



New end papers -

March 11, 1963.

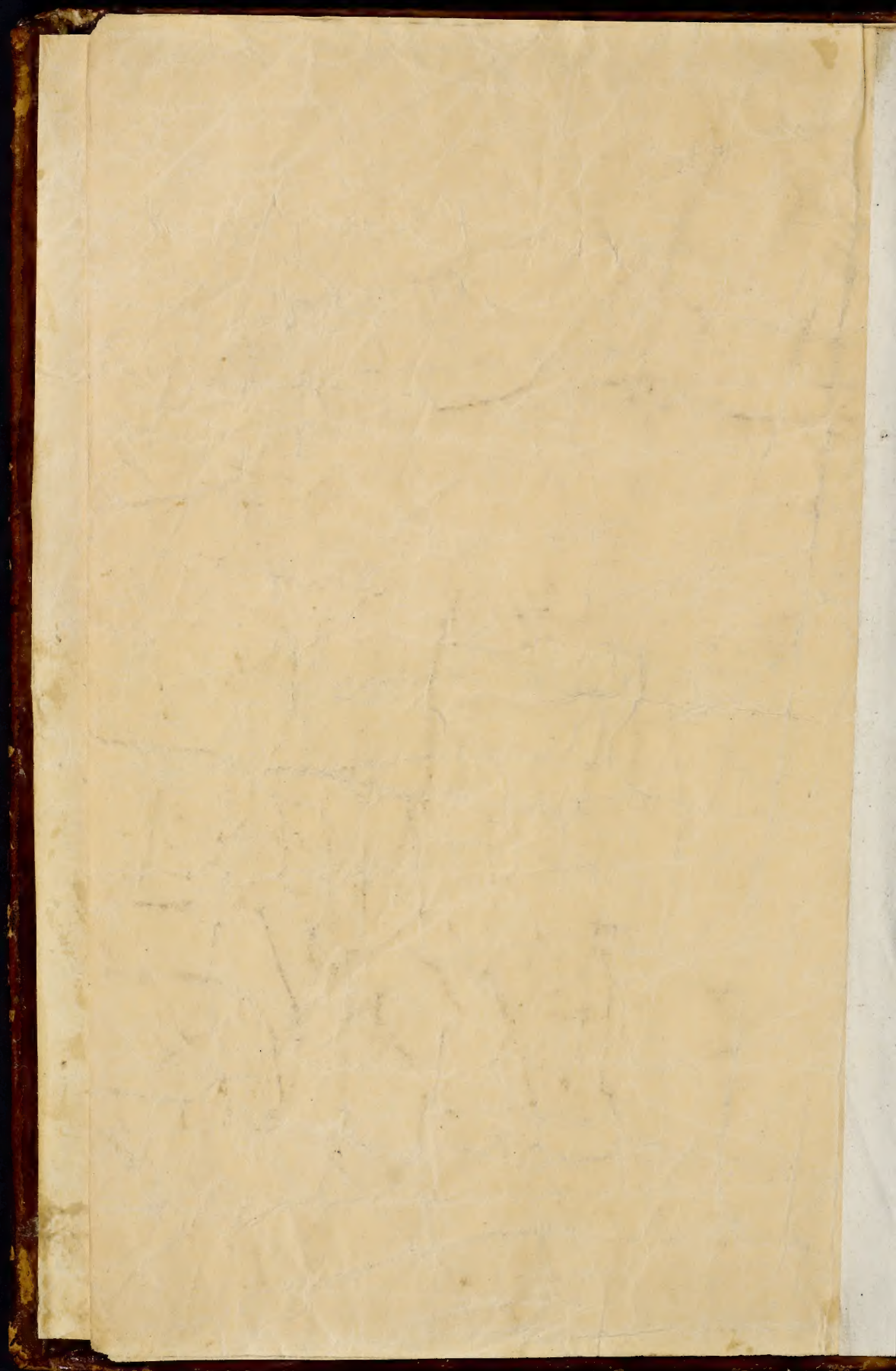
6 cords - vinyl acetate adhesive

T. G. L.

Collated Against  
Huntington Copy  
As BLANK, exists in  
both copies.

MARGIN OF 22224  
TORN, AFFECTING  
A FEW CORDS







450-

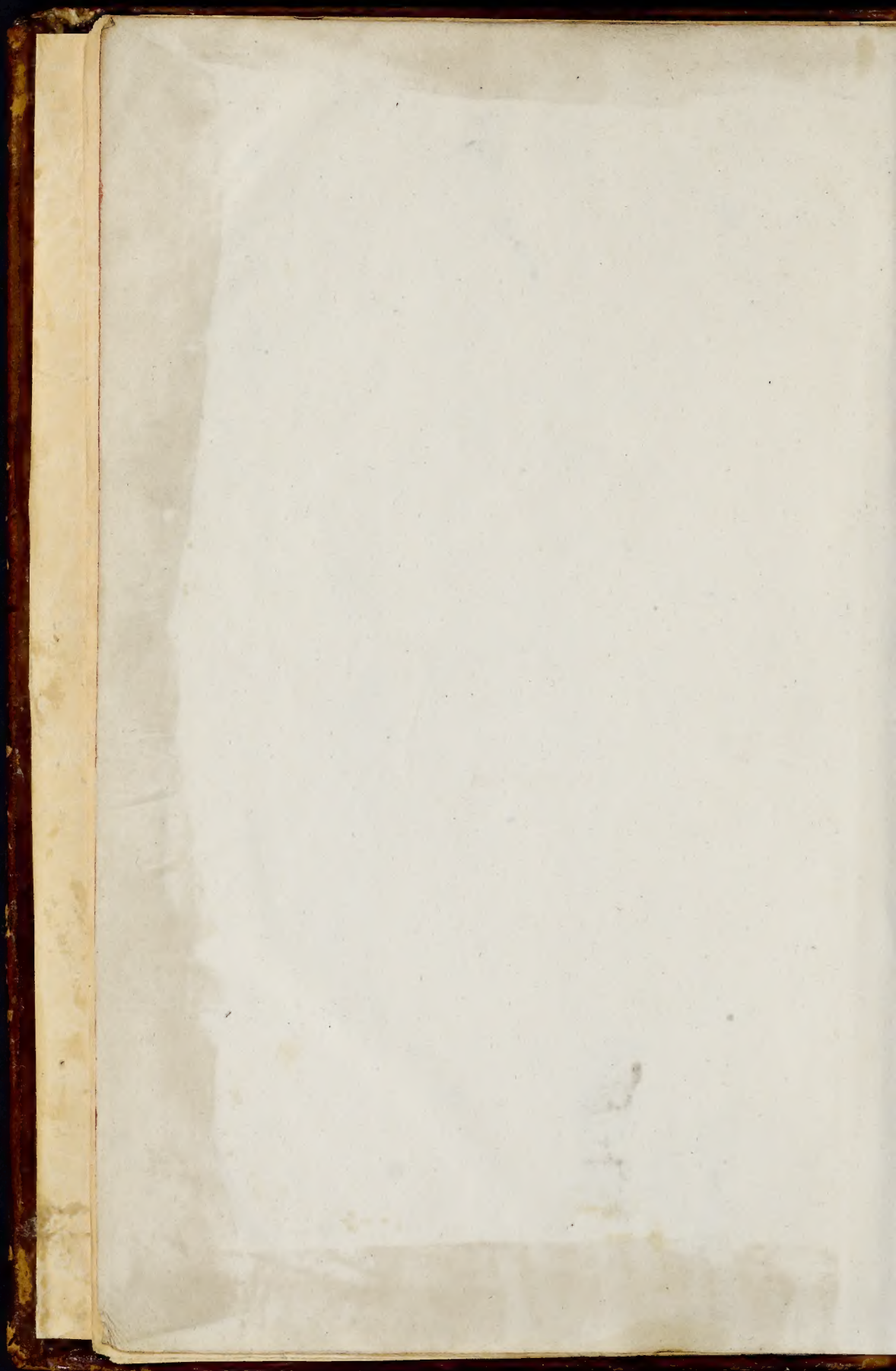
(H)

Woodcuts

W. B. M. M.

136







Thomas & Co. Agents

Highland, California

April 23, 1911



Thomas Quayle Lempertz,  
Hollywood, California,  
April 23, 1961.



THE  
GENERALL  
HISTORIE OF  
THE MAGNIFICENT  
STATE OF VENICE.

FROM THE FIRST FOUN-  
DATION THEREOF VNTILL  
THIS PRESENT.

Collected by *Thomas de Fougasses*, Gentleman of Auignon, out of  
*all Authors, both Ancient and Moderne, that haue*  
written of that subiect.

Englished by W. SHUTE. Gent.



L O N D O N

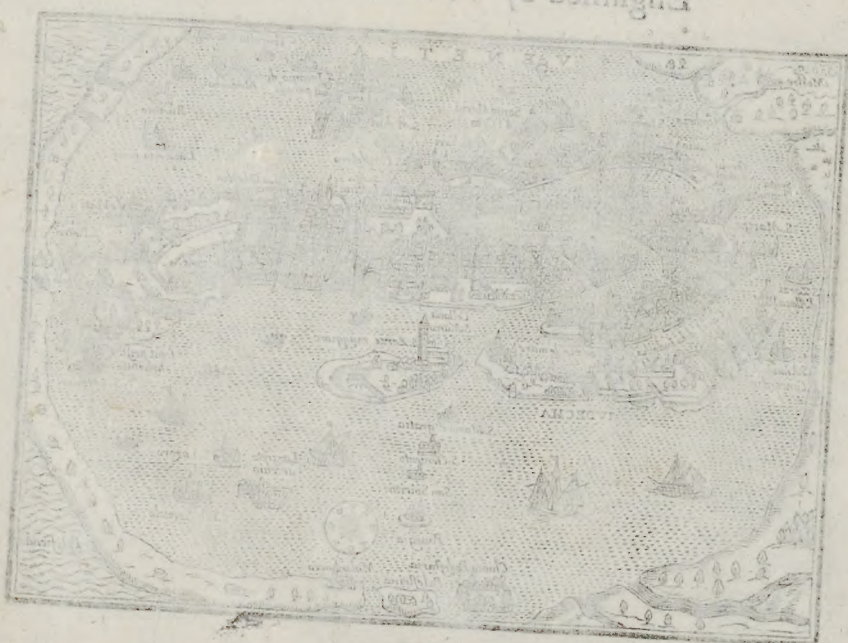
Printed by *G. Eld*, and *W. Stansby*. 1612.



THE  
GENERAL  
HISTORIE  
OF  
THE MAGNIFICENT  
STATE OF VENICE  
FROM THE FIRST FOUN-  
DATION THEREOF UNTILL  
THIS PRESENT

Collected by Thomas de Fongassier, Gentleman of Arignon, one of  
all Ambassadors, both Ancient and Moderne, that have  
written of this Subject.

Englisht by W. Snyte, Gent.



Printed by G. Eld and W. Stansby. 1682.

LONDON





TO THE TRVLV  
NOBLE, AND WORTHIE  
OF ALL HONOVRS,

WILLIAM, } and { PHILIP,  
Earle of Pem- } Earle of Mont-  
brooke, &c. } gomerie.

Knights of the Honou-  
rable Order of the  
GARTER.



Y most honoured LORDS; *The* desire to know, and to be knowne, are equally predominant. *There is in both a kinde of infinitenesse, which Nature comes short off, and can not fill. Bookes, including matter supernaturall, better satisfie it: They extend Fame as farre as the vtmost limit of Time, and Knowledge beyond: being the clearest Oracles to the liuing, and faith-fullest Heralds to the dead: All other Inuentions are lame. Touching Fame, how barren a shift was he driuen to, that was faine to adopt a Pillar? Tombes die like their Tenants, and are buried in their dust whom they burie. Those Liuing Tombes, and Speaking Epitaphs (Children) are neither built when, nor as wee would. Whereas Bookes (the only issue, wherein our Wines cannot defraude vs) though they be often*



EPISTLE DEDICATORIE.

conceald by Time, yet in euery next impressiõ finde a new being, and haue an artificiall Immortalitie of their owne, still protecting their Protectors from the murther of Obliuion.

Hence I haue extracted a hope, that your Lordships might be pleased to pardon my gratefull and humble presumption, in consecrating my Labours to your Names. The great French Henrie, and the Illustrious Leonardo Donato now Duke of Venice, held their greatnesse no whit lessened by Patronizing the Originall, neither will your Honours bee much blotted by the Translation. Your Names shall shine to Posteritie in the same gold, though lesse curiously stampd. If my zeale may likewise shine out to you, I aspire to no third happinesse.

Thus wishing your Lordships  
the same fulnesse  
and maturitie of Honour that yee  
haue of Vertue.

I  
remaine.

Your Lordships humble  
deuoted,

W. SHUTE.





## TO THE READER.



**TALIE** is the Face of *Europe*; *Venice* the Eie of *Italie*. It is not only the Fairest, but the Strongest, and Actiuest part of that Beautifull and Powerfull Nation. In dismembri-  
ng of any sensitiue Bodie we may ob-  
serue some one limbe to out-lie all

the rest, as if all had bequeathed their Motion to that one, and left it sole Executor of Life. It seemes in the dissolution of the last Monarchie, the *Genius* of it made transmigration to *Venice*. In her the *Wisedome*, *Fortitude*, *Iustice*, and *Magnanimitie* of old *Rome* doe yet moue and stirre. That which now *Vsurps* that name is not *Rome*, but her *Carkasse*, or rather *Sepulcher*. All but her *Ruines*, and the Cause of them, (her *Vice*) is removed to *Venice*; of whome I may truly affirme their *Warrs* haue ingendred the Peace, and their Peace the plentie of all *Christendome*. Few States haue performed matter more worthie writing than that; few *Historians* composed lines more worthy reading than this: I meane not for curiositie of stile, but integritie. Not that they had not, but that this Subject needed not *Rhethoricall* illustration. The nakednesse of Truth is her best Ornament, and Noble actions are eloquent, not only in any Language, but without any, euen in mute Pictures. Touching my Translation, though I haue not, as some that write by Precedent, followed euery letter of my  
Copic,



## TO THE READER.

Copie, nor Ecchoed my Author in euery word, yet I haue not contradicted or denied him in any sense. Touching my stile, I haue not made it so high, but that the lowest vnderstanding may get quer, nor affected any thing so much, as not to affect. For my chiefe ambition was, that my lines might rather be fit to crowne my Readers braine, than hang in his eare, and make him a Man, than a Parrot. To conclude, those bright and translucent iudgments which shall shine vpon my worke, will soone dissolue, and cleare any mist of error that shall arise before them, and so warme and cherish my endeuours, that the second crop may bee more worthie tasting. But those which, like the spies of Ignorance, come on-ly to finde fault, if they lose their labour in mee, perhaps may saue it in themselves, and exercise that censorious humour nearer home.

*Fare-well.*

**W. SHYLL.**





THE FIRST BOOKE  
OF THE FIRST DECAD OF  
THE GENERALL HISTORIE OF  
*Venice* : From the foundation of  
the CITIE.

*The Contents of the first Booke of the first*  
D E C A D.

**I**N this first Booke is contained the originall of the ancient Venetians, with the sundrie opinions of the Cities foundation. In what place, and by whome it was first of all built in the Marishes. The terrible fire whereby it was consumed at her first rising. Her first Officers under the Consularie dignitie. Her ancient reunew, and new increase thereof. The Tribunes-Gouernement who succeeded the Consuls. From whence the Lombards are issued, with their progression in Italie. The confines which this Nation had limited to the Venetians. The Venetians first iourne against the Dalmatians. The ancient opinion concerning their Mariages. The Islanders offer succours to NARSSES against the Gothes. The forme of the ancient buildings. The Church of Grada declared Metropolitane. A great inundation ouer all the Venetian Territorie. The daylie increase of the Citie. Dissension betwixt the Prelates of Grada and Aquileia. The Creation of the first Duke. The Venetians surprise Rauenna from the Barbarians. The dangerous Warre betwixt the Heraclians and the Iesulans. Prince VRSVS murdered. The Gouernement of the Master or Colonell of the men at Armes newly erected. And lastly, the reuite of the Heraclians and Iesulans to Medoac.



OR as much as no man doubts, but that the first Venetians were the founders of this Citie and State, whose Historie wee vndertake: I haue thought it not vnfit (seeing I perceiue the Historians to disagree about their true originall) before we treat of the beginning of the Citie, briefly to speake some-what of their Antiquitie. Now these first Venetians had not their beginning from *Italie*: but were issued, as some thinke, from the Venetians of *Gaule*, who dwelt on the Coastes of the Ocean Sea. And this opinion was not grounded vpon the name only: but because

*Whereof the Authors meaning is to treat.*



those which possessed the *Adriaticke Gulphe*, were like their neighbours very much addicted to Sea businesse, and they differed from the *Gauls* in speech only, (as *POLIBIUS* saith) and not in manners nor apparrell.

Others, as *TITUS LIVIUS*, doe affirme that they are descended from *Paphlagonia*. Hee sets downe, how that their Captaine *PILEMON* beeing dead at *Troy*, they came with *ANTENOR* into *Italie*. *CATO* following him, did thinke that the *Venetians* were descended from the *Troian* race. *Cornelius NEPOS* imagines that the *Venetians* were so named in *Italie* of the *Henetians*, which inhabited the towne of *Cromna* neere to *Paphlagonia*. There be some that haue written, how that this nation was a neighbour to the *Cappadocians*, and did make warre vpon the *Cimmerians*, and came afterwards into the *Adriaticke Sea*. 10

The true original  
of the first *Ven-*  
*etians*.

Others thinke that they possesse a little towne neere to *Amastra*, and that they went ouer all the Countrey to meete with the *Henetians*, as if they had beene no where to bee found. But all of them doe in a manner affirme, that this nation of whom wee speake, did come from *Paphlagonia*. The which *XENODOTVS* did not only maintaine, but thought that the Cittie of *Amisa* was the same, which was afterward called *Henisa*. Howsoeuer, those which thinke so, bring in for their proofes, the industrious care which both these nations had to breede Horses and Mules: according to the testimony of *HOMER*, who saith,

And from the *Henetians* come strong Mules. 20

And albeit this great Poet spake then of those of *Asia*; *STRABO* a very diligent obseruer of Antiquitie, maintaines that euen almost in his time the choicest and best Mares came from the *Venetians*, inhabiting a parcell of the *Adriaticke Sea*, which were highly esteemed for their singular pace and swiftnesse. These things indeed, and diuers others doe cause me to follow the opinion of those, which say that the *Henetians* came into *Italie* with *ANTENOR*, and were afterward by the altering of a letter called *Venetians*. *ANTENORS* comming into the *Adriaticke Gulphe* is not only proued by the *Venetians* who were his fellowes; but because the place where they first arriued, was called *Troy*, which name the Burrough hath euer since carried. 30

The foundation  
of the Cittie of  
*Padua*.

These men hauing first of all driuen away the *Euganeans*, which inhabited this Countrey, which lies betwixt the Sea and the *Alpes*, did build the Cittie of *Padua*. After that, they did in proceesse of time so encrease, as they did not only make themselves masters of that which did belong to the *Euganeans* (whose power in times past was so great, as it contained, according to the opinion of *CATO* in his booke of originals, foure and thirtie Citties:) but of diuers places of *Brescia* and *Furla*: which they named *Venetian*. For what places soeuer they conquered, were afterward called *Venice*. Some haue confined this Countrey, with the Riuers of *Po*, and *Adda*; with the lake of *La Garda*, in old time called *Benac*; with the *Alpes*, and the *Adriaticke Sea*. *PLINIE* comprehended on the East side thereof *Aquileia*, and *STRABO* on the contrary cuts it off. 40

The extent of the  
Countrey of *Ven-*  
*ice*.

After this sort did the ancient *Venetians* extend their Dominion in length and breadth in the pleasantest Countrey of *Italie*. But the situation of the places, rather than this peoples manner of life, did alwaies procure enuie to the ancient State of the Prouince. For on the one side the ordinary thefts of the *Liburnians*, and the fearefull and continuall roades of cruell nations on the other, did hinder them from enioying any long rest: so as it oftentimes happened, that by how much their publicke and priuate affaires did seeme to be increased by some relaxation from forraine warres, by so much the more were they miserably ouerthrowne by these sodaine stormes and alarmes. This nation, without this, had beene most happy, in regard it wonne by right of warre the goodliest Countrey of *Italie* for their dwelling: For beside, that it is enuironed on the south side with a most calme circuite of the Sea, which makes it capable to receiue all maner of forraine marchandize: it is moreover watered with most pleasant Riuers, by which, all that comes from the Sea, is easily trans- 50

The fruitfulness  
of the *Venetian*  
Countrey.



transported into the middest of the Prouince : It aboundes in Lakes, Pooles and Forreits : the territorie being meruailous fertile in Corne, Wine, Oyle, and in all manner of Fruites. It is stored besides, with goodly Houses in the Countrey, with Townes, Castles, and Citties very much recomended for their situation, and circuit of their walls, whereof we will heereafter make mention in his place.

But let vs now returne to these new inhabitants, who from the time that their affaires grew prosperous, were seldome freed from forraine warres. It would bee too long and tedious labour, orderly to set downe in so ancient a matter, their paines and trauaile, as also it not being my meaning to insist farther on the deedes of the first Venetians.

Now after diuers and sundry roads of the *Barbarians*, and that by continuall wars the one against the other, from their beginning euen to the time of *ATTILA*, their substance had beene continually wasted, and were besides daunted by the fearefull assaults of the *Gothes*: A greater danger than all the rest, did on a sodaine assaile them. The *Huns*, conducted by *ATTILA* sonne to *Manduc*, with a horrible spoile did cast themselves into the Prouince. This Nation, as saith *PRISCUS*, came from *Scythia*, and dwelt neere to the *Riphean mountaines*: After a long siege they tooke *Aquileia*, spoiled and wholly burnt it. They destroyed after the same manner *Concorda*, *Altina*, and almost the whole Venetian Territorie.

The originall of the Huns, and their coming into Italie.

At the fearefull report of these warres, the Venetians, and the rest of *Italy* were in alarme long time before : But in this trouble the Venetians were more amazed than any others, as beeing accustomed euer to endure the first assaults of the *Barbarians*. It is reported that at the same time great numbers of men left the firme Land, and retired into the Islands where Venice now stands : but at the enemies approach, greater numbers ran thither.

Certaine vnknown Historians who haue written this Historie, haue in such sort ordered the warres of the Huns, as it seemeth that *Attila* did twice enter Italy, the which none of the most trustie haue noted : but all of them say that neither at the same time, nor yet all together went to dwell in one selfe same place. The same authors doe affirme that diuers of the choicest men of Padua began the retreat, and that vnder their conduct this runaway multitude arriuing at the mouth of the *Riuier*, which was then very deepe (whereby the name of *Riuo alto* remained to that place) the first foundations of the Cittie were there laid : And that those of the Countrey of Padua who fled, being possessed with the like feare, began to people *Chioggia*, *Malamoc*, and *Albiola*. They affirme besides, that diuers of *Aquileia* withdrew themselves at the same time into the marishes of *Grada* : But so soone as *Attila* was gone, they ranne in troopes from the fieldes along the Sea coasts to the neighbour Islands: That the *Aquileians* put themselves into *Grada*, a place neere to the firme land enuironed with water. The runawayes of *Concorda* possessed *Caorli*, and the *Altinoes*, sixe small Islands neere together, which they called by the names of the gates of their lost Cittie : *Tourcella*, *Maiorba*, *Buriana*, *Muriana*, *Amiana*, and *Constantiaca*. This is in a manner all that which those Authors haue left vs in many words of the originall of the Cittie, whom I finde almost to agree in euery point with the rest who haue written the same Historie, except in this, where they are of opinion that the Huns entred twice into Italy. I suppose that this error proceeded from that they did reade, that in the time of the Huns they did twice retire themselves from the firme Land to those Islands, and that they would not else haue done so, had not the enemies come vpon them. But wee will heereafter set downe what wee thinke thereof : For from thence in a manner proceeded all the diuersitie in opinions about the originall of the Cittie, so as some affirme it to

Diuers opinions of the Historians.

The foundation of the Riualto.

How the Islands were inhabited.

bee built at one time, some at an other.

Diuers doe truly affirme, that the yeare of our Saluation 421, it receiued her first foundations, at the same time when as at the report of the Huns arriual, all Italy began to be afraid : For then, or certainly a little before, *Attila* hauing passed

421.  
Macrin Gouernor of Hungarie overcome by the Huns.



the riuer of Danubie, ouerthrew in battaile *Macrin* the Gouvernor of Hungarie and Macedonia; wherewith beeing puffed vp with pride, he promised to himselfe the entire conquest of the Western Empire. Others reiect this opinion as erronious, and dare affirme that this Cittie was first of all built, about the time that Aquileia, and all the Venetian territorie was destroied, which hapned (as it is very credible) certaine yeares after: But nothing hinders vs from beleeuing, that at the first motions of this warre, all the noblest and richest persons accompanied with troopes of household seruants began the flight, that by their meanes they began to build in those places first possessed, and that afterward in tract of time, so soone as the enemye was entred Italy, they ranne from all parts in great numbers to those Islands, 10 whereby of necessity these places were heere and there inhabited; that from thence the diuers opinions of the originall of Venice did proceed. But to auoid all confusion, wee will willingly follow their opinion, which beleeueth that the Cittie of Venice was builded before the destruction of Aquileia, the which wee will declare in order how it hapned.

*The Authors opinion concerning the Cities foundation.*

*How the originall of Venice hapned.*

*Who they were that began to flie.*

*What those places were, whereon Venice is at this day built.*

*Where the first foundations of the Cittie were laid.*

*On what day the Cittie of Venice was builded.*

The originall of the Cittie of Venice, (as wee haue learned by reading those authors, who haue most faithfully written thereof) hapned almost in this manner: As the feare of the Hunnes war had already possessed the people of Italy, and that the Venetians as the foremost in the danger, were also by meanes thereof greatly moued (for all men beleued that the Hunnes would come into Italy) their more 20 than barbarous cruelty towards the Christians, was the cause, why the ancient Venetians which dwelt in those pleasant places neere to the Adriaticke Sea, some of them in their flight seized on the Islands of the Sea next at hand, and others consequently on the rest: And those who began the flight were honorable persons, full of pietie and Religion. I cannot warrant ought of other places: But it is certaine, that from two most excellent Citties of the Venetians Countrey, Padua, and Aquileia, there ran thither from the beginning great multitudes: so as in this tumult, diuers of Aquileia with their children and richest mouebles retired themselves to Grada: diuers of the cheefe of Padua did likewise resort to Rialto.

Those places whereon at this day the Cittie of Venice is seated, were in times 30 past very strait and narrow Islands, and neere to one another, seperated by the pleasant current of riuers, which run turning into the Sea, according to the change of her ebbing and flowing: There was nothing to be seene in these strait places, but Sea-fowle, which came thither from the Sea to seeke shelter; sometime likewise fishermen, (but very seldome) came thither to rest themselves.

Now those of Padua which came to the Rialto (this place is now almost in the midst of the City) were the first which began to build, and in that place were the first foundations of the new City laid. How religiously the same was done, may be coniectured, because by how much any one did affect true godlinesse and religion, by so much more for feare of the Hunnes, whom he knew to hate the Christians, 40 and to pursue them with more then a barbarous cruelty, he made himselfe head of those who by flight sought a place of safety, fortifying it, the better to preserve themselves. After then they had giuen thanks to Almighty God, and performed the vowes worthy their piety, and such as was conuenient for such businesse, they began in an happie place to raise the happie walls. Diuers dare affirme, that they began to build in the same place, where at this day the golden Church of Saint Marke doth stand.

All authors doe agree together, that the Cittie receiued her first foundation on the five and twentieth of March. If we will curiously obserue certaine exquisite workes of nature, which are reported to haue bene done on such a day, it will not be impertinent to say, that nothing could on that day be vnderaken, which was not admirable, great, perpetuall, and surmounting all humane heighth and excellency. The holy Scriptures doe witnesse vnto vs, that on such a day the Almighty created our first Father, & that the Sonne of God a long time after, was conceived in the womb 50 of

of the most sacred Virgin. The greatnesse of this mysterie is thought to surpass mans vnderstanding, whereby it is hard, not only to declare it by speech (which can not be done) but to conceiue it in minde. But as we doe religiously beleeeue in, wee doe likewise wisely and constantly confesse the diuinity to bee ioyned to the humanity, and the Eternall, incomprehensible, & holy, to be mingled with the corruptible and measurable. And we must not meruaile wherefore this great God did do it, because it behooued it so to be, nor if it were possible to be done, in regard it was his pleasure, for he can do whatsoeuer pleaseth him. But it may be, that some will scoffe heereat, as at a vaine and ridiculous obseruation, and will count it folly to make a difference of daies. Let them thinke what they please: I thinke it auaileth very much, when we begin any thing, to choose such a day, wherein nature hath once or twice wrought excellently.

Now albeit that for the peopling of this new Citie, all the most experienced mariners were called thither from all parts, with promise of great reward, to such as could build all manner of Ships: it is neuertheless reported, that they neuer receiued any man of seruile condition, nor a murtherer, or of wicked life: whereby it appeares that those good founders of this Cittie would not haue hir birth defiled by the access of such commers. The which some founders of other very renowned Citties tooke no care of, but haue freely called the most lewd persons, and haue receiued them into their Cittie with all freedome and immunity. But those men sought nothing but how to people them, whereas these had regard to the sincerity of their manners, and to their ancient Nobility.

This new Citie did daily encrease both in people and buildings: When as fire, kindled on a suddaine in a Carpenters house, did in a moment consume with continuall burning foure and twenty houses, and because the matter which maintained this fire, was without order scattered heere and there, and that there was no likelihood to quench it by humane strength, all the Cittie betooke themselves to prayers; and so soone as they had made a vow to build a Church to the honor of Saint James, the Towne was preserued from that danger. This Church is at this day to be seene standing in the midst of the Rialto with signes of great antiquity. It is to be supposed that these first buildings, whereof we speake, were very weak and slender, as those which the multitude of the people had rather erected in forme of houses, then for any shew at all: Seeing that diuers had builded houses of moorish substance to serue onely their present neede, beeing resolved to returne into the firme Land, if the Hunnes had not entred into Italie. As also because that Attila made no hast to come for certaine yeares, diuers did returne to their ancient dwellings. For after the first report of this great warre, Subthor brother to Mandluch, who was chiefe of the enterprife, marched into Germany: where he afterward dying, Attila, who with his brother did succede him, after he had along time runne ouer France, fought a bloudy battaile in the plaines of Tholouse, with Etius the Roman, and Theodoric king of the Gothes, and going thence halfe vanquished, hee went into Hungary; where after he had stayed fife yeares to renew his Army, he determined to enter Italy by force. And in the meane time that journey was not short, nor without great trouble, for in the same hee subdued a part of Illiria, Dalmatia, and Histria, so as it is supposed that foure and twentie yeares were expired, from the first alarmes of the Hunnes, and their passage ouer Danubie, vntill the totall ruine of Aquileia. This new Citie in the meane time began to encrease neere to the Rialto, but not very much; yet neuertheless such as it then was, it is certaine that it was gouerned by Consuls, as shall be declared in his place. But so soone as Attila began with his Armes to molest Italie, then did men of all sortes and conditions, runne in heapes from all places to the Islands which were neereft them, with their wiues, children and household. Euery one beeing enforced by necessity, began to build new houses, and by continuall labour to ioyne one streete to another; so as a man would say, that they builded as many new Citties, as there were Islands and Streets. For they

A very curious obseruation.

What manner of people were receiued into this new City.

Touue and twentie houses burnt at once.

A wonderfull miracle (smelling some what of Poperie.

Attila defeated neere Tholouse,



What the true  
Foundations of  
Venice was.

seemed in a small circuit to build sundrie Cities, although both in name and effect it was but one. And this is the most common and frequent opinion of the originall of Venice; approued by diuers moderne writers, who affirme this to haue beene after the totall destruction of Aquileia. But diuers other doe thinke the first foundation of the Rialto to be the true originall and beginning of the Citie, seeing that the buildings since then, ought rather to be called encreasements; as made not only during the troubles with the Hunnes, but by little and little during the tumults of the Gothes and Lombards. And although they came at sundry times into those Islands, (as hath beene said :) Yet notwithstanding, because it hapned in the time that the Hunnes were there, that they ranne thither in greater number then before, by reason that their Countrey beeing taken and burnt, all hope of returne was lost, the common opinion was, that the originall of Venice was after the destruction of Aquileia: albeit that it ought rather to be called an increase than an originall.

But we haue sufficiently spoken of the foundation of the Citie. Let vs now come to discourse to take away all doubts, from whence these new Venetians are descended. I will briefly shew vnto whom their true originall is to be referred. I doe certainly know, that if the question be demanded, diuers, yea almost all men will say that they are issued from the Paphlagonian Henetians, which came with *Antenor*, by reason of the name: but if we search out the matter from farre, we shall undoubtedly finde, that they least of all came from thence. *Antenor* was a Trojan, so were the Paduans, and all those which followed him, who were in greater number then the Henetians, who beeing arriued in Italy, did suffer themselves neuertheless to be called Henetians, not that they were either in number or dignity inferior to them, but only because they thought it more honorable to haue the kingly authority to remaine to *Antenor*, and afterwards vnto his, than the title only, esteeming much more the thing it selfe, then the simple shadow of the name. Those which with *Aeneas* came into Latium, did the like, who being victors, did easily endure to be called by the names of those whom they had conquered. Those of Aquileia were afterwards a Colonie of the Latins, and Concordia of the Romans: These beeing mingled with the ancient Venetians, did possesse Grada and Caorli, at what time as the Huns arriued, they changed their dwellings. It is certaine that in proceesse of time, the inhabitants of these two places went to dwell in the Citie that now is.

From whence  
the Venetians  
that now are, be  
descended.

This beeing so, wee may much more truly say, that the Venetians are descended from the Troians, from the Latins, and from the Romans, rather then from Paphlagonia, or from the Galles. This is it which we haue gathered together the most succinctly that we could, both of their antiquity, and true extraction. I will now set downe what the state of this new Citie was in the beginning, what were hir conditions, hir frugality and Religion, after that I haue called to remembrance, that there are some Historians, who referre the originall of the Citie to the yeare of our Saluation foure hundred fifty sixe, among whom is *Blondus* the Historian, who hath also followed the opinion of those who did thinke the City to be builded after the taking of Aquileia. But we may easily perceiue how much they deceiue themselves, because that in the yeare of our Saluation foure hundred fifty sixe, Aquileia (as some thinke) was besieged by *Attila*, and they say that the siege lasted no more then three yeares. But grant that it lasted longer, there is no man so ignorant in humane matters, but may perceiue that they began to flie out of Aquileia vpon the report of the Barbarians arriual, and not after that all was lost, seeing that the same flight would haue smally profited them, and would haue beene to no purpose at all. It is then most certaine that some yeares before the losse of Aquileia, they began the second time to build in the Islands. I will not deny but that the Citie did receiue some beginning in the first troubles of the Goths, who were a little before the Hunnes, at such time as the Venetian State (as hath beene said) was shaken. But we will euer hold that Originall of it to be most true, which hapned the yeare of our Saluation foure hundred twenty one.

456.  
The sundry opi-  
nions of the Hi-  
storians concer-  
ning the building  
of the City.

The true time  
when the City  
of Venice was  
built.

Now

Now what the ancient State and condition of this City was, may be knowne by many euident proofes, but principally by that, that the first founders thereof were very honest people, noble, and rich. For those ancient Venetians in that change, after they had carried away with them their wiues and children, and the richest goods they had, did retire themselves at leasure into the places of most safety: But being hindered by the incursions of the Hunnes all along the Sea-Coasts from tilling the Earth; the poorest amongst them gaue themselves to fishing, and to make salt, or else to transport their neighbours Merchandize, esteeming that gaine more honest than to till other mens ground; some of the richer sort gaue themselves to the traffick  
 10 of forraine Merchandize; others, keeping their houses, applied their wits to beautifie their Citie with new lawes and customes: and yet neuertheless such was their care of Iustice, and right was so maintained amongst them, as in so great a multitude of people, no strife could be perceiued.

*What the Venetians exerce was in the beginning.*

The first and cheefest thing they gaue themselves to was the care of Religion, and by so much the more, as they perceiued any great danger towards from the enemy. The presence of certaine Prelates, did augment in them this common affection to godlinesse, who for feare of the enemy to Christians, had with their Countrymen retired themselves thither. Their helpe came in good time; not only concerning the Ministry of sacred things, but to retaine this City as yet ignorant, in ancient  
 20 pietie and Religion, from being infected with the poison of the Arrian heresie, seeing that contagion did no lesse ouer-runne the whole Prouince, than the Armes of the Hunnes. After that, they did contend and debate amongst themselves, not on voluptuous matters, but on pietie and continence. Riches and other things whereof men at this day make so much account, made no distinction amongst the Citizens for honor, but wisdom only. They did not regard mens sumptuous clothing, but their goodnesse, and to such (without seeking for it) did they freely offer their places of honor. In a word, a man would haue imagined that multitude not to haue bene fugitiue Citizens, but Philosophers at their quiet studie. And because wee  
 would not haue any man thinke, that wee feigne this matter to embellish our Storie: any one that hath the leisure, may reade that which *Cassiodorus* of Rauenna hath written concerning the ancient state of the Citie: The poore (saith hee) and the rich liue there peaceably together, vnder one selfe-same equality of lawes, without any difference of dwelling, not knowing what enuie meaneth; and ordering their liues in this manner, they eschew the most common vice in the World. I passe  
 30 ouer the rest of his long letter, which *Bonitendius* hath inserted in his Commentaries. Such was the beginning of the Citie of Venice, and after such a kind of life, and in such exercises did he spend his childhood: afterward by his virtue, it grew, and waxed strong. And because wee haue (as I thinke) amply and sufficiently declared what hath bene the beginning of this great State; we will speake  
 40 some-what of his first government. For I perceiue that those who haue written the Venetian Historie, doe likewise varie in this. Some of them say that the Common-wealth was first gouerned vnder the Consulary dignity, by those who dwelt at Rialto. They doe moreouer affirme that *Galieno Fontano*, *Simion Glauco*, and *Antonio Caluo* (who were then Consuls at Padua at such time as the first foundations of the Citie were laid at Rialto) were the first that in qualitie of Consuls did gouerne the Citie at his birth: Some thinke that these men were the Authors of the Paduans flight, and that their first arrivall was in that place, and likewise the first buildings. According to others I finde in these mens steeds, *Alberto Phalerio*, *Thomaso Candiano*, and *Paulo el Conte*. The third yeare of the Cities foundation, they created  
 50 new Consuls for two yeares, *Marino Linio*, *Hugo Fusco*, and *Luciano Graulo*. They say that these men were likewise created at Padua, and sent to Rialto: from whence may be easily gathered, that the Cities foundation was altogether before the coming of *Attila*. *Marco Aurelio*, *Andrea Clodio*, and *Albino Moro*, were Consuls at the third election for the two yeares following. I doe not finde who succeeded them.

*The Venetians scale to Religion.*

*The Arrian sect ouer all Italy.*

*The Venetians great modestie.*

*The first government of Venice vnder Consuls.*

But.



But it is credible that this forme of Gouvernement lasted till *Attilas* comming: at which time, all Ilands thereabouts being peopled, in stead of Consuls they created *Tribunes*. All of them in a maner say, that the same hapned a little after *Attilas* comming, and that about the sixtie yeare of the Cities foundation, the Tribunarie dignitie began in the Ilands, which were already inhabited.

The Creation of  
Tribunes.

For the Creation of the Tribunes, the bulineffe was first of all debated (as the maner is) by a few; after that, it was concluded in a generall assembly of the Ilanders, that every Iland should haue a Tribune, the Magistrate to be yearly, hee should doe Iustice to his fellow Citizens, and punish offences with seueritie. But that which concerned the generall State of the Commonwealth, was referred to the generall assembly of the Ilanders to be determined of.

The partes of  
mans life com-  
pared with Cities

That which we haue hitherto said, if it be narrowly obserued, belongs to the Cities originall. We will hercafter begin to speake of her infancie. For diuers Historians greatly delighted in this kind of writing, (in number of whom is *Florus*) who haue distinguished the increasing of Cities, according to the seuerall parts of mans life, Infancie, Childhood, and Youth. Now the Tribunarie Government which neerely followed the originall thereof, shall be rightly termed Infancie. Wee will then set downe in order what passed within and without the Citie, during the same, after that we haue acquainted the Reader, how that in the time of the Lombards (which was during this Infancie) the Citie receiued a meruailous increase. For it hapned, that the Venetians hauing scarce time to breathe after the Warres of the Hunnes, did perceiue on a sodaine, the Lombards (so called by reason of their long Beards) to be entred into Italy, vnder *Albinus* their eleuenth King, who at their arriuall, did possesse and subdue all that which had bene shaken; they did forthwith seafe vpon all that which the Venetians held in the firme Land: not daring to assaile them at Sea, because they knew their strength to be great, or else it may bee, they deferred to doe it, till a more conuenient time.

The comming of  
the Lombards  
into Italy.

From whence  
the Lombards  
are descended.

This Nation (as it is reported) came from Scandinauia, an Iland of the Germanic Sea, who hauing often a long time before, entetprised on the Prouince of the Romanes which lies about the Riuer of Danubie, vnder *Geodich* their King, he being dead, they passed into Hungarie vnder *Andouinus* his successour: then vnder *Albinus*, thirtie eight yeares after their arriuall in Hungarie, they came furiously into Italy, where their power did so encrease, as they haue commanded there more then two hundred yeares.

The Lombards  
giue limits to  
the Venetians.

At the arriuall then of this people, the whole firme Land belonging to the Venetians lost her libertie, with the name of Venice: and the Venetians State which was in the Ilands, was limited from the *Cape of Rising* (so named at this day) euen to the Marthes of Grada, as witnesseth *Paul Deacon*, in his Historie of the Lombards. Now seeing we haue begun to speake of the deedes and maners of the Venetians, we will of set purpose omit the residue of this Nations exploits, except so much as may seeme to belong to our Historie.

The Venetians  
first voyage to  
Sea.

I will then declare in order all that which these new Ilanders did in common, during this Infancy, before the comming of the Lombards. The most ancient is (as they say) a happie Voyage which they made at Sea, which gaue beginning to their future Marine Dominion. The Histrians and Dalmatians did disquiet the State of this new Citie, by incursions and robberies, so as the Ilanders could keepe nothing safe from them. I know not whether hatred moued them thereunto, enuying to see so great a power as that was likely to be in time, to encrease so neere them, or else whether it were the ancient disposition of that people, to robbe and spoyle at Sea. Some doe belieue that the same was then done at the intreatie of the Triestines, who more then any other grew very ialous of the prosperitie of this new Citie. Against these, the Venetians with a common consent Armed themselves, and hauing met them in the maine Sea, they brauely defeated them, and by that losse constrained them wholly to abandon the same.

It is reported that at this Battell, certaine games were vowed to the honour of the glorious *Virgine Marie*; but others set downe other occasions of those games, much differing, and more likely to bee true. For they hold that the Countries custome was to betroth their daughters in the Church, carying their dowries thither to bee publickly scene. It hapned by chance, that whilst they celebrated such a ceremonie in *S. Peters Church* (which stands now in that part of the Citie called the Castle) the *Triestines* who had already profest themselves their enemies, came in a night from Sea with two Galleyes, and ambusht themselves in certaine places neere vnto the Citie. In the morning about such time as they celebrated the ceremonie, they came into the Church, and caried away the Priest of the place, with a great number of people and much wealth. *Pietro Candiano* who then was Duke, thinking it needfull to vse diligence in so desperate a matter, did forthwith man the Galleyes with numbers of men of all sortes, and followed the enemies, whom they overtooke in the Marshes of *Caorli*, as they were parting the spoyle. They easily defeated them, and hauing reskewed the Prelate, Citizens, and their goods, hee entered the second day of Februarie, two dayes after his departure, into the Citie as it were in triumph. But because the feast of the Purification of the blessed *Virginé* hapned vpon that day, it is reported that those games were first ordeined for the happie successe of that voyage. But being brought in for deuotion sake, they haue beene since depraued and corrupted by the dissoluteness of those who succeeded: who enuying one another, haue brought in for the adorning of them, an exceeding abundance of Gold and precious stones.

The ancient custome of marrying their daughters.

The *Triestines* defeated.

The occasion of the games dedicated to the glorious *Virgin*.

Now these Pirates being driuen from the Sea-coasts next vnto the Citie, and the Venetian name becomming famous and esteemed of all their neighbours, soone after, the Eunuch *Narfes*, Lieuutenant to the Emperor *Iustinian*, but a man valiant and carefull arriued, who being come into Italy in the time of the Gothes, to free it from their bondage, was with the consent of all men succoured by the Venetians. But we are not certaine whether it were with Armour, Victuals, or Ships, which he greatly needed for the passage of the great Armie which hee had brought. For so soone as he had sent twelue thousand Lombards (whom he chiefly trusted) before *Aquileia*, against the forces of *Totila*, who was by the commandement of the Barbarian, camped vpon the bankes of the Riuer *Adice*, he resolved to passe along the coast to *Raenna* by the Adriaticke Sea, which hee could not doe without a great number of hired Ships, in regard all those places were either filled from the Marshes which ranne into the Sea, or else from the mouthes of great Riuers which held the same course. It is most likely, that this iourney which otherwise would haue beene most hard and painefull for him, was by the Venetians helpe made easie; who were men that very wel knew the places, and skilful in Sea-matters. It is to be noted how that *Narfes*, for the great seruices which the Venetians did him in that Warre, did build in that new Citie with the spoyles of the enemies, two Churches; one to *S. Theodore* the Martyr, (which at this day ioynes to *S. Markes Church*) and the other to the Saints, *Menez* and *Germinian*, which is right ouer against it in the Market place.

*Narfes* comes into Italy.

Wherein the Venetians aided *Narfes*.

Churches builded by *Narfes*.

This is that *Narfes*, who after he had driuen the Gothes forth of Italy, valiantly ouercome so many barbarous Nations, and setled peace and quietnesse in the Province: being iustly moued with the Letters of the Empreffe *Sophia* (who at the same time commanded the Easterne Empire, by meanes of her husbands baseness) reproaching him with his former condition, and calling him home in derision, to spinne and weaue like an effeminate Eunuch, did sollicite by great promises *Albinus* King of the Lombards, to march from Hungary, to trouble the affaires of Italy. The which he had secretly before then, giuen her to vnderstand who had wronged him, saying, That it would come to passe, that he, whome to please his detractors, shee thought fit to be sent home as a woman to card and spinne, would shortly spinne her such a threed, as neither her proud selfe, nor those who had so freely slandered him

The Empreffe *Sophia* reproacheth *Narfes*.

*Narfes* answereth to the Empreffe.



him should be euer able to vntwist. And wee must not wonder (as hath beene already said) that *Narses* at his comming into Italie, was aided by the Lombards, who at that time had no power in the Prouince: for hee sent for that aide (such as it was) forth of Hungarie. Wee haue briefly heretofore declared, from whence this Nation is descended, because our purpose was from the beginning, not to straine farre from the affaires of Venice.

The Church of  
Grada made  
Metropolitane  
by the Pope.

Now in the time of the Lombards: *Paul*, Bishop of Aquileia transported all the treasure, reliques, and seruice of his Church to Grada, where in times past the Church of *S. Euphemia* had beene builded. Pope *Pelagius* at the request of *Helie* who succeeded *Paul*, (or according to *Probin* following the opinion of some) did decree, that in the generall assemblie of all the Prelats, the Church of Grada should be Metropolitane of all the Churches in the Venetian countie, and of the Citie called Aquileia the new: which some affirme to haue learned, by the most ancient letters pattents of the Cittie.

Strange prodigies.

A great miracle  
at Verona.

About the same time did diuers prodigies appeare: Armies of fire coloured with blood were seene in the aire; The Earth brought forth a meruailous and incredible abundance of all manner of fruits. There happened besides ouer all the Venetian countries, and almost ouer all Transalpine Gaule, so great a deluge of waters on a sodaine, as the Riuer Adice which runnes through the Citie of Verona, being miraculously swelled, did almost couer the highest toppe of *S. Zenos* Church which stands neere to the Riuer in the Citie. Where it was obserued for a miracle, that albeit the windowes thereof were open, yet this violent flood did not enter into the Church, respecting (as it were) that sacred place. *Helie* caused a Church to be built in the honour of the glorious Virgin, called at this day, *Barbana*.

The Paduan fugitives dwell at Embragola.

Then certaine yeares after: Padua being taken and spoiled by the Lombards, the Citie, which daily encreased, was verie much augmented. They gaue the fugitives that parte of the Citie to dwell in, which is called *Embragola*, betwixt the common Quens and the Arcenall. It is reported that they built two Churches, which at this day are to be seene at that place; the one neere to the other; to *S. Iohn Baptist*, the one: and the other to *S. Martin*. And because the Venetians should haue no time to rest, *Fortunatus* of Aquileia, strengthened with the Lombards forces, came and stole away all the treasure and ornaments of the Church of Grada, which at that time was the Metropolitane: To the which, being by this losse defitute of a Pastor, Pope *Honorius* at the request of the Emperour *Heraclius* appointed first fruits: and gaue it afterwards great store of golde and siluer, to buy vessels and ornaments for diuine seruice, with the Shrine of *St. Marie* brought from Alexandria. This Pope being tolde in a dreame, that the bodies of *St. Hermagoras* and *Fortunatus* were buried in a little field belonging to *Alexandra* of Aquileia a verie deuout woman: hee transported them to Grada, and did shute them vp there verie religiously in a secret place.

The Church of  
Grada robbed.

Vision in a  
dreame.

Vderza ruined  
by the Lombards

The foundation  
of Heraclea.

Almost the same time, the Citie of *Vderza* was destroyed by *Lotharius* King of the Lombards. Those who fled from thence, came with their Bishop called *Magnus*, a man of an holie life, and rested in the territorie of the Iesulans, where they built a Citie which they called *Heraclea*, in honour of Prince *Heraclius*; but the Moderns haue called it *Villanoua*. It is at this day almost ruined to the ground. There are to be seene certaine signes of a verie ancient Church, which those first founders of *Heraclea* doe say was dedicated to Saint *Peter*. At the same time also, *Paul* Bishop of *Altina*, fearing the Armies of the Lombards, and amazed by the spoile of his neighbours, came with his Reliques and Jewels, being accompanied with a great multitude of people, to *Tourcelles*.

The Episcopall  
See of Padua,  
translated to  
Malamoc.

The Episcopall See of Padua likewise, was by the authoritie of Pope *Seuerine* translated to *Malamoc*. Diuers Churches were built neere to *Tourcelles* by the inhabitants thereof, who were very deuout people: the which Burrough, some write, was called by the inhabitants *Constantiaca*, by the name of *Constantinus*, sonne to *Heraclius*; who going to Rome landed there.

But

But the Citie of Heraclia in the meane time being greatly encreased by the course of so many people, as the place was not sufficient to contain them; the Shepherds flying from the incursions of the Barbarians, did drine away a great heard of oxen & mares euen to those shoares, who not being able to dwell in Heraclia, they did neere thereunto fortifie a place for themselves, which they named Equiline of the thinge it selfe, as *Bonifendius* saith. I know that some thinke Equiline to be the same, which is now called Iesulune, but the Authors whom wee follow, make diuers mention of them both, as of two sundrie Cities.

*The foundation of Equiline.*

This is that we can learne concerning the ancient Venetians their originall, and encrease of the Citie; which we haue collected with great labour and trauaile. I will now set downe how they created the first Duke. For although this manner of gouernment haue bene at times interrupted, yet notwithstanding it is maintained euen till now, as good and holesome for the Common-wealth.

The Tribunes of the Islands abusing their office, had so troubled the State by ciuill dissension, as there was some likelyhood, that the bodie of this new Citie would be soone dissolued, vnlesse a remedie were applied. *Luitprand* who with title of Duke commaunded the Prouince of the Carnons, (called now those of Forli) perceiuing this discorde, and supposing (as it came to passe) that this Venetian State, might through ciuill diuision be easily ouerthrowne, (the encrease whereof he thought would bee ouer-dangerous for him and his neighbours) did resolue to assaile them; I knowe not vpon what ground. It is certaine that at the same time the Lombards did verie much trouble their Countrey: whereat the Islanders grew angrie, hauing found out the cause; which was their owne dissension, for which their neighbours contemned them, & wherby it would vndoubtedly soon come to passe, without speedy remedie, that the Common-wealth would receaue a notable losse by this enemy, who did daily seeke occasion to disquiet the peace of this new Citie. All men thus complaining: the generall assemblie of all the Islands was published at Heraclia.

*Luitprand Duke of Forleini.*

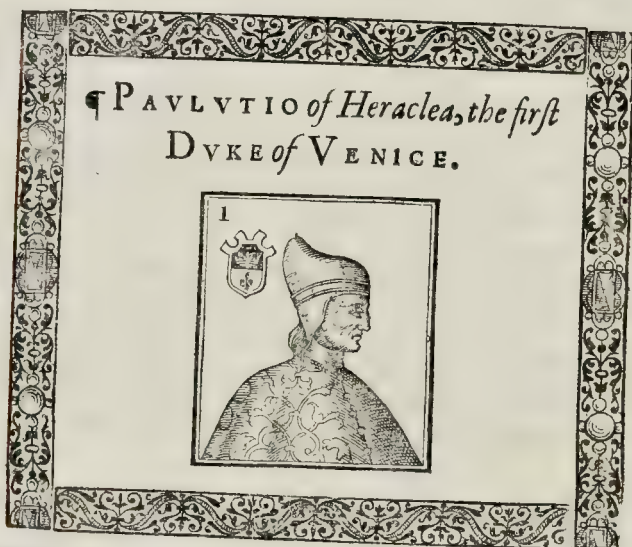
*What moued the Venetians to change the gouernment. The generall assemblie held at Heraclia.*

*Christopher* Bishop of Grada held the cheife place there, being accompanied with great numbers of the Clergie: and there after the celebration of diuine seruice, at the first proposition which was made concerning the Common-wealth, euery man beganne to murmure: and some said, That there was no more hope to be had of the Venetian Common-wealth, nor yet of their libertie, which had bene purchased and maintained by their Ancestors with such generositie, vnlesse the furie of the Tribunes might haue an end. That their selfe-same Ancestors had in times past for the sweetnesse of libertie, abandoned their most pleasant Countrey, their houses, and all other matters, which men commonly hold most deare, and were come into barraine Islands, where they found nothing that might inuite them to dwell there. That if they could haue dispensed with their libertie, they might haue remained in all safety in the Cities where they were first borne and brought vp; and with this losse alone, haue liued peaceably vnder the dominion of the Barbarians: But being full of courage, they supposed that they ought not to loose their libertie, but with their liues. Wherefore did diuers of those that were there present, following the example of their Predecessors come into those places the precedent yeares but onely to liue at libertie? To what purpose then was their designes? what profit by their sodaine dislodging? why had they so many buildings, Churches, and so many publicke and priuate houses? why did they leaue the firme land to eschewe bondage, and yet meete it in the midst of the waters by the insolencie of a fesse? Whether it was likely, that this barbarous enemy would take any rest, till he had found some meanes to ruinate this new dwelling place of Libertie? Seeing that Tyrants hate nothing so much, as that name; That vndoubtedly it was his wishe, that all his desire was to see the Venetian State ouerthrowne by ciuill discorde, which he could not by any other meanes shake. Whereupon, those which desired the good and profit of the Common-wealth did resolue sodainly to elect a new Duke

*Complaint in the assemblie against the Tribunes.*



Duke who should represent the whole honour and maiestie of the State, and haue power to assemble the generall Councell, at such time as the important affaires of the Common-wealth should be in question; to choose yearly Tribunes in euery Island, from whence the appeales should come before him: and moreouer if any man had obtained any dignitie, Prelatship, or benefice, by the suffrages of the Clergie, or of the people, hee should not enioy the same without the pleasure of the Duke.



*What forme they  
observed at the  
first Dukes elec-  
tion.*

His thus concluded: *Paulutio* of *Heraclea*, a man of singular iustice, was by the consent of all men declared Duke; the year (according to some) of the Cities foundation 282. or as others write, 297. and yet as some others affirme 276. They all agree, that the Tribunarie power did gouerne more, than two hundred and thirtie yeares: But in this first Dukes election, they did not keepe this manner of choosling, as wee see to bee at this day obserued in the creation of Princes, but they then proceeded therein more simply. For, ambition being not as yet crept into so religious a Citie; no bribing for honors; they had not in those elections respect to wealth, nobilitie, and other such like matters, but onely to the vertue of the person: by which meanes they obtained it, and not by cunning. But although vertue and wisdom was respected aboue any thing, yet neuerthelesse, because men beleeue that wee can be neuer sure enough of that which is decreed vnto vs, it is reported, that the new Duke was constrained to sweare, well and faithfully to provide for whatsoeuer should be fit for the honour of the Common-wealth and the Venetian name.

*The Duke takes  
his oath.*

After he had taken his oath, this new Magistrate was honoured with diuers noble enignes, whereby that soueraigne dignitie was made more illustrious: and yet for all that I will not affirme, that all the magnificence which at this day the Prince enioyeth was giuen him at the same time: for it is certaine that part of them was giuen him a long time after, and taken from else-where.

*A league made  
with Luitprand.*

Now so soone as this new Duke was fully installed, hee determined to free the Common-wealth from this warre. And the better to effect it, hee entred league with *Luitprand*. (some say he ouercame him in fight) He extended the limits of *Heraclea* from the Riuer of *Piauo*, vnto the little streame called *Piaucolle*. By his authoritie rather then by force, he brought the *Equilines* vnder his dominion, (some name the *Iesulans* for the *Equilines*, which makes me to beleeue their opinion in some

some sort to bee true who thinke Equiline and Iesulan to be one selfe-same place, though different in name) who at the same time had forsaken the Venetians. Those of Tourcelles in the meane space builded a sumptuous Temple to the glorious Virgin, where they placed the bodie of Saint *Heliodore* of Altina with diuers other Reliques.

10  
20  
30  
MARCELLO of Heraclea, the  
second Duke of Venice.



30  
These things effected, *Paulutio* dyed, after hee had reigned twenty yeares and six moneths. *Marcello* of Heraclea was by the common voyce chosen in his sted. Wee doe not finde in all the time of his government, which lasted nine yeares, any memorable matter to haue hapned. Which in my opinion caused diuers Historians to leaue him out in the Catalogue of the Dukes, naming *Horteo* *Hipates*, surnamed *Vrsus*, next after *Paulutio*. Howsoeuer, they say that he was a vertuous man, wise, and reasonably well inclined to Armes, though his hap was to dye, after he had gotten more reputation by peace, than by warre.

40  
50  
HORTEO called VRSVS, the  
third Duke of Venice.







The taking of  
Rauenna by the  
Venetians,  
The creation of  
Exarch.

*Orteo*, whom we say was surnamed *Vrsus*, succeeded *Marcello*. The Lombards at the same time tooke *Rauenna* a verie ancient Citie. The *Exarch* who commanded therein fled for succour to the Venetians. Pope *Gregorie* did likewise by letters entreate them to aide the *Exarch* against those insolent Barbarians. The Venetians, much affecting the Pope, willingly graunted thereunto, and comming before *Rauenna* with a mightie Armie, did forthwith take it, and being taken gaue it to the *Exarch*. It is reported that the name of this newe Magistrate was instituted at the same time by one named *Longinus*, whom the Emperour *Iustinian* sent into *Italie* in *Narsetes*, to commaund with Soueraigne authoritie. *Prodens* of *Vincenza*, a valiant man and of great reputation among the Garrison of the Citie, died in that warre. *Paulus Diaconus* in his Historie of the Lombards sets downe this exploit, & so doth *Bonitenus* the Seceretary, who hath inserted in his Commentaries the Copie of the Popes letters written to the Venetians to the same purpose.

The troubles  
round about  
Grada.

The Venetians in the meane time were in tumult round about *Grada*, because *Calixtus* Bishop of *Aquileia*, disdaining (as it is thought) that the new Church of *Grada* should preceed his which was verie ancient, over-ranne the bounds of *Grada*. But the Pope commanding to desist, the matter was forthwith ended.

The Duke mur-  
dered by his  
owne Citizens.

There arose after that, great dissension, which in a manner produced a ciuill warre, greatly disquieting the State neere to *Heraclea*. It is said, that the Dukes insolency was the certaine cause of this commotion. For the Iesulans not being able anie longer to endure his presumptuous pride, armed themselves and ioyned battaile. This proude Duke marched against them, meaning to bring them to reasonable tearmes, and they fought on either side with more fiercenesse and hatred, than force. At the last after diuers losses on either parte, the *Heracleans* being wearie of the warres, did on a sodaine turne all their hatred towards the enemies vpon the Duke, as one whom they knew to be the author of all those miseries: who was villainously murdered by his owne Cittizens, about the latter end of the eleuenth yeare of his Magistracie.

Difference arising  
about the  
creation of a new  
Duke.

The *Heracleans* being amazed at the newes of the Dukes death, remooued their dwelling soone after (as it is thought) to *Malamoc*; no man knowes whether it were because they hated those places for the murder committed on the Dukes person, or else for that the same place was too neere the firme Land, and by that meanes more subiect to the ordinarie incursions of the enemies. Some affirme it hapned by reason of the warre which arose betwixt the *Heracleans* and the *Equilins*. Those which are more curious alleadge causes wholly different from these, and denie that these places were thus abandoned by and by after the murder. And to speake truly, this first cause seemes too friuolous to make so populous a Citie at an instant to change her dwelling. The troth is, that long after the Dukes murder, during the principallitie of *Alaurilio* and *Giuanni* his sonne, *Heraclea* and *Equiline* were abandoned, as shall be hereafter declared in his place.

The master or  
Colonell of the  
men at Armes  
*Dominico Leon*  
the first.  
*Felix Cornicula*  
the second.  
*Theodato* the  
third.  
*Juliano cepati*  
the fourth.

I will now returne to that wherein the Authors agree among themselves. For *Vrsus* being slaine, in regard the Islanders could not agree about the creation of a new Duke, and that the Electors voyces did greatly varie, which was neuer scene before then, they concluded to choosé no Duke in fixe yvares following, but to establish some new Magistrate, that should haue the whole power and authoritie, whose place should be but for a yeare. Thus it came to passe that the fortieth yeare or thereabouts, from the creation of the first Duke of the Common-wealth, they inuented a new manner of gouernment.

This new Magistrate set vp in the Dukes place, was called the Master or Colonell of the men at Armes. The first that was appointed to this office by the common consent, was *Dominico Leon*. *Felix Cornicula* succeeded him, who (as some say) was chosen at *Malamo* c. Next followed *Theodato* sonne to Duke *Vrsus*, lately called from exile, who by the consent of euery one, continued the yeare following, but he died before

before his time was expired to the great griefe of all men. *Juliano Cepari* (or according to others) *Hippati* succeeded him. Some Authors say, that the Venetians in this mans time tooke Rauenna from the Barbarians. *Fabritio Ciani*, (some set downe *Giouanni* for *Ciani*) enioyed the fifth yeares gouernment, who before the ycares end, was deposed from his office, and had his eyes thrust out by the people.

Some haue written, that this yeare the Heraclians and Iesulans fought one

against the other with great furie, and that the place of battaile was

for a perpetuall:memorie called Parco de Canale. Both of

them at the last being defeated, the Heracleans; Ie-

fulans, and Equilins fought out new dwellings:

But wee will set downe in the booke fol-

lowing, vpon what occasion the

inhabitants depar-

ted thence.

\* \*  
\*

*The end of the first Booke of the first Decade.*



C 2







THE SECOND BOOKE  
OF THE FIRST DECAD  
OF THE HISTORIE  
Of Venice.

¶ The Contents of the second Booke of the first Decad.

- 10 **H**e government of Duke restored to the Citie. Duke THEODATO being blinde was banished. The Principalltie of Galla his successor had the like end. Duke MAVRITIO by a new example tooke GIOVANNI his sonne for companion, in the government. From whence the strife proceeded betwixt MAVRITIO and FORTVNATO Bishop of Grada. Diuers opinions of the warre of the French against the Venetians, vnder the conduct of PEPIN. A briefe description of the Cities situation. PEPIN takes all from the Venetians except Rialto. PEPIN, defeated at Sea by the Venetians betwixt the Citie and Malamoc. The Romans compared with the Venetians, in both their exploits against the French: The end of the Venetians warre against PEPIN their full libertie. Heraclea repaired by Duke PARTITIATIO. Description of the Dukes Pallace, and of the place where the Senate is assembled. The building of diuers Churches in the Citie. For what cause the Plaies were ordained, which are made at Shrouetide in the great Court of the Pallace. From whence the Sarracens are descended. How St. MARKS bodie, being stollen out of Egypt, was brought to Venice.

¶ THEODATO, the fourth Duke  
of Venice.



- 50 **T**He fifth yeare of the creation of the Master or Colonell of the men at Armes was not yet fully expired, when the whole Citie, possessed with a meruailous desire to haue a Duke (as though the Commonwealth could not stand without such a Magistrate,) Theodato, sonne to Vrsus, was on the sodaine, by the mutuall consent

The government  
of Duke restored.



A cruell and  
unworthie acte.

sent of the assemblie held at Malamoc, declared Duke of the Common-wealth. This man obtained of *Astolpho* King of Lombardie, that the bounds of Heraclea should stand for the Venetians in the same termes as they did of old, euen to the Riuer of Piau. Besides, there was an Hauen distant three miles from Chioggia; neere vnto the entrie whereof stood a Castle, stronger by arte, then by nature, which the inhabitants thereof called Brundulla. Nothing is now to be seene there, but the ruines of a Tower; all the rest is razed to the ground. *Theodato* going thither to fortifie it, was surprised by *Galla* his enemye, the thirteenth yeare of his gouernment, and hauing his eyes put out by his disloyall aduersarie, was miserably deposed by him from his dignitie; the which he hauing purchased by so wicked a deed 10 did enioy at his returne to Malamoc.



29

30

A punishment  
of God.

**D**Iuers doe affirme that *Theodato* was suspected to haue affected tyrannie by the new fortification of this Castle: and that by *Gallas* means the people made him blind. But *Galla* being verie dissolute, possessed with all manner of vices, abusing his ill-gotten Principallitie, did iustly receiue his deserued rewarde. For after that his eyes were likewise put out, hee was banished almost in the beginning of the second yeare of his gouernment. 40

¶ Monegario 50

¶ MONEGARIO, the sixth Duke  
of Venice.



Ominico Monegario was forthwith appointed in his place, vnto whom in regard of his violent and furious nature, were yearly Tribunes assigned, to assist him in the government: For they feared that the Common-wealth might receiue some great hurt by his rashnesse, if there were not some in the Councell to counterpoise the violence of his Spirit. But this was to small purpose. For in steed of a bridle and stay, it proued aspurre to his depraued humour; causing him to thunder forth all manner of mischieues. The people then being impatient at his new tyrannie, after they had depriued him of his sight, turned him out of all authoritie, the fifth year after his election. *Mauritio* of Heraclea, a wise man, and of vertuous life, succeeded *Monegario*.

*Monegario his miserable end.*

¶ MAVRITIO of Heraclea, the  
seuenth Duke of Venice.



This



The first associa-  
tion into the  
Principalitie.

Conspiracie a-  
gainst the Duke.

What Boniten-  
dius saith con-  
cerning the asso-  
ciation.

**H**is man hauing well and happily gouerned the Common-wealth for a certaine time, and thereby purchased the loue and good will of the people, did obtaine in another assemblie (that which no man euer till then had done) libertie to associate his sonne *Giuanni*, as Colleague with him in the Principalitie. Some affirme that in these mens dayes those of Heraclea and Equiline retired themselues to Malamoc: and that the cause of their retreat proceeded from the secret hatred of the Dukes against *Fortunato* Bishop of Grada, about the government of the Common-wealth. This *Fortunato* had with diuers others conspired against them; but their desseignes being disco-  
uered, he with his complices, for feare of being apprehended, fled for safetie to the Emperour *Charles*: where hauing accused the Venetians, for that contrarie to the agreement sworne betwixt him and *Nicephorus*, who commaunded the Easterne Empire, despising the Estate of the Roman Empire, they had shewed themselues affectionate to that of Constantinople: seeing that agreement did expressely import that the Venetians should be free, acknowledging neither of the Empires; This did in such sort moue *Charles*, as in the end he did by letters commaund his sonne *Pepin*, who gouerned the affaires of Italie, to make furious warres vpon the Venetians. Vpon this commaund *Pepin* forthwith came and assailed the Venetian coast next to the firmeland, where Heraclea and Equiline stood. The inhabitants of those places frighted at the first alarme of this warre, and distrusting the sufficiency of their walles, nothing strong either by arte or nature, fled away in great troopes and retired themselues to Malamoc, and to Rialto.

But it seemeth that the Authors doe greatly differ concerning the destruction of Heraclea, and the troubles of those times. *Bonitendius* disposeth the affaires of those dayes in such sort, as hee saith, that Prince *Mauritio* (in whose time *Charles* King of France had wholly abolished in Italie the power and ancient Kingdome of the Lombards, enemies to the Pope, by reason wherof he was made Emperour) the affaires of the Venetians not being verie safe, neither at home nor abroad, amidst those tumultes of Italie, had drawne in to the government of the Common-wealth, by hauing wisely appeased the quarrels of the Citizens, and brauely defended their frontiers, (rather by sufferance then approbation of the people,) a new and pernicious example, in taking *Giuanni* his sonne for Colleague in the Principalitie, which fell out vnhappily; not for himselfe who was old, and dyed soone after; but for his sonne which suruiued him, and his sonnes sonne, associated by his father, after the Grand-fires example.

¶ GIOVANNI, the eighth Duke  
of Venice.



**B**Ecause, in the government, *Giouanni* did not follow his fathers steps: and that besides his other mischiefs committed in his place, hee sent *Mauritio* his sonne with a mightie Sea-armie to assaile *Giouanni* Bishop of Grada, a vertuous man in those dayes: He, nor yet the rest, doe not set downe the occasion of this warre. And it is to bee supposed that they did expressly conceale it, because there was none at all. For it comes often to passe, that when a wicked man will hurt any one, hee neuer regards the occasion why. This naughtie sonne hauing obeyed the commaundment of his bad father, and taken this Bishop, threwe him head-long downe from an high Tower.

The cruell death  
of the Bishop of  
Grada.

10 *Fortunato* the *Triestine*, who soone after succeeded him, resolving to reuenge the vnworthie death of *Giouanni*, did secretly practise with certaine chiefe men of the Citie, to depose yong *Mauritio*, and his father likewise, from the Principallitie, who without occasion at all, had committed so cruell a murther. But the enterprise being discovered, hee with certaine of his adherents withdrew himselfe to Treviso, among whom were *Demetrio Marmani*, *Foscaro de Georges*, and *Obellerio* of Malamoc: who at that time were Tribunes.

Conspiracie a-  
gainst the Duke  
discovered.

*Fortunato* departed from Treviso, and went into France to the Emperour *Charles*, at whose suite (saith *Bonitendus*) the Emperour commaunded his sonne *Pepin*, (who by Pope *Adrian* was named King of Italie) to make warre vpon the  
20 Venetians: and that in the meane time, in hatred of the murtherer *Mauritio*, and his father, it hapned that *Obellerio* of Malamoc, who (as hath beene said) did follow the Bishop *Fortunato* to Treviso, being declared Duke, both the father and sonne, were driven forth of the Citie; the one being oppressed with olde age, went to Mantua, and the other into France: by meanes whereof, Heraclea, as the place of their birth, was wholly with the places adiacent destroyed. Some say that *John* was sent by the first *Mauritio* to assaile Grada, to reuenge the death of Bishop *Giouanni* slaine in that place; in which charge not bearing himselfe faithfully, It is supposed that *Fortunato* was displeased with him: Neither is it certainly knowne how long these three commanded one after another. Yet *Bonitendus* sets it briefly  
30 downe thus; That the first *Mauritio* gouerned three and twenty yeares, accounting nine, wherein his sonne was his Colleague, who after that, commaunded as long as he and after hee had associated the young *Mauritio*, they were both expelled the seuenth yeare of their association. Some hold that in the time of the first *Mauritio*, the Church of Oliuola (called afterwards the quarter of the Castle) was by Pope *Adrian* erected into an Episcopall See: the Islands of Rialto, Lupria, and Dorresse-dura, which were called twinnes, being vnder the iurisdiction thereof. Some doe besides set downe, that at the same time, the Scopares an ancient Family as then in Venice builded the Church of Saint *Moses* of an excellent structure, according to the Citie's abilitie in those dayes, and enriched it with goodly presents:  
40 And moreouer, that Saint *Michaels* Church, which at this day hath many markes of antiquitie, neere to Brundula, was repaired and enriched by a stranger named *Sergius*, who hauing a long time beene sicke of an incurable disease, was in the night time diuinely warned in a dreame, that if he did visit a Church which was neere to Brundula, he should be healed of his sicknesse. And because it came to passe according to the prediction, he did sumptuously repaire the same Church, and bestowed on it many rich presents.

The Duke and  
his sonne expelled  
the Citie.

Obellerio



¶ **O BELLERIO**, the ninth Duke  
of Venice.



**E**t vs returne to *Obellerio*, who in his absence being created Duke (as hath beene said) comming to Malamoc, hauing for a time commanded with the peoples great good liking, did associate his brother *Beato* for Colleague. This man went to Constantinople to the Emperour *Nicephorus*, where he was nobly entertained, and honored with certaine markes of the Empire. In the meane time, *Valentin* his younger brother was by the people giuen to *Obellerio* for his Colleague. But we finde the Historians so much to varie concerning the occurrents of these times, as wee can hardly iudge which of them best deserues to be followed.

There be others which say, that *Obellerio* beeing expelled by his brother *Beato*, had recourse to the Emperour *Charles*, whose daughter he married, promising to the King to betray his countrie, and that the French being fedde with this hope, did sodainly marche against the Venetians; that hauing in a moment seised on all the Sea-frontiers he came to Malamoc, which he found not inhabited, from whence he sought to passe ouer to Rialto by boate, whither hee had heard the Prince and people were retired, but being there beaten by a furious tempest he lost the greatest part of his Armie, and was enforced to retire without doing any thing worthie of note. Touching this and the rest which may easily be refuted, all of them almost doe affirme that *Charles* was not the chiefe leader of this enterprise, but his sonne *Pepin*. And the easier to vnderstand how it hapned, we must search the matter from farre, to the end we doe not too much straine from the Venetians. From thence we will continue our historie, where it behoues vs lightly to passe ouer that which diuers haue left in writing in a long and prolix stile more than needed.

The Lombards Kingdome being extinct (as wee haue said) and the affaires of Italie settled by *Charles*, or *Pepin* his sonne, who was afterward, installed King: & the Venetians being in the meane time freed by the agreement betwixt *Charles* and *Nicephorus*; there hapned strife betwixt the two Empires about Dalmatia. It is reported that by the same agreement (whereof we now speake) it was expressly mentioned, that Dalmatia should be a Prouince of the Grecian Empire. The Romans not well digesting that such a maritime Prouince so neere Italie, should be cut off from their Empire, after they had a long time debated thereon, both sides prepared for warre. But soone after, truce being agreed on betwixt *Nicetes*, who commaunded in that Prouince for the Greeke Emperour; and *Pepin*: this Gouvernour

Who led the  
French Army a-  
gainst the Venetians.

*Pepin* King of  
Italie.

The cause of the  
warre betwixt  
the two Empires.

nour returned with his Sea-armie to Constantinople; and comming backe in time with the same Armie into Dalmatia refreshing himselfe in the same Prouince, hee resolved to assaile the townes on the Sea coast (for the truce was already expired) which did obey *Pepin*. So soone as *Pepin* had notice of these preparations, he assembled all his French and Italian forces and tooke Comada, rounded on euery side with the Sea and Lakes in forme of an Island: for this place was very commodious to bridle the enemies attempts. *Nicetes* comming thither soone after, was with great losse of his people brauely repulsed. In this encounter diuers Venetians were slaine and hurt. But it is not knowne whether this Venetian succour which accompanied  
10 the Grecian, were sent by the generall consent, or whether the Grecian did hire them. *Nicetes* being disapointed of his purpose came to Venice. They say that after his arriual, *Obellerio* and his brother who then gouerned the Common-wealth sought to make an agreement betwixt *Pepin* and *Nicephorus*.

*The French take Comada. The Greeke defeated before Comada.*

The Venetians power was alreadie so encreased, as the two mightiest Empires of the Earth, did looke vpon them as on a rocke exposed to the fundrie billowes of the Sea. Some in those dayes did thinke that *Obellerio* during the treaty of peace, did practise some treason against *Pepin*, (as witnesseth *Paulus Diaconus* in his Historie of the Lombards) by meanes whereof *Nicetes* and *Pepin* departed malecontent from Venice, so as the French soon after assailed the Venetians. Al those in a manner who  
20 haue written the Venetian Historie, doe impute the cause of this warre to *Obellerio*, who being driuen thence by his brother, that was allyed to France by marriage, and had married the daughter of *Charles* (as some say) did sollicite the Emperour, or (according to the opinion the crediblest Authors) *Pepin*, to take away the libertie of the Venetians. *Blondus* who hath written more of the Historie then any of the Modernes, saith that he is of opinion according to *Godfrey* of Viterbo, that *Pepin* made warre twice vpon the Venetians, (the first, when Heraclea was ruinated, of which exploit wee haue heretofore spoken) and how that at this first time the Venetians were ouercome, and then restored to libertie, vpon condition that they should neuer more haue intelligence with the Greeke Emperour. The which, they not ob-  
30 seruing, but vnder-hand practising the friend-ship of *Nicephorus*, by the meanes of certaine Marchants trafficking toward the Propontide on the coaste of the Ponticke Sea: *Pepin* was aduertised hereof, which caused him forthwith to come & assaile them once againe with the greatest forces hee could gather together, as shall bee hereafter declared, with the issue thereof. But we must first of all refute *Blondus*, who seemeth in some sort to contradict himselfe when he saith, that they yielded themselues at such time time as Heraclea was destroyed. If it were so, this had not hapned in the time of *Obellerio* and his brother, but in that time of *Giouanni* and *Mauritio* the younger, seeing that himselfe affirms in another place, that Heraclea was razed in their time.

*Obellerio practised treason against Pepin.*

*The opinion of Blondus concerning the warre French against the Venetians.*

Now because all those which haue writt the Venetian Historie doe stedfastly denie that the Citie was euer in subiection; the matter could not thus haue come to passe, that through the Patriarch *Fortunato* his report made to *Charles*, That the Venetians, contrarie to the agreement sworne betwixt him and *Nicephorus*; where-  
by they were declared neuters, should haue practised by their Agents the friend-ship of *Nicephorus*: *Pepin* was commaunded by his father to assaile them with all his forces: and because he had destroyed Heraclea and Equiline, and thereby greatly weakened their whole power, the common report was that the Venetians with their Duke were subiected. But it is certaine that the Venetians did euer retain their ancient libertie, and that they were freed from that warre, on condition wholly to forsake the friendship of *Nicephorus*.

*Why the French did assaile the Venetians.*

*The Venetians haue alwaies kept their ancient libertie.*

50 Some strife arising soone after betwixt the two Empires concerning Dalmatia, the Venetians hauing openly taken *Nicephorus* part (for it is reported that they succoured his Lieutenant *Nicetes* by Sea and Land) *Pepin* being then incensed against the Venetians, came and assailed them with greater forces than before.

All



All Authors morcouer doe agree, that at such time as the French made warre vpon them, *Obiderio* and his brother *Beato* were by a ciuill or domesticke broile driuen forth of the Citie, and had retired themselves to the enemye, whilst *Valentin* their younger brother commanded within the towne. And the better to vnderstand the state of this fearefull warre, we will in breife speake somewhat of the situation of the Citie, beside that which hath beene said in the preecedent booke.

*Description of the situation of the Citie of Venice.*

The Citie of Venice is (as hath beene said elswhere,) scituate vpon Islands verie neere to one another, which the continuall cbbing of the Sea, doth seuer in a manner by equall spaces, and yet in such manner, as her shoares on the South-side betwixt the Sea & the Lakes, are diuided by the space of fortie thousand paces into ten waterie channels: and all those shoares cut out after the manner of Islands, were at that time wholly inhabited. The first of them all on the South-side, were the Brondolians: after them, came the Chioggians, Pelestrians, Albiolans, those of Malamoc, and of the Castle, where at this day is the Patriarkes seat. Those within being further off from the Sea, dwelt in the midst of the lakes; the cheife of whom were those of Rialto, who haue in our time by the great concourse of people, and by their owne fame, obscured all the rest. *Pepin* hauing opposed his Sea-armie against that side to stoppe the incursions of the enemye, and thereby to take from him all hope of hauing victuals, did with his forces that he had on land, assaile the neerest Islands to the firme land; and hauing in part driuen awaie, and partly subiected the Brondolians, Chioggians, and Pelestrians, he marched against the Albiolans.

*The retreats of Valentin, and all the Venetians to Rialto.*

This siege hauing contrarie to all mens hopes staid him there sometime, gaue Duke *Valentin* and those of Malamoc leisure to retire themselves to Rialto with their wiues and children, and whatsoever such a like feare would suffer them to carrie awaie: not only transporting their particular wealth, but soueraine Magistrate, and the whole maiestie of their common wealth, where it hath euer since then, made hir aboade, with greater felicitie and encrease of all things. But this place inuites vs to speake some-what of the antiquitie of Malamoc. All those (in a manner) who haue written the Venetian Historie, doe affirme that this Malamoc which is seene at this daie, (on the left hand) going to the Citie from Chioggia, neere to the Port bearing the same name, is not that ancient one which the first Venetians did build, and from whence wee haue said that the inhabitants retired themselves to Rialto for feare of the French; but that the ruines of this ancient one are to be seene in the midst of the Sea. Whereby may be coniectured, how much ground the Sea hath deuoured since that time. I dare morcouer affirme, that that place was in the beginning called Medoac, and since by the Modernes named Malamoc, by corruption of the language like vnto diuers others.

*The ancient Malamoc ruined.*

*The Albiolans yield.*

The Albiolans amazed at the Dukes flight, and those of Malamoc, fell forthwith to composition; the like did those few people which remained in Malamoc. These being receiued by composition; so soone as the victorious French man came to the Port of Albiola, which at this day is right ouer against new Malamoc, and had perceiued (for he did see nothing but Sea on the one side, and lakes on the other) that he must either change his purpose, or his manner of warre: it is said that he sate a certaine time verie melancholie vpon the shoare, with his face turned towards the enemye, as though hee were deuising some means to giue end to that warre; and that at last, through the counsell of an old woman (which is not credible) he made a bridge ouer the water, for his soldiers passage ouer to Rialto. But concerning the counsell of a simple olde woman, it is wholly ridiculous; as, if an old doting Crone had knowne better what did belong to a deed of so great importance, than so manie thousands of men which followed the French: seeing that diuers Italians most expert in marine matters, and capable of greater things, were then with him. But admit that all those which were with him were ignorant of that meanes: those of Malamoc which were taken prisoners could easily haue executed such an enterprife.

For

For it is not credible (though some say it) that there were none in that place, which was in time past so populous; but one poore old woman.

There be that haue likewise affirmed, that they laboured first to ouercome them by famine, but that the besieged hauing with certaine warre-like engines throwne loaues of bread into the enemies camp, the haucie French impatient of more delay, did forthwith ioine and make fast together diuers hogsheds or tunis, head to head, and couering them with boards, made a verie long bridge. Whereupon the Venetians perceiuing it did behooue them to fight, for their libertie, their Churches, and for their owne liues, and their childrens, and for want of so doing to vndergoe the

*The Venetians  
policy.*

10 yoke of the proud enemy, resolved to fight courageously, intending either to die fighting, or to perseue their libertie, & to hazard their last fortune by that maner of fight, wherein they were most exercised. Hauing then imbarked themselves in small light boats apt for fight and saile, the winde and tide seruing them; after they had tarried for the ebbe, they came furiously vpon the enemy, who already approached. There began on a sodaine a bloudie battaile betwixt them, sustained neuertheless by verie different courages: For the French fought, incited with a desire to spoile,

*The Venetians  
resolution.*

*Different intents  
of the comba-  
tants.*

20 shaken by the waues of the sea, the enemy being accustomed to firme footing, began forthwith to stagger. The Venetians on the contrarie, trusting to the lightnesse of their vessels, courageously assailed them behinde, and in flanke. The bridge at the last being broken by force, (which some thinke hapned by the violence of a tempest, which arose at the beginning of the fight) there was in a moment a great slaughter of the french: the sword on the one side, and the Sea on the other, presenting death, vnto them. The multitude of such as were then slaine and drowned, gaue the first ground, why that place, by the which men turne from Malamoc to the Rialto, was, for that notable victorie, called after ward Orphano.

*The French  
vnguarded by  
the Venetians.*

We haue heard, how the Venetians fought with good successe against *Pepin* the sonne of *Charles*. We may then, vpon a iust ground in some things compare the Venetians Common-wealth with that of the Romans, as we will often hereafter doe. For diuers things are to be found, as well in the prosperitie as aduersitie of both the Common-wealths, much like the one to the other. It is certaine that the prosperous beginnings and encrease of both these people, were wholly almost extinct by the Barbarians: albeit the Venetians Common-wealth was in some sort more new in the time of her first troubles, than was that of the Romans in the time of the Senonians warre. Yet notwithstanding each of them had the French for their enemies.

*The Venetians  
compared with  
the Romans.*

The Romans were assailed by the Senonians, a Nation altogether vnknown before the taking of the Citie; These by the Belgians, no lesse couragious, but more mightie then the Senonians: because they were, besides the forces of the Empire, aided by the succors of Italie. The Roman state had incensed the enemy, because one of her Ambassadors had contrarie to the law of Nations iniured a French man; The Venetian, because, in contempt of the agreement made betwixt *Charles* and *Nicephorus*, it had fauoured one of the parties. The Senonians were masters of all, sauing the Capitoll. The Belgians left the Venetians nothing but Rialto. And both the one and other deceiued the enemy by casting loaues of bread. These men defended the Sea bankes; and the other a little hill. Each of them haue valiantly repulled the French, puffed vp with the pride of his victories and happie successe. But the first did it voluntarily; and this by constraint. But the Roman therein deserued high glorie: in that all her enemies were slaine, And the Venetians, in that they de-  
30 feated so mightie a king, assisted as well with his owne forces, as with those of his Father and the Empire. The preserving of the Capitoll was cause of the encrease of the Citie, and of the perpetuall establishment of the Empire. That of Rialto gaue not only occasion of the Cities encrease, but of establishing the Princes resi-



dence in a more eminent and magnificent place, than either Heraclea or Malamoc.

Thus faire extended the Cities infancie. Now followes her youth: during which the Venetians, after they had confirmed their forces, did mightily enlarge the limits of their estate.

*Pepin retires to  
the firme land.*

But we will returne to *Pepin*, who amazed (as they say) at such a losse, did forthwith raise the siege. And after the French had spoyled all the places they went through, he brought backe his Armie. Some say, that *Obellerio*, and his brother, being authors of so many mischiefs, did willingly banish themselves, and followed the enimie. Others, who make the Emperour *Charles* the authour of this warre, and not *Pepin*, doe affirme, that the French after this losse made peace with the Venetian, and came to Rialto; where being honourably entertained, he intreated the people to receiue *Obellerio* into the Countrey: which the Venetians hauing vnwillingly graunted (as the euent witnessed) so soone as *Charles* was gone, *Obellerio* was cut in peeces by the people: and his bowels being rent forth of his body, were rorne in peeces by some of the multitudes teeth; his wife likewise, who was reported to bee of the royall bloud of France, was slaine with him. But neither was *Charles* the leader of this Armie, nor did this happen which they report. And the common consent of the crediblest Historians, makes me to beleue, that it was *Pepin* which made warre on the Venetians. But whether it were the one or the other, it is certaine that the Venetians did wholly preferue their libertie, and became open friends to either Empire.



Some report, that *Obellerio* being slaine, his brother *Beato* held the Principalitie; and others say, that *Obellerio* and *Beato* being expelled, *Valentin* their yonger brother commanded in the Citie. But howsoeuer it was (for it is hard to iudge the right in such diuersitie of opinions) it is certaine that the Gouvernement of these three, lasted not aboue fise yeares. *Angelo Partitatio* succeeded these three, who was the first that held his seate at Rialto. They gaue him two yearely Tribunes to assist him in all things. Some say he had the surname of *Badoairio*, from whom the *Badoairians* are descended. The most curious Historians haue numbred the Partitiatij, among the noblest families which came from Heraclea to Rialto. And that which makes me easily

easily to beleue it is; because among the most memorable matters acted in his Government, we find the reparation of Heraclea, which by reason thereof was afterward called Villa-noua. And because that in the time of the warre with the French, a great number of people ranne to Rialto, so as the place was filled with an incredible multitude of inhabitants; it came to passe, that threescore small Ilands next to them were ioyned together by Bridges. But all men did thinke this place, for the great multitude of people, and for the commodiousnesse thereof, worthe, that the Soueraigne Magistrate, and the whole State of the Commonwealt should reside there. And with a good and happie preface for the Duke and the whole Venetian State, it was decreed, That Rialto should euer after bee the Princes seate. According to this conclusion; to the end that the Soueraigne Magistrate should not want a house; the Duke himselfe did forthwith appoint a place, whereon to build the Dukes Pallace, which stands (as we see at this daie) neere to the goodly Church of St. Marke. But we may truly say, that it is only the olde Pallace, which *Partitatio* did edifie. For the other neighbour-buildings confronting the Senate-house doe represent a newer architecture. For it is not likelie, that in those daies they could tell from whence to haue gotten so manie costlie pillars, and excellent stones: their meanes being then verie small. But whether it were in *Partitatio*s time, or since (as it is most credible by the report almost of all Annallists) that this worke was built: the excellencie and greatnesse thereof doth deserue, that such a thing should not be buried in silence. But because it would be too tedious a matter to particularize all the singularities of that place, wee will speake onely of the admirable structure thereof.

This place then, as it is appointed to manie and fundrie purposes, hath likewise manie and diuers fronts: whereof that which lookes vpon the West and South, is vnder-propt by two rankes of columns; and that which supporteth the whole burthen of the worke, hath pillars of a strange kinde of stone, rather bigge then long. The Arches are verie sumptuous, made of the same matter and workmanship, embracing vnder the bending of a costlie vault, diuers columns set verie neere together. That ranke which is aboue, is made almost of the same stone and fashion; and because it hath a greater number of Pillars, they are the more slender, and vnderneath enuironed with a verie thicke row of other pillars, but farre lesse, so as they doe not onely serue for a staie, but for a meruailous adornment. But as well the vppermost ranke (whereof we now spake) as the lowest, doth make a great gallerie: the most spacious part whereof is almost wholly possessed by the market-place. The remainder of the front, euen to the toppe of the whole Masse, which is of a verie rare stone, red and white, is so high, that it troubleth, as much as it delighteth the eies of the beholders, being verie richly couered with lead. Aboue the gallerie, there is a part of a verie great Librarie stored with manie Greeke and Latine bookes: the greatest part whereof was giuen by the last Will and Testament of Cardinall *Bessarion*. The residue, which lookes towards the South, is the Comitia (For I know not how otherwise to terme this place) where cuerie eight daies, and sometimes oftener, all the Nobilitie are assembled about the creation of Magistrates. As also I will more freely call that part of the Palace, which lookes towards the East, The Court, whereas the Senate usually doe resort. I vnderstand by the Senate, that which they call the Councell of the Pregarays; by whom are handled the most important affaires of the Common-wealth. For the ancient Fathers, the Authors of this State, haue, among other things, borrowed of the Romans, to name those Pregarays which debate in the Senate, because they were intreated to deliuer their opinion, concerning that which was spoken by him that held the cheifest place in the Senate. But we will speake more amply in an other place. We will now returne to the government of *Partitatio*, who hauing two sonnes, he sent the one named *Iustiniano* to Leo Emperour of Greece, by whom he was liberally entertained, and greatly honoured and praised; and in the mean time, he tooke the other, named *Gionanni*,

Heraclea after  
it was repaired,  
was named Villa-  
noua.

Rialto chosen for  
the Princes ordi-  
nary residence.

The Dukes Pa-  
lace in Rialto.

Description of  
the Dukes Pa-  
lace.

A verie excel-  
lent Librarie  
within the Pre-  
lace.

wherefore they  
are called Pre-  
garays.

Iustiniano the  
Dukes sonne sent  
to Constantinople.



*Gionanni deposed by the people.*

*The Emperour Leo gives many goudly relikes to the Prince.*

*A conspiracie against the Prince discovered.*

*Viric Bishop of Aquileia vanquished by the Venetians.*

*The publike games at shrou-tide.*

for his Colleague, whereat *Iustiniano* at his returne was in such sort moued, as he obstinately refused to come and see his Father: But the olde man being extremely delirous to see his sonne, after he had deposed *Gionanni*, who refused to obaie his Father (had not the people constrained him thereunto) did associate *Iustiniano*, and his nephew *Angelo* sonne to *Iustiniano*: the people did confine *Gionanni* that was deposed, to Constantinople. Some saie that hee went of his owne accord, to Pergamus to the Emperour *Leon*, from whence, returning, he did, by his Fathers commandement, take his wife and children and went to Constantinople.

About the same time, the Emperour *Leon* gaue *Partitatio* the bodie of Saint *Zacharie*, and part of the garments of our Sauour *Iesus Christ*, and of the glorious *Virgin*: with a peece of the holie Crosse, which he religiously lockt vp in Saint *Zacharias* Church which he had built. He did moreover translate the Monkes of the Conuent of Saint *Servulo* at the entreatie of the Abbot, into Saint *Hilaries* Church, which stood then in the farthest part of the Rialto. And they which now knowe those places, doe at this day shewe the ruines thereof in the firme Land. Hee built likewise at the same time two Churches in the Islands, in those daies called the Twines, one to Saint *Seuerus*, and the other to Saint *Lawrence*. Not long after, his sonne *Vrsus* made a Monasterie of Nunnes of Saint *Lawrence* his Church. I finde in some Authors, that he did likewise builde, to the honour of the *Prince of the Apostles*, the Church of *Oliuollo*, which stands in that part of the towne which at this day is called the Castle; and that at the dedication thereof, the relicks of Saint *Sergius* and *Bacchus* were brought thither.

About the same time likewise, diuers of the chiefe of the Citie conspired against these Princes. *Gionanni Talonico*, and *Bono Bragadino* chiefe of the conspiracie were put death. *Monetario*, one of the complices of this bad designe, saved himselfe by flight; but all his goods were confiscate. Some Authors doe likewise affirme, that, vnder this Princes government, *Viric* Bishop of Aquileia, accompanied with certaine of the chiefe of Friuli were vanquished by the Venetians in a fight at Sea. This *Viric* was a little before condemned for an Hereticke by Pope *Alexander*. This man for despight that the Church of Grada was preferred before his of Aquileia, being assisted by troopes of the Forlani, came on a sodaine, and assailed the Bishop of the Island. The Venetians Fleete came as sodainely to his reskew; who hauing drawne the enemy to fight, did easily breake and defeate him, and tooke *Viric*, with diuers other Gentlemen, prisoners. Then the victorious Venetian pursuing this scattered troope euen to the firme Land, did put all the Sea-coast of the Forlani (called at this day the Friuli) to fire and sword, and destroyed likewise certaine towns by their sodaine incursions. Diuers that escaped from the battaile, not knowing the waies, after they had strayed a long time through the marishes of Caorli, fell at last into the hands of the victors. The Venetians to purchase the name of meeke and gentle, did set *Viric* and all the rest of the prisoners at libertie: on condition that they should send yearly to Venice, on the same day that the victorie was obtained, twelue wild Boares, (with as many loaves of one size) which, with a Bull, should be killed before the generall assemblie: And they should beside, ouerthrow with their Pikes Castles of wood. All this is yet at this day obserued with great preparation, as yearly sports, in the market place, on the same day as the battell was fought.

This is that which hapned as well at home, as abroad; during the government of *Angelo Partitatio*; who after that he had transported the Ducall state to Rialto, did there beginne his government with better augurie, than did in times past *Paulutio* at Heraclea, or *Theodato* since that at Malamoc. For since the limits of the State were mightily enlarged, the whole honour and maiestie of the Commonwealth hath there remained, as in a settled and sure place.

¶ *Iustiniano*

IVSTINIANO, the II. Duke  
of Venice.



*I*ustiniano after his fathers death gouerned the Commonwealth alone. Soone after, he perswaded the State to send to *Michael* the Easterne Emperour (for the perpetuall conseruation of their friendship with the Grecian Empire) certaine armed shippes to aide him against the Saracens; who at that time did ouer-runne most of the Islands of Europe, and chiefly Sicilie: but not meeting the enemye, they soone returned to the Citie.

*Sheddur sent to the Greeke Emperour against the Saracens.*

And because we haue spoken of the Saracens, it shall not be impertinent to saie somewhat of the originall of the name. For it was then verie new; and brought in according to the opinion of some, in the daies of *Mahomet*: who in his detestable Sermons, whereby he hath almost diuerted the whole East from the true light, folding them vp in such darkenesse as they could netier since free themselves off, was wont to call all those Sarracens, (by the name of *Sara*, *Abrahams* lawfull wife) who had embraced his sect; as if those, which followed his Doctrine, had beene by a Diuine oracle the onely lawfull successors, and heires of the Diuine promise. I will not likewise denie, but that this name may be deriued from *Sarraca*; a Citie in Arabia Foelix: But all Historians doe in a manner hold the first opinion for true. This Nation hath made manie and diuers Roades into Affricke and Europe; and manie likewise into Asia, but they haue beene ouerthrowne and defeated, as well by the French Armies, as by those of the Venetians. Let vs now returne to the Venetians affaires, which of themselves succeeding happily in those daies, did afterwards receiue a great encrease, by the bodie of *St. Marke*, brought to them from Alexandria after this manner.

*From whence came the name of Saracens.*

The king of that Countrie caused a magnificent Palace to be built, and for the erecting thereof, had commaunded to take all the faire and rarest stones from the ancient Churches and other buildings, as wel publike as priuate; and *S. Markes* Church in Alexandria being built of the same matter, it was thought that it would not bee spared: the which *Stanacius* the Monke, and *Theodore* the Priest, both Grecians, fearing, who did not only celebrate Diuine Service there, but as Sextens did heedfully keepe that sacred place, were in great care. But it luckily came to passe that *Bono* of Malamoc and *Russico* of Touroelles arriued there, being driuen by tempest into that place, contrarie to the publike appointment, with ten ships. These men coming for deuotion sake into the said Church, and perceiuing the sorrowfulnesse of those two, enquired the occasion of their sadnesse; and vnderstanding that it proceeded from feare, lest the Church should bee destroyed, they assaid to winne them by



Why S. Marke  
bodie was  
brought from  
Alexandria.

The Alexan-  
drines insolent  
to strangers.

Augustus his  
prouerb.

Pollicie of those  
which carried  
S. Marke's bodie  
to the ships.

Miraculous ap-  
parition of S.  
Marke.

The prophetic  
accomplished

many goodly promises, assuring them that if they would deliuer vnto them the body of S. Marke, that both of them should be greatly honoured of the Venetians. At the first they reiected this demaund, as holding it a sacrilegious matter to remoue the holy bodie out of his place. But it came to passe by the diuine prouidence, that whilst they were talking about the matter, some of those who had comission from the king to seeke such stones, came into the Church, & caused diuers stones which were fit for the building of the new-begun Pallace to be taken thence, greatly thereby disfiguring the Church. These two Sextens being incensed hereat, and vehemently vrged by the Venetians to condescend to their request, seeing some likelihood of the Churches ruine, did consent to their demand. But to the end that the Towns-men (who were 10 much addicted to the name of the Saint, & to the holy place, in regard of the many miracles there wrought) should not on a sodaine perceiue any thing, they did vnrip the cloth behind, wherein the holy body was wrapped, not meddling with the scales which were on the forepart thereof, & did put the bodie of S. *Claudina* into the sheet, instead of that which they had taken awaie. It is reported that at the same time there came such a pleasant sweete smell forth of the Church, as euerie one ranne to taste it. And the matter had easily bene discovered, if they had not perceiued the fore-part of the cloth and the scales to be whole. And because they certainly knew that they could not, without great danger, beare the stoln body to their ships, they bethought themselves of a new subtile inuention to deceiue the people: The 20 which I would scarce credit, were it not, that the continuall course of the storie is painted with admirable arte in the sumptuous Church of Saint Marke.

Now to eschew the brauadoes which that Nation did daily vse to strangers, to discover matters, they did put that holie burthen into a basket, and couered it with hearbes; then they threw swines flesh vpon it, which that Nation according to their ancient custome did extreemely abhorre: from whence came this prouerb spoken by *Augustus*, *That hee had rather bee Herods swine than his sonne*. Those then which were appointed to carrie it awaie, being formerly instructed what to do, cried aloud when they met any in the streetes, *Ganzer*, which signifieth in the Bar- 30 barian language, *swine*, and in this manner they brought it to their shippes; and the bodie being wrapped vp in the sailes, and tied to the shroudes, they hung it on the mast, as determining precisely to depart, fearing least that pretious theft should be perceiued by those who had charge to visit the shippes before the Marchants departure. At the last hoising Ankers, they departed with great ioy: But it is reported that as they were in the maine Sea, they were tossed by an horrible tempest; and that then Saint Marke appeared to *Bono* of Mamaluc, and willed him presently to strike saile, lest the shippes, driuen by force of the windes vpon the rockes neere at hand, should happen to perish: which being sodainly done, they were by this Diuine oracle preserved from danger.

The matter being diuulged at Venice before their arriual, caused a meruailous 40 ioie ouer all the whole Citie; euerie man declaring that the presence of that holie bodie, would make the name and State of Venice to be perpetuall; That the prophetic, which was deliuered from the Father to the Sonne, was accomplished: That in times past before the Foundation of the Citie, Saint Marke in his life-time going towards Aquileia, his shippe arriuing in those Islands, it was reuealed vnto him in his sleepe, that his bones should one day rest in those places which he saw so desert and vninhabited. Amiddest this ioie there was nothing heard but songs and daunces, with vowes, and prayers, that in all time of neede it would please him to come and visit his Citizens, and to suffer his bodie to rest for euer in that place, which the Common-wealth would afterward dedicate vnto him. And in this manner 50 the whole people of all sortes, sex, and age, came to meete it at the Port of the Oliuollo: the Clergie going before, singing Hymnes and praises to God; where the Citie receiued with all reuerence, in the midst of an infinite number of sweete odors, an assured pledge of her future greatnesse: Which being receiued was carried into the Chappell of the Pallace.

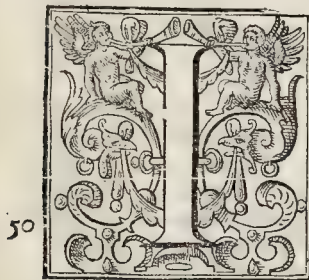
The end of the second Booke of the first Decade.



10 **THE THIRD BOOKE**  
**OF THE FIRST DECAD**  
**OF THE HISTORIE**  
**Of Venice.**

¶ The Contents of the third Booke of the first Decad.

20 **A** Deane and Priests were ordained in St. MARKS Church. OBELLERIO taken in the Isle of Veggio is beheaded. Malamoc being besieged and taken, in hatred to him, was wholly burnt. The Duke being exil'd the Citie by the conspiracie of CARROSIIO, goes into France: Soone after he being restored by the practise of the Chiefe Citizens, is finally confined in the Island of Grada and there dyeth. Saint PAULS Church built in the middest of the Citie. The Venetians unluckily fight with the Narentines. Those of Verona are succoured by the Venetians against the inhabitants of the Lake of Benac. A mightie Sea-armie against the Sarracen Moores. What the Moores did in a short space, about Rome and the rest of Italia. The Venetians and the Greekes defeated by the Moores on the Sea of Crotona. The bodies of Saint PANCRATIUS, and Saint SABINA, giuen by the Pope, were put into Saint ZACHARIES Church. Civil dissension doth for a time much hinder the Common-wealth. Prince TRADONICO is villanously murdered by conspiratours. When Poueggia beganne to be inhabited. The Isle of Grada was by the Venetians comming deliuered from the Sarracens siege. Why Dorce-duro was inhabited. Commachia taken by the Venetians for a reuenge. The Duke CANDIANO slaine fighting against the Narentines. The Duke, and Senate, giue limits to those of Chioggia. What the Hunnes did in Hungarie. The Hunnes defeat BERENGARIUS at his entrie into Italie, and after they had spoiled the Venetian Territorie, they come and besiege the Citie of Venice. The Venetians overcome the Hunnes at Sea. The Istrians made tributaries to the Venetians; and they fight with good successe (as some say) at the same time against the Narentines. Duke CANDIANO was murdered by 40 the people for his ouer-much pride, and for being suspected to haue affected Tyrannie.



50 **I**N this sort did the Citie daily encrease, and it was not onely augmented in strength, but in Religion, and by this happy successe did the gouernment of Iustiniano flourish. But by how much it was happier, by so much shorter was it. Such is the ordinarie custome of humane affaires, as they cannot long continue in happinesse. For soone after that he had laid St. Marks bodie in the Chapell of the Castle, and made himselfe the Hoste of so great a Sanctitie, he dyed. Hee ordained by his will, that his heires should build a greater Church to Saint Marke. Hee did moreouer enrich by the same will the Churches of S. Zacharie and Hilarie with manie great reuenues.

*Iustinians last will and Testament concerning S. Marks Church*

GIOVANNI



GIOVANNI PARTITIATIO  
the twelfth Duke of Venice.



**G**iovanni Partitatio brother to *Iustiniano* (who being called home from Greece was made his Colleague) being declared Prince, began his publicke government by Diuine actions; and appointed for the same purpose the neereſt Church to the Palace: into the which (being dedicated according to the ancient manner) the bodie of the holie Euangelist was brought; and from among the Clergie certaine Priests were choſen to celebrate Diuine Service there, vnto whom was giuen a chiefe Officer, at this day called the Deane. This building was at that time of a meane stature, nothing like to that riches and greatneſſe wherewith it is at this daie adorned. But we will ſpeake of the excellencie of this Church in a more conuenient place. The Common-wealth made a league with the Narentines, a Nation which vſed to ſcoure and robbe the neighbour Seas. But the ſame being ſoone after broken, the Barbarians ſurprised certaine Venetian Merchants at the Sea, and ſlue them, comming homewards from Apulia. It is ſaid that about the ſame time, Prince *Obellerio*, who, according to the opinion of ſome Annaliſts, did (as hath bene ſaid in the precedent Booke) voluntarily abſent and baniſh himſelfe, came into the Iſle of Curtia, vulgarly called at this day *Veggia*, reſolving to ſtirre vp new troubles for his reentrie into the gouernment. *Partitatio* did forth with arme a mightie Fleet, and went to meete him, before he had time to attempt any thing, and at his firſt arriuall ſurprised him. In the meane time diuers of *Malamoc*, incited by their ancient loue towards *Obellerio* (who being of their Citie had bene their Prince) did flie forth of the Towne. *Giovanni* being heereat moued did ſodainely breake vp his campe; and being with his armie returned to Venice, came in hatred of thoſe which were fled, tooke *Malamoc*, and burnt it. Then hauing taken new forces, he returned with all ſpeed to *Veggia*: which being taken, he cauſed *Obellerio* his head to be ſtricken of.

Not long after, diuers of the Nobilitie conſpired againſt him, by the mearies of *Carroſio*, ſon to *Bonico*, and being driuen thence by reaſon of this ſodaine conſpiracie, he fled into France. *Carroſio* in the meane time, without the conſent of the people, ſeized on the Dukes Palace. Againſt him (thus brought in by himſelfe into the gouernment) aroſe a companie of the chiefe Citizens, whoſe names were, *Baſilio Traſimondo*, *Giovanni Marturio*, and *Dominico Orcianico*. Theſe ten were followed by thirtie other gentlemen, who from the beginning did miſlike of Duke *Giovanni* his baniſhment. They aſſailed *Carroſio*, tooke him, put out his eies, and afterward baniſhed him: They ſlue moreouer *Theodato Cyuri*, *Marini Patritio*, *Dominico Menesario*,

The Creation of  
the Deane of S.  
Markes Church.

*Malamoc* vii-  
ned.  
The death of *O-  
bellerio*.

Duke *Giovanni*  
ſlith.

The ſlueing pu-  
nished *Giovanni*  
repealed.

12

20

30

40

50

tario, with diuers others of *Carrojo's* faction. The government of the Commonwealth was in the meane time committed to *Vrsus* Bithop of Oliuolo, *Basilio Trassimondo*, and *Giuanni Maturio*, vntill *Giuanni* were returned out of France: who being come home, they willingly restored it vnto him. This man hauing in proces of time much to doe to appease many secret hatreds against those of the familie of *Mastalici*, being at that time one of the chiefe of Venice, was on a day surprised by the contrarie faction neere to *S. Peters Church*, whither he went to heare Diuine Service: and being despoiled of the ornaments of soueraigne dignitie, so soone as they had cut the haire of his beard and head, they confined him to Grada in the 10 8. yeare of his government; where entring into holie orders, he died soone after.

*Duke Giouanni deposed from his charge and becomes a Priest.*

PIERO TRADONICO, the  
13. Duke of Venice.



**P**iero Tradonico was chosen in his place. He was borne at Pola, and being driuen out of Equiline in the time of the French-mens warres, came to Rialto. Pola is an ancient Citie in the confines of Italie, and built (as *Callimachus* saith) in a gulph of the Sea, in forme of an Haven, by the Colchians sent to pursue *Medea*. Tradonico tooke his sonne *Giuanni* for Colleague. He caused a Church to be built in the honor of Saint Paul, the Apostle of the Gentils, as costlie as the Cities meanes in those daies would permit, and in that place, where it is at this daie to be seene, with signes of great antiquitie. It is said that he made some attempts on their enemies the Narentines, but not with great successe. Others saie that he sent his sonne against them at times, who fought with the Sea-Pyrats with better fortune than his Father.

*Pola an ancient Citie.*

The Ambassadors of those of Verona, came at the same time to Venice, to craue helpe against the inhabitants of the Lake of Benac: whom it was to bee thought they could not overcome without forraine aide. Some write that those of the Lake craued this aide. The most curious Authors neuertheless doe affirme, that it was those of Verona: who hauing by the aduice of the Venetians furnished the Lake with shippes of warre, did the more easily overcome their enemies: For which they did not only thank the Venetians, but sent them rich and costly presents to Venice. Others saie (for there is nothing wherein the Authors doe not almost disagree) that after that losse receiued on the Sea of Crotona (whereof we will heereafter make mention) the Venetians did succour the Veronois: the which is scarce credible. For there is no Nation, how warlike soeuer, but would haue bene daunted after so great an ouerthrow.

*The Veronois request against those of Benaca*



In this state stood the affaires of the Venetians, beeing more prosperous within the Citie, and the places neere to the firme Land, than abroad, which *Theodosius* of Constantinople, Generall of the Sea-armie of *Michael* the Greeke Emperour, against the Moores, arrived at Venice, where he laboured with *Tradonico*, to haue the Venetians to send forth a mightie armie against the Barbarians, which spoiled the coasts of Apulia.

A Sea-armie  
granted to the  
Grecian against  
the Saracens

They freely granted his request in honour of the Emperour, and they armed three-score Gallies against the Moores: In regard whereof *Theodosius* intituled *Tradonico*, Protol-pater of the Grecian Empire; which dignitie was next to the Emperours.

From whence  
the Saraceni  
Moores are de-  
cended.

*Saba* the Captaine of the Moores, (for it will not bee impertinent briefly to speake somewhat of the incursions of this Nation, who are reported to be descended from Mauritania) at his arriual in Italie tooke the Sea-port in Tuscanie, now called Ciuita Vecchia, others terme it Centochiefe by the name of a Towne neere thereunto, which the Emperour *Adrian* did very sumptuously build (as witnesseth *Plinie* in his Epistles.) I dare affirme these men to be the ancient Pirgues, the which the name of their Citie doth seeme to shew which is called Vecchia; and I would call it the Hauen of Pirgues, were it not, that hard by as yee goe to Ostia, there is a place, which the Inhabitants call Pyrgues at this day. Now *Saba* hauing landed his men in that place, and left a sufficient Garrison for the Guard of his Ships, marched with his Armie to Rome: who, after hee had first of all taken the Vatican, and spoyled the most renowned Church of the world, dedicated to the Prince of the Apostles, did besiege the Citie. But hauing intelligence of *Guico's* comming, whom Pope *Gregorie* the fourth had called out of France for the Cities safetie, he did on a sodaine dislodge thence, and tooke his journey betwixt Via Appia, and Via Latina, putting all the Suburbs to fire and sword, not sparing the noble Church of *S. Paul* two miles distant from the Citie.

Saint Peters  
Church at Rome  
taken by the  
Moores.

The Spoiles  
made by the  
Moores.

The Barbarian turned towards Via Latina, and being come to the Forrest of Cassina, he tooke by force the Citie which stood therein, spoiling and ruinating it. The new Citie which was since then builded there, is at this day called Saint *Germanus*. There is also hard by the same place a very famous Monasterie, renowned for the ancient Religion and wealth thereof. This did the Barbarians likewise take, and burnt the greatest part of it. Marching from thence along the River Liris (called Garillano at this day) they ranne to Sea-ward, like a storme falling from the Mountaines, and driuen by the force of the winds, into the neighbour plaines; they put all places by which they passed to fire and sword; and after they had stufte their Ships (which they had sent for forth of Tuscanie) with rich spoyles, they departed into Mauritania. It was not long ere they returned againe: For being puffed vp with the fortunate succeffe of their former voyage, & promising better fortune to themselves, they left their countie and returned into Italie: where they tumultuously assailed, at one selfe-same time in a manner, the Citie of Tarentum, and Sicilie.

The Moores re-  
turne into Italie.

*Saba* the Moore  
before Taren-  
tum.

The Citie of  
Crotona.

Now seeing it was to be feared, that the Moores would spoile all the Sea coasts, *Theodosius* distrustful the forces which he brought from Greece, had recourfe (as hath already beene said) to the Venetians succors; the which being easily obtained, he marched against the Barbarians. In the meane time, so soone as *Saba* vnderstood the enemies comming he raised his siege from before Tarentum, & sodainly retired with his armie into the streights of the Sea neer to Crotona. It is not known whether he did it for feare, or whether it were most available for his purpose to deceiue the enemy vnder colour of flight, to constrain him thereby to make some rash attempt. Crotona is situated on the Sea of Tarentum, a verie ancient Citie, builded in times past by the Greekes, following *Apollon's* Oracle vnder *Nicellus* their Captaine; and in times past so mighty, as the Crotonians had an Armie of an hundred and thirtie thousand fighting men, at such time as they were vanquished by the Locrians neere to the River Sagra. They were great warriours, and very expert

expert in a wrestling. But *Pythagoras* of Samos, and *Milo* his disciple, were the chiefe ornaments of that Citie; the one for being a Citizen of the same, and the best wrestler of his time; and the other for his skill in Philosophie.

*Pythagoras and Milo the two ornaments of the Crotonians.*

In this place (for the Greeke and Venetian Fleet was there arrived) after certaine vsuall light skirmishes, at last they came to strokes with the whole forces of either side. The Greekes being broken and defeated, the whole strength of the Moors lighted on the Venetians: But they being extreemely busied in the fight neuer perceiued the flight of their fellowes, vntill they found themselves euironed on euery side by the Barbarians: and by this meanes did the Venetian Gallies sustaine  
10 the force of the furious enemy. But the great multitude of the Moors preuailling they were either sunke or taken. Those Venetians which were left aliue, were taken by the enemy; the rest, were either slaine in the fight, or drowned. Some write that the battaile of Crotona was before the Moores besieged Rome, (among whome is *Bonitendus*) The Barbarians proude of this successe, sailed into Dalmatia, where they spoiled certaine Townes, surprisid by their sodaine incursions. They tooke likewise certaine Shippes laden with rich marchandize, returning from Syria, who hauing from farre espied the Moores fleete, had retired themselves into the Gulph of Trieste. But after they had taken them, in hatred of the Venetians, they slue all the prisoners.

*The battaile of Crotona. The Greekes flee.*

*The Venetian Armie defeated before Crotona. The Moores came into Dalmatia.*

20 The report of the losse of the battaile at Crotona, brought a meruailous griefe and terror to the Citie. But this latter, as least of all lookt for, did in such sort grieue them, as the feare was no lesse in Venice than as the enemy had bene before it; and this feare would haue bene greater, had they not vnderstood by their spies, that the enemies were gone to Ancona; which being taken, and spoiled by their sodaine and vnlookt for comming, they did forthwith put themselves to Sea. The Narentines ioyfull for the Venetians losse, came sodainely from Dalmatia, to scale and spoile, euen as farre as Caorli. This Towne stands at the mouth of the Riuer Limenes, whither the ancient Venetians, which fled from Concorda in the troublous time of the Hunnes, had retired themselves. About the same time  
30 or soone after (as saith *Bonitendus*) Pope *Benedict* came to Venice, where at the importunate entreatie of *Agnes de Morosin* Abbessse of the place, hee promised to send from Rome the bodies of Saint *Pancratius*, and Saint *Sabina*, by the deuotion done to which bodies, the Church might be furthered in the building. They were afterwards sent thither, and placed with great reuerence in a little Chappell of the Church.

*The Narentines roades euen to Caorli.*

*Pope Beninet comes to Venice. The bodies of S. Pancratius, and S. Sabina brought to Venice.*

*The Emperour Lotharius confirms the franchises of Venice.*

Vnder this Princes gouernment the Emperour *Lotharius* (and manie Emperours likewise after him) did confirme by writing all the ancient priuiledges, and immunities of the Venetians, to the end they might be inuiolably obserued. Moreouer as the Common-wealth was then not very fortunate abroad, it was much lesse  
40 at home: For the ciuill diffension of six of the noblest families in the Citie diuided into two factions, did greatly trouble it. On the one side were the *Iustiniani*, the *Polan*i and the *Bassei*; on the other the *Barbolani*, the *Seliani*, and the *Seuoli*, who beeing ioyned together, did by their quarrells, often-times present the people with verie fearefull and horrible spectacles. And after they had fought in the midst of the Citie with different successe, euen almost to the totall ruine of one another, the *Barbolani* with all their adherents were driuen forth of the Citie. But soone after, at the entreatie of the Emperour *Lodowicke*, to whom they had retired themselves, the strife betweene the two factions beeing appeased, they were restored to their houses. These things hapned during the gouernment of *Pietro Tradonico*: who after  
50 he had gouerned certaine yeares alone after his sonnes death, whome hee had associated for the gouernment of the Common-wealth, comming one daie from diuine seruice at Saint *Zacharies* Church, it came to passe as he returned home-ward, hee was on a sodaine and vnlookt for assailed by certaine conspiratours, and by them murdered, the ninth yeare of his gouernment. At this so horrible and fearefull a deed

*Great strife among the Citizens.*

*Duke Tradonico murdered.*



The Princes  
household ser-  
uants retired in  
to the Palace,  
doo Capitulate.

Three men ap-  
pointed by the  
people to enquire  
of the Princes  
murder.  
The murderers  
punished.

Pouegia newly  
inhabited.

deed, his Ministers and seruants, which waited vpon him, mooued with a chari-  
table affection towards the old man, endeoured to defend him, and to repell the  
wrong, but being driuen away by a greater number, and stronger then themselues,  
they sodainly with a great noise seized on the Dukes Palace, where being besieged by  
the conspiratours, they did thirtie daies together sustaine their furie. At the last,  
after they had receiued assurance of the people, that the defending of so good a  
Prince against the treacherous attempts of wicked conspiratours, should not be im-  
puted into them for a capitall crime; nor yet the seizing on the public place for  
their safetie, which they had so courageously defended: they came forth of the Pa-  
lace, hauing first of all capitulated, That the Citie should not leaue such an exam-  
ple unpunished, to haue wickedly and miserably slaine so vertuous a Prince, with-  
out desert at all; saying, That it was an hainous matter, to behold Citizens to walke  
in a Citie, where they had committed so execrable a parricide, and besprinkled the  
peoples face with the blood of the soueraigne Magistrate.

The people appointed three men to enquire concerning the murther, to punish  
the guiltie, and to take order for those who had seized on the Dukes Palace. The  
three which were deputed, were *Piero* Bishop of Equiline, *Gionanni* Arch-deacon of  
Grada, and *Dominico Missoni*. These men banished the guiltie for ever; some in-  
to France, and the rest into Greece. Diuers, who as yet were not condemned, were  
murthered. *Vrso Grugnario* one of the conspirators died miserably, being possessed by  
wicked spirits; to shew that the death of *Tradonico* did not only displease men, but  
God. And those who had seized on the Dukes Palace, because it was not done with-  
out great commotion in the Citie; some of them were banished out of the limits  
of the Venetians, and the most part of the rest were confined into the Isle of *Poue-  
gia*. This place is five mile distant from the Citie: whither after they had carried  
their wiues and children, they did in time so encrease, as the Town which they built  
there was afterward greatly inhabited; but such as it was, the warres of the Genoue-  
zes did wholly ruinate it.

VRSO PARTITIATIO, the  
14. Duke of Venice.



He Commonwealt being quieted by iudgment of these three men: 50  
*Vrso Partitatio* was declared Duke. Vnder this man the Citie was, a-  
broad and at home, prosperously gouerned. At the beginning of his  
gouernment, to the end that the Venetians might haue a firme peace,  
they were of opinion to send hostages to the Barbarians. Their An-  
nals

nalls affirme this : but diuers Historians make no mention of hostages. The Saracens soone after, who came from Alexandria about eight and twentie yeares after *Saba* the Moores comming into Italie, had possessed the Isle of Candie : & being come on a sodaine into Dalmatia, after they had spoiled the Sea-coasts of Histria, they came and besieged Grada. *Vrso* did in such sort terrifie them by his sodaine arriuall, as with great feare they withdrew their vessells, and in an instant hoisted saile and put to Sea. Some Historians saie that *Giuanni* the Princes sonne, a courageous yong man, did beare himselfe verie valiantly in this action. If it be so, it will not be amisse to beleue, that the Barbarians were so farre from flying away vpon report of the comming of the Venetians fleet, as that on the contrarie they were so hardie as to tarrie for them, and to ioine battaile, whereby it hapned that this yong man, behauing himselfe brauely the same daie against the enemie, was therefore by the people giuen for Colleague to his Father. *Bonitendus* reports that *Vrso* did not only fight there fortunately against the Saracens, but likewise at Tarentum : That he did moreouer brauely assaile the Narentines with 30. ships of war, for that they had, contrarie to the agreement, robbed and spoiled certaine townes of Histria. But the Historians make no mention why he tooke Armes for the Histrians, seeing they were not as yet vnder the Venetians Dominion. It is likely, that after they had ouer-runne the Histrians, they entred vpon the Venetians frontiers. *Vrso* in the meane space bare a secret grudge to *Pietro* Bishop of Grada, till such time as he had confirmed *Dominico Calloprini*, who had beene elected Bishop of Tourcelles; the which he refused to do in regard they were enemies. Now the state of the Commonwealth being peaceably gouerned abroad, the Duke enacted, That those who were called the Princes Squiers, should inhabit that part of the Citie, which at the beginning was called *Dorffe-dura*, and should build houses there. And in this sort that place began to bee habitable, which before then was desert for feare of Sea-incurSIONs. This Princes good fortune was likewise the cause, that the ancient strife betwixt the Venetians and the Forlani, occasioned by a particular affection which each of them did beare to the churches of Aquileia & Grada, was wholly extinct, vpon the promise which *Fulpertio* of Aquileia made, neuer more to molest the Church of Grada. All these felicities were followed by an other nothing lesse. For hauing fortunately preuailed against the Saracens, he was declared by the Ambassadors of the Emperor *Basilius*, *Prothospater* of the Grecian Empire. But because *Basilius* shold not overcome him in bountie, he sent twelue great Bells to Constantinople to him for a present; and the Greekes by this meanes of the Venetians liberalitie began at that time to vse Bells.

The Saracens  
before Grada.

The Saracens  
fought with be-  
fore Grada.

*Dorffe-dura*  
newly inhabited.

*Vrso* declared  
*Prothospater* of  
the Grecian  
Empire.



Now



**N**Ow *Vrso*, after he had thus obtained what fouer belonged to the adorning of mans life, deceased in the seventh year of his government : and by his death *Giouanni* his brother began to gouerne the Common-wealth. Hee determined to send his brother *Badoario* to Pope *Iohn*: that by his authoritie *Commachia* might be added to their State. This is likely to haue bene plotted by the Venetians, because this place stood on the ancient confines of Venice. *Marini*, Earle of *Commachia*, being aduertised of their determination, laide waite for the Venetian on the confines of *Rauenna*, as he went towards Rome. He hurt and tooke him, and after hee had made him to promise to deale no more in that businesse, hee sent him home. But soone after his returne to Venice he died of his hurts. The angrie Duke, resolving to reuenge his brothers death, came with a mightie Armie to *Commachia*, tooke it by force, and vsed all hostile proceedings against those who had consented to his brothers death; and after he had left a Garrison there, he did spoyle and ouer-runne the Territorie neere to *Rauenna*, because the y likewise had their hand in that enterprise. Hee builded the Church of Saint *Cyprian* and *Cornelius* on the bankes of *Malamoc*, which a while after, in the dayes of Prince *Vitalis Michaeli*, and by his meanes, was conuerted into a Monasterie of Nunnes. Then falling sicke, hee left his brother *Pietro* (by the peoples command) for his successour: but recouering his health contrarie to all mens expectation, he tooke him for Colleague in the Government; who dying afterwards, he associated *Vrso* his other brother, who was elder then *Pietro* deceased. Soone after, being troubled with a dangerous disease, which hindred him from intending the affaires of the Common-wealth, (*Vrso* hauing in the meane space voluntarily depofed himselfe) after hee had permitted the people to elect a new Duke, hee retired to his owne house as a priuate Citizen; the sixth year of his Gouvernement being not fully expired. Some say, that both the brethren depofed themselues, because they perceiued the people to bee discontented with their Gouvernement.

The Dukes brother taken by the Count of *Commachia*.

Duke *Giouanni* doth voluntarily depofe himselfe.

¶ **PIETRO CANDIANO, the first,**  
the 16. Duke of Venice.



**G**IOUANNI being depofed, *Pietro Candiano* fucceeded him ; vnto whom, *Giouanni* being called into the Senate, did freely furrender the titles of the Soueraigne Magistrate, and withdrew himselfe to his own priuate house. At the same time certaine galleis were sent against the *Narentines*, ancient enemies to the Venetians (who robbed all the neighbour

bo ur Seas) to preuent their incursions; but they returned without doing any thing, by reason they could no where meete with the enimie. Not long after, Prince *Candiano* went against the same enemies, with twelue Galleis (some saie but seuen) and met them neere to the Promontorie of Dalmatia, which the inhabitants cal Micolal. The Venetians animated by their Duke, did furiously assaile them. The Liburnians did brauely receiue them. They fought on both sides with more furie and courage than with forces. The Venetians at the first had the better, hauing sunke certaine of the enemies shippes: but the great multitude of the Barbarians beginning to preuaile, and the Dukes Gallie being boarded, Prince *Candiano* fighting valliantly was slaine, after he had commanded the Common-wealth but sixe moneths. His bodie being secretly conueied by the Histrians to Grada, was there buried.

The Duke dies fighting with the Narentines.

At the first report of this losse, the whole Citie was in an uproare: which had beene much greater, if *Gionanni Partitatio*, who had renounced the soueraigne dignitie, had not sodainely at the peoples entreatie taken vpon him againe the gouernment of the Common-wealth, with the Ducall titles. But the tumult being appeased, the people with a common consent, named *Pietro*, surnamed *Tribuno*, for their Prince.

Gionanni Partitatio takes againe the gouernment vpon him.



His man was likewise made Prothospater by the Grecian Emperour: Their common enemies (the Pirats) did very much vex the places neere to the Citie: in regard whereof, *Tribuno* caused a wall to be made to defend the Citie, from the little Canall neere to the Castle vnto the Church of Saint *Maria Zuanica*, with a chaine from that wall vnto S. *Georges* Church, for feare least the enimie should enter the Citie on a sodaine. But at this day there is no signe of that ancient wall to be seene: He gaue bounds to the *Chioggians*, from their Hauen along the shoare, euen to the mouth of the Riuer *Acide*: which are called *Fosson*, *Besba*, and *Conchia*; and so back againe to the same Hauen.

The Citie newly fortified.

At the same time, the Venetian State, with that of all Italie on the Sea-coast was verie much troubled: For they were assailed on the one side by Pirates, and on the other by the ordinarie inuasions of the Saracens, who as a new amazement seized on the Venetians.

The Huns come into Italie the second time.

The Hunnes, who (as we haue else-where said) were come forth of Scithia, entered



*Civil warre be-  
twixt the Huns.*

tred Italie with great furie. A verie great multitude of them leauing Scithia at that time, would staie in no place, til they had first seene how their friends and kindsfolke in Hungarie fared. These men by continuall frequentation with the Italians, being accustomed to the iournies of Italie, had for the most part changed their naturall crueltie and manner of life: by meanes whereof waxing more ciuill, they were driuen from the places which they had gotten by right of warre, by those that came after them. The crueltie of this Nation is reported to be such, as after that they had been in Hungarie, they abtained not from eating humane flesh after their countrie manner; who forthwith tooke vpon them the names of those whom they had driuen thence, and were called Hungarians. Those which were expulsed, were likewise in times past called Huns, as well as the latter; And being come into Hungarie in the daies of *Attila*, they were afterward named Bauarians, then Huns; and certaine letters being taken awaie from both names, it was made but one.

*Lewis King of  
Germanie, Tri-  
butarie to the  
Huns.*

These then after diuers warlike actions done as well in France as Germanie, after they had vanquished *Lewis* king of Germanie, and made him tributarie, carrying great store of bootie home with them, being proude of so good successe, resolved to make attempts on Italie; hauing perhaps vnderstood that they were at strife among themselues. By meanes whereof comming first into Misia, they defeated the Princes of the same in a bloudie battaile, and made them tributarie. Departing thence, vpon report that they determined to inuade Italie: *Berengarius*, who at the same time held the Roman Empire, marched against them with fiftene thousand men, and they fought verie furiously vpon the confines of Italie, where *Berengarius* being ouercome, fledde from the battaile with the losse of the greatest part of his forces.

*Berengarius de-  
feated by the  
Huns.*

*Treuifo taken by  
the Huns.*

The Hunnes became more haughty after this victorie, and they entred Italie the neereft waie, putting all they met with to fire and sword; and comming to Treuifo they tooke and spoiled it. From thence determining to goe to Milan, the report of the great wealth of the Venetians which began at the same time to be verie famous ouer all Italie was the cause, that on a sodaine they turned all their forces vpon the Venetians. They speedily made a great number of small light boates; which they couered (as it is reported) with leather, by reason that they were grossely made, and of a thicke substance. In these the Barbarians embarqued themselues, and assailed *Villa-noua* (so was the ancient *Heraclia* called, after it was reedified) which being taken at the first assault, they burnt downe to the ground. From thence marching to *Equiline* and *Iesulune*, they destroyed them in the same manner. Then pursuing the course of their victories all along the Sea-coast, they spoiled *Chioggia* and *Capodarger*, and afterward burnt them. At the last they resolved to assaile *Rialto*. The feare, which then fell vpon the Venetians, was not like to that which possessed them in the time of the French-mens warres. For this terror was much greater then the other. They fought with the French for their libertie. They must fight with these men for the safetie of their liues. Those, albeit they were enemies, had in them some sparkes of pietie and Religion. The Huns did not only contemne godlinesse but all humanitie; for they did not spare the dead carcases, but like brute beasts they tare them in pieces and deuoured them. The euill disposition of this Nation had at the first report so terrified all people of each sex and age, as they did not alone bewaile the losse of their libertie; but their liues likewise. But (as it oftentimes hapneth) this despaire of theirs was conuerted into furie, and this furie into a desire of reuenge; or if that could not be effected; to die valiantly. This desire gaue them hope to vanquish the Barbarians, if they should attempt to hazard the fight.

*The Huns assaile  
the Citie of Ve-  
nice.*

*The great crueltie  
of the Huns.*

*Exhortation to  
the Venetians.*

It is to be supposed (for we cannot certainly affirme it) That the Venetians were sodainely encouraged by some, by this manner of speech, That it was now time for them by their actions to shew themselues valiant men; That a mightie danger did not onely threaten their Countrey, but their liues; That they had to doe with a kinde of people, who as yet had

to spare the bodies of the dead, as their lines in battaile. But yet neuerthelesse they were not made of iron, but their bodies might easily be pierced. That they should call to memorie how the ancient Venetians with a few inhabitants of the Latines, made no difficultie in their Countries behalfe to expose their lines before the walles of Aquileia, against three hundred thousand men; (for Attila had so many in his Armie) That the event of that battaile did manifest, how much vertue and courage is better in warre than great multitudes: But it may be that some will tearme them rash and inconsiderate for their attempt, in daring to assaile the enemy with that sort of fight, wherein he was most expert: whereas on the contrarie, they should rather haue fought with them at Sea, or in the Lakes, knowne better to them  
10 than to the Barbarians: (then which, he said, nothing could bee more acceptable to the Venetians, who from their youth are accustomed to the Sea) than in such a place where their valour might be most apparent. Moreover, that the enemies had neither the skill, nor shippes, fit for that purpose. That their Ancestors had in the same places, where they were now to fight, vanquished in times past King Pepin, followed with his owne forces, and with those of the Emperour his father: And that they onely fought for their libertie: whereas now, the danger of their lines did constrain them to defend themselves brauely. Now, in regard that if they were overcome, they were sure to die, he could not thinke that there was anie Cittizen so base or recreant but would rather choose to dye valiantly with his sword in his hand, then by yeelding, to loose all he had, and to haue his throte cut, like a Sheepe, by a barbarous and  
20 cruel enemy. He said, That the strength and magnanimitie of the Cittizens were such, as they were not onely sufficient to rebate the edges of the Hunnes swords who threatned them; but to free their Countrey likewise from so wearisome a siege.

The Venetians  
constant resolution.

Being animated by these, or such like exhortations, they became couragious. For it were follieto imagine that a multitude of people, being amazed with the feare of their enemies, could be encouraged without some vehement Oration, full of perswasive speeches. All men, after that, ran to arme themselves, not onely to defend their libertie, but likewise, or rather, to preferue the safetie of their liues. The enemies in the meane space halted towards Rialto. The Venetians imbarqued in their wel-armed vessells, and fit for the fight, met with them neere to Albiola.  
30 The fight at the beginning was verie cruell.

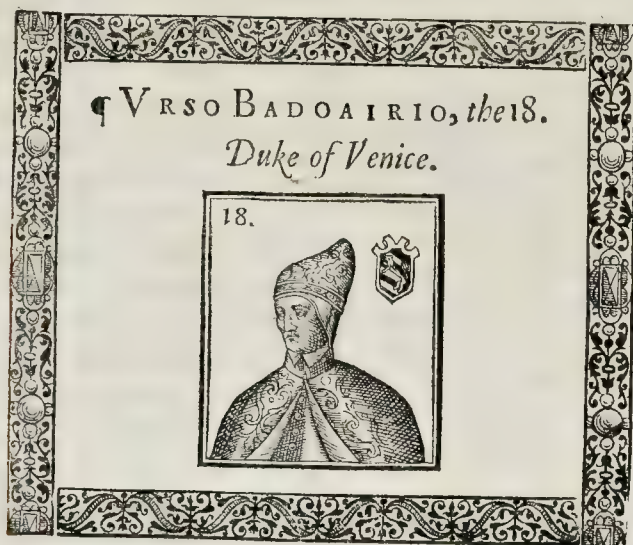
The attempts of the Hunnes were diuers; who relying on their great numbers, assailed them in sundrie places at once. The Venetians euerie where opposing themselves against them, did brauely resist their assaults: They fought sundrie daies without any likely-hood of victorie to either side. But at the last, both partes ioyning their whole forces, the Barbarians were broken and defeated, and dispersing their troopes, fledde farre from thence, leauing to the Venetians a most famous victorie. The enemies (as some report) beeing soone after wonne by the rewards of Berengarius, departed out of Italie.

Battaile betwixt  
the Venetians  
and the Hunnes.

The Venetians grew famous, by gaining this victorie neere to Albiola. All  
40 men said that the Venetians had abated the furie of the Hunnes, vnto whom Berengarius (a valliant and mightie Prince, by reason of the Empire of Italie) had giuen place. Hee did likewise greatly praise the absent Duke, by whose meanes and vnder whom all was done: It is to bee supposed, that the Duke Tribuno did at that time fortifie the Citie with a wall and chaine; and not for feare of the Pirates: the which certaine Historians doe likewise affirme.

The Venetians  
ouercome the  
Hunnes.  
Great praise gi-  
uen to the Duke.





The Duke's son  
taken at Sea.

The Duke vo-  
luntarily depo-  
sited himself, &  
becomes a  
Monke.

Ow the Common wealth being thus happily gouerned at home and abroad, the Duke *Tribuno* dyed; the nineteenth yeare of his gouernment, as some saie: and according to others, the three and twentieth. *Vrso Badoairio* was chosen in his stead. This man sent his sonne *Pietro* to Constantinople to the Greeke Emperour, of whom being made Protospater, he receaued diuers great and riche presents: But this young man returning home to Venice, was surpris'd by a meane Prince of the Dalmatians called *Michael*, who spoiled him of his treasure, and confined him into *Misia*; from whence escaping he returned secretly to Venice. *Vrso* would haue examined the bounds of the *Chioggians*; but vnderstanding that Prince *Pietro*, his predecessor, had limited them, he changed his purpose. He is reported to haue bin a verie good & religious Prince. For the cleuenth yeare of his gouernment, hee did willingly depose himselfe, and went to the monasterie of Saint *Felix d' Amiana*, where he spent the remainder of his dayes in the Monasticke life. The ruines of this place are to be seene yet at this day, (the Church almost fallen downe) as men goe from the Citie towards the Hauen of the *Gruarij*. This Towne belongs to the *Forlani*; and may be seene by those which saile on the left hand, neere to the Tower, called *La Lia-  
maiore*.

Pietro

¶ PIETRO CANDIANO the 19.  
Duke of Venice.



**T**He gouernment of *Pietro Candiano* or *Sanuto*, (for they report this surname to remaine euer after to the familie of the *Candiani*) succeeded this voluntarie dismission. This man was sonne to the same *Pietro* who was slaine in the Dalmatian warre. Hee had a sonne of the same name, who being sent by his father to Greece, was by the Emperour created *Prothospater*. Some Authors refer the rauishment of the Maidens to these times; of whome albeit we haue sufficiently spoken in the first Booke, yet because the Historians doe likewise varie herein, it shall not be amisse here to saie somewhat of it. The Histrians, who were at the same time enemies to the Venetians, did on a sodaine take away certaine Maides by force, with their dowrie, out of Saint *Peters* Church, which stands in that part of the Citie, called the Castell, at such time as they celebrated their marriage. Whereat the Citie being in an vp-roare: the Duke, after he had in hast gathered together certaine forces, marched sodainly after them, and ouertaking them in the marshes of *Caorli*, as they were deuiding the spoile, he did furiously assaile them, and (as some say) did easily breake them. Others affirme that they fought furiously on either side, and that the battaile was verie bloudie; but that at last the enemies were all slaine, and their bodies flung into the Sea. And that in remembrance of this victorie, the yearely Games, called (of the married) were ordained. At a certaine day euerie yeare they carried twelue Virgins with great pompe round about the Citie. But this order being brought in by deuotion, was afterward changed into a meruailous abuse. This custome continued till the warres with the *Genowaies*, That twelue Virgins, adorned with gold and pretious stones, were yearely on a certaine day carried round about the Citie, in memorie of what had beene done: But the *Genoways* imploying those of *Chioggia* and the Venetians in more important busineses; this custome was wholly abolished. Diuers of the most authentike Historians doe affirme, that this hapned not vnder *Pietro Candiano*, but vnder *Badoario* his gouernment.

I finde that about the same time they made warre on those of *Cominachia* with prosperous successe: who being summoned to restore what they had iniuriously taken from the wronged Venetians, refused so to doe, till at the last they were enforced; For they did not then only surrender the prisoners, but promised on their faith to doe whatsoever the Venetians would command them.

It is reported, that at the same time those of the Cape of *Histria* did yeeld themselves

The originall of the plaies dedicated to them that are married.

The *Cominachi-*  
*ans* vanquished.



selues to the Venetians. But it is likely, that they did it more by constraint, than of free will. For being assailed by the Venetians, for prophaning their ceremonies and rauishing the Virgins, they were constrained to make satisfaction, and to send yearly to Venice, for a tribute, an hundred peeces of wine. *Pietro* Bishop of Oliuollo sonne to Duke *Pietro* surnamed *Tribuno*, placed the bodies of Saint *Satur-nine*, and Saint *Nichodemus*, in the Church of Saint *Maria Formosa*. And this is all we finde to haue beene done, during the gouernment of *Candiano*; who dyed in the second yeare of his regiment, or (as some others say) the latter end of the seuenth.

¶ **PIETRO BODOARIO, the  
20. Duke of Venice.**



**P**ietro Bodoario succeeded him (who as hath beene said) was taken prisoner in Sclauonia as hee returned out of Greece: This man did likewise gouerne the Common-wealth two yeares. Others say three; and affirme, that it was hee that ouercame the Histrians in the marshes of Caorli, and restored the Virgins of whome wee lately spake. More then this, I finde not anie memorable matter done by him.

¶ **PIETRO CANDIANO, the third,  
the 21. Duke of Venice.**





*Candiano* sonne to *Pietro* succeeded him; who being by his father associated to the gouernment, was for his great pride banished. But waxing by yeares more wise and modest, hee was by the common consent of the people restored to his lost dignitie.

The *Narentines* in the meane time did by their thefts vexee all the neighbour-Seas, so as the *Venetians* condition was, in a manner, to bee compared to theirs, who are streightly besieged. The shame and anger stirred vp euery one to reuenge, saying; It was a dishonour to the *Venetians*, who had in times past obtained so many goodly victories on the bosome of the waters, patiently to endure that a fewe base theues who had no hope but in flight, should so much presume, as to leaue the *Venetians* nothing in safetie. That diuers euen till then had bene by them vndone euen in the Cities sight, and that there remained nothing for them now to doe, but to come into the midst of the Citie, and knocke downe the wretched Citizens like heartlesse beasts. Being mooued with these complaints; they forthwith prepared a new Voyage against the *Narentines*. And for the same purpose thirtie three Sips (called for the maner of their building *Gombaries*) were set forth. *Vrso Bodoairio*, and *Pietro Rossolo* commanded the Armie. The *Narentines* being amazed, at the reporte of this Nauie, had not the spirits to attend them, but by Ambassadours they sued for peace; which was graunted them vpon these conditions, That they should pay vnto the *Venetians* the iust value of the hurt which they had till then done. Some say that the Fleete returned, as at other former times, without doing any thing at all.

The League at the same time was renewed, with the Bishop of Aquileia. *Dominico* Bishop of Oliuollo caused certaine reliques of Saint *John Baptist* to be reuerently placed in the Church, builded in times past by his Ancestors, in that part of the Citie which is called *Embragola*. Duke *Candiano* in the meane time hauing three sonnes, did elect for his Colleague, neither the eldest, nor the youngest, but the second, called *Pietro*; who soone after became so insolent, as hee durst, in contempt of his fathers wholesome Counsels, stirre vp certaine dissolute persons to raise a soldaine sedition in the Citie. The whole Senate, in manner, fauoured the old father. The animated seditious people followed the foolish young man; and the sundrie affections of either party preuailed so farre, as the Citizens were like to haue assailed one another in the midst of the Citie. *Candianos* authoritie appeased those tumultuous parties readie to fight, and on a sodaine by the peoples commandement (the greatest number of whom were actors in this conspiracie) the sonne was deposed and banished. And at the same instant the Clergie and the chiefe of the Citie sware iointly, neuer to suffer neither in the fathers life time, nor afterward, that seditious person *Pietro Candiano* to be restored againe to his place, from the which he had iustly bin deposed. Some say that he was by the people committed to prison, and condemned to dye, but at his fathers request they saued his life, and banished him. In his exile he went to *Rauenna* to *Guido* sonne to *Berengarius*, (some say *Albert* for *Guido*) and obtained meanes at *Berengarius* pursute, to make warre on the *Venetians*, whose enemy hee had bene proclaimed. Some thincke that *Guido* furnished him with six Gallies to this purpose: For no one particular man had been able to enterprise so great a matter, in a deiected fortune like his. This rash young man did in short time take certaine *Venetian* shippes, not farre from *Rauenna*, wherewith the old Duke was so grieved, as within fewe daies after he departed out of this life, after he had gouerned seauen yeares or (as some say) eleauen.

Complaints against the *Narentines*.

A fleet sent against the *Narentines*.

The Dukes son who is his Colleague stirres up sedition in the Citie.

The Dukes son banished the Citie. A solemne oath made by the Clergie and chiefe Citizens. The same warre on the *Venetians*.

The Duke dyes for griefe.

Pietro



¶ **PIETRO CANDIANO**, the fourth,  
the 22. Duke of Venice.



**T**He Citie being busied about the election of a new Duke: (the peoples affections being cuer inconstant) the whole multitude possessed with a wonderfull desire to see this absent yong man, did on a sodaine by a publike decree repeale *Candiano* from bannishment; and contrarie to the oath, made aswell by the Clergie as the Principall Citizens, installed him in his dead Fathers place. But soon after, the Citie, and *Pietro* himselfe receiued the punishmet of their rashnesse. The one, for contemning her oath, ended a tirannicall gouernment, with a publike losse, by meanes of fier; And the other, for iniuring his Father and his Countrie. It is reported, that, the more to honor him, they sent three hundred barkes to *Rauenna* to accompanie him home. For it were a madnesse to thinke that they were so manie shippes, as some do write.

The Church of  
the *Augustines*  
builded.  
The Generall  
Councell held at  
Rome, declares  
the Church of  
Grada for Me-  
tropolitan.  
The Duke puts a-  
waie his wife.

Now in this Princes daies, *Pietro Marturio* Bilhop of *Oliuolo* did with a sumptuous preparation builde the Church of the *Augustines*. Ambassadors likewise at the same time were sent to Rome to Pope *Leo*, and to the emperor *Otho*, to entreat them, that the Church of *Grada* might be declared by the generall Councell, then held at Rome, Metropolitane of the Venetians dominions, and of *Histria*. The which they did not onely obtaine, but brought home other priuiledges graunted to 40 the Venetians.

The Duke mar-  
rieth *Vualderza*  
daughter to *Gui-  
do*.

The Dukes ti-  
rannie.

*Vderza* taken  
and riuinated by  
the Duke.

The Duke in the meane time did repudiate *Ioane* his wife, because (as he saide) she was old. He had a sonne by her named *Vitalis*: who taking holie orders vpon him, was by his Father disinherited, vnder colour of entring into Religion: But it occasioned his future good; for he became afterwards Bilhop of *Grada*. Now his wife being put away, and sent to Saint *Zacharies* Nunnerie, he married *Vualderza* daughter to *Guido*, with whom he receiued for her dowrie, great inheritances, manie slaues, and other riches. By meanes whereof, being puffed vp with his great wealth, and new alliance, he vomited out his bad inclination, which till then hee had hidden, and gaue himselfe to all manner of vices; beginning openly to practize tirannie in sted 50 of a iust gouernment. He became proude, and full of menaces. He had rather be feared than loued of the people. He did moreouer leuie a mightie Armie, and marched against the inhabitants of *Vderza*; saying that they did wrongfully hold from him certaine lands belonging to his wife. Hee did first spoile the Countrie round about, then he assailed the Citie; which, beeing taken, hee burned downe to the ground.

Some

Some Authors affirme, that vpon the same occasion he assailed likewise those of Ferrara: and that he tooke by force a Citie of their confines. These warlike actions made him more insolent. For he placed a companie of soldiors in the Dukes Palace for his guard: and all his speech and actions fauoured of tirannie. The people calling to minde their ancient libertie, fel on a sodaine vpon him, the seuenteenth yeare of his gouernment, as some saie, or the eighteenth, according to others. For the Historians doe much disagree concerning the times of euerie Princes gouernment. But with his Garde defending himselfe valiantly from the top of his house, they set fier on the houses next to the Palace on this side the Canall, on the same side the winde  
10 did blow, which being kindled, the flame did not onely burne the Dukes Palace but Saint Markes Church. *Pietro* seeing himselfe inuironed with so manie miseries, and that he must bee constrained either to giue place to the peoples furie, or else to die there, he tooke his yonge son which he had by this last wife in his armes, and went into that part of the Church which the fier had not yet touched, and comming forth by a priuie way, he endeouored to saue himself and his sonne by flight, whom he meant to carrie into Exile with him. But when he perceiued all the waies stopped with Armed men, he then fell to intreaties, That they would not fall vpon him as on a cruell beast; that they would abstaine from hurting him, till he had excused himselfe to the people: and then it should be at their choice, either to put him to a  
20 cruell death, if they thought it fit, or else to saue his life, as by their bountie they had done in times past, whilst his Father liued, at such time as they accounted him guilty of Treason. He did moreouer confesse, that the people might be iustly moued against him, but yet, the yonge childe in his armes was innocent; that they should doe a most vnworthie deede. If, for the hatred they did beare to the Father, they should murder the innocent creature, who neuer yet had offended anie one. All these entreaties were vaine; and those who assailed him cried out a loud, That it was lawfull for them (being an holic and iust matter) to take awaie a Tirant from the Common-wealth, whose excuses could not be but wicked: And so rushing vpon him, he did in a moment fall downe dead to the ground, wounded in diuers places, with his yong sonne likewise.  
30 Some saie, that they did cut the childes throate in the trembling nurfes armes, and that the bodies were by the peoples command throwne vpon the dunghill, and there left to bee eaten with dogges, but that at the intreatie of *Giouanni Gradonico*, that lamentable spectacle was removed from the sight of the multitude, and the bodies honorably buried in *St. Hilaries Church*. Some thinke that through the counsell of *Pietro Vrsuolo*, who was Duke after him, the people fired the houses next to the Palace, and that it was done onely to hurt the Duke: But it fell out otherwise. For the force of the winde, and the houses neere to the Palace did in such sort feede this fier, as, besides the Palace, the most magnificent Cathedrall Church  
40 of the Citie, and those of Saint *Theodore* the Martir, and Saint *Marie Iubenica*, with three hundred priuate houses were the same daie burnt.

The people assaile the Duke.

The Duke seeks to saue himselfe and his yong son.

The Dukes request to the people.

The death of the Duke and his son.

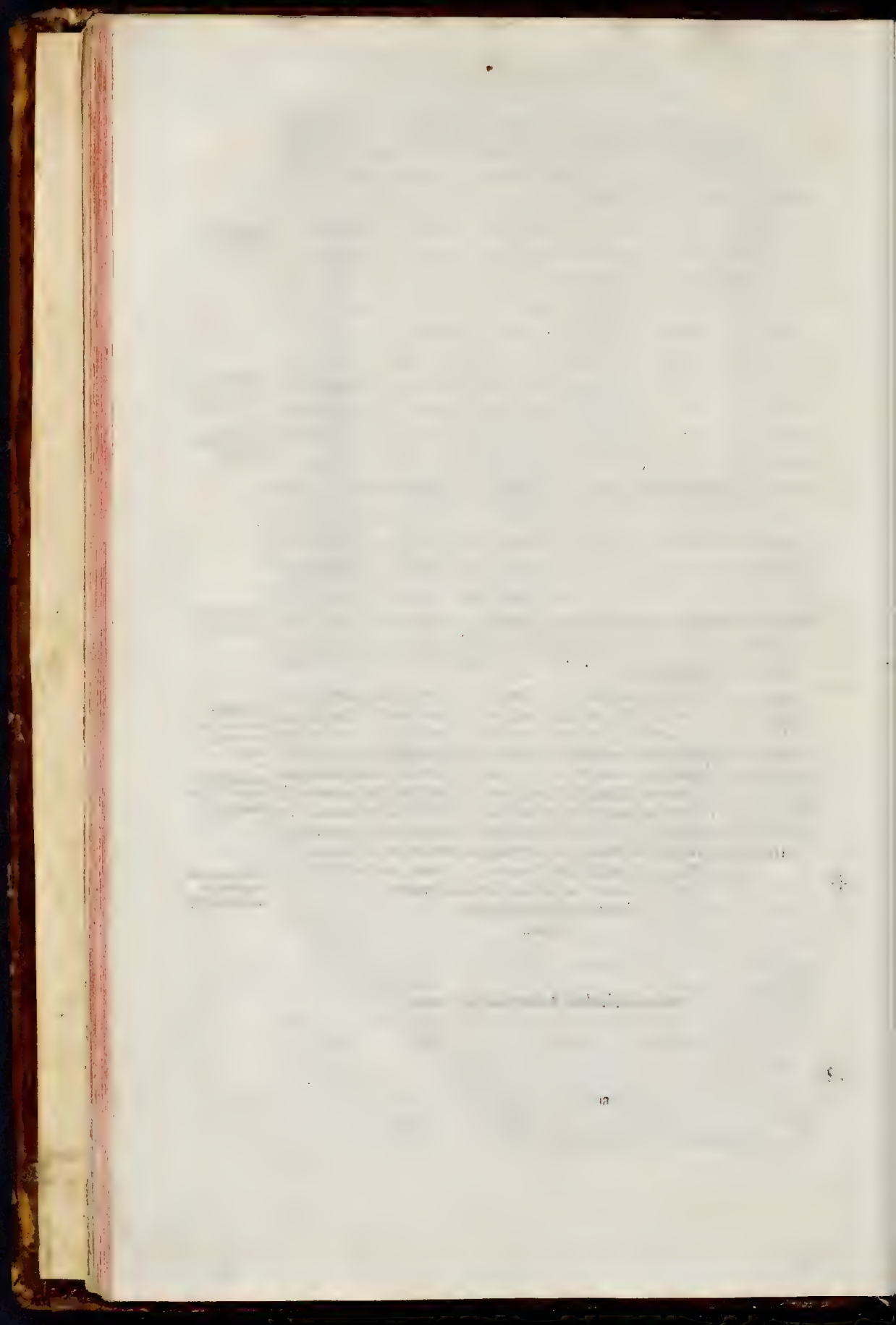
The bodies throwne vpon the common dunghill.

Buried afterwards verie honorably.

The great harm which the fier did the same day.

The end of the third Booke of the first Decade.







10 THE FOVRTH BOOKE  
OF THE FIRST DECAD  
OF THE HISTORIE  
Of Venice.

¶ The Contents of the fourth Booke of the first Decad.

20 **H**E Dukes Palace, burnt in the last popular sedition, is repaired at VRSEOLO's cost, who succeeded CANDIANO. He giues a most rich Table to laie upon Saint MARKES Altar. VITALIS Patriarch of Grada, sonneto the deceased Duke CANDIANO, flies to the Emperour OTHO. ADHELETA a most renowned Ladie, and her manie crosses. The league renued with those of the Cape of Histria. VRSEOLO, moued with a Religious desire, doth secretly leaue the Citie. The Common-wealth endangered by ciuile discorde. OTHO the second makes secret warre on the Venetians, whom he first seekes to ouercome by famine. Saint GEORGES Church built right opposite to the great market-place. The description of the Countrie of Illiria. All Histria, and Dalmatia, brought vnder the subiection of VRSEOLO. The Emperour OTHO the third comes to Venice in disguise, and remains secretly for a time with the Duke. The Phaledrini build Saint BENETS Church. The Venetian ouercomes the Hadrians neere to the mouthes of the Riuer Pô, and Adice. They fight likewise after ward with good successe in Dalmatia, with Herefimus, King of Croatia. Prince OTHO banished. DOMINICO VRSEOLO flies to Rauenna the morrow after he had seised on the Dukes Palace, being driuen thence by the people. Those of Zara revolt, after they had first yeelded to the Venetians. PEPIN, Patriarch of Aquileia, troubleth the quiet of the Common-wealth. From whence the Normans are descended, who haue a long time reigned in Italie and Sicilie. GISCARD their Captaine. The Venetians vanquish the Normans at Sea, neere to Durazzo.

40 **T**HE Common-wealth hauing by the Dukes death preserved her ancient libertie, it was an hard matter to declare whether of these two were the greatest, either their ioye for being freed from tyrannie, or their sorrow to see so many publique and priuate buildings consumed to ashes by the late fire, which did maruelously deface the Cities beautie. But fearing least such an astonishment might breed some greater mischeife in the Citie (as it is often seene, that one new sorrow followeth another at the heeles) they forthwith created a new Duke. But yet they sought out one, differing in humour and qualitie from him that last deceased. But they needed not make any farre search, being so well furnished neere at hand.



¶ PIETRO VRSEOLA, the 23.  
Duke of Venice.



He refuseth to  
take the charge  
vpon him.



He vertuous wisdom of *Pietro Vrscolo*, being at the same time knowne to all men, was the cause, that at the generall assembly held at *Saint Peters Church* for the same purpose (which is at this day the Patriarks seat) he was with a generall applause declared Prince: who refusing this charge, tooke it vpon him at the peoples entreatie, who told him that he ought not to forsake the Commonwealth in so dangerous a season. Yet it is most certaine that hee vnwillingly embraced it. For being from his youth brought vp and trained in the loue of Iustice, hee was afraid of popular gouernment, which seldome or neuer respects the innocent. But the affection which hee did beare to his Countie, for the which we are chiefly borne (as saith diuine *Plato*) made him not to abandon his fellow-citizens in so great a danger. So soone therefore as hee was chosen Prince, because there was some likelihood, that the state of the Common-wealth could not bee on a sodaine established, but that greater troubles were to be expected in a Citie newly mutinied for her Princes massacre; to the end to make the people more obedient, he bound them vnto him by oath: and protested, that hee would in no sort endure any enterprise to bee vnderaken against himselfe, nor the State, whilst hee should manage the soveraigne dignitie. And because the Pallace had bene burnt, he transported the ensignes and Ducall dignitie into his owne priuate house: meaning neuerthelesse to returne to the Pallace so soone as it should be reedified,

The people  
swaie to the  
Prince.

The Palace and  
Saint Markes  
Church repaired

*Vrscolo* over-  
comes the Sar-  
acens before  
Barri.

His gouernment began by repairing these two places, which he did at his owne costs, more magnificently than they were before. Now the Church being thus beautified, hee caused the bodie of the Euangelist, which few people thought had escaped the fire, to be brought againe into it. He gaue besides to the same Church a table of gold, richly wrought at Constantinople, which hee caused to be dedicated with greate solemnitie on the high Altar.

About the same time, or a little before, the Sarracens, being entred in two companies into Italie, after they had taken Capua, they besieged Barri by land and Sea, a towne seated betwixt Brundisium, and the mouth of the Riuer Aufida: the poore inhabitants whereof enduring all miseries through want of foode, were succored with victuals by the Venerians fleet vnder the conduct of *Vrscolo*. But because the Barbarians did notwithstanding ouer-streightly presse those of the towne, *Vrscolo* accompanied with the aide of Greece, came and fought with the enimie on the Sea, and hauing defeated the greatest part of them, and put the residue

to flight; he purchased great glorie to the Venetians. He had but one sonne by his wife *Felicia*, and as soone he was borne, they both vowed chastitie. He gouerned the State in the meane space with such wisdom and integritie, as men did easily perceiue by his carriage; that he had not accepted the charge thereof for any desire that he had to command, but for the good onely of the Common-wealth; in such sort as a peaceable gouernment had succeeded the tumults of the deceased Duke; if certaine Authors and Ministers of the late Duke *Candiano*s furie had not resolved to trouble the publike peace.

The husband & wife vow chastitie.

At these mens perswasions, *Vitalis* Bishop of Grada (who was as hath beene said, reiecte by his father vnder colour of entring into religion,) fled into Lombardie to the Emperour *Otho* the second; where after hee had greatly complained of the miserable death of his father *Pietro*, hee besought him with great instance to reueenge it, in regard he had beene some time his friend and guest. Happily some would say, that hee was iustly slaine: but they could not say so of the young infant his brother, whom they had cruelly murdered in his fathers armes. He did moreouer manifest his owne banishment (which his very enemies lamented,) wherein he was likely to wax old and to die faire from his natieue Countrie, if he were not by some forraigne aide reestablished in the Citie, from whence he had beene so vniustly driuen by his fellowe Citizens.

The complaint of Vitalis Bishop of Grada.

His complaint and teares did greatly moue the Emperour *Otho*, who seemed priuately to be greatly displeased at his guests miserie, whereupon, after hee had giuen him some hope of returning into his Countrie, hee willed him to be of good courage, and to be merrie in his companie; till a fit occasion were presented to send him home, which he promised shortly to effect with all his power.

The Emperours answere to Vitalis.

*Vualderta* in the meane season, *Vitalis* his mother in law, being come along with him, went to *Adheleta*, *Othos* mother, who then laie at Placentia; and by her meanes she was soone after, with the consent both of the Prince and people, admitted into the Citie. It is not vnnescessarie (in regarde it belongs to our Historie) briefly to rehearse, by what meanes *Adheleta* returned to the Imperiall dignitie, from whence she fell by the decease of her first husband.

She married first of all the Emperour *Lotharius*, a great friend to the Venetians. He being dead, *Berengarius* his successor confined her for euer into the Castle of La Garda, (whereof the goodliest Lake of Italie doth at this day beare the name) where she was brought to such pouertie, as begging her bread by letters and messages, she led a miserable life. Whereby wee may learne, that there is no man so great (did not the foolish admiration of wordly riches make men forget their weakenesse) but may confesse, that there is nothing in this world so firme and certaine, which a man may promise to himselfe long to enioy, *Adheleta* escaping secretly from this place, came to Verona, to *Alard*, who (as I thinke) was Bishop of the Citie: for it is certaine that the familie of the *Alardi*, are at this day of great accout there. This man, because hee had no place where he might hide such a Ladie, sent her to *Accioni* his vnkle, who was in times past a good friend to *Lotharius*, who hid her a long time in a countrie-house, tenne miles distant from the Citie, vntill such time, as (knowne to himselfe alone) he married for her second husband *Otho* the first, who carried her into Germanie; by whom he had a sonne; which was the Emperour *Otho* the second, of whom wee euen now spake: Who after he had not onely defeated *Berengarius*, and *Albert* his sonne, but wholly ouerthrowne them, and by their ruines confirmed the Empire to himselfe: hee made peace with the Venetians at the request of his mother *Adheleta*, against whom he was incensed for the murder of Prince *Candiano*.

A maruailous example of fortune.

Berengarius & his sonne Albert defeated.

About the same time there arose a new strife with those of the Cape of Histria, which was soone appeased by the meanes of a new League; wherein it was expresse couenanted, That they should paie vnto the Venetians euerie yeare an hundred Hogshheades of wine. The Bishops of Grada haue for a certaine time gathered this tribute in the peoples name.

The Histrians tribute to the Venetians.



Thus stood the State of the Common-wealth, which was sodainly deprived of the presence of this good Prince, by an vnheard-of accident.

*Guerin comes in pilgrimage to Venice.*

*The Prince resolves to give over his place.*

*How the Prince spent the time, in the meane space, till he departed.*

*The Dukes secret departure.*

A certaine man, named *Guerin*, comming from Aquitaine in pilgrimage to Venice, to visit Saint *Markes* bodie, was brought before the Prince according to his appointment, which was, that all those who should come to the Citie for anie deuotion should be bountifully entertained in his Pallace. This man hauing a great while discoursed of religion and of Pennance (for this stranger was by profession a Moncke) brought the Prince by little and little to this passe, (who of himselfe was sufficiently addicted thereunto,) as he forthwith thought vpon meanes how he might giue over the gouernment. And to put it in practise, hee craued but so much time of the stranger, as was sufficient for the quiet setting of the Common-wealth; and hauing prayed him to returne within a yeare, he dismissed him. *Vrsolo* in the meane time gaue himselfe to all exercises of pietie, and taking vpon himselfe the cause of the poore, he did comfort their pouertie with a meruailous affection. He built, besides, a deuout Hospitall which is yet to be seene at this day right ouer against the great market-place. He did moreouer take into his owne protection, and maintained with an incredible charitie, the Colledges, the Clergie, and all Religious sorts of people. He did patiently beare whatsoeuer *Vitalis*, (who was absent) and his adherents did daily practise against him, whose wicked designs were likewise (as some say) diuinely reuealed vnto him. At the last, after hee had spent the yeare in these good exercises, vpon a night, (for *Guerin* failed not to returne at the prefixed time) he left the Citie in disguised habite, vknown to his wife, his sonne, and all his kins-folkes, and went on his iourney. When he forooke his charge and Countrie, he was followed and accompanied by *Giuanni Gradonico*, *Giuanni Morosini*, *Remoaldo*, and *Marini* of *Rauenna*: they all being partakers of his enterprise. He led in processe of time so holie and religious a life, as after his death in Aquitaine, where he passed the remainder of his daies, hee was (as hath beene said) honoured for many miracles.

VITALIS CANDIANO, the  
24. Duke of Venice.



**H**e Citie being deprived of such a Prince was possessed with a mer-  
uailous sorrow, but their desire to haue him againe was much greater.  
Yet neuerthelesse, remembering the Common-wealth, they made  
hast the next day to elect another in his sted that was so much bewail-  
led *Vitalis Candiano*, sonne to *Pietro Candiano* the third, was by the ge-  
nerall consent declared Prince. At this mans entreatie, *Vitalis*, Patriarch of Grada,  
who till then for feare of the people had absented himselfe, was called home into  
his Countre: And was soone after, by the Princes meanes, sent in companie of the  
Ambassadours into Germanie vnto *Otho*, who extreemely hated the Venetians  
for the cruell death of *Pietro Candiano*. This Ambassade was to much purpose, for  
it did appease the wrath of *Otho*; wherein, the presence of *Vitalis*, sonne to the mur-  
thered Duke, did greatly auaille them, of whom he had a verie great care, taking  
order for his safetie; which he could not haue done, if he had dismissed the Am-  
bassadours vn-satisfied.

*Otho the second  
hateth the Ve-  
netians.*

In the meane space Duke *Candiano* fell grieuouly sicke, a yeare and certaine  
moneths after his election; and imagining hee could not liue long, deposing him-  
selfe from his charge, and vowing all the remainder of his dayes to a monasticke  
life, he caused himselfe to bee carried to Saint *Hillaries* Monasterie, where within  
few daies after he dyed, and lies buried.

TRIBVNO MEMIO, the 25.  
Duke of Venice.



**T**ribuno Memio, a great wise man, but of few words, was elected in  
his sted. This man although he was very wise (as we haue said) was  
not verie fortunate in his gouernment. For he was at times cruelly  
assailed by the conspiracies of his fellow-Citizens. And moreouer, in  
his time the *Morosini* and *Caloprini* two verie noble families, fight-  
ing one with the other, with greater hatred than force, caused the people manie  
times to behold verie vile and bloudie spectacles: of the which I know not whether  
I may reckon that for chiefe and most cruell, which in likelihood, though not in ef-  
fect, was done by *Stephano Caloprini*; who came with his children, allies, and di-  
uers others of his faction, well armed, to assaile the house of *Morosini*, with an in-  
tent not onely to kill all the men, but wholly to extinguish (if it had beene possible)  
the name of the familie. This armed troupe marched through the Citie, readie to  
fight, with as great boldnesse and hatred, as if it had beene against the publike ene-  
mie; wherat the people, being amazed, silently attended to see the issue thereof, when  
as the *Morosini* surprised perhaps, or else fearing their enemies, came not in fight.

*Ciwill discordeth.*

*The cruel intent  
of the Caloprini.*



*Dominico Morosino murdered.*

*The flight of the Caloprimi to the Emperour Otho, with their promise to him.*

*The Emperours cruell Edict against the Venetians.*

*Otho the second his designe.*

*The Venetians braue resolution. The reuolt of Capodarger.*

*The peoples vengeance on the Caloprimi.*

*The Death of Otho the second.*

*The Caloprimi return to Venice.*

*Three sonnes of Stephano Caloprimi slaine.*

I know not whether they defended themselves in their own houses, or whether dispersed through the Citie (which some doe affirme) they hid themselves in this tumult among their friends and kindsfolkes, and did not shew themselves. But the Citie could not escape that daie from being coloured with the blood of her Citizens. For the mischief was, that albeit they fought not, yet neuertheless by chance there was a miserable murder committed. *Dominico Morosino* being met neere to the Castle was vnluckily slaine by the *Caloprimi*: They being afterwards called in question for this murder, (for they were sure that those of the contrarie faction, aided by *Tribuno*, did Arme themselves to reuenge this iniurie) fledde with their Captaine *Stephano*, to Verona, to the Emperour *Otho* the second; vnto whom, for hatred of the Prince, and the familie of the *Morosini*, they promised that state of Venice.

*Otho* did willingly lend an eare to this offer, because hee perceived the practisers to be of the chiefe of the Citie: But before hee would assaile them by open warre, he would trie whether he could winne them by famine. He forthwith forbad, ouer all Italie, anie traffike with the Venetians. He caused to be signified vnto them, that they should not enter into anie of the Cities of the Empire, neither vpon traffike, nor any other pretence: If they did any thing rashly, hee would holde them afterwards for open enemies. By these menaces they soone knew whereunto *Otho* tended. For in shutting all manner of victuals from them, he meant to bring them to the last and most intolerable point of all miserie, which is hunger. But howsoeuer the Citie might be affrighted thereby, yet would not the Venetians seeme to be amazed, nor make shew to vnderstand whereunto *Otho* his desseignes tended; dissembling their griefe and feare; resoluving rather to endure all extreames, than to lose their libertie. The want of all necessaries grew already verie great in the Citie, when those of *Capodarger*, enioying the same priuiledges with them (as oftentimes one mischief follows another) reuolted against them. The inhabitants obtained of the Emperour for their reuolt, certaine inheritances of the *Lauretans*; to the end it might serue for a baite for others to doe the like.

But these things being done abroade, and the Citie in the meane time pressed with want of all necessaries, they began to laie all the fault on those of the faction of the *Caloprimi*, which were neere to *Otho*, accusing them that by their meanes and pursuite, the enemy laied all these trappes for them. Whereupon by a publick decree the houses of the *Caloprimi* were wholly razed to the ground; their wiues and children committed to safe keeping; and the remainder of their goods confiscate. *Otho* in the meane space perseuering in his selfe-will, not to make open war vpon the Venetians, nor yet to haue peace with them, went to Rome; where being stricken with a sodaine disease he within few daies died. The Venetians were by his death (as at sundrie other times) deliuered from a great danger.

*Adheleta*, after *Otho* his decease, not willing to abandon the *Caloprimi*, obtained of the Venetians, that *Stephano*, and those who had followed him, should be repealed from bannishment: which the Prince and people granting at *Adheleta*'s request, and the *Caloprimi* being returned into their Countie: it hapned that foure of the *Morosini*, remembring fore-passed wrongs, did assaile and kill three brethren of the *Caloprimi*, sonnes to *Stephano*, as they returned to the Palace, entring into a boate to goe home to their houses. The Duke was suspected, and the people beleeued it, that this murder was committed by his consent; but hee cleared himselfe in open Assembly.

The same Prince gaue to *Giouanni Morosino* at his returne from Aquitain, whether he had accompanied *Vrscolo*, Saint Georges Church which stands right ouer against the Market-place, with the Marshes adjoining, which were dependancies of the Dukes Chappell, vpon condition to build thereupon a Monasterie for the Religious of the order of Saint *Bennet*. He sent his sonne *Mauritio* to *Basilus* Emperour of Greece; to the end, that being honoured by him with certaine titles, hee might ap-

appeare more notable among his fellow-Citizens. All these things thus executed, he was surprized with a grievous disease: by meanes whereof he voluntarily deposited himselfe: or (as some say) he was constrained so to doe by the people, the fourteenth yeare of his gouernment, for that in the ciuill dissensions he had carried himselfe not like a iust Prince, but had euer fauoured one side more than another. He liued not long after: for so soone as he had made himselfe a Monke, he died forthwith.

*The Duke voluntarily deposited himselfe.*

PIETRO VRSEOLO, the second,  
the 26. Duke of Venice.



**P**ietro Vrsuolo was by the people declared his successor. This dignitie was foretold him a long time before, as by a Diuine presage, by his Father who was a man of an holie life. During his gouernment, the Venetians State did meruailously encrease both at home and abroad. First of all hee obtained of *Basilus* and *Alexis*. (who at the same time did iointly command the Grecian Empire) that through all their Dominions, the Venetian Marchants should be free by Sea and land from all customes and tributes. He did moreouer by his Ambassadors, purchase the frendship of the Kings of Ægypt and Siria. Then did he win by bountie, and good offices, the greatest Lords of Italie. So soone as hee perceiued a conuenient time to reuenge all the wronges which the Venetians had receiued of the Narentines; hee forbad to paie them any more the accustomed yearly tribute, for the free commerce and Nauigation of the coast of Dalmatia. The Narentines being thereby incensed against the Venetians, did sodainely rob and spoile: And not satisfied with their thefts at Sea, they came on shoare & spoiled the Countie neere to Zara: For that Citie alone, of all the rest of Dalmatia, was at the same time subiect to the Venetians. But the Venetians were not onely molested by these incursions, but all the neighbour-Nations Likewise: who after they had endured it with much discontentment for a while, perceiuing the furie of these robbers, who abused their patience, daily to encrease, and foreseeing that those insolent people, would neuer giue ouer, vnlesse their attempts were resisted: Diuers Dalamatians, not finding themselves alone strong enough for such an enterprise, had recourse to the Venetians. The Ambassadors of Liburnia, and Histria, came thither likewise, being all of them sent for this purpose, to treat with the Prince in the name of their Common-wealths; That if he would send a mightie fleet into Dalmatia against the Narentines, to defend the Sea-coastes, and the neere

*The Venetians free ouer all the Grecian Empire.*

*Prohibitions to pay no more tribute to the Narentines.*

*The Narentines great incursions.*

*The Ambassadors of Dalmatia, Liburnia, and Histria come to Venice to complaine of the Narentines.*

neigh-



The Ambassadors offers to the Venetians.

neighbours thereof, from the thestes of these Pirats; that it would come to passe (which they in the name of their fellow-citizens did promise) that all Dalmatia along the Sea-coast, Liburnia, and Histria, would submit themselves vnder the Venetians dominion. The offers which the Ambassadors made, did puffe vp the Princes minde; and filled the whole Citie with great hope one day to be Lords of Dalmatia. Whereupon, fearing to loose such an occasion, they resolved to send forth a mightie Fleet. But before wee speake of the setting out thereof, wee must briefly make mention of the situation of that Prouince; fetching it from farre.

Description of Illiria.

The Grecians called those Illirians, which inhabited the vpper parts of Macedonia and Thrace, from the Cahonians and Thesproti, vnto the Riuer of Histria, 10 encreasing in bredth from the hilles of Macedon and Thrace, euen to the Peonians, and the Ionian Sea, containing in all fise daies iourney, and in length thrice as much. The which being measured by the Roman Authours, was found to containe 6000. stadij in length, and 1200. in bredth. Whereby it is apparent, that the Ancients haue called all that Illiria, which is contained within these limits euen to the Adriatick-Sea: comprehending therein Dalmatia and Liburnia.

They saie besides, that the Prouince, and the Nation, were so named by *Illirus*, sonne to *Poliphemus* and *Galathea*, sometimes Lords of that Countrie; that *Dardanus*, *Taulanus*, with others, were his children, from whom the Dardanians and Taulanians, people of Dalmatia, are descended. This Prouince, such as it is, did in times 20 past containe, according to the ancient diuision of the Cosmographers, Liburnia and Dalmatia. At this present all that Countrie which lieth from Histria, verie neere to Liburnia, which stretcheth it selfe towards the Adriatick-Sea, and almost to the riuer Drillon, is called Dalmatia. Those who inhabited vpon this riuer, were the Dalmatians in times past. Since then, the Epirots being driuen forth of their Countrie, possessed this Prouince euen to Macedon: and all the Region is by the Moderns called Albania. In this sort Dalmatia extends it selfe more from the North to the South than from the East to the West.

Albania is a part of Illiria.

The Venetians Armie against the Narentines.

The Bishop of Grada is present to the Duke.

Now the armie being in a readinesse, and the Soldiours ship't, after that *Vrscolo* had receiued the publicke ensignes in the Church of Oliuollo from the hands of 30 the Bishop, he sailed into Dalmatia. It was then the spring-time, and sailing pleasantly, he arriued first at Aquileia, after at Grada. *Vitalis* Bishop of the Citie accompanied with the whole Clergie and the people, went out to meete him, and after he had welcomed him: Take (saith he) *Vrscolo* this banner of Saint *Hermagoras*, which I wish may be fortunate to thy selfe and to the Commonwealth: cause thy Soldiours to follow it, among the ensignes of their Countrie, and let them fight valiantly vnder it: I hope that thou wilt one day confesse, that this banner which wee giue thee hath no lesse aided thee in the obtaining of the victorie, than the strength and 40 courage of thy people. Wee are not ignorant how that by valour all Commonwealths are well gouerned; but they are much better, when they haue God for their guide. I doe accept (saith the Duke) this thy Prefage, and I pray thee, when we are departed hence, to beseech that good God to graunt vs a prosperous voiage, and victorie ouer our enemies. Then bidding him farewell, hee came with a faire winde sodainly into Histria.

The Duke arriueth at Parenza

Histria is at this day the farthest Countrie of Italie, a neighbour in times past to Liburnia; and consisteth wholly almost of Islands: The Venetians first landing was at Parenza, but he was scarcely come to the Island next to the Citie, when as *Andrea* Bishop thereof, accompanied with all the inhabitants, came forth to meete him, and committed his owne person, his Citizens, and all their meanes, as well publicke as priuate, into the Venetians hands. The Prince beeing enuironed with troopes of 50 Soldiours made his entrie into the Citie, where he did not faile to visit the bodie of Saint *Mauro*.

The Duke cometh to Pola.

The flecte being gorie from Parenza, came to the Island neere to Pola, which is a verie ancient Citie of Histria, builded (as hath been said elswhere) by the Colchians

ans. At his arriuell, the Polani following the example of the Parentines, came with one accord, with *Bercaldo* their Bishop, to receiue the Venetians. Sundrie other people, who had beene a long time desirous to yeeld vnto them, ran to meet *Vrscolo* in the same place, where by their Ambassadors they submitted themselves vnder their obedience.

*Vrscolo*, after hee had made some stay there, as well to giue audience to the Ambassadors, and to receiue their othes and homage; as to leuie new soldiours whom he embarqued; he held his course towards Zara. That Citie was not long before yeelded to the Venetians, in regard whereof all the people went out to meet and receiue them with great ioy, calling them their Lords, and deliuerers. The Bishops of Coriſta and Arba came thither soone after, with the Commissioners of their Cities, to sue for peace, and to receiue his command; swearing and protesting, inuolubly to perſourme whatſoeuer he should command them; adding thereunto, that they would in their praiers make mention of the Duke of Venice, as they did of the Emperour. All things falling out thus luckily for the Venetians on the coast of Dalmatia, *Murcemirus*, who, after hee had banished his elder brother, did possesse the kingdome of Croatia (namely that Croatia the red, which the Modernes haue termed to be a part of Iliria, which extends it selfe from the desert plaines, which lie almost in the midst of the Prouince, euen to Durazzo) fearing least the Venetian, spurred forward by the happie fortune which accompanied him, would enter too farre into Dalmatia, made haſt by his Ambassadors to insinuate himselfe into the Dukes fauour, promising the Venetians all aide and succour.

The Duke in the meane time sent ten Gallies from Zara to spoile the Narentines Countrey: These Gallies surpris'd neere to the Island next to Belgrade, called by the inhabitants Chama, fortie Narentine marchants, who were returned from Apulia. Some saie that their comming was discouered by spies, and that therefore the Gallies were sent to meete them. The Duke, after he had refreshed himselfe, did forthwith follow them; but he found, that, before his arriuell, those whom he had first sent had taken the Island, neere to the which wee haue said the Narentines were surpris'd. Whereby it came passe that vpon *Vrscolo* his arriuell, the Ambassadors of Belgrade & Trahu, came thither likewise to receiue the Venetians gouernment. These men did promise and sweare in the name of their Common-wealth, to remaine for euer obedient to the Venetians hauing of their own accord requested that it might be so. Trahu is an Island of Dalmatia ioining almost to the firme Land, with a Citie of the same name builded by the *Issetes*. *Swinga* of Croatia, brother to *Murcemirus*, was in this Island, who after the yeelding vp thereof gaue his sonne *Stephen* for hostage to the Duke, whom the Venetian did afterwards marrie to his daughter *Hicela*.

The fleet afterward departed to other places of Dalmatia. Spalatra, a verie rich Towne in those daies, following the example of her neighbours, receiued the Venetians into her wals. After that, he went to Corcira the black, now called *Curſula*, the which refusing to obey his commandements was taken by force: That being done, the Venetian Gallies came neere to the Isle of Pharos, (called likewise by the Modernes Lefnia in sted of Pharos, by corruption of the language) where they espied a fort builded on great Rockes in the midst of the Sea, which a farre off seemed impregnable to the beholders. The nature of the place had till then caused the Narentines to commit infinite robberies at Sea, who in case of necessitie had that place alwaies for an assured retreat.

There was likewise in the same Island a towne, stronge both by Art and Nature: not farre from whence the Venetian Marchants were wont to bee rob'd and taken. The Gallies at their arriuell tooke the Hauen of the Island. Then they summoned the inhabitants to yeeld, willing them, by the examples of others, not to trie the furie of the Venetian armes: telling them that it was a follie for them to saie, that they had rather endure all shamefull extremities with the hazard of their liues, than to

The occasion of his ſtaying there. The Dukes coming to Zara. Coriſta and Arba reuered to him.

*Murcemirus* king of Croatia ſends Ambassadors to the Duke.

Fortie Narentine marchants taken.

The yeelding vp of Belgrade and Trahu.

The yeelding of Spalatra.

The taking of Corcira the blacke.

The ſituation of Pharos.

The Venetian Gallies ſurpriſe the Hauen of Pharos.

Those of Pharos ſummoned.

pre-



What moved  
those of Pharos  
to defend them-  
selves.

The taking of  
the castle and  
towne of Pharos  
called Lesina.

The Citie of  
Pharos destroy-  
ed.

The conditions of  
peace granted  
to the Narenti-  
nes.

The Duke re-  
turnes to Venice

New officers sent  
to the Cities  
newly conquered

preserve their children, and their goods, by receiving the Venetian quietly into their Citie. This was sundrie times told them, that they should beware, least by their obstinacie they did incense the Venetians against them: that after the assault should be begun, there would be no hope of composition. There was some likelihood that they would willingly have received a Garrison, and obeyed forthwith, if they had beene certaine to have beene received on the same conditions as others were; but fearing (that which was true) that if the Venetians were masters of the Towne they would raze it downe to the ground, the love to their Countrey, which is that we chiefly love made them resolute to defend themselves and to beate backe the enimie. The Duke on the contrarie, so soone as hee had vnderstood the meaning of the townsmen, commanded to begin the assault. The Islanders did bravely defend themselves. There was a Castle (as hath beene said) inaccessible by reason of the steepnesse of the place: but the Venetians from the foote of the hill shot at once such a number of arrowes vpon the besieged, as being covered therewith like a cloud, they were constrained to abandon their places of defence. Then they which were in the shippes, with the hired Soldiours, did goe vp by the broken and pathlesse places of the mountaine even to the toppe: Those within the Towne being amazed to see them there, beganne to defend themselves, and the Venetians did furiously assaile them. and having set vp scaling ladders in diuers places, they beganne a cruell fight on either side. The hope to winne the Towne if they would a little strue to doe valiantly, increased the Venetians strength; and despair possessed the other. A Tower in the meane time was taken by a few, who expelled the enimie from that side, and made themselves masters of the wall: Then those within being amazed flung downe their weapons, and vpon their knees cried for mercie. At this noise the gentle and mercifull Prince commanded to pardon those that were disarmed; and the Towne being razed downe to the earth by his commandement, he departed sodainly from thence, and came to Saint *Maximian*. The Commissioners of Ragusa with their Bishop came and met him, and submitted themselves to him and to the Venetian people.

The Duke after that, entering their Countrey in hostile manner, did put all to fire and sword. The enimies being amazed at this spoile sent their Ambassadors to sue for peace, which was granted them on these conditions; To paye vnto the Venetians the iust value of all the losse they had sustained from the beginning of the warres; neuer after, to exact any more tribute; and not to suffer any Lord of their owne nation, or a stranger for them, and in their name, to spoile and robbe at Sea. The Narentines, who had made warre on the Venetians for the soueraignie at Sea the space of one hundred three score and tenne yeares, with different success many times, embracing peace, which was more necessarie, than honorable for them, did willingly accept these conditions. All the prisoners being set at libertie, the victorious Armie was imbarqued.

The Duke, after hee had freed the Sea from Pirats, and brought all the Sea-coasts of Dalmatia, Liburnia, & Histria, vnder the Venetians subiection, he returned with a prosperous winde to Venice: where hee entred, almost in a manner triumphantly (the true ancient triumphes being no more in vse) being enuironed by the people, who highly praised him for his great victories; vnto whom first hee had related what he had done, and how by the grace of Almighty God, and his owne conduct, he had subiected to the Venetians all the Sea-coasts from Histria, even to the furthest parts of Dalmatia, with all the Islands neere adiacent, he was greatly extolled in an Oration: And it was decreed, that euer after, both he and his successors, should carrie the title of the Duke of Venice, and Dalmatia; beseeching God that the same might be prosperous to him, and to the Venetian Nation likewise. It was moreouer thought fit to send new Magistrates to all the Cities of this new Prouince. It is thought, that *Orso Viso* was sent to Ragusa; his sonne to Spalatra; *Dominico Polano* to Trahu; *Gionanni Cornaro* to Sicore; (called Sibinica by the Modernes

dermes) *Vitalis Michaeli* to Belgrade; and others to other townes, whose names the length of time hath worne out.

*Vrseolo* repaired the Citie of Grada; and with great cost caused diuers Palaces to be builded. He caused the holie bodies of *Fortunatus*, and *Hermagoras*, with those of *Dionise*, *Largius*, and *Hermogenes*, to be new in-shrined. He caused likewise a goodly Pallace to be built at Heraclea, with a Church, according to those times; the towne being then small inhabited.

He did in such sort terrifie *Giouanni* Bishop of Belluna, who troubled the Venetians, by a sodaine prohibition to his subiects not to trafficke in any sort with them, as hee did forthwith surrender whatsoeuer had beene taken (vnto which the commandement of the Emperour *Otho* could neuer induce him) withall & humbly sued for peace: which because it should last the longer, he would haue confirmed by a new alliance. He sent his young sonne afterwards to Verona to the Emperour *Otho*, who had sent for him by letters, whom at the holie Sacrament of Confirmation he named *Otho*, who was called before then *Peter*. He did moreouer obtaine of the same Emperour diuers new immunities and priuiledges of Faires, & Ports. Concerning likewise the limits of Heraclea, which extended in time past to the Riuer of Piau, *Giouanni Diacono* (whom the Prince had sent to Verona to acquaint the Emperour with the conquest of Dalmatia) had commandement to treat with him about it, who easily obtained; that they should stand at the same stay, as they had done in ancient time.

The Emperour grants sundrie priuiledges to the Venetians.

*Otho* went to Rome, from whence resoluing to returne into Lombardie, hee commanded *Giouanni* (who went along with him) to write to *Vrseolo*, that hee would be shortly at Rauenna, & from thence would secretly come to Venice, to performe a vow that he had made, and that therefore he desired to haue his coming kept secret, because his determination was to come thither in disguise and with a small traine. The Duke, meruailous ioyfull at these newes, did with a wonderfull affection attend the coming of such a guest. The Emperour in the meane space came to Rauenna, and from thence to Pomposia, a place verie neere Ghorla at the mouth of the Riuer Po. Then in the night entring into a boat with fiue of his household seruants, and *Giouanni Diacono*, he came with a faire wind to Venice. Hee went rather to the Monasterie of Saint *Seruula*, than to anie Inne or Citizens house, to the end that his coming might be the better concealed. The Prince came to him by night in the same place, where after a reciprocall gratulation, for the arriual of the one in health and with a prosperous winde to Venice, and for the others happie exploits in Dalmatia, they came about mid-night into St. *Markes* Church; from whence, so soone as *Otho* had made his prayers and accomplished his vow, they went to the Pallace. And because each of them were verie desirous to haue the arriual of this new guest kept secret; so long as the Emperour staid in Venice, the Duke euerie day dined in publike, but he sapt in priuate with him. And to the end they might be allied together not onely by the law of friendship & hospitalitie, but by another more strict and holie band, *Otho* held a daughter of the Dukes, then new borne, at the Font, the same day she was baptized: He did for euer remit to the Venetians the Cloake of cloth of gold, which the Common-wealth by accord solemnly sworne to, were yeerely bound to giue vnto the Emperours. Being honoured likewise by the Duke with diuers great and rich presents hee went back againe to Rauenna.

The Emperour *Otho* comes to Venice in disguise.

The Dukes great wisdom.

Three dayes after *Otho* was departed, the Duke commanded a generall assemblee, where he publicly declared how that the Emperour *Otho* had beene in Venice; in what manner he had beene at home with him for certaine dayes; and what he had obtained of him. It was verie pleasing to the people, and they greatly praised *Vrseolos* wisdom for concealing the presence of so great a Prince. And because he had so well deserued of the Common-wealth, they permitted him soone after by a decree to associate *Giouanni* his sonne into the Principalitie; whom hee sent thus honoured

The Duke permitted to associate *Giouanni* his sonne into the government.



honoured with the soueraigne dignitie, with his wife, and *Otho* his brother, to Constantinople, to the Emperours *Constantine* and *Basilus*; from whence they returned soone after to Venice laden with diuers rich presents.

Plague and famine in the City.

But because neuer anie humane prosperitie was seene to bee exempt from one troublefome accident or other of Fortune; it hapned thus, that before this old man, (otherwise most fortunate,) dyed, he saw by two extreame miseries, Plague and Famine, and by the decess of his sonne and daughter in law, hapned almost on one day, the course of his happie fortune altered. He was after that constrained to enter into controuersie with those of Cap-darger, and with the Sacceans, with the one for refusing to pay the tribute called *Ripetta*, and with the other about the *Marshes* of the *Lauretans*: But he ended them both as he wished, to the profit and honour of the Common-wealth.

The Church and Monasterie of Saint Benedict build by the *Phaledrini*.

The Dukes last will.

At the same time the *Phaledrini*, a noble familie, caused the Church and Monasterie of *St. Benedict* to be builded, which they enriched with diuers great and goodlie inheritances neere adioyning. It is reported that the Duke was verie carefull to end the reparations of the Palace, and the Church neere adjacent. Then by his last will he diuided his wealth into three partes. The first and greatest, hee bequeathed to his children; the second he would haue to be employed for the succouring of poore people and repairing of Churches: and the third to bee spent in his life time in publicke shewes, gifts, and liberalitie to the people. Those things being accomplished at home and abroad, hee decessed the eighteenth yeare of his government. His bodie, bewailed of all men, was carried to *Saint Zacharies* Church and there honorably buried.

¶ *Otho* *VRSEOLO*, the 27.  
Duke of Venice.



The *Hadrians* defeated by the Duke.

*Otho*, his sonne, a young man of great hope, and worthie of such a father and grand-fire, men of great deuotion, did with the generall consent of all the Citizens succede him. Hee beganne his government with the same wisdom which all men expected, at what time *Geica* King of Hungarie being moued by the reporte of his great reputation, gaue him his daughter in marriage. Hee defeated the *Hadrians* neere to *Lauretta*, betwixt the mouthes of the *Riuers Po* and *Adice*: for that they had spoiled the Venetian frontires; and hauing vanquished them, he made peace with them, vpon condition they should surrender both to the *Lauretans* that which they had lost

loft, and should make no more incurfions afterward. But it is reported that the Hadrians, who before that time had beene very mightie, did fo fodaynely decaie by the loffe of Lauretta, as fince then waxing daily worfe and worfe, they could neuer afterward recover themfelues.

About the fame time *Murcimirus* (I finde in fome Authours *Herefimus* for *Murcimire*) Lord of Croatia, did very much moleft thofe of Zara contrarie to the agreement lately made, and did inceffantly ouer-runne the whole Countrie. And the neighbour Cities likewise had already felt the furie of the Croatian Armies, when *Otho* refolving to reuenge it, marched againft the Barbarian; who daring to  
10 tarrie for him and to offer battaile, was by him verie eafily broken and defeate d:  
But thofe Authours whom we follow, doe not fet downe, whether it were by Sea or Land. *Otho* purfuing this happie victorie, after he had fcoured with his Armie all  
the Sea, coasts of Dalmatia, Liburnia, and Hiftria, which his Father had fubdued to  
the Venetians, he entred vnder colour of taking notice of the State of the Prouince  
into all their Cities, and affemblies; he caufed the inhabitants to make new oaths of  
fidelitie, that they fhould euer after continue faithfull to the Venetians, in the  
fame manner as they had voluntarily fubmitted themfelues, and not to permit any  
whatfoeuer to praetife ought againft their State. At his returne from Dalmatia,  
20 he was vnfortunatly furprised by the confpiracie of *Dominico Flabenco*, who after  
the gouernment alone vpon himfelfe: where foone after he dyed.

*Otho* vanquifheth the King of Croatia.

Conspiracie againft the Duke and his banifhment.



**P**ietro Centranico or Barbolano (for both thefe furnames are found in this family) fucceeded *Otho* thus banifhed. This man entring into the Gouernement of his Countrie, which was full of troubles at home, and abroad, tooke great care which bufineffe to take in hand firft; Yet neuertheleffe he thought it beft to reduce the Citie into her former peaceable eftate, being yet in an vproare, by meanes of this cruell confpiracie, and the banifhment of this good Prince. In the meane time *Pepin* Patriarch of Aquileia, prefuming on the affurance of thefe troubles, and on the flight of the Bifhop  
30 of Grada (for fome write that *Vrfus* Bifhop of that place after his brothers banifhment fearing to be trecheroufly furprised by thefe of the contrary faction, fled) feized

*Pepin* Patriarch of Aquileia difquiets Grada.



on Grada, as though he ment to keepe it for *Vrsus* in his absence. Others affirme that it was taken by force, in the behalfe of *Vrsus*, from the Venetian Garrison which kept it, the which is altogether vntrue. For if they had beene then friends, they would not both of them at the same time haue pleaded the controuerfie of their Churches at the Councell held at Rome, not without great suspition of enuie and hatred; where it is reported that the Pope and the whole assembly declared the Church of Grada to be the Metropolitan of the whole Venetian Territorie. But it is certaine, that the Emperour *Conrade* was at the same time in the behalfe of *Pepin* greatly incensed against the Venetians, declaring himselfe in some matters their open enemie.

*Centranico* deposed from his dignities by the people shorne and made a Monke.

*Otho* dieth in Greece.

In this state stood the affaires of the Venetians, when as *Centranico* after hee had commanded foure yeares, was (as some say) at the pursuite of *Vrsus* Bishop of Grada, taken by the people, hauing his head and beard shauen, and in the habit of a Monke was banished. He thus exiled, the people commanded *Vrsus* to take vpon him the publike Government, and to command as Duke, till such time as *Otho* his brother should be called home from banishment: Those which were sent for that purpose, brought backe word that at their coming into Greece they found *Otho* dead, a little before their arriual, as though it had so hapned by the diuine permission, to the end that this ingratull Citie might not bee so happie as once againe to enioy such a Noble man, Sonne to so good a Prince, and himselfe so well deterring 20 of the Commonwealth, whom it had suffered to bee so ignominiously handled by the conspiracie of a fewe, against whom being able to haue opposed her selfe, yet would not. *Vrsus* hauing notice of his brothers death, did voluntarily depose himselfe, and went to his owne house, after he had commanded one yeare.

*Dominico Urselo*, vsurpes the Dukes Pallace.

*Vrsus* hauing retired himselfe, *Dominico Urselo* moued rather by the reputation of his Ancestors (for he was neere kinsman to *Otho*) than by the fauour and consent of the people, seized indiscreetly on the Dukes Palace. But the people mindfull of their libertie, foreseeing how vnlesse they did oppose themselves against the attempts of that insolent Citizen, that on a sodaine the euill disposed persons induced by that pernicious example, would without any respect vsurpe the Government, 30 came the morrow after his entrance and assailed him, and had vndoubtedly slaine him, had he not secretly fled away to Rauenna, where soone after he died.



Dominico

**D**ominico Flabenco created by the generall consent of all men succeeded the short government of *Vrscolo*. This man (as hath beene said) was the Authour of *Orbe* his banishment; and therefore during the government of *Vrsco* Bishop of Grada, hee was banished the Citie as an enemie, but not long after; hee was repealed at the peoples request. So soone as he had received the government, hee propounded to the people, that he thought it fit and most profitable for the Common-wealth, to driue the familie of the *Vrscoli* out of the Citie, as pernicious enemies to the publique quiet. He willed them then to assemble themselves, and to declare the *Vrscoli* unworthy euer after to execute the soueraigne dignitie, or any other Office whatsoener: or to haue any authoritie to be present at the suffrages, and that they should adiudge them common enemies, and, as such, banish them. The people being ill aduised, hauing alreadie forgotten the sundrie deserts and benefits of this familie, making themselves the miniters of an other mans hatred, did sodainely consent thereto. After this sort, this familie, till then famous, and which had afforded so many worthie men to the Common-wealth, was by this ignominie so deiected, as it could neuer after rise againe. He did likewise abolish the custome of associating a Colleague in the Principalltie, the which as most profitable is carefully obserued vnto this day. I find no memorable matter done by him abroad, but being oppressed with yeares he departed this life.

Great ingratitude of the Venetians. The familie of the *Vrscoli* for euer banished from the Citie. The custome of taking a colleague into the Principalltie abolished.

DOMINICO CONTARENO, the  
30. Duke of Venice.



**D**ominico Contareno was by the generall consent of all men established in his place. *Pepin* in the meane time had molested all the places round about Grada; and for that time there was nothing decreed against him, in regard the City was then busied in affaires of more importance. Those of *Zara* had yeilded to the Lord of Croatia, or (as some write) to *Salomon* King of Hungarie. At the report hereof, (for it was to bee supposed, that vnlesse the Venerian Armie did speedily passe into Dalmatia, the other Countries which were now readie to rebell would soone after reuolt from the Venetians) the Duke with a great fleet sodainely halted to Dalmatia; besieged *Zara*; and tooke it by force. The report of the reprisall of *Zara* auailed much to containe the other Cities in their dutie and fidelitie.

*Zara* taken a game which was reuolted.



*Pepin obeyes the  
Popes commandement.*

*Pope Leo comes  
to Venice.*

*Pepin* in the meane space rooke *Grada* the second time by assault; and did more harme at this entrie, than at the former. The *Venetians* iustly moued by this iniurie, determined before they would reuenge it, to aduertise *Pope Benedict* of the wrong which *Pepin* had done them, resolving that if he did not obey the Pope, who they thought would redresse it, to reuenge the losse of *Grada* by Armes. *Pepin* sodainly obeyed the Popes commandement; but being of an obstinate and turbulent spirit, he dyed (as some say) soone after miserably. Some write that *Pope Leo* came at the same time to *Venice*. But if they sent to *Pope Benedict* concerning the businesse of *Grada* (as hath beene said) following the opinion of diuers, I cannot imagine how the Popes name should bee so sodainly changed; which makes me to thinke that it hapned by the negligence of some writers, who haue set downe *Benedict* for *Leo*; or, on the contrarie, *Leo* for *Benedict*, or that (which is most likely) that these things were done at sundrie times. They say the occasion of his iournie was to visite the body of *Saint Marke*; and they affirme that hee gaue diuers great priuiledges to his Church, and to diuers others in the Citie.

VVee finde also that about the same time, those of *Apulia* fought diuers times with *Robert* surnamed *Gniscard*, a Norman by Nation, whose power at the same time was very great in *Italie*: The which neuerthelesse I dare not altogether affirme, because of all those Authours, whom wee follow, there is but one which makes mention thereof.

DOMINICO SILVIO, the  
31. Duke of Venice.



*Too great nicenes  
of a woman.*

His is all which hapned vnder the gouernment of Prince *Contarino*, who the fix and twentieth yeare of his Principalltie dyed: he was buried in *Saint Nicholas* Church, his funerall being followed by great multitudes of people. *Dominico Silvio* was by sodaine acclamation of the people, as hee followed the bodie, saluted Duke.

He is reported to haue married a wife from *Constantinople*, so full of arrogancie and greckish pride, who (as saith *Damian*) was so nice and delicate in her manner of life, as shee would neuer washe with ordinarie water, shee neuer touched her meate but with a forke of gold, her Chamber was perfumed with such rare odours, as the senses of those which came into it were overcome with the sweetnesse thereof. But as nothing is of lesser continuance, than vnbridled dis-

lutenesse,

luteneffe; which is so much the more dangerous as it is most exceſſiue. This most proude and curious manner of life procured her a very loathſome and ſtinking diſeaſe, ſo as ſhe, who by her inſolent pride would not vſe the moſt neceſſarie element of water, becauſe it was common to euery one, could not bee holpen or comforted by the ſame, nor yet by any other meanes, to clenſe the filth and infection of her bodie.

*A Diuine puniſhment.*

About the ſame time *Dominico* Biſhop of Oliuolo deceaſed. *Henrie* Sonne to the laſt Duke ſucceeded him, who altered the ancient name of Oliuolo, and would be called Biſhop of the Caſtle, as they are now at this day.

10 It is reported that vnder this Princes government the Normans were driuen out of the confines of Dalmatia. And becauſe the Venetians haue had diuers warlike incounters with this Nation, we muſt ſpeake ſomething of them. They were then (as ſome Authors affirme) neere neighbours to the Sea-coaſts of Guyenne, who after they had a certaine time ſcoured the Neighbour-Seas, entred in tract of time vnder their Captaine *Raoul* by the Riuer of Loire into France. They ouerranne Lorraine and a part of Germanie with ſier and ſword; afterwards returning into France, *Raoul* made a league with king *Charles* the third ſurnamed the *Simple*, and beeing by him perſwaded to become a Chriſtian, of an Enemie hee became his Gueſt; and being named *Robert*, he married the kings daughter. By meanes of which marriage *Charles* gaue vnto him that Prouince lying vpon the Riuer of Seine, which hath beene ſince called Normandie, by the name of the inhabitants. This man, of whom I ſpeake, was great Grandfather to that *Robert*, who came with an Armie into Italie, of whom we muſt ſay ſomewhat, to the end we may the more eaſily vnderſtand, that which they haue done there.

*What the Normans were, and their Originall.*

*Raoul the Normans Captaine becomes a Chriſtian.*

Now at what time this yong *Robert* began to wax great on the confines of Lucania, and Sicill, the affaires of Italie were then in meane eſtate, as well by the new receiued loſſes, as by the incurſions of the Saracens, who ouerranne that whole Prouince, and Sicill in like manner. But it is vncertaine whether this man or ſome other of that Nation, did bring the Normans out of France into Italie. For it is cer-

*By what meanes the Normans grew great.*

30taine that the ſame great *Robert*, who from the ſhoares of the Ocean Sea did enter by the riuer of Loire ſo farre into France, was great Grandfather to this man: So as perhaps ſome other of the Royall bloud might conſect the Normans into Tranſ-Alpine Gaule, which at this day, is a part of Italie, before his time. From thence it comes that diuers doe affirme, that this yong *Robert* marched firſt againſt the Saracens. Neuertheleſſe howſoeuer it is, herein all doe agree, that at the ſame time almoſt, the Normans did driue the Barbarians out of Italie, and Sicilie, with manie thouſands of men ſlain on either ſide, and the Greekes likewiſe out of Calabria and Apulia. But after that the Norman forces, after manie and ſundrie exploits, became ſuſpicious to the Popes for that they were increaſed in Sicilie, and in a great part of It-

40alie; more than was thought needfull for the ſafetie of the Lands of the Church and others; the common rumor was, that the Normans, after they had poſſeſſed Lucania, would ſeize on Campania. It is reported, that Pope *Leorſolued* at the ſame time, if he could not ſtay them by entreaties, and threats, to vſe force. And hauing leuiued a mightie Armie for the ſame purpoſe, he fought with them with bad ſucceſſe neere to Beneuentum: where after he had receiued a notable loſſe, he fledde forth of the battaile into the neereſt Citie. Neuertheleſſe hee was not diſcouraged at this loſſe, but being a man ſtout and couragious, he found new meanes and forces to driue them forth of Italie; but all his attempts proued vaine. He being dead, Pope *Nicholas* his ſucceſſour, not daring to contend with them, thought it much auailable for the ſafetie of the Churches Lands; if paying them a yerely tribute, he might oblige *Robert* to aide the holie Sea, when need ſhould be; making him by that means to acknowledge, that he did depend on an other man. This is in a maner all that

50which ſome Authors haue ſet downe of the ſtirres of this Nation.

*The Normans driue the Saracens and Greekes forth of Italie.*

*Pope Leo vanquiſhed by the Normans.*

*Pope Nicholas tribute to the Normans.*

Others haue affirmed, that the ſame *Robert* (as we haue ſaid) came from Tranſ-

Alpine



*Some opinions  
of the Normans  
coming into I-  
talie.*

*Molloe Gouver-  
nour for the  
Greeke Empe-  
rour deceiveth  
his followers.*

*The Normans  
defeate Molloe.*

*The Emperour  
Michael driuen  
from Constanti-  
nople.*

*Durazzo besee-  
ged by the Nor-  
mans.*

*The Venetians  
Arme succoreth  
Nicephorus.*

*The Venetians  
victorious over  
the Normans.*

Alpine Gaule, not making any mention of France; and they say that *Tancred* Lord of that Prouince had twelue children, among whom they highly esteeme two, that is to say, *William* surnamed *Ferrabach*, and *Robert Guiscard*. They doe moreouer denie that which we haue spoken of the Normans, to bee done vnder the conduct of *Robert*, but vnder his brother *William*. And besides, they do not set downe the matter like those whom we follow, but quite contrarie; That Campania and Lucania were neuer possessed by them, and that the Saracens were neuer driuen thence; but how that *William* iointly with the Princes of Campania and Salerne, marched against the Barbarians, who had alreadie possessed Sicilie, and tooke into their fellow-ship *Molloe*, Gouvernour of Apulia and Calabria for the Greeke Emperour: by whose means being ioined altogether, the Barbarians were easily driuen forth of Sicilie. And that *Molloe* after the Island was taken againe, did seize on it, placing strong Gar-  
10  
risons in the Emperours name, vnto whom he said the Island did belong, and not to his fellowes: whereat the Norman beeing incensed did sodainely leaue the Island, & came the neereſt way into the firme Land, & laid ſeige to Melphi in Apulia. For the relieving whereof, *Molloe* leauing the Island, the victorie remained to the Norman, & *Molloe* being defeated with the losse of all his Armie fled into Greece: so that in the end the Normans beeing conducted by *William* made themſelues maſters of the greateſt part of Apulia. But after they had a long time debated the poſſeſſion of this Prouince, with diuerſe euents, it came to paſſe that the Emperour *Michael* with  
20  
three of his children were driuen from Conſtantinople by *Nicephorus*. The Emperour delt with *Robert Guiscard*, who at the ſame time beſeeged Tarentum (for it is certain that vnder his conduct the Normans did in thoſe daies flouriſh in Italie) to come to his aide into Greece, aſſuring him, that *Nicephorus* being vanquiſhed (the which by his means he preſumed eaſily to do) he ſhould afterward haue the command of Greece. Whereunto *Robert* being likewiſe perſwaded by Pope *Gregorie* did agree, and raiſing his ſeige on a ſodaine, came to Ottranto, where aſſembling and imbarcking ſuch forces as he needed, he did put to Sea, and with a faire winde he landed firſt at Auellona, and from thence comming to Durazzo, hee beſeeged it by  
30  
Sea and Land. *Nicephorus* ſent *Alexis* with an Armie by Land, againſt *Robert* and the Emperour *Michael*, to enforce him to raiſe the ſeige of Durazzo. This man obtained of Prince *Siluius* in the name of *Nicephorus*, that the Venetians ſhould ſend a mightie Armie againſt the Normans. Some ſaie that *Nicephorus* obtained it by his Ambaſſadours before *Alexis* comming, by means whereof the Venetian Prince, came with a mightie Armie againſt the Normans: and being come before Durazzo in the view of the enemy, he put his people in battaile, and without any long ſtay, came furioſly againſt them. The enemies in like manner being puſt vp with their former victories, did couragiously and without feare receiue the Venetian Gallies. The Enemies fought with ſuch furie, as they ſeemed not alone to fight for the imperiall dignitie of one of their confederates, but likewiſe for their Countrey. The  
40  
victorie was for a long time doubtfull: At the laſt the Norman Armie being broken, part of their ſhips taken, or ſunck, and the reſt fled, the victorious Venetian opened to thoſe of Durazzo, the paſſage to Sea, which was before ſhut from them.

\* \*  
\* \*



<sup>10</sup> THE FIFTH BOOKE  
OF THE FIRST DECAD  
OF THE HISTORIE  
Of Venice.

¶ The Contents of the fifth Booke of the first Decad.

<sup>20</sup> **T**He Venetians are defeated by the Normans under Prince SILVIO in a set battaile neere to Durazzo. The Emperour HENRIE comes to Venice. The miraculous appearing of Saint MARKES bodie, after it had bene a long time hid from his Citizens. Vpon what occasion all Christendome tooke the Crosse vpon them, and armed themselves against the Turks and Saracens. Pope VRBAN his Oration in the Councell of Clerimont, exhorting all Christian Princes to recouer the holie Land. The vciage of the VLTAMONTANI into Asia. How unlikely the Christians fought at the beginning in Bythinia. The Christians beseege Nicea: with their notable victorie obtained against a great number of Turkes. The taking of Iconium, Heraclea, with diuers other Cities, from the Infidels by the Christians. Antioch is taken by them after a long and painefull siege and sundrie encounters. <sup>30</sup> The Venetians take Smirna. The dissensions and secret hatred betwixt BEAMOND, and RAYMOND, Earle of Saint Giles. And whatsoeuer was done in Phœnicia, is generally comprehended in this Booke.



<sup>40</sup> **T**He raising of the siege of Durazzo on that side where the battaile was fought, brought no great commoditie to the Venerians: For Nicephorus being wholly vndone by the sodaine rebellion of his people; the Norman after hee had repaired his flecte returning to besiege Durazzo by Sea and Land, Michael and Alexis (jointly possessing the Empire by meanes of Nicephorus ouerthrow) determined in the Venetians absence to succour the Citie, so that it is reported there was a cruell fight neere to the walles, and that the Greekes beeing vanquished, and one of

the companions of the Empire beeing slaine, Alexis saued himselfe by flight, by meanes whereof the Durassians beeing constrained to yeeld, became subiect to the enemies power. And not long afterwards the Venetians in the behalfe of Alexis came against the Normans, almost in the verie same place where the first battaile was fought. but the euent did much differ from the former. For the Venetians being <sup>50</sup> vanquished, receiued so notable a losse, as of all that great flecte which Siluio had brought with him a small number was saued: part being drowned, and the residue taken. This purchased the Prince great hatred and enuie: For, at his return to Venice, the people deposd him in the thirteenth yeare of his gouernment. Diuers do

con-

*The Greekes ouerthrowne by the Normans before Durazzo.*

*The Venetians defeated.*



confesse, that the Venetians and the Greekes were vanquished before the Port of Durazzo, but that the losse was not so great as wec haue said it was; but only that the battaile was very bloody on either-side and that so soone as the Norman began to haue the better, *Alexis* fled on the left hand towards Peloponessus, and *Siluis* on the right hand towards Venice. They doe besides denie that hee was deposed from his gouernment; but that the two and twentieth, or as others say the three and twentieth yeare of his Principallitie, hee fortunately deceased and was honourable buried in Saint Marks Church.



**S**iluis being dead, *Vitalis Phalerio* was with the generall consent chosen in his sted. His first proposition was no lesse honorable than profitable for the Common-wealth. For so soone as hee was declared Prince, he propounded to the People to send Ambassadours to Constantinople, to the Emperour *Alexis*, to obtaine of him, that Dalmatia and Croatia, which they had taken from the vsurpers and purchased by right of warre, might for euer remaine to the Venetians. It was likely that the Emperour would easily grant their request, in regard of the kindnesse which he had lately receiued from them. The Ambassadours were *Dominico Dandolo*, *Andrea Michaeli*, and *Iacomo Auro*. But in sted of these, I finde in some Authors, *Ciani Vitalis* and *Antonio*. *Alexis* did freely graunt their requests, whereby the Venetians haue euer since by iust title possessed Dalmatia and Croatia. And *Phalerio* was the first (according to some Annalists) who in his titles did beare these Prouinces. I finde likewise that about the same time the Greekes and the Venetians fought vnder *Phalerio* before Durazzo with *Guiscard*, but the issue thereof was as succelesse as vnder *Siluis*.

The Emperour *Henric* came from Treuiso to Venice to visit Saint Marks Church, whose miraculous apparition was a little before diuulged euerie where. It is reported that for a time it was not known in what part of the Church his bones did rest, so as the comon people cryed out, that he had retired himselfe into some secret place, as though he meant to conceale himselfe from the peoples sight: whereupon the whole Citie being desirous to know his resting place, prayers and fasts were appointed euery where; then diuers Bishops, being followed by the Clergie and people, came in procession to his Church, where it is reported, that after diuers prayers, he did miraculously shew himselfe to his Citizens, by putting out of his armes forth

New titles giuen  
to the Duke of  
Venice.

The Emperour  
Henric comes  
to Venice.

Saint Marks  
miraculous ap-  
parition.

forth of the earth: and that then to the peoples great contentment, his body was taken vp, and carried to a more honorable place: and it was decreed that none but the Prince and the Procurators of the Church, should know his resting place, and it is thought that at the same time they dedicated a new Church vnto him, more rich and sumptuous than the former.

*Phalerio* did afterward reaire the Burrough of Lauretta decayed by antiquitie: and reducing it into the forme of a little Citie, he did enrich it with diuers liberties and priuiledges, to make it thereby the more to be inhabited. After he had made this reparation (we finde no other matter done by him abroad nor at home) hee departed this life, the twelfth, or (according to some) the thirteenth year of his Principallitie.



**V**italis Michaeli was chosen in his place. In his time and vnder his gouernment, a mighty Armie was sent into Siria for to recouer the Cities and places of the Holie land. But because wee know that the Venetians haue had share in diuers great exploits executed by the Christians in Asia: I haue thought it not impertinent to touch briefly in order what was done there, to the end that by that which shall be set downe, it may be easily knowne what the Venetians did in that iourney.

The Author then of this warre (as some write) was a French Hermit, named *Peter*, who going on pilgrimage to the Sepulcher of our Lord Iesus Christ, did vnderstand of *Simeon* Bishop of Ierusalem, and of other Christians who were there in small number, in what distres and miserable seruitude this holie Land, where the Sauour of the world did redeeme vs, was held by the cruell Mahometists: That there was no place in the same, how holie or religious soeuer it were, which that abominable Nation had not till then, defiled and contaminated, by thefts, murders, & adulteries, adding therewithall the scourges, torments, and wrongs, which those who professed Christianitie did endure, who were of necessitie either to goe from thence, or resolute to dye there miserably. To this was ioyned a great miracle: How that vpon Easter euen about mid-night, it seemed vnto *Peter* in his sleep, that Iesus Christ did call vnto him, inioyning him so soone as he should arrive in Italie, he should tell the Pope, and afterwards, all the other Princes of France and Germanie, that it would be pleasing vnto him, and that he did commaund them

*Who was the Author of the warre against the Turkes.*

*A wonderfull vision hapned to Peter the Hermit.*

to



to take by force that Countre out of the Infidels hands, wherein for the Saluation of mankind it was his pleasure to be borne, and to die, where diuers and great tokens of his humanitie were yet to be seen : witnesse the little house wherein he was borne; the Temple, where being a childe he wept, and growne bigger had disputed, and at last being become a man had taught; The mounts of Thabor and Oliuet; this a place of prair; and that of his transfiguration; *Pilats Pretorium*; mount Caluarie, where his crosse was set vp; and his Sepulcher not farre from thence.

*Peter tells his  
message to the  
Pope.*

*The Pope comes  
to the Councell  
of Clermont in  
Auvergne.*

Peter being returned into Italie, had no other thought but to goe to Pope *Urban*, vnto whom hauing deliuered his message, hee passed the mounts, and went to the other Christian Princes. In the meane space that hee in a manner ranne ouer all Europe, he forgot not by the way to exhort all men in his sermons to vndertake this holie voiage. But Pope *Urban* comming soon after to the Councell of Clermont in Auvergne treated of this matter with a verie vehement Oration: the substance where- 10

### Pope Urban his Oration.

*The crueltie of  
the Mahomet-  
tans.*

**T**hat he was not departed from Rome, and come to that holy assemblie for the affaires of the Church of Rome only, albeit it greatly needed to be reformed, but was stirred up by an other occasion, the which, as more holie, was likewise more notable: That he did not doubt, but that those there assembled had heard tell of what had befallen long since in Siria, and chiefly in the confines of that Region which is commonly called the Holy Land: The vniust vsurpation of the Sepulcher of our Soueraigne Lord Iesus Christ (the which he could not utter without teares) by those cruell barbarous Saracens; that there was no Church, Altar, or any other sacred place, but was either razed downe to the ground by those cursed Mahometans, or conuerted to their prophane vses: that the Religious people dwelling there at such time as those enemies made themselves masters thereof, were constrained, some for feare of horrible punishment, to renounce the faith of Iesus Christ, and others that would perseuer therein, were by sword and fier, and other sorts of torments miserably consumed: That deuout Matrons going thither on pilgrimage from all parts almost of Europe, had not beene onely forced by them to satiate their brutish lust, but likewise in contempt and derision of vs, tormented by monstrous embraces: That if that which he had related was not in their opinions sufficient to cause them to take armes, and to prosecute reuenge, He besought them at least to consider, and call to remembrance, how that in a short time through the negligence of their Ancestors, the forces of Asia were encreased; and besides, how farre the Mahometans had in length and breadth extended their Dominions: How manie Countries they possessed, which did in times past belong to the Roman Empire. But would to God (said he) that the affaires of Christendome were brought to that passe, that we were but to complaine and bewaile other mens miseries. We haue (alas) seene in our daies Italie, wholly destroyed by their spoiles and incursions; Castles, Cities and Churches beaten downe, and burnt by those Sacrilegious persons. But wherefore doe I relate the murders, imprisonments, rapes, and so manie other matters neuer almost heard of, which this Land hath endured along time: seeing that Spaine likewise, and her neighbour Aquitaine, and all the Occidentall Prouinces, haue not onely felt the like losse, but hauing at this daie scarce dried vp their teares, doe stand in feare of the like. And ye o Frenchmen (said he) albeit that this wound is not yet entred into your howels; no doubt, but in regard of your neighbour-hood, you haue heard and seene likewise some-what of that, whereof I haue now spoken. And the Germans, and other Western Nations, who haue not as yet felt these losses, ought often to forethinke what dangers menace them from the East, nay rather, how neere they are to them already. I know not (said he) if the Venetians were not, (who with strong Garrisons defend the Sea-coasts, and who haue often repulsed this cruell enemy from Histria and Dalmatia) whether this storme would (ere this) haue beene blowne euen into Hungarie and Germanie. The power of the Grecian Empire, which whilst her strength and vigour lasted, was wont to be the Bulwarke of Europe on the East and West side, is in such sort ruined, 40 50 65

as the Emperour dreames on nothing but on meanes and forces whereby he may conserue his Citie of Constantinople; which place if we had lost (as God forbid) we may easily coniecture how great (such a losse would be, as well to Europe as to him. Itremble with horror, when I doe but thinke what will happen, if this fier be not quickly quenched, which daily doth more and more kinde. All the miseries, which those haue felt whom we bewaile, hang ouer our heads. Men and women shall be reserued to satisfie the luxurie of those barbarous people: and ye will hereafter lament, when it will be too late, that hauing had meanes, you haue not opposed your selues against these miseries. It may be you thinke, that this cannot come to passe. No more did they who haue since felt it. And would to God wee did not so often feede our  
10 selues with vaine hope. But it were better (o couragious spirits) whilst we haue strength, counsell, aide, power, and monie readie, and generally whatsoever may giue hope of a victorie, to diuert this euident perill from vs. Nor is our enterprise about humane strength. That Charles, surnamed the Great, in a manner your Countriman, (o ye Germans) in regard of the descent of his Ancestors, and your king (o Frenchmen) and the glorie of your name, did driue the Saracens forth of Spaine and Aquitaine: The same Charles constrained them to leaue Italie. The same Charles (of whom yee so much vaunt) did recouer Ierusalem which yet terme Holie, and draue thence the enemies: And by how much his glorie and reputation is great: by so much the more ought it to incite you which are descended from him, to attempt some new exploit which may augment this your ancient renowne. If ye do not thus;  
20 but giue your selues to rest and idlenesse, yee shall not only hazard what your Ancestors haue left you, but you shall suffer the native Countrie of our soueraigne king, to your great shame and contempt, with that of all Christendome likewise, to bee trodden downe by these cruell enemies; and his Sepulcher, Temple, and other holie places to be polluted by murders, rapes, and sacriledges. Arme your selues then in time rather, and deface this common infamie: Purchase to your selues and to all Europe assured safetie. I thinke you may easily doe it. For by how much your forces surpasse those of Charles (if ye all iointly undertake this voiage) by so much more shall the victorie be certaine and easie for you. The victors profit shall be great & inestimable, by the spoiles of so opulent a Nation, and such rich kingdomes: But the Celestiall reward shall be much greater, the which in the name of Almighty God, we promise to as  
30 many as shall fight valiantly.

What Charles  
maine did a-  
gainst the Infidels.

It is reported that when the Pope had ended his speech, the whole assembly cried out, that it was Gods will to haue it so: Then the Pope hauing commaunded silence, replied. Goe then (quoth hee) yee generous spirits, and let that which ye haue all, with one accord, now spoken, bee your watch-word in this warre, and let as many as meane to undertake this iourney, sew a Crosse of red cloath on the right side of their garments. They report a very admirable matter, the which I should hardly set downe, were it not for the assurance that we haue, that God doth euer assist holy enterprises; Which is, that the same day that the warre was resolved vpon at Clermont, it was knowne and diuulged to the farthest Regions of  
40 the earth.

The Assembly  
answers  
to the Pope.

An admirable  
matter.

But whilst Pope Urban and the rest did labour about the choice of a Captaine in the assembly, the which besides other matters had giuen great hope to all men; and that this businesse had kept them there certaine dayes: it is reported, that diuers thousands of men affecting this new warre came thither: And that soone after, three hundred thousand armed men were in a readinesse to march.

The number of  
those who at the  
same time tooke  
the croisade.

The leaders to these great numbers of Christians, were Godfrey of Bouillon, Eustace, and Baldwin his brethren, Raymond Earle of Saint Giles, and Robert Earle of Flanders, Hugh, surnamed the great, brother to Phillip the French King, Stephen Earle of Chartres, the Bishop of Puy, and Peter the Hermit the Author of this enterprise.

The chiefe commanders.

50 This man, because hee would bee seene to haue some cheife commaund in this warre, came with Baldwin and his brethren, through Germanie, Hungarie, and Thrace, to Constantinople, accompanied with troops of souldiers. The Bishop of Puy, Raymond, Hugh the great, passed into Italie with greater forces; and came to Rome to visit the Pope. From whence they departed in three troopes. The one  
mar-



Their sundrie  
pursades.

marched directly to Brundisium, the other to Barri, and the third to Otttranto. But *Beaumont* sonne to *Guiscard* a valliant Prince, being incited before by the report of this gallant enterprife, did ioyn his forces with those which passed through Apulia.

Peter the Her-  
mite, ignorant  
of Martiall dis-  
cipline.

Whilest the troopes which were in Italie made themselves ready to march, *Peter* the Hermit, who was arriued at Constantinople with the three brethren of *Bouillon*, so soone as he had crossed the Bosphorus of Thrace, the next and shortest way, he passed ouer his troopes into Asia; which the Emperour *Alexis* (as it is reported) did soone enforce him to doe, in regard his souldiers obserued no martiall discipline, but gaue themselves licentiously to all manner of euill. The which, *Alexis* with others did impute wholly to the Hermit, being altogether ignorant of martiall discipline and vnworthie to haue any command; by meanes whereof diuers did report that the Emperour caused *Peter*, whether he would or no, to depart formost into Asia, where his Army soone after marched towards Nicomedia and Nicca.

Raymond a Ger-  
man chosen in  
the Hermits sted

But because it did manifestly appeare, that vnlesse some other besides the Hermit, (who was more religious than martiall) did take charge of the Armie, it was likely at the verie first encounter to fall into great danger: they chose *Raymond* a German by nation, and a verie warlike person, for their Generall. By the which election we may easily coniecture, that the brethren of *Bouillon* came not with *Peter* to Constantinople: or if they did come, after the Hermit was gone into Asia, they remained with the Emperour *Alexis*, till the rest of the forces were arriued.

The Infidels ad-  
uersited of the  
Christians en-  
terprife.

The Sarracens, who had beene aduertised of the resolution of the Councell held in France, and of what soeuer the Christian Princes had since then enterprised in this warre, did determine by Ambush to surprise those who should first come into Asia; to kill them; and then to resist the passage of the rest ouer the Bosphorus of Thrace. *Raymond* hauing marched on the Territorie of Nicca, without sending forth his discouerers, fell into Ambuscado, and retired with great losse of his people to the Citie of Exorga. This place had beene of set purpose abandoned by the enemy: who so soone as they perceiued the Germane to be within the Towne, came sodainly and besieged it on euery side. *Raymond* being wearied with that long siege, of a Captaine became a fugitiue, and with certaine others went to the enemies side. The Citie after that was valiantly defended for a time, but at the last the enemy tooke it; and the most of those who were within it hauing beene tormented with hunger, thirst, and infinite other miseries, were put to death, either by the sword, or by some other accident of warre; all those which yeelded, were likewise put to the edge of the sword. The Hermit in the meane time seized on the Citie of Cynita, which was forsaken by the inhabitants; and hauing fortified it with those few forces which hee had, hee ioyned himselfe with the troopes, at such time as his Countrimen arriued.

The French ar-  
riue at Constan-  
tinople.

Whilest these things were done in Bythinia, *Hugo* the Norman, the Earles of Flaunders and of Chartres, departed from Barri, and with a faire wind arriued at Durazzo. Then at the intreatie of the Gouvernour of Dalmatia in the name of the Emperour *Alexis*, they marched in bands, and at sundrie times, to Constantinople, for feare least so great an Armie marching all together should spoile the Countrie: whither being come, as into a place of safetie, it is reported that *Alexis* did lay snares for them; as one who from the beginning had greatly suspected their enterprife. But being reconciled to *Baldwin*, *Godfrey* and the rest, The Bishop of Puy and *Raymond* did arriue, who had conducted their troopes through Dalmatia, Albania, Macedon and Thrace.

Alexis practiseth  
treacherie.

*Beaumont*, who for his fathers and his owne particular enmitie with *Alexis*, thought not himselfe safe if he should come into Greece, sailed with a direct course from Brundisium into Morea; and from thence marching in battaile (as if he had beene

beene to fights through the higher Misia and Thrace, to auoide the trappes of *Alexis*, and came into Asia sooner than hee was expected; where after he had taken a Citie of the Hereticks; spoiled and ouerthrowne it; and being come to the banks of the riuer Barbara, he caused part of his forces to passe ouer at a foord, and kept the residue with himselfe. But the morrow after by breake of day, *Alexis* forces being come to assaile those troopes that were gone ouer the riuer, they did greatly amaze them at the first, and had vndoubtedly much endangered them; if *Beamond* had not speedily come to their reskue with two thousand horse, which he had ready for the same purpose, at whose comming, the Greekes retired themselues. And

*Beamond assailed by Alexis Subjects.*

10 by this meanes *Beamond* perceiuing that there was no place free from the ambushes of *Alexis*, he resolved still to march in order of battaile. But the Emperour; after he had in vaine made all these attempts; thought it his best course to make an attonement with him, and to that end sent his Ambassadors to him, laying all that was past vpon the malice of certaine people desirous of spoile.

*Alexis and Beamond reconciled.*

It is reported that *Alexis* did afterward more esteeme of *Beamond* than of all the rest of the Princes and Captaines of the Armie; whereunto the meekenesse and courtesie of the Norman did incite him, so as after his comming, to Constantinople; he did so farre inuinate himselfe into the Emperours fauour, as he freely promised him to furnish the Armie with new succours, horses, garments, weapons and all other necessaries. But yet neuerthelesse, because he would seeme to haue

20 care of his owne affaires, he said, that his meaning was to performe his promise; provided, that the Captaines would promise and sweare, not to attempt any thing against himselfe, his State, and subiects; and that all the Cities which they should take in Asia (Hierusalem excepted) should be reduced vnder the gouernment of the Grecian Empire. This thus concluded: the whole troopes were forthwith transported in Asia; *Beamond* only with certaine others remained with *Alexis*, to further the dispatch of victualls and other necessaries. The Captaines in the meane time being come to Nicomedia, so soone as they had vnited their forces, resolved first of all to assaile Nicea. Wherefore dislodging thence, they came 30 through Forrests, and by-ways before the Citie; and the siege was planted, before *Beamonds* arriuall at the Campe by reason of his long staie, about the sending away of victualls and other necessaries.

*A new agreement betwixt Alexis and the Christian Princes.*

At his arriuall, Nicea, the cheife Citie of Bithynia, (called at first Antigonon, by *Antigonus* her founder, and since then, Nicea by *Lysimachus*, in fauour of his wife) was assailed in three seuerall places. This Citie was reasonably strong by situation, and much more by arte, being compassed about with verie high and thicke walles, the towers builded foure-square: the fourth part whereof towards the South is wattered with the lake Ascania. They forthwith erected enginnes of batterie, and wooden Castles of the iust height of the Citie walles. Then they brought thither the ramme, and other warlike engines. They did likewise vse the mine.

*Nicea besieged.*

40 The Citie, besides a great number of inhabitants, had likewise store of armed souldiers in garison, and euery day new supplies came to them by the lake in their steades that had beene slaine or hurt: So as they were sure that whilest the passage of the lake should remaine open, Nicea could neuer bee taken. Wherefore it was concluded, for the hindering of the euemies passage, to send to the Emperour *Alexis*, and to entreate him, that with a certaine number of shippes hee would shut vp the lake from the enemies. *Alexis* fulfilled their request, but not sodainely. For whilest he made readie his shippes, threescore thousand Turkes, with certaine

*The strength of Nicea.*

50 troopes of Sarracens, came and incamped on the hilles next to the Citie, whereof they sodainely aduertised the besieged by the lake, which was not yet shut from them, to the end that on a day prefixed they should make a sallie on the Christians, on the same side as they should on a sodaine assaile their Campe: The alarum began in the Bishop of Puy his quarter, who was encamped on the East-side, where the French did not onely with great valour receiue the enemies forces, but running

*Sixtie thousand Turkes come to succour the Towne.*



The Turkish suc-  
cour defeated.

Nicea yeelded up  
and upon what  
conditions.

A new Armie of  
Infidels.

A great battaile  
betwixt the  
Christians and  
the Infidels.

The great dan-  
ger the Chri-  
stians were in,

Hugo cometh to  
aide Beamond.

The Infidells ye-  
sire.

furiously on them, they enforced them with great losse to turne their backe, and shamefully to runne vp to the mountaines. In the meane time the Emperour *Alexis* Fleet arrived, which made themselves masters of the Lake: & then the Niceans being enuironed on all sides, gaue ouer their stubbornesse & yeelded, after capitulation; That the Citie should be deliuered to *Alexis*, and that all those that were within it, should with their Armes and baggage retire themselves to Constantinople.

The Princes and Captaines albeit they knew this to be the practise of *Alexis*, who would not seeme hereby to bee beholding to the Christians, did neuerthelessse dissemble it for the present time, because all their attempts did yet depend vpon a greater victorie. Nicea being in this sort yeelded, all the troopes did forthwith dislodge, and separated themselves into two bands, in regard of the barrenesse of the Countrey. *Beamond* Captaine of the one, encamped the fourth day after neere to a Riuer, which watred a goodly Meadow, where being desirous to refresh his Armie, so soone as he had giuen commandement to fortifie the Campe in the same place where they were, hee had notice by sundrie messengers, one after another, that a great Armie of the enemies did approach. He forthwith then commaunded, that all men, leauing the fortifying of the Campe, should be in readinesse for the battaile: and dispatched Postes at the same instant to *Hugo*, and the rest, to aduertise them of the great number of Turkes, that were likely to oppresse him; intreating them to haste speedily to his reskew. He marched against the enemy in a square battallion: who approached verie neere, with great noise and cries as their manner is: And they fought alreadie on either side verie courageously; when diuers greater troopes of the enemies seized here and there, without any noise at all, on the highest places, from whence they shotte an incredible number of arrowes vpon the Christians: but the greatest number of them fell without doing any harme, lighting vpon those that were armed. The Norman beganne not the fight with arrowes, but with push of Pike; after that, with the sword. There was a great massacre of the Turkes, with small losse on the Christians side: and the heapes of dead bodies were so great, as the Victors could no more come neere the vanquished; and the enemies had on euery sides huge heapes of their owne slaughtered people which serued them for rampiers.

But whilst either side were busied in fighting: a thousand Turkish Horse brake in behind on *Beamonds* Camp, where the sodaine crie of the women and Soldiours boyes, whome they slew, caused a great alarum; and they had done more harme if *Beamond* had not arrived, who draue these horse-men forth of his Camp with great slaughter. But returning to the front of the battaile, hauing left a Squadron of Horse for the garde of the Camp, he found the chance of the Dice so turned; as the Normans were in a manner readie to turne their backs. But being hartned by their Captaines returne, they tooke fresh courage. The Turkes returning againe with greater forces, to assaile the Campe, those who were left for the guard thereof not being able to sustaine their assaults (for the place was not fortified,) had bene soone cut in peeces, had not *Hugo* fortunatly arrived, who with tenne thousand Horse which he brought with him, reskewed the Campe, and defeated the enemies. From thence hee marched directly to the battailes front; where when the Barbarians, who were scattered here and there, as spectators of the fight, had descryed his great Armie of Horse (for perceiuing their darts and arrowes rather to hurt their owne disarmed fellowes than the armed Christians, they durst shoote no more) they came downe into the plaine without any noise at all to the reskew of their fellowes. The fight continued from the breake of daie to the shutting in of the euening: when the enemies giuing backe by little and little, retired into the next mountaines, and our men to *Beamonds* Campe.

But the morrow after, by breake of daie, *Hugo*, and the Norman presented themselves in order of battaile in the selfe-same place: where the enemies in no fort would shew themselves. Commandement was giuen to make a heape of the dead

dead bodies, where the Crosse, which was the Christians badge, did distinguish them from the Infidels. They being all put together, the number of the dead enemies was easily found to be twice as manie as the Christians: After that, they gathered the spoiles, where they found such abundance of golde, siluer, Horses, and other riches of the Barbarians, as by this bootie, the necessitie wherewith the difficultie of the long way had afflicted them, was easily recompenced. Then after they had spent one daie in burying the dead, & looking to the sicke and maimed, the second daie after the battaile they dislodged, determining to follow the enemy.

*The number of the dead Infidels farre greater then that of the Christians.*

- 10 The Commanders of the Armie hauing enquired of certaine prisoners of note referred for that purpose, what the state of the Armie was, did vnderstand that the number of those, against whom they did fight, was farre greater than they had thought them to be, exceeding the number of foure hundred thousand fighting men, who were Syrians, Chaldeans, Turkes, Arabians, and Mesopotamians; and the greatest part of these were young men, who being tickled with a desire of noueltie, had voluntarily marched thither without receiuing anie paie at all, or being subiect to the command of any one.

*The number of the Infidels Armie.*

- Soliman*, who was the chiefe conductor of this enterprise, did with great speed in a short time get farre enough from the Normans Campe, and in euery place; as he passed along, concealing his owne losse hee did not saie that he was vanquished; but vaunted to haue wonne the victorie. And because he would deprive the enemies of all hope of succours for their Armie, he did expressly in his iourney ouerthrow Cities, spoile the inhabitants, and whatsoeuer else he thought might stand them in sted.

*Soliman General of the Armie.*

*Beamond*, and the other Captaines dislodging thence, came by drie and vncasie wayes to Iconium a Citie of Licaonia verie neere to mount Taurus. The yeelding of the inhabitants at their arriual was to much purpose, for the Armie had great need of refreshing: which hauing marched through desert and barren places, to the great hurt of diuers men and Horses, was with much paine and trauaile arriued in

*The taking of Iconium.*

- 30 a good Countrie, and plentifull in victualls. Certaine daies after, they marched in battaile directly towards Heraclea, hauing had speciall care to auoide the enemies ambushes: For they vnderstood how that great numbers of Turks did attend them there with intent to fight. But being come neere to the Citie in good order, the Heracleans being destitute of any Garrison, came forth and met them humbly suing for peace, and yeelded both themselves and meanes to the Christian Princes. Heraclea being thus taken, (because the spies brought word that the enemies were farre from thence) foure dayes after, the troupes were diuided into two bandes. *Baldwin* and *Tancred*, who conducted the one, marched to Tharlis, where (as it was reported) there was no Garrison: The men of Tharlis presently yeelding,

*Heraclea.*

- 40 opened their gates. The Principalltie of this Citie was by a generall consent given to *Baldwin*, with whatsoeuer else he should conquere neere thereunto, whereupon soone after, he tooke the Cities of Edussa, and Manustra. The greatest part of the Armie marched in the meane time towards Armenia the lesse, in times past called Cilicia. The which Prouince tooke her name of *Armenius*, who was companion to *Iason*. The Cosmographers haue diuided it into two, calling that Armenia the lesse, which lieth vnder Cappadocia, on this side the Riuer Euphrates, whose borders are not diuided on the south side from Cilicia; and the greater that, which lies beyond the Riuer, containing the chiefe part of the Countrie, which runnes along the Ponticke and Caspian Seas.

*Tharlis being yeelded is giuen to Baldwin.*

*Who gaue the name to Armenia.*

- 50 All the Cities of this prouince were soone brought vnder the subiection of the French, being vnfurnished of garrisons, and by their consents giuen not long after to *Palmirus* an Armenian, a man of great valour, who had euer till then followed the Christian Armie. Then entring into Cappadocia, they tooke Cefarea. And because the report was, that the enemies were determined to guard Antioch about

*Armenia maior giuen by the French-men to Palmirus. Cefarea.*



Sura.

The Forte of  
the Imposts.A very danger-  
ous way.

all the rest, they seized on the towne of Soccor, by meanes of certaine Christians that were within it, where they remained till such a time as the souldiers had made prouision of victualls for fise dayes. But being departed from thence, so soone as they had surprised the Citie of Sura, and the Forte of the Imposts, with certaine other small townes in the Territorie of Sura, they laboured by a very streight path to ascend the top of Mount Taurus.

This way, which was but a dayes iournie, was no lesse dangerous than painfull. It was verie narrow by reason of the flint-stones, and sharpe rockes which hem'd it in on the one side, and with a very deepe vally on the other, which was of so fearefull a depth, as it did amaze the beholders: the troopes were a whole day passing this way not without the great care and heede of the Captaines, and the greatest part thereof they went on foote. There was none so hardie in the whole Armie as durst ascend those steepe places on horsebacke, but they threw their cloakes and baggage on their horsebacks for to make themselves more apt and disposed, to ouercome the danger of the way. It is reported that the same day diuers sumpter-horses, which were laden, fell head-long downe into the valley; some of them by chance; and some likewise were throwne downe of purpose, by those, who saw no possibilitie to bring them vp to the top of the hill.

Murasis.

A luckie event  
for the Christians.What Antioch  
the Christians  
did besiege.Beaumont gives  
the first assault  
on the Citie of  
Antioch.

Hauiing passed these mountainous streights, they came to the Citie of Murasis which forthwith yeilded vnto them. From thence they discouered such huge and spacious plaines, as their sight was dazeled with beholding them. In the midst of that plaine they espied Antioch, whither all the Captaines ment to march, and to besiege it. Being come downe into the valley they descried the enemies a farr off vpon a Riuer side, which runnes ouerthwart the plaine. These men were sent by the King of Antioch, to conuey the victualls, which was to come to the Citie from the mountaines. Against these were certaine light horse sent, who at the first charge brake and defeated them, part of whome being slaine, the rest fled to the Citie. There were taken the same day, a great number of sumpter-horses, and great quantitie of victualls, which as most necessarie were brought to the Armie to the great content of the victorious. They came afterwards to the riuer neare to Antioch, the which by the inhabitants is (as they say) named Farfar. But we know for a certaine that the Riuer Orontes watereth the Citie of Antioch. Whereby wee may not only doubt of the riuers name, but likewise which Antioch these modernes did meane; were it not that the fame of the Citie is so great, as it will easily bring vs forth of the Historians darknesse. For there is an Antioch in Pamphilia, neighbour to Seleucia; and an other more excellent than that in Phenicia, builded by *Seleucus Nicanor*, sonne to *Antiochus* surnamed *Ephiphanes*, through the which runs the riuer Orontes. Towards this then marched *Beaumont*, *Hugo*, and the rest, and vnderstood by certaine prisoners that *Cassianus* was King of this Citie, and Tributarie to the King of Babilon: who vpon this occasion had sent diuers thousands of men to guard the Citie, who were esteemed so strong and valiant, as none in a manner durst fight with them; much lesse attend them.

The commanders were not amazed at these speeches. Chiefly *Beaumont* who conducted fise legions, did the next morrow by breake of day march directly towards the Citie, where he did fiercely assaile the enemies, who were vnder the walles in order of battaile. But the necrenesse of the walles and their other munitions, which constrained the assailants to retire, was the cause that both sides did not fight with all their forces; by reason whereof this fight was made rather in hast, than otherwise. But how light soeuer it was, it lasted euen till night, at which time *Beaumont* retired to his fellowes. After that, they made a bridge vpon the riuer, which was directly betweene the Citie and their Campe: and they incamped in such sort, as it was besieged on all sides, sauing on the part next to the mountaines, from whence they perceived no possibilitie to free themselves from the enemies incursions.

The Citie of Antioch is circled with a double wall, The inmost is of bricke, and the

the other of great square stone, with foure hundred and threescore towers, with a Citadell on the East side thereof so strongly fortified, as it did not feare the assaults of the enemies. There was besides not farre off a lake abounding in fish, and meruallous fruitfull plaines, wated with riuers and fountaines, twelue miles distant from the Sea of Cilicia. It is reported that Saint *Peter* in the Churchs infancie did there establish his See, which did afterward greatly illustrate the Citie.

*Antioch Saint  
Peters first Seate*

The Campe at the first wanted no victualls: for ripe grapes hung on the vines: and the whole Armie was along time fed with great store of corne, found in wells where the Countreymen did vse to hide their graine, and besides they brought at times great store of cattell to the Campe, taken stragling in the neighbour vallies by meanes of certaine Armenians, Christians by profession, inhabiting the tops of the neighbour-mountaines, who for that they had constantly perseuered in Christian religion, after Hierusalem was taken by the Sarracens in the time of the Emperour *Heracleus*, could neuer since obtaine of the cursed enemy a dwelling place, vntill at the last *Carphur* at the Egyptian, permitted the Bishop and a few with him to inhabit the fourth part of the Citie, neare to the holy sepulcher; paying a certaine yearly tribute. But being driuen forth of Hierusalem, ypon the report of the Christians comming into Asia, they retired themselves into the mountaines neare to Antioch.

*A boundance of  
victualls at the  
beginning of the  
sege.*

Now whilest the French-men and Germans performed these warlike exploits in Asia, the Venetians (I know not whether of their owne proper motion, or incited at the intreatie of the Pope and the Emperour *Alexis*,) sent a greater Armie than euer yet they had done, into Ionia: the which I finde to be of two hundred vessels of all sorts, and vnder the conduct of *Henrico Centareni* Bishop of the Castle, and *Michaeli Vitalis* the Dukes sonne.

*The Venetians  
fleete.*

Some neuertheless doe affirme, that the Venetians came not into Asia, till Hierusalem was taken. But I cannot beleue, that a Nation so mightie at Sea as were the Venetians, would be idle during these great stirres in Asia and Europe; especially at such a time when as they might perceiue all the Sea-coasts from Hellespont euen to Pelusium, at the mouth of Nilus, to be exposed for a prey: the which in a short time, with neuer so little labour, they might easily take from the Mahometans. The Venetians being come to Rhodes: it is reported that they fell at words with the Pisans, who were likewise arriued in the Hauen with a great Fleet; and falling from words to blowes, they fought on either side like enemies. But the Venetians getting the vpper hand tooke eighteene Gallies from the Pisans wherein were foure thousand men. It is not knowne wherefore, nor vpon what occasion the Pisans durst buckle with the Venetians, seeing they were mightier than they: but hauing taken them, because they perceiued them to weare redde Crosses, they sent them and their vessels away, detaining thirtie of the chiefeest Gentlemen among them for hostages. From thence they sailed with a faire wind into Ionia, where at their first arriuall they tooke Smyrna vnprovided of a Garrison. From whence it is said, that the bodie of Saint *Nicholas* was brought to Venice, and laid in the Church, dedicated vnto him, on the shoare.

*The Venetians  
defeat the  
Pisans at  
Rhodes.*

This is all which some report the Venetians did in their first journey. But others doe set downe, after the taking of Smyrna, all that which they did in Syria, which is not impertinent. For whilest their Fleete was preparing at Venice, they tooke in fresh supplies in Dalmatia, and came first to Rhodes; then to Ionia where they tooke Smyrna; and afterwards they scoured the Seas of Pamphilia, Cilicia, and Syria. The Citie of Antioch being taken, the French Captaines did not onely besiege Hierusalem, but tooke it with ease. For it is certaine, that the Venetians, departing from the Hauen of Ioppa, from whence they had driuen the enemies Armie, at the Princes first arriuall in Syria, came to Hierusalem, and then besieged the places round about. But wee will hereafter make mention of that which they did in Syria.

*The Venetians  
take Smyrna.*



The length of the  
siege of Antioch  
with the want in  
the Armie.

The complaints  
of the Christians  
before Antioch.

How great Bea-  
mond his autho-  
ritie was.

How glad the  
Armie was to  
fight to free  
themselves from  
famine.

The enemies that  
came to the suc-  
cour of Antioch  
are defeated.

Treacherie of a  
Citizen of An-  
tioch.

The taking of  
Antioch.

The death of  
King Cassianus.

The siege of Antioch in the meane time was no lesse long than painefull, ha-  
ving for the space of nine moneths greatly weakened all the forces of Europe. For  
they were at times tormented with famine euen with all extremitie; so as besides  
the common Soldiours, diuerse likewise of the chiefe, not being able to endure  
so great scarcitie, sought manie times to flie thence, among whom were *Peter* the  
Hermit, *William Carpenter* issued of Royall blood, and *Tancred* cousin to *Bea-  
mond*, who being shamefully reprehended in the midst of their flight for abandoning the  
Armie, were constrained to take new oathes. There was likewise great complaints  
made against the Captains for bringing out of the west at the flower of Christendom  
to die in the East by famine before the walles of Antioch; That there was no kind of  
meate how vile and filthie soeuer, wherewith the miserable Soldiours had not till  
then fed themselves. They said moreouer that it behooued them to leaue the Ar-  
mie and those wilfull Captaines: For if they had had any care of them or their safe-  
tie, they would ere then haue ledde them from thence into some other farre place,  
or if they were so pleased, to engage them in some dangerous fight: saying that in re-  
gard of the miseries they sustained, they had rather marche to some battaile where  
they were sure to dye honorably with their weapons in hand, than idly to perish  
through famine like wretched Slaues.

*Beamond* his authoritie (whose vertue and experience in warre according to the  
saying of as many as haue written of him, had purchased to him selfe about all the  
other Captaines of the Armie a marueilous reputation) did with a gentle exhorta-  
tion profit verie much for the appeasing of this tumult, who gaue the Soldiours  
hope of better fortune. But the famine neuerthelesse continuing, diuers thought  
on fit meanes how to escape it. And, without doubt, they would all of them at last  
haue disbanded, had it not bene for the sodaine newes that was brought, how  
that the enemies Armie was neere at hand, with whom they were not onely to  
fight for the maintenance of the siege, but for the safetie of their liues: That now  
the time was come when the flower and choise of all Europe should in the view of  
Antioch either dye fighting valliantly, if the enemies obtained the victorie, or else  
open the way to free themselves from famine and other miseries, which they had  
till then endured. At these fearefull newes the French were so farre from being a-  
mazed, as the whole Campe on the contrarie cryed out, that they would present-  
ly to the battaile; saying that it were better tye at once if they could not winne  
the daie, than hourly to endure those miseries which were farre worse than  
death.

They were then at the same instant conducted against the enemy, and the fight  
being begunne in the view of the Citie, they cruelly fought on either side: the  
victorie for certaine houres space remaining doubtfull. But at last the enemies be-  
ing broken and put to flight, with the losse of halfe their forces, they left a glorious  
victorie to the Christians. And this was not the first time onely that they fought  
with the enemies during the siege, but at diuers other times also as occasion serued;  
And some times both sides fought in set battaile; whereby their famine was often  
times by the enemies victuailes releued.

In the end by the treacherie of *Pyrrhus*, one of the chiefe men of Antioch, (who  
being drawne by the great fame of *Beamond*, would be knowne in fauour of him to  
haue done such a deepe) the Citie was taken by night, the ninth moneth after it was  
besieged. The King, vnderstanding by that nightly tumult that the enemy was en-  
tered, going forth of the Citie at a posterne gate, saued himselfe in the neighbour  
mountaines: But being fearefull and amazed, not keeping the beaten wayes, but  
wandering through woods and groues neere to the Citie, the Armenians, who in-  
habited those places (as hath bene said) met him and slew him.

Not long after the taking of Antioch, there was neere vnto the Citie a fierce  
fight than at any time before, fought betwixt the Christians and *Corbanes*, Lieute-  
nant to the King of Persia, and *Sensadulus*, sonne to *Cassian*; where it is reported that  
an hun-

an hundred thousand fighting men of the enemies were slaine vpon the place, and that, besides the horse and other beasts of carriage, fiftene thousand Camels were taken.

The Captaine of the Castle of Antioch, who till then had brauely defended the place, being moued with this happie victorie of ours, yeelded it to *Beaumont*. It is reported that the Citie being by the generall consent offered to *Alexis* by *Hugo*, surnamed the great, sent for the same purpose to Constantinople, was vpon his refusall thereof, by the aduise of all men (except of *Raymond* Earle of Saint Gylles who alone opposed himselfe against it) giuen to *Beaumont*. They say likewise, that 10 *Pyrrhus*, the day before he committed the treason, had agreed with the Captaines of the Armie that it should be so. The common rumor was; that *Alexis* knowing in his owne conscience, that he had delt perfidiously with the French and Germans, refused to accept their bountie, fearing some deceit to bee couched in their offer: perceiving very well, that they did iustly suspect him for not obseruing the agreement made betwixt them. For he had neuer succoured them with victuals or ought else, notwithstanding that they had oftentimes sent vnto him in their greatest miseries. Antioch being adiudged to the Norman, the Armie dislodged the fourth moneth after the yeelding thereof, and marched first to Rugia, and from thence to Albaria. This place did somewhat hold backe the happie successe of their affaires by reason of a long siege. At the last, the Walles being beaten downe with the Ram; 20 Albaria was taken by assault, and all that were within it were cut in pieces, except a few whom *Beaumont* saued.

There grew in the same place a quarell betwixt the Earle of Saint Gylles and the Norman, who returned withall his troupes to Antioch: The other Captaines wintered; some at Albaria, and some at Rugia. *Beaumont* being requested to come where they wintered, meanes was made to reconcile him to the Earle of S. Gylles; but the one would in no sort leaue his stubbornnesse, nor the other diminish his authoritie: and each of them hauing vsed words, fauouring not onely of emulation, but of hatred and wrath, they were ready, to haue come to strokes, had not *Beaumont*, fearing that by his meanes the affaires of Christendome might be endangered, (which he sought by all meanes to auoid) seemed to yeeld, and returned backe to Antioch: He was followed in maner of a faction, by *Godfrey* of Bouillon, and by the Earle of Flanders.

The Winter was spent in certaine light attempts, executed by *Raymond*, and his followers: But at the beginning of the Spring (because those places towards the East are exceeding hot) the Armie began to march. They made a stand in the valley neere to the Citie of *Camella*, in regard it was Candlemas day; resolving at their departure thence to make Warre on the King of Tripoly in the behalfe of *Raymond*. For he determined to haue that Kingdome either by force or policie: Therefore they laide siege to Tripoly; but struing in vaine by reason of the strength thereof, they diuided the Armie into two parts: the Earle of Chartres continuing the siege with the one, whilst *Raymond* marched with the other to Tortosa. *Beaumont* likewise, *Godfrey* and the Earle of *Flanders* departed at the same time from Antioch. But vnderstanding that *Raymond* was become more audacious, by reason of his exploits done in winter: and foreseeing the notable losse which Christendome would receiue if they should fight one with another, *Beaumont* with his troopes returned to Antioch. *Godfrey* in the meane time and the Earle of *Flanders* came and besieged *Gibella* a most rich Citie, and soone after tooke it. From thence they marched to Tortosa, vnderstanding that their fellowes were in great danger by reason of their small number. The Earle of Chartres being sent for likewise by *Raymond*, came thither. And so these three Armies ioyning together, Tortosa was more streightly besieged. But after they had bene three moneths before it to no purpose at all, leauing the enterprise vnfinished, they dislodged, and making peace with the King of Tripoly vpon more easie conditions than the former which they propounded

why Alexis refused Antioch

Rugia. Albaria.

A great quarrell betwixt Beaumont and the Earle of Saint Gylles.

Tripoli besieged by the christians.

Tortosa.

Gibella

Agreement made with the King of Tripoly.



propounded to him, being furnished by him with weapons, cloathes, money and victualls, and they marched directy towards Ierusalem.

Bethlehem.  
Zabarin.  
The riuer Brain  
Berithon.

Cesarea.  
Ramolles.

Ierusalem.

The first day that the Armie dillodged, it came to Bethlem; from thence to Zabarin, where they were in some want of water; the third day they camped on the Riuer of Brain; departing thence they came diuided in fve troopes ouer steeple mountaines, and rocks, not without feare of ambushes, to Berithon a Sea-town; and from thence to Sagitta: At the last they came on the tenth day to Cesarea: where after they had rested two daies, they marched in battaile to Ramolles, which the enemies had forsaken for feare. The 3. day after, about sun-rising; those which were in the Vantgard, descried not farre from thence the Walls of Ierusalem: At this first discoverie they made a great shout in signe of ioy; some honouring the name of *Christ* our soueraigne king with great reuerence; others vpon their knees weeping for ioy, did salute the holie Citie and the holie Sepulcher. But because this place requireth that we should say some-what of the antiquitie and magnificence thereof: to the end that this booke grow not too big, we will begin the fixt, which followeth by the description of the Citie.

*The end of the fift Booke of the first Decade.*





# THE SIXTH BOOKE OF THE FIRST DECAD OF THE HISTORIE Of Venice.

¶ The Contents of the sixth Booke of the first Decad.

20 **T**He sixth Booke containeth the description of the Citie of Ierusalem with the taking thereof. GODFREY of BOVILLON made King of Ierusalem. The Christians most happie victorie against the Turkes. The taking of Afcalon with other Cities of Syria. The Venetian Fleet returneth into Italie. The priuiledges graunted to the Venetians in the Citie of Ferrara. The Venetian Sea-armie called backe into Syria. The taking of the Cities of Ptolomais and Sydon, with the priuiledges which the Venetians for their part obtained therein. The lucky issue of the warre against the Paduans, and their confederats. Two strange and wonderfull accidents hapned by fire in the Citie of Venice one after another. Those of Zara, and other people of Dalmatia, doe rebell. Prince ORDELAPHO his succeſſe at the reprisal of the Cities in Dalmatia, with his death, fighting against the Barbarians. The Venetian Armie at the pursute of Pope CALIXTVS returneth into Syria. The Citie of Tyre besieged by 30 Sea and Land. The Tyrians yeeld. The Venetian Armie returneth from Syria into Italie. The building of the Hospitall of the publicke Charitie.



40 **T**He Citie of Ierusalem which we may properly terme holy, is (as wee haue learned,) seated on a high place entuironed almost on euery side with very high mountaines, hauing neither fountaines nor Riuers neare to it, but only Siloe, which *Iosephus* calleth a fountaine, and others a riuer. This which we cannot call a riuer for the small quantitie of water which is in it, running from mount Sion, passeth through the vale of *Iosaphat*. The Territorie neare to the Citie is very drie and barren, and is full of Cisternes to receiue raine water. The Solymi which were some-

*The description  
of Ierusalem.*

time called Lycians according to *Herodotus*; were the founders of this Citie, as the verie name it selfe doth witnesse; and *Cornelius Tacitus* doth affirme it, in that place where he speakes of the antiquitie of the Iewes. *Homer* neuerthelesse singing the praises of the Lycians, doth seeme to make a difference betwixt them and the Solymi. His verse is thus;

*This man againe warr'd on the Solymi,*

50 Meaning *Bellerophon*, who was descended from Lycia. Concerning the Religion, and ancient manner of life, which this Nation vsed, it shal not be amisse to set down what *Strabo* a man verie much addicted to Paganisme hath written thereof. For there is no man almost, but hath either read or heard what the Authours of the holie

Script.



Scripture haue set downe concerning the antiquitie of this place. It is good then, and (I say) lawfull, to know how neere some, who were stuffed with Paganish superstitions, haue approached to the knowledge of the truth.

*Strabo his opinion concerning Moses.*

The common report (saith he) of matters beleueed concerning the temple of the Ierolimitanians doth affirme, That those, who are now called Iewes, are descended from the Ægyptians: For *Moses*, a Priest of Ægypt, being possessed with a certain Idea of Religion, detesting the vaine institutions of his owne Countrey, came from thence into Palestine, followed by great numbers of people highly deuoted to Diuine matters. He taught them how greatly the Ægyptians did erre, to attribute the name of God to brute beasts; and the Grecians likewise, to represent their Gods vnder humane pictures and figures: And that the same thing was God which had created vs and the whole world beside, which we call Nature; the figure of whom, no man how wise focuer, durst vndertake to present; That it behoued them then to reiect all those Images and Idolls, and to build a Temple to the only God, wherein to worship him without any superstition: And that those who should liue chastly in all integritie and righteousnesse, might hope for happinesse, otherwise not. *Strabo* did not know all. But it is altogether necessarie to vnderstand, how an Ethnick, brought vp in superstition, doth approue that which is directly contrarie to his law. For he doth sufficiently approue that which he doth not reprove, and chiefly that, which hee knoweth to bee openly repugnant to the dreames of his Religion. But (as I said) he knew not all. For, concerning the portraits of the Diuinitie, hee seemeth as much to reiect our custome as theirs. And to speake truth, as much as they did it foolishly, we do it wisely, with an other kinde of consideration. Now *Moses*, after he had thus perswaded a great multitude of people, brought them in to the same place where the Citie of Ierusalem now stands, the which hee possessed, with so much the more ease, as for the barrenesse thereof it was desired of none; being no such place as was worth the contending for by Armes. For the place, whereon the Citie is seated, is verie stonie, and ill-provided of water. *Strabo* would heereby inferre, That *Moses*, and those which followed him out of Ægypt, were the founders of this Citie, and not the Solymi. He sets downe besides, That there was a Quarrie of stone found in the Citie, two hundred and fiftie foote in length, and threescore in breadth, wherewith that most magnificent Temple was builded in the Citie, from the foundation, euen to the toppe thereof: whereof diuers haue so largely written; and principally *Iosephus* in his Historie of the Iewes.

*Sinne the cause of the destruction of Ierusalem.*

*The first taking of Ierusalem by Ptolomie.*

*The second by Titus.*

*The third by Adrian.*

But so soone as straying forth of the right way, they gaue themselues ouer; first to tyrannie; then to couetousnesse; and vnto all other vices: it came to passe, that by a iust iudgement of God, the Citie hath not beene only once, but many and sundrie times, and in diuers manner, taken and afflicted. For omitting that which went before the time of *Alexander* the great, it is written, That the first *Ptolomie*, king of Ægypt, did wholly destroy it: Then in succession of time, vnder the happie gouernment of *Titus* sonne to *Vespasian*, it receiued so much the greater losse, by how much before then it had offended: Soone after that, in the daies of the Emperour *Adrian*, and then after him, these losses following one an other, it had no leasure almost to breath in the midst of so manie miseries, which haue continued euen to the time of this iourne. In this manner the Holie Land, otherwise happie, hath been a long time tormented vnder the cursed Empire of *Mahomet*, who cruelly possessed it, at such time as the Christian troopes did arriue.

*The Christians besiege Ierusalem.*

Now after the Princes had viewed the situation of the Citie, they resolved to assaile it in three seuerall places. The Earles of Flanders and Chartres encamped on the North-side, neere to Saint *Stephens* gate; (for neere thereunto is a Chappell of his name, because it is thought, that he being throwne out of the Citie, was stoned in the same place) *Godfrey* and *Tancred* on the West-side; and *Raymond*, neere to mount *Sion*, toward the South. So soone as the campe arriued, certaine skirmishes

were

were made on both sides, as occasion serued. And the Armie in the meane time wanted no victualls, as it did before Antioch, by reason of the Sea which was not far of; as also for that they possessed diuers strong townes in Palestine. They attempted at times, during the seege, to take the Citie by Scalado, but it was in vaine. At the last, bringing wooden Castles, and other warlike engins, before the walls, the batterie was somewhat more furious than before; and a breach being made they marched to the assault, which lasted from the day-breake till noone, with a great slaughter of our men, the which did howlerly encrease, without anie likelihood of waxing better, had not *Baldwin*, followed by a troope of Soldiers, mounted the wall on boards, 10 which the enemies had there placed to catch our engins, which were brought before the walls. For a while it was doubtfull what would become of them. But the Citie-gate in the meane time being broken open, and the wall neere thereunto beaten downe by the Ramme, the victors entring on euerie side, the enemy retired, where at their first entrance they made in all places a meruailous slaughter, without exception of sex or age. *Dauids* tower, fortified in manner of a Cittadell, was forthwith yeelded vp. All the furie of the fight was neere to the Temple, whither great multitudes of people were retired. They fought there with great losse on either side. Despaire encouraged the one, and shame the other; because the Citie beeing taken, the Temple was possessed, and kept from them by a few. Yet neuertheless 20 they entred it by force, and ranne so couragiously vpon the enemy, as beeing thrust forward in front by those which followed them, they which first entred were constrained to fight hand to hand, with the whole Squadron of the Armed enemy, and were besides thrust forward, by those which were behinde them, vpon the points of their swords. The enemies in the meane time did valliantly defend themselves, whom the imminent danger did constrain to fight with hazard of all things. Therefore the fight was verie bloudie, not onely at the entrie of the Temple, but in the midst thereof. And so great was the slaughter as well of the victors, as the vanquished, as the bloud, which was spilt on the pauement of the Temple, was a foot deep. In the end, the vppermost part of the Temple being not yet taken, the retreat was 30 founded a little before night. The next morrow, after commandement was giuen not to hurt those that were disarmed, they which defended the higher part of the Temple did sodainly yeeld.

*The Christians take Ierusalem.*

*Great effusion of blood in the Temple.*

In this manner was the Citie of Ierusalem taken in the yeare of our Saluation 1099. and foure hundred fourescore and ten yeares after it was taken by the Infidels, and the thirtie ninth day after the Christians had besieged it. *Godfrey* of *Bouillon* was by the consent of all men saluted king: who after he had receiued all the Roiall ornaments, (except the Crowne) would by no meanes be crowned; saying, That it did not become a Christian to weare a Crowne of gold in the same place, where *Christ*, the soueraigne king, had worne a Crowne of thornes.

1099.

*Godfrey of Bouillon king of Ierusalem.*

40 Whilst these things were done in Ierusalem, fearefull newes was brought, that great multitudes of enemies did approach. To meete whom, *Godfrey*, after he had left a good Garrison in the Citie, marched almost as farre as *Afdona*. There they fought a bloudie battaile, which for diuers howers space inclined to neither part. In the end the enemies were broken, and put to flight, with great losse. Some saie that there died the same daie an hundred thousand men. The prisoners that were taken did report, That the number of their Armie was siue hundred thousand fighting men.

*The defeat of the enemy, with the number of the dead.*

During this happie successe in Syria; the Venetians, departing from *Smyrna*, after they had coasted the Seas of *Lycia*, *Pamphilia*, and *Cilicia*, they arriued in Syria, 50 and kept the Hauen of *Ioppa*, taken before by the Christians. But I dare not affirme, that the Venetians beeing departed from *Smyrna*, did arriue in Syria, before that the holie Citie was taken. Neuertheless it is certaine, that the French, beeing encamped before Ierusalem, were relieued with victualls comming from the Sea. The which I can not see how it should be done by any other, but by them, at that time; seeing

*The Venetians comming into Syria.*



The Venetians  
take Ascalon.

seeing that all the coast of Syria was as yet in the enemies power. After the Venetians had left a sufficient garrison for the defence of their vessels, they departed from Ioppa, and marched in order of battaile towards Ierusalem: from whence returning they tooke by force the Citie of Ascalon vpon the Sea, which the French had a little before attempted in vaine; and leauing French-men there in garrison, they laid siege to Caypha, which is likewise called Porphiria, neere to Ptolomais: the which siege lasted longer than it was suspected. From whence, because they would not liue idly, they went to besiege Tiberias: the which being yeilded by the inhabitants, those of Caypha did soone after the like.

The Frenchmen  
and Venetians  
ioyned together.  
The death of  
Godfrey.

Some Authours attribute these exploits to Godfrey, and not to the Venetians. 10 But I thinke them to haue beene done by a mutuall consent; namely by Godfrey, with his Armie by Land. After the taking of Ierusalem; and by the Venetians, by Sea, keeping way with him still all-along the coast. And from thence it cometh that the Venetian Chroniclers attribute the whole to the Venetians; and the French to Godfrey. It is certaine, that so soone as the Venetians arriued in Syria, they ioyned with the French, and that the affaires of the Christians were, for the space of a whole yeare, gouerned in the Prouince vnder the happie fortune of either of them. These things being done, the Venetian Armie returned to Venice. And Godfrey of Bouillon soone after died.

The bodies of  
Saint Theodore  
and Saint Nicholas  
brought to Venice.

The Venetians  
agreement with  
Caloman King of  
Hungarie.

It is reported, that, about the same time, the bodies of Saint Nicholas and Saint Theodore, were brought to Venice; the one being laid in Saint Sauours Church, and the other in that which of a long time had beene dedicated vnto him on the banks of the Sea. The Normans vnder the conduct of Roger, brother to Beamond, made incurfions on Grecia and Dalmatia. The Venetians, after they had made a league with Caloman, sonne to Geica King of Hungarie, marched against the Normans. But I know not vpon what ground the Normans at the same time made warre on the Venetians, and Alexis. The Venetian fleet being strengthened by the suceours of the Barbarian passed into Apulia. For Caloman had not only made a league with the Venetians, but ioyned his forces to theirs. I know not vpon what occasion this was done, vnlesse it were that the Hungarians did at the same time 30 hold some places in Dalmatia; and that it grieved them to bee molested by the Normans. It may be likewise that they had couenanted so to doe in the articles of their agreement.

The Venetians  
take Brundusium

The Hungarians  
giue over their  
pretended right  
to Dalmatia.

Now the Venetians hauing, in a manner, at their first arriual taken Brundusium, left a garrison there, and scattering their forces on euery side ouer the firme land, filled all the Sea-coasts with spoile and terrour. And afterwards the fleet being stuf with booties returned to Venice. It is said, that it was expressely mentioned in the treatie of peace which Caloman, that neither he, nor any of his successors should pretend any right to Dalmatia.

About the same time Matilda, a noble Ladie of the illustrious family of the Sige. 40 fretti, being by meanes of the Venetians repofessed of the Citie of Ferrara, granted vnto them, as to her friends by whose meanes she had obtained the victorie, fredome and exemption for euer from all matters within the same Citie. Prince Vitalis about the end of the fourth yeare of his gouernment died.

ORDELAPHO PHALERIO,  
the 34. Duke of Venice.



Ordelapho Phalerio was chosen in his place. In the first; or certainly in the second year of his gouernment, a very great flecte was sent againe into Syria. The Venetian Chroniclers say, That they were one hundred Gallies; *Blondus* mentioneth but fourescore. The Ge-

*A new flecte of Venetians in Syria.*

noueses likewise about the same time, a litle before the Venetians, had sent their flecte thither. *Baldwin*, called King of Ierusalem after his brothers death, was at the same time incamped before Ptolomais a Sea-towne. This man being discouraged with the losse of a great battaile in Syria, soone after the death of

*Baldwin King of Ierusalem.*

30 *Godfrey*, durst neuer after attempt any thing, vntill that he vnderstood that *Beamond* was deliuered and returned to Antioch, by the industrie and liberalitie of his nephew *Tancred*, his brothers sonne, who to free him, paid a great waight of gold for his ransome: For being then confirmed by the presence of so notable a man, he came (as hath beene said) and besieged Ptolomais, called Acon by the modernes, and at last Acre by corrupted speech.

*Beamond is set at libertie and returns to Antioch.*

*Baldwin*, being incamped in this place, receiued two mightie flectes called out of Europe vpon faire promises, and being strengthened by these succours he shut in the Citie more strictly by Sea and Land; by meanes whereof it was taken the twentieth day after. *Blondus* saith that after Ptolomais was taken, there was no warlike

*The taking of Acon by Baldwin.*

40 exploite done vntill that *Beamond* (who was then gone into Italie) was returned into Asia. Whereby it is apparent that *Baldwin* made more account of *Beamond* alone, than of all the other Christian Captaines in the Armie. But that which *Blondus* writes of *Beamonds* comming into Italie, seemeth to be verie true: Because diuers Annalls make mention, That whilest *Beamond* tarried in Italie, the Venetians, in fauour of *Alexis*, armed themselves against the Normans, who were incamped before Durazzo: and that, remembring perhaps the losse which they had in times past receiued, they durst not assaile the enemye who was in the Hauen, but held their course towards Apulia, where after they had greatly molested and indangered the enemye, they returned to Venice, leauing their enterprise imperfect. If it bee so, we must thinke that the Venerian flecte, after the taking of Ptolomais, returned

*What account Baldwin made of Beamond.*

50 into Italie, as well because it was *Ordelapho* (as they affirme) which marched against the Normans, as also in regard, so many vessels being busied in Syria, they must of necessitie provide newe to goe against so mightie a King; the which could hardly haue beene done.



The occasion of  
the warre be-  
twixt Alexis  
and Beamond.

It is reported, that the occasion which moued *Beamond* to make warre on *Alexis*, was because that after *Tancred* had seized on *Laodicia*, the Greekes inuaded and molested the Sea-townes of the Principallitie of Antioch. Others say, that *Beamond* was so terrified at the only fight of the Armies of *Alexis* and the Venetians, as he sodainely fell to composition, and that by that means the siege of *Durazzo* was raised.

The taking of  
Sydon.

The Venetian Annalls affirme, that after the taking of *Ptolomais*, their fleet failed to *Sydon*, whither *Baldwins* forces marched by Land, which in few dayes they tooke. *Sydon* stood in times past betweene *Berithon* and *Tyre*, the three most famous Cities of *Phœnicia*, the most renowned for antiquitie and riches. 10 Some set downe the taking of *Berithon* before that of *Sydon*, because it was the first that was besieged, before which they were incamped two whole moneths: and being taken with great losse, it caused the Christians at their entrance, not only to kill those which were armed, but such likewise who for age were not able to defend themselves. A Christian Colonie was sent thither by reason of the fruitfulness of the Countie. And this is all we finde to be done by the Venetians in *Syria* in the dayes of *Ordolpho*. Some Authours say, that the Venetians, after the taking

The Venetians  
take Faronia by  
assault.

of *Sydon*, tooke *Faronia* by assault, which is a Sea-towne neare to the mouth of *Nilus*, and how likewise in that iourney they sunke diuers ships of the enemies, which did vse to scoure the Seas. In recompence whereof *Baldwin* gaue the Ve- 20 netians in the Citie of *Acre*, a Church, and a part of the towne, with a place where they might doe iustice one to another, with like power and authoritie as the French had, with diuers goodly priuiledges; and that not only in the same place, but ouer all the Kingdome of *Ierusalem*. They say besides, that *Baldwin* being puffed vp with the happie successe of his affaires desired farther to extend the bounds of his Kingdome; and to the same purpose he caused to bee built on the other side of the

The Castle of  
Soball builded  
by Baldwin.

Riuer *Iordan* (famous for the baptisme of Christ our Lord) the Castle of *Soball* in a very high place: but that, soone after the Venetians were returned into Italy, ha- 30 uing lost certaine battailes against the enemy, and fortified some places neare to *Ptolomais*, plotting higher matters in his minde, he died, euen as these warlike pre-

Baldwin sur-  
named Burgenfis  
King of Ierusa-  
lem.

parations were in readinesse. *Baldwin* surnamed *Burgenfis*, who was his neare kinsman, was declared King of *Ierusalem* in his stead; and for the stronger assurance thereof he was confirmed by Pope *Gelasius*. Others write, that vpon the returne of the Venetian Armie from *Syria*, *Ordolpho* soone after led it against the Norman; but they set not downe vpon what occasion, nor to what place. And I thinke they did vnderstand it to be the iourney against *Beamond* (alreadie mentioned) notwithstanding that they affirme, how the same enterprize was not against *Beamond*, but against *Liemond* his sonne.

Great priuiled-  
ges granted to  
the Venetians  
by the Emperour  
Henry the fourth

The Venetians at the same time did obtaine sundrie great priuiledges of the Emperour *Henrie* the fourth; and they say, that for the same purpose *Vitalis Phalerio*, 40 *Stephano Morosini*, and *Vrso Iustiniano* were sent to Rome, who in acknowledgment of that grant, promised him in the name of the people, a yearely cloake of cloath of gold, and a pension of monie, which was not verie great. Some say they obtained these priuiledges at *Verona*, and that the Emperour willed them to send commissioners to him to treat of the controuersie betwixt them and the Paduans. For it fell out at the same time, that the Paduans, ioyned with those of the Marches of *Treuifo*, and of *Rauenna*, were in Armes against the Venetians. And, notwithstanding that the occasion of this warre is vnkowne, yet may we perceiue by the Emperour *Henries* declaration, which followed soone after, that these two people then, as at other times, were at variance concerning their bounds. The Venetians 50 marched against the enemies who were come as farre as the Tower of *Bebia*, betwixt the Riuers *Brenta* and *Adice*: where at the first they made certaine light skirmishes, and afterward fought with their whole forces, where the Paduans being ouercome, six hundred of their people were taken prisoners. The Paduans being

The warre a-  
gainst the Padu-  
ans: with their  
description.

terri-

terrified with this losse, had recourse to the Emperour *Henrie*, demanding aide of him against the Venetians. *Henrie*, for that he would not seeme to contemne their request, concluded with the Ambassadors sent for that end (as hath beene said) to Verona, That, all strife and contention laid aside, The Venetians and the Paduans should lovingly treat together concerning their griefes, Declaring to the Venetians, that they ought to remember how they were sprung from the Paduans; That they should greatly erre vnlesse they did honour the Citie from whence they were descended; and respect the inhabitants thereof in the same manner, as well-bred children doe their ancient parents: That the Paduans on the other side, in sted of enuying the Venetians glorie, ought rather to reioyce to see those, that were descended from them, to haue purchased, euen till then, so great fame and reputation both by land and Sea; That his opinion was, in regard of their kinned, that their bounds should be common to either of them, and that they should neuer afterwards contend about any matter whatsoever. The Emperours authoritie preuailed much for the appeasing of this strife, but most of all by his gentle exhortation, whereby the Ambassadors there present were moued at the same instant to forget all former hatred, according to his desire. And it is thought that the Venetians at the same time obtained of the Emperour *Henrie* that which hath beene already mentioned. Other Historians haue thought, that those priuiledges were graunted to the Venetians at his first arriual, not making mention of the golden cloake, nor of any other tribute.

The Emperours mediation betwene the Venetians and the Paduans.

The Venetians and Paduans reconciled.

At the same time a great part of the Citie was consumed by fire; which beginning in the house of *Henrico Zeno*, tooke holde on Saint *Peters* Church; and in an instant, after it had consumed a whole street by reason of the wind and of the matter apt to burne, it flew on the farther side of the canall, where in a moment it consumed the Isle of *Cassian* to ashes; and so scattering it selfe here and there, burnt our Ladyes Church, and the streets of Saint *Agatha*, Saint *Austen*, and Saint *Stephen* all on a row. Two moneths after or thereabout: (for Authors doe not set downe the certaine time) the Citie being yet terrified with the first fire, was presently frightened with another more terrible than the former, which beginning at the houses of the *Zancales* flew into Saint *Laurence* his Island, and being sodainely scattered abroad did in a moment burne sixteene Islands of the Citie, and that part of the Dukes Palace, which looketh vpon Saint *Bassus* Church. Some say likewise that *Malamoc* was at the same time, in a manner, wholly burnt, and not long after drowned. Whereupon by the aduice of *Ordelapho*, those of *Chioggia* were suffered to take stones, columnes, and what other things they would carrie with them to *Chioggia*, to build Churches, and other publicke buildings, with the ruines of *Malamoc*. And by that meane this citie, which till then was but of a meane structure, was in an instant greatly bewtified with costly buildings. The religious brethren of Saint *Hilaries* order of *Malamoc* remooued themselves to the Monasterie of Saint *Seruolo*. The *Gradonici* likewise builded at *Muriana* a goodly Church to Saint *Ciprian*, for the religious sisters of the order of St. *Ciprian* of *Malamoc*. The *Badoarij* mooued with that selfe-same zeale to Religion, did, at their owne costs, build the Church of Holie *Crosse*, with the Monasterie thereunto adjoining.

Two great accidents of fire happened in the Citie.

*Malamoc* burnt and drowned.

*Chioggia* builded with the ruines of *Malamoc*.  
S. *Ciprians* Monasterie builded.

The Common-wealth had scarce time to breath after those two terrible accidents of fire, when as on a sodaine newes was brought, that those of *Zara*, hauing driuen away their Gouvernour, were reuolted from the Venetians, and had yeelded themselves to *Caleman* King of Hungarie. For the Barbarian, after the warre with the Normans wherein he was accompanied by the Venetians, being puffed vp with pride for his good successe, (in contempt of the alliance which the Venetians till then had strictly obserued) seized vpon *Dalmatia*, and tooke *Zara* first of all, and the residew of the Prouince in a manner by a voluntarie submission. And wholly to alienate that Nation from the Venetians obedience, hee proclaimed forthwith,

The rebellion of *Zara*.



*Caloman King of  
Hungarie dyed  
sodainely.*

That he came to set the Dalmatians at libertie. And after he had giuen great gifts to the Churches of the Cities, hee went backe into Hungarie, where he dyed sodainely. It was thought that it fell iustly vpon him for breaking the league which he so religiously had sworne vnto.

*Zara recovered  
by the Venetians*

*Ordelfapho*, taking occasion by the death of *Caloman* to recouer that Prouince, did in the thirteenth yeere of his gouernment passe ouer into Dalmatia. He besieged Zara and in short time tooke it. The Barbarians in the meane time who were left in garrison in the citie, or (as I thinke rather) were sent out of Hungarie to raise the siege, comming to fight with the Venetians, were by them broken and put to rout, and by that meanes did wholly abandon Dalmatia; Thus by the happie successe of this victorie, Zara was recovered. Then the troupes marched to Sicqua, which was likewise reuolted, constraining the inhabitants to yeeld. The towne was soone after dismantelled. Other places consequently submitted themselves to the Venetians obedience, who not satisfied wrth this victorie, trauerling the mountaines of Croatia, subdued in a short space whatsoever lay in the midst of the countrie. By meanes whereof some say, that the Venetians beganne then to vse the title of Croatia.

*Croatia brought  
vnder the Venetians  
obedience.*

Now after *Ordelfapho* had quieted the Prouince, and enlarged the boundes of the State, he returned to Venice, whither he brought diuers great Lords of Illiria, with other men of note, prisoners; the which made his returne home more magnificent, setting it forth to the people almost after the manner of an ancient triumph. But this Prouince did not long remaine quiet. For so soone as the newes of that which the Venetians had done in Dalmatia and Croatia was reported in Hungarie: a fresh Armie of Hungarians marched into Dalmatia. Which being vnderstood at Venice did greatly busie them, by plotting meanes how they might keepe that Prouince vnder their obedience. For there was likely-hood, that vnlesse the Sea-townes were strongly kept with good Garrisons, the Dalmatians (being naturally inclined to change and nouelty) would deliuer their countrie to theemie. *Ordelfapho*, knowing that in such dangerous businesse speed was to be vsed, passed into Dalmatia with a greater Armie than before, and ouertaking theemie before the walles of Zara, drew him forthwith to battaile. At the beginning they fought furiously on either side, fortune enclining to neither part, vntill that *Ordelfapho*, encouraging his Soldiours, and thrusting himselfe into the formost ranks, fighting hand to hand with theemie, was stricken with a dart, of which wound hee sodainely dyed.

*A new Armie of  
Hungarians in  
Dalmatia.*

*Ordelfapho  
comes againe in-  
to Dalmatia.*

*Ordelfapho dyed  
and the Venetians  
are defeated*

The Venetians being amazed at their Princes death did for a time sustaine theemies forces; but being disordered, they fell to flight; diuers were slaine in the fight, and many taken prisoners. The report of this losse brought great heauinesse to the Citie. The common people thought, that their Prince being dead, and their Armie defeated, there was no more hope for them to be able to keepe the Prouince. Therefore they resolu'd to send Ambassadors to the king of Hungarie, to obtaine a peace if it might be, or else truce for a certaine time. *Vitalis Phaledrio*, *Yrso Iustiniano*, and *Marini Morefino* the Secretarie, were sent thither, who obtained truce of the king for five yeares. *Ordelfapho's* bodie, being brought to Venice, was honorably buried in Saint *Markes* Church, who fighting valiantly for his Countrie was slaine in the nineteenth yeare of his Principallitie. *Dominico Michaeli* was chosen in his sted.

*Truce with the  
King of Hunga-  
rie for five yeares.*

DOMINICO MICHAELI, the  
35. Duke of Venice.



**B**aldwin, the second of that name, sent to this Prince for aide. For the affaires of the Christians in Syria, were brought to such a passe, that they spake no more of making themselves greater, but only how to keepe that which they had gotten. For albeit in the two first yeares of his raigne he had obtained certaine victories of the enemy, yet there was somelikelihood, that they daily waxing stronger (as indeede they did) they should hardly be able to keepe those places which they held in Syria, without fresh supplies. Here requested the Venetians by his Ambassadors, to passe with a mightie fleet into Asia; and the more easily to obtaine it, his Ambassadors in his name promised a verie great recompence. But Baldwin, expecting supplies from Italia, being taken prisoner by *Dalochus* king of the Parthians, with whom hee had fought, was carried away captiue to Cayro. Then those that remained in Ierusalem, did speedily certifie Pope *Calixtus* of the state of the affaires of Syria, assuring him, that if they were not forthwith succoured with supplies from Italie, and Europe, that their dominion in Asia would not only be soone brought to nothing, but the name of Christians would be extinct, and all reduced vnder the power of the Turkes.

*Baldwin taken prisoner by Dalochus king of the Parthians*

The Pope being moued by this great danger, began forthwith to examine which were the chiefest forces of Italie, and found that there were none but the Venetians, which were able in those miserable times to preserue the affaires and state of the Christians in Syria. Therefore he sent his Nuncio to entreate Prince *Dominico* speedily to passe into Asia with a mightie fleet, to aid the Christians. The people then being called before the Assemblie, after due Prayers made vnto God, the Patriarch of the Citie by the Princes commaundement spake to them after this manner.

*The Popes resolution for the succour of the holie Land.*

### The Oration of the Patriarch of Grada to the people of Venice.

**T**hinke (o people of Venice) that you are not ignorant, what our owne forces in part, and partly those of the rest of Europe haue done these precedent yeares, for the recouerie of Palestine, which ye call the holie Land. For this is the six and twentieth yeare (if I mistake not) since that great voyage, which so manie Christian Princes, taking the badge of the crosse upon them, vndertooke for



the same purpose into Asia, where by the Divine bountie and their valour, all that which stretcheth from Bythinia euen to Syria, was in a short space taken by force out of the hands of the cruellenemie. And our people likewise after they had taken Smyrna in Ionia, and executed manie martiall exploits all along the Sea-coasts of Syria, did not only purchase great commendation, but had their share in the Cities that were taken. The which if we well obserue, ye shall finde, that they laid a sure foundation at that instant whereon to enlarge in time to come your Dominions in Syria. But it hath hapned in a short time, that by the decease of Godfrey, Baldwin, and Beamond, with other excellent Captaines, who died according to the necessitie of nature, our affaires in Syria haue been so altered, as in stead of their wonted prosperous successe, they are on a sodaine fallen to the ground, and doe daily waxe weake, so as being more and more exposed to the violent assaults of the enemies, wee haue left vs small hope of ability to defend that Prouince. The which Baldwin, the second, fearing, did not long since send his Ambassadors vnto vs, to entreate vs, with great promises, to prepare forthwith a mightie Armie, and therewith to passe speedily into Asia. The intreaties of so great a person did moue vs. But being at the point to open the matter vnto you, and deuising meanes how to provide such an Armie, we haue with great terrour receiued newes, how Baldwin is taken by Dalochus king of the Parthians, and carried prisoner to Cayro. Whereupon Varimond Bishop of Ierusalem (O yee Christian people) being amazed, with all those which lie in garrison in the Citie, haue speedily sent for aide and succour to Pope Calixtus, saying, that vlesse they be speedily releued, themselves, with whatsoeuer they possesse in that Prouince, are in danger to be lost. The Pope being troubled with these newes, hath thought the Venetians alone to be worthe of such an enterprize. He hath written to your Prince, and to you, (ye people of Venice) whom hee intreateth, exhorteth and aduizeth, not to abandon Christian Religion in so great a daunger. Wherewith your Princes pleasure is you should be acquainted, to the end ye might will and command a great Armie to be provided for that purpose: whereunto, pittie alone, and the affection which we beare to the Apostolike See, and to all Christians in generall, should not onely prouoke vs, (which hauing receiued from our Ancestors as hereditarie, we ought to preserve and increase with all our power) but likewise the desire which wee haue to enlarge the bounds of our Dominions. Who is it but seeth that it will chiefly be an holy and iust warre, the which wee ought principally to consider in all things; and secondarily, highly worthe of the charitie and Religion for which ye are are euerywhere famous, to defend by Armes, and to preserve from the enemies wrong, this land where Christ, our king, was borne, did hide himselfe, wept, was betraied, taken and crucified, and his most holie bodie laid in the grane, and who (according as holie Writ doth witnesse to vs) shall come the soveraigne Iudge, one daie, to enquire of the deedes of all mankind. What Churches? what monasteries? what Altars doe yee thinke can be so agreeable unto him, as this holy voyage? Whereby yee shall free from base and cruell seruitude, the place of his birth, his Sepulcher, and generally all the signes and tokens of his humanitie. But because humane affaires are of such nature, as there is almost no publike charitie exempted from ambition: And your selues likewise, perhaps since I began to speake of this subiect, haue closely demanded of your selues, what honour, what glorie, what recompence may be expected thereby? Certaintly it is, and euer shall be well befitting, and greatly profitable for our reputation, that the Venetians only, of all Europe, haue beene thought fit at this time to oppose themselves with all boldnesse against all Asia in a manner. The farthest parts of the East shall seele the worth of the Venetians power. Africk shall talke of it; but Europe shall greatly admire it: All men shall speake of you: The whole honour of the warre shall be attributed to you. That which we haue done heeretofore in Asia, seemeth to be effected rather by strangers than by vs. But that which we shall henceforth do there, shall be ascribed to vs alone. The glorie of strangers hath greatly hurt vs, who by their luster haue (in a manner) darkened all our great actions: the which in time to come they shall not doe. Their trauaile and danger in breaking the enemies forces shall be our praise and glorie, to haue thus brauely broken and beaten them back. Moreover I doubt not, but that all of ye are willing and desirous to enlarge your estate as far as may be. But how? by what meanes will you effect it? In lying idly? or rowing up and downe these Lakes in your little boates? Hee that thinketh so, doth greatly deceiue himselfe.

The

The ancient Romans of whom ye vaunt yee are descended, and whom ye desire to imitate, did not purchase the Empire of the World by liuing idely, and at their ease, but by making one warre to grow from off an other: By warre they did subdue all Nations: And finally, by warre their power and greatnesse did increase beyond all thought. Heereunto wee may yet adde that which is most to bee desired, That wee are to take Armes against enemies, whom to kill it is not onely lawfull, but likewise iust and holie. Besides, those whom wee relieve, haue already, and will still giue vs a share in those Townes and Cities conquered from the enemy: But happily, some will thinke this a small matter, and wholly vnworthie (for the recompence) of so great an enterprize. I confesse that it is small in shew. But whosoever  
10 will thinke vpon the time to come, will finde it to be an assured foundation whereon to builde and encrease our Dominion in the Levant. For great and admirable matters are often-times seene to spring from meane beginnings. But if neither the honour, recompence, nor the mutuall loue we all beare to the Christians name can not moue you: This, vndoubtedly, ought to prouoke you therunto, That by freeing this holie Land from the bondage of the enemies, appearing one day before the Throne of this incomprehensible Iudge we shall stand upright, acknowledged by this great King and by all the rest, for Soldiours of his guard, receiuing an holie guardon for so holy a war. Depart then in Gods name, and prepare a mightie Armie, which may be for the profit and honor of the Common-wealth. It becometh you to vse speed, least (as it often times hapneth) some vnlook't for accident do foreflow so great an enterprize:

20 This speech being ended, a sodaine noise was heard ouer all the Church, enter- mingled with sighs and teares, all the people crauing that the Armie might quickly be in readinesse; saying, That there was no man in the whole citie, but had rather enroll his name for so holie a warre, than to liue idly at home. Hereupon they armed fortie Gallies; (as they say which speak sparingly of the matter) but (according to their opinions who speak more indifferently thereof one hundred; also (according to others who amplify the matter) two hundred: which opinion neuerthelesse I hold to be the truest. For if it were so as they say, I know not vpon what occasion Prince *Michaeli* (as shall bee heere-after mentioned) should dare to assaile the enemies Fleete before Ioppa, which consisted of seauen hundred Shippes of warre. But  
30 some say that the enemy, in sted of seauen hundred, had but three score and ten. If it were so, all the Historians should haue small cause so highly to praise this victorie obtained by Prince *Michaeli*; and chiefly *Blondus*, who hath more curiously, than anie other, set downe that which was done at the same time in Syria. Besides, *Giacomo* of Genoa, who came to Hierusalem by and by after the battaile, doth write that the Venetians had two hundred vessells, whereof three score and tenne were Shippes of burthen.

The Prince, being come to Dalmatia, tooke in fresh supplies. Then he sailed with a faire wind to Ciprus, where hauing certaine notice of the great multitude of enemies incamped before Ioppa, he marched furiously against them. The Barbarians at the same time held those of Ioppa, which were become Christians, straightly besieged; and hauing shut vp their Hauen, and taken from them all hope of succour on that side, from whence they most expected it, they attempted to make them yeeld. The Bishop, so soone as he vnderstood that the Venetian Fleet did approach, came to Ioppa with victuailles, and with the greatest forces that hee could, to the end to relieue the citie vntill the arriual of the Venetian succours. But whilest he made these preparations, Prince *Michaeli*, who (as hath beene said) was come somewhat neere to the enemy, did on a sodaine assaile him, not giuing him time to order his Ships in battell; vanquished him, and enforced him to dis- campe, after he had slaine some, and taken the rest. Some Authors affirme, That they fought in the maine Sea, and that the enemies Fleete was but an hundred ves-  
40 sels, where the battell being very bloudie on both sides lasted for certaine houres space, and that in the end, the enemies being overcome, and their Admirall Galley taken, with diuers others, the Venetians opened the passage of the Sea to those of Ioppa; That our men, certaine dayes after, tooke in the maine Sea ten of the ene-  
50 mies

The Venetians  
resolute to succor  
the holy land.

The number of  
the Fleet.

Ioppa besieged  
by the Barbari-  
ans.

The Barbarians  
defeated by the  
venetians before  
Ioppa.



mies Ships of burden, laden with rich Merchandise: so as there was neither Captaine, Marriner, nor Souldiour, but were a long time after the better for that rich bootie.

The Duke of  
Venice com-  
meth to Jeru-  
salem.

Some Authours doe affirme, That Prince *Michaeli*, after this victorie came to Ierusalem, where being kindly welcomed by Bishop *Varimond* and the rest, hee was by them gratified, for his opportune arriual, and for his happie defeating of the enimie. It was debated there among the Captaines, after what maner they should prosecute the Warres. Wherein hauing spent certaine dayes, without any resolution what Citie they should first attempt: It is reported, that by the aduice of Prince *Michaeli* they fell to cast lots, and that the same falling on the Citie of Tyre, it was the first that was besieged. The maner of casting these Lots was thus. The names of all the Cities, which they would besiege, were written in little scrowles of Paper; and being laide together confusedly on a heape vpon the next Altar, they were mingled by a yong boy: then after the celebration of Diuince Seruice, the same boy drew forth all those scrowles one after an other, in the presence of the Princes; and in this sort they concluded to begin the warre by the siege of Tyre.

The lot fell vpon  
Tyre.

Description of  
the Citie of Tyre.

This Citie was in time past an Island in the maine Sea, seuen hundred paces distant from the firme land. *Alexander*, sonne to *Philip*, being incamped before it, caused that space or distance from the Sea to bee filled vp to ioyn it to the land. It is very famous in respect of such excellent Cities as haue descended from thence; namely, *Lepta*, *Vtica*, and *Carthage* enuious of the Romane greatnesse, with *Gades* situate in the farthest parts of the earth. This Island is in circuit nine teene thousand paces. When *Alexander* besieged it, it was taken by warlike engines the seuenth Moneth of the siege. The excellencie and riches thereof consisteth in Purples and Scarlets; in regard whereof, forraine Kings, and the Romanes likewise, haue euer enfranchized the Inhabitants of that place. The Citie it selfe is in circuit two and twentie Stadij. It is thought, that *Agenor*, sonne to that ancient *Belus*, was the founder thereof, and that it was in times past called *Sarra*. From whence it came (as I thinke) that we find in the Venetian Annals, *Surra* for Tyre. The Phœnicians (among whom, next to the Citie of *Sydon*, Tyre hath euer held the chiefe place, as well for greatnesse as antiquitie) haue bene highly praised and esteemed by all ancient Authours, for inuventing Arithmeticke and the Letters of the Alphabet, and for being the first that gazed vpon the Starres in the night.

The Phœnicians,  
the inuentsors  
of Arithmeticke,  
the Alphabet,  
and Astronomie.

It was then concluded to besiege this Citie by Sea and Land; where at the beginning of the siege it was agreed vpon betwixt *Varimond* and the Venetians, That whatsoeuer *Baldwin* the first had in the last warres giuen to the Venetians in Syria, should remaine firme to them. *Blondus* saith, that hee had seene the Coppie of the Priuiledge, which did expressly containe, That the Venetians should in all places of the Kingdome of Ierusalem, and Principallitie of Antioch, haue a particular place and streete apart, and a place for them to pleade in before their Magistrate. They obtained, besides, many other matters necessarie for the publike vse, That the Venetian Merchants should be free in Syria, from tolles and impositions; And that if any Venetian should suffer shipwrack, or dye in those places without making a will or heire, all his wealth should be put into the hands of the Venetian Magistrate, vnto whom the Treasurer generall of the kingdome should paye euery yeare three hundred Crownes, out of the Kings reuenues. This is it which Bishop *Varimond*, and those who did then manage the affaires of Syria, did graunt to the Venetians, and much more than this, which *Baldwin* at his returne from prison did willingly ratifie.

The conditions  
graunted by *Varimond*  
to the  
Venetians.

Tyre besieged.

In this treatie with *Varimond*, it was expressly said, That if the Cities of Tyre and Afcalon were taken, the Venetians should partake the thirdes thereof. This Citie had in times past bene besieged by *Baldwin* by the space of foure moneths, who could not take it, by reason it was so enuironed with the Sea. This new siege likewise was much longer than was suspected: But whilest it was besieged by Land

Land and Sea, those of the Land-Campe began to murmur against the Venetians; saying, That they alone were out of danger in their ships, and that if the enemy (whom they continually expected) should arrive, who would assaile them by Land, the Venetians in the meane time would put forth to Sea, and get to some place of safetie, and therefore they would either discampe, or share equally the labour and danger betwixt them. This slander being reported to *Michaelli*, he was greatly troubled therewith: and after he had continued a certaine time pensive, ruminating to himselfe by what meanes he might roote out this suspicion which his fellowes had vniustly conceived: he commaunded on a foddaine to plucke vp all the  
 10 bords from the bottome of the vessels, or (as others say) all the nailes and oares, with other matters belonging to nauigation. And causing them to be brought into the presence of *Varimond* and the rest of the Captaines, hee vsed this speech vnto them.

The distrust conceived against the Venetians

A courageous act of Prince Michaelli

### The Princes Oration to Varimond and the rest.

**U**nderstand, (quoth he) companions in Armes, that ye doe in some sort doubt of the faith and loyaltie of the Venetians; or that instead of holding vs for faithfull companions, Ye repute vs cowards and traitours. But our fidelitie is not of so small continuance, that we will suffer yee long to suspect it, for which we are resolved to hazard all dangers. Take (saith hee) this  
 20 certaine pledge of our fidelitie. (and in so saying, he caused all the furniture of his vessel to be throwne downe before them) Then he added, Yee haue now (as I take it) *O* Varimond, and the rest, matter enough to repose trust in vs, albeit that it is a common saying, that, before all things, we should consider the nature and inclinations of people. But to the end to take away from euery one occasion of euill speaking, it hath pleased vs to doe thus; to let ye understand, that the Venetians haue the same courage like you. It remaineth now, that with a like affection wee goe forward with the Cities siege; whiich being taken, I hope  
 30 that in short time, we shall become masters of all Syria.

The fidelitie of the Prince and the Venetians, was highly esteemed; all men with a loud voice, did greatly praise them, and accounted them for faithfull companions and good Souldiers. Thus being confirmed, and continuing the siege with greater care than before, they report an accident newly hapned in the Campe, which the ignorant multitude may hold for a miracle. Those which kept the guard (experienced belike in such matters) reported that they had descried a Doue, executing the office of a Post, comming from the Campe of *Dachines* King of Damascus, who made great preparations to relieue the Tyrians; and at such time, as it should  
 40 flie ouer the Campe, they tooke speciall care at the very instant to make a great noyse, so as the Doue loosing her strength, fell downe all amazed. Being taken vp, they knew by the letters which were tied to her feete: That King *Dachines* did intreate the Tyrians to be of good cheare; That within few dayes he would be neare them with great forces, and by the death of their enemies free them from the siege. The Princes were greatly moued at these newes: For there was some likelihood that the Tyrians vpon this hope would haue more obstinately held out the siege, and that which was most dangerous, they feared to come to stroakes with so mightie an euemie. Whereupon they bethought themselves of a subtile stratagem; to tie counterfeited letters to the Doves feete, in stead of those which *Dachines* had sent to the Tyrians: which imported, Not to expect any succour from the King. And therefore they should doe wisely, seeing their affaires stood so as they must needs  
 50 yeeld, to giue place to the time, which they were chiefly to thinke on, and by a timely yeelding to prouide for themselves and their meanes.

Proof of the Venetians loyaltie

A strange case of a Pigeon

The Christians stratagem before Tyre

The yeelding vp of Tyre

These Letters being publicly read, (for the Pigeon being let loose flew directly into the Citie) the Tyrians being wholly discouraged did yeeld themselves  
 the



the fifth moneth of the siege. I know of a certaine, that many will hold this, which wee haue reported of the Pigeon, for a fable, thinking it to be against nature, and so consequently vnworthie of belife, that a bird transported into a farre Region, should at a sight returne to her former nest. But it is vndoubtedly true that it was so: The which hath beene oftentimes knowne by experience. For diuers doe witness, that the ancient Romans made vse sometimes of birds for the same purpose. *Plinie* makes mention of a Pigeon, which brought letters to the Campe before Modena. I finde that *Fabius* the Roman Historian, and *Cecynna Volateran*, haue sometimes vsed swallowes in such like businesse. But let it be granted that it may be so; it is no lesse strange, that these birds, flying in the ayre, should fall to the ground by a suddaine noyse. For some doe affirme the same to haue hapned in the assembly of the Ismenians (as oftentimes in other places) at such time as by the meanes of *Titus Flaminius*, all Grecia did recouer her ancient libertie. *Plutarch*, a man of singular learning, hath taught the same to come to passe by the clearing of the aire, because that by a suddaine crie ascending vpwards, the aire is forcibly clef, leauing no support for the birds; for waxing more soft and slipperie, the birds fall, as though they were come into an emptie place, without any stay at all, whereby they fall downe, being stricken with the noyse, as if it were with an arrow; It may bee likewise according to the same Authour, that this noyse engendreth in the aire a violent by-turning like to the tempest of the Sea, wherewith birds, being touched, fall downe amazed.

The like done by  
a Pigeon before  
Modena.

The third part  
of the Citie giue  
to the Venetians

Baldwin rati-  
fies it.

Now the Tyrians hauing yeelded; there were set vp on the Towers and highest places of the Citie, the ensignes of *Varmond*, and of the Venetians, vnto whom were giuen the third part of the Citie, according to the agreement, the prowesse and valour of whom (according to the saying of Chroniclers) was greatly admired in that siege: The like was giuen to them in the Citie of Ascalon. *Baldwin*, returning from his inaprisement at the same time, did not only approue all these things, but did likewise at the ratifying thereof highly honour the Venetian Prince.

It is to be seene in some Authours, that he vsed this preface. *Dominico Michaeli*, Duke of Venice and Dalmatia, Prince of the Kingdome of Ierusalem, who after he had defeated a great Armie of the enemies on the inaccessible shoare of Ascalon; slaine and taken many thousands of those Barbarians: and deliuered those of Ioppa from the siege, wherewith they were shut in, did enter victorious into Ierusalem. Some others, adding greater matters than these, say, That, besides these things graunted at the same time to the Venetians in Syria, it was confirmed vnto them ouer and aboue all the rest, that whilest the Duke of Venice should make his abroad in Ierusalem, hee should enioy the same honours and prerogatiues as the King did. Whereas there is mention made, that the enemies were defeated before Ascalon, and not before Ioppa; the same proceedeth from the varietie of Historians.

New warre a-  
gainst the Greeks

During the Venetians prosperous successe in Syria, *Caloianes* sonne to *Alexis* (some set downe *Emanuel* for *Caloianes*) enuying that the Christians had obtained so notable a victorie; and chiefly the Venetians, vnto whom was ascribed all the glorie of whatsoeuer had beene then done in Syria; resolved to make open warre against them. In regard whereof, there was some likelihood, that the Venetians, if they respected their owne priuate affaires, would wholly leaue Syria, as indeed it happened. For the Prince being speedily called home, vpon the first commotion of the Greekes, did depart out of the Prouince: who being come to Rhodes; and the Townesmen refusing to furnish him with victuals: he tooke and spoiled the Citie. I beleue hee had some other cause so to doe, For that had beene to haue drawne a kindnesse from them perforce. But it is most likely, that it was done in hatred to *Caloianes*, who had alreadie declared himselfe their open enemy; (which some Authours affirme) or else certainly, because the Venetians had in times past

past receiued some notable iniurie of the Rhodians, they would then at the instant call it in question, hauing so fit an occasion.

Prince *Michaeli*, from thence comming to the Isle of Chyos, wasted it likewise; and carried from thence the bodie of Saint *Isidore* to Venice, which was laid in Saint *Mark's* Church, in the Chappell, which we haue elsewhere said was builded by *Naxos* with the spoiles of the enemies. The fleet made some staie there, in regard of the great sharpnesse of the winter. From whence (finding that place fit for the affaires of warre) they would not dislodge, vntill they had taken all the neighbour-Islands from the Greekes. Whereupon departing thence on a sodaine, they

*All the Islands of the Grecian Empire taken.*

10 first tooke Samos, then Lesbos, Andros, and all the other Islands of the Greeke Empire. Hauing performed these exploits neare to the Islands Cyclades, they sayled into Peloponessus, where he seized on Methon, at this day called Modona, and left a garrison there. Then comming into Dalmatia, he recouered Zara (as some write) which had, before, driuen thence the Venerian Magistrate; and being thus recouered (to the end that her destruction might serue for example to the neighbour Cities how in time to come to falsifie their faith so religiously sworne vnto) they did for the most part ruine it. Then they recouered Spalatra and Trahu by force.

*Zara and all the other Cities of Dalmatia recouered.*

But other Authours haue passed ouer in silence that which we haue now mentioned to haue beene done by him in Dalmatia. All these great atchieuements luckily finished, after that he had tamed one part by Armes, and protected the other 20 from al wrong, from the Sea-coast of Syria euen to Dalmatia, he brought backe his Armie entire to Venice, where hee was receiued with generall ioy. And so soone as he had related what he had done in that voyage, the whole Citie did highly praise him. The affaires of the Christians in Syria still declining by little and little, did e- uery day wax worse, vntill the time of *Baldwin* the fifth. From whom *Saladine*, King of Egypt, recouered Ierusalem, the fourescore and eighth yeare after the Christians had taken it. There were diuers and sundrie warlike preparations made aswell in Italie as in other parts of Europe, for the conseruation of Syria. But all those attempts proued vaine and fruitlesse; of which wee determine briefly to

*The Prince re- turneth to Ve- nice.*

*In whose time the Turkes re- couered the Ho- ly-land.*

30 speake as occasion shall serue, not interrupting the course of our Historie,

During the abode of Prince *Michaeli* in Asia, or soone after his returne, the Hospitall of the publike charitie was builded, with all that which stands neere to it. The bodie of Saint *Donato*, brought from Pera to Venice, was laid in a Church newly built, by the diligence and cost (as some Authours say) of one called *Marco*

*The building of the Hospitall of the publike charitie.*

*Iuliano. Michaeli*, after hee had gouerned the Common-wealth eleuen yeares, did fortunately decease. His funeralls were followed by great multitudes

of people. His tombe is to be seene at this day in the porch of

Saint *Georges* Church, right ouer against the Com-

cell-Hall on the left hand as ye enter

into the Church.

( \* \* )

*The end of the sixth Booke of the first Decad.*





THE SEVENTH BOOKE  
OF THE FIRST DECAD  
OF THE HISTORIE  
Of Venice.

The Contents of the seventh Booke of the  
first Decad.

**H**is voluntarie submission of the Faneses. The institution of a new Religious Order in the Church of Saint SALVATORI. The erecting of the Church of Saint CLEMENT. The Paduans are defeated on the turning of the Riuer Brente. The Venetians warre against the Normans, in fauour of the Emperour EMANVEL. The building of the great Tower before the Market-place. Diners people of Histria made Tributaries. The building of the Church of the Crossed Friers. How greatly the conspiracies of the Neighbour-people did trouble the Venetians. The originall of the plaies made at Shrouetide. What the Emperour EMANVEL did to the Venetian Merchants ouer all his Empire in one day. The Venetians mightie Sea-armie against EMANVEL. The familie of the IUSTINIANI are almost extinct through the malice of their enemies. The miserable death of Prince VITALIS, slaine by his owne people at his returne from Greece. Two huge Pillars of a wonderfull workmanship, erected in the Market-place, by an Artificer of Lombardie. An Ambassadour of Venice is abused by the Emperour EMANVEL. The cause why the Emperour EMANVEL hated the Venetians. At what time they beganne to shut vp in the publike Treasurie the money of particular persons vnder colour of loane. Pope ALEXANDER sues to Venice in disguise. The Venetians make warre against the Emperour FREDERICK BARBAROSSA, in fauour of the Pope. The Emperours Sonne defeated at Sea by the Venetians; with his imprisonment; and the Emperour FREDERICK his comming to Venice. The Honours and Titles giuen by Pope ALEXANDER to the Dukes of Venice. The agreement betwixt FREDERICK, the Pope, and the Venetians, made at Venice. The Venetian Prince hauing accompanied the Pope to Rome, returneth to Venice, honoured with rich presents. And lastly the description of the magnificent Church of St. MARKE.

PIETRO POLLANI, the  
36. Duke of Venice.



Pietro Pollani succeeded his deceased Father-in-law Michaeli. At his entrance into the government, the Fanefes submitted themselves to the Venetians authority, promising to aide them when neede should be; to giue yearlie the quantitie of a thousand pound weight of oile, for the vse of S. Markes Church, and to pay them, besides, a yearly pension of money, in manner of Tribute. It seemeth vnto mee that this tribute proceeded from some aide which they had receiued from the Venetians in their warres, the which some Historians haue noted, albeit they set

The Fanefes made Tributary to the Venetians.

not downe against whom it was. Bonifacio Michaeli, Administrator at that time of the Church of S. Saluatori, and all those which accompanied him, tooke a Religious habit vpon them, instituting a new order, which was afterward authorized by Pope Innocent; and after him, Pope Alexander the fourth consecrated their Church. Pietro Gathilaso caused the Church of S. Clement to be builded on the Canal Orphanio. It is reported besides, that at the same time a great strife arose betwixt the Venetians and the Pisans, occasioned by a brauado, rashly made vpon them in the Hauē of Rhodes by Michaeli Vitalis, the Princes sonne, Generall of the Venetian Armie: where the Pisans being ouer-come, and loosing the greatest part of their Armie, did receiue a great disgrace: which afterward caused diuers and sundrie murthers on either side. And these two States would haue beene more sharply bent one against the other, had not the Pope by his wise mediation, sodainely pacified their strife.

A new Religious order.

Diuers cities of Dalmatia, insinuating themselves into the Venetians fauour, promised each of them in her owne name to waite on the Prince with one armed Gallie, as often as he should put to Sea with fiftene Gallies. The Polani likewise, a people of Histria, offered them all aide, with all necessaries for the furniture of the Gallies, at any time when the Prince, marching against the enemies, should arriue in their Countrey.

Agreement with the Pisans.

I finde about the same time the Venetians fought a cruell fight with the Paduans who would haue cut off the Riuer Brente neere to Saint Hilaries Church. Guido Monticulano, Generall of the Venetians Armie by Land in that warre; hauing encountered them neere to Tumba, the bickering was verie bloudie on either side;

The Paduans defeated.

K

but



but the enemies being overcome and put to flight, three hundred and fittie of them were brought prisoners to Venice: who neuertheless at the entreatie of the chiefe of their Citie, laying all the blame on some audacious persons among the Common people, and not on the Nobilitie, were all freely sent home againe. *Vrso Badoario* left to *Giuanni Throno* of Mayorba diuers goodly Lands seated neere to Muriana and Maiorba, to build an Hospitall in the name of Saint *James*; which being since much augmented and enriched, was giuen to the Religious sisters of the order of the Cistercians. But whilest the Citie was thus at quiet: the Venetians, because they would not liue idly did set forth an Armie, at the request of the Emperour *Emanuel* against *Rogero*, sonne to *Guiscard* King of Sicilie. This Prince, departing 10 from *Otranto* with a great Fleete, came to the Isle of *Corfu*, bordring vpon the Adriaticke and Ionian Seas: And hauing seized thereon, hee sailed into *Morea*, where betwixt the Promontorie of *Mailla*, and the Gulphe of *Argiers*, and *Laconia*, he executed diuers hostile actions. Returning thence towards the Sea of *Sarrona*, neere to the Hauens of *Cenchrea* and *Corinth*, hee put all the Countrie adioyning to fire and sword: Then passing forward without any resistance at all, and being come to *Istmos* (vulgarly called at this day *Heximilia*) he filled all *Achaia* with feare and terror. He tooke likewise the Citie of *Thebes*; where it is reported he shewed himselfe ouer-couetous, in his curious seeking for gold. In the end, he neither spared the Countrie of *Nigrepont*, nor *Beotia* called *Phocides*. And being 20 put vp by this happie successe, he sent one of his Lieutenants with threescore Gallies to crosse the *Hellepont*, called at this day the streight of *Gallipolis*, euen to the *Bosphorus* of *Thrace*, at this present called *Saint Georges Arme*, who with great boldnesse vsed such speed, as being arrived on the sodaine before *Constantinople*, he set fire on diuers houses neere to the Citie with fire arrowes, which hee shotte from his Gallies.

*Rogero sonne to  
Guiscard King  
of Sicilie.*

*Emanuel his  
request against  
the Normans.*

*A new Armie a-  
gainst the Nor-  
mans.*

The affaires of the Empire being thus troubled, *Emanuel* by his Ambassadors had recourse vnto the Venetians, of whom, in respect of their ancient friendship, he freely craued helpe in his great need: or if he asked it too late, that they would yet reuenge the wrongs done vnto him. Therefore they prepared a mightie Fleete, 30 which being in readinesse in the Hauen, after that certaine Gallies which were abroad were by a decree called home, the Prince set forward against the enemies. But Historians make no mention at what time these Gallies, which were called home, departed from Venice. We must beleue they were those which the Venetians did entertaine for the defence of the coaste of *Syria*, according to their promise made to *Baldwin*: as some Authors doe affirme. The Fleet being departed from the Citie, sayling on the maine, and grievously tossed with a mightie tempest, did put it selfe into the Hauen of *Caorli*, a territorie of the *Forlani*; where the Prince falling sicke, and perceiuing his disease growing worke and worke and that there was no hope of his sodaine recouerie, after he had committed the charge 40 of the Armie to *Giuanni* his brother, and *Reyniero* his sonne, he returned to Venice. *Emanuel* likewise had armed a great number of vessels, which hee committed to the charge of one of his Lieutenants, with all authoritie at Sea. He came by Land with his forces into *Albania* where he besieged the Citie of *Butritot*.

*Corfu taken by  
the Venetians.*

*The Venetians  
Armie in Sicilie*

But during these archieuements: the Venetians after they had slaine dittiers of the enemies, and taken many prisoners, tooke the Isle of *Corfu* by force. Some neuertheless affirme, That the Island was rather recovered; that they did not fight on the maine Sea; and That the Kings Fleete being dispersed and defeated, the Venetians tooke foureteene of his Gallies: who after they had left strong Garrison 50 for the guard of this Island, sailed forthwith into *Sicilia*: where so soone as they arrived, there is no sort of crueltie which they committed not. They did put all the Prouince to fire and sword; burnt diuers Cities; cut downe the Trees; plucked vp plants by the rootes; and carried great numbers of prisoners with them to Venice. By meanes whereof the Empire was not onely protected (as at other times

times) by the Venetians forces, but restored to her ancient splendor and maiestie, which would hardly haue bene done without their aide. The Princes death, which hapned before the Armies returne, hindred the publike ioye for such a victorie, who decessed the nineteenth yeare of his gouernment. *Dominico Morosini* was by a generall consent chosen in his place.

DOMINICO MOROSINI, the  
37. Duke of Venice.



Bout the same time (as some write) *Rogero* King of Sicilie decessed, who was anemie to the Venetians. This Prince, after diuers great atchieuements, hauing subiected vnder his power the Citie of Thunis in Africke, caused in his life-time these Latine verses to be engrauen on his kinglie sword.

*The death of  
Rogero king of  
Sicily.*

*Appulus, & Calaber, Siculus mihi seruit & Apher.*

Which may be thus englished,

The prowd Calabrian beares my yoake  
Black Affrica I tam'd,  
Sicilia's Island felt my stroake  
with' Pulia, (Naples nam'd.)

Six galleies were sent the same yeare to defend the Sea-coasts, on which the Pirats made ordinary incursions, who sailing on the maine, tooke fise Galleies of Ancona, which *Guiscard*, one of the Pirats of his time, did commaund; who being taken was presently hanged. About the same time likewise, diuers buildings aswell publike as priuate, were consumed with fier in our *Ladies* Island, no man knowing from whence it came. Besides, at the same time the foundations of the great Tower was laid, which is right ouer against the market-place, and is a verie admirable peece of worke. For it is reported, that the foundations of the same great Masse are laid so deepe vnder ground, as there was more time spent therein, than on the whole worke besides. The top thereof, glistering with gold, is of such heighth, as a man may not only from thence see round about the Citie, but likewise discover a great way off at Sea towards the South and East, in such sort as the brightnesse thereof doth appeare like a luckie starre, two hundred stadij in length, to those which saile from Histria and Dalmatia.

*A sodaine fier.*



The Polani, with diuers other of Histria, did by their thefts trouble the Gulfe. The Dukes Sonne with *Marino Gradonico* were sent against them with fiftie Armed Gallies. Pola being besieged by them, the inhabitants at their first arriuell sued for peace, which was granted them on condition, That they should no more robbe at Sea; and pay yearlie two thousand weight of oile for *S. Markes* Church. The Parenzans likewise, being moued with the like feare, promised to giue them aide, as oftentimes as the Duke should goe to the wars. The Emonians promised as much, with a yearlie tribute of oile. Some did, besides, acknowledge them for their Soueraigne Lords, promising to free all the Venetian Merchants from subsidies and impositions: Those of Ancona likewise at the same time made a league with the Venetians. The like did *William King* of Sicilie who succeeded *Rogero*; in regard whereof he graunted diuers priuileges, and immunities, to the Venetian Marchants which frequented the Faires of Sicilie.

A league with  
William King of  
Sicilie.

Zara made an  
Archbishopricke

Pope *Anastasi*, at the Venetians entreatie, erected the Church of Zara into an Arch-bishops See, whereunto he subiected all the Cities of the neighbour-Islands. Yet I am not of opinion, that the same was done so much in fauour of those of Zara, who were not at the same time greatly affectionate to the Venetians, as in hatred to the other Cities of Dalmatia; which, for the most part being reuolted from the Venetians, did at the same time obaie the King of Hungarie. If this be so (as diuers likewise affirme it) we must thinke, That *Dominico Michaeli*, at his returne from Syria, did not recouer Spalatra, Trahu, nor any other Citie in Dalmatia, but only Zara; or else of a certaine, That this Arch-episcopall erection was in the daies of *Vitalis Michaeli* the second, in whose time, we finde, Trahu, Spalatra, Ragusa, and diuers other Cities of Dalmatia, to bee possessed by the Emperour *Emanuel*.

The Church of the *Virgin*, which the crossed Friars possesse, was built at the charges of the *Gussoni*, an honourable familie, as that likewise of *S. Mathew*: toward the which *Bernardo Cornari* did freely giue the ground. This is all which is obserued to haue hapned at home, or abroad, vnder this Princes government; who died the eighth yeare of his Principallitie, and was buried in the Church of Holie-  
Crosse.

VITALIS MICHAELI, the second  
the 38. Duke of Venice.





*Italis Michaeli*, the second, succeeded him : who after he had wholly rooted out all ancient emulation betwixt the Venetians and the Pisans, made a league with them.

The Venetians vnder this Princes gouernment took part with Pope *Alexander* the third, vpheld by the kings of France and England, against *Ostauian* the Anti-Pope, who was alone fauoured by the Emperour *Frederick Barbarossa* ; who, for this cause, commaunded the subiects of the Empire which were neere neighbours to the Venetians, to ouer-runne them. At the Emperours commandement, those of Verona, Padua, and *Ferrara*, so soone as they had ioined their  
10 forces together, did assaile and take by force the Cape of la Mothe. But vnderstanding that the Venetian Armie approached, (which vpon the first report of the enemies rising was prepared) they soone dislodged, after they had spoiled the Towne, and carried awaie the inhabitants as prisoners. The Venetians not meeting with the enemy, fell on the Territorie of the Hadrians, to reuenge the iniurie done to their subiects. *Virich*, Bishop of Aquileia, presuming on these troubles (for he likewise fauoured *Ostauian*) came with a great troope of Forlani and tooke the Citie of Grada, not so much in hope to keepe the place (for hee had none at all) as to take thence the rarest and richest things, and to carrie them to Aquileia. But being taken with the manner by the Prince his vnlookt-for comming, himselfe, with twelue of  
20 his Channons, and manie others of note, were brought prisoners to Venice. From whence soon after he was discharged, on condition, To send euerie yeare, at shrouetide, a fat Bull with twelue wilde Boares, which should be slaine in the Market-place; in the presence of all the people, for a perpetuall testimonie to posteritie of their victorie. But some Authours referre this to the gouernment of *Angelo Partitiatio*, which wee haue heretofore mentioned. But I thinke the error proceeded hence-from, that they deliuer the same to haue hapned in the time of Pope *Alexander*; not making mention of which *Alexander*.

The Venetians neighbours take armes against them.

Which Bishop of Aquileia brought to Venice as a prisoner.

The originall of the Games at shrouetide.

Whilest these things were done neere the circuites of the Citie, the Emperour *Emanuel* attempted by new sleights to gripe from the Venetians. Who hauing  
30 made a new League with *William* king of Sicilie, had giuen his daughter secretly to him in marriage, or else of a certaine, some hope of new affinitie. For if the same had bene done vnder-hand, I know not with what face he could haue entreated the Venetians to make warre on him ; because that euerie one would haue perceiued his dissimulation, by solliciting forraigne Armes against him, with whom hee had contracted new friendship and alliance. Now therefore that he might with-draw this King from the Venetians, whose faithfull friend hee knew him to be, and who (as then) were ignorant of what had passed, he requested them by his Ambassadors to aide him against him. Some write that after the agreement was sworne to, there arose some dissension betwixt the Emperour and the King. If it were so, the mat-  
40 ter is answered, for otherwise it would be a hard matter to beleine, that such affinitie and alliance betwixt so great personages, could bee contracted vnknowne to the Venetians, or at least could be long concealed from them. Therefore the Grecian Ambassadors received this answer, that the Venetians could not by the Law of Nations, nor by their ancient custome, take Armes without a cause against him who was their good friend and confederate : But that the Emperour *Emanuel* might wholly make vse of their meanes, as of a Nation which did greatly affect him, so farre forth as their honour and conscience would giue them leaue : though they could not at that time send him aide, without great breach to their reputation and publike loialtie. The Ambassadors were with this answer dismissed, who were  
50 no sooner departed from Venice (because there was some likelihood of discontent about this answer) but they sodainely decreed to send to all Venetian Marchants trafficking at the same time in Greece, to returne home speedily to Venice.

A secret league betwixt the Greeke Emperour and the king of Sicilie.

The Emperour Emanuels Ambassadors at Venice.

The answer made to the Greeke Ambassadors.

The Emperour, who before then bare them no great good will, thinking by this



*Emanuel seizeth  
the Cities of  
Dalmatia.*

this refusal to haue a iust occasion to make warre vpon them, seized on the Cities of Spalatra, Trahu, and Ragusa but it is not knowne whether it were by force or by a voluntarie yeelding of the inhabitants. Then adding treacherie to treacherie, he did feigne that hee leazed on them, only to constrain the Venetians to renew the league with him, and with no intent to detain them. Therefore he intreated them by his Ambassadors to suffer their merchants to vse their trafficke in the accustomed faires of Greece, and that hee would shortly let them vnderstand, how much hee did loue them, and was mindfull of the benefits which hee had receiued from them, as from his good friends, and companions in Armes. The promise of so great a Prince did indeed moue the whole Citie, but much more the remembrance 10 which he said he carried of the benefits which the Greeke Empire had in times past receiued from their Ancestors. Vpon which assurance hauing reuoked their former decree, they permitted euerie one to saile into Greece. Whereupon a great number of Merchants did sodainly depart, who stitred vp by profit went thither, being followed by two Ambassadors sent to renew the league, namely, *Sebastiano Cyant*, and *Auria Maripietro*; who were scarce come to Constantinople, when *Emanuel*, at a day appointed for the same purpose, caused ouer all his Empire all the Venetians to be taken, with their ships and merchandize, commanding them to bee straightly kept till his farther pleasure were knowne, and their inoney and goods to be shut vp in the publicke warehous.

*Treacherie of  
Emanuel.*

The Ambassadors amazed at the newnesse of this deed (for they durst not by the law of Nations hurt them) leauing Constantinople returned into Italie. Some, who in this tumult and feare had put to Sea, arriued sooner at Venice than the Ambassadors, and did report, that by the treacherie and disloyaltie of *Emanuel*, all their Countinmen (a few excepted) were imprisoned, and their shippes and goods seized on in the hauens and faires of Greece.

20

The vnworthinesse of the matter did greatly trouble the whole Citie. But calling to minde that there is nothing sooner punished among men than treacherie, being resolu'd to reuenge this wronge, they sodainly prepared a mightie Armie. A hundred gallies were (as they say) in as many dayes, with a neuerfailous courage, 30 readie to set saile, with twentie shippes of burthen. And hauing, besides, sent to all that were abroad in trafficke of merchandize to returne to Venice by the first of September, after they had receiued the supplies of Histria and Dalmatia, the fleete set saile vnder the commaund of *Michaeli*. He first tooke Trahu by force, and wholly ruined it: whereby wee may perceiue that they had voluntarily yeelded to the Greekes. Ragusa likewise being recouered, the walles next to the Sea side, with a tower, were beaten downe to the ground, whereon the Emperours Armes were ingrauen. This being done in Dalmatia, they came with a faire winde into the Isle of Nigrepont, where Prince *Michaeli* preparing to besiege the Cities notwithstanding that they were furnished with good garrisons, was dissuaded from it by the 40 Governour of the Island: who being amazed to see so great an Armie, or (perhaps) not ignorant of his masters meaning, to abuse so mightie an enemy by some delay counsailed *Vitalis* to send his Ambassadors to Constantinople, assuring him that he knew of a certaine, that *Emanuel* would rather chooe a shamefull and discommodious peace, than warre.

*A new decree of  
the Greekes.*

The Bishop of Equiline, who spake good Greeke, and *Manasses Badoario*, were sent thither. *Vitalis* in the meane time went to the Isle of Chios, where hee soone reduced the Citie with the whole Island vnder his obedience. And because the cold grew already verie sharpe, hee resolu'd to spend the winter there, and to expect the returne of his Ambassadors. And for that after the taking of Chyos, 50 there was some hope of peace, hee abstained from making any more incursions on the lands of the Empire. *Emanuel* in the meane time being cunning and politticke, so soone as the Ambassadors arriued made shew in publicke to desire peace, sometimes crauing such things, then refusing others, now approuing the Ambassadors demands,

demaunds, and on a sodaine saying that he would communicate them to his Councell, and so of set purpose by these delaies, hee mocked the Venetians. At the last, the Bishop of Equiline and *Manasses* returned to *Vitalis*, hauing effected nothing at all, accompanied with the Ambassadours of *Emanuel*, who arriuing at Chios, and alleadging now one matter, and then another, caused a meruailous delaie.

Whilest these things were doing, the contagious sicknesse, seizing on the Venetian Armie, did in a short space carrie great numbers of them into another world. The rumour was that the wells and fountaines, from whence the Venetians drew their water, were poisoned by the Emperours commandement, and that the contagion in the Armie proceeded from the drinking of those waters. Some thinke that *Emanuel* came with a great Armie to the rescue of the Islands, but not daring to assault the enemye, he returned, after hee had caused all the waters to bee poisoned. It is reported that the whole family of the *Iustiniani*, was wholly extinct by this sicknesse. For all the males of this familie, that were able to beare Armes, did follow the Prince to these warres. The Citie did meruailously bewaile the losse of this family. But calling to minde that there was one of the same house yet liuing called *Nicholas*, who hauing taken holy orders on him, did serue in Saint *Georges* Church, right ouer against the market-place, or (as others say) in Saint *Nicholas* Church on the shoare; messengers were by the Common-wealth sent to the Pope, to intreate him to permit the young man to leaue his profession, and to marrie that hee might haue children. Which being granted, the race of the *Iustiniani*, which hath produced since then so many learned men and great oratours, was preserved in the Citie.

The contagious sicknesse in the Venetian Armie

The family of the Iustinians, worne out by the sicknesse.

The family of the Iustinians restored.

Although *Vitalis* was greatly vexed with this losse, and perceiued the matter to be delaied by the malice of *Emanuel*, yet would not he seeme to keepe his Souldiers idle. Therefore, at the beginning of the spring he departed from Chios, and came to Lesbos, and from thence to Lemnos, then to Scyros. But because the sicknesse which was begun in the winter-time, did still increase, and that the Souldiers and Marriners did sodainely fall downe dead in the streetes; being frightened with the cries and slaunders of his owne people hee resolved to bring backe the remainder of his Armie to Venice, after he had lost the greatest part thereof.

Some Authours write, that Trahu, Spalatra, and Ragusa, did reuolt and yeeld to the Greeke Emperour, (which neuerthelesse diuers doe denie) whilest the Venetian Armie was on the Coastes of the Islands Ciclades; and that *Michael* at his returne recovered them.

The Armie being returned to the Citie, the sicknesse followed soone after; which waxing more contagious at home than abroad, diuers thousands of persons died in few dayes. Whereupon the people being called iuro the assemblie, all men laid the blame of that losse on *Michael*, calling him traitour to the Common-wealth and to his owne Souldiers, who seeking to please *Emanuel* enemye to the Venetian people, had suffered the opportunitie of so godly a victorie to be snatched forth of his hands, hauing abandoned his Armie to the treacheries and deceits of the Greekes: whereunto as hee was readie to answere, and to alleadge his excuses; there arose a sodaine noise among the people which was intermingled with reproaches. Hee perceiuiug it dangerous to make any stay there, stept aside out of the thronge, hauing no man in his companie, and went along the shoare the nearest way to Saint *Zacharies* Church. Thus escaping he met with a certaine man who fell vpon him and gaue him many dangerous wounds, whereof he shortly died, hauing beene deuoutly confessed; the seuententh yeare of his gouernment. Others alleadge diuers other causes of his death. But it is sufficient to knowe that enuie alone procured the same. And nothing did him so much harme, as the ouer-great desire hee had to peace, the which sincerely pursuing, he hid greatly endanger the Common wealth. As concerning other matters, he was a vertuous man, and at the

The Plague very great in Venice.

Prince Vitalis murdered.



the beginning greatly beloued of euery one for his wisedome. His funerals did manifest the good will and affection which the people bare vnto him, who in great multitudes were present at the same.

The creation of  
the ten.

So soone as he was buried, the whole companie came into the Cathedrall Church, where, to cut off those troubles and seditions which seemed to threaten the Citie, being yet in an uproare for the Princes murther, they chose ten from among them, who did sweare at that instant to elect no Prince, but such an one as should bee for the profit of the common-wealth. Diuers are of opinion that these ten were not appointed to elect a Duke, but only for to punish the murther, and not then only, but likewise euer after, when any one should offer outrage to the soueraigne Magistrate, whose authoritie they would haue to be sacred and inuiolate: Others affirme, that fortie were appointed to proceede to a new election in the place of him that was deceased. Now, so soone as they entred into discourse concerning a new Duke, it is reported, that they all with one accord named *Auria Maripietro*, a man of singular wisedome and ripeness of counsaile, and who at that time was one of the ten: But he bearing an incredible affection towards his Countrey, perswaded them at the same time to make choise of some other, who would be more for the profit of the common-wealth than himselfe; and in so saying, hee named *Sebastiano Cyani*, a man of threescore and ten yeares old, and exceeding rich; protesting, that he was fitter for the common-wealth, being one who was not able alone to helpe it in those dangerous times with counsaile, but with meanes, which it did chiefly want. By this mans modestie, wee may easily see how free those ancient Fathers were from ambition, and how zealous they were for their Countries well-fare, neglecting their owne priuate profit, for the good of the publike. According to his aduice, his fellowes declared *Cyani* for their Prince, who was forth-with receiued by the people with great applause. And because diuers matters worthy of memorie, as well abroade, as at home, haue beene done vnder this Princes gouernement, we will beginne with those done in the Citie.

An example of  
great affection  
to a mans Countrey.



Three great Pillars  
brought to  
Venice.



Not long after hee was created Duke, there were brought out of Greece (some say from Constantinople, but I cannot conceiue how that should be, so long as *Emanuel* liued) in ships of burthen commonly called *Carraques*, three Columnies, or Pillars, of a wonderfull greatnes: these ships being come into the hauen, as they began to vnship

ship one of these pillars with cables and other engines, the huge weight thereof, surmounting the industrie of the labourers, brake all the ropes, so as it fell into the bottom of the Sea, where it yet remaines: the other two were landed with more care. The which, after they had lain for a certaine time on the shore, no man durst vnder-  
 10 take for any hire whatsoever to set them vp. The desire which all men had to see them erected, was the cause, that by a publike decree it was euery where published, That whosoever would by his industrie vnder- take to bring the same to effect, it should bee lawfull for him to craue of the Prince and People whatsoever hee would, promising on the publike faith, that it should be giuen him: Prouided, that  
 20 it were a matter which might honestly be demanded. At the report hereof, diuers (as the manner is) came running from all parts, some for hope of reward, and others being pricked forward with the desire of fame. But of them all there was none which vnder-tooke the matter, but only one that came forth of Lombardie, who by continuall wetting with water the great cables which supported the whole weight, being by that meanes brought into the Market place, did set them vp in the same place where they now stand, leauing a certaine space betwixt each of them. And on the top of the one was set a gilded Lyon with open wings, which is the badge of S. Marke, and on the other the figure of S. Theodore the Martyr, holding his lance and shield, with the Dragon vnder his feete.

How the columns were erected & by whom

It is reported, that he demanded for his recompence, That it might bee lawfull for all dice and card-players, to play and cheate betwixt those pillars without any feare of punishment. I should praise thine industrie (O Enginer) whosoever thou wert, haddest thou not so greatly recommended so base and vile an exercise, the which if thou haddest not extremely loued, thou wouldest neuer haue so much importuned. But God bestoweth not all on one man. This man likewise was the first  
 30 beginner of the bridge at Rialto, and of many other very profitable deuises for the common-wealth, in regard whereof it was decreed, (he himselfe hauing so requested it) that he should be maintained during his life at the publike charge.

The recompence which the Enginer demanded.

But whilst these things were done in the Citie, Emanuel being desirous to make  
 30 his profit of the Venetians misfortune, (for hee had heard how greatly the Citie had beene afflicted with the plague after the returne of the Armie, and likewise of the Princes murder) omitted no kinde of treacherie against the Venetians. He did outrage to their Ambassadours that were with him, contrarie to the law of Nations. Prince Vitalis, at his departure from Greece, had sent them to Constantinople, vpon likelihood that the enemy would hearken to a peace: Hee called then *Henrico Dandolo*, one of the Ambassadours, into his cabinet, as if he had meant to haue imparted some secret matter to him, where hee made him blinde by holding red hot copper before his eies. This monstrous treacherie, which noteth such a Prince to be of a base and abiect minde, makes me to beleue, that which diuers Venetian Historians haue reported of him: That being descended of base Parentage, after hee had  
 40 (to satisfie the inordinate appetite of a voluptuous widdow) put to death for that occasion all the Nobilitie of Greece, he obtained the Imperiall dignitie.

Crueltie against the law of Nations.

This widdow (as I thinke) had beene wife to *Alexis*; for Emanuel succeeded him, her husband being dead. After his death there being some likelihood that such an Empire could not be well gouerned by a Womans authoritie, the Princes and other great Lords of the Empire, did sollicite her to marrie againe, and to take for husband whomsoever shee should like among the Nobilitie. Shee being enamoured on one of her household seruants of meane condition, named *Gryphon* (who  
 50 after he had vsurped the Empire tooke the name of Emanuel) called him secretly into her cabinet, and bewraied to him her wicked intent. I haue determined (said shee) for feare least by a new marriage I should be deprived of our familiar conuersation, to make thee Emperour, if thou wilt but shew thy selfe stout and valiant. But giue care how this may be done. I know that thou hast many Kinsfolkes in the Countrie; I will haue thee cause them all to come secretly Armed into the Citie, by

Cruell determination of a woman.

fundrie



fundrie waies, and at fundrie times : These thus Armed, thou must, when neede shall bee, bring into some place in this Palace, making them readie to strike, when thou shalt command. Then, all the chiefe of the Empire beeing called together, I will aske them if their meaning be to haue me marrie with such an one as I loue, and whether they will acknowledge him for Emperour of Grece? If they say (as I doubt not but they will) that they are so content; I will then name the for my husband and Emperour, and enforce them at the instant to sweare fealtie and alleageance vnto thee; But if they shall refuse so to doe, I will deliuer them all into thy hands, and into the power of thy friends, to doe with them what shall seeme good vnto thee. This yong man, being valiant and amorous, did greatly praise the inuention of this woman; and after that hee had made readie that which was concluded betwixt them, vpon the refusall which the Princes made to consent to so base and vnequall nuptials, they were altogether at an instant murthered: and by that meanes, in one daie, ended the race of *Constantine* in Grece.

All the Princes  
of the Greeke  
Empire murthe-  
red.

The cause why  
Emmanuel hated  
the Venetians.

*Emmanuel* hauing in this sort vsurped the Empire; It is reported, that hee found a Booke of Prophecies, wherein reading by chaunce he was greatly frighted at one of the verses, which said, that those of *Adria* should one daie command in *Constantinople*. I omit the rest, which he, being not able to vnderstand, did impart to soothsaiers and Astrologians; who were of opinion, that it was to bee meant of the *Venetians*, who inhabited the *Adriatick Sea*: which hee himselfe likewise imagining, had alreadie thought likelie to come to passe. And from thence (as it is said) proceeded the originall of his hatred towards the *Venetians*. For he, thinking it would shortly happen, that the Citie of *Constantinople* should be besieged by them, (the which of a certaine fell so out within a while after) he sought by treacherie and stratagems (not being able to do it by open force) to ouerthrow and ruinate the *Venetian State*. And not satisfied with that which he had till then done against them; he drew them of *Ancona* from their alliance, who in fauor of him, did for a time bar them from their free Nauigation. But the *Venetians*, making alliance with those of *Ariminium*, neere neighbours to the *Anconeans*, did in such sort shut vp the passages from them, as their condition was like vnto theirs who are straightly besieged.

When the loane  
began at Venice

The Cities treasure being wholly exhausted by means of the great affaires which had hapned, it was decreed, That the monies of particular men laid in *Deposito*, should be brought to the treasure of *Saint Marke*, to be imploied and kept in the name of the Common-wealth as neede should be, vntill such time as the Citie had recovered her former wealth. The which at this day is commonly called a *Loane*, which was (as some say) deuised by Prince *Michaelis*. From whence (as is supposed) grew the chiefe reason of the peoples hatred against him, and the principall occasion of his death. Diuers Ambassadors were sent likewise about the same time from fundrie places to treat of an agreement with the Emperour.

The True cause  
of *Vitalis* his  
death.

Thus stood the affaires of the *Venetians*, when as (to the end that the Citie might be alwaies busied about weightie matters) The Cause of *Alexander* the third gaue them the subiect of a goodly victorie. Some moderne Historians doe in no sort approue this matter. But all the *Venetian Annalists*, and some strangers likewise, doe make particular mention of it; and saie, That after diuers secret enmities betwixt *Alexander* and the Emperour *Frederick*, occasioned, because, in the new Schisme betwixt *Alexander* and *Ostavian* the Anti-Pope, the matter beeing referred to the decision of *Frederick*, *Alexander* would not stand to his iudgement: *Frederick* being moued heere with, called *Ostavian* before him, and declared himselfe openly against *Alexander*. In hatred of whom, he published a Generall Councell at *Dijon* a Citie in France; the which beeing dissolved by reason there was nothing done, because *Pope Alexander* refused to come thither, *Frederick* in rage resolved to returne into *Italie*. Whereupon hauing sent his Anti-Pope before him, he marched soone after with great forces beyond the Mounts; but before his arriuell *Ostavian* died. In

Wherefore the  
Emperour *Frederick*  
hated  
Pope *Alexander*  
the third.

A generall  
councell publi-  
shed to be hol-  
den at *Dijon*.

whose

whosested *Guido* of Cremona being elected, *Frederick* promised to assist him with all his power against *Alexander*. And after diuers exploits executed in the Prouince, comming neere to Ancona, hee turned towards Rome, whither he sodainely marched with an intent wholly to ouerthrow *Alexander*. Who being frighted with his comming, making vse of two Gallies belonging to *William* King of Sicilie, hee came first to Cayetta, and from thence to Beneuentum. *Frederick*, after hee had installed *Guido* in the holie Chaire, returned into *Lombardie*. But *Guido* likewise died soone after.

Now *Alexander*, committing the temporall gouernment to the Romans, craued  
 10 no more but to intend Diuine matters; Prouided, that they of the contrarie facti-  
 on would permit him to liue in Rome. But not being able to purchase his peace  
 on these conditions, and despairing of all reconciliation, he departed from the Citie.  
 But it is hard to determine whether this refusall were the cause of his departure (a  
 thing scarce credible, that the diuision of the inhabitants could haue constrained him  
 to leaue the Citie, the Romans not being interestted therein, in regard they had the  
 temporall iurisdiction in their own power) or whither it were rather the vniust com-  
 mand of the Emperour whereby he was bannished forth of all Italie, and those  
 attainted of capitall Treason which should giue him meate or drinke, or re-  
 ceue him into their houses, threatening to ruine those Cities which should giue him  
 20 entertainment, and to make warre on those Lords and Potentates, which should  
 fauour him, which might be the cause, that hauing no place of safetie in all Italie;  
 nor any good affiance in *William* King of Sicilie, hee came through *Apulia* to mount  
*Gargari*; and from thence taking ship (as *Obba* of *Rauenna* saith) in a vessell of *Li-*  
*burnia*, he came to *Zara*; And afterwards passing through *Dalmatia*, hee came in  
 disguise to *Venice*, as to the only refuge of all libertie. Yet there scarce thinking  
 himselfe in safetie (as being vnacquainted with the Venetians loue and affection to-  
 wards him) concealing his estate, which he thought best so to doe, hee remained so  
 long in the Hospitall of the Charitie in poore raiment, called by the name of *Com-*  
*modo*, as at last he was knowne by a naturall marke vpon his body. Some write, that  
 30 the better to liue there in secret, he serued for Scullion of the kitchin. But it is more  
 credible that he concealed his Dignitie vnder the habit of a poore Priest; which by  
 diuers likewise is affirmed.

The flight of  
 Pope Alexander.

The Emperour  
 Fredericks vi-  
 gorous edict a-  
 gainst the Pope.

Pope Alexander  
 comes to Venice  
 in disguise.

Forraine Historians doe affirme, That he came to Venice with thirteene Gallies  
 belonging to King *William*, and not like a fugitiue, to recouer the Emperours fauour  
 in a free Citie, the place hauing beene appointed for the meeting. But if it were so as  
 they say; What needed so many Gallies? which were sufficient, not only to haue  
 transported the Popes small household, which is likely, at that time, to be but meane;  
 but all Rome likewise: which in those daies was small inhabited. Besides, what  
 needed he to haue made so long and dangerous a iourney? As though he had rather  
 40 to haue trauesed the Sea-coasts with danger, than to passe in safetie through the  
*Duchie* of *Spoleta*, and marches of *Ancona*. Vndoubtedly hee needed not to haue  
 beene at so great expenses, nor yet to haue so greatly hazarded himselfe, had it not  
 beene to haue auoided a greater danger. For the Emperours decree made all things  
 difficult to him.

Therefore, in disguised habit, or in these Gallies (for some of our Historians co-  
 uertly seeme to consent thereunto) he must of necessitie come to Venice. But how  
 soeuer he arriued there, all those, whom we follow, doe agree; That being at the  
 pursuit of *Fredericke* driuen from the Pontificall dignitie, hee had recourse to the  
 Venetians; and that, being knowne, he was honourably entertained by Prince *Cy-*  
 50 *ani*, and lodged in the Castle of *Olinollo*: with promise, either to reconcile him to the  
 Emperour, or else that they themselves would reestablishe him in his See.

How the Ven-  
 tians entertained  
 the Pope when  
 they knew him.

First of all, they concluded to send Ambassadours to *Fredericke*, to entreate him,  
 in the name of the common-wealth, to be reconciled with Pope *Alexander*, and that  
 in so doing he should not only performe a matter most profitable for all Christen-  
 dome,

A resolu'd Am-  
 bassade to Fre-  
 dericke in the  
 Popes behalfe.



At what time the  
Venetian Prince  
began to seale  
with lead.

dome, but most acceptable to the Venetians, who wholly sought the profit and advancement of *Alexander*. It is reported that the Pope being present when the letters were writing to *Fredericke*, and perceiuing that they sealed them with wax, he commaunded, in fauour of *Ciani* & his successors, That euer after the Dukes letters should be sealed with lead: the which is obserued euen to this daie. *Obba* of *Rauenna* who liued in those times, as well in regard of the antiquitie of his booke, from whence we haue taken this, as also because he hath curiously set downe al which passed in this warre saith; That the Venetian Princes had till then vsed two sorts of seales; namely lead in all their publicke acts of perpetuall remembrance; and wax in all their missiues, and other priuate writings. And how at that time by Pope *Alexander* 10

*Fredericke* his  
answere to the  
Venetian Ambassadors.

The Ambassadors being come into the presence of *Fredericke*, were at the first courteously entertained. But so soon as they made mention of peace with *Alexander* he fell into a rage, and said: Get yee hence, and tell your Prince and people, That

*Frederickes*  
menaces.

“*Fredericke*, the Roman Emperour, demaundeth his enemy which is come to them  
“for succour; whom if they send not presently vnto him bound hand and foote, with  
“a sure guard, he will proclaime them enemies to him and the whole Empire: And  
“that there is neither alliance, nor law of Nations, which shall be able to free them  
“from his reuenge for such an iniurie, To prosecute which hee is resolu'd to ouer-  
“turne all diuine and humane lawes: That he will sodainely bring his forces by Sea  
“and Land before their Citie, and will, contrarie to their hope, plant his victorious  
“Eagles in the market-place of Saint *Marke*. 20

Preparations for  
warre against  
*Fredericke*.

The Ambassadors, being sent backe in this manner, did report at Venice the fierce menaces which the Emperour had vttered: wherewith the Citie was in some sort troubled; For there was likelihood of more sharpe warres, than euer in anie time before. They decreed forthwith to arme a great number of Shippes, and to make themselves euer masters of the Sea. For, that being well defended, they did not greatly feare the enemies forces.

The Prince im-  
batheth himselfe  
in the Popes pre-  
sence.

Whilest the Fleet was preparing, and the whole Citie in expectation of this warre, speedie newes was brought, that *Otho* sonne to *Fredericke*, did approach 30  
with threescore and fiftene Gallies. Whereupon *Ciani* determining to meet him, caused the Fleete then presently made readie, to set saile. Before they went aboard the Pope celebrated diuine seruice, with prayers to God, That it might please him to graunt the victorie to the Prince and his followers. Afterwards turning towards *Ciani*, he honored him with the golden sword, and with other signes of Knight-hood; who sayling from the Port with thirtie Gallies, made way with speed towards the enemies. It is reported that they met on the frontiers of *Histris*, neere to the Promontorie of *Salberico*, in the Countrey of the *Piranni*. And that they fought there a long time; where at last, the enemy being broken and put to rout, eight and fortie of his Gallies were taken; and among others, the Royall Gallie, and two suncke in the fight. The Venetians, after they had gotten the maiestie at Sea, 40  
brought *Otho* prisoner to Venice.

*Fredericke* his  
Fleet put to  
flight, and his  
sonne brought  
prisoner to Ve-  
nice.

At what time the  
Venetian Prince  
did beginne to  
marrie the Sea.

At the report of this victorie, the whole Citie was filled with martiallous ioy and amazement: They did hardly beleue that the battaile was so luckily obtained, and that so small a number had fought so valiantly. But vnderstanding that the Fleet was at hand, and that *Otho*, sonne to *Fredericke*, with diuers other great personages were brought prisoners, a great multitude of people ranne to see them. The taking off so great a Prince made *Ciani* his return the more triumphant. Vnto whom, being come on shoare, the Pope, after he had congratulated his victorie, presented  
“a ring of gold. Take (quoth he) *Ciani* this ring, and by my aduice, giue it to the Sea, 50  
“obliging it thereby vnto thee, the which both thou and thy successors likewise shall  
“for euer hereafter yearly doe on this same day, to the end posteritie may know, that  
“ye haue in times passed by right of warre purchased the intire dominion ouer the  
“Sea, making it subiect vnto you as a woman is to her husband.

The

The Venetians suffered *Otho* vpon his word, to goe vnto his father *Frederick*. promising to returne if hee could not mediate a peace for *Alexander* and for them. Departing vpon these promises, and being come into his fathers presence, he was entertained with so much the more ioy, as the feare and doubt of his being aliue had beene great: where after many reciprocall embracements entermingled with teares hee did briefly discourse of the battaile, and referre it to haue beene done by the diuine prouidence; saying hee had omitted nothing in that fight which did belong to a good Captaine, and that there wanted nothing for the obtaining of victorie, but a iust quarrell. It behooued him then to belecue, that God was powerfull therein, and not men, seeing so mightie an Armie as theirs was, not being slowe to fight, had beene defeated by a few, who were not halfe their number. And howsoeuer they might well ouerthrowe and destroy humane forces, yet it was impossible to surmount diuine. Therefore hee did most humbly beseech his Maiestie, no more to trouble *Alexander* for his place, whose quarrell hee might perceiue, by the successe, to bee maintained not only by men, but by God himselfe: further al- leading. That he had already disquieted him with the forces of the Empire, and fought to put him from his seate, yet all in vaine: That therefore he should do a deede pleasing to all men, and worthie of a Christian, if (all hatred being forgotten) it would please him to change his minde, and after assurance taken, from the Venetians for his safe coming, he would be pleased to visit the Pope, and openly to giue him satisfaction: Which being once done they might euer after remaine good friends, and consult together about the welfare of all Christendome; the which hee did againe most earnestly intreat.

*Otho his discourse to his father Frederick.*

The discourse of *Otho* did mightily preuaile with his father; who on a sodaine being changed from warre to peace, began to incline toward a reconciliation with *Alexander* and the Venetians. Whereupon so soone as hee had receiued safe-conduct from the Venetians, he came to Venice. *Pietro Cyani*, the Princes sonne, was sent with six Gallies to Rauenna to meet him. Diuers small boates went as farre as Chioggia to doe the like. But being arriued at Venice, without staying in any place, hee went to see the Pope, who tarried for him at the gate of Saint Marks Church, requested in his Pontificalibus, sitting in a chaire richly decked: neare vnto whom when he approached, he threw off his purple roabe, and crept on his knees euen to his Holiness feet, the which hee humbly kissed. The Pope raised him vp, and embraced him. Then both of them entering into the Church went vnto the high Altar, whereon that most excellent table of gold (whereof wee haue heretofore spoken) enriched with most pretious gems was laid, and the which is at this day to bee seene in the treasure of Saint Marke. The same was then seene and gazed vpon by the people, who receiued a wonderfull contentment to see the two greatest Potentates of Christendome talking there louingly together.

*How farre Otho his entreatie preuailed with his Father.*

*The Emperour arrives at Venice*

*The Emperours obedience to the Pope.*

Some say that the Pope (for satisfaction of his wrongs sustained) whilst the Emperour kneeled on the ground did set his foote vpon his necke, speaking this verse of *Dauid*, *super aspidem & Basiliscum ambulabis*; and that the Emperour with a great and inuincible courage made answer at the same time, *Non tibi sed Petro*. Vnto whom hee replied in choller treading more hard vpon him, *Et mihi & Petro*. This was done vpon Ascension day. Others say that it was vpon the day that the battaile was wonne, and that in memorie thereof, the Pope granted great pardons to all, who repenting, and being confessed, should visit euery yeare on the same day Saint Marks Church. Not long after, the Emperour and the Pope departed from Venice. But the Venetian Historians say that both of them tarried there certaine moneths.

*Diuers opinions of the Historians concerning this reconciliation.*

*Obba* of Rauenna reportes that *Frederick* came by Land to Ancona, and Pope *Alexander* with Prince *Cyani* arriued there at the same time: the whole Citie running out to meet them: And to giue them honorable entertainment, the City sent out two Canopies; the one for *Alexander*, and the other for *Frederick*; and that

*How long the Venetian Princes haue used the Canopies.*

L

then



then the Pope commaunded a third to bee brought for the Venetian Prince, and permitted him in the presence of all the people, that he and his successours should for euer vse one, as they at this day doe, when they walke abroad in solemnitie, with the other Ducall Ensignes.

VWhen they arrived at Rome, the Pope was receiued with all gladnesse: who observing amongst these triumphes siluer trumpets which made a verie excellent sound, caused eight of them to be giuen to the Venetian Prince, in memorie of his victorie: which the foueraigne Magistrate of Venice should euer afterwards vse. All the Venetian Chroniclers doe affirme this to be true.

Why they vse  
siluer Trumpets.

The ornaments  
and ensignes of  
the Venetian  
Princes.

The death of  
Prince Cyani  
and his last Will.

Cyani taking leaue of the Pope, returned with his holy blessing to Venice. The 10  
Marriners appointed for that purpose went to receiue him in the Bucentauro. The Bishop of the Castle with the most part of the Citie went forth to meete him and to doe him reuerence, who landing at the Hauen, hauing a burning taper of white wax borne before him (as the first gift which he receiued of Pope *Alexander* being at Venice) the Canopie, the siluer trumpets, and the banner, (being the ensignes which he and his successours had receiued, on condition to haue them carried before them euer after) he entered the Citie with great ioy. This is it which we finde as well in the Venerian Historians as in strangers, touching this so famous victorie, obtained by the Venetians against *Otho*, sonne to the Emperour *Frederick*: All which the Venetians, who liued long time after, would haue to be publicly repre- 20  
sented. For the whole order of this warre is painted in the hall of the Palace, where euerie eight dayes they assemble for the creation of new Officers.

Cyani being oppressed with old age, and ill disposed of his person, after that hee had prosperously governed the Common-wealth for the space of eight yeares, caused himselfe to be carried into Saint *Georges* Monasterie, where in short space he died. Hee gaue to the Common-wealth by his testament diuers lands, neere to Saint *Marks* Church; and some others in the Mercers street, neere to Saint *Iulians*, to the Priests of the Church where he should be buried.

It is reported, That it was hee which did enrich Saint *Marks* Church with that sumptuousnesse and magnificent cost, whereof wee will make so much the shorter 30  
mention, as we drawe neare to the end of this booke.

The description  
of Saint Marks  
Church.

Now this Church is not, as diuers other, so much recommended for the greatnesse and vnmeasurable extent, as it is for the richnesse thereof. It is builded in forme like a Crosse, whose corners are highly vaulted, and couered with lead, as all the rest is, which is discerned of Sea-men higher than all the buildings of the Citie about six-score stadij from thence. The whole masse is besides supported by most curious Arches, ioyned together by a meruailous skill: The inner part, from the middle euen to the highest part thereof, glistereth with gold; and the concauitie of the vaults is enriched with diuers goodly and ancient pictures, made after the Greeke manner, which, with the labour to behold them in respect of their heighth, doe present to the spectators, by their sad and venerable aspect, a kinde of feare entermingled with pietie, and religion. That which is from the gilding downe to the pauement, is so well compassed and ioyned together with goodly tables of marble, as by their pleasant raies in forme of vaines, the eyes of the beholders are rather wearied than satisfied. The seats below are of a strange red stone, like to Porphirie. The pauement all of marble, engrauen with diuers figures wholly different, and of sundrie colours. Besides, sundrie Columnnes, and diuers tables of marble Tapfic, Parian, Spartan, and Numidian, (at leaſt, resembling them) enuiron the high seats on both sides the Quire. The coming into the Church on both sides is in a manner of the same trimming. Whose gilded Arches, are sustained without, 40  
by more then three hundred admirable Columnnes, not so much for their greatnesse, as for their diuersitie of colours: the space betweene those pillars being couered with goodly tables of marble. On the heighth of this entrance, foure great brazen horses gilded are to bee seene, as if they neighed for ioy: which is indeede a most excellent

excellent peece of worke, but not of our time. All this beares vp the highest top of the Church, diuided into fixe steeples: euery of which, built like a Piramides, hath on the sharpest point thereof standing a white marble statue of a naked man. Diuers other representations delightfull to behold, and wrought with exceeding skill, do greatly beautifie the spaces betwixt these steeples. The whole worke aswell on the right hand, as on the left, is of the same substance and workemanship, and all that which is vaulted vnderneath, is couered with gold. In a word there is no place in the whole Church, either within or without, but is either trimmed with gold, or marble, or with some other rich stone; so that two Columnes of Alabaster, which stand neere to the high Altar, and the Calcidonie-stones, which are to bee seene in the midst of the pauement, of the breadth of a foote and halfe, are among so great riches counted as nothing. Such is the structure of Saint *Marks* Church, the adorning whereof (as I haue said) is for the most part attributed to Prince *Cyani*. And because it wholly (in a manner) glistereth with gold, I will not sticke (as I haue already done) to call it the golden Church, as often as I shall haue cause to speake thereof.

(\* \*)

*The end of the seventh Booke of the first Decad.*







# THE EIGHTH BOOKE<sup>10</sup> OF THE FIRST DECAD OF THE HISTORIE Of Venice.

¶ The Contents of the eighth Booke of the first Decad.

**T**he institution of the publike Almes, by whom, and at what time. The fourth<sup>20</sup> rebellion of those of Zara. A new iourney of the Christians against the Turkes, with the defeate of SALADINE, and the recouerie of the Citie of Acre by the Christians. The coyning of the money (called Aurelia) in the Citie. Pola surprised by the Pisans. The recouerie of the same by the Venetians, and the defeate of the Pisans neare to Modona. ISAAC is imprisoned by his brother ALEXIS, after hee had deprived him of the Empire. The Christian Princes that march against the Turkes arrive at Venice. The Venetians agreement with these Princes. The recouerie of Zara. The resolution of the Venetians, and the stranger-Princes to goe into Greece, at the entreatie of yong ALEXIS. Constantinople is taken by the Christian<sup>30</sup> Princes, and by the Venetians. The death of yong ALEXIS, after the deceasse of his Father ISAAC, through the treacherie of his people. The recouerie of Constantinople by the Christian Princes, and by the Venetians ioyned together. BALDWIN, Earle of Flanders, made Emperour of Greece. The Isle of Candie, with all the Islands (in a manner) of the Aegean Sea, allotted to the Venetians for their claime which they might pretend to Constantinople. The beginning of the warre against the Genoueses, for the Isle of Candie. The victorie also against the Paduans, for a wrong offered to the Venetians at a publike shew at Treviso. The Venetians send a Colonie to Corfu. The Emperour HENRIE, who succeedeth BALDWIN, is treacherously taken by THEODORE the Albanois. The taking of Damiet in Egypt by the Christians, where they became rich with the spoile: and<sup>40</sup> what prisoners they brought away with them.

Who was the Author of the publike Almes.

The ancient manner of distributing Almes.



He common opinion is, That by a Testamentarie legacie of Prince Cyani, this holy distribution of money was likewise ordained, whereby the Procurators of S. Marke doe at this day releue with the publike money, the necessitie of Orphans, and other poore distressed People. But the ancient manner of distributing it was altogether different from that at this day; the which being more seemely, was also more to bee praised. For it is said, That those distributors did themselves enquire of euery ones necessitie, and then putting the money into little coffins of paper, wherein were written the seuerall names of such only as they meant to releue that day, they would<sup>50</sup>

were written the seuerall names of such only as they meant to releue that day, they would

would in the euening go to the poore menshouses, and giue them the Almes in very great secrecie. A man should not haue seene in those dayes (because there was no such neede) so many poore people at their Gates as now there are. The recommendation of friends and kinsfolkes did then finally preuaile; those onely which were knowne to be poore were alone releued. The ancient maner is now wholly changed: and this change proceedeth from the great multitude of busines-  
 10 ses. For they which at this day haue those offices, are almost of the chiefe of the Senate, for Councell, Age, and Authoritie, whereby they haue not onely the managing of this businesse of the Commonwealthe, but diuers others likewise, and of greater importance: So, as being imployed in diuers busineses, they themselues cannot in such manner intend this; as did those of old time. But they doe at this day liberally releue all those who are recommended vnto them (prouided that the partie who recommendeth be of good reputation, and the pouertie of the person recommended apparant) therein omitting no worke of charitie.

AVRIA MARIPIETRO,  
 the 40. Duke of Venice.



**I**N the place of deceased Cyani, the people did subrogate Avria Mar-  
 40 *pietro*, (called by some, *Andrea*) hauing for the same purpose appoin-  
 ted foure men amongst them; who should euer after haue authoritie  
 to choose fortie. Being by these men chosen Prince, he had no sooner  
 receiued the ensignes of Soueraigne dignitie, but forthwith he disioy-  
 ned the Pisans from those of Ancona: who being backt by the Pisans, and by con-  
 ueniencie of the places, had for a time by their ordinarie incurfions greatly mole-  
 sted the Venetians at Sea. But at the last, after a reciprocall restitution of what soe-  
 uer had beene taken, truce was granted for ten yeares.

At the same time those of Zara reuolted from the Venetians the fourth time,  
 and soone after this reuolt, *Bella* King of Hungarie, filled their Citie with Garrisons.  
 It is said that they did thus vpon discontentment, that their Church should be sub-  
 50 iect to that of Grada; if it were vpon any other occasion, yet this at the least was all  
 their pretext. It is certaine that this Citie, which in respect of her often rebellions  
 had beene a cause of extraordinarie expence to the Venetians; was very glad, vnder  
 this pretence to vent her former determinations. This reuolt being knowne, all men  
 were of opinion forth-with to leuie an Armie, to reduce the Zaratins to their obedi-  
 ence, and to punish them according to their deserts, for their often breach of faith,

*A new manner  
 of electing the  
 Prince.*

*The fourth rebel-  
 lion of those of  
 Zara.*



Example of great  
loue towards a  
mans Countrie.

that they might serue for an example to others. But mens hope to see this Armie in readinesse, in regard of the poiertie of the common Treasurie, was small; where-  
vpon diuers of the wealthiest Citizens bearing a singular affection to the common-  
wealth, louing their Countreies profit more than their owne, did giue great summes  
of money. There were likewise diuers impositions exacted at *Rialto* towards this  
warre. By meanes whereof the Armie being readie, sailed into Dalmatia. At the  
Venetians arriuall Zara was besieged, and all the Islands neare to the Citie were in  
a short space recovered. The Citie it selfe, in regard of the Kings Garrison within  
it, could not be taken.

A New Armie  
of Christians for  
the recouerie of  
the holie Land.

Who were the  
chiefe of this  
enterprise a-  
gainst the  
Turkes.

But whilst the Venetians were busied in the Dalmatian warres, the Christian 10  
Princes tooke armes for the recouerie of Ierusalem, from whence the Sarracens vn-  
der the conduct of *Saladine* had expelled the French, the foure-score and eighth  
yeare after it was taken by *Godfrey*. Wherefore the Venetians taking truce for two  
yeares with King *Bella*, at Pope *Clement* his entreatie, who did earnestly solicit them  
to vndertake this voiage, they soone resolved to leuie a mightie armie. Diuers  
great Princes likewise did for the same purpose arme themselves (as wee haue said)  
at the Popes request. Among whom were the Emperour *Fredericke*, the Kings of  
France, and England, and *Otho* Duke of Burgundie, accompanied by diuers great  
Prelats: The Pilans likewise joining themselves with the Venetians on the Adria-  
tike Sea, passed into Syria with diuers vessels. But both their fleetes arriued there, 20  
a long time before those of *Frederick* and the other kings. For the Citie of Acre,  
(which the Christians had likewise lost) was besieged, before *Frederick* had crossed  
Saint Georges Arme to come into Asia, or before that *Philip* (departing from Mes-  
sina, whither he was come with *Richard*, after they had crossed the Riuer of Geno-  
waie and the Tuscan Sea) did arriue in the Prouince. *Richard* being tossed with a  
furious tempest cast Anker in Cyprus, which he wholly spoiled, because the inhabi-  
tants at his arriuall had refused to receiue him into their Hauen. From whence soon  
after he passed into Syria.

The Emperour  
*Frederick* died  
in Armenia.

Great famine in  
the Camp before  
*Ptolomais*.

*Saladines* Armie  
defeated.

*Ptolomais* yeel-  
eth.

*Frederick*, after he had taken certaine Townes in Asia, entred Armenia the lesse,  
where vnadvisedly going into a deepe Riuer, to wash and refresh himselfe, beeing 30  
carried awaie by the force of the streame he was drowned. But before this hap-  
pened, our people had a long time laboured before Acre: for they had sometime  
fought with great hazard with *Saladine*. And besides that, want of all necessaries  
was so great in the Christians campe, as the Soldiours did not refuse to eate whatso-  
euer they found, how vnwholesome or bad so euer it were, and being almost starued,  
did expose themselves out of their Trenches to bee slaine by the enemies shot. In  
the end, at the arriuall of these two Kings, the two Armies beeing joined together,  
the French became so strong, as they no more feared to bee enforced by the enemye  
to dis campe from that side. *Saladine* resolved by force to open a waie for his Soldi-  
ours, and vsing fraud with force, hee caused a ship full of Snakes and Serpents, 40  
to saile directly towards the front of the Christians battaile. But being come in view,  
before the Barbarians who were within it could haue leisure to vse their cunning,  
their fleet being broken and defeated before the Hauen, this shippe was of set pur-  
pose sunke. Whereupon, the Townes-men and those of the Garrison hauing lost all  
hope of being relieved, did yeeld, after they had maintained the siege a whole yere.  
They were cruelly dealt with, by reason that in their capitulation they promised to  
giue the Christians a part of the holie Crosse, the which could no where be found.

Acre beeing taken, the Venetians possessed the selfe-same right, which they had  
in times past purchased by Armes in the same Citie. This is all which hapned a-  
broade during the Principallitie of *Auria*. But within the Citie they stamped a 50  
new coine, called (*Aurelia*) by the name of the Authour; who retiring himselfe in-  
to the Monasterie of Holie Crosse, the ninth yeare (as some say) of his govern-  
ment, or the fourteenth (according to some) or the eight & twentieth yeare, which  
is much more (as others say) tooke the Monastick habit, and there died.

Henrico

HENRICO DANDVLO, the  
41. Duke of Venice.



**H**enrico Dandolo, beeing declared Prince by the fortie according to the manner aboue mentioned, succeeded him.

The Common-wealth vnder this man did not only purchase fame and renowne, but did mightily enlarge the bounds of her Dominions. He first of all forbad those of Verona from trafficking with the Venetians, because they had wronged certaine Venetian Marchants on the Riuer Adice. This prohibition caused them to restore that which they had taken from the Venetians in their Priuileges and immunities, and neuer more to molest them sailing on those streames.

The Armie returned from Syria, for the great want it had of fresh supplies, hauing bene abroad three yeares: The Pisans likewise left the Prouince: But they, continually during the three yeares they were abroad, did so enuie and hate the Venetians, that the same (as it often hapneth) did beget open dissension, which turned at last to the Pisans ouerthrow. For they, sailing on the Adriatick Sea, surprized the Citie of Pola tributarie to the Venetians, with intent to winter there, if it were possible. But the Venetians, not being able to suffer such indignitie, did Arme ten Gallies, and six ships of burthen: and adding certaine fresh supplies of Souldiours, they came speedily to Pola, the which being as speedily recouered, they burnt al the Tuscan ships which they found in the Hauen. The greatest part of their Fleet was gone to conuoie six ships of burthen of their owne, who returned at that time from Greece laden with Marchandize, and were going home. The Venetians, after they had dismantled the Citie of Pola (not so much for hatred to the Townesmen, as to make it lesse fit for the Pisans retreite, at any other time) sailed towards Modona, determining to meete with those six ships of Pisa, and to fight with the other which were gone from Pola to conuoie them. It was not long ere they were descried; and making towards them, they fought almost in the view of the Citie, where the Tuscan conuoie being broken and put to flight, two of the Marchant-ships were taken. Soone after, they made peace with the Pisans.

*The Pisans take  
Pola.*

*The Pisans de-  
feated by the  
Venetians.*

Some Venetian Historians, not mentioning this peace, do affirme, How the same yeare that they fought before Modona, the Pisans, backt by the Brundusians, did hinder the Venetians free Nauigation on the Adriatick Sea. Whereupon *Giouanni Basilio* and *Thomaso Phaledrio* beeing sent against them with great forces, did in such sort terrifie them, as they enforced them speedily to forsake the Seas: and going af-

ter-



Peace granted  
to the Brundu-  
fians.

wards against the Brundusians who had assisted them with men and victuallies, they did contraine them to sue for peace, the which was granted by the Venetians.

*Pellegrino* Bishop of Aquileia did at the same time make anew league with the Venetians, thereby the better to enable himselfe against *Treniso*, whose open enemy he was. And by that meanes being made a Citizen of Venice, he did purchase diuers lands in the Citie, and did by this agreement promise the Common-wealth all aide and assistance when need should be. For his sake the *Trenisians* were forbidden anie more trafficke with the Citie.

Great ingrati-  
tude and cruel-  
tie of a brother.

The Christian  
Princes arrived  
at Venice.

The number of  
the Christian  
Armie.

The Venetians  
bountie to the  
christian  
Princes.

Agreement be-  
twixt the Vene-  
tians and for-  
eigne Princes.

About the same time the Venetians had a new occasion presented them to enlarge their dominions. *Isaac* at the same time commaunded the Grecian Empire, 10 who was a great friend to the westerne Christians; and had, not long before, liberally receaued and wel-comed (which his ancestors before him had neuer done but against their willes, for the naturall hatred which that Nation euer bare to all Christians of Europe) all the French and Almaine Captaines which were going into Asia. This man had a younger brother named *Alexis*, whom he had euer so deereely loued, as (the name of Emperour excepted, which he reserued to himselfe) he liued in equall command with him. *Isaac* had moreouer not long before paid to the barbarous enemy (who had by his owne rashnesse taken him prisoner) a great weight of gold for his ranfome. But this most vnthankfull brother, forgetting all these benefits, tooke his brother *Isaac* by treason, pluckt forth his eies, and being blinded shut him vp in prison: And not therewith satisfied hee would haue done as much to his nephew, his brothers sonne, a childe of twelue yeares old. But the young boy by the aduice of his friends, and by discretion farre aboute one of his age, (as it is reported) saued himselfe by flight. The Venetians forces were at the same time verie great. For at the beginning of the spring-time the same yeare, *Boniface* of Montferrat, *Baldwin* Earle of Flanders, and *Henrie* Earle of S. Paul, were arrived at Venice, and with them the Duke of Sauoy, intending to march against the Turkes and Saracens. Some Authors saie that they sent their Ambassadors. But the most part affirme, that the Princes came themselues in person and compounded with the Venetians for the passage of eight thousand foot, and foure thousand 30 five hundred horse with their baggage, & victuallies, vnto Saint *Georges* arme, by which way all the Christian Princes had still passed ouer their forces; because there was no likelihood of anie other safer way into Asia, as also, for that Germanie and Hungarie were not quiet, and likewise in regard of these newes stirres at Constantinople, the which daily encreased, by reason of that which had hapned.

The Venetian Chronicles make mention of nine and twentie thousand foot, of whom nine thousand were Targueticers, the which is more credible. For it is not probable, that foure so great Princes, vndertaking so long and dangerous a voyage, would leaue but twelue thousand five hundred men, seeing that anie one of them could easily haue furnished as many. It is reported that they promised a verie great 40 summe of money for the transportation of so great an Armie.

Now the Shippes of warre being readie, because the Souldiours arrived later than it was expected, the iourney was put off till Haruest. By meanes whereof the Princes and Captaines hauing spent all they had brought with them for that voyage were constrained to borrow of the Venetians. It is reported that the Venetians in sted of lending did freely giue them the money which they demanded, to the end to tye them vnto them, hauing determined to make vse of them, promising to vse greater liberalitie towards them, if they would lend them their forces till such time as they had reduced the Province of Histria vnder their obedience, & recouered the Citie of *Zara* which had so often rebelled, the which for a few yeares had bin 50 possessed by the King of Hungarie. This being freely granted, they made an accord betwixt them for a yeare, That the Venetians should only set forth threescore Gallies at their owne costs to ship their Souldiours, and that all the towns and booties, which should be taken, should be equally diuided betwixt them and the Venetians, Dalmatia

(Dalmatia and the adjacent Ilands excepted, which they acknowledge to be a part of the Venetians Dominion.) Duke *Henrico*, albeit he were euill disposed of his person, & his sight much impaired by the malice of the Emperor *Emanuel*, would neuertheless for the loue he did beare his Countrie, make one in the number. Therefore he departed from Venice before any of the rest, the 15. day of October. The morrow after, they all followed him. The Nauie consisted of two hundred and fortie Ships of warre. For, besides the threescore Gallies promised first to the French; they made ready threescore and ten Ships of burthen, to embarke the forraine Soldiours; and sixscore other Vessels, vulgarly called *Vrserions*, for the cariage of the victuals, horse and furniture of the Armie.

*The number of the Ships for the Voyage.*

The *Triestines*, and other the Inhabitants of *Histria*, accustomed to robbe at Sea, amazed to see so mightie a Fleete, did speedily send to the Prince for peace, which was granted them on these conditions; That those of *Humaga*, and the *Triestines*, should pay to the Venetian Prince a yearely tribute for each of them, of fiftie hogheads of Wine. And to this purpose they sent Commissioners to Venice, to sweare to this conuention before the Senate, and to remaine euer after loyall to the Venetians, as their Ancestors had done. From *Histria* the Armie came to the siege of *Zara*. This siege, (by reason that the Citie was well victualled and furnished with Souldiers) lasted longer than was expected. The Citie being often assaulted, with great effusion of blood on either side, was in the end after sundrie losses recouered, and forthwith dismantled on that part next to the Sea. The chiefe Citizens despairing of pardon in regard of their continuall rebellion, saued themselves by flight.

*Histria reduced to the Venetians obedience.*

*The recouerie of Zara.*

The Winter in the meane time was very much spent, by reason whereof and through the sharpnesse of the weather, they were constrained to tarie there. At what time, yong *Alexis*, who had escaped from the bloody hands of his Vnkle, arrived at the Campe, and came into the presence of Duke *Dandulo*, and the French Princes, that Wintered there. This yong boy, after hee had with teares greatly complained on his Vncles crueltie, of his Fathers blindnesse, darke Imprisonment, bonds, and ill vsage, and of his owne banishment, able to draw pitie from his enemies, he did earnestly intreate them, in regard of the ancient friendship which his Father had euer borne to the Venetians, for the fidelitie, alliance, hospitalitie, and other benefits which all Christendome had receiued from him, as well at Constantinople, as in other parts of the Empire, to relieue him in his affliction, and not to suffer his Father any longer to languish in darknesse, more obscure than his blindnesse: And declared how that himselfe being yet very yong, depriued of his Fathers helpe and counsell, and of all his friends, being banished, poore, needie, and ignominiously driuen out of his Fathers Empire, was constrained miserably to beg his bread: After all which hee promised to giue them a great weight of Gold, with other great rewards so soone as by their meanes he should recouer the Empire.

*Yong Alexis cometh to the Armie.*

*The complaint and request of yong Alexis.*

*Yong Alexis his promises.*

The teares of this yong child did greatly moue all the assistants; his age likewise, and his cause, were found to be iust and reasonable, the which all men did willingly fauour. Then the great promises which he made in this great danger, did shew that he had bene taught what to say, by those who attended him in his flight. For hardly could a man of riper yeares (much lesse one like himselfe, who was not yet out of child-hood) haue of himselfe inuented those things which he promised them. It is reported that he promised, so soone as he should be alone, or with his Father, restored to the Empire, he would make the Church of Constantinople subiect to that of Rome, and giue the Venetians and French-men, a certaine weight of gold in recompence of the losses which they had sustained in times past, and at sundrie times by the Emperour *Emanuel*: And moreouer, to giue vnto the Venetians a great summe of money, which the forraine Princes had promised them at the first, for the transportation of their souldiers. Vpon these conditions and promises, the Venetians and French departed from Dalmatia at the beginning of the spring, determin-

ning



The Venetians  
and the Princes  
resolue to goe to  
Constantinople.

Incurfions of the  
Bandetti of Zara

Agreement with  
the Bandetti of  
Zara.

Description of the  
Citie of Constantinople.

Tong Alexis gi-  
ueth the Ile of  
Candie to Boni-  
face of Montfer-  
rat.

Constantinople  
besieged by Sea  
and Land.

Theodore Lafca-  
ris fallies forth  
on the Christian  
Pilgrims.

ning to faile with a direct course to Constantinople, if a contrarie winde did not hin-  
der them. The Bandetti of Zara in the meane time, so soone as they had notice of  
the Venetians departure, made rodes and incurfions all along the Sea-coasts of Hi-  
stria and Dalmatia; against whom a new Armie was intended. *Raymiero Dandolo*,  
Sonne to Duke *Henrico*, a braue and couragious yong man, did command in the Ci-  
tie as Lieutenant to his Father: He, hauing armed certaine ships of warre, passed o-  
uer into Dalmatia against those banished Zaratins. He caused a Fort to be built in  
the nearest Island to Zara, which was called *Enill Councell*, to resist the incurfions and  
desseignes of the enemies: The Bandetti being backt by the aide of the King of  
Hungarie, came on a sodaine and surprised the Garrison within it, and razed the  
Fort: whereupon a greater fleete was set forth, sufficient to repress the incurfions,  
and rash attempts of those Pirates. The which being knowne to them, they hum-  
bly sued for peace and obtained it on these conditions; That (the chiefe of them  
hauing given their children in hostage to the Venetians) all the Bandetti should re-  
turne home into their Countrey; and should obey the Venetian Magistrate, and the  
Church, (that of Grada) and should besides send euery yeare to the Duke of Ve-  
nice a thousand Connie-skins.

Whilest these things were done in Dalmatia, the Venetians and French-men af-  
ter they had first crossed the Ionian Seas, and afterwards the Ægean and the Helle-  
spont, arriued at the Bosphorus of Thrace, called *St. Georges arme*. But wee must  
speake somewhat briefly here, of the place and situation of the Citie, for the more  
easie vnderstanding of what shall be hereafter set downe.

Bizantium (named, as all men know, Constantinople by *Constantine*, who much  
augmented it, and did there establish his Empire) yea builded (as saith *Trogus*) by  
*Pausanias* King of Sparta, is seated in so pleasant and commodious a place, as the  
Megarians, who a long time before were the founders of Caleydonia, which is right  
ouer against it, were esteemed by *Apollo's* Oracle of small iudgement; because they  
refused so goodly and fertile a Countrey, as is that where Bizantium was afterward  
builded, and chose a barren and desert soile.

The streight of the Sea is fife hundred paces in breadth, and waxeth still more  
narrow, as it draweth nearer to the Bosphorus of Thrace (so called for the vsuall  
and easie passage of Oxen) called at this day *S. Georges arme*. This Citie on the  
North side hath the Sea of fiftie stadij in length, and the maine drawing towards  
the West. At the mouth of this streight in a small distance stands Constantinople  
on one side, and Pera on the other, so called in Greeke (as I thinke) for the small  
space that is betwixt them, being opposite one to another: *Alexis* had shut vp this  
space with a great yron chaine, and placed a strong Garrison at either end thereof,  
to hinder the enemies entrance.

Now whilest this great fleet staid there; the Ambassadors of the Isle of Candie  
came with two Gallies in the name of the whole Island, to acknowledge him for  
their Lord. This yong youth, after he had louingly received them, gaue the whole  
Island to *Boniface* of Montferrat, a valiant man, and his neare Kinsman. The chaine  
in the meane time could not be broken, vntill that a very great ship, called the Ea-  
gle, furnished with great yron tongs, and driuen forward by a North-winde, strake  
vpon it, and brake it in peeces. Presently hereupon the Venetians entred the streight  
and landed all the forraine troupes, which done, the Citie in an instant was besieged  
both by Sea and Land. But so soone as the Campe arriued, *Theodore Lascaris*, sonne  
in law to the Emperour, made a sodaine sallie with his forces on the Pilgrims, (for  
the French-men and they on this-side the mountains departing to the warres of A-  
sia, would at the first be so called) to trouble their incamping. The fight at the first  
was very bloudie, and doubtfull, but at the last, the Greekish furie being abated,  
*Theodore* with his forces was constrained with great losse to retire into the citie. The  
Venetian fleet on the other side attempted to winne the Hauen, but they spent two  
whole daies in breaking the chaine which lockt it. And this fight was so much the  
more

more

more difficult to the Venetians, by how much the Garrison of the Hauen was stronger than that of the freight, whereof we haue spoken. Twentie Gallies on a front being tied together by great yron chaines, lay at the entrie thereof, to keepe out the enemies, and it was dangerous to come neare them, in regard of the great number of arrowes which flew from them against those which came formost. Yet neuertheless the Venetians valour ouer-came this: For after they had likewise broken it, and furiously assailed the enemy, the hauen was wonne in an instant. The Gallies being forsaken at the very first brunt by *Alexis* Souldiers, fell into the possession of the Venetians.

*A great fight at the Hauen.*

10 After this victorie, they resolved to assault the Citie with engins on all sides, and after they had diuided the portions betwixt them, the Venetians did forth-with erect diuers warlike engins against the Citie on the Hauens side. Then they rooke two great masts of ships, and tying them together they made a bridge vpon them, from whence they shot into the Citie at their pleasures, by reason the bridge was much higher than the walls. They did moreouer cast fierie lances vpon the nearest houses, which lighting vpon drie matter kindled such a flame, as those who defended the wall being therewith terrified, in great confusion forsooke their places; which the Venetians mounting on ladders, did forthwith possesse. *Alexis* at this sodaine rumour came running thither with three thousand Souldiers which were of his guard, and made shew at the first, as if he would haue assailed the Venetians, vning thereby a Greekish pollicie, to make shew of nothing lesse than flight. But because all was lost, not only in that place, but likewise on the land-side, where *Lascar* had beene beaten into the Citie with great losse, *Alexis* made a stay, as though he would haue deferred the fight till the morrow. But the Venetians pursuing the victorie, did alreadie in a manner fight in the very Citie. Whereupon *Alexis* at the entrie of the night holding all for lost, left his wife and children, and committing great treasures which hee had drawne forth of the ground to the keeping of his Daughter *Irene*, who was a Nunne, about midnight he left the Citie and fled.

*Constantinople straightly besieged. An assault giuen to the Citie.*

*The flight of Alexis.*

30 His flight being openly knowne, *Isaac* was forthwith taken out of prison, and the Citie-gates being set open, the yong *Alexis* was with great ioy receiued by all the people: Both of them were saluted Emperors: Great was the ioy on either side, but not without teares, to behold the wretched blind old man, who did greatly praise the pietie, and good nature of his sonne, and reioyced with him for this happy successe, exhorting him courageously to maintaine the Empire which hee had by his vertue recovered. The child on the other side was no lesse ioyfull, to see his Father freed from the prison of his wicked brother; and that so peridious a person, hated of God and Men, being driuen iustly both from Empire and Countrie, was compelled to vndergoe so ignominious a banishment: saying, that his owne happiness did not so much content him, as to see his Father reuenged on his enemy; That hee did not doubt, but that this wretched *Alexis* was greatly troubled in his minde, knowing his enemy to command in the same place, from whence himselfe had beene shamefully expulsed. After all these recipocall complements, *Isaac* did in open assembly confirme & ratifie all that which his sonne had granted to the Venetians and French-men, the Protectors of his state. And all the good old mans thoughts were, how, and by what meanes hee might pay the Venetians, and French, that which had beene promised them: when falling sodainely sicke, hauing (as it was thought) taken the aire too soone, he died in few daies after. The Sonne, no lesse mindfull than the Father, to acknowledge the benefits which he had receiued, did meane, not only to effect what he promised, but to relecue those that passed into Asia, with victuals, men, and all other necessaries. But this vngratefull Citie, accustomed ever to seditious noueltie, did crosse his designs. For a sodaine commotion being raised in the Citie the people with great noise ranne to the Palace, where after diuers reprochfull speeches vsed to the yong *Alexis*, they told him that he was a foolish boy, finally experienced in affaires of consequence, who desirous to pay a great summe

*Isaac deliuered out of prison.*

*The mutuall comfort of the father and the Sonne.*

*Isaac ratifies what his Sonne had promised.*

*Isaac dieth sodainely.*

*Sedition against the yong Emperour.*



A discreet answer of the young Emperour.

summe of money foolishly promised to a couetous Nation, enemie to the Greekes, made no matter of ruining & despoiling his Citie of her wealth. But the yong man fearing in that tumult to be slaine, and being more discreet than one of such yeares, he told them aloud, that he would therein be ruled by his subiects. By this popular answer he appeased the tumult for that night. The next day, so soone as hee had debated the matter with diuers of his friends, by their aduise he sent to his Cousen *Boniface*, entreating him to come to his aide about the third watch of the night following, with all the forces hee could bring, acquainting him in what danger hee was among his owne subiects; the Empire not being alone in hazard, but his owne life likewise. Therefore he did earnestly entreate him, not to forsake him in those tender yeares, being his neare kinsman, and wholly destitute of all helpe and counsell, further certifying him that he would giue order, that one of the Citie-gates should be open against his arriuall.

*Myrtillus issued from meane Parents.*

The treacherie of *Myrtillus*.

Among those who knew this secret, was one called *Alexis*, surnamed *Myrtillus*, or (as other say) *Murciphon*, whom the Emperour *Isaac* had preferred from a meane estate to diuers places of honour. This man being ambitious, and sodaine in his attempts, discouered the whole matter to certaine of the contrarie faction, whom hee knew to be of great authoritie in the Citie, and procured them to raise a new stirre at the houre appointed of the night following. This was accordingly effected. Now therefore in the midst of the uproare, hee counsell'd the yong *Alexis*, trembling with feare, to hide himselfe in the most secret place of the Palace; and making the danger to be much greater than it was, he in a manner enforced him so to doe; and hauing bid him in a sure place, hee committed him to the keeping of some of his owne trustie friends. Hereupon he came forth, as though hee would haue quieted the tumult, the which he had promised to doe. The beginning of his speech was, in declaring vnto them in what termes the affaires of the Empire stood, & the imminent danger which threatned them from those couetous Nations, (for so he termed them) and enemies to the Greekes; and therefore hee said it was most necessarie to haue a man of iudgement, valour, and discretion; and not a child, if they desired to redresse these mischiefs. He obtained at that time what hee so much desired. For the whole multitude, crying out confusedly; some said he should be gouernour of the Citie, others Generall of the men at Armes, and the third sort called him Emperour. And thus in this tumult being followed by a troupe of Souldiers, and by some of his kinsmen who assisted him, he made himselfe Master of the Imperiall Palace, where with his owne hand he cut yong *Alexis* throte. Then after he had appeased the tumult, and raised great forces, his first resolution was to driue the French and Venetians forth of the Empire; and afterwards for his better safetie, to put all *Alexis* Friends and Allies to death.

Yong *Alexis* murdered.

A new Greekish invention to deuote the Christians.

The Greekes put to flight neare the Citie.

In this resolution hee forthwith marched out of the Citie, and embattailed his Armie, whom he conducted against the enemie, after this maner. In the Front hee placed Priestes bearing Images in their hands, who at the beginning of the fight should sing certaine spirituall Hymnes. I know not whether hee did this to draw his enemies to some deuotion, or whether hee thought by beginning with diuine Action, the sooner to obtaine the victorie. The first charge lighted by chance on the Earle of Flanders quarter, who like a valiant and carefull Captaine, did with a few sustaine the furious assaults of the Greekes, vntill that an armed Legion came to his rescue, and soone after all the rest. Whereupon, the fight in an instant being equal, and his enemies very much shaken, *Myrtillus* altogether dismaied fled a pace towards the Citie, and was so narrowly pursued by our men, as himselfe and his troupes had like to haue beene taken vnder the Walls. The Italians and French held as a token of good lucke, the taking of an Image of the Virgin *Marie* from the Greekes; imagining that it did foretell their victorie, in regard such a diuine power had forsaken the Greekes and was come vnto them. They did afterwards consult whether it were best to besiege *Myrtillus* in the Citie. All men were of opinion that it

it was lawfull and iust to kill a wicked man; who had not onely defiled himselfe by an execrable murther; but had likewise seized on the Empire which was engaged to them by coucnant for great summes of money.

The Venetians and French contracted new alliance, wherein it was expressly mentioned, That the halfe part of the Citie, Townes, and other matters which should be taken perforce from the Grecian Empire, should belong to the French, and the other halfe to the Venetians. Some Authors make mention of another kinde of diuision, wherein the Venetians had but the third part onely of whatsoeuer was taken.

10 But the most part are of the former opinion: Hereupon, all of them prepared for the besieging of the Citie, and they proceeded therein both by sea and land with such earnestnes, as they neuer ceased, vntill they had brought it in subiection to the French men, and the Venetians. Neuerthelesse the victorie was not verie easie. For the siege, through the wilfull obstinacie of the Greekes, lasted threescore and eight daies. The Venetians valour did greatly appeare in this siege; who, hauing assaulted the Citie after the same manner as they had done at the first, after they had driuen the enemies from the wals, entred the towne somewhat before those, who in great numbers fought on the land-side. *Myrtillus* in the darknesse of the night departing with his wife and concubines, carrying with him a great weight of gold, auoided his deserued punishment. The Citizens being reduced into euident danger, ( for the victors who possessed the walles, amazed them on the one side, and

20 *Myrtillus* flight dismaied them on the other ) did ( necessitie enforcing them thereunto ) sue for pardon; and to this purpose, they caused the Cleargie to go foremost with their relicks and Images, and themselves after being vnarmed, who comming in view of the Venetians, which possessed the walles, began to crie for mercie: the which was easily granted them vpon the opening of their gates. The Venetians entering first, the French followed with all their troups which had fought by land. Now the Citie being taken, the chiefe of the Armie consulted together to name fifteene men which should haue authoritie to elect a new Emperour. And it was expressly mentioned, That if the Emperour whom they chose were not a Venetian, it should be

30 lawfull for the Venetians to appoint one of their own nation, whom they pleased to be Patriarch of the Citie. This thus concluded, the Venetians deputed five Electors, the Earles of Flaunders and Saint *Paul* as many, and the Dukes of Sauoy and Montferrat made vp the number. By these mens voices *Baldwin* Earle of Flaunders was declared Emperour; and *Thomaso Morosino* Patriarch of Constantinople by the Venetians: who soone after went to Rome, and was confirmed in his dignitie by Pope *Innocent*.

The Princes in the mean time desirous to prosecute their voyage to the holy Land, vsing great liberalitie to the new Emperour, gaue him the moitie of the Citie, Provinces, Tributes, and other matters, ( fallen to them by agreement ) of the Greeke Empire. And not satisfied with this good office, they added to this great liberalitie, That all the Cities, Castles, Forts, and Townes which they should take depending on the Greeke Empire, should be recovered as in his name, and reduced vnder his obedience. Some thinkethat the fourth part of the Empire was giuen to him, and the residue being diuided into two parts, the one part thereof fell to the Venetians.

40 All things at last being quieted in the Citie, the Armie speedily departed. *Boniface* of Montferrat, and *Henrie* the Emperours brother dislodged first of all, who with great good successe possessed Thrace which lies on either side betwixt Constantinople, and Adrianople, three daies iourney in length. And all that conquest, such as it was, they reduced vnder the Emperour *Baldwins* obedience, according to their promise: Prince *Henrico* remaining at Constantinople, dealt with the Emperour to bound that part of the Empire which was fallen to the Venetians, because it wholly almost consisted of Islands seated in the *Ægean* and *Ionian* Seas: And because the Isle of Candie belonged to *Boniface* by the gift of young *Alexis*: *Bald-*

*A new agreement betwixt the Venetians and the Princes.*

*Constantinople besieged the second time.*

*Myrtillus flight.*

*Constantinople yeelds.*

*Fifteene men appointed to elect a new Emperour.*

*Baldwin of Flaunders chosen Emperour of the East. Thomaso Morosino Patriarch of Constantinople.*

*The Princes liberalitie to the new Emperour.*

*Thrace reduced to the Emperors obedience.*



The Isle of Candie given to the Venetians.

win, to take away all cause of strife, and that their fellowes should truly receiue whatsoeuer had beene promised them, he made *Boniface* King of Thessalie, and gaue the Isle of Candie, which he tooke from him, to the Venetians: And the better to confirme the matter, the Venetian Prince sent *M. Sanuto*, & *Rabani Carcerio* his Ambassadors to *Boniface*, who was encamped before Adrianople; and till they returned he sent an Armie to receiue all the rest. The Ambassadors sent to *Boniface*, arriuing at Adrianople, shewed him the Emperours decree; and offering him besides a good summe of money, he easily condescended to their request, and made ouer to the Venetians all the right which he pretended to the Isle of Candie by vertue of *Alexis* gift.

*Thomaso* confirmed Patriarch by the Pope.

In this meane time *Thomaso*, Patriarch of Constantinople, at his returne from Rome, where he had obtained whatsoeuer he demaunded, came to Venice, and after he had staid a while there, being readie to returne into Greece; hee tooke with him foure gallies which were sent for supplie to the Prince at Constantinople, with which he recouered *Ragusa* which was reuolted from the Venetians; and having repaired *Durazzo*, which the Greeke Emperours had abandoned, he left a good Garrison in it. Thence he came directly to Constantinople, where he was receiued of all men with great ioy: But nothing did so much hasten his returne, as the commaundement which the Pope had giuen him to crowne *Baldwin* Emperour of Greece. And that Coronation-day was beautified with a great assembly as well of 10  
Greekes, as of French-men and Italians.

The coronation of the Emperour Baldwin.

Scarcely was the yeare expired wherein Constantinople was taken, but that all the Cities and strong Townes of the Greeke Empire, as well on the Sea-coasts as on the firme Land, were reduced vnder the Emperours obedience: *Adrianopolis* excepted. But this fortunate successe was interrupted by his too sodaine death. Some affirme that hee died at Constantinople. And others say, that being incamped before *Adrianopolis*, he fell into an Ambush, and being taken by the enemies he died in Prison; and that, by his death, there was no Emperour in Greece for seuen yeares after. This is that which the Annalists maintaine. Those which alleadge the contrarie, say, That *Henrie*, his brother, was at the same instant saluted Emperour in his stead, who, being discompe from before *Adrianopolis*, which his brother had besieged, to effect his more speedie Coronation at Constantinople, receiued newes on the way of the death of *Henrico* the Venetian Prince; so as there was a small time betwixt the death of the Emperour *Baldwin*, and that of *Henrico*, who decessed the thirteenth yeare of his Principalltie, and was honourably buried in *Saint Sophias* Church.

The death of the Emperour Baldwin.

*Henrie* brother to *Baldwin*, Emperour of the East.

Prince *Dandalo* decessed.

It shall not bee amisse to set downe in this place certaine propheticke verses, which I find in some Historians to bee attributed to *Sibylla*, the which are reported to haue been common almost in euerie mans mouth, long time before the Frenchmen and Venetians tooke Constantinople: if it be so, I doe assuredly belecue, that this Oracle was the only cause of that mortall hatred, which the Emperour *Emanuel* bare to the Venetians. And forasmuch as all that in a manner which hapned at Constantinople, since the time of the Emperour *Constantine* vntill *Henrico* the Venetian Prince, is comprized in these verses: I haue thought it fit to set them downe word for word, to the end that by them it may be knowne how well this woman possessed with a diuine furie, did prophesie of things to come; and that which *Plutarch* speaketh of the Egyptians is not altogether absurd, who thought that the spirit of diuination was easily communicated to women, They begin thus.

The cause why the Emperour *Emanuel* hated the Venetians.

### A Prophecie found in Constantinople.

Æ Neadum gloria Bizantium deducetur, Eruntque  
Danai in robore delicato vsque ad Leonem sexa-  
ginta

ginta pedum. Donec catulos eius Vrsus deuoret. Hunc  
 Aquila dispecta Vrsu dissipet, Aquilam Hircus ob-  
 umbret, Pullum voret Aquilæ, Fietque Potentum in  
 Hadriaticis aquis congregatio. Cæco Duce Hircum a-  
 bigent, Bizantium prophanabunt, Hircus non balabit  
 amplius, Nec Gallus cantabit, vsque dum sexaginta tres  
 10 pedes, & pollices nouem discurrant.

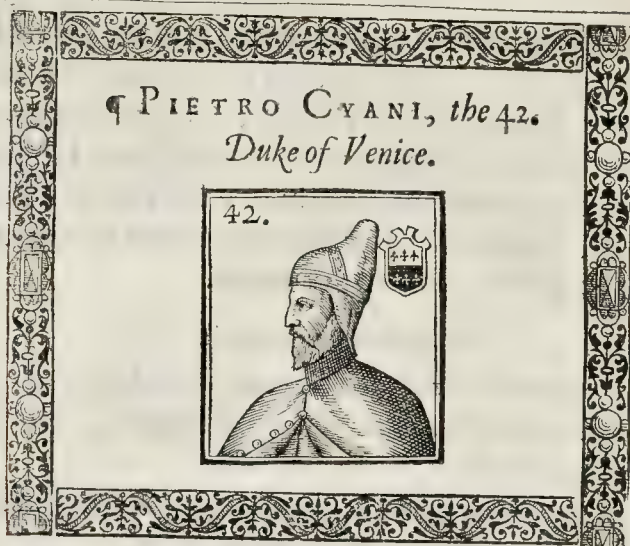
Which may be thus Englished.

*Bizance shall rise, the Romans glorie bight,  
 Græcia shall flow with fulnesse of delight,  
 Vntill the sixtie-footed Lion come;  
 Whose princely whelps with death the Beare shall dome.  
 20 The Beare shall by the roiall Eagle fall;  
 The Goat orethrowes the Eagle, Chick and all.  
 And in the midst of th' Adriatick strond  
 Shall meete great States combin'd by mutuall bond  
 Against the Goat. They, led by Chieftaine blind,  
 Shall quell his pride and tame his Tyger mind,  
 And Bizance selfe they likewise shall subdue.  
 30 So droops the Goat; And the shrill Cock that crew  
 So lowd of late, henceforth shall chant no more,  
 Till of a greater number kept in store  
 Sixtie three feete, with thumbs thrice 3. times told,  
 By fading hence this mysterie vnfold.*

The Roman Empire (saith thee) shall bee translated to Constantinople: which  
 40 came to passe in the time of the Emperour *Constantine*; and *Grecia* shall liue peacea-  
 ble in all delights, vntill the Emperour *Emanuel* his time who liued three score  
 yeares; *Andronicus*, whom *Sybilla* calleth a Beare, after hee hath slaine his children,  
 shall surpe the Empire; *Isack* sonne to *Emanuel*, of whom none account was made  
 shall put *Andronicus* to death; *Alexis* shall take his brother *Isack* by treason; who  
 wore a long beard after the Greekish manner: and hauing put out both his eyes,  
 shall thrust him into a darke Prison, into which likewise, some say that young *Alexis*  
 sonne to *Isack* was put, from whence escaping afterwards, hee came for succour to  
 the Venetians. That the Venetians at that time ioyned with the French shall passe  
 into Greece vnder the conduct of Prince *Dandolo*, who by the enuie of *Emanuel* had  
 50 almost lost his sight, as hath beene said; and that Constantinople being taken by  
 them, the honour of the Empire shall bee taken from the Greekes: For in the space  
 of sixtie three yeares and nine moneths, there shall bee in Constantinople neither  
 Emperour nor Patriarch of the Greeke Nation; whereupon *Sybilla* (if this Oracle  
 be hers) calleth the one a Cocke, and the other a Goate. This is that which thee  
 hath said.

The meaning of  
 the prophetic.





**P**ietro Cyani, sonne to Duke *Sebastiano*, succeeded *Dandolo*, & was Earle of Arba when he was created. The Venetians in the mean time, who were at Constantinople, because they would not bee without a Magistrate, did create a Pretor to gouerne them; which creation neuertheless was not to bee in force till it were confirmed and allowed by the Prince and Senate at Venice. The first who executed this new Magistracie in Constantinople was (as it is reported) *Marini Zeno*. Ambassadors were sent to Constantinople to the Emperour *Henrie* to renew the league. *Boniface* of Montferrat on the other side, hauing conquered Thessalie was called King thereof, according to the Emperour *Baldwin* his decree.

*Boniface King of Thessaly.*

*A Decree of the Venetians about the possession of the Islands.*

*The cause of this decree.*

But whilst these things were done in Greece, the Venetians after the creation of *Cyani*, to the end they might with more ease ioine all the places of the Greeke Empire to their State, which were fallen vnto them by the agreement made with the French and the other confederates, they published an Edict; That all the Citizens of Venice, or their allies, who could at their owne charges seize on the Isles of the Aegean and Ionian Seas, and of other places neere thereunto, depending in time past on the Greeke Empire, (reseruing certaine Isles mentioned in the decree, which they were expressly forbidden to attempt) should claime them for their own, as lawfully purchased by right of Armes. Although at the first this may seeme not verie commodious for the Common-wealth, Yet considering it more neerely, it was necessarie to be so, as well for that the Citie was at the same time busied about the affaires of Greece, as in respect of the great numbers of Pirates; who were so increased, whilst the Venetians were imployed in the Thracian wars, as there needed a mightie fleet to repress their incursions: And therefore there was no possibilitie with any safetie to leuer the forces of the Common-wealth in so many places at once. It was then thought most conuenient, that the wealthiest of them should set forth one or more Gallies a peece, or other ships of warre for the same purpose: The which they presumed diuers would doe for the hope of the proposed gaine; and that thereby it might come to passe, that the Common-wealth hauing afterwards neede of those ships of war, set forth at the charges of particular men, might make vse of them, by vertue of her owne authoritie in such cases.

Besides, euerie one was bound to keepe at his owne Costes, the places which should be possessed (which the Common-wealth could not doe without great expence

pence) and to carrie thither their wives and children, with all their wealth: And by this meanes, as by Colonies sent from the Citie, the whole should bee subiect to the Venetians obedience. But howsoever they had respect either to the one or other of the fore-nam'd occasions, it is certain that diuers particular persons did take Armes for this purpose. And to the same purpose before any of the rest, the publicke fleet of one and thirtie Gallies sailed into the maine, conducted (as some say) by *Rayniero Dandolo*, and *Rugiero Permarin*: and others changing both the names make mention of none but *Rayniero Permarin*. All Annalists almost, and other authors likewise doe set downe the atchieuements of particular persons before those of the publik State: as though it were likelie that priuate persons durst haue attempted any thing on the Islandes, before that the Seas were freed from Pirats, with whom the commonwealths Gallies were enforced to fight, at the verie entrie almost of the Adriaticke Gulph.

*The Venetians  
fleet against  
the Pirats.*

And because the continuall course of this businesse doth so require it, wee will first of all set downe that which was performed by the generall Armie. They were scarce out of the Gulph, when they met with *Leo Vetrano* the Genouese, one of the most famous Pirats of those daies, with nine Gallies, who being assailed by the Venetians, was easily broken, taken, and brought to Corfu, whither the fleet sailed, where he was hanged. After the recouerie of which Island, the Venetians sailed towards Modona first, & then to Corona, the two receptacles of theeues and Pirats, which they ruined. They are two Cities of Pelloponessus at this day called Morea. The one lies betweene Coriphaliu, and the mount Acrita, and the other on the Sea of Messina. Neere those places the Ambassadors of Achaya and Athens came to the Generalls of the Armie promising to yeeld themselves to the Venetians; but it is reported that their rash resolution was interrupted by a Captaine named *Mega*, who the same time possessed those places. I thinke that these places were held by him, & by others, at such time as the Venetians were busied in the wars of Constantinople: At which time all the Islands and Sea-townes of the Aegean and Ionian Seas were exposed for a prey to as manie as could winne them: the Empire beeing then verie much declined. Albeit I wil not denie but that he might be before then appointed Gouvernour there by those who did command Greece.

*Modona and  
Corona recepta-  
cles of theeues  
and Pirats, ruin-  
ed.*

The passage of the Sea being in this sort opened, all men hasted to these Islands as to an assured bootie. *Marco Dandolo* and *Giacomo Viadre* being ioined together seized on Callipolis. *Marco Sanuto*, accompanied with diuers Citizens who were at the Islands Cyclades, made himselfe master of Naxos, Paros, Molos, Herma and Andros. *Raban Carerio* with his nephewes tooke Euboea, called at this day Nigrepont, and Euripa neere adioining. *Andrea* and *Henrico de Glassis*, seized on Tenos, Micon (which the Modernes haue called Micolla) Schyros, Philocolion; (called in times past Philocandea) with Staliminium which is named Lemnos.

*The names of  
the Islands pos-  
sessed by particu-  
lar persons.*

In this meane time *Henrie*, surnamed the Fisher, Earle of that part of Morea which is called Mailla, aided by certaine Gallies of Genoa, attempted to take the Isle of Candie from the Venetians. But *Rayniero*, Generall of the Armie, arriuing there vnlook't for, did not only preferue the Island, but sank foure Genoa Gallies that were found neere the shoare, in which some will needes affirme, that *Vetrano* was taken, and forth-with put to death. The Venetians soon after, to curbe the practises of the Greekes, sent to Candace, called Candida by the vulgar, the head Citie of the Island, a Colonie; namely horsemen of the order of Senators, and footmen of the common sort of people.

*Henrie the Fi-  
sher maketh at-  
tempts on the  
Isle of Candie.*

*The Venetians  
send a Colonie  
to Candace.*

The Genoueses in like manner did robbe and scoure the Seas, against whom *Giovann Trevisano* was sent with nine Gallies well provided; He, hauing met with the Fleet of Genoa, assailed it with more courage than force, and tooke twelue of the enemies vessels: By which losse the Genoueses being daunted sued for peace. Some Authours affirme, that, the Genoueses hauing taken a ship from the Venetians, *Trevisano* was commanded to pursue them with two Gallies and two ships of burthen;

*The Genoueses  
defeated by the  
Venetians.*



who, hauing ouertaken them in the Libian Sea, neere to the ruines of old Carthage fought with them, and tooke from them foure ships, and soone after, twentie eight more on the Sicilian Sea.

*Pleasant games  
invented at Tre-  
uifo.*

About the same time there arose great dissension between the Venetians and the Paduans about a small matter. The Treuifans were at the same time by reason of a long peace, full of riches and delicacies, so as giuing them selues ouer to all sportes and pastimes (as men commonly do in a prosperous estate) they inuented pleasant recreations. They erected in the Market-place of their Citie a Castle, made of verie costly silke, compassed about with scarlet in sted of Walls, within the which were placed the noblest maidens of the Citie, wearing Coronets on their heads in sted of Helmets, and for Curasses verie rich Chaines and Jewels, who defended the Castle against yong Gentlemen of the like yeares. And the weapons on either side were small artificiall apples, made of nutmegs, roses and lillies, fashioned round like a ball, with a sodaine small raine of rose water, and diuers other sweete odors. This great preparation being published abroad, caused diuers who were desirous to see, (as the manner is) to come to Treuifo. Diuers Venetians and Paduans being entreated to be of the number came to these shewes. But whilst all men were busied in assailing the fort, and in looking on what side they would begin, it hapned that a troope of yong Venetians seized on one of the Castle gates, & would forthwith haue set vp their ensigne there: which certaine Paduans perceiuing, who not farre off from thence did assaile the Damsells, fearing that the Venetians would carrie awaie the glorie of the fight, laid hands on the ensigne wherein was painted the picture of Saint *Marke*, and hauing pluckt it downe, did shamefully teare it in peeces: By reason of this braue there arose on a sodaine a great quarrell; and they had fought in the verie place with great slaughter, if the Marshalls of the field had not instantly broke vp the games. But the Paduans, not acknowledging their faults (for there was some likelihood that the Venetians would reuenge this iniurie) after they had made a league with the Treuifans, making shew as if they had receiued the wrong (being vsuall with those that will couer their fault) began first; and without any warlike summons, entring into the Venetians Territorie, carried thence much bootie. The Venetians sending to demand that which they had taken awaie, the Paduans in sted of hearkening thereunto, came and besieged the Tower of *Bebia*, seated at the mouth of the riuer, which Prince *Cyani* had fortified with a strong Garrison, vnder the command of *Marco Concano* a valiant person.

*The Paduans &  
the Venetians,  
quarrell at the  
games of Treu-  
ifo.*

*The Paduans  
make warre on  
the Venetians.*

*The Paduans  
defeated.*

The Venetians being moued as well at this second as first affront, went to armes, and comming sodainely to the Tower, they assailed, brake, and defeated them, and tooke more than foure hundred prisoners, with foure ensignes, which did highly content the displeased Citie of Venice. The Treuifans, who were comming to aid their fellowes and allies, vnderstanding that they were defeated, returned back all amazed. The yerey tribute which those of *Chioggia* were wont to paie, was forgiven them by a publike decree, because they had valiantly behaued themselves in that incounter.

*Peace betwixt  
the Paduans &  
the Venetians.  
A great euertise.*

*A new strife be-  
twixt the Vene-  
tians and Padu-  
ans.*

Soone after this battaile of *Bebia*, by the mediation of the Patriarch of *Aquila*, a peace followed, on condition neuertheless, That the Paduans should send to the Prince at Venice, siue and twentie of those which began the stir at the games of Treuifo; who being deliuered, the Venetian sent them home againe without any harme at all. This peace lasted not long, for both sides fell on a sodaine to Armes. The occasion of this new warre grew about the confederates of both these people.

The *Forlani* were at strife with the Treuifans about their boundes, who presum-  
ing on the Venetians aide, entred the Territorie of their new enemies. *Bertoldo*,  
their Bishop by whose authoritie the whole matter was managed, went for succour  
to the Paduans. But others saie that it was to the Venetians, who made him a Citi-  
zen of Venice, And that which makes me most to beleue it, is the ancient alliance  
be-

betwixt the Paduans and those of Treviso. But they affirme that at the first beginning of the warre, *Bertoldo* and the Count *Gorician* came to Venice, where after they had agreed vpon truce for five yeares, the warre was finished.

About the same time the Episcopall See of Malamoc, (as some say) was translated to Chioggia. After that a great Earthquake did wonder-fully shake the Citie, whereby a part of Saint *Georges* Church fell downe to the ground, and diuers other private buildings. This hapned in the places neere to the firme Land. But the Venetians power did daily encrease in the Islands. *Rabano Carcerio*, who had seized on the Isle of Nigrepont, fearing that he should not be able at his own charges to keep  
 10 such an Island, did freely with his Nephews put himselfe vnder the Venetians obedience, promising to paie a yearely tribute. Certaine Gentlemen in manner of a new Colonie were sent to guard Corfu, among whom, were *Pietro Michaeli*, *Stephano Foscart*, *Sigiberto Quirino*, and *Giacomo Seiano*. *Guisfred*, Prince of Achaia, who did succcede his Father *Mega*, with *Gallus* the wrongfull possessor of Cephallenia, came, and shrowded themselves vnder the Venetians protection.

The Bishops See at Malamoc, translated to Chioggia.

A Colonie sent to Corfu.

Whilst these things were done in the Islands, and on the Sea-coasts of Ionia, the Emperour *Henrie* made a league with the Valachians; and after hee had married the King of Valachias daughter, he did in short space by meanes of that new affinitie, recouer all the Townes of Greece, which by *Baldwins* death were rcoulted;  
 20 And all matters being peaceable abroade, he attempted a verie holy and pious matter in the Citie, by fauouring the Popes Nuntio sent expressly to Constantinople, to the end he might draw the Greekes to the obedience of the See of Rome. It was likelie to haue raised a great tumult in the Citie, all the Citizens crying out against *Henrie* that it was the part of a good Emperour to meddle with temporall, and not with diuine matters; that they had beene too much obedient to him, to haue endured that their Church should bee termed subiect to that of Rome. Therefore *Henrie*, after he had left the Greekes to their wilfullnesse, returned to the government of the Empire and declared the sonne of *Boniface* to be King of Thessalie, and gaue euerie daie hope of greater matters. But hee was on a sodaine preuented by  
 30 death.

A sedition of the Constantinopolitans, affirming Iustin Chimb not to be subiect to that of Rome.

Whilst these things were done in Greece, Prince *Cyani* sent Ambassadors to the Emperour *Orto*, to congratulate his victorie obtained against his enemy *Philip* Duke of Sueuia, and his corriuall in the Empire, who freely granted them the confirmation of all their priuiledges and immunities. *Angelo Phaledrio* Procurator of Saint *Marke*, did greatly enrich with diuers sorts of pretious stones, the golden Table which (as we haue said) lieth vpon the great Altar in the sumptuous Church of St. *Marke*. Prince *Cyani* (his first wife being dead) married *Constantia* Daughter to *Tancred* King of Sicilie. It is reported likewise, that he builded the Church of Saint *Marie* of Ierusalem; which is at this day an house of Nunnnes.

The Emperour Orto's cosines, the Venetians priuiledges.

*Peter*, Earle of Auxerre, after the death of *Henrie*, whose sister hee had married, was, by a generall consent, chosen Emperour of the East, who with his wife coming to Rome, was crowned by Pope *Honorius* in S. *Lawrence* his Church without the Citie. Afterwards he departed from Rome with *John* Cardinall Colonna, (sent by the Pope for Legate into Hungarie, to leue forces against the Turke) and being come to Brundisium, he there shipped his wife and children. But himselfe entring into the Venetians Gallies, sailed directly towards Dalmatia, determining to goe from thence by land to Constantinople.

Peter Count of Auxerre chosen Emperour of the East.

It is reported, that in the Venetians behalfe he would needs assaile *Durazzo*. *Theodore* Duke of Albania, commanded there, who tooke it from the Venetians, after they had rampierd it with strong walls, where he placed a strong garri-  
 50 son of Albanians; so as the Emperours assaults were in vaine. This *Theodore* called himselfe Emperour of Greece, and reckoned *Emanuel*, who had beene Emperour, in the list of his Ancesters. But feigning afterwards to be reconciled with *Peter*, he invited him to a dinner in the Citie, where in the midst of the banquet he was murthred. Others

The Emperour Peter murthred.



thers say, that this perfidious wretch slew his guest neare to the groues of Theſſalie called Tempe. *Giacomo Tepulo* was at the ſame time the Venetians Magiſtrate in Conſtantinople; who perceiuing the French forces halfe waſted and conſumed in Greece, made a league with *Theodore* the Albanois for ſiue yeare, and with the King of Turks for two yeare.

*Robert ſonne to Peter Emperour of the Eaſt.*

*Great friendſhip betwixt the Emperour and the Venetian Magiſtrate.*

In the meane time *Robert*, ſonne to *Peter*, came through Hungarie, and Miſia, to Conſtantinople, where hee was ſodainly ſaluted Emperour. The Prince at the beginning did communicate diuers great affaires of the Empire to *Marino Michaeli* the Venetians Magiſtrate in Conſtantinople. In which faithfull league of friendſhip and confederacie, hee perpetually continued, ſo as in all the titles of his letters of ſtate he called the Venetian Prince (as his Anceſtors likewise before time had done) his moſt deere Colleague in the Empire: nor did he this, without a cauſe. For the ancient French forces beginning daily to decline in Greece, and no new ſuccours nor ſupplies comming to them from any place, the matter was brought to that paſſe, as the whole burthen of the Empire lay only on the Venetians.

*The Emperour Robert his unfortunate marriage. A cruell reuenge of a ſubiect on his Emperour.*

This *Robert* married the daughter of a rich Matrone, though of meane birth, formerly betrothed to a Senator: whoſe great heart not brooking ſo apparent iniurie, reſolued preſently how to reuenge it. Whereupon, accompanied with diuers of his faction, who were mightie, in a great rage they came to the Emperours Palace: which breaking open, and finding the Maiden, they cut off her noſe with great cruelty: And eſt ſoones taking her Mother who had made the marriage, they threw her head-long into the Sea. *Robert* here-with vexed went preſently to Rome, where after he had complained to the Pope of the wrong done to his wife, returning towards Conſtantinople he died In Achaia. *Baldwin*, his ſonne, being left very yong, married the Daughter of *John* King of Ieruſalem, who by a generall conſent was entreated to take vpon him the gouernement of his ſonne-in-lawes Empire, who was yet in his Non-age. The Cardinall in the meane time who was ſent by the Pope into Syria with great forces, arrived at Ptolomais. The chiefe in this enterprize was *Andrew* King of Hungarie, who (as it is reported) was aided by the Venetians in the transportation of his troupes and carriage, the which was eaſily granted him, by reaſon that he did renounce and giue ouer to them, all the claime which the Kings of Hungarie might pretend to Dalmatia. Some Annaliſts report, That *Damiet* in Egypt, neare to the Riuer *Nilus*, was taken in this journey, and that they brought away thirtie thouſand priſoners. Wee finde no other memorable matter to haue bene done in this action.

\* \*

*Andrew King of Hungarie chiefe of the voyage into Syria.*

*Damiet in Egypt taken.*

The end of the eighth Booke of the first Decad.



<sup>10</sup> THE NINTH BOOKE  
OF THE FIRST DECAD  
OF THE HISTORIE  
Of Venice.

<sup>20</sup> ¶ The Contents of the ninth Booke of the first Decad.

<sup>30</sup> **T**He ninth Booke containeth the full description of the Isle of Candie; The reuolt thereof from the Venetians; and the recouerie of it by them after they had chased away Count Maillor. The Nobilitie of the Island goe from thence rather than they will obey the Venetians. The rebellion of the Citie of Candace. How after diuers warlike exploits, all the Candiotis almost were reduced vnder the Venetians obedience. New stirres of the Islanders, appeased by force. The preparation of VATTASVS to seize on the Island, the Inhabitants hauing offered it vnto him. The punishment of the rebels after the enemies were driuen out. The Venetians victorie against the King of the Exagoni before Constantinople. VATTASVS defeated in the same place by the Venetians within few daies after. Truce with the Genoueses for nine yeares. The warre of the Venetians by Sea and Land against the Emperour FREDERICK and ECCELIN. The Genoueses victorie against FREDERICK, and the Pisans, neare to the Isle of Cirna. The fifth rebellion of Zara, and the speedie recouerie thereof. The declaration of the Assemblies which are made for the Creation of a Duke. The Paduans are set at libertie by the Venetians, by the helpe of Pope ALEXANDER, so soone as ECCELIN was driuen forth of the Citie. Twelue thousand Paduans murthered at Verona by the command of ECCELIN.

<sup>40</sup> **T**He continuall reuolts in the Isle of Candie, happening almost one after another, which for a time greatly troubled the Venetians affaires, doe enforce vs a little to digresse from Italie: whereunto the subiect alone doth not inuite vs being filled with various matter, but the fame of this Island so much renowned for the greatnesse and antiquitie thereof. That therefore such as are ignorant of antiquitie may not erre in the knowledge of her name, it is the same Creta, which the vulgar at this day call Candie, by the name of a Citie (as I thinke) which is of late so called therein. *Desiades* thinks that it was called Creta by the Daughter of *Hesperides*: And *Anaximander* saith, by King *Curetus*: *Philistides* and *Crates* say, that it was first called *Acria*, and after *Cureta*; from whence we may easily gather that her name was in the future deuined.

*Description of  
the Isle of  
Candie.*

*Endoxus*



*Eudoxus* (to speake somewhat of her situation) thought it to be seated in the *Ægean* Sea. But the most curious Authors saie, that it is enuironed with diuers; namely the *Ægean*, *Cretan*, *Libian*, *Ægyptian*, and *Carpathian* Seas. *Apollodorus* saith that it is in length, two thousand, and three hundred stadij. *Artemidorus* setteth downe foure thousand and one hundred, extending from the East to the West, where her out-stretched proportion is longest. Some account but two thousand, and her breadth to be much lesse. *Plinie* thinckes that no part thereof doth exceed fiftie thousand paces in breadth, two hundred threescore and tenne thousand in length, and fise hundred fourescore and ten thousand in compasse. Her territorie, besides, is verie closely compacted, full of mountaines, and verie fertile val-  
10  
lies. The hilles towards the West are of a meruailous heighth, not giuing place any iotte to mount *Taygetus* in *Laconia*. In the middest thereof where the hills seeme highest, mount *Ida* is to be scene, so much celebrated in the fabulous Poets.

Mount *Ida*.

*Radamanth* and  
*Minos* Lords of  
*Candie*.

*Ephorus* writes That the most ancient inhabitants of the Island were first instructed by *Radamanthus* to build Cities, and to lead a more ciuill life; and afterwards by *Minos* his successor, strictly to obserue Iustice: hauing established lawes and ordinances for the same purpose. The same Author, and *Plato* likewise, did thinke, That this people, and the best-mannerd of Greece, especially the *Lacedemonians*, haue beene followers and obseruers of these lawes. But (as *Strabo* saith) all things being altered from bad to worse, this holie kind of life vanished, and mens manners  
20  
being wholly depraued, it was first troubled by Pyrates; and soone after being inuaded by the Romanes and subiected to their dominion, it was for a time vnder their protection in peace and quietnesse. At length that Empire beginning to decline, after *Constantine* had translated the Imperiall seate to *Constantinople*; & afterwards vpon the diuision of that one entire Empire into twaine, hauing two Emperours; one for the affaires of Greece, and the other of *Italie*; this Island was euer reputed as a part of the Greeke Empire.

In this passage of time it was not onely molested by the Barbarians, but at sundrie times greatly afflicted; And notwithstanding all oppositions, after the Empire of *Myrtilus*, which lasted not long, it was taken from the Greekes, and ioyned to  
30  
the Venetians dominion. But such is the disposition of this Nation and their desire of noueltie so great, as the Venetians a long time had much trouble to containe them vnder their obedience. Whereupon I will here beginne to speake of their turbulent commotions.

What moued  
the Genoueses,  
to attempt on  
*Candie*.

Enie which euer waites on prosperitie, so soone as the Venetians possessed *Candie*, did incite the Genoueses repining at their greatnesse, to impiole all their forces (which at that time were great and mightie) and by some meanes or other to snatch it from them. For the Island was as yet scarcely fortified with Garrisons, when they attempted by some of their Nation, with armed Gallies for the purpose, to conquere it: but afterwards with greater force, when they vnderstood  
40  
what was befallen to *Vetrano* their countrie-man, whom the Venetians had put to a shamefull death: wherewith being thoroughly vexed, this emulation was conuerted into open hatred, and they assayed by all meanes to winne the *Candiots* to rebellion. Which they being readie to put in practise: Count *Mailloc* tooke armes to trouble the affaires of the Island. This man beeing couragious and sodaine in his attempts, presuming on his assurance of the Genoueses forces, did in a short space reduce the whole Island in a manner vnder his obedience.

Count *Mailloc*  
his enterprise  
vpon *Candie*.

The Venetians, who from the beginning were resolu'd to keepe that Island by all meanes whatsoeuer, did set forth a great Fleete. And in the meane time diuers were of opinion, after it should be recouered, to dismantle all the Cities, Castles,  
50  
and townes that were strong either by nature or arte; alleading diuers reasons for the confirmation of their saying. But *Rayniero Dandulo* who was a man sodaine and verie rich, did presently offer to keepe whatsoeuer should be recouered, at his owne costs. At which offer of his all the assistants blushed, so as no man afterward durst

durst speake of razing of Cities, fearing thereby they should seeme vnable to keepe the Island vnder their subiection. The Armie being readie, departed vnder the command of the same *Rasmiro*, according to some Annalists, who had more mercenarie Souldiours out of Lombardie, than of their owne allies and confederates. At his arriual in the Island, the Metropolitane Citie of Candace which at this day is the best (for Marchants trafficke) of the whole Island, was forthwith recouered, and after all the other townes and Castles. Count *Maullos* being brought to verie meane termes in a Fort, and being enforced to yeeld vpon composition, departed out of the Island.

The Venetians  
Armie in Can-  
die.

10 The Candiot was alreadie brought to a reasonable good passe when as certain seditious Greekes did by their commotions interrupt the peace of the Island. *Raymiro* speedily opposing himselfe against these combustions was slaine with an arrow, shotte through his body, who being carried to Candace, was buried in Saint *Georges* Church. His death being reported at Venice, *Giacomo Longo* and *Leonardo Nanigaiso* were sent with speed to guard the Island; and with them *Giacomo Tepulo* for the Islands Gouvernour. And in another place, *Raphaeli Zeno* sailed towards Morea to the reliefe of Coron and Modon. *Giacomo Longo* meeting by the way not farre from Candie, three Shippes of Genoa, suncke them and gaue chase to diuers others. Moreover seeing in regard of the leuitie and inconstancie of the Greekes, there was no likelihood of abilitie to quiet the state of the Island, without a great standing Garrison, they resolved to send a Colonie thither: namely horse-men of the order of Senators, and foot-men of the common sort of people. Vnto whom, being scattered here and there in Candace and other places of the Island, were great inheritances giuen; to some for terme of life, and to others in perpetuities. Howbeit some Authors affirme That the Colonie was sent thither presently vpon the Islands recouerie as hath beene alreadie spoken in the precedent booke.

*Raymiro* Dou-  
dulo his death.

*Tepulo* Gouver-  
nour of Candie.

A Colonie sent to  
Candie.

Soone after the arriual of the Colonie, the *Hagio Stephani* (who for Nobilitie and riches were the chiefe of the Island) being desirous of noueltie, did reuolt from the Venetians, and seized on *Mirabeau* and *Sethia*. *Giouanni Tepulo* to appease these 30 stirres called *Marco Sanuto* to his aide from the neighbour-Islands; promising well to reward those whom he should bring to his succour For I know no better meanes, that he had to deale with a Venetian than vpon reward. The Historians make no other mention wherefore this reward was promised him at his arriual. The Authors of the rebellion were in an instant chased thence and the townes recouered: But in the meane space, there arose some strife betwixt the commanders which gaue fit occasion to a mischieuous fellow called *Seuastus* who was desirous of inno- uation, and watched for nothing more than how hee might disturbe the peace of the Prouince; the which reuolted on a sodaine.

Sedition in Can-  
die.

*Sanuto* comes to  
aide the Vene-  
tians in Candie.

It is reported, that because sufficient order was not taken for the prouision of vi- 40 sualles in the Citie, there was no bread to be sold on a market-day (as was wont to be) in the market-place. This *Seuastus*, who with others desired to disturbe the State, would not let slippe such an occasion. But hauing drawne together a great multitude of people, they all ranne first to *Sanutos* lodging, as to him who delt not with the Cities businesse (but diuers thinke that *Sanuto* had concluded with them so to doe, who because he would not seeme to partake in so wicked an enterprife, nor to take armes to trouble the State, but vpon necessity, was contented (as hath beene said) that they should first come to him) and then afterward they came with great rumour to the Palace, and the Citie was sodainely taken by a few Souldiours fore-appointed for the same purpose.

A new commo-  
tion in Candace.

50 *Tepulo* perceiuing all this to tend to a rebellion, retired himselfe in disguise to the house of *Marco Tonisco* his friend; and imagining that, the Towne being taken, it might endanger his life if he should be found there, he was secretly in the night let downe by a corde from the Citie walles in womans attire. This sodaine flight caused him to take his journey towards *Themenum*, a verie strong Citie; where thinking

The Gouvernour  
of Candie flies,  
being disguised  
like a woman.



*Sanuto chiefe of  
the rebels.*

thinking himselfe in safetie, hee resolved to remaine, after he had a little fortified the place a new, because he would not seeme by too much despaire to abandon the Prouince. Some saie, *Tepulo* being driuen forth of the Citie, *Sanuto* became Cap-  
taine of the Rebelles, who forgetting his Countrey and the benefits that hee had  
receiued of the same, did in halt with those of his faction runne vp and downe the  
Island, causing it to reuolt from the Venetians: And that after he had left *Stephano*  
*Sanuto* his kinsman to guard it, and ioyned all the Greeke and Italian troupes toge-  
ther, he did in short space reduce all the Cities and strong places (in a manner) of the  
Island vnder his commaund. Some likewise saie That he came and besieged *Temenum*  
whither *Tepulo* had retired himselfe, who with those that were come to his  
aide did brauely defend the Citie: For diuers who remained loyall to the Vene-  
tians, so soone as they vnderstood that the Gouvernour was at *Temenum*, ranne thi-  
ther to succour him. The siege before *Temenum* being raised, the Gouvernour in  
few daies recovered *Montfort* and *Lasitha*. 10

*Venetian sup-  
plies in Candie.*

Thus stood the affaires of *Candie*, when as *Dominico Quirino*, and *Sebastiano Be-  
thanio* being sent as *Prouidstors*, with great forces of horse and foote arrived in the  
Island. The Gouvernour who till then durst not rashly attempt ought against the e-  
nemie, who was much stronger than himselfe, after he vnderstood of the *Prouida-  
tors* arriual, ( who, besides the forces they had brought into the Island, were well  
furnished with weapons, money, and victuals ) being thrust forward with hope to  
effect some great matter, departed from *Temenum*, and came and lodged with his  
troopes at *Panosobrita*, a verie fit place to execute an enterprize, where hauing for-  
tified his campe, he did in hast build a fort. *Sanuto* being aduertized of *Tepulos* de-  
parture, and of the place where he was incamped, did with his Armie forthwith  
march thither. The Gouvernour being somewhat daunted at the sodaine coming  
of his enemy, had certaine notice by his spies what forces he had in his campe. And  
being strengthened with new supplies, which (as I thinke) were mingled among the  
Islanders, he was not slacke to embattaile his troopes readie for the fight, if the en-  
emie were so pleased. *Sanuto* on the contrarie, imagining that which was true, That  
by temporizing he was able to ouercome him, made none account hereof. For be-  
sides, that his souldiers in regard of the commoditie of the places did greatly an-  
noy the *Tepulans*, he saw new forces daily to arriue at his owne campe from the Ci-  
tie of *Candace*, and from all other parts almost of the Island; and on the contrarie,  
that time would bring so many discommodities to the enemy, as he would be at  
last enforced to die by famine, or by some other violent death, or else wholly to for-  
sake the Island. 20

*Sanuto narrow-  
ly followeth his  
enemie.*

*Sanuto his def-  
figue.*

*Tepulo* soone discovered the purpose of his enemy; and not being able to draw  
him to battaile, he left a strong garrison in the fort newly builded, raised his campe,  
and returned to *Themenum*: From whence soone after departing in great silence,  
he came to *Candace*, and about midnight setting vp ladders against the Citie wals,  
he gaue entrance to all his troopes, without noise or slaughter. The Citie being  
thus recovered, *Stephano Sanuto* who commaunded there, with diuers others were  
taken prisoners. The enemy being troubled with these newes, resolved to giue eare  
to a peace, the which he obtained of *Tepulo* on these conditions, That after he had  
retired all his Garrisons which he held in the Island (for all the countrey in a man-  
ner from *Milopotamus* vnto the *Promontorie* of *Spatha*, was possessed by his sould-  
iers) he should leaue *Candie*, and get him home into his Islands with one Galley,  
and a little ship for the passage of his troopes, or with more if neede were, not of  
his owne, but of hired ones for that purpose. This agreement being made with the  
Gouvernour, and assurance giuen on either side, *Sanuto* embarked his troopes, and  
by his sodaine departure gaue peace to the *Candiot*s. 30

*Accord betwixt  
Tepulo and Sa-  
nuto.*

*Great reasons  
in Sanuto his  
behalf.*

This is in a manner all which some Authors set downe of the second rebellion of  
the Island, which may yet rather be termed a ciuill warre. For it is not credible  
that *Marco Sanuto* did euer beare Armes with an intent to take the Island from the  
Venetians;

Venetians; but onely to driue thence the gouernour, who was his mortall enemy. For vpon what ground or what assurance should he beare Armes against his countrymen and countrey? And what should moue him to rise against a people, till then inuincible? seeing he knew for a certaine, that if the Venetians were once his professed enemies, they would not onely haue taken Candie from him, but all the other Islands which he had formerly wonne by right of warre.

Besides, what simplicitie had it beene in him to intend the ruine of those, with whom he resolved afterward to ioyne himselfe. For he would neuer haue gone about to haue drawne Count *Mailloc* forth of the Island, if he had in any sort desired to haue taken it from the Venetians. But it is, farre more probable, that it was for some iealousie or secret grudge happened betwixt the Gouernour and himselfe after the battaile, because that either of them enuying one another, would seeme more affectionate to his countrey, and to deserue better of the Common-wealth, than his fellow, and that at last he would haue driuen him out of the Island by force, determining after he had chased him thence, to giue the Venetians a sufficient prooffe of his loyalty, in deliuering the Island vnto them peaceable, and at quiet, being defended by his aide. Other reasons likewise may perswade, vs to beleue, that it was vpon such occasions as I haue set downe. For perceiuing by the new supplies, that they pursued him as an enemy, he would not (of set purpose) fight, and though he possessed diuers places in the Island, he neuerthelesse freely abandoned them, & departed forth of the Prouince. If he had marched as an enemy against the Venetians, there wanted not those, who would haue repossessed him in the Island. The Genoueses would willingly haue accepted it, who were iealous and enuious of the honour and fame of the Venetians. But he did rather giue place to the publike peace, than helpe his enemy *Tepulo*. Some Historians referre to the same time that notable victorie obtained by *Giouanni Trevisano* ouer the Genoueses, wherof we haue made mention in the precedent booke. Candie remained not long quiet. For a new commotiō, much more terrible than that whereof we now speake, did trouble the whole Island, the which growing from a small cause, kindled such a flame, as the whole Prouince felt it. The common report is, that by the counsell of one named *Pietro Philameno* Gouernour of the Castle of Boreparitana, the horses of a certaine Candiot Gentleman were stolen: Which being told to *Paulo Quirino*, who at that time was Gouernour of the Island, he commanded restitution to the Islanders of that which had beene taken from them. Now because it was not done with that speed as they would haue it, the Greeks who were set on by others, tooke occasion to ouerrunne, vnder the conduct of *Petro Scordillo*, (who did owe the stolen horses) all the countrie of Reparitana, from whence they carried away great spoiles. The Candiot vpon this stir being desirous of nouelty, conspired forthwith a reuolt, whereupon in short space all that lieth from Milopotamus vnto the farthest part of the Island towards the West, rebelled against the Venetians.

The Gouernour, to stay these new insurrections of the Greekes, speedily sent *Pietro Thonisto*, and *Gionanni Gritti*, with great forces beyond the streights of Milopotamus; who passing through the Forrest of Psieuronessus, not sending out their discourers, were assailed and defeated by *Constantine Senastis*, & *Theodore Milefin*, who lay in ambush for them, being accompanied with great multitudes of Greekes. Many Venetians were there slaine by them, who knowing the waies of the Forrest did meete them scattered heere and there in amazed troupes. *Gionanni Gritti* one of the Capitaines, died there, who was an industrious and couragious person, with *Nicolas Balaastro*, *Marco Bono*, *Andrea Thealdo*, and *Vendramino d'Aquila*, with a greate number of souldiers. A few of those which escaped the slaughter, hauing throwne away their Armes, came by verie strait and narrow waies to the Gouernour: In whose place soone afterward succeeded *Dominico Delsino*, vnder whom peace ensued betwixt the Venetians and the Greekes. To some of whom; to winne them by bountie, (as to *Senastis*, and his companions Authors of the

Great reasons  
in Sanuto his  
biblia.

A new commo-  
tion in Candie.

The Venetians  
defeated in  
Candie.

Agreement be-  
twixt the Venetians  
and the  
Greekes.



reuolt), were giuen in perpetuities certaine Lands on the hither side the Riuer Musella, towards the West.

There belikewise in the Island certaine Lands possessed in olde time by the ancient men at armes called by the common people Knight-ships. Some of these were giuen at the same time to the chiefe of the Greeks, as some other of them likewise to *Theodore* and *Michaeli Melissini*, so soone as they were receiued into fauour. This is all which we finde to haue hapned as well abroad as at home during the gouernment of Prince *Ciani*: who after he had commaunded two and twentie yeares, being become vnprofitable to the Common-wealth by reason of his olde age, did willingly depose himselfe, and dyed fortunately soone after in *Saint Georges Monasterie*, whither he retired himselfe for deuotion sake. His bodie was buried in the Monument of his Ancestors.

*Ciani willingly  
deposed himselfe*

GIACOMO TEPULO, the  
43. Duke of Venice.



**G**iacomo Tepulo was by the fortie elected in his place. Candie in this Princes time was not verie quiet; whereof I will briefly mention some passages, before I touch anie other matters, which hapned as well abroad as elsewhere during this Principallitie. The Venetians too much lenitie towards the Candiots, was the cause that the Greeks (who are by nature light-headed and inconstant) insted of yeelding loue and obedience to the Venetians, did shew themselves altogether stubborne and peremptorie: For a base minde doth rather abuse an other mans patience than make any good vse of it; and is sooner brought to his dutie by seueritie and exemplarie punishment, than by meekenesse and fauour.

*Sedition in Candie  
by ouermuch  
libertie.*

Thus the *Scordilli* and the *Melissini* through too much licentiousnesse hauing giuen themselves ouer to all manner of vices, and laying aside all shame, beganne first to disturbe the common quiet by secret thefts, and afterwards by open robberies to make hauocke in all places. The Gouernour being moued with these vnseemely actions, did forth with leaue Souldiours, and sent to entreat *Marco Sanuto*, with the greatest forces he could raise to come speedily into Candie, for the more speedie expulsion of those theues and enemies; saying That the Islanders did incline to an open rebellion; and that if their desseignes were not sodainely preuented and restrained by force, hee stood greatly in feare of the whole Islands reuolt from the Venetians.

*Sanuto*

*Sanuto* esteeming delay in such a case dangerous to the Common-wealth, with all speed possible assembled his forces and then waited ouer into the Isle of Candie. Where to bridle the Rebelles, hee caused a Castell to be built in a verie comodious place. At the sight whereof the enemies beeing daunted, though not giuing ouer their wilfull headinesse, sent to *Iohn Vattasus* (who held Lesbos an Island of the Ægean Sea, and who possessed at that time diuers places of the Greek Empire, entitling himselfe Emperour of Greece) promising him by their messengers the entire dominion of the Island, after the Venetians should be driuen thence, so as hee would in time send them sufficient aide to expell the enemy.

*Sanuto cometh to the aide of Candie.*

10 The forces of *Vattasus* were at that time verie great. For he was in league with the King of the Hexagons, who likewise in the places neere adioyning to the Ponticke Sea, called himselfe Emperour of Greece, determining at eithers charges to assaile the Empire of Constantinople. This King was angrie because young *Robert*, sonne to the Emperour *Peter*, had by the aduice of his counsell preferred the alliance of the King of Hierusalem (who had but the title of that Kingdome) before his. *Vattasus*, being drawne on by these promises, sent thirtie Gallies to aide the Candiot. At their arriuall *Marco Sanuto* being wonne by *Vattasus* (as it is reported) departed out of the Island with all his forces. Whereupon the Generall of *Vattasus* his Armie resolved to besiege the Cities; and entring Rethimna, he constrained

20 *Marco Quirino* to yeeld himselfe: The like did *Margaretò Foscarì* at Milopotamus, and *Conrad Millenius* at Castel-nouo. Yet all these places did not yeeld at the first summons, but after they had fought and valliantly defended themselves for a time. *Cataldo Auénali*, who had seized on the Fort of *Boniface* with a good troope of Souldiours, did valliantly defend that place till the coming of the Gouvernour, who was with an Armie secretly departed from Candace to relieue his owne Souldiours and to raise the siege; whereby the enemy being constrained hastily to dislodge left behind him diuers engins of warre: And because the victorie seemed not so easie as the Candiot had perswaded him it would be, perceiuing withall that the warre was more troublesome to him than the Venetians, he determined to re-

*Vattasus his Armie succoreth the Rebels in Candie.*

30 turne to Lesbos. Wherefore after he had shipped all his forces, he left Candie to the Venetians, and sailed thence. His fleet soone after, being verie great, was in such sort tossed and beaten by a tempest neere to the Island of Cithera, as they were all cast away, three small vessels excepted. *Nicolaso Mutatio* and *Marin* surnamed *Marini*, being sent Ambassadours into Greece about a peace, suffered shipwracke in that tempest. The Gouvernour *Nicolaso Tonifio*, who succeeded *Giovanni Storlato*, and *Bartholomeo Gradonico* his successor, did recouer certaine townes.

*Vattasus Armie leaues Candie. And suffers shipwracke.*

*Nicholas Scualstus* and *Michael Molefini*, Authors of the rebellion and so many mischiefs, being delt with by *Gradonico*, returned to the Venetians obedience; and he gaue them all the territorie which lies from *Petræa* to the mount *Athis*; on condition, That they should send euerie yeare siue hundred pound weight of Wax for the vse of Saint *Markes* Church; and likewise pray vnto God for the Venetian Prince, and perpetually beare Armes against the Rebelles, till they were all reduced vnder the Venetians subiection. There remained no more Rebelles at that time but those that inhabited along the River *Petræa* euen to the mount *Summionium*. *Gradonico* dyed in the meane time, and by his death the Prouidatori tooke the gouernment into their owne hands. For to euerie Gouvernour two Prouidatori were giuen.

*An agreement with the chiefe Rebels of the Island.*

40 *Giovanni Ardizino* and *Murio Molino*, had this place in the Island when the Gouvernour dyed. *Molino* being at the siege of *Sithie*, a Sea-towne, perceiued on a foddaine twelue Gallies, who with full sailes came from the maine towards the Island:

*Gradonico dyeth.*

*Two Prouidatori are giuen to the new Gouvernour.*

50 Which *Vattasus* sent for supplies to the besieged. Whereupon, fearing if this Fleet should enter the Hauen, that the inhabitants presuming on this new aide, would make some sallie forth vpon him, whom he should not be able to repell by reason his forces were very few; or if they should faile to Candace, they might at the very first take it: he speedily raised his Campe, and in all hast returned to the Citie,

*Vattasus sendeth new aide to Candie.*



The Venetians  
fight with the e-  
nemies.

from whence he sent *Ardisino* with those shippes of warre which he had readie in the Hauen for the same purpose to hinder the enemies landing, if he found it to be necessaric for the Common-wealth. *Vattasus* forces in the meane time were entred into the Hauen of Suda, where the Venetian Gallies, arriuing as soone as they, did with great cries assaile theemie, who already possessed the Port. The Greekes forthwith prepared for the fight, which they could not fitly doe by reason of the streightnesse of the place, so as they attempted to repulse the enemies fleet by their warlike engines and short. The inhabitants bordering that place, who at the first noise came running to the aid of their Countymen, did greatly helpe the Greekes. For all the shoare was filled with townes-men and peasants, who without intermission assailed the Venetians. The fight lasted from morning till noone, when as *Ardisino* the Prouidator being sore wounded commanded to sound the retreat: The Venetians determined the next day to renew the fight; which the Greekes fearing, about midnight they left the Hauen, and sailed thence into the maine.

Angelo Gradonico  
Gouernour of  
Candie.

Whilst the Prouidatori executed these warlike exploits, *Angelo Gradonico* arrived in the Island as Gouernour. By his wisdom the Subriti were reduced to the Venetians obedience, neuertheless vpon condition, to deliuer aliue into their hands *Emanuel Dracontopulus* and *Constantine* his brother; or if that could not be done, to kill them, as the chiefe authors of all the Rebellions, Because so long as they should liue, there was no likelihood that the Island would euer be at quiet: Besides, that the Calcoethes, and the Anatoliks (who boasted to be issued from the Emperors of Greece) should be bannished; & that thirtie of the Noblest families of the Subriti, should come and dwell in the Towne of *Boniface*. The Candioti and their affaires being thus pacified, they which held the Citie of *Nicella*, (for there were diuers of *Vattasus* garrisons still in the Island) did forthwith yeeld.

Agreement with  
the Candioti.

But it is now time to leaue the Candioti, and to returne to other matters hapned at the same time in Greece, as well in the firme Land, as in the Islands neere adioining, which being of greater importance, haue more troubled and molested the Venetians. For so soone as the new agreement or new affinitie (as it was said) betwixt *Vattasus* and the King of the Hexagoni was knowne abroad, and that the rumor was, that both of them ioining their forces together, would assaile the Greeke Empire, *John* King of Ierusalem, Gouernour of Constantinople, being troubled with these newes, began to consider by what cunning meanes he might preserve and defend the Empire committed to his charge; in which busines the Venetians were they alone from whom he expected aid: The which hauing imparted to *Theophilo Zeno* the Venetian Magistrate at the same time in Constantinople, they both sent to *Prince Tepulo*, to acquaint him with the League and affinitie of these two mightie Princes; who by the report of all men were in Armes for the inuasion of the Greeke Empire, and that therefore they had need of aide with all expedition, which is a chiefe point in Martiall businesse, saying, That they knew of a certaine, that both of them were verie busie in leuying a mightie Armie: They entreated him therefore to hasten the succours, if they desired to haue Constantinople preserved; And not sparingly to send them this or that, but all things whatsoever they knew to be necessaric for the maintenance of so great and dangerous a warre, Alleaging this further caution, That they were not to delaie the matter, for feare least the enemies (which God-forbid) should surprize some places fitt and commodious for the wars, which afterward when they would they should not be able to remedie, to the great preiudice of them and their confederats.

Request made to  
the Venetians  
for the preseruation  
of the Greeke  
Empire.

The Citie gaue a willing care to this aduertisement, and being moued by the imminent danger, they commanded forthwith to leuie a great Armie. Whereupon Gallies were in short space made readie to set saile, who departing from the Port vnder the command of *Leonardo Quirini*, and *Marco Gussoni*, sailed directly towards Constantinople, when newes was brought them that the Citie was besieged and environed with a mightie Armie. The Generalls of the Armie, being troubled at this report

The Venetian  
fleet commeth  
to the aide of  
Constantinople.

report, made all the hast they could, for feare least some mishap might in the meane time befall the Citie.

*Leo Canalla*, a man well experienced in marine matters, did command the enemies Nauie, who hauing notice of the Venetians approach, shifted his place, and brought his Gallies neare to the shiore, where the land-armie was encamped. (for the Citie was already besieged by land.) But this desaigne of the enemy could not make the Venetians change their first resolutions, who at their first arriual did so furiously assaile the Greekeish Nauie, as in a moment they suncke foure and twentie of their Gallies, and put the rest to flight; in the view of the amazed enemies. The victori-

*The Armie of the Greekes before Constantinople. The Greekes defeated.*

ous Venetians entring the citie, which they freed from the siege, were ioyfully entertained by all men, but chiefly by their Countreimen who dwelt there. And after they had perswaded them euer to hope well, and to feare no harme so long as the state of The Common-wealth should prosper; they remained there a few daies, and then returned into Italie.

The victorious flecte returned to the Citie sooner than was expected; to the exceeding pleasure and contentment of the people. They tooke great delight to heare, that their Countreimen were deliuered from so great danger; and their ioy was not small for that so proude an enemy had been so sodainly defeated, who was as soone overcome as lookt vpon.

*The Venetian ioy at the returne of their Nauie.*

But the vanquished could not long remaine quiet. For *Vattasus* who on the other side had armed siue and twenty Gallies (because the former flecte as some say was sent from the frontiers of the Ponticke Sea by the King of the Hexagoni) came againe and besieged Constantinople; with greater numbers of small vessels. But how great soeuer the Armie was; it could not discourage *Giuanni Michaeli* Magistrate at that time for the Venetians in Constantinople; who with sixteene armed Gallies in the Hauen for guard of the Citie, gaue a furious assault to the enemies Campe. *Vattasus* Armie did not long endure the furie of the fight. For the affrighted enemies did forthwith inuent meanes how to escape: and fortune soone after beeing aduerse to their partie; they openly began to flie. Tenne of the enemies Gallies being taken, and the residue put to flight, gaue the Venetians a goodly victory; and those of Constantinople free passage of the Sea. The siege beeing raised *Vattasus* fell sick, and soone after died in the Citie of Nymphen. He left behind him a sonne named *Theodore*, begotten on a daughter of *Theodore Lascaris*, whom he married when they were both verie young. Other Authors affirme that beside one and twentie Gallies taken from the enemies before Constantinople, diuers others were taken from them at the streights of the Rhodian Sea, among which were diuers of Syria.

*Constantinople besieged againe by Vattasus.*

*Vattasus Nauie put to flight.*

*Vattasus dieth.*

About the same time, at the intreatie of Pope *Gregorie*, truce was concluded for nine yeares with the Genoueses. His Holinesse knowing the little loue which the Emperour *Fredericke* did beare towards him, thought it much auailable for his partie, If, after hee had reconciled these two the mightiest people of Italie, hee could oblige them to him by some good offices. Whereupon (as it is reported) hee entreated the Venetians to send their Ambassadors to him to treat of a peace with the Genoueses: Some say that *Stephano Iustiniano*; and *Marino Morosini*, were sent thither; and others set downe *Giuon Cornari*, and *Paulo Molino*. Diuers Authours affirme, That the matter was debated at the Councell held at Lyons; and others say, That the truce was concluded at Rome. Among fundrie Articles set downe for the assurance of both parties, it was specially mentioned, That it should not be lawfull for either of them, to purchase new enemies, nor yet new alliance, nor to denounce warre against any, nor to aid any one, without the mutuall consent of either partie. The Pope thundered diuers great excommunications against those, who, in contempt of that agreement, should doe any thing contrarie to the same.

*The Articles of the truce betwixt the Venetians and the Genoueses.*

*Blondus* saith, That this treatie was ended before the Venetians succored Constan-



The reason why  
the Venetians  
succoured Con-  
stantinople.

It is lawfull for  
all men to de-  
fend their owne.

The craft and  
subtiltie of the  
Genoueses.

The Popes intre-  
tie to arme a-  
gainst the Turkes.

What Eccelin  
was with his ad-  
ming into Italie.

Eccelin in Padua

what Eccelin  
did in Padua

nople; and by that means they were thought to haue infringed it, whereof after-  
wards grew such grievous wars twixt these two people: But neither he nor those  
which belieued this, did consider, that the Venetians did as they ought in bearing  
Armes against the King of Hexagons and *Iohn Vattasus*, who inuaded that which  
belonged vnto them: For the Venetians had purchased right and title in part of  
Constantinople, whither in the name of the Common-wealth they had beene sent  
from the beginning, vnto whom to denie aide and helpe in so great a danger, they  
humbly crauing the same, had beene as ill done, as for them to infringe an agree-  
ment, how holie focuer: The Venetians raised the enemies Campe before  
Constantinople, Because it was iust and reasonable so to doe; seeing it is  
lawfull for euerie man that hath power and meanes, euer to keepe and de-  
fend his owne. For it is as cruell and inhumane a matter to hinder any  
one from repelling an iniurie done to him, as to wrong an other man. And  
the Genoueses themselves, if any man should haue inuaded ought that had be-  
longed vnto them, would they haue forborne to take armes, till they had receiued  
aduiſe and consent from the Venetians? Besides, it is to be thought that the Geno-  
ueses by meanes of this treatie, did deale but craftily with the Venetians. For, ima-  
gining that it would come to passe by meanes of this agreement, whereby they held  
the Venetians bound as with a chaine, that they would delay the aide, either by de-  
termining, or making shew to prepare forces, vntill the enemy (whom perhaps they  
had stirred vp) had taken Constantinople: because they could not draw the Vene-  
tians to this follie, they beganne to crie out, as though they had broken the accord  
so holily sworne to. But so farre off was Pope *Gregorie* (who was the meanes  
for the truce) from the least thought that the Venetians had in any thing at  
that time broken their faith, as on the contrarie he euer remained firme and con-  
stant in their friendship and alliance. Nay, moreover, I find, that about the same  
time, or soone after, the selfe-same Genoueses did demand aide of the Venetians,  
as of their faithfull friends and companions, against the Emperour *Frederick*, and  
the Pisans, which was freely granted them: But of this wee will speake else-  
where.

It is reported that Pope *Gregorie*, at the beginning of the truce, did request the Ve-  
netians and Genoueses, with all the other Potentates of Italie, to take Armes for the  
recouerie of the holy Land; and that the same had beene done (because they had  
all freely promised so to doe) had not the Popes sodaine death broke off that nota-  
ble enterprise. The Venetians at the same time had friendly composed certaine  
differences betwixt themselves and the Genoueses: diuers Commissioners for the  
same purpose being sent from either side. But a cruell tyrannie, which had then  
crept into the Citie, did in a manner interrupt the whole treatie alreadie concluded,  
which would not haue proued very necessarie, in regard of that which afterward  
happened.

*Eccelin*, a man basely descended, and whose grand-father of the same name, com-  
ming like a poore Souldier out of Germanie, had followed the Emperour *Otho* the  
third into Italie, being made rich and raised to honour by the Emperour *Fredericke*  
the second, (whom he very much resembled) did by little and little commit great  
tyrannie in Italie, whilest *Frederick* being armed against the Pope, ouer-ran the  
greatest part of Italie, and chiefly Lombardie; where diuers famous Cities were  
greatly vexed, vnder a colour only (as I finde) for that at the beginning of the con-  
trouerſie betwene Pope *Gregorie* and *Frederick*, they had remained Neuters, not ta-  
king parts as others did. *Eccelin* by goodly promises solicited the Paduans, and in  
hope to preserve their liberties, constrained them to follow the Emperours part.  
These men vnder a gentle kind of bondage, were soone after held very short by him:  
who laying vpon them an vnusual yoke, beganne openly to tyrannize. Then might  
you haue seene Gentlemen; some led to punishment, and others to prison; from  
whence being brought forth, they were either condemned to death, or perpetuall  
banish-

banishment; the goods spoiled, Noble Maides, and Matrones rauished and defloured: In a word, all detestable actions which a proude conquerour is accustomed to vse towards poore captiues, was executed by this new Prince on the wretched Paduans: Diuers fled away for feare; Diuers likewise being destitute of all meanes, and banished the Citie, with their wiues and children, came to Venice, as to the onely Sanctuarie of freedome.

All Lombardie on the other side did tremble at the Armies of *Frederick*. It is reported that *Pietro Tepulo*, sonne to the Venetian Prince, commanding certaine troupes of Milan against *Frederick*, was vanquished neare to the new Court, and taken prisoner with great losse, together with sundrie men of note. *Frederick*, in hatred to the

*Pietro Tepulo*  
defeated and taken prisoner.

Father and to the Venetians, whose enemie he was already professed, sent him first to Pisa, and afterwards into Apulia; where (as it is reported) he was miserably murdered. The Historians make no mention why hee put him to death in that Prouince. But I thinke, he did it to gratifie those of Apulia; who about the same time had beene greatly afflicted by *Giuanni Tepulo*, brother to *Pietro*. For the Venetians in the Popes behalfe had sent siue and twentie Gallies into Apulia; vnder the command of this *Giuanni Tepulo*, to inuade the Cities of that Prouince, which tooke part with *Frederick*. This *Tepulo* hauing at his arriual chased away the Garrison of the Prouince, seized on *Thermida*, then on *Campo Marino*, and soone after on *Bestica*.

But whilest he was busied in razing and ruining the taken Towne, word was brought him that the *Barze*, (the goodliest shippe, which at those daies sailed on the Seas, carrying a thousand Souldiers, and which had fought at Sea for *Fredericks* partie) was entred into the Hauen of *Siponto*, called at this day *Manfredonia*; wherevpon he sailed thither with his Gallies, where for his owne aduantage finding the ship in the Hauen, hee assailed it, tooke it with great ease, brake it in peeces, and burnt it in the enemies sight. For this cause it is likely that *Frederick* sent *Pietro Tepulo* to be executed in Apulia. Whilest these things were done abroad, or at least soone after, diuers good decrees were enacted in the Citie. They established first the Court of Requests, with three Iudges, to decide euery mans controuersies. And

The Venetians  
take *Fredericks*  
great ship, called  
the *Barze* or  
*Cethea*.

next the ancient Lawes and Statutes of the Citie were examined, and being againe confirmed, were set downe in better termes, and reduced into another quantitie. Some Authors referre to these times, this second battaile of *Giuanni Michaeli*, where he defeated with a few Gallies, the great Armie of *Vattasus*. *Frederick* after hee had obtained this victorie at the new Court, in the state of Milan (as wee haue said) where *Tepulo* was taken prisoner, came to Padua, already subiect to the cruell tyrannie of *Eccelin*, where keeping the Feast of Easter, newes was brought him, how the Pope had a while before excommunicated him, and all those which followed him, or in any fort did giue him assistance: wherewith being incensed, like a man beside himselfe, he forthwith fell on the Venetians Territories, and being come as far as *S. Hilaries Church* (where a little before *Eccelin* had builded a Fort in the view of the Venetians) he cut short his iourney, and turning on the right hand, hee marched with speede towards the Tower of *Bebia*. This Tower for the hard accessse thereunto, by reason of the water which enuironeth it, did brauely sustaine the enemies assault, vntill that a great number of light vessels being come to the releefe thereof, enforced him to dislodge.

The Court of Requests established

It is certaine that sundrie occasions moued *Frederick* to warre on the Venetians: For first, he would reuenge the iniurie that hee had receiued, by the burning of his *Barze*, and because the Venetians had made a league with the Pope. But that where with he was most moued, was, because he saw great numbers of Paduans were retired to Venice for refuge, thereby fearing, if they dwelt so neare, the Citie of Padua would not long remaine in the same state it then did. And that which makes this seeme to be true, is, that at his departure from Padua, hee carried thence with him the chiefeft and richest Citizens, vnder colour of sending them to the warres, confining them farre from home,

The Pope excommunicate the  
Emperour *Frederick*.

*Frederick* against the Venetians.

The



*Andrea Tepulo  
sent to aide the  
Genoueses.*

*The Citie of Po-  
la taken and  
ruined.*

*The fifth rebel-  
lion of Zara.*

*Zara recovered.*

*The agreement  
with the King of  
Hungarie for  
Zara.*

The Genoueses about the same time sent to the Venetians according to their agreement, entreating them speedily to aide them with a nauall Armie, saying, That they vnderstood how the Pisans, assisted by *Frederick*, had armed more than one hundred Gallies against them, and that their affaires could endure no delay, being well assured that the enemie would soone be with them, with whom they were not resolu'd to fight, without the aide of their Confederates. Hereupon the Venetians speedily set forth three score Gallies; which being given in charge to *Andrea Tepulo* (who was the Dukes sonne likewise) he was commanded to make hast to the succor of their friends. This man sayling directly to Pola, condemned the Polans in a pecuniarie fine, for not furnishing a Galley which they were bound to doe, and did besides beate downe a part of their walls. From thence with a faire winde hee failed to Durazzo, where he vnderstood that the Armie of *Frederick*, and the Pisans, was defeated by the Genoueses, neare to the Isle of Cyra. At these newes *Andrea* returned to Pola. For he had notice that the Polans soone after his departure were revolted from the Venetians; whereupon, at his arrivall hee recovered it, spoiled, and razed it.

Zara likewise remained not long in quiet; for soone after that the Armie was returned to Venice, it revolted the fifth time, and chaced away *Gionanni Michaeli* their Gouvernour: For the recouerie whereof a mightie Armie was appointed, and five and fortie Vessels were armed, whereof five and twentie were Gallies, and the rest ships of burthen. *Rayniero Zeno* was made Generall of the Armie, who arriving with his forces in Dalmatia, came and besieged this so often-rebellious Citie: where after he had staied two whole Moneths, and executed sundrie exploits, the stubbornesse of the Inhabitants being qualified, at last they yeelded.

The Citie being recovered, they concluded to send Ambassadors to the King of Hungarie. Whereupon soone after *Stephano Iustiniano*, and *Pietro Dandolo*, were sent thither. These men dealt in such sort with King *Bella*, as hee renounced and made over to the Venetians all the right which himselfe or any other Kings of Hungarie might pretend to that Citie; and because this deede of his might be more firme and authentically, they would haue it to be set downe in writing.

At this stay stood the affaires of the Venetians, when Prince *Tepulo* deceased, in the twentieth yeare of his gouernement. He was honourably buried in the Church of *S. Iohn* and *S. Paul* the Twinnes.

¶ MARINO MOROSINI, the  
44. Duke of Venice.



*Marino*

**M**

*Arino Morosini* succeeded him, by a new manner of election, according to some Authors. We haue set downe the forme of the Princes election vsed till those daies; which was indeede without deceit, and such; as if they, who liued in those times, had beene ambitious; it

*The forme of electing the Venetian Princes.*

would haue easily ministred occasion to them to haue done much euill. But that which hath followed since, is much more certaine than that ancient manner, and much more different. For first of all, when question is of electing a Prince: before the Electors come to any casting of lots, fise men, appointed for this purpose, doe in the name of the Common-wealth acquaint the future Prince with that which he is to obserue, as well concerning his owne dignitie, as for the honour and profit of the Common-wealth. For of necessitie the same must bee published in the great Councell, and be approued by them. After his approbation, all those who haue attained to the age of thirtie yeares, are commanded to come to the generall assembly: There, as many little round white Balls; as there bee Gentlemen in the Roome, are cast into a great vessell, among which are mingled thirtie that be gilded: I meane, that being so mingled together they make vp the iust number of the assitants, there being neither more nor lesse than they were in number at the beginning. Then being called in order, euery man draweth forth one, and those which haue lighted on the gilded ones, are led into another chamber neare to the same: And this is called the first lot of the thirtie Balls: Then againe they put thirtie Balls into a Vessell, to answere the number of those who first drew, nine whereof are gilded, and those nine who draw the golden ones, doe name fortie men, whereupon these men be called the Electors of the first election. These fortie thus named, returne againe to the lot, after they haue put as many Balls into the Vessell, twelue whereof are gilded: the twelue of this number that draw those are called the second Electors. These men name fise and twentie, who againe draw as many Balls, nine whereof are gilded, and the rest white: These nine which haue drawen the gilded ones choose fortie fise, who returning againe to the lot, draw out of the whole number eleuen gilded ones, & they which light on them, doe last of all name one and fortie, which haue absolute power to elect the Duke and Soueraine Magistrate of the Common-wealth.

*Sabellicus* saith, That he learned this manner of election (for there is no mention heereof left in writing by any Authors) of *Benedicto Trevisano*, whom he accompanied from Venice, at such time as he was sent to be the Magistrate at Verona. Hee learned then of him, that these one and fortie Authors of the Princes election, doe shut themselves vp in that part of the Pallace, where the Senate doth commonly meete euerie day: and then at their entring in, they choose three among them, exceeding the rest in age and authoritie, as Princes of the whole assemblie, whom they name Priors, vnto whom after they haue given the chiefest place, the rest of the companie diuide themselves into foure parts, from whence they are called one by one to giue their voices, and it is lawfull for euerie of them to choose in what place of the foure he will be.

*Benedicto Trevisano.*

Now those that be called from anie one of the foure parts (for that it is not materiall) come before these three, euerie one carrying in his hand a little folded scrole, wherein is written the name of him whom they choose for Duke. They lay them all downe in a certaine place, and returning to their seats, two Secretaries who stand before these Priors, doe in their presence read, how many voices euerie of them hath. The names of them that are appointed for voyces are put into a cap, and being well mingled together, they are drawne forth one by one at all aduentures, and according as they are drawne, they are likewise in the same order with their suffrages afterwards committed to lots. But this lot is not so much for the creation of the Duke, as to know how euerie man stands affected. Now, those names being gathered vp in order, are againe put together; then they begin to cast lots for him, who by chance is first drawne, who if he be in the companie, is forthwith commanded



to depart, and to withdraw himselfe into a place not farre from thence. But before they come to cast lots, those that be there present are demanded, whether any of them can alleadge any matter against him for whom they are readie to cast lots, and it is lawfull for euery man freely to speake his mind. If there be then any one who will taxe him with some crime, he riseth vp, and declareth all that he knowes against him, which may make him vnworthie of such a dignitie: This man as faultie is called forth of that secret place before the Lords, who commaund him to purge himselfe if he can of that which is objected against him, which hauing done, he is sent backe againe to that priuate place. Then they aske againe if any man will impugn that which he hath spoken, & in the same manner as often as he is taxed with any thing, hee is called to iustifie himselfe. But we haue learned, that vpon one or two iustifications at the most, the whole matter is concluded.

Since when the  
forme of ele-  
cting the Prince  
hath bene in  
use.

Thus after he hath made his last excuse, they begin againe to cast lots for him, and they cast into vessels, one for the consent, and the other for the refusal, their smals balls marked with a certaine character to auoid deceit. Then they heedfully reckon the balles of the consent, which if they amount to the number of fise and twentie, he for whom they drew is declared Prince, if they are lesse, they fall to cast lots for him, who was drawne for the second place. Against him likewise, and so the rest, it is lawfull for euery man to speake what he thinketh good, and the like for him to refuse their accusations: and this man shall be Prince, if the number appointed for the voices be full, if not, they proceed to the third, then to the fourth, and so to all the rest. He saith, That it is a rare matter if the Duke be not created at this first *Scrutino*, as they call it. And therefore if by chance there proue no creation at the first time, the first voices are crossed out, & after proceede to new casting of lots for those which are shut vp in the same manner as we haue said. And the same is reiterated vntill such time as they haue a new Duke.

The Popes Le-  
gate cometh  
to Venice a-  
gainst Eccelin.

This is that which *Sabellicus* hath set downe, vnder the authoritie of so notable a man, concerning the Princes election, which I haue of purpose mentioned, to the end that all men may know what was the ancient manner, and what the new forme now is of electing the Venetian Princes, whereof we haue hitherto spoken, and shal hereafter speake as occasion is offered: As also because that *Moresini* was the first that was created in this sort. But howsoeuer this manner of election were then or since in use, it is certaine that the Venetians haue of a long time obserued it in the creation of their soueraigne Magistrate.

An Armie at  
Venice against  
Eccelin.

Now to returne to *Moresini* his gouernment: In his time *Philippo Fontano* Bishop of Rauenna, came (as some Authors say) to Venice, as Legate from Pope *Gregory* or (according to others) from Pope *Alexander*, who vsing spirituall Armour propounded euertlasting life as recompense for all those who should take Armes with him against the tirant *Eccelin*, who was proclaimed enemie to the Church of Rome. *Eccelin* at the same time laid straight siege to Mantua: *Philippo* to breake his forces, determined with such troups as he could leuie to trouble and disquiet those townes which he had possessed. Diuers men being called to so holy an enterprise by so great a recompence, came and met him at Venice: But the Venetians power did greatly further the businesse. For besides the great number of souldiers wherewith they furnished *Philippo*, they relieued him with Armour, ships, and victuals, and they generally caused all necessities to be carried speedily to the camp, which they thought to be expedient for the warres and besieging of townes.

The riuers Brente  
& Bacchillon  
turned back-  
wards.

The Armie departed from *Bebia*, (which was the Rendez-vous for all the troups) to march against the enemie, and came on a sodaine to Corregiola. *Ansedin* nephew to *Eccelin*, and gouernour of Padua, was already come thither with certaine troups, who being aduertised of what had passed at Venice, had caused the ordinarie course of the riuers Brente and Bacchillon, to be turned backe, so as he did in a manner draw drie all the lakes which were neere thereabouts being wont to be filled by the flowing of those riuers, to the end the Venetian ships might not come neere

neere the firme Land to Land the Armie. This did in some sort make the Nauigation more difficult. For when they came to the mouth of Corregiola finding the ancient channell almost without water, and so shallow as it could not beare any great vessels, they were constrained to vse small boates & barks. In them they passed ouer first the Archers to beate back the enemies which stood vpon the bancks opposite against them; and afterwards they landed the residue of the Armie, which marched directly to the citie of Sacco, which being strengthened by *Ansedin* with a strong Garrison was valiantly defended.

10 The Bishop of Rauenna did on a sodaine raise his Campe, and seized on some small townes not farre from thence, *Ansedin* beng aduertised thereof, after he had committed the guard of Sacco to the Townes-men, came speedily to Padua. *Philippo* and the Venetians hauing receiued the Sacceans vpon their faithfull promise, pursued the enemy. Padua at their arriual was so sodainely assailed; as they had (in a manner) taken all the suburbs of the crooked bridge, ere they in the Citie heard the assault. *Philippo* and the Venetians, waxing more hardie by this fortunate successe, did more furiously assaile the enemy at the Port Altina. The Paduans blushing to see so excellent a citie, so fully furnished with men and all necessities; to bee lost by their fault, beganne courageously to resist the enemy. The fight was eager on both sides: these men fought for their countrie, the other for renoune: the loue  
20 to their countrie did animate the one, and the hope of victorie the others. At the last the obstinacie of the Townes-men being ouercome, the citie was entred by force at that gate. Whereupon *Ansedin* thinking all lost, fled with certaine of his friends on the other side of the citie. His flight being knowne, the towne was forthwith yielded. The castle which at this day is to be seene in one part of the citie, within foure daies after did the like.

*Sacco taken by the Ligate and the Venetians. An Assault giuen to Padua.*

*Eccelin* all this while being ignorant of what was done at Padua, and seeing that he lost his time before Mantua, resolved to bring backe his troupes to Verona. Hee forthwith therefore raised his siege, and camped on the Riuer Myncia, where hee had determined to tarrie three dayes. But he was constrained to alter his purpose  
30 vpon the newes of the losse of Padua, which he little expected. And albeit it did greatly moue him, yet kept he his grieffe verie secret, dissembling it vntill he came to Verona, whither after these newes he marched by great iournies. But being entred into it with his troupes, he did commit (as it is reported) incredible crueltie. For by sundrie exquisite torments he put twelue thousand Paduans to death which were in his Armie, who were not mercenarie men, or of the common sort, but all Gentlemen, and some of them of great account. We find not that ever any man did the like, (except *Cornelius Scilla*) in slaughtering in one time so many men subiected vnder his obedience. Of whom it is reported, That at one time and place he put twelue thousand Prenestines to death, because they had fauoured  
40 *Mariss* partie, not pardoning any one of so great a number, but onely one that had beene his Hoste: who perceiuing by that meanes the flower and choise of his countrey to bee extinct, did boldly refuse his mercie; and in saying that he would not thanke him for that curtesie, he cast himselfe into the throng of those who were put to execution.

*The flight of Ansedin. Padua taken.*

*Eccelin before Mantua.*

*Eccelin his crueltie against the Paduans.*

*Twelue thousand Prenestines slaine by Sylla in cold blood.*

*A Noble courage of a Prenestine.*

It is not to be thought strange, or vntrue which we haue deliuered touching so many thousands of men at one time sent forth of Padua to the warres: For it is certaine by the testimonie of a verie credible Author, That there hath beene reckoned at times in Padua foure hundred families, all Gentlemen; and that which is more, sixscore thousand men sent therout to the warres at one time.

50 *Eccelin*, after the massacre of the Paduans, hauing shut vp with great Rampiers a little belowe Vincenza the Riuer Bacchillion, diuided it into diuers streames, and by that diuision he made the Citie more stronge, and made diuers vses of it, chiefly for Milles. The Bishop of Rauenna on the other side caused a great ditch to be made round about the walles of Padua, and by that meanes in such sort fortified the



the Citie as it needed no more to feare the attempts of *Eccelin*. Then he marched sodainely being well accompanied, to that place where the Riuer *Bacchilion* was shut vp: The Gouvernour of *Vincenza*, equall to the Bishop both in strength and courage, sallied with the troupes which *Eccelin* had left there in Garrison. The fight beganne speedily and held out long time without certaine knowledge which side had the better. But word being brought in the heat of the skirmishe, that the Rampiers of the flood were broken downe, and that the Riuer with great force was returned into the ancient channell, the Bishop sodainely sounded the retraite. Diuers warlike attempts were afterwards performed on either side, but they are not fitting to be here set downe.

Some Authors affirme that the Pope, in acknowledgement of the aide and succour which the Vnetians sent him in this action, graunted them that the Deane of *Saint Markes* golden Church should in high solemnities, vse a Mitre and pastorall staffe, which none of their predecessours could euer till then obtaine. The Prince being oppressed with age, after hee had fortunately gouerned the Common-wealth, deceased the fourth year of his government.

His bodie was buried at the entry into the golden Church,

*Rainicro Zeni* was named Prince in his sted.

\* \* \*

The end of the ninth Booke of the first Decad.





THE TENTH BOOKE  
OF THE FIRST DECAD  
OF THE HISTORIE  
Of Venice.

The contents of the tenth Booke  
of the first Decad.



*He occasion of the first warre against the Genoueses is handled in this tenth Booke. Why the Venetians did seize on the Citie of Acre. The Venetians victorie against the Genoueses betweene Acre and Tyre. Aide sent by the Venetians to BALDVIN Emperour of Constantinople. PALEOLOGVS seizeth on the Greeke Empire, and expells BALDVIN. The Genoueses take three Venetian shippes at the Bosphorus of Thrace. The Venetians defeat the Genoueses, and take foure shippes from them neere to the Hawen, called the seauen Swine. The Venetians besiege Tyre in vaine. MICHAEL DORTA taketh certaine Venetian shippes at the going out of the Adriaticke Sea. The notable victorie of the Venetians ouer the Genoueses in the view of the Sicilians neere to Trapani. PALEOLOGVS in league with the Venetians. Genoueses take Sydonia in the Isle of Candie. A popular tumult in the Citie, wherein the Prince is wronged. Eight Gallies of Genoa taken neere to Cyprus, which are brought to Venice. The Venetians victorie against the Genoueses in Syria at the same place almost where they wanne the first victorie. The Venetians are denied victuailles by their neighbours. Truce with the Genoueses: warre with those of Bologna almost for three yeares space at the mouth of the Riuer Po. Warre likewise against those of Ancona for the imposts at Sea. The Common-wealth hath a new warre by reason of the troubles in Candie. The rebellion of those of Cape Histria. The Acoonitans, after the Venetians had driven them from Sea, haue recourse to the Pope. A great Earthquake in the Citie: diuers incounters in Histria for a while against the Patriarche of Aquileia, and the Prince of Goritia. The Citie of Acre is ruinated and ouerthrowne by the King of Babylon.*



¶ RAINIERI ZENO, the  
45. Duke of Venice.



The Citie of  
Ptolomais cal-  
led Acre.



HERE was in Phœnicia ( one of the Prouinces of the Kingdome of Siria ) betweene mount Carmell and Sydon, a Citie in times past verie famous, called at first Ptolomais, afterwards Acon, by a more vsuall name. Some Venetian Historians haue set downe Acre for Acon, following therein the vulgar, who so call it. The Venetians, at such time as the Christians tooke Hierusalem, with a part of Syria, had by an agreement purchased a kinde of title in that Citie; and not the Venetians alone, but likewise the Genoueses and Pisans, who sent nauall Armies for the affi-

stance of that warre. Now the Venetians and Genoueses had in the same Citie a Church common to them both, albeit they had otherwise a particular place and street a-part. These being first prouoked with iealouzie and afterward with mortal hatred, beganne to strue about the possession of the same Church.

The originall  
of the warre be-  
twixt the Vene-  
tians and Geno-  
ueses.

The Venetians alleaged, That by couenant made with *Baldwin* not onely a street, but the third part of the Citie belonged to them, and so consequently that Church was theirs which was dedicated to Saint *Saba*. The Genoueses insisted on the contrarie, not yeelding either to the covenants or to their fellowes; and there was likelihood that some great mischief might befall the affaires of the Christians in Syria in regard of that contention. But to take away all occasion of future diuision, the whole matter was referred to Pope *Alexander* the fourth, who louing equitie as well as peace, did forthwith conclude, That seeing the diuine seruice was common to them both, the Church likewise ought to be so. The Genoueses hauing notice of the Popes sentence sooner than the Venetians, presuming on the good will which *Philip* of Montfort a French-man by Nation, did beare vnto them, who was Gouvernour of the Citie, they came not staying for the Popes answere, and seized on the place, and speedily fortified it in manner of a Castle. *Philip* also vnto whome the Venetians complained, was so farre off from redressing the same, as on the contrarie, vpon their speech, That the thlrd part of the Citie belonged vnto them, he commaunded them (to giue the people contentment) to depart thence.

The Venetians  
commaunded to  
leave Acre.

The Venetians, disdainig to digest such an iniurie, made a speedie league with *Manfred*, King of Sicill, against the Genoueses; But whilest they were busied in preparing their Armie, the Prince of Antioch, and the Patriarke of Ierusalem, did sharply by their letters rebuke *Philip*, counsailling him to gouerne himselfe more discretely; and assured him, that if the Venetians were not reconciled to the Genoueses, from whom they were seuered by his pride and their owne, the affaires of Christendome were like to receiue a great affront in Syria, by reason of that quarrell. The Venetians vnderstanding the small account that *Philip* made of those aduertisements, and that it was certaine, that he would not change his determination, either for admonitions or threats, but that he would continue willfull in the hatred which he had already conceiued; They being wholly impatient by reason of the hainousnesse of the matter, set presently forth thirtie Gallies well provided, which they had in readinesse at the same time in the Hauen of Tyre. The Venetian Historians say, That they were sent from Italie, vnder the command of *Lorenzo Trepulo*; and that comming to the Hauen of Ptolomais, after they had broken the chaine which shut it in, they furiously charged three and twentie Genoueses ships of burthen, and two Gallies, being there by chance in the harbour, which were as easily taken as vnawares assailed; and that afterwards hauing despoiled them of all their tackling, they burnt them all in a moment. With the same violence likewise they came to *S. Sabas* Church, which the Genoueses had fortified, the which being likewise taken, was for the most part ruined.

Acre taken by the Venetians.

Whereupon the Genoueses, rather incensed than daunted with this losse, hauing armed two and thirtie Gallies at Tyre, came to meete with the Venetian Nation; but it was in vaine. For the Venetians leauing the Syrian warres, for the care which they had of the affaires of Greece, sailed into the Pontick Sea, to the aide of their Countre-men, which dwelt in Constantinople, whom the warres of *Vattasus* had entangled. In the meane time the newes of that which had beene done in Ptolomais, being come into Italie, did in such fort stirre vp the Genoueses, who already did not greatly affect the Venetians, as they resolued to leuie a mightie Armie, to reuenge this wrong: Therefore, after they had armed fortie Gallies, and ten Argozies, they sent them into Syria.

The Genoueses resolution.

The Venetians likewise in Italie fore-seeing the dangerous warre, which they were to make with the Genoueses, did with a meruailous speede arme fiftene Gallies, and ten ships of burthen, of which *Andrea Zeno* was made Generall; And with like celeritie, those Venetians which were in Ptolomais made readie about fortie lesser ships, commonly called Vaccetes, and ten Argozies.

At this stay stood the affaires of the Venetians and Genoueses in Syria, when in Italie Pope *Alexander*, vpon tidings what had passed at Ptolomais, and considering how great either of their forces were, & that by their mortal hatred, some horrible mischief was threatned those Christians which at that time were in Syria, had an especiall care to giue audience to both their Ambassadors sent to him for that purpose, and for that cause would needes haue the Pisans to be present at that audience, whose Ambassadors he had sent for out of Tuscan, to be as it were Vmpiers, and Procurers of the peace, betwixt these two people. And (without doubt) by the Popes mediation peace would soone haue ensued, if they had not in the meane time fought together in Syria. The newes of this encounter did greatly trouble the designs of the Pope. For so soone as both the Armies arriued in Syria, the Venetians albeit they kept a strong Garrison in Acre, had not forsaken Tyre, where the Genoueses and *Philip Montfort* remained, who vndoubtedly would haue offered violence to the Venetians which held a part thereof, had not the Gouvernour of the Citie expressly forbidden any attempt whatsoeuer, within the circuit of the Citie, or in the Hauen. But the condition of the Venetians seemed in some sort better: who alone held Acre, and yet neuertheless had not abandoned that which they possessed in Tyre.

The Popes diligence to make peace betwixt the Venetians & the Genoueses.

The treatie of peace broken.

Wisedome of the Gouvernour.



The Genoueses  
defeated by the  
Venetians.

The Genoueses hercat being more incensed, came on a sodaine forth of the haven, and sailed directly towards Ptolomais. *Andrea Zeno* and *Lorenzo Tepula*, Generals of the Venetian Armie, being aduertized of the enemies proceeding (for diuers Venetians were in Tyre, as hath beene said, mingled among the enemies) imagined the truth, to wit, That the Genoueses meaning was to come thither, thinking in the same manner to surprize them, as their owne men had beene of late surprized by the Venetians. For which cause on a sodaine they drew all their vessells forth of the haven, so as these two mightie fleets met one with another. Vpon the first kenning of each other, they quickly put themselves in order of battaile, and then ranne furiously one vpon another, being armed indeed more with hatred than with force, 10  
after which ensued a bloudie fight. But the Venetians from the beginning of the fight had the most aduantage, as being the stronger, and greatly fortified by the aide of the Pisans, with whom they were then in league; In the end the enemies being broken and defeated, and diuers of their Gallies sunke and taken, to the number of fise and twentie: the rest trembling with feare escaped to Tyre. The Venetian brought backe his victorious Armie to Ptolomais, dragging after him the taken Gallies, and some thousands of Genoueses.

This notable losse of the enemies did not yet appease the Venetians furie, but on the contrarie did the more inflame it: For that soone after this victorie they ouer-threw all the buildings, as well publicke as priuate, which the Genoueses possessed in Acre: they spoiled their store-houses and moueables, and expelled at the last their Criers and Beadles, with their other Officers, and all other signes of their ancient fortunes, which they had till then enjoyed in that Citie. 20

Moreover, two thousand fixe hundred Genoueses who were taken in the fight, and brought thither (as hath beene said) were by them made Galley-slaues. It is reported that the Pope was greatly troubled with these newes; and that he would not dismiss the Ambassadors of Genoa, who were called home after the losse of the battaile, till the Venetians had granted, that all the Genoueses Souldiers which were taken prisoners, should be set at libertie.

The power of the  
French much  
decaied in  
Greece.

Thus were the Venetians affaires entangled in Syria, whilest in Greece they were little better, being now vexed by the Greekes, then by *Vattasus*, and another while by *Theodore* his sonne. For the power of *Baldwin* was so decaied, as if the Venetians had not at times come into the Pontick Sea to bring him aide, the Greeke Empire would not so long haue remained in the hands of the French-men: which they hauing often done at other times, did not cease to continue, so soone as they were become Masters of Ptolomais, notwithstanding their cruell war with the Genoueses. For they sailed into Greece, as forgetting their affaires in Syria, to giue *Baldwin* timely succours. But vpon newes of the death of *Theodore*, which was thought to haue happened opportunely for the quiet of Greece, the Venetians returned into Syria, 30  
whither they were called by sundrie messengers.

The death of  
*Theodore* sonne  
to *Vattasus*.

*Michael* *Paleo-*  
*logus*.

In the meane time, *Michael* surnamed *Paleologus*, who was left Protector of *Theodore* his children, with the absolute gouernement of the Empire, had at the beginning giuen hope to all men of a happie peace: For he made shew to bee contented, and highly to respect the children, and to preferue and defend that which *Theodore* had left them. But soone after, hee did not only defeat *Baldwins* forces, but wholly chased them thence: whereunto, how, and by what meanes he attained, I will briefly set downie. Yet I will make mention by the way of that which some Authors doe report, to wit, That *Theodore* did not leaue *Paleologus* as Protector to his children, but one named *Gregorie Imisole*, whom *Paleologus* caused to be slaine, as hee was hearing diuine seruice, and that hauing by his death taken vpon him the charge of the children (for besides his neare kindred, hee had euer shewed himselfe a faithfull friend to the late *Theodore*) so soone as he had assured his owne estate, hee 50  
caused them miserably to be put to death.

*William* Prince  
of *Achaia*.

This man being installed Protector, beganne the warre against *William*, King of *Achaia*,

Achaia; a French-man by nation; and he ceased not to pursue him till hee had constrained him to fight; wherein being buercome; and taken, he confined him to prison. Being proud of this victorie, hee came & assailed *Baldwin*. The Emperour being aduertised that his enimie approached with his forces, resolved to guard the streights of the Ponticke sea, and to driue him if it were possible, far from the hauens. So soone therefore as he had prepared a nauall Armie, with the greatest forces that he could leuie, he gaue the command therof to *Marco Gradonico* the Venetian, who was then Magistrate in Constantinople, determining either to hazard all or else to diuert that haughtie enimie from his purpose. For being desperate of all aide, he knew not by what inuention else he could bee able to keep Constantinople, hauing beene till then so extremely impouerished, first by *John Vattasus*, and after by *Theodore* his successeur, as hee was enforced to Pawne *Philip* his sonne (who had afterwards committed to ward in Venice) to the Merchants of Bruges, who was lent him a great summe of money, & to sell the gutters and couerings of leade of the publike buildings and the pretious relicks of Saints: so great was his want of money.

To what extre-  
mitie Baldwin  
was brought.

Thus being compassed with miseries, and almost distracted, he sent all his forces, to the guard of the straites and passages of the Sea, not leauing any garrison in the Citie. But whilest he sought meanes to keepe out a forraigne enimie, he was ouerthrowne by domesticke treacherie. For certaine Greekes (who by nature were light-headed and inconstant) being wearied with so many miseries, (or rather as I thinke glutted with the French gouernment) thinking that for want of a garrison in the Citie, they might easily deliuer the same to the enimie, sent diuers whom they might trust to treat with *Paleologus*, and to will him to come at a certaine houre of the night, with what forces he best pleased, promising that without doubt they would bring him in, and make him master of the Citie without the losse of any one man. *Paleologus* would not slip such an occasion, but came about midnight; with great troupes of souldiers through by-waies for feare of deferying. Hee was no sooner come to the walles, but the traitors receiued him into the Citie, without the slaughter of any one except of those which had the guard of the gate. *Baldwin*, and *Pantaleon Insulinus* the Patriarch, being awaked at the first noyse of the surprize, in great feare fled to Euripus, called at this day the strait of Nigrepont, with certaine of their friends, carrying with them the most rich, and precious things, that so foudaine a nightlie terrour would permit them, where taking ship, they sailed thence with a direct course to Nigrepont.

Treachery of the  
Greeks against  
the French.

*Paleologus* taketh  
Constantinople.

Some Authors say, that *Baldwin* and his troupes were absent when *Paleologus* tooke the Citie. But whether he were there or no, it is certaine that the Citie of Constantinople was lost in this manner the eight and fiftie yeare, (or as others say) the three-score and third yeare after it was taken by the Venetians and French-men. The Venetians dispatched messengers with speed to the Pope; and *Baldwin* sent to *Lewis* the French King: but no aide was either giuen or denied by any of them both. Yet notwithstanding, in regard it was very likely that *Paleologus* would not stand still in so faire & euene a way, they concluded to send *Marco Michaeli* with eigheteene gallies to guard the Islands, & all the Sea-coasts, with expresse charge not to let slip fit occasion to disturbe *Paleologus*. The which was so valiantly executed, & with such dexterity, as all men did assuredly beleue, that *Paleologus* was at the point to leaue Constantinople in despair, had not the Genoueses in hatred to the Venetians readily offered him their aid. For hauing made a league together they sent their whole armie out of Syria into Greece, which of a certain was much more strong and mightie than that wherewith they fought betwixt Tyre and Acre.

The Venetians  
send a flecte to  
guard the Islands

*Paleologus* ready  
to leaue Constantinople.  
The Genoueses  
league with *Paleologus*.

*Paleologus* trusting to his owne forces, attempted to enlarge the bounds of his Empire towards Morea: And the better to effect it, he set *William* at libertie, (who as we haue said was by him imprisoned after his defeate) on condition to deliuer the Citie of Epidaurio in Morea into his hands (so was this Citie called in olde time which standeth almost in the midst of Greece, called at this day, by corruption

*William* Prince  
of Achaia set at  
libertie.  
The Citie of Epidaurio  
called at  
this day  
Malmassia.



ruption of the language Maluasia) being assured, that with this Citie he would greatly molett the Venetians by sea and land. But the Venetians hauing notice thereof, with little difficultie drew *William* to their partie, and sware perpetual friendship with him, who serued them afterward verie faithfully in this warre. They sent moreouer eight and thirtie Gallies with supplies, to their Armie which was already in Grecia.

The league of  
Achasia with the  
venetians.

But whilst this mightie Armie was preparing against *Paleologus*, diuers ships of warre at sundrie times departed from Venice; as ships of burthen fit for the fight, and Gallies well appointed, not so much for the guard of their owne frontiers, as to spoile whatsoever they could find belonging to the enemy, & to frustrate his attempts. Which happened at the same time when that great ship called the Lion, which had two hundred mariners, and an hundred souldiers in her departing from Venice with two Gallies, met neere to Tenedos with twentie Gallies of Genoa, which in steed of flying from the gaue chase vnto, & pursued them almost to Constantinople. It was not long after when that great fleet of thirtie seuen Gallies sent with supplies (as aforesaid) arriued in Greece, where they met by chance on the Sea of Theffalonica with threescore saile of Greekes and Genoueses, who durst not meddle with them. Neither would the Venetians assaile them, in regard of their great multitudes; but passing quietly by them, they came into the Isle of Nigrepont, the which for the most part was possessed by the Venetians, after they had driuen thence *Anfosius*, bastard (as some say) to *Fredericke* the third, King of Sicily, who hauing a part thereof by contract of marriage with *Marulla*, daughter to *Boniface* of Verona, held the partie of *Paleologus*.

The venetians  
in the isle of  
Nigrepont.

The enemies fleete sailing forth of the Sea of Theffalonica met with three Venetian ships of warre neere to the Bosphorus of Thrace, returning from scouring the Seas, almost as farre as Constantinople. These ships being taken, all the prisoners which fell to the Genoueses were forthwith murthred, and they which happened on *Paleologus*, had their eyes plucked out. The Venetian nauie feeling winter draw on, and the enemy not stirre, returned to Venice. About the beginning of the next Spring, *Gilberto Dandolo* departed from Venice with two and thirtie Gallies, and being come into Greece, met vpon the way neere the haven called the Seauen-swine, the same fleete of Genoueses which the Venetians the yeare past durst not deale withall, as they came forth of the Bosphorus to spoile whatsoever they could light on belonging to the Venetians. Being come in sight one of another, they presently put themselves in order of battaile readie to fight, running one vpon another with great furie. The fight was verie sharpe at the encounter, but it lasted not long, by reason of the smal number of the vessels, neither was it verie bloudie. For the Genoueses with losse of foure of their ships escaped away by strength of their oares, putting themselves into the haven of Maluasia. But the Genoueses soone after made their losse good, by the sodaine surprisall of three Venetian ships, laden with victuals and munition.

Crueltie of the  
Greeks & Genoueses.

Now albeit the maine warre was neere to the Islands of the Ægean Sea, and along the coast which runneth from Morea to the straite of Gallipolis, yet the affaires of Syria were not altogether quiet. For all the Italians (in a manner) that were in Ierusalem did so much fauour the Venetians in Acre, as it was plainly seene, that they did more affect them than they did the Genoueses: whereas on the contrarie, those of Tyre held altogether for the Genoueses. By this meanes all the Christians which were then in Syria, were diuided in factions one against another for the partie of these two mightie people: and those Cities which in times past had beene with so much labour and bloud freed from the cruell Empire of *Mahomet*, were in an instant by this vnnaturall warre filled with murther and sedition. Neuerthelesse the Venetians that they might not seeme carelesse of what more neerly concerned them the third or fourth yeare (according to some Authors) of this first Genoan warr, set forth fiftie Gallies, or (as some say) seuen and thirtie against their enemies the Genoueses.

The Genoueses  
put to flight.

The Christians  
in Syria diuided  
into factions in  
regard of the  
venetians and  
Genoueses.

Genoueses, who being come into the maine directed their course to Sicily where the Genoan fleet was reported to ride. And not finding the enimie there, they sailed into Syria, where neere to Tyre they tooke an Argozie of the enemies. After this they entred the haven, determining to force the Citie: But *Andrea Barosio*, a discreet and valiant Captaine was gouernour of the towne, who although the Venetians had sent to *Ptolomais* for supplies to girt the Citie with a streight siege, both by sea and land, did neuerthelesse with the garrison thereof verie brauely defend it.

*A new venetian fleet in Syria.*

*Tyre besieged by the venetians.*

10 The Genoueses in the meane time were not idle: For vnderstanding by their spies, that a great ship called the Strong Castle, with ten other ships of burthen laden with marchandize, were to come forth of the haven of Venice, bound for Asia, they lay in ambush for them behinde a Rocke at the issue of the Adriaticke Gulph. But the marchants being thereof aduertized by a small boate which went before for discouerie, affrighted with the newes, made presently to land. And vnloading their ships on the shoare, where lay a garrison of Albanians, they left the emptie vessels to the enimie, who perceiuing themselves discouered, and knowing the Venetians meaning, forsooke their ambush, and shewed themselves. Some historians affirme that *Michael Doria* commaunded that Genoan fleet, and how they fought at Sea, as also that the Venetians trusting to the strength and greatnes of an Argozey returned to Venice, after they had lost the other ships laden with marchandize.

*The Genoueses ambush discouered.*

20 The Venetians in sted of being discouraged at this losse, were the more animated to reuenge; so as not long after they sent *Giacomo Dandulo* into Dalmatia with seuen Gallies, with full power (If it should be expedient for the Common-wealth) to ioine with those whom hee should finde there for the guard of the Islands. Whereupon after he had taken three from Zara, hee sailed into the Sea of Sicilie, where receiuing three other Gallies of Candie; and not long after foure from Nigrepont, strengthened with these supplies hee sailed to Ragusa, where hee met *Marco Gradonico* with tenne Gallies; These two fleetes beeing ioined together, sailed into Sicilie; where after they had coasted all that part of the Island, which looketh towards the East, and almost all that which lieth from Mount Pachino toward the South, they tooke neere to Lilibeum three Genoa-Gallies conducted by *Lanfranc* of Bourbon. This losse beeing reported at Genoa; eight and twentie Gallies were sodainly set forth, to reuenge this iniurie; who sailing into Sicilie with a direct course to meete the enimie, found the Venetians at Ankor in the Haven of Trapani. Some write, that the two fleetes met by chance before Trapani: But whether it were so or no, it is certaine that the Gallies on either side sailed in order of battaile readie for fight.

*Three Genoueses gallies taken by the venetians*

40 It is reported that the Genoueses came too eagerly to charge, and so by consequence too vnaduisedly. For after their comming from Genoa they feared nothing so much as to misse the Venetian: so that their hatred concurring with their power the fight began sodainly. Hatred on the one side, and desire of glorie on the other, did greatly augment eithers forces: And as well the one as the other, would manifest to the Sicilians, (in whose sight they fought) which of them was best experienced in Martiall discipline, & who were best Sea-men. They fought a long time with vncertainetie of victorie. But the Genoueses fortune at last declining, their wilfulness was such as rather than to escape with dishonour they chose there to die fighting. In this fight were taken foure and twentie of their Gallies: and the residue burnt or sunke. About two thousand five hundred were taken prisoners, and more than twelue hundred slaine: the rest were drowned.

*The Genoueses defeated by the venetians before Trapani.*

50 The victorie was not vnbloudie to the Venetians; but their ioy to haue so brauely vanquished the enimie, would not suffer them to thinke on their great losse. And because that by this ouerthrow the Genoueses power was thought to be wholly abated, *Paleologus*, who till then had taken their partie, made truce with the Veneti-

*The inconstancie and lightnesse of the Greeks.*



*A new Venetian  
Armie sent to  
Modona.*

ans for five yeares. The Senate after the battaile of Trapani, sent one and twentie Gallies to Modona for the guard of the Sea-coast, becaufe (as I thinke) they were aduertised that the Gallies of Genoa made incursions on those places.

*The Genoueses  
come into Can-  
die.*

*Canea in Candie  
ruined by the  
Genoueses.  
A popular com-  
motion in Ve-  
nice.*

*The people beare  
small respect to  
their Prince.*

*The seditious pu-  
nished.*

*A new Venetian  
Armie against  
the Genoueses.*

*Certaine Genoa  
ships taken.*

*The Venetians  
victorie against  
the Genoueses.*

It happened by chance that certaine of the enemies ships being come at the same time as farre as Modon to rob & spoile, so soon as they vnderstood of the Arriuall of the Venetian Armie, presuming on their swiftnesse on a sodain like run-awaies they turned their backs. The Venetians holding themselves not deceiued in their enemies flight, forthwith followed them: But the Genoueses being still daunted with their former losse receiued in Sicilie, and determining from the beginning not to fight, did escape by strength of their oares into the Hauen of Rhodes: from whence soon after departing, they tooke a Venetian ship laden with verie rich Marchandize in the Channell of Nigrepont: some say it was not in the Channell, but in the Hauen of Hiericon. The Genoueses after that, sailed sodainly into Candie, where after they had coasted the greatest part of the Island, they tooke Cydon a sea towne (called at this day Canea by corruption of speech) which for the most part they spoiled and ruined.

During these exploits in Greece, there arose a great commotion in Venice which did threaten the Commonwealth with euident danger. The expences of this long warre had till then so exhausted the publike treasure, as the Senate was constrained to inuent new subsidies for the entertainment of the Armie: Whereupon they laid a new impost on white meates. Which being commanded to bee published, the people at that time wearie of so great burthens, came running to the Palace with great noise and menaces: Wherewith the Senators being amazed, Prince *Raynier* came forth, to the end by his soueraigne authoritie, either to daunt the popular furie, or else to pacifie their tumultuous spirits by some gentle admonition: But this manic-headed beast, without any respect at all to the ducall dignitie, did forthwith cast stones at the Prince: who being affrighted gaue place to their furie. No sooner was the Duke retired, but the Authors of the sedition hauing found a fit occasion for their theeuish intents, did by force enter into diuers gentlemens houses which they ranfack, and spoiled. At the last the tumult being appeased, sharpe information was made against those who had done outrage to the Soueraigne dignitie, and were the Authors of this popular sedition; whereupon the delinquents being apprehended were seuerely punished.

It is reported that about the same time all the streets and places of the Citie were paved with bricke, and that the bridge of Rialto was with great cost new builded, with more cunning workmanship than before. All this notwithstanding the ruining of Cydon, and the taking of the ship so richly laden, did greatly discontent the Venetians; Therefore, three and twentie well-furnished Gallies were giuen to *Marco Gradonico*, to saile to Acre, with expresse commandement to espie a fit time when with most aduantage he might fight, and when it should bee offered, to employ all his forces by some warlike enterprize to repress the pride and rashnesse of the enemies, which was of late encreased by reason of some fortunate successe. Some Authors thinke that these Gallies were sent to serue for a conuoy to those, which at the same time went into Asia about traffick of merchandize, and that they met with eight shippes of Genoa, neare to Rhodes, laden with merchandize, which they tooke and sent home to Venice; of which successe the people were verie ioyfull. I greatly wonder at that which some doe write, touching five ships of Pisa, that were brought to Venice with those of Genoa, seeing that some few yeares before the Venetians, consorted with the Pisans, fought with the Genoueses in Syria, and that soone after they were comprehended, as friends and allies to the Venetians, in the truce made with the Genoueses by the mediation of king *Philip*: Others which make mention how the gallies were sent to reuenge the ruine of Cydon and the taking of the rich marchant-ship, affirme that they did not fight neere vnto Rhodes with the Genoueses fleet of eight and twentie gallies, but betwixt Tyre and

and Acre, and that they went more couragiously to the charge, in regard of the places of retreat which either of them had, though neuertheless at the last the Venetians there likewise got the vpper hand; hauing taken siue of the enemies Gallies.

Whilst these exploits were done at Sea, Prince Zeno died in the seuenteenth yeare of his gouernment.

LORENZO TEPULO, the 46.  
Duke of Venice.



**L**orenzo Tepulo sonne to Prince Giacomo, succeeded him. At this Princes entrie Pope Clement the fourth after he had discreetly considered how great miseries the French-men, with others who till then were in Syria had endured, and were likely still to endure by meanes of the wars betwixt these two potent people, he did by his Ambassadors entreat the Venetians and the Genoueses, to listen to a suspension of Armes, if they could not on a sodaine conclude a peace. And the more easily to effect it, he entreated either of them to send their Commissioners to him to Viterbo. The Kings of France and Sicilie, did request the like, offering freely to employ themselves to mediate a firme peace betwixt them. Commissioners were sent to the Pope, but certaine moneths after, they returned to Venice without concludng any thing. About the same time there hapned great scarcitie of victuals in the Citie, by reason that the passages into Sicilie and Apulia for corne were shut vp from the Venetian Marchants: For the Genoueses scouring all the Seas, there was no man that would vndertake to relieue the Common-wealth. There needed a mightie fleete to serue for Conuoy to the Marchants sailing to and fro. But that could not easily be brought to passe in so troublesome a time. Wherefore they determined to haue recourse to their neighbours. They sent to Treuifo, Padua, Ferrara, and to the neighbour Cities, who, besides the great abundance of monie offered vnto them, were entreated, That ifeuer the Venetians had done any pleasure to their neighbours, as well to others, as to the Paduans of fresh memorie, (as those who not long since by their means had shaken off the yoke of seruitude, when (to all mens knowledge) there were no forces greater or readier than those of the Venetians for the ouerthrowing of Eccelims tyrannie: They would in so great necessitie relieue that Citie which had so well deserued of them. Howbeit if in their present necessitie they would not remember curtiesies receiued, yet at least for humanitie-like to grant their request. But neither intreaties nor monie being able to ouercome the ingratitude of their neighbours, prouision of corne was in all places denied them.

The Pope ende-  
uor'd to accord  
the Venetians  
and the Genou-  
ses.

Great scarcitie  
of victuals in  
Venice.

Ingratitude of  
the neighbours.

The



The Venetians disdaining to be thus vnworthily dealt with, to the end that all men might know, (and chiefly they who had so wilfully refused them) how gently they had dealt with them in time past, they made a decree which continueth till this day, That all marchandize passing between the Gulphe of Fana, and the mouth of the Riuer Po, should pay a certaine tribute to the Common-wealth; And to this purpose should come to Venice where their marchandize should be rated, if it so pleased the Officers thereunto appointed. And to preuent all deceit herein, they created a new Magistrate, who had certaine ships of warre appointed him, carefully to looke to the Sea-coasts: This caused (for it was likely that the Neighbours at the first report of this new Edict would oppose themselves against it) the league to be renewed with the Pisans for five years.

Truce granted  
betwixt the Ve-  
netians and the  
Genoueses.

About the same time the Genoueses and the Venetians, as well in their owne name as the Pisans their associates, made a truce by meanes of *Philip* the French King, who succeeded *Lewis*, being then greatly desirous to releue the distressed French-men in Syria. Wherewith (as it is reported) he was so greatly affected, as he kept with him at Cremona the Ambassadors of either of these people so long, sometimes entreating the one, and anone exhorting the other, appealing and promising so much, as at last all sorted to his owne desire: And this was the eleventh yeare (according to some Authors) since the beginning of the warre against the Genoueses. Now there are some other Venetian Historians, who seeme to augment this number, saying, That *Rayniero Zeno* ruled seuenteen yeares. Others set downe only sixteene, and affirme, That the warre beganne at Ptolomais in the beginning of his Principallitie, which was the yeare of our saluation 1260. and continued till the time of *Lorenzo Tepulo*. But in my opinion this incertaintie of times hath chiefly hapned through the negligence of Writers, who for want of due obseruation haue (perhaps) attributed longer time to *Zeno* than he reigned. Or else it may bee that the warre was not commenced in the beginning of his Principallitie. For their confusion herein is so great, as a man can hardly discerne the truth of the matter: wherefore, following the opinion of *Blondus*, a most exact obseruer of times, I thinke that this first Genoan warre endured but eleuen yeares.

1260.

New war against  
the Bolognians.

Now truce being concluded with the Genoueses, the Venetians had new warre in Lombardie. Those of Bologna, who at that time possessed the greatest part of the Countrey of Flaminia, being grieved that by the new decree of Imposl lately, as aforesaid, made by the Venetians, their Merchants were excluded from their traffick, prepared with all secrecie a new warre, to open them a passage for their nauigation. Being therefore readie to set forward, they sent their Ambassadors before to Venice, who, concealing their warlike preparations, should treat with the Venetians about the abolishing of that Decree, and dismissing of their Garrisons on euery side, to the end that their Merchants might haue free passage. Whereunto if the Venetians should refuse to consent (as it was likely they would) they were without other termes to denounce warre. *Tepulo* soone discouered the fraude of the Bolognians: Whereupon he fell to his subtilties, which were no lesse polittick than theirs; and speedily sent out nine Gallies to preuent the enemye. It was most certaine that he who could soonest discouer the others pollicie, and first seize vpon the place, would make all things after very difficult for his enemye. Wherefore the Venetians came with speede to the mouth of the Po, which is called Primario, neare to Rauennia: where at their arriuall perceiuing the Bolognians to build a Fort on the other shore, they likewise with speede seized on *S. Alberts*, which they instantly fortified by helpe of the Souldiers.

The Bolognians  
intent discou-  
ered.

Within few daies after, Prince *Tepulo* came thither with Sea-forces, the better to restraine the enemies attempts: There, and in other places they often fought with great effusion of bloud; and the Bolognians did still for the most part preuaile, in regard of their great numbers. For their Armie was reported to be fortie thousand fighting men, and all of the same Prouince: which the Celtique Gaules had in part possessed,

What was the  
number of the  
Bolognians Ar-  
mie.

Possessed, (a most warlike race and almost not to be conquered) and in part the Semonians, (who for certaine Moneths held the Citie of Rome) which was afterward called Flaminia; and at last Romagniola. Whereby may bee coniectured that the same Prouince doth not at these daies bring forth men wholly different from those whom it nourished in former times, but very couragious, and of great spirits; and such (in a word) as it was not said without cause, That a red Italian, a blacke German, and one of Romagniola with his haire of two colours, are commonly forward fellows.

*As shall prouerb*

Now, this dangerous warre was drawne out at length, till the third year after, when at last they fought with all their forces, vnder the conduct of *Marco Gradonico*, where the victorious Venetian brake and defeated the enemy with great losse. The Bolognians hereupon being discouraged, sued for peace, which they obtained on these conditions, That hauing ouerthrowne their Fort at Primario, being permitted to carrie thence certaine things with them, they should leaue the entrance of the Po, free to the Venetians.

*The Bolognians defeated.*

*Peace granted to the Bolognians.*

The Anconitans, by the example of those of Bologna, durst attempt to take armes: and sent to Pope *Gregorie* the tenth to complaine on the Venetians. The Pope entreated the Venetians not to stop their nauigation: This entreatie they did neither obey nor resist, But because they would not seeme (against their custome) to contemne the Popes commandement, they sent Ambassadors to him, who alleging now one thing, and then another, said, that the Anconitans had not done well, by false reports to traduce the Venetians before the Pope, and that their accusations were vntrue; These and such like allegations of the Venetians, by little and little ended the matter: And the Pope herein was so farre off from conceiuing any displeasure against them, as hee rather procured the truce before then concluded at Cremona betweene them and the Genoueses, to bee renewed for two yeares more. These things thus succeeding in Italie, certaine Lords of Nigrepont, who as yet possessed the third part of the Island, contrarie to the will of *Andrea Dandolo*, Gouernour of the Island, with sixteen Gallies inuaded that part of Asia the lesse, which then was vnder obedience of *Paleologus*: from whence hauing carried away great bootie, they prouoked this Prince to warre vpon them. So soone therefore, as his Armie was readie he came to Nigrepont and besieged Orea. The Lords of the Island, to free their people from the siege, came with twentie Gallies to draw the enemy to fight: wherein being broken and put to flight, *Paleologus*, in a manner, bereft them of all their fleete, and brought away diuers of the chiefe as prisoners. But five hundred Venetians, found in the fleete of those Lords, hee committed to his Lieutenants, to bee sent home to Venice, with commandement to renew the league for five yeares following.

*Those of Ancona complained to the Pope of the Venetians.*

*The Anconitans complaints ended.*

*The truce betwene the Venetians and Genoueses prolonged.*

*Paleologus defeated them of Nigrepont. The league renewed betwixt Paleologus and the Venetians.*

I cannot but exceedingly meruaile, in that it is said, that those Lords of Nigrepont made warre on *Paleologus*, against the will of *Dandolo*. Those of the Island might, perhaps, refuse to obey the Magistrate, but that the five hundred Venetians, who were found (as hath beene said) in the fleete, should so doe, it is very vnlikely. Let them, which so report, consider by what meanes the same could possibly come to passe.

On these termes stood the affaires of Venice at such time as *Tepulo* deceased, the sixth year of his gouernment: who was buried in the Church of the *Twinnies*; in the monument of his Ancestors. *Giacomo Contareni* was chosen in his place.

Giacomo



† GIACOMO CONTARENI, the  
47. Duke of Venice.



The warre like to  
hauue beene re-  
newed with the  
Genoues's.



T the beginning of his gouernement it was likely that the warre would haue beene renewed with the Genoues's, because an Argozie of Venice laden with merchandize, was taken by two of Genoa. It was supposed to haue beene done by the publike command, and therefore they beganne to prepare a new Armie: yet neuerthelesse they determined (following the custome of their Ancestors) to demand first of the Genoues's, in the name of the Common-wealth, that which had beene taken from them, which if they refused to doe, it was not questionable, but that the Venetians would vse all manner of hostilitie. The Ambassadors, who for this purpose were sent to Genoa, after they had receiued what had beene taken from them, returned soone after to Venice well satisfied, where finding the whole Citie prepared for a new warre, they freed them from all care, in bringing them home peace from Genoa.

New warre with  
those of Cape-  
d'Histria.

The Patriarke of  
Aquila succour-  
reth the rebels.

The rebels sub-  
mitted.

Raymiero Moro-  
sini.

New warre with  
the Anconitans.

The popular sedition which happened in the Citie in the time of *Tepulo*, by reason of the Impost on the Mills, was wholly extinct vnder this Princes gouernment. But things being thus pacified at home, a new warre sprung vp abroad. The inhabitants of the Cape of Histria, of whose affection towards them the Venetians had better conceiued than of all the rest in that Prouince, were sodainly reuolted. *Andrea Basseio* was sent thither with great troupes to reduce them to their obedience. Whereupon perceiuing the Sea and Land to clatter with the sound of the Venetians Armes, they sent to Forli, to entreat the Patriarke of Aquileia, in regard of their mutuall amitie, to come to the succour of a Neighbour-Citie, and to take Armes to repell the Venetian who highly menaced them. He being moued with their entreaties, in hast leuiued forces and sent them to their aide. The Histrians relying on these succours, attempted by diuers meanes to diuert the Venetian from the siege. But neither those, nor yet their owne forces, did greatly auail them; for being vanquished, they were constrained to returne to the Venetians obedience; *Raymiero Morosini* was sent Gouvernour into the Prouince to containe them in their dutie.

The Venetians being freed from the warre of Histria, were sodainly troubled with that of Ancona; and yet I know not whether this beganne before the other was ended. For the Annalists handle this matter so confusedly, as wee can hardly tell what to beleue of it. Besides, very few Historians make mention of this warre of

of Ancona: And they which doe mention it, say, that the Venetians besieged Ancona in the time of Pope *John* the one and twentieth, whose Papacie lasted no longer than the first yeare of Prince *Contareni* his gouernment. They affirme moreover, that the warre beganne vpon occasion of the decree for the new impost, made certaine yeares before, which to abolish they had made meanes to Pope *Gregorie*

*The Anconitans  
seek to defie and  
the Venetians of  
their Imposts.*

but without effect. The better therefore to annihilate this decree, they caused certaine merchandize to be secretly transported into the Sea of Histria, and to other places neare to the entrance of the Riuer Po. The Venetians being therewith incensed, (for the Anconitans abusing their lenitie and patience, became daily more insolent) forthwith armed sixe and twentie Gallies, to the which they added certaine ships of burthen for carriage of victualls and munition, with all other things necessarie for the siege of a Citie. But before they made this warlike preparation, it is to be supposed that they sent to demand their custome of the Anconitans, which was denied them. The Venetian at his first arriuall did furiously assaile the haven, from whence being beaten backe, and the fleet hauing no place of safetie to ride in before the Citie; nor being yet come to an Ankor; there arose a terrible tempest, which did cast and beate part of their vessels in pceces vpon the Neighbour-shore. Sixe Gallies striking vpon the Rocks of Senegaillo, were wholly lost, and the residue of the fleet being driuen forward by violence of the tempest ranne vp into the

*The Venetian  
fleet before An-  
cona.*

*The Venetian  
fleet scattered  
by tempest.*

maine. Afterwards new forces, with supplies of ships and Gallies, were sent from Venice, for whom (sailing at Sea) the enemy laid a new kinde of Ambush. Hee set vp the Venetian ensignes on his Gallies, which he had taken from them at the assault of the Haven, framing in the best manner he could, the rest of the tackling after the Venetian fashion. Then from as farre as he might discerne them, he beganne with great ioy and clamour to haile them as their friends and companions. By this policie on a sodain they grappled with two of the formost which they tooke, and dragged to the Citie, to the great contentment of the Inhabitants: But we doe not finde who commanded the Armie at the same time. Howbeit, it is certaine that by his negligence and want of experience in martiall matters, the Venetians received two great ouerthrowes in short time, and that for his labour, hee was called home from the Armie, and committed to prison.

*The Anconitans  
pollicie to sur-  
prise the Vene-  
tians.*

*The Generall  
of the Venetian Ar-  
mie punished.*

They did better afterwards than at the first. For they resolved to tame the stubbornesse of the enemy by a siege: whereupon within a few daies after, Ancona was againe besieged. At which time the inhabitants fore-seeing what might happen, and that by the perseverance of their enemies they might fall into some manifest danger, they sent to Pope *Nicholas* the third, newly elected, to animate him against the Venetians, and to acquaint him chiefly with that which their enemies had till then done to them, and did daily more and more; and besides, to declare vnto him, that they had already by the Venetians means endured all the miseries, which those who were a long time streightly besieged, were wont to sustaine, and they were likely to endure much more, if they were not speedily releued by some forraigne aide: In regard whereof they besought his Holinesse to compassionate the miserie of so ancient a Citie, and so affectionate to the Church of Rome, and that it would please him to deliuer them from so great a danger.

*The Anconitans  
send to Pope Ni-  
cholas the third*

The Venetian Ambassadors were come at the same time to Rome, to congratulate his assumption to the Papall dignitie: who, after they had a long time attended there, and not being called, as were others, to the publike congratulation, they doubting the matter, that the Pope by reason of those of the marches was offended with them, sent word thereof to Venice. The Duke and Senate taking it in bad part, did by their letters call home their Ambassadors, who being on their way from Rome, were by the Popes commandement brought backe, who, after he had sharply rebuked the Venetians for so streightly besieging the Anconitans, being feodaries of the Church of Rome, forbad the Ambassadors (who would haue defended the cause) to speake. It is reported, that the same day they returned to Ve-

*The Venetian  
Ambassadors  
at Rome.*

*The Venetians  
discontented  
with the Pope.*

*The Venetian  
Ambassadors  
brought backe to  
Rome.*



*The Venetians  
send new sup-  
plies before An-  
cona.*

nice, eight Gallies with supplies were sent to the Camp before Ancona: I know not whether it was done vpon necessity, or else in hatred to the Pope, for vsing their Ambassadors with so small respect. The enimie thereby perceiuing, that in sted of raising the siege, the Venetian did more sharply oppresse them, abating their courage, they became suiters for peace. The matter being debated without any resolution, the Commissioners returned home without any peace: So soone as they were gone, they resolved to strengthen the Armie with fourteene Gallies; two of which stragling by the way were by the enimie surpris'd, who lay in wait to catch what he could: Neuerthelesse, he bought his peace at no meane rate.

*The Duke wil-  
lingly deposeth  
himselfe.*

The Duke being already old and decayed, not able for his age to attend the publicke affaires, by consent of all men depos'd himselfe, and soone after died: His funerals were great, and were followed by multitudes of people, to the Church of the Friars Minors, where he was buried. *Giouanni Dandulo*, then absent, was chosen in his place.

¶ GIOVANNI DANDULO, the  
48. Duke of Venice.



Some Authors affirme that vnder this Prince the peace was concluded with those of the Marches, because (perhaps) this warre ended at the beginning of his government. They say besides, that it was expressly mentioned in the Treatie, that the decree of the impost should remaine firme without any contradiction.

*Great overflow-  
ing of the Sea,  
with an earth-  
quake.  
A new warre  
with the Patri-  
arche of Aquileia.*

About the same time the Sea did in such sort overflow the Citie as it was in a manner held for a prodigie: Whereupon, soone after ensued a great earthquake. They began likewise at the same time to stampe diuers sorts of golden coine in the Citie. A new warre was kindled against the Patriarch of Aquileia in regard of the Histrians, whom he especially maintained against the Venetians. Certaine people of that Prouince were reuolted, whom the Venetian would reduce vnder his subiection, and to that purpose had sent an Armie into the Prouince. The Patriarch speedily came to their aide: but considering with himselfe that his forces were not sufficient to hinder the Venetian, he yeelded without any further trouble, making shew for a while, that he desired nothing so much as peace: and thus in the meane space the Histrians were by little and little reduced vnder the Venetian government. But this Patriarch so soone as he had ioyned his forces with those of Count *Gorician*, being strengthened with the new alliance of this Prince, he returned againe

*The Patriarche  
allies himselfe  
with Count Go-  
rician.*

to disquiet Histria. These new commotions were followed with rebellions of diuers Cities. The Venetians hauing notice hereof were constrained sodainly to arme themselves and to re-inforce their Armie. It was commonly reported that the enemies Armie consisted of six and thirtie thousand men, among whom were great troupes of horse. The rumour of so great numbers caused the whole Citie to bee verie carefull for the preparation of this new warre. They provided therefore a great number of ships of speciall choice which were manned with the third part of all such as were able to beare Armes.

*The Venetians  
preparations for  
Histria.*

The Armie being gone from Venice, and arrived in Histria, did sodainly encampe before Thrieste. For among others in this insurrection this Citie likewise did reuolt. Now the Venetian resolving to besiege it, in few dayes built fundrie Fortes about it, furnishing them with strong Garrisons to hinder the enemies incursions. Afterwards with other Engins they began to batter the Citie; but hauing a strong Garrison within it could by no meanes be taken. Whereupon, because it was not for the Common-wealths profit to entertaine so great forces without action before the walls of Thrieste; hauing small hope to take it; and supposing the Fortes builded at their arriual to bee sufficiently furnished with Souldiers and victuals to continew the siege; the residue of the Armie marched into other places. But whither they went, or how they were imployed, the Authours whom we follow make no mention.

*Thrieste besieged  
by the Venetians.*

Not many dayes after, the enemy came thither, and at his arriual assailed the Fortes; which were not only well kept and defended, but those likewise which were within them hauing made a sallie vpon the enemy, skirmished fiercely neere to the Rampier where diuers on both sides were slaine, and among others, the Nephew of Count Gorician, a valliant and braue young man. The retreir being founded, truce was taken for a day. In the meane time Gordiano, a man of authoritie, and who till then had held an honourable place in the Venetian Armie was suspected of treason. The speech was that he had secretly practised with the enemy to yeeld the Forte vp into their hands. Being apprehended and put to the torture he confessed his wicked intent; whereupon the next morning by breake of day, he was tied hand and foot, and put into a warlike engin, wherewith he was throwne into the enemies Campe; who now perceiuing that hee could neither preuaile by force nor cunning, being out of all hope to surprise the Fort, hee returned without effecting any thing.

*The Patriarchs  
Armie comes to  
Thrieste.*

The enemy being gone, the Venetian troupes returned soone after. Now whether they had retired themselves of set purpose because they would not fight with the enemy, whom they knew to be much stronger than themselves, and that in the meane time the fleet rode at anchor in the maine, or else in some haue hard by, vntill they had newes of the enemies retreat; or rather whether after they had left strong Garrisons in the fortres to maintaine the siege, the rest of the Armie not willing to spend the time in one only place, went to besiege other townes not farre off, and that at the first reporte of the enemies coming, they returned to relieue their fellowes, I cannot certainly determine. But the Venetian being againe returned to assaile the Citie, was beaten from the walls with great losse. The Armie afterwards departing thence, the siege was continued by those who lay in the fortres vntill such time as they vnderstood of the enemies returne. Vpon the first tidings whereof they abandoned the same (whether through feare, or wearinesse to tarrie so long in a place I know not) and retired themselves to their gallies. This is all (in a manner) that was done for two yeares space in Histria.

*The Venetians  
Armie comes a-  
gaine before  
Thrieste.*

*Those within the  
fortres retire to  
their ships.*

But in Syria, the Venetians which were in Acre, made truce with the King of Babylon for two yeares, who had at the same time ruined Tripolie, a very famous Citie, and had caused Tyre, Sydon, and Berithon to vndergoe the same fortune. It is reported that hee made truce with the Venetians and the other Christians which were in Acre, to the end that his ouermuch prosperitie might not stirre vp al

*The Venetians  
take truce with  
the King of Ba-  
bilon.*



The Pope exhorteth the Christian Princes to undertake the voyage into Syria, with his offer.

Europe to take Armes against him. Howbeit the same did not keepe them backe: For Pope *Nicholas* by Letters and Ambassadors excited all the most famous Princes of Europe, to succour the afflicted Christians in Syria. And for his owne part hee made offer of fifteene hundred armed Horse: And for their passage into Asia, the Venetians offered him twentie Gallies, together with victualls for the Marriners, who were to be paid by his Holinesse: for the expedition of which businesse, the Bishop of Tripoli came to Venice.

The Venetians offer, for this voyage.

The Venetians being moued at the Popes instant pursute, added to these twentie Gallies, which were promised, fiew more, armed at their owne cost, because they would not seeme carelesse of the affaires of Christendome; of the which fleet *Giacomo Tepulo* was declared Generall, with the Popes Legate. But the other Princes of Christendome not appearing, all this great preparation of Gallies and Armes, was to no purpose. For the time of the truce being expired, the King of Babylon hauing notice of what was done in Europe, sent his sonne with a great Armie to besiege Acre, who sodainly enguir it on euery side with furious assaults: The Venetians with the Popes Souldiers, for a time did brauely defend it. But no supplies comming out of Europe, those which could escape by Sea slipping away one by one; the Citie was at the last taken by a few, spoiled, and razed downe to the foundation. In this manner was the Christian name wholly extinct in Syria, the year 1290. and after that great and notable voyage vnder-taken by the meanes of Pope *Urban* the second, at that time when Ierusalem with a part of Syria was taken, one hundred ninetie sixe yeares.

Acre taken by the Infidels.

At what time the Christians were driuen out of Syria,

1290.

A popular tumult about the creation of the Duke.

Prince *Dandolo*, after all these miseries happened in his time, deceased (the tenth yeare of his Gouernment being scarce expired) and was honourably buried in the Church of the *Twinnes*. It is reported that his funeralls being ended, there arose on a sodaine a great tumult, and how the people flocking on euery side, vsed many threatnings and reprochfull termes to the Senators, and by name demanded *Giacomo Tepulo* for their Duke. This man being vertuous, and a louer of the publike peace, after he had sharply reprehended the peoples rashnesse, secretly departed the Citie, and came to Marroco; where he remained vnknowne, vntill (the tumult being appeased) *Pietro Gradonico* was by consent of the Senate declared Prince of the Common-wealth.

The end of the tenth Booke of the first Decad.



THE FIRST BOOKE  
OF THE SECOND DECAD  
OF THE HISTORIE  
Of Venice.

The Contents of the first Booke of the  
second DECAD.

30 **T**He warres of the Venetians and Genoueses compared with those of the Romans and Carthaginians. The second warre with the Genoueses; after the truce expired. The Venetians burne Pera. GIOVANNI SOVRANZA looseth diuers Sea-companies through extremitie of cold, after his atchieuements on the Pontick Sea. The Venetians are defeated at Corfu, where they loose a great Armie. They recieue the like losse soone after, at the streight of Gallipolis. A new peace betwixt the Venetians and Genoueses. The Commonwealth greatly endangered by the conspiracie of BVCONIO. The Venetian fleet brings a great bootie out of Greece. Trafficke euerie where prohibited to the Venetians, because they had taken Ferrara. The publike libertie in danger to be lost by  
40 meanes of a cruell conspiracie of her Citizens. Warre for a time in Dalmatia about the rebellion of Zara. The Church and Couent of S. DOMINICK builded in the Citie. The Citie freed from the Popes interdiction by the meanes of FRANCISCO DANDVLO. The ancient Port beautified and enlarged. A new rebellion of the Cándiors quickly appeased. The Venetians free the Paduans againe from the yoke of bondage. The warre begunne againe in Histria, causeth the Venetians to take Armes. The voyage against the Turke concluded, and soone broken through the default of the French. The Venetians and Florentines make a league against those of Escalla.



PIETRO GRADONICO, the  
49. Duke of Venice.



The Venetians &  
Genoueses com-  
pared to the Ro-  
manes and Car-  
thaginians.



The situation of  
Italy.

The distance  
betwixt the Ve-  
netians and Ge-  
noueses.

**I**N writing the Venetian Historie, diuers matters offer themselves vnto vs, so conformable to those of the Romanes, as it is not possible to see any thing more like, as well in counsell, trauaile, accidents of fortune, as other sundrie euent. But among all, which (as I haue said) are verie many, the Venetians warre with the Genoueses, seemes in my iudgement to haue great resemblance with those which the Romans had in times past with the Carthaginians. For the neere neighbourhood (as it oftentimes happeneth,) did not beget that emulation which was betwixt them, nor was cause of the warre, because they were as farre distant one from the other, as is the spacious bredth of the Tirrhene and Libicke Seas betwixt Italie and Africke, by this meanes farre enough removed the one from the other. These in like manner, are not neighbours. For if we consider the breadth of Italie, we shall find the one to be so farre off from the other, without going forth of Italie, as it may be wondered at. For Italie as (*Strabo* saith) is a promontorie stretching from the Alpes, whose height on the North side extending towards the South, serues for a Rampier. It is besides watered towards the West with the Ligusticke and Tirrhene Seas, and on the East with the Adriaticke and Ionian Seas. And from thence the waues begin to mingle themselves together; and to make it more strong, they would faine shut vp the Alpes more closely, but it cannot be. In this deepe Gulph stands the famous Citie of Venice: On the other side, the Ligusticke Sea laboureth to hold fast the feete of the Appenine hills which it almost doth, and within this turning likewise lieth the Citie of Genoa, enuious of the Venetian greatnesse, in such sort as they are almost one opposite to the other. Prudent nature did set betwixt the two former a great vastnesse of Sea, which might serue for a barre, if they should at any time happen to invade one another, thereby to quench their mortall hatred, and coole their boyling furie: But to these she hath not alone opposed the bredth of Italie, but the very tops of the Appenine hilles, stretching from Liguria to Ancona, from whence being beaten backe by the waues of the Sea, they soone turne towards the mount Gargan: then on a sodaine, as if they feared the Sea, they go on to the farthest parts of Italie, to subdue in a manner the waues which they haue so often

often shunned. But neither the distance of Sea could restrain the wrath of the former, nor the difficult access of the Appenin hills that of these people.

The Romans held themselves descended from the Troians. The Venetians boast of the same originall. The Libians mingled themselves with the Phoenicians; and the Genoueses were likewise mingled with them. Emulation of great achievements did first stirre vp those men; and afterwards the desire of rule: And on these two points onely hath the warre growne betwixt these people: Those for Sicilie; and these (as hath beene said) for the Citie of Acro. The Romans who were victors, were oftentimes in greater danger than the Carthaginians whom they

*From whence the Venetians are descended & from whence the Genoueses.*

10 vanquished. The Venetians haue runne the selfe same fortune, notwithstanding that they haue wholly defeated the Genoueses. Those two Nations fought aboue one hundred yeeres together, with equall hatred, and oftentimes with equall forces: These likewise with great care and trauaile haue long time fought with one another, so that like those men, these being wearied with the warre, haue at times giuen intermission to their Armes, but not to their enmitie. If the end were not like, yet neuertheless hath it not beene wholly different. That great Carthage was razed downe to the ground, and this proude Genoa, wanting further abilitie, hath at length giuen place to the victorious Venetian.

*The Ligustick and Tybeck wars had almost one selfe same end.*

But the better to continue the discourse of these warres, which the Venetians

20 had afterward with these proud people, we must first of all set down certain matters which some Historians haue formerly mentioned, to the end we may be the better enabled to quote the times which the confusion of Authors maketh otherwise doubtful, and withall to reduce those things to our memorie which haue formerly beene spoken vpon this subiect.

*Gradonico* at the same time commaunded Histria, when hee was chosen Prince of the Common-wealth. Being called home to Venice hee tooke possession of his charge, which hee beganne with diuine matters, commanding the day and feast of Saint *Katherine* to bee yearely solemnized, vnto whome when he was but a priuate person he was much deuoted. I beleue that the Senat in fauour

30 of the Duke did make a decree for this purpose; by meanes whereof this holie Virgin was afterward highly reuerenced in Venice, her feast being before that time but a working day. But it may be that he did it not so much for particular deuotion, as because he was (as some thinke) chosen vpon the same day.

It is reported that about the same time, *Andrew* King of Hungarie sonne to a Venetian woman of the familie of *Morosini*, and to *Stephen* the Kings sonne, came to Venice, where he was so farre off from contemning his mothers house; because it was a priuate familie in a free Citie, as hee would needes appropriate to himselfe the ancient Armes of the familie, by adding thereunto onely a white Crosse with a circle; to the end that by that difference, those of the same familie might bee

40 knowne from the other *Morosini*. *Stephen* his father was borne in Ferrara, whither his mother, daughter to the Prince of Ferrara after the death of her husband had retired herselfe being left with childe, but being come to age hee could neuer recover his fathers Kingdome, which was possessed by his neere kins-men. And being desirous (as I thinke) to put himselfe vnder the Venetians protection, he married *Thomasina Morosini*, by whom he had this *Andrew*, who in time got title of Gouernour of the Kingdome; and afterward that of King. Some Authours referre the ruine of *Ptolomaïs* to these times; but the greatest part of them affirme that which we haue reported thereof in the precedent booke.

*Andrew King of Hungarie commeth to Venice.*

The truce being expired, the warre against the Genoueses was more fiercely

50 than euer renewed. But the Venetians good fortune was not so apparent in the next *Lygustick* warre, as disastrous by the occurents of the yeeres ensuing. For by how much more the power of both these people were alreadie manifest to euery eie; by so much greater were the warlike preparations made by either partie. It was likewise euident that this their contention, was not about the simple possession of

*Andrew warre with the Genoueses.*

*Ptolomaïs.*



The Pisans van-  
quished by the  
Genoueses.

Rogero Morosino  
Generall of the  
Venetians Ar-  
mie.

Pera taken and  
burned by the  
Venetians.

A wonderfull  
matter in the  
fennes Meotides:

The fleet of the  
Genoueses in the  
Adriaticke Sea.

Protomais, nor for a street or Church onely, but to acquire the absolute command or dominion at Sea. In this quarrell the Venetians were the first in field. But I thinke it was not in respect of the Genoueses assailing the Pisans at that time, who after they had taken the haven of Legorne from them, and burnt it, suncke diuers shippes of burthen full of flint stones and grauell in the haven thereby to take the vse of the Sea from them: For the Pisans forces had bene already before that time greatly weakened, chiefly by that notable losse which they sustained in the Isle of Lamel, where twelue thousand of their people were slaine or taken by the Genoueses, with the losse of siue and twentie Gallies. Now the Venetians, to draw the Pisans forth of this danger, who had in times past so faithfully releued them in the first Ligusticke warre, and to alter the course of the Genoueses victorie, made halt to get before them, with a great Fleet, (as some say) of threescore and six Gallies which sailed into the Ponticke Sea vnder the command of *Rogero Morosini*, to spoile and destroe whatsoeuer belonged to the Genoueses. Others make mention of fortie six onely: and others affirme that there were no Gallies in this Fleet, but diuers shippes of all sorts. Their first charge was against those of Pera. This place neere to Constantinople, which I thinke was at the same time but a village, had bene fortified by the Genoueses, and was much frequented by Genoa Merchants trafficking the Ponticke Seas, who for the neere neighbour-hood thereof to Constantinople and for transportation of their merchandize to and fro had the commodiouse of the place in singular recommendation. Whether they had then determined to doe that which afterward they did, to wit, to enclose that place with ditches and walles, knowing how fit it was not onely for the vse they then made of it, but likewise for the warre, I confesse my selfe ignorant. This place therefore being not yet fortified, was soone taken by the Venetian and consumed to ashes. From thence the Armie sailed to the old Forts which the Genoueses held, which being takē were for the most part burned. The Genoueses in the meane time laie quiet without action. *Giouanni Souranza* the next year following was commanded to holde the same course with siue and twentie Gallies. At his arriual hee tooke the Citie of Capha by assault in Chersonessus of Tauris: where being overtaken by winter he was constrained to tarrie. In this cuntry being extreame cold (for it doth not onely incline to the northward, but lieth directly vnder it) he lost nine companies of Souldiours with the extremitie thereof, and the residue of his Armie likewise was greatly afflicted. The fennes Meotides which are not far thence, together with the Cymrian Bosphorus, are so congealed with extreame cold, as it is most certaine that in those places where in Sommer men fight with Gallies, in Winter they combat on horse-backe on the Ice.

The Genoueses likewise thinking it time to be stirring, sailed into the maine with threescore and six Gallies, or threescore and ten (according to some Authors) vnder the conduct of *Lampadio Doria*: who desirous to reuenge the losses receiued on the Pontick Sea, entring tumultuously into the Gulph of Venice, had directly come to the Citie, if vpon report of the comming of so great a Fleet, they had not bin encountred by the Venetians with greater forces than at any time before. The Venetians at the same time hauing fourescore and fiftene Gallies, and vnderstanding that the Genoueses were at Corfu, sailed thither with an intent to fight with them. For now being in number of vessells superiour to the Genoueses, they would not refuse the fight, being thereunto also encouraged by remembring what had passed in former expeditions: They knew well enough that they were to fight against the same enemy, whom they had vanquished in the battaile betwixt Tyre and Acre: And the remembrance of that notable victorie at Trapani, did more animatē them, where though they were much inferiour to the Genoueses, yet in a manner they had broken them: neither did they forget how often the Genoueses (who at that time did so greatly desire the fight) had shamefully fledd from them; whereupon they openly said, That the enemies did not shew themselves so desirous

delirous of fight, for any assurance they had of their owne forces, or for that they were ignorant of the Venetians valour, but only through their owne naturall obstinacie, the which at last, by right or wrong, would ouerthrow them.

The Genoueses on the other side hardly digested, that in the former warres they had seemed at times to strike faile, and to yeeld to the Venetians, Besides, a fresh griefe at wrongs receiued on the Pontick Sea, for the space of two yeares, did greatly moue them; but nothing did so much animate and encourage them, as for that about the same time they had so abated the power and forces of the Pisans, as they (who not long since had been verie mightie) had nothing left them besides the bare shadow of their ancient name. With these hopes and encouragements, both parties came brauely to the fight. *Carolo* and *Andrea Dandolo* (as discreet as valiant) commanded the Venetian Armie; who hauing omitted nothing which might helpe to the obtaining of the Victorie, did boldly and valiantly receiue the enemy comming towards them. In the beginning the fight was doubtfull, and the slaughter verie cruell, such indeed as could not but happen at the encounter of two so mightie armies: There was nothing heard but the frightfull clamours of mariners, and fouldiours, encouraging one another: All the Sea rang with the noise of broken vessels clashing together. Thus the battaile lasted a certaine space with great slaughter; but at last the Venetians were defeated. And the victorious Genoueses holding them streightly to it, filled euery place with bloud and ruine. All the Venetian Historians (one only excepted) confesse that the losse of this battaile was verie great, and that the Venetians Nauie was wholly defeated and lost. But all of them iointly conceale the number. Whereby wee may rightly presume; that of so great a Fleete scarce one vessell was saued (which is credible enough) or verie few; The fore-excepted Authour setteth downe the matter somewhat more at large. For hee (quite contrarie to the rest) saith, That the Genoueses, being belieged by the Venetians in Corfu, would haue deliuered all their shippes of warre to the *Dandolo's* so they might haue bene suffered to depart thence with liues and baggage; And that vpon deniall, their feare turning to despaire, they ioined battaile. At which time the Genoueses ioining pollicie with force, laid fifteene Gallies in ambush, which comming forth vpon the Venetians in the heat of the fight, did (without all doubt) giue them the victorie: moreouer, that six Genoa Gallies, and two and thirtie of Venice did not fight, which either for feare, or (according to others) being driuen an other waie by force of the winde, could not come neere the fleete, but that the residue did fight brauely, where manie more Genoueses than Venetians were slaine; so as at the beginning the Genoueses had the worst, and were readie to flee, if the fifteene Genoa Gallies comming forth of their ambush with great noise, had not restored the battaile, & put the Venetians to rout. Four thousand Venetians were taken with *Andrea Dandolo* one of the Generals of the Armie, who with sorrow and shame, during the time that they carried him prisoner towards Genoa, did strike his head so often against the Gallies side, as hee died by the way. *Riccardo* of Ferrara writes, That the Genoueses fought there with fourescore and eight Gallies; and that thirtie Venetian Gallies escaped from the battaile, hauing kept aloofe from the beginning of the fight: likewise that fise thousand prisoners were brought to Genoa: where by reason of the great slaughter of their owne people, they shewed small ioy for the victorie, so as it was reported euery where, that the Genoueses had lost more at Corfu than the Venetians.

This was the successe of the battaile in Dalmatia. The report of this losse brought great feare and sorrow to the Citie. But the feare of imminent danger caused, That (all griefe being laid apart) they determined speedily to raise new forces, thinking that the victorious enemy (no armie being in readinesse to beat him back if he should faile towards Venice) would be shortly roaring at their gates. But I thinke hee went forthwith into Greece, or rather home, because wee finde not that the Genoueses after the battaile of Corfu, performed any warlike action at Sea, or in Dalmatia.

The Venetians and Genoueses resolution.

*Carolo* and *Andrea Dandolo* : generalls of the Venetians Armie.

The Venetians defeated at Corfu.

Some opinion touching the battaile at Corfu.

A strange death of one of the generalls of the Venetian Armie

Now



*A new Army of  
the Venetians.*

*The Venetians  
defeated at the  
streight of Gal-  
lipoli.*

*Cydon in Candy  
taken by the Ge-  
noueses.*

*An enforced  
peace betwixt  
the Venetians &  
the Genoueses.*

*Buconio his con-  
spiracy.*

*The conspirators  
desseigne.*

*The punishment  
of the guilty.*

Now the Armie being furnished, fearing least the Islands and Sea-townes of the Ionian and Aegean Seas should be unfurnished of Garrisons, five and twentie Gallies were sent thither vnder the command of *Marco Basselio*. These likewise scuffling with the enemies on the Hellespont, called at this daie the streight of Gallipolis, the issue thereof proued as vnfürfortunate, as the other at Corfu: The fight is reported to haue beene cruell, and that after great effusion of bloud, the Venetians good fortune altered, and how they lost sixteene Gallies, with their boates and mariners, who were taken by the Genoueses, and how the rest scatteringly escaping from the midst of the throng, speedily fled out of the Genoueses fight. This new losse was much lesse than that at Corfu, by reason they did not fight with so great number of vessels. But, like as to an ill-disposed bodie, euerie access of an ague (how little soeuer) is verie dangerous: euen so this new sorrow which followed the other at the heeles, did meruailously afflict the Venetians: and because the publike good fortune should bee else-where as successefulle, the victorious Genouese soone after the battaile of Hellespont sailed into Candie, where at his arriual he tooke the Citie of Cydon. But in the midst of all these misfortunes, the Venetian was not discouraged. For after he had oftentimes renewed his forces, he fought sundrie times with the enemy with different successe.

But neither the Historians whom we follow, nor the Annallists make any mention, in what place, or at what time, or with what successe it happened: so as we may truly saie, that no remarkeable thing was done all the rest of this warre, other than that which hath beene heretofore spoken of. All Authors with one voice affirme that after all these reciprocall losses, receiued on either side, hauing in this cruell war (almost) wasted their forces, the mindes of either parties inclined to peace, rather of necessitie, than any true affection. For though their Armes were sequestred, their hatred still continued. Albeit the Authors whom we follow make no mention how long this Ligusticke warre lasted, neuertheless I gather by diuers obseruations, that it lasted not halfe so long as the former. Yet sure it is, though it were much shorter, it was more cruell: whereupon (as hath beene said) both parties did willingly listen to a peace, not with an intent wholly to lay by their Armes, but only because at that present they could doe no more. Now the Common-wealth being wearied with so manie garboiles, and scarcely freed from this warre, was assailed by two dangerous conspiracies of her owne Citizens: But as the Authors thereof were different in qualitie; so was the danger nothing like. For as the one was acted by people of meaner condition than the other, it was likewise the more easily broken; Such was that of *Buconio*, which happened before the other of *Tepulo*, being much more cruell.

There dwelt in the Citie at the same time one named *Marino Buconio*, who was neither of the Senatours degree, nor yet of meane estate, but holding a middle ranke, and other-waies audacious and prompt to all mischief. This man being impatient of the publike libertie, or rather of the quiet which the Citie then enioied, determined with himselfe to kill the Prince, and some other principall persons of the Senate. Being thus resolved (in regard he durst not undertake it alone) he imparted his designe to diuers of his owne qualitie, whom he knew of a long time to haue participated the same discontent, who without any more delaye approoued the deed, and freely promised him their assistance. It is most certaine that they had determined to kill the Prince and diuers of the Senate. But it is not knowne whether they did it to vsurpe the Segniorie, or else for enuie to see *Gradonico* in such a dignitie, who some years before had beene elected by the Senators against their wils, and therefore had determined to murder him with the Authors of his creation. This conspiracie being discovered to the Prince, did greatly amaze him: but the danger neerly concerning him, he had no greater meanes speedily to quench it, than to seize on the body of *Marino* and his complices, who being taken and consiſted of the deed, were according to their deserts hanged betwixt the two Pillars.

There

There happened againe certaine strife with the Paduans, who had fortified a place in the Lakes, which he betwixt Chioggia and Albana, named Patabubula. For it is certaine that the Paduans intended so soone as they should haue builded the Fort, and left garrison therein, to make goodly salt-pits thereabouts in despite of the Venetians. But the Senate hauing sent certaine troupes of souldiers thither for the purpose, did forthwith raze the Fort. The Paduans tooke this heinously, but daring not to stirre at that time, they did for a while shew themselues neither friends nor enemies to the Venetians.

*New contention with the Paduans.*

Some Authors write, that at the same time they made warre on *Paleologus* Empe-  
10 rour of Greece, because he refused to pay the Venetians a great summe of money which he ought them, but they tell not how that money was due: The fleet being readie for this purpose, (the supplies of Candie and Nigrepont being comprized thietein) was of seuen and twentie Gallies, whereof *Iustiniano* was made Generall, who speedily sailed into the Ponticke Sea, where he tooke diuers Greeke sh.p.s (I know not whether it were by fight or surprize) and hanged vp all the Greekes that he found in them, because (as I thinke) by their malice the Venetians and *Baldwin* were certaine yeares before driuen from Constantinople. From thence spoyling all along the Sea-coast, which lieth from Pera to Argire, he put all to fire and sword, whereat the enemy was so amazed, as hauing paid the summe which was due, he  
20 in a manner with heaued-up hands obtained peace of the Venetian. The victorious Armie returned to Venice with fiftene thousand prisoners.

*The venetian Armie against the Emperour Paleologus.*

*Peace with Paleologus.*

This victorie had in some sort restored the Commonwealth, which languished after the losses receiued in the second Ligusticke warre, and by her home-bred conspiracie, with hope of better fortune hereafter: at what time the troubles of Ferrara did throw it headlong into a greater danger. It came to passe by the Emperours ouerlong absence out of Italie, that diuers new Lords had seized on the most famous Cities of Cis-alpine Gaule, as those of *Escalla* on Verona, the *Gonsagos* on Mantua, and those of *Este* on Ferrara. VVhose anecestors threescore yeares before this happened, hauing driuen *Salinqueria* from them, did in the Popes name gouerne the  
30 Citie; then being become masters of Modena, and of the places neere adioyning, their power increased in such sort, as *Charles* the second, King of Naples, married his daughter *Beatrice* to *Azzon* of Este, who at that time was verie famous. This man had a bastard named *Frisco*, whom he had by another mans wife, who the same yeare that his father married *Beatrice*, surprized him by ambush, and shut him vp in prison where he died. *Azzon* being dead, this detestable young man being fauoured by the Bishop of the place, and by certaine Ferrarois, would haue assured to himselfe the principalltie of Ferrara, gotten by parricide, and seizing almost on all, could not make himselfe master of the Castle which was seated on the riuer of Po, on Bologna side. To besiege the which (because that without ships he could not o-  
40 uercome the garrison within it for the neere neighbourhood to the riuer) he had recourse to the Venetians: and hauing receiued a fleet from them for his aide, he did straightly besiege the place, so as the Venetians being encamped on the water, there was some likelihood that it would soone yeeld. The Popes Legate who lay then at Bologna, so soone as he vnderstood what had passed at Ferrara, sent speedily to the Venetian General and earnestly entreated him to desist from his enterprize. And by chance as the Legates messengers arriued, a furious assault was giuen the Castle, which was the cause, that by meanes of the noise of Armour and shot, they could haue no audience. The Ferrarois in the meane time being moued (as it is to be thought) by the presence of the messengers of the Popes Legate, and being diuided  
50 among themselues, cried out that they would relie vpon the Legates promise, whereupon followed a great tumult of such as fauoured the partie of the Church; and their owne libertie: This sodaine alteration of the inhabitants, did greatly trouble the rest, and principally *Frisco*: But the Venetians were so farre from being amazed with this new tumult, as on the contrarie hauing on a sodaine fired the Ferrarois

*How great mischief the Emperours absence out of Italy hath caused.*

*A detestable act of a bastard.*

*The venetians help the bastard.*

*The Venetians masters of Ferrara.*



The Fort taken  
by the venetians

rois ships, which the tyrant had assembled to besiege the castle, & giuen a more sharp assault, they ceased not, till hauing broken the bridge they entred the Fort of Thealdo: *Frisco* being incensed against the Ferrarois, for that they had so sodainly forsaken him, sent from the strongest places horsemen into the Citie, who set fire thereon in diuers parts. The townesmen then seeing themselves inuironed with Armes and fire: so soone as the tumult was appeased, they submitted themselves to the Venetians, making no mention of *Frisco*, whom they hated to the death. So soone as they yeilded, they had no more outrage done to them.

The venetians  
excommunicated  
by Pope  
Clement.

The tenure of  
the excommuni-  
cation.

What miserie  
this excommuni-  
cation brought  
to the venetians.

The Venetians albeit they would willingly haue kept the Citie for themselves, which they had receiued vnder their protection, neuertheless because they would not seeme to breake their promise with *Frisco*, they kept him in the Citie: Pope Clement who was then in France, after that he had vnderstood the misfortune of Ferrara, being vexed to see a feudatorie Citie of the Church of Rome to be so vnworthily handled by a tyrant, and at last made subiect to the Venetians, he forthwith imployed spirituall Armes against them, and excommunicated them, publishing ouer all Europe, that it was lawfull for any man to kill the Venetians wheresoeuer they could finde them, as being excluded from the Communion of Christians, and enemies to the Church of Rome. This doe the Annales make mention of. But that which strangers write thereof, as it is more gentle, so is it likely to be more true; That the Venetians were interdicted from the vse of the Sacraments: his Holinesse adding that any man should do wel, who hauing any Venetian prisoner, should sell him as a slaue. This was the cause that in all the faires almost of France, the Venetians marchandize of great value, were by commaundement of the Princes and Lords miserably spoiled: As likewise in Calabria, and the marches neere to the Sea. In such sort as the Venetians hauing euerie where lost all that they had, were verie badly intreated, and some of them likewise slaine. Whereupon it happened during that time that they abstained from trafficke with strangers.

The Citie of  
Ferrara recom-  
red by the  
Popes Legat.

The Popes Legate in the meane time, after he had leuiued great troops, and receiued certaine companies of horse from the Florentines, marched to Ferrara against the Venetians and *Frisco*. The townsmen at the first newes of the comming of the Pall Armie, reuoluted from the Venetians, and let the Legates troopes (who were at their gates) into the Citie: The slaughter was great on both sides, but much more on the Venetians, who being chased by the great number of the enemies, did speedily enter the Fort of Thealdo. The towne being recovered, the Legate sodainly commaunded to besiege the Castle. The Venetians (notwithstanding that they had already sent to the Pope to treat with him about the yealiding vp of Ferrara, and that the businesse could not sodainly be effected in regard of the distance of the places) fearing to receiue some greater losse, did freely yeeld vp the Castle which held out with a strong garrison.

The conspiracie  
of Tepulo.

The conspirators  
purpose.

The Commonwealth being thus afflicted, was assailed by a cruell conspiracie, the which was likely to haue ouerthrowne both the libertie and the state. *Baiamonti Tepulo*, issued from a noble and illustrious family, but bearing a diuelish minde towards his countrey, and such peradventure as did *Catiline* in time past to his, making vse (as it is to be thought,) of the times calamitie, wherein he perceiued the commonwealth to be tossed vp and down with so many miseries, conspired against it, together with diuers of the same qualitie and meanes, whom he had dealt with, and made partakers of his designe. It is reported that they concluded at a certaine day appointed for the purpose to enter the Pallace by force with all their friends and confederates, and then, the Prince and Senators being in an instant murdered, to make themselves masters of the Commonwealth, and after the diuision betwixt themselves of the lands and offices of the state, to exercise open tirannie. This mischief was accompanied by another, for that diuers of the common people, wonne by faire promises, or set forward by a desire of noueltie, were in pay with the conspirators, vnto whom it is not likely that so great a designe was euer imparted, but that shew was made of some other matter.

It

It is reported that vpon the appointed day (as if heauen would be the foreteller of  
of so damnable an enterprize) there arose a horrible tempest, intermingled with haile  
and raine, the ayre being filled with lightening and thunder. But the conspirators mak-  
ing vse of this prodigious tempest, instead of being amazed therat, ranne armed with  
great noife to the Pallace. The enterprize being a little before reported to the Prince  
and Senate in great feare, did much amaze them. The alarme was sodainly giuen o-  
uer the whole Citie by men sent for that purpose, who cried out aloud, that it beho-  
ued all men to take Armes, and to runne speedily to the Pallace to the rescue of the  
Prince and Senate, if they desired to preserve the Commonwealth. They ran thither  
10 from all parts, but the conspirators in the meane time had filled the great and large  
market-place of Saint Marke with armed men, & without delay assailed the Pallace.  
Then the Senators (for diuers were with their weapons already runne to their re-  
scue) did not onely sustaine the conspirators assault, but did valiantly repulse them;  
There was a fore fight. Libertie was the marke they aymed it: On the one side, these  
traitors had their weapons in hand against it: And on the other, the Prince and  
Senate would either die or preserve it. In troth it was a lamentable spectacle  
to behold a Citie founded in libertie, growne vp in libertie, to maintaine the which  
those ancient Venetian Fathers founders of the same, had so often fought with bar-  
brous and cruell nations, and shed so much blood by Sea and Land, to haue at last  
20 taken Armes against it selfe, and to desire by those Armes to ruine it selfe, and to call  
that libertie in question among themselves, which all men esteemed so deare & pre-  
cious. It is to be thought that this pretence alone held them in awe. The Senators by  
exhortations to defend it, & the wicked Citizens with shame, and reprocheth. And  
the fight ceased not vntill such time as the Senate getting the vpper hand, the con-  
spirators were beaten backe from the Pallace. It is reported that in this tumult *Bai-  
amont* perceiuing it not good for him to tarrie there, as he was going home to his  
owne house through the Mercers streete, a woman forth of a window threw a mor-  
ter on his head, with which blow he fell halfe dead to the ground, and being there  
30 stayed by his hurt, was slaine outright by those which pursued him, who soone after  
returned to the Pallace. Some of the conspirators which were Patricians by birth  
being taken on the Dice-bridge, and brought backe into the Princes presence were  
forthwith beheaded. Whereupon that place hath euer since borne the name of  
Maupas. And that the memorie of these wretches might be viterly extinct, it was  
decreed in all places to deface the Armes of *Baiamont* and his complices: and that  
on paine of life no man to be so hardie as to keepe or set them vp in any place what-  
soeuer. Their houses were razed to the ground, and all their goods confiscate: Some  
say that *Baiamont* his Pallace stood in the same place, where at this day the Hall of  
the shambles of Rialto stands. There was likewise a pension appointed out of the  
publike treasure for the woman and her heires, who with the blow of the mortar  
40 stayed *Baiamont*. The Citie was deliuered from this conspiracie (as some say) on  
the day of Saint *Vitis* the martyr, whereupon in memorie thereof euerie yeare on  
the same day, the Cleargie doe go in procession to Saint *Vitis* Church being ac-  
companied by the Prince and Senate, to giue thanks to God for the preservation of  
the Commonwealth, and at their returne, a solempne banquet is made in the Pallace.  
Some Authors say that the issue of this conspiracie was different from that which  
we haue spoken of, and that the Prince was aduertized of the whole matter before  
they went to Armes. VVhereupon *Michaeli* and *Guido Canuto* were sent from the  
Senate to *Baiamont*, to entreate him not to attempt any thing against his countrey,  
and that the conspirators did hardly suffer these men to returne with their liues. And  
50 after they had taken armes, and burnt and spoiled certaine places, they fought open-  
ly (as hath beene said) but at last the conspirators being roughly repulsed with great  
slaughter, the Senates partie proued the stronger: and that after the arriual of  
*Hugolino Iustiniano* (who at the same time was Podestate of Chioggia, who came  
with troupes of souldiers to the rescue of the Prince) *Baiamont* & his adherents (who  
fortified

Strange prodigies happened that day that the conspiracie should haue beene executed.

The conspirators assault the Ducall pallace.

The death of Baiamont.

The punishers of the conspirators.

A pension giuen to the woman who slew Baiamont.

Another opinion concerning the issue of the conspiracie.



fortified themselves on the other side of Rialto) being daunted, did yeeld themselves vpon the Prince and Senates word, on condition, that all those who were guiltie should depart forth of the Venetian territorie, and by that meanes there was almost no Citie of Cisalpine Gaule, nor village on all the Sea-coast of Flaminia and Forli, wherein some of these banished conspirators were not. But the former opinion is most true.

The sixth rebellion of Zara.

Those of Zara presuming on these calamities did reuolt the sixth time, hauing chased away *Michaeli Morosini* the Gouvernour. They forthwith sent forces to recover it vnder the command of *Belletto Iustiniano*. In the meane time the Prince deceased in the twelfth yeare and ninth moneth of his government. His bodie was honorably buried in Saint *Cyprians Church*.

¶ MARINI GEORGIO, the  
50. Duke of Venice.



**M**Arini Georgio surnamed the Holy, did for his wisdom succeed him. All the time of his Principallitie which lasted not a full yeare the Venetians were interdicted by the Pope by reason of the affaires of Ferrara, which caused the Common-wealth to receiue many discomodities as well at home as abroad. For we haue alreadie said in what danger the conspiracie of *Tepulo* had put it: And then soone after, the Armie had no good successe before Zara.

*Bellet* was gone into Dalmatia with the Venetian troupes, among which were a thousand horse, who by the Senats appointment were commanded by *Dalmasio* a Spaniard, a valiant man, who being at Ferrara in the Popes paie, had constrained the Venetians to leaue the Citie, and to retire into the Castle with great losse. The Venetian Armie being encamped in the next Island to the Citie, this *Dalmasio* landed all his Cauallerie on the firme land, & encamped verie neere to Zara, fortifying his campe with good Trenches and Rampiers. *Bannus* commanded in the Citie with a good Garrison. He comming forth of the Citie likewise with his troupes, did lodge within a mile of *Dalmasio*. The whole Summer was almost spent without any memorable action: And Haruest alreadie drew nere without any hope to take the citie, when *Bannus* propounded certaine triuiall conditions of peace: which taking none effect, he beganne to vse his cunning, and dealt secretly with *Dalmasio*, to make him leaue the Venetians partie and to enter into the Citie, saying, That so soone as he should come thither, he should receiue ten thousand crownes, and should command

mand therein with great entertainment so long as he would; and that the inhabitants should defray his charges for corne and all other necessities for his expence. And that when he should please to returne into Italie or else-where, they would furnish him with shippes, for himselfe, his followers and their baggage.

This thus concluded. *Dalmasio* made shew to be wearie of so long a siege, and determined the next day to giue a generall assault to the Citie: then hauing imparted his designe to diuers of his trustie friends, hee willed them that when they should come to the assault, they should secretly bring from the Camp whatsoeuer they made most account of, and should place it and themselves in the formost ranckes, to the end that without any impediment they might retire into the Citie. The next morrow so soone as he had put his troupes in battaile, and was come to the Citie, to enter it at the first signall giuen, he beganne to ride towards the enemies Fort, whereat the Venetians were much amazed, when to the great contentment of the inhabitants, he entred the Citie.

*Dalmasio the Spaniard proves a traitor to the Venetians.*

All men did infinitely wonder (as hath beene said) of this sodaine change of *Dalmasio*, and were afraid: east this perfidious Traitor had practized some worse matter against them, whereupon in haste, for that they would receiue no greater losse; (for it was to be feared that those of the Citie ioyned to the troupes which *Banius* commanded not farre from thence would make some sallie vpon them) they retired all their Cauallerie to the shippes. *Dalmasio* being come into the Citie, and to shew that he was no fugitiue, but had some iust occasion to doe what he had done, would needs take vpon him the part of an vmpire to treat of peace betwixt the Dalmatians and Venetians: wherein after he had a while laboured, and perceiuing he could doe no good by reason of the difficultie of the Articles propounded on either side, knowing besides how the Venetians did hate him, for that he had forsaken them, and vnderstanding likewise that the inhabitants did suspect him; leauing off his negotiation of peace, and not desiring to endanger himselfe any longer there; he embarked himselfe in the vessells which were promised him by the agreement, and sailed towards Apulia. But being in the maine Sea, a terrible tempest arose on a sodaine, by the which being tossed here and there, and part of his shippes being dashed against the rockes, he lost his followers and his goods: receauing by this meanes the deserued guerdon of his treacherie. Hauing escaped ship-wracke, perceiuing all things to be contrarie vnto him, fearing with the losse of his meanes; to incur the danger of his life, without making any long stay there, hee shipt himselfe in a small boat, and went into Italie. The small time that the Principalltie of *Marini* lasted maketh me thinke, that the siege of *Zara* was not discontinued, but that it held out till they yeelded: which was (as I finde it) vnder Prince *Souranza*. *Marini* in the meane time builded at his owne cost a great Church and Couent to Saint *Dominicke*, where he founded a Colledge for students in diuinitie: He built hard by that place an Hospitall which he endued with rich rents, to the end that those who should celebrate diuine seruice there, together with the sicke people, might be releued and entertained by the Procurators of Saint *Marke*, vnto whom for these purposes he left the managing of all his wealth. After these godly workes accomplished, he deceased the tenth moneth of his gouernment, and was buried in the Church of the *Twinnies*.

*The treatie of peace broken.*

*Dalmasio diuinely punished for his treachery.*

*The godlie deeds doone by Prince Marini.*



¶ GIOVANNI SOVRANZA, the  
51. Duke of Venice.



Zara reduced  
vnder the Ve-  
netians obedi-  
ence.

The Authors dis-  
course on the do-  
ings of the Pope  
and Dandolo.

The great pietie  
of Francisco  
Dandolo.

**G**iovanni Soranza a man of a verie ancient family, gentle & courteous, was chosen in his place: soone after his election, he receaued those of Zara vnder his obedience, but with such libertie & gentle conditions, as diuers thought, that thereby he ministred matter vnto them of a seauenth reuolt. *Vitalis Michaelis* was sent thither as Gouvernor. About the same time the number of the Procurators of Saint Marke was encreased to six, being before then much lesse. It is said likewise that at the same time the foundations were laid at Capesalina as farre as the Church of the *Trinitie*: & that at the same time those of Nona, Spalatra, T rahu, and Sacca, returned vnder the Venetians obedience. 30

The Citie, which till then was interdicted by the Pope, was freed from it by the most charitable affection of *Francisco Dandolo* sent for that purpose to his Holinesse. This man (as it is reported) being with great difficultie admitted to the presence of Pope *Clement* (who did infinitely hate the Venetians about the Ferrara business) by a wonderfull example of pietie towards his countrie, and with zeale to Religion, continued a long time prostrate on the ground before the Popes table, with an Iron chaine about his necke like a dogge, vntill his wrath being appeased, he tooke away that note of infamie from his countrie, whereupon, euer since, hee was surnamed the Dogge, which title was giuen him abroad and at home, because he was tyed like a dogge with an Iron chaine to the Popes table. But if it be lawfull for Historians, to censure of matters iust and vniust, and freely to vtter what they thinke thereof, we say that the act of *Dandolo* was not so religious, as that of the Popes was bitter, (I will not say proud) to suffer (not being moued thereat) a noble man, sent from the most Christian people, the noblest of Italie, to entreate him to blotte out a publike infamie, to couch so long like a dogge at his feet. Sure I am, the example of our heavenly King (whose Vicker and Vice-gerent he named himselfe) might haue moued him, who did not denie pardon to the miserable theefe, so soone as he demanded it. It may bee thought that the Venetians had endured miserie enough for seizing on the Castle of a neighbour citie (though peradventure incited thereunto rather by the law of Nations, *Frisco* being their Allie, than vpon any promise or desire of bootie) hauing beene lamentably robed and spoiled in all the faires of Europe, lost a great quantitie of gold, and (which is worse) diuers among them brought into bondage, and diuers likewise murthered. He satisfied his haughtie 50

haughtie wrath; with the infamous estate of this man. But whether he were satisfied or no by this act, posteritie neuertheless shall for euer much more extoll the patience of the one, than the ouer-great seueritie of the other: He dealt hardly with him (as I haue said) because it was in his power so to doe, and this man made a religious vse thereof, for that it so pleased him: Some peradventure, but not verie many, will approue the Popes deed; but assuredly all men will not onely preferre this mans pietie, but highly admire it.

The Citie likewise was not vnthankfull to him, but gaue him publicke demonstration, that it held nothing at so high a rate in her Citizens as meekenesse and clemencie. They were not long ere they recompenced him. For they dealt so carefully, that soone afterward, he who not long since was seene for his countrys sake to endure shame and reproach, was inuested with the markes and ensignes of the foueraigne magistrate. *Clement*, his wrath being appeased, shewed himselfe afterward truly mecke and clement. For, besides the abolishing of the interdiction, he decreed likewise, That the Venetians should neuer afterward be excommunicated by the Popes for the like occasion, or for any other whatsoever. And his pleasure was that this his declaration should be enregistred.

*Dandolo his pietie acknowledged*

About the same time *Iustiniano* surnamed *Iustinian*, went to Sea with foureteene Gallies: Hee had commission to scoure the Sea and to meete with cleuen Gallies of Genoa, (who as it was reported) had runne to diuers faires in Europe to reprice, and spoile the Venetians good: But being come to the Ponticke Sea, he drew neere to the Citie of Capha, where diligently enquiring whether the same were true which was reported of the Genoueses, he found it to be a false report giuen out by such as desired noueltie, and to see these two people at oddes. The Genoueses who dwelt in that Citie, fearing vnder this pretence that the Venetian would hurt them, promised him by solempne oath all aide and assistance: *Iustiniano* thinking it most vniust to hurt those who had not offended them, without offering them any hurt brought backe his Armie safely to Venice.

*False reports against the Genoueses.*

*A deed worthe of a Generall of an Armie.*

This was done abroad. But in the meane time at home in the Citie, they beganne somewhat to enlarge the olde Arcenall, which being since then greatly augmented, hath beene in our daies so much enlarged, that the circuit thereof, being walled in, seemeth a farre off a little Citie, so that it may be more properly called a Repository of all things, than an Arcenall: For, besides an hundred Gallies, which are there alwaies readie, & haue neuer yet wet Ankor, but are onely supported by their bridges, there is to be seene almost as many halfe made vp, and some of them almost made vp, with an infinite number of other small boates, and so great quantitie of of all kind of Armor and munition, as a verie huge Armie may be easily furnished therewith.

*Description of the Arcenall.*

It is thought that about the same time a nauall Armie was sent forth for the guard of the Islands and Sea-coast of the Ionian and Aegean Seas, which neuertheless performed nothing worthe of memorie. *Iustiniano* who certaine yeares before had beene with a Fleet in the Chersonessus of Tauris, was commanded the twelfth yeare of this Princes gouernment to goe forth with fortie Gallies against the Genoueses: who sailed into the Ponticke Sea, where he sunke diuers shippes of warre of Genoa to the number of foure and thirtie, who had inuaded the dominions belonging to the Venetians. Those of Pera being danted at the ruine of their fellowes, and desirous quickly to fortifie themselves, filled certaine shippes full of earth and other weightie matter which they suncke before the Citie. *Iustiniano* neuertheless came and besieged the towne, and caused wooden castles and other engins of warre to be set vp in the shippes, to batter it. Which the Genoueses perceiuing, and well weighing the great danger which threatned them, turning their defence to entreaties, they besought the Venetians to cease the batterie; saying that they would recompence the losses which the Venetians had sustained by them, together with

*A new Armie against the Genoueses.*

*Those of Pera constrained to sue for peace.*

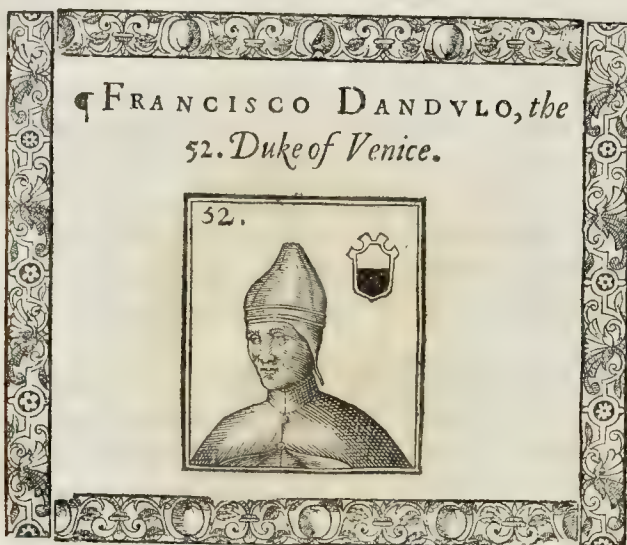


the expence of that great Armie. On these conditions peace being graunted the Armie returned safe to Venice.

New stirres in  
Candie soone  
supprest.

Much about the same time, or soone after, there arose a new rebellion in Candie. *Iustiniano*, who in the last voiage to Greece made an approach to Pera with the Venetian Gallies, commanded the Island. So soone as hee had leui'd all his forces against these new tumults, hee vs'd such diligence, as in a moment he suppress'd them, and reduced the fearefull Candiot's to their former obedience. In the interim of these affaires in Grecia, they treated in Italie with the Paduans, about the turning back of the ordinarie course of the Brent into the Sea. The Paduans, were at the same time molested by *Maſtin* of Escalla. Wherefore the Venetians sought by all meanes to free them, as their neighbours, from this warre, quite forgetting the iniuries receiued from the Paduans in their aduersitie. For during the interdiction of Pope *Clement*, the Venetians neuer had worse enemies than the Paduans: And because since then, there had beene no reconciliation betwixt them, the Paduans, being vanquish'd by those of Escalla, were brought into bondage: But the Venetians neuer ceased, till they had driuen the Tyrant forth of the Cittie, and restored the Paduans to their ancient libertie, committing the gouernment of the Citie to *Marſilio Carrario*, who afterwards did carefully cherish the friendship and alliance of the Venetians. This is all which happened abroad or at home during the Principalltie of *Souranza*. Some neuertheſſe ſay, that in his time there was a conspiracie against the Common-wealth. But we finde no such matter in the principall Authors. His gouernment laſted ſixteene yeares and fix moneths; and hee lieth buried in that Chappell of Saint *Markes* Church where the Font standeth.

The Venetians  
reſtore the Pa-  
duans to their li-  
bertie.



**F**rancisco Dandolo surnamed the *Dogge* (as hath beene said) was chosen in his sted.

At the beginning of his gouernment, victualls being verie deere in the Citie, hee dispatched certaine Gallies and shippes of burthen into Sicilie to fetch Corne vnder the conduct of *Nicholao Phalerio*, who brought home such quantitie of wheat, as in few daies (to the peoples great contentment) the scarcitie ceased. At the same time eight Gallies of Genoa tooke two of

Abundance of  
corne in the Ci-  
tie.

of Venice, returning from France in trade of Marchandize. The goods within them were taken by the Genoueses: but the failers, and mariners (for that they must either die or bee taken prisoners) leapt into the Sea; and by swimming saved themselves on the neighbour-shoares: The Polani and the Valesians, who had bin a long time subiect to the Patriark of Aquileia, did voluntarily yeeld themselves to the Venetians: whereat the Patriark being incensed, did speedily leue troupes of Souldiers to surprise them: The Venetians on the other side (because they would not seeme to abandon those who of their owne motion had lately come to their obedience) sent great forces into Histria vnder the command of *Iustiniano* sur-  
 10 named *Iustinian*. The Patriark of Aquileia, knowing himselfe not of force sufficient to withstand the Venetians, did without any memorable fight, resigne vnto them Pola, and Valles, vpon certaine conditions whereof the Authours make no mention.

The Polans and Valesians brought vnder the obedience of the Venetians.

Agreement with the Patriark of Aquileia.

Six Genoa Gallies fought with eight of Venice conducted by *Thomaso Viari*, deputed for the guard of the Islands and Sea-coastes; in which fight the Venetian was defeated with the losse of five Gallies, and the other three escaped, and came home to Venice. With this losse the Senate was much displeased: who being informed that it hapned by the negligence of *Viari*, committed him to prison, where (as it is reported) he ended his daies.

*Viari* confined to perpetual prison.

20 The Turkes in the meane time not satisfied with driuing the Christians forth of Syria, by their ordinarie incursions became likewise Masters of the Sea, and had so spoiled the coastes of Candie, Ciprus, and Rhodes, as there was no safe sailing into the Leuant.

The great incursions of the Turkes.

The Venetians at the pursute of Pope *Iohn* the two and twentieth, had dealt with the French King, vnto whom were sent *Philippo Bellegno*, *Blazio Zeni*, and *Mario Morefini*, to conclude a voiage against the Turkes. Some Annalles in sted of Pope *Iohn* set downe Pope *Nicholas*; but they erre greatly therein, seeing that from Pope *Nicholas* the fourth till that verie time, there was no Pope of that name.

30 In this Treatie made with the French King concerning the recouerie of Syria, and resisting the attempts of the Turkes, it was concluded, That he should send twentie thousand horse, and fiftene thousand foote; and that the Venetians should furnish a hundred vessells, among which should bee diuers Armed Gallies, with foure thousand Souldiours, and besides, diuers Marchant-shippes to carrie the victualls, munition and other necessaries for the Campe. But the French-men failing (for those *Tramontani* are held to bee slow and negligent in vndertaking such remote iournies, albeit they are valiant and couragious to execute haughtie enterprizes, and (which is most commendable in this Nation) are verie affectionate to Christian Religion) the preparation of this goodly enterprise  
 40 by little and little vanished into smoake. The Barbarians waxing more insolent by this slacknesse, and negligence, did in a manner by their ordinarie incursions, keepe the Seas, as it were besieged. The danger neuerthelesse which daily increased, enforced the Pope and some Christian Princes to take Armes against them. The Venetians first of all set forth a great number of shippes, of which *Pietro Zeni* was made Generall. This man pursuing the Barbarians in all places, did with meruailous good successe free the whole Sea-coastes and the Islands neere to Syria, from the incursions and spoiles of the Turkes: Diuers others likewise did with good successe fight for Christendome with that cruell Nation; but chiefly the Venetians, who tooke from them an infinite number of shippes, when by *Zeni* his command all the Prisoners were forthwith hang-  
 50 ed. Having thus assured the navigation, he brought back his victorious Armie to Venice.

The enterprise against the Turkes broken.

The Turkes put to flight by the Venetians.

It is reported, That at the same time the Sunne suffered a meruailous eclipse  
 at

A wonderfull eclipse.



The power of  
those of Escalla.

at noone-daie for the space of three houres. Prince *Dandulo* caused a new coine to bee stamped, called *Mediani*. The power of those of Escalla was at the same time wonderfully encreased, in such sort as all men farre and neere ouer all Lombardie stood in awe of them: For besides Verona, Vincenza, and Brescia, which they before possessed, they had newly seized on Parma, after they had by treacherie driuen thence the *Rossi*: And they had alreadie surprized Feltré, Belluna, and Ceneda from *John* King of Boheme. Treuise likewise (according to some Authors, namely those which haue written the Venetian Historie) did obey them. *Blondus* neuerthelesse saith, That *Treuise* belonged to the Venetians, at such time as they began the warre against *Mastin* of Escalla. But I can hardly approue his opinion, because we do not finde that the Venetians did then possesse any Towne of the firme Land: seeing if it were so, it would appeare in some sort, at what time, and in what manner the Venetians had taken so famous a Citie. For my opinion, The contrarie (reported by others) is farre more probable: to witte, That the Venetians tooke it in this warre which they had against *Mastin*, whereof wee are to speake. They had likewise (to the end that nothing might bee wanting to their happinesse) subiected the Citie of Padua, a little before the warre began. For *Marsilio*, named by others *Vbertino Carrario*, being not able to preserve that Citie in her ancient libertie, by reason of their ciuill dissension, suffered it to fall into bondage; whereunto because hee had so easily consented, Escalla permitted the *Carrarians* to command the Citie in his name. *Mastin* waxing proud with this good successe (following humane couetousnesse, which knowes lesse how to behaue it selfe in prosperitie than in aduersitie) resolving to disturbe the Venetians, speedily built a Fort in the lakes neere to Petabubula, which he manned with a strong Garrison. The Venetians, knowing whereunto his designs tended fortified a place likewise which they held, not farre from thence. Afterwards they consulted by what force or meanes they might tame and daunt this infestuous Tyrant, who hauing ouerthrowne the neighbouring forces panted (as it were) with desire to master theirs. And therefore there was some likely-hood, that after he had assured his owne estate, he would forthwith make warre on the Venetians.

The cause of  
the warre with  
those of Escalla.

To preuent *Mastin* of his purpose, (for hee was the eldest of all the familie of Escalla) the Venetians hastened the warre. His forces, as they were the greatest of all his neighbours, so were they the most maligned: For worldly matters haue this propertie, That there is nothing which so much procureth enuie and hatred, as too great felicitie. Although the number of those who enuied him were verie great, The Venetians neuerthelesse, had least cause of all men to looke after him, in respect that holding nothing as yet in the firme Land, they had till then satisfied themselves with being strong at Sea, not caring for more, esteeming their fortune great enough, in regard of their Sea-traffike: This then being truth, the Venetians had no cause to feare the Tyrant, although his forces were terrible to others, as to *Obisso* of Este, *Philippo Gonzaga*, *Azzo Visconte*, and the Florentines in Tuscanie: who because he had taken the Citie of Luca not far from them, stood in great feare of his power.

League and alliance  
against the  
familie of Escalla.

*Pietro Rossi* of Parma, with his brethren, all valiant and braue men, were capitall enemies to the house of Escalla, for that *Mastin*, vnder pretence of future alliance, had driuen them forth of Parma, & laid plots for their liues, which they hauing notice of, fled to Pontremolla, where *Mastin* did secretly besiege them, at such time as the Venetians with others, confedered themselves against him.

After diuers Ambassages sent from partie to partie; the Florentines and all the Princes of Tran-alpine Gaule, who were iealous of the forces of those of Escalla, ioined themselves with the Venetians against *Mastin* and his whole familie: But some Authours affirme that the Florentines alone did allie themselves at the beginning, and that the rest came after the warre was begun. *John* King of Bohem did like-

likewise ioine with them, for the recouerie of the Cities which were taken from him in Italie : Yet for all that the Venetians were the first motiues of the warre.

It is reported that they neuer vndertooke warre with more courage; not for feare or enuie to them, beeing free from both these passions, (as hath beene said) but because they thought it well befitting people, borne in libertie, mightie and rich, to defend as well the libertie of others, and chiefly of their neighbours, as their own.

( \* \* )

*What moued the Venetians to make warre on those of Escalla,*

*The end of the first Booke of the second Decade.*







# THE SECOND BOOKE<sup>10</sup> OF THE SECOND DECAD OF THE HISTORIE Of Venice.

The Contents of the second Booke of the second Decad.

**P**ETRO ROSSIS, the Parmesan, being made Generall of the Armie of the League, defeateth the Canallerie of those of Escalla, neare to Luca in Tuscanie. ESCALLA recouereth Vderza, which hee had a little before lost. ROSSIS, so soone as he had received the Enseignes of S. MARKE, comes and encampeth before La Mot. The Venetians mercenarie Souldiers slaine by trecherie at Mestra. ROSSIS, hauing with his Armie passed the Riuer Brente, seizeth on the enemies camp. The Venetian Armie scattered here and there about the Countrie neare to Padua; with the encounter which it had neare to Verona. Those of Cognilian yeeld to the Venetians. Sedition in Padua. Diuers Ambassadors arrive at Venice at one time to treat of peace. Padua restored to her ancient libertie; the faction of ESCALLA being driuen thence. The Governement of the Citie of Padua giuen to the Carrarians. PIETRO and MARSILIO DE ROSSIS, soone die one after another. Diuers batailles wonne from the enemies on the confines of Vincenza, and Cremona. GALEAS Visconte taketh Bergamo and Brescia, from those of Escalla. Peace with those of Escalla after the losse of the Citie of Treviso, and diuers other places. The Citie afterward protected from a great inundation at the intercession of S. MARKE.

Warre concluded  
against those of  
Escalla.



The League against the Tyrants being concluded, the Senate commanded that all those who were able to beare Armes, should be enrolled. It is reported that at the same time, aboue fortie thousand men, from the age of twentie yeares to threescore, were enrolled, with such willingnesse, as many of all sorts and ages, did voluntarily follow the Armie, without any publike or particular pay, but only pricked forward with a desire to extinguish this tyrannie which was so neare them. Notwithstanding, they were not of opinion to assaile the enemy with all their forces at the first, but following their ancient custome, to beginne sleightly, and then to continue it feruently. Now, whilst these two mightie people of Italie were preparing their Armies, it is said, That vpon the report of this warre diuers ranne thither, out of France and Italie, to serue them, who being desirous to take the Venetians pay, after they had trauesed Tuscanie and Flaminia (the passages through Lombardie being shut vp) arrived at Rauenna. For all places on this side and beyond the Po, with what-  
foeuer

People come  
from all parts to  
the Venetian  
Armie.

foeuer lieth vnder the Alpes, (Bologna and Ferrara excepted) were against the Venetians. For neither *Luchin Visconte* who commanded in Milan, nor *Philippo Gozzaga*, had as yet shewed themselves to bee against *Escalla*. And albeit the Bolognians were at the same time diuided among themselves, and excommunicated by the Pope, because they had driuen the Legate Apostolicall forth of the Citie, they did neuertheless freely suffer the Venetians, to leue Souldiers in their Territories, with whom soone after, they also ioyned their forces.

¶ *Ostasio Polentano*, at that time Lord of Rauenna, affecting the Venetians, did willingly receiue the French-men, who arriued in the Citie, and sent them speedily in small boats to Venice. There was prouision made in the Citie, neare to the Church of *Mendigotis* (which is one of the farthest parts of the Citie) of lodging for those which came thither, and of victuals, and other necessaries, vntill such time as the Armie were readie to march against the enemye.

There liued at the same time *Pietro Rossis* of Parma, accounted among the Noblest families of Italie, a man most skilfull in martiall discipline. The Venetians (notwithstanding he was absent) elected him Generall of their Armie. This man albeit he was streightly besieged by *Mastin*, imagining neuertheless that the time was come, with other mens forces to reuege the wrongs done to himselfe and his brethren, determined because he would not loose such an occasion (for the Venetians had already entreated him by letters to come thither) to passe in disguise through the enemies Campe, (not being able to escape thence by a forcible sallie) and to goe to Florence, and from thence to Venice.

*Pietro Rossis declared Generall of the Venetians Armie.*

There liued with him his wife, a very vertuous and chaste Lady, who loued her husband dearly, and was not ignorant of his most secret affaires. Shee considering with her selfe, into what danger he exposed his life, and how great the attempt was which he vnder-tooke, casting her selfe weeping at his feete, entreated him after this manner.

### The complaint of *Pietro Rossis* Wife.

30



Or Gods sake (deare husband) and by the loue and bond of Matrimonie, desist from this dangerous enterprise, and weigh with your selfe how your estate standeth, and in what place you leaue my wretched selfe with your Daughters.

(It is reported that he had sixe Daughters, who comming all about him, drenched in teares, made the same request like their Mother.)

¶ *Alas* (said shee) what shall become of me, if thou being taken by the enemies ambush (which God forbid) I should lose thee, and of these poore wretches likewise, who besides God, haue none other hope but in thee? Doe you thinke the arrogant enemye will omit such an opportunitie, or will not rather attempt by some sodaine assault, to winne both this place and vs, destitute of thine aide? who doubtieth but he will soone winne all? But, alas, what shall then become of me, and these poore Wenches? Doe thou thinke they will spare the honour of thine, who haue not spared thy life. This unruly enemye will leape for ioy, when he shall haue power to quench his hatred towards thee by the dishonour of thy Daughters, or else hee will command his Souldiers to torment them: He will spoile, robbe, and burne, those poore meanes which Fortune hath left vs. Who doubts but that then their condition will be better, which shall not liue to see any of these mischiefs? I poore wretched and unhappie creature shall see it. But what did I say? see it? nay, rather shall feelee whatsoeuer poore prisoners are wont to expect from a cruel and mercilesse enemye. If the feare of thine owne life moues thee not; this at the least which I haue spoken ought to moue thee: All this which I haue spoken, I doe as verily beleue will come to passe, as I hold that to be true which I see before mine eyes: Tarrie then here still, deare husband, and with those small meanes thou hast continue to defend thy selfe and vs, let me entreat thee to put off thy journey till our affaires stand on surer termes. I hope so soone as the enemye shall haue notice that the Venetians haue entred his territories beyond the Po. that he will speedily depart hence, and then thou maiest safely go to thy charge. Thus did she speake.

*Pietro*



## Pietro Rossis answered to his wife.

**H**is husband being moued with her teares, albeit he was valiant and couragious, gaue her few words: he knew all that she had said was true but to comfort her thus afflicted, & to put her in hope. He entreated her to be comforted, to hope the best, telling her that she should shortly see him returne with place of command to ouertrow the power of those, who by treason had druen him from his dignitie, and had attempted against his life, and those of his familie. That he did verily beleue that the enemy would soone depart thence, but in the meane time he entreated her to remaine firme and constant, and to looke carefully to his children, and to the affaires of his house: As for the Guard of the Fort, he told her, that he did repose so much trust in the fidelitie and valour of his owne souldiers, as that they would sufficiently defend her, and maintaine the siege so long, as the enemy should at last whether he would or no be enforced to raise his campe: Besides, that he was of necessitie to make hast, lest he should seeme to contemne so honourable a charge. That the passing through the enemies campe was not so dangerous a matter as she thought: For diuers great Captaines had in times past, not onely gone through their enemies campe in disguise, but had likewise stayed there for a time till they had carefully enquired of the state of the enemy: He willed her then to cease weeping and lamenting, and no more to entreate him to the contrarie, because he was of necessitie to depart. He said moreouer, that men being incited by vertue, did attempt diuers great enterprizes, but that necessitie made them to execute greater: And thus after he had recommended her himselfe, his children, household, to his friends whom he left in Garrison, he gaue order for his departure.

Sentence of a  
great Captaine.

Rossis departeth  
in disguised habi-  
t.

Some Authors say, that he left one of his brethren to guard the place, and others thinke that he sent them before to Venice, where after that their brother was chosen Generall, they were made Gentlemen of Venice. Thus after that he had embraced all his people, about midnight he departed in disguised habite, accompanied with one onely faithfull and valiant friend, and went through the enemies campe to Florence, where he was receiued with great ioy of all men. But being diligent, and an enemy to sloth, he would needs go vpon some enterprize. Whereupon soon after he marched with the Florentines forces to the countrey of Luca, where putting all to fire and sword, he rode with a few troupes, euen to the gates of the Citie, from whence carrying great bootie, and being come forth of the enemies countrey, into a countrey of safetie, and fell the an Ambuscado.

Rossis first ex-  
plot.

Pietro Rossis his  
first victorie.

Five hundred horse sent by *Massin* to guard the Citie, sallied forth on the other side of the towne, and came galloping into a forrest, through which they knew the enemy must passe at his returne, where they ambushed themselves. As he returned, those of the Ambuscado breaking forth with great cries amazed those in the Vanguard, who conducted the bootie, and did defeat and put them to rout: diuers were slaine there, and the ensignes of the Vanguard taken. Newes of this encounter being brought to the Captaine, who led the Rereward, and diuers of those which fled being alreadie come to their fellowes, saying that all was lost, *Rossis* being very quick and so daime, after he had sharply rebuked them for their flight stayed them, and commanded them to follow his ensignes, and take courage; then did he brauely receiue the enemy, who being ioyfull for his imaginarie victorie, came towards him. The fight began verie cruell, but the Captaines presence turned the feare of his souldiers vpon the enemies, who with great slaughter were defeated, and pursued to the Citie, where the bootie and ensignes were not onely rescued, but those of the enemies were taken, the which *Pietro* returning victorious to Florence, commanded to be dragged through the Citie. The victorie did greatly encrease his first reputation; there was nothing spoken but of his valour and prowesse; all men said that the vnbridled boldnesse of those of *Escalla* should by his conduct be in short time abated, iudging him worthie of the place which was giuen him.

In such reputation was *Rossis*: who being readie to march towards Venice, tarried for the troupes which the Florentines promised by their agreement to send, when as the Venetians in the meane time had begun the warre, but not with so good successe as was done in Tuscany. *Gerard Caminensis*, an allie of the Venetians, hauing taken armes against those of *Escala*, departed about midnight from the Citie of *Metta*, (commonly called the *Motte*) and seised on *Vderza*. *Maslin* vpon report of the taking therof (some say that it was *Albert*, who made this iourney) marched speedily with his troupes towards the enemy: and being come into the territorie of the *Vderzans*, he sent his best armed horse before the Citie, and himselfe with the residue  
10 of his troupes followed a farre off, with an intent to enclose the enemy if he came forth vnadvisedly to fight. These forerunners being come neere to the walles, were sodainly repulled by those of the towne, who neuerthelesse returned againe to the skirmish of set purpose to draw the enemy farre from the Citie. The which hauing done, and being come to the place of ambush, those of *Escala* sodainly issued forth, and enforced the Garrison to flie towards the Citie: Then the horsemen by the tyrants commundement alighted, and assailing the Citie on euerie side, they greatly amazed those that were within, who were few in number, in respect of the largenesse of the place: so soone then as those of *Escala* came to the assault, the Garrison distrustful of their owne small number, forsooke the walles and fled: Then the assai-  
20 lants, after they had broken vp the gates, entred and slue the enemy in all places. There were few prisoners taken, and among others, *Gerard* made one of the number.

*Gerard Caminensis* taketh *Vderza*.

*Vderza* being recoueted, the enemy marched towards *Camino*, which he likewise tooke in few daies, after that he had corrupted the Garrison with money: It is thought that if he had gone to the *Motte*, he might with ease haue taken it. But by his negligence which commonly followeth a great conquest, the souldiers wanting victuals and a warlike Leader to conduct them, running heere and there without observing martial discipline, forsooke their ensignes. The Venetians in the meane time stirred not. For *Marsilio*, who at the beginning came to Venice, deputed by his  
30 brother, was leauing forces, and being not yet strong enough, he durst not march against the enemy, for feare least at the first he should commit some error. Some Authors affirme, that *Marsilio* was left by his brother in *Pontremolle* to sustaine the siege. And the Venetian Annalists write, that he was at the same time in Venice.

*Albert of Escalla* recouereth *Vderza*.

Want of a Generall.

*Maslin* of *Escala* sent commissioners to Venice to demaund a peace, offering to withdraw his Garrison, and to raze the Fort which he had builded in the lake neere to *Perabubula*. But they obtaining nothing of the Venetians, returned without any peace. *Rossis* in the meane time with fifteene hundred horse, namely eight hundred which he had receiued of the Florentines, three hundred from the Bolognians, and  
40 the residue of *Obisso* of Este, passing through the countrey of Ferrara, came to *Chioggia*, where embarking himselfe with a few of his followers, he came to Venice. A troupe of Senators at his landing went to receiue and gratifie him, and brought him directly to the Prince, who spake thus vnto him.

*Maslin* beggeth peace of the Venetians.

*Pietro de Rossis* arriveth at Venice.

### The Princes speech to de *Rossis*.

50 **E**nerous *Pietro*, thine excellent vertue so much renowned euerie where, hath bene the cause, that being to make warre on the Lords of *Escala* for diuers iniuries receiued from them, we haue esteemed thee alone among all the Captaines of Italie, worthie to assist vs, chiefly in so difficult a businesse. We haue thought it fit from the beginning to elect a Generall, to whose hands we might commit our forces to fight on the firme land. But according to the common report, we haue found no man, I will not say that surpasseth thee, (for that cannot bee) but that can in any sort equall thee, either in counsellor or valour. We therefore haue chosen thee being  
R absent,



absent, and busied in a troublesome warre, to commaund all our forces: Being assured that it will come to passe if thou be such an one as all men report thee, and we hope that thou wilt proue, that so soone as thou shalt haue subiected vnto vs this proud enemy, thou wilt free both thy selfe and thine from this warre, and brauely reuenge all the wrongs which thou hast received from him. It is almost incredible to tell how great the hope is which we haue conceiued, that our affaires will prosper, hauing thee for our Generall in this warre, which hast as much reason to fight for vs as for thy selfe. It is no matter whether an enemy be overthrowne by reward or hatred. His ruine then being as profitable to thee as to vs, this our exhortation may seeme needlesse. We intreat thee neuertheless well and faithfully to governe what shall be committed to thy charge, as becommeth an associate and a good Generall. Opportunitie the mother of all things will shew thee time and place fitter for thy designs: And we on the other side will furnish thee with souldiers, victuals, munition, and abundantly with the principall sinne of warre, which is money. Take then these publike ensignes which to thy selfe and to the Commonwealth likewise we pray may proue most fortunate, the which shall follow thee wheresoener thou shalt commaund, and thy souldiers them. And we beseech God to fauour thy proceedings, to the end that thou mayest bring them backe vnto vs, not onely safe, but victorious.

Rossis receiueth  
the ensignes of  
Saint Marke.

So soone as Rossis had receiued the signes of his office, he answered in few words the Princes speech, leauing behind him a greater hope of himselfe, than if he had v-  
sed many words in his owne praise: and presently he departed with all his troupes. Blondus writeth that he came first to Treviso: thinking thereby that the same Citie was then subiect to the Venetians: Others thinke, that it was on the confines of Padua and Treviso: and some who are most worthie of beliefe (for the enemy then held all those places which they name) affirme that the Rendezous of the whole Armie was at the Motte. In that place he made the generall musters of his Armie, and found that he had, besides the succours of the Allies, foure thousand five hundred horse, and sixe thousand foote, besides great numbers of victuallers, souldiers boyes, and suchlike people which follow a campe. The Earles of Colalta, who before had held the partie of Escalla, came to the campe well accompanied, as did diuers others from the confines of Forli, from beyond the mounts, and out of Germanie, who being come thither vpon the report of this warre did greatly encrease the Venetian Armie.

A generall re-  
view of the Ar-  
mie.

Maslin, so soone as he vnderstood the departure of Pietro Rossis, and what he had done at the same time before Luca, whilest he remained at Florence, raised his camp from before Pontremolle, and resolved first of all to succour the Luquois, and to put a strong Garrison into the Citie, for he feared least his furious enemy should snatch that towne from him. But hauing notice that he was called to Venice, and learning by his spies what abundant warlike preparations the Venetians made, he speedily came to his Armie at Verona. Albert brother to Maslin, had in the meane time placed a strong Garrison in Padua, and did nothing without the aduice and counsell of Vbertino Carrario, whereby we may perceiue that it was Albert, and not Maslin, who was farrest from thence (as all authors affirme) which recovered Vderza. Thus Maslin being carefull to espie all meanes how to frustrate the Venetians first attempts, or if that could not be, at leastwise to foreflow them by some hindrance, not being able to doe it by open force, had recourse to deceit.

Treachery pra-  
ctised by Maslin

A certaine man called Thomasino commaunded at the same time in Mestra, an inward friend of Spineta Malestina, who was in Maslins campe, in whose name he held that place, situated on the Trevisan territorie neere to the lakes of Venice. This man by the counsell of Spineta, enterprised a villanous act against the Venetians. He agreed and promised to yeeld the Citie to the Venetians, provided that they would giue him five thousand crownes, and gaue for assurance thereof his wife and sonne for hostages: And the day of the execution being come, Albert and Spineta entred the towne at midnight with certaine troupes of horse and foote. The Venetians, albeit they held the traitor sufficiently bound vnto them in regard of the hostages

hostages, thinking that they ought not to be ouer-credulous, would not suffer any naturall Venetian to be of that night-enterprise. Fiue hundred stranger-Souldiours were sent thither, vpon whome so soone as they entred the Citie a little before daie, the Souldiours of Escalla breaking forth of of their Ambush made a furious assault. The number of the prisoners was few: as those whoseliues, fortune and danger had rather saued, than the intent of the enemies; all the rest were slaine: Then causing his Cauallerie on a sodaine to fallie forth on those which were without, verie few escaped. *Albert* thinking he had giuen the Venetians a great blowe, leapt for ioy, and mockt the prisoners, as if they had beene naturall Venetians. But

10 when he vnderstood by the prisoners that there was not one Venetian in all the companies, but all mercenarie Souldiours and strangers of farre Countries, he was verie sorrie for that which he had done, and blaspheming God and men, being ashamed of the murther he had committed in the night, in a rage with his fellowes he made haste to Padua.

*Rossis* in the meane time being in the Treuisan territorie, readie to march against the enemy, spake to his Souldiours in few words, exhorting them chiefly to shew themselves in all occurents, valiant and couragious, and diligently to obserue martiall discipline, saying that he desired no mutinous or careless Souldiour, but such

*Pietro Rossis his oration to his souldiours.*

as were valiant vpon the enemy, patient in trauell, and obedient to his command: 20 And therefore if there were any amongst his troupes that would not bee such, hee counsell'd them to depart and goe on no further, saying that hee had rather ouercome with few, worthie and valiant Souldiours, than to be vanquished in the company of many cowards: willing those that were such to tarie behind and heare tell of their fellowes braue exploits, rather than by their presence to trouble the whole Campe.

*Maftin* being aduertized that the enemies were dislodged, fearing least they would seize on the suburbs of Meftre, commanded them all to be burnt vpon a day, to the great griefe of the inhabitants. *Rossis* after he had passed the Riuer of Anaxus, marching through the Treuisan, and perceiuing a farre off the flames and smoake of those suburbs, said aloud, That hee aspired to greter matters than to lodge in the suburbs of Meftre. At that time some counsell'd him to besiege Treuifo, but he made answere, That he made haste to fight with the enemy; whome hauing once overcome he would afterwards obtaine diuers goodly victories.

*The suburbs of Meftre burnt by Maftin.*

The Venetian Armie was already on the banks of the Riuer Brente, when newes came sodainely to Padua, that the enemy approached. The Paduans hereupon beganne to murmure, and scorning the Tyrants tolde them, that they should doe well to goe and take armes to hinder the Venetian from passing the Riuer, if they would be accounted so valiant as they made shew for; They on the other side being loath to giue any token of feare, commaunded the Souldiours forthwith to arme themselves.

*Braue resolution of a greare Capitaine.*

40 *Albert* hauing made choise of a selected troupe marched forth of the Citie, to oppose himselfe against the enemy. But *Rossis* after he had passed the Riuer by night, had raised his Campe before day from the further side thereof; and afterwards marched cheerefully in order of battaile against the enemy, who was said to approach, thinking that the houre was come wherein he should reuenge so many iniuries receiued from those of Escalla, or else in performing the part of a good Capitaine die valiantly fighting. *Albert* hauing certaine notice of the enemies passage, and that he marched towards him with an intent to fight, being therewith daunted did sodainely turne backe: which being perceiued by those that were with him, dispersing themselves here and there, they forooke their Campe which was

*Albert of Escalla fleeth.*

50 newly victuailed in abundance. The Venetian, after hee had made good cheere therewith, ranne furiously to the veriegates of the Citie, burning and spoiling all places neere about, the Generall hauing forbidden his Souldiours to murther or rauish. But whilst they thus so spoiled farre and neere, those of Picue de Sacco came weeping to the Venetians, beseeching them to take compassion on them, offering

*The Succenans yeeld to the Venetians.*



*Rossis challenges  
geib Mastin.*

to doe whatsoeuer they should command, and freely to furnish the Armie with victuall. The Sacceans being receiued vpon their oath were enioyned to bring victuall to the Campe which laie neere their Citie: From thence *Rossis* sent an Herald of Armes to *Mastin*, (who vpon the report of the Venetians march was come to Padua) to acquaint him with his desire to fight with him with displaied enignes: And that if he were so valiant and experienced in Armes as he boasted of, he would with him not to refuse the battaile, but rather to come forth into the field, and to make prooffe which of them were most valiant. *Mastin* made no reply to this challenge.

*Antenor laid  
the first founda-  
tions of Chioggia*

*Rossis* perceiuing he could not draw hisemie to fight: without any longer stay raised his Campe, after he had set fire to the towne of Corania; but the Venetians afterwards repaired it speedily, and placed a strong Garrison in it: All this hapned in a Moneths space. But about the fifth of Nouember, the Campe approaching the village of Bouolenta, the Florentine troupes with the other associates, which had taried at Chioggia, ioyned themselues by litle and litle to the Armie. This place is almost on euery side enuironed with water. It is thought that *Antenor* the Trojan laid the first foundation thereof.

*The Venetian  
build a Fort at  
Bubulente.*

Diuers report, that so soone as *Rossis* was knowne to be in the field, the cawallerie which staid at Chioggia was mightily increased, and that the Rendezuous of the Armie marching on the firme land was at Bouolenta. *Rossis* resolved not to stirre from thence till he had in some sort discouered the enemies intent, whom hee knew to be so politicke, as he would attempt nothing but vpon sound aduise. The Annals affirme that which wee first said, and further adde, that by the aduise of *Rossis* they builded a Fort at Bubulente, wherein they left a strong Garrison, both by land and water. For hee had obserued that the situation of that place was very commodious for the Warres, as it fell out by experience. For the Venetians from thence did many times make roades on the Territorie of Padua.

*The Venetians  
besiege the Fort  
of the Salt pits.*

*Rossis* departing thence gaue an alarum to Padua, and riding neere to the Gates and Wals of the Citie, hee called the enemies to the fight, and with reproachfull speeches hee taxed their cowardise. But the encmie keeping himselfe within the closure of his Wals, and not daring to come forth, he passed on, and tooke the lower way towards Cap-darger, to goe from thence to besiege the Fort of the Salt-pits; where *Marco Lauretano* was arriued, with the nauall Armie: whereupon by mutuall consent the siege was aduanced. The Garrison within it were first founded, whether they would voluntarily yeeld without enforcement; which they refusing to doe, the Venetians did furiously assaile them. The engines were already planted against the Wals, and the Souldiers mounted on the enemies Rampire, at such time as *Spiriquello* Gouvernour of the place hauing receiued an hurt, sodainely died thereof. They of the Fort being amazed at this accident, craued truce for eight dayes, with determination that if *Mastin* came within that time to raise the siege, they would still hold it for him; and withall faithfully promising, if they were not releued before the Truce were expired, that they would yeeld it vp to the Venetians. This being graunted, they sent to Padua to intreate *Mastin* to come himselfe and to raise the siege, or if he could not come, at the least, to send forces sufficient to constrain the encmie to raise his Campe: But he promising them nothing, but willing them rather to seeke their owne safetie, the Castle was yeelded, which was forthwith razed by the Venetians.

*The Fort of the  
Salt-pits taken.*

*Great insolencies  
of the Lan-  
quenets.*

About the same time those of Cognilian, yeelded to the Venetians, and were the way-leaders to diuers other Cities, and associates of *Mastin* to reuolt from those of Escalla, as it afterwards happened. The tyrants at the beginning had made great leuies of Souldiers, and among others, of three thousand Lansquenets. It is said these men did very roughly intreate the Paduans, as well by spoiles and robberies, as by deflowring of maidens and rauishing of wiues: So as it is to bee thought that these vilanous actions were the first and principall motiues of the Paduans rebellion.

on. *Maslin* being thereby constrained to disperse them here and there, vnder shew of going to Garrisons, sent fiftene hundred of them to *Ælste*, who by a meruailous vnruely licence, did outrage the inhabitants thereof. There arose likewise in Padua (for those that remained there continued their old trade of life) a great sedition, and the Townesmen and the Strangers were ready to haue fought in the midst of the Citie, had not *Maslin* by his timely comming appeased the quarrell already begun. It is certaine that the Paduans were by this iniurie meruailously withdrawne from the friendship of those of *Escalla*, and that by reason thereof, they alreadie tended to rebellion.

*The cause why the Paduans revolted from those of Escalla.*

10 *Maslin* was determined to call backe the Garrison at *Ælste* to the Citie, had not his brother *Albert* dissuaded him from it, saying that hee ought not to charge the citie with any more strange Garrisons, and that he had no cause to feare the Paduans nor *Marsilio*, whose truth and fidelitie he held for assured. *Rossis* in the meane time fought with good successe against those of the Garrison of *Ælste*, and taking three hundred of them, after he had strippd them, he sent them away.

Those of *Escalla* perceiuing their affaires exceedingly to decline, sent their Ambassadours to demand aide of all their friends and allies, as well within Italy as abroad, and namely to the Duke of Bauiere. But the Paduans because they would not sceme altogether to betray the tyrants, sent at the same time their Commissioners to Venice, who (if it were possible) should mediate some good agreement betwixt the Venetians and those of *Escalla*. This they spake in publike: But they had secret commandement if they could not conclude a peace, to make a league with the Venetians against *Maslin*. Threescore Ambassadours, from threescore Princes or Commonwealths, came at one time for this purpose to Venice. *Marsilio Carrario* was sent thither from their enemies, who at his arriual (as it is reported) was pursued by the common people and beaten with stones: But it was not so much in hatred to *Marsilio*, as to the tyrants whom the people mortally hated: some

*Ambassadours sent to Venice to procure a Peace.*

30 think that it was done of purpose, to the end that those of *Escalla* should haue no cause to distrust him who came to speake secretly against them to the Venetians, like the other Ambassadours. The Venetians demaunded that Padua, Treuise, and Parma should be restored to their ancient libertie, and Luca in Tuscany yeelded to the Florentines; but those of *Escalla* thinking these conditions to be too base and ignominious, would not accept of them. Whereupon the Ambassadours were dismissed without any conclusion at all. In the meane time the Ambassadours of *Accio Visconte*, of *Philippo Gonzaga*, and others, made a league with the Venetians against those of *Escalla*. *Marsilio* dealt secretly with the Prince about the yeelding vp of Padua, which soone after ensued. Some Authours write that in the presence of all the Ambassadours, hee spake softly to *Dandolo*, and said, *What wilt thou say Prince if we giue thee Padua?* And that the Prince dissembling at the same time both

*The Venetians propositions concerning a peace.*

*Secret practise of Marsilio Carrario with the Venetians.*

40 in gesture and speech, that which was in question, answered, *We will make thee Gouverneur thereof*. This I rather belecue, than that which is commonly reported, That a long time afterward an Ambassador from *Carrario* spake this openly at a banquet on the Feast day of Saint *Vitis*, (as the maner was) albeit I graunt it might well enough be spoken in a banquet. But the person of the Traitor discovereth the error committed therein. For it is certaine that the Government promised at the first, was afterward giuen to *Marsilio*; but he whom they nominate, had no recompence.

Whilst these things were done at Venice, *Rossis* tooke certaine Townes in the Territorie of Padua from the enemies, and then bringing his troups neere to the Citie, he set fire on one of the Gates, called *Al-Saints*. Moreover those of *Mestra* 50 daunted a while after with a new siege, wherewith they were enuironed, yeelded. From thence comming to Treuise, he burnt in a night two of the Citie gates. The Inhabitants were so amazed in this night-assault, as diuers running forth of the Citie in the darke, on that side where the enemy was not, saued themselves by flight, but many of them hauing lost their way, fell into the enemies hands, among whom

*Rossis at the Gates of Padua.*

*Mestra yeelded to the Venetians.*



*Cambrensis wife,  
slaine in the ha-  
bit of a seruant.*

*Serrauall under  
the Venetians  
obedience.*

*The Territorie  
of Verona spoiled*

*Charles sonne to  
the King of Bo-  
heme encamped  
before Eſcalla.*

*Resolution of a  
deſperate man.*

*A wiſe retreat*

*Maſſin encam-  
ped to ſhut vic-  
tuals from the  
Venetians.*

*A diſcreet reſo-  
lution of a Ge-  
nerall.*

the noble wife of *Cambrensis* was ſlaine in the habit of a ſeruant. This being done, they made no farther attempt againſt the Citie, I know not whether it were be-  
cause they deſpaired of taking it (being ignorant of the great feare and amazement  
of the Citizens) or rather becauſe they would ſpeedily goe to take *Serrauall*, which  
(according to ſome) came at that time vnder the Venetians obedience.

*Maſſin* and *Albert* his brother hauing vnderſtood that beſides the loſſe of ſo ma-  
ny Cities in ſhort ſpace, their associates likewiſe had forſaken them, and taken  
armes to offend them: (for it was reported that *Luchin Viſconte* hauing attained to  
the principallitie of Milan (by the death of *Accion* his kinſ-man) and *Phillip Gonzaga*  
were already in the field againſt them, or elſe in a readineſſe ſo to doe) being en- 10  
uironed with ſo many miſchiefes, knew not what to reſolue on, nor what they ought  
chiefly to follow, or in what place to oppoſe themſelues againſt the enemies deſ-  
ſignes, or by what meanes to relieue their Citties. But in this great incertaintie of  
their affaires, not being able to conclude on that which was moſt expedient for  
them, *Maſſin* on a ſodaine with the greateſt part of his forces left Padua, commit-  
ting the guard of the Citie to his brother *Albert*, and came to Verona.

In the meane time *Marsilio Roſſis*, after hee had paſſed the Riuer Adice, marched  
with thoſe troupes which hee had receiued from his brother directly towards Man-  
tua, where ioyning with *Philip Gonzaga*, and *Luchin Viſconte*, they conſulted toge-  
ther of the whole matter, and after marched into the field, reſolving firſt to aſſaile 20  
Verona. Now hauing foraged the Countrey, they entred the Territorie of Vero-  
na, where they made great ſpoyle round about the Citie, which with great cla-  
mours they beſieged; bringing thither all things neceſſarie for a ſiege. It is repor-  
ted that *Charles ſonne* to the King of Bohemia, lay at the ſame time before Feltre  
with a great Armie of Germans, by meanes whereof thoſe of Eſcalla were at one  
time aſſailed in three ſeueral places. *Maſſin* being thus vncertaine by what meanes  
to oppoſe himſelfe againſt the enemye, after hee had a while ruminated with him-  
ſelfe, determind like a mad man to doe it by Armes, and to fight with any that hee  
ſhould meete with. But before he would giue battell, he Knighted his ſonne *Fran-*  
*cis* who was yet very yong, *Spineta Marquis*, *Guido Corregiaro*, and *Paulo Aligerio* the 30  
Gouernour of the Citie; after which hee marched with great noyſe and furie to-  
wards the enemies, and in their view put his Armie in order of battell, being reſol-  
ued for his part to fight. *Roſſis* made a retreat, ſo did the reſt, not meaning to fight,  
thinking it more auailable for them to draw the Warre out at length, the which  
by all likelihood *Maſſin* could not long maintaine, than to hazard the whole by the  
event of a battell. In this ſort making a faire retreat, not giuing ſhew of any mani-  
feſt flight, they held on their way towards Mantua.

*Maſſin* as proude of this retreat as if hee had wonne the battaile, returned ſpec-  
dily with three thouſand horſe and certaine foote companies to Padua, and from  
thence to Bubulente, where the Venetians Fleete lay. At his arriual hee ſurprised 40  
twentie ſmall Venetian veſſels, left for the Guard of the munition, and made an at-  
tempt to take the Caſtle, the which being brauely defended, hee was conſtrained to  
depart thence, and hee encamped two miles beneath the Riuer, with an intent to  
ſhut vp the paſſage of the victuals which came from the Citie by water. It is  
thought that he might with more eaſe haue executed his determination if hee had  
encamped betwixt Bubulente and Meſtra. *Roſſis*, to cauſe him diſlodge, comman-  
ded a great quantitie of wood (an hearbe belonging to Fullers) to be pounded and  
to be throwne into the Riuer, to make it vnſauorie and bitter to be drunke by thoſe  
of Eſcalla. But victuals waxing ſcant in the Venetians Campe, by reaſon that the  
enemye lay ſo neere, the arriual of *Marsilio* called thither for the purpoſe (as I 50  
thinke) was cauſe that the Venetians, ſtrengthned by his comming, had free paſſage  
whither they pleaſed, being little inferiour to thoſe of Eſcalla in ſtrength.

*Pietro Roſſis* likewiſe being often prouoked by the enemye to fight, did purpoſely  
refuſe it: For he perceiued that *Maſſin* could not long hold out, and that hee ſhould  
doe

doe vndiscreetly, to hazard the fortune of a battel, knowing that the enemie was already halfe vanquished, and there was no doubt but that he would be ouerthrowne without bloodshed. Whilst he lay in Campe neere to Bubulente, thinking greatly to hinder the enemie by keeping of the passage of the Riuer from them, hee had notice that *Luchin Visconte* had straightly besieged *Brescia*, which newes he very badly digested, and marched with speede through the Territorie of Padua and Vincenza to releeeue *Brescia*, which whilest hee attempted, more fearefull tidings were brought, that Padua was lost & his brother taken prisoner with the whole garriison.

*Brescia besieged by Luchin Visconte.*

- 10 This losse did in such sort abate the tyrants pride, as hee neuer after hoped for better successe. *Marfilio Carrario*, so soone as *Mastin* was departed from the reliefe of *Brescia*, had forthwith giuen notice thereof to *Pietro Rossis*, and leauing open the Gate of the crooked Bridge, gaue entrance to him and his whole forces, which they of the Citie perceiuing (for there was no hostile act committed) all men with great ioy ranne to meete him, calling him their deliuerer, and infinitely praised him. But *Rossis* with the generall consent did in the Venetians name giue the gouernement of the Citie to *Marfilio Carrario*. *Albert*, and *Risse Foranensis* with diuers other friends and seruants of the Tyrants were taken prisoners; and their goods spoyled. *Albert* was soone after brought to Venice. *Rossis* gaue leaue to fūe hundred *Almaine* horse that were found in the Citie, freely to depart thence with their Armes and

*Padua reuoluted from those of Escalla.*

20 Horfes.

*Mastin*, being daunted with so many losses, receiued fresh newes that *Charles* had taken *Feltre* with other Townes; and anon after that *Luca* was besieged by *Orlando Rossis*, Capitaine generall of the Florentines, and that it was not yet certainly knowne whether those of *Luca* were reuoluted or not. But that which did most of all afflict him, was, when he vnderstood soone after that *Brescia* whither he had so speedily marched, was taken: and in this sort bad tidings comming daily vnto him, the end of all was, that *Luchin* had seized on *Bergamo*.

*The Citie of Feltrre taken by the king of Hungary*

*Brescia and Bergamo taken by Luchin Visconte*

- 30 Those of *Escalla* being wholly chased from Padua, the Venetian Ambassadors came thither, namely, *Marco Lauretano*, *Iustiniano* surnamed *Iustinian*, and *Andrea Morosino*; who comming into the Market-place where the people were assembled, *Lauretano* in the name of the Common-wealth, vsed this congratatorie Speech vnto them.

## The Venetian Ambassadors Oration to the Paduans.



- 40 *E cannot but exceedingly reioyce, that yee being now freed from so cruell an enemie, haue recovered your ancient libertie lost by the malice of Mastin: And therefore by the Senates appointment we conserre the gouernment of the Citie on Marfilio: whose courage and valour, by how much more it is famous and knowne to all men, by so much more doe the Venetians highly esteeme it for the good and commoditie of the Paduans, adding therunto his singular vertue and wisdom, which cannot but bring great and desired quiet to his fellow-Citizens. For the Venetians verie well know; and namely by experience, that a Commonwealth is most happie which is gouerned by a wise and discreet person. Attend therefore, and perpetually receiue your Citizen Marfilio, to obey his commaundements; and heartily to defend iustice, seeing ye are not ignorant how grienous a thing tyrannie is: And thou likewise Marfilio, albeit we are all well perswaded of thy vertue, thou art neuerthelesse to thinke that we haue called thee to this place, not onely to commaund ouer thy cuntry, but to bring*
- 50 *it all helpe and succour. If peradventure thou shalt doubt what course to take for the well-gouerning thereof, and by what meanes to make thy selfe regarded without eniue among thine owne people: take example by the Magistrates of our Citie, which willeasly teach thee: who whilest they are in office, are respected for the honour of the Commonwealth, and their charge being expired, they liue equally with the meanest, knowing verie well that this equalitie*

tie



tie is the onely bond of a Commonwealth. It remaineth now, that this Citie following thine example, doe highly account, honour, and respect the friendship of the Venetians, as well in generall as particular. The which duly and religiously to obserue the nouelties hapned in your time may incite you, we hauing twice within few yeares freed you from the cruell yoke of bondage. For that man is no lesse foolish, than ingratefull, who cannot be moued by benefits received.

A notable sentence.

Marfilio his answer to the Venetians.

The exhortation of Lauretano being most true, was likewise most pleasing to the people, and chiefly to *Marfilio*; who after he had giuen great thanks to the Venetians, said. That he would in such sort rule, as no man in time to come should haue occasion to complaine of his gouernment, much lesse to desire (& if he were a louer of the publike peace) any change. And that aboue all thinges he would take order, 10  
 that the Paduans should alwaies be such towards the Venetians, as those ought to bee who haue receiued benefits and good turnes, namely, with such acknowledgement and good offices as all men should say that the Venetians had well employed their labour and cost. As for the present benefit which he had receiued from them, he would at all times, and in all places confesse, that he held his honour, dignity, and all the rest of his meanes, onely from them.

This did he speake, which was with a generall consent approued by all the people: Then followed mutuall embracements and congratulations, the whole Citie leapt for ioy, all things on a sodaine were changed. For in steed of feare and enuie, where-with it was before filled, nothing was then seene, but ioy and contentment.

The death of Pietro Rofsis.

How highly Pietro Rofsis was lamented.

But the course of the fortunate successe of the Venetians affaires was interrupted by an accident hapned to the two brethren of *Rofsis*, who in few daies died one after another. For *Pietro* after the taking of Padua being come to the siege of Moncelesse was mortally wounded: whereupon being carried to Padua, he died soone after to the great grieve of all men. He was a man of a goodly stature a great warrior, and an excellent Captaine, being an enemy to crueltie, and when hee went to the warres, he forbade his souldiers to murder in cold blood, and to enforce women. He was so well beloued of his souldiers for his gentleness, as the Almaine horsemen, who were verie many in his campe, called him their father, and he was beside so liberal, as (his horses and Armour excepted) he gaue all his wealth among his souldiers. Diuers Italians and Almaines cloathed in mourning habite, did follow his funeral, and bewailed him a long time. He died in the prime of his age, being but six and thirtie yeares old. *Marfilio* his brother, who not long before was sicke of a feuer being brought to Venice, died there within fixe daies after, being fiftie yeares of age.

The death of Marfilio of Rofsis.

Orlando Rofsis chosen Generall of the Armie.

Their brother *Orlando Rofsis*, who at the same time held Luca straitly besieged, was in his absence chosen Generall of the Armie, and being sent for, came soone after to the campe at Moncelesse. For the siege was not discontinued, although the Generall was dead: At his arriual he tooke part of the Armie, and came by the confines of Este, and made roads on the territorie of Verona, where putting all to fire and sword vnto the gates of the Citie, he brought a verie great bootie to the campe: Not long after the Senate called him to Venice whither all the Agents of the associates were come to treat of peace. But because in this assembly the selfe-same conditions were propounded to *Mastin* as were in the former, and that he stoutly refused them, all the commissioners departed from Venice without any conclusion. *Mastin* perceiuing that he was not yet freed from this war craued aid of the Duke of Bauier, adding diuers great promises to his entreaties. This duke promised to send him great supplies, provided that he might haue good caution for what he promised. *Mastin* deliuered into his hands the Citie of Pescara, with his sonne *Francisco*, and diuers other children of noble families. But the Duke failing of his promise, so soone as *Mastin* perceiued himselfe deluded, he came on a sodaine and recouered the Citie, with his sonne and hostages. *Marfilio Carrario* died in the meane time, leauing (by the consent of the Venetians) *Vbertino* his neere kinsman for his successor, hauing sent a hundred thousand crownes to Venice to build a Church in a part of the Iury, and to enrich it with diuers inheritances.

A treatie of peace broken.

Mastin imploreth the aide of the Duke of Bauiere.

At the same time the Armie approached Montfort, and from thence diuers roads were made on the territories of Vincenza and Verona. *Maſtin* in the meane time battered Montechia, whither *Orlando* came vnlooked for, defeated him, and draue him thence: Not long after *Maſtin* came into the field to execute a new enterprize, the which had as bad ſucceſſe, as that of Montechia. The Paduan and Almaine horſemen were encamped in the iſle of Longare. *Maſtin* thinking to ſurprize them, did ſpeedily march thither with his forces. The Iſland being aſſailed by land and water, was not onely well defended, but with the loſſe of his ſhips hee was ignominiouſly driuen thence. *Vbertino* on the other ſide hauing with money corrupted the

*Maſtin defeated before Montechia.*

- 10 Garrison of Moncelleſa, entred the Citie on the ſide of the Caſtle, which was within few daies after yeelded to the Venetians by *Florentio* the Gouvernour therof. *Maſtin* in another place attempted by treacherie to recouer the towne of Montagnane, but this deſigne fell out vnluckily. *Spineta Marigus*, and *Guido Foranenſis* were commaunded with great ſecrecie to goe with their forces to the appointed place: where of the Venetians hauing notice, placed ſine hundred Almaine horſe not farre from Eſte in ambuſcado, ſo that the enemies marching forward, (hauing ſent no diſcouersers before) were ſurprized and aſſailed by thoſe of the ambuſh, and at the firſt brunt (throwing downe their Armes) betooke themſelues to flight. The number of the ſlaine was great, but that of the priſoners greater, among whom were *Guido* and
- 20 *Gilberto* his brother, and with them two hundred men at Armes. *Andrea Morofino*, for that hee had valiantly behaued himſelfe in that encounter was afterwards knighted.

*Moncelleſa taken.*

*Orlando* was at the ſame time in Padua, from whence he ſpeedily departed with his troups, and came to Vincenza, where approaching the citie neere to Saint *Felix* gate, he lodged in the ſuburbes. The poore inhabitants were then more terrified than before. For being on euerie ſide ſhut in by the enemy, they loſt all hope of getting any victuals, eſpecially from Verona, by reaſon the Venetians poſſeſſed Brendola and Montechia. Diuers with their wiues and children being driuen forth of their houſes by the men at Armes of the Garrison were conſtrained to begge. At the laſt the Tyrantes pride being abated, peace enſued very opportunely.

*The ſiege of Vincenza.*

- 30 It is reported, that being not able to raiſe the ſiege before Vincenza, he harkened to a peace, about which hauing ſent his Commiſſioners to Venice, he obtained it on theſe conditions: That Feltre, Beluna, and Ceneda ſhould remaine to *Charles* of Boheme; Bergamo, and Breſſia to *Viſconte*, who poſſeſſed them; Treuiſo, with the villages and Caſtles of the Treuiſan, to the Venetians, with the Caſtles of Balde and Baſſan, with free libertie to trafficke on the riuer Adice; and foure Cities of the territory of Luca to the Florentines.

*Maſtin being enforced, accepteth of peace on any conditions.*

- It is reported that the Florentines being diſcontented with this agreement, be-  
 40 cauſe Luca which they demaunded was not yeelded to them, ſent to Venice about this buſineſſe, where the matter was rather debated out of wilfulneſſe than of any hope they had to obtaine it. But the Venetians inclining to peace, the Florentines conſented thereunto. All the aſſociate Lords which had taken part with the Venetians were likewise ſatiſfied. *Albert* with the reſt of the priſoners were ſet at libertie. The Venetians gaue the Caſtles of Balde and Baſſan to *Vbertino Carrario*: where by we may ſee that the Venetians did not ſeek by this warre to enlarge their eſtate. For beſides the breaking of the tyrants forces, whom they could wholly haue overthrowne, and by armes haue appropriated all that to themſelues which they had taken from him, they gaue the renowned Citie of Padua (which they might haue held by right of warre) to *Marſilio Carrario* a priuate Citizen, and afterwards to *Vbertino* his ſucceſſor, two great Caſtles vvith their demaines taken from the enemy during the treatie of peace. But *Blondus* affirms it to be moſt true, that the Venetians had neuer any deſire to increaſe their dominions, but onely to preuaile ſo farre (which hapned as they deſired) as to be able to abate the tyrants pride, & to make him glad to ſue for peace with heaued-up hands, who a little before had diſquieted all Italie,
- 50 and

*The Florentines diſcontented.*

*upon what cauſe the venetians did make warre upon thoſe of Eſtella.*



and who was not satisfied with the command of all which lieth on this side and beyond the Po, within the continent of the Alpes, but would besides haue enthronized himselfe in Tuscanie, and haue attempted at the last not to take away (for that he could not doe) but to molest the quiet possession of the Sea, which the Venetians of a long time had purchased with much labour and trauaile.

*Mastin is made  
a Gentleman of  
Venice.*

This then is the fruite, as pleasing as great, which they reaped by this victorie, thinking that they had done enough and very much, to haue troden the tyrants pride vnder foote, vnto whom in the end being daunted and basely suing for a dishonourable peace, his demand was not onely graunted, but they made him a Gentleman of Venice. *Dandulo* after he had fortunately abroad and at home gouerned 10 the Commonwealt, deceased, in the eleuenth yeare of his Gouernment.



**B**artilmeo Gradonico was his successour, and chosen by the fortie. I find in some Authours that about the same time the great Hall was builded, where euery eight dayes and sometimes oftner, all the Gentlemen are assembled about the creating of new Officers: And that they began at the same time to send Magistrates to Poueggia, Palafirino, and Malamoc.

*A prodigious  
storme at Ve-  
nice in a night.*

*Beleeue this  
wholists.*

*A wonderfull  
apparition to a  
poore Fisherman*

Moreouer on the five and twentieth of Februarie in the night, there arose a sudden tempest, which caused such an inundation in the Citie, as the waters stood 40 three foote deepe, which was neuer till then scene. This being reputed a prodigie, gaue beleefto that which a poore Fisherman reported to haue scene the same night: which was thus. So soone as he perceiued the storme, in a great feare he drew vp his little Boate neere to Saint Markes Church, and standing not farre from thence out of the raine and wind, three men came to him, who, as if they had some earnest businesse, entreated him in all haste to Ferrie them ouer to Saint Nicholas Church on the shoare; which he refusing to doe for feare of the storme, they on a sodaine went into his Boate, as though themselves would guide it: which the Fisherman perceiuing, entred into it, (though against his will) and guided the Boate. But being come to the Church, they turned towards the mouth of the Hauen: where 50 they saw a Ship full of Diuels, which these three men suddenly sunke by the helpe of God. Whereupon the Sea in an instant grew calme. And then, one of them entred into the next Church; the other was caried to Saint Georges; and the third returned to the place where they tooke Boate: of whom the poore old Fisherman (albeit

beit in regard of what he had seene, he thought him some Diuine Person) demaunded his hire, who answered him: Thou shalt goe (quoth he) to the Prince and Senate, vnto whom hauing declared in order what thou hast seene this night, they shall liberally reward thee. The Fisherman replied, they will not beleue me, and I know certainly that they will iest of me, and so I shall become the laughing stocke of the people for my rash report: whereunto this diuine personage answered him, and said: *Take this pledge* (and gaue him a Ring which hee had on his finger) *let the Duke and Senate vnderstand, that by our meanes the Citie hath bene this night preserued from a terrible flood: And because thou shalt not faile but doe this, know that he whom thou* who those were *diddest see enter into his Church, is blessed Saint Nicholas, which yee Marriners doe so* that appeared, *highly reuerence: the other is Saint George, who is gone to visite his Church, and I am Marke the Euangelist the patron of your Citie.* This being said he vanished.

The poore Fisherman, emboldned by this pledge, so soone as it was day came to the Palace, where saying that hee would speake to the Prince concerning some important businesse, he was presently brought into his presence, who was accompanied by the Senate, where he declared in order all that hee had seene and heard; then for a witnesse to his speech, he drew forth of his bosome the Ring which the holy Saint had giuen him ouer night: They were all greatly amazed at this miracle: then they caused diuers solemne Prayers to be made, as well in priuate as in public like in the Churches of these holy personages, by whose helpe the Citie had bene defended from the present danger: Besides, they appointed the poore Fisherman a yearly pension out of the publike Treasurie.

About the same time the Ambassadors of Edward King of England arriued at Venice, crauing aide by Sea against Philip the French King, whom the Genoueses fauoured with all their power, but notwithstanding all their promises on their Kings behalfe, they could obtaine nothing: Their excuse was, in what great danger their affaires stood at Sea, which they were constrained to defend from the ordinarie incursions of the Turkes, who by the carelesnesse of the Christians were growne so mightie, as they could in a moment Arme two or three hundred Gallies if neede

30 were. At the same time certaine Lords of Candie revolted, who being retired into some Fortes and Castles in the mountaines, did disquiet the greatest part of the Island. *Nicholao Phalerio*, *Iustiniano* surnamed *Iustinian*, and *Andrea Morosino*, with good forces were sent against these men, who were embarked in the Gallies which went to traffique in Ciprus. Being arriued in Candie they assailed the enimie in three places, and giuing them in a maner no time to breath, they tooke from them all meanes to robbe and spoile. They did moreouer propound great rewards to any whosoeuer should kill any one of those Rebels, or could bring him aliue to the Venetian Magistrate, hauing set downe a certaine rate for euery head; but the

40 Authours whom we follow mention not how much. They being by this meanes in few dayes reduced vnder the Venetians obedience, were punished according to their deserts, diuers of them were throwne into the Sea, but the most of them were hanged, which caused those of the Iland, being terrified by the punishment of those Lords, to returne on a sodaine to their due obedience. The Island being quiet, the Generals of the Armie (*Nicholao Phalerio* excepted who died there) returned to

Venice. Victuals were very deare in the Citie, during the principallitie of *Gradonico*, which was very short; for it lasted but two yeares and nine Moneths, which time being expired he died.

His body was buried at the entrie of Saint

50 *Markes Church.*

*The King of England craueth aide against the French King.*

*Certaine Lords of Candie rebell.*

*Reward propounded against the Rebels.*

*Candie is assailed by the Rebels punishment.*

*Great dearth in Venice.*





THE THIRD BOOKE  
OF THE SECOND DECAD  
OF THE HISTORIE  
Of Venice.

The Contents of the third Booke of the  
second DE CAD.

**A** Great Armie prepared against the Turkes. The foundation of Saint AN-  
THONIES Church. The Venetians victorie neere to Zara against LEW-  
IS King of Hungarie. The reddition of Zara. The Citie of Venice much  
shaken by an Earthquake. The same Citie terribly afflicted by the Pestil-  
lence. Truce for five yeares with LEWIS King of Hungarie. Cape-hi-  
stria rebelleth, which causeth the Venetians to passe over thither. The cause of the third  
Ligusticke warre. The Venetians take ten Ships of Genoa in the Haven of Cariste. The  
Genoueses take Nigrepont in the absence of the Venetian Armie. The Venetian and Ar-  
ragonian Fleete greatly tossed by a tempest on the Ionian Sea. The prosperous battels which  
the Genoueses had at one time against three mightie Armies neere the Bosphorus. The Ve-  
netians and Arragonians overcome the Genoueses on the lower Sea. The Genoueses in an-  
ger contemne their libertie, who after they haue repaired their Armie, take Parenza. The  
Genoueses take diuers Ships of burthen from the Venetians at sundrie places. The Genoueses  
defeate a great Armie of the Venetians in the Isle of Sapiencia. Prince PHALERIO affe-  
cting tyrannie, is with his complices worthily punished.

Andrea

ANDREA DANDVLO, the  
54. Duke of Venice.



Andrea Dandolo succeeded Gradonico, a man certainly of rare and singular learning, and as eloquent as could be wished, in one of his yeares: For it is reported that he wrote the Venetian Historie in two stiles; the one more amply, and it may bee therefore lesse eloquent, and the other more succinctly, and thereby (as faith *Carosini*) more beautified and adorned. Hee was besides of a meeke and liberall disposition, whereby hee purchased the surname of *Comisino*: And that was the reason (as I thinke) why before he was of competent age, they made him Procurator of *S. Marke*; and soone

afterwards Prince. For the manner was, not to name any one to that dignitie, but such as were already of good yeares; and all Authors (almost) are of opinion, that he was not about sixe and thirtie yeares of age, when hee was named for the soueraigne Magistrate. We finde in some Authors, that at the beginning of his Principallitic, according to the league made with Pope *Clement*, & other Christian Princes against the Turke, the Venetians armed sixteene Gallies, and gaue the command of them to *Pietro Zeno*, who after he had sunke diuers ships of the Barbarians, did by a sodaine assault take the Citie of *Smyrna*, and where hauing slaine the Inhabitants, he left a good Garrison, and that soone afterward, not farre from those confines, the Venetians accompanied with those of *Rhodes*, and *Cyprus*, did oftentimes fight with the Turkes, where diuers of both sides were slaine. But at the last the Venetians with their Allies being defeated and put to flight, part of them being afrighted escaped into the Citie, the rest being enclosed by the Barbarians, were all slaine.

At the same time *Nicholao* surnamed *Giouanni*, was sent by the Senate to the King of *Babylon*, to treat with him concerning the Venetian Merchants free traffick into *Aegypt*. The Barbarian granted their request, but on certaine conditions, the which seeming not to bee allowed of, without the Popes permission, it was not thought lawfull to trafficke with the enemies of the Christian faith; *Marini Phalerio* Knight, and *Andrea Cornario*, were sent to his Holinesse, who granted that the Venetians should for five yeares following traffick to *Alexandria* with sixe Gallies: *Souranza*, by vertue of this permission, was the first that vnder-tooke that voiage with two Gallies, wherein *Pietro Iustiniano* went Consul.

The Pope, the Venetians, and other Christian Princes in league against the Turke, *Smyrna* taken.

The Venetians, Rhodians, and Cypriots defeated by the Turke.

The Pope permitted traffick with Infidells.



The building of  
Saint Anthonies  
Hospitall.

Two yeares after, *Iustiniano* surnamed *Iustinian*, obtained of the Pope in the name of the Common-wealth to traffick into Syria, and the time of these two trafficks was prolonged for ten yeares. At the same time they beganne in the Citie to build *S<sup>t</sup>. Anthonies Church*, (the beginning whereof is attributed to one *Innotto* a Florentine, of the familie of *Abbi*) vpon a little Rocke, where was first builded a little Chapell of wood. In the same place at this day is to be seene a great voide place, or rather an Island, made by a continuall heaping together of earth, which the water in proccesse of time hath brought thither; It hath a delightfull prospect towards the Lakes, and besides the Church which is faire and large, there stands neare to it a new sumptuous building, which serueth for an Hospitall.

The seventh rebellion of Zara.

About the same time those of Zara revolted from the Venetians the seventh time. The report was, That they had sent to *Lewis* King of Hungarie, to certifie him, if he would come into Dalmatia, they would deliuer their Citie, Hauen, Lands, persons and meanes, as well publike as priuate into his hands.

Zara inuested by  
Sea and Land.

The Senate presently vpon these newes, gaue five armed Gallies to *Pietro Canalis*, who sailed into Dalmatia. Being come neere to Zara, hee received *Marco Cornari* the gouernour with all his familie, and diuers other Venetians, into his vessells, who were in the Citie when it revolted, from whence hee presently departed: For, to haue besieged the Citie with so few vessells, and by Sea only, would haue bene as foolish as vnprofitable. He first retired to *Pague*; the inhabitants whereof hauing receiued him into their Citie, deliuered the Gouernour into his hands which those of Zara had sent thither not long before, together with all those which had aided or assisted him, whom *Canalis* sent to Venice. Soone after hauing fortified the place, he tooke with those few Gallies which he had, diuers vessells of the enemies which laie neere to the Islands: But whilst by these meanes hee went about to hinder the Zaratines: *Marco Iustiniano* came by Land with his Armie, and encamped at the Fountaine next to the Citie, where he sodainly caused his Souldiors to build a Fort. Then, from thence, he did with his engins batter the Citie, beat downe the walls, ouerthrow the houses, and made all things verie incommodious to the enemies. If the Zaratines were strenghtly besieged by Land, by Sea they were no lesse: For the Venetians hauing taken from them the Towne of *Damiana*, they did at times approach verie neere to the Citie, then they speedily returned, and after some stay, came back with more furie to assaile the Hauen.

A generall assault  
giuen to Zara.

Thus stood the affaires of the Zaratins; when *Andrea Morosino* and *Simon Dandolo*, the Princes brother, arriued at the Campe to provide and take order for whatsoever should be expedient for the Common-wealth: and I thinke, this was the cause, why from the beginning they called these Magistrates Prouiders; but we will alwaies call them *Prouidatori*. At their arriuall it was resolved to giue a generall assault to the Citie by Sea and Land. It may be they had notice that *Lewis* King of Hungarie was not farre off with great forces. The Citie being assailed with great furie, the Sea-forces threw bridges from the Gallies vpon the walls, seeking by that meanes to enter the Citie. On the other side the Land-Armie drew neere the walls with their engins and other warlike instruments; But both sides had no great success. Some were gotten vpon the walls, on the bridges from the shippes, who did greatly affright the inhabitants, & slew diuers of them. But soon after, the Townesmen waxing desperate, did furiously fall vpon them and beat them from the walls, breaking the bridges, whereupon the Souldiours on that side were constrained to make a base retreat. The fight on the Land-side was as vnfortunate. For the engins of batterie breaking at their first approach, made all the Venetians attempts bootlesse, which the Generall perceiuing, commanded to found the retreat. After this assault King *Lewis* arriued with six score thousand men, and encamped not farre from Zara; who, to free the Citie which was giuen vnto him from the siege, gaue a sodain assault to the Venetian Campe. The Hungarians with fearefull cries made an attempt on the Venetians Fort, not thinking to meet with trenches and rampiers that

The Venetians  
are beaten from  
the assault.

that were able to keepe them out. The Zaratines likewise made a sallie, and together with them assailed the Fort. The Venetians did not only valiantly defend it, but repulsed the enemies farre from thence with great effusion of blood. In the meane time those in the Gallies hearing the noise, and fearing that their fellows were assailed, leauing a sufficient number of Souldiours for the guard of their vessells, they came on shore, and marched in a close battalion to the reliefe of their countrymen: which they in the Fort perceiuing, presently issued forth vpon the enemy.

10 There was on either side a cruell fight neere to the Fort and much blood-shed: But the Hungarians who at the Venetians first comming had begun by little and little to disorder their owne ranks, being ouercome by this sodain sallie, betooke themselves to flight, who were pursued and slaine heere and there by the Victorious Venetian. The Dalmatians perceiuing the bad successe of the Hungarians retired with great amazement into the Citie. The King thus repulsed, with losse of a great part of his Armie, returned (in manner of a slight) into Hungarie. But because it was scarce credible (to speake truely) that so great an Armie should be defeated by so small a number: It is most likely that *Lewis* brought but twentie thousand men into Dalmatia, and that the Printers and not the Historians haue greatly erred in the number: yet whatsoever their Armie was (for vndoubtedly it was great) the Venetians got that day a glorious victorie of the enemies: And besides, the slaughter of the enemies was so great, as the aire beeing corrupted with the infection of so manie dead bodies, did in short space cause great mortalitie in the Campe. The siege neuerthelesse was not discontinued, but the Venetians on the contrarie did more sharply vex those Rebels by Sea and Land. In the end, the Venetians hauing broken the chaine of the Hauen, the Zaratines despairing of all forraide aid, and distrusting their owne forces, craued leaue to send to Venice, the which was freely graunted them: The messengers beeing come to the Citie, craued mercie, committing themselves and their Citie to the mercie of the Senate. Zara beeing recovered, *Iustiniano* was made Gouvernour: The chiefe of the Citie who had bene the Authours of this seuenth Rebellion, were by the Senate for euer banished the Citie.

*King Lewis don  
seated before  
Zara.*

*The reddition of  
Zara.*

30 We may by this gentle punishment perceiue how great the Venetians clemency hath still bene, who were contented to punish a Citie that had so often Rebelled, and been thereby so troublesome to the Common-wealth, by the only banishment of a few of her inhabitants.

The ordinarie iudges of the Citie of Venice not being able in regard of the multitude of causes which was daily pleaded before them, to haue any fit leisure to intend the appeales sent vp by inferiour iudges to their audience: The Senate created three Auditor to looke to that business, who according to the large extent of their iurisdiction, were called the Ancients. Three others were likewise created to

*New magistrates  
created.*

40 heare the causes of strangers.

Besides, Prince *Dandolo* caused all that which had bene abolished from the ancient customes to be reduced into one volume, together with all the decrees made by the Senate, since the principality of *Giacomo Trepulo*, vntill that present, and hauing diuided them into Chapters, with a large Table, he named it The sixth Booke of the Cities decrees. And hauing moreover whilst he was Procurator of Saint Marke carefully gathered together all the iudiciall acts and decrees of the great Councell, he set them downe in order, and noted, who had bene the Authour of euery of them, and vnder whose Government each of them had bene receiued and allowed.

*The Prince causeth  
all the decrees of the Citie  
to be gathered  
into one forme.*

50 There was at the same time great scarcitie of victualls in the Citie, which began in *Gradonico* his time, by reason whereof Gallies and other vessells were sent into Apulia and Sicil to fetch corne vnder the command of *Marco Iustiniano*. We may heereby easily perceiue that this voiage for corne, was before the siege of Zara, the which likewise some Authors do not denie. For it is certaine that this *Iustiniano* in



that warre of Dalmatia was generall of the Land-Armie, and that after Zara was recovered, he was made Gouvernour of the Citie. Now (as all men know) it could not bee that one man alone could at one selfe same time execute two so different offices. It is reported that two shippes of those which went for Corne were lost by a sodaine tempest as they returned homeward, and that they were neuer after heard of. Others say that foure only escaped out of this storme. The residue of the ships laden with Corne, did fortunately arriue in the Hauen : by meanes whereof the dearth ceased.

*A wonderfull  
Earthquake.*

But this mischief being taken away, an other presently ensued : For vpon the day of Saint Paul his conuersion, about one of the clocke after noone, there hapned a great Earthquake, which did in such sort shake the Citie, as diuers publike and priuate buildings were thereby throwne to the ground. The Steeples of Saint Siluester, Vitalis, Saint Giacomo de Lorio fell downe, together with the top of Saint Angelo his Church, and the left side of that of Saint Basil. The Babylonians thought, (for I see diuers that demaund from whence this fearefull motion of the Earth doth proccede) that it happeneth by the force of some Planet, meeting with the Sunne in the Region of the Earth. *Anaxagoras* hath thought that it is engendred in the Earth by processe of time, and restraining of Aire. *Possidonius* affirms that it is a winde shut closely vp in the bowells and concavities

*Several opinions  
on Earthquakes.*

of the earth. *Plinie* saith, that the earth neuer quaketh, but when the Sea is very calme, and the aire so still and cleare as birds can hardly beare themselves vp therein, and at such time as the winds are inclosed in the veines and entrails of the earth. By this speech of *Plinie* it seemeth that the windes are the cause of this shaking, the which diuers Philosophers doe likewise affirme. Hee addeth by and by after ; An earthquake (saith he) is nothing else but as the thunder in the aire, or an ouerture or creuase in the earth, or as the lightning breaking forth violently from the midst of the cloudes, the wind enclosed therein striuing to burst forth by force. The Stoicks set downe diuers sorts of earthquakes, opening of the earth, swelling of the water, and the boiling vp of the same, the which is very true. For at some time the earth falleth downe very low, at other times it is much lifted vp, and putteth forth great Mountaines ; in this the Riuer doe ouer-flow on a sodaine, in the other sparkes of fire are scene to rebound, the waters to boile ouer, and sometimes Riuer to leaue their ordinarie course. A fearefull sound goeth before, and accompanieth this quaking, sometimes like to the roaring of a Bull, and then like to the lamentable cry of some humane creature, or like the clattering noise of Armour, according to the qualitie of the matter which is inclosed, or according to the fashion of the cape and hole through which this winde passeth, which resoundeth (as it is said) in vaulted and hollow places, waxeth hot in sharp and drie places, and causeth great defluxions in moist and humide places.

*Diuers sorts of  
Earthquakes.*

*The signes which  
fore-runne an  
Earthquake.*

*Of all Earth-  
quakes the agi-  
tation of the wa-  
ters is most dan-  
gerous.*

*How men may  
foretell an earth-  
quake, either at  
Sea, or on the  
Land.*

The Citie of Venice is not so much subiect to earthquakes, as some doe imagine, seeing among all the motions of the earth, that of the waues and floods is the most dangerous : For lightning is not so hurtfull, nor the shaking of buildings, nor namely when the earth is puffed vp, or falleth downe by an interchangeable motion, because the one keepeth backe the other. The safest buildings are those vpon vaults, the corners of walls, and on bridges, leaning one against another. Besides, bricke buildings are lesse dangerous in such accidents than are others : Those which are at Sea can foretell these earthquakes, at such time as they perceiue the waues to swell on a sodaine without any winde, and those which are on Land may likewise foretell them, when they see birds, as it were, in amaze to stay their flight, or when the water in Wells is more troubled than ordinarie, hauing a bad tast and stinking smell, for these are (as it is reported) the true signes and presages of future motions. *Phercydes* the Syrian, drawing water out of a Well, foretold an earthquake which hapned there. *Anaximander Milesius* did by these signes declare to the Lacedemonians, that an earthquake was at hand, for otherwise, hee was no God to know things to come :

come : And the trueſt ſignes of all are, when the windes blow not, or when the Sea is meruailous calme. For an earthquake neuer happeneth, when the wind bloweth, or when the Sea ſwelleth with waues : for when it blowes, the motion ceaſeth, otherwiſe it laſteth fortie daies, and ſometimes longer, ſome haue laſted two yeares. But this earthquake whereof wee ſpeake laſted fifteene daies more or leſſe, where-  
vpon all Women that were with child, being touched therewith miſcarried, and died ſoone after of the contagious ſickeſſe that forthwith enſued.

*How long the  
Earthquake laſt-  
ed at Venice.*

This dangerous ſickeſſe (as it is reported) came from Scythia, and from thence glided along the Pontick Sea, and the Hellespont; and at laſt at the ſame time that  
10 this great earthquake happened, it infected, in a manner, all the Weſt. Some Au-  
thors call this diſeaſe, the euill of the groine, and I thinke the reaſon was, becauſe  
the firſt ſignes of that diſeaſe were ſmall kernelles in the groine, then there followed  
an extreame heate with griefe and heauineſſe in the head, which cauſed loſſe of mé-  
morie, ſo as in three daies they died. And this infection was ſo ſharpe, as of one hun-  
dred that had this diſeaſe, foureſcore and ten died. At the beginning thereof there  
was nothing heard nor ſeene in Venice (which aboue all other Citieſ was greatly af-  
flicted therewith) but teares and ſighes, euery where burialls, Phiſitions looking to  
their patients, Friends and Kinsfolks viſiting thoſe that were ſicke; Priests comfor-  
ting them and doing their dutie. But afterward, this cruell diſeaſe encreaſing more  
20 and more, thoſe that were infected therewith, of what age and condition ſoeuer, fell  
downe euery where one vpon another, and ſodainly died, the Kinsman reſuſed to  
ſuccour his Kinsman, the Friend to helpe his Friend, the Brother to viſit his Bro-  
ther, the Siſter to releue the Siſter, Parents forſooke their Children, and Children  
in the like manner their Parents, there was no more Phiſitions nor Medicines, eué-  
ry man fled one from another; and in what place ſoeuer a man was ſtricken there-  
with, he there died without any helpe at all: Funerall Pompe was no more knowné,  
it was enough to dragge a dead body out of his own houſe, by reaſon of the ſtench,  
and to lay it in ſome poore boate which carried it without pompe or ceremonie, to  
be throwne haſtily into ſome pit: and it is thought that diuers were burned, who  
30 were not fully dead. This corruption of the aire begunne at the beginning of the  
Spring, and encreaſed daily till May-day, being then at the Prime, and ſo laſted to  
the great loſſe of all men till the Moneth of Iune, and then it beganne by little and  
little to decreaſe, namely when the number of the liuing was ſo few, as it found no  
more matter to worke on.

*From whence  
the contagion  
came to Venice.*

*Great deſolation  
in the Citie of  
Venice.*

*At what time  
the infection be-  
ganne and ended  
in Venice.*

The Citie being thus bare of Inhabitants (for there were none to be ſeene in the  
ſtreets) for the reſeeking of the emptie and void places, which did greatly deforme  
the Citie, the Senate made a decree, That as many as would come and dwell at Ve-  
nice, after they had remained there two yeares, ſhould bee held for Citizens of the  
ſame. The Senate moreouer fearing that Lewis King of Hungarie making uſe of this  
miſerie of theirs, would againe inuade Dalmatia (for he was come at the ſame time  
40 into Italie with a great Armie, to reuenge the death of his brother, whom Queene  
Ioane his wife, had put to death) ſent three Ambaſſadours to him, Marco Iuſtiniano,  
Andrea Morofini Knights, and Nicolao Gradonico: who either by intreaties, or faire  
promiſes, did ſo alter the Hungarian, as he not only promiſed, not to attempt any  
thing againſt the Venetians, during their aduerſitie, but made a truce with them for  
ten yeares (as ſome ſay) or for eight according to other Authors.

*Strangers that  
would come and  
people the Citie,  
were made Citi-  
zens of Venice.*

*Truce taken with  
Lewis King of  
Hungarie.*

But becauſe the Venetians ſhould be neuer freed from ſome forraine war, thoſe  
of Cape-Hiſtria revolted ſoone after the recouerie of Zara. The Venetians, though  
it were in a very vnſit ſeaſon, did neuertheleſſe leue forces, and vnder the command  
50 of Pancratio Iuſtiniano, ſent both by Sea and Land into Hiſtria, to reduce them vnto  
their obedience, the which, ſo ſoone as he arrived in the Prouince, hee eaſily did.  
The Authors of the rebellion were ſent to Venice, and commanded on paine of life  
not to depart thence without the Senates leaue, becauſe they ſhould no more raiſe  
any new ſtirre in their Citie.

*Thoſe of Cap-  
Hiſtria revolt.*

*The Hiſtrians  
reduced to the  
Venetians obe-  
dience.*



At the same time likewise, *Albert* Prince of Croatia, robbing, and spoiling the Prouince of Histris, constrained the Venetians to take Armes against him. New forces were raised for that purpose, and the warre being thus proclaimed against *Albert*, two Senators were sent thither for Generalls of the Armie. The Croatian being daunted at the first report of the marching of the Armie, demanded safe conduct of the Generalls, and obtained it, that hee might goe to Venice to the Prince and Senate, where being arrined, he threw himselfe prostrate at his feete, who although they had iust cause to bee offended with him, yet neuerthelesse obseruing their ancient custome, they pardoned him, after they had first taken certaine places from him, which by the Senats commandement were razed, to the end they should be no more a retreat for theeuers and robbers. *Carosino* (who onely makes mention of this Dalmatian warre) saith, that those two Generals at their returne to Venice, were condemned and depriued of their place of Senators, because they had not in the same warre followed those directions which were commaunded them.

*Albert Prince of Croatia pardoned. Those promised which did not follow the Senates commandement.*

Soone after ensued the third warre with the Genoueses, but it is thought that the cause of the warre proceeded (as oftentimes before) from them. They possessed certaine Cities on the Ponticke Sea, and therefore euer since *Paleologus* drave the Venetians from Constantinople, they attempted by all meanes to depriue the Venetian marchants of the trafficke of those Seas. Whereupon, there and else where, they offered them sundrie wrongs, but especially neere to the Citie of Protospera, which they held on the same coast. Meeting in that place with certaine Venetian and Candiot ships, they fel vpon them, & hauing taken them, they constrained them to returne by Capha to the great hinderance, and more shame of the marchants. *Carosino* saith they were taken and spoiled in the haven of Capho. The Senate sent to the Genoueses to demand restitution of that which had beene taken from them: which being denied, they provided a mightie Armie against the Genoueses: Some gallies were armed in Dalmatia, Candie, and Nigrepont, and diuers were likewise stayed at Venice, who were readie to go forth for trafficke; and *Marco Morosino* the Admirall of the Adriaticke Sea being called home from Ragusa where he remained with certaine gallies, they made vp the number of fise and thirtie, the which were giuen to *Marco Rucino*: but diuers Authors in steed of *Rucino* set downe *Nicolaso Pisano*.

*What was the occasion of the third Ligusticke warre.*

*The Venetians Armie against the Genoueses.*

This man leauing Venice with an intent to assaile the enemies, who were reported to be abroad at Sea, was constrained by a sodaine tempest to enter into the Haven of Cariste, which lieth towards Nigrepont. It fell out fortunately for the Venetians, that fourteene Gallies of Genoa rode there at the same time at an Ankor, laden with marchandize, and store of Armour, with diuers souldiers, who were bound for Pera, to fortifie it, to the end that their countrimen who dwelt there, might be no more surprized (as at other times) by the Venetians: Others say that those gallies returning homewards into Italie, entred that haven. The Venetian Generall hauing descried them, commaunded his souldiers forthwith to prepare themselves to fight: All of them speedily obeying his commandement, tooke their weapons, and turned the prowes of their gallies towards the enemy, and did shut in the issues and passages on all sides sauing towards the land, fearing to fall vpon the rocks. The Genoueses resolved to trie all meanes, rather than to yeeld. The Venetian then landed part of his forces, and speedily fortified a place neere to the enemies, from whence with his engines he began to batter them, whilst the gallies likewise shot continually vpon them. The Genoueses being assailed on euery side (perceiuing all things to fall out vnluckily on their sides) watching the time, began to make their saile-yards in readinesse. The Venetian perceiuing their intent, was at the first amazed at the strangenesse of the matter: But vnderstanding that the enemy went sodainly to flie, did with great attention marke which way he would escape. They on the other side making shew as if they intended some other matter, hauing

uing turned their prowes to that side which the Venetians had left without any guard, being aided by their sailes and oares they betooke themselves to flight: And foure of the Gallies had in this sort escaped one after an other, when *Marco Morosino* Admirall of the Adriatique sea, being vexed therewith, commanded one of those Gallies which he had received the yeare before, for the guard of the Gulph, to run athwart the fift Genoa Gallie which was readie to escape, which was so speedily done, as the same being taken, the residue which were readie to follow being amazed ranne vpon the next rocks, and were easily taken: And because they were laden with rich marchandize the soldiors & sailers bourded them, & being buied in pillage  
 10 suffered the other foure to escape with ease (who were already in the maine Sea) not caring for the Generals commandement: who being angrie for loosing so goodly an opportunitie through the couetousnesse of his people, commanded to set fier on five of the Gallies which were taken, and had not been yet pillaged. He did it to the end to enforce his Souldiours, (who were thereby deprived of their hope of more spoile) to pursue the enemies. For so soone as they left off to spoile, they followed the chace.

*Foure Genoa Gallies escape.*

*Ten Genoa Gallies taken.*

*A discreet act of the Generall.*

The Genoueses in the meane time were farre enough off, yet neuerthelesse, tenne of their Gallies, with the Generall of their Armie, and threescore and teine Gentlemen were taken, not accounting those of meaner qualitie, who were many in regard  
 20 of the number of the Gallies. The victorious Venetian after this victorie at Chariste, sailed towards Nigrepont, where he left the Genoa Gentlemen with a thousand of the chiefeest prisoners to be kept; the residue to the number of foure hundred or thereabout, were sent into Candie, and there put to the chaine and oare. The newes of this victorie brought great ioy to the Citie. The Senate in the midst of this mirth, being mindfull of Religious matters, decreed That the same day that the Genoueses were ouercome at Chariste, should for euer bee solemnized among the holidiaes at Venice. It is thought that vpon this occasion; the day of the decollation of *S. Iohn* is till this day celebrated, which before then was no holiday. Others say that it was vpon *S. Victors* day the Martyr.

*Why the feast of the decollation of Saint Iohn is celebrated at Venice.*

30 The Venetians making no long abode at Nigrepont, after they had scoured the Ægean and Ionian Seas, came on a sodaine to haue besieged Pera: But the enemy hauing notice of his comming by their spies who had brought newes of their late losse at Chariste, and how the Venetian Gallies were at hand, had fortified all places round about the Citie, and chained the shippes together which lay in the Hauen with their Mafts and saileyards in manner of a Fort and Rampier, and provided so carefully for all other matters, as the Venetians (who came thither soon after with great shoutes) perceiuing what the enemy had done durst not assaile them: But tarrying certaine daies in the streight of Gallipolis, they surprized diuers vessels of Genoa.

*The Venetians dare not assaile Pera.*

40 In the meane time, those foure Genoa-Gallies which had escaped from Chariste, hauing ioined themselves to six others which were conducted by *Philippo Doria*, hauing notice of the departure of the Venetian Armie, came with all speed to assaile Nigrepont. *Thomaso Viari* who at the same time was Gouvernour of the Citie being affrighted so soon as he descried the enemy a farre off, fled, with the Prouidatori out on the other side of the Citie which lieth towards the Channell. The Genouese at his arriuall, hauing assailed the Citie, wondered at the sodaine flight of the officers, and did in a moment take and spoile it; then after he had set the prisoners at libertie, and brought thence great numbers of the inhabitants, he burnt the Citie. *Doria* being exceeding glad to haue in this sort reuenged their losse lately received, departed from Nigrepont, and from thence came soone after and seized on the Isle of Chyos. The Generall of the Venetians after he had beene abroad fortie daies on this iournie, and being out of hope to take any greater prize, returned toward Venice: but on the coast of Dalmatia he met with tenne Venetian Gallies, which the Senate sent vnto him, whom he there staied, and caused them to returne with him

*The Genoueses take Nigrepont*



The Armie re-  
turneth to Ve-  
nice with great  
bootie.

The Venetians  
in league with  
the King of Ar-  
ragon.

Nicolas Pisani  
Generall of the  
Venetian Armie.

The greeke Em-  
perour in league  
with the Veneti-  
ans against the  
Genoueses.

The Venetians  
ioyne with the  
Arragonois.

The Genoueses  
before Nigrepont

Pagano General  
of the Genoa  
Armie.

to Venice. The report of the great bootie which the Armie brought home, and answered all mens expectation, made his returne most welcome. Some Authors affirme that the spoile which was brought to Venice, amounted to the valew offoure hundred thousand crownes, and others say three hundred thousand.

The same yeare that the warre began, the King of Arragon, unto whom the Venetians had sent *Mihaeli Steno*, joined his forces to theirs against the Genoueses. The Senate being strengthened by the alliance of such a Prince, hoping to execute some great designe, commanded a verie mightie Armie to be set forth, and appointed fiewe and twentie of the chiefe among them to make prouision in the Citie of all things necessarie for the warre. *Nicolao Pisani* being chosen Generall of the Armie, departed from Venice with twelue Gallies, and with him *Giuoanni Delfino*, who went to Constantinople to make a League with the Greeke Emperour against the Genoueses. *Pisani* being arriued in Dalmatia, receiued one Gallie from the *Corictani*, an other from those of Ragusa; then he commanded three others of Venice to follow him, who met him at Nigrepont; *Giuoanni Delfino*, who came from Venice with him went on his Ambassade to the greeke Emperour, who allied himselfe with the Venetians against the Genoueses.

But whilst the Greekes prepared their shippes of warre, thirtie Venetian Gallies departed from Venice vnder the command of *Pancratio Iustiniano*, Admirall of the Gulph, who sailed towards Sicilie to ioine with the Armie of the Arragonois which was said to be at hand: These two Armies being there ioined together left Sicilie, and sailed directly towards Greece intending to passe beyond Morea: But being on the maine, such an horrible tempest arose, as in the memorie of man was neuer the like scene. The Fleet was meruailously beaten, and in great danger, one of the Gallies was drowned, and diuers others striking on the shoare were split in peeces, but without any great losse of men, by reason they were so neere Land. At the last the tempest ceasing, they sailed towards Modon, whither *Nicolao Pisani* came within a while after from Nigrepont. The Genoueses a few daies before had giuen him chase with fortie Gallies, from the maine euen almost to Nigrepont, whither he speedily retired himselfe, and sunke certaine shippes at the entrie of the Har- uen, to barre the enemies entrance, being resolute to defend that place with all his forces. The Genoueses failed not, but came with great shoutes and assailed the Citie, which being manfully defended by the Venetian, all their attempts poued vaine: who being repulsed from Nigrepont, went and tooke the Citie of Philotea by force.

But whilst these exploits were done about Nigrepont, a Gallie of Genoa left the Fieet and went before to discouer, who meeting with a Venetian Gallie which was commanded by *Giuoanni Aloro* (or *Memo* as some say) assailed one another, but the Venetian was ouercome, by whom the Genoueses vnderstood, that the Venetian and Arragonois forces were not far from thence, whereupon returning with speed toward Nigrepont, they aduertized their Countymen; That two nauall Armies ioined together were at Morea; the one of Venetians, and the other of Arragonois; that they were already vnder saile to come & meet them, or else that they would be with them very shortly. *Pagano* the Generall of the Genoueses Armie being troubled with these news, left Nigrepont, and speedily sailed with all his forces to Pera.

It is reported that before his departure thence hee reuewed his Armie, & found fiftene hundred men to be wanting, who for the most part had bene slaine before Nigrepont. *Pisani* being freed from the siege came (as hath bene said) to Modon, where after he had conferred with *Pancratio Iustiniano*, & with *Ponce* Generall to the king of Arragon, concerning the state of the war, & giuen order that all things necessarie for their iournie should be in readinesse, they came to Nigrepont: And from thence after they had fortified the Citie with men and victuals they sailed towards Constantinople: But being yet on the *Ægean* sea, by reason of the violence of the wind

(for it was in the middelt of winter) they were constrained to remaine for a time in the same place, where the winde had itaied them. But victuailles beginning to wax scarce, they returned toward Candie; from whence, fortie dayes after, about the beginning of the spring, being furnished with victuailles and other necessarie munitions, they sailed against the enemye.

The Venetian Historians say, That the two Armies passed on to Constantino-ple without any tempest; that being there ioyned with the Greekes forces, they went furiously against the enemye; that there was a bloudie fight neere to Pera; and that they departed one from another with equall vantage. But in this they haue verie negligently, (I say not licentiously) spoken against the Venetians reputation. For the most credible Authors affirme that the issue of this battaile was verie different, saying That they fought neere to the Bosphorus of Thrace, which is a streight threë miles distant from Constantinople; hauing Europe on the one side, and Asia on the other, looking one vpon another by reason of their neighbour shoares, so as they may be perceiued to haue beene in times past but one Land, being diuided by an earth-quake, which made a verie streight passage to the Sea. So *Plato* thought That *Atlas* hauing cut through *Calpe* opened the passage of the Ocean to the Mediterranean Sea.

*What the Thracian Bosphorus is.*

Now at the mouth of this streight (which, in regard of the narrow space therof that  
 20 Oxen doe easily passe ouer, is called Bosphorus, surnamed of Thrace, by the name of the Prouince which lieth on the one side thereof) the Genoueses so soone as they had intelligence of the enemies comming, who were newly departed from Gallipolis, did of purpose plant themselves: fearing if they should fight on the maine Sea, and at one time with three great Fleets, they should be enforced to fight in a round forme, & therefore they thought it safest for them to receiue the Venetians and Spaniards in front at the entrie of a streight, where it was impossible for so many shippes to fight altogether in front, and the Greekes Armie on their sides whose forces they hoped to sustaine with more ease and abilitie, if on their first approach they could but put them to flight as it afterward hapned. For the Greek Armie consisting of forty Gallies, so soone as the fight beganne, at the verie first shock of the enemye, basely gaue place, and in a maze returned home. The Genoueses being quit from them, turned all their forces vpon the Venetians and Arragonois, who fought in the front. They fought there (according to all mens sayings) verie fiercely, & for two hours space it was not discerned vnto which side fortune inclined. But at Sunne-set the winde arose, which greatly troubled the Genoueses, who notwithstanding would not giue ouer, but fought more couragiously; and for all it was night they would not leaue the battaile, choosung rather to dye than to giue place. The Venetians on the other side being mindefull of their reputation, were ashamed that they had not at the first ouercome them, being the stronger in shippes: For besides fortie Gallies of their owne, the Arragonois had thirtie. Other Authors neuerthelesse speake not of so many, but say, That diuers Gallies being carried away by force of the winde; could not come to fight. Now this bloudie conflict lasted all night euen till day. The night made the dangers of the fight more terrible. There was nothing to be heard but groanes and pittifull cries, clashing together of Gallies, and clattering of armour; and both the shoares echoed with the horrible noyse. All that darke night; as, hath beene said (and that which is most to be admired) in winter, the fight continued. It is thought that in the darke, the Genoueses ranne vpon their owne fellowes, the Venetians on Venetians, and the Arragonois, on their owne countri-men. But when it was daie, the Sea being dyed red  
 30 with bloud of the dead bodies, made manifest how bloudie that night-encounter had beene on either side. The channell of Nigre-pont was couered with bloudie carcases, with the furniture of suncke Gallies, and with a great quantitie of arrowes and dartes, and with diuers abandoned Gallies which hulled vp and downe without Souldiours or conductors. At the last, *Ponce* Generall of the Arragonois being slaine  
 40 and

*The Greekes base flight.*

*A cruell night fight.*

*The Arragonois Generall slaine in the battaile.*



and they by reason thereof being retired, the Venetians likewise, (because they were able to doe no more) quitted the place to the Genoueses.

Who dyed on the  
Venetians side.

The enimie likewise being satisfied that they had giuen him place, reputing it for great honour, and imputing the victorie to himselfe, did in like manner with his people retire to his Campe. In this battaile were slaine *Stephano Contareni* Procurator of Saint Marke, *Giouanni Steno*, *Benedicto Bembo*; and *Pancratio* Admirall of the Gulphe, dyed within few daies after of his hurtes. The Venetian Annallists affirme, That the one halfe onely of the Venetian Fleet fought at this battaile: which makes mee think that the streightnesse of the place was the cause thereof; and that therefore the Genoueses would not sturre from thence. It seemes likewise the victorie was as bloudie to him; for the Venetian afterward, challenging him to fight, he durst not accept it.

What Petrarch  
deliuereth con-  
cerning this bat-  
taile.

*Giouanni Delfino* who was present at this battaile (according to some Authors) reported at Venice, That the Venetians in this fight had the better; that they took eight and twenty of the enemies Galleis; that the Soldiours and Sailers in them were all slaine, with great numbers of others who diuersly perished: & that the Venetians had lost but foure Gallies. But forraine Historians report the matter to haue hapned in the same manner as wee haue already mentioned at the Bosphorus of Thrace. But because no man should thinke that wee haue concealed or dissembled ought, chiefly in that we said that they fought all the night: *Francisco Petrarcha* the famous Poet, speaking of this cruell battaile, makes mention of it in these words. You haue overcome (saith he, writing to the Genoueses) content your selues least it be thought that ye haue forgotten your ancient customes. Wee haue seene the Bosphorus to swell with the blood of the Venetians your enemies, when at night a strong wind arising, yee were assailed by three mightie Nations, betwene Constantinople and Nigre-pont, fighting with the enemies against wind and tide. This is that which he writeth, with other matters to the same purpose. *Blondus* besides saith That the battaile continued all night euen till day without any intermission, and that which is most to be admired, in the midst of winter. Soone after this battaile, *Pisani* surprized two Genoa shippes laden with victuailles which were going to Pera. Then perceiuing that he could not draw the enimie to fight, after hee had staid there a while (victuailles beginning to faile) he retired with the Armie of Arragon into Candie, where at leisure hee trimmed and repaired his Gallies. The Genouese in like manner brought backe his halfe-broken to Genoa. The newes of that which hapned at the Bosphorus being reported at Venice, did greatly afflict the Citie: But the Senators were more ashamed than forrie, being highly displeased with the rashnesse of those who would fight in so discommodious a place, being accompanied with the forces of two mightie Princes, and yet could not vanquish the Genoueses whom they alone had so often overcome, and which is worst of all, they had quitted the place as though they had been vanquished, with great losse. Wherefore, because in time to come no more such rash faults might be committed, they decreed to send foure Prouiditori to euerie Armie, who should in all matters assist the Generall, and with him giue order for whatsoeuer should be expedient for the Common-wealth. *Giouanni Delfino*, *Marco Cornari*, *Marini Grimano*, and *Marini Phalerid* were sent thither in the same nature. These men being come into Candie, certaine Gallies were sent to scoure the Ponticke Seas, who hauing surprized certaine of the enemies shippes laden with corne and other marchandize, returned into the Island. After whose returne *Paulo Lauretano*, surnamed the Great, was commanded to goe to Cyprus with nine Gallies, from whence he brought to Venice diuers Marchants with rich marchandize.

How the Senats  
disclained the  
losse of this bat-  
taile.

Four new offi-  
cers created in  
the Armie.

The Genoueses  
make roads to  
Histria.

Whilest these things were done neere to the Islands, foure Genoa Gallies entring the Gulphe, came on boote-haling euen to Histria: vpon these newes *Marco Michaeli* was commanded to hasten speedily thither with fise Gallies to take them if it were possible: but whilest he made preparations for his journey the enimie went backe

as speedily as he came. Much about the same time eight Gallies were sent to Sea vnder the command of *Giuanni Sanuto*, and not long after, nine others; of both which *Pisani* was made Generall. Who after he had sailed the *Ægean* and *Ionian* Seas, and being come as farre as *Pera*, did with admirable speede surprise diuers ships of *Genoa*, among whom were two Barzes; laden with rich merchandize, which were iudged to bee worth two hundred thousand Crownes, wherein were nine Gentlemen of *Genoa* with diuers Merchants. This being fortunately atchieued, vpon report that the *Genoa* fleet was comming, *Pisani* thought it euer better to go and assault the enimie, than to waite for him, and to make warre; rather in a forraine

*Pisani* Generall  
of the Venetian  
Armie.

10 Countrie than at home. Wherefore hauing chosen out of the whole fleet twentie Gallies he left *Marco Michaeli* with the residue for the garde of the *Gulphe*, and came with a prosperous winde into *Sardinia*; where he ioyned with the Armie of *Aragon*, which was of fortie Gallies and three Barzes, vnder the command of *Bernardo Caprari*. The *Aragonois* did at the same time besiege *Algiers*: the two fleets being there ioyned together, came to the Sea of *Caralitana*.

*Pisani* ioyneth  
with the Ar-  
ragonois.

The *Genoueses* being puffed vp with pride for the battaile at the *Bosphorus*, departing from *Genoa* with three and fortie Gallies, commanded by *Anthonio Grimaldi* went to seeke the enimie. Some say they fought neare to *Cyrna*; and others, at *Callaris*, which is a part of the Isle of *Sardinia*, from whence it is thought that the

*Grimaldi* Gene-  
rall of the *Ge-  
noueses*.

20 *Gulphe* tooke the name, and some say at *Congerria*. But wherefoeuer they fought, it is certaine, that so soone as the two Armies got sight one of another, they forthwith fell into order of battaile, and set forward with great courage to the encounter. The *Genoueses* calling to minde how that not long before they had vanquished them, albeit they were stronger than they, thereby promised to themselves the victorie: The *Venetians* attributed it to the incommodioufnesse of the place, rather than to the enemies valour; all of them resoluing, that day to reuenge the disgrace and losse which they had sustained, or else to die in that place. Their Allies were of the like minde: wherupon they fought with as great courage as force. Some say that the *Genoueses* hauing defied the *Venetian* ensignes, were afraide: For

In what place  
the battaile was  
fought.

30 hearing that the *Venetian* was comming to ioine with the *Aragonois*, they were desirous to fight with the *Spaniards*, before the *Venetians* should arriue. Now the *Venetians* with their Allies being ready to fight, determined to tie and make fast all their Gallies together, (ten choise *Venetian* Gallies excepted) which were committed to *Giuanni Sanuto*, to execute some enterprize, if neede should be. By this wee may easily imagine with what courage the *Venetians* fought that day. For hauing in this sort chained their Gallies together, they had determined either to vanquish, or die there, hauing taken from themselves all hope of flight. Some say that *Giuanni Sanuto* did first receiue the enimie with his ten Gallies, and that the maine Armie with the Barzes followed after, But it is not credible that such a battaile was so

In what manner  
the Venetians  
fought.

40 sleightly begonne, or that ten *Venetian* Gallies would oppose themselves to three and fortie of *Genoa*, which would in an instant haue been inuested by so great a number. It is more probable that these ten were set a-part to come to the rescue, and that their Generall was commanded to runne a-thwart the enimie, when he should perceiue him most busied in the fight, and that by this meanes it fell out, that the *Genoueses* being assailed in front and in flanke, were the more easily vanquished. But how soeuer it was done either by pollicie or force, or rather by both of them together, it is not certainly knowne. Yet it is most certaine, that they fought the same day very fiercely, and that at last the *Genoa* forces being wholly broken, after they had valiantly rescued *Grimaldi* their Generall, out of the thickest of the presse, they fled as

The battaile be-  
twixt the *Vene-  
tians* and *Geno-  
ueses*.

50 vanquished, and lost fiftie ships of warre; which being in possession of the *Venetians* and their Allies, were all (according to some Authors) with all their tackling, Mariners and Souldiers sunke: because they meant altogether, if it were possible, to extirpe the name of *Genoa*; which they affirme to haue read in the *Genoueses* Histories. But in regard the quarrell betwixt them was not about mens liues, but only for

The *Genoueses*  
defeated.

Great crueltie  
falsly imputed  
to the *Venetians*



for enlarging of their Dominions; and that in all the time past it was neuer seene, that either of these people did inhumanely murder their prisoners; it is hard to beleeue, that they did put them to death, as is reported; but that rather they sought to couer their owne disgrace by other mens faults.

The Venetian Histories make mention of two and thirtie Gallies taken from the enemy, and of great numbers of men slaine in the fight: And as for the prisoners, among whom were diuers Gentlemen, That some of them were sent to Venice, and the rest of them into Spaine by the Arragonois.

The great lamentation made at Genoa.

*Grimaldi* with those vessells which he could gather together, retired with all speed to Genoa, where the report of that losse, being spread abroad through the Citie, caused so great sorrow and desolation, as though the Citie it selfe had beene taken. The two victorious Armies after the battaile, came and assailed Sardinia, where by force they tooke two Cities from the Genoueses; and afterwards departed the one from the other, they returned to their owne homes.

The Genoueses commit themselves to *Giouanni Visconte*, Duke, and Arch Bishop of Milan.

The Genoueses being daunted by this only ouerthrow, which was exceeding great, not being able of themselves to vp-hold their estate, had recourse to forraine forces. They sent their Ambassadors to *Giouanni Visconte*, who at the same time gouerned both Spirituall and Temporall matters at Milan. The summe of the Oration with the chiefe of the Ambassade made, was in a manner such as followeth: That the Genoueses fortune by one only defeate, was in such sort altered, as being in times past most great flourishing, was now weake and feeble, by being at last ouercome by a mightier enemy, whom they had in time past often vanquished: by means whereof they were no longer able to make resistance. But, notwithstanding that all things failed them with their fortune, yet neuertheless their hatred to the Venetians, was no whit diminished, but rather on the contrarie encreased: That they had rather hazard their ancient libertie, than to yeeld to the force of their capitall enemy. And therefore they besought him (both for his profit and happie fortune) to accept of the Citie of Genoa her Inhabitants, Territorie, Sea, Hauen, Townes, and all other her Faculties, as well publike as priuate, and generally, all matters Diuine and Humane; All which they were commanded by the Genoueses to commend to his power and trust: earnestly beseeching him, that hee would be pleased to preserve by speedy aide his Genoa, her Citizens, with all that which belonged to them, and by his power to defend from the wrongs of the Venetians, those whom he had once accepted for his subiects; who would euer so continue, to the end that all men might see that they had not in vaine requested his aide and fauour.

The Authors discourse.

We cannot sufficiently admire and grieve, to behold the mightiest people of Italie nexed after the Venetians, and those who had purchased so much honour and reputation at Sea, thus on a sodaine through despaire, not only foolishly, but shamefully to haue subiected themselves, loosing their ancient libertie, which from the beginning they had so carefully kept and maintained. But, of a certaine, the Stoicks opinion is most true, who say, That all other passions disquiet humane vnderstanding, but that choller alone doth wholly ouerthrow it: in such manner as it happened at the same time to the Genoueses, who through hatred and wrath became mad distracted.

*Visconte* his answer to the Genoueses.

*Visconte* did willingly accept of their offer, and hauing courteously entertained the Ambassadors, hee entreated them to be of good cheare, and told them that hee with his Allies would take an order, that so long as the *Viscontes* should prosper, the Genoueses should neuer repent to haue implored their aide: with this hope then he dismissed them, saying, That the assistance and aide of that familie, which they had so humbly craued, should neuer faile to beate back all forraine iniuries which should threaten them: And so the Ambassadors tooke their leaue.

The Venetians make new alliance.

These newes being brought to Venice, (there being some likelihood of great warre with the *Viscontes*, by reason of the Genoueses) the Venetians beganne forthwith

with to fortifie whatsoeuer they possessed in the firme Land; and allied themselves with the *Carrarians*, those of *Escala*, of *Este*, the *Gonzagues*, and the *Florentines* in Tuscanie. Some Authors say, that *Visconte*, as well in his owne name, as on the behalfe of the Genoueses, did by his Ambassadors seeke to procure a peace, in which negotiation they nominated *Francisco Petrarcha* for the chiefe Ambassador, and that he could not obtaine it, though vpon great conditions; and they thinke that it so happened by the will of God, in regard of the famous and memorable victorie, which the Venetians soone after obtained of the Genoueses in Morea. The Genoueses, albeit that they had so vnfortunately fought, would neuerthelesse persist in their obstinacie; For foure of their Gallies did within a while after enter the Venetian Gulphe, and on a sodaine spoiled Fara, and Corfu, with certaine Ilands of Dalmatia; where they surprized the Cities, spoiled and burnt them; being forth-with seconded by foure others.

*Petrarche Ambassador for the Milanais.*

*Victorie of the Venetians ouer the Genoueses in Morea. The Genoueses make incursions into the Adriatick Gulph.*

The Senate being moued at these newes, commanded fourteene Gallies to bee speedily armed, and *Nicholao Pisani* to hasten with them to meete the enemy: But the Genouese was gone forth of the Gulphe, before this Armie arriued.

*Pisani*, to the end his journey should not bee altogether vnprofitable, sailed towards the Pontick Sea, where meeting with no memorable action, hee retired into Dalmatia. Ten Gallies which were armed at Arbi came to him thither, which being ioyned to the residue, made vp the number of foure and twentie. It was reported euery where in the meane time, that the Genoueses hauing renewed their Armie (for a whole yeare was past since their losse on the lower Sea) had set forth five and twentie Gallies vnder the conduct of *Pagano Doria*; and that they were already departed from Genoa. *Pisani* hauing ioyned ten other Gallies of *Gionanni Sanuto* to the foure and twentie of his owne, sailed speedily into Sardinia to preuent the enemy. *Doria*, (whether it were that fortune would not haue the two Armies meet, or whether he did it of set purpose, which I rather beleue) hauing thunned the Venetian Armie, so soone as the Venetians were gone from home, entred furiously into the Adriatick Gulphe, to warre rather on other mens streames, than on their owne, where in few daies hee surprized diuers vessels, who met him vnlookt for. From thence sailing into Histria, hee tooke Parenza, which hee spoiled, and hauing taken thence the bodies of *S. Mauro*, and *S. Charles*, he burnt it.

*Pisani the Venetian Generall retires to Dalmatia.*

*A new Genouesan Armie commanded by Pagano Doria.*

*Doria spoileth the Adriatick Gulphe.*

*The Genoueses take Parenza.*

*The feare which was in Venice for the enemies comming.*

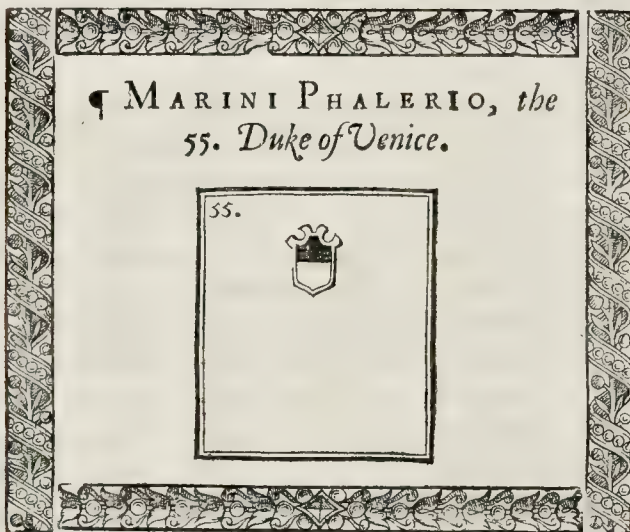
The enemies comming into the Gulphe, with the taking of Parenza, occasioned a great feare and amazement in the Citie, no lesse than if the Genoueses had beene at their gates. Therefore, they speedily chained vp their Hauen, and placed a strong Garrison there, because they thought that the enemy would come directly to the Citie, who knew that their maine Armie was abroad. They planted Sentinells and Corps-de-guard ouer all the Citie, and sent forth light boats to discover the enemies defeigne: and this feare lasted till certaine newes was brought that the Genoa Armie was dislodged. *Doria* departing from Histria, met with a Venetian Barze on the maine, he sent three Gallies to encounter it, who became Masters thereof; the Merchants were taken with their merchandize, which was a very great bootie; for it was esteemed worth an hundred and eight and fortie thousand crownes. Within a while after, three Venetian Gallies were likewise taken going to Candie, to bee armed there with men and munition.

The Senate were greatly vexed that the Genoueses after so notable a losse receiued the yeare before, had in so short time raised themselves againe, in such manner, as the Venetians could hardly assure any place abroad, nor yet their Gulphe at home. And because they knew that the Genoueses were thus strengthened by the aide of *Visconte*, they resolved to wrap him in a Domesticke warre, to cause him to forsake them. They determined then to reneue their alliance with *Charles* King of Boheme, with whom not long before they were allied against *Maxtin* of Escalla. That being done, it was concluded that he should passe with a mightie Armie into Italie against *Visconte*. And in the meane time, the Venetians exchanged prisoners with the Genoueses.

*The Venetian Senate dispaesed with Visconte. They make alliance with the King of Boheme.*



*Andrea Dandolo* hauing gouerned the Common-wealth almost twelue yeares, deceased. After his death the Common-wealth was greatly afflicted abroad, and at home, during the most dangerous gouernment of *Phalerio* who succeeded him. For besides the sundry losses which it sustained at Sea in his time, it was assailed by two insupportable mischiefs, famine, and pestilence, and with terrible Earthquakes: And it escaped narrowly from loosing her liberty likewise, by his Devilish conspiracie. *Dandolo* died the sixt of September, and was honourably buried in *S. Markes* Church, neare to the Font.



**M** *Arini Phalerio* Knight, and Earle of Val-Marine, being absent, was declared Prince. He was at the same time Ambassador for the Common-wealth, to the Pope: At the same time as the Senate were busied about the election of a new Prince, newes came that three Genoa Gallies were taken by the Venetians, neare to the Islands of Greece: The enemies Armie likewise entring the Adriatick Gulph tooke certaine Merchant ships, and hauing in a short space gotten a great bootie, departed as speedily as they came.

The Venetian  
Armie in the  
Isle of Sapiencia.

The Venetian  
Armie surprized

After the election of *Pisani* who commanded abroad for the Common-wealth, and did alone at that time conduct that mightie Venetian Sea-Armie of fife and thirtie Gallies, and two and twentie lesser vessells, hauing notice that the enemies were abroad came and cast Ankor, and waited for them in the Isle of Sapiencia, neare to Morea. *Doria*, Generall of the Genoueses came thither so soone as hee, with an intent to fight. *Blondus* saith, that they fought at Sea neare to the Island, and that after a long and dangerous combat, the Genoueses got the victorie: *Pisani* being taken prisoner with fife thousand beside. If they did fight, and imploied their whole forces, the fortune of *Pisani* and the rest is to be excused, because the euents of warre are diuers and vncertaine, and in mine opinion he is to be praised, in that he rather chose to die, or to be taken, than basely to flie. But the Venetian Histories say, that the whole Armie was lost that day without fight or slaughter, one Galley excepted, which escaped. If it be so, wee may assuredly thinke that the Venetians were surprized by the Genoueses in the same manner, as the Venetians did the Genoueses certaine yeares before at *Chariste*, vnder the command of the same *Pisani*,

*Pisani*, (as some say) and that he was taken in his owne snare, and that the losse was much greater to the Commonwealt than the enemy knew of.

It is reported that the day before this vnfortunate losse, diuers prodigies appeared to them, and among the rest a great number of Crowes fought ouer the fleet, part of which were so beaten by their aduerser partie, as the fethers and bloud dropped downe abundantly into the Venetian gallies: Besides, a sayler leaping out of one galie into another, was on a sodaine swallowed vp by a sea-monster. The Citie being troubled at the report of this losse, the people said that they neuer receiued a greater: and they did beleue that their state would haue beene wholly ouerthrowne, if the victorious Genoueses should at that instant haue come directly to the Citie. Where was their Captaine? where their Gallies? where were their forces readie to haue beaten him forth of the hauen, and to haue defended the Citizens? They would haue beene wholly ruined, if the enemy (as it often happeneth, not knowing how to make vse of his victorie) had not failed some where else, as of a certaine it fell so out. For victorious *Doria* satisfying himselfe with his fortunate exploite, returned with his whole Armie to Genoa: where being no lesse admired for this notable victorie, than for the bootie of which he brought home, he was welcomed with great ioy, and generall applause of all men.

Prodigies appeared before the losse of the Armie.

Great discomfort in Venice.

The Genoueses Generall his error.

But the Venetians (as their constancie in aduersities hath euer beene admirable) did not spend this small time of relaxation from warre in idlenes, but did forthwith leuie new forces, and in a short space did set forth foure armed gallies to guard the Gulph. Yet neuertheless they were not so soone readie, but that three of the enemies gallies hauing before entred the Gulph, tooke certaine ships of burthen returning from Candie to Venice, which would haue greatly molested the inhabitants of Histria and Dalmatia, if their attempts had not beene speedily resisted.

The Venetians diligence.

Truce taken with Visconte.

In this state stood their affaires, when as on the land side truce was taken for foure monethes with Visconte. But in the meane time a galley of Genoa called *Grimaldi* meeting on the coast of Morea with the same Venetian galie, which as we said did escape from Sapientia, tooke it, then soone after another wherein was *Guido Trensano* the Governour of Candie, and soone after, another in the hauen of Frascane: And the boldnesse of the galley was such, as it failed from thence to get bootie euen as farre as Grada. The Venetians not being able to endure so great a disgrace sent forth three gallies, not onely to hinder her from committing any further harme, but to be reuenged for what had beene already done. The charge thereof was committed to *Nicholao Iustiniano*, who with those forces went to expulse the enemy.

A great brauerie of a Genoueses galley.

*Phalerio* in the meane time hauing gouerned the Commonwealt nine whole moneths, was possessed with a desire to make himselfe king thereof, whereunto this wicked man had almost opened the way. This enemy to his owne countrey, and to the Senate who had elected him to the dignitie, did determine to seize vpon the seignorie, and to kill the chiefe of the Senate: And the more easily to effect it, hee had hired diuers of the common sort to exhort this wretched murther, and some likewise (which is to be admired) of the nobilitie, so as mischief doth euer find fauourers. The murther was committed to sixteene euill disposed persons, who were of the chiefe of the conspiracie, all which had a day appointed them to come to the Pallace with threecore more well armed. They concluded among themselves that on the fourteenth day of Aprill, they would cast false reports about the Citie, That the enemy was at hand, and that his gallies were already before the hauen, at which rumour the Prince should forthwith commaund all men to take Armes, and cause the great bell of the high Tower to be rung. At which signall, those of the conspiracie comming forth of their houses well armed, should by sundrie waies come to the Pallace to receiue the Prince and Senates commaundement, where seizing on the gates, they should kill all the Senators, with as many as were come thither to debate on matters concerning the Commonwealt, and generally the whole Nobilitie.

The manner of Phalerio his conspiracie.

A day appointed for the execution.



bilitie, and then *Phalerio* should no more be called Duke but Lord. Some say that they resolved so soone as they should haue disannulled the order of the Senators, to commit the government of the Citie to the people.

But it is most certaine that a Commonwealth well governed hath still beene beloved of God, and much more when it is gouerned by iustice, so, as of all earthly governments, I thinke the same to be most pleasing vnto him which *Plato* calleth *Aristocratie*, which doth not obey the commaundement of one alone, and which being most good, (as well in opinion of that learned man, as in the iudgement of all wise men,) hath euer beene esteemed most worthie of praise: Because it is a true agreement and vnion of the chieffer sort; and such is the government of the state of Venice: which hauing beene oftentimes preferred before by the diuine providence, was of a certaine much more at this instant. For succour came to the Senators from thence where they least of all expected it. There was a man called *Beltrand* a popular person, and one of the chiefe of the conspiracie. He the verie night before this massacre should haue beene committed, being prouoked (as it is to be thought) with repentance for so horrible a crime, came secretly the euening of the same night to the house of *Nichalao Leon* one of the Senators, and his gossip, and hauing taken him aside, discovered the whole matter: telling him, That being stirred vp with loue to his country, and with an exceeding great affection to the Senate, he could not conceale such a mischief. And after he had named the chiefe of the conspiracie with *Phalerio*, he besought him that he would haue him in remembrance, that it might not be imputed to him for a fault, that hee had at the beginning consented to the conspiracie against the Senate and his countrey. *Leon* was amazed, and with the heinousnesse of the matter, could not for a time make him an answer, but the feare of the publike and particular danger awaked him. *Beltrand* being gone home, he speedily sent for the chiefe of the Senat, those of the councill of the ten, and other officers of the Citie to come to speak with him. So soone then as the Senators were come to his house, and such of the comon sort as had not bene named by the accuser to haue beene acquainted with the plot: those sixteene which were chiefe of the conspiracie, were the same very night apprehended, and being convicted of the crime, were murdered, and with ropes let downe from the top of the Pallace vpon the Columnnes. It is reported that *Philippo Calandriero* was one of the number, who was one of the best architects and engraues of his time, whose skill the Senate had vsed in their publike buildings. It is thought that the new buildings as well in the ducall Pallace as in the market-place, which doth much exceed the old, was of his workmanship. I would haue concealed his name, if I had not thought it a cruell deed to deprive so excellent a wit of his praise. For in this matter, whereof we now spake, I am so farre from mentioning the names of the conspirators, as on the contrarie, I thinke those that haue named them, to haue done indiscreetly, who in thinking thereby to shame them, haue for euer made them inrolled. For there is no man how wicked soeuer, but doth in some sort desire to leaue some remembrance of himselfe to posteritie: witnesse that vnknowne fellow, who of set purpose did burne the Temple of *Diana* in Ephesus, who being demaunded wherefore he did it; answered that he determined by some notable villanie (seeing by vertue he could not) to leaue some memorie behinde him after his death. It is said, that for to raze out his remembrance, it was decreed that none should set downe his name in histories: The which was wisely done. For it was a greater punishment to quench his memorie, than to take away his life. Domesticke examples might haue remembered our Citizens of their dutie: For after *Tepulo* his conspiracie, the Senate expressly forbad, that none should dare to write, paint, or engraue, the name or armes of *Baiamont*, nor of any of his complices. And besides, whereas our ancestors would haue the effigies of all the Princes from the beginning of the Citie vntill that present time, to be represented in order in the hall of the great councill: to the end that the picture of wicked *Phalerio* should not be seene in the ranke of Princes, they decreede that his place should

*Aristocratie* reputed the best of governments.

By what means the plot was discovered.

The chiefe conspirators punished.  
An excellent Architect punished with the rest.

Why the Author doth not name those that were guiltie of the conspiracie.

*Phalerio* his picture razed out in the great hall.

should remaine void, and be couered with a blacke vail. Their opinion was that they could no sharper punish those who had transgressed against the Commonwealth, than wholly to blot out their remembrance. And we in like manner, hauing named the authors of the conspiracy, because it should be knowne who had in times past conspired against the countrey, haue expressely concealed the name of the rest for to punish them thereby, as we haue done others.

Phalerio likewise was by the Senates commaundement the same day punished with death, his bodie was carried into a little boate to the Church of the Twinnes, being accompanied by eight Sergeants, who carried torches. It is reported that commissioners who were appointed to enquire of this matter, did discover in eight daies space aboue foure hundred: A great many of them were put to death, some were hanged, others beheaded, and some were flung into the Sea. Diuers were pardoned, who had promised to aide the conspirators, but they were not made acquainted with their practise: but they were so noted, as some for shame, and for feare, forsooke the Citie with their wiues and children, the number of whom was about fife hundred: Phalerio his Pallace was given to the Church of the holy Apostle.

Phalerio is put to death.

Sundrie punishments of the conspirators.

He which discovered the conspiracie was not onely pardoned, but they gaue him a yearly pension of a thousand duckates, and besides, a Senators place: But he thinking it a meane recompence for such a peece of seruice, did publicly accuse them of ingratitude, detracting from them in euerie place. The Senate being provoked at his impudencie, had like to haue put him to death, but the remembrance of his late good seruice made them to abstaine: whereupon, hauing taken from him the publicke recompence, he was banished for ten yeares to Ragusa. From whence departing before the prefixed time, hee died in his iourney towards Hungarie. During these troubles Marco Cornari gouerned the Commonwealth as Vice-Prince. Then at the next assembly Giovanni Gradonico surnamed Naso, was chosen Duke.

The discoverer of the conspiracie recompenced with his discontent.

Marco Cornari vice-Duke during the troubles



Bout the same time Bernardo Instiniano, departed from Venice with seuen gallies: He hauing fortunately scoured the Seas for a time, did greatly molest the Genoueses, and would haue done much more, if peace had not opportunely ensued for the good of either people, this warre hauing lasted fife yeares. Order was diligently taken for both



*Peace betwixt  
the Venetians  
and the Geno-  
uesis with their  
allies.  
A religious and  
godly act.*

of them, and with their allies, and Armes were laid aside, as well by Sea as Land, against *Bernabo* and *Galeas* Viscount who succeeded *John*. Then the prisoners taken in the warres were on each side set at libertie : whereupon the Genoueses to the number of two thousand being deliuered on the feast day of *Marie Magdalen*, went by couples, carrying each of them a burning taper in his hand to giue thanks vnto God at the Church of the same Saint. This spectacle moued the whole Citie to deuotion, so as euer since, that feast-day hath beene solemnized, which before then was not obserued.

10

*The end of the third Booke of the second Decad.*



20

30

40

50



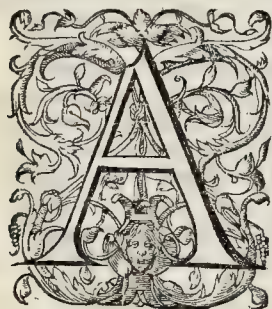
10 THE FOVRTH BOOKE  
OF THE SECOND DECAD  
OF THE HISTORIE  
Of Venice.

The Contents of the fourth Booke of the second Decad.

20

**H**e truce being expired, LEWIS King of Hungarie allieth himselfe with the Carrarians and the Patriarch of Aquileia, and at one time assaileth the Venetians in Italie and Dalmatia. The same King returneth into Hungarie, hauing spent some time in vaine before Treviso, and leaueth certaine troupes there to continue the siege. The Paduans forbidden to traficke at Venice. A troupe of mercenarie Almanis defeated by the Hungarians neere to the River Brente. The Generallrenolt of Dalmatia from the Venetians in fauour of King LEWIS: Peace with the same King. Two Venetian Ambassadors sent to the Emperour, are taken in Germanie by theenes. The Duke of Austria rescueth those Ambassadors, and bringeth them backe to Venice. The Nobilitie of Candie renolt from the Venetians. LUCHIN VERMIO goeth into the Island with great forces. The Venetians vanquish the Greekes neere to Mount Strombula, who retire to Candace. The Venetians recover the Citie of Candace. The Island being quieted, Tilts and Turneyes were made in the Citie for ioy of the victorie. The King of Cyprus in the companie of the Venetian Armie taketh Alexandria in Egypt. A new sedition in Candie worse than the former, so soone as the troupes were gone forth of the Island. Those of the Island being a long time very much molested, and their forces at the last broken, submit themselves to the Venetians obedience. The rebellion of the Thriestines. The Venetians victorie ouer the Duke of Austria at Thrieste, strife betwixt the Venetians and Paduans concerning their limits.

40



50

Rmes being laid a side by Sea and by Land, and the Citie restored to her ordinarie trafficke, diuers shippes failed to Cyprus, and to other Faires and Martes of the Egean Sea, who for their more safetie (for albeit they feared not the Genoueses, yet the incursions of the Barbarians kept them in much awe) had certaine armed Gallies for their conuoy commanded by Bernardo Iustinian, who hauing brought them to a safe Port, returned speedily into Dalmatia: from whence hauing taken order for the affaires of the Prouince he brought backe his Armie in safetie to Venice. Giovanni Baldo was the first that was sent to gouerne Val-marin: that

*The Venetians  
restored to their  
small trafficke,*

*The Earldome  
of Val-marin  
fallen to the Ve-  
netians by Pha-  
lerio his death.*

Earldome being fallen to the Venetians by the death of Phalerio.

This yeare about the Spring-time (because the rumour was that Lewis King of Hungarie



The cause of the  
warre betwixt  
the Venetians  
and the King of  
Hungarie.

What tribute the  
King of Hungarie  
demanded of the  
Venetians.

The King of  
Hungarie his  
great Armie in  
Dalmatia.

The King of  
Hungarie alledg  
himselfe with  
Carrario.

The King of  
Hungarie besie-  
ged Treuifo.

Hungarie made preparations against the Venetians) *Marco Cornaro*, and *Marin Grimani* were sent into Hungarie, from whence they returned within a while after, hauing found the Hungarian disposed to Warres. Some Authors affirme that the cause of the Kings hatred to the Venetians, was, because they denied him shipping for the passage of his Armie into Italie, at such time as hee would haue made warre on *Queene Ioane*. But it is most certaine that this King was vanquished by the Venetians at Zara, before that he beganne any warre in Italie. But whether it were on this occasion, or for any other, as some say (for wee know not herein whom to follow) without all doubt the Ambassadors were sent into Apulia to the Hungarian who (as some Authors say) made truce with him for eight yeares, and as others say for ten. But at the beginning of the Genoueses warre, (albeit the time of the truce was not yet fully expired) he beganne to quarrell with the Venetians about Dalmatia, and there were presumptions that hee would forth-with make warre vpon them, had not the mediation of the Emperour *Charles* the fourth caused him to giue ouer, who commanded him to stay till the truce was ended: whereupon he deferred the warre till this present: which the Senate plainly foreseeing, made them (as it is thought) to hasten the peace with the Genoueses, the which they had before denied them, when they stubbornly craued it: to the end that being freed from the Genoan warre, they might with more ease intend the other, as they had done.

Some Annales make mention how that *Cornari* and *Grimani* the Ambassadors, might at the same time haue easily shunned that warre, if they would in the Common-wealths name haue promised him, a white horse, as a yearly tribute for Dalmatia. The Venetians not intending thereby to wrong their right to Dalmatia refused it, whereupon so soone as the truce was expired, hee entred furiously into Dalmatia, without farther denouncing of warre. It is reported that at his first coming, he brought so great an Armie, as at one time he besieged Zara, Scia, Spalatra, Trahu, and Nona. The Venetians (who doe nothing rashly) measuring the enemy by themselves, did not imagine that he would so soone haue beene in the field, by reason whereof they had not furnished the Prouince with necessaries. But when they heard how that all the Cities almost of Dalmatia were besieged by the Hungarians, they speedily provided shipping, Souldiers, munition, and victualls, and therewith furnished all those Cities, and hauing taken this order, they thought that those whom they had sent thither, as in the end, the warre should be tedious to the Hungarians: when on a sodaine, because he would keepe the Venetians occupied in sundrie places, hauing secretly allied himselfe with *Francisco Carrario*, he passed into Italie with a hundred thousand fighting men, without the great supplies of the Duke of Austria, and the Patriarch of Aquilea, and came and encamped on the Treuifani. The Earles of Colalta with diuers other Lordes, did on a sodaine take part with the Hungarian, who in a short space tooke Coniglian by composition, where *Zacharie Contareno* was Gouvernour, after that Sacilla, and from thence he came and besieged Treuifo. The Venetians albeit they were sufficiently busied in Dalmatia, yet neuerthelesse vpon the first newes of the Kings comming into Italie, they fortified Treuifo with victualls and munition, and sent thither *Marco Iustiniano*, *Gionanni Delfino*, and *Paulo Loretano*, that they might together provide for the affaires of the warre. The King in the meane time hauing published the alliance with Prince *Carrario*, forbad on paine of life that none should forrage or spoile the Territorie of Padua vpon any occasion whatsoeuer.

The Common-wealth being thus wrapped in so great a warre, Prince *Gradonico* died, hauing gouerned one yeare and two Moneths, and was honourably buried in the Church of the Friars Minors.

¶ GIOVANNI DELFINO, the  
57. Duke of Venice.



**G**iovanni Delfino being absent was subrogated in his sted. He being called from Treviso, where he executed his Office, could not obtaine any safe conduct from the King, who lay in Camp not far from thence; for his free passage. We may hereby easily perceiue, how much this King was incensed against the Venetians: yet neuerthelesse hee came forth of the Citie at the same time, on the back-side thereof, being well accompanied. It is not certainly knowne whether the Citie were assailed before or after the Dukes departure: Those whom we follow doe greatly varie herein: All Authors agree in this, that the King hauing made an approach, with his engines of batterie did furiously assaile the Citie; and that at this assault diuers of his Captaines died there, and among the rest, one of his owne neare Kinsmen, and that the Citie was brauely defended by the Venetians.

The King being wearied that his affaires went no better forward, and out of hope at that time to take the Citie, leauing certaine troupes to continue the siege, hee returned into Hungarie. The Venetians being incensed against Carrario, called home Marini Morosino their Magistrate from Padua, (for that Citie euer since it was freed from the Tyrannie of Mastin, had still a Venetian Magistrate,) they commanded moreouer that none should carrie them any salt, and the Citizens were forbidden to traffick any more with the Paduans. Then they leuied forces in Germanie, the which being come through the territorie of Vincenza, were incamped on the banks of the Riuer Brente. This Riuer was swelled by reason of the raine, and growne so deepe, as it could by no meanes be Foorded, whereby the Almaine troupes were constrained to tarrie on the banks, till such time as the water being fallen, that they might passe ouer and ioyne with the Venetians, whereof those of the Camp being aduertized by their Spies, speedily sent certaine troupes of theirs to surprize the Almaines, who dreamed on no such matter. Their attempt was not vaine: For the whole companie by the vnexpected comming of the enemies, was broken and put to flight, and the greatest part of them slaine on the place.

In the meane time Marco Iustiniano, surnamed the Great, was sent to Treviso to command there in Giovanni Delfino's sted. Not long after, fise and twentie Senators were appointed to ouer-see the affaires of the Warre: And shortly after truce being taken with the enemy for fise Moneths, Ambassadors were sent into Hungarie to the King, to treat of peace, namely, Andrea Contareni, Michaeli Phalerio, and Boni-

The Duke of Venice is denied a passe-port.

Treviso brauely defended.

The Venetians incensed against Carrario.

The Almaines defeated through their owne default.

Peace refused on vniust conditions.

tendio



*A Citie brauely  
defended.*

*tendio* the Secretarie : But they returned without effecting what they went for. In this interim, the truce being expired, the enimie tooke Serrauall. But the Common-wealth receiued a great losse in Dalmatia. For the maine warre being in Italie, the Senate were constrained to draw the greatest part of their forces forth of the Prouince, and not being able by reason of their Domestick warre, to raise the siege of Spalatra, Sacco, Trahu, and of diuers other small Townes not far from thence, they were all yeilded to the King. Enona wherein *Giuanni Iustiniano* commanded was brauely defended, and famine it selfe could not daunt the courage of the generous Venetian, to cause him in any sort consent to yeeld. It is reported that the scarcitie of all necessaries was so great in Enona, as the Souldiers abstained not from eating all manner of meates, how vile and vnholosome soeuer. The enimie likewise surprized Zara, and it was supposed to be done by the practize of *Carrario*; yet neuertheless the Castle held still out for the Venetian.

*The Venetians  
enforced to sue  
for peace.*

*A peace more  
necessarie than  
honourable for  
the Venetian.*

Now the Venetians holding the affaires of Dalmatia for lost, and those of *Trenisio* hauing becne a long time in great hazard, they resolu'd againe to send Ambassadors to the King to conclude a peace with him on such conditions as they could. *Pietro Trenisano*, *Giuanni Gradonico*, and the Secretarie *Bontendio* were sent thither, who obtained peace on these conditions, That whatsoever the Venetians had till then possessed from the Fanaticke Gulph, euen to *Durazzo*, should remaine to King *Lewis*: and that the Venetians should wholly giue ouer their right to Dalmatia: As concerning the other Lands which lay neare to the Gulphe, and on the hither side thereof, the Venetians should haue the one halfe thereof, and that the King should redeliuer to the Venetians whatsoever hee had taken from them in *Histria*, in the *Trenisan*, and in the Countie of *Ceneda*: promising, not to suffer any Dalmatian to vse the trade of a Pyrate, nor to come into their Ports, & Islands, and that he would take order that the nauigation should be as free and safe along the coast of Dalmatia for the Venetians, as it had beene in times past. By reason of this peace more necessarie than Honourable, the Venetian Princes left Dalmatia forth of their Titles.

*The King infrin-  
geth the peace.*

Their Officers, which they had there, being called home, were not permitted to bring thence their goods, albeit it was expressly mentioned in the treatie of peace, that it should be lawfull for all Venetians who were then dwelling in Dalmatia, to ship away their goods and moueables, which they held in the Prouince. Herein the Hungarian infringed the Articles of peace, by not fulfilling the contents thereof: But the Venetians thought it best, in so dangerous a season, to dissemble that wrong, rather than to reuenge it by a new Warre.

*The Venetians  
wisdome.*

Peace then being made with *Lewis*, three Ambassadors were sent into Germanie to the Emperour *Charles*; *Marco Cornari*, *Giuanni Gradonico*, and *Lorenzo Celfo*. The Historians make no mention why they were sent. Two of them, hauing left *Celfo* with the Emperour, returning home-wards without effecting what they went for, and passing through Germanie, were surprized by a Prince of the Countie, and basely carried away by force into a Castle, an absolute place of retreat for theesues. *Celfo* vnderstanding what had hapned to his fellowes, came by an other way to *Seigna*, and from thence to the Sea-side, from whence hee safely sailed to Venice. Within a while after he was sent with an Armie for the guard of the Gulphe: About the spring-time of this year, the contagious sicknesse began againe: The Sommer following, Prince *Delfino* died, the fifth year of his Gouernment scarcely expired: and was buried in the Church of the *Twimmes*.

*The Venetian  
Ambassadors  
taken prisoners  
in Germanie.*

¶ LORENZO CELSO, the 58.  
Duke of Venice.



**L**orenzo Celso being absent was chosen in his place. Twelue of the Senate were speedily in the Common-wealths name sent to congratulate him, and to bring him in a Galley to Venice. When he drew neare to the Citie, the whole Senate went to meet him, and receiued him in the Bucentauro. *Vicfor Pisani* was sent in his sted to guard the Gulph. It is reported that the Princes Father did for a time forbear to come and see his Sonne, because he would not be enforced to salute him bare-headed, as though it had beene an vnseemely and vnheard-off matter, to see a Father inferiour to his Sonne in dignitie. But hee behaued himselfe herein, I will not say vndiscreetly, though like an ignorant person: he was so vniskil full in the affaires of the world, and customes of his owne Countrie, that hee did not vnderstand that the same Honour was not giuen to his Sonne, but to the Majestie of the Common-wealth represented in him. It may be that he had heard (and so he was the more to be excused) the discourses of morall Philosophers, which make a question, Whether a Father ought to giue place to his Sonne, being inuested with soueraigne dignitie: Those which are best learned in that discipline, say, That in publike he ought to doe so, but that at home and in priuate, the Sonne ought chiefly to honour and respect the Father.

About the same time, the Duke of Austria came to Venice with the Ambassadors, which were (as hath beene said) surprized in Germanie: His comming thither was reported to be but only to see the Citie, which as hee had heard was builded on the marishes. The Prince with diuers of the Senate did honourably receiue him in the Bucentauro, and brought him to the Pallace of the *Cornari*, neare to Saint *Lucies* Church, prepared for him by the Common-wealth: who so soone as hee had seene the singularities of the Citie, and giuen them thanks both in generall and particular, for the curtesies which he had receiued, he returned into Germanie.

*The Duke of Austria commeth to Venice.*

In the Winter-time of the same year, the King of Cyprus attended by a Roiall traine, arriued with three Gallies at Venice; who being receiued likewise by the Common-wealth, and brought to the same lodging, where some few Moneths before the Duke of Austria had laine, did the morrow after in *S. Marks* Church Knight *Andreola*, surnamed *Giouanni*, who was appointed Gouvernour of *Treviso*: Then departing for France, he was accompanied by Prince *Celso*, with the most part of the Senate as farre as *Marghera*.

*The King of Cyprus commeth to Venice.*

In the Moneth of September the next year after that these two great Princes had



Great sedition  
in Candie.

The Governour  
of the Island  
is pilloned.

had beene at Venice, a great rebellion hapned in Candie by the Venetians, who dwelled in the Island, whereby the Commonwealth had like to haue lost it. The Senate had decreed in regard of their excessive charge for the wars to raise a certaine tribute on the Candiots. At the publishing of this decree, all the Gentlemen almost (a few excepted) did on a sodaine reuolt, who laying hands on *Leonardo Dandolo* the Governour of the Island, and the *Prouidatori*, they surprized all the ships of burthen that were in the Hauen, which were come thither for the vintage, with all the merchants that were in it. In this tumult they hastily chose *Marco Gradonico* surnamed *Bayardo* for their Captaine, who was (otherwise) a verie discrete person.

*Dominico Michaeli*, who at that time guarded the Gulph, having notice of this tumult of the Candiots, did speedily send a Galley to aduertize the Prince and Senate thereof. These newes did greatly grieue the whole Citie, and that worthily, because the report was, that the Authors of the rebellion were of the chiefe families of Venice. What worse act could the Greekes and the Islanders haue committed, which were neither borne at Venice, nor issued from the Venetians? It was to be feared that they would haue kindled a greater flame, and would become executioners of other mens furie, being glad to behold the dominion and state of the Venetians to be dissolved by their quarrels and dissensions, seeing by other meanes they could not effect it. It was decreed to send three of the Senate to the chiefe of the Colonie, who should by exhortations and aduertisements put them in mind of their dutie due to their countrey, and diuert them from their wicked designs, with ample authoritie to reduce them to their obedience, on such conditions as they should thinke most expedient. *Pietro Souranza*, *Andrea Zeno*, and *Marco Morosino* were sent thither. 10

Commissioners  
sent into Candie  
to appease the  
troubles.

It is reported that five more did soone after follow them: but the first and last Ambassages were to no purpose, those of the Island not onely refusing to giue them audience, but to receiue them. The Ambassadors perceiuing that warre must needs end the businesse, determined to depart thence in the Venetian gallies, who returning from the Faïres of Grecia, were by chance arriued there. The Captaine of the gallies being readie to hoist saile, did furiously seize vpon the inhabitants whom he found in the Hauen, and at Sea, and brought away three hundred of them prisoners to Venice. 20

Ambassadors  
sent euery where  
against the Can-  
diots.

Aduertisement  
to Christian  
Princes against  
the candiots.

The Senate vpon the returre of the Commissioners, resolved by a generall consent, to make warre vpon those perfidious Colonies, and the residue of the Island, who had openly reuolted from their obedience, and did particularly banish diuers of the chiefe of the rebellion, whom they had proclaimed enemies to the Commonwealth: But first of all, they dispatched messengers to the Pope, the Emperour *Charles*, *Lewis* King of Hungarie, *Ioane* Queene of Sicily, and to all Christian Princes and people almost, to let them vnderstand of the treacherous and vnworthie rebellion of their Colonie in Candie; & to entreate them if they would not giue them aide and assistance to reuenge such an iniurie, at the leastwise not to hinder them from doing it, and that they would not aide their rebels, though they should request it; That they knew well enough that it was notorious to the whole world, that the Citie of Candace in Candie was a Colonie of the Venetians, and that the Venetians were scattered ouer the whole Island. That it was lawfull for Fathers when their children are stubborne and disobedient, and that they cannot by entreaties nor threatnings reduce them to their obedience, to vse the rod to chastise them. That the Venetians meaning was, seeing they could not by gentlenesse and faire meanes bring the Candiots to the remembrance of their dutie, to attempt to doe it by Armes: the which they did soone hope to doe, if they were not aided by some forraigne power. And that they should performe the parts of good Princes and true friends to the Venetians, if they would permit that perfidious Colonie, to receiue from their mother, vnto whom they owe their being, the chastisement which it had deserued. 40 50

The Ambassadors were in all places friendly heard and entertained, and there was no man, but in detestation of the Candjots fact, did liberally offer them all assistance. In the meane time they leuied a mightie Armie, and made *Dominico Michaele* General thereof, who was before, Prouidator of the Gulph; and the land-Armie was committed to *Lucchin Vermio* of Verona who was expressely sent for to Venice for the same purpose: He hauing receiued his oath from the Prince well and faithfully to serue the Commonwealth, did forthwith receiue the publike ensignes: Great summes of money were leuied on the Citizens, as well to begin the warre as to continue it. *Vermio*, so soone as all the troupes were assembled, and the fleet readie, to the end he might not be ignorant with what forces he sought, made a general muster of his Armie, and found that he had a thousand horse, and two thousand foote, not accounting the sailers, and those that rowed in the gallies.

The entertainement given by the christian Princes to the Venetian Ambassadors. *Dominico Michaele* General of the Venetians nauall Armie. *Lucchin Vermio* of Verona, General of the land-Armie. The number of the land-Armie.

The fleet which consisted of three and thirtie gallies, and eight ships of burthen, leauing Venice on the ninth of Aprill, arriued about the seuenth of may at *Fresca*, a place verie neere to *Candace*. But during these preparations, certaine Gentlemen of *Candace*, hauing by chance vnderstood what had beene concluded at Venice after the returne of the Commissioners, and being certified that they were not of the number of the banished, hoping of pardon began secretly to fauor those which remained faithfull and obedient to the Venetians. For diuers at the beginning not allowing of such a wicked practise absented themselves from the Citie, and retired to their Castles and Houses of pleasure in the Island. The chiefe Authors of the reuolt, considering the great danger which threatned them, not onely from their enemies, but from their owne Citizens, were affraid least those whom they perceived to wauer, would by some good offices practise somewhat against them by the aide of those which were absent. For there was likelihood that those who at the beginning had opposed themselves against their designs, would forthwith vpon the arriual of the Venetian Armie fall vpon them: And notwithstanding that many of them were of sundrie opinions, yet no man durst propound that which one alone by the aduice of one particular person must presume to execute.

The number of the fleet.

Therebols fears

This man whoseoeuer he was, dealt with one named *Calergo*, the Pneumaticke; and hauing set before him the entire dominion of the Island, perswaded him to kill all those, who did continue in the Venetians obedience; and for this purpose to draw great numbers of Greekes to his partie. This *Calergo* consented thereunto, and came first of all to *Mopilla*, a pleasant countrey-house, where he assailed *Andrea Cornari*, and slew him. It is reported that *Calergo* had in times past beene his guest, and had beene euer succored and defended by him: And that so soone as *Cornari* saw him come armed, he did on a sodaine demaund wherefore he came: who made answer that he was sent to kill him. Whereupon he put him in minde of his ancient hospitalitie, and other good turnes which he had receiued from him, for which, he entreated him not to kill the man vnto whom he was so infinitely bound. The murderer extolling libertie, said: That for it he would forget all hospitalitie and other bonds of friendship, and that he was come to deliuer his countrey (which men so deere affect) from cruell bondage.

The miserable death of *Andrea Cornari*.

The presence of a murderer to execute his enterprize.

After *Cornari* his death, he did in sundrie places pursue diuers other faithfull seruants to the Venetians. *Gabriel Veniero*, *Marini* and *Lorenzo Pascalis* were slaine, one at his farme at *Pulla*, and the other at *Melissa*; *Leronzo Gritti*, at *Pestria*; then *Zannachio Iustinino*, *Leonardo Abrahami* with diuers others, who tasted the furious crueltie of the murderer.

Diuers slaine by the same murderer.

The Greekes waxing more bold by meanes of *Calergo* his executions, came with great arrogancie, & assailed the Nobilitie, saying, That they would haue ten naturall Greekes to be of the Senate, and that in their absence nothing should be determined or concluded. But this base multitude, who at the beginning were foolish, hauing at the last lost all sence and reason, did by their continuall clamors affright the Senate, and threatned to breake open the prisons, if they did not deliuer them

Demaund of the Greeke multitude.



The eatings of  
the Candiots.

all the Venetian prisoners that were there, that they might murder them.

Calergo the mur-  
derer taken.  
Exemplarie pu-  
nishment of Cal-  
ergo.

In the meane time he that suborned *Calergo*, intending wholly to raze out the Latine name in the Island, sent for his murderer to come to a certaine place two miles distant from the Citie to conferre with him about the betraying of the Citie: wishing rather that the gouernment of the Island should fall to *Calergo* and the Greeks than to the Venetians. Vpon the way he fell into the hands of those whom *Marco Gradonico* the Gouvernour had sent for to take him. For the Gouvernour with others, so soone as they heard tell that they had slaine the Venetian Gentlemen, whereunto not any but one man had consented, did presently send to seize vpon *Calergo*. For they feared that this Greeke hauing committed such a villainous deede, would still practize greater crueltie. This wicked man being taken, and brought to the Citie, in reuenge of the Venetian blood which he had spilt, was thrown downe from the top of the Pallace vpon the point of swords, and his bodie being cut into diuers pieces, was cast vpon the Citie dunghill.

The lightnesse  
and inconstancie  
of the multitude

This spectacle was verie pleasing to the people. Whereby we may obserue, how great the inconstancie of a multitude is, which dependeth on the verie least motions: and that their loue or hatred respecteth not the deede, but onely the fortune of him whom they follow. A little before, those of Candace fauoured *Calergo*, but so soone as they saw him drawne to execution, they wholly forsooke him, and iudged him worthie of death. The nobilitie being daunted with those mischiefs and with the great warlike preparations which were made, the authors of the rebellion perceiuing that they could not of themselves long hold Candie at that stay, and though they could, yet were not their forces sufficient to resist the Venetians, they began to consult (for they resolued not to returne to the Venetians obedience) into whose hands they should commit the entire possession of the Island. The Genoueses alone were held fittest for it, as well for their power by Sea, as for the ancient enuie which they did beare to the Venetian greatnesse. And therefore they concluded to send ten Ambassadors to Genoa, the one halfe Italians, and the other Greeks. Two of these being intreated to deliuer their opinion, did boldly answere that they thought it fittest to send to Venice to the Prince and Senate, offering (if they thought good) that they would not onely be of the Ambassade, but rather to take the whole charge vpon themselves if need were, assuring them in so doing, they should obtaine a generall pardon, to their great profit, and for the honour and dignitie of the Commonwealt.

The Candiots  
resolue to yeeld  
to the Genoueses.

A free speech  
of two Senators  
of Candie.

Marco Grado-  
nico murdered  
in the Pallace.

On the contrarie, others being moued with enuie said, that it behooued them to send to Genoa. It is reported that *Marco Gradonico*, one of those who was of opinion to send to Venice, being called into the Senate, vnder pretence of some publike matter, was murdered by some of the contrarie part, who were hidden in the Chappell of the Pallace. And the residue who did in any sort seeme to leane to his opinion, were in danger likewise to haue bene murdered. They were diuers daies consulting about this businesse, but at last the contrarie faction preuailing, the Ambassade was resolued on for Genoa. VVherefore hauing made readie a galley for the Ambassadors, it hapned by chance that *Georgio Molino*, Bishop of Coron, a man of singular affection towards his countrey, was at the same time in the Island, who hauing vnderstood of the Candiots reuolt, was come thither to procure (if he could) a peace, and as he was returning thence, (by reason he could not doe that he came for) one of those who at the beginning were of opinion to send to Venice, did secretly with him to aduertize the Prince and Senate, that they had sent to Genoa to deliuer the Island into their hands.

The Candiots  
send Ambassa-  
dors to Genoa.  
Georgio Moli-  
no Bishop of  
Coron.

The venetian  
Prince and Se-  
nate send Am-  
bassadors to  
Genoa.  
The Genoueses  
answere to the  
Candiots.

This being knowne at Venice by *Molinos* letters, Ambassadors were speedily dispatched to Genoa, to entreate them not to meddle with the Isle of Candie, according as they had before time promised. The letters being read in open Senate, they answered the Candiots, That the Genoueses could not grant their request without breach of their publike faith; that they were verie sorie, both in generall and

and particular, that it was not lawfull for them to succour so noble an Island, and (as they vnderstood by that Ambassade) which did greatly affect the Genoueses. They wished them therefore to depart, and to seeke aide elsewhere, and not to expect any from them: in regard they had sworne to the contrarie.

The Candiots being dismissed without any hope of aide, returned home to their houses. The Venetians in the meane time had made halt, and were come (as hath beene said) about the seuenth of May to Fresca. Betweene that place, and the Citie, there is a verie high hill, called Strombula, and neere to it two others, so neere the one to the other, as a farre off you would not thinke them to be three hills, but one.

*The venetian  
Armie at Fres-  
ca.*

10 Towards the East there is in it a rough way, but so narrow as two armed souldiers can hardly march in front, and on each side are deepe downefalls, and so vneasie to passe through, as the entrie of those places being stopped, a few men are able to keepe out many thousands. In one part of the mountaine which lieth beneath those narrow waies, great abundance of salt water issueth forth of a caue, which commeth (as it is thought) by secret conduits from the Sea, which is not farre from thence: which place the Islanders call Almicon. Those wacers are reported in VVinter to be somewhat fresh, in regard of the streames which fall downe into them from the neighbour mountaines, which make a small riuer (seruing for the vse of certain milles) which a mile thence on the North side entereth into the Sea. From the

*Almicon.*

20 mouth of the riuer to the Citie by Sea, is but an open shallow Roade. The Armie peradventure landing at this place, an hundred souldiers comming rashly as farre as the milles were surprized by the enemye, and cut in peeces; from whom being dead, the Greekes pluckt out their tongues, and cut off their priue members, tearing the one with their teeth, and wiping their hinder parts with the other. This reproach did more incense the Venetians against the Greeks, than the slaughter.

*The Candiots  
cruellie to the  
venetians.*

Michaeli so soone as hee had landed his troupes, went with the flecte, and besieged the Citie. Luchin before he passed any farther, spake to his souldiers in this manner.

### 30 Vermio his Oration to his Souldiers.

**P**erswade my selfe that yee are not ignorant (having sailed so large a distance of Sea) of the cause why at this time yee are sent into this Island. We are come hither to punish the disloyaltie of the new inhabitants of Candace, who haue strayed from the naturall condition of Venetians, & also to chastise the audacious rashnesse of certaine Greekes. Now therefore by how much more the Venetians cause is most iust, by so much the more ought we to strue to get the victory, for feare (which I would be sorie) least if we be ouercome through our owne negligence, the Venetians cause will be reported to be no better than their Armie. Yee are to fight with an enemye, who by nature is no souldier, nor experienced in Armies, who hath not throwne him-  
40 selfe headlong into this ware for any trust he hath to his owne forces, but by his owne retchlesse temeritie. Besides, they haue neither cauallerie, Armour, nor forraigne aide, nor indeed any thing wherein they may hope, sauing in their owne folly, by which they will be as easily ouerthrowne, as they haue inconsiderately cast themselves into this danger. One thing we may feare, which is, that being shut vp in their walles, they will thereby for a while deprive vs of our victorie. But being as they are proud and presumptuous, I hope they will fallie forth, which if they doe, and you being such as you ought to be, the victorie is ours. The place besides where we are, doth constrain vs to fight: for this Province is enuironed with the Sea; and in it we haue no place of retreat. Our flecte so soone as we were landed, hoysted their  
50 sailes, and is gone to besiege the Citie. We must then either die betwixt the shoare and these mountaines, or with victorie march to the Citie, to meete againe with our flecte. And yet I doubt not, if any gallies were heere, and should see vs fight vpon the shoare, they would not receiue our fugitiue souldiers, but would rather put to Sea, and suffer vs to be slaine heere as base and cowardly people. I thought good to speake this vnto you, to the end ye may vnder-



stand, that we must not onely fight valiantly, (for our cause is better, and we are valianter than they) but, whether we will or no, if we desire to liue, we must shew our selues courageous in regard of the difficultie of these places. Moreouer the wealth of this Island doth exhort vs to winne the victorie, whereof if we become masters, we may hope for a most rich bootie. Furthermore, the Venetians are, and haue alwaies beene rewarders of braue and valorous men, who being mindfull of your worth, will ordaine perpetuall pensions for the best amongst you, and indeed for all, if you doe all shew your selues worthie men. To conclude, if no other thing moue you to play the men, yet ought the example of your Capitaine to prouoke you thereunto. I commaund you then to goe out with the selfe same courage as ye shall see me your Capitaine to march with. He is not worthie to be termed a souldier, but a base Bissonian, who whilest his Capitaine shall fight, doth shamefully retire from the battell. For my owne part, if I shall perceiue any one to march fearefully to the fight, I will be as great an enemy vnto him, as to the Greekes against whom wee fight.

The Candiot  
cryes out.

The Candiot  
defeated.

The Citie of  
Candace yielded

The Venetians  
Souldiers ready  
to mutinie.

Vermio appea-  
seth it.

The rebells pu-  
nished.

Great ioy at Ve-  
nice for the re-  
conuerie of Candy

Vermio hauing spoken thus to his Souldiers, commaunded euery one to bee in a readinesse to march against the enemy. The Greekes in the meane time who were sent to guard the streights of the mountaines, waxing more proud for their last victorie (as I thinke) leauing the hilles with a desire to fight, came downe into the bottome to assaile the Venetians. Vermio would not loose so faire an aduantage, but sodainely set his forces in order of battaile. The Candiot were at the first brunt in a manner broken, and so narrowly pursued by the victorious Venetian, who would not giue them time to knit their forces together (which they attempted to doe in those streights) as they sought to escape by manifest flight. The Italians followed them at the heeles and slew them euerie where, so that more were slaine in the flight than in combat: diuers hauing throwne away their Armes escaped into the mountaines, but greater numbers did with an head-long race draw the enemy neere to the walles. It is reported that the Venetians followed them so courageously as they lost many of the people at the Citie gates. Those of Candace being daunted with this losse, and perceiuing themselves to be besieged by Sea and Land, despairing of forraigne aide, began forthwith to treat of yeelding. Wherefore after they had taken the Venetians faithfull promise, that the poore inhabitants should not be molested either in bodies or goods, they sent by night the keyes of the Citie to Michael and to the Prouidatori. Vermio being commaunded to enter with a few troupes, the gates were shut after him, so as the Souldiers were deceiued of the bootie they hoped for. There had like to haue beene a mutinie in the Campe; and there wanted no setters on to cause them not only to mutinie but absolutely to reuolt, accusing Vermio, and Michael the Generall of the Sea-Armie, for depriving the Soldiours of the bootie which they had wonne by their valour. But Vermio hauing vnderstood their discontentment, came amongst them, and after he had sharply rebuked the Authours of the mutinie, he so farre preuailed with the Prouidatori, as they presently gaue them double paie, and by this means the matter was appeased. Diuers of the enemies finding themselves guiltie of this rebellion, and despairing of pardon, would in this tumult haue taken Armes, but they were in a moment apprehended: The new Governour lost his head, so did all the Authours of the rebellion and diuers others fled. The Ambassadors who at the same time were returned by chance from Genoa, falling into the Venetians hands, were punished according to their deserts.

The newes, first of the victorie and then of the taking of the Citie of Candace, did greatly reioyce the Senate and the whole Citie. Thanks was giuen to Almighty God in the Churches. prisoners were set at libertie; and diuers poore maides were married with the publike purse. Tilts and Turnaments continued for certaine dayes in the Market-place of Saint Marke by young Gentlemen, with sumptuous preparation, who were five and twentie in number, each of them furnishing five hundred crownes for the scaffoldes and other expences. The King of Cyprus being returned forth of France was present at it, and fought at Barriers with the

the sonne of *Vermio*, a braue young man, and of great hope. Some say that *Vermio* himselfe was one of the Iudges at the Tilt. If it were so wee must not beleue that this publike shewe was so soone made. It is reported that one named *Pascalis Minot*, who came with the sonne of *Vermio*, wanne the glorie of the turney, and that the victorie was adiudged to him: which was a Crowne of gold, of the valew of three hundred and threescore Crownes.

*Who wonne the honour at the turney.*

The Island being quiet and reduced vnder the Venetians obedience, the victorious Armie returned to Venice. But the alliance made with the King of Cyprus, was the occasion of setting forth a new Armie, wherewith the Cypriot soone after surprised and spoiled the famous Citie of Alexandria in Ægypt. But hee could not tarrie long there, by reason of the great numbers of Barbarians which daily ranne thither, whereupon the third day after his entrie, hee was constrained to dislodge and brought backe his Armie to Cyprus, laden with spoile. Prince *Celso* after he had gouerned three yeares and tenne moneths died. His bodie was buried in the *Calestines*. *Marco Cornari* was chosen in his place.

*A new commotion in Candie.*



At the beginning almost of his gouernment a new reuolt happened in Candie, fiercer than that whereof wee now spake. Diuers Greeke Gentlemen, who in the last stirres had in some sorte fauoured the rebels, were quiet till *Vermio* his troupes, and the nauall Armie were gone forth of the Island. For hauing then fortified the places which belonged to either partie, and then from day to day practising other nouelties, they did not cease to disturbe the peace of the Island, vntill they had caused all places to Arme against the Venetians.

It is reported that *John Calergo* was the Authour of the troubles who was one of the noblest families of the Island. He hauing set vp the ensignes of the Greeke Empire proclaimed euery where, That it was done for the protection of the Isle of Candie, exhorting all those who loued their libertie to follow him. Diuers being amazed, tooke Armes. Those which followed him, first of all sware to destroy the nobilitie; after they came on the fodaine and furiously assailed *Nicholao Dandolo*, and his brother, and hauing murdered them they seised on their Castels. *Nicholao Iustiniano* Prouidator, and *Dominico Molino*, leauing the Citie, to resist *Calergo* his attempts, tooke certaine places from the rebels which they burnt. Those of *Calergo*

*who was the Authour of the new commotion.*

*The death of Nicholao Dandolo and his brother.*



The spoiles made  
by the Candiot.

Rethimna taken  
by the rebels.

Why the Vene-  
tians were trou-  
bled at this new  
store.

The Popes in-  
dulgences a-  
gainst the Can-  
diots.

The Cadiots de-  
feated.

New Prouidato-  
ri sent with sup-  
plies to the Island.

The Candiot  
defeated and  
put to flight by  
Giacomo Braga-  
dino.

Fifteene villages  
revolt.

Great boldnesse  
of the rebels.

his faction on the other side being sodainely come to the Suburbs of Castel-nouo which belonged to the Venetians, which were newly inhabited, burnt them to ashes. But the Towne being brauely defended by *Pietro Trevisano* the Prouidator, they were shamefully put to flight; and from thence they came and seized on *Rethimna*: Those which were within it for the garde thereof, despairing of abilitie to defend it in regard of their small number, leauing their horses behinde them, went to Sea and came to Candie. The Greekes after they had driuen away the Venetians from diuers places who had newly inhabited the Island, pursued the course of their victorie, and ceased not till they had made all that which lieth towards the West from *Thalis* vnto the Promontorie of *Spatha*, to reuolt from the Venetians: the Townes and certaine Castles excepted. This reuolt being reported at Venice put the Senate in meruailous care to begin the warre againe; which was the more grieuous vnto them, by how much they had thought the affaires of Candie to be safer than at any time before. The Prince and Senate commaunded those who were in the Island to leuie forces from all partes, and to procure horsemen out of *Licia*, *Caria*, and *Ionia*, if they could get none elsewhere. They sent likewise to the Pope (the which they easily obtained) to intreate him to grant plenarie Indulgences of all sinnes committed till that time, to all those, who would take Armes against those perfidious Candiot.

This was done in Italie, whilst the Islanders being vanquished by *Nicholao Justiniano* at the foote of the hilles *Lasithes*, with the losse of diuers of their troupes they were diuerted from their attempts. For their meaning was to haue seized on the mountaines; but I know not whether it were to saue and defend themselves, or rather from thence to assaile their enemies by a sodaine and vnexpected comming vpon them. Morcouer, the Greekes all the winter made sundrie and different attempts, against which the Prouidatori did with great diligence opportunely oppose themselves. *Giacomo Bragadino*, *Paulo Loretano*, *Pietro Mocenigo*, *Lorenzo Dandolo*, and *Andrea Zeno* were sent into the Island as new Prouidatori: They had commaundement likewise to leuie Souldiers as well horse as foote from all places.

Hauiing receiued the old bands, and added new supplies to them, they were ready to march against the enemy, when newes was brought them, that after they had leuied great numbers of Souldiers, and attempted in vaine to take the Citie of *Maluicina*, they had scattered themselves ouer the Territorie of *Cydon*, and had put all to fire and sword which they knew to belong to the Venetians, and to be newly inhabited. This was done on the Sea-coast, whilst in the midst of the Island, foue and twentie hundred of the enemies, came and incamped themselves at one time neere to *Agatia* and *Melissa*. *Giacomo Bragadino* speedily marched against them with foure hundred horse and fifteene hundred foote; they fought there verie fiercely: where those of the Island being broken and defeated, diuers were slaine in the battaile, but the number of the Prisoners exceeded who were all hanged; some few which fled in great feare, got into the next mountaines. The Venetian departed and set fire on the Farme-houses and villages of the enemies spoiling euerie where round about.

Thus stood the state of the Island when on a sodaine the inhabitants of fifteene Villages reuolted, who fearing to be defeated in open field retired with their wiues and children into the mountaines of *Lasithes* where they were forthwith assisted by the cheefest of the Rebellion. Diuers others did the like, who for their more safetie betooke themselves to those mountaines.

The forces of the Greekes being thus augmented, they were not satisfied with defending themselves, but trusting to their great numbers, they came cheerefully and spoiled the Countrie of those who had continued faithfull to the Venetians: and entring into the bonnds of the Citie of *Candace*, they filled all the places round about with feare and terrour. *Pietro Mocenigo* perceiving the whole Island almost to be infected with this furie, and to tend to a generall reuolt, and that he could by

no meanes fight with the enemy who kept still in the mountaines, brought backe his troupes to Candace, intending to keep the Citie and to repress the enemies violent eruptions. Then he certified the Prince and Senate of the state of the Island, and requested them to send more forces if they desired to see the enemies trecherie daunted; that his fellowes and himselfe had, with much adoe gotten five hundred horse out of Asia; that they wanted greater numbers both of horse and foot, which of necessitie must be sent to them, if they intended to reduce the Island vnder their obedience. And therefore he besought them to take speedie order that supplies might be forthwith sent from Italie.

*Mocenigo his resolution.*

10 Before *Mocenigo* his letters came to Venice. *Pantaleon Barba, Giovanni Zeno, Nicholas Trevisano, Andrea Zeno, & Nicholas Iustiniano*, departed from the Citie with certaine troupes of footmen, who came into the Island as new Prouidatori. They being ariued the old ones returned home (*Pietro Mocenigo* excepted) who remained still Gouverneur. Those that came last hauing receiued the olde troupes and assembled all the forces which were in the Island, caused them to be imbarked in three Gallies and two shippes of burthen, and sailed to Milopotamus. From thence they forthwith marched towards the enemy, against whom, being shut vp in strong and inaccessible places, *Andrea Zeno*, one of the Prouidators, being courageously provoked with a desire to fight, and entring with his forces into a dangerous place, 20 was slaine by those who defended the passage from aboue. Hee being dead, they made a retreat and brought backe the troupes to Milopotamus.

*New Prouidatori and new supplies sent into Candie.*

*The death of Andrea Zeno.*

In this manner the new Prouidatori began the warre with the enemy, when a great number of footmen being come from Italie, in three shippes of burthen, did maruelously strengthen the Venetian Armie. Whereupon, the Prouidatori made diuers attempts vpon the enemy, but of small moment, for the Venetian could by no meanes drawe the enemy to fight. But the spoiles and burning vp of houses heere and there in the Island, was the cause of a great dearth. Howbeit at last the scarcitie of victuals was much greater in the Candiots Campe than in that of the Venetian, because the Venetian Gallies did from all partes bring them plenty of 30 corne and all other kind of victuals. Whereupon, those in the mountaines enforced by famine, hauing deliuered the Authours of the reuolt to *Iustiniano*, who lay incamped not farre from thence, they submitted themselves vnto the Venetians obedience. Those that were guiltie were forthwith punished. The reduction of these men did in such sorte daunt the courage of the Greeks, as all that which lieth from mount Strombulo stretching Eastward euen to the midst of the Island, did in short space yeeld to the Venetians: whereupon the whole burthen of the warre fell on a sodaine on that part of the Island which lieth towards the West. Diuers Venetians who had bene Authours of those reuolts, to make themselves more acceptable to the Greekes, renounced the Latine name and promised to ob- 40 serue the Greeke ceremonies.

*The rebels enforced by famine yeeld to the Venetians.*

*Iustiniano* hoping to doe some exploit, in regard of the enemies amazement, tooke on a sodaine foure hundred Horse and foote, of those who had continued faithfull to the Venetians; and departing with them from Candace, he marched against the Siuerits, where hauing beaten downe the enemies Fortes and defences, which they had incompassed with a high Wall made without mortar, the euent was fortunate. They fought with the like good successe at the same time at Milopotamus and in other places: The Lithernians being prouoked by these attempts, did deliuer *Alexis Calergo*, with his brother and his children, to *Cressio Molino*, who after *Zeno* his death at Milopotamus, came into the Island: Hee caused them to bee 50 safely conducted to Candace, with *Zannachio Molino* a kinsman of his owne, who was thought to be one of the Authours of the rebellion, where they were all executed. The wife likewise of *Georgio Calergo*, and his children, falling at the same time into the Venetians hands, had the like end.

*The Siuerites vanquished by Iustiniano.*

*The Lithernians returne to the Venetians obedience. The rebels executed.*

*Iustiniano,*



*Justiniano*, and *Nicholao Tremisano*, desirous to pursue the enemy who was halfe broken, ioyned their forces together neere to Anopolis, where were diuers enemies both Greeks and Latines. The place was strong by nature, and the situation thereof inaccessible. There was but one way to come to it; and but one onely meanes to batter the enemy: Namely, for the Venetians to seize on the Hill which commandeth the Towne. The which being soone done by the Prouidatori, in few dayes they became masters of the place: *Giouanni* and *Georgio Calergo* with diuers Venetians of the number of the Rebels, were there taken and brought to Candace. It is reported that *Georgio* being found with his brother *Giouanni* hid in a Caue, did attempt by the shot of an arrow to kill him, who came foremost to surprise him; but that his bow brake. It is great folly to anger him in whose hands a man is sure to fall. It was likewise a merrie answer which a simple Souldier mou'd to one of the chiefe of the Rebellion who was taken prisoner; and being sore hurt, was caried to Candace to be put to death, who craued that hee might haue some Chyrurgion to looke to his wounds; the Souldier who was next him, told him that his wounds needed neither Chyrurgion nor plaister, iesting openly at the poore prisoner, who was shortly to loose his head.

*A merrie answer of a soldier to one of the rebels.*

The enemies being euery where put to flight, Candie became quiet, whither came *Giouanni Dandolo*, *Paulo Loretano*, *Pietro Morosini*, *Giouanni Fuscarieno*, and *Thaddeo Justiniano*, being sent by the Senate to enquire of the state of the Island, and to settle the affaires thereof: These men hauing disannulled certaine Lawes, established new, and hauing razed certaine Fortes, they builded others. They commanded likewise the inhabitants of Anopolis, to leaue the Towne and to dwell some where else, leauing the Towne desolate and forsaken; forbidding on paine of life that none should dare to goe thither to inhabite. Like prohibitions were made, not to build or till the earth on the mountaines of *Lafithes*. And after they had put some of the Rebels to death, who were here and there scattered in the Island, and banished the residue for euer, they restored the Island to her ancient quiet. Such was the issue of the rash reuolts of the Candiots. Prince *Cornari* being oppressed with age, hauing gouerned two yeares and eight moneths, died, and was buried in the Church of the Twinnes.





*Narea Contareni* succeeded him, who by some apprehension of future matter did for a time refuse this dignitie, and had of purpose retired himselfe to a house of his owne in the territorie of Padua, resolving not to returne to the Citie untill they had chosen a new Duke. But by no meanes yeelding to come to the Citie neither by the Senates letters; nor yet by those of his familiar friends, certaine of his kinsmen were commaunded to goe and tell him, That if hee continued in his wilfulnesse, the Senate determined to confiscate his goods, and to banish him for euer from the Common-wealth. It is reported that then, the feare of his owne particular losse made him obey and returne to Venice. If he did this feeling himselfe not to be fit for such a charge, it was (as all men may perceiue) a verie profitable example: to the end that no man should presumptuously thrust himselfe into the gouernment of a Common-wealth: the profit whereof he ought chiefly to respect whosoever he be that is called to such a dignitie. For it ought not to be accepted so much for a mans owne particular gaine as for the common good. They therefore which aucupate publique honours, ought to examine themselves what they are, and what their sufficiencie is; and if they feele themselves vnfit for such place, let them know, that it shalbe as profitable for themselves, as for the Common-wealth to make an honest excuse. But *Contareni* was not guiltie of such a fault who wanted neither wisdom, nor skill to gouerne. But if he did it (as I perceiue) to auoide the labour and trauaile which accompanies such dignities, he did not well; and I know not whether hee erred more in so doing, than if hee had rashly thrust himselfe into the Throne. For that would haue bene accounted a follie, and this malice. It is certaine that in his time the Common-wealth was much afflicted by forraine warre, and that there was great dearth in the Citie.

How hardly *Contareni* accepted of his dignitie.

What these ought to doe that are called to publick offices.

*Contareni* his fault inexcusable.

So soone as he had accepted the charge, the *Thryestines* revolted: The Venetians kept an Armed Gallie in *Histria* for the guard of the Toll. The *Thryestines*, who a long time before had hatched alterations, fell on a sodaine vpon the Venetians who were there by chance, and picking quarrells with them, slew the Committie of the Gallie, and hauing hurt some others they would haue murdered the residue, if the Gallie had not presently put to Sea. But not satisfied with this brauado they came on an holiday into the Market-place, and threw downe the Venetian ensignes which were set vp there (as the custome was) tearing and treading them vnder fete, with reprochfull speeches.

The *Thryestines* revolt.

The Senate perceiuing whereunto the *Thryestines* dealings tended; and knowing that they ought no longer to temporize, did speedily send an Armie thither; which besieged those mutinous people both by Sea and Land. The Land-Armie was committed to *Dominico Michaeli*; and that by Sea to *Cressio Molino*. It was then the middest of winter. And because it was to be feared that if the Venetians should procrastinate, the enemies might fortifie themselves with some forraine aide, all that which was necessarie for the warre, was forthwith in a readinesse. The Citie being at their first arriual assailed, the *Thryestines* with the helpe of the *Forlani* did brauely defend it, and making a sodaine sallie, they did greatly trouble the Venetians neare to the walles with an vnexpected fight. Afterwardes likewise they fought diuers times with different successe: but the Venetians perceiuing that it behooued them to haue greater forces, supplies were sent thither, and new Prouidatori; *Paulo Loretano* succeeded *Dominico Michaeli*; and *Thaddeo Iustiniano*, *Cressio Molino*: who brought two thousand *Trenisians* to the Campe.

A Venetian Armie against the *Thryestines*.

New supplies come to the Armie.

The *Thryestines* being daunted to see the Venetian forces daily to increase beganne to bethinke themselves whence they might bee releued. They resolved to haue recourse to the Duke of Austria, to implore his fauour and assistance, and to deliuer their Citie, meanes, and estate into his hands. To this purpose they sent Ambassadors to him, by whom they yeelded themselves to his protection, and on

The *Thryestines* resolve to yeeld to the Duke of Austria.



The Duke of  
Austria brings  
aide to the  
Thyrcstines.

A base retreat  
of the Almaines.

The Thyrcstines  
returne to the  
Venetians  
obedience.  
A new warre  
with Francisco  
Carrario.  
The cause of  
the warre.

Commissioners  
appointed on  
both sides to en-  
quire of their  
strife.

Carrario his pur-  
pose discovered.

Traitors in  
the Senate,  
knowne and pu-  
nished.

Warre prepared  
against the Car-  
rarians.

a sodaine they set vpon the toppe of the highest tower the Dukes ensignes. The Duke soone afterward came thither with ten thousand horse, and great numbers offoote. The Venetian in the meane time hauing spoiled round about, had brought all the townes neare to the Citie vnder their subiection. The Almaines at their first arriuall came and besieged the Venetians Campe with such vehemencie as in a moment they seized on the trenches. The Campe would hardly haue sustained this assault had not the Souldiers and Marriners who were a farre off hearing the noise ranne to the rescue of their fellowes. Those of the campe were so encouraged by their arriuall as they did not only driue the enemies forth of their trenches but with great losse constrained them to retire. Truce for a day was granted to the Almaines to burie the dead. Being afterwards put to flight in a skirmish; and perceiuing their bad successe in releeuing Thyrseste, and that it was an hard matter to diuert the Venetian from his purpose, with great griefe he brought backe his troupes into Germanie. The Thyrsestines when hee was gone, despairing of all other foraine aide, did on certaine conditions returne to the Venetians obedience, which being done, the victorious Armie returned to Venice.

The Citie was not long at rest. For a new war was raised against *Francisco Carrario*: the cause thereof proceeded (as is said) from *Carrario*, who vsurped a certaine place neare to the lakes, the which belonged to the Venetian. The Venetians being moued with this iniurie did forbid the Paduans the trafficke and commerce of their Citie, which is (as all men knowe) an euident signe of future warre. The neighbour Princes being highly displeased that by the Paduans meanes the trafficke was likewise forbidden to their subiects, did endeauour all they might to quench this strife and to make them friends. But all their attempts proued vaine. The King of Hungaries Ambassadors came afterwards for the *Carrarians*: (for they said that they were vnder the protection of King *Lewis*) and those of Florence and Pisa for the Venetians; and by their meanes truce was taken for two moneths. The Venetians deputed five commissioners; and the *Carrarians* as many, who should debate the matter, and search out their bounds in friendly sort and afterwards marke their limits. But they could effect nothing.

At the same time the Venetians were informed that the Tyrant had practised with certain bad persons to murder diuers of the Senate. Diligent search was made for them ouer all the Citie, and some of them were found and taken in the house of a poore woman named *Gobba*. The womans life was saued, because shee had freely confessed the truth; but she was confined to prison for ten yeares. All the rest were punished according to their deserts being drawn through the Citie with horses, and then cut in quarters at the *Colummes*. Their hostesse sonne who had promised to shew the murderers those whom they should kill, was hanged in the same place. Not long after, others being convicted of the same crime were punished in the same manner. The Senate fearing, that by these murderers the Common-wealth might receiue some great mischief, appointed that all those who were known to be hated by *Carrario*, should bee guarded by Armed men from their houses to the Pallace. They commanded besides to looke carefully to the welles, for the reporte was; that he intended to poison them, and by that meanes to vndoe the whole Citie.

The Senate were not yet freed from care, when as a new feare surprized them. For they suspected that some of their owne companie did by close intelligence aduertise *Carrario*, of what focuer was secretly done in the Senate. Enquire hereof being made, they found certaine Senators to be guiltie of that fact. Whereupon those who were found least faultie were dismissed from the Senate, and were declared to be for ener vnworthie to execute any publicke charge, the others were condemned to perpetuall prison. In the meane time the Ambassadors who had bene sent vp and downe from all sides, could not prevent a future warre, which the Venetians perceiuing, they made speedie preparations for the same.

*The end of the fourth Booke of the second Decad.*



<sup>10</sup>  
**THE FIFTH BOOKE**  
**OF THE SECOND DECAD**  
**OF THE HISTORIE**  
**Of Venice.**

<sup>20</sup> The Contents of the fifth Booke of the second Decad.

<sup>30</sup> **R**AYNIERO General to the Venetians, gives ouer his place soone after the beginning of the Warre with the Paduans. The Venetians receive a great overthrow by the Hungarians, upon the bankes of the River Anaxus, called at this day the Piaua. The Venetians victorie against the Transiluanian, with the taking of him. Peace with the Paduans. The Duke of Austria beginneth a new warre with the Venetians. They fight with the Almanes neere to Longina: Fel-tre besieged, and the siege forthwith raised by the comming of LEOPOLDE. The Austrian Marchants are prisoned at Venice. Peace with LEOPOLDE. The cause of the fourth Li-gusticke Warre. The taking of the Isle of Tenedos. The Venetians drine the Greekes and Genoueses from Tenedos. The Venetians Warre (almost at one time) with King LEWIS, the Bishop of Aquileia, the Genoueses, and the Carrarians. The Genoueses being vanquished at Sea neere to Ancia, lost diuers of their Gallies. The Venetians had successe in Cyprus at the siege of Famagosta. The taking of Catharra by VICTOR PISANI. The Genoueses refuse to fight on the Sea of Tarentum. The Paduans besiege Mestra. VICTOR PISANI taketh Sabenico. Trahu is twise besieged in vaine. How hardly they made provision for victuals in the Winter, and the losse of a great part of the Venetian Armie by extremitie of cold. PISANI hauing lost his Armie at Pola, is imprisoned at Venice. The Genoueses being proude of this victorie, hauing greatly augmented their Armie, lay siege to  
<sup>40</sup> Chioggia.



<sup>50</sup> **L**It was very likely that in these great warlike preparations by land, there was neede of some one man who should be well experienced, diligent, and a trustie friend to the Venetians, vnto whome they might (as very often in former times they had done in the like troubles) safely commit the charge of their Armie. Whereupon they concluded for this purpose to send for Rayniero Vasco foorth of Tuscanie, one of the best Captaines of his time; and in the meane time to send Dominico Michaeli to the Armie to commaund there vntill his arriuall. They sent with him Andrea

Zeno and Thaddeo Iustiniano for Prouidatori. The Rendez-uous of all the troupes was at an appointed day, assigned at Mestra. From thence the Armie first marched  
 against

Rayniero Vasco  
 Generall of the  
 Venetian Armie

The rendezuoue  
 of the Armie at  
 Mestra.



against the Paduans. The Venetians entred the enemies Countrie, and hauing made diuers skirmishes with good successe, they filled all places where they came with feare and terror.

*The retreat & dismissal of the Generall.*

In this meane time *Rayniero* arriued at Venice, where hauing receiued the publike Ensignes, he hastened with greater forces to the Campe, which he forthwith caused to march; and hauing passed the riuer Brente, he forraged and spoiled the Paduans Territorie which was next him, vnto the riuer of Brentello. *Carrosino* saith, that he could not foord that riuer, because it was greatly swelled with the raine, and that therefore he led his Armie through the Territorie of Vincenza towards Padua, from whence the Souldiours brought back great bootie: And that from thence hee went and encamped neere to the Fountaines of Abana; but that victuals waxing scant, and strife arising betwixt him and the Prouidatori, hee retired in manner of a flight towards Mestra. Some Authours say, That beeing desirous to passe the Brentello to bee the neerer to assaile the enemy, the Prouidatori would by no means suffer him to doe so: whereupon hee being moued with choller, that hee might not manage the warre as he pleased (saying that the ignorance of the Prouidatori did snatch a goodly occasion forth of his hands) gaue ouer his charge, calling God and men to witnesse, That their wilfullnesse did hinder him from obtaining the victorie.

*The Hungarians come to aid the Paduans.*

The Prouidatori were suspected to haue beene corrupted by the enemy, and by that means to haue endamaged the Common-wealth. Yet neuertheless the Venetians affaires prospering, and hauing taken certaine Townes from the enemy, that suspicion ceased. The enemy perceiuing that without forraigne aide he could not long resist the Venetians, called the King of Hungarie to his aide, with whom euer since the siege of Treviso he had beene in league: Some Authours thinke that this league was sworne at the beginning of that warre. But the Venetians hauing notice that the Hungarian made preparations both by Land and Sea (which hee might easily do hauing taken Dalmatia from them) the Senate decreed to set forth besides the Land-Armie, a fleet by Sea, whereof *Michaelis Defino* was made Generall, and the Prouidatori were *Pietro Iustiniano*, Procurator of *S. Pietro Cornari*. This fleet being gone to Sea, kept all the Sea-coasts safe for the Venetians during this warre.

*The Venetians vanquished by the Barbarians.*

The Paduans affaires stood at the same stay as I haue said, at such time as great numbers of Hungarians came to their succour. Their first arriual was on the Trevisan, where they put all to fier and sword, respecting neither age nor sex, and their murder still encreasing, they fought at times with bad successe. For *Thaddeo Iustiniano* at the first report of the enemies comming, to resist their attempts did speedily encampe on the riuer of Piaua: But the Venetians discouersers beeing surprized by the enemies, the Hungarians were sooner seene than heard of: whereupon they fell vnlookt for to the fight neere to the riuer, and at the first, (because the bodie of the enemies Armie was not yet arriued) the Hungarian was put to flight and pursued by the victorious Venetian euen to the riuers side, whither all the Souldiours did not follow *Iustiniano*, who hastened after the fugitiue enemy, who hauing put themselves in order on the riuer banks, the fight began more cruell than before: whereupon the Hungarians became victors, and the Venetians beeing vanquished, verie few of them escaped from the battaile: the number of the dead was great, and that of the prisoners small.

On the report of this losse, the residue of the Armie retired on a sodaine to the Trevisan: The enemy soone followed him thither, and in his view presented him the battaile. But the Venetians keeping themselves in their Fort, and the enemy not being able to constraîne them to come forth, returned towards the Forlani, first through the confines of the Bellunois, and then of those of Feltre, and encamped before Bassan, a Citie belonging to the Vincentines. Belluna and Feltre did at the same time belong to *Albert Duke of Austria*, an Associate of King *Lewis* in that war.

Some

Some Authors say that *Carrario* gaue those Townes to *Albert*, to procure him to take Armes against the Venetians: wherein the German shewed himselfe verie vndiscreet, seeing that a while before, the Paduan in the treatie of peace had offered them to the Venetians, who refused them, because they would not doe any thing to displease the German.

*Delfino* General of the nauall Armie, hauing gone round about the Lakes in certaine light boates, commonly called Ganzarioles, came and builded a Fort at Lupa Podana, and then an other neere to the same: by meanes of which, the Venetians might more commodiously breake the enemy, and offend him neere hand.

*The Venetians build two Forts on the Lakes.*

10 The greatest part of the Venetians Armie laie on the Treuisan, where certain warlike exploits were executed, but vnworthy of mention. Diuers Soldiours were called, and enforced to leaue the Campe, who by their thefts did more molest their own people than the enemy. Some Authors say that *Rayniero Vasco* who (as wee haue said) did voluntarily giue ouer his place, was shamefully driven from it. *Giacomo Moro* being sent to command the fleet, hauing staid a while at the Forts which *Delfino* had builded, fell sick, and was carried home to Venice.

*Diuers opinions concerning Rayniero his dismissal.*

*Rayniero* being gon, *Alberto Carrario* came to command the Land Armie: At his arrivall with *Leonardo* and *Andrea Dandolo*, and *Pietro Fontano* Prouidatori, they fought in the Lakes with no great successe. They fortified a place which was verie

*Alberto Carrario in Rayniero his place.*

20 commodious for the Venetians verie neere to *Delfino* his Forts. *Carrario* came vnlookt-for, and draue them thence who wrought in those workes. Diuers Gentlemen were slaine at the first brunt, and with them diuers Archers, the rest fled speedily to the shippes: But the losse was not so great there, as the fight was afterwards fortunate to those of the Campe; For both Armies being come in view one of an other, the Venetians attempting to fortifie a place which lay betwixt the two Camps: *Stephano* the Transiluanian, General of the Hungarian horse-men, marched in battaile against the Venetians to hinder their worke: *Leonardo Dandolo* went forth to meete him, resolving to fight with him if he had beene so contented: But

30 the Transiluanian as if it had been of set purpose did the same day abstaine from the fight. The morrow after, *Pietro Fontano* whose lot was that day to command (for he and *Carrario* commanded the Armie by turnes) did by the breake of day verie courageously embattaile the Armie, the enemy for his part did the like. The battaile being concluded on, the Venetian commanded the men at Armes to alight from their horses and to fight among the footmen, and as he was putting them in order, he exhorted and intreated all of them to resolve either to die or get the victorie, protesting to hold him for an enemy, and to kill him which should but only make shew of flight, and that himselfe would be in the foremost rankes, not so much to encourage them, as to note and obserue euery mans valour. The Souldiours being animated by this speech, gaue a braue onset, and fought so valiantly, and with such feruencie, as hauing broken and defeated the enemy, they purchased that day a goodly and memorable victorie. Diuers were slaine in the fight, but more in the flight. The Transiluanian was taken with all the chiefe men almost of his partie. There were taken of the Italians *Bonifacio* and *Antonio de Lupes*, with diuers other Paduan Gentlemen. King *Lewis* his ensignes with those of *Carrario* being throwne away in the fight, were taken by the Venetians.

*The Venetians victorie ouer the Hungarians.*

*Fontano his exhortation to his Souldiours.*

40 It is thought of certaine that if the Venetian had narrowly pursued the enemy, he might haue entred Padua with him, and haue made a verie great spoile euerie where and gotten great booty. The Paduans being daunted with this losse, did accuse the *Carrarians* as Authors of the warre, hating and detesting them. *Francisco* *Carrario* in the meane time, to hinder the Venetians, did by promise of great pay draw from them to himselfe the greatest of their Cauallerie: But they caused greater numbers than they had lost to come from Milan & Pavia to their seruice. *Giacomo Moro* went to meet them as farre as Verona. *Marsilio Carrario* brother to *Francis* was with him, who after the losse of the battaile hauing offered himselfe to the peo-

*The Venetians error.*



*Marsilio Carrario forsakes his brother.*

*The King of Hungarie resolues on peace.*

ple to mediate a peace, could by no meanes cause his brother to condescend thereunto, whereupon he with diuers others did bend themselves against him: But considering the great danger he incurred among his own people he fled to Venice: His flight encreased the peoples hatred to *Francisco*, and did so greatly animate the Citizens against him, as he had as many enemies in the Citie as abroad.

King *Lewis* hauing notice of the losse of his people and of the Transiluanians fortune, sent to command *Carrario* to harken to a peace vpon any conditions, and that he should not hope for any more aide from him. The enemies obstinacie being overcome, hee sued for peace, which he obtained on these conditions. That the Prince and Senate should appoint five commissioners, to bound the limits, for which they were at strife, as they should see cause: That the Paduans should presently pay forie thousand crownes to the Venetians, and foureteene thousand crownes euerie yeare for the space of fifteene yeares: That *Francisco Carrario* or his sonne, should come into the presence of the Prince and Senate, and humbly craue for pardon: That Castelnouo should be razed with all the Forts thereabouts: That the tower of Corania with seauen miles compasse round about should remaine to the Venetians: That *Marsilio* should enioy the possession of his goods, and that his reuenue should be brought him to Venice: That all prisoners taken in the warres should be released: That *Carrario* should forthwith dismisse all the forraint troupes that were come to his aide: That he should yearely send to offer at Venice three hundred crownes on the high Altar of Saint *Marke*: That they should restore to the Venetians all the inheritances with the profit receiued of them, which had bene taken from them on the Territorie of Padua during the war: That the Paduans should not build within three miles neere to the mouthes of any Riuers: That he should not fortifie any place nor maintaine any Garrison.

*Nouello sonne to Francisco comes to swear to the peace at Venice.*

On these conditions peace was concluded with the *Carrarians* which they receiued as more necessarie than profitable. *Nouello sonne* to *Francisco* came to Venice to confirme and sweare to it: who being brought into Saint *Markes* Church, swore vpon the high Altar, as well in his owne name as his Fathers, that hee did accept of whatsoeuer had bene of late agreed on by his Father and the *Carrarians*, that they would obserue this peace inuiolably, and all the Articles therein contained. Such was the end the verie same yeare (as farre as we can learne) of the warre against the Paduans. About the same time the monasterie of the virgins was burnt with diuers buildings neere to the same which were all repaired at the Common-wealths cost.

*The Duke of Austria maketh new war on the Venetians.*

After this Paduan warre, the Common-wealth was three yeares at rest. This quiet was disturbed by a sodaine comming downe of the Germans. *Leopold* Duke of Austria hauing entred Italie with foure thousand horse without any warlike summons, did tumultuously seize on the Treuisan, where putting all to fier and sword, he encamped before the Citie to the great terror of the inhabitants. It was not knowne vpon what cause he made this warre. The Venetians who at that time expected nothing lesse being prouoked by the daily aduertizemenrs they receiued, requested those of *Aest* their neighbours to assist them, from whom receiuing some small aid, they sodainely marched against the enemy. It is not likely that the Venetians would goe to field with this aid alone, which was verie small, but that at the report of this warre, diuers companies of footmen were leuiued in the Citie, albeit the Authors whom we follow make no mention thereof. The German vnderstanding that the enemy marched towards them, raised his campe and retired to the Territorie of Belluna.

*The Almaines re-treate.*

*The Almain marchants imprisoned in Venice. Giacomo Caballa Generall of the venetians Armie by Land.*

The Senate in the meane time being prouoked by this losse, caused all the German Marchants which were in Venice to be imprisoned and their goods to be seized on: They did besides send for one *Giacomo Caballa* one of the best experienced Captaines of his time in the art Militarie to be Generall of their Armie. But whilst these things were done at Venice, *Pietro Hemo* Gouvernour of Treuise, sent five hundred horse

horse and foot, to spoile the Territories of Feltre, and Belluna. These being conducted by *Marini Souranza* to fetch bootie forth of the enemies Countrie, after they had made great hauock and carried away with them a great prey, retired into a place of safetie for feare of the enemies, whom they vnderstood were marching towards them.

10 *Giacomo* hauing receiued the Generals place marched to Treuifo, where he staid a while till the troupes were leuiued from all places, and till his Armie were compleat as he desired, with which entring furiously into the enemies Countrie, he came first and encamped at Longina, where ioining fight with the Almaines hauing slaine diuers of them, hee went on his way as farre as the Piles of the victorie. There is on the hither side of the Forrest of Feltre a verie narrow bottome, through the which the Riuer Piauua doth rather fall furiously than runne: vpon the right side where it runneth with greatest force, it doth in such sort shut in the Feltrian Mountaines, as it leaueth a small space of ground. On this side then of the Mountaine, cut out euen to the Riuer bankes, a very old wall encloseth all these streights, which is called at this day The inclosure of the vanquisher. The Venetian hauing likewise driuen the enemy from thence, came euen to this Inclosure of the vanquisher, the which hauing courageously assailed, hee forced, and tooke. It is reported that the skill and valour of *Gerardo Caminensis* did greatly appear in this assault.

*The enemies put to flight before Longina.*

*Gerardo Caminensis.*

20 Leauing a Garrison in this place, the Armie came towards Feltre: where at their first arriual they tooke the Suburbs, and furiously assailed the Citie: *Leopold* hauing notice of the Feltrian danger, ranne speedily with great forces to their aide to raise that siege. Vpon report of the enemies approach, the Venetian retired to Treuifo hauing fired the houses next to the Citie, wherein the Souldiours did lodge at their first comming. *Leopold* being come as farre as Belluna, vnderstanding that the enemies were gone, was highly discontented, hauing lost the opportunitie of a battaile: whereupon returning to recouer the Gallies which he had lost, he attempted first to driue the Venetians from the Tower of Baldina, which *Caballa* had possessed during the siege of Feltre. *Giacomo* as soon as he had intelligence of the enemies purpose, sent his sonne a braue yong man with a troupe of choice Souldiours to seize on it and to keepe it. The Almain being aduertised by his spies of the yong mans iournie, departed from Belluna, and by an Ambush did on a sodaine surprize this troupe which at the first he brake and put to flight: Their Captaine was taken with more than an hundred braue men, besides the residue of the companie, but hee suffered them forthwith to depart vpon their promise, that if peace did not ensue, they should returne and become his prisoners: Then hauing recouered the Tower, he brought back his troupes to Belluna.

*Feltre besieged by the venetians*

*The venetian Generals sonne taken with diuers others. The prisoners sent home vpon their word. Truce with Leopold.*

40 At this stay stood the Venetians affaires, when by the mediation of King *Lewis* truce was taken for two yeares with *Leopold*: But in the meane time (as the mindes of men are variable and inconstant) the King separated himselfe againe from the Venetians, and made a League with the Genoueses, the Bishop of Aquileia, and the *Carrarians* against them. The Senate hauing intelligence that a secret warre was practized against them, and that the truce with *Leopold* was almost expired, thought it verie necessarie to make an agreement with him, and to make a peace by all meanes, because they would not bee intangled in so manie warres at once: whereupon *Leonardo Dandolo*, and *Pietro Cornari* were sent to *Leopold*, who hauing yelded vp vnto him all those places which they had taken from him during the warres, and set the Almain Marchants at libertie, they concluded a peace with him. Soone afterward began the fourth warre with the Genoueses: which being the cruellst and most dangerous that euer the Venetians had vntill then, I do likewise finde it to be most amply described by Historians. But before we enter into the discourse of the matter, we must set downe the cause why this warre was renewed.

*An absolute peace with Leopold.*

*The cause of the fourth warre with the Genoueses.*



The punishment  
of an ungratefull  
sonne to his fa-  
ther.

Great ingra-  
titude of a sonne to  
his father.

The Isle of Te-  
nedos promised  
to the Genoueses

The Gouvernour  
of the Island re-  
fuseth to obey the  
commandment  
of the rebellious  
sonne.

By what means  
the Isle of Tene-  
dos came into  
the Venetians  
possession.

The Venetians  
in Constantinople  
wronged.

Divers opinions  
in the Senate  
concerning the  
taking of Tene-  
dos.

*Caloianes* was Emperour of Greece, and a great friend to the Venetians, who among other children had a sonne named *Andronicus*, who being convicted for that he had maliciously conspired against his father, had his eyes put out by his commandment, and was for euer confined to Pera. The Genoueses who of a long time had badly digested, that *Caloianes* did more esteeme the Venetians than them, caused first of all this young man to bee lookt vnto by Phisitians, and then perceiuing that he had halfe recouered his sight, did vilely solicit him to seize vpon his fathers Empire. This rash and audacious young man, did willingly embrace this mischievous counsell, whereupon, with the helpe of those of Pera who were in a manner all Genoueses, hauing on a sodaine seized on the old man with his kinsfolkes and house-hold seruants hee did inuade the Empire, causing his father and his whole family to be imprisoned. Some say that *Caloianes* was deprived of the Empire by *Cantacuzin* a Greeke by Nation, and was afterward restored to his former dignitie by *Francisco Catalus* a Genouese, and that the Emperour in recompence thereof gaue him the Isle of Lesbos. But those Authors whome we follow doe affirme *Andronicus* to be the Author and motiue of all these troubles, whome I rather follow, because it is most certaine that this young man was afterward belieged with the Genoueses in Pera.

*Andronicus* had then at the first promised the Isle of Tenedos to the Genoueses, with whom being desirous to keep his word, he did write to those who kept the Fort of the Island to deliuer it with the whole Islande to the Genoueses. Two Gallies were sent from Pera to Tenedos for the same purpose. The Captaine of the Fort and all the inhabitants not making great account of *Andronicus* letters, answered that the Island belonged to *Caloianes* and not to his sonne, and that they would yeeld it vnto no man whatsoever, vnlesse he that ought it would command them. It is reported that the Empire being yet at quiet, the Gouvernour of the Island and the inhabitants were commanded that if the old man should happen to bee driven from the Empire (which God forbid) by any sinister accident, they should deliuer the Island to none but to the Venetians. Those of Pera being frustrate of their hope to get Tenedos, went to Constantinople. *Marco Iustiniano* was at the same time Admirall of the Venetian Gulphe, who vnderstanding what had befallen *Caloianes*, fearing lest the Venetian Gallies who were gone on to trafficke towards the Ponticke Sea should in that changeable season receiue some displeasure by the Genoueses, hauing conuoyed them to the verie entrance of that Sea, after hee had crossed the streight, arrived at Tenedos, resolving to tarrie there till the spring time and to attend the returne of his Gallies. He staid there with the Fleet all winter. Then going at the spring to the Bosphorus of Thrace, to receiue the Venetian Gallies which returned, he went backe againe to Tenedos, where hauing acquainted the inhabitants with the dangers which threatned them, as well from the Genoueses as from others, the Island and the Fort were by a generall consent yeelded vp into the Venetians hands. *Iustiniano* leauing *Donato Troni* and diuers others there with forces to guard it, he returned with his Fleet to Venice.

The yeelding vp of the Island to the Venetians, being knowne euerie where, the Genoueses as well for their ancient hatred and emulation, as for that they perceiued whilst the Venetians should possesse that Island, the free navigation for their Marchants sailing into the Ponticke Sea would neuer afterwards be safe, did neuer cease to stirr vp *Andronicus* a-new against the Venetians, who was already no great friend of theirs, to iniurie those who remained at Constantinople. He being prompt to all mischief, imprisoned *Pietro Grimani* with the Venetian Marchants, and seized on a Barze, lying in the Hauen which was returned from Tanais. *Iustiniano* being returned to Venice, it is said that discoursing of what he had done, and of the Island which he had of late brought vnder the Venetians subiection: the same was diuersly taken by the Senate; some not allowing thereof for feare of the warre; and others praising the deed for the commodiousnesse of the place, said that it was well done

done, whereupon two Gallies were appointed for the guard of the Island, wherein *Antonio Veniero* went for Gouvernour of the Isle, and with him two Prouidatori, *Gionanni Gradonico* and *Pietro Cornari*.

Whilest the Island was mand with this Garrison, the Genoueses came on a sodain with eleuen Gallies, and seized not in their owne name but in that of *Andronicus* on the Isle of Lemnos which the Venetians had taken from the Greekes, so soone as they vnderstood how the Emperour had wronged their countrie-men. Afterwards hauing made readie three and twentie Gallies neere to Pera, and with them two shippes of burthen, they departed from Constantinople and landed in the Isle of  
10 Tenedos. *Andronicus* was there in person, by whose commandement the Genoueses would seeme to doe all. *Carolo Zeni* was at the same time Gouvernour there, a diligent and courageous person (for *Veniero* was not yet come thither, and I thinke *Donato Troni* was already departed from thence) this man did not alone with great courage defend the walls, but made a sally with certaine choise troupes, and disordered the enemies whom hee did beate backe to their shippes with great slaughter: in such sort as *Andronicus* hauing lost all his peeces of batterie was enforced to dislodge to his great shame.

The Genoueses surprise the Isle of Lemnos.

The Greekes and Genoueses defeated by Zeni at Tenedos.

It was thought that the Genoueses being desirous to ruinate the Venetians power, not being able of themselves to do it, did ally themselves with *Lewis* King of  
20 Hungarie, *Francisco Carrario* and the Bishop of Aquileia. The Senate perceiuing that both in apparence and deed the warre was prepared against them, provided an Armie of twentie Gallies, the which was committed to *Victor Pisani*, with all authoritie at Sea, and gaue him *Panthaleon Barba* and *Lodouico Loretano* for Prouidatori. Foureteene of these Gallies being armed at Venice and the rest in Candie, departed from Venice the foure and twentieth of Aprill. But *Victor* was commanded not to attempt any hostile act against the Genoueses, vntill such time as warre should be denounced. It is said that *Nicoletto* a Citizen of Chioggia, one of the Secretaries of the Senate, was sent to Genoa for this purpose.

The Genoueses ally themselves against the Venetians with the King of Hungarie, the Bishop of Aquileia, and the Carrarians. *Victor Pisani* Generall of the Venetians. Warre denounced to the Genoueses.

The nauall Armie leauing the Gulphe, and hauing coasted Sicilie sailed directly  
30 ly towards Genoa, in which voiage it tooke in few daies diuers of the enemies shippes, and hauing soone after scoured the lower Sea, *Lodouico Fiesca* of Genoa to reuenge this shame went to Sea with ten armed Gallies with an intent to fight with the Venetian. *Victor* was at the same time at Ancia, a Sea-towne of Italy, who hauing notice of the enemies comming did sodainely embattaile his Armie, commanding his Souldiours to bee in readinesse, and at the first sound of the Trompet to arme themselves, at the second all Souldiours and Marriners to keepe their ranckes, and at the third furiously to set forwardes towards the enemy. The Genoueses were already in sight, when the Venetian because hee would fight on the maine aduanced towards them. They had scarce begunne the fight, when as on a  
40 sodaine a terrible tempest arose with great showers of raine, which did in a moment so trouble them, as nine Gallies of either Armie (the residue being constrained to retire) did fight, not with arrows shot, for they did not shoot any in this sodaine stirre, but with the sword and push of pike. The battaile (notwithstanding the foule weather wherein the Seas and Heauen seemed to fight together) lasted two long houres: At the last the Genoueses giuing backe (foure of their Gallies escaping forth of the throng) the residue were taken with *Lodouico* their Generall, one of which dashing vpon the neighbour shoares fell into the enemies power. Eighteene Gentlemen of Genoa were taken, and more than eight hundred Souldiours and Sailers, with six hundred slaine.

Battaile at Sea with the Genoueses.

The Genoueses put to flight.

50 The victorie was likewise verie bloudie to the Venetians, hauing lost diuers of the troupes which fought, and more were hurt: of the prisoners, *Zacharia Giso*, *Fiesca* and the other Gentlemen, with the moytie of the prisoners were sent to Venice, and the residue *Victor* carried with him to Candie. But beeing come vnto Morea neere to Modon, hee met with the six Gallies which (as wee said) were sent to



Candie to be armed, and ioyning them with his owne, he sailed to the Island: From whence departing soone after to intrap ten Genoa Gallies which had remained all the precedent winter at Constantinople, and being come as farre as Nigrepont, hee had notice that the enemies Gallies were passed alreadie, and almost at Genoa, whereupon he returned, and did for a while make after them, who by their diligent speed were gotten into a place of safetie.

*Carrario begins  
neith warre  
against the Ve-  
netians.*

*The Bishop of  
Aquila denoun-  
ceth warre in like  
manner.*

Whilest these things were done at Sea, Prince *Carrario* as well in his owne name as in that of King *Lewis* had begunne the warre with the Venetians, saying that he did nothing contrarie to his oath nor to the Law of Nations in taking armes against the Venetians, because he was whether he would or no to obey King *Lewis*, vnder whose protection he was: The Bishop of Aquila did likewise denounce war against them. Thus at one time did diuers arise thinking to ouerthrow the power and State of the Venetians, who had no succour nor allies, but *Bernabo Visconte* and *Petrino* King of Cyprus, to beare off so manie stormes and assaults of the enemies, and yet the King of Cyprus aide did neuer stand them in any steed, but that of *Bernabo* did auaille them which did spoile and scowre the Sea of Genoa. The Venetians neuerthelesse so long as the warre continued did alone defend themselves with their own forces, without the helpe of any other, the which was scarce credible at the beginning.

*Gerard Cami-  
nensis taketh  
the enemies par-  
tie.*

Now at one time the Paduans on the one side, and the Forlani on the other en-tring the Treuisan filled all the Countrie with feare and spoile. *Gerardo Caminensis* who was thought to be a friend to the Venetians, by reason that he had married the daughter of *Pantaleon Barba*, at the first beginning of the warre, left them and went to the enemies, hauing first taken the Motte from his brother *Richardo*. This was done on the Venetians territories, whilest the Lords of *Carretta* assisted by the forces of *Bernabo* and the Venetians tooke certaine townes from the Genoueses.

*Famagosta taken  
by the Genoue-  
ses.*

The enemies in the meane time were not idle, for they surpris'd Famagosta, the goodliest Citie of the Kingdome of Cyprus. Historians say that the occasion of the taking thereof was, that young *Petrino* sonne to King *Petro*, being slaine a litle before by the conspiracie of his owne subiects, hauing invited to the feasts and solemnities of his coronation all strangers with those of the Island, the Venetians and the Genoueses trafficking in the Island which were verie many, came thither likewise. It hapned that these two Nations in the middest of the banquet, did by their ancient hatred and ieaouzie fall to words, which diuers thinke that the Genoueses did first minister, who did disdain that the King should more esteeme the Venetians than them. They drew their weapons in the middest of the Royall Palace: and the Cipriots fauouring the Venetians, certaine Genoueses were slaine and diuers hurt, and the residue were driuen shamefully from the banquet. The Genoueses being moued with this iniurie did forthwith depart forth of the Island with all their wealth. Then returning within a while with a nauall Armie they did on a sodaine assaile the Citie of Famagosta, and tooke it. The Authors whom we haue read, do not plainly tell whether they took it by force or treacherie. They slew diuers in detestation of the death of the late King, and among others, the Kings brother, & spoiled all their goods. The King and his mother for feare of the Genoueses escaped in this tumult forth of the Citie. In this manner did the richest marchant-Citie of the Kingdome of Cyprus fall into the Genoueses hands.

*The cause of the  
taking of Fama-  
gosta.*

*The Genoueses  
reuinge.*

The young kings mother was suspected to haue deliuered the Citie vnto them to reuenge her husbands death: and that which maketh me to beleue it, is the death of those who slue him, and the spoyling of their goods, as also, because the Genoueses attempted nothing against her nor her sonne. Now whilest the Genoueses held Famagosta, *Visconte* had in the meane time betrothed his daughter to the yong king, and being desirous to send her to Cyprus, he dealt with the Venetians to arme fixe gallies, with which his daughter might passe safely into the Island, and that he on the other side would leuie eight thousand horse, and a great number of footmen

*Visconte of Mi-  
len giueth his  
daughter to the  
King of Cyprus.*

at his owne cost, to ouerrunne and spoile whatsoeuer belonged to the Genoueses. The Ladie being brought to Venice, was lodged in the Pallace of the *Cornari*. Then departing from Venice with sixe Venetian gallies, and fise which the king of Cyprus had sent, the safely arriued in the Island.

*Visconty his daughter cometh to Venice.*

The king lay at the same time at Ceraunia called at this day Cernia, where after he had with great magnificence receiued his wife, he dealt with the Venetians for a great weight of gold which he promised them, that they would with the fise gallies which he had in pay assaile the hauen of Famagosta: the which being taken, they gaue an assault to the Citie on the same side, whilest he with the greatest forces he

*An agreement betwixt the Venetians and the king of Cyprus.*

10 could leuie, should scale the walles on the other side. The Capitaines of the gallies were, *Giouanni Miani, Francisco Bocoli, Pietro Quirini, Francisco Foscolli, Giouanni Barba, Francisco Mocenigo*, who had each of them a-part armed one seuerall galley at their owne charge. These being moued as well by the kings offer, as for their generall hatred which they did beare to the Genoueses, with the fise gallies, which as we haue said were sent from the king to Venice, beginning to fight at the entrie of the hauen, were at the first repulsed by the Genoueses, wherupon they retired to Sea, til their souldiers & mariners were refreshed. The Genoueses had placed three ships of burthen at the mouth of the hauen to hinder the enemies approach: The Venetian returning againe with his mercenaries to assaile the Genoueses, came not as  
20 at the former time to assaile the hauens mouth but the sides, and emptied so much earth and grauell, as he made at last a passage for his gallies to enter, which comming into the hauen, the ships of burthen were forthwith taken by the Venetians with those which defended them. Diuers gallies with other vessels which lay there at an Anker were likewise taken. The Hauen being thus seised on, the Venetians gaue a to daine assault to the Citie, & hauing set vp skaling ladders in sundrie places, diuers hoping to enter, did in the midst of the enemies cries, & arrowes, mount to the top of the wall. The Genoueses whose numbers were great in the Citie, making a furious sally on the assailants, did first with great slaughter beate them from the wall, and then from the Hauen. Diuers doe thinke that the same Citie had bene taken  
30 that day, if the Cypriots had assailed it as couragiously on the other side as did the Venetians. The Venetians Histories affirme this for true.

*The venetians take the hauen of Famagosta.*

*The venetians repulsed from the Citie and hauen of Famagosta.*

Some of the authors say, that it was not *Pietro*, but *Bugon* of Lufignam, which was father to *Petrino*, and that he was not slaine by his owne subiects, but that it was one called *Pietro*, brother to the young king: Besides that the Genoueses were not iniured by the Venetians, but that by the kings commaundement, some of them were throwne forth of the chamber windowes, where the feast was kept, and other some slaine in the Citie, and ouer the whole Island, so that none were left aliue to carrie the newes to Genoa: That the Genoueses comming into the Island with a great nauall Armie conducted by *Pietro Fregosa* did take the Citie of Nicosia  
40 by assault with the King and Queene; and after they had put all the Island almost to fire and sword, brought away the King and Queene to Genoa, who being afterward set at libertie, did in vaine with the Venetian forces come and besiege the Citie of Famagosta, which he had voluntarily giuen to the Genoueses, with the residue of the Island. But howsoeuer it happened, the matter falling out vnfortunately (as hath been said) the Venetian gallies departing thence, sailed into Syria, who besides the other harmes which they did to the Genoueses, they tooke from them a Barze named *Spinereggio* laden with most rich merchandize: and returning on a sodaine towards the Adriaticke Gulph, did ioyne themselues neere to Zara with the nauall Armie, which was conducted by *Pisani*.

*Diuers opinions concerning the taking of Famagosta.*

50 Whilest these things were done in Cyprus and Syria, *Victor Pisani*, with eightene gallies tooke the Citie of Catharra by force which belonged to *Lewis*, king of Hungarie: At their arriual they summoned the inhabitants, who made a verie proude answere, adding diuers reprochfull speeches which did greatly offend the Venetians. *Pisani* in regard thereof being enflamed with choller, landing his troups did

*The venetians take the citie of Catharra.*

come



*The fort of Catharra yielded.*

come and assailed the Citie. The souldiers and marriners did at the first with such violence winne the defences, and afterwards the walles, as in a moment they made themselves masters of the Citie : which being taken and spoiled, those which were in the fort, being daunted with the sodaine losse of their fellowes, did forthwith yeeld. The bootie did enrich the souldiers and marriners. The Generall did speedily aduertize the Senate of the victorie by a galley which he sent away of purpose.

*The situation of Tarentum.*

*Pisani* his Armie being increased which was alreadie of twentie five gallies, vpon report that the Genoueses gallies were comming into Dalmatia, and that they were alreadie departed from Genoa for that purpose, and had commission after they should haue shut in the haven of Zara, to molest the Venetians, not onely at Sea, but along the neighbour shoares, resolved to meete the enemye at his comming farre from the Citie. The Venetian at last ouertooke the Genoueses neere to Tarentum: for hauing passed beyond Naples, he vnderstood that the enemies Armie a little before had sailed towards Calabria: whereupon hauing coasted all the shores, he did not misse of the enemies Armie at the place abovesaid: and for to enforce him to fight, he encamped at the mouth of the Gulph neere to the mount Lacinia, which is iust opposite to that of Salentina. These two mountaines looking one vpon another make this Gulph to be of a verie dangerous approach. In that is situated the Citie of Tarentum. I said the Venetian did rather encampe neere to Lacinia, than elsewhere, because that the Genoueses lying in the haven of Tarentum, and the Venetian being verie desirous, not onely to draw him to the fight, but to constaraine him thereunto, had rather encampe there, to take away the meanes from them who lay a good way in the Gulph of flying backward.

*The Genoueses flee from the venetians.*

At the last the enemye being come forth of Tarentum, so soone as he perceiued the Venetians to come towards them, did speedily put to sea-ward, and turned forth of the way. The Venetian neerely followed him, hoping speedily to ouertake him when as he saw himselfe to be deceived with a new trick of warre. The enemye made shew as though he would fight, and as if he were out of all hope to escape. And turning on a sodaine towards the Venetian, he feined to make all things readie in his gallies for a battaile: which *Pisani* perceiuing, made a stand and commaunded his souldiers and marriners to arme themselves. The Genouese so soone as he saw the Venetians in a readinesse, the souldiers loden with Armour, and the gallies all pestered with warlike engines, he gaue a signe to his people to set saile. Ye should haue seene then these two fleets sailing very differently the one from the other. For the Genoueses who had their marriners readie, and vnloaden, seemed to flie vpon the Sea with wings, and the Venetians not able to stirre, by reason of their weight and pestering. By meanes whereof he escaped at his pleasure, and tooke the direct way into Dalmatia. *Pisani* hauing no place of retreat neere, turned on the left hand towards Apulia.

*A stratagem of the Genoueses to auoid the fight.*

At the same time, five gallies being armed by the Senates commaund, after the taking of Catharra departing from the Citie with the same which brought the newes of the victorie, to goe vnto the Armie, met with three Genoueses gallies neere to Berisone. These three had scoured for a time vpon & downe to the Venetians losse, and had taken as occasion serued, diuers ships laden with marchandize. The Venetian so soone as he had perceiued them a farre off, sailed directly towards them to take reuenge. But the Genoueses without any stay betooke themselves to flight, and the one ceased not to pursue, and the other to flie, vntill they were in view of Zara, for then the Venetian gallies giuing ouer their pursuite retired to Brandissa, where so soone as they vnderstood that the Genoueses fleet was arrived in Dalmatia, they stayed in that haven, fearing if they should passe on their journey, to be surprized by the enemye. The haven of Brandissa is by nature great: the mouth thereof containeth diuers and sundrie hauens which are not subiect to Sea tempests. There are within it diuers pleasant places of retreat where ships lie out of danger.

*The flight of three Genoueses gallies.*

*Description of the haven of Brandissa.*

The

The structure thereof is like to the hornes of an Hart, whereof the Citie in times past tooke the name, because the haven with the residue of the Citie is made in the forme of an harts head which in the Messapian tongue is called Brandiffa.

The Venetian, hauing then receiued of the Gouvernour and the inhabitants of the Citie, the towers which lie at the mouth of the haven, did man them with good garrisons, then they sent by land to *Pisani*, who was said to be in Apulia with a great Armie, to certifie him that they staid in the Haven of Brandiffa, fearing to meete with the enimie who was not far from thence. *Victor* vnderstanding the danger of his Countreimen came with speed to Brandiffa. And there adding the six  
10 Gallies to his owne fleet he made vp the number of one and thirtie, wherewith he speedily sailed into Dalmatia to surprize the Genoueses going to Zara, who hauing notice thereof did sodainely retire to Trahu.

*The number of the Venetian Armie.*

But whilst these things were done at Sea, the Venetians on the firme land tooke the Citie of Saligetta from *Gerardo Caminenfis* & soone after Cefalta which was burned, and the other wholly ruinated. The enemies in the meane time were not idle: for Prince *Carrario* hauing assembled, as well of his owne, as of the Hungarians, the Bishop of Aquileia, and of other Princes of the league to the number of sixteene thousand men, came and furiously besieged the Citie of Mestra: and to take from the inhabitants all hope of succour and victuals, he placed a strong Garrison on the  
20 riuer which leadeth from Mergera to Mestra: within a while after the enimie seized on Morezane, which is neare to Mestra, without the losse of one man: diuers men of note were taken there who were sent to garde that place. The Citie was afterward more sharply assailed. The Venetian sent three hundred braue Souldiers to releue Mestra vnder the commaund of *Nicolao Galzanico* the Luquois, and *Hircio Pisani*, who passed through the enemies watch, ech of them carrying a bundle of arrowes on his horses crouper. Afterward they made diuers skirmishes all along the dike. At the last the enimie displayed all his forces, and battered the Citie more furiously than before.

*The Cities of Cefalta and Saligetta taken.*

*Mestra besieged by the Carrarias.*

*Mestra relieved by the Venetians.*

30 *Francisco Delfino* commaunded within it, who by his valour and good counsell did not onely defend the walls, but did likewise constrain the enimie, after he had lost his peeces of batterie, and a great number of his Souldiers, to retire into his Campe, and within a while after to raise the siege and depart. Diuers of the enemies being infected with the aire of the marishes, fell into a deadly sicknesse: whereof being returned home to their owne houses they soone died. These are the exploits which were done that sommer.

*The siege of Mestra raised.*

Six gallies returning from forrage brought newes to *Victor Pisani* who was encamped before Zara; that the Genoueses Armie rode at an Anchor in the haven of Trahu. *Victor* departing thence to goe and fight with them, and passing by chance not farre from Siccio a Sea towne, he thought it fit before hee went farther to take it  
40 by assault. Yet neuerthelesse hee would first of all summon the inhabitants to knowe whether they had rather to endure an assault than voluntarily to submit themselves to the Venetians. Three Gallies were sent before to this purpose, who hauing taken assurance of the citicens; did enter the same, where they acquainted the Magistrates with what they had in charge, who answered very arrogantly that the Venetian should neuer expect to haue the Sicceans to yeelde voluntarily, but if he ment to become master of the Citie, it behoued him to vse other weapons than words. *Pisani* being slung with this braue answer of the inhabitants, tristing to the great number of his Gallies (which were seuen and thirtie) made hast to assaile the Citie. Whereupon entring the haven on a sodaine, he commaunded  
50 his Souldiers to land, and to march furiously to the assault. The Souldiers went to it so couragiously, as hauing set vp ladders in sundrie places of the wals, & vndermined them, the Citie was taken in a moment with great slaughter of the inhabitants: the greatest number of whom were retired with their wiues and children to the Palace, where for a while was a bloudy fight. But that place being likewise forced,

*A braue answer of those of Siccio.*

*Siccio taken by the Venetians.*

great



great crueltie was vsed on all sexes and age whatsoeuer: diuers were slaine, and some were throwne headlong downe from the top of the Palace. There was a Castle in one of the corners of the Citie which was strong by nature and art, into the which diuers had retired themselues, who presuming on their great numbers, did dare to make a sallie on the enemies, and to fight in the midst of the Citie. The fight lasted for a time doubtfull, and more blood was shed there than in any other place. But the Dalmatians being at last overcome, were constrained to retire againe into the Castle, which *Pisani* would not of purpose besiege, fearing if hee should stay long in that place, the enemy would be gone into the haven of Zara.

The Citie then being spoiled and burnt, and diuers prisoners carried thence, a great bootie was brought to the Gallies. He sent away a Gallie to Venice to aduertise the Senate of the taking of Sicco and of their want of victualls: Then imbar-  
king his troupes he sailed towards Trabu. The haven of Trabu hath two entries, one towards the East and the other on the West side. The Genoueses had so artificially stopped both of them, as the Venetian returning from the assault, was constrained to lie at Anchor on the West side. One part of the Genoueses Armie was at the same time gone into Apulia for victualls; from whence returning, they entred the Haven on the other side not being perceiued, which *Pisani* hauing notice of, did diuide his Armie into two parts, to shut in the Genoueses on euery side: Then to molest them in sundrie places, he landed certaine troupes of Souldiers. It is thought that the footmen made certaine light skirmishes, which are not worthie of memory. At the last, *Victor* being impatient of so long stay came and assailed the Citie, but all his attempts were in vaine. For hee was so farre from entring, as on the contrary he was beaten backe by the Genoueses (whose number in the Citie was very great) and constrained to retire with great losse to his Gallies. *Luca Valerosa* a Venetian Gentleman died in this assault. *Victor* being frustrate of his expectation, and victualls beginning to faile, not hoping to recover any force from Venice, the dearth of all things being very great there, he raised his siege and came and encamped before Zara, where he did more feare than hurt the inhabitants. He sent besides tenne Gallies to the Albanois to know their minds, who being daunted with the mishap of the Catharrians and with that of the Sicceans, did voluntarily yeeld. *Francesco Contareni* was sent thither to command the Citie.

The Senate being aduertized that the Armie was dislodged from before Trabu, did forthwith arme fivie Gallies, and laded them with victualls, which were sent to *Pisani* who lay before Zara, who was commanded to returne instantly before Trabu: and not to stir from thence till either by force or famine he had taken the Genoueses Gallies which lay there. But the Genoueses after the first siege, had with greater labor and trauaile than before, fortified the haven: by meanes whereof this last attempt was as vaine as the former wherof we now spake. The Armie for certaine daies lay at ankor before the haven. But *Pisani* being enforced by hunger and cold (for it was winter already) departed from thence, hauing effected nothing, & came into Histria. From thence he wrote to the Senate to know their pleasures whether he should with the whole Armie returne to winter at Venice, or else tarrie abroad. They decreed that the enemy being so neare, it was needfull that hee should tarrie abroade all winter: the which of a certaine did greatly hurt the common wealth. For the Souldiers and Marriners being vndone by hunger and cold, were scattered here and there without any leaue searching for victualls, and left their Ensignes badly attended. Diuers likewise died with hunger, and others with cold. And because victualls were scarce in the Citie, they concluded to send diuers ships that winter into Apulia to fetch corne, and that *Pisani* should conuay them for feare of being surprized by the enemies. The dearth did in some sort cease in the Citie by meanes hereof. The Armie returned into Histria to their wonted place. But the extremity of the cold daily increasing, and many dying euery hower, the number of those which remained was so small, at it was not sufficient to arme twelue Gallies: so as

*Pisani*

The Venetian  
Armie neere to  
the haven of  
Trabu.

The Venetians  
assailed Trabu in  
vaine.

The Venetian  
before Zara.  
The Albanois  
reduced vnder  
the Venetians  
obedience.

The Venetian  
Armie returneth  
before  
Trabu.

The Souldiers  
molested with  
hunger and cold.

*Pisani* sent diuers of them emptie to Venice; to the end they might be furnished anew against the spring time, if the Senate so pleased.

Eleuen Gallies newly armed at Venice were sent to *Pisani*, with diuers other vessells, laden with victualls, and among the rest, a great ship of burthen, full of armour, and other equipage for ships: the which *Pisani* commanded to bee forthwith carried into Candie; to furnish those Gallies which the Senate had appointed to be made readie in the Island. The Armie departing from Pola where it had wintered; and being come into the maine, a terrible tempest arose on the sodaine, which scattered them here and there. This ship of burthen which was full of Armour, was by the force of the winde carried safely into the Hauen of Ancona, where it met with a Venetian Barzeloden with Syrian merchandize: Being ioyned together they expected a fit time to depart thence, but on a sodaine they espied twelue Genouesian Gallies on the maine.

*The Senate sends new supplies to Pisani.*

*The Venetian Armie separated by tempest.*

*The Venetians being deceived by the Anconitans, were taken and spoiled by the Genoueses.*

The Venetians suspecting the truth, and that they were Genoueses, would forth with haue vnloaden their ships, and determined to carrie their best and richest wares into some place of safetie, but the Townes men would not suffer them so to do, saying that their Hauen was a safe retreat for all men, and that they needed not there to feare the Genoueses, nor any whatsoever, protesting that they should doe no worse than themselves. The Venetians on this assurance did not vnload. The Genoueses in the meane time entred the Hauen, and kept themselves quiet for a while, but after they had bene at meate, they armed themselves, and with great noise, seized on the Towers, and Walls of the Hauen, and from thence they ran to spoile the ships. The Venetians which were on the Citie walls, would haue shot at the Genoueses, but the Inhabitants would not suffer them, saying, that they would not incense the Genoueses against them by any new iniurie: They then perceiving themselves to be betraied did not stirre. The Venetians ships being drawne forth of the Hauen, the one of them being vnloaden of the Armour that was in it, was burnt in the view of the Citie, and the other which was laden with merchandize, the enemies carried away. This iniurie did greatly moue the Venetians, but being intangled in so many Warres, they thought it fit to deferre the reuenge till some other time, and therefore they did as then attempt nothing against the Authors of that deede.

*Pisani* in the meane time was come into Apulia, and the Venetian Gallies tooke in their lading of corne, at Barletta and Siponto. Those who loded at Barletta, quarrelling with the Inhabitants about a small matter, were in great danger of their liues, but the tumult was appeased by the arriual of those who commanded the Gallies. The Venetian in the end hauing loden, departed from Apulia, and met at Sea with fiftene Gallies of Genoa. So soone as *Pisani* descried them, he bethought himselfe after what manner he might assaile them, whether it were best to doe it on the sodaine, or after the accustomed manner: He knew well enough that the Genoueses whom he could not prouoke to fight at Tarentum, & were not since that time become stronger in Gallies, or in ought else, would neuer abide a battaile: yet neuertheless he commanded his warlike engines to bee set in order in his Gallies, and being come within bow-shot one of an other, each of them began to prouoke his aduersarie by shooting of arrowes. The Generall of the Genoueses Armie died at this encounter. The Venetian Historians, nor those Authors whom we haue followed doe not name him; *Victor Pisani* was hurt likewise with the shot of an arrow.

*A quarrell against the Venetians at Barletta soon appeased.*

*A battaile at Sea betwixt the Venetians and Genoueses.*

The enemy perceiving that to dissemble in this fight would no whit at all auail him, trusting to the lightnesse of his vessells, he got forth of the throng, and sailing directly towards Dalmatia, the Venetian forthwith lost sight of him, whereupon he entred at his pleasure into the Hauen of Zara. *Pisani* arriuing in Histria, and bringing his fleet into the Hauen of Pola, he sent the ships which were laden with corne to Venice.

*The Genoueses fle from the fight.*

Whilest these things were done abroad, the Senate sent siue Gallies well armed from



from Venice, to scoure the lower Seas. It was reported that there was no armed Gallies at Genoa. It was the spring-time when they sailed into the maine Sea, where they remained all that Sommer, Haruest, and a part of the Winter, in which time they did greatly molest the enimie.

*The Venetian  
Armie staith  
at Pola.*

*The Genoueses  
challenge the  
Venetians.*

*The battaile at  
Sea.*

*The death of the  
Genoueses Ge-  
nerall.  
Those of the am-  
bucado came  
forth vpon the  
Venetians.*

*The flight and  
defeate of the  
venetians.*

*Pisani, with the  
Captaines of the  
fue Gallies are  
imprisoned at  
venice.*

*The people are  
displeased with  
Pisani his impri-  
sonment.*

*The number of  
the Genoueses  
Armie.*

*Pisani* after he had sent (as hath beene said) the ships loden with corne to Venice, he remaned at Pola with one and twentie Gallies, fise of which for that they were slower than the rest, hee caused to bee drawne a shoare to bee trimmed and made cleane, that they might thereby become more light and apt to fight. But in the meane time fourteene Genoa Gallies were on a sodaine desiered within a mile of the Hauen: Those which were within them, did brandish their naked swords, and 10 challenged the Venetians to the fight: Ten other Gallies of supplies were come vnto them from Zara, of which the Venetians had no notice, the enimie had placed them in ambuscado behinde a little hill neare to the Hauen, and commanded them that after the battaile should be begunne, and when they should perceiue their fellows by litle and litle to retire, and the Venetians to follow them, then on a sodaine with great noise and cries to come forth vpon the enimie. *Pisani* not dreaming on this Ambush (because hee plainly saw all the Gallies which the enemies were wont to haue) hauing commanded speedily to prepare those fise which were on the strond, sailed directly with the residue of his Armie towards the enimie.

They ranne at one an other with great furie, and fought for a time without any 20 ods, but the Genoueses Admirall Galley striking on that of *Pisani*, (and *Luciano Donato Zeno* slew) shee was lost: whereupon the Genoueses in the heate of the fight began a litle to giue backe, not so much for feare, as of set purpose, and being come to the place of the Ambuscado, the enemies rushing forth with great clamours did much amaze the Venetians. *Pisani* perceiuing his fue Gallies, which at the beginning of the battaile were on shore and being now armed did issue forth of the Hauen towards the fight, did conragiously receiue the enemies running fiercely vpon them: (But those Gallies who were appointed for rescues, perceiuing the number of the enemies Gallies, and their fellows to be inclosed on all sides, refusing to come to the fight, did forthwith flie 30 towards Venice :) And then did the Venetians fortune beginne openly to decline. *Pisani* being to his great grieve drawne by force forth of the throng, did with all speeded direct his course towards Venice, leauing a glorious victorie to the enimie: fifteene Venetian Gallies with all their furniture were taken: very few escaped to the Land. Two thousand men were taken in this defeate, among whom were diuers Gentlemen, the residue were slaine or hurt. This losse happened on the sixth of March, on which day the Venetians in a manner lost all their Sea-forces.

The newes of so vnfortunate a battaile brought extreme sorrow to the whole Citie. *Pisani*, with the other Captaines of the fue Gallies, which had refused to come to the fight, being condemned by the Senates decree in a very great fine, were 40 committed to prison, they for their refusing, being the cause of the losse of the battaile, and *Pisani* because he fought, before he had sent forth to make discouerie. The people tooke *Pisani* his condemnation very impatiently, but much more his shamefull imprisonment. The report was, that the cruie of some of the Senators, rather than his offence, was the cause of his imprisonment.

The Genoueses being puffed vp with pride for this one victorie: and hoping to execute greater exploits, being come to Zara, did commit their captiues to close prison, some of the meaner sort excepted. Then causing their Gallies which were much broken at this battaile to be repaired, they filled the Venetian Gallies with Dalmatian Marriners, so as in a short space they armed eight and fortie Gallies with all 50 things necessarie. But before this losse at Pola, fise Gallies were set forth from Venice vnder the command of *Carolo Zeno*, to molest the Genoueses on the coast of the lower Sea. These fise hauing ouer-taken those fise farre from Venice, did diuers great exploits as well in the higher as lower Sea, all the residue of that yeare vntill

till the middest of Winter, at which time, after the losse of Chioggia, they were by the Senates decree called home.

The Genoueses in the meane time hauing a great number of Gallies, tooke sixteene forth of the Hauen of Zara, and came at the same time, and seized on Humaga, Grada, and Caorli: Then giuing chase to a ship laden with Marchandize, they came euen almost to Venice, and were in the view of the Citie, when *Thomaso Mocenigo*, who was Owner of the shippe, not beeing able to approach the Hauen by a mile for want of winde and water, did on a sodaine with those who were in his companie leape into a Galliot or small Gallie, (for the enemy was verie neere) and so escaped into a place of safetie. Whereupon three Genoa Gallies did enuiron and spoile the ship in the view of the Citizens who stood gazing on the shoare, & when they had so done, they burnt it. This was the greatest disgrace that the Venetians sustained during this war, to behold one of their ships which was returned from Syria richly laden, to be pillaged and burnt by the Genoueses, they not daring to stirre, or make any resistance.

*Humaga, Grada, Caorli taken by the Genoueses.*

*The Genoueses spoile and burne a ship in the view of Venice.*

The enemy departing thence, went and tooke Pelestrina by assault, the which hauing found for the most part to be abandoned by reason of the wars, they forthwith spoiled and burnt it: Then they sailed towards Chioggia, where they landed, and without any difficultie seized on that part of the Citie which looketh towards the East, called by the inhabitants Little Chioggia, the which likewise being desolate they forthwith burned. The Garrison which lay in the Citie being much offended thereat, made a sodaine sallie vpon the enemy. The Genoueses attended them beyond the bridge, where they fought courageously on both sides, but the enemies number still increasing, the Venetian beeing ouer-come, was constrained to retire with great losse into the Citie, and the Genoueses to their ships, who after that directed their course towards Ancona, where they staid to refresh their Souldiours and Mariners, and from thence, hauing with great mirth dragged the Venetians military ensignes gotten at Pola through the Sea, they returned triumphing to Zara. It is thought that the Genoueses might easily haue taken Chioggia at the same time when they burnt part of it, if they had knowne the situation of the Citie.

*Pelestrina taken by the Genoueses.*

*The Genoueses before Chioggia.*

*The Genoueses error.*

The Venetians being in a short space afflicted with so manie mischiefes, considering that the meanes of the Common-wealth were not sufficient to leuie an Armie strong enough to oppose against the Venetians, and that the cause thereof was partly by reason of the late losse of their Armie, and partly likewise because diuers armed Gallies were from home, they resolved for that time to defend their Citie: Therefore they appointed fifteene Gallies for the guard of the Hauen vnder the conduct of *Thadeo Iustiniano*. But they could hardly manne six of the number, by reason that they wanted rowers, euerie man refusing to serue, in hatred to the Senate, who had imprisoned *Victor Pisani*, who was beloved of all men.

*The venetians resolution.*

*How the Mariners loved Pisani.*

They did afterwards fortifie the Hauen in this manner. They did first of all build two Castles of wood, of a verie hard, and strong substance, at each end one. These two Castles were filled with great quantities of arrowes and darts, and beneath were placed warlike engins to keepe the enemy far off. Then they crossed ouer an yron chaine three double, supported by verie strong Sandoni (for so they call certaine ill trimmed vessels) euerie of them being fastned to two Ankors, to the end they might not be shaken by the waues of the Sea: And they did couer the entrie thereof with yron bodkins, and made strong defences on each side. Three great ships strongly fastened together were set against those chaines, who, being furnished aboue with hurdles, did represent an inexpugnable Fort. They made a trench at Saint *Nicholas* on the shoare, from the waters which are within the Citie, and there they builded a Fort to hinder the enemies approach, if he should come from Malomoc: then they builded a Fort neere to Malomoc with a strong Garrison, and two couered ships to keepe the enemy from comming into the Lakes, whereby they might greatly indanger the Citie. *Caballa* of Verona was made Generall of all these Garrisons. The Ports be-

*The Hauen of Venice fortified.*

*Caballa of Verona Generall of the venetians footmen.*



ing thus inclosed and fortified, *Thadeo Iustiniano* Generall of the nauall Armie, did keepe sometimes within the Forts, and sometimes abroad. Diuers other vessells well victualled for a good while, were readie, and expected when they should bee commanded to saile against the enemye, if neede should be.

The Genoueses likewise were not idle in to faire an aduantage: but departing from Zara the sixt day of August vnder the conduct of *Pietro Doria* with eight and fortie Gallies, and diuers other small vessells, they sailed beyond the Citie of Venice, and came furiously into the Hauen of Chioggia, which being taken the Armie approached the Citie. Prince *Carrario*, who was before aduertized (as being allied to this war) of the Genoueses arriual, had leuiued forces and shippes, and hauing notice of what they had done at Chioggia, he came in smal vessells called *Ganzarioles* through the channell of the Riuer Brent, euen to the Venetians Fort, neere to Montauban. But perceiuing that the place could not be taken without great slaughter, and meaning to make no long stay there, he tooke in hand a memorable worke, and worthy a great Prince. For hauing assembled a great number of husband-men, from day-breake till noone, he caused a trench to be made of fise hundred paces long, euen to the channell called *Nasariola*, so deepe, as the vessells with the troupes might easily passe through it, by meanes whereof he forthwith constrained the Fort of *Nasariolas* to yeeld.

A memorable  
enterprize of  
*Carrario*.

The Fort of *Nasariola* taken.

*Carrario* ioineth  
himself with the  
Genoueses.

*Chyurani* for not  
doing his dutie,  
is condemned to  
perpetuall im-  
prisonment.

*Giouanni Chyurani* being sent the same day with manie vessells to hinder the *Paduans* designe, ioyning fight with the enemye, did greatly forflow *Carrario* his attempt till night, and then either by feare, or negligence rather, forsaking the businesse, he went to Chioggia. The enemye in the meane time came at his pleasure and ioined al his troupes to the Genoueses Armie, with his munition and victuals, hauing left a Garrison at a Fort built of purpose at the mouth of the Riuer, to the end that the passage thereof might be assured to his people comming from the firme Land. The Senate commanded *Chyurani* who was at Chioggia, to come home, who because he had not perfourmed his dutie in the

Seruite of the Common-wealth, was condemned in a great fine, and to perpetuall prison.

The end of the fifth Booke of the second Decad.



<sup>10</sup> THE SIXTH BOOKE  
OF THE SECOND DECAD  
OF THE HISTORIE  
Of Venice.

The Contents of the sixth Booke of the second Decad.

<sup>20</sup>

**T**He Genoueses take Chioggia: The Citie is greatly affrighted at the report of this losse. PISANI is set at libertie by the Senates Decree. The General of the Armies place is diuided betwixt THADEO IUSTINIANO and VICTOR PISANI. The Citie fortified neere to the Hauen, and in diuers other places. King LEWIS sendeth CHARLES to besiege Treuifo. The treatie of peace begun by the Hungarian, is broken off by reason of his vniust demands. The Genoueses besiege Malamoc: They fight vpon occasions on either side, as well on the shoare as in the midst of the marshes. The Senate resolue to leuie a great Armie. Diuers particular persons doe diuersly aide the Commonwealth. The Genoueses raising their

<sup>30</sup> Campe from before Malamoc, doe retire to Chioggia. CAROLO ZENO his exploits against the enemy, as well in the higher as lower Sea. The Venetians besiege Chioggia on euerie side. How valiantly they fought at Brondoli neere to the Hauen with the enemy. THADEO IUSTINIANO looseth part of the Armie at Siponto. The Genoueses being vanquished and almost daunted in a set battaile neere to Chioggia, yeeld themselves. The Prince hauing giuen the Souldiours the spoile, doth recover the Citie with all the prisoners.

<sup>40</sup>



Chioggia is seated in the midst of the marshes, enuironed almost round about with channels, and hath within it like to Venice, brookes that are nauigable, which ebbe and flow with the Sea-waues, and without the Towne diuers streames which run through their fieldes and salt-pits whereon the inhabitants do go in little boates, as in a beaten way: By means whereof during the siege, there were still men, so long as the enemy possessed the Hauen, who came those waies by night, bringing letters from the Senate to Chioggia, and from thence to Venice: But these

*The description  
of the Citie of  
Chioggia.*

streames can beare no great vessells. There is a waie which leadeth from the Hauen to the Citie, by which the enemies might haue passed, which was before then inclosed by the Venetians. They had builded a Fort on the hither side of the Hauen with a good garrison, as at Malamoc, and had besides placed a ship in the midst of the marshes, right ouer against this Fort, well furnished with men and munition: These lets kept back the enemy, who so soone as they had forced the Hauen, which



Supplies come to  
the Genoueses.

The Venetians  
enforced to re-  
tire into Chiog-  
gia.

The enemies  
cunning.

The Genoueses  
take and spoile  
Chioggia.

is a mile distant from Chioggia, did not forthwith assaile the Citie, who being encamped neere to the Hauen, great forces in few daies came to them. For besides the Paduans, and the mercenarie Souldiours which *Carrario* brought, the troupes likewise of the Bishop of Aquileia, with those of the other confederates came thither to them. These perceiuing their bad successe in that place, resolved to assaile at one time the Fort and the ship: Hauing then put 12. Ganziarolles forth of the Hauen, after they had a while rowed vp and down heere and there, they came to the shoare of the little Chioggia, where great numbers of men drew them by maine strength ouer little hillocks which hang downwards on the shoare, into the inner channells. They placed moreouer warlike engins on the shoare, to batter the Fort at one time, 10 before, behind, and on euerie side. Diuers Genoa vessells likewise being come somewhat neere, did greatly molest the Venetian with the shot of their arrowes, so that they which were within, being in this manner tormented by their shot, and distrusting their owne small number, hauing set fier on the Fort and the ship, because the enemy should haue no vse of them, retired into the Citie. The Paduans with those which were on the opposite shoares, so soone as they perceiued the Venetians to leaue the place, cried out that the Venetians were vanquished and vndone, that their pride was daunted, and that they together with their name would be buried in the waues. But they not being any iot amazed, placed three shippes of burthen well armed and furnished neere to Saint *Dominicks* Church, to hinder the enemies 20 approach. And on the other side those which guarded the Citie fallying forth on a sodain on that side of the bridge, which leadeth from the citie to the little Chioggia, fell with great furie vpon the enemy. The fight was for a while equall, but the number of the enemies still encreasing (for they were reported to be foure and twentie thousand) the Venetians did speedily retire into the Citie, hauing lost the other part of the bridge.

There were three thousand five hundred Souldiours in the Citie besides the inhabitants, who were commanded by *Balbo Galluccio* the Bolognois, *Nicholao Gallicano*, *Hircio Pisani*, and *Nicholao Darseria*, all of the valiantest and famousst Captaines of those times: *Pietro Hemo* was Gouvernour, and *Nicholao Contareni* with *Giouanni Mo-* 30 *cenigo* were Prouidatori. The Citie was afterward twise assaulted. At the first time albeit the assault was verie cruell, hauing continued from day-breake till night, with great slaughter; yet the Citie had no great harme: But at the second, the Genoueses being mingled among the Souldiours entred into the midst of the Citie. It is said that to their force they added cunning: for the enemy hauing brought neere to the bridge a small ship-full of vine-twigs and other drie matter, that being set on fier, the smoake did first choake those which fought aboue, and the flame and heat afterwards did enforce the Venetian to leaue the place. The enemy would not loofe such an occasion, but hauing once seized on that place, they did presse the Venetian so neerely, as giuing backe by little and little, they entred pell mell with them 40 committing great slaughter in the Citie.

The inhabitants and the rest did then begin to flie on euerie side: *Pietro Hemo* being forsaken by his people, did with fiftie Souldiours for a time brauely sustaine the enemies assault on the bridge neere to the Palace. But at the last all things falling out desperate by reason of the great multitude of the enemies, he with his Souldiours did shut themselves vp in the Palace, which soone after beeing yeelled fell into the enemies hands. The Armie afterwards entring, the Citie was vtterly spoiled. The Genoueses ensignes, with those of King *Lewis*, and of Prince *Carrario*, were set vp in the highest place of the Citie, and those of the Venetians were throwne downe and trodden vnder foot. All the noble women whose ho- 50 nours the victorious enemy would haue to be preferred, were with their children retired into the Churches, and three daies after being called from thence were sent home to their houses in all safetie. Diuers escaped, others were taken prisoners: those which fell into the Genoueses hands, were imprisoned in Chioggia, but those

those which fell to the Paduans, and the Forlani, were carried elsewhere.

Chioggia hath on the south side, a small Island of the breadth of five hundred paces stretching as farre as Brondoli. This space of ground is almost wholly tilled with great labour by the inhabitants. Therein there is a goodly vineyard to be seen, and verie large gardens. The inhabitants make great profit thereof, notwithstanding that they giue themselves to salt making, and to fishing. They make great ditches about their inheritances, their grounds being alwayes wet and moist. There are likewise diuers houses in iehere and there, some of them builded with moorish matter, and the rest with mortar and bricke. The Genoueses drew a great many prisoners forth of these places, which being on all sides enuiroened with water could not for want of shippes escape. Diuers were found dead on the shore who had carelessly entred into the water.

Six thousand men were slaine at the taking of the Tower, the most of whome were either Townes-men or Venetians. In this fort we finde that Chioggia was taken by the Genoueses. *Nicolas Gallicano* and *Balth Galluso* being with money redeemed from the Genoueses by *francesco Carrario*, were beheaded. But they which receiued the price of humane blood falling into the hands of the enemies before the end of the warre, did dye more miserably in prison, than those whom they had sold.

*The number of the dead on the Venetians side. Carrario his crueltye. A diuine punishment.*

The guard of Chioggia was giuen to the Genoueses. Prince *Carrario* with part of his troupes went home to their owne houses. The like did the forces of the Bishop of Aquileia who were commanded by *Giacomo Porliano*. *Pietro Hemi* paid three thousand crownes for his ransom, and lost the worth of as much in moouables when the towne was taken. The Genoueses after the taking of Chioggia, came with *Ganzarolles* and other lesser vessels; and a fewe Gallies to seize on the Castle of Loretta, and the tower of Bebia. Those which were in the new tower hauing notice of the taking of those two neighbour Fortes, not tarrying till the enemye arrived burned their Fort, and retired with great feare to Cape-darger a Towne belonging to the Venetians: but it continued not long in their obedience. For *Carrario* approaching with his forces the inhabitants forthwith yeelded, which they of Montauban vnderstanding, did quickly burne their munitions and fled to the tower of Salina; This Fort alone remained impregnable all the time of the warre.

*The Genoueses take Loretta & the tower of Bebia. Cap darger taken by Carrario.*

The Venetians being thus shutte in by Sea and Land, beganne on a sodaine to want victuailes and other necessities. For Chioggia being taken, with all the Townes and Fortes which they possessed on the Riuers and Lakes, they had no hope to get victuailes from any place but from the Treuisan, from whence they furnished the Citie with a litle corne and flesh by the Riuer Sylia.

The newes of the losse of Chioggia being brought at mid night, the enemye entering into it at Sun-set, did in such sort trouble the Senate, that so soon as it was day the whole Citie was in alarme. At which noise all men ranne with their armes to the Palace, where such great numbers of people arrived as all the great market-place before the Palace, and before *Saint Markes Church*, was filled with them. Then by the Senates commandment they gaue notice to the people of the losse of Chioggia with as many as were in it. It is reported that at these words there were such cries and lamentations made among the people, as greater could not be if the Citie had bene taken: yee should then haue seene honorable women to walke vp and downe the Citie hanging down their heads full of sorrow, and then on a sodaine lifting vp their eyes and hands to heauen; knocking their breasts with their handes. The men on the other side bewailed their common fortune, saying that the State of their Common-wealth was ouerthrowne. Euerie man lamented his owne particular losse: but much more their libertie which they held so deare.

*Great sorrowe & neuer all the Citie for the losse of Chioggia.*

They certainly beleued that the victorious Genoueses would ere long bee at their gates, and after the ouerthrow of their State would wholly abolish their memorie. Euerie one thinking all to be lost, thought on nothing but their owne particular



The common  
complaints of the  
people.

cular: Some sent away their gold, pretious stones, iewells, money, apparell, and other rich mooueables; to them which kept their farmes in the countrie, others hid them in Churches, and old monuments. In a word the whole Citie was filled with feare and weeping: diuers did beleue that if the enemies Armie had in this amazement come into the Citie (which *Carrario* after the taking of *Chioggia* did oftentimes counsaile the *Genoueses* to doe) it would haue beene taken that verie day, or at the least wise brought into great extremitie: But God hath not giuen all to one man: Many men haue knowne how to vanquish, but few that could make vse of their victorie. The Garrison which lay at *Malamoe* being called home, came speedily to Venice, hauing razed their Fort and brought away the shippes.

Besides, all men complained, that there was no man who by speedy counsaile and exhortation could raise the courage of the Citizens daunted with sorrow, and who for his good seruice had such credit among the people; as all men would gladly entertaine him, and be desirous to haue him for their Capitaine in such a danger: all men saying that their State was lost, and their lues in great hazard, vnlesse some one would shew himselfe to relieue their afflicted countrie: That there was none but *Pisani* in the whole Citie, who being beloued of all men could by his valour preserue the Common-wealth in so dangerous a season: but that he was in prison and kept in darkenesse, yet if he were set at libertie, his onely presence would encourage the daunted Citizens; and that therefore they should doe well to goe altogether to the Palace, and intreat the Senators presently to enlarge him, and to bestowe him on his countrie.

*Pisani* is set at  
libertie by the  
Senates decree.

These speeches were publickly pronounced; and some times in the Senates hearing. This being reported at the Palace, the Senators did sodainely assemble to determine thereon. They decreed that *Pisani* and all they who were imprisoned for the same fact, should be set at libertie: which being diuulged in the Citie, a great multitude of people ranne on a sodaine to the Palace. But he like a discret and modest person would needs lie the night following in prison, and in the meane time sent for a Priest to heare his confession. Then so soone as it was day, hee went vp to the Palace and heard Masse at Saint *Nicholas* Altar, where he receiued the Sacrament. giuing all men thereby to vnderstand, that he did forget the wrong which he had receiued as well by the Common-wealth, as by particular persons. This being done he was brought into the presence of the Prince and Senate whom he saluted, not with a furious and angrie looke, but with a gentle aspect, and kneeling at Prince *Contareni* his feet, the Prince spake thus vnto him.

The Princes  
speech to *Pisani*  
in open Senate.

*Victor*, we haue for a time obserued the rigour of the Law: it now behoued vs to vse mercie and fauour: by our commandement thou wert imprisoned for the losse which the Common-wealth receiued at *Pola* vnder thy conduct: we haue at this time thought good to set thee at libertie: Let me intreat thee not to dispute which of the two hath bin most iustly done, but rather forgetting what is past, to looke vpon the Common-wealth, and endeouour to restore and maintaine it: In a word deale in such sort, as thy fellow-citizens who loue and honour thee for thy notable vertues, may be bound vnto thee as well for the good of the Common-wealth, as for their owne particular profit.

*Pisani* his answer  
to the  
Prince.

To this speech *Pisani* answered. Most excellent Prince there hath nothing befallen me either from your selfe, or from those who with you doe gouerne the State of the Common-wealth, which I take not in good part, as becommeth a good Citizen. I know that all things are well and wisely done which are concluded for the seruice of the Common-wealth, whereunto I assure my selfe that all your Councils and decrees doe tende. Concerning the iniurie I haue receiued of some particular persons, I am so farre off from taking any reuenge, as I protest and sweare by that most holy Sacrament which I hope I haue this day receiued to my soules health, and by that holy diuine seruice which I was present at, neuer hereafter to remember it. And I intreat those who haue in any sort enuiued my fortune and prosperitie,



to beleue, that I beare them no lesse good will than to my dearest friends, and that they shall neuer by me, nor for me receiue any displeasure whatsoeuer, but I will on the contrarie strine to performe all offices of loue and kindnesse towards them. As for your charitable affection, & inuiting me to the seruice of the Commonwealth, I doe most willingly vndertake the defence thereof, and I would to God I were a man able in these dangerous times, to relieue it in any sort either with counsell or industrie, but howsoeuer, my loue shall neuer be wanting. This being said, he was embraced by the Prince, and by all the Senators, whose eyes were full of teares, and then he went home to his owne house.

10 It is reported that as he walked in the streets among great numbers of people who came to congratulate him, the whole Citie in a manner following him, they clapped their hands in signe of ioy, and there were some, who at random said that he ought to be Prince, and not a priuate Citizen; but he mildly reprehended them, telling them plainly that those praises ought to be giuen to Saint Marke the Cities Patron, and to the Prince, and not to an humble Citizen. And because the Senate had giuen him charge of those troupes which were neere to the hauen, that he might together with Caballa the Veronois aduise what should be most expedient for the Commonwealth, the common people thought that he had beene restored to his office of Generall of the nauall Armie. Then did all the religious Orders, all

*The ioy of the people when they beheld Pisani at libertie.*

20 the Colledges, the companies and fraternities of the Citie come to offer themselues both in publike and particular to furnish an Armie freely at their owne costs: some likewise made offer at their owne charges to arme all the gallies. But he after hee had courteously entertained them, sent them backe to the Prince and Senate, telling them that it was they who had the managing of all matters, and that they would listen to their offers, which concerned the good and profit of the Commonwealth. In the meane space he spent the time in visiting the works and fortifications made at Saint Nicholas Church against the enemies incursions, the which as vnprofitable, he caused to be beaten downe, and made others of better forme. But when the people knew that he was not restored to his former office: yee should haue seene in

30 an instant how they stood affected to him, and taxed the wilfulnesse of the Senators, who in so great a danger would still respect their priuate hatreds. What said they, shall not so notable a man, most skilfull in marine matters and famous for the reputation of his high attempts, be restored to the office of high Admirall? This is not done for the good of the Commonwealth, but onely to satisfie the enuie of a few particular persons. These or such like detractions of the common sort being reported at the Pallace, the Senate did againe assemble, where they propounded the finall danger which at any other time the peoples murmuring against the Senate could import; but that it was most necessarie at that present to bee at vnitie one with another, in regard the safetie of the Commonwealth was then in hazard.

*The peoples talk in fauour of Pisani.*

40 VVhereupon by a generall consent, *Victor* was admitted to his former office. It was presently blowne abroad the Citie, how that by a new decree of the Senate, *Pisani* was declared Generall of the nauall Armie, and that he was with his forces to lie betwixt the Citie and the Paduan confines: Great numbers of people did forthwith runne vnto him, and in three daies fixe gallies were armed, and many more might haue beene made readie if need had beene, euerie man struing who should first enroll his name for that seruice.

*Pisani is restored to his former office.*

Many Ganzariones and other small vessels were added to these gallies; All which being readie to depart: *Pisani* came with the nauall Armie to the Hauen, where he conferred with the Generall of the land troupes, to change the Fort which had been buided at the first into a bricke wall, & to build at both ends two small towers with good garrisons. The Senate allowed this opinion of his, and euerie one falling forthwith to worke, in foure daies the two towers were buided; *Pisani*, *Thadeo*, *Iustiniano*, *Caballa*, and diuers other noble men, hauing laid the first foundations. Then they began the wall in the same place where the trench was, the which being

*In what manner Pisani fortified the Citie.*

*The diligence which was used in the fortifications.*

drawne



drawne from one tower to another, was ended in fifteene daies: great numbers of townsmen, souldiers, and mariners laying their hand to it. The ruines of this building are at this day to be seene on the left side of the Haven. There was afterward a great yron chaine drawne neere to the lewrie to hinder the enemies incursions, and foure great covered ships were there placed to serue for a defence. Then without they made a trench from the new wall vnto Saint *Martins* Church, where diuers light boates were placed, who all night long went the round, least the enemy entering secretly, should burne the buildings next to the Citie. They did besides in the night time place diuers corpes-de-guard, for feare least the Citie should receiue some harme by a surprize.

The venetians  
daily incursions.

VVhilest these things were done in the Citie, diuers persons in light boates made incursions beyond Montauban and those places from which men go from the firme land to Chioggia, where they assailed diuers boates which went vp and downe, which being easily taken, with the profit that arose by them, did encourage diuers others to doe the like. There passed no day but some vessell or other was taken, to as in a while after none durst goe from Padua to Chioggia. The Genoueses, soone perceived that if the passages were shut from them, victuals would faile. VVherfore to stay these incursions, or rather hoping to execute some great exploit, they came with their gallies and diuers other armed vessels, furiously to possesse the Haven of Malamoc, and to encampe there; and hauing builded a Fort in the same place where that of the Venetians had stood, they landed part of their troupes on the opposite shoare to take Poueggia by force.

The Venetians being aduertized of the enemies approach did shut vp the channels which came from Chioggia to Venice with two ships which were sunke one neere to the other, a litle beyond the Church of the holy Ghost, and on the side of them another greater than they lying at Anker, with store of archers in it. The enemies gallies being come thither: *Thadeo Iustiniano* who lay at the foresaid Church did with five gallies euerie day giue them alarme, where they fought more with arrowes and dartes, than with hardie stroakes. The Venetians light boates coming on the one side with their warlike engines and arrowes did infinitely torment the Genoueses gallies, and diuers daily died on both sides. They fought likewise sometimes on the shoare as occasion serued. In all which encounters the Venetians had still the better. For *Caballa* the Veronois was most skittull in the art militarie, and had good troupes of horse, which the enemies at Poueggia, and Malamoc had not.

Diuers and sundrie encounters where the venetians had still the better.

Charles sonne to a king of Hungaria cometh before Treuise.

During these combates and encounters at the Sea, *Charles* sonne to *Lewis*, (as some say) or according to others, sonne to that *Charles* who defeated *Manfred* king of Apulia, came with ten thousand Almaines before Treuise. Before his arriuall *Niccolao Morosino*, *Giouanni*, and *Zacharia Contareni* were sent thither to consult with the Hungarian concerning the Commonwealth. For it was reported that hee had expresse commission from his father, to giue audience to the Venetians Ambassadors, and to those of the league; and if he and his associates likewise thought it fit, to make a peace with the Venetians. At his arriuall the Paduan Prince came to the campe, so did the Ambassadors of the Genoueses, and the Bishop of Aquileia, as well to congratulate his welcome, as to determine with him either for peace or warre, of that which concerned the king and the confederates. The Venetians the next day came to the campe which lay neere to the Church of the fortie Saints. And though they were expressly commanded by all meanes to accept of peace, though it were on vniust conditions, yet neuerthelesse the demaundes were such and so hard on all sides, as if the Venetians wealth had bene foure times greater than it was, it would not haue bene sufficient to satisfie the insatiable couetousnesse of the enemy.

The venetian Ambassadors come to the campe to treat of peace.

The enemies vniust demaunds.

This treatie of peace lasted certain daies, but the enemies shamelesse demands caused the Venetians by no means to condescend to such vn honest conditions, chusing rather

rather to endure all extremitie than by such basenesse to dishonour the Venetian name: Prince *Carrario* in the midst of this parlie returned to Padua, hauing left *Arcuan Buccaccarino* to command the troupes which hee had brought to *Charles*. After his departure the matter was a while debated on. But the enemies meaning to take all from the Venetians, and to leaue nothing to the vanquished but their liues, the which they would haue them to enioy of their speciall fauour, the despite of that disgrace being conuerted into choler, the Senate commaunded their Ambassadors to giue ouer the businesse, and without any conclusion at all to returne to Venice. They being gone, *Charles*, after hee had laine in Campe two moneths before Treuise, perceiuing that it was to no purpose, dislodged and returned into

The treatie of  
peace broken.

Whilest these things were done on the Treuifan, the Venetians armed fiftie small boates, and came about sixe or seuen of the clocke in the euening, to surprize the enemies Fort. There was in the dike which *Carrario* had hastily made neare to Montauban, one Gallie commanded by *Bartilmeo Vsiere* of Sauona, with two other small boates, which serued for conuoy to those which went vp and downe. The Venetians hauing sodainly assailed it, tooke it in a moment, the enemy making greater shewes than deedes. The Venetian Archers wanne it, who passing ouer the other side of the dike, did shoote directly into it being very neare to the shoare: but being taken and spoiled, because by reason of the ebbe they could not bring it away they burnt it.

Charles returneth to Hungarie.

This victorie did greatly reioyce the Citie, and so much the more, because this fortunate successe did put courage into the Citizens, who were daunted with so manie losses, and caused them to hope for better fortune. For after these exploits, diuers speeches full of discontent were eury where heard, How that the Citie was become carelesse and fearefull, that it durst not fight with the enemy in a set battaile, that the Venetians did greatly degenerate from the valour of their ancestours, who had so often ouercome the Genoueses, hauing more Gallies than they: That a while before, the Genoueses had no place of retreat in all the Sea, to retire themselves in safetie for feare of the Venetians, but that now the same Venetian vigour was dead: that they did no more remember their Countrie, their libertie, nor yet their owne priuate meanes, saying that it was a folly, or rather a miserable thing to stay, (hauing consumed all their wealth) till they were basely enforced to yeeld, rather by famine then by Armes: That the Senate should doe well to leuie the greatest forces they could: That the Citizens were resolu'd, either to vanquish the enemy, or else to die for the preservation of their libertie. These speeches being reported to the Senate, made them thinke on higher enterprizes: Wherevpon they concluded to Arme fortie Gallies of which Prince *Contareni* should bee General: And Captaines for those Gallies were speedily appointed. This decree being

Secret speeches  
of the people.

The Citizens resolution.

published, did greatly reioyce the people; and it was executed with such affection of the inhabitants, as according to some Authours, foure and thirtie Gallies were made readie in two dayes, the friends kinsfolks and allies of the Captaines of the Gallies hauing imploied themselves in that busines to hire Rowers, the residue of the Gallies for want of men could not be made readie. For besides the losse which they receiued a few moneths before at Pola, eightene Gallies were abroad vnder the command of *Carolo Zeno*, which they daily expected. Prince *Contareni* in the meane time, so soone as the Rowers were gone into the Gallies; for to practise them in rowing (for they were almost all artificers) hee did daily make them to row from the Iewrie to Saint *Nicholas* Church. Hee did it of purpose as well to accustomie those new and vnskilfull people to the oare, as also to delaie the battaile if it were possible till the arrivall of *Zeno*: Because it was against reason to oppose to the victorious Armie of the enemies, one lesse in number, and weaker in forces than they.

But because the scarcitie of all things did in such sort oppress them, as it was impossible



*A new decree of  
the Senate in  
fauor of those  
who should re-  
lieue the Citie.*

possible to drawe the matter out at length for feare least that delaie might cast them headlong into some greater danger, they resolu'd to fight notwithstanding that *Zeno* was not returned. And because in so great a dearth they might bee able to feed such an Armie, before they did set forward against the enemye, it was published by a decree of the Senate, That whosoever among the people would relieue the nauall Armie or the troupes, with monie, victualls or Souldiers: so soone as the enemies should be defeated, thirtie of those who should bee thought to haue best deserued, should be receiued into the number of the Senatours, which honour they and their posteritie should for euer enioy: And besides, that the Senate would yearely distribute fise thousand crownes among those who could not attaine to that dignitie. 10  
Diuers on the hope of such a recompence did shew themselves, diuers likewise being moued with loue to their Countrey, some offered one thing and some another.

More than threescore families did relieue the Common-wealth at this need, so as by how much any man was esteemed rich, by so much more did he strue to deserue well of the Common-wealth: by meanes whereof great reliefe was gathered, whereupon diuers were made Senatours. But in reading all that aboue mentioned in some Authors who haue beene carefull to collect this historie, one thing hath greatly moued me, which though it be of no great importance, doth neuertheless shew a great affection and loue towards a mans Countrey. 20

*A liberrall offer  
made to the Se-  
nate by a Citizen  
of Chioggia.*

It is reported that one whole name was *Matheo Fasceolo* a Citizen of Chioggia (this man after the taking of the Citie retired to Venice with his children) came to the Senate, and told them how that at the taking of his Countrey he had lost all his wealth, which amounted to manie thousands of Crownes: and that if they were againe in his possession hee would frankly employ them for the good and profit of the Common-wealth: But that he had nothing left but his life, and two children, the which he freely offered to the Senate and his Countrey: And if they would employ them either by Sea or Land, they were readie for the seruice of the Common-wealth to expose that onely iewell which fortune had left them of all the rest. 30

*The Genoueses  
feare.*

The Genoueses hauing notice of the great preparations of the new Armie, fearing least the Venetians, being driuen forward by the flowing of the Sea, should about midnight surprize the entrie of the Hauen which they held, and being once entred, that those of the Citie comming to assaile them in small boates before and on the sides would enuiron them, and by that meanes enforce them to fight in round and so cut them in peeces, they raised their siege and returned to Chioggia, thinking that the Venetians being shut from victualls by Land and Sea, would yeeld. But before their departure, they razed the Fort and ruined Malamoc and Poueggia downe to the ground. 40

*The Genoueses  
do wholly ruinate  
Malamoc and  
Poueggia.*

Soone after, foure and twentie Genoueses Gallies went into Friul to get victualls, meaning to exchange salt (whereof they had great store) for wheate and other kind of graine. In the meane time three of those Gallies which were left for the guard of the Hauen (the Genoueses hauing disarmed the rest because the Citie should not be without Garrison did daily make incursions as farre as the tower Salina (which was the only fort that the Venetians held of all the residue in the lakes) and gaue diuers alarums to them within it. *Victor Pisani* departing from the Citie with three hundred small boates and fifty Ganziaroles, came and ambusht himselfe among the reedes neare to the tower thinking to surprize them, but being descried a farre off by meanes of his flags which were not taken downe, the Genoueses on a sodaine returned amaine towards Chioggia. The Venetian not being able to ouertake the enemye in his flight, came with speed by the lakes which did beare smaller boates, first to Chioggia, where at his arriual he tooke the Fort of the Salt pits, which are neare to the Citie, and hauing assailed the Citie at the same instant, he did greatly terrifie the enemye: The furie of the fight was towards the gate 50

gate Mariana, and the fight was already begunne in the channels when on a sodayne these three Gallies arrived. The Venetians being assailed by the enemy, before, behinde, and on the sides, were enforced speedily to retire to their enfeignes. Prince *Contareni* his sonne in Lawe died in this encounter a braue young man and of the familie of the *Gradonici*, and diuers others likewise with eight vessels taken by the enemies: And by this meanes the matter falling out vnluckily the Armie returned to Venice. The Genoueses Gallies in the meane time who were returned from forrage, vnderstanding what had bene attempted in their absence, did resolute to fortifie Chioggia, and to beat downe all the buildings neere to the  
10 salt pits, and those likewise which were vpon the Walls: to rampier the market place in the middelt of the Citie, and all the houses neere round abouts, and to that purpose to stop vp all the streets which lead to the water with a bricke Wall, and to make a Fort in manner of a Wall with rampiers and Towers of wood, with bridges within it of double ranckes, for the ease of the combatants. And because they had intelligence by their spies, that *Carolo Zeno* who was abroad with the Armie, was not yet returned, and that there was no likely-hood that the Venetians would attempt any thing before his comming, fearing by that meanes nothing lesse than their arriuall, they wrought but lazily in those fortifications.

An enterprize attempted with bad success.

The Genoueses fortifie Chioggia.

*Carolo Zeno* (as hath bene said) departing from Venice with five Gallies at such  
20 times as *Pisani* was defeated at Pola, met neere to Sicilie with Sicilians ships, diuers of which being laden with corne and other victuallies were going to Genoa, hee made himselfe maister thereof, and taking as much victuallies as hee thought sufficient for his owne fleet, he threw the rest into the Sea, then he did let goe the Mariners who were Sicilians without any harme at all, and gaue them somewhat to beare their charges: forbidding them hereafter to goe no more to Genoa. Besides he tooke diuers Genoueses ships, as well on the coast of Trinacria as on the Tuscan, and after he had spoiled them he suncke them in the Sea,

What *Carolo Zeno* did after his departure from Venice.

In this happie journey of his, foure Gallies departing from Candie came and ioyned with him: These likewise before they came to him, had taken three Genoueses Barzes, one betwene Candie and Morca, the other at Sapienia, by the aide of the Modonois, and the third on the Sicilian Sea: The which being brought to Naples, the merchandize which was within them was sold for five and fortie thousand crownes. Then *Carolo* hauing of five Gallies made a fleet of nine (for he was still  
30 Generall of them all) sailed speedily towards the Riuer of Genoa to spoile there, where after he had made furious incursions, torne vp Trees and plants by the roots, he made all things desolate from Porto-venero euen to Genoa. He would not tarrie to besiege any place for feare of six of the enemies Gallies, who still followed him.

*Zeno* makes spoile all along the Riuer of Genoa.

This spoile being made, returning to the maine Sea, he seized on a Sicilian shippe laden with corne, and other vessels going to Genoa, he brought away the shippe;  
40 and suncke the rest. These exploits did *Zeno* on the lower Sea. But neere to Trinacria *Micheleto Iustiniano* who with foure Gallies had laine in the streight, besides other shippes taken from the enemies on the Propontide Sea and the Bosphorus, he tooke a Neapolitan Barze laden with Genoueses merchandize which was sold for eightene thousand ducats.

The six Gallies likewise which departed from Venice at the same time in a manner, or a litle before *Zeno*, were not idle. For soone after their departure they surprized two shippes of Amona, vnto whom vpon their word, they restored what they had taken from them, and within a while after departing forth of the Gulphe they met with a Turkish Gallie which they suncke, and slew all that were in it. Then  
50 they came and made certaine light assaults on the Isle of Chios where they burnt the Wind-mills and the Rampiers. From Chios they went to Tenedos, and from thence hauing crost the streight, they sailed toward the Ponticke Sea, where hauing surprized a shippe of Sicilie, and finding the merchandize to belong to the Genoueses, it was sent as good prise into Candie.

After



*Caloianes earnestly  
intreatie to the  
Venetians for  
succour.*

*The Venetians  
take the Castle.*

*The Venetians  
besiege Pera in  
hatred of Andro-  
nicus.*

*In what place  
Zeno received  
newes of the losse  
of Chioggia and  
the Cities siege.*

*A great Barze of  
Genoa taken.*

*A Genoueses ship  
esteemed to bee  
worth five hun-  
dred thousand  
crownes.*

Afterwards, he drew neere to Constantinople. *Caloianes* had at the same time recouered his Empire, and driuen his sonne *Andronicus* into Pera. But he was not yett master of the Castle, which did greatly vex him. Therefore he neuer ceased to importune the Venetians, vntill he had drawne them as well by entreaties as promises to assaile three hundred Genoueses which kept it. It is reported, that melting into teares, he besought the Venetians not to forsake him in so euident a danger, protesting that if by their meanes he were restored to his Empire, that the Venetians, and not hee (as in time before) should beare the name of Emperour of Constantinople. The Castle being taken by the Venetians valor, *Caloianes* recouered all the places of the Empire (Tenedos excepted.)

But whilst the Venetians were neere to Constantinople, they surprised two Genoueses ships laden with Syrian merchandize, within the which were eight and twentie Genoueses; and diuers other small vessells, which for the trafficke did ordinarily frequent the streight, and the Ponticke Sea. Pera likewise in hatred to *Andronicus* was streightly belieged, and during the siege, the foure Venetian Gallies in fauour of *Caloianes* did neuer stirre thence.

About the same time *Zeno* came to Tenedos, where in few dayes nineteene Venetian Gallies arriued, trusting to whom he tooke a Barze of Naples wherein were diuers Genoueses. Whithin a while after he departed from Tenedos with fiftene Gallies, hauing left two for the guard of the Island, and sent the residew to the siege of Pera, vnder the command of *Bertucio Pisani*, brother to *Victor*. As he passed along he would needs haue seized on Andria a Citie belonging to the Barbarians, where being stricken with an arrow he fell downe dead. *Carolo* came from Tenedos to Rhodes, and going from thence he tooke two Genoueses ships. Then he arriued in Cyprus, where neere the Island he tooke a Barze of the enemies laden with corne, after that, an other which was verie rich. From Cyprus he sailed into Syria, where refreshing himselfe in the Hauen of Beritha, a Candiot-Gallie arriued sent by the Prince and Senate, bringing newes of the losse of Chioggia, and of the Cities siege, who commanded him to returne speedily into Italie, to raise the enemies Campe whereupon hee sodainely left Syria and sailed to Rhodes to take in victu- ailes, *Nicholao Zeno*, *Micheletto Iustiniano*, *Giuonanni Barba* were sent before with three Gallies to make expedition for whatsoeuer should bee necessarie for their iournie. They found in the Hauen of Rhodes a Genoa Barze called *Pichinione*, the goodliest that in those daies sailed on the Seas. The Genoueses mistrusting that which followed, that the residue of the Armie would quickly come thither, (the Venetians in the meane time not daring to assaile it for the bignesse of the vessell) went forth of the Hauen, and tooke the direct course towards Ionia, hauing but a scant winde. But it was not verie long ere *Carolo* arriued. There was by chance at the same time in the Hauen, a strange Barze, with an other of Spaine strongly armed, but somewhat lesser: *Zeno* with these and the residue of the Armie, came and ouertooke the enemy who for want of winde (as hath beene said) was not verie farre from the Hauen. The Genoueses sustained the assault a day and a night, and would not yeld, vntill they perceiued their sailes to be burnt. A hundred and threescore Marchants were taken in it, and almost as many Marriners. The Florentine Marchants were let goe so soone as they came to Rhodes, and to each of them were giuen an hundred crownes to beare his charge home.

It is reported that the Genoueses neuer had a greater or richer ship. They found by the marchants bookes of accounts, that the goods within it were worth five hundred thousand crownes. They sold thereof to the value of foure-score thousand to such as bid most: the residue not being set to sale.

*Carolo*, after he had caused the great ship to be vnladen, and the goods to put in smaller vessells, suncke it in the maine sea, and then passed into Candie. In that place (as some Authors say) hee receiued the first newes of the Cities siege by *Marco Morosino*, who was sent thither with a Gallie of purpose by the Prince and Senate.

But

But during these exploits at Sea, the Citie being tormented daily more and more with the scarcitie of all necessaries, Prince *Contareni* departed by night from Venice in the midst of Winter, with foure and twentie Gallies, and diuers other Vessells which carried Victuals: the Horse-men, and Archers, came by day-broke, and seized on the Hauen of Chioggia: And then on a sodaine hee sanke two Barzes at the mouth of the Hauen, which he had dragged thither for that purpose, ther by wholly to take from the enemies all meanes of making any incursions, hauing at his arrivall left forces at the place, where he meant to linke them, to see that those who had the charge thereof should speedily execute it. Then the Mercenarie Souldiers being landed, and tickled with a desire to fight, marched toward the Citie: Those within the Towne being in great numbers made a sallie forth vpon him (for there were at the same time ten thousand fighting men in Chioggia) where the battaile was bloudie and fierce on both sides: But the enemies multitude still increasing, the Venetian was beaten backe, and with great losse driuen to his Gallies. Diuers were slaine fighting, but more flying: For whilst the troupes arrived on the shore side, striving to enter into the Gallies, diuers in that amazement were slaine; and many taken: who being brought to the Citie and disarmed, were all murdered: *Hiero Pisani* who had an honourable place in the Venetian Armie, died in this assault.

The Prince with his Armie in the Hauen of Chioggia.

The Genoues beat backe the Venetians to their Gallies.

10 The enemy by this victorie being become more insolent, did forth with arme diuers small vessells, and came against the Venetian Barzes, the which being not defended, the Gallies not being able to come neare them by reason of the strength of the flood, were presently taken and burnt: wherewith the Venetian was better contented than if the enemy had kept them and placed Garrisons in them; For if they had so done, they would haue wholly hindered the Venetian from shutting vp the hauen.

The Venetian Barzes taken and burnt by the enemies.

The Venetian did not greatly esteeme these two losses, hauing his nauall Armie still whole and sound, for of all his Rowers, Pilots, and Marriners, not one came on shore to fight. He speedily sent two Gallies to the Citie to bring away two other Barzes. But whilst all these preparations were making readie: *Frederico Cornari* went with foure Gallies by the Princes commandement to Brondolli, to shut vp at one time all issues from the enemy. Being come thither hee sodainly sanke two ships neare to one another, not farre from Brondolli; the one towards Saint *Blase* his Church, in the way from Chioggia to Ladice, and the other in the very Hauen.

*Cornari* (singles out Brondolli.

But whilst *Cornari* was occupied in this businesse, Prince *Contareni*, because hee would loose no time, caused the bottomes of those two Barzes, which the enemies had burned to be drawne forth of the water, and filling them with flint stones, hee put them in the selfe same place from whence they had beene drawne: Then the next day hee did without any impeachment sinke in the same place the two other Barzes which came from Venice, being filled with earth and flint-stone. And because the entrance and comming forth of the Hauen, should bee still free to the Venetians, they fortified that part thereof which looketh towards the Citie; the which the enemies sometimes attempted to hinder: But being repulsed by the arrowes which were shot forth of the ships in the Hauen and then by those which lay at anchor without, they were constrained to retire to the Citie with great losse.

40 The enemy fearing that if the Hauen should be shut vp, he might be brought to the last point of all miseries, which is famine, caused fourteene Gallies to bee prepared to carrie part of the troupes from thence by Sea to Brondolli, intending to returne at the spring, to free his Countenmen from the siege, after hee should haue re-enforced his Armie at Genoa. The Venetian Gallies which *Cornari* had brought thither (as hath beene said) did come before them to *S. Blase* his Church. The Channell was so streight as two Gallies could hardly goe in Front; the which did greatly profit the Venetians, because they could not bee enuironed by a greater number, (but the ships which were sunke auailed them specially) whereupon so soone as *Cornari* perceiued that the enemy sought to draw them vp from thence, and to make themselves a passage, he aduertized his fellowes thereof, who lay three

The Genoues determination fearing to be shut vp.



The Passage of  
Brondolli shew  
up to the Geno-  
ueses.

Jealousie betwixt  
Pisani and Thadeo  
Iustiniano.

A sharp fight in  
the Hauen of  
Brondolli.

The Venetians  
and the Geno-  
ueses lodge at  
one time in one  
Hauen.

The Stellani  
warre on the  
Genoueses.  
The Genoueses  
defeate the Stel-  
lani.

The Venetians  
attempts to hin-  
der the Geno-  
ueses escape.

miles from thence, by a smoake. *Contareni* perceiuing this signall, instantly commanded *Thadeo Iustiniano* to goe with foure Gallies to relieue *Cornari*. At his arriuall the enemies left off a little. *Victor Pisani* being sent after *Thadeo* with sixe Gallies, caused two other ships to be funke, almost in the same place, and shut vp the passage with a chaine made of Masts and Saile-yards, builded in the forme of a Rampier.

*Victor* was made Generall of the Gallies which were sent to Brondolli: whereat *Thadeo* being offended (for there was already some suspition of jealousie betwixt them two) forthwith departed thence in his Galley, because he would not be enforced to obay him, and came to the Prince. The residue which were thirteene remained in the Garrison, where the Venetians had much to doe, the enemies hourly seeking all meanes to open the passage. The Genoueses Gallies being brought back to Chioggia, hauing attempted the passage in vaine, the enemy seized on the Monasterie of Nunnes neare to Brondolli, and fortified it: and hauing caused his Gallies to glide along as farre as little Chioggia, he attempted likewise to possesse the other side of the Hauen of Brondolli. *Victor* which perceiued it (for the enemies Gallies were removed from the other side) he commanded *Giuanni Barbado* to passe speedily vpon the enemy with light Vessells (whereof great numbers were from the beginning sent vnto him) whilest himselfe with his Gallies drew as neare as he could to the same side which the Genoueses intended to take. For it is most certaine that the enemy possessing both the sides of the Hauen, the Venetian Gallies would haue beene shut in. The Hauen is foure hundred foote broade. There is small store of Water in the midst thereof, but it is nauigable on both sides neare to the shore. Now the Genoueses possessed already (as hath beene said) one of the sides, and had fortified it. If he had shut in the going forth on the left side, as he had determined, the Venetian Gallies had beene vndone. They rested not in any sort in so great a danger: they fought fiercely in the midst of the Hauen, whereby the Venetians endured much, in regard of the great numbers of arrowes which the enemies shot on them from the opposite shore. But the greatnesse of the danger made the Venetians resolute, or rather obstinate in their determination, so that at last they brake the enemies designs; and being become Masters of the place, they builded a Fort there with all expedition: which that they might finish with more safetie, they called great numbers of Souldiers and Artificers from the Armie.

*Georgio Caballa*, Sonne to *Giacomo*, was sent with a good troupe to guard that place; and by this meanes the Genoueses and the Venetians possessed one Hauen at one time. Whereupon there were daily skirmishes, the engines of warre throwing from one side to an other. The nauall Armie was likewise much molested day and night, by the warlike engines which the enemy had in the Nunnes Monasterie. During these exploits, neare to Chioggia, the Stellani, in fauour of *Bernabo Visconte*, ouer-ran the whole Countrey of Genoa, thereby to diuert them from the Warre of Chioggia. For besides other exploits of warre, foure thousand horse came at times vnder the conduct of *Asturo* their Generall vnto S. Francis Church, neare to Genoa, filling the whole Countrey with feare and terrour. But the Genoueses making a sallie forth vpon them the latter time, wholly brake them, and tooke them all prisoners; their Captaine excepted, who escaped by meanes of a Peasant.

The forces likewise of the Emperour *Caloianes* did somewhat aide the Venetians, who did greatly molest those of Pera by ordinarie incursions, and sometimes by furious assaults: But so soone as his Sonne *Andronicus* had placed Misians and Turkes that were come to his aide, in a place neare to the Citie, for feare of danger he gaue over the Venetian partie.

This was done farre from the Citie. But on the Venetian Territorie, The Genoueses who were desirous to put forth some Gallies to succour their troupes, did with great difficultie draw eightene Gallies ouer the bridge of Port Mariana, into the streame which separateth little Chioggia from the great, and from thence conducted them with great danger to Brondolli, where being sufficiently furnished with

with men and Armes, they remained before the Fort, expecting a fit time to sallie forth. The Venetians on the other side not to suffer the enemy to escape without punishment, kept good guard neare to the Hauen, to beate him in if hee should attempt to make any euasion. But whilest the enemy watch this time, and the Venetian continued to attend on him, the Venetian Gallies were greatly molested by the enemies Archers, in such sort as the Marriners like desperate persons cried out, that they were of necessitie to dislodge, vnlesse they would haue them which were in the Gallies, to die before Chioggia. Those likewise which were in guard on the shore, fearing that *Carrario* would send his troups to assaile them on their backs, intreated  
10 that they might raze the Fort and depart thence. *Pisani* exhorted and intreated them all to haue patience for a while, and that it could not be long ere *Carolo Zeno* would arriue; and that then being strengthened with Men and Gallies, they would easily daunt the enemies boldnesse.

*Pisani* exhorted his murthering souldiers,

The like despaire was in the Princes Armie, For cold and hunger, and the danger of arrowes which were continually shot into the gallies had so daunted them, as the souldiers with those which were in the Hauen, thought more on flight, than on resistance. The Princes presence onely, and intreatie did stay them, who laid before them the great disgrace, and euident danger which their countrey was like to incur if they departed thence without effecting some worthie enterprize: That without  
20 doubt the Genoueses would pursue the Venetians at the heeles, if they dislodged from before Chioggia, and comming more furiously than before to assaile their Citie already in a manner lost by famine, they would in short space take it.

The great respect which the souldiers did beare to the Princes presence

But neither entreaties, nor exhortations could perswade the souldiers, who were wholly daunted, to continue the siege, so as at last they resolued within two daies to raise their campe from both places: But *Zeno* on a sodaine, as if he had beene sent from Heauen, about noone entred the Hauen of Chioggia with foureteene gallies well armed.

The Senate on the first of Ianuarie, so soon as they descried him on the maine sailing directly towards the Citie, about three of the clock after noone, sent to commaund him to go and meete with the Prince, who lay before Chioggia. His coming was no lesse acceptable than needfull. The ioy and welcomes were great in both Armies, but much more when they vnderstood by his speech that he had sunke threecore of the enemies vessels of all sorts, and that he had taken in the great Barze called *Pichinione*, and in the rest more than three hundred Genoa marchants, not accounting the rowers and marriners, and gotten a bootie more in value than three hundred thousand crownes. But because their businesse at that time required no long delay, *Zeno* was forthwith commaunded to goe to *Brondolli* with twelue gallies to meete *Pisani*.

His arriual brought great contentment to the Venetians, who wept for ioy.  
40 The Garrison which was on the shoare perceiuing the arriual of their gallies, tooke courage also. At the same time three gallies of Candie, and one of Arba came to the Prince: Whereupon the Venetians seeing their Armie to consist of two and fiftie gallies, did no more feare the enemies attempts. *Carolo* resolued to lie at Anker without the Hauen, and not to enter before night: But a sodaine tempest arising before sun-set, he returned with fise gallies to the Prince, hauing winde and tide with him. *Thadeo Iustiniano* who had remained still with the seuē, hauing been grieuouly tossed, lost two gallies, one neere to the Fort which was broken on the Sea-banks, & the other neere to the mouth of *Po*. *Carolo* being sent back again with nine gallies to *Pisani*, entred the Hauen as he was commanded & ioyned with him. Two gallies  
50 were placed as sentinels neere to the place, where the enemies would haue escaped.

Two and fiftie gallies in the Venetians Army by Sea.

*Carolo Zeno* arrineth in the hauen of Chioggia.

The Genoueses faining to escape by night, came and assailed one of those two gallies, and by the helpe of the Garrison of *Brondolli* drew it on shore. Those within it feeling themselves to be drawne forwards by cables and yron chaines, did presently leape into the Sea, hoping to saue themselves by swimming, but being kept



downe by the waues, they were all drowned, and those who stroue against the waues were slaine by the enemie. *Gionanni Miani* Captaine of the galley was taken with a rich booty. For this galley *Carolo* had brought home from his voyage.

The enemie being proud of this exploit, would needs attempt to get forth: For he certainly knew that so great a multitude of people shut vp in a place, would soone be famished if speedie meanes were not found to separate them. Whereupon the Garrison which was at Lupa neere to the hauen, which the Venetian determined to assaile; and the other which ment to escape at Brondolli, came at one time to encounter the Venetian. They fought fiercely in both places, and the Genoueses were repulsed with great losse; but much more at Lupa than at Brondolli. The Venetian after all these attempts, to take all hope of escape from the Genoueses, caused two great ships of burthen to be brought from Venice, and sanke them with an yron chaine in that place, (though verie streight) which remained open to the Genoueses. Then they placed five gallies for the guard of the passage commaunded by *Francisco Bocolli*, in which place before there were but two. *Carolo Zeno* was commaunded to keepe neere to the Fort with seven gallies; and five others were placed in the way to *Bebia*: *Victor* with the residue of the Armie encamped neere to Saint *Blase* his Church.

A new fight with  
the enemies.

The venetians  
attempt to hin-  
der the enemies  
escape.

Loretta recou-  
red.

The death of the  
Genoueses Ge-  
nerall.

In these places they remained all day: in the night they came neere to Brondolli, and set boats in sentinell, to the end they might be soone aduertized if the enemie remoued. Such was the state of the Venetians affaires at Brondolli, when in the meane time three Venetian gallies, sent with forces from the right hand, assailed *Loretta*, which in few daies was recouered and manned with a strong Garrison: in like manner the new Tower which had bene burnt at the Genoueses first arriual, was repaired and manined with souldiers for the guard thereof.

About the same time that *Loretto* was recouered, the Tower of the Monasterie of the Nunnes which the enemies possessed neere to the Hauen, being shaken with a sodaine stroke of a Peece of batterie, was for the most part ouerthrowne, where *Pietro Doria* Generall of the Genoueses Armie was crushed in peeces. Some say that he was slaine as he was putting his vessels in order of battaile, and that (he being dead) the Fort was abandoned, and the vessels left to the mercie of the fire. And that thereupon the victorious Venetian pursued the enemie in his flight as farre as *Chioggia*, and that there they fought againe before little *Chioggia*: whereupon the Genoueses being againe vanquished with great slaughter, and hauing lost the one halfe of the bridge, they retired confusedly into the Citie: that the same day likewise more than fixe hundred Genoueses were taken, and almost as many slaine, of whom besides *Doria* of whom we now spake, *Thomaso Gotra* man of great repute, was buried in the ruines of the bridge. But *Chrmatio* setteth downe the matter otherwise, whom herein we rather follow as we haue done in other matters. He saith that all that which we haue spoken of, did not happen in one day, but at sundrie times: that both the enemies fleets did neuer lie so neere one to the other, nor did neuer so much hurt one another with arrow-shot. It is reported that no day passed wherein aboue five hundred great stones were not flung forth of brazen engines from one campe to the other, with great slaughter and hurt.

In the meane time they were not lesse infested neere to the Citie. For they skirmished daily neere to little *Chioggia*, as occasion serued. The Genoueses being shut vp in this manner, men began to come to Venice by the riuer of *Po*, from *La Marca*, *Romagnia*, and *Ferrara*. By meanes whereof the dearth of victuals soone ceased. The price whereof had bene so high, as the Citie was almost brought to the last extremitie. For corne was solde at the same time, at a fourefold rate, and so likewise all other necessaries.

Great scarcitie  
of victuals in  
venice.

The Genoueses  
designe to get  
forth.

The Paduans by stealth in small couered boates carried victuals to the besieged. The Senate to re enforce the troupes which were before *Chioggia*, leuied five thousand foot: The Genoueses for their last attempt, would trie if by any cunning they could

could put their Armie forth which lay at Brondolli, seeing by force they could not doe it. VVherefore hauing drawne a great and broad trench from the Fort, euen to the shoare, they were in great hope to be able in the darknesse of the night vnkowne to the Venetians to put forth to Sea, whereupon twentie gallies made account to get forth in that place, whom they thought to be sufficient to molest the Venetians coast, and chiefly the Citie of Venice, so as they being at Sea, the Venetian should be enforced whether he would or no to raise his campe. But the Venetian hauing discouered the enemies designe, all the souldiers thereabouts were sent for to the Princes campe, where they resolved to assault Brondolli at one

10 time by Sea and land.

All the forces in a manner being reduced into one bodie for this purpose, there arose a quarrell betwixt the Italians and the mercenarie strangers which were in the campe: who falling to blowes, diuers in a moment were slaine, and it would greatly haue endangered the Armie, had not the Princes comming sodainly appeased the matter. This tumult, with the feare likewise, lest the enemy should draw his trench euen to Brondolli, caused the Venetians to make hast, and not to tarrie for *John d'Agons* a wise and valorous Frenchman, whom in his absence they had named for their Generall by land. *Carolo Zeno* being sent with the residue of the forces which remained round about Brondolli, was commanded to bring those troupes

*Tumult in the  
venetian army:*

*John d'Agons a  
French man.*

20 which had still laine encamped vnder the publike ensignes before the Citie neere to the shoare, to assaile the Fort of the Genoueses, who was thought to be a Capitaine better experienced on the land than sea.

*Pisani* was alreadye commaunded carefully to attend the signall: and that so soon as he should be aduertized that his fellows fought at Brondolli, he should likewise come on the other side, and that hauing brought his gallies as neere as possibly he could, he should land his troupes, and assaile the enemy on that side next to the Port. All things were readie for the assault of Brondolli, when as the exploit falling out fortunately at little Chioggia made them to alter their determination. For the Venetian fearing that the enemy would come on their backs, would first be-

30 fore they went to Brondolli assaile the Fort which the Genoueses held in that place. The troupes marching on to this end, were hardly come to the Tower, when as on an instant the Genoueses as though they had bene called by a certain signal, caused all those which were at Brondolli to come to Chioggia, sauing a few who were left for the guard of the place, who were commaunded to march in battell, and to assaile the Venetians on their backs, whilest they should be busied in the fight; and that they on the other side would fall forth of the Citie, and giue a furious onset on the enemy: herein being guided after the common saying, That it is better to fight with the enemy in a set battell, than by a long siege to bee brought to all extremitie.

40 It is said that fiftene hundred came forth of Brondolli; and about eight thousand from the Citie. The Garrison of Brondolli came with great noise, as issuing from an ambush, and fell vpon the Venetians. *Zeno* brauely receiued them, and the fight was verie cruell. At the first they shot such great store of arrowes from both sides, that the aire was darkned as with a great cloud. The noise which was heard from the shoare, and from the ruines of little Chioggia, together with the clashing of Armour filled euerie place with terror: in which fight the number of the dead was great, but that of the wounded much greater.

*The Genoueses  
come and assaile  
the venetians in  
set battell.*

In the meane time that great squadron of eight thousand men came forth of the Citie, and came forward in a close battallion like a torrent vpon the Venetian, who

50 was busied in fight with the first commers. *Zeno* likewise turning towards them, did valiantly sustaine their first attempts, and was alreadye enforced to fight on both sides, when desiring to be ridde of the one, that he might intend the other, he came with greater furie against those of Brondolli, towards whom giuing backe by little and little, and almost halfe vanquished, the cawallerie speedily marched, who fin-



The Garrison of  
Brondolli broken  
and defeated in  
the fight.

ding them to be spent and tired in the fight with the footmen, did easily breake and put them to flight with great slaughter. Diuers casting themselves into the water neere to *S. Katherines Church* were drowned, as well because they could not swim, as by the weight of their Armour.

The victorious Venetian being freed on that side turned all his forces against the Squadron of the Citie, which being amazed at the mishap of their fellowes, had already begun by little and little to giue backe. Against these being of themselves disordered, the Venetian furiously marched. The enemies being then affrighted, losing their iudgement with their ranks, perceiuing fortune to be contrarie, beganne openly to flie: euerie man shifting for himselfe, endeouored to get ouer the bridge fearing if he should be shut forth to be murdered by the enemy: those that were last were worst dealt with. Diuers were slaine in the flight, but manie more neare to the bridge: which not being able to beare so manie armed men together, and sodainly breaking in the middelt, drew diuers with it into the ruines. Those which fell with the bridge and their Armor into the water, did all perish, some on their owne launcings; and others by stones which fell vpon them, but the number of such was greatest who by the weight of their Armour sinking into the bottome of the water, were neuer after scene. More than a thousand who were shut forth of the bridge, were cut in peeces, and diuers likewise casting their weapons from them were taken prisoners: Those who were on the farther side of the bridge being pursued with arrow-shot were enforced to yeeld. The Venetians committed the keeping of the fort that the enemies Souldiers had builded in that place, to *Giaco-mo Roncicio* a valiant Capitaine. The Tower which before the battaile was begunne to be assailed, did likewise presently yeeld.

The great losse  
which the Ge-  
noueses sustained  
that day.

Four hundred Genoueses were taken at the same time, among whom were diuers gentlemen: with a thousand ensignes of the Paduans and Genoueses.

The night after the battaile, the Genoueses that were at Brondolli hauing set fier on their Gallies retired in great amazement to Chioggia. So soon as *Victor* had notice of the enemies flight, he presently drew neere with his Gallies, where he saued two Gallies of Genoa from the fier, ten of them being burnt, and the residue drawne to Chioggia a while before. Diuers Paduans and Genoueses fearing that if the Venetian should shut vp al the passages, they might not then depart when they would, did the same night retire with great silence to Padua. The next day *Victor* entred into Brondolli, where hee had intelligence by certaine spies, that tenne Genoa Gallies strongly Armed, lay not far from thence for the guard of the Mills, whither he presently sent certaine small boates, to discouer whether it were so or no. But the Genoueses descrying them, and beeing terrified with the newes of the losse of their Armie, left their Gallies, and leaping into the water escaped by swimming to the next shoare, by meanes whereof these Gallies without any resistance at all were possessed by the Venetians, which to the great ioy of the people, were brought to Venice. Some Authors say, that they were but five, and that fourescore of the enemies were taken in them.

Pisani entred  
into Brondolli.

Ten Genoa Gal-  
lies taken.

The Genoueses  
put all unprofi-  
table eaters  
forth of Chioggia  
All passages lea-  
ding to Chioggia  
are shut vp.  
Pisani fortifieth  
Brondolli.

*Carolo Zeno*, hauing by the Princes commandement drawne his troupes from the lesser Chioggia, came and encamped before the Hauen of the Citie, by the way which leadeth to Brondolli, neere to Saint *Francis Church*, where he caused his Souldiors to make a great Trench. The Genoueses then perceiuing that they were more straightly shut in, did put all the women and children, with other vnprofitable eaters forth of the Citie. Prince *Contareni* sent that wretched companie to Venice. Besides, the Venetian inclosed all the passages from the firme Land to Chioggia, with stronge rampiers. *Pisani* likewise by building a Tower and a rampier at Brondolli, did within a month make the Hauen so strong, as leauing a few troupes for the guard thereof, he brought thence his Armie out of all feare and danger. The siege still continued till Chioggia was recovered.

In the meane time, vpon report that a new Armie was prouiding at Genoa, and that

that of a certaine Prince *Carrario* made great preparations of Armor and shipping, and perceiuing besides, that they should not speedily recouer Chioggia, the Senate to preuent the like scarcitie of victuall, as that wherewith the Citie was a while before afflicted, decreed that certaine ships of burthen should be sent into Apulia to fetch corne, and that *Thadeo Iustiniano* with twelue Gallies should be their conuoy.

*Iustiniano is sent to Apulia for forrage.*

He sailing towards Histria did without any great difficultie recouer Grada, where surprising diuers Forlani, he sent them all bound to Venice. Hee departed thence with a faire wind, and came to Manfredonia, where he had intelligence that the Genoueses Armie was not farre off, being commanded by *Maruffo Doria*; hee presently sent backe those shippes which he had laden with corne: Soone after, the enemye approaching, he caused the other shippes to bee suncke in the Hauen to the end the Genoueses should make no vse of them, and himselfe with six Gallies (for the rest were gone a forraging) returned towards Venice. But a terrible tempest arising, caused him to returne to *Manfredonia*, where (because the enemye was at hand) he caused all his Gallies to be disarmed, and their tackling and furniture to be caried into the Towne, which done, he suncke them in the Hauen. Then barricadoing his troupes on both sides the entrie of the hauen, to the end they might fight in couert, he resolved to hinder the enemies entrance. Some say that *Guido Foranensis* the Cities Gouvernour, counselled *Thadeo* to leaue the Hauen and to retire with his troupes into the Citie, but that he would by no meanes doe so.

*The Genoueses assaile Iustiniano at Manfredonia.*

At the enemies first arriual, there was a cruell fight for two houres space: then both sides made a pause whilst they refreshed themselves, & soone after they returned to the combat with greater furie. The Hauen had been brauely defended, if the Venetian had not beene enforced to fight neere together, and in a round figure, by reason that some of the enemies were landed, they neuertheless for a while brauely sustained all their assaults: But being beaten thence by the enemies great multitudes, they fled. The Citie beeing not farre off was the cause that the slaughter was no where else but in that place where they skirmished. *Thadeo* with a hundred of his Souldiors were taken by the enemye.

*Iustiniano taken by the Genoueses*

The Genoueses hauing broken as much of the suncke Gallies as appeared aboue water, sailed to Ficulan, where six other Venetian Gallies were reported to be, five of which by the enemies rash entrance escaped and came to Venice, and the other being not so swift as the rest, was taken. The slaues of those Gallies which were lost at Manfredonia, came to Chioggia by Land. Where, at the verie same time as all this happened farre from Venice, the Venetians fought with good successe on the Lakes, with fourescore of the enemies vessells, eight of which were taken, and the residue beeing put to flight retired with great feare to Chioggia. But the assault which was within a while after giuen to the Genoueses Fort at the Mills was not so fortunate. For the Venetian was not only shamefully beaten thence, but the sonne of *Lodouico Loretano* a valorous yong man, with diuers other Venetians of note were there slaine. The Venetians comming againe the morrow after to environ the Fort, the Paduan Armie (which Chioggia being besieged had remained there, intending to passe ouer into the firme Land, so soone as the Venetian Gallies should not be able to stirre for want of water) was onward on their iourne in the Lakes, so as whilst the Venetians were busied in the fight, newes was brought them that the Paduans were escaped towards the firme Land. Whereupon they gaue ouer their enterprize, and crossing the Lakes they made hast to ouertake the enemye; whom on a fo-daine neere to the shoare they defeated and put to flight.

*A great fight on the lakes.*

*The venetians repulsed from the Fort of the Mills.*

*The Paduans defeated and put to flight.*

The enemies escaping into the neighbour Marishes, all their vessells to the number of fourescore were taken, & with them threecore prisoners, among whom were diuers Genoueses. They were not idle in *Zenos* Campe, for they still fought as occasion was offered. The enemies beginning to want victualls, the Soldiours first, & then the Genoueses, craved that they might depart from Chioggia with their goods; the which was flatly denied to either of them.

*Demand of the besieged.*

Not



The Venetians  
propositions to  
the besieged.

Not long after, the Venetians hauing intelligence that the Genoueses Armie was arriued in Dalmatia, and of the preparations which *Carrario* made on the frontiers to relieue his associates, and to raise the siege; sent word to the besieged, that whosoever would haue their liues saued should forthwith leaue Chioggia (for the Historians mention no set time) and come and yeeld their bodies at the Prison gates in Venice, otherwise they should not expect any mercie.

The resolution of  
the besieged.

It is reported that the enemy did so contemne this proposition, as not one among all their great number would embrace it. They had beene aduertized of the comming of their Armie, and therefore hoping that the siege would soone bee raised, they resolved still to hold out, and to endure any extremitie rather than to yeeld. The Senate did set forth fiftie light vessells to resist the Paduans attempts, for they were to fight on the lakes. They did afterwarde cause fise and twentie Gallies to come to the Citie, which should be opposed against the enemy, if he had made any approach.

The Genoueses  
Armie calleth  
the Venetians to  
the fight.

On the fourth of Iune about three of the clocke after dinner the Genoueses Armie presented it selfe before the Hauen of Chioggia, being three and twentie Gallies in number. They came within a mile of the Citie, and with great cries called the enemies to fight. But the Venetians not stirring at all, made themselves readie to receiue the enemies assaults: And in another place great number of light boates kept watch on the lakes to discouer the Paduans proceedings. The Genoueses perceiuing that they could not draw the Venetians to fight, retired to the Fossoni, from whence they daily came to challenge the Venetians with reprochfull speeches. Yet neuerthelesse Prince *Contareni* and the other Capitaines continued still firme in their resolution, by no meanes to fight. And yet they sent forth certaine small boates which by their swiftnesse did greatly molest the enemies Gallies.

The Genoueses  
dare not attend  
the Venetians.

*Pisani* at the last contemning the enemies small number, did by the Princes permission sallie forth of the Hauen with fise and twentie Gallies, and being come somewhat forward at sea, he did on a sodaine turne the prowes of his Gallies vpon the enemy at Fossoni. The Genoueses durst not attend them, but hauing retired the Armie, they did on a sodaine flie towards Ancona; but the Venetian without the Princes commaundement would not pursue them verie farre, fearing to leaue the siege,

The besieged at the same time would needs attempt one meanes more to escape, hauing for the purpose made a hundred small boates of the wood of houses, each of which had tenne oares. They had determined (for their fleet within few daies after was returned to their olde place of abode) that so soone as their Gallies should approach the Hauen, and with their great vsuall noise make all men attentue to behold them (for they had receiued new supplies from Genoa and Dalmatia) three of their Gallies should come as neare as they could to the shoare right ouer against the lesser Chioggia. And in the meane time those within the Towne should come forth by the inner channells which lead to the port Mariana and the lesser Chioggia, and being come to the Sea, should goe aboard the Gallies: *Granello* of Pera was the Conductor of this enterprize. Hee when all things were readie, gaue a signall to his people to come forth. Those of *Zeno's* Campe hauing discouered the matter, did speedily aduertize the Prince that the enemy was readie to depart. Diuers light boates were forthwith sent to hinder their comming forth, who hauing crossed the water, and being come to the place where the enemy was alreadie come forth, did on a sodaine so affright them, as in a moment they were defeated. Fiftie of their boates were taken, diuers of them were slaine, and fourescore prisoners taken with *Granello* their leader, and the residue by flight escaped into the Citie.

The Venetians  
sodaine arriuall  
bindeth the ene-  
mies escape.

*Blondus* saith that the Genoueses made an attempt to cut a sunder the chaine which crost the funke Argoseis at the entrance of the Hauen, at which time *Marruffo* the Generall of their Armie came at the floud, and gaue in vpon the Venetian

tian Gallies and that the skirmish being begunne, hee busied the Venetian in fight, whilst his people tooke away that hinderance: but that both their attempts proved vaine. For those who would haue come forth, and those likewise who came and assailed them at their backs, were in such sort beaten by the Engines of warre and by arrow-shot, as they were basely enforced to flie.

*The enemies are  
every where ill  
intreated.*

The Genoueses being daunted with the losse of their people returned to their vsuall aboade. Those in the Citie perceiuing that neither their owne attempts nor those of their fellowes did any whit auaille them, did set all the prisoners at libertie, and bringing them to the Citie gates, sent them to the Campe. It is thought that  
10 they did it for feare, least if they should haue died in prison, they themselves in like manner falling afterwarde into the enemies power might receive the selfe same punishment.

Then they tried another means to get forth. They sent messengers to the Captains in *Zeno's* Campe, who promised them all the gold, siluer, and Armour of the Genoueses with the Citie to boot, on condition that the Venetians would permit them to depart thence home to their houses without any harme at all. To this forme of yeelding they did all hearken; But *Zeno* opposing it, did aduertize the Prince there-  
of by an expresse messenger: *Pietro Henio* his Counceller was forthwith sent thither; for besides diuers things which would haue beene taken from them by this kind of

*The Genoueses  
poll'ice to get  
forth of the Citie  
in despite of the  
Venetians.*

20 yeelding, the Venetians should haue receiued a great disgrace, if the Genoueses their ancient and Capitall enemies being with great danger and trauaile brought to all extremitie should haue escaped from them without punishment. By *Hiero* his aduice then it was concluded, that the spoile of the Citie should be giuen to the Souldiers, and that as manie as tooke the enemies paie should become their prisoners; and the Genoueses, Paduans, Forlani, Dalmatians, and Greekes, being more apt to tug an oare than to beare Armes, should with the Citie fall to the Venetians share. The Captaines being by these Articles put in minde of their dutie, did promise and sweare to *Zeno*, that they would neuer againe accept of the Genoueses offers, nor in any sort harken to their messengers, entreaties, or promises whatso-  
30 euer. The matter being thus appeased, *Roberto de la Marca*, who held a very honourable place in the Armie, continuing still wilfull in his opinion that the Genoueses offers should bee accepted, did labour all hee might to haue it done, til being brought into *Zeno's* presence, hee was by a generall consent committed to prison, and two dayes after being convicted of treacherie was hanged at Venice: and thus by the death of one only man the whole tumult was appeased.

*An in what con-  
ditions the Geo-  
noueses & signes  
were broken.*

*Roberto de la  
Marca is ban-  
ged at Venice.*

The Genoueses first designe prouing vaine, they endeououred still to raise some sedition in the Campe, as they had done at the beginning, by making greater offers to the Souldiers. But the Captaines sent their messengers to *Zeno*, alluring them that the Genoueses liues and deaths were in his and the Venetians hands, and that  
40 they were to entreate and beg their liues of them, and to vse no more meanes to the Souldiers, for both they and their Captaines, were at the command of *Carolo*, into whose presence they being come, they could by no meanes change his determination.

*A discreet an-  
swer of the  
mercenary Cap-  
taines to the e-  
nemies.*

Having then lost all hope, falling to teares and entreaties, they sent the chiefe of all their troupes to the Prince, who weeping and falling at his feete, entreated him for the loue of Almighty God, and in pittie of their calamities, to take commiseration of their present miserie; confessing that they had till then like enemies executed diuers enterprises against the Venetians, as well by Sea as Land, but that it was only for dominion, and not for greedinesse of mens liues: which might bee  
50 easily testified, in regard that during the warres all prisoners on both sides, had bene oftentimes redeemed or exchanged, and sometimes likewise by conuention set at libertie. Namely that lately at the taking of Chioggia, not any one was iniured by them, that were found without Armes, except some few, who by the rashnesse and follie of some particular persons, and not by the generall consent of  
all

*The Genoueses  
on their knees at  
the Princes feet  
beseege life.*



all men, had beene slaine. And that besides, they had neuer refused to giue anie man his life that had requested it. That victualls beginning to growe scarce, they dismissed their prisoners, fearing least they should be famished in Prison. They did not denie but that they had tried all meanes before they would yeelde; which neuertheless they had not done so much for any hatred they did beare to them, as because they would not bee counted Bifonians and cowards among their Countriemen. And that now being vanquished rather by famine than by Armes they did not request to carrie away with them their owne gold, siluer, or mouables, but onely their liues: the which if it should bee denied to men vnarmed, and who did humbly craue it, would for euer bee accounted a deed both cruell and inhumane: Yet whatsoeuer should befall the Genoueses in this warre, they had next vnto God placed their hope in the meeknesse and mercy of the Venetians. They besought them then to bethinke what regard they meant to haue, to their prayers and teares, and lastly to their greiuous calamitie. For they could not belieue, nor neuer would, though they should endure the vttermost extremitie, that they who had so many times felt the thwarts of aduerse fortune would forget the alteration of wordly affaires.

*The replie made  
vnto them.*

To this there was no gentle replie made, but only that they might bee sure to bee soone imprisoned, and that then the Senate would at leisure determine of their life or death: That in the meane time, it was both iust and reasonable that those should remaine in darke captiuitie, who to obey their owne vnbridled passions, had lost their libertie. They were then commanded to depart, and to take heed least that by their owne fault they lost not the offer made vnto them, and that they should speedily dispatch what they had to doe. Being returned to the Citie they brought newes of nothing but sad calamitie, how the losse of their goods, imprisonment, and their liues were in danger. But being grieuously afflicted by famine (for there were some among them who of a long time had seene no bread) they resolved to yeeld howsoeuer rather than to die with hunger. Therefore setting vp an Ensigne on the highest Tower of the Citie, the Genoueses fleet came forthwith from their vsuall place of aboade into the Cities view, but the besieged did soone take it downe: whereat those of the Gallies being moued, fought by all meanes to encourage them: but they within the Citie returning them no signall for an answer, they were certainly perswaded, that both they and themselves were wholly vndone: whereupon, being sad and disconsolate they retired to the Fossoni.

*Famine enforced  
them to  
yeeld.*

The Captaines in the meane time sent into the Citie to separate the mercenarie Souldiers from the Genoueses, and to put the richest bootie into a certaine place. Foure thousand prisoners fell to the Venetians, three thousand of whom were Genoueses, two hundred Paduans, a few Forlani, and the residue Dalmatians and Illirians with some Greekes, who were all brought prisoners to Venice. The Souldiers being disarmed, were let goe. The whole spoile being laid on a heape in Saint Maries Church was for the space of two daies sold to such as bid most: the monie was distributed among the Souldiers, and the Citie was by the Captaines yeilded to the Venetians. In this manner did the Venetians recouer Chioggia, ten months after it had beene taken by the Genoueses. Prince Contareni, Victor Pisani, Carolo Zeno, and the chiefe of the Armie entred it on the foure and twentieth of Iune:

*The Venetians  
recouer Chioggia*

and hauing in all places erected the Venetian Ensignes, they brought home to the Common-wealth nineteene Genoa Gallies well armed, with diuers ships, and a mercurailous great quantitie of salt.

*The end of the sixth Booke of the second Decad.*



THE SEVENTH BOOKE  
OF THE SECOND DECAD  
OF THE HISTORIE  
Of Venice.

The Contents of the seventh Booke of the second Decad.

**T**he Venetians recover Bebia with all the other Forts on the Lakes soone after the reduction of Chioggia. The Thryestines revolting take parte with the Genoueses. Cap-Histria is taken by the enemies. The Genoueses passing with their fleete before the Hauen of the Citie come into Histria. The Venetians mightie Armie recovereth Cap-Histria. The Genoueses take Arba. VICTOR PISANI dieth at Manfredonia. CAROLO ZENO is made Generall of the nauall Armie. Treuifo is a long time besieged by the Carrarians. The Venetians attempt in vaine to relieue Treuifo with men and victuals. The Venetians giue the Citie of Treuifo to LEOPOLD Duke of Austria. CAROLO ZENO refuseth to fight with the enemy on the Frontiers of the lower Sea. The great danger that the Genoueses prisoners were in, upon the newes that the Venetian prisoners were all slaine at Genoa. What great harme three Genoueses Gallies did to the Venetians. LEOPOLD commeth into Italie with tennethousand horse. Peace with the Genoueses and their associates by meanes of the Duke of Sauoy. The Venetian Dames relieue the Genoueses prisoners with cloathing and money for their iourney. Diuers who aboute the rest had succoured the Common-wealth during the warre, are made Senators.



Chioggia being recovered in this manner, the Venetians because they would not stoppe the fortunate course of their victories, did forthwith send to besiege the Fort of Bebia, thereby to make free passage for their Merchants who traffique into Lombardie. The Genoueses in the meane time, dislodging from all places neare to Venice, did neare to Corbolles set vpon diuers ships loden with corne, who tarried in that place till such time as the Genoueses Fleet were removed (that they might with more safetie goe to Venice) the which at the first they tooke, and furnishing their Gallies with corne for their owne prouision, they threw the residue in-

to the Sea, and then sailed into Histria.

The Citie of Thryeste at their arriual (being before solicited by the Forlani) did revolt from the Venetians. The Genoueses placed a choice troupe of Archers for the guard thereof. The Thryestines hauing taken armes, did first of all seize on

The Venetians  
besiege Bebia.

The Genoueses  
take certaine  
venetian ships  
laden with corne

Thryeste revol-  
teth & yeeldeth  
to the Genoueses

the



The Castles of  
Thyeste are razed  
by the Inhab-  
itants.

Cap Histria ta-  
ken by the Ge-  
nouefes.

The Senate  
much troubled  
with the losse of  
these two Cities.

Cap-Histria is  
given to the Pa-  
triarch of Aquil-  
lia.

The Genouefes  
fleet before the  
Hauen of the  
Citie.

The enemies  
Armie before  
Piarna.

Bebia recovered.

Pola is taken by  
the Genouefes.

The Venetian  
Armie in Histria

the Palace, then on the person of *Lonato Troni* Gouvernour of the Citie, and imprisoned all the other Venetians, whom they first despoiled of their wealth. After that, they assailed both the Forts, (for there were few people in them) which within two daies yeelded, and were presently razed downe to the foundations.

Prince *Contareni* hauing provided for the affaires of Chioggia, left *Carolo Zeno* for the guard thereof, and making *Pisani* Admirall of the Sea, he returned to Venice where he was generally welcommed with signes of great ioy. The newes of the *Thyestines* rebellion being brought at the same time to Venice, did in some sort interrupt their mirth. For at the Princes' artiuall the Citie was troubled therat: But on the very day of his entrie, other newes no lesse distastfull arriued, how that *Cap-Histria* was taken: It was reported of a certaine that the enemies Armie was so mightily encreased, as besides the Gallies (which were fortie in number) they had diuers other small boats of two ranks of Oares: and that the enemies after they had taken the Towne, had wholly spoiled it; certaine houses of banished men excepted, by whose means and trecherie they had surprised it, but that the Castle did still hold out for the Venetians, into the which *Crispolino Azo* of Treuifo perceiuing the Citie to be lost, had with certaine troups entred.

The losse of these two neighbour Cities, brought great discontentment to the whole Citie: And then the great Armie which the enemy was reported to haue, did much trouble the Senate. For it was very likely, that vnlesse their Armie were as strong as that of the enemies, the Genouefes would in short time become Masters not only of Histria, but of all the Venetian coast. Resolving then forthwith to leuie a mightie Armie, they tooke order that no day should passe, but some Gallies should be Manned and Armed.

But during these preparations at Venice, the Genouefes hauing restored *Cap-Histria* vnto the Patriarch of Aquilia, departed thence with their Gallies, and speedily encamped before *Brondolli*, where so soone as they had viewed the fortification of Chioggia, and perceiued how all passages were shut vp from them, they sailed towards the Citie. The Fleet remained in order of battaile for a time before the Hauen, but not with great assurance. For diuers light boats going speedily forth of engines. But no signe of a battaile appearing, the Genouefes returned towards Histria, when hauing attempted to cause the *Piarnes* to reuolt, they did furiously assaile the Citie, because the inhabitants and the Souldiers would not consent thereunto: But being brauely defended, the enemy was with great disgrace beaten thence.

The Genouefes did likewise at the same time assaile *Parenza*, but their attempts as well there as at *Piarna* were to no purpose. The enemy departed thence, and came to the Frontiers of the *Carnori* where they trimmed their Gallies in the Hauen of *Marran*.

The Venetians did at the same time recouer the Fort of *Bebia*. It is certaine that the siege lasted for a while: for threecore Genouefes were within it, who at the first did valiantly defend the place, but when they perceiued the Venetians who were entred into their defences, to beate downe the Fort, thirtie of the besieged by swimming ouer the Riuer escaped, and fled to *Padua*: Those which continued within, hauing valiantly defended it were either all slaine or taken: Those likewise who kept the Tower would neuer yeeld till they perceiued it to be set on fire.

*Bebia* being recouered, all the other Forts and Townes which are in the Lakes or at the mouthes of Riuers, were recouered by the Venetians, *Cap-darger* excepted which was held by *Carrario*. On these termes stood the Venetians affaires, when on a sodaine newes was brought that the Genouefes had taken *Pola*, and burnt it for the most part. This caused the Venetians, sooner than they had determined to passe ouer with a mightie Armie into Histria: At their artiuall the enemy being danted,

danted, (for the report was that they had seauen and fortie Gallies, and manie boats of two ranckes of oares) hauing spoiled the Citie, did retire to Zara. The Venetians Armie being come into the Prouince, was forthwith encreased by many Gallies from the Piarnes, Parenzanes, and other inhabitants of Histria, who had continued loyall to the Venetians, so as it amounted to an hundred warlike vessells. The Venetians neuer had a better furnished nauall Armie, For euerie Gallie had fifteene men at Armes, besides the rowers, Archers, and other mariners.

*The Venetians  
haue a nauall  
Armie of one  
hundred vessells.*

*Pisani* commanded this mightie Armie. *Caballa* of *Verona* was there likewise, who had beene (as hath beene said) at the beginning, Generall of the Armie by Land. The Venetians being come into Histria, sent forth two Gallies in the euening towards Cap-Histria, to discouer the state of the Citie. *Michaeli Delfino* and *Petrucio Mastipetra* commaunded those two Gallies. These being assisted by the night, did breake the bridge which the Patriarch of Aquileia had made from the Citie to the firme Land. For being thus broken there was some likelihood that the Venetians being encamped before it, those within could not hope for reliefe from any place. Diuers of the Bandetti who had bene the cause of the taking of the Citie, so soone as the bridge was broken did the same night escape to the firme Land; by the foordes neere to the Citie. By day-breake the residue of the Armie approached: the light vessells went before being followed by the residue with great cries. Those who kept the Castle would not loose so faire an occasion, but presently making a sallie vpon those of the Citie, did so afright them as they presently yeelded. Four hundred Forlani were taken there, among whom were *Nicolas Spilingbergo* Gouvernour of the Citie, and *Simon Pampergino*. The Citie in detestation of the Bandetti was wholly spoiled, and then left to the guard of the inhabitants who were not then (in regard of the miserie of the time) verie many: they placed a good Garrison in it to defend it with them, fearing least the enemy should againe seize on it, by reason of the small number of the inhabitants.

*The Venetians  
reouer Cap.  
Histria.*

Cap-Histria being recovered, *Pisani* would haue directly gone to Pola, but that he tarried for an expresse commandement from the Prince and Senate, to knowe their pleasures, whether they thought it fit that he should passe with his Armie ouer the Fanaticke Gulphe: which being granted him, the Armie soone after drew neere to Pola. The Genoueses in the meane time were not idle: For whilest the Venetian Gallies remained at Cap-Histria, they brought theirs to the Isle of Scardona, neare to Liburnia, where they enforced Arba the chiefe Citie of the Island to yeeld, hauing for a time sustained a siege. They yeelded on these conditions, That if the Inhabitants would deliuer to them all the Venetians which were in the Citie with *Lodouico Contareni* their Gouvernour, (the residue of the Inhabitants should haue no harme. The Arbians did euer till then affect the Venetians, and had often beene besieged during that warre, choosung rather to endure all extremitie than to quit their obedience.

*The Venetian  
Armie before  
Pola.*

*On what condi-  
tions Arba was  
deliuered to the  
Genoueses.*

*Chinatius* who more than any other Author hath curiously written the last Genoueses warre, saith, that the Arbians did not for many daies eat any bread, liuing onely on flesh and white meates: but that at last being daunted by the cruell assaults of the enemies, they yeelded on composition, not such as they were resolued to haue done, but on such as they could obtaine of the enemy. The Genoueses entering into it, left three Gallies for the defence thereof, and afterward departed thence.

*The Paduans  
besiege Tre-  
uise.*

This was done at Sea, at such time as the Paduan came and besieged Treuise, hauing builded two bridges on the Riuer, one at Casal, and the other neerer the Citie, where *Carrario* in hast had builded a Tower. He did resolute at first, to tame the Venetian Souldiours & the Treuifans by famine, by shutting vp all the passages of the Riuer, by which victuailles were brought from Venice thither. The Paduans Camp laie neare to the Tower from whence they made daily incursions euen to the gates. The Townsmen were besides greatly tormented by the enemies peeces of battery.

At this stay stood the Venetians affaires at Treuise, when *Pisani* being come neere



*Pisani pursueth  
twelve Genoue-  
ses Gallies into  
Apulia.*

to Zara, and hauing begun to batter the Hauen, vnderstood by spies, that twelue Genoueses gallies were a while before gone from thence into Apulia to fetch corne. Hauing intelligence hereof ( notwithstanding that he was sicke of a Fever which had held him from the fifth of August ) because he would not loose so faire an occasion, he departed from Zara and went after the enemies whome he ouertooke on the coast of Belligion, but the darkenesse of the night at their verie first encounter made him to loose sight of them. *Catharino Corberio* Captaine of one of the Gallies was slaine at their first meeting.

*Pisani dyeth and  
is euailed of  
of all men.*

The Venetian hauing lost the sight of the enemy, retired to Manfredonia, where *Victor* sonne after dyed to the great griefe of the whole Armie. It is reported that neuer any man was better beloued of his Countrey-men, whereupon whilest he liued they called him their Protector, & being dead they all bewailed him as their father. *Lo. Louico Loretano* commanded the Armie in his sted till such time as the Senate had provided another. *Pisani* his bodie being brought to Venice, was with a great pompe brought by the Senate with a great concourse of people to Saint *Anthonyes* Church. His Tombe is at this day to be scene neere to the high Altar, bewtified with Marble and gilding.

*Pisani is honora-  
ble buried at  
Venice.*

There was neuer any funerall more followed with teares and sighs than this, so greatly was he beloued of all men. The Senate gaue his place to *Carolo Zeno*, who was commanded to depart speedily to the Armie, two Gallies being made ready for his conduct.

*Carolo Zeno is  
Generall of the  
Armie in his  
sted.*

But whilest the Citie thought on this businesse, the Venetians had not forgotten Treviso, where the passages being shut vp they were brought to all extremitie for want of victuailles, whereat the Senate being highly displeased, did attempt to open them and to send prouision to the besieged. Therefore they made an engine of shippes which should plucke vp all the Piles which had beene driuen into the Riuer, which was accompanied with foure and twentie Ganzarioles, and with diuers other vessels well armed, with part of the troupes which were at Chioggia, and of those which lay about the Hauen of the Citie: the managing hereof was committed to *Marino Carrualla* diligent and valiant person, who had charge of the opening of the Riuer. The Paduans had planted a thwart the Riuer of Silla from one side to the other, on that side neere to Crete, three ranckes of Piles so neere one to another, as it seemed to be a chaine. *Sarrazino Dandulo* commanded those troupes which were to bee conducted to Musetra, by the shoare opposite to the enemy. Musetra is within a mile of Casal, where the enemy had a Fort. Being come to this place, this engine of ships well armed with all necessities did so dainely moue towards the enemy, hauing for conuoy on the shoare a good troupe of Souldiours, and being come to the inclosure, they were busied two full dayes, in plucking vp two ranckes of Piles, in which meane time they fought brauely with the enemy. There was nothing to be scene on both sides but Arrowes and Dartes flying in the Aire. But the enemies brazen Peeces of batterie, did greatly endamage the Fleete, and chiefly the engine which pluckt vp the Piles, which being battered with many blowes was made vnprofitable, being in all parts full of leakes. Those likewise who were on the shoare did continually shoot.

*After what  
manner the Pa-  
duan had en-  
closed the passages  
towards Trevis-  
so.*

The Paduan troupes which besieged the citie ran to Casal at the Venetians first arriual, vnder the conduct of *Girardo Caminensis*, so likewise did all the Souldiours nere to Padua, who were called thither in hast: by meanes whereof they often fought at Musetra: but in euerie encounter, the enemy had still the better. Diuers Venetians were slaine, but more taken, among whome was *Iohn* surnamed le Grand, a French man of a verie noble house: whereupon the fleete gaue ouer the enterprize, and retired to Musetra. But the enemy, albeit he saw the Venetien gone, would not stand still, but hauing staked diuers trunks of trees, and great peeces of timber, and other things which they abundantly found there in the mouth of the riuer, they shut vp the passage more strongly than before.

*The Venetians  
enforced to giue  
ouer the meter-  
prise yet ire to  
Musetra.*

The

The Venetians perceiuing their encamping in that place to beeto no purpose departed thence some two houres before day, and came to Mestra, to make triall whether they could relieue the Treuisans by land, seeing by water they could not. *Dandolo* in the meane time fell sicke, and was constrained to goe home to his house, in whose steed *Pietro Hemo* was sent by the Senate. The fleete likewise so soone as the footmen were departed from Mestra, was brought backe to Venice. Now when the Venetian fleet was dislodged, the enemy brought backe his troupes to the campe: Then, fortifying the Tower with men and victuals (for he had no other safe place of retreat) fearing some encombrance from the Venetians, who were encamped at Mestra, he dislodged, and in all hast besieged Noualla which he beganne forthwith to batter with his engines.

*Noualla besieged by the enemy.*

Meane while the Treuisans being at times relieved with victuals by those of Mestra, the dearth was in some sort diminished. For the scarcitie was so great in the Citie, as the ordinarie measure of corne was worth foure crownes, and in regard thereof, diuers of the common people did voluntarily abandon the Citie, the most part of whom retired to Venice. The enemy hauing no good successe at Noualla, being wearied with so long a siege, and being out of hope to take the Citie, raised his campe, and returned to the Paduan territorie. Where because winter drew neere, he disposed his armie into diuers garrisons, and sent them away to winter. This is all that was done on the firme land that Summer, and a part of Haruest. At Sea *Lauritano* approached with the nauall Armie neere to Ancona, and afterwards sailed into Histria. But soone after, departing thence he tooke Bressia and Senia on the frontiers of Liburnia by assault which hee spoyled: howbeit through an vnfortunate fire at that time hapning in Senia, the whole bootie was almost consumed.

*Great dearth in Treviso.*

*Bressia and Senia taken by Loretano.*

At the report of the comming of this great Armie, the Goritani being affrighted forsooke the Citie, and retired with their wiues and children to the highest hill in the Island. The Bishop of the place came to the Venetians, and offered them the Citie, and humbly entreated *Loretano*, not to suffer his souldiers to commit any hostile actes in a Citie that yielded. Whereupon there was no outrage done, not so much for present curtesie, as in regard of the faithfull friendship which the ancient Lords of that Island had borne to the Venetians, wherein they had by mutual offices stil continued, till such time as king *Lewis* tooke all Dalmatia from them. From thence he came to Bocharis: which being taken by force, hee wholly burnt and spoyled it. Then he departed towards Pola, where by the Senates letters he was aduertized that *Carolo Zeno* was appointed Generall of the nauall Armie, whereat all men highly reioyced: For, besides his valour, he was next to *Pisani* the most popular man. From Pola he came to Parenza, wherein few daies after *Zeno* arrived.

*What Loretano did after Pisani his death.*

*Zeno arriued in the Armie.*

Hauing mustered the Galley-slaues, he found that many were wanting. VVherevpon fearing that for want of rowers, he might incurre some danger, if he should happen to meete the enemy, hee disarmed seuen of the formost gallies, and with their spoiles manned such as had need, and being thus disarmed (because without rowers, they could not serue in the warres) he sent them backe to Venice, into which *Caballa* of Verona entered with the troupes of the land-Armie, being called home by the Senate by reason of the warre of *Treniso*. Three of these gallies being come to Venice, were presently armed and giuen to *Marco Phalerio* for the defence of *Romagnia*, and *La Marca*. For the Genoa gallies making daily incursions neere to Ancona, had in such sort turned the marchants from commerce with Venice, as the dearth began already in the Citie. But *Phalerio* his arriuall restrained the enemies boldnesse, whereupon the dearth ceased.

The passage at sea being assured to the marchants, *Phalerio* by the Senates decree went with his gallies to *Zeno* in Dalmatia. The Armie after diuers passages to and fro through Histria and the frontiers of Dalmatia, not finding the enemy any



where, was brought backe to Venice, about the first of Nouember, hauing done no memorable matter, leauing onely foure gallies to guard the Prouince.

*Zeno besiegeth  
Marrana a towne  
of the Forlani.*

VVithin a while after *Carolo* departed from Venice with three hundred small vessells well armed, and came and besieged Marrana a sea towne of the Forlani. By the way hee met with threescore well armed vessells of the same sort, belonging to those of Grada and Piran, who came to him at the hauen of Lignana, wherewith hauing ioyned his owne, hee gaue a furious assault to the Citie: But, it being circled on euerie side with the Sea, and well fortified, their attemptes proued bootelesse. The Venetian hauing viewed the place, perceiued that he should but loose his labour. But because he would not seeme to depart thence for feare hauing brought 10 his forces to the walles, for a while they fought fiercely: but at last diuers being hurt, *Zeno* retired without any further losse.

*The venetians  
treasure wholly  
exhausted.*

The great expences of the warre had exhausted the publike treasure, when as the Senate being enforced by the dearth commaunded fixe Gallies, and sixteene boates with two ranks of Oares to be prepared to goe into Candie, to fetch thence the richest wares of certaine particular persons, to the end that they being sold by their consent, the money might be imployed for entertainment of the Atmie, being lent for a time to the Commonwealth. At the beginning of the spring (for sooner they could not by reason of the tempestuous VVinter) the fleet went to sea vnder the conduct of *Simonetto Michaeli*. But I finde in the meane space that these prepara- 20 tions were made in Venice, That diuers light skirmishes were made on either side, as well on the Treuisan, as in Histria, and that they fought with different successe as aduantage was offered.

*An unwelcome  
Act of a garri-  
son for want of  
pay.*

The Garrison which the Venetians held in Castell-Franco, hauing receiued no pay for certaine moneths, first chased away *Andrea Paradiso* the Cities Governour, and afterwards assisted by the inhabitants receiued *Carrario* into their wals. This revolt caused diuers others on the Treuisan shortly after to doe the like. The newes of this losse being brought to the Citie, another soone followed. For the Hungarians that were encamped on the mountaines, and who from thence did ouerrunne the Countie of Ceneda, had imprisoned *Gulielmo Caminensis* an associate of the Veneti- 30 ans, accusing them to haue, contrarie to the agreement, relined during the warres, the townes of Sacilla, Cogniliana, and diuers others subiect to the Venetians, with victuals, and they demanded to haue the Hauen of Bufatere deliuered to their hands, and that *Caminensis* with all his family should retire to Conigliana.

*The venetians  
are enforced to  
offer Treuifo to  
the Duke of Au-  
stria.*

The Venetians affaires being in this sort brought to all extremitie on the firme land, and not knowing from whence to be supplied, either for victuals or money, to sustaine the charge of the warre, the Senate resolved to send to *Leopold* Duke of Austria, and in the Commonwealthes name to offer him the Citie of Treuifo, with her confines, which if the Paduans should not hereafter desist to molest, it was certaine that the Almaine would on a sodaine come into Italie with the greatest forces he 40 could leaue, and that thereby the Commonwealth, being elsewhere sufficiently busied with Sea-matters, should by forraigne forces be eased of the warre on the firme land. *Pantaleon Barba* was by the Senates decree sent to the Duke.

In the meane time, about a thousand horse of those at Mestra for want of their pay went from the Venetians to the enemies side. Those who remained after the others departing, did in the night bring some victuals to Treuifo, and in their returne thence were surprized by the enemies ambush, whereupon, some of the horse being taken, and the residue put to flight, went first to Treuifo, and afterwards to the campe, so as all the troupes which were at Mestra, were in a short space brought to nothing. The Venetians being daunted with so many losses, sought meanes 50 of agreement with *Carrario*, referring themselves to the arbitrement of *Alberto d'Este*. And to this purpose they sent vnto him *Frederico Cornari*, and *Pirrino Kotza*, the one being his Procurator, and the other his Gospip, and ancient friend. But they could procure him by no meanes to deale in the businesse, so mischie- uously

nously at the same time were their neighbours bent against them.

And because the report then was, that they were already mounted on the carrriages, the Venetians on a sodaine made great Causies and Rampiers on the banks of Muffiona, as men goe by water to Meltra, thinking that all the enemies practises were wholly bent to surprize and invade Meltra. But his designs were elsewhere. For Carrario being come to Noualla, began furiously to batter it, and hauing broken downe the causies round about Moggiana, on which men went to Treuifo, and placed a strong Garrison at the breach, hee tooke from the Treuifsans all hope of reliefe. The Garrison in Treuifo being aduertized of the Ambassade sent to Leopold (for all men certainly beleeued that Pantaleon Barba was sent to offer Treuifo with her confines to the Almaine :) fearing in this alteration to be defrauded of their due, and hauing receiued no pay of a long time, they chose Horatio Malespina a discrete person, to vndertake and debate the souldiers cause. They did all sweare and promise to accept of agreement, truce, warre, peace, or whatsoeuer he should conclude, saying, that at his command they would take and lay by Armes, so that he would onely take their cause in hand, and take such order for them, as they might not bestow so great labour and trauaile as they had endured for nothing. This Horatio being a wise and discrete Gentleman, came with all the Capitaines to the Venetian Magistrate. Leonhardo Dandulo was Governour of the Citie, Marco Zeni chiefe Iustice, and Andrea Venier's Prouidator, vnto whom it is said, he spake in this manner.

The venetians hated of all their neighbours.

The garrison of Treuifo mutineth for want of pay.

### Malespina his speech to the Magistrates of Treuifo.

**I**t is reported for certaine, my Lordes of Venice, that the Prince and Senate haue sent to Leopold Duke of Austria, to offer him in the name of the Commonwealth the Citie of Treuifo with her confines, the which which we may suppose, (if he be not senselesse) that hee will willingly embrace. Who doubteth but that when he hath accepted thereof, he will soone come hither with forces, and commit the guard of the Citie to his owne souldiers? or (that which I can hardly beleene) if delaying to come, he should afterward arrive in Italie too late, Carrario is heere, vnto whom whether we will or no, we must of force yeeld, he hauing shut up all the passages, and taken all hope from vs as well of victuals as of souldiers: Now because we are iealous of them both, & unwilling to loose so many monethes pay which is due vnto vs, we haue determined, respecting the Venetian dignitie, & the faith of souldiers, to looke to our affaires in time, and gently to demand our pay. And because we will doe nothing rashly, we are resolu'd to containe our selues a while longer in our dutie, till such time as one of you shall goe to Venice, to take order that our due be sent vs. In the meane space you may safely relie upon vs. But heerein wee will endure no delay, nor haue the Senate aduertized heereof by letters or messengers: one of your selues must needs goe thither, to the end all may fall out prosperously. Wee will expect the returne of him, whom ye shall send, so long time as we shall thinke to be sufficient to provide money: For there needeth no long determining in matters that are iust. The fault shall bee in you, if we be not such hereafter as wee haue hitherto bene, or if yee enforce vs by iniuries to commit ought against your profit and reputation. For we will keepe our faith and promise with you, euen so long as yee shall please.

This vnciuill demand of the Souldiours greatly amazed the Venetians: for there was no man but easily knewe whereto their designs tended. Albeit they made a gentle reple, yet euerie one fearing as much his owne particular danger as that of the Publicke, they concluded betwixt themselves that Dandulo should forthwith be sent to Venice, to aduertise the Prince and the Senate on what termes the affaires of Treuifo stood. Departing therefore by night somewhat farre off from the enemies Campe, he came with two trustie friends by woody and by waies to Mufetra and from thence to Venice. The Senate being aduertised in what danger Treuifo was, resolu'd by a common consent to provide money; but they were

Dandulo goeth to Venice about the souldiers demands.



at a stand by what meanes safely to conuey it thither: For they could not do it without great danger, the enimie possessing all the passages; besides, they had no forces readie to conuey it thither. Therefore they concluded to write to *Zeno* that he should deale with the chiefe of the Citie, that some of them would in the Common-wealths name paie the Souldiours their due; saying that they were readie to make ouer the same summe into what Banco they pleased: But in regard of the length of the warre those who were thought to be best monied, said that they were so farre from hauing any summes of money lying by them, as on the contrarie they had not one pennie; that their continuall losses one vpon another, had in such sort stript them of all meanes, as they were in a manner readie to begge. Whereupon leauing the Towne-men they delt with two strangers who did put forth money to interest: who on the assurance of the Common-wealths word did presently tell downe the money, and by this meanes the Souldiours were paid.

The Garrison of  
Treuifo are  
paid their due.

But whilest these things were done at Treuifo, the enimie hauing assembled all his forces from diuers places, came and besieged Asil, where there was no great Venetian Garrison. *Francisco Delfino* Gouvernour of the place, and those that were with him, distrusting their small number retired into the Castle. The enimie coming to besiege them, hauing battered it with engins of warre, and vndermined it in fundrie places, did in fiftie daies take it by force. Some say that eight and fortie of those that were within it were slaine by the enemies arrowes and engins. But the Castle Walls and the tops of houses being much shroken by the engins of warre: and besides vtterly despairing of succour, the Inhabitants who with the Gouvernour were retired thither, vrged him to parley. *Delfino* being thereunto enforced, capitulated in this manner, That it should be lawfull for himselfe and as many as should follow him, safely to depart thence with fise and twentie waggons which the enimie should furnish them for the carriage of their stufte and furniture. The Castle being in this fort yeilded, *Delfino* going towards Venice, neere to Crespianiano met with *Leopold's* troupes, who came to free them from the siege. Some Authors affirme, that at the same time *Lofinastro Calderio* Generall of those troupes, was corrupted by *Carrario*: and thereupon he slackt his journey, till such time as hee imagined the Castle was yeilded. The Garrison of Noualla likewise hauing expelled their Gouvernour for want of pay, did yeeld vp the place to *Carrario*.

Asil yeilded to  
Carrario by com-  
position.

The Garrison of  
Noualla for want  
of pay ment yeeld  
it to Carrario.

The Tower of Corania being assailed at the same time by the enimie in the marshes, was not onely brauely defended, but diuers Ganzariones were taken from them and brought to Venice. *Arcuano Buccocharino* came at last from Prince *Carrario* with great forces and besieged Treuifo, lying incamped neere to the Church of the fortie Saints: Diuers and fundrie exploits were made on both sides, and at times more than fortie Horse were taken from the enimie; which was the best atchieuement that was there performed.

The Citie of Ser-  
rauall followeth  
the example of  
Treuifo.

The Citie of Serrauall following the example of the Garrison of Treuifo incurred the like danger. The Soldiers began to mutinie for certain moneths pay which was behind, and on a sodaine fell vpon *Nicholao Velleresso* the Gouvernour, and seized on the Castle. Afterwards they dispatched messengers to the Senate at Venice, to excuse themselves for what was done, laying all the fault on their want of victuables and painment, both of them hauing beene badly supplied to them, whereupon they had beene enforced whether they would or no, to enterprise nouelties; and withall demaunded their pay: which if within eight daies they might receiue, the Garrison and the Castle should continue obedient to the Venetians: or else, otherwise providing for themselves they would let all men know, that there is nothing more dangerous for such as make warre, than to detain the Souldiours pay.

The Senate an-  
swere to the Gar-  
rison of Serrauall.

The Senate was not greatly moued at these newes, being certaine that *Pantaleon* had alreadye made the offer: Yet neuerthelesse fearing least the inhabitants who had euer loued the Venetians, might thereby fall into some mischiefe, they sent them word, to vse meanes in some sort to content the Souldiours, to free them-

themselves from the danger which threatned them: Heereupon those of Ser-  
rauall (for they were resolu'd to endure all extremitie rather than to beare  
*Carrario's* tirannoias yoke whom they extreemly hated) sent *Francisco Lardonio*  
to the Gouvernour of Belluna, to request him, That seeing by the Venetians offer  
made to *Leopold*, they were his vassalls, that he would defend them from the dan-  
ger wherein they were: telling him that the Souldiours possessed the Castle, who  
demanded their paie, which vnlesse they might speedily receiue, it was certaine  
that they would soone deliuer it to *Carrario*; whereuntoas the Tyrant had a  
long time aspired, so hee would now doe any thing to obtaine his desire: And  
10 that therefore it behooued him to make hast, least (as it often happeneth) some  
small delaie might bring some great danger to the wretched inhabitants.

The Gouvernour who would not seeme to abandon their new subiects, forth-  
with caused money to be deliuered to the messenger, which was paid by *Giacomo*  
*Spiritello* of Belluna a man of exceeding great wealth, who did it for the Gouvernors  
sake. *Chinatino* saith, That three thousand five hundred Crownes were sent to Ser-  
rauall, which being giuen to the Souldiours, they did forthwith quit the Cas-  
tle. This is that which was done on the Treuisan: whilest the Venetians (v-  
pon report that the Genoueses had newly taken Armes, and were already de-  
parted from Genoa) fearing least the Gallies which *Simonetio* had at the spring  
20 time carried into Candie should be met with by the enemye, caused eight Gallies  
to be made readie, and to be giuen to *Zeno*, who was made Admirall for a yeare,  
who with them put out to Sea.

He first directed his course, as he was commanded, towards Candie to the succour  
of his Countreymen. But going along the Coast of Dalmatia, he met with twelue  
Genoa ships, which he tooke and spoiled, and then burnt them. Soone after, neere  
to Morea, he espied a great ship of Genoa, loden with rich marchandize, which he  
tooke and sent into Candie. From thence he sailed towards the Promontorie of Ma-  
illes, where he resolu'd to tarrie for the Gallies which returned from Candie: With-  
in few daies after *Simonetio* came thither with tenne Gallies: which were forthwith  
30 followed by the residue of his fleete, so as in few daies, he had thirtie Gallies. And  
because the enemies Fleete which was not farre off, was reported to be but one and  
twentie Gallies: *Zeno* resolu'd to leaue five Gallies at Modon with the marchan-  
dize, and with the residue to make towards the enemye.

Two daies after he descried the Genoueses Fleete nere to Ionia, the which (avoi-  
ding the fight) he pursued in vaine all that day till night, when by reason of the dark-  
nesse he lost sight of it. The Venetian being come to Ancona, sent ten Gallies for  
the guard of the Citie, and with the residue he determined to rauage the Riuer of  
Genoa, where hauing with good successe crossed the Adriatick, Ionian, and Tuscan  
Seas, being entred on the enemies confines he descried six Genoa Gallies; to whom  
40 he gaue chace for a time. But hauing giuen ouer his pursute, he was likelic soone af-  
ter to haue beene intrapp'd before Porto-uenieri by foure and twenty Genoa Gal-  
lies, who hauing intelligence of the Venetians comming into the lower Sea, were  
speedily come from Dalmatia to resist their attempts. Two Venetian Gallies which  
*Zeno* sent forth to discouer, hardly escaped from the mouth of the Hauen: but mak-  
ing way by the strength of their oares they soone came to their Fleete, which  
from thence went to Liqorna; then on a sodaine they returned to Morea, where re-  
ceiuing a new supplie of five Gallies from *Lodouico Loretano*, they sailed againe to-  
wards the lower Sea, intending (as I thinke) to fight with the enemye if he could  
meete with him; if not, to spoile all the Coast-Townes on the Riuer of Ge-  
50 noa.

Whilst the Venetian ranne thus vp and downe, the enemye was not idle. For, so  
soone as *Carolo* departing from Ancona, sailed towards the Riuer of Genoa: hauing  
made readie seuen and twentie Gallies, he came and besieged Cap-Histria, which in  
a moment he tooke, spoiling and burning it for the most part. The Castle was de-  
fended

*Zeno taketh  
twelue ships of  
Genoa.*

*The venetian  
fleet of thirtie  
Gallies.*

*The Genouese  
fleet fleeth.*

*The Genouese  
fleet of foure  
and twentie  
Gallies.*

*Cap-Histria se-  
ken by the Gen-  
oueses.*



fended by meanes of the Garrison within it. But hauing intelligence that *Zeno* was gone to rauage the Riuer of Genoa, fearing that the Frontiers being without Garrison, the Venetian might wholly spoile them, hauing left six Gallies in Dalmatia to molest the Venetians, he came speedily with one and twentie to the reliefe of his Countie. They were those with whom the Venetians met (as hath beene said) at Porto-uenieri, and which had like to haue surprized two of his Gallies.

Whilest these things were done at Sea, on the *Treuifan* *Conigliana* had like to haue beene taken by treacherie. Two Captaines of the Garrison had intelligence with the enimie who had the guard of the Hill, aduertizing him to come in the night with ladders, which they should without any resistance reare against the walls, and so enter into the Towne. The enemies vnwilling to loofe so faire an occasion, did not faile to come at the time appointed; and diuers of them were already come ouer the wall vnder the Tower, when those about hauing descried the enimie, began on a sodain to giue the alarme. At this noise all the Townesmen ran speedily to the Castle, by whose assistance those about who defended the place did beate the enemies from the walls with great slaughter. Twentie men at Armes were taken, and eight and twentie of the Traitors were apprehended: who beeing conuicted of the fact were hanged, to serue for an example to others.

Treacherie of 2.  
Captaines of the  
Garrison of Co-  
nigliana.

The traitors pu-  
nished.

About the same time the Bishop of *Verseil*, sent by *Amadeo* Duke of *Sauoy*, arrived at Venice, and in his Masters name requested the Senate to send Ambassadors to his Highnesse, who greatly desired to heare the deputies, as well of the Venetians, as the enemies, and maturely to vnderstand the cause of their strife, and that he would doe his best to atone them, and to procure a peace; saying that hee had already for that purpose sent to Genoa, and would likewise send to King *Lewis* and their associates, whom he did not doubt but that they would accept of peace.

The Duke of Sa-  
uoy a mediator  
for peace.

Vpon this offer, *Michaeli Morosino*, *Giouanni Gradonico*, and *Zacharia Contareni* were sent Ambassadors to the Sauoyan, who accompanied the Bishop: The Ambassadors beeing gone, the Senate were aduertized by letters from *Pantaleon* that *Leopold* had accepted the offer of the Citie of *Treuifo*, whereupon the Duke sent two Almain Gentlemen to receiue it of the Venetian officers: These according to their Commission did muster the Souldiours of the Garrison, and gaue them pay onely for one moneth, till *Leopold* with his forces were arrived.

Leopold accep-  
teth the Duke's  
assess.

Newes was brought at the same time that the Venetian prisoners at Genoa were so hardly delt with by the enimie, as more than three hundred and fiftie of them were in few daies dead with hunger, whose bodies they had inhumanly flung into the Sea: Some thought that they had beene poisoned in regard so many of them died at one time. Vpon this report all men were so enflamed with choller, as they presently ranne to *Terra-noua* to the publike prison, where breaking open the prison dores they had like to haue slaine all the Genoueses. But thinking it to be a diuelish deede, they would bereuenged in an other kinde, by depriving them of all their commodities, as of kniues, beds, couerlets, and their kitchen: forbidding women who for charitie did minister vnto them, not to come any more there. Their ordinarie pittance was but bread and water and that verie sparingly: But the Citie did soone after remember their accustomed clemencie, and all that had beene taken from those poore creatures, was by a publike decree restored vnto them.

The Genoueses  
take 14. Vene-  
tian vessells lo-  
den with wine.

What harme  
three Genoa  
Gallies did to  
the Venetians.

Whilest these things were done at Venice, and on the confines of the firme Land, three Genoa Gallies did in the Hauen of *Pisauero* take foureteeene Venetian vessells loden with wine, which they burnt, and taking away the Marchants whom they found in the houses neere to the Hauen, they speedily departed thence, and rauaging from *Pisauero* euen to *Chioggia*, they did infinite harmes to the Venetians, in the Hauens, and at the mouthes of Riuer.

Hauing

Having afterwards taken fiftie vessells loden with Marchandize, they sailed towards Ancona, and from thence, fearing least the Venetians would come to their rescue, they sent them speedily to Zara.

Vpon report that the Genoueses Armie was greatly encreased, *Zeno* in the meane time being with the Gallies farre from home, the Senate fearing least the enemy would on a sodaine come and assaile the Citie, did speedily fortifie the Haven, and the forces being called from *Messina*, which since the yeelding vp of *Treviso* were there to no purpose, they appointed a Campe at *S. Nicholas* on the shoare. They had besides eight Gallies in a readinesse to saile whither neede should be vnder the conduct of *Nicholas Michaeli*.

10 In the meane time, the siege of *Treviso* was not discontinued but daily augmented by new supplies which the enemy sent thither. *Arcuano Buccacarino* the Princes brother in Law commanded there: whereof *Leopold* being aduertized, came within few daies after his people had taken the possession thereof with tenne thousand horse, and encamped on a sodaine before *Conigliana*. He was reported to haue in his Armie besides that great number, more than foure Hundred Knights and great Lords. *Arcuano* hauing intelligence of the Almans comming, sent speedily to his Campe to treat with him about some matters. But he was so far off from hearing the messenger, as he would not vouchsafe to see him, but commanded him speedily  
20 to returne and tell the Paduan, That he attended him: and that the next day they might conferre together about their affaires. *Arcuano* did soone perceiue whereunto those words tended: whereupon fearing to be ouerthrowne by his sodaine arriuall, the morrow after by breake of day he raised his Campe, & fled thence. Which *Leopold* hauing notice of, was highly displeased that he had lost so faire an occasion of a battaile, who soone after departing thence, caused his troupes to passe ouer the Riuer of *Piaua*, and came and encamped nere *Treviso*, in the same place where the enemies had bene. And he with the chiefe of his Armie entring into the Citie, brought thither such abundance of corne and wine and all other necessaries, as the Citie was in an instant deliuered from the siege and famine.

30 In this manner did the Venetians loose *Treviso*, fortie yeares after they had taken it from the familie of *Escala*: But the Senates constancie in dissembling such a losse, was so great, as they sent Ambassadours to *Leopold*, to congratulate his welcome and entrie into *Treviso*. *Giacomo Delfino*, *Pietro Hemo*, *Bernardo Bragadino*, *Marini Memo*, and *Alberto Contaroni* were sent thither.

Prince *Carrario* albeit that at *Leopold's* comming, hee had raised his Campe from before *Treviso*, did not cease for all that to molest and make incursions on the *Trevisan*, where he tooke certaine Townes since the Almans arriuall, saying openly that he did it by the King of Hungaries commandement, albeit *Leopold* was newly allied with the same King, and at his entrance into the Citie, had caused his roiall Armes to be set about his owne. It was thought that King *Lewis* had speciall regard to *Leopold's* profit, but because he would not seeme to abandon his associates, he entreated them to take *Carrario* his wilfulnesse in good part: whereupon he did often intreate them by Ambassadours (the which hee might haue done by force) and chiefly the Paduan, to desist from his enterprize. But neither entreaties nor threats could make him to abstaine.

*Zeno* who (as hath bene said) was of late come from *Morca* to the lower Sea, arriuing at the mouth of the Riuer *Arno*, was aduertized by the Senates Letters that peace was concluded with the Genoueses: wherupon being sad and displeased to see himselfe snatched forth of the enemies throat, he went back again towards *Morca*,  
50 & from thence by the Senates commandement, he returned with his Armie to Venice. And by this meanes this sommer which was the last of the fourth Ligusticke warre was spent without any memorable action.

By the mediation then of the Duke of Sauoy, peace was concluded with the Genoueses, King *Lewis*, and their allies: six yeares and foure moneths after that this last

*Leopold with ten thousand horse before Conigliana.*

*Leopold his proud answer to the Paduan.*

*Leopold entreth Treviso.*

*Ambassadours sent from Venice to Treviso to Leopold.*

*Peace betwixt the Venetians and the Genoueses.*



The conditions of  
peace.

warre beganne. The conditions of the peace were: That the prisonners of warre on both sides should be set at libertie: That the Paduan Prince should deliuer Cap-darger and Morensana to the Venetians: That he should raze all the Fortes which he possessed in the Lakes, and neere to the Riuers: that the Venetians should giue him the Tower of Corania: that *Alberto D'Este* should be iudge of the controuersie betwixt the Venetians and Paduans concerning their limits: that the Venetian should withdraw the Garrison that he kept in Tenedos, and that the Duke of Sauoy should haue the keeping of the Island for two yeares, and that it should be kept at the Venetians and the Genoueses charges: that at the two yeares end the Fort should be razed, if the Genoueses thought it fit to be done, and that the Venetians should then giue ouer the entire possession of the Island: that the Florentines should be caution in the summe of two hundred thousand crownes, that neither the Venetians nor the Genoueses should euer after possesse the Island: that both the Genoueses and Venetians should not trafficke neere to the Riuer Tanais, for feare least by ancient ielouzie, (as it had oft hapned) they should beginne the warre anewe: That euerie ten yeare the Venetians should paie seuen thousand Dukats to King *Lewis*, who in regard of the said summe should be bound to free the Sea-coast of Dalmatia of all Pirats; and that no Sclaunian nor Dalmatian should make any salt. But *Chinatius* of Treviso who hath more truely than any other written of this warre maketh no mention of any tribute giuen to the King.

A monster borne  
at Venice.  
Charitie of the  
venetian Dames  
towards the Ge-  
noa prisoners.

Some say that on the same day that the peace was published, a childe was borne in Venice which had foure Armes and foure Leggs, and did liue till it was baptized. The Venetian Dames made a collection of money to relieue the Genoueses that came forth of prison halfe naked, with cloakes, shirtes, hose and shoes, and other cloathing according to euerie mans need, and did besides furnish them with money to beare their charges home, to the end they should not be enforced to begge by the way. Those that went thence were aboue fiftene hundred persons, the residue dyed with the stench of the prison, and others with too much filling their bellies. Besides it was found that aboue eight thousand naturall Genoueses, did dye in this warre, and of the Venetians halfe as many. The Senate being freed from this warre, because they would performe the promise made by the Common-wealth, called thirthie of those into the number of the Senate, who in the heate of the warre had at their owne costs relieved the Common-wealth: and for others, the summe of siue thousand crownes euerie yeare was appointed to bee distributed among them. Those who were made Senators before they came into the Senate went all together to heare diuine seruice, then being brought before the Prince and Senators, they tooke their oathes, to continue loyall and not to reueale the secrets of the Common-wealth. *Chinatius* saith that *Caballa* of Verona for his great and notable seruice done to the Venetians in this warre, was honored with the same dignitie.



THE EIGHTH BOOKE  
OF THE SECOND DECAD  
OF THE HISTORIE  
Of Venice.

The Contents of the eighth Booke of the second Decad.



Now greatly the difficultie in deliuering vp the Island of Tenedos did trouble the Venetians. The Thyrystines in fauour to LEOPOLD doe reuolt. The Carrarians by LEOPOLDS permission, become masters of Treuifo. A law against murderers. Prince ANTONIO VENIERI suffereth his Son to die in Prison for wronging a Senatour. The Venetians aide GALEAS VISCONTE against those of Escalla and the Carrarians: whereby they recovered Treuifo and raised the siege before Mantua. The Paduans forsaking GALEAS returne to the Carrarians subiection. The Duke of Austria and the French Kings Nephew come at sundrie times to Venice. The Citie newly beautified. The Genoueses nauall Armie comming forth of the Higher into the Lower Sea, doth for a time keepe the Venetians in suspence. The Genoueses being overcome in battaile before Modon, doe wholly loose the possession of the Sea. The Carrarians possesse Verona by deceit. VINCENZA, BELLUNA, and FELTRA are reduced vnder the Venetians obedience. The cause that moued the Venetians to warre on the Carrarians; who pursued them by Sea and Land: Warre for a time against those of Ælste, because of the Carrarians. The Venetians take Verona from the Carrarians. A briefe description of the Citie of Verona. The Carrarians (Padua being taken) become subiect to the Venetians, and afterwards by the Senates commaundement are strangled in Prison. The Ambassadors of Padua and Verona arrive almost at one time at Venice, which did greatly reioyce the people.



Eace being thus established by Land and Sea, the yelding vp of the Isle of Tenedos did for a while trouble the Venetians: Mutatio was at the same time Governour there, who being too indiscreetly transported with the loue to his Countrie, had almost hazarded the publicke credit of the Common-wealth. The Senate had giuen commission to Pantaleon Barba who was sent thither for that purpose, to deliuer the Fort of the Island according to the agreement into the hands of Bonifacio, Deputie to Amadeo Duke of Sauoy. The Genoueses Agent was come thither to

see it done, and to pay the Souldiers that were there.

*The Venetians are troubled about the yelding up of the Isle of Tenedos.*



*Mutatio his answer to the Venetians and Genoueses.*

*Mutatio* having received the money which the Venetians and Genoueses had brought, declared to *Boniface* and the Commissioners his owne determination with that of the Islanders, saying; That they had heard how in the Articles of peace it was expressely mentioned that the Fort of the Island, their only refuge, should be razed, wherein both the Genoueses who had requested it, and the Venetians who consented thereunto, had carried themselves basely: But he told them that the Islanders would looke to their owne affaires, and that therein they should doe wisely: That they had neuer yeilded to the Venetians on that condition, that their Fort being razed, their Island in time should become desolate. And therefore calling now to minde that which concerned them, they were resolu'd to hazard all, rather than to see their Island in such sort to be wholly ruined: And to that end, they had instantly entreated him to take their Citie, Castle, and meanes, into his protection. The which he finding to bee great both in shew and effect, he was determined to keepe and defend the Island as his owne, seeing it belonged neither to the Venetian, nor to any else: He willed them then to depart, and not any longer to expect the deliuerie thereof vnto them, saying, That they were well dealt with in being suffered to goe freely thence: Then was there a great noyse made by the Soldiers, and the Inhabitants of the Island, calling *Mutatio* their Lord and Captaine: who commanded the Venetians and Genoueses speedily to depart thence.

Some say that *Mutatio* made a shew that this came wholly from himselfe, to the end that the Greeks should nor afterward reedifie the Fort which the Venetians should demolish. But on what pretence soeuer he did it, the Commissioners being enforced to depart thence, came to Venice. The Senate tooke this refusal in bad part, knowing that vnlesse Tenedos were deliuered, the Common-wealths credit through one mans follie, would be crackt among the Italians and forraire Princes, and that all men would impure the blame to the Senate and not to one man alone. And that besides their breach of faith, it was to be feared, that so soone as the Genoueses, King *Lewis*, and the other associates should heare that the Island was not deliuered to the Sauoyan, they holding the covenants of peace to be broken, would forthwith take Armes: They therefore decreed to send to *Mutatio* and the Islanders:

*Zeno is sent to Tenedos, who likewise effected nothing.*

*Carolo Zeno* was sent thither, who neither by entreaties nor threats could alter his determination. At *Zeno* his entrance, because by one mans rashnesse the Common-wealths promise should not be infringed, they decreed to proceed by Armes; whereupon a speedie leuie of Soldiers was made, vnto such a number as was thought sufficient to subdue the Island. *Fantino Georgio* was made Generall of these forces. He departing from Venice with sixe Gallies well Armed, and arriuing at Tenedos, landed his men, and in an instant gaue a furious assault to the Towne and Castle.

*A venetian Armie to subdue the Isle of Tenedos.*

There were great numbers of Archers in the Camp, so was there in the Castle, by meanes whereof at euery assault and sallie, diuers died on either part: Some say, that they fought more eagerly than against ordinarie enemies; For if any one were taken he was forthwith hanged, or else being put into one of the engines of Warre, was in sted of a stone throwne into the Camp, and so from the Camp into the Citie: whereby it plainly appeared that it was neither the Prince nor Senates fault, that the Island was not deliuered according to the treatie of peace; but only through the wilfulnesse of *Mutatio*.

*Cruell Warre at Tenedos.*

The siege lasted aboue seven Moneths: but victuals failing, they yeilded on these conditions; That neither *Mutatio*, nor those who were with him should bee called in question for detaining Tenedos, to the hindrance of the Common-wealth: That the Inhabitants should depart forth of the Island, with their gold, silver, and other moueables: That as many of them as would go dwell in Candie, should haue as much Land there as they had in Tenedos, and as many as would goe to Constantinople or else where, should receiue money for the iust value of their Lands: And in this sort, those within gaue place to the Garrison.

*On what conditions Tenedos was yeilded.*

The Castle being recovered, *Fantino* entred it with two hundred Archers, dismissing the residue of the Armie. *Giouanni Memo* by the Senates decree did afterwards succcede him. The residue of the Articles being performed, and the Inhabitants being gone; the Fort was at the last razed.

*The Fort of Tenedos razed.*

The Thyrystines who in the hottest of the warre were reuolted from the Venetians, fearing that so soone as they should be at quiet both by Sea and Land, they would on a sodaine come and inuade them, did yeeld to *Leopold*. Soone after King *Lewis* died. At the first it was thought that his death would in some sort abate the pride of Prince *Carrario*, who till then had neuer ceased to molest the Treuisans: but on the contrarie in sted of desisting, he assailed them more furiously than before, and gaue them so many assaults and ouerthrowes, as *Leopold* despairing of being able to defend the Citie, did on certaine conditions giue it ouer with her confines to the Paduan, who in a manner was Conquerour.

*The Thyrystines yeeld to Leopold.*

*Leopold dreddeth Treuiso to Carrario on conditions*

All this hapned almost three yeares after that peace had beene established by Sea and Land. But in the meane time Prince *Contareni* died, after he had gouerned fourtcene yeares, and was honourably buried in *St. Stephens Church*.



**M**ichaeli Morosino succceeded him. At his entrie into the Gouvernement, a Law was made against Murtherers, that whosoever should kill a man, should loose his head, whereas in time before they who were conuicted of such crimes, were hanged according to the custome of the Countrey. It was thought of a certaine that if his Principallitie had lasted any long time, he would haue beautified the Common-wealth with sundrie holy Lawes and Statutes: But by how much the hope thereof was greater, by so much was his Regiment shorter. For about foure Moneths after his Creation hee deceased, and was buried in the Church of the *Twinnes*.

*A law against murtherers.*



ANTONIO VENIERI, the  
62. Duke of Venice.



Antonio Venieri being  
absent, the Duke  
recalled.

Antonio Venieri being absent was subrogated in his stead, a man who be-  
lides his ancient Nobilitie, was of a meeke and gentle disposition, and  
beloued of all men. Being called home from Candie where he remain-  
ed, he arriued the thirteenth of Ianuarie at Venice, on S. Nicholas  
shore, where the whole Senate, and a great part of the people receiued  
him; and from thence after diuers reciprocal embracements, going into the Bu-  
centauro he was with great ioy brought to the Ducall Palace: His presence was the  
more welcome to all men because by reason of his long absence it had been so much  
desired: He had bene seuen yeares absent with his familie, and had well gouerned  
the Common-wealth in diuers places, and chiefly at Tenedos. His gouernment was  
very meeke and gentle, without any tumult or strife in the Citie, with plentie of all  
things which was greatly desired of all men: But his owne domestick losse did in  
some sort trouble the fortunate successe of his affaires. Albeit I doe not well know  
whether his seueri iustice did purchase the old man more honour and reputation,  
than his sonnes death did afflict him with griefe and sorrow.

Seueri iustice of  
a Father on his  
owne Sonne.

He had a Sonne named Lodouico, who was enamoured on a Senators wife. But as  
it often happeneth, some jealousie arose betwixt the two louers, wheretupon this  
yong Lord by chance, in disgrace of his Mistis, whom he then hated, caused hornes  
to be hung vp at her husbands gate. Inquirie thereof being made, the Prince being  
moued at the iniurie done to a Senator, commanded his Sonne forthwith to be im-  
prisoned, where he remained till he died, to the great griefe of all the people.

Antonio of Es-  
calla is defeated  
by Giovanni Galeas  
Visconte.

Galeas Visconte  
taketh Padua.

The same yeare at sundrie times the Marqueses of Est, and Mantua, came to  
Venice, with diuers other Princes, and Princes Ambassadors to treat with the Se-  
nate concerning great affaires of State, albeit some of them came but to see the Citie.  
A while after, peace still continuing abroad and at home, great warre and conten-  
tion arising betweene Antonio Escalla of Verona, and Francisco Carrario the elder,  
Giuanni Galeas Visconte ( whose power was at the same time very great ) at Carrario  
his entreatie did make warre vpon Escalla, and hauing vanquished him, he tooke from  
him Verona and Vincenza. Then, ( as the desire of getting doth encrease when  
prosperitie doth follow vs ) he did as furiously assaile Padua, as he had not long be-  
fore done those of Escalla. Some say that Carrario attempted to set Bernabo his Allie  
at libertie, whom Galeas, his Sonne in Law and Nephew, Sonne to his Brother, kept  
prisoner in the Castle of Trecc, because he had bene aduertized by Katherine his  
wife,

wife, that *Bernabo* had laid waite to kill him, whereat *Vifconte*, being moued, made warre vpon him.

The Venerians in this warre, ioyned their forces with *Galeas* who assailed the Paduan, and hauing armed foure hundred boates vnder the conduct of *Giacomo Delfino*, did in a manner seize vpon all the Cities, Forts and townes which *Carrario* possessed on the lakes, and at the mouthes of riuers. *Galeas* likewise on the firme land, did not alone take all the Cities of the Paduan territorie, but likewise in few moneths that the siege lasted, the verie Citie of Padua. Where after he had taken the elder *Carrario*, he imprisoned him in the Medozian prison. His sonne surnamed *Nouello*, escaped into Germanie: *Galeas* would not stand still in so faire a way, but pursuing the course of his victorie, came and tooke Treuifo by force. This warre was verie painfull and bloudie.

*Carrario imprisoned in the Medozian tower.*

*Carrario his lands diuided.*

At the last, *Carraries* forces being broken, and wholly ouerthrowne, *Galeas* by agreement had Padua, *Feltre*, and *Belluna*; the Venetians Treuifo; and the Marques of *Este*, who was one of the associates against *Carrario*, recovered all the townes which did belong to his ancestors. Then not long after, *Galeas* hauing proclaimed warre on the Bolognese and Florentines, and his forces being already suspected of all the people and potentates of Italie: The Venetians, Florentines, Bolognese, *Francisco Gonzaga*, the Marquesse of *Este*, and *Carolo Malatesta*, entered into league against him. *Robert Duke of Bauaria* was entreated to bee of the number, (with whom *Nouello* remained) and to march with his forces into Italie, against the troupes of *Vifconte*.

*League against Galeas Vifconte*

*Galeas* leauing the Bolognese, came and furiously besieged the Citie of Mantua, and presuming on the great number of his souldiers (for his Armie was reported to be fortie thousand) he enuironed the Citie by land and water. The Venetians armed a great number of boates against him, to deliuer a friend and confederate Citie from the siege: and because *Gonzaga* was more molested by water than by land; the Venetians hauing added certaine gallies to their flecte, this audacious enemy was repulsed with great losse from the Citie by the Venetians aide, on the same side of the Citie, by which the enemy had thought to haue taken it. And soone after being incountred by *Malatesta* Generall of the land Armie nere to the village of *Gouernolla*, and being broken and defeated by him in a set battaile, he was with great disgrace chased farre from thence.

*Galeas besiegeth Mantua with fortie thousand men.*

*Galeas is repulsed by water and land.*

*Nouello* remained not idle in so faire an occasion. For *Robert* vsing delaies, he returned into Italie in disguised habite vnkowne to the Venetians and their associates. And by that meanes he entred Padua and enioyed it. The Almane, following him afterwards with a great Armie, came and besieged the Castle of Padua, which held out for *Galeas*. These of Verona being amazed by their neighbours example, tooke Armes, and hauing expelled *Galeas* his Garrison, they sent for *Antonio* of Escalla from Tuscan, but they vnderstood that he was dead a while before: whereupon, repenting of what they had done, they sent to *Vgoletto Blanchardo*, who commaunded *Vifconte* his Armie in the countrey of *Cremona*, and hauing obtained pardon of him for their reuolt, and for the obtaining of it paid a great summe of money vnder the name of lendings for the souldiers, they receiued him into their Citie: ino the which entering tumultuously, the souldiers desirous of bootie could not be kept from spoyling. The wife of *Galeas* being sorie for the mishap of so excellent a Citie, commaunded three daies after they began to pillage, to spoyle no more. *Robert* in the meane time being discontented for that he was deceiued by his associates of his promised reward, raised his campe from before the Castle of Padua, and went backe with his forces into Germanie. The Florentines did at the same time send *Iohn Hancute*, one of the famous Captains of his time, with forces to aid *Nouello*, by whose valour the Castle was in few daies recovered: diuers and sundrie attempts were made on either side, but because they do no whit concerne the Venetians (for they were done on the firme land, & farre from the Sea) we do of purpose omit them.

*Nouello sonne to Carrario receiueh Padua.*

*Verona pillaged.*

*The Castle of Padua recovered for Nouello.*



Peace for ten  
yeares.  
The Duke of  
Austria and the  
French kings  
Nephew cometo  
venice to bee  
transported to  
the holy Se-  
pulchre.

At the last, peace being concluded for ten yeares was as acceptable to afflicted Lombardie, as pleasing to all men else. At the same time the Duke of Austria arrived at Venice, where being bountifully entertained, he remained till such time as two gallies were made readie to carrie him to the Sepulcher of our Lord. The same yeare the French kings Nephew arrived there, who had the like entertainment as had the Almaine: he made readie a Galley there at his owne charges to transport him into Syria for the same purpose, as the Austrian was gone thither.

In proceesse of time, all things being quiet by sea and land, newes was brought that an Argozie of Genoa of meruailous bignesse was gone forth to robbe at Sea. The Venetians vpon this report rigged forth three great ships of warre, which were manned with five hundred armed men, which went to Sea. But that great Genoueses Argosie being cast away by a great tempest, the Venetians returned safe and found home to their houses.

The market  
place of Saint  
Marke paues  
with bricke.

The Citie during this long peace, was beautified with diuers publike works. The market-place of Rialto, with that great and spacious place before Saint Markes Church, were paues with bricke, and with square stone. At the same time Prince Venieri died, the eighteenth yeare of his principallitie. His funerall was accompanied by great multitudes of people to the Church of the Twiunes.



**M**

ichaeli Steno Procurator of Saint Marke succeeded him, who being chosen in the beginning of December, came not (by reason of a disease whereof he lay sicke) to the Pallace till the tenth of Ianuarie.

Diuers publike  
shewes made in  
the Citie for loue  
to the Duke.

The people did neuer doe the like honour to any of his predecessors as to him. All the Trades of the Citie euerie one a-part, did prepare costly shewes for his sake, each of them inuenting new, so as no holy day passed in the whole yeare, but some shew or other was presented: And that whole yeare would haue beene spent in mirth and pastime, if the vnexpected losse of certaine Citizens had not marred the sport. Sixe gallies laden with forraigne marchandize vnder the conduct of Leonardo Trevisano returned to Venice about the end of Autumne, but it fell out, that neere to the Islands of the Egean sea, at Irene (called by corruption of language Turin) foure of them (which had seldome happened) being beaten with a tempest suffered shipwracke. Yet neuerthelesse few of the men perished: the marchandize

chandize being scattered heere & there was with great labour recovered. The Viari, Delfino, Sourance, and Sagreda, were lost. *Cornari* and *Gradonico* resisting the seas furie came safe to Venice.

*Four Venetian Gallies lost by tempest.*

The yeare following three Gallies departed from Venice: the Duke of Austria had prepared two of them, and Prince *Carrario* the third, to fetch and conuoeie from Apulia the sister of King *Ladislaus*, who being newly restored to his kingdome, was Crowned King by *Bartholmeo Iuliani*, Cardinal of the Sea Apostolike, sent from Pope *Boniface*. This sister was promised to one of the Dukes of Austria. But these Gallies came back to Venice, by reason that *Ladislaus* refused to send his sister.

*Ladislaus commencing of his kingdome.*

10 Some Annales make mention how that the Emperour *Robert* with his wife came the same yeare to Venice, where he was magnificently entertained, and honoured with diuers rich presents. But those Authors whom we follow conceale the cause of his coming. I finde in some, that *Robert* being vanquished by *Galeas* in the Territorie of Cremona, hauing in a manner lost all his Armie, retired to Trente, where hauing leuied new forces, he came to Padua; and from the firme Land to Venice, where being curteously entertained, after he had familiarly discoursed with the Prince and Senate of the wrong which *Galeas* had done him, he returned into Germanie: But because mention is made of his wiues being there with him: we must think that he left her at Venice, because himselfe went on pilgrimage to Rome. For

*Ladislaus defeated by Galeas Visconti.*

20 it was the yeare of our Saluation one thousand foure hundred, at such time as Pope *Boniface* the ninth celebrated the great yeare of Iubilie.

The same yeare the bridge of Rialto was reedified. In this manner did the Common-wealth peaceably flourish, and the greatest care of the inhabitants was set on trade of Marchandize. But this quiet was interrupted by the Genoueses new furs. They had about the same time armed one and twentie Gallies, and sixteene great Argosies: Some Authours make no mention of Argosies. The report was, That this preparation was made against the King of Cyprus. *Boucicault* a Frenchman, was Generall of the Armie. The Genoueses had bene for a time, as they were then, vnder the French Kings protection, and the most part of their Gallies were manned with French-men. The Fleet departing from Genoa, arrived after a tedious course, at Scandelora a Sea-Towne of Cilicia. (those who are most expert in Nauigation, affirme this place from the firme Land to be opposite to Cyprus) The Genoueses received there so great a losse, as of all the Gallie-slaues in one and twentie Gallies, there were not so manie left as would furnish eleuen. Departing thence, they sailed into Syria, where surprizing Barut, they ranackt & spoiled as enemies all the Venetian ships, and others, who by chance were then in the Hauen. From Syria they sailed into Morca.

*Boucicault a French man Generall of the Genoa Armie.*

30 The Fleet departing from Genoa, arrived after a tedious course, at Scandelora a Sea-Towne of Cilicia. (those who are most expert in Nauigation, affirme this place from the firme Land to be opposite to Cyprus) The Genoueses received there so great a losse, as of all the Gallie-slaues in one and twentie Gallies, there were not so manie left as would furnish eleuen. Departing thence, they sailed into Syria, where surprizing Barut, they ranackt & spoiled as enemies all the Venetian ships, and others, who by chance were then in the Hauen. From Syria they sailed into Morca.

*The Genoueses great losse.*

*Carolo Zeni* whome the Senate, at the first report of the Genoueses preparations, had sent with eleuen Gallies into the Adriatick Gulph, hauing at Sea narrowly pursued the Genoueses Fleete, had speciall care that they should not attempt on any place belonging to the Venetians: (for their Armie spoiled all places where they came) and yet he would not fight with them because they were not proclaimed enemies. In this sort both of them dissembling, the Venetians kept the Genoueses in aw, and the Genoueses the Venetians. But both of them staying neere to Modon, they made shew of other matters than they had done at the beginning. *Zeni* fearing least by his patience the Venetians affaires might incurre some great danger, did on a sodaine set forward towards the Genoueses Fleete, who vnder colour of taking in fresh water, lay betwixt Modon and Ijonches. At *Carolo* his vnlookt-for arriual, there was a sharp-fight, and the Venetians fortune was so much the worse, because the Genoa Gallies were better manned than theirs.

*A new Genoa Fleete.*

50 It is reported that euerie Gallie had besides the ordinarie banke of Rowers, fortie men at Armes, and all French-men, who fought furiously with the Lance & sword, after the manner of their Countrie. And the Venetians did but in a manner beare off the blowes, at such time as *Hermolao* the Lombard returning from a long voiage,

*Both the Fleetes dissemble.*

*The two Armies fight.*

*The Venetians in danger, before the coming of Hermolao.*



came thither opportunely with two Gallies. He perceiuing the danger wherein the Venetians were, did with great furie turne the prowes of his Gallies vpon the enemy who was busied in fight, and strooke one of their Gallies with such force, as he ouerturned it into the Sea with the Souldiers and Marriners. At *Hermolao* his arrivall fortune sodainly changed.

*The Genoueses  
Fleete defeated.*

For the enemy who had already in a manner wonne the victorie, for the losse of one Gallee began to faint: The Venetian on the contrarie being strengthened by these two Gallies, did valiantly renew the fight. Their fortune hung for foure houres space in equall ballance: at the last three of the enemies Gallies being sunke, and as many taken, the residue which were five, betooke themselves to flight. More than 10  
five hundred of the enemies were slain and drowned, and more than eight hundred were taken prisoners. The Venetians for their part, obtained not this victorie without bloodshed, who found an hundred and three and fortie of their men to be wanting.

*Gyles the Black  
greatly honoured*

It is said, that, after the victorie, certaine Captaines of the Gallies were disgraced and noted of cowardize for comming too slowly on the enemy at the beginning of the fight, & because by their basenesse they had endangered the state of the Common-wealth. Others, among whom was *Gyles the Black*, were honored with great rewards, because they had brauely borne themselves in that conflict. The five Genoueses Gallies which fled from the fight, encountering with a Venetian Gallee laden 20  
with victualls they easilie tooke it: after that, they tooke an Argosie, wherein were diuers Venetian Gentlemen. Much more harme besides they did to the Venetians; but because after this defeat, they knew no safe place of retreat: they returned verie disconsolate to Genoa.

*A French man  
punished for  
discreet speaking.*

Within few daies after, a French-man, of the number of those who were taken prisoners in the fight, being wearied with imprisonment, said in choller, That he hoped one daie to wath his hands in the blood of the Venetians. This cruell preface being reported to the Senate, did so highly offend euery mans eares, as they all with one voice commanded that he should bee hanged betwixt the two Columns.

*The hatred  
which Nouello  
did beare to the  
Venetians.*

In this mean space *Nouello Carrario* commanded in Padua, where he was some few 30  
yeares before replanted by the Venetians. This vnthankfull man did hate the Venetians more than euer his Father had done. He practized day & night against them & their state; he dreamed on nothing else, & all his attempts tended to that purpose. The Venetians, hauing knowledge of a long time how he stood affected to them, had I know not by what meanes, discovered all his practises, & vnderstood by the French prisoners, that he had bene the cause of the setting forth of the last Genoa Fleete that was defeated. They knew likewise by letters found in the coffers of *Galeas Visconte* lately deceased, the traps which those Tyrants had laied for them. And besides all this, after *Galeas* his decease, hee had earnestly solicited *William* of Escalla, 40  
who had bene created a Gentleman of Venice, and dwelt at the same time there, to recouer the Principalltie of Verona: whom after the recouerie thereof, he perfidiously poisoned: notwithstanding that before he had sworne and protested all loue and friendship to him, and releued him with Armes and Councell. After which hauing surprised *Antonio*, and *Brunora* of Escalla his children, he caused them to be murdered. The race of Escalla being thus extinct: *Francisco* caused his son *Gracomo*, or according to some, his brother, to enter Verona, the Ensignes of the Empire and his owne being displaied before him, and created him Prince of the Citie: Yet not being satisfied with so great a Principalltie, he besieged Vincenza, hauing first spoiled the Vincenzans Territorie.

*Perfidious treacherie.*

*Verona possessed  
by the Carrarians.*

*The Carrarians  
make incursions  
on the Vincenzans.*

The Vincenzans detesting the name of *Carrario*, resolved to endure all extremities, rather than to submit themselves to their Tyrannie. They speedily sent to *Katherina*, widdow to deceased *Galeas* (for *Carrario* already made hauock of their country, to get that by force which he could not obtain by right) and intreated her to assist

sift them against the violence of the *Carrarians*, giuing her to vnderstand their great danger, vnlesse they were speedily relieued: alleaging for instance, That on the one side they had Padua for neighbour, where the Tyrants made their retreat; and Verona on the other which they had lately seized on, hauing vilely murdered their hosts; and that being enuironed and shut in on euerie side, they were openly pursued as enemies, because they would not open their gates to the Tyrants: and that the Vincenzans knew not of whom or from whence to expect reliefe, but from thence where the power of *Galeas* had beene in force and Authoritie. Earnestly therefore they entreated her presently to send them aide, or if she had not the meanes so to do,  
 10 yet to send them word in what manner shee would will or commaund the Vincenzans to prouide for their safetie. This did the Commissioners deliuer vnto her. But she being a woman, and troubled with the death of her husband, and busied elsewhere in greater affaires: (For *Carolo* sonne to *Bernabo* after *Galeas* death began to stir, and diuers pette Princes of Italie had seized on the Cities which belonged to her husbands Dukedome, so as she had busines enough to keepe Milan) for resolution in these difficulties assembled her Councell: by whom it was concluded, That, in regard they being so streightly pressed, could not continue in her obedience, it was much better for Verona, Vincenza, Feltre, Belluna, Collogna, and Bassan with their dependances to be giuen to the Venetians, than to leaue them for a prey to those  
 20 wicked Tyrants.

*The Vincenzans aduertisement to Galeas his widow.*

*The resolution of the Councillors of the widow of Galeas.*

The Venetians, albeit they had already refused the offer which the Vincenzans had made to them of their Citie, not that they did it to gratifie *Carrario*, or were unwilling to helpe their poore afflicted friends, but only for that they were ashamed to possesse the goods of an other man without iust cause: so soon as they perceiued the offer to be made, contrarie to their expectation, by the true Lord (albeit they knew that great warre would follow with *Novello*) they would not loose so faire an occasion. Therefore they courteously entertained the Vincenzans Commissioners (the chief of whom was *Giacomo Thyeni*, sent with the Cities keies) & willed them (after they had receiued their oathes of fidelitie) to be of good cheere, & not to doubt  
 30 but that they would deale in such sort; as if this Paduan, who filled all places with tumult and menaces did not desist from molesting them, they would shortly set him such taske-work, as he should no more trouble his neighbours, nor any else. Besides, seeing that the Vincenzans had esteemed from the beginning nothing to be more profitable for their Citie, than to be vnder the protection of the Venetians, they would take order that so loiall a Citie should neuer repent her loue and affection towards them. Heereupon they willed them then to depart; and to carrie home with them the ensignes of Saint *Marke*, (whom they besought to be fauourable to them both) and to erect them in the publicke places of their Citie, assuring them that the Prince and Senate would take order for the rest.

*The venetians entertaine the vincenzans commissioners.*

In this manner were the Commissioners sent home. *Giacomo Suriano* followed  
 40 them soone after with a good troupe of Archers for the Cities guard. They sent likewise to *Carrario* to signifie vnto him in the name of the Common-wealth that he should abstaine from further molesting the Vincenzans, because they were become subiect to the Venetians. But al this aduertisement notwithstanding so farre off was he from giuing ouer his enterprize, as on the contrarie, in contempt of them, and against the law of Nations, he caused the Ambassadors Nose and Eares to be cut off, and willed him besides, to tell the Venetians, that it was too saucily done of them to prescribe lawes vnto those, who were commanders in possession: That they should doe well to containe themselves within their small inclosure of the Sea, and  
 50 leaue Cities to those who from their Ancestours had receiued the power to gouern.

*A venetian garison sent to vincenza.*

*Carrario wrongeth the venetian Ambassadors.*

The Senate being moued by the Tyrants arrogant answere, would (before they proclaimed open warre) contract alliance with *Francisco Gonzaga*. In the mean time, the Feltrians, the Bellunois, and Bassans, following the Vincenzans example, voluntarily submitted themselves to the Venetians. Cologna gaue occasion of a

*The venetians alle themselves with Gonzaga.*

great



great battaile. The Paduan euerie where opposing himselfe against the Venetians attempts, did greatly molest them. The Senate on a sodaine caused great forces to be leuiued, and gaue the charge of them to *Carolo Malateste* of Arimini, who was sent from *Flaminio* for that purpose. The Armie was reported to be of thirtie thousand as well horse as foot.

*Carolo Malateste of Arimini General of the Venetians land Army.*

Howbeit *Carolo* staied longer than was expected, yet being come to Venice he was entertained with great ioye, and receiued the publicke Enignes in St. *Markes* Church. Then marching towards the enemie he came to *Mestra*, which was the Rendez-vous of all the Venetian troupes, and diuers great perfonages were in that Armie who receiued good pay of the Venetians. The Generall at his arriual made certain attempts vpon the enemie, but of no great moment, and therefore not worthie of memorie. But in the hottest of the warre he gaue ouer his place. Those Authors whome we haue read giue no reason why he did so.

*Malateste giues ouer the Generals place.*

Whilest these things were done on the firme Land, the nauall armie had no better successe on the Lakes. *Marco Grimani* General of the Fleet which the Senate had sent forth against the Tyrant, hauing remained for a time on the Lakes neere to the enemies, and caused a great number of light boates to come thither, did violently force certaine of the Garrisons: but being assailed on a sodaine by the Paduan, neere to the Church of Saint *Hilarie*, he was defeated, hauing lost the greatest part of his vessels, which the enemies drew on shoare with hookes of Iron; and himselfe being taken prisoner was committed to the keeping of the *Sacceans*.

*The Venetians nauall Armie defeated.*

*Malateste* his dismission being knowne at Venice, they beganne carefully to consider, whom they should appoint for their General. At the last among so many noble persons as were then in great number in the Armie, *Paulo Sabello* a Roman Gentleman for his valour and great experience was alone thought worthie of that place. By his conduct diuers places were in short space taken from the enemie, and the Venetians beganne to haue better successe vnder this new General. But the Tyrants arrogancie did no whit diminish; whereby they knew of a certaine that he was to be dealt with in more places than one. And therefore they leuiued new forces, and a new Campe as great as the former, which should spoile and ouer-runne the territorie of *Verona*. They made *Francisco Gonzaga*, their associate in this warre, General of that new Armie. He comming sodainely on the *Veronois*, did spoile all places, and brought away with him a great bootie, as well of prisoners, as of Cattle; he burnt the Farmes and Countrie-houses; he tooke certaine strong places, and among the rest *Hosilio*; and in a word, he left the enemie in a manner nothing. *Carrario* being then assailed in two feuerall places, that great vsuall heat of his beganne by litle and litle to coole. For he could not intend both places together, nor were his forces sufficient being diuided into two, to resist the enemies attempts. His affaires therefore were of necessitie to goe backward in both places, or at the least in one of them.

*Francisco Gonzaga General of another Armie of the Venetians.*

*Albert of Este maketh warre on the Venetians in the behalfe of Carrario.*

In the meane time Prince *Albert of Este* being moued with compassion of his friend and allie, proclaimed warre on the Venetians, who were readie enough to accept it. He first sent aid to the confederates, and after draue the Venetians forth of the *Pollesin*. Some Authors say that it was *Nicholao sonne* to *Albert*, which made warr on the Venetians, to whom *Carrario* had giuen his daughter *Lilola* to wife. But whether it were he, or the other (according to the Venetian Annals) who at the same time relieued the *Carrarians*; the Venetians being displeased thereat did repeale *Accio D'Este* from *Candie*, whither they had in time before confined him in fauour of *Albert*, and hauing giuen him forces, they caused him to warre on the territorie of *Ferrara*.

*Accio of Este is repealed from Candie to make warre on Albert.*

This *Accio* was before that time a deadly enemy to *Albert*, and had without doubt driuen him from his estate, if the Venetians, the *Florentines*, and those of *Bologna*, had not ouerthrowne him in the height of his good fortune, and confined him farre from *Italie*. There was then some likelihood that so soone as this man should

should assaile the Ferrarois in his Countrey, that he would either greatly molest him, or enforce him to laie aside his Armes against the Venetians: Therefore they armed certaine Gallies, and gaue them to *Giovanni Barba*, who at the mouth of Po sailed vp the Riuer, where he did greatly affright those of Ferrara. In the meane time diuers and sundrie skirmishes were made on the Riuer and else-where. And the Citie of Ferrara being thus hardly pressed by water and land, *Albert*, to quench this great domestike flame, inclined to peace, the which he obtained of the Venetians on these conditions: That no more salt should be made at Comaccia: and that hee should sweare besides to continue euer a friend to the Venetians.

The conditions of peace made with *Albert of Este*

10 These things were done neere to Ferrara, but on the Paduan territorie they fought fiercely. The Venetian had fortified his Campe at Nogara: Then the Generall being gone from thence with part of his troupes, came and encamped at Bassanelto. Those Authors whom we follow expresse not on what occasion he did so. The sonne of *Francisco Carrario*, surnamed *Tertius*, a valorous young man, being sent by his father with a choise troupe of horse, came and assailed the Campe. The Venetians at the first were so affrighted, as the enimie came euen to the Generalls Tent, and trode the Venetian Ensignes which where there erected vnder his feet, before any man made resistance. *Sabello* in this amazement with much adoe recalled his Souldiours: and by earnest intreating now one and then another he restrained their shamefull flight, sharply reprehending their feare. Then he commanded them to 20 turne their faces towards the enimie; and as he exhorted them hee marched foremost. But so soone as the enimie perceiued the Venetians in armes, and furiously bent to begin the fight, & fearing if he should ioine with them he should be enforced to bring all his forces to the battaile, turning his backe, he retired on a gallop towards his Ensignes, who already by their Captaines command had begunne the retreat. The Venetians not being able to cause the enimie to stay suffered him to depart with certaine of their Ensignes which at his arriual hee had taken from them.

The venetians are affrighted at the arriual of young *Carrario*. *Sabello* endeouret to stay his amazed Souldiours.

The enemies retreat.

Some say that they fought at *Munfana*; and that the Venetians lost six hundred horse; but they altogether conceale the losse of their Ensignes. This victorious young man returning to the Citie as it were triumphing, presented the people with a ioyfull shewe. It is reported that afterwards diuers and sundrie exploits were executed, and that diuers Townes were taken from the enemies, as well of the Paduan as the Verona territorie. Whilest these things were attempted, *Paulo Sabello* dyed. His bodie being brought to Venice, was in great solemnitie accompanied by the whole Clergie, the Prince, and Senate, to the Church of the Friars Minors. His Image is to be seene on horse-backe before the high Altar. *Galeas Grumello* of Mantua was by the Senates decree subrogated in his place. Others say that *Gonzaga* brother to Prince *Francisco*, succeeded him; and not *Grumello*.

The death of *Paulo Sabello*.

*Galeas Grumello* of Mantua subrogated in the place of *Sabello*.

40 This man beganne his charge with as great care and diligence as could be desired in a great Capitaine. In the meane time *Giacomo Suriano*; who lay in Vincenza, because there was no doubt to be made of the Vincenzans loialtie & affection towards the Venetians, resolued by the permission of the Prince and Senate, to goe with a companie of men at armes to the Venetians Campe on the territorie of Verona. The enimie lying in ambush came forth and assailed this troupe of men at armes at Soaua, and easily defeated them, and being thus broken, they tooke *Suriano* with diuers others, prisoners. The Veronois being wearied with so long and tedious a siege, were already determined to yeeld. For they likewise did detest the *Carrarians*. *Giacomo Carrario* commanded in the Citie, who (as we said in the beginning) was 50 giuen to the Veronois for their Lord and Prince. Hee of himselfe perceiuing all things to be doubtfull, and imagining that he should bee safer abroad than in the Citie being out of hope to keepe it, attempted secretly to flic thence. He came first to Hostilio; and from thence crossing the Po, he was taken on the Riuer banks and brought to Venice. But I know not what should moue him to goe to Hostilio;

Certaine venetian troupes defeated.

*Giacomo Carrario* departing from verona is taken in flight.



lio, seeing it was at the same time vnder the power of *Francisco Gonzaga*, vnlesse it were so that he came thither in disguise, thinking to deceiue the enemy in that habite, till such time as he had crossed the riuer. Some say that he was surprized at *Afollario* a village of the Veronois. But be it that he were taken there or elsewhere, it is certaine that he did not depart from the Citie before such time as he knew that the inhabitants intended to yeeld.

*Verona in the  
venetians power.*

Those of Verona being reduced to the Venetians obedience, all the Castles neere to the Citie did the like. The yeelding of so mightie a Citie gaue the Venetians great hope of executing higher enterprizes. And this victorie was as much and more pleasing to the Senate, than any other which they had obtained for a long time before, and not without cause. For Verona (to speake somewhat thereof) is among all other Cities of Lombardie, the most famous, as well for the reputation, as the situation thereof. It is thought that the Gaules were the first founders of it, because the notablest Cities of Lombardie were built by them. And likewise because *Trogus Pompeius* referreth her original and foundation to those Gaules which came with *Brennus* into Italie. But whosoever the first founders were, I doe thinke them to haue bene famous men, because they vndertooke so great & admirable a peece of worke, and likewise that they were wise and discreet persons, and not blind like those founders of *Calcedonia*, whom in times past *Apello's* Oracle thoght to be so.

*In what esteeme  
the Citie of ve-  
rona is.*

*The goodly situa-  
tion of verona.*

*Bathes in time  
past at verona.*

*Two forts at ve-  
rona.*

*An Amphitheater  
in verona.*

*Gonzaga besie-  
ging Padua.*

For besides that the territorie neere to the Citie is most fruitfull in corne, oyle, wine, and cattail; and that it hath goodly stone-quarries, rivers, lakes, and poides, among which is that of *Benac*, the pleasantest of those of all Italie, streames of water both hole some and profitable; the which I dare asseme to haue in times past serued for bathes, by reason that they are hot, and because at this day the ruines of the walles are to be seene, which doe verifie the opinion which the common people hold thereof. What shall we speake of her situation and structure? There is nothing to be seene more faire and pleasant. Neuer could any Painter how excellent soeuer he were, represent a place of more delectable recreation. For the whole Citie almost being seated in a plaine countrey, looking towards the South, East, & West, it hath a little hill on the North side, the top whereof by a short and pleasant circuit doth in a manner represent the forme of a Theater: The bottome betwixt them both is filled with vine-yards and goodly gardens, so delightfull to those who behold them a farre off, as their spirits (as it hath hapned to some) surprized with a sodaine and vnlooked-for ioy, are instantly (as it were) deprived of all sense. On the top of the hill two goodly Fortes are to be seene, the one of which doth in a manner hang ouer the riuer *Ladissa*, which with her pleasant streames watereth a great goodly bottome, the other seated in a higher place, and almost ouer the valley, looketh on the Citie walles which are below, and extendeth her view on euery side ouer all the plaines watered with the *Po*, and in a manner ouer all Lombardie. There are to be seene besides, diuers goodly bridges richly builded ouer the riuer; an Amphitheater in the midst of the City, with diuers old triumphant Arches, with a thousand other antiquities; which declare how notable the greatnesse of this Citie hath bene in former times. That which we haue hitherto said is verie great, but that which followeth is much more admirable.

This Citie hath had from the beginning a certaine Seminarie of excellent men, and as famous in all sciences, as any other Citie whatsoeuer. All these things being knowne to the Venetians, did make their victorie more notable.

They forthwith manned it with a strong Garrison, and sent *Pietro Arimondo* thither for Gouvernour, and *Rubro Marini* for chiefe Iustice. Whilest these things were done at Verona, *Gonzaga* hauing spoiled all the Paduan territorie, and taken diuers townes, came and besieged Padua. There is a place without Holy Crosse gate, called *Terra Negra*, or the blacke land, in which place the Venetian was incamped, and held the Citie tightly besieged, keeping the Paduans in continuall alarme. The *Carrarians* in the meane time (perceiuing their affaires to bee in great danger) did brauely



brauely defend the Citie walles, opposing themselves euerie where against the Venetians attempts; they ceased neither day nor night from labour; they fortified their Citie, placed the guardes, and encouraged the townsmen, and did at times sallie forth vpon the enemy as occasion serued: Both sides had labour and care sufficient.

But whilst Padua was thus besieged and defended. *Massolero* the Venetian was suspected secretly to haue shot arrowes into the Citie with letters tied to their heads, whereupon being imprisoned he was sent to Venice, where being conuicted of the crime he was hanged from the highest place of the Palace with a long rope. The same day his brother and two young Priests, were put alieue into the ground betwixt the two Columnes their heads downwards: The which punishment being not as yet vnuall, did greatly terrifie all men. The common report was, That they had determined in the night to set the Citie on fire in diuers places, and that they had diuers complices, some of whom were found within a while after dead in sacks on the shore, not being knowne who they were. *Giouanni* of Padua likewise who had great pay in the Venetian Armie; being accused to haue had secret conference with the enemy, was sent to Venice, and there hanged betwixt the two Columnes.

*Massolero the Venetian being accused and conuicted of treason is punished.*

*Acruell and vnuall punishment.*

*Giouanni of Padua is punished for having secret conference with the enemy.*

These executions did greatly trouble the tyrant, for besides that he perceiued all meanes to be cut off from him of discouering any thing in the Armie, he was certaine that the shamefull death of a noble person did serue for an example to others how to cast themselves headlong into apparent dangers. Now therefore to discover his enemies designs, he tried another way. For pretending as if he ment to haue vnto peace, he craued a safe conduct saying that he would confer with *Gonzaga*, and treat with him of peace before all men. A passport being sent him, he came to the Campe, where these conditions (as it is reported) were propounded to him. That he should leaue Padua to the Venetians, and that he with his children should goe and dwell an hundred miles from thence: That the Venetians would deliuer vnto him *Giacomo* his sonne, and would permit him to carrie away all his treasure, apparel, and other rich moueables that he had, and that they would ouer and aboue giue him for a present the summe of threescore thousand crownes. The enemy con-  
30 temning these conditions, returned to the Citie without effecting any thing, resolving rather to hazard all than to accept of so base a peace.

*Conditions of peace propounded to the Paduan.*

The Venetians then perceiuing that the tyrant had lost that haughtie and proud spirit which he was wont to haue, did presse the Citie more furiously than before. And at the last, hauing about midnight reared ladders to the wall, diuers went vpon them: where those of the guard being heauie with sleepe all were murdered with out noife at the gate of holy Crosse, whither all the troupes speedily ranne, & forthwith entred the Citie. Padua is cireled with a triple wal, the vttermost wherof being  
40 lost by the enemy, he kept himself within the other two. But his forces being already broken, and being hopelesse of better fortune, hee sent to entreate *Gonzaga* to take him into his protection; that he would cast himselfe betwixt his armes, with his children and all his meanes; requesting that hee might come safely to him to parley and compound with him about his yeelding. But *Gonzaga* by the counsell of his friends sent him word that he should doe better to haue recourse to the Prince and Senate, and that with teares casting himselfe at their feete, he should perhaps obaine of them more than he hoped for. He then craued assurance that hee might safely goe to Venice, but he was answered that the Senate would send Commissioners to *Meſtra*, who should heare him. Both sides being come neere to *Meſtra*, the matter was a long time debated without any conclusion at all, whereupon  
50 they departed thence without doing any thing, and the tyrant returned being conducted by *Gonzaga* into the Citie: where being arriued without tidings of peace, he was so badly welcomed by the inhabitants, as diuers were so bold to tell him; That the Paduans were no more resolved to liue as they had done. They willed him then

*The Venetians enter Padua in the night by Scalado. Padua cireled with a triple wall.*

*The Paduan ſueth to Gonzaga. Gonzaga his answer to the Paduan.*

*The poore entertainment which the Paduans gaue to Carraro returning without peace.*

to



to depart thence, & (if he did mean to looke well to himselfe) to embrace such peace as the victorious Venetian would offer; and not such as he desired. That the wretched inhabitants had till then endured too much by their Princes arrogancie; that the enimie was already within their walls: and therefore nothing else to be expected, but that the Souldiers hauing forced the inner Rampire, would come & spoile the Citie; which God rather than any mans valour had till then safely preserved: And that it was madnesse, rather than wilfullnesse, not to yeeld, when men could not helpe it.

*Padua being taken, the tyrant with three of his children are brought to Venice. Officers sent by the Senate to Padua.*

The Tyrant being daunted with these ignominious speeches, sent again to *Gonzaga*, and with teares entreated him to take pittie on the affliction of his familie, and to procure so far as he might with honor, that his own and his childrens liues might be saved: Then at the Citizens request, they without any further fight entred the Citie on the 22. of Nouember. Padua being recovered, *Nouello* with *Francisco* surnamed *Tertius* and *William* his children, (for *Hubertino*, and *Marfilio*, before the Citie was yeilded, were fled into Tuscan) were brought to Venice. The Senate caused them to be carried into the Island opposite to the Hall where they vsed to meet, and placed diuers smal boats for the guard thereof for feare least they should escape. *Zacharia Trevisano* was the first gouernour that was sent to Padua after it was taken, & *Marini Caraualla* was Iudge: who did forthwith fortifie the Citie with a strong rampire, and a good Garrison: Then they did put diuers forth of the towne whom they knew to affect the *Carrarians*, bannishing them into sundrie places, and by that meanes did carefully prouide for whatsoeuer they knew necessarie to keep so excellent a Citie vnder their obedience.

*The Prisoners by the Senates commandment are strangled.*

The Tyrant and his children being by night transported into seuerall prisons (to the end that the people should not see them, who for the great hatred which they had a long time borne them would haue torne them in pieces) were by the Senates commandment strangled. The Father was buried in *S. Stephens Church*, and the children in *S. Georges monasterie*. Such an end had the *Carrarians*, who not long before did fill all places with feare and menaces: and who not being satisfied with commanding so excellent a Citie, did rashly prouoke those by whose meanes their predecessours had acquired the name of Princes. But diuers did iudge that the cruel tyrannic of *Francisco* deserued such an end.

*Francisco Caruarie his great crueltie.*

The report was that he kept dogs of a meruailous bignesse, vnto whom he gaue the wretched inhabitants to be deuored. There is to be scene at this day in the great Hall where the councill of the Tenne do assemble, two Scorpions, with verie sharp stings, who did sting such strangers, as he called thither to talke with him. I conceale his impudent and vnnatural conditions, wherewith he was infected, as vnworthie to be mentioned.

*How much money was spent in the warre with the Carrarians.*

By this so triumphant a victorie the Venetians purchased *Vincenza*, *Verona*, *Cologna*, *Feltra*, *Belluna*, and the last of all, *Padua* with her confines. The expence of this warre which lasted two yeares, was so great, as two millions of gold of the publicke Treasure were spent in it: And yet neuerthelesse this excessive cost was verie pleasing in regard of the profit and renowned victorie which ensued it.

*Fortie Gentlemen of Verona come to Venice in Ambassade. The entertainment given to the Gentlemen of Verona.*

At the same time as the warre was ended, whilst the whole Citie was busied euery night in making of bonfires, and other signes of ioy for the good newes which daily arriued from all parts, the top of the Tower, which is neere to *S. Markes church* was burned; but it was forthwith reedified, and gilded with fine gold. That side likewise of the Palace which looketh towards the South, and had been a long time before begonne, was then ended. All things being quiet, fortie Gentlemen of *Verona*, clothed in white, came well accompanied to Venice. And their comming being expected, because the people should receiue the greater content thereby, the Senate commanded a Theater to be set vp richly furnished neere to *Saint Markes Church*: whereupon the Prince with his familie clothed in white, did stand, all his Ensignes being for that day white. He was attended on by all the Magistrates of the Citie

Citie, and honoured likewise with the companie of the greatest part of the Senate.

10 The Veronois being come to the Theater, went vp in order, where after they had saluted the Prince and Senate, they laied downe their publicke Ensignes, and the keyes of their Citie-gates at their feete, entreating them to accept thereof, and beseeching God, that the offer might be both to the Venetians and themselves as fortunate and profitable, as that was an assured and perpetuall pledge of their fidelitie, as well publicke as particular, towards the Venetians; requesting them of their accustomed goodnesse to continue in the defence, preservation, and maintenance of them, their Citizens, their meanes, fortunes, with all other Diuine and humane matters: And as for their vnfeigned loue towards them, they durst freely say and affirme, that they would be extreamely sorry, if among so manie people as did obey them, any should goe before them in loue, dutie, and affection.

*The Ambassadors speech.*

20 The Ambassadors being curteously entertained, receiued great thanks: And they were assured, that so long as they did continue such as they had promised, the Senate would ere long let them know, that the greatest happinesse which can befall those which haue not meanes to maintaine and defend themselves, is to be shrowded vnder a lawfull gouernment; and that they would finde it to be as pleasing in that they had recourse to the only Fort of libertie, hauing cast off a Tyrants yoke, as doth that man which hath escaped out of a terrible tempest, when he entreth into a safe Harbor: They might then depart when they pleased, and take with them the Venetians Ensignes, (and in so saying, the Prince gaue them to the chiefe Ambassador), and erect them in the midst of their Citie, which he wished might proue to the Venetians and them, alwaies profitable and honourable: and being so erected, to hold them in reuerence: Then he willed them to execute justice and equitie, in regard they had in times past obaied the vniust commandes of Tyrants. In this sort the Ambassadors of

*The answer which was made them.*

30 Verona were dismissed.

Those of Padua following their example, came soone after to Venice. They were entertained as the former, and the only difference was, that instead of white, the Paduans were clothed in purple.

*The Paduans come in the first manner to Venice.*

40 \*

*The end of the eighth Booke of the second Decad.*

50

Cc





# THE NINTH BOOKE<sup>10</sup> OF THE SECOND DECAD OF THE HISTORIE Of Venice.

The Contents of the ninth Booke of the second Decad.

**L**ADISLAUS King of Hungarie restoreth the Citie of Zara to the Venetians. Warre for a while in Dalmatia, by meanes of the Sibenians: What great hurt a sodaine storme hapning on the thirteenth of August did to the Citie, and places neere about. The Scythians make incursions on the Faïres of Tane: PIPVS entreth violently into Italie with great troupes of Hungarians. FREDERICK soone followeth him thither. Diuers encounters with the enemies on the Treuisan and Forlane. Certaine new Magistrates are created in the Citie. How the Venetians by the contention of those of Vdina entred in Armes into the Countrie of Friul; which is reduced vnder the Venetians obedience. Strangers come twice into Italie, vnder the conduct of LEWIS Bishop of Aquileia. CARMAGNOLLA forsaking PHILIP VISCONTE comes and serues the Venetians. Sundry opinions of the Senate touching the warre in behalfe of the Florentines, against PHILIP. And last of all, war is proclaimed against PHILIP: the Venetians being allied with the Florentines.



Eace continued three whole yeares, as well within the Citie as abroad; All which time, according to those whom we follow, we finde no memorable accident to haue hapned. In the end whereof, being the yeare of our Saluation one thousand foure hundred and nine, *Ladislaus* leauing Italie, departed towards Hungarie, to possesse his Fathers Kingdome. Hee made a stay in Dalmatia before Zara. This Prince was sonne to the same *Charles*, who in the time of the Genoueses warre, did for a while besiege Treuifo; from whence being afterward called, hee went into Apulia, to reuenge the death of King *Andrew* on Queene *Ioane* his wife, where he conquered the kingdom of Naples; but returning afterwards from Italie into Hungarie, he was murdered by his owne subiects. He left behinde him his sonne *Ladislaus*, who in processe of time, being likewise called to recouer his Fathers Kingdome, came, into Dalmatia, and recovered Zara, after hee had for a while besieged it. In the meane time being aduertized by letters, that the Neapolitanes with diuers great Lords of the Kingdome were readie to rebell, fully resolving to returne into Italie, he sold that Citie with her Territorie, Hauen, and other appurtenances to the Venetians for the summe of one hundred thousand crownes

*Ladislaus king of Hungarie, sellth Zara to the venetians.*

crownes. Whereupon *Francisco Cornari*, *Leonardo Mocenigo*, *Antonio Contareni*, and *Fantino Michaeli*, were sent thither with a strong Garrison to take possession thereof.

We finde in some others, that the Venetians receiued Zara before the Paduan warre was ended. This negotiation was very pleasing to the whole Citie, as well in regard of the haue, which is one of the most commodious in all Dalmatia, as also, because it being reduced vnder their obedience did seeme to promise them the entire Dominion of Dalmatia, as it fell out soone afterward. Some say that the Venetians did together with Zara, buy of *Ladislaus* all his Title to Dalmatia. Whereupon they made generall Proceffions in the Citie; and a decree was made, That the same day should be kept holy.

Great contenti-  
on among the  
Sibenfans.

Within few Moneths after, there arose great diffension betwixt the Sibenfans; the Nobilitie holding for the Venetians, and the rest of the people for the King of Hungarie. This seditious multitude did put on Armes, and hauing thrust all the Gentlemen forth of the Citie, they tooke the publike gouernment into their owne hands. Those who were expelled went to the Venetians, and hauing promised to yeeld themselves vnto them, entreated them speedily to passe ouer into Dalmatia, to recouer Sabenica. The Venetians did forthwith arme foure Gallies, with about fiftie other smaller vessells. The Citie being besieged, was not only well defended, but the Venetian was expulsed thence with great losse; whereby they knew that it behoued them to haue a greater Armie: whereupon, the Senate sent thither *Lodouico Buccaccharino* with great supplies to besiege it by Land.

At his arriuall they built a Fort neare to the Citie; and all the passages were shut vp, that no victualls, armour, nor reliefe might come vnto it. And besides, Ambassadors were sent into Hungarie (*Giouanni Barba*, and *Tomaso Mocenigo*, both of them being Prouidatori of *S. Marke*, went thither.) The affaires of the Sibenfans being for a while debated, was by the consent of the Hungarian and the Venetians, referred to Pope *Iohn* to be decided.

But in this meane time *Marsilio Carrario*, and *Brunora* of *Escala*, being then fugitiues in Germanie, did each of them by Letters and trustie Messengers sollicite their friends to stirre vp rebellion: whereof the Venetians being aduertized, it did greatly trouble them. At the last it was knowne by letters intercepted by chance, that *Marsilio* would be shortly at Padua, where certaine of the Inhabitants, who were louers of noueltie, had put him in hope to be kindly welcommed. One of those who were faultie, being taken, and conuicted of the fact, was cut in foure quarters: And an other of them being brought backe from Ferrara to execution, lost his head betwixt the two Columns. Diuers were reported to haue a hand in the conspiracie, but the Senate were of opinion that it was better to defer the punishment till some other time; thinking in the meane time that they had sufficiently provided for the Common-wealth, if by containing the Paduans in their dutie, they should for feare of danger keepe the Tyrants farre from Italie. They appointed fise thousand crownes for reward to any that should bring either of their heads to Venice.

Secret practise  
of *Marsilio Car-  
rario*, and *Eru-  
nora* of *Escala*.  
The conspiracie  
discouered.

About the same time, on the thirteenth of August, there hapned in the Citie so great a Tempest of Winde, Haile, and Raine, as diuers ships were cast away, some being swallowed by the waues; and others dashed to peeces against the Sea-banks. Diuers buildings as well publike as priuate were ouerthrowne, and among others *S. Saniours* steeple: Trees were pluckt vp by the rootes, and carried farre off by the violence of the winde. This was reputed for a wonderfull prodigie. And that which some affirmed, to haue scene diuers monstrous and terrible representations in the aire, did encrease mens feare and amazement. Two Moneths after, newes was brought to Venice, that the Scythians had robbed and spoiled the Faires of Tane, with great murder of Christians, and that among others, diuers Venetians who were come thither with very rich merchandize, were slaine by the Barbarians. They had assured testimonie that this losse happened at Tane, on the selfe same day, as

A meruailous  
Storme.

The Faires of  
Tane robbed &  
spoiled by the  
Scythians.



that horrible Tempest did afflict Venice. The steeple of *S. Johns* Church at Rialto was the same year finished. The order of the Celestines which was founded in the Church of *S. George of Alega*, was at the same time, by the pursute of *Lorenzo Insiliani*, and other Honourable and deuout Persons, made very famous and much frequented. This Order had at the beginning besides these men, sundrie other more rich Benefactors, among whome was *Gabrieli Candelmaro*, who being afterwards Pope, and called by the name of *Eugenius*, did much beautifie that place with buildings and reuennues.

At the same time one of those foure Gallies which returned home loden with rich merchandize from France, was cast away at the entrance of the Sicilian Sea, not by the violence of the winds or waues, but by the only ignorance of the Marriners. Those who were within it were almost all saued, and the most part of the goods were recovered.

*Pipus the Florentine makes incursions on the Venetians Territories.*

Such was the state then of the Common-wealth abroad and at home. But this quiet was disturbed by the inuasions of the Hungarians. For *Pipus* the Florentine ouer-running Italie at the same time with ten thousand Horse, made incursions on the Venetian confines. The Venetian Annales make no mention, for what cause the Emperour *Sigismund* (in whose name the Tuscan made these stirres in Italie) did beginne this Warre: But it was to bee presumed that it was by reason of the ciuill Warre of the Forlani, the Lords and People of that Prouince, contending about the publike Gouvernement. Some of them would haue the Venetians, others the Hungarian, or the Bishop of Aquileia: whereupon it came to passe that at *Pipus* his arriuall, *Frederico Sauerngane* with all his faction, being retired to Venice, those of *Vdina* yeelded to him. *Pipus* hauing receiued *Vdina*, did forthwith come vpon the *Treuisan*, and tooke from the Venetians, *Serauall*, *Belluna*, *Feltre*, and *La Motte*. It is certaine that the sale of *Zara* made by *Ladislaus*, and the siege of *Sibenfa* were cause of all those troubles. Some Authors neuerthelesse doe affirme, that the King came into Italie at the pursute and entreatie of *Brunora of Escalla*, who did still aspire to his Fathers Principallitie. But whatsoeuer the occasion of this Warre was, it is certaine that *Pipus* after diuers warlike exploits, being corrupted with money (as they say) did leaue the Prouince, and returned into Hungarie, where the Hungarian caused him to die, by pouring molten gold downe his throat: And that soone after he came downe into Italie with fortie thousand men; others make the number lesse. This latter attempt of Warre, albeit it carried a greater shew, yet was it not so fortunate as that of *Pipus*, for he did hardly passe the confines of the Forlani. Some Historians say that *Sigismund* did make Warre on the Venetians with *Pipus*. But whether it were so, or (as others affirme) a-part, it is certaine that the Venetians at the first report of this Warre, made great preparations of Souldiers and munition, and chose *Charles Malateste* for Generall of their Armie, who was a man of great reputation, whom for that purpose they had called from his house. It is reported that they fought at times on the *Treuisan* and *Feltrain* confines, as occasion was presented, & that the Hungarian did still vse such crueltie, as all those who fell into his hands, came from him lame of some of their members. For he did cause the prisoners hands to be cut off, and their eies to be put out. After hee had in this manner prosecuted the Warre for a time, they sent Ambassadors to him. *Francisco Foscarei*, *Tomaso Mocenigo*, (who were afterwards Princes) and *Antonio Cornari*, came to his Camp and concluded a truce with him for five years.

*Great crueltie of the King of Hungarie.*

Armes being laid a-side against *Sigismund*, Prince *Steno* soone after deceased in the thirteenth year of his Gouvernement. His body was laid in *S. Marities* Church.

Thomaso

¶ THOMASO MOCE N I G O, the  
64. Duke of Venice.



**T**homaso Mocenigo who was absent, was subrogated in his place. Hee was at the same time Ambassadour at Cremona to *Gabrino Fondula*, from whence being called, hee came to the Citie, and was receiued of all men with great ioy.

At the beginning of his Gouernment certaine Magistrates were by the Senates decree translated to Rialto: And to the three Tables which were there from the beginning, the fourth Prosenitica was added, called vulgarly the Messetaria. For that purpose a Palace was builded on La Riua de Ferro, where these foure Magistrates doe at this day execute Iustice. The great Douana was there at the beginning. Since then, it being diuided into two, that concerning the affaires of the firme Land hath still remained there, and the other for marine matters, was transferred neare to the Church of the Trinitie.

The Citie was not long at rest, a new warre being raised on the confines of the Forlani, concerning the contentions of Vdina. *Lodouico Techia* was at the same time Bishop of Aquileia, who at his owne pleasure gouerned the whole Prouince, which lieth betwixt the Riuers of Liuenza, and Timaua, the Adriatick Sea and the Alpes. Some Authors say that this Prouince belongeth to the Forlani. But the vulgar doe at this day call it Friul, and the Inhabitants the Countrie of Friul. There arose  
40 great strife betwixt this Bishop, and those of Vdina, by reason that the Vdinois would haue those of *Sauernane* his faction, who in the last war tooke part with the Venetians, and in regard thereof being in a sedition driuen thence, and were retired to the Venetians, to be called home into the Citie. *Techia* on the contrarie did impugn it, saying that he would neuer permit it. Whilest the Citie of Vdina was in this contention, and by consequent the whole Prouince almost, the Venetians seized on Sacila. The Bishop perceiuing that the matter was to bee determined by armes, had recourse to the King of Hungarie. For hee felt himselfe too weake to deale with the Venetians.

*Strife betwixt the Bishop of Aquileia and the Vdinois.*

In the meane time the Ciuidalians did yeeld to the Venetians, who kindly receiued them, not as vassalls, but as associates. The Bishop soone after returning from Hungarie with foure thousand Hungarians, came (with the aide of the Patrians who had still continued faithfull to him) and besieged the Ciuidalians. But being strengthened with a good Garrison, which the Venetians had left there, they did without feare receiue the enemy, The Hungarians were before the Citie for the

*The Ciuidalians yeeld to the Venetians.*



space of fifteene daies, who hauing spoiled all places round about, being enforced by the great frost and snow (for it was winter,) they raised their Campe.

*The Venetians  
reouer Felre,  
Belluna and o-  
ther places.*

The Bishop being out of hope to effect any thing, did follow them into Hungarie: The Venetians reouer Felre, Belluna, and other places which had bene lost in that warre: they entred the Patrians confines, where they wholly ruined the Citie of Prata. *Phlippo Arcia* was Generall of the Armie, one of the best experienced Captaines of his time. He (Prata being rumed) he marched towards Vdina, where the gate on the side of Ciuitade, being opened to him by *Fredericke* and others of his partie, the Citie was then like to haue bene taken by that treacherie: But a great noise raised on a sodaine, and the alarme giuen on euerie side all men ranne to armes. 10  
The Bandetti being amazed at this sodaine and vnlookt for feare, hauing lost diuers of their Souldiours who were at hand with the armed Squadrons of the Citie, retired without doing any thing. Afterward the Venetian Ensignes, ranne here and there vpon the Patrians territorie: and the Vdinois for certaine yeares were in danger. Diuers Cities and Lords of the Forlani did acknowledge the Venetians.

*The Vdonis doe  
voluntarily yeeld  
to the Venetians*

But the Vdinois perceiuing, that it was in vaine to expect reliefe from any place, and that the Bishop his arriual was vncertaine, they resolued likewise to yeeld. Therefore they sent their Agents to Venice, to offer vnto the Venetians, their Lands and meanes as well publicke as particular, and in Generall all matters both diuine and humane. The Agents being friendly entertained, the Senate decreed 20  
that *Fredericke* and his associates should be restored to their Citie and their goods. By which decree not onely the *Sauergnans* but their adherents and all those who had bene banished, returned into the Citie and their inheritances. The whole Countrie of the Patrians in Friul, followed the example of the Vdinois. The Bishop being aduertized of the Vdinois yeelding, thinking it no time to delay, came through Germanie with great troupes of Hungarians, and fell furiously on the Forlani: and at his arriual in the streights of the Alpes he tooke the Castle of Clafino, a most strong and well defended place, and neere thereunto that of Mutiano, a place then as now well fortified. And the Patrians were like to haue received a great losse, if the Venetian forces sent thither for that purpose, had not opportunely 30  
by their arriual, broken the enemies delignes, who were still the streights of the Alpes.

*The Barunis fly  
so fast as the  
venetians arri-  
ued.*

The enemies did not onely refuse to fight, but they durst not attend the Venetians who came towards them; for they came into Italie with an intent rather to robbe and spoile, than make warre. And by this meanes within few daies after this great stirre, all the Countrie of the Patrians was at quiet, all those places which the enemy had seized being easily reouered, within a while after, the Bishop returned into Italie with a greater Armie, and entring the Patrians confines, he assailed Mansane, and soone after Rosacia. But this iourney prooued as vnfortunate as the former whereof we now speake. The Venetians at the first newes of the enemies coming 40  
were in the field, whereat the Bishop being greatly astonished, departed forthwith out of Italie: And within a while after practizing nouelties he deceased. By his death the Vdinois and Patrians were afterward at quiet vnder the gouernment of the Venetians. These things hapned abroad. But the Citie sustained great losse by fire as it had oftentimes done before. The fire breaking forth on a sodaine from the Dukes Palace, did in an instant take hold on Saint *Markes* Church which is verie neere to the same, where the flame did so terribly encrease as the lead being melted, (wherewith it was then couered as it is at this day) there was nothing left but the open vaults. They tooke great paines neere to the Church to keepe the fire from the neighbour-houses. The fire being quenched the Senate decreed, that 50  
no man vnder paine of forfeiting a thousand Ducats, should dare to propound to the Senate to pluck downe the old Palace and to reedifie it more sumptuously. It is reported, that then the Prince, preferring the honour of the Common-wealth before his owne priuate profit, brought the same summe to the Senate, and requested

*The Ducall Pa-  
lace for the  
most part burnt.*

sted the Senators that they would permit command, that the fore-part of the Ducal Palace, which was much defaced might be reedified in more sumptuous manner as was besitting for the maiestie of the Common-wealth. The publicke Aduocates and Procurators, did forthwith craue that the Prince might pay the forfeiture for that he had enfringed the Senates decree. The Prince hauing liberally paid the summe, did so constantly pursue his proposition; as the Senate reuoked their former decree, and ordained that the Palace should be new built, whereupon the ancient structure was pluckt down, and another more sumptuous was begunne. But the Prince dyed before it was finished after he had gouerned ten yeares and almost three months. His bodie was buried in the Church of the Twinnes. *Francisco Foscari* succeeded him.

*The Prince is constrained to paie the forfeiture for infringing the Senates decree.*

*The occasion of the warre against Philip Duke of Milan.*

FRANCISCO FOSCARI, the  
65. Duke of Venice.



**I**s promotion was so pleasing to all the people, and to the whole Venetian State, as in signe of gladnesse there was no holy day for one whole yeare, wherein fight at Barriers, running at Ring, or other sundries shewes were not presented. The yeare following the Porch of Rialto was builded at the charges of *Scipioni Boa*, and afterward built new againe by him, because the former building was thought to be of no long continuance. The same yeare likewise, warres was begunne against *Philip* Duke of Milan. The cause of which painefull and tedious warre we must fetch from farre, to the end that all men may know that it was not vndertaken rashly or without cause against so mightie a Prince, and a great friend as then to the Venetians, but that they were constrained so to doe.

This *Philip* was sonne to *Galeas Visconte*, who being left verie young with *John Maria* his eldest brother, did loofe a great part of his Principalitie. For *Galeas* being dead, diuers Tyrants and pettie Kings, beginning to stirre here and there, each of them seized on one or many Townes of his Dukedome and like a bodie, being left in the midst of them, they tare it in peeces. But in succession of time, as well by his owne valour as that of *Francisco* surnamed *Carmagnolla*, one of the greatest Captaines of those daies, hee did not onely recouer the greatest part of that which did belong to his deceased father, but by a wonderfull course of victorie became master of diuers Townes which were neuer possessed by his Ancestors. At the last comming to besiege Genoa, and the Genoueses being brought to all extremitie, it is certaine that they were relieued by the Florentines with a great summe



summe of money, on condition that they should giue them for assurance of the lent summe, the Citie of Liorno a verie strong place on the mouth of Arno. *Philip* perceiuing that the same warre would beget matter of new dissension, did neuerthelessse dissemble, deferring the reuenge till some other time.

*The Duke of Milan his victorie ouer the Florentines.*

He had determined (as he said afterward) to succour Pope *Martin*, whom he vnderstood to be basely dealt with by his neighbours: Whereupon he gaue out that he tooke armes for that purpose, and marching forward, he did fight with and defeat the Florentines neere to Zagonare, because (as he said) they would haue stopt his passage. But it was sufficiently knowne to all men that *Angelo Pergolesi*, who at the same time did so fortunately winne the battaile against the Tuscans, was sent by *Philip* to raise the Florentines campe before Forli, the inhabitants hauing entreated him so to do. But vpon what occasion soeuer it was that the Armie came thither, it is certaine that the warres being begun in those quarters, it came to passe afterwards that the Florentines by the carelesnesse of their Captaines (or rather by their owne malice as some haue thought) being vanquished at diuers times, after sundrie losses, thought vpon nothing more than how to preferue their libertie. And because there was some likelihood, that they could not long without some forraigne aide resist the force of *Philip*, they resolu'd to haue recourse to the Venetians; whome they had attempted at the beginning by diuers Ambassadors to draw into that warre.

*The Florentines ambassage to the Venetians.*

At the last they sent *Lorenzo Ridolphi* their Ambassador to Venice, to entreat and exhort them to contract alliance with them against *Philip*, with this charge; That if their entreaties would not moue the Senate, that he should aduertize the Senators of the danger that was like to ensue; that hauing ouerthrowne the Florentines, he would strue to doe as much to the Venetians. For as touching the euent of the present warre, he should giue them to vnderstand, that they would defend their libertie against that cruel enemy, so long as their forces and meanes would giue them leaue: but if he should perceiue the Venetians to incline and giue eare to the prosperous successse of *Philip*, to assure them that it would be too late to talke of peace at such time as Florence being besieged, all things should fall out contrarie to them. But because it was for one man to commit the error, they would endeouour to free themselves of this warre, in becoming tributarie to him, and then it would come to passe that the Venetians would perceiue how that it had beene more expedient for them to haue made warre in the Florentines companie, vpon him who would one day become their enemy, than afterward to vndergoe the whole burthen alone. And being thus instructed to moue the Venetians on all sides, he departed from Florence.

*Venetian Ambassadors sent to Duke Philip.*

But the Senators hauing beene alreadie sundrie times importuned by the Florentines (for they had still for two yeares space continued their sollicitings for that purpose) had to that end sent diuers times to *Philip*: First *Andrea Contareni*, and *Lorenzo Bragadino* were sent vnto him. Then *Nicolao Maripetra*, who was afterward followed by *Andrea Mocenigo*, and the last of all was *Francisco Serra* one of the Secretaries; all of them being commaunded to entreat, & exhort him to giue ouer the warre against the Florentines, and hauing laid by Armes, to referre himselfe to the Venetians for all wrongs which he could pretend to haue receiued of them, albeit they knew well enough that if the Florentines had offended him, they had alreadie receiued sufficient punishment. Besides, that the Venetians did highly account of his alliance, the which they were resolu'd to entertaine so long as they should perceiue it not to be preiudiciall to their libertie: Neither had they forgotten humanitie, which did constrain them to haue pitie and compassion of a free people. They did then entreat him if he desired to continue their allie, and to haue them for his friends, to make peace with the Florentines, the which ought to be as pleasing to him, as to any of those whom it neereft concerned. *Philip* heard them verie courteously, & gaue them to vnderstand both by gesture and word, that he would in fauor of the Venetians grant their demaunds: yet neuerthelessse, he did not cease vnder hand

*Philip his dissimulation.*

vnderstand streightly to presse the Tuscans, alledging now one reason, and then another, and by dissembling drew the matter forth at length. The Venetians albeit they knew whereunto *Philip*s designs tended, neuerthelesse because they would not seeme to doe any thing rashly, they did last of all send *Paulo Cornari* to him, to giue him to vnderstand what the Senate had determined to doe; if he did not presently cease from molesting the Florentines: *Franzisco Carmagnolla* his comming to them (who had forsaken *Philip*) had in some sort heartned them to warre, if so be that he did not lay aside his armes, seeing they were before then doubtfull openly to denounce warre against him. This man hauing vnderstood by vicious young men (for so he termed them) that *Philip* did no more beare him the same affection that he was wont, with cholericke speeches and threats he forsooke him, and came by by-uaies to Trente, and from thence to Treviso.

*Carmagnolla*  
leaueth *Philip*,  
and commeth to  
the venetian.

Now this which followeth is in effect that which *Cornari* spake to *Philip*. That among all the Princes of the earth he did not know any man who was more bound to giue thanks to Almighty God than *Philip*: Because he had not only recovered his lost principallitie for the most part, but likewise by an admirable successe had wonderfully encreased it: That he did peaceably enioy that part of Italie, the which in fertile of soyle, in goodly and rich Cities, and in number of skilfull and ingenious men, either in time of peace to till the earth, or in time of war to beare Armes, was not only to be compared, but wholly to be preferred before any other Region, whatsoeuer. But his estate being such as it was, he did not referre the successe therof to the diuine prouidence, by saying that his youth, industrie, strength, and wisdom were not worthie of such a fortune, the which without all doubt were sufficient to conquer a verie great Kingdom or Empire, & being conquered, brauely to defend it; but that his speech rather tended to this, to put him in mind, that being placed in so high degree, he ought not to forget humane affaires, nor the vncertaintie of them, but to be contented with his owne estate. The which the Venetians did hope would fall out according to their desire: in regard whereof they had freely made firme alliance with him for ten yeares, which was not a limited treatie, but a perpetuall league of friendship. Which being so, the Venetians did greatly meruaile that hauing recovered his fathers Dukedome with many other Cities, and among others *Genoa*, enemies in times past of their greatnesse, at such time as in the midst of so many felicities he ought to take his ease, he had seised on *Forli* in *Flaminia*, and had marched into *Tuscany* against the Florentines: That they were not ignorant of the pretence he alledged, that the Florentines had contrarie to the agreement relieved the *Genoueses* with money, that they had seized on *Liuorne*, at such time as *Genoa* was already in a mannet taken. Nor were the Venetians likewise ignorant, what these pretences were, and whereunto they tended, that the common prouerbe was true: That man who is cunningly dealt with, doth sometimes as plainly perceiue the deceit as he that vseth it. And that it oftentimes commeth to passe that bad designs fall vpon the Authors heads. Besides, that the Venetians held nothing in this world so deere as libertie, that vnto it alone they referred all iustice, clemencie, pietie, and all other duties as well publike as particular, thinking all things to be well done, which are done by the onely contemplation thereof. That there was no contract, agreement, nor any diuine or humane law, that was able to empeach the publike libertie: And to come to the matter in question; That the Venetians were no lesse moued with the Florentines danger, than if they perceived the Armie of *Philip* to ouerrune the lands of their obedience. For by being carefull of the libertie of other men, in regard they held the same forme of gouernment, as the Florentines did, it hapned to them as to diuers others, who were as sorrowfull for the harme of their neighbours, as for their owne. And that they did not doubt but that he who as an enemy doth assaile the libertie in *Tuscany*, would likewise if he could do the like euerywhere; and chiefly tyrants, who do euer feare & detest this name of libertie. That when the Venetians made a league with *Philip*, it was with

The effect of  
*Cornari* his O-  
ration to *Philip*.



„ with this intent to continue freinds and allies with him so long, as he being satisfied  
 „ with his Fathers principallitie, should abstaine from molesting his neighbours, and  
 „ should liue in peace and quiet: But that they could not allowe, nor would by no  
 „ meanes suffer him by a continuall warre still to molest the Florentines, whose  
 „ only fault hath beene in that they did not valiantly defend themselves: wherefore  
 „ if he did not speedily dislodge forth of Flaminia and Tuscany; if hee did not re-  
 „ maine within his owne confines limited by the agreement, and satisfying himselfe  
 „ with so flourishing an estate did not hereafter liue at peace: the Venetians, as well  
 „ to defend themselves as their friends the Florentines, would both together make  
 „ warre vpon him, and leaue the greatest forces against him they could, as against  
 „ a Tyrant and cruell enemy. 10

*Philip his an-  
 swere to Cornari*

*Cornari* his speech did greatly moue *Philip*; who dissembling his anger for that  
 present, answered him with a smiling countenance in few wordes, saying, That hee  
 was well assured that the Venetians by their constant and faithfull promise would  
 euer obserue the agreement sworne betwixt them, and that hee could not beleue,  
 though there were none at all, that they would preferre the Florentines friendship  
 (whose treacheries, deceits, and thefts, the Venetians did greatly detest both in  
 publique and particular) before his: That there was no occasion (if the Venetians  
 would call to memorie the ancient friendship of his Ancestours, the affection of  
 his Father *Galeas*, and the respect which hee had euer borne to them) whereby hee 20  
 ought to expect any wrong or discontent from them. But as concerning warre,  
 albeit hee knew for a certaine that the Florentines treacherie and rashnesse would  
 be punished, before that the Venetians or any other could come to their succour;  
 their affaires being in very great hazard: yet neuertheless hee was content for the  
 Venetians sake, vnto whome hee would refuse nothing, to referre the whole mat-  
 ter, (if the Florentines were so contented) to be decided by them, and *Nicholao*  
 of *Asse*.

*The Ambassa-  
 dours of Philip  
 come to Venice.*

*Cornari* being dismissed with this answer, returned to Venice. *Giouanni Aretin*  
 who had beene Secretarie to deceased *Galeas*, and *Bertrand Lamponiano* did soone  
 after follow him. For, the report was that new Ambassadors were come to Venice 30  
 from the Florentines: And therefore *Philip* fearing least the Venetians who were  
 already of themselves sufficiently enclined to leaue him, should make a league with  
 the Florentines; he would likewise haue his Ambassadors to bee there, to the end  
 that if need were, they might plead his cause in the Senate.

*The Florentines  
 Ambassadors at  
 Venice.*

So soone as they were arrived: the Ambassadors were scene to walke vp and  
 downe the Citie in different manner. *Lorenzo* (as it became him) representing  
 with a sorrowfull countenance the miserie which afflicted his Countrie, went  
 here and there pensive and disconsolate, entreated the Senators whome hee met  
 with, and visited others at home at their houses, omitting nothing that hee knew  
 might serue for his purpose. On the contrarie those of *Philip*, besides their brauerie  
 and goodly shew, being full of hope and confidence, went vp and downe viewing 40  
 the Citie, and the admirable situation thereof, wondring to see it all Sea, and yet  
 all Land. They did courteously salute all men: being demaunded any question,  
 they gently answered, and generally in their gesture, speech and gate, they repre-  
 sented the greatnesse and prosperitie of their Prince.  
 Now the Senatours were of opinion first to giue audience to the Tuscan, who be-  
 ing brought into the Senate spake in this manner.

## The Oration of the Florentine Ambassador.



Ye may easily coniecture, most excellent Prince, and yee conscript Fathers,  
 albeit I were silent, what businesse I haue to handle in your presence, and  
 wherunto this last Ambassade of the Florentines doth tend. Those  
 who haue seene my speedie comming out of Tuscanie vnto this Citie, haue  
 vnderstood, that an Ambassadour of a free Citie, is come to demand  
 aide of a free people for the conseruation of their libertie. This is the  
 10 summe of our demands, the which I craue for our Countrie, which hath begotten and bred  
 vs, and raised vs vp into some degree of honour aboue the vulgar; and if it bee possible, by  
 our entreaties, to obtaine it. If I shall be so happie, most excellent Prince, and ye Senators,  
 as to perswade yee to accept of the Florentines alliance, and to ioine your armes with ours  
 against this cruell Tyrant who thirsteth after our libertie and yours, my Ambassage shall  
 bee most fortunate, and my Countrie being highly contented, shall welcome mee home with  
 teares of ioy, will embrace me for such good newes, and will account it selfe by your meanes to  
 be freed from all danger. My desire maketh me to hope well, and chiefly when I consider,  
 that I come vnto those, who besides their knowledge (which doth no lesse concerne them than  
 the Florentines) how to quench and roote out the Tyrants neighbour forces, as though it were  
 20 a new fire, are esteemed to be so zealous of libertie, wherein their Citie is borne and encreased,  
 as they will likewise wholly maintaine, and free all such places from wrong, where they  
 perceiue any sparke of libertie to shine, and will with a mutuall consent hate all Tyrants, as ene-  
 mies and disturbers thereof. I could alleage diuers examples, how for loue to this libertie, the  
 Athenians accounted Philip of Macedon for an enemy; the Romans Mithridates; An-  
 tiochus, and diuers others, who with an vnbriyled desire of rule, or rather enuying the li-  
 bertie of other men, did rashly stirre vp against themselves, the Armies of that inuincible na-  
 tion. But wherefore doe we seeke ancient or forraine examples, when we haue in abundance  
 so many new and domestick: There is none of vs (as I thinke) which hath not seene or heard  
 of their Fathers and Mothers, how vehement an enemy to this Citie Prince Carrario shewed  
 30 himselfe, during the Warre with the Genoueses, first at Chioggia, and then at Treuifo. What  
 did King Lewis? what did many others who haue not ceased to disturbe the peace and quiet  
 of your state? And we likewise haue euer without intermission had an hereditarie Warre  
 with the Viscontes, euer since the Principallitie of Luchin. And to speake truly, it is com-  
 monly seene, that those who haue vsurped other mens libertie, doe hate those vnto whom  
 they cannot doe as much. I esteeme your Common-wealth most happie, and your selues O yee  
 Venetian Fathers, in that yee haue extinguished the Carrarians race your capitall enemies, be-  
 fore such time as this rauening Lyon, with whom we haue to doe, was growne great: For if  
 he had now found them liuing, he would not haue beene satisfied with assailing you only on the  
 40 Lakes of Bebia, (as they did) but comming both by Land and Water, he would not only haue  
 endangered your state, but your libertie it selfe: whereupon I thinke that it fell out well for vs  
 that day that you smothered that neighbour flame; vnlesse the great assurance which you haue  
 conceiued by that victorie, doth hinder you from thinking on the danger, which threatneth you  
 from this cruell Tyrant. He is your enemy, beleeeue me, he is your enemy, and lieth in wait on  
 euery side, and therefore so much the more dangerous as he is yet least knowne; and there is  
 nothing so difficult, which he presumeth not to atchieue by his good fortune, or dareth not to  
 attempt. For, hauing with seuen thousand men assailed our forces, who were then excellent in  
 Armes, meanes, and good fortune, and sometimes, twise or thrise greater than his, hee hath  
 neuertheless broken and defeated them, sooner than we thought that he had descried them.  
 He hath no Gyants (according to the Poets fictions) or cruell Centaures in his Armie: They be  
 50 men like ours, but much more hardie and valiant, vnto whom he hath giuen in marriage, the  
 Daughters and Wines of wretched Citizens, with their Houses, Lands, and Possessions. Where-  
 vnto doe you now thinke that their haughtie courages will not aspire? Is it likely that they  
 thinke or desire any other matter, than after that they shall haue ouerthrowne our forces, how  
 they may one day assaile the Venetians more mightie than wee in reputation and power, so  
 greatly



greatly hath their good successe encreased their boldnesse. Let vs then finde meanes to overthrow their wicked Councils, and detestable vowes, to expell their Wives and Children, with their Governours of Cities, Fields, and Townes, from the confines of Lombardie, and to enforce them to busie themselves about their owne domestick affaires, or else to take forraigne pay. I am afraide, most excellent Prince, to speake what I thinke; yet I will tell it, seeing that necessitie enforceth me therunto: That vnlesse yee speedily ioyne your forces with ours, Florence being subdued, will bring Philip to that passe, that without the aide of any else he will come to disturbe and beate downe the Venetians State. But (say yee) the Venetians are accustomed to maintaine their alliances as sacred and inuiolate. I beseech God, most excellent Prince, and yee conscript Fathers, that those vnto whom he hath giuen so good a minde to obserue their promise, may likewise know the cunning and deceits of those with whom they are to deale, and being knowne, to auoide them by speedie wisdom. I thinke yee remember, with what subtiltie and craft he deceiued you when as he expelled Pandolfo Malatesta from his State, and from that of his Mother, whome yee so much desired to maintaine in the Principallitie of Brescia. Yee haue heard how by deceit, and contrarie to the agreement, hee hath suppressed the Soueraigne Magistrate of Genoa, and brought that mightie Citie into bondage. Yee are not ignorant likewise, how contrarie to the assurance of peace, infringing all lawes and customes, he hath ouerthrowne vs by a sodaine and vnlookt-for assault: who is it then which doth not plainly see how often he hath broken all Diuine and Humane lawes? It is not lawfull to keepe promise with a periured person. But your silence doth make me alreadie in a manner to beleue, that yee doe sufficiently know, that I doe not so much craue by this mine aduertisement the safetie of our Common-wealth, as your prosperitie, good fortune, and preseruation, the which this perfidious, craftie, and well aduised, great Souldier, nolesse audacious than readie, doth daily lay wait for; trusting to the fidelitie of his Souldiers, to the treasure which he hath gathered together, and to the great yearly tribute which he receiveth, deferring to make Warre on you, till he hath wholly ruined vs. But doe not contemne our alliance, although we seeme to be reduced to all extremitie: For albeit we haue without measure spent great wealth, we haue yet greater, though not publike, yet particular, the which we are readie frankly to employ, for the preseruation of our libertie. Ioyne then your armes, ioyne your forces with ours, and by wholesome Counsell and Sacred alliance, conserue both our Liberties, Common-wealths, and Countreies. And as concerning the meanes how to accomplish it, we prescribe no conditions, but are readie to embrace such as yee shall propound.

Lorenzo hauing ended his speech, all the Senators were greatly moued; not one against an other; but in themselves being of sundrie opinions, each of them debating with himselfe the power of Philip on the one side, with the Common-wealths danger, and on the other the Florentines example, with the great expence of the warre. Whereupon they concluded to heare the Ambassadors of Philip, before they would giue an answer. And to the end they might make an easie reply to that which Lorenzo had vttered, certaine Senators were commanded to relate to the Milanais, vnder colour of particular friendship, that which he had spoken. Wherevpon, a day being appointed for their comming to the Senate, Giouanni Aretin famous for humane learning, and eloquent in the Countreie language, with the consent of his fellow, spake in this manner.

### The Oration of Giouanni Aretin.

**U**nderstand, most Illustrious Prince, that the Florentines who are great enquirers after newes, are desirous ouer the whole Citie to know wherefore, and vpon what occasion, Philip Duke of Milan hath sent vs hither to you, and to this most Sacred Senate: whome in some sort to satisfie, I will in few words utter the effect of our Ambassade; and I assure my selfe that when they shall vnderstand it, it will not greatly content them. We are not then come hither, conscript Fathers, to stirre vp any troubles, nor for to ouerturne any Diuine or Humane Law. Philip leaueth

length those cunninges to the Florentines, unto whom by nature they belong: For he thinketh on nothing more, than carefully to obserue the precepts and documents which he hath received from his Ancestors, and how to reuerence by all good meanes and offices your friendship, confederacie, and good will. And seeing that by the diuine bountie it is come to passe that it is not needfull in such abound of friendship, to renew any treatie of peace or alliance betwixt you and him, the Florentines must giue place, and with their good leaue (if they please) to permit Philip according to his owne manner, and that of his Ancestors, to salute you, most excellent Prince, and all these well-beloued Senators, by his Ambassadors, together with the whole Citie: Let it be lawfull for vs to say, that Philip liueth not but for the good of the Common-wealth: that the Duke of Milan an inward friend to the Venetians, liues not but to preserve their dignitie and greatness: who for the great loue he beares them, and in regard of the sound alliance and contract betwixt you two, and in respect of the correspondence of all fortunate and happie euent, that he hath with you, giues yee to vnderstand, that his enemies the Florentines are orderd by me & vndone, who by euill counsell, would with a shameles boldnesse haue ouerwhelmed him, if hee had not diligently prevented it; in a most dangerous warre. This is most wile Fathers, this is the chiefe end of our Ambassade. This is the cause why Philip hath commended vs to come hither. Moreover because we haue vnderstood, that these men goe about with an affected speech, wherewith they naturally helpe themselves, and with teares and sighs, say, not onely in the Senate, but likewise in the streets and publicke places of the Citie, that they are not the cause of the warre, for which they are at this day so badly delt with; that Philip did beginne it; he willingly referreth the whole matter to your iudgement, being resolu'd to embrace such conditions as ye shall propound: Let the Florentines if ye please, come into this place, and excuse themselves: but let them not inuent vnbear'd of falsities, whereby they endenour to animate against a right and alliance, your Authoritie & constancie against Philip. Ye must (say they) beware of him, if his power doe encrease: For all Kings, Princes, and Tyrants, doe enue and are enemies to Common-wealths, and doe abhorre that name. They alledge Philip of Macedon, Mithridates, and Antiochus; I would he had remembered Porfenna, who by a sodaine warre did in a manner smother the Romans libertie at her first birth. But he did of purpose forget it (as I thinke) because he would not haue it knowne that Tuscanie hath in times past brought forth any, who hath attempted on other mens libertie. But if they take such delight in Histories, why doe they not rather alledge Hieron, Massinissa, the Ptolomies and Attalus; who were trustie friends to the Romans. King Lewis was a capitall enemy to the Venetians, so were the Cararras; but the Viscontes, for a hundred yeares space that they haue enioy'd their excellent State, were neuer enemies, but alwaies friends and allies to the Venetians. The Tuscan hath not knowne this; nay rather, knowing it, he hath like a subtile and cunning Orator of purpose concealed it: Let him produce but one onely example of this family which doth so much affect you; he cannot doe it, and therefore it is sufficient to overthrow his vntuethes, fables and slanders. And not to speake of his Ancestors, so farre off were the Venetians from euer suspecting the forces of Calcas father to this Philip (which vndoubtedly were verie great) as on the contrarie he did not let to toyne his Armes with their forces; the better to helpe to increase theirs. As it fell out at such time as being your allie, he tooke Verona, Vincenza, Padua, and last of all Treviso. We haue seene this my Lords (to the end that no man may reprocue me of false-hood) or you may haue heard it of your fathers who were there present. But the Viscontes haue euer beene enemies to the Florentines, and haue still from father to sonne euen till now, made warre vpon them. Doe you not thinke that they had iust cause so to doe? Were they not by wrongs prouoked to take Armes? For to speake of the occasion of this present warre, by which they say they are greatly molested: They complaine of the taking of Forli contrarie to the Contract as if wee had neuer heard of this fable till now: Philip hath giuen you all authoritie together with Prince D'Este, to enquire this matter. Why doe they not rather tell, vpon what cause against all right they did succour the Genoueses with a great summe of money, whilst Philip besieged them? why did they attempt to shut vp all passages to the Armie of Philip, which went to succour Pope Martin? what moued



them to passe their bounds on the confines of the River *Magra*? why did they seize on *Liorno*? and would not giue audience to the Commissioners of *Philip*, till they had heard long throwne him vnto the hazard of an open warre? These are the causes which haue now moued *Philip* to vndertake this warre: The same cause likewise had the *Viscontes* in times past. They can impute it to nothing but to their owne manner of life, their pride, and conetuoufnesse. Let them cease then before you to blame our Prince, a friend to peace and quietnesse; and one that is stuffed with all bonitie and liberalitie. But we are satisfied (being prouoked thereto) that we haue answered this little, for much more which might be said, which is so true as they themselves, albeit they are vaine lyers, dare not affirme the contrarie. As for the rest, we haue already said and will againe say, that *Philip* is readie and resolved to referre the whole matter to your iudgement, wisdom and equitie. We are come hither to this purpose, and not (as the *Tuscan* presumeth) to renew the alliance, which hath not yet beene violated by you nor by vs euer shall.

Different opinions of the Senators.

*Carmagnolla* is called into the Senate.

So soone as *Aretine* had made an end of speaking, the Ambassadors were put forth of the Senate: And then the Senators opinions were diuers: Some cried out that *Philip* was to be preuented, and warre to be denounced against him, who drawing forth the matter in length, durst not assaile them till he had vanquished the *Florentines*: Others said it behooued them to beware lest they undertooke such a matter inconsideratly; and that it was verie ealie for any man to beginne warre but verie hard to end it. Vpon this diueritie of opinions, they decreed to call *Carmagnolla* into the Senate, and to heare him.

This man after his arriual at *Treuifo*, was euer highly extolled, both in publick & priuate by Prince *Foscari* and all his adherents, publishing his great renowne and experience in martiall matters, with his long and faithfull seruice to *Philip* a most vnthankfull Prince. They affirmed that without all doubt vnder the conduct of such a man, (who knew *Philips* forces, and was well acquainted with all his designes yea with his most inward secrets) they might easily breake and ouerthrowe all the attempts of the *Milanois*. That which the Prince and his fauorites said of *Carmagnolla* was true, but many did suspect his loyalty, fearing that after he should haue thrown the *Venetians* into the hazard of warre, being wonne by faire promises, hee might againe returne to *Philip*.

But to cleare this doubt, it happened at the same time as this matter was debated, or not long before, that he had like to haue beene poisoned by *John Aliprand* the *Milanois*. This man had in time before married the daughter of *Bernabo Visconte*, but because he had fauoured *Hector de Monze* whome *Philip* besieged, fearing the vanquishers furie, had retired with his wife to *Treuifo*. And in regard thereof *Carmagnolla* did often visit him, as one whome he knew to bee greatly hated of *Philip*. He in meane time being reconciled to *Visconte* did determine to poison his friend and guest, but being apprehended by the accusation of his maide-seruant, and put to the torture, he confessed the matter, and had his head stricken off. The Senators then imagining that which fell out, that the same had more animated *Carmagnolla* against *Philip* (for he was at the same time come from the firme land to *Venice*) they called him into the Senate, where (being by nature chollericke) he beganne to inueigh against *Philip*, complaining with great vehemencie of his treacherie and ingratitude, saying That by his skill and diligence, hee had not onely recovered his fathers state, but much more beside: That by his conduct and dexteritie, he had reduced vnder his dominion, *Alexandria*, *Nonarra*, *Monza*, *Lauda*, *Corna*, *Pauia*, *Placentia*, *Bergamo*, *Cremona*, *Brescia*, and last of all *Genoa*, enuious in times past of the *Venetians* greatnesse: And that thereby he had extolled the name of *Philip*, not onely beyond the confines of *Italie*, but of *Europe*, in regard of the taking of *Genoa*. And that he would not haue them to thinke that his labours had beene recompenced because that he had beene greatly honoured by him and married a wife of that kindred, and taken vpon him the surname of that familie: for that was no remuneration for his paines, but a bond of his militia, so as by that meanes, this vnthankfull man had

had tyed him to serue him till such time as he perceued his affaires to be settled according to his wish; as the event did afterwards manifest. For besides his suffering of certaine shamelesse and detestable persons, whome he abused, to slander him, and in that regard holding him in some suspect, had enforced him retire thence, he had moreouer being thus banished attempted to take away his life. But that it fell out well for him, for that escaping the present danger in recompence of his Countrey, wife and children, and all his meanes left to a Tyrant, he had met with another true nurserie of all integritie and iustice, where euery man was rewarded according to his deserts, where vertue and valour were honored, and where bad men had none access nor retreat: which being so, he did not thinke on his lost wealth, but that he had purchased much greater: That he felt not himselfe to be daunted by any aduerse fortune, but that he was well recompenced for all his losses, were it not that his wife and children did so abate his courage, as he had not the meanes to hurt that Tyrant. As for the warre which they propounded, he said that Philips power, nor his forces were not so great as men boasted: And that the Florentines were not vanquished by the valour and conduct of their enemies, but by the malice and rashnesse of their owne Capitaine: Mor that the other victories obtained in former time, were gotten by Philips conduct, but by his alone. And besides, that he was but needie, in regard he had spent all his meanes on those Armies which he had sent forth by Sea and Land against the King of Arragon, so as that Armie which he now had in Tuscanie had not of along time receiued any paye. That he durst affirme, that Philip whome they bought in shew to haue already surmounted all men, was in effect neerer to be vanquished than to vanquish: That his treasure cleane was exhausted, his subiects consumed, & his reuenue in a manner wholly engaged and that little which remained, was by his detestable and shamelesse lones, robbed, spoiled, and consumed: That he knew of a certaine that his Armie had not beere paid for the space of a whole yeare: and that the report of some was not true, which said that his Souldiours followed him to the wars freely and without money. He willed them then to consider what might happen, if the Venetians should roundly assaile the people of Lumbardy who were drawn drie of their wealth by continuall subsidies: If the Lombard merchants were prohibited their traffick with them, which was onely left the of all Italie if their husband-men and cattell should be enforced to retire into the circuit of their wals, their lands would become barren & unfruitfull: if after the spoile of one yeares fruit famine and want of all necessaries should afflict them, they should then perceiue, that he who now was thought a Conquerour, and whose onely name was fearefull to all men, being by these meanes vanquished, would find enough to doe to defend himselfe and his subiects. And that they should not find him such an one in beating backe his enemies, as he had been before, in inuading & pursuing them. Moreouer that the Florentines forces were great at the first, but that those of the Venetians were much greater. That there was great difference in making warre in a forrain Countrey, & in a mans owne: That his reputation could much auail them in that enterprize, as hee who had fortunatly ended all the warres which hee had begunne, and vanquished all those against whome hee had fought, and had learned by so many hazards, dangers, and labours, both to obey and commaund.

40 But as concerning Philips good will towardes the Venetians: (because by long conuersing with him, hee knew all his secrets hee assured them that he did deferre the warre, which he had long since resolved in his minde against the Venetians, till such time as hee should wholly overthrow the Florentines. Hee wished them then whilest they had time to quench this flame which was so neare: them and if they thought him fit to manage the warre for the seruice of the Common-wealth, hee entreated them to vse the power which they had ouer him. Because hee was determined in regard of Philips ingratitude, to march against him with the same zeale, affection and heate of courage to his overthrow, as hee had done when hee was his friend to purchase him the soueraigne Principallitie. The Venetians should doe well then to embrace so faire an occasion, who in so doing should not alone defend their owne estate, but mightily enlarge it, and should aide the Florentines their fellow brethren in libertie, who were then greatly afflicted. And this ought chiefly to excite them so to doe, in that they had him for their Generall in this warre whom if they thought fit to serue them) they might dispose of at their pleasure. They might peraduenture employe



others more excellent in valour and reputation than himselfe, but none who was more affectionate to the Venetian people, nor with more iust cause and vehemencie animated against their enemye.

Carmagnolla by his discourse had so well moued the Senatours, as all of them in a manner inclined to warre. Prince Foscarei thinking it vnfit to stand still in so faire a way, did with great vehemencie pursue the same discourse. For the Venetians good happe was, that the Common-wealth had then a Prince, who besides his admirable wisdom was borne for all haughtie enterprizes, and an immortall and daily enemye to Tyrants. Hee then spake in this maner.

### Prince Foscarei his Oration.

**H**ere are two things in the Common-wealth (most excellent Fathers) which though in effect and name they seeme to bee very sweete, haue oftentimes neuerthelesse brought many mischiefes to very great and noble Cities; namely, peace, and sparing of the publique treasure. For being only considered a farre off there is no danger seene in them, and being viewed neare at hand there is yet none to be seene, or if there be, men will so flatter and fauour them, as they despise it, in such sort as wee sooner fall into an euident danger, than haue any lesure to redresse it by a sharpe warre, or by some expence, which is odious to the Common-wealth. The which wee haue found to bee most true by diuers losses which our Ancestours haue sustained, and by some likewise hapned in our time. The Florentines losse may serue for a sufficient present example, who being able to haue ouerthrowne the power of Philip at such time as it encreased, many goodly occasions being presented vnto them, they would not doe it for feare of expence. What is come thereof? They doe now vnprofitably spend the Golde and Siluer which in time of Peace they had so curiously gathered together: And that which is more to bee lamented, they cannot, (their libertie preserved) obtaine peace, nor giue end to their expences. I say then that it becometh vs to foresee future dangers, and being foreseene to preuent them by counsell and mature deliberation. It is in a manner one selfesame government (and no man doubts thereof) that of a Common-wealth and that of a Shippe at Sea. I demaund of you, if any man in calme weather (as they call it) the windes gently blowing, holding the helme shall fall asleepe and take his rest, without considering from farre such dangers as may happen: or whilst other men make use of the sailes, mast, and saile-yards, should omit that which were needfull to remedie the suddaine fortunes of the Sea, nor exactly consider the time when hee saileth, vnder what climate or planet, or in what Sea, what rocks and shelues hee ought to auoide: would yee not say that such a man suffering shipwrack by a sodaine tempest did iustly merit such a losse? The verie selfesame is now happened to the Florentines: And the like will still happen to such, which doe not foresee from farre the imminent dangers which threaten Common-wealths: or hauing foreseene them, doe not speedily applie the remedie hauing the meanes to doe it. The Florentines might (not to stray from their example) easily haue ouerwhelmed, if they would neuer so little haue attempted it, the power of Philip, when it began to increase: but they would not intend it, either through negligence, or rather conctousnesse. What is come thereof? Being often vanquished in battaile, and brought to the verie hazard of their libertie, hauing lost their meanes they are decined; and in sted of being accounted wise, well-advised, and provident people, they are esteemed dull fooles and senselesse creatures. Wee must beate backe (I say) we must beate backe mischiefes, not only those which hang ouer our heads, but those likewise which doe nearely presse vs. Besides, were I in the farthest partes of Libia (let other men be of what minde they please) or beyond the Riphean mountaines, and should heare tell that the libertie of any Nation were troden vnder foote, although I could not succour them, yet certainly I could not chouse but be a partaker of their grieve. And shall we suffer a proud Tyrant, to teare in peices, oppresse

oppresse, and abolish the libertie of a Noble people our Neighbour, borne and bred up in our common Mother, Italie? VVee doe not well consider that which wee see before our eyes, nor that which all Italie saith, that The same day as Florence shall loose her libertie, will be the first that Philip will assaile the Venetians. The which seeing all men doe thinke will come to passe, I greatly wonder at some men, who albeit they say they haue well considered the matter, are neuerthelesse of opinion, rather to endure any thing, than to relieue the Florentines, a bad people, and enuious of our nauigation. It is a madnesse certainly, it is a madnesse, belieue me, to be contented to sustaine a great losse, so as the enemy may suffer a greater. And yet, thanks bee to God, their affaires neither abroad nor at home are to be compared to ours. If untill now their forces haue beene so great, as wee had good cause to suspect them, they are at this present so abated, as of a long time they will not be able to recouer their former strength. Yet neuerthelesse, I doe not say they are so meane, but that so soone as they shall understand that the Venetians will ioyne with them, they will then upon hope of better fortune bring forth so much gold and siluer as shalbee sufficient to entertaine the one halfe of the Armie. And besides, Philips forces are not so great, as false report hath made vs to belieue. Carmagnolla hath sufficiently acquainted vs with what he is able to doe. Moreouer, the hope which we may conceiue to recouer and ioyne to our state, Brescia, Cremona, Bergamo, and all the Territories of ancient Venice, is no small spurre to animate vs to beginne the warre. This is it I know which yee haue along time thought on, and for which ye daily studie. But he who durst demand of the Prince of Mantua (whome he knew to be our friend and allie) the Citie of Pescara; do yee thinke that he will not attempt to haue by force, if yee will not giue it him with good will, Verona, Vincenza, and in a manner all that we possesse in the firme Land? Therefore if yee will credit me, there is none expence, the which, God be thanked we may easily beare, nor labour seeing it is to purchase vs an assured peace, which may bee of force to hinder vs from speedie ioyning with the Florentines to make warre on the Tyrant; I say a warre no lesse profitable than necessarie.

The Princes vehement speech, with his authoritie, which herein exceeded the Ducall dignitie, did in such sort moue the Senatours, who already of themselves were inclined thereunto, as the alliance with the Florentines was by a generall consent of them all concluded. VVherupon their Ambassadour being called before the Senate, the agreement betwixt their two States which was to continue firme and inuiolable betweene them during the whole time of the warre following; was solemnely concluded and confirmed in such manner as hereunder followeth.

*Alliance concluded with the Florentines.*

It was therefore concluded that the Venetians and Florentines should Arme at their common charge; sixteene thousand horse, and eight thousand foote. They should furnish two Nauall Armies; with the one the Venetians should saile vp the Riuier Po to resist the forces of Philip; and the Florentines, along the River of Genoa with the other: That no man should speake of peace neither before, nor otherwise, till the Venetian should commaund it. That all the Cities, Fortes, and Townes, taken on the confines of Flaminia, should belong to the Florentines; the others should be ioyned to the Venetian state, or giuen to whom the Venetians should please.

*The Articles of agreement.*

So soone as Lorenzo in the Florentines name had allowed of these written conditions, he did cast himselfe at the Princes feete, and voluntarily with a loud voice began to protest, That the Florentine people should bee for euer mindfull of such a benefit, and besought God that the Venetians affaires might daily prosper better and better: And that if euer it did happen, that the Venetian people should haue neede, the Florentines would be euer readie according to their meanes, to aide the Venetian Common-wealth. This new alliance was strengthened by Nicholas de Este, Francisco Gonzaga, Amadeo Duke of Sauoy, King Alfonso (reconciled not long before to the Florentines) and by those of Sienna, in respect of their neighbour-hood.



*The Venetians  
denounce warre  
against Philip.*

The Venetians sent *Francisco Serrano* one of their Secretaries to *Philip*, to entreate him speedily to desist from making warre on the Florentines, who were newly allied to the Venetians, and vpon his refusall, he should in the Common-wealths name, according to the custome of their Ancestors, denounce warre against him. But he was so farre off from condescending to the tenour of this Ambassade, as on the contrarie, he did with great courage entertaine their defiance, imagining by how much the matter was more painefull and dangerous, so much greater did he hope the honour and glorie would bee, if hee should chance to winne the Victorie.

*The end of the ninth Booke of the second Decad.*





10  
THE TENTH BOOKE  
OF THE SECOND DECAD  
OF THE HISTORIE  
Of Venice.

20 The Contents of the tenth Booke of the second Decad.

30 **C**ARMAGNOLLA Captaine Generall to the Florentines taketh Bressia. The Armie of PHILIP returning from Tuscanie besiegeth Bressia. The great Trench which the Venetians made about the Castle of Bressia: The enemies being wearied with the long siege, yeeld up the Castle of Bressia. Peace being concluded with PHILIP, doth not last long through his owne fault. The Milanois Oration to PHILIP to stirre him up to renew the warre. The Venetians hauing renewed their alliance with the Florentines, doe againe beginne the warre. The banished Fregoses being vanquished in battaile by the Genoueses, were driuen from the Genoa Coast. The Nauall Armie of PHILIP, broken by the Venetians, a little beneath Cremona: two infortunate encounters hapning soone after to the Venetians, not farre from Cremona. The enemies falling into an Ambuscado neare to Bressia, doe loose many of their Horse. The enemies sodaine sallie on the Venetians Campe neare to Otholenga, doth greatly trouble them. A battaile neare to the Riuer of Olia, where they fought on both sides without any losse. Last of all, PHILIP is wholly put to rout at Macal, whereupon peace ensueth.



Arre being thus denounced, the Senate did forthwith make a speedie leaue of Souldiors ouer all Italie. But in the meane space, not to loose any time, they gaue to Carmagnolla their Captaine Generall all those troupes which they had then readie. Hee hauing receiued them, being full of courage, beganne to thinke in what manner hee might by some braue exploit begin the warre. For his hatred to Philip on the one side, and on the other the great opinion which the whole Senate and people of Venice had conceiued of him, did animate him to high and difficult enter-

*Carmagnolla  
Captaine Gene-  
rall to the Ven-  
etians.*

prises. Hee attempted first of all to enter the Castle of Bressia by intelligence, hauing to that end wonnediuers, who promised him in the night time to kill the Go-  
uernour



The Venetians  
enter Bressia by  
treachery.

Description of  
Bressia.

Pietro Auaga-  
da chief of the  
enterprize.

The Florentines  
overcome the  
Cremonois un-  
der the conduct  
of Nicolao  
D'Este.

Francisco Sfor-  
za is command-  
ed to goe and  
relieve Bressia.

uernour of the place : But the businesse falling out vnluckily, he practised by goodly promises the chiefe of that faction, whome hee certainly knew did not affect *Philip*, and especially *Pietro*, and *Achilles Auogadres*, very couragious persons, and great enemies to *Philip*. Hee drew both of them by promises and exhortations to this point, as they granted about midnight to breake downe the Citie wall, and to let in the Venetians. This being executed, diuers of the contrarie part, being awaked forth of their sleepe by the noise in the night, did in great feare retire to the strongest place of the Citie where the Garrison (which *Philip* had a few dayes before sent thither) did lodge. *Oldrado* Captaine of those men at Armes kept them backe that night, as they would haue runne into the Citie which they possessed, 10 thinking if he could but defend that part of the Citie, with the Castle seated aboue it, that the Venetian after a notable losse should be at last enforced to quit the place which he had inconsiderately surprised.

Bressia hath a Castle (as is alreadie said) on the top of an hill, which doth command the Citie, from whence two walles doe sundrie waies descend towards the bottome; that which looketh Eastward, enuironeth the Citie; and that which goeth athwart, cutting through certaine houses and old buildings, separateth the remnant of the hill, and is called the old Cittadell. But this old Cittadell was so named three years before this happened, when as by *Philips* commaundement they made a wall ioyning to it, which was called the new. None else in a manner dwelt in the 20 old but those of the Gibelline faction. Some say that *Pietro Auogadres* at the first report of the warre entred the Citie with a great troupe of Pesants of the mountaines, and that the Prince of Mantua followed him with two thousand horse, and that at last *Carmagnolla* came thither with his troupes. But in what manner soeuer the Citie was taken, it is certaine that so soone as the Venetian was master thereof, he did sodainely fortifie that side, where the wall separated him from the enemy, fearing least they aboue should make some sodaine sallie vpon them.

They say moreouer, that at the same time as Bressia was taken, *Nicolao D'Este* Captaine Generall to the Florentines in this Warre, entering the Territorie of Cremona, brought thence a very great bootie. *Philip*, although at the first he made no 30 shew of any great feare for being engaged in so great a warre (for neither in Milan nor abroade he had not leuiued any new forces) and had besides suffered those which he then kept in Flaminia for want of victuals and pay, as if they had beene disbanded and cast, to retire themselues into the Townes of that Prouince which hee possessed, was neuerthelesse by these two notable losses hapned in so short space, greatly troubled, and grew fearefull of his state. But nothing moued him so much as the losse of Bressia. Yet neuerthelesse when hee knew that the Castle, and that part of the Citie next to it, did yet hold out for him, he had some hope to be able to recouer it, and determined to send aide thither, and to raise an Armie: but being doubtfull with what troupes he might first of all oppose himselfe against the enemies attempts, 40 the newes which hee heard how that King *Alonso* had forsaken the Venetians and the other Confederates, did not only giue him hope to atchieue some great enterprize, but did wholly assure him thereof. His first resolution then was to recouer Bressia. And on a sodain he commanded *Francisco Sforza*, whom he then called from Flaminia to Milan with a few Horse to conferre with him about the Tuscan warre, speedily to march to the succour of his people who were besieged within the enclosure of Bressia. Other Authors say that *Sforzas* Camp lay then in Lombardie, and not in Flaminia, where hauing notice of the losse of Bressia, he came with speede to meet *Philip*. But it is most certaine that all the Caualerie which *Philip* had in Lom- 50 bardie at that time, did not exceede two thousand Horse; with which and certaine other troupes leuiued in haste, he marched against the Venetians. Others say that he had but foure hundred Horse.

The way was still open to the besieged, so as of themselues, before they received any supplies, they came from aboue and gaue the Camp many hot alarmes. It was thought

thought at the first, that the Venetians hauing receiued some losse were desirous to leaue Bressia, and that they remained there till *Sforza* came thither with his caual-  
lerie, who was commaunded by *Philip* to molest by all meanes the rebellious Bressians, and especially to keepe the Castle, if hee could not driue the Venetians  
thence, till such time as his forces were come from Tuscanie into Lombardy. But the  
Venetians General in the meane time, hauing made a strong Rampier, enuironed  
with a great ditch, opposite to the enemies Fort, dealt in such sort, as albeit at *Sfor-*  
*zas* arrivall many sallies were made, yet neuerthelesse, they did not greatly terrifie  
them: and they fought likewise at times neere to the walles with different euent.  
10 But these skirmishes were light, and such as were vsually made vpon the like oc-  
casions.

*Diuers skirmishes at Bressia.*

*Carmagnolla* considering the enemies attempts not to be so terrible as he had  
in the beginning imagined: and that albeit *Sforzas* presence, and couragious vigor,  
did make the enemy more bold and audacious, his furious sallies neuerthelesse be-  
gan daily more and more to coole: hauing left the guard of the Rampier & trenches  
to *Francisco Gonzaga*, a braue and couragious person, he went and assailed the gates,  
called the Piles: Where he omitted nothing that was necessarie for such an assault,  
and hauing approached with his engines of batterie, he would not suffer the enemy  
day nor night to be at rest.

20 But his watches and continuall trauaile, did renew in him a weaknesse and disease  
in the sinewes, which had in former time seized on him at Treviso by the fall of an  
horse, whercupon he was enforced to goe to the bathes at Padua.

*Carmagnolla being sicke goeth to the Bathes at Padua.*

It is reported that in his absence, all things were so carefully gouerned by *Francisco*  
*Gonzaga*, as the Generals presence was no whit lamented: For albeit in that meane  
time, the enemies made more sallies on the Venetians, than they were wont: he was  
so farre from being discouraged thereby, as on the contrarie he did brauely resist all  
their attempts, and did besides place Corps-du-guard without the Citie to surprize  
those who were accustomed till then to carrie victuals to the besieged.

*Francisco Gonzaga a braue and couragious Captaine.*

30 At this stay stood the affaires of Bressia, whilst *Philip* by diuers messengers one af-  
ter another, did call home his troupes forth of Tuscanie and Flaminia. The Senate  
by reason heereof were greatly troubled, how to hinder if it were possible their pas-  
sage into Lombardie. For they feared if all *Philips* forces were assembed into one  
bodie, that in sted of taking the Castle and Rampiers of Bressia, the Venetians might  
be enforced to leaue the Citie, and fall into the hazard of receiuing some notable  
and vnlooked-for ouerthrow. In the meane time then that they were busied spee-  
dily to preuent so many of the enemies attempts, because they were said to be al-  
readie on their way, the Venetians hauing no towne on the Po, nor neere to the  
Alpes, where they might resist them, they sent to *Nicolaso d'Este* who commaunded  
great numbers of the associates troupes of horse, that breaking all the bridges and  
40 ferries on the Modenois (where are the Appenine hilles and the riuer of Po,) that  
he should encampe neerer to the Marishes. They sent likewise *Victor Barbaro* a  
Venetian Gentleman with sixe thousand choice souldiers as well horse as foote, to  
hinder (if it might be) at Vignolles, which is the midde way betwixt the Alpes and  
the Po, the enemies passage. They did moreouer by letters entreat *Carmagnolla*, who  
continued still at the Bathes of Abbana to returne speedily to Bressia, for feare least  
in his absence the Commonwealth might receiue some losse. The which he did: and  
being returned to the campe, he did in such sort stay the enemies boldnesse, as they  
durst not onely make any more sallies, but they did suffer themselves to be braued  
and prouoked euen in their owne Fort.

*Carmagnolla returneth to the Armie.*

50 In the meane time *Philips* forces came and encamped on the Bolognian territo-  
rie neere to Vignolles, there being a great deepe riuer betwixt them both. These  
great marishes doe emptie themselves neere to Creuacore, and doe make a riuer  
which runneth into the Po, which is in no sort foordable. The enemies hauing  
tried all possible meanes to passe it, were enforced to their great griefe to remaine



on the bankes therof: thirtie daies. At the last hauing made a bridge at Percicete they did on May day by day-breake passe the riuer neere to Scultenna. The bridge was made in this manner. The enemies tooke twentie great Tunnes of one length and bignesse, binding them together verie streightly, and being made fast to trees on both sides the riuer, they laid vpon them great hurdles of Ozier twigs, which they couered with small shrubs and grauell, by which meanes they did easily passe ouer their cauallerie.

Certaine venetians  
sent new supplies  
to Bressia.

Hauing crossed the riuer, the enemies by their sodaine cries did so greatly amaze the Venetians who were incamped in the neighbour Forrest, as none durst present themselves on the riuers bankes. *Mirandola* and *Concorda*, two Cities neere thereunto, and trees which were heere and there cut downe, did afford a safe place of retreat to the Venetians. *Guido Fabrianico* being sent with a Squadron of horse to reenforce the troupes of *Barbaro*, arriuing inconsiderately on the same side of the riuer which the enemy had passed, and thinking that the noise came from the Venetians campe, was cut in peeces with all his cauallerie. Some thought that *Nicolaso d'Este* might easily haue stopt the enemies passage, but that he would not do it, for feare least the whole burthen of the warre should fall vpon his territories. And thus as if hee had not beene able to stop the enemy, he suffered him to passe on without any fight.

*Philip* fearing in the meane time least the Florentines should seize on those places which he had taken in Flaminia, being disfurnished of Garrisons, commaunded that they should be deliuered as from him, into the hands of the Legate of Pope *Martin*, who was resident at the same time in Bolognia. Two moneths were almost spent betwixt the reuolt of Bressia, and the returne of the Armie from Tuscanie. Whereupon it was plainly perceived, that if it had come sooner, or if that forthwith after it was come, they had fortified the Castle and the other Rampiers, (as they might easily haue done) the Venetians would haue beene enforced to leaue the Citie.

*Angelo Pergulan* who brought backe the enemies troupes into Lombardie, being come within two mile neere to the Castle, did there encampe and fortifie the place, resolving on a battaile if the Venetians would hearken to it. *Carmagnolla*, (whose counsels and designes only tended to take the Castle) would not suffer them within the Citie to attempt any thing.

The Venetians  
send new supplies  
to Bressia.

The Venetians in the meane time were not idle in so great danger, but forthwith made a new leuie of souldiers, and sent them in hast to Bressia, to assure their forces. The Florentines likewise with the other associates sent supplies thither with diuers Captaines, among whom was *Nicolao Tollerino*, a man besides his great exploits in warre, most expert in the besieging of Cities. He hauing viewed the Venetians Fort with that of the enemies, told them that the Castle would not be taken, though they should besige it neuer so long, vnlesse by a Rampier and trench made round about it, they did cut off the victuals which was brought thither, saying, that for the effecting thereof, it behoued them to haue great numbers of pioners and labourers speedily to end the worke. This being resolved on, great numbers of workemen were called thither, and the Rampier was made within three thousand paces of the Castle: whose forme was after this manner.

A Rampier  
built against  
the castle of  
Bressia.

A double ditch was made euerie where of equall bignesse, with a rising in the midst of thirtie foot high, and by how much the two Ditches aduanced forward, by so much more did the furthest points of the rising shew higher by the cloes and turfes which were heaped one vpon another in forme of a wall. The Rampier followed after, being strenghtened on all sides with many wooden towers verie neere one to another, so as in lesse than threescore paces foure towers were to be seene.

This Rampier had besides, twelve gates well fortified with strong towers, to issue forth vpon the enemy when need should require. Some say that the newes of this Fort newly begun being brought to *Philip*, one of his courtiers said presently, that the

the Duke ought to wish nothing so much, as that the Venetians would but continue such a work, wherein they would not only consume all their wealth, but as much as *Xerxes* was reported to haue had, before they should end it.

*Pergular* in the meane time was not idle. For to diuert the enimie from his purpose, he entred furiously on the Mantuan Territorie, putting all to fier and sword; yet for all that he could not cause the Venetian to giue ouer his new worke. And not being able by any meanes to draw him thence, he brought his campe neere to the Fort, and fortified it on euerie side. But he could not be perswaded by *Nicholao Picinino* a great warriour, nor by *Sforza*, and other great Captaines of *Philips* Armie, to giue in vpon the new imperfect fortifications, telling them often times that hee was satisfied by his incamping in that manner to please *Philip*, who had giuen him the honour of Generall; and to be assured of his intent.

The Fort in the meane time being defended, the Venetian Generall encamped betwixt the enemies Fort, and the rising of the new-built Rampier, hauing in his Armie, (with the troups of the associates) foureteene thousand horse, & ten thousand foot, & besides *Carmagnolla* the Generall diuers noble personages; namely, *Gio-uanni Francisco Gonzaga*, *Lodouico Sanseuerino*, *Paulo Ursini*, *Lodouico Vermio*, and *Lorenzo Centemoli*. And vnder *Nicholao Tolentino* diuers ancient Captaines and olde Souldiers, who had a long time followed the war. The most part of the foot-men were placed in Garrison vpon the rising, and they were expressely commanded not to stirre from thence in any sort, not though they should perceiue the General with his troups to be enuironed on all sides by the enimie, and to craue their helpe, yea though they were sure to free him by their aide, but to keepe good guard, and carefully to looke to the Fort, that the Common-wealth by their carefullnesse might not receiue any losse.

The number of  
the Venetians  
Armie.

The enemies campe consisted of twelue thousand horse and eight thousand foot, beside those foureteene hundred foote which *Francisco Sforza* had left within the Castle and Citadell, when, as at the arriual of *Pergular* he came to his Campe. Foure great Captaines did command these foote companies that were left in the Castle and the Citadell, being denominated after the names of their native Townes, the *Bressan*, *Plaisantin*, *Bergamese*, and the most noted of them all *Andrew* of *Tre-uiso*.

The number of  
Philips Armie.

*Carmagnolla*, in regard of the great number of men that he had, etiermore found worke for those foure Captaines. Some times he reared ladders against the Walls, and then on a sodaine would make approaches with his engins of warre, being assured though it did no present good, yet at leastwise that shew of an assault would expose the enemies to the mercie of the Venetian Archers (of whom there were great numbers in the Campe) vntil that their number should be so diminished, as it would be afterwards an easie matter to ouercome them. This determined ouerthrow of the enimie did not deceiue him. For within a short space, more than a thousand of the enemies were either slaine or hurt by the Venetian Archers. But notwithstanding all that, the enemies seeing their Captaines to be aliue were no whit discouraged. The continuall batterie had beaten downe a great part of the Wall, so as the ditch was almost filled with the ruines, and especially neere to the Gate called *Garzette*.

Now because there was some likelihood, that the Souldiers by taking some little paines might with ladders easily enter on that side; the assault being resolved on, the Magistrate of the Citie promised the Souldiers this reward, That he who first should mount the Wall should haue foure hundred Crownes; the second three hundred; the third two hundred; and a hundred to each of those ten who should second them; and tenne Crownes to each of twentie who should follow next after them. Both sides fought at this assault with such vehemencie and courage, as those who beheld them could hardly iudge, who defended best, either those who mounted the Wall, freely exposing themselves to danger, or the same number of the besieged.

An assault giuen  
to the Castle of  
*Bressia*.



An agreement  
made with the  
Garrison in the  
Castle.

ged. At last, the enemies after great losse remained masters of their Walls, and were ready to endure as long a siege as the Venetian would; had not famine which ouercommeth all things, afflicted, and enforced them to craue truce for tenne daies; conditionally if within that time they were relieved by *Philip* with sufficient aide, to defend the Fort, otherwise (that time being expired) to leaue that place to the Venetians, and depart thence with their Armes.

This Treatie being thus concluded; the Souldiers in the Rampier were commanded to keepe good guard; and to watch more carefully than before, to the end that no supply of men and victuals might from any place come to the besieged. In the meane time those of *Philips* Campe did fret with choller; and stuck not about to taxe the cowardize of their Commanders; saying that by their malice or baseness, the Castle was as well betraied as *Brescia* was sold to the Venetians by her own Citizens: That there was no doubt, but if such an Armie as theirs was had at times giuen in vpon the enemies Fort, they might easily haue beaten downe the Rampire and the Mount, and haue raised the siege.

Boldnesse of  
*Picinino* one of  
*Philips* Captains

*Pergulan* made answer, That it was no reason in that manner to expose the Souldiers to their deaths against an Armed enemy, who kept himselfe locked vp in his Fort; that it was much better (for that present) that the Garrison should come forth of the Castle safe and sound, and leaue the remnant to the enemy. That it might so fall out, that hauing receiued those supplies which they expected, they might assaile them at their departure thence, and enforce them to fight, and requite them with some greater losse. *Picinino* thereupon being bold and sodaine, said, That it was ill aduised, to giue ouer a place of safety, and afterwards to fight for it in plaine field without any aduantage. But if there were any man, which desired the good & commoditie of Duke *Philip*, or would bee held worthe of such an enterprize, hee should follow him vpon the enemy; and hauing so spoken, he departed on a sodain in a rage forth of the assembly, and as he went forth *Francisco Sforza* promised to follow him. But whilst he ordered his Souldiers to march against the Venetians, *Sforza* staid behind to perswade *Pergulan* and the rest to take Armes.

The Venetian Captaine, whose Souldiers were well instructed for such an enterprize: so soone as he perceiued a bow-shot off the enemy comming towards him; opened the Gate, and commanded his Souldiers to set forward. Then *Picinino* perceiuing that no man followed, made a stand, blaming the want of courage of his fellows, and without other fight returned to the Campe. Those in the Castle perceiuing the retreat of their Countie-men, did abandon the Gates of Pilles and Garzette, and retired into the Citadell, where they willfully held out for certaine daies after the time of truce was expired: but at the last being vanquished by famine, they did not giue ouer, but left that place to the Venetians.

The Castle of  
*Brescia* yielded  
to the Venetians

The Souldiers comming to assaile the Castle, the *Plazantine* presented himselfe with fiftie braue Souldiers. The Venetians in few daies space, did so batter the walls, as the vttermost in a manner fell into their Campe: whereof *Philip* hauing notice, he sent word to the *Plazantine* and the rest, that (their liues being faued) they should leaue the place to the enemy. In this sort the Venetian entred the Castle seuen moneths after the taking of *Brescia*.

Peace betweene  
*Philip* and the  
Venetians.

*Carmagnolla* being freed from the siege, and commanded to goe against the strong Cities and Townes thereabout, he receiued on their faith and homage the *Salodians*, with all the inhabitants of the Lake of *La Garda*, which lieth towards the *Bresians* Countie, before euer he tooke Armes against them. Soone after at the arriual of the Popes Nuncio, they began to talke of Peace; & Ambassadors from each side were sent to this end to *Ferrara*, where the assemblie was held: which was concluded on these conditions; That *Philip* should friendly quit to the Venetians, besides the vale *Commonica*, *Brescia* with her confines, together with that part of *Cremona* Territorie, which is contingent to the Riuer of *Olio* in the *Bresian*, being 40000. paces in length: and That the Duke of *Sauoie* should keepe all that he had taken.

Thefe

The articles being thus agreed vpon on either side, and sealed with the seale of Philip and the rest, the *Nuncio* for the better assurance of them would needes carrie them to Milan, where finding Philip (who complained of the wrong that was done him, accusing sometyme the pride of the Florentines, who had throwne him headlong into this Warre; and then the Venetians couetousnesse, who not being satisfied with taking Brescia from him, did likewise seize on a part of the Cremonois,) he had much to doe by faire speeches and exhortations, to cause him to condescend to that which had bene agreed vpon: Which the *Nuncio* hauing at last obtained, so soone as he perceiued the Venetian Commissioners, (who were come thither according to the Articles to receiue the Townes) to bee despightfully vsed in his presence, he returned to Rome and left the businesse vnaccomplished.

Philip his complaints to the Popes *Nuncio*.

The Venetian Commissioners ill dealt with at Milan.

Some thought then that this sodaine change did proceede from the hope he had to make an attonement with the Duke of Sauoy; and others thinke that the entreaties and exhortations of those of Milan were the cause thereof, who so soone as they had heard of the condicions of peace, came to him in the name of the commonwealth, and spake in this manner.

### The Oration of the Milanois to Philip.



Our subiects of Milan (most excellent Prince) come to you to obey your commandments: and there is nothing how grieuous (sooner to be borne (so as it be profitable for your greatnesse) which doth not seeme light and sweet to them. For we are all of this minde, that if euer heretofore we haue bene readie, to doe you all seruice which a good Prince can expect of a most obedient Citie, we are certainly much more readie now at this present: and we may freely speake it with so much more affection;

as we haue scene you in this wretched time most to distrust our forces and meanes, or else to be ignorant of them, when for one iniurie receiued in hast from the Venetians, you are so mightily discouraged, and transported beyond your selfe, as you haue shamefully giuen ouer to the couetous enemy, that which the hazard of warre had not yet taken from you. For what else meane you by giuing ouer to the Venetians all the strong Townes of the Country of Brescia, and a great part of the Cremona Territorie, with the shore of the River Oglio; but only to present the Citie of Cremona to the Usurper of Brescia? Is it not a meanes more to animate this audacious enemy, who hath a long time aspired to the entire Dominion of Lombardie? and to embolden him to enterprize greater matters? For if your affaires were so desperate (which God forbid) that you were of necessitie to giue place to the enemy, and to grant him all, we would then consent with you to attribute it to fortune and to time. But seeing you haue a mightie Armie, with which the enemy being often prouoked durst neuer fight, what may we else thinke hath moued you to embrace so dishonest a peace; but only your feare that you haue not sufficient meanes to entertaine so great an Armie? But you haue wealth enough as well of the publike as of your particular Subiects of Milan, of whom when you please you may freely dispose. You haue besides a very great and rich reuenue, sufficient to entertaine not only those troupes which you haue at this present, but others greater than they, if neede require. Make vse then of your subiects meanes which lie open to you, and doe not suffer the Venetian vnder colour of libertie, to come and subingate the Milanois with the residue of Lombardie which doth obey you, but rather trie how we stand affected to your State, and to that great libertie which your Dominion promisseth vs. For we are ready in respect of that not only to expose our goods, but our liues likewise where neede shall be.

Philip gaue them a very gentle answer in few wordes, laying the whole blame of the Warre on the Florentines, and the Venetians, who by their ouer-weening and treacherie had forcibly drawne him into this Warre. But because hee was of necessitie either to obserue the contract or to renew the Warre, as they counsailed him, he told them that he was desirous to know in what sort they could assist him:

Philip answer to those of Milan.

E c

willing



willing them to depart, and to conferre with the people about it, to the end that hee might bee assured on what ground hee might againe vndertake so great a Warre.

The matter was debated in a generall assembly of the Citizens, who concluded to giue the Duke this answer, That if he would suffer the Milanois to gather the Cities reuennue, they would furnish him while the Warre continued in Lombardie, with ten thousand Horse, and as many Foot.

*The Milanois offer to Philip.*

It was thought that *Philip* would haue granted it, had it not bene for one of his Courtiers; who knowing this Prince to be naturally fearefull and suspitious, wished him to consider what he did: For, to permit Citizens to gather the reuennues of Cities, was nothing else but to reare them ladders whercon to mount to libertie: That without all doubt it was a most dangerous matter for him, making warre on two free Common-wealths, and both of them very mightie, to giue his subiects any hope of libertie, which of all men is chiefly to be desired.

*Philip changing his minde: The Milanois grow cold.*

*Philip* lent a willing eare to this aduertizement. And being resolued not to accept those conditions which should bee propounded to him, nor yet openly to refuse them, because he would not by a scornfull answer displease his Citizens, hee sent word to those who were appointed to come to him, to report to *Giouanni Riccio* whatsoeuer they had to say to himselfe. This did by little and little coole the former affection of the Milanois, and being thus cooled, the businesse remained vnperfect. But *Philip* hoping by art and subtiltie to draw from them that summe so liberally offered, if they would not giue it gratis, renewed the Warre; first of all prohibiting to yeeld vp those strong Townes lately promised by the treatie, and soone after making a furious entrie on the Mantuan Territorie.

*Philip reneweth the Warre with the Venetians.*

The Venetians aduertized by letters from the *Popes Nuncio*, that *Philip* wholly tended to Warre, being thereby iustly incensed, they renewed the warre with greater furie than before. But because whilest the treatie of peace lasted, they had dismissed a great part of their troupes, they forthwith made new leuies from all places: And when they vnderstood that the enemy made incursions on the Mantuan; the Senate forthwith decreed to renew the warre with all speede. First, they renewed their alliance with the Florentines; who (albeit they were tired with warre, and desired nothing so much as peace) did neuertheless by a generall consent take armes. *Amadeo* Duke of Sauoy who in the precedent warre did in a manner no memorable matter, vnder promise of doing better hereafter entred into the league. The Marquis of Montferrat, and *Orlando Palmicini*, who then possessed diuers Townes in Lombardie, would needes be registred in that new alliance. The like did the Bandetti of Genoa, promising to molest the enemies on the Sea-coast, who being forsaken by King *Alfonso* were vnable of themselves to doe any thing at Sea.

*A new league against Philip.*

*Philip*, albeit he perceiued so many to take Armes against him at one time, was no whit discouraged; neither did he shew himselfe slow in assembling his forces, and prouiding all things necessarie for the war: And because he would make a shew of the greatnesse of his forces, he resolued to assaile the enemy in three severall places at once: For, hauing armed certaine vessells at Cremona, hee seized on *Turricoles*, a Castle on the Parmesan, seated at the mouth of the Tarro: which the Venetians had for a time possessed. Likewise presuming on the great numbers of his Infanterie, he made incursions on the mountaines of the *Brissan* Territorie, and at the same instant hee forraged the plaines with his Cauallerie, vnder the conduct of *Pergulan*. The third and most fortunate exploit was against the Bandetti of Genoa, vnder the command of *Francisco Sforza*. *Thomaso Fregosa* (who being followed with great troupes of banished Genoueses, and with the Florentine succours, had in times past so disturbed Genoa, as he durst at times assaile the Citie) being aduertized of *Sforza's* coming, had commanded his brother, a couragious yong man, to tarrie for the enemy with part of his troupes at the entrie of the Valley of the Swine.

*The exploits of Philip.*

The Florentine forces in the meane space hauing receiued no pay from Florence of along time, began by little to drop away; and hauing neither victuals nor commaund, they left their ensignes so bare and vnfurnished of men; as *Fregosa* could number but eight hundred in his Camp. The which being by spies reported in the Citie, presuming on *Sforza* his comming, who was said not to be farre off, the Citizens made a sodaine sallie vpon *Fregosa's* troupes; which at the first they defeated. *Thomasa* and *Baptista* his brother with certaine others escaped to *Rechino*; the residue were taken, and their Camp stuffed with great wealth, was taken and spoiled. And thus by *Sforza* his arriuall, as if a more fortunate Starre had shined on the Genoues

*The Fregosi banished from Genoues are defeated*

10 ses, their affaires till then wholly ruined by warre begunne againe to prosper. *Persagulan*, on the other side, placed Garrisons in the most commodious places of the Bressan, whilst *Picinino* with his troups drew neare the Riuer Po: who hauing taufed the nauall Armie to come to *Casal-Major*, a Citie of the Cremenois, he did besiege it by Land and Water, and enforced it to yeeld. Then, crossing the Riuer he seized on the Citie of *Brisselles* on the Po, by treacherie. But the Castle could not be wonne.

*Casal-major taken by Picinino. Brisselles taken.*

In this sort the enemy beganne the Warre. But the Venetians slephtier in the meane time: For they likewise sent forth a mightie nauall Armie whereof *Francisco Bembo* was Generall. Now vpon the report that it was gone vp the Riuer Po, as far as the Mantuan Territorie: *Eustace* of *Paui*, Captaine of the Enemies nauall Armie determined to leaue the Camp at *Brisselles*, and to oppose him selfe against the Venetians who were not farre off. *Picinino* was of a contrarie opinion, and would haue the siege to be continued. The Captaines being diuided by this diuersitie of opinions, the siege of the Castle of *Brisselles* went forward more slowly; by meanes whereof those who were sent from *Bressia* to relieue it, did enter into it without any impeachment.

Those of *Brisselles* presuming on this supply, and on the comming of the Venetians nauall Armie, did recouer the Towne, and expelled the enemy, who left many warlike engines and instruments of batterie behinde him. Certaine troups were speedily sent from *Brisselles* against *Eustace*, who was incamped a litle beneath *Casal*; but in the meane time he was come within foure miles of *Cremona*. *Bembo* hauing there ouer-taken him, did on a sodaine embattaile his Souldiers. The Gallions on both sides were neare to one another: so doe they terme these Vessells; being like to those which the Greekes call *Dromons*. This kinde of Vessell is long; the belly thereof being nothing like to a ships bottome, but in a manner all flat; covered sometimes with two or three floores of plancks: at the toppe of the mast there is a place made where ten or moe Souldiers, if neede be, may fight. When one of these lieth at an Ankor ready for fight, it resemblenth a well-rampierd Fort.

*Philips forces driven forth of Brisselles.*

30 *Bembo* placed eight of these vessells fast ioyned together in the foremost rancks; and commanded the residue of the Fleet closely to follow them. The enemy did not refuse the fight, but embattailing his Armie, he placed foure Gallions in Front; who were forcibly carried by the tide and strength of Oares vpon the enemy. But being come before one another, the enemy passed on beyond the Venetians; and turned his prowes on the Venetians Poopes; thinking that being followed by his Vessells, the Venetians finding themselves to be assailed on their backs, those which were in the foremost rancks would be easily defeated: But it fell out otherwise. For *Bembo* presently accounted those who had passed on beyond him for lost; and brought his ships into a round compasse, so as in a manner hee filled the whole current of the streame, to the end that with more courage and lesse difficultie, he might assaile those which had passed by. *Picinino* stood with his troups on the Riuer bankes, who not being able to helpe his fellowes by armes, did by his tongue encourage them in the heate of the fight. The battaile was for a time doubtfull. At the last the victorious Venetian tooke foure Gallions from the enemy, besides those which we said were shut in at the beginning.



The venetians  
nauall Armie  
obtains the vi-  
ctorie.

*Eustace* then thought too late perceiued himselfe nothing equall neither in strength nor dexteritie to the Venetians. whereupon perceiuing the enimie busied in defeating those whom he had enuironed, on a sodaine he turned the Prowes of the residue of his fleet, and went a pace towards *Cremona*: where being arriued, and fearing that which came to passe, to wit, That the Venetians would soone followe, he disturnished all his ships. Those who at the first were inclosed, perceiuing the flight of their fellows, made towards the Land, and leaping on shoare, forlooke their vessels. *Bembo* seizing on them, pursued the enimie, whome he could not ouertake. Being come neere to *Cremona* he was enforced to fight after a new manner.

Fortes builded  
by Philip in the  
middest of the  
Riuier.

*Philip* neere to that place had caused three Castles to bee made in the middest of the Riuier, which did in such sort shut vp the channell of the Po, as he verily imagined that no nauall Armie, how mightie soeuer, could come to besiege the Citie, or passe on farther into *Lumbardie*. Two of them were opposit to the Citie and builded on Piles which appeared aboue the water and the banckes. The third was builded in the middest of the water of a more grosse substance with so small a space on both sides, as no ship could passe either on the right hand or left without being greatly molested with arrow-shot. *Bembo* resolved to assaile that which was farthest from the Citie, and with ease tooke it: Then comming to the other which was neerer to it, hee became likewise master thereof with like facilitie: but the assault of the last was more painefull, because the Souldiours which were in it had more hope to bee relieued, by reason they were neere to the Citie: but the Venetian assailing it by night, and by that meanes with more labour, did take it by force.

The fortes taken  
by the venetians.

A troupe of ve-  
netian Warri-  
ors defeated by  
Philip's forces.

*Bembo* being victorious caused these Castles to be burned, and the Piles where on they were builded to be pluckt vp, fearing lest the enemies should seize on them, and make the like vse of them. But the Venetian abusing his victorie landed part of his Souldiers and Marriners in that small space of ground which lieth betwixt *Cremona* and the Po, not hauing sent before to discouer the place: whereupon *Christoforo Lauellano* Gouvernour of the Citie, making a sodaine sallie vpon them, did put them in great feare. All his Sailers were in a manner Histrians and Dalmatians, who being well whittled with Wine doe apprehend no danger whatsoeuer: *Lauellanos* troupes comming vpon these men, did in a moment kill three hundred of them.

A skirmish neere  
to Cremona  
where the vene-  
tian had the  
worst.

*Bembo* being angrie at the Pilots for landing them without his knowledge, took them in againe, & commanded the fleet to row vp against the streame, & hauing taken the Fort, which was on the verie point of the Riuers Po and *Adda*, he went vp against the streame of the Riuier *Thesina*, and came to an Ankor neere to *Paugia*. This Citie was in times past called *Ticina* in regard of the riuier *Thesina* which is neere to it. But finding that place to be desert and abandoned, fearing some ambushe, he returned towards *Cremona*. The Generall being arriued there was desirous to reuenge his late losse, and landed diuers of his soldiours, hoping if he were but to fight onely with *Lauellanos* Souldiours, he might be recompensed for the same: But about the same time *Nicolao Guerrieri* was come to the Citie with a troupe of horse, which being mingled with *Lauellanos* troupes, would haue more rudely entertained the Venetian than before, had not *Bembo* who at the first perceiued diuers of his Souldiers to droppe downe, caused the retreat to be sounded in time.

This happened on the water. But on the Land, Sommer drawing on, and the troupes which the Venetian had then leuiued being readie on the Mantuan, *Carmagnolla* being departed from *Padua*, hauing from *Lanzisi* to *Salles* crossed the Lake of *Benac*, was come within fife miles of *Brescia*, at such time as *Alberico* Count of *Cunies*, and *Petrino* of *Dortonne*, surnamed the Turke, leauing *Ottolenga* (where they lay in Garrison eight miles distant from *Brescia*) came and made a sodaine incursion euen to the verie gates, and did greatly amaze the *Bressians*, and



and carried away foure hundred victuailers prisoners who were taken in the Suburbs, when as *Pietro Lauretano* Gouvernour of Bressia hauing intelligence of the enemies being there, sallied forth of the Citie on horse-backe vnarmed at Saint *Nazares* gate, where finding many without order who would willingly haue gone forth, he did sharply rebuke them, & would not suffer it, vntil *Paulo Visino* who was within the Citie was armed, vnto whom hauing giuen three hundred horse next at hand he willed him to lead them by a shorter way towards *Ottolenga*, and that in the mid-way he should ambush himselfe, and presently the residue of the Cauallerie to the enemy, with expresse commandement still to amuse them going forward by light skirmishes vnto the verie place of the ambuscado, where they were commanded on euerie side brauely to charge them, that none might escape. This proiect fell out luckily; For the enemy falling into the ambush was hardly delt with, and *Petrino* with a hundred and fiftie horse were taken prisoners, the residue were put to route.

The verie same day, *Carmagnolla* entred Bressia, who was much discontented that the first exploit was executed by any but himselfe; And hauing assembled whatsoeuer was needfull for the warres, captaines and Souldiours being sent for from all places, the Venetians Generall departed from Bressia on the fifteenth day of March with foureteene thousand horse and six thousand foot, and incamped first at *Monteclaro* where hee tarried till his other Troupes were arrived with his warlike engins & instruments of batterie. Certaine daies being spent rather in expecting his own forces than in besieging the Town, which was strong in situation and well fortified, *Carmagnolla* thinking it but lost time to besiege it, raised his Campe and marched directly towards *Ottolenga*.

A thousand horse of Duke *Philips* were within it. The Venetian being in great hope to take both them and the Citie, came and encamped with great noise neere to the walles: But not long before *Guido Taurello*, *Christoforo Lauellano*, and *Nicolas Guerrieri* were come thither with their Cauallerie: These men without any noise kept themselves a while enclosed in the Citie, that they might more commodiously make a sallie vpon the enemy. The Venetians being come before the Citie, most of them wearied with the extreame heate lay downe on the ground disarmed, others fell a sleepe, expecting nothing lesse than the enemies sallie. Some of *Nani Strossi* his troupes whome the Marquis of Ferrara according to the conuention had sent to the Campe with foure hundred horse, kept the guard: vpon these men, to-wares the euenning *Philips* horse-troupes gaue a furious on-set: *Strossi* did brauely sustaine their assaults: but being too obdurate in defending that place, and being oppressed by the great number of the enemies and his owne Souldiours he fell downe dead. But the alarme being giuen ouer all the Campe; some beeing halfe a sleepe, and others vncertaine vnder what Ensignes or Captaines to place themselves, & diuers running inconsiderately vpon the enemy with their Armes were ignominiously defeated: and this amazement continued vntill *Carmagnolla* beeing followed by a braue troupe of Souldiours marched forward with the Ensignes. For then, the Venetians numbers encreasing at the sound of the Trumpets and Drummes, the enemies in a manner triumphant and victorious retired into the Citie, with the losse of fifteene hundred horse. The Venetian Generall would not stirre from thence till the troupes not long before leuiued at Padua were come to the Campe. *Blondus* makes mention hereof, who (as it is reported) was the same time in Bressia, and perhaps in the Campe.

But wee reade in the commentaries of *Mariot Montano* who was present in all these exploits, that they fought the same day with equall fortune, and that the Venetians sustained no greater losse in that fight, than of a few who by reason of the extreame heate were smothered in their Armour. *Carmagnolla* euery after encamped after another manner. For hauing two thousand Pioners in his Campe to make plaine the wayes for the munition Waggones and engins, and to digge Trenches

The number of  
the Venetians  
Armie.

*Carmagnolla*  
before *Monteclaro*.

A furious sallie  
of the besieged.



and Rampiers, he diuided them into bands, and to euerie band appointed a Capitaine to command it, who should make sure the dislodging of the Campe, and the carriage of the engins of war. And he commanded them besides that so soone as the Camp should be set, to place all their carriages in forme of a Crescent or halfe Moon, which should in manner of a Rampier enclose the Camp, to the end it might serue in sted of a strong Fort, against the enemies sallies and incursions.

*Carnagnolla  
raiseth his camp  
from before Osi-  
telonga.*

Determining still to encampe in this manner, he departed thence, and albeit he left behinde him diuers Townes and Fortes of the Bressian country which were possessed by *Philips* souldiers, he resolved neuerthelesse, because he would not spend much time in surprizing them, roundly to besiege Cremona, imagining that the taking of so famous a Citie, would excite the rest without further fight to submit to the Venetians.

The Riuer of Oglio which diuideth the Cremonois from the Bressian and Mantuan, hath two bridges well fortified, the one more high and neere to the mountaines of the Bergamuse, and the other at the bottome of the plaine called Bina. The Venetian with great furie assailed this, as being lesse, and therefore more easie, to the end that from thence he might haue free passage from the Mantuan territorie to his campe if he should chance to passe the riuer. The neighbourhood of the Po did likewise moue him thereunto: By which he might with lesse labour and danger haue all things brought to him which was needfull for a siege. Hauing in foure daies taken it, hee marched with his forces into the enemies countrey, and came and incamped within seuen miles of Cremona along the riuer of Po.

*The venetians  
Armie much  
encreased.*

*Philip* hauing notice of the enemies great numbers, (for the Venetians Armie was of eighteene thousand horse, and eight thousand footmen, sixe thousand of the associates souldiers, not accounting the souldiers boyes, landresses, & other troupes of followers of the campe: besides, the nauall Armie conducted by *Bembo*, was not farre from thence, amounting to more than two thousand men) was astonished at their great attempts, and began to feare & doubt his owne estate. Therefore leauing his former wilfulnesse, he called for the Citizens of Milan (wherunto he could neuer before be induced) and told them that the time was now come for to know who were his trustie friends, and who till then had dissembled: That it was not needfull in so dangerous a time to vse many words to acquaint them with his meaning: That all those who did mean to preserue their goods, should goe along with him to helpe to quench that fire, and that he did not wish them all in generall to go with him, but such as were fit for the wars: He caused the same to be published by a tripet through the whole Citie, and then departing from Milan, he marched towards the enemye.

*Philips speech  
to the Milanois.*

Great numbers of the Milanois, and those of Pavia followed him to the warres. He encamped betwixt Cremona and the enemies, within three miles of the Venetian: He had before then in his Armie twelue thousand horse, and halfe as many footmen, and he brought with him as well of his friends and associates as of others, fiftene thousand horse and foote: so as both the Armies were reported to haue thirtie thousand men apeece at one selfesame time. The which was scarcely euer seene before; That since the declining of the Romane Empire, two Italians to haue had two such mightie Armies readie to fight one with another. The presence of *Philip* had greatly animated his souldiers to enterprize some great exploit, so that they craued nothing more than to fight, they wholly desired it and with loud voice did cheerfully beg it. Then being embattelled they marched courageously against the enemye. The Venetian was at the same time encamped at Suma, and his campe was not fortified with trenches nor Rampiers, but enuironed onely with wagons, and with a riuer which diuided the plaine: the enemye hauing no way to come at him but by a bridge distant three Stadij from his campe.

*Philip commeth  
to the Armie.  
The number of  
both Armies.*

The enemye comming to that place made a stand, expecting that the Venetian in regard of his great numbers would fight beyond the bridge. But the Venetian attended him in order of batraile, on the plaine neere to his campe, determining



to ioyne if the enemy came forward. *Pergulan* and *Taurello* counseled him not to passe the bridge; but the bold counsell of *Sforza* and diuers others was followed, who were of opinion to march directly against the enemy. These being commanded to march before, and the fight already begunne, all the rest followed in order to the battaile, a few excepted who staid behind for the guard of the bridge, to the end that thereby the retreat to their Campe might be assured: They fought from noone till night, running with such furie and vehemencie one vpon another, as on a sodaine there arose a great dust like to a blacke clowde which did in a manner blinde them, by meanes whereof they did inconsiderately throw themselves into danger: Eyes were to small purpose in that darkenesse, they onely knew one another by their voices: the fight was doubtfull, and the adventures of the combatants vncertaine. Euerie one might iustly boaste in fighting to haue come euen to the enemies Ensignes, or to haue performed that day some generous exploit. Some say that diuers of *Philips* Armie thinking in that confusion to retire to their fellowes who kept the bridge, did neuer perceiue that they were in the enemies Campe, till they came to the waggons: at the last, the retreat being founded both sides retired without any aduantage.

A battaile betweene the Venetians and Philip

Great disorder in the battaile by reason of the dust which blinded the souldiers

*Carmagnolla* was wont to say that he had taken that day more of his own souldiers than of his enemies, and that the enemy might sundrie times haue taken him if he had bene knowne. The same likewise hapned to *Sforza*, *Piccinino* and diuers other noble men. *Philip* being glad for that which had bene done in his presence, and imagining that he had wonne the victorie, because he had not lost the battaile, being speedily called home by sundrie messengers, because the caualerie of the Dukes of *Sauoy* and *Montferrat* entering by *Vercelles* on the *Milanois* made incursions euen to the gates of *Milan*: he forth with departed, hauing dismissed those forces which he brought with him, whom he willed (if they so pleased) to goe home to their houses.

The Dukes of Sauoy and Montferrat make incursions on the Milanois

The Venetian perceiuing *Cremona* to be strongly manned (for excepting those troupes whom *Philip* had dismissed, the residue of the Armie after the battaile was retired thither) imagining that a Citie so well fortified would not easily be forced, came and encamped at *Casall Major*. (for so is it called) *Bembo* with the nauall Armie came thither likewise soon after. *Francisco Sforza* with a braue troupe of souldiers pursued *Carmagnolla* in his march, but perceiuing his Armie to be so well guarded and circled in on all sides, and being loth to attempt any thing rashly for feare of ambushes, he went backe againe, and without any difficultie recovered *Bries*, where he threw those whom he found in Garrison there into the Riuer, because the Venetians not long before had done as much to their souldiers.

*Casall* for a time was in vaine besieged by the Venetian by land and water, by reason of the strong Garrison that lay in it. *Antonio Pisani* a valiant Captaine was Gouernour there: who day and night keeping good guard on the Rampier with foure hundred braue souldiers, did by his prouidence frustrate all the enemies attempts. The Citie was enuironed with good Rampiers and banks which defended it from the engines of batterie. But it is reported that there was a tower neere to the gate of *Po*, the which being battered with greatest violence did wholly in a manner fall downe into the vttermost ditches. The Venetians hauing by sundrie assaults attempted to enter in at that place, and the Garrison of the Citie being repulsed with great slaughter, the inhabitants stubbornnesse being daunted, they were receiued by them vnkowne to *Pisani*.

The Venetians take Casall Major.

The Venetians Generall being proud of this victorie did determine to make a bridge ouer the Riuer of *Adda*, to the end to send his troupes to spoile and rauage the *Milanois*. But hee wanted victualls, and it behoued him to prouide for that. And therefore he encamped still at *Casall*, till all necessaries were brought him from the neighbour Townes.

*Philip* in the meane time perceiuing his Captaines to bee diuided among themselves, euery one thinking himselfe equall both in valour and reputation with the best,



*Carolo Malateste*  
General of  
Philipps Armie.

best, and by that meanes refusing to giue place to one another either in counsell or authoritie, in regard whereof there was some likelihood that his affaires might receiue some notable losse if it were not speedily remedied, hee made *Carolo Malateste* General of his whole Armie. It is thought that in this choice of General he had not so much respect to the valour of the man, as to his wisdom and Nobilitie in bloud. Some say that hee did it, because that euer since *Pandolfo* his gouernment, hee had beene greatly beloued of the Bressians: and that hee did hope by his meanes the Citie would reuolt from the Venetians. The Venetian in this meane time was gone from Casal. And *Carolo* hauing accepted the charge was not idle, but leading his Armie through by-waies he did opportunely frustrate the enemies 10  
designes.

*The Venetians*  
besiege *Macale*.

At the last, the Venetian came and encamped before *Macodia*, (called by the vulgar *Macale*) a Citie of the *Cremonois*. *Philipps* Capitaines and his whole Armie did hardly digest the enemies boldnesse, and did greatly blame their owne patience and their Generalls, saying, that there were many Cities in the *Cremonois* and *Bergamese* besides left by the enemy which they might with more safetie besiege, and yet neuertheless hee had encamped before *Macale*, as if the taking of that Towne would much auail him; but that he did it in his owne and their disgrace: and therefore if he desired to purchase the reputation of true General of an Armie he should doe well to take from himselfe and them who vnder him fought for *Philip* that 20  
shame and reproch. At the first this was spoken secretly among a few, afterwards publiquely ouer the whole Campe. *Sforza* and *Picinino* desired a battaile: *Pergulan* and *Tauarello* contradicted it, saying that they were to deale with an enemy, who might more easily bee vanquished by temporizing than by fight: That a battaile was that which the Venetian General demanded: That they were most assured that the same day as *Philipps* forces (who were lesse in number and good fortune to the Venetians) should fight with them, *Philipps* affaires would altogether receiue some notable losse. *Carolo* did heare them, but hee fixed his eyes on *Sforza* and *Picinino* whome hee was wont publiquely to call his Hectors: Hee did besides willingly giue care to the residue of the Armie, who craued that they might come to 30  
battaile.

*Diuers opinions*  
in *Philipps* Army

It is reported that those two who more courageously than the rest were of opinion to fight, being requested by *Carolo* to deliuer their opinions whether it were necessarie to assaile the enemy, made this answer. That hee among many other was giuen vnto them for their Commaunder, and that it was his Office and not theirs, to commaund what hee would haue to be done. And that if of himselfe he knew not what was fittest, he should doe well to follow the aduice of others: For as concerning themselves they were both readie to march in what rancke he should please either in the first or last, because no man doth euer vndertake great and difficult matters, so much at the perill of another man as at his owne. 40

*Carolo* at last condescended to a battaile, and commanded *Tauarello* and *Pergulan* with strong supplies to remaine for the guard of the Campe, *Lauellano* and *Sforza* to fight in the first rankes, and *Picinino* to follow the Ensignes with the residue of the troupes. But *Pergulan* and *Tauarello*, thinking they had great wrong to be placed out of the danger of the battaile, because they had been of opinion not to fight with the enemy, did runne to the foremost rankes, and spake aloud, that they would with all their power repulse that mischiefe and losse which by their counsell they could not diuert. *Carolo* granted it, and by changing the rankes, commanded *Picinino* to stand readie with the succours, and hee first marched against the enemy with the troupes of light Horse, as hee had determined in the beginning. Hee commanded 50  
*Tauarello* to follow him in the fore-ward, and *Sforza* and *Pergulan* to come after, and so the residue in order. The way was plaine, though somewhat crooked, from *Pompiano*, from whence the *Philippians* came, euen to the Venetians campe, without any hedge or ditch, because in Winter all those places are Wet and Moist, and in Sommer

*Philipps* Armie  
marcheth in  
battaile against  
the Venetians.

Sommer full of Thornes and Shrubs; and neare therunto is a goodly fruitfull plaine on which to march, because on the fore-part thereof the marishes are neuer drie: the hearbs and grasse in diuers places being drie in Sommer, it made a way both drie and beaten, but the paths were very crooked, and the Venetian had fortified some of them with deepe Trenches, and others with shallow Dikes. *Tauarello* hauing viewed these places in part fortified, and partly abandoned, turning towards *Sforza* and the rest, he cried out aloude, and said, that God was Almighty, but that no man could diuert the ouerthrow which did that day threaten *Philip* and his Captaines.

So soone as the Venetian Generall perceiued the enemies to approach, hee commanded *Tellentino* to goe with two thousand Horse to the marsh which lieth neare to Terentiana, and to returne afterward to assaile the enemies on their backs, whilest they should bee busied in the fight: Then hee placed great troupes of footmen on both sides the waies in the marishes, and himselfe with the residue of the Armie marched furiously in front against the enemy. *Carolo* at the very first had beene enuironed and defeated, for that hee had inconsiderately sent his light Horse before, and a great part of his Footmen, had not *Tauarello*, *Sforza*, and some others with the Ensignes, forthwith come to his aide, who after they had repulsed the enemies forces, made the fight in that place equall. Then there beganne on either side a cruell bickering: But the Footmen who were hidden by the way in the bushes & shrubs, did in short space with their darts and arrowes make a great slaughter of Horse. *Tauarello* who at the first did follow *Carolo* to the fight, being assailed on euery side, made a retreat, and escaped on the other side of the marishes: In the meane time in the rereward a great shout was made (for *Tellentino* was come thither.) *Pergulan* retired forth of the battaile, perceiuing that all was lost: *Sforza* followed him with his troupes in a manner whole. But *Picinino* being enforced to fight in Front, in Flanke, and behinde, had much to doe to get forth of the middest of the presse; but at the last by the valour of his Souldiers he escaped to a place of safetie: Then they beganne openly to flie, and great slaughter was made euery where. *Carolo* was taken, and with him eight thousand Horse and Foote, as many of the one as of the other. Some say that fixe thousand Footmen were taken, and three thousand Horse. All the baggage of the Armie fell into the Victors hands, where they found great quantitie of gold and siluer, and much rich stuffe.

It is thought that *Carmagnolla* had at the same time meanes to haue driuen *Philip* from his state, if hee had kept the prisoners, and had forthwith after the battaile marched against the enemy, but he knew not how to make vse of this victorie, or rather would not doe it. Being returned to the Camp the night following hee set all the prisoners at libertie, not being intreated so to doe, which did purchase him the ill will of the Venetians: Some thought that it was the chiefe cause of his death. Three hundred more being brought vnto him the morrow after, whom hee had not seene the night before, he gaue them leaue to depart likewise, saying aloude that therein he followed the ancient custome of the Warres.

*The chiefe cause  
of Carmagnolla  
his death.*

Vpon report of the losse of the battaile, all the Townes and Forts of the Bressan did freely yeeld to the Venetians, excepting that of the new Orges, which being besieged by the Venetian was in few daies taken by force: But whilest this siege lasted, *Philip* made hast to renew his Armie, and in short time made great leuies of armour and horse, in regard the Commanders, and the most part of the Armie were escaped. There were at the same time two Artificers in Milan who did undertake in short space to arme as many thousands of men, as were reported to haue beene taken in that battaile.

*The Venetians  
take the new  
Orges.*

*Sforza* and *Picinino* were not in the meane time idle; For ioyning with those that escaped, they surprized the Venetians victualls, and did greatly trouble the forragers, and those which went to the enemies Camp. *Picinino* did moreouer attempt by night to recouer *Pontoglio*, but it was in vaine. Captaine *Bressan* a very famous Gentleman died at this enterprize, being surprized by the Townes-men.

Although



*Philip hath recourse to the Emperour Sigismond.*

*Philip marrieth the Duke of Savoy's Daughter.*

*Peace betwixt the Venetians and Philip.*

Although *Philip* perceiued his affaires to be reduced to great extremitie; yet nevertheless he did not omit all possible meanes to stop the Venetians, pursuing the course of their victorie. He sent to the Emperour *Sigismond* (vnto whom hee had in former times beene as great an enemy as to the Venetians) to entreat his aide, and that he would send *Brunora* of *Escailla* with an Armie into Italie against the Venetians. He did afterwards practize with *Amadeo* Duke of *Sauoy*, with whom (hauing quitted *Verseill* vnto him) he did not only make a league, but entred into his affinity, taking his Daughter to Wife, whom he neuer touched after the first night. He did moreouer entreat Pope *Martin* to vse all meanes to disvnite the Florentines from the Venetians. But the more he went about by these meanes to raise himselfe, the more did contrarie fortune deject him, by the death of diuers of his best Captaines. *Angelo Pergulano* died within a while after, who was followed by *Fabricio Campana*, and diuers other notable persons who died one after another. At the last *Visconte* being afflicted with this latter losse, consented to peace.

This businesse was for a time debated at *Ferrara* in the presence of the Popes Legat, where peace was granted on these conditions: That the Venetians should haue *Bressia*, with all the *Bressian* and *Bergamese* Territorie, and that part of the *Bergamese* which stretcheth towards the *Riuer Adice*, together with all the Castles which they then held vpon the *Cremonese*. The Florentines had little or nothing giuen to them, but only this, that it might be lawfull for them to fixe their owne Ensignes vpon their Gallies, in regard that before then, by an accord made with the *Genoueses*, they were wont to vse those of the *Pisans*. Those of *Ferrara*, *Mantua*, *Paluicin*, *Montferat*, and those of *Sienna* likewise; at the entreatie of the Florentines their associates were freed together with those Countries vpon the *Riuer* of *Genoa*, which lay towards the *Leuant*. But the *Malspini*, the *Fregozas* and the *Fiesci*, very Noble families of *Genoa* could not obtaine leaue of *Philip* to returne home to their houses; notwithstanding that the Florentines did earnestly sue in their behalf; yet nevertheless he promised to reckon them in the number of his friends. *Carmagnolla* receiued his wife and children; and *Palace*, which he had most sumptuously built at *Milan* before his banishment.

\* \*

\*

The end of the tenth Booke of the second Decad.

# THE FIRST BOOKE OF THE THIRD DECAD

## OF THE HISTORIE Of Venice.

The Contents of the first Booke of the third Decad.

**T**He cause of the second warre in Lombardie. The forces of GVENSIO of Luca are on a sodaine defeated by NICHOLAO surnamed STELLA. A treacherous attempt made on the person of Prince FOSCARI by ANDREA CONTARENI. FRANCISCO SFORZA his iourne into Tuscanie, where hee restoreth those of Luca to their libertie.. NICHOLAO PICININO passeth into Tuscanie against the Florentines PHILIP putteth SFORZA in hope of a future alliance. The Turkes take Theffalonica on the Sea Thermaic. A great frost round about Venice, where Cartes went vpon the waters. The Florentines care and diligence to preserve Pisa. Warre renewed against PHILIP vpon the Cremonese. The Venetians nauall Armie is put to rout vpon the Po. The Venetians defeat the Genoueses vpon the Rapalitane Sea. LAVRETAN brings supplies to the Pope to Ciuita-vecchia. PHILIP giueth battaile to CARMAGNOLLA neare to Somma, where the fight is equall. Cremona almost taken. PICININO wasteth all places vpon the Riuer of Genoa, and driueth the Prince of Monferrat an associate of the Venetians from his whole State. The Venetians haue no good successe at the siege of Chios. CARMAGNOLLA being suspected a Traitor to the Senate and convicted of the crime, hath his head stricken off. The Venetians are put to the worst in the Camonian Valley. And lastly peace is concluded with PHILIP.



Peace was not alone in Lombardie, but (which had not beene seene of a long time) ouer all Italie, at what time the rebellion of those of Bologna against Pope Martin did disturbe this rest: and within a while after warre was renewed betwixt the Venetians and Philip. And the better to vnderstand the occasion thereof, we must fetch the matter from farre.

Peace being concluded with Visconte, the confines of that part of the Cremonese which had beene adjudged to the Venetians were cause of continuall controuersie betwixt them, and of procuring that warre which ensued. For although the Marquesse of Este was at the beginning chosen Vmpier for both sides, the same neuertheless was some cause of renewing the warre. Besides, the next Sommer after the peace, Philip made fierce warre vpon the Fiesci and Fregozas which were banished from Genoa, whome during the treatie of peace hee would not comprehend in the Florentines Articles, but had promised to hold them in the

The cause of the renewing of war betwixt the Venetians and Philip.

Philip contrarie to his promise maketh warre vpon the Banditti of Genoa.

number



*Paulo Guenesio  
Tyrant of  
Luca.*

number of his friends. He tooke from them diuers Townes and Castles, first by meanes of the Genoueses, and afterwards by *Picinino*, whome he sent against them with a mightie Armie. But these matters, which were not small, were neuertheless too weake to renew this warre all at once.

Another farre greater subiect, which was neuer dreamt on, ministred a lawfull occasion to take Armes. *Paul* of Luca of the *Guenesian* Familie, had for the space of thirtie yeares vsurped as a Tyrant the Signorie and Gouernment of Luca his native Countrie, and did in the meane time so Gouverne the Cities important affaires in his owne name, as in the midst of so manie stormes of warre which did at that time thunder vpon Italie, he could neuer be drawne to take Armes nor to incline to any side. This had greatly offended the Florentines, for that they could neuer in their aduersitie draw any aide from him, as from their neighbour. VWherevpon all men both in generall and particular did hate the *Guenesian* name and enuied his prosperitie. Therefore, peace being made with *Philip*, the chiefe of the Citie deuisd by what meanes they might intangle him in some affaires of importance. They wanted not iust matter whereby to make warre vpon him. For *Ladissaus* his sonne being in the Florentines pay, was gone from them without their leaque: knowing very well that they would not haue suffered him to haue serued against Pope *Martin* in the troubles of Bologna. But the people of Florence being tired with warre, would by no meanes heare any talke of Armes.

*The chiefe of  
Florence are a-  
nimated against  
the Guenesians*

The principall of the Citie who detested the Tyrants power, seeing they could not be suffered to raise open warre, would helpe themselves by a secret meanes. To this end, they wonne priuately to their side *Nicholao*, surnamed *Stella*, Nephew to that great Captaine *Braccio*, who being a young man was in the Florentines pay, that he giuing ouer his charge, should openly say, that hee would (as his vnckle had done) beare Armes for himselfe; and that afterwards hee should attempt vpon the Lucan Territories, telling him what claime he might pretend thereto: to wit That it was knowne ouer al Tuscanie that *Guenesio* was in times past tributarie to *Braccio*, and that by right of succession he might demand that tribute of the Tyrant which he had paid vnto no man since his death.

*The incursions of  
Nicholao Stella  
vpon the Lucan  
Territorie.*

This young man being sodaine and resolute, did not refuse the businesse. Wherevpon hauing openly giuen ouer his charge he did in a short space assemble two thousand men, and remained for a while vpon the Florentines Frontiers, as though he made preparations for a farre iournie. By reason of which assemble the Sienois were in greater feare than those of Luca. This expeditious Captaine discamping about twilight, the next morning by breake of day fell fiercely vpon the Lucan Territories, where finding all things to be abandoned, hee carried away with him great numbers of prisoners, and much Cattell. Hee continued two dayes incamped vpon the plaine of Luca: in which time he wasted and burnt whatsoeuer hee met with. From thence going to besiege the Townes, hee tooke from the *Guenesian* within a few dayes eight Castles, of which hee razed those that hee tooke by force, and preferred the rest which voluntarily yeelded.

*Those of Luca  
crave aide of  
the Venetians, of  
Philip, and of  
the Sienois.*

Many vpon report of this newe warre ranne to his Armie on hope of bootie. The tyrant and those of Luca being amazed at this sodaine incursion, and not knowing at first whence this tempest came, were fedrefull of all things. But when they vnderstood who was the Captaine, and how that it was a practise of the Florentines: hauing recommended the guard of the Citie to the young *Guenesians*, they first sent to Florence to complaine of that iniurie as proceeding from them. The Florentines being ignorant of the matter did confidently repell that slander. But those of Luca sent to Venice to complaine vnto them of their Confederates, and at the last to *Philip* and to the Sienois, earnestly entreating them for reliefe in their affliction.

The Florentines in the meane time, perceiuing that the exploits of yong *Braccio* did daily prosper: thinking that it might shortly come to passe, that by hauing a hand

hand in that warre they might annexe the Citie of Luca to their State, which was oppressed with so many miseries, did by a publick decree write to *Nicholao* his camp, (who already of himselfe was no more able to beare the burthen of so great an Armie,) That he should continue the pursuite of that warre in the Florentines name; that they were ready to furnish him with men, victualls, supplies, and monie, and generally with all necessaries for the warre; that his only care should be to goe forward as he had begun and to end that warre, whereby he should purchase the peoples loue, and immortall praise; saying, That the Florentines would provide for all the rest. Those of Sienna on the other side, fearing if their neighbours should subjugate Luca, this storme would afterwards fall vpon their libertie, sent to entreate the Venetians to diuert the Florentines their common associates from that war by some great menaces, if by other meanes they could not effect it. But it hapned by chance that at the same time as the Ambassadors of Sienna came to Venice for that purpose, the sacred Soueraigne Magistrate of the Citie was by the follie of a Citizen highly outraged.

*The Florentines do aduouch that which Braccian had done, and doe entreate him to goe forward.*

*Andrea Contareni*, issued from a verie noble and ancient familie, being by a disease become (in a manner) lunaticke, sued for the office of Admirall of the Adriaticke Sea. It came to passe, that after it had beene denied him in the generall assembly, he was in the companie of certaine yong men; who iesting with him, laid the cause of that denial on the Prince, telling him he should neuer be preferred so long as *Foscari* liued. This man being heereupon prouoked with rage and griefe, (two mightie spurs) became so vnmeasurably and inordinately furious, as he went and assailed the Prince, as he was comming downe the staires to Diuine Seruice in *S. Marks Church*. But the better to effect his purpose, hee made shew as if he would haue spoken with him in secret; whereupon such as were neere him gaue place, that he might speake to him with the more priuacie: Thus hauing gotten opportunitie, he drew forth a poniard that he had hidden vnder his gowne, and had (without all doubt) slaine the old man, if one of the Ambassadors from Sienna, who was verie neere him, had not laid hold on his Arme, and turned aside the blow, which strook him on the face, neere to the nose. The Senators and the Princes Officers did presently encompass the wounded Prince, and the Traitour; they defended the one, and haied the other to execution, who made meanes to escape. His right hand was cut off in the same place, which being tyed about his neck, he was hanged on the highest top of the Palace; or (according to some Authors) betwixt the two Columnes. The Republick being troubled with so strange an accident; did in hast answere the Ambassadors; That the Venetians did desire to maintaine & defend the Sienois libertie; but that it belonged not to them to meddle with the controuersie betwixt those of Sienna and the Florentines their associates. And with this answere the Ambassadors were dismissed. The Florentines in the mean time did hardly presse those of Luca, which at the last caused *Guenesio*, and the Sienois, to sue vnto *Philip* and to the Genoueses.

*The Prince is outraged by a mad man.*

*The Venetians answere to the Ambassadors of Sienna.*

*Philip*, vsing the same policie as did the Florentines, perswaded *Francisco Sforza*, that asking him leaue, he should leaue the greatest forces he could, and march into Tuscan to the aide of those of Luca. Whereupon *Sforza* being valiant and courteous of honor, did forthwith passe the Alpes, and speedily brought a great Armie to Luca. Vpon his arriual, *Stella* retired to the confines of Pisa, because he would not be enforced to fight at one time neere to the Citie Walls with *Sforza's* forces, & with the *Guenesians*, being induced thereunto by his vnckles example; whom he remembered to haue beene defeated in the same manner at the siege of Aquileid. He resolved therefore to draw the warre out at length, vntill that *Sforza's* Armie should be enforced through want of all things to abandon the Lucan Territorie. For, they being gone, hee determined to continue the siege so long, till he had constrained the Tyrant, or (in despiight of him) the inhabitants to yeeld.

*Sforza comming to the aide of those of Luca can'th the enemy to raise his Campe.*



*Gueneſio going  
about to treat  
with the Floren-  
tines is discou-  
ered by Sforza.*

*Sforza* hauing razed the Fortes which the enemies had builded neere to the Citie-gates, entered the Towne in a triumphant manner, where, (being received by *Gueneſio* with a reciprocall congratulation), he made no long aboad, but went into the Territorie of Pistoia, where in a short space he tooke diuers places by force. *Gueneſio* considering with himſelfe what the euent of that warre would be, ſuppoſing that the aide he then made uſe of, would not continue long with him, & though they ſhould remaine with him for a long time, yet neuertheleſſe they did not ſeeme vnto him to be able wholly to free him from that warre, and that therefore it might happen that whether he would or no, he ſhould one day be enforced to yeeld. And likewiſe becauſe he knew, that with far greater aduantage he might treat of peace whiſt his affaires were in perfection, than afterwards, he began ſecretly to deale with the Florentines. But hauing acquainted his familiar friends and ſeruants with the whole matter, *Sforza* was forthwith aduertized of his negotiation by thoſe vnto whom hee had diſcouered himſelfe. Whereupon *Sforza* by the commaundement of *Philip*, vnto whom he had written concerning that buſineſſe, did ſodainely ſeiſe vpon the Tyrants perſon and children, and ſent them to Milan; and all his rich moueables he gaue to his Souldiers. Now hauing by this meanes reſtored thoſe of Luca to their libertie, he left a ſtrong and mightie Garriſon with them for their guard. The Towneſ-men at his departure, gaue him manie rich and coſtly preſents. The Florentines likewiſe furniſhed him with victualls for his iourney, and preſented him with thirtie thouſand crownes, for that he had procured their peace.

*Picinino com-  
meth to the aide  
of the Luquois.*

The affaires of Tufcanie beeing thus pacified, and *Sforza* beeing growne great both in wealth & reputation (two ſure ladders to aſcend to greatneſſe) he departed with his troupes forth of Tufcanie, and came into Lombardie. After his departure the Florentines came againe and beſieged Luca. *Philip* to free them from that danger, making uſe almoſt of the former manner, ſent *Nicholao Picinino* in the name of the Genouefes, (into whoſe proteſtion thoſe of Luca were reported to haue caſt themſelues) to breake the Florentines deſignes. He came with great forces and rumor into Tufcanie.

*The Venetians  
ſummons to Philip.*

The Venetians hauing notice of *Picinino's* iourne againſt the Florentines, although at the firſt they could not be perſwaded to take Armes for the war of Luca, yet neuertheleſſe being moued by the danger which threatned their associates, they ſent to *Philip*, to let him know that they did greatly wonder, how that the Genouefes, who were vnder the power of an other man, were able to raiſe ſo great an Armie againſt the Florentines, for it was apparant to all men, that *Picinino*, and *Lauellano*, who went with him into Tufcanie, had of a long time beene penſioners to *Philip*, and not to the Genouefes; and therefore that he ſhould doe wel, in all points to obſerue the agreement, and not to wrong the associates of the one partie; or if he were determined to aide the Luquois by meanes of the Genouefes, he ſhould not take it in euill part, if the Venetians likewiſe did afterwards aide the Florentines their associates with their forces. And for the reſt it was at his owne choiſe whether hee would obſerue the peace or no which he had ſworne with the Venetians: As for themſelues, they promiſed to obſerue the accord ſo long as they ſhould perceiue the affaires of their associates not to be diſturbed by *Philip* or by any other: which they perceiuing otherwiſe to fal out, did with him to deſiſt from any more troubling their associates; otherwiſe he ſhould be aſſured that if he did continue in moleſting the Florentines, that the Venetians in their defence were already prepared for war.

*The Florentines  
deſeated by Pi-  
cinino.*

Although the Ambaſſadors brought back from him no certaine reſolution vpon this ſummons, the Senate neuertheleſſe thought it not fit to take Armes vpon a ſo daine. *Picinino* in the meane time defeated the Florentines neere to the riuer Arno. This being reported at Venice, they decreed no longer to delay, but to beginne the warre. Whereupon they ſought to draw *Franciſco Sforza* to their partie, who af-

ter his returne from Luca had still made his aboad in Mirandola. The Florentines likewise made meanes to haue him, vnto whom he most inclined in regard of their friend-shipp towards his Father. But so soone as *Philip* had an inckling thereof, the better to oblige that courageous young-man to himselfe by some stricter bond, he promised him his only daughter *Bianca* in marriage, putting him in hope, that if he had afterwards no male childe, to make him his successeur in all his Dominions.

*Philip promised to give his daughter in marriage to Sforza.*

We haue read in the Commentaries of *Montanus*, That *Philip* for feare of losing *Sforza*, because he saw *Picininio* his corriuall to be preferred before him, and to haue  
10 the command of his Armie, did put him in hope of this affinitie and alliance by marriage. Pope *Martins* death did for a time delay this warre to the which both sides were well addicted. Both the one and other thought it verie necessarie before they tooke Armes to see who should be the next Pope. *Gabrieli Candelmaro* a Venetian was chosen in the place of the deceased, and assumed to himselfe the name of *Eugenius*. Although this man did at the beginning of his Papacie acquaint all Princes and Common-wealths by his Ambassadors, that he would doe nothing rashly, saying, That he would be vmpier of their controuerfies, and in friendly manner establish peace betwixt them, *Philip* neuerthelesse suspected him in regard of his  
20 Countrie. And therefore he did not cease first secretly, and afterwards by open meanes, to practise whatsoeuer he could against him. And thus molesting him in all matters, at the last he entangled him with a domestick warre in Rome by meanes of the *Colonneſi*.

Whereupon the Venetians perceiuing *Philip*, in sted of acknowledging the Pope, openly to make warre vpon him, after that they had in the fourth moneth of *Eugenius* Papacie renued the league with the Florentines, they proclaimed warre against him. They did moreouer releiue the Marquis of Mont-ferrat with monie, and the *Palanicens*, whom they receiued into this new league. Besides, they set forth a great nauall Armie, which went vp against the streame of the Riuer Po to oppugne the enimie. *Carmagnolla* in the meane time lay with his forces at  
30 the new Orges, ready to march at the first rumour of this warre. *Philip* sent *Tolentino* and *Francisco Sforza* against him with gallant troupes. He likewise put into Cremona, vpon which all men thought that the whole burthen of the warre would fall, *Lodouico Colonna* with braue Souldiers; and opposed *Lauellano*, who was well accompanied, to the Prince of Mountferrat that had small forces.

*The Venetians proclaimed warre against Philip.*

Whilest these things were done in Italie, certaine sparkes of a verie dangerous warre (which the Venetians had within a while after by Sea and Land against *Mahomet Ottaman* the mightie Turkish Emperour) appeared at Theſſalonica a Citie of Macedonia. This Towne which in former times was verie famous, is  
40 seated on the Thermaic Sea, but in our time so desert, as tenne thousand Barbarians did easily force it. It did belong to the Venetians, and was gouerned by *Giacomo Dandolo* and *Andrea Donato*, who seeking to escape forth of the midst of the tumult, *Dandolo* was taken by the enemies. At the same time two sorts of monies were coined in the Citie; that of most value was worth eight souls, and the lesser, two. There was likewise a Bridge built of white stone neere to the Church of the Fryers Minors. It is moreouer recorded, That the waters round about the Citie were so frozen; as men went drie-foote from the Citie to Tourcelles, Malamoc, and (that which is more strange) to Chioggia. It is reported that a bride was brought from Mestre to Venice in a waggon,  
50 the which before that time was neuer scene; that waggons did passe vpon those waters which are betwixt the Citie and the firme Land.

*Theſſalonica in Macedonia taken by the Turkes.*

*An extreme frost.*

The Florentines after the losse of the battaile in Tuscanie neere to the riuer Arno, would again haue attempted by reason of *Picininio's* absence, to besiege Luca (for after the battaile, he had retired himselfe towards Pontresholle to force certaine pla-



ces belonging to the *Fisai* neere to the Alpes) had not *Bartholomeo Fornari* Capitaine of five Genoa gallies, and two ships of burthen, come and encamped before Liurone. Whereupon fearing least by reason thereof the Pisans would revolt, they were constrained to send part of their forces in Garrison into the Citie. Within a while after *Picininio* returned, who with a wonderfull speed had in a manner reduced all the towns belonging to the Pisans vnder his power. The Florentins after that they had lost all the rest, fearing least the victorious enemy would seize on Pisa, did make a verie cruell decree, That all the inhabitants from the age of fifteene yeres to threescore should depart forth of the Citie, before that a candlelighted vp for that purpose should be burnt out, and by that meanes did vnburthen the Citie which they suspected of a great number of inhabitants.

A cruell decree  
of the Florentines.

*Picininio* counsell  
the Volterrian  
territorie, as he  
had done that of  
the Pisans.

An enterprize  
vpon the Castle  
of Lodes discov-  
ered.

Double treachery  
vpon the Castle  
of Socinna.

*Carmagnolla* es-  
caped by flight.

The Venetians  
are put to rout  
vpon the  
Cremone'se.

The enemy leauing the Pisan territorie marched to that of *Volterra*, which iourney was as prosperous to him as that of Pisa. For hauing taken all places of the country, *Volterra* likewise would haue bene mightily endangered, if *Michaeli Attendulo* sent by Pope *Eugenius* to aide the Florentines had not by his opportune comming freed it. These things were done in Tuscanie, whilest that *Philip* was greatly troubled, because that *Carmagnolla* lay at the new Orges with his troupes in a readinesse, hauing bene there a long time; and fearing least that he would beginne as in the precedent warres by some vnlooked-for reprisall, he began heedfully to looke to his affaires, that the enemy might not enterprize vpon him, by some secret practise: Wherefore after diligent search made, he discovered that they within the Castle of Lodes had promised to giue him entrance: Whereupon hauing speedily smothered that treacherie, he was desirous to trie if he could take the enemy in his owne trappe. He did secretly counsell the Governour of the Castle of Socinna to promise the Venetian Generall, that for a certaine summe of money, he would deliuer vnto him the Castle, Munition and garrison. The Generall did not refuse this offer, for which he promised him a great summe of money, and had a day appointed him when he should bring his troupes thither. *Philip* being aduertized heereof, commanded *Sforza* and *Tollentino* to march thither verie secretly with part of their forces, to seize on all the waies, and to lay an Ambuscado for *Carmagnolla* to sur-  
prize him and his forces if it were possible.

*Carmagnolla* failed not at the day appointed, and hauing sent before him certaine troupesto seize on the place, he made a stand neere to the towne with the residue of his forces. Those which were sent before, being receiued into a corner of the Castle were at the enemies mercie, when on a fodaine the Governour of the place cried out with a loud voice, calling diuers times to *Carmagnolla*, saying; That he was no traitor to *Philip* but a beguiler of his enemies. And thereupon *Sforza* and *Tollentino* arising forth of their ambush, and assailing the Venetians on euerie side, did greatly terrifie them. *Carmagnolla* then perceiued that he was taken in his owne subtilties; and presently turning his backe, fled in disorder as fast as he could. The report was, that hauing lost more than a thousand horse, he escaped by meanes of *Tollentino*.

Within a while after, the Venetians being rather detained than encamped vpon the Cremone'se, did fearelesse runne vp and downe: *Lodouico Colonna* (who as we haue said was sent to guard the Citie) went and assailed them being disorderly scattered vpon the riuers bankes, where he brake and defeated them with forces farre inferiour to theirs in number, and tooke three hundred horse from them. But I finde nothing recorded by Historians, concerning this second defeate. During these exploits in Lombardie, Tuscanie was much afflicted with warre, and especially the Florentines, who had *Picininio* still at their elbows. For hauing a long time made incursions on the Volterran territorie, he marched towards that of *Arezzo*, where by intelligence he had like to haue taken the Citie. But being disappointed of his expectation, he began to batter Townes and Castles of which he tooke manie; some by force, and others by volunrarie yeelding. At this stay stood the state  
of

of the affaires of these two Prouinces, when *Tollentino* disdaining that Duke *Philip* should make more reckoning of *Francisco Sforza*, and *Picininio* than of him, hauing to the one promised his alliance, and to the other committed the sole commaund of his Armie, and thereby as it were held him in contempt, did leaue *Philips* partie, and retired with a gallant troupe of his own followers into *Flaminia*. The Venetians and Florentines sought to draw him to their parties, offering him the sole commaund of the Armie if he would come into *Lombardie*. But matters being delaied, he went from *Flaminia* to the Popes seruice, against the *Coloneſt* neere to *Rome*. *Philip* was enforced by *Tollentines* departure, to call backe *Picininio* into *Lombardie*.

*Tollentino lea-  
ueth Philips  
partie.*

The Venetians in the meane time, although they well knew that they had renewed that warre with bad successe, did neuerthelesse leaue forces, and made great promissions of victuals and Armour, and besides their land-forces, they made ready a mightie nauall Armie, to send it vp the riuer towards *Cremona*, wherein was ten thousand fighting men besides the Marriners and Pilots. *Nicolao Treuisano* was made Generall, and in euerie vessell a Venetian Gentleman commaunded. There was besides great store of warlik engines of all sorts, as many almost as there were men. *Carmagnolla* likewise was encamped neere to the towne with twelue thousand horse, and as many foot. *Philip* had prepared a nauall Armie vpon the *Thesin*, which in number of vessels, souldiers, and in all other prouisions was inferiour to the Venetians, but for the valour of the Generall, and skill of the Pilots, if it did not surpasse it, it did at leastwise equall it. *Giovanni Grimaldi* the Genouese was Generall, a man among his countrymen the most famous and expert in marine matters of any of his time, of whose choosing *Philip* manned the vessels with Pilots, and the best Archers of *Genoa*. *Picininio* likewise being returned from *Tuscanie* had greatly augmented the land-Armie. But by how much his presence did further the affaires of *Philip* in *Lombardie*, by so much more did his absence cause them to decline in *Tuscanie*. For soone after his departure, *Alberto Earle of Cunes*, vnto whom he had committed the charge of those troupes that he left in *Tuscanie*, falling into an ambuscado neere to the towne of *Colle* lost about a thousand horse, whereupon he was suspected to haue done it willingly, for that he had a meaning before to turne to the enemies partie.

*The venetians  
nauall Armie  
vpon the Po.*

But whilest these things were done in *Tuscanie*, all the burthen of the warre in *Lombardie* lay neere to *Cremona*, where the enemies were much weaker both by land and water than the Venetians. VWhereupon *Picininio* and *Sforza* perceiuing, that if to their weaknesse they did not ioine some pollicie, they should not be able in both places to resist the Venetian, they did by wit and discretion supplie the want of force. And therefore they made often incursions into the enemies trenches, as though they had contemned them, and not remembered their nauall Armie, which by how much neerer it approached comming vp the stream, by so much more fiercely did they prouoke both the one and other campe. But in the night they did secretly conferre with *Grimaldi*, discoursing by what meanes they might giue bataille vpon the riuer *Po*: And resoluing betwixt themselues by what pollicie they might obtaine the victorie, the audacious Genouese hauing from farre descried the Venetian vessels which kept the watch, did forthwith set forward against them, thereby to cause them to returne to tell *Treuisano* of their approach, and by the way he came before the walles of *Cremona*, where full of hope and courage he tooke *Picininio* and all his men at Armes into his ships, which were equally distributed among the vessels: Then he fel downe softly with the streame towards the enemye. So soone as they that were in the ships tops had descried him, the alarme was sounded. The Venetian who craued nothing more, did speedily commaund that by strength of oares they should draw neere to the enemies vessels, to the end they might come to handie strokes, the which *Picininio* was so farre off from refusing, as on the contrarie, he did fiercely set forward before the rest with a part of the vessels. The Venetians won-

*Stratageme of  
Philips Captaine*



dering at first at the enemies boldnesse, so soone as he perceiued their vessells to glister with armour did suspect the truth of the matter, how that he was to fight with the Land-Armie, and presently sent message vpon message to *Carmagnolla* to let him know that *Picininio* and *Sforza* were at strokes with him together with their whole troupes, and therefore he entreated him, if he did with the good of the Common-wealth, to come speedily to his aide.

Four Venetian  
Gallies taken.

It is reported vpon this arriual of the messengers one after another *Carmagnolla* who was by nature cholerick grew extreame angrie, and with a loud voice did abhorre and condemne the Venetians fault, who reiecting his counsell would not distribute that great summe of monie to the land Armie, saying that he could not believe that which they reported to bee true, but that their Generall being affrighted at the shadow of an armed man did dreame that he had seen Gyants in the enemies shippes. The battaile in the meane time rested doubtfull, and already about sun-set foure Gallies of the Venetians which the enemies drew to them by hookes did light neare at hand, not as before with arrow-shot and warlike Engines, but hand to hand with sharpe swords and axes made for that purpose. At the last these foure Gallies being lost about the beginning of the night, the other Venetian ships which had fought with the enemy, retired to the haven from whence they came. *Picininio* having carried away with him the vessells that hee had taken, and caused *Sforza* to come into the shippes with a companie of men at Armes, commaunded *Grimaldi* againe to set forward against the enemy about the fourth watch of the night. The Generall of the Venetian Nauie had intelligence thereof; and because he was out of hope of the aide of the land-Armie, by so much the more speedily and carefully he had ordered his forces in battaile. So soone then as daie began to breake the two Nauall Armies descried one another, and the battaile was on both sides demaunded with great clamours. The Venetian had, (like to a battaile on Land) closed his ships together, as if he had ment to haue giuen in vpon them, supposing, that by the continuall casting of Engines, hee should bee able to hinder the enemies approach who in numbers of men were stronger than he: which being perceived by *Philips* Captaines, they presently commanded their Marriners by force of oares to draw neare to them, that notwithstanding all danger they might come to handie strokes: This being speedily executed, and with equall courage hauing from both sides throwne iron hookes and cordes to grapple together, there was a fierce fight, whereof not any man that was there did remember to haue euer seene the like. Stones, Darts, Pots of artificall fire lighted from both sides on the Souldiers that were on heapes together; they thrust burning torches in one anothers faces, they slew one another with swords, poniardes, axes; sundrie kindes of death being presented to their view. Then the ancient maner of Sea-fight betwixt the Venetians and Genoueses, did equally torment both parties. They did from the ships tops throw downe vpon the enemies, earthen pots full of oile and glew, which breaking with the fall made the ships so slipperie as no man could stand vpon them; and therewithall baskets full of vnslakte lime to dazell their sight. The Venetians from the beginning had the worst, as well by reason of the fresh supplies that the enemies had taken into their vessells the same night, as for that they were better armed than the Venetians. The experience hereof together with the remembrance of the former dayes losse, had daunted the courage of *Trenisano* and the rest, who perceiuing fortune to fauour the enemies, and remembering that he had there with him a great summe of monie belonging to the Common-wealth, he went forth of his Admirall Gallie into a small vessell, and with the monie made hast away. Hee being gone, the residue of the Armie, trembling with feare began to flie. The enemy still keeping neare them, did breake and put them to rout. Fiue Gallies only, and no more, of so great a number escaped, who speedily comming vpon the confines of the *Palauicini*, and being not wel entertained there went to the mouth of Po; all the rest were taken by the enemy. It is reported that two thousand men of both parties

The Venetians  
Nauall Armie  
defeated.

parties were slaine vpon the place; fixe thousand Venetians were taken; among whome were thirteene Senatours; and that of the whole bootie that was taken nothing was so welcome to *Philip*, as the vessells: the biggest wherof hee caused to be drawne vp against the streame into the Riuer *Thesin*, and the tackling of the others that were disarmed to bee laid vp in the Castle of *Cremona*.

This losse, which vndoubtedly was very great, was followed by the reuolt of *Palauicin*, and *Carmagnolla* his dismission from his charge; who knowing that he had committed a fault would no more through his owne obstinacie meddle therein; so as it was reported, that with despight and choller, he was brought to such despaire, as the Senate by their Ambassadors had much to doe to comfort him. As for their partes, this losse was so farre off from discouraging them, as on the contrarie being readie to repell all assaults of fortune, they resolved to assaile the Genoueses in their owne Hauens; because they had conducted *Philips* Nauall Armie which had vanquished them vpon the Riuer. They Armed eightene Gallies with Souldiours, Armes, victuals, Marriners, and made *Pietro Lauretano* their Generall, who was a man well experienced in marine matters. He being come with his Fleet sooner than was expected, forth of the higher Sea into the lower, arriued at *Liurne*: where being reenforced with fise Florentine Gallies, hee did honourably receive for associates in that warre *Giacomo Adorini*, and *Antonio Fiesca*, who at that time were banished from *Genoa*. The Familie of the *Adorini* is one of the noblest among the people, out of the which the Genoueses did for a long time choose their Soueraigne Magistrate. And the *Fiesci* haue euer held a very honourable rancke among the Nobilitie. It was supposed at the beginning, that the presence of those great persons accompanied with a mightie Nauall Armie of a free people would haue prouoked the Genoueses to haue recouered their libertie, to haue expelled *Philips* Officers, and with great affection to haue imbraced their fellow-Citizens. But the Genoueses vpon report of the Venetians comming had armed foure and twentie Gallies, among which was one ship of burthen. *Franciso Spinola* was by *Philips* appointment made their Generall, a man besides his ancient nobilitie verie famous for his valour.

*Carmagnolla* gives ouer his charge for sorrow that hee had committed a fault.

A new Venetian Nauall Armie against the Genoueses.

The Genoueses Nauall Armie.

The Venetian Fleet in the meane time was come vpon the *Rappallitan* Sea ten miles from *Genoa*: It laie there at an anchor, when *Spinola* hauing intelligence thereof did in such hast depart from the Citie, as some vessells that were of his number could not ouertake him all that day. The Genouese set forward full of courage and assurance, occasioned by the remembrance of the late victorie obtained by his Countrymen vpon the *Po*. Being by day-breake come to the Promontorie of *Rappalla* (called at this day the Cape of the mount) perceiuing the enemy before him he commanded his Souldiers to make all things fit, and to prepare for the fight. Then without any delay, making vse of a faire wind, hee hoised sailes, and hauing giuen the Signall to his Souldiers hee went against the Venetians intending to sinke the first Gallies he met with. *Lauretano* perceiued *Spinolas* designe, and as though he had not ment to fight, did speedily put forth of the Gulph, whome the Genoueses followed (as though he had fled) with great clamours. But the Venetian being come to a place where by turning his face vpon the enemy he might haue a fore-wind, he commaunded his Marriners sodainely to turne the prowes vpon the enemy, who perceiuing him to returne to the fight, did brauely receiue him, and comming to handie strokes there began a bloudie battaile betwixt them. Great numbers of arrowes flying from both sides, in front and in flanke, did kill many of both fleets. And by this time three Venetian Gallies were neerely pressed by the Genoueses who had from the beginning of the fight encompassed them, which *Spinola* perceiuing, and supposing that with small aide he might easily sinke them, by strength of oares and the force of the tide he made speedily towards them: where his Gallie striking a long Florentine ship vpon the broad side, had like to haue beene sunke. But whilest the Marriners were busied in clearing of her, the enemy fell on a sodaine vpon

A Nauall battaile betwixt the Venetians and Genoueses.



The venetians  
defeate the Ge-  
nouese nauall  
army.

vpon her prow, so that in one Gallie the Genoueses fought in the poope, and the enemy in the prow. Both of them fought with such fiercenesse, as the working of the sea which was somewhat swelled, had like to haue swallowed them both. The Venetians in the meane time had with yron hookes drawne eight Genoa-gallies vnto them, who brauely defending themselves, so soone as they perceiued theyr Generall to be in danger, did yeelde to *Lauretauo*. The others being well beaten, escaped by flight, whome the Venetians being wearied with fight did not pursue.

The victorious fleet came neere to the Towne of Reca which did voluntarily yeelde to *Fiesca*: From thence it returned to Liorne, where they found that eight hundred men had bene slaine in the battaile, and about foure thousand hurt. *Lauretauo*, hauing first sent *Spinola* Generall of the enemies fleet with eight Captaines of the Gallies, and three of his Councillors taken in that encounter, first to Florence, and then to Venice, he did put to Sea, and comming to Ciuitaueccchia, did at the entreatie of Pope *Eugenius* tarrie there, vntill he had taken the Castle which commandeth the Hauen. That within a short space being recouered, he departed thence, and hauing coasted round about Italie, he landed at Corfu.

*Fiesca* and *Adorini*  
are treache-  
rously slaine.

*Fiesca* and *Adorini*, after *Lauretauo*s departure, going from Pisa to Florence there to spend the time till *Lauretauo*s returne, were treacherously assaulted by one *Buffettio* of Pavia, who valliantly defending themselves because they would not fall into their enemies hands, and being sore wounded fell downe dead in the place. These things hapned along the coast of the lower Sea. But in Lumbardie, *Philip*, after the victorie vpon the Po, hoping for some greater fortune came to Cremona, to congratulate with his Souldiours for that victorie. The Venetian Armie was then at Summa, a place neere the Po, whither *Philips* Captaines, determining to fight if the enemies so pleased, did march in Battalion. The Venetians Generall did not refuse the fight; whereupon, both sides with great furie comming to ioyne, they fought with such eagrenesse, as there was no Souldiours either on foot or horse (which doth not vsually happen) but did that day fight. In the end, fortune inclining no more to the one side than the other, the retreat was on both sides founde. The other exploits of the remainder of the yeare were of no great moment, except that of the fifteenth of October; when as by the valor of *Canalcabouis* (who held a verie honorable rancke in the Venetian Campe) Cremona had like to haue bene taken.

An enterprise of  
the venetians  
vpon Cremona.

This man about mid-night had without any noise stollen with his troupes neere to the Citie, where hiding themselves in the hedges and bushes which shadowed the Dike he lay a great while, vntill that the Sunne being risen and the Sentinels retired, he perceiued the walles to be abandoned. For then his Souldiours hauing reared their Ladders did forthwith mount the walles, placing a strong Garrison to guard them. *Carmagnolla* with a braue troupe was come within three miles of the Towne, and had sent certaine foot companies before, who being opportunely arriued, diuers of them ascended the walles by the same Ladders that were already reared, and they marching into the Citie, surprised the Corps-de-guard and seized on the next Gate; by which the others entring did easily sustaine the attempts of the Inhabitants, who ranne to the alarme. If *Carmagnolla* had sent his supplies, Cremona had bene taken; but failing therein, and pretending that the enemy had laid an ambush to entrappe him, those which had entred the Towne, hauing lost many of their fellowes, retired to their ensignes. Some saie that the Venetians held that place which they had taken two whole daies together: And others (whome I rather beleue) eight houres onely. This opportunitie of taking the Citie being thus lost, the Venetian Generall (for winter was already come, and then the great raine that had fallen in Autumne, had made both the weather and the waies verie bad) did lead his Armie to their wintering Stations.

Vpon the coast of Genoa, after *Lauretauo*s departure the affaires had no great good successe. For after the defeate of the Genoueses vpon the Rapallitan Sea, *Ber-*  
*nardo*

*nabo Adorini* with three hundred horse, which the Marquis of Montferrat had given him, had caused all the coast of Genoa in a manner to revolt, on the lands side. *Picinino* being sent to pacifie these tumults hauing defeated *Adorini* and all his Cavalierie at Nouara, there was no kind of crueltie which he did not execute vpon the poore Inhabitants. For besides great numbers that were slaine in two battailes, hee did by the Hang-man execute all those whome the hazard of warre had pardoned. Afterwards being glutted with blood, he set to sale to them that offered most yong children, Matrons and reuerent Priests. Then he marched against the Prince of Montferrat, from whome in a short space he had taken thirtie Castles.

*Picinino defeated  
1st Bernabo  
Adorini.*

10 The Generall *Laurelano* being come to Corfu, had acquainted the Senate with his need of supplies, together with the want his Gallies had of trimming, which were halfe broken in the last battaile. He could not speedily obtaine his desire in regard of another Naue which the Senate had a while before sent to take the Isle of Chios belonging to the Genoueses. This fleet consisted of ten ships of burthen and foureteene Gallies, with diuers other small vessells vnder the conduct of *Andrea Mocenigo*; who arriuing in the Island with the fleet, did by Sea and Land besiege the principall Citie of that place, of the same name. And after that he had battered it on all sides with engins and warlike instruments by the space of two months, yet he could not take it, being manned with a verie strong Garison. In the meane time  
10 there was a great rumour spread that great number of vessells were arming at Genoa. Whereupon *Mocenigo* (hauing lost many men in that siege) perceiuing that hee must needs raise his Campe: and being out of hope to take the Towne ere succours arriued, did in a rage and despite spoile the residue of the Island by cutting downe the Vines and Fruit-trees. Hee departed thence before any supplies came from Genoa.

*The venetian  
fleet before Chios.*

The enemye hauing intelligence that the Venetians had dislodged; certaine Gallies and some fewe ships of burthen sailed thither to continue there the remainder of the winter. The Summer following *Pietro Spinola* went thither with a greater fleet of foureteene ships of burthen, seauen Gallies, and eight thousand fighting  
30 men.

*Supplies come  
from Genoa to  
Chios.*

The Venetians vpon the first newes of this fleet of the enemyes, did likewise augment theirs which lay at Corfu to the number of thirtie three vessells, to resist the attempts of the Genoueses. *Laurelano* departed thence, and with wonderfull speed came whilest the enemye coasted Sicily, to Liurne; from whence the Genoueses not long before departed. *Spinola* being come sooner to Corfu than he was looked for did mightily affright those of the Island who had not as yet finished their fortifications. Therefore the Senate in all hast did by letters aduertize *Laurelano* of the danger wherein Corfu was, if speedie aide were not sent thither. He hauing notice thereof, sent sixe of his best Gallies thither, to which the Senate hauing ioyned  
40 foure more, did make *Siluestro Morosino* their Generall, who was commaunded to follow the Genoueses whither soeuer they went, and to defend the Sea-coasts together with the Gulph.

*Siluestro Morosino  
is sent to  
the aid of Corfu.*

Whilest these things were done at Sea, *Picinino* hauing wasted all the Marquisat of Montferrat, returned to the Cremonese, where in short space he recouered *Torricelles* & *Bordelan*, whereat all men did greatly wonder, in regard that *Carmagnolla* with his troupes was not farre from thence. The Senate being mightily incensed thereat, did at last reuiue that which a long time before it had propounded. Many had suspected him from the beginning, who did openly crie out in the Senate, that the suspicion which they had conceiued of the man was so farre off from being  
50 smothered, as on the contrary it was much increased and daily augmented, acknowledging nothing in him, but the name of Generall, which was not an enemy to the Venetians. Others were of opinion not to haue him called in question as culpable, vntill that the presumptions of his trecherie were approued. The Aduocates and Procurators Fiscall required to haue him committed to prison, and if after hee had



had beene tortured hee should be found conuicted of treason, to haue him punished with death. This determination which was of long continuance, did manifest the Venetians faithfull and secret constancie in the managing of their publique counsell and affaires. For the Senate which is composed of sundry orders of officers, being assembled for this purpose, the Senators came in the euening by torch light into the pallace, and departed thence the next morrow by day-breake, stil consulting vpon that busines. *Carmagnola* was at the same time in Venice, who comming in the morning to salute the Prince as hee came from the pallace, asked him with a smiling countenance, whether he should bid him good night or good morrow, in regard he had not gone to bed that night. The Prince answered smiling, that the Senate being assembled about important matters, had in that nocturnall counsell often mentioned him: Then on a sodaine he changed his discourse for feare lest he should suspect any thing. Eight moneths were spent from the time of this consultation till the day of his execution, during which time the matter was kept so secret, as *Carmagnola* neuer suspected any thing, although diuers of the counsell were his familiar friends, and some of them very poore, so as both the one and other might haue drawne from him what summe of money they had pleased, by discovering vnto him that which had beene concluded against him.

How secret those things are kept which are determined in the Senate.

About the same time (for they had already begunne to treat of peace with *Philip*) being sent for by the Senators letters, hee came to Venice, where comming forth of his Gondola, diuers gentlemen, according to the manner, went to receiue him, and after sundry reciprocall embracements, they conducted him to the pallace, although they were not ignorant of that which was concluded against him. There being imprisoned, and put to the torture, hee was conuicted by his owne letters, which he could not deny, and by the testimony of his domestick seruants: wherupon, on the 19. day after his imprisonment, his head was stricken off betwixt the two Columnes, and his goods were confiscate to the publique treasure. The chiefe points of his accusation were, his refusall to relieue *Treuisano*, and the losse of *Cremona* by his disloyall delay. Before his execution, and at the same time that he was sent for to Venice, the prince of Mantua was sent to the army in Lombardy, and *Georgio Cornari* and *Marco Dandolo* were chosen Prouidatori.

*Carmagnola* being conuicted of treason is beheaded.

The prince of Mantua General of the Venetian armie.

*Picinino* in the meane time being puffed vp with the fortunate successe of his exploits, did very earnestly pursue his victories begunne in the time of *Carmagnola*. And if he had not bin grievously wounded at the siege of Pontoglio, so that the phisitions held him for a dead man, or else likely to languish for a long time, he would in a short space haue recouered whatsoeuer the Venetians did then possesse on the *Cremonese*. The newes of this hurt, was cause that the Marquis of Montferrat, being wholly driuen from his state by *Picinino*, was in some sort better entertained. The Marquis, so soone as he saw his forces to be broken, passed the Alpes, and went through the *Treuisan* into Germany, and from thence returning to *Treviso*, he made meanes to the Venetians as to his friends and associates, where hee was entertained by the Senatours with such magnificent bountie, as during his abode there, he was neuer desirous (as he afterward said) to returne home into his country, nor yet to recouer his state.

The Marquisse of Montferrat commeth for refuge to Venice

In the meane time *Philips* affaires declining in Lombardie had no better successe in Tuscane. For *Tollentino*, being dismissed by the Pope, and soon after entertained by the Florentines, did make fierce incursions vpon the territorie of the Sienois, and with great violence did waste all the sea coasts. Afterwards ioyning with *Attendulo* whom he knew to be giuen him for companion, hauing taken certaine townes from the Sienois, he did in short space recouer all the townes which the enemy enioyed vpon the Pisan territorie. At the last, ioyning battell with *Philips* forces neare to mount *Tepulo*, he put them to rout, and tooke *Bernardino Vbalduino* prisoner, with three thousand horse. Others say that he tooke but a thousand.

Attendulo recouereth sundry places for the Florentines.

The same day of the fight neare to mount *Tepulo*, *Sigismund*, sonne to *Charles* King

King of Boheme and Hungarie, who at the earnest entreatie of *Philip* was come in-  
to Italie with foure thousand horse, did enter Luca. He staid for certaine daies at  
Milan, where being crowned (according to the manner) with the Crowne of Iron;  
and resolving to go to Rome; he did at *Philip's* perswasion come to Luca, from thence  
to goe to Siena, for feare least vnder colour of hospitalitie hee should contract any  
league with the Florentines. *Tollentino* and *Attendulo*, by the Florentines com-  
mand drew neere with their troupesto Luca; at which time it is reported that the  
Hungarians made a fallie; and that their cauallerie did so boldly giue in vpon them;  
as some of them came to *Attendulos* Tent, vnto whome one amongst them of a big  
10 stature (fighting with an iron mace) gaue him a great stroke vpon the head, but his  
caske being of excellent temper, he did not long delay to recompence him: For hee  
did presently thrust his sword through his bodie: And that the Hungarians and  
Luquois being branelly repulsd, did speedily retire into the Citie, hauing in that sal-  
lie lost many valiant men.

*Sigismund in the  
behalfe of Philip  
cometh into  
Italie.*

They say moreover that *Sigismund*, after this losse, went at last to Siena where for  
a time the Pope and he were at great controuersie; but by meanes of sundrie ambaf-  
sades sent from either side, being made friends, he went to Rome where he was crow-  
ned Emperour.

*Sigismund crow-  
ned Emperour  
at Rome.*

20 There is nothing found worthie of memorie to haue beene done during that  
Sommer by *Laurenzio* along the Coast of the lower Sea. The Sigestins only were  
for a time besieged by Sea and Land; but the businesse had no good successe. For  
hauing lost certaine Marriners of those whome hee had sent with *Abramo Fregosa*  
to giue the assault on the Land-side, hee retired from thence without doing any  
thing. Afterwardes hee made incursions vpon those of Clauara, of whome hee  
got no great bootie. That being done, the Armie returned to Venice.

The Genoueses that Sommer had no better fortune, but somewhat worse. For  
sayling along the Coast of Sicill, they lost three Gallies by a tempest that arose, and  
hauing afterwards done nothing of note, about the end of Autumne they brought  
backe the Fleet to Genoa. In Lombardie *Sancho Venieri* subrogated at *Dandolo's*  
30 request in his sted, and *Cornari*, the Prouidators of the Armie, did exploit brauely  
for the Common-wealth, hauing recouered from *Philip*, Bordellana, Ruminenga,  
Fontanelles, and Socinna.

*The two Nauall  
Armies of the  
Venetians and  
Genoueses re-  
turne home.*

Such happie successe had the Venetians affaires, when vpon the retirne of the  
Prince of Mantua home to his owne houle they beganne to talke of peace. The  
Senate at the Prince of Montferrats entreatie, sent *Fantino Michaeli* to Ferrara, only  
to know what conditions of peace the enemye would propound. The Florentines  
likewise sent *Palla Strossi* thither. *Philip* had already sent *Francisco Gallina* thither  
for that purpose. But whilest they treated of peace at Ferrara, the Prouidators  
hauing assailed the inhabitants of the mountaines, reduced vnder their obedience  
40 first the Camonic valley, and then that of Tellina. *Daniel Vitturi*, successour to *Ve-  
nieri*, ioyning with *Cornari* in the vale of Tellina, attempted to make a bridge ouer  
the Riuer Adda, to passe ouer into the enemies Countrie. But this designe came  
to nothing: the enemye valiantly opposing it. *Cornari* neuerthelesse did still with  
three thousand men keepe the vale Tellina (vulgarly called Valtellina) whither *Pi-  
cinino*, being sent for by the chiefe of the Gibelline faction which fauoured *Philip*,  
ran with disbanded troupes, but with some losse he was rudely repulsd. The subtil  
enemye knowing that the Venetians in regard of this fortunate successe wold become  
more bold and courageous to attempt any thing, hauing first placed his Ambush,  
he returned the next day, and of set purpose began to skirmish, and drew the Proui-  
50 datour with all his troupes into the place of Ambuscado, where with a sodaine re-  
uolt of all the inhabitants neare at hand, hee brake and defeated him with all his  
troupes. Three hundred horse making way through the middest of the enemies  
escaped into a verie thicke Forrest that was at their backes. The Prisoners, besides  
*Cornari*, were *Thadeo De Este*, *Cesar Martinenga*, *Italus* of Friull, *Baptista*  
*Picimino*.

*The Venetians  
are defeated by  
Picimino.*



*Capitio*, and *Antonio Martinasco*, who were all famous Captaines.

Necere to the Po likewise there were great combustions. For whilest thesethings were done in the mountaines, *Philips* Captaines recovered Cafal-maior, and Brixelles. The losse of the vale of Tellina being reported to the Senate, they presently resolved to appoint a new Generall of their Armie. The Prince of Mantua, though some were against it, was by the Senate chosen to command the Armie. Hee hauing accepted the charge, went forthwith to the Campe, and on a sodaine recovered the Camonick valley which was reuolted; Then by the aduise of *Contareni*, *Cornari* his successour, he conducted all his troupes (for winter was alreadie come) to winter in the neighbour vallies.

The Articles of  
peace betwixt  
the Venetians  
and Philip.

Peace being debated on all that winter, was at last at the spring-time concluded on these conditions: to wit That *Philip* should restore all the Townes and strong places which he had taken vpon the Bressan and Bergamese Territories during the treatie of peace: That he should surrender to the Prince of Montferrat his whole estate which he had taken from him during the warre: (although some say that he had alreadie done it for *Sigismonds* sake:) That he should giue all assurance to *Lodouico Vermio* and others who had borne Armes for the Venetians: That all prisoners of marke on both sides should bee set at libertie. That hee should likewise restore to the Florentines, all those Townes taken from them in the Pisan and Volaterran Territories, and should doe his best to cause the Sienois likewise to surrender to the Florentines within a moneth, whatsoeuer they had taken from them; and if they refused so to doe hee should giue them no aide nor assistance; As concerning the Luquois, *Thomaso Fregesa*, and *Lodouico Plombino*, (for this man during the warre, had likewise borne Armes against the Florentines) it was decreed that they should restore whatsoeuer they had taken from the Florentines, and that the Lord of Plombin should no more bee vnder *Philips* protection: But as for *Fregesa*, it should be lawfull for him to follow what partie he pleased.

*Cornari* dyeth in  
Prison.

There was a long disputation about Pontremola, yet neuerthelesse *Philip* did at last obtaine that Towne, on condition to restore to the inhabitants of the Florentines partie, whatsoeuer hee had taken from them. The Senate perceiuing that *Cornari* did not returne, was so troubled, as they would not establish the peace, vnlesse *Philip* (according to the contract) did send home their Senatour: but the Ambassadors sent to *Philip* for this purpose, affirming that he was dead a day before, they did in *Philips* name satisfie the Prince

and Senate,  
(\* \*)



# THE SECOND BOOKE

## OF THE THIRD DECAD

### OF THE HISTORIE

#### Of Venice.

The Contents of the second Booke of the third Decad.

**F** FRANCISCO SFORZA seizeth on the Marca d'Ancona, and on a part of the Dutchie of Spoleta. Pope EVGENIVS is driven from Rome. The Armies of SFORZA and BRACCHIAN are readie to ioyne battaile one with an other at Vetrale. PICININO in a manner did renew the Warre on the Sabins. Hee doth wholly defeate the league-troupes neare to Imola. MARSILIO CARRARIO is beheaded at Venice. King ALPHONSO is defeated at Sea by the Genoueses neare to Gayetta. The Genoueses revolt from PHILIP. Luca is streightly besieged by the Florentines. The Emperour CONSTANTINE PALEOLOGO, with diuers Christian Bishops commeth to Ferrara to conferre with the Pope concerning matters of Religion. All the Venetian troupes are in a manner put to rout neare to the River Adice. The Florentines send COSMO DE MEDICIS to Venice. The great exploits of SFORZA and PICININO neare to the Alpes. SFORZA allieth himselfe with PHILIP and the Florentines. PICININO taketh diuers Townes from the Venetians on the Bressan and Bergamese Territories. The description of the Lake of La Garda. Lastly, the Venetians fight with good successe in the Camonick Valley.



**B**UT this accord for the space offoure yeares there was neither certaine Warre nor Peace with Philip. At the beginning vnder-hand he molested Pope Eugenius, and afterwards by open Warre; which caused the Venetians who withstood it, to attempt by al means though it were contrarie to the accord, to maintaine their Countriman in his Pontificall dignitie. In the meane time sundrie warlike exploits were done here and there, and in sundrie places they fought with different successe. Moreouer, many treasons and suspitions were discouered on either side, not only abroad but at home in the Citie, as shall be hereafter more at large mentioned. Wee will now bricfly set downe that which happened farre from the Citie, for the better vnderstanding of the cause why the Venetian did recommence the Warre with Philip in Lombardie.



The cause of the  
renewing of the  
warre betwixt  
the venetians  
and Philip.

He had entangled (as hath beene said) *Eugenius* at the beginning of his Papacie in a domestick warre, from whence toward the latter end of the warre of Lombardie great quarrels, and contentions arose as well without as within the Citie of Rome: which although sometimes they seemed to be raked vp, could neuer for all that be wholly extinguished. But this furie running from one place to another, did at last so farre spread it selfe abroad, that there was no Prouince, Citie, Towne, Village, nor any place belonging to the Church of Rome, which had not a feeling thereof. And not to fetch our Historie from farre; Lombardie being quieted, *Francisco Sforza* disdainig that *Philip* had made *Picinino*, his corriuall, Generall of his Armie, notwithstanding that the *Visconte* had promised him his future alliance, yet neuerthelesse this braue and couragious young man, being not able to containe himselfe, hauing after long suite obtained leaue to go his way, departed from Lombardie with two thousand horse, and a great number of foot, vnder colour to serue King *Renatus*, who laid claime to the Realme of Naples, against King *Alphonso*. And passing through Flaminia, he fiercely entered vpon the Marca of Ancona, where finding all things at quiet and no resistance, after that he had taken great bootie, and waited all the countrey, he reduced vnder his owne command partly by force, and partly by a voluntarie reddition, all the Townes, Villages, and Castles, and other places of La Marca. This iourney was verie commodious to *Sforzas* troupes for their wintering.

*Sforza* seizeth on  
the Marca of  
Ancona.

*Picinino* and  
*Stella* make an  
accord together.

*Picinino*, who greatly suspected *Sforzas* actions, did by *Philips* aduise depart forth of Lombardy at the spring time with a thousand choise horse to thwart *Sforzas* designs, and giuing out that he went to the wholesome bathes of the Siensis, he came into Tuscany. Then by the meanes of some of his friends he dealt with *Niccolao* surnamed *Stella*, that they might ioine their forces together, and afterwards make warre both on the Pope and *Sforza*. *Stella* at the same time possessed certaine townes neere to Rome; and as a neere neighbour did greatly molest *Eugenius*, presuming vpon the *Colonesi*. And by this meanes the Churches patrimonie being exposed as a prey betwixt them, was at one time wasted and torne in peeces by two enemye factions, the which although they began but to spring vp in Italie, did neuerthelesse surpasse all those that had preceded them.

*Sforza* his suc-  
cesse.

*Sforza* in the midst of these troubles left his wintering places, and first marched into the Dutchie of Spoletta, where with wonderfull successe he tooke Tuderata, Ameria, and diuers other places by a voluntarie reddition. And hauing crossed the Tyber, and filled the whole countrey with feare and terrour, he went and encamped on the Viterbian territorie. The inhabitants of Viterbo did relieue him with victuals, and did counsell him (as it is reported) to reconcile himselfe to the Pope, and to take his partie against the *Braccians* his enemies. *Picinino* was at the same time encamped at Montefiascone. This caused *Sforza* to make hast, fearing least he should ioine his forces with *Braccian*, who lay not farre from Rome. For he had rather fight with one alone, if he must needs come to battaile, than to deale with the whole *Braccian* faction, which he had like to haue done. *Eugenius* in the meane time being enforced by the *Braccians* who were backt by the *Colonesi* forsooke his Pallace, & withdrew himselfe all trembling to the Castle *Saint Angelo*; and from thence taking boate vpon the Tyber, and passing through the enemies shot, he went to Ostia, and from thence to Florence.

Pope *Eugenius*  
leaueth Rome,  
& cometh to  
Florence.

*Sforza* and *At-  
tendulo* ioine  
together.

The Pope being thus driuen from Rome, victorious *Braccian* thought on nothing more than on meanes how to defeate *Sforza*. But *Sforza* hauing ioyned the troupes of *Micela Attendulo* to his owne, did raise a verie great and almost invincible Armie. *Picinino* and *Stella* came and encamped betwixt Viterbo and Risipampane. *Sforza* likewise marched thither; whereby it happened that in a short space all the forces of these two great factions were readie to fight with one another. *Sforza* determinied to giue battaile if the enemye would tarrie for him, and had already caused his foot forces to seize on the Forrest of Vetralle, so as there was some likelihood

lihood that the *Braccians* would haue that day receiued a great ouerthrow, if *Vrbano de Dertonna* sent from *Philip*, had not arriued, who running betwixt those two Armies did with teares in his eies entreate now the one and then the other, earnestly requesting them in *Philips* name not to commit so great an error: He besought them to remember that they had in former time borne armes together vnder one Prince: that vnder *Philip*, they began their strength and greatnesse: That those Armies though they were not friends in name, neuertheless they were such in effect and by alliance: That the victorie of one of the parties could not but procure

The two armies  
are readie to  
fight.

The remon-  
strances of *Vrbano* of  
*Dertonna* to  
keepe them  
from battell.

all mischief to *Philip*: He entreated them then to respect him who held them both (as they well knew) so deere, and vnto whom they ought to ascribe whatsoever they had either of force or reputation in both their Armies.

The authoritie of so great a Prince, although he was absent, did mightily preuaile with both parties: and Armes being laid downe, they began to talke of agreement. At last it was concluded betwixt them that *Picininio* should returne into Lombardie, and that it should be lawfull for *Sforza* with his troups to go whither he pleased: those townes neere to Rome excepted held by the Garrisons of *Stella*. But *Picininio* (who as it seemed was not well pleased with those conditions of peace) marching within a while after against the Sabines, where he had renewed the warre, *Sforza* did likewise hast thither, who hauing crossed the Tyber, went to *Otricoli*. *Braccians* Armie lay at *Maillana* not farre from thence, where after certaine light skirmishes, and fundrie posts being come from *Philip*, *Picininio* craued that he might in safetie returne with his Armie into Lombardie: The which hee freely obtained for *Sforza*, who of a long time had beene euill disposed of his person.

Accord between  
*Sforza* and  
*Picininio*.

*Picininio* had already peaceably entered into Flaminia, when neere to *Imola* he met with a great Armie composed of the forces of *Eugenius*, the Venetians and Florentines, who were leagued together. These men had assembled great troups together with great Lords and Captains, to force *Bologna* which at the pursuite of the *Caneduli* had revolted from the Pope; And they had already recovered certaine Cities of the Bologneses, at such time as those of the Pope and the associates quitting their enterprize came to stop *Picininios* passage. The charge of this resolution being committed to *Tollentino*, who with all the leagues troups went and encamped at *Imola*, *Picininio* likewise came and encamped vpon the same territorie. *Tollentino* was accompanied by *Paulo Vrsino*, *Cato Mellito*, *Guido Antonio Faentino*, *Thadeo d'Este*, and diuers other noble men.

The Pope, Vene-  
tians and Flo-  
rentines in  
league together.

It happened in the meane time that *Mellito* did surprize two hundred horse of the enemies, whereupon the others being spurred forward by ieaousie, and by a desire of bootie, did sodainly and inconsiderately craue the battaile, to the which comming disbanded, and in disorder, they were broken and put to rout, and *Tollentino*, with *Este*, *Vrsino*, and diuers others, who till then had gotten much reputation, were taken by the enemy. Three thousand horse, and a thousand foote were taken prisoners, and such a great modestie and courtesie in warre was then vsed, as the like had not beene seene, for it is reported that foure men only were slaine in that encounter, and about thirtie sleightly hurt. The victorious enemy marched towards *Bologna*: And it is likely that the Pope and his associates would haue done their best to haue diuerted him from that designe, for it is certaine that *Philip* who had sent for him from *Tuscanie*, did openly fauour the Bologneses.

*Picininio* des-  
cendeth with the Armie  
of this league.

*Picininio* after that he had for a time at the request of the *Caneduli* in vaine besieged *Castel-Franco*, went into Lombardie, leauing his sonne *Francisco* with sixe hundred horse vpon the *Bologna* territorie. It was afterwards thought that he left that caualerie with his sonne, because he should speedily aid *Marsilio Carrario* to seize on *Padua*. This *Carrario* was sonne to that *Francisco Carrario*, who thirtie yeares before being with his two children imprisoned at Venice was by the commandement of the Senate strangled in the prison with them. *Philip* had sent for him from *Hungarie*, and for a time had kept him secret in Lombardie, in which space he did by

*Picininio* besie-  
geth *Castel-  
Franco*.

*Carrario* com-  
meth forth of  
Germanie to  
take *Padua*.



*Philip solicited  
the Paduans a-  
gainst the vene-  
tians.*

faire and great promises winne certaine Paduans, that they receiuing him into their Citie, should seize on the gates and the Castle, vnprouided at that time of Garrison, promising them without all doubt to relieue them, for he was presently ready to furnish them with whatsoeuer should be needfull for the preservation of the citie with the inhabitants, as souldiers, money and victuals, and that himselfe (which was the chiefe) would speedily come thither with a great Armie: That those of Verona and Vincenza did secretly resolue to reuolt. All which was afterwards knowne to be forged by him that he might with more ease induce the Paduans to doe what he would haue them.

*Carrario being  
discovered was  
executed at ve-  
nice.*

Hauiug by these promises, and sundrie others, drawne diuers debauched compa-  
nions of the Citie to commit this hainous treason, the fifteenth of March was the  
day appointed that *Marfilio* should enter into Padua, who was already come  
in disguised habite as an Almaine marchant going to Rome: and comming vpon the  
Vincenzan territorie accompanied with a few, that he might the next day enter into  
Padua, he was discovered by some that had familiarly knowne him in his fathers  
life time, who caused him and his companions to be apprehended, and carried to  
Venice, where with two of *Philip's* friends sent to assist him, he was put to death, and  
twentie Paduans were convicted of the conspiracie.

*King Alphonso is  
taken and van-  
quished by the  
Genoueses.*

*Picininio* within a while after returning into Flaminia with a braue cauallerie  
*Sforza* (being sent for out of the Dutchie of Spoleta by Pope *Eugenius*, with whom  
being in fauour, he had made a league) was sent to dash his attempts. The condi-  
tions of the league were, That *Sforza* by a decree of the Pope and Colledge of Cardin-  
als should during his life enioy the Marquizat of the Marches of Ancona, and  
should be Gonfaloniero or Captaine Generall of the Church of Rome, and haue  
entertainment giuen him for three thousand horse and a thousand foote.

*The Genoueses  
reuel from  
Philip.*

The Prouince had beene a long time molested, and *Braccians* forces had suf-  
ficiently runne vp downe: and that peace was treated on, at what time the Floren-  
tines with wonderfull speed receiued newes, that the Genoueses had defeated king  
*Alphonso* at Sea neere to Gayetta, and taken him prisoner with two of his brethren,  
namely king *John*, and the Infant *Henrie*, and *John Antonio* Prince of Tarentum, with  
three hundred other noble persons which were all brought to Genoa. This caused  
the Florentines to hasten the conclusion thereof, which was done vpon gentler  
conditions, than if *Philip* had vnderstood before of that victorie. By this peace the  
affaires of Lombardie, Tuscanie, and Flaminia seemed to be wholly pacified, if a  
new contention had not risen betwixt the Venetians and *Philip* about the confines  
of the Cremonese. To end which, besides *Nicolas d'Este* who was chosen Vmpire  
for both parties, Pope *Eugenius* did greatly labour, at what time speedie newes were  
brought, that the Genoueses hauing slaine *Oppicino Aciat* their Gouverneur, were  
reuelted from *Philip*.

*The venetians  
perswasions to  
the Genoueses.*

The cause of this rebellion was reported to be, because that *Philip* in despite of the  
Genoueses had commanded that *Alphonso* and all the prisoners should be brought  
to Milan, who hauing royally entertained them, not as enemies, but as his gues-  
tes, he gaue them leaue to depart. *Francisco Spinola*, who in the second warre of Lom-  
bardie was taken by *Laurentano* vpon the Rapallitan Sea, was Author of this re-  
bellion.

It is reported that the Venetians during his imprisonment did oftentimes tell  
him and other Gentlemen taken with him, when they came to visite him, how wret-  
ched and ill befeeming a thing it was to see Genoa, a Citie verie famous for her high  
attempts by sea and land, borne in libertie and to command, and which at the same  
time possessed diuers Cities in Europe, to degenerate from the magnanimitie of her  
Ancestors, and to be so dejected without any remembrance of her ancient splendor,  
basely to obay an insolent tyrant, like some other poore to wne founded in serui-  
tude. They willed them then to get them home, and to shake off that vnworthie  
yoake of tyrannie; that they should not doubt but that they would relieue them  
with

with money, ships, and whatsoever should be necessarie to repulse such an injurie : That they were readie with the Florentines their associates (as well in disgrace of *Philip*, as because it was iust and reasonable that those who are at libertie should defend that of other men) to maintaine and defend the wealth and safetie of the Genoueses, as much as if it were their owne.

These men being animated by these remonstrances came to Genoa : But *Spinola* returning from his imprisonment, did voluntarily banish himselfe to Gayetta ; because hee knew that *Philip* suspected him : Some say that *Philip* sent him thither to guard that Towne, which hauing beene defended against *Alphonso*s attempts, especially by his diligence and valour, he thought in regard thereof that hee had done a notable seruice to *Philip*, and giuen him sufficient prooffe and assurance of his loyalty : whereupon he returned to Genoa after the battaile of Gayetta, where being coldly entertained by the Officers and Magistrates of the Citie, hee did incite the people to recouer their libertie.

*Spinola Author of the Genoueses rebellion.*

Now the rebellion of the Genoueses being knowne, *Picininio* was commaunded speedily to march against them, who hauing remained a while vpon the Genoan Territories, did nothing there worthy of memorie. The Florentines at the Venetians pursute did relieue the Genoueses with victualls and Souldiers, not caring greatly to obserue the accord, which *Philip* had first broken, in that he had, contrarie to the treatie of peace, made a league with *Alphonso*, and had a hand in the affaires of the Realme of *Naples*. But in some Authors I finde no mention made of this accord, which lasted so short a time. The Pope had before recouered Bologna with the consent of the *Capedali*, where the motion of peace was first begun. *Francisco Sforza* being come from La Marca into Flaminia by the Popes commandement, had caused *Philip* to condiscend to very reasonable conditions. For the presence of this yong man did in some sort qualifie his obstinacie. Truce was euery where granted by reason of the great hope the Pope had of peace, when the sodaine commotions of the Genoueses did breake all, who comming to Portouennere which lieth vpon the Genoueses Sea-coasts, surprized the Cattle, and expulped the Arragonian Garrison.

*The Florentines relieue the Genoueses.*

*A treatie of peace, almost concluded, is wholly broken off.*

King *Alphonso* held three places vpon that Sea-coast which *Philip* had giuen him nor long before. *Picininio* being called forth of the Parmesan where he lay, vpon report of this surprizall (for *Philip* did openly then take *Alphonso*s partie) went speedily to recouer that Fort. But finding it to bee impregnable, both by situation and art, turning his forces elswhere, hee seized on the Towne of Sarfane; then taking Castel-nouo, and certaine other Townes vpon that Coast; and hauing contrarie to all ancient and moderne accords crossed the Macra, he went to Luca, where he enforced the Luquois to breake the peace which they had sworne to the Florentines; and entring into the Pisan Territorie, hee tooke diuers Townes from the Florentines. Some say that the Luquois sent for *Picininio*, who attempted to recouer the Towne of Bargues from the Florentines, and during the siege of Bargues, *Picininio* was defeated by *Ciarpelion* and *Pietro Brunora*, sent by *Sforza*. He would vndoubtedly haue much entangled the Florentines affaires, if the hope to take Genoa by a commotion, had not made him to quit Tuscanie, and to goe speedily to the Genoueses Territorie.

*Picininio his exploits against the Florentines.*

*Sforza* in the meane time hauing crossed the Riuer Arno, did in short space recouer vpon the Pisan Territorie; whatsoever the enimie had taken by force; and hauing brought his Campe nearer to Luca, and made certaine Rampiers neare to the Gates, he beganne streightly to shut vp the Inhabitants. *Picininio*, being disappointed of his enterprise, marched to the Parmesan to get victualls and supplies. But whilest delaies were vsed therein; The Luquois, by reason that their corne was partly spoiled by the enemies whilest it was green, and partly reaped by them when it was ripe, fell into great want of victualls, as without some forraine reliefe, the Inhabitants would vndoubtedly haue beene forced to yeeld. *Sforza* went afterwards

*Sforza recouers that which Picininio had taken.*



to the streights of the Appenine hills to meete *Picinino*, who was comming speedily to succour the Luquois : who hauing attempted in vaine to force the passages, and being out of hope to effect it, retired.

The Venetians  
orane aide of  
*Sforza*.

The Venetians that were in the field did earnestly sollicite, that the Countie round about Luca might bee forraged, the sooner to enforce the Inhabitants to yeeld. *Sforza* with a part of his Armie went into Lombardie. For they had determined, after that they had crossed the Riuer Adda, and furnisht the opposite shore with a strong Garrison, to make incursions vpon the Milanois Territories : from whence *Philip* drew great sums of money. There was some likelihood that thereby the power of that proud enemy would be so danted, as laying downe armes (which he loved too well) he would be constrained to embrace peace vpon any conditions whatsoeuer.

A Citadell made  
at Bologna.

The Florentines being therewith discontented, conceiued some enuie against the Venetians, as though they could not endure to haue Luca a very famous Citie in Tuscanie, to fall into the hands of their associates. But the Venetians were so far from being blamed therefore, as on the contrarie, waiting no longer for *Sforza's* comming, they sent in that iourney *Francisco Gonzaga* as Generall of their troupes. Pope *Eugenius* was then (as hath been said) at Bologna, being come from Florence to make himselfe master of the Citie by meanes of some excellent fortification. Whereupon with great expences he cauled trenches, and a rampier, in forme of a Citadell, to be made at the Gate of La Galera. This fortification and the murder of *Bentinoglio* (who being newly receiued into the Citie was slaine by the stroke of a Polax by *Baltazar Offidane*, Gouernour of the Citie, for that he perceiued the people to make too much of him) did in such sort estrange the Bologneses from the Pope, as the rebellion which soone after ensued, happened vpon none other occasion. But whilest *Eugenius* made his aboade at Bologna, there arriued at Venice *John Paleolog* Emperour of Greece, *Ioseph* Patriarch of Constantinople, and *Demetrius* Prince of Morea, accompanied with the Agents of the Churches of Alexandria, Antioch, and Ierusalem, with the Ambassadors of Trapezond; and the Metropolitan Prelates of Iberia, and Misia, who from thence being come to Ferrara where the Pope was, conferred with him in an open assembly about the accord and vnion of the Christian faith. It chanced since some fife hundred yeares, that from our faith which in effect and name is but one, two haue seemed to spring. For the Greekes did in sundrie points differ from the Latine Church, who although they had beene often reconciled, were by the fault and negligence of Emperours fallen more obstinately into the Heresies which they had abiured. This Conference, which was rather a Disputation, lasted diuers Moneths; and at the last the matter was concluded (as shall be hereafter mentioned) to the Popes content.

The Grecian  
Emperour, and  
the chiefe of the  
Greece Empire  
come to Venice  
to conferre with  
the Pope concern-  
ing Religion.

The Prince of  
Mantua Gene-  
rall of the Ve-  
netian Armie.

The Venetians about the same time being out of hope of *Sforza's* comming into Lombardie, had commanded (as hath beene said) the Prince of Mantua, Generall of their Armie, to make a bridge vpon the Riuer Adda. Those that did then beare Armes for the Venetians were *Mellato Tibertino*, *Brandolino*, *Pietro Nauarrini*, *Guido Antonio*, *Asiuri Fauentio*, *Sigismondo Malateste*, and *Bartholomeo Coioni*, *Guido Rangoni*, *Guerriero Martiano*, *Antonio Martinenga*, with diuers other great personages. *Mellato* who had first counsailed the building of a bridge, being commanded to lead the first battaillon ouer the water, departed about midnight with his Cauallerie, which were readie for that purpose, and crossed the Riuer at a Foord; and hauing at his leisure seised on the shore, the Footmen on the other side without any noile did passe the Riuer that night in boates prepared to that end.

Now the Venetians being busied on all sides in making the bridge, that they might before day passe ouer all their Armie, a sodaine raine falling the same night from the Alpes (which the Armie had not notice of) did in such sort swell the Lake of Laris, and by the morning likewise the Riuer Adda, as by violence of the waters roring betwixt the two shores, the worke new begunne was not only broken, but their

their small boats became vlesse through the swiftnesse of the current. Hereupon diuers tried by swimming to returne to their fellowes. For it was likely, that so soon as it was day, and that the Inhabitants should descry them, they should in regard of the small number of those that were past ouer, be forthwith all cut in peeces. But the first of those that in such manner with their Horses attempted the Riuer were drowned, wherewith the rest were so affrighted, as they durst not aduenture. When the Sunne was vp, the Inhabitants of the next Mountaines descrying the enemies on both sides the Riuer, at first stood amazed at the strangeness of the matter, and aboade together in one place: but ettsouones perceiuing the small number of those that had passed the Riuer on their side, and what feare they were in, they instantly repaired to *Lodouico Sanseuerino*, who wintered in the neighbour Villages, vnder whose conduct in troupes they ranne to the Riuer. *Mellato* for a time brauely sustained their charge, whilst his Footmen escaped to the body of the Armie, of whom many were drowned by violence of the streame; but the most of them by swimming hauing gotten the other shore, the Horse-men soone after got ouer likewise: *Mellato* himselfe being the hindermost in the Rere was the last man that tooke the Riuer (therein imitating that Noble Roman *Coles*) and so by swimming came safe to the Armie.

*Those which had crossed the riuer are assailed.*

*Mellato his valour.*

The business hauing thus vnfortunately succeeded, the Venetian Generall marched into the Countrie of Gyradade: where hauing surprised Lugniana, hee would in short space haue made himselfe master of diuers other Townes of the Countrie, if *Picinino* vpon the report of what had passed had not speedily come thither with his forces. Departing therefore from Lugniana, hee came to the Riuer Po where he spent a whole day in passing ouer his troupes; then three dayes after hee went and shewed himselfe to the enemye. The Venetians being aduertized a while before of the enemies passage, did possesse a boggie place, through which only hee could come at them, and there staid for a time. But afterwarde being enforced to change place either through feare, or for want of victualls, they retired into a place of safetie, at what time *Picinino* perceiuing them freely to quit that place, hauing speedily led his troups through the streights of the mountaines, and ouertaking them neere to the Fort of Pontoglio, hee fiercely assailed them, and in a manner utterly ouer-threw them; hauing cut off fise waggons of their baggage from them.

*The Venetians take Lugniana.*

*Picinino defeateth the Venetians at Pontoglio.*

Now this enterprise falling out contrarie to the Venetians proiect, who determining to assaile the enemye was himselfe beaten by him, it caused them more earnestly than before to entreate the Florentines to send *Sforza* vnto them, who was then on the further side of the Po: But neither hee nor the Florentines resolving to doe so, they alledged sundrie excuses: At the last, entreating that he might at least wise come to Regio to enforce the enemye to retire for feare of loosing Parma, it came to passe as they wished. For *Picinino*, hauing ruined Calepia vpon the Bergamese, inuaded the vale of Trescoria, and taken the bridge three miles distant from the Citie, he went on couragiously and besieged the Castle of Bergamo.

*Sforza* being importuned by the Venetians letters came to Regio. But hee was scarce gone forth of Tuscanie, when *Picinino* being aduertised of his departure, came likewise with speed to Parma. *Sforza* being come to that place, beganne greatly to distrust Pope *Eugenius*, notwithstanding that he had beene reconciled to him, and made Prince of La Marca. For tyrannie leadeth this mischief along with it, to make a man distrust his best friends. Whereupon, fearing least in his absence they should practise ought against his brethren whom hee had left to command in the Province, he sent *Italus* of Friull thither with certaine troupes of horse. Hee had likewise left a great part of his forces to continue the siege before Luca: so, as after *Italus* his departure hee had with him at Regio but the one halfe of his Armie. During his abode at Regio the Venetians on the one side, entreating him to crosse the Po, and *Sforza* on the other crauing according to the conuention to haue his

*Sforza at the Venetians entreaty cometh to Regio.*

troupes



Sundry exploits  
between Sforza  
and Piccinino.

troupes compleate, time ranne on without any memorable exploit. *Piccinino* in the meane time being mindfull of the Luquois, assembled great numbers of labouring men and peafants, and departed from Parma towards Luca to raise the siege. *Sforza's* troupes likewise went speedily through the Countrey of Modena to the Alpes. Sundrie atchiuements were there performed on both sides, and diuers skirmishes of small importance: howbeit as often as *Piccinino* (who was strongest) came to fight *Sforza* did not only make head, but courageously repulsed him.

*Francisco Gonzaga* giueth ouer  
his place of Gen-  
erall.

During these passages in the Alpes, or within a while after *Francisco Gonzaga* hauing voluntarily giuen ouer his charge retired to Mantua. It is reported that he departed scarce well pleased from the Venetians. The cause of his discontent proceeded as some say from the Venetians distrust of him, at such time as the troupes crossed the Riuer Adda, where they said he had not done his dutie: Yet neuerthelesse, he carried himselfe modestly, for hee left his cauallerie behind him in the Venetian Armie: but that which followed makes it apparent to what end hee did it. *Gonzaga* being gone, *Frederico Contareni* the Prouidator did for a time take the charge of the Armie. Afterwards, *Paulo Troni* was sent thither from the Citie, who by the Senates aduise accusing the negligence of some and the treacherie of others, gaue occasion vnto diuers that stood already badly affected to them to craue leaue to depart, among whome were *Antonio* and *Asiuro Fauentij*, and *Borsia D'Este* sonne to *Nicholao*. These with many more being departed, such as had serued vnder them, and were desirous to stay stil, did according to their merit receiue good pay.

*Sforza* his de-  
mand in Senate.

*Sforza* in the meane time demanded of the Florentines and Venetians payment of that which was due vnto him. And sending to Venice for that purpose, his Agent being brought into the Senate, tolde them that he was expressly come to put the Prince and Senate in mind of *Sforza's* good seruices done vnto them, and to receiue such summes as were due vnto him. It is reported that prince *Foscare* by the Senates appointment, answered, That the Venetians were euer accustomed bountifully to satisfie and pay those who in any sort had loyally serued the weale publique, according to their promise; but as for *Sforza*, hee had beene so farre from employing himselfe for them, as hauing beene earnestly intreated to aide them, he flatly denyed it. Whereunto the Agent replying, That they should doe well, eyther to pay *Sforza* his due, or else to discharge him both of his place and promise, that he might more freely provide for his affaires; it is reported, that thereunto all men generally answered, That the Senate was well pleased, that he should take his leaue and be gone.

The Prince and  
Senates answer  
to *Sforza's* Agent.

*Sforza's* demand  
to the Floren-  
tines.

*Sforza* being nettled with this answer, resolved to reconcile himselfe to *Philip*, whereunto till then he could neuer be induced, for that he would not abandon the Pope and his confederates. Whereupon being inflamed with choller and disdain, he went to the Florentines to demand that which they and the Venetians did owe him, or if they should refuse it, presently to discharge him as the Venetians had done. The Florentines promised to pay him for them both; they onely intreated him to haue patience for a while, and to execute his charge whilest money might be raised on the people, whose means were much exhausted; and that they might send to Venice to the Prince and Senate. For they knew well enough, that *Sforza* being gone, they should altogether be out of hope of taking Luca, and were besides doubtfull lest some other new warre should assaile them from elsewhere.

The Florentines  
answer to *Sforza*

*Cosmo de Medici*  
is sent to Ve-  
nice.

According to this promise they sent *Cosmo de Medici* to Venice, a man, besides his great wealth, very wise, and beloued of the people. Hee had in former times dwelt at Venice, at such time as through enuy he was driuen from Florence, where during his abode he had behaued himselfe with such modestie and curtesie towards all men, as well in publique as priuate, that he was generally beloued and esteemed. Whereupon, being afterwards restored to his countrey (for the hearty affection which he conceiued to that City, where he had bin so kindly entertained) his countrymen called him, the Venetian.

Being

Being come to Venice, and brought into the Senate, it is reported, that with great feruencie he spake vnto them in this manner : That his loue and affection towards the Venetians being remembred by his Countreyemen, it fell out, that, not as a Tuscan, and borne in Florence, but as a Venetian, hee was sent to the Venetians, to acquaint them with the Florentines great want of money, and that they were no longer able to make anie leuies vpon the people for the entertainement of the Army : That his fellow-Citizens were not cause of the renewing of the warre against those of Luca, but Picinino onely, who without anie cause giuen by the Florentines, had furiously entred vpon the Pisan territorie, and had enforced the Luquois to prattise nouelties against them, hauing by force drawne  
10 them to the warre : But that by the diuine goodnesse it was come to passe, that being enforced to take armes, they had brought their enemies the Luquois to that point, that despairing of peace from anie place else, than ( according to the report ) from the Venetians, they were readie whether they would or no to fall into the Florentines hands. Hee did afterwarde add; That Sforza being commanded to passe the Appenine hilles, came to Regio, so that during his absence the Luquois had some small relaxation : That the Florentines had neuer hindered Sforza, who was so often intreated by them to crosse the Po : But that he, distrusting the Pope, feared by going too farre, lest some attempt would be made vpon La Marca, and that afterwards when he would be should not be able to free it from warre, resolving by all meanes to defend it : That the Florentines had intelligence from very good place, that of  
20 a long time since hee had not beene payd his pension, hee determined to reconcile himselfe to Philip ; And that without all doubt, if they did continue to deprive him of his due, he would speedily doe so : if they should lose him, it was certaine that they should not onely be out of all hope to take Luca, but their affaires likewise would be greatly endangered : And therefore he did intreate and aduise them by the sacred League sworne betwixt them, and by the particular loue which he bare to the Venetian name, more safely to aduise both for themselves & their associates in so great danger, and to pay Sforza, ( though he had not deserved it ) that which he said was due vnto him : But if they should still refuse to satisfie him, and that for want thereof, he should goe to the enemies side, he did let them know, that the Florentines resolved to follow him whither soeuer he went, not as their Captaine, ( seeing they could no otherwise  
30 doe ) but as their Lord and Gouvernour.

This being said, Prince Foscarì by the Senates aduise answered : That the Florentines did well in holding him for a Venetian, euer since that being driuen forth of his Countrey, he retired himselfe to Venice : as also for that since the same time, the good will and affection of the Venetians, as well of publike as particular persons, had euer beene such towards him, as the Senate and people would willingly doe him all courtesie, and would as soone commit any charge of importance vnto him as to any one of the chiefeſt Senatours : By meanes whereof, the Venetians had for his sake granted diuers things to the Florentines, which otherwise they would haue refused. But concerning his complaint, that the Luquois expecting to haue peace by the Venetians meanes, had refused to yeelde themselves, he knew not  
40 how to answere it, because it was the first time that euer he heard that fable : That the Florentines should find that the Luquois had inuented that report, who did secretly write so to their Countreyemen, diuers of the wealthiest among them being retired to Venice : And that he should not imagine that the same proceeded from any Senator : if it were otherwise, they should doe well to shew some presumptions or letters sent to the enemy ; for they would take order, that those who should be convicted of such a crime, should serue for an example to others, not to enterprise in time to come any such matter against the friends and allies of the weale publike ; yet he would not denie but that the Ambassadors of the Luquois were in full Senate willed to depart, and if they could not enter the Citie by reason of the siege, they should certifie their fellow-citizens by letters, that if they would quit Philips party, the Venetians,  
50 who desired the wealth and aduancement of the Luquois, would in such sort deale for them, as the Florentines their allies should leaue both their siege and the warre ; whereunto the Luquois had neuer since made anie answere : They did likewise freely confesse, that they had giuen them such an hope, but he denied that euer they had promised them anie aide or succour. As concerning Sforzaes demands, hee could not accuse the Venetians of auarice or ingratitude;



tude for not paying that which they had promised. For, he was to beleue that their Ancestors had appointed stipends and rewards for souldiers to this end, that their pay-masters who payed them, might when need should be make use of their service. But as for Sforza, whom the Florentines so much affected, he neuer sought for the Venetians, but rather when they stood in need of him, he had boldly denied them all saucour and aide. That he might at his pleasure depart, and that they whom he had ever so curiously assisted should take care to pay him his due: And whereas they threatned them to breake the league, and to follow Sforza, he said that it was an easie matter for the Florentines to breake their faith when they pleased, but that he did hope, that ere long they might repent them of so disloyall and discourteous a resolution, and withall be punished both by God and men (who had hitherto preferred them) according to their deserts, for breaking their league and alliance.

*Cosmo goeth to the Pope.*

*Cosmo* with this answer taking his leaue of the Senate within a while after went to Ferrara to Pope *Eugenius*, and entreated him to send in his owne name to the Venetians, to trie whether they would quit their former resolution. The Florentines after *Cosmo's* departure sent *Iuliano de Vantiati* to Venice, who being entertained with lesse respect than *Cosmo*, and being a verie wise man, did soone acquaint his fellow-Citizens with the small account which the Venetians made of any thing that concerned the Florentines.

*Picinino cannot passe the Alpes.*

*Picinino* in the meane time (as hath bene said) being come to the Alpes; and perceiuing that in regard the passages were held by the *Sforzians*, he could not passe, 20 turned backe againe, and went into the Modenois territoric. Attempting againe afterwards to passe into Tuscanie, through the territorie of the Bologneses, marching by that of *Æmilia*, he went and encamped vpon the riuer *Illice*: And from thence (having sent *Asturo Fauentio* with two companies of men at Armes to forrage and wast the Florentines countrey) he followed him at the heeles with the bodie of the Armie, and by the way tooke the tower of *Aurecola*. In that place he receiued certaine newes of the treatie newly made betwixt *Philip* and *Sforza*, and of the contents thereof, which were (as some say) That the Florentines not mentioned in the accord (because without the Venetians consent they durst not doe it) should make truce for ten years, with the Luquois, and in the meane time keepe whatsoeuer 30 they had taken from the, sauing whatsoeuer lieth round about within six miles compass neere to *Luca*: That *Sforza* should be Iudge of the controuersies which should arise during that truce, & the reuenger of the wrongs done by either of the parties: Hereupon alliance was contracted betwixt *Philip* and *Sforza* on these conditions, That neither *Picinino* nor any else bearing Armes for *Philip* should molest the Florentines, in regard *Sforza* was then as before, in their pay: And that *Philip* should giue him his daughter *Bianca* to wife, whom he should send with her traine and dowrie vpon the Parmesan to the Castle *Firmiano*, a place appointed for the wedding.

*The articles of agreement betwixt Philip and Sforza.*

*The Venetians and Picinino are displeased with this accord*

The Venetians were displeased with this agreement: but *Picinino* much more; who after that he had mightily complained of *Philips* ingratitude towards him, and 40 runne vp and downe void of counsell through *Flaminia* with his Armie, he did at last assaile *Ostasio Polentano* Prince of *Rauenna*, who for a long time had bene vnder the Venetians protection, and neuer gaue ouer to pursue and torment him, till he had enforced him by his owne Citizens to follow *Philips* partic. *Rauenna* by this meanes being no more at the Venetians deuotion, he attempted a greater matter. For he did at the same time take *Imola* and *Bologna* from the Pope.

*Mellato conducteth the Venetian Armie.*

At this stay stood the affaires of Tuscanie and *Flaminia*, whilst that *Mellato* (vnto whom after the Prince of Mantua his departure, the Venetians had giuen charge of their Armie, and yet not honouring him with the title of Generall) after he had recovered the vallies and Castles which *Picinino* had taken vpon the Ber- 50 gamele the precedent winter, entered furiously into the *Cremonesè*, where he made great spoyle. *Picinino* being moued at these newes, sent for *Italus* of Friull forth of *Vmbria*, and his sonne *Francisco*; and commanded his sonne to guard the Cities and strong Townes which he had lately taken in *Flaminia*, and the other

to

to follow him into Lombardie with his Cauallerie. Being gone forth of Flaminia, he went and encamped with his Armie neere to the Po, at that place where it neerely preffeth the Citie of Cremona: Then hauing forthwith crossed the riuer, he went and besieged Casal maior. The Venetian hauing notice of the enemies coming, and hauing committed the guard of other townes to the Inhabitants, put a strong Garrison into Casal-Maior, and Soncina, two strong townes on the Cremonese: They did besides enioyne *Mellato* to guard the shoare of the riuer Oglio with all his forces. He came and encamped at Bina twelue miles from Casal-Maior, where after that he had fortified his Campe, hee did aide the besieged, and by manie Sentinelles and Corps-du-gard defended the other shoare of the Riuer.

There was in the meane time a rumour spred, that *Gonzaga*, who lay still at Mantua, had secretly made a league with *Philip*. This being reported to the Senate, it was thought most expedient to appeale him if it were possible by their Ambassadors. And to this purpose diuers of the chiefeft Senators were sent vnto him, who had of a long time bene verie familiarly acquainted with him. They being come to Mantua, the better to winne this Princes heart, beganne highly to praise him, and to extoll his perpetuall loyaltie towards the Venetians, and their reciprocall affection towards him: And although that in their passing by the Armie they had found a great part of the number of the Cauallerie to bee wanting, which ought to haue bene compleate, they would neuerthelesse pay him for the whole, and whatsoeuer he could say was due to him, though it amounted to neuer so great a summe. Afterwards they entreated him to beare Armes againe for the Venetians, and did againe offer him the place of Generall, which hee had voluntarily left. But hee excusing himselfe sometimes by reason of his small experience in the art militarie, and afterwards saying, That hee was desirous to liue at rest, went about to stop his eares to the Venetians perswasions: Whereupon the Ambassadors entreating him that since himselfe did determine to liue at peace, hee would at leastwise permit *Lodouico Gonzaga* his sonne to bee enrolled in their pay: he did not altogether refuse it, nor yet wholly granted it. At the last they came so farre, as to entreate him if he would not beare Armes for the Venetians, yet to continue in their ancient friendship and alliance. The which he did not only promise to the Ambassadors, but likewise by letters to the Senate, saying, That no man should euer see him follow *Philips* partie, till newes were first brought him (which God forbid) that Venice were either taken or ruined by him. The conclusion of their whole discourse was, That as a louer of peace he detested warre: And that the Venetians ought not to meruaile if he did reenforce his owne troupes; for he did it, fearing least if he should leaue his frontiers naked of Garrison, whilest the warre was so neere him, he should not be able when hee vould, to keepe and defend them from being vrronged. The Ambassadors vvere heerevvith dismissed.

*Picininio* in the meane time had for nineteen daies together battered Casal-maior: His Armie consisted of twentie thousand fighting men, and that of the Venetians of halfe as manie: But that long siege had put the Senate in hope, that *Picininio's* terrible attempts would be brought to nothing, before he could attaine to that which he had conceiued in his minde, in regard he had so long, contrarie to all mens expectation, continued before one place onely, and done no great good there: whereupon they hoped that his vehemence heat would at last be cooled: And that Soncina in the Cremonese, and diuers other places elsewhere, were as strong by situation and in munition as that which he then besieged; euery of which might not alone amuse the enemy, but likewise altogether wearie and distaste him. These were the Senators ordinarie discourses.

But the fall of a Tower did in such sort daunt those of Casal, as they began openly to talke of yeelding. The enemy at the first would not accept their submission,

vling

*Gonzaga maketh alliance with Philip.*

*Discourse betwixt Gonzaga and the Venetians.*

*The Mantuani excuse.*

*Picininio encampeth before Casal-Maior.*

*Those of Casal desire parley.*



A complot to  
assail the Ve-  
netian Armie  
on all sides.

Ca. all yeeldeth  
to Picinino.

Treachery plot-  
ted against the  
Venetians.

The treacherie  
is discovered to  
Mellato.

Mellato doth  
speedily dislodge.

viling delays of purpose, till such time as he had made agreement with the Gotolengians & Gambarians concerning the treacherie, which they had secretly practized; who were determined to reuolt. Whereunto being solicited by *Picinino's* Agents they did with him vndertake an horrible villanie; which was to enclose *Mellato*, with his troupes, as he passed through the Bressian Territorie; to the end that the Venetians troupes being at one time assailed on the one side by the peasants, and on the other by the Souldiers, might be wholly defeated. This treacherous plot being thus concluded, those of Casal were receiued on composition. *Picinino* had thought at his first arrivall vpon the bankes of Oglio to haue broken the Venetians as they were marching; and therefore he would not compound with the Casalins, till hee were assured of the ambuscado laied for the Venetians, to the end, that whether they tarried still in one place, or went forward (as he rather thought) they might certainly be defeated.

Casall being thus yeelded, he drew about midnight towards the Riuer Oglio, & hauing sent certaine light horse before to sound the foord; he learned by them that the Venetians kept the opposite shoare: yet neuerthelesse he held on his way, & encamped by daie-breake vpon the bankes of the Riuer Oglio, foure miles beneath Bina: And forthwith, so soone as his Armie drew neere to the place, he prepared all things necessarie for an assault.

*Mellato* suspecting that it was but a pollicie of the enemye, and that his designs tended elswhere than he made shew for, tooke diligent care of all things. The Mantuan Prince was likewise in person neere to the Towne of Macharia, which lieth in the mid-way betwixt Bina and the Po, with three thousand men, who exhorted the Venetian Generall to ioinc his troupes with his, assuring him that both Armies beeing ioined together, they might with more ease breake the enemies attempts. This he said, although he was not ignorant of the enemies designe. *Mellato* in the meane time was readie to send *Cristoforo* & *Giuanni Tollentino* with their companies of men at Armes in Garrison to Verona. The Mantuan was not of this opinion: The Prouidatori that were present at this consultation, and reposing more trust in the Mantuan than he deserued, were likewise of his opinion. He on the contrarie, either by chance, or else because he had some suspicion, not of the whole matter, but of some part of the plot, did still persist in his owne opinion.

The enemye remoued his campe from place to place, whereupon the Venetian was greatly troubled to see him so often day and night to shift places; who after he had spent certaine daies in such like faigned shewes, all things being in readinesse, about midnight he sent the third part of his forces, without any rumor at all to passe ouer the Bridge, which was forth of the enemies view, to ioinc with *Gonzaga's* troupes: And he in the meane time still shewed himselfe on the opposite shore the better to colour his enterprize, himselfe resoluing within a while after to passe ouer at the bridges of Macharia and Canet.

The Venetian Armie had like to haue been ouerthrowne, being enclosed by the enemies ambuscado, and by the treacherie of the inhabitants. But that good God vnto whom (as we haue often said) all Republicks are pleasing, and especially those whose beginning (like that of the Venetians) hath beene Religiously established, would not suffer it to be so. It happened verie fitly for this purpose that a certaine man whose name was *Bareta Gotolengian* sent by his compartners to the enemye to this end, was taken by the Venetian forragers, and brought to *Mellato*; who, after that he had promised to free him from all punishment, did discouer vnto him the danger wherein the Venetian Armie was. *Mellato* hearing it, made no longer delay, but sodainely discamping, did with all his troupes without any danger take the way of Bressia. *Picinino* had already about the fourth watch of the night sent his forces ouer at Macharia, where the troupes, sent to the Mantuans Campe, did goe and receiue them: In the meane time word was brought them that the Venetian hauing speedily dislodged was twelue miles onwards on his waie; That the

the inhabitants of the Countrie, did not dare to meddle with them in regard they saw no man pursue them.

The Mantuans revolt being vnderstood at Venice, they presently decreed to Arme a mightie nauall Armie against him of threescore and five Gallies and five Gallions; with a great number of other small vessells: *Pietro Lauretano* Generall of this Armie

*A Venetian nauall Armie against the Mantuan.*

entring by the mouth of the Po, into the Mantuans Countrie, was expressly commanded to wast and spoile whatsoever he met with: *Mellato* in the meane time was come to Bagnols, where he had fortified his Campe with trenches and rampiers. He determined to send part of his forces to Breſſia, which was not farre off, whereun-

to the inhabitants of the Citie opposing, and crauing to haue the guard of the Gates giuen to themselves, hee thereby perceived that the Venetians were safer abroad than in the Citie. *Francisco Barbaro* commanded in the Towne, a man verie discreet, and well acquainted with affaires of importance. He by good aduise hindered them from so doing, & shewed them the danger whereto the Cities State would be brought; if those of one partie alone committed to the guard of the Citie, the rest should be accounted enemies, and traitours, seeing they reposed no more trust in them: For then they would practize nouelties, and would in hate to the contrarie partie, openly hazard all things possible for them. The authoritie of the man did much preuaile with them, and according to his aduise, the Venetian Magistrates

*The Martinega's and Auogadres in Breſſia are reconciled together.*

20 which were within the Citie, garded the Gates: Then he did reconcile the *Martinega's* and the *Auogadres* together, the heads and chiefe of the two factions by a new alliance; wherein by meanes of *Leonardo Martinega*, and to the great profit of the Common-wealth, he made *Paris de Lodron* who held certaine Castles in the Mountaines of Breſſia, and *Pietro Auogadre* who were mortall enemies, good friends.

*Piccinino* resolved to shut vp the Lake of Benac, and the riuer Mincia from *Mellato's* Armie, to the end it might receiue no Venetian succour: and being in this manner starued (for it was certain that it could get victualls no where, but from the Towne) he assured himselfe of the entier ruine of the Venetian forces: Whereupon in this resolution he diuided his troupes into two parts. *Gonzaga*, and *Lodouico Verithio*, did

*Piccinino his designe to starue the Venetian Armie.*

30 fiercely fall vpon the Verona-territoric, and hauing seized on Valeza and the bridge thereof by treacherie, sooner almost than their coming was knowne, they made themselves Masters in a verie short space of whatsoever lieth betwixt the riuers Adice and Mincia. The sodaine losse of Valeza was cause that *Gionanni Malauolte* who conducted three hundred horse from Breſſia to Verona, falling by misadventure neere to the bridge into the enemies hands, was wholly despoiled of his Caval- lerie. He did besides reduce vnder his command all the inhabitants of the Lake of Benac: and the Mantuan Prince tooke Pescara, seated at the head of the Riuer Mincia, and Lonata vpon the Mountaines of Breſſia, which had bene his.

The Lake of Benac, by some termed La Garda, (to speake somewhat of it) is the 40 pleasantest Lake of all Italie, and is more long than broad. It extendeth in length from the West to the North some thirtie miles, filling it selfe with the riuers Sarca and Ponalis on the West and North side, and emptieth it selfe to the Southward into the Riuer Mincia. The water thereof is so pure and cleere, as one may see the bottome, except in the midst where it is verie deepe. But it is not so pleasant in calme and faire weather, as it is dangerous and terrible when it is tossed with tempests. It is the onely lake of all Italie which being stirred with the wind, hath her waues swelling like the billowes of the Sea. It feedeth excellent fish, of which the Carpes are best, which are in season from the end of haruest till the beginning of the spring, and are with great labour taken from forth the deepest places of the water.

*The description of the Lake of Benac.*

50 It is moreouer enuironed on all sides with goodly Oliue trees, entermingled heere and there with delicate gardens full of excellent fruite trees, as Citrons, Pomegranates, and Peaches, which the inhabitants of those places call *Adams* apples. That side thereof which lookes towards Verona on the right hand, hath besides Pescara, Langissa, Bardolin, and la Garda, whereof the Lake taketh the name, the towers of



Malsesina which some call Malafelle. And opposite to that vpon the Lake is the Town of Sermion, the Countie of *Catullus* the sweet and eloquent Poet, with that great huge stone, a marke of antiquitie, which appeares aboue water. After Sermion cometh Riualtella, called by some Riualtella, Manerbia, Feliciania, Portuesia, and lastly Sales, the chiefe of the Prouince. It hath besides on the North-side, verie high and steepe Mountaines as farre as Riua. This place with Penetra which appeares not farre from thence vpon a Rock, did in times past belong to the Territorie of Trent. The Borough of Nac is to be seen about the Fort of Penetra, whereby wee may coniecture that the Lake was in olde time called Penac, which wee by changing of a Letter call Benac. The Ancients called it Penac because it was so neere to Nac.

Five and twentie  
thousand men in  
the Venetians  
campe.

Now all the places from the Lake on the hither side and beyond the Riuer Minchia being taken, the Mantuan marched with his forces to Vidizolles, where *Picimino* lay encamped. *Blondus* saith that he departed from that Campe when he went the first time to scoure the Verona-Territorie: But let it be how it will, it is certaine that *Philips* forces during the incursions vpon the Veronois, were encamped at that village seated vpon the Riuer Clesia, in the mid way betwixt Bressia and the Lake of Benac: Against whom *Mellato*, being desirous to oppose his forces, went with his troupes to Gaurada. *Barbaro* sent him from Bressia a braue troupe of yong foot-men; and from the Mountaines great multitudes of Souldiers came vnto him, so as in a short space five and twentie thousand men were in the Venetians campe.

*Mellato* with his forces seized on all places along the Mountaines, from *St. Euphemius* euen to La Garda. The Riuer Clesia separated two goodly Armies readie to fight, by reason that it was too deep in that place, nor in any fort foordable. *Mellato* resolved to fight: But vnderstanding afterwards that *Picimino's* Armie was mightily encreased by *Gonzaga's* arriual, he abstained from battaile; As also because he distrusted certaine Captaines, who had a long time followed *Gonzaga's* campe; but the euent did afterwards manifest whether he had cause to distrust them. For diuers of them hauing an inckling thereof, and perceiuing that he took from them the meanes to do hurt, did with-draw them selues from his camp & went to that of the Prince of Mantua. *Mellato* then fearing least some sodaine reuolt might draw the Venetians affaires into some danger, and being desirous to take all occasion from those who practised nouelties, hauing lodged the greatest part of his forces in Bressia, he sent the residue into Garrison to the Cities, & Townes neere adioining, which were vnder the Venetians obedience. And by this meanes *Picimino* had time and leisure to remoue his camp from place to place: whose only aime tending to keepe the Cities victuals from *Mellato's* troupes, he went with his Armie and besieged Sales: But those within it hauing brauely defended themselves, he approached with his Armie neere to Feliciania and Manerbia.

Those of Sales &  
other towns neere  
adjoining yeeld  
to Philip.

Thereupon, the Forlani, and those of Montecarlo embraced *Philips* partie. Within a while after hauing receiued those of Sales, and all the other inhabitants vpon the Lake in *Philips* name, he marched to Bagnolls; from whence on a sodaine coasting about with his Armie, he first tooke Pontoglio, then Palacicla, and diuers other Townes without any difficultie. All this was done in the Champaine. But in the Camonick valley, they fought at the same time with better successe. For *Antonio Bechari* with two thousand horse did by the consent of the inhabitants make himselfe Master of the whole valley. *Barbaro* sent *Giouanni la Conte*, *Bartholmeo Coioni*, & *Leonardo Martinenga* against him with great troupes of Mountainiers, who did greatly affect *Martinenga*, who entring on a sodaine into the vale, and hauing made

Great spoile in  
the Camonick  
valley.

a great slaughter of the enemies, did put all those of that rebellious valley to the sword, spoiling and burning the whole Countie.

The end of the second Booke of the third Decad.



# THE THIRD BOOKE

## OF THE THIRD DECAD

### OF THE HISTORIE

#### Of Venice.

The Contents of the third Booke of the third Decad.

20 **A** *Falserumour being spread in Venice concerning the battaile wonne at Coloignes doth put the whole Citie in danger of a nocturnall sedition. MELLATO attempteth in vaine to goe from Bressia to Verona. NICHOLAO D'ÆSTE maketh sundrie attempts against the Venetians. The Venetians surrender the Polesin to ÆSTE. MELLATO with great trauell ouer the tops of the Mountaines arriveth at Verona. A great nauall Armie commeth by the Po, upon the Mantuan Territorie. Bressia is streightly besieged. The Senate determineth to renew the alliance with SFORZA. MELLATO being made Generall of the Armie, resoluetb to relieue Bressia with victuals. PARIS LODRON vanquisheth the enemies neere to the Riuer Sarca. The Venetians resolue to prepare a nauall Armie for the Lake*  
 30 *of Benac. Gallies are carried by maine strength ouer high Mountaines into that Lake. SFORZA allieth himselfe with the Venetians and Florentines. PICININO and the Prince of Mantua hauing crossed the Riuer Adice take diuers Townes on the Verona and Vincenzan Territories from the Venetians. The Venetians fight against the enemies by Land along the Lake of Benac with good successe.*

40 **W** *Hilst al these warlike actions were done in the Camonicke valley, those of Chiaua yeelded themselves to Philip. This new Rebellion was accompanied with a greater losse. For Guerriero Martiano, and Michaeli Gritti (whom Mellato had sent with three hundred foot, and a hundred and fifty horse to lie in Garrison in that place) were defeated. Picinino went afterwards & encamped before Rhoades: where at the Venetians being moued, marched thither with a companie of Mercinarie Souldiers, all young men, chosen among the inhabitants of the Mountaines of Valtropia and Seroliana, to raise the siege. These troupes setting forward at the beginning of the*  
 50 *night, staid neere to Passirana and Paderna. Picinino being aduertized of their approach did presently discamp, & returned to Coloignes three miles from Rhoades: The next day hauing placed part of his forces in ambush in the neighbour Mountaines to entrap the Venetian, he marched with the residue of the Armie against the enemye, as it were to assaile him with all his forces. And being come neere to*  
 Hh 2 one

*Those of chiaua yeeld to Philip.*

*Picinino besiegeth Rhoades.*



The two Armies  
skirmish.

one another, *Picnino* did embattaile his Souldiers. *Mellato* did not refuse the fight, but sent some of his troupes disbanded to scoure the plaines, and the skirmish being begunne, he did by little and little send troupes of horse among his footmen against the enemye, and without any disorder, retired his wearied and hurt men, putting those that were able and fresh in their places; both sides dealing so cunningly, as when *Picnino's* troupes came forth of the Ambuscado, *Mellato's* not being moued remained firme.

Now the fight hauing continued from day-broke till it was almost night, with greater losse on the enemies side than on the Venetians, both sides retired; *Picnino* to Coloignes, and the Venetian to Bressia. And although Fortune at that time no more fauoured the one than the other, neuertheless to satisfie the inhabitants of Bressia, who were desirous to vnderstand the successe of that encounter, the Magistrates commanded that it should bee giuen forth how that *Mellato* had broken and put the enemye to rout. This rumour was not only spread in the Citie of Bressia, but being brought to Venice, the whole Citie receiued such content, as the people being ouerjoyed, came running from all parts to the Market-place to reioyce with one another; by meanes whereof the Republike had like to haue fallen into a great and wonderfull danger.

The vnlouk for  
danger wherein  
to the Common-  
wealth was like  
to haue fallen.

There were in the Citie great numbers of Histrian and Dalmatian Marriners, and Rowers, who were sent for thither expressly to furnish the Nauall Armie which was then making readie. Manie of these fellowes being heated with wine ranne to the Market-place, where hauing kindled fires in diuers places (in signe of ioy) seeking vp and downe for wood to feed it, they beganne to plucke downe the shoppes of the Bakers and those that sold herbes, which stood in the Market-place, to make fire-wood of them: and hauing beaten away the watch that went about to pacifie them, they gathered together about three thousand men, who vsing no respect to the Magistrates, nor chiefe Senators that were come thither to appease the tumult, they beganne to breake open greater shoppes, and to fall into an open rebellion. But at the arriual of *Pietro Lauretano* this sedition was soone quicted. It is reported that these Mechanick people at his verie name stood still and offred to doe whatsoeuer it should please him to command them; and he hauing giuen them his word that none among them should bee punished for that which they had done that night, euerie man returned home to his owne dwelling place.

*Lauretano* re-  
spected and be-  
loved of euerie one.

*Lauretano* by good deserts had in such sort gotten the loue and good will of all men, as not onely those meane people of the Citie, but those of greatest place and authoritie did reuerence and respect him. The which hee had easily obtained by his curteous meekenesse and heartie loue towards the Republike, which doth as much cherish and embrace their vertues, as it doth abhorre and detest pride and ambition. As also for that the Common-wealth had for the space of twenty yeares employed him in euerie warre of importance. And that time also when the affaires of Lombardie were in great danger, and that the Venetian forces were not thought comparable to those of *Philip*, the Senate did choose him, notwithstanding his great age, for to command that great Nauall Armie which it had prepared against the Mantuan.

The number of  
the vessells in the  
Venetians Nau-  
all Armie.

It consisted of greater number of vessells than had bene at any time before seene in any fleet vpon a Riuer. For there were more than an hundred and threescore vessells of all sorts, among whom were five Gallions higher and greater than were vsually made, and about threescore and tenne Gallies; the residue being smal vessells like to little Brigantines. But whilst these things were making readie in the Citie, *Picnino* foure dayes after the incounter comming backe from Coloignes to Rhoades with all his troupes, enforced the inhabitants to yeeld. The like did those of Bomedes, Paternia and Passeria. The next day after, the Monticulans, Iulians, Omians, and Brienfes yeelded vnto him vpon his word; and at the last, hauing by force seized on Isea, he did on the mountaines take Valtropia.

Rhoades and  
diuers other  
townes yeeld to  
*Picnino*.

And

And within a while after he possessed all the plaines on the Bressan Territories; with a great part of the mountaines: the new Orges excepted, which hee determined to assaile vpon the first occasion. *Mellato, Barbaro*, and the other officers of Bressia suspecting that *Picirino's* designs did only tend to shut vp the passages from the Venetian troupes, to the end that all releife, being kept from them, he might furnish them in Bressia; did secretly resolue that *Mellato*, leauing certaine troupes for the garde of the Citie, should goe his way with the residue of the Armie to Verona; or whether fortune should lead him.

*Picirino his designe.*

Now *Blondus* saith, That about the third watch of the night hee came forth of Bressia with fiftethousand men both horse and foot. We doe not find in *Montanius* commentaries, that he had at that time so manie men: *Pasius* of Arimini sets downe but three thousand: And because both of them were present at this warre, I doe therather follow them: But of what number soeuer this Armie was it marched speedily to the bankes of the Riuer Mincia: where after it had attempted beneath the Bridge of Valeza to passe at a foord, and could not by reason of the depth of the waters, and for that the enemies were encamped on the opposite shoare, hauing lost some horse, it returned to Bressia with as great speed as it came thence. *Picirino* marched towards Bressia with an intent to surprize the Venetian, but hee was preuented by his enemies speed, whereupon he blamed his own negligence for loosing so faire an occasion; and without more delaie hee marched against the new Orges, who as hath beene said were still obedient to the Venetians. *Mellato* in the meane time attempted to passe by another way, which although it was as dangerous as the former had neuerthelesse better successe.

*Mellato cometh forth of Bressia.*

*Mellato is constrained to returne to Bressia.*

Whilest these things were done neere to Bressia, *Nicholao D'Este* did make great complaints to Pope *Eugenius* who remained still at Ferrara, how the Venetians did hate him; saying, That hee knew of a certaine that they had of late prepared a Nauall Armie: And because he was assured that they did suspect him to haue beene the cause that the Prince of Mantua had forsaken their alliance, hee had cause to doubt that the same great preparation was rather made against him than any other. The Pope sought to comfort him, and to feed him with better hope, assuring him that he should not need to feare the Venetians, for their designs tended to another end; and if he did stand in feare of them, hee would take order, that all assurance should be giuen him on their partie.

*The Duke of Ferrara complains to the Pope.*

But notwithstanding all this, *Este* leuied a braue Cauallerie, and sent for *Guido Fauentio* with fiftene hundred horse, and three hundred foote, and called home his sonne *Borsia*, who was in *Sforza's* Campe with six hundred horse; saying that he raised those forces only to defend his owne, and not to offend any man. Hee did afterwards cause a great quantitie of ground to bee cut which lieth betwixt the Po and Padua drawing a broad and deep trench from the Riuer to the marishes; commanding the Ferrarois to take Armes, and that a speedie leuie of Souldiors should be made at Regio and Modena.

*Nicholao d'Este fortifieth his owne Estate.*

The Pope beganne to exhort *Nicholao D'Este* who was with him, and the Venetians by his Ambassadours, to laie downe Armes, and to embrace some honourable accord, but with this condition, That the Venetians should surrender to *Nicholao D'Este* Rouigo, with seuen Castles of the Pollestin Island, which seuen and thirtie yeares before had beene engaged to them. *Este* being ouercome by the Venetians bountie; did forthwith change his determination, and releued the Venetian Armie with victuals and all other necessaries, which alreadie was going vp the Po; the like did the Ferrarois following their Princes example.

*Nicholao d'Este freed from feare and suspicion.*

In the meane time those of Orges in the Bressian Countrie did valiantly resist *Philips* forces. But thar which neither strength nor any attempt could execute, was done through the trecherie of *Pietro* of Luca. Hee being sent by *Mellato* with three hundred horse for the garde of the Towne; within a short space after it was besieged, did deliuer both the Towne and her inhabitants into the hands of *Picirino*.

*The new Orges, are yielded vnto Picirino by trecherie.*



no. But whilst the enemy was busied at this siege, *Mellato* did attempt to passe towards Verona; *Barbaro* and the other Officers of the Citie being desirous to haue it so, to the end that the Citie being discharged of such a multitude might bee lesse afflicted with the dearth of victuals; as also because they thought it most profitable for the Common-wealth to haue some troupes neare to Verona: that might make head against the enemy if he should chance to march thither.

*Mellato* hereupon tooke that way which seemed most commodious. And because that of the champaign country had proued successelesse, he resolved to iourney through the high Mountaines and Forrests that were in a manner in-accessible. *Giacomo Antonio Marcello* a verie valiant person, and *Giuanni Villano* Captaine of a companie of light horse being sent before for discouersers, did diligently view the whole countrie. Now it being resolved that *Thadeo d'Este* with six hundred horse, and a thousand foote, should tarry behind for the guard of the Citie, the residue were commanded, euery man to be readie with their Armes and baggage to depart about the second watch of the night. The troupes being come forth of the Citie at midnight marched through the vale of *Sabia* to the mountaines. Diuers *Bressans*, some being perswaded, but most of them prouoked by their owne proper motion, did follow the Venetian Ensignes; among whome were *Pietro Auogadre*, *Leonardo Martingena*, with *Antonio* his brother.

*Mellato departs from Bressia and marcheth toward the mountaines.*

*Those of the valley of Sabia seek to stop their passage.*

Those of the valley of *Sabia* being amazed to see these troupes, tooke armes, being assured of the hatred which the Bishop of Trent their Lord did beare towards the Venetians; but not daring to assaile them openly, they brake downe the strait passages through which the Venetians were to passe, and if they met with anie stragglers, they did either villainously murder them, or else throw them downe headlong into those deepe vallies. The Venetian Captaine dissembled all these wrongs, and intreated the souldiers to make haste, and not to abandon their ensignes. And hauing with great labour and trauell passed the first dayes iourney, about the second watch of the night on the top of the mountaine of the last valley, hee made a stand, and commaunded the wearie souldiours to eate and take their rest: Then by day-broke the companies being dislodged, *Paris Lodron*, who was before reconciled to the Venetians hauing driuen the enemies before him, came and shewed himselfe to them, and embraced *Mellato*, who hauing followed him with all his forces ouer those difficult mountaines of Italie, without anie feare of the Mountaniers did late in the euening encampe in an assured place.

Al men thought it fit in that place to rest the tired souldiers and horses who were wearied with a continuall march of two whole daies and nights. But *Mellato* would by no means suffer it, saying, that it behoued him to make haste before that the Bishop of Trent were aduertised of their passage through his territories: yet neuerthelesse for all his haste, the enemy had notice thereof, who hauing the same night sent Polonians and Maclouians to cause the Mountaniers to take armes, the armie had like to haue bin inclosed in those streights, and if it had not made great haste (as hath bin said) it would there haue received a great ouerthrow; howbeit it did not passe those streights, but in great feare.

There was in the midst of the mountaines a ragged vneasie way; on the one side whereof rockes and great ruines of stone-quarries did ouer-hang, and on the other appeared verie deepe vallies, full of torrents, & of so great a distance to look vpon, as whatsoeuer was throwne downe into the botome, of what bignesse soeuer it were, would yet appeare lesse by the one halfe. The cruell Inhabitants of those mountaines meeting with certaine stragglers from the troups threw them headlong into those deep bottoms. The enemy had seized on those streights, and the Venetians had already perceiued his intent, which was, to rowle downe huge stones vpon the Armie, which would haue greatly endangered them.

*The enemies intent.*

Griefe and despaire had in a manner seized on all the troupes; not so much in regard of the difficultie of the waies, as for feare of their liues. Which the Generall percei-

percei-

perceiuing, he commaunded *Cauacalbon*, *Rançon*, and *Guido*, three valiant yong men, to goe secretly with three hundred footmen, armed with swords and short pikes, to assaile the enemies in the crooked passages of the mountaines. These men hauing brauely executed his commandement, and driuen the enemies from the mountaine tops, the armie passed on in safetie.

*The enemies are driuen from the mountains tops.*

These iij. hundred men; leauing their heauie armor in that place from whence they had driuen the enemies, did the remainder of that night march before the armie to discouer the waies and Forrest. Then being come in the morning to *Thegna*, the Inhabitants of the place at the first did not stirre, but afterwards falling vpon the rereward, they tooke from the Venetians a great part of their baggage, and two hundred horse. At the last, the armie being come downe into the plaine, neare to *Arques*, the scouts brought word that the *Riuer Sarca* which runneth from the mountaines of *Trent* into the lake of *Garda* was so risen by reason of the former nights raine, as it could in no sort be foorded.

The next day, the troupes which were to passe ouer, staying vpon the *Riuer* banks, descried the armed enemies on the other shoare, who were brought thither by *Lodouico Vermio* whom *Picinino* had speedily sent by the Lake. Some say that *Vermio* and *Francisco*, sonne to *Vinciguerra*, went to beate backe the Venetians in the Forrest of *Penetra*. Whether it were there, or neare to the *Riuer* (for those places are not farre asunder) that the enemy shewed himselfe, it is certaine that the Venetians being greatly amazed, perceiuing the enemies before, behind, and on euerie side, and the Lake on the right hand which did inclose them, sent *Leonardo Martinenga* to *Vinciguer* Lord of *Arques*, whose neare kinsman he was, to vse meanes if it were possible by faire promises to draw him to their partie, but if hee should refuse the Venetians friendship, yet to intreate him to oblige the Venetians so farre to him, as not to enterprise aught against them, and to withdraw his forces forth of the Forrest of *Penetra*. Whereunto he was so farre off from giuing consent, as on the contrarie he did forthwith, against the law of Nations, take *Martinenga* prisoner, and binding him hand and foote, sent him to *Mantua* where he died.

*The Venetians great distresse.*

*Great & loyaltie*

*Martinenga's* misfortune did much more amaze *Mellato* and the rest, and there was likelihood that so many braue men would bee cast away, being enclosed by the lake, mountaines and riuers, or else that their Armes being laid downe, they would fall into the enemies hands; and if they did thinke to attempt to open their way by armes, yet they would in that enterprise loose their liues, had not *Pilosus* a Centurion, who being come into the forest of *Penetra* with a thousand men, or (according to some) with foure hundred to open the passage for his fellowes, opportunely arrived. It is reported, That this man deceiued the enemy by a new stratageme. For the enemy possessing the Forrest, through which they were of necessitie to passe, and the narrow passages; (where tenne resolute men would with ease haue kept backe thousands) being guarded day and night, he being not able to driue the enemy thence by force, did it by cunning.

*The subtiltie of a Centurion.*

There was a wood neare to the toppe of the mountaine where the enemies lay, wherein he placed in the night time twentie tall souldiers; and commaunded them carefully to marke whether the number of those that kept on the toppe did waxe lesse, and if they should quit the place, speedily to seize on it: And himselfe, as though he had despaired of being able to passe, caused diuerse Torches, and other Lights to be fastned to Lances ends, and with them fained to goe further off. This did not onely make them belieue that the Venetians were gone away, but did confirme them in that opinion, in regard it did not auaille them to tarrie there. Whereupon those of the guard leauing their place, those twentie souldiers that were left in the next wood did forthwith seize on the hill top, whither the Centurion came speedily with the residew of his troupes; who with great noyse shewing himselfe afterward to the enemy, did in such sort affright him, as he quitted the Forrest and the riuers shoare to the Venetian. And in this manner so manie braue and valiant

men



men were preferred by the labour and industrie of one alone man,

*The Mantuan  
fortified the Po.*

By this meanes the troupes past along in safetie. *Blondus* affirmeth that the Venetians lost about eight hundred Horse in that journey. *Montanus*, and *Palsus* of Arimini doe not mention so great losse. During these exploits in the Mountaines, *Laurentano* being come vpon the Riuer Po against the streame, resolved to tarrie for the troupes that were appointed for the Naue, at the separation of the Riuer, a little beneath the walls of Ficarolles. For, of eight thousand men, appointed for the Vessells, he had taken in but three thousand. But whilst the Venetians delayed time, and matters went slowly forward at Venice, the Prince of Mantua at Hostillia stopped the passage of the Po with a strong Rampier, and caused great piles to be driuen into the Riuer: whereupon in euery foure rankes he builded Forts, encompassing them afterwards with three great yron chaines, and placed vpon each side of the Riuer great store of warlike engines, which were planted in such manner, as no vessel whatsoeuer could come neare, but in a moment was sure to receiue twentie or thirtie shot. He did likewise with the same care and diligence cause Sermena to bee fortified with a strong Garrison, which lieth on the Po in the mid-way betwixt Ficarolles and Hostillia.

*Philip exhorteth  
his Captaines to  
besiege Bressia.*

All this was done vpon the Po. *Philip* after the taking of the new Orges, was very sorrie when he heard that *Mellato* with his troupes had escaped through the mountaines. And although Haruest was ended, and that it was time to send his troupes to Winter, yet neuertheless he sent for *Picinino*, and the other Captaines of his Armie, entreating them to goe and besiege Bressia, telling them by word of mouth how desirous he was to haue that Citie besieged, and that the greatest pleasure they could doe him, was to haue that Towne taken by the valorous conduct of his Captaines, the which besides the great wealth would purchase him a very notable victorie. He willed them then to goe their way, saying, that he hoped that the same Citie, vnprovided of a Garrison, molested with famine and pestilence, would in a short space either by force or faire meanes be reduced vnder his obedience. After he had thus entreated and exhorted *Picinino*, and his other Captaines, hee dismissed them. *Picinino* within a while after, and without delay, went and besieged Bressia with twentie thousand men, and brought great numbers of peeces of batterie neare to the walls, among which there were fiftene brought from Milan, of such bignesse, as the least of them did carrie a bullet of three hundred pound waight. The batterie was great and furious against the tower of Mombellane, and other places of the Citie, whereof ensued such ruine of the walls, as the Inhabitants being daunted at the very first, beganne openly to talke of yeelding.

*The order which  
the besieged kept  
in the Citie.*

*The besieged are  
greatly assured.*

In this siege the Officers of the Citie were for a time more carefull and diligent, than were the enemies attempts fearefull or dangerous. And therefore it was concluded among them that *Christofero Donato*, the Cities Magistrate, should remaine in his owne house, and courteously entertaine as well those that should come to visit him, as such as he should expressly send for, and should with great promises exhort them to continue loiall to the Venetians: That *Barbaro* in like manner who was Gouernour, and Generall of the Garrison, being a valiant and braue Gentleman, should still be neare to the walls and gates of the Citie; should place the corps-de-guard; and by his speech giue hope to the Souldiers and Townesmen. The which he did so cunningly by feigned letters and messengers, and did so comfort them all, as there was none among them, notwithstanding death and wounds, but had rather to obey the Venetians than to fall into the enemies hands. In this resolution they fought thrise with the enemy with good successe, sometimes from the walls, and otherwhiles by sallies. And as much as the Bombards (for so we will terme these engines of batterie) had beaten downe by day, so much did the Inhabitants repaire by night with strong Rampiers. In these reparations the Women did no lesse employ themselves than the Men, among whom diuided into Hundreds, and Tens, *Braida Augadre*, as Valiant as Noble, did a notable seruice to the Common-wealth.

*Notable seruice  
of Women.*

But

But two insupportable mischiefs daily encreasing, plague and famine; the Magistrates permitted those who were lesse fit for the Cities defence to goe whither they would. Hereupon diuers left the Citie, and especially those of the Gybelline faction. The Towne was so desolate, as of seauen thousand which were numbred at the beginning of the siege for the Cities defence, there remained but three thousand with the Magistrates and the Garrison. This small number did encrease the enemies boldnesse, so as they beganne more than before nearely to presse the besieged, by new mounts and mines; and by all other warlike engines. And on the other part the besieged did in all places very valiantly resist the enemies, not eschewing any

*Famine and pestilence assist the besieged.*

10 An assault being giuen to the Tower Mombellane; and the wall being beaten downe flat to the ground, they did not only make head against the enemy who was almost entred into the Citie, but valiantly repulsed him from the ruines of the wall with great slaughter and losse; and not only once, but diuers and fundrie times. In the end, the Inhabitants loialtie was so great, together with the valour and industrie of *Barbaro* and the rest, as the Citie being well defended, *Picinino* grinding his teeth and weeping in a manner for spite and rage, discamped in the midst of Winter; hauing lost in this siege about two thousand men, among whom were many Noble persons; and the besieged, accounting Townes-men and Souldiers, lost not halfe

*The valiant defence of the besieged.*

20 so many. The siege being raised, the Souldiers were sent to Winter. During the siege of *Brescia*, *Mellato* accounted whatsoeuer he had till then done to be nothing, if hee did not open a way to releue the besieged with men and victualls. And himselfe with his troupes pursuing his journey did in the Valley of *Lagarina* (as *Pasius* of *Arimini* writeth) take *Burgo* and *Coruário* by force: Then comming to *Penetra*, he receiued it at the hands of *Francisco*, Sonne to *Vinciguer*. It is reported that in this journey *Pileus*, who by his valour had in former time saued the Venetian troupes, was grievously hurt, and that the next day after hee died of his wound. His disaster being known at Venice, the Senate did speedily send the skilfullest Physicians and Chirurgians in the Citie to looke to him; but by the way they had newes of his death, whereupon they returned. The Venetian Capitaine seized on *Torbolles*, a place depending on *Penetra*, where the greatest part of his Armie spent the remainder of the Winter.

*Picinino is enforced to raise his Campe from before Brescia.*

*Penetra yielded to the Venetians.*

*Pileus death.*

30 The Senate in acknowledgement of these exploits and others of great consequence, performed by *Mellato*, did in his absence declare him Generall of their Armie, and did daily send him supplies of money, and victualls, and did by letters exhort him to releue *Brescia* with victualls, if it were possible. For the danger of that Citie, which by *Barbaro's* letters they vnderstood to bee furiously assailed by the enemy, did very much trouble them.

*Mellato is made Generall of the Venetian Armie.*

40 *Pietro Auogadre* was present; who comming to *Verona* with the Venetian troupes, did afterwards goe to Venice, and being brought in before the Senate hee did vnfold the fortune and miserie of his Countie, which was most loiall to the Venetians, humbly requesting them to remember it; telling them that he knew of a certaine, that his fellow Citizens were resolu'd to hazard all danger, and endure all extremitie, rather than to returne vnder *Philips* obedience. Yet hee greatly feared that vnlesse they were speedily relieved with men and victualls, they could not long withstand so mightie an enemy: That they should do well to make hast, and if they had any remembrance of their owne State and reputation, and of the safetie of their subjects, to prouide for the conseruation of that Citie, whose singular loialtie they had already made triall off; and to prepare money, men, and victualls: That he was assured that the Venetians power was so great, as there was no warre, how difficult and dangerous foeuer, but they were able to end it; and yet in this, they needed nothing so much as good will and speede: and that Time and the Venetians good fortune would performe the rest.

*Auogadre his remembrance to the Senate.*

Prince



Prince *Foscari* his frequent exhortations likewise did herein much preuaile with the Senate : Wherein whilest all men were busied, newes was brought that *Brescia* was freed from the siege. This did not onely raise their daunted courages, but gaue them hope of better fortune, the which was strengthened with another more recent, namely, that for the better fortifying of their alliance, they might draw *Sforza* and the Florentines to their partie.

*Nicolas d'Este*  
his motion  
made to the Senate.

It is reported that *Nicolas d'Este* was the first that motioned it to the Senate, who being reconciled to the Venetians, came to Venice to visit the Prince and Senators, where comming into the Senate cloathed in white, after sundrie speeches of his great and loyall affection towards them, he began to talke of meanes how to make warre, and acquainted the Senate with the goodly occasion which was then offered, not onely to withstand *Philips* forces, but to make warre vpon him : which was by their Ambassadors, and faire promises to draw *Fran-cisco Sforza* to their side, who was reported to haue left *Philips* party in a discontented humour, for that he had lately refused to accomplish the marriage betwixt him and his daughter: That he doubted not but this couragious Lord, so renowned for his high attempts, would snatch the present victorie forth of the enemies hands, as well in regard of his ancient emulation and hatred to *Picciuno*, as for his discontent newly conceiued against *Philip*.

The Senates an-  
swere to *Nicolas*  
*d'Este*.

*Este* his speech did greatly moue the Senators who gaue him infinite thanks for that in so dangerous a time he had, as became a faithfull friend, manifested to the Senate his sincere affection towards them, and likewise for that he had familiarly discoursed with them concerning the profit and seruice of the Commonwealth. But the Senate told him that they would more maturely determine on that which had bene propounded. Some say that the Venetians did at that time present him with *Rouigo* and the whole *Polesin*; but I thinke that it was rather an approbation of what was already done, concerning the restitution of the *Pollesin*.

The Senate send  
to *Sforza* and  
the Florentines.

The Senate being heereby put in some hope, had intelligence by letters from *Giacomo Antonio Marcello*, which were read in the Senate, That *Mellato* after the taking of *Penetra* and *Torbolles*, tooke great care by what means he might relieue the *Bressians*, and that he had certainly found an occasion to be offered, whereby to open the lake to the Venetians. This hauing more confirmed them, they did presently resolute on sundrie Ambassades. They sent *Giouanni Pisani* to *La Marca* to *Sforza*; *Fran-cisco Barbadico* to Florence. They called *Pietro Auogadre* into the Senate where they acquainted him with that which *Mellato* had done for the victualling of *Brescia*, whereupon they entreated him that he would speedily goe to the Armie, to the end that both of them together might consult on that which should be necessarie for the iourney: And that he should write to *Paris Lodron* to entreat him still to hold firme his alliance and amitie with the Venetians: and to the *Bressians*, that they should want no supplies nor victuals, onely they should doe their best to hold out till necessarie preparations might be made.

*Mellato* maketh  
prouision to re-  
lieue *Brescia*.

These things were treated of at Venice. *Mellato* determining to relieue the *Bressians* after that he had gotten together a great quantitie of wheate at *Penetra*, resolved to passe ouer the mountaines, seeing he could goe by no other way: Therefore he did by expresse messengers request *Paris Lodron* to come and meet with the foragers as farre as he could. Then he commanded foure Capitaines, that after they had distributed the wheate among the souldiers, they should first goe to *Paris Lodron*, and afterwards to *Brescia*. The enemies in the meane time had placed a strong Garrison in *Arques* and in *Tengues*, and had sent *Italus* of *Friult* (for they had notice which way they meant to passe) to lie in ambush with sixe hundred horse and foote, to surprize the foragers by the way. *Mellato's* souldiers had already passed through the Forrest of *Tengues*, and supposing that they were out of all danger, they were come downe into a deepe bottome, when the enemy shewing himselfe on a sodaine, and vnlooked for, did greatly affright them.

The enemies as-  
saile the forra-  
gers.

There

There was by chance neere to that place a little hill, whither the Venetian souldiers all trembling marched with their burthens, but being inuironed in that place on euerie side, and molested with sundrie assaults (for many were slaine there) the third day after both they and the corne fell into their enemies hands. *Mellato* was at the same time at *Torbolles*, where it was commonly reported that his designs only tended to relieue the afflicted *Bressians*. *Philip* on the other side, the better to take all hope of reliefe from them, did in the moneth of *Ianuarie*, march with sixe thousand men, together with the Prince of *Mantua* into the vale of *Sabia*, where hee remained till three forts which he there caused to be built, were made defensible & manned with strong Garrisons, the one at *Nofa*, the other at *Cagri*, & the third at *Solecetta*, the which three Forts being well guarded, there was no probabilitie at all that the *Bressians* could hope for any reliefe.

Some say that *Picininio* builded these Forts neere to the Citie at that time, when he raised his campe from before *Bressia*, namely the one at *S. Euphemias Church*, the other at the hill-top, and the thlrd at the fountaines *Monpianes*. *Italus* his enterprize against the Venetians being executed, he was desirous to march against *Paris Lodron*: But his purpose being discouered, *Barbaro* the Governour of *Bressia*, who was verie circumspect, did speedily send sixe hundred footmen to the reliefe of *Paris*, the Venetians friend, vnder the conduct of *Gyrardo Dandula*. He being come neere to the Fort at *Nofa*, assailed a troupe of *Philips* horse, which hee easily defeated. Then diuers of the *Guelpt* faction of *Valtropia* being ioyned with him, he went to *Paris* with a thousand men. *Italus* on the other side having raised two thousand peasants as wel of the *Mantuan* as of the *Gibelline* faction of the *Bressians* territories marched with them against the enemy, together with the footmen which hee had brought with him at the first, crossing the riuer *Sarca* at the bridge which is vpon the confines of *Romagnia*. He had already begun to ascend the next mountaines, when *Paris* being conducted through couert vallies, went on a sodaine, and assailed those footmen whom he had left to guard the bridge, where in a moment he made a great slaughter of them. Many were slaine there, among whom were *Italus* his sonne, *Pietro Capocia*, with *Polanus* Colonell of the Bishop of *Trents* troupes. *Italus* cut off his iourney, and returned thither, being either called back by the great noise, or else sent for by an expresse messenger. *Paris* perceiuing him coming downe like a tempest driuen from the mountaines, did brauely receiue him, & at last wearied him with fighting. There was a cruell battaile for the space of three howers, but in the end *Italus* retired the next way into the mountaines. *Paris* being victorious, made himselfe master of the latter squadron: and the enemy had bene wholly ouerthrowne, had not the night with her darknesse bene fauourable to him. The next morrow by day-break *Paris* marched freely against the enemy, and was already come to the mountaines, at such time as the enemy (being prouoked by shame) returned likewise to the fight. This encounter continued with greater fury than the former, wherein diuers of the enemies were slaine ere they betooke themselves to flight, but at last they turned their backe, *Paris* being victorious pursued them thus disordered. A thousand of the enemies were taken, and as many slaine. *Italus* after this ouerthrow, with much difficultie through by-waies, and steepe mountaines retired himselfe to *Riua d' Trento*, whither likewise within a while after came three hundred horse, and a thousand foote which had escaped by diuers passages.

*Picininio* hauing intelligence of the route of his forces assembled those troupes which wintered neere to *Bressia*, and speedily marched through the vale of *Sabia*, and ouer the tops of the mountains to *Lodron* which he streightly besieged, so as after the fifteenth day of the siege he tooke it. Then he went to besiege *Romana* (for this towne did likewise belong to *Paris*) but finding it strong both by art & nature, & that there was a strong garrison in it, by reason that it was winter he raised his camp on the first day of *Februarie*, and sent his troupes to winter along the lake of *Benac*.

This

What Philip did  
in the vale of  
Sabia.

The venetians  
send succours to  
Paris Lodron.

The fight betwixt  
Paris Lodron  
and Italus.  
Italus being  
vanquished re-  
tireth into the  
mountaines.

The hickering  
being renewed,  
Italus is wholly  
ouerthrowne.



*Laureti-mo beffe.  
geth Sermone.*

This in brieve was all that was done in the Alpes: whilest *Lauretano* hauing a long time in vaine expected forces from the Citie, went (because he would not haue it said that he had done nothing) and besieged the Citie of *Sermone*. *Gonzaga* had before (as hath bene said) carefully fortified that place, which could not be taken by so smala company. The Senators were suspected to haue refused to send supplies to *Lauretano* rather through enuie than for want of meanes, which happened, for that they gaue care to sundry detractors; who were desirous rather to see *Lauretano's* fame to decrease, than to be augmented by any notable exploit. But he falling sicke by the distemperature of the aire, and waxing daily more and more weake, was brought to Venice. *Stephano Contareni* was sent in his steed.

*The death of  
Pietro Laureta-  
no, and his  
strange buriall.*

*Lauretano*, after he had a while bene sicke, died, and was buried (according as he had appointed it by his last will and testament) in *S. Helens Church*, his feete being bare, a stone vnder his head, and without any funerall pompe.

*A wonderfull  
proposition of a  
Candior.*

*Mellato*, after he had taken *Penetra*, did not cease by letters to aduertize the Senate, that a way lay open to chase the enemies from the lake of *Benac*, whereby they might afterward with ease relieue *Bressia*. This businesse was verie difficult, and euerie man demanded how it would be done, and how a nauall Armie might be sent into that lake, seeing there was no forrest neere, nor any riuer whereby to bring the vessels. This consultation had for certaine daies troubled the Senate, when a certaine Candior called *Sorbolla*, who (as I suppose) had viewed the places, went to the Senate, and told them that he wanted neither courage nor skill to transport the vessels from the Citie to the lake of *Benac*. This being thought by all men impossible for him to draw great vessels by maine strength about two hundred miles off, he was esteemed to be a foolish and idle fellow. But being afterwards knowne to be a man of an excellent wit, and still persevering in his opinion that it might be done if they would furnish him with necessaries for the purpose, the Senate gaue him leaue, and committed the businesse to him, who gladly accepting it, did presently fall to worke; all things necessarie for such an enterprize being supplied.

*After what  
manner the ves-  
sels were  
brought to the  
lake of Benac.*

The vessels were drawne vp against the streame of the riuer *Adice* to *Verona*, from thence with great labour and trauaile vnto the burrough of *Mora*, by Oxen tied together: And after that he had laid slipperie peeces of wood to make the Gallies slide on, (and yet *Pasius* maketh mention but of one Galley) it was drawne by strength of Men and Oxen through a plaine of fixe miles in length to *S. Andrewes lake*, the other lesser vessels were carried in carts. *Blondus* saith that they drew two great Gallies, and three other smaller ones, and with them fise and twentie small vessels: Some others who were present at that action, say that there were two great Gallies, one of which was scarce finished when they carried it from Venice.

Ouer this lake where the vessels were first brought, a rocke ietted forth much like to a wall, which to make smooth and euen great numbers of peasants were imployed, who hauing throwne part of that stonie substance into the lake, made the place so leuell, as the vessels with all their tackling being by little and little drawne forth of the water, began to ascend the top of the next mountaine. For betwixt the two lakes there is a verie steepe mountaine, which on the bending thereof is cut through by a streame which runneth heere and there through rocks and precipices, through which the vessels were first to passe. These rocks being on euerie side made plaine, and the streame filled with boughes, and trunks of trees, with earth throwne vpon them, the way was made so euen, as rowlers being laid to slide the Gallies on, they were as easily drawne vp the hill as on the plaine. Those who haue viewed these places, do greatly wonder and can hardly belecue it, that so great a masse could be drawne through such craggie rockes, by any labour or skill whatsoeuer, were it not that certaine old steps and traces are there to be seene, which testifie to after-ages that such a thing was done.

It is reported that they had no lesse trouble in bringing them downe, than they had to get them vp: For all men feared least that the same huge weight being carried

ouer

ouer those precepices and steepie Rockes should fall and breake it selfe in peices. The third moneth after their departure from Venice, they came downe to Torbolles, where the Gallies being viewed they found that one of them had neede of trimming before they could launce it into the water. The residue of the Armie was embattailed at the mouth of the Riuer Sarca, which was enuironed with three rankes of piles in forme of a semi-circle for the better safetie thereof. The Venetians besides built a Fort at the going forth of the Riuer, to keepe the enemies who were reported to haue a Gallie and certaine Ganzariones at Riualtella, from comming to them. It was thought that the Senate did vndertake this enterprize rather to feede the Bressians with hope than for any opinion it had that those vessels would doe any seruice, in regard that there were in all places vpon the lake such great numbers of enemies as it was not only impossible to enter Bressia in despite of them, but they were much incumbered with care, how they might the Summer following keepe Verona and Vincenza from them.

The Senate taketh care to preserve Verona and Vincenza.

The Venetians affaires were (without all doubt) in great danger, when they being thus deiccted, fortune turned towards them and smiled. Philip had the most part of the winter deluded Sforza with promise to giue him his daughter Bianca to wife. But excusing himselfe sometimes by reason of his daughters indisposition of bodie, and afterwards by the sharpnesse of the winter, hee did of set purpose delaie the matter. But Sforza soon perceiued his double dealing, and finding by his delaies that he went about to deceiue him, he sent Troillo a trustie friend of his own to Milan, to sound the meaning of Philip and his daughter; from whence he bringing him back nothing but words, in rage and choller he gaue care to the Venetians more than he had done. Within a while after there arose a new suspicion. For it is reported that at such time as Picinino exhorted his Souldiers to assault Bressia, a certaine friend of his asked him, why he did expose himselfe and Souldiers to such a manifest danger, seeing he knew very well that the same Citie and all the rest should neuer be his, but were destined to Sforza as Philips future heire. His reply was. *It is all one; let your selfe and the rest only doe your best to take Bressia; for that being done, wee will bee at La*

Philip delaies and deludeth Sforza.

What moued Sforza to make a league with the Venetians.

Picinino stouteth Sforza.

Marca before this delicate bridegroom shall haue any suspicion thereof, and then, I will play the bride, and ye yong fellows shall be the dancers. This being reported to Sforza, he did not only hearken to the Venetians, but did forthwith dispatch messengers to Florence, whither (as wee haue said, according to Papius) Francisco Barbadoico was sent. Blondus saith that Giacomo Donato was sent into Tuscany. The Florentines, although they were well assured, that Philip, so soon as the Venetians should be ouerthrowne, would presently come and assaile them, and notwithstanding that they were delirious by all meanes to withstand the Tyrants attempts, yet neuerthelesse, because they would hardly beleue that Sforza would forsake his Father-in-law, they were not easily drawne to enter into the ancient league with the Venetians. But being prouoked by this alteration, and perswaded by Pope Eugenius who was then at Florence, they did on the eight day of Februarie conclude a league for five yeares with Sforza and the Venetians.

A league concluded betwixt the Venetians, Florentines, and Sforza.

In this accord it was expressly mentioned that Sforza should be the allie of both those Common-weales, and General of all their forces, and that they should giue him pay for three thousand horse and two thousand foot: That the Venetians and Florentines should leuie such forces as hee should thinke fit for the manning of that warre. Nicholas D'Este was receiued into this alliance, with whome they concluded that hee should entertaine at the costs and charges of those two people Guido Fauentino with fiftene hundred horse and three hundred foot, and his sonne Borzia with a thousand horse for that warre.

Nicholas D'Este is receiued into the league.

I find in Montanus commentaries that two hundred and twentie thousand Ducats were appointed for Sforza's pay, whereof the Florentines were to giue fourescore and ten thousand, and the Venetians the rest: And besides, that whatsoever



they should take from *Philip* should be giuen to *Sforza*, (Cremona excepted) which should returne to the Venetians, and if they should take none other Citie but Cremona, that then it should be allotted to the Generall. For the rest it was expressly concluded that *Sforza* should presently passe into Lombardie, to free the Venetians from the warre there. *Pajus* saith that the league was renewed in Tuscanie during the siege of Bressia; But if it were concluded on the eighth of Februarie (as *Blondus* saith) I cannot see how that could be done, seeing it is certaine that the siege before Bressia was raised before Ianuarie, although it was afterwarde much molested by the Garrisons round about it, and the waies stopt by the enemies, so as victualls nor reliefe could come to them. But whether it were then (as hee saith) or afterwards; it is certaine that *Philip* was mightily daunted when hee vnderstood of his sonne-in-lawes reuolt.

The Mantuans  
plot to send the  
warre far from  
his owne Country

But *Picinino* not thinking it fit to temporize, or to tarry till the Venetians forces should be augmented by *Sforza's* coming, beganne to treat with the Prince of Mantua concerning the passage of the Adice. There was some likelihood that it would auail *Philip's* affaires, if the warre might bee transported into the Paduan or Vincenzan Territories. Now this seemed easie to be done, if entring into either of the Countries, they might on a sodaine surprize some towne or other. This was reported to be the Mantuans plot who thought it fit to send the warre farre from his owne Gates, and to draw those vessells which were vpon the Po neare to Sermo-  
na, (for by the Senates commandement *Contareni* had brought backe the nauall Ar-  
mie to Chioggia) by the Riuer Tartar into the marshes and lakes of the enemies,  
and then from thence to transport them by land, (if it could not bee done by water)  
into the Riuer Adice. *Mellato* by his spies hauing intelligence heereof, did sundrie  
times aduertize the Prince and Senate, aduising them forthwith to send a nauall Ar-  
mie into the Adice.

Bressia is some-  
what relieved.

In the meane time they were not quiet neare to the lake of La Garda. *Pietro Ze-  
no* Generall of the Nauall Armie which lay at Torbolles coming forth by little  
and little from the Hauen, did in such sort open the way to his Countriemen on  
that part of the lake which is betwixt Torbolles and the mouth of Ponal, as through  
the crooked windings of the mountaines, by which the Riuer falleth headlong in-  
to the lake, hauing to that end cut the solid rocke in forme of staires; he caused some  
small quantitie of corne to bee carried vpon mens shoulders, first ouer the high  
mountaines, and from thence to Bressia.

Newes of the  
league is brought  
to Venice,

But whilest these things past in Lombardie newes came from the Ambassadours  
that were in Tuscanie and La Marca that the league was renewed. It is reported  
that the letters and the accord being read and scene in the Senate, it was differently  
receiued, according to euery mans humour. Diuers murmured, and often told  
those that approued it, that they should beware that some deceit did not lurke in  
that new league: That they were not pleased with that which the Florentines had  
set downe conditionally: That they thought it more necessarie to make peace with  
*Philip* (if they might obtaine it) although it were to their disaduantage, than to  
thrust the Republike into danger. These complaints had moued the Senate, and  
diuers seemed to be of opinion that the league newly made with *Sforza* and the  
Florentines was of no force, had not the Princes graue speech confirmed the Sena-  
tours who were in some sort estranged.

## The Princes speech concerning the league.



If he rebuked the Senatours for their inconstancie, who so inconsiderately had repented them of the accord so much desired: Hee told them that they needed not to feare and suspect the Florentines, who had freely embraced warre to please the Venetians, but that they ought rather to account them mindfull and not ingratefull for the benefits which they had in former times

received, as men that did remember how by the Venetians aide they had in time past beaten Philip their enemy from their Gates: That this then was an acknowledgement of that which was past, and no deceit: That they should beware lest they rashly lost so goodly an occasion offered for the preservation of their state which came rather by divine miracle than by any humane device or counsell: That he verie plainly perceived, that by that meanes onely specified in the accord, and not by any other, the State of the Republick might be preserved and maintained in so wretched and dangerous a season: He willed them then to rest satisfied, and if they were desirous of the publike good to embrace that alliance, which did not only bring them speedie reliefe but likewise opened them a way to obtaine a gallant victorie.

The Princes speech was of such force, as having forthwith changed their mindes, they did generally approve whatsoeuer their Commissioners had negotiated: and decreed besides, that the Ratification sealed with the golden Seale should be sent to Florence and to La Marca. The Senate moreover leuied great summes of money, the most part whereof was by the accord appoynted for *Sforza*. They did afterwards raise forces ouer all Italie. *Cristoforo* and *Giovanni Tollerino* were sent for: These men came by sea to Chioggia; for by land they could not come by reason of the rebellion of Rauenna.

The Venetians  
doo ratifie the  
league.

Whilest the Venetians made these preparations, *Piccinino* with his troups was come to the river *Adice*, where attempting to crosse it he was affronted with *Andrea Donato* on the opposite shoare; who being newly returned to Florence, was sent to command in Padua, with *Ieronimo Contareni* in his company. *Gonzaga* in the meane time caused eight Gallies which hee had made at Hostilia, to passe at the mouth of the river *Tartar*, having first for that purpose with great labour opened the Channell, and brought them into the Fennes which lie betwixt *Legnaga* and the cawsey of the *Po*; and it behoued him not onely to cleanse the Channell, but after all the muddie was taken out which lay betwixt the Riuer and the Fennes to make a great deepe dike, and through that to make a passage into the Riuer *Adice*. This riuer, the cawseis being broken downe, did emptie a great part of it selfe into those Fennes at the Borough of *Castagnaria*, fortie stadij beneath *Legnaga*, and at the place called *Malapietra*. But the Venetians had before stopt vp those Passages with strong Rampires, and placed great numbers of small light vessels to defend them, vnder the command of *Marino Contareni*, and *Lodouico de Molino*.

The Mantuan  
pollicie for the  
passage of his  
Gallies.

Now the enemies first attempts were at *Castagnaria*, where vsing meanes to breake downe those obstacles, *Molino* and *Contareni* did valiantly withstand them. The enemy having begunne the skirmish, and perceiuing that hee preuailed nothing, and that the shoare on the other side was kept by those whom *Donato* had brought thither in hast, hauing about sunne-set made a fruitlesse brauado hee departed thence about midnight, and sailed to *Malapietra*; where being arrived, and the bankes beaten downe, he did without any difficultie put eight Gallies into the Riuer *Adice*, and landed a thousand men vpon the shore, the most part of whom were Archers: *Donato* contemning so small a number of enemies, as though hee were assured easily to vanquish them, to the end he might fight with them at his own pleasure, resolved to tarrie a little beneath the bridge of *Balde*, where whilest he embattailed his forces, *Tibertino Brandolino* did fiercely march against the enemies which were past. The Captaines likewise of the Nauall Armie hauing followed the ene-

A Nauall bat-  
talle betwixt  
the Venetians  
and the Man-  
tuan.



mie, beganne a cruell fight in the middest of the Riuer, where *Contareni* fighting valiantly was slaine, being stricken through the bodie with a dart; and *Brandolino* was fore wounded in the right legge. But at last the enemies being out of hope to passe that way, they retired to *Sanguaneta*, and afterwards sailed towards the Riuer *Buffet*, where with six thousand Peasants they did vnder-take to cut a trench into the *Adice*, the which being filled by night by the Venetian Souldiers who came thither in small boates, made them to change their determination, and to vndertake a matter almost like to the former: which was to cleanse and emptie the ancient channell of *Panegia*. And to the end the Venetians should not hinder this worke, as they had lately done the other, they went and incamped at *Angleria*, an house of pleasure in the Countrie two miles from *Legnaga*, vpon the high-way towards *Verona*.

The Mantuan Gallies passing to the Riuer Adice.

This trench being drawne from *Panegia* to the Riuer *Adice*, the enemy beganne to bring his Gallies into the Riuer. But whilst his fleet lay at *Malopietra*, the Venetians did extraordinarily elect (without casting lots) *Dario Maripietro* to command their Nauall Armie. *Mellato*, who lay at *Penetra*, being sent for, hastned thither with eight thousand Horse, and sixe thousand foote: howbeit some Authors mention not halfe so many. *Maripietro* was come to *Legnaga* with five and thirtie Gallies taken from that Nauall Armie, which (as we haue said) by the Senates command had been brought backe forth of the Riuer *Po* to *Chioggia*. *Picininio* had planted fortie peeces of Ordnance vpon the bankes of *Adice*, to terrifie *Molino's* nauall Armie, and to keep it from hindring the arriual of the Vessells, which they were drawing from *Panegia* and the old Channell into the Riuer. This being considered by *Mellato*, after that he had embattailed his troupes vpon the other shore, he aduertized *Maripietro* and *Molino* forthwith to saile vp the Riuer; and that the enemy, if the nauall Armie did not withstand it, would passe on in despite of him. *Molino* beleueed it, and with his owne vessells and five Gallies of *Dario's* which followed him, hee passed on beyond the enemies Armie, and the mouth of *Panegia*. Some say that one of his Gallies being pierced by the enemies Ordnance was taken: which being perceiued by *Dario*, he was so amazed as he could by no meanes be perswaded to follow *Molino*. *Picininio* perceiuing the Venetians amazement, did forthwith cause the Ordnance to be drawn from thence where it was planted at the enemies comming. In regard whereof *Dario* and *Molino* not knowing what to resolute on, nor yet daring, being so diuided, to assaile the enemy, each of them fought by all meanes how to auoide the frequent shot of the Ordnance: by meanes whereof the enemy at his owne leisure put his Vessells into the *Adice*: whereat they that stood vpon the opposite shore being affrighted, beganne to flie disorderly not abiding the enemy.

The Venetians Nauall Armie doth retire.

Diuers hold that *Mellato* was Author of that base flight, but the greater part lay the fault on *Donato*. Two things there are which induce mee to beleuee that it was rather the Venetians fault; first, the authoritie of *Pasius* of *Arimini*, who saith that *Donato* had sent word to *Mellato* to forsake the Riuer bankes, and to retire with his troupes into a place of more safetie: and the second is, because I finde that hee was within a while after cited at the request of the Aduocates Fiscall for that matter. Those which affirme that *Mellato* by *Donato's* commandement did quit the shore, stick not likewise to say that *Christofero Tollentino* was sent to *Verona* with a companie of men at armes; *Tiberto Brandolino* to *Montagnane* with his Cauallerie; *Gio-uanni*, brother to *Christofero* to *Vincenza*; and that *Mellato* with the residue of his armie went and encamped at the Baths of *Abana*.

Sundrie opinions concerning the Venetians retreat.

Picininio bessegeth Legnaga.

The enemy hauing entred the *Adice*, and comming to besiege *Legnaga*, he first of all seized vpon the bridges, where *Carolo Gonzaga* a couragious yong man did valiantly behaue himselfe. *Legnaga* is diuided (as it were) into two Townes, which are ioyned together by a bridge vpon the Riuer. That part towards the East is called the *Hauen*; which being assaulted by the enemy was easily wonne; and at the other he found better resistance. This place was kept by the *Chioggians* that lay there

there in Garrison, whom the Venetians had found to be confident and loiall. *Fredrico Contareni*, and *Pietro Quirini*, were there likewise with other Gentlemen. Some there are that in sted of *Pietro Quirini* set downe *Andrea Mocenigo*, who were all sent thither for the guard of that place. But, as it often happeneth, when fortune once beginneth to decline, theee cannot be staied, neither by counsell nor any reason what soeuer: euen so it came to passe that by the sodaine yeelding of the Townes-men, these men, together with the Chioggians, fell into the enemies power.

*Legnaga is takē.*

<sup>10</sup> Legnaga being taken, *Picinino* and *Gonzaga* began to scoure the Vincenzan and Paduan Territories. They found a while some resistance at Balde; but that once taken, with wonderfull good successe they became masters of Longina, Brendole, Montechia, Arciniane, Montorfse, Valdersine, and Dagne. Diuers places besides on the Mountaines yeelded vnto them. But all these Townes in a manner were wholly of the Territorie of Vincenza. Vpon that of Verona, Soaue with all her dependances was taken by the enemies. *Picinino* being proud of this successe brought his Campe neare to Verona, whither *Gonzaga* likewise came with all his forces.

<sup>20</sup> At this stay stood the Venetians affaires along the Riuer Adice, when as they fought with better successe vpon the lake of La Garda. *Italus* of Friull laie at Sales with a great cauallerie, and diuers foot companies, being followed by many of the *Gybelline* faction of the Bressan Countrie. With these forces he fought by all meanes how to driue the Venetian from Maderna; Penetra and Torbolles. *Pietro Auogadre* with a great troupe of *Guelphes* was there readie to withstand their attempts. They fought cruelly at Maderna; for this Towne likewise did at the same time belong to the Venetians. *Zeno*, who commanded the Venetian Nauall Armie, did approach so neare to the place of battaile, as his Souldiers being landed had their share in it. The fight lasted from three a clocke in the morning till late in the euening. At which time *Italus* by little and little retiring his forces from the battaile, and conducting them through a very narrow way hanging ouer the lake, *Zeno* with his vessells pursued them with arrow-shot and did greatly infest them by reason of

*A fierce fight neare to the lake of Beniac.*

<sup>30</sup> the commodiouse of the place. In the meane time *Auogadre* did streightly presse the Rereward, and with great slaughter staied it. The enemies being then gauled behind and in flanke with great multitudes of arrowes, did in disorder betake themselves to flight. The victorious Venetian gaue them chace, slew many of them, and took diuers prisoners: great numbers of peasants were there slain. About foure hundred prisoners were taken; among whome were fiftie Gentlemen. *Italus* by fauour of the night escaped to Sales.

*The Venetians victorie neere to the lake.*

(\*)

*The end of the third Booke of the third Decad.*





# THE FOVRTH BOOKE<sup>10</sup> OF THE THIRD DECAD OF THE HISTORIE Of Venice.

The Contents of the fourth Booke of the third Decad.

20

**S**FORZA through the Countreies of Flaminia and Ferrara leadeth great troupes first to Chioggia, and then to the Paduan Territorie. MELLATO ioyneth with SFORZA. The Venetian passing ouer the mountaines causeth the enemy to raise his Campe from before Verona. PICININO with all his forces retireth beyond the River Adice. The Venetians Naval Armie is put to rout vpon the lake of La Garda. PICININO is defeated by night in the vale of Lodron. SFORZA in battaile vanquisheth the enemies at Thienna. PICININO and the Mantuan surprise Verona, but not the Castle. SFORZA recovereth Verona thirtie dayes after it was lost. Brescia in the midst of winter is victualled by this way of the mountaines. MELLATO falleth sicke. PICININO sendeth forcesto Tyleanie against the Florentines.

30



Sforza was in the meane time come from La Marca with diuers braue men in his companie, among whom were Alessandro, Giovanni, and Leon his brethren, Roberto Sanserino, Dominico Malateste, Lodovico Duke of Hadria, to whose daughter hee was betrothed, Francisco Ortonio, with many other notable Captaines. From Esia which was the Rendezuous they came to the temple of Fortune, and from thence to Arimini, where mustering his troupes hee found Guido Fauentino to bee wanting, who was gone to the contrarie side: which when he understood, for a time

40

he remained doubtfull with what place he should first begin. For he perceiued it to be Philips practise by that new enemy to stop his passage into Lombardie. But being sodain in his resolutions, supposing that there was nothing which could more auaile their intended iourne (being they were of necessitie by Armes to win themselves a passage to the Venetians camp) than to take Rauenna and Forlimpopoli from the enemy, from whence he might open himselfe a very short way into Lombardie, he belieged Forlimpopoli, & enforced them to yeeld the second day of the siege. From thence marching towards Rauenna, speedy newes was brought him that the enemies had crosst the Adice, and taken in a manner from the Venetians whatsoever they

50

Forlimpopoli is  
taken by Sforza.

they possessed on both sides the Riuer; (Verona and Vincenza excepted) and that those of Verona were streightly besieged; that the Paduans and Vincenzans, hauing expelled their Garrisons had mutined; and that vnlesse he made hast, it was to be feared that all would fall into the enemies hands.

But it is reported, that concerning the commotions in those two Cities, it was made by the Souldiers, who by ouernuch libertie did spoile and rob the wretched Townes-men, as though they had bene enemies taken in warre. As for the Paduans, if by reason of these outrages they tooke Armes, they were presently appeased at the Governours comming. But those of Vincenza being troubled vpon the like  
10 occasion, hauing driuen away the Garrison, said, That they were loyall to the Venetians; that they needed no forraine forces to keepe them; that their constancie and iointrie was well known to the Senate; and that by those Rampiers their Citie would bee better guarded against the enemies attempts, than by any Mercinarie succour.

*The cause of the  
commotion of  
Padua and Vin-  
cenza.*

*Mellato* vpon the first report thereof went thither, greatly commending the Vincenzans, and exhorted them still to perseuer in their ancient loue and loialtie, and gaue them leaue, according to their owne desire, to guard their Citie them selues. These newes being greater in apparence than in effect, caused *Sforza* to change his minde, so that leauing the way of Rauennay, he returned speedily to the bridge of  
20 Roncanes. Then hauing enforced *Guido*, and *Francisco*, sonnes to *Picirino*, to retire to Forli with a great caullerie, he departed the fifth day after; & by the Bolognese Territorie, he came to Bondina. From thence hauing sent all his baggage by the Po to Chioggia, he marched by Ferrara, which was opened to him to Goria; and presently after to Hadria, (whereof the neighbour sea taketh the name.) It was a Citie belonging to the Tuscans, and for a long time very rich: But thus much I thought good to speake by the waie, because I would haue no man thinke, that the Adriatick Sea did take name of that Hadria which is in La Marca.

*From whence  
the Hadriatick  
Sea taketh his  
name.*

Now this mightie Armie came sooner than it was looked for to the Venetians aide vpon the Paduans Territorie, notwithstanding that it was to passe foure great  
30 Riuers. First they made a bridge at Goria ouer one of the Armes of Po, on two and thirrie long boates strongly ankored, and vpon them long planks were laid couered with sand, with strong Railes on both sides, for feare leaist the horses being frighted with the shaking of the bridge, should fall into the water, and twelue vessells strongly armed, were appointed for the guard thereof, to the end, that if the enemy should come downe the Riuer to make any attempt, they might defend and guard the bridge.

It is reported that *Sforza's* troupes held it for a prodigie, because that on a sodaine the Po did in such sort swell as it had almost ouer-flowed the bankes, and with the inundation had like to haue drowned the Canipe which lay not far from the Riuer,  
40 and also for that great numbers of serpents had gotten into the Souldiers cabins. The other passage was at the Fornaces, on foure and fortie boates made verie fast together: And because that place was more commodious for the enemy to place an Ambush, twelue Gallies well armed with an hundred archers a peece were appointed for the defense of the bridge. The third was at the mouth of the Adice neere to the Fossoli, composed of fourescore small boates, & that being passed, the troupes were conducted along the Sea-side to Brondolles; where the Armie did likewise passe. But because that passage was verie broad, the bridge was likewise made longer than the rest, containing 90. vessells. *Sforza* being from thence come to the Ha-  
50 uen of Chioggia found three hundred small vessells ready to transport the troupes to the firme Land, with the horse and foot companies, who were with a faire wind carried through the Lakes, which are betwixt the Sea and the Land. Manie tooke great delight, and especially the Generall, who was well acquainted with Land Armies, but not with Sea Fleets, to see at one time three hundred saile floting vp and downe, with more than an howerland other small boates of all sortes, dispersed heere  
and



The number of  
Sforzas troupes.

and there abroad, which were come to meet him ; some to offer him their seruice ; others with a desire to see him ; some were likewise sent in the Common-wealths name to congratulate his happie passage, and to present him with rich gifts. The Armie being landed vpon the Paduan Territorie, they numbred six thousand two hundred fortie foure horse, and sixteen hundred footmen. Those which make the number lesse, set downe but foure thousand horse, and two thousand foote.

The number of  
the whole Armie  
in generall.

So soone as *Sforza* saw his Armie on the firme Land, he desired nothing more than to ioine his forces with those of *Mellato*, and with the rest wheresoeuer they were that did belong to the Venetians, that he might presently march to fight with the enemy : *Mellato* likewise hauing intelligence of *Sforza's* arriual, did not delay to come and meete him, but the verie next day after his arriual he came to him with twelue thousand horse and foot. Some say that these two Captaines did ioine their forces together vpon the Colonis Territorie, where a generall muster being made, they found the Armie to consist of foureteene thousand horse, and eight thousand foote.

The great di-  
stresse of the  
Bressans.

But during all these warlike preparations, the Bressans were no lesse tormented with plague and famine, than with the continuall assaults of the enemies. For two thousand men whom *Italus* had left not farre off from the Citie, did in such sort disturb them by their ordinarie incursions, as they within the Citie had no more rest, than when they were besieged by *Picinino* and *Gonzaga*. The Inhabitants being oppressed with so many miseries would without all doubt haue yeelded at last, had not *Barbaro* by a wonderfull providence foreseen all these difficulties. For it is recorded, That there was nothing whatsoever could bee imagined, whereby to giue hope to the Citizens, and to containe them in their duties, which readily hee did not execute, so as it is scarce credible, in what manner and how great summes of money he raised from sundrie places to paie the Garrison. For from Venice none could come to them : all the waies and passages being intercepted. As also it was very admirable what meanes he vsed together with the aide of *Pietro Auogadre*, for the bringing in of so great a quantitie of nuts, roots, chefnuts, and other sorts of fruits as he drew from the inhabitants of the Mountaines therewith to slack the hunger of the Citizens : And it is almost impossible to be belieued how often he deceived the enemy, feigning one thing, and dissembling an other ; and with what patience he could temporize with that froward multitude in a time of so great scarcitie. He refused not to conuerse and talke with al men, and namely with those whose houses he knew to be infected with the Pestilence : for that contagious sicknesse was so dispersed ouer that wretched Citie, as there was no daie, but it buried more than threescore persons : his Gates were open at all houres, and he did euer eat in publike ; & yet during that miserable time, there was neuer seene any bread of Wheat vpon his table, but either of Rie or Barley. Some say that he did at times bring forragers into the Citie in sted of victuallers, with sacks full of Straw and other substance, to put the inhabitants in hope of some new kinde of foode ; hee did moreover priuily cause arrowes with small skrowles about them to be stuck in the steeples and high Towers of the Citie, as if they had been shot thither by some friends of theirs, which did aduertize them not to expect any fauor of the enemy, for he had vowed, if euer he did enter Bressia, wholly to ruine it, and to put all the inhabitants with their wiues and children to the edge of the sword. By these artificiall dealings he did not only defend the Citie committed to his keeping, but had gouerned matters in such sort, as the Bressans termed him the Father of their Countrie.

The Bressans  
terme *Barbaro*  
the Father of  
their Countrie.

At the last, at *Pietro Auogadre* his returne, & vpon assurance of aid from the mountaines, hauing on a sodaine assailed the Fortes, the one at Santa Croce and the other at Mompiana, he caused them to be razed downe to the ground. The Bressans being encouraged by this successe, (for *Italus* was encamped at Castagnedola the better to free himselfe from the infected aire) determined to besiege Sales, supposing that it would come to passe, that they besieging it by Land, and the Venetians nauall Ar-  
mie

mie by water, the Salodians would be inforced to yelde, either by composition, or force. For this purpose *Thadeo d'Este* with three hundred horse of the remainder of those which had bin left with him for the guard of Bressia; *Pietro Anogadro* with three hundred Mountaniers, and *Thebsaluo* with six hundred souldiers met at Gaurda. *Italus* having intelligence of the enemies designe, marched to Felicina, whither those of Bressia went fiercely to assaile him. But hee having speedily displayed his ensignes, came forth, and beganne the fight vnder the towne-walls, which continuing from day-breake til noone with equall valour on either side, both parties being tired, they beganne a soft retreat; but as the Venetians retired, the enemy came vpon them with such furie, as hee disordered them and put them to rout. *Thadeo* hauing lost many of his souldiers, did without any stay gallop into Piedmont, from whence returning soone after to Gaurda, hee went with those forces which *Barbaro* had assembled forth of the Bergamese for feare of greater losse, to besiege and take the Fort which the enemies had built at Saint Euphemias.

*Fight betwixt the Bressians and Italus.*

*The Bressians are put to rout.*

On these termes stood the affaires of the Bressians, when as *Sforza* being ioyned with *Mellato* (as hath bin said) marched against the enemies which besieged Verona, who with their ordnance furiously battered it. But they being assured of his coming, presently sent away their Artillerie and baggage into the Mantuan Countrey, raised their campe, and went to Soaue, which is a Towne lying on the Veronois territorie. In that place they fortified themselves, and drew a trench from the next marshes vnto the riuer Adice, which they strengthened with diuers towers and rampires, so as those Forts being wel defended, there was no likelihood that *Sforza* could passe forward to relieue Verona, Bressia, and Bergamo.

*The enemies raise their camp from before Verona.*

*Sforza* in the meane time besieged Longina, and took it the same day, the spoile whereof he gaue to his souldiers (as *Pastus* saith.) *Blondus* writeth that it endured diuers assaults, and that it was brauely defended, in which assault *Pietro Brunora* and *Troillo*, two of *Sforza's* speciall friends were slaine; the one with a dart, and the other with an harquebuze-shot; whereupon being inflamed with choler, he caused all his forces to assaile it, intending not onely to sacke the Towne, but wholly to raze it: For preuenting whereof the townesmen did voluntarily yield themselves, and thereby auoided all further mischief. The enemies forces lay not farre thence, and yet during the assaults giuen vnder their noses, they durst not once stirre.

*Longina is taken by Sforza.*

This towne being recovered, *Sforza* in a square battallion marched against the enemies, and in their view ordered his Squadrons, offering them battell. But they hauing answered that they would not fight before the new Moone, hee perceived their feare, and marched away to recouer the townes vpon the Vincenzan territorie, diuers of which hee tooke in a short space, hauing promised them all fauour and impunitie. Some say, that then, and not before, the enemy incamped at Soaue, resolving after the losse of all other places, to keep that, as most commodious; the better to withstand *Sforza*, on what side soeuer he would turne to march to Verona. And because that trench drawne from the Marshes could not be forced without great slaughter, *Sforza* and the rest resolved to goe to Verona by the way of the mountaines. He came to Ronques called *S. Johns* before *Picimino* had any notice of his resolution.

*The enemies answer to Sforza who offered them battell.*

*Tollentino* and those that lay in garrison in Verona, fallying forth on a sodaine (which they were expressely commanded to doe) hauing fired certaine Forts which *Philips* forces had built neere to the Citie, did place garrisons of their owne souldiers in two of them, which they had then forced. *Sforza* in the meane time being incamped at Ronques, skirmished with *Picimino* neare to the forts which he had before assured on the toppe of the mountaines: At the beginning *Sforza's* troupes were shaken, but *Troillo* and *Nicholao Pisani*, being forthwith sent with a great Squadron of horse against the enemies, the fight became equall, and *Picimino* in the night being retired with his troupes to Soaue, *Sforza* without anie greater resistance ascended

*Sforza goeth forward towards Verona.*



cended the mountaines towards Verona. The Venetians being come to the top, *Picinino* for a time followed the troupes, that he might with strong garriſons defend the Townes and Caſtles which he had taken in the neighbour-hilles; abſtaining by all meanes from fight. For *Sforza* had left him no place fit for an ambuſcado, and was farre ſuperiour to him in number of ſouldiors.

The number of  
the enemies cap,  
and that of the  
Venetians.

*Blondus* who onely makes mention of the mercenarie ſouldiers, ſaith that there were foureteeue thouſand men in the enemies campe, and ſixteeue thouſand in that of the Venetians, howbeit in the one Armie as well as the other there were great numbers of Biſognios or freſh-water ſouldiors. *Sforza* being come to *Verona*, would not lodge in the Citie, but incamped certaine furlongs from it, neere to the high way of *Hoſtilia*. Some ſay that hee went and incamped in the field of *Mars*, which is neere the Citie-walles, and that vpon the report that hee did meane to paſſe ouer *Adice*, *Picinino* (who remained neere to *Porſilia*) did ſodainely croſſe the Riuer, and retired to *Vigasio* vpon the Mantuan confines with all his troupes. And then thereupon *Sforza* returning from whence he came, beſieged *Soane*; and hauing taken it, in a ſhort ſpace he recouered all the townes on the other ſide of the Riuer *Adice*, *Legnaga* excepted.

The vnion of the  
Greek church  
with the Latine.

Whileſt theſe things happened neere to *Verona*, the vnion of the Greek church with that of *Rome* inſued ſoone after. This buſineſſe after a long and ſerious diſputation, being debated in the Aſſemblic at *Ferrara*, was by the aſſiſtance of the holy Ghoſt brought to a happie end. For it was found that thoſe two Nations more learned than the reſt, did agree in that wherein they ſeemed to diſſent; but with ſundrie circumlocutions.

The great ex-  
tremitie of the  
citie of *Breſſia*.

All the Townes which the enemy poſſeſſed on the hither ſide of the Riuer being recouered (as hath bin ſaid) the Venetian armie drew neere to the lake of *Benac* and beſieged *Bardolin*, in regard that all *Sforza's* deſignes with thoſe of his associates tended onely by ſome meanes to open the lake, it being the onely way where-by *Breſſia* could be releued, the which was reduced to all extremitie by famine and peſtilence. For beſide the great loſſe it had ſuſtained during the ſiege, the contagious ſickenes had taken away ſiue thouſand men: Famine moreouer did now afflict them more than before, hearbs and rootes, wherewith they had bin a long time fed, beginning to faile them. The rumor was, that this Citie oppreſſed with ſo many miſeries, would ſhortly yeelde, if by the opening of the Lake it were not ſpeedily relieued with men and victualles: And becauſe the enemies nauall armie was in ſome ſort ſtronger than that of the Venetians, *Zeni* durſt not come neere *Bardolin* which his Country-men beſieged. Whereupon *Sforza* perceiuing that hee did no great good there (in regard the inhabitants were relieued by the Lake) raiſed his campe.

Now becauſe his coming hither had been to no great purpoſe, *Chualcabon*, *Guerrieri*, *Martiano*, and *Giouanni el Conte*, Roman Gentlemen, were ſent with a thouſand horſe and three hundred foot to relieue *Breſſia* with men and victualles. Theſe men being come through the vale of *Sabia* into *Piedimont*, were deſirous before they entred into the Citie to feede their horſes in a meadow, which were wearied with their long journey. *Barbaro* in the meane time hauing determined to burne part of the enemies nauall Armie that lay at *Sales*, ſent *Thadeo d'Este*, *Andrea Valerio*, and *Andrea Leon* thither: *Zeni* Admirall of the Venetians fleet was likewiſe commaunded to be there; and to aſſaile the enemy.

The Venetians  
are put to rout  
at *Feliciana*.

*Picinino* and *Gonzaga* hauing intelligence as well of this deſigne of the enemy, as of the arrivall of the victualles, did ſecretly depart from *Vigasio* with two hundred horſe, and by *Pefcara* came to *Feliciana*, where they ioyned with *Lodovico Sanſeuerino* and *Italus* of *Friull*: who being commaunded to follow them, they fell vpon the Venetian cauallerie which ſtill remained in *Piedmont*, brake them, and deſpoiled them of all their baggage, and taking ſome priſoners, put the reſidew to flight who eſcaped to the Citie. From thence marching againſt the reſt who were coming

ming to the Lake, they diuided themfelues into three bands. *Sanseuerino* embar-  
king himfelfe in the vefsell, was commanded to fight vpon the water; *Italus* with  
the footmen to goe vp to the mountaines of *Maderna*; and *Gonzaga* together with  
*Picinino* to conduct the cauallerie by the way which lieth betwixt the Lake and the  
mountaines. In this maner the enemies nauall Armie did affaile that of the Vene-  
tians. *Thadeo* vpon this rumour made hafte with his troups, that hee might come  
to the timely refcure of his Countrey-men; but the enemies with great cries fell vp-  
on the Venetians in front and in flanke. *Thadeo* being incompassed on euerie fide, v-  
fed all meanes to preferue his fouldiers; yet neuertheleffe, the nauall Armie and  
10 those that fought on land, were in a moment defeated by the enemy: The Veneti-  
ans nauall armie confifted of two gallies, foure brigantines, feue ganzarioles, and  
other vefells, two of which ganzarioles at the beginning of the fight fled to *Tor-  
bolles*: All the reft with *Zeni* their Generall fell into the enemies hands. *Thadeo*  
likewife was taken prifoner, with *Valerio* and *Leon* the Prouidators.

The Venetians  
nauall armie is  
defeated vpon  
the lake of la  
Garda.

This ouerthrow was accompanied with another. For the next day after this  
vnfortunate battell, the enemy tooke the Caſtle of *Maderna*. It is reported that  
*Sforza* had a long time before forefeene this defeate, and had often aduertifed the  
Senate to fend ſupplies to the Lake, and that if they did not, it was to bee feared  
that their nauall Armie there would be defeated by the enemy. But hee did ſpee-  
dily aſſure *Torbolles* and *Penetra* by a ſtrong garrifon, for feare left the enemy  
being proud of that victorie, ſhould ſodainely march to ſurprize them. This ouer-  
throw being reported at Venice did greatly trouble the Senate; and yet becauſe  
they would ſhew no ſignes of diſcouragement, they preſently reſolued to fend a  
new flecte into the Lake, but after an other faſhion than the former, namely, to  
fend to *Torbolles* in fix hundred cartes all the ſubſtance and matter wherewith to  
make them, which they had in readines, and there, as in an hauen neere to the wa-  
ter, to make eight gallies, as manie gallions, and foure brigantines. All the work-  
men of the Venetians ſhips were ſent thither ſpeedily to make an end of the worke.

The enemies  
take the caſtle  
of Maderna.

*Stefano Contareri* was choſen Generall of that Armie, and in euerie gallie a Se-  
nator was appointed to command. They did beſides fend certaine moneths pay  
for the fouldiers to the campe. All this was done in a maner during that Summer.  
Autumne was alreadie come, which being ſubieſt to diſeaſes had in a ſhort ſpace  
infected the third part of the armie with agews, whereupon *Sforza* with his troups  
retired to *Gibeta*. The enemy was incamped at *Vigalio*, where his Armie was no  
leſſe afflicted with ſickenes; for beſides Agews, the plague was crept into it. The  
Senate taking great care to free the Breſſans from danger, wrote to *Sforza*, and  
earnestly intreated him if it were poſſible, before he ſent his Armie to winter, to re-  
lieue that loyall Citie with men and victuals. And for the ſafetie and aſſurance of  
that which he ſhould leaue behind him, the Senate reſolued to turne backe the Ri-  
uer of *Adice* into the olde channell, ſo ſoone as it ſhould be cleaned, ſome foure  
miles beneath *Legnaga*. For that being done, it was certaine, that waters running  
in that maner ouer the Countrey, would make the *Paduan*, *Vincenzan* and *Verona*  
territories which lie on the farther ſide of the Riuer, more aſſured againſt the ene-  
mies incurſions, and would beſides be verie commodious for thoſe that ſhould ſaile  
to *Verona*. Foure thouſand pioners were employed in this worke.

A new venetian  
Army for the  
lake.

*Contareri* in the meane time (for they could not bring maſts for the ſhippes ſo  
farre) being come to the Campe, went to the mountaines of *Trent*, with ſkilfull  
workemen to view thoſe Forreſts, and to ſee if there were any trees in it of that  
height fit to make maſts. All men were of opinion, that hee might there furniſh  
himſelfe, not onely with maſts, but all other matters neceſſarie for manie vefells:  
whereupon, hee cauſed fixe hundred Carpenters to come thither, beſides the great  
numbers which he had alreadie brought with him.

The Senates  
care for the  
Breſſans.

*Picinino* who had intelligence of thoſe great preparations, that he might in ſome  
ſort fruſtrate the enemies deſignes, did about the ſhutting in of the euening  
depart

*Picinino* who had intelligence of thoſe great preparations, that he might in ſome  
ſort fruſtrate the enemies deſignes, did about the ſhutting in of the euening  
depart



*Picinino attempted to burne the Venetians nauall Armie.*

*Mellato fortified the passages neere to Lombelies.*

depart from the Citie of Riua (whither he was secretly come) marching along the lake, through a secret and almost vnknowne way, he attempted to set fire on a Gallie which was newly made. *Treylo* by chance had the guard of that place, who not onely withstood the enimie, but comming valiantly to the fight, made good his partie. *Picinino* being in the midst of the throng beaten from his horse, and being remounted, did hardly escape, hauing lost three hundred men, *Sforza* hauing notice therof, fearing lest the enimie with greater forces would returne to end what he had begun, commanded *Mellato* to go with his troups to guard those places, who being come thither, caused his souldiers to make a wall of stones without any mortar, extending from the lake to the hilles of Riua, of two hundred paces long, 10 and of twelue foot high, and as many in breadth, with a Fort on the top of the hill builded of the same matter, heaped vp together in forme of a wall, and with diuers finall towers. These places being guarded with small forces, were able to assure the vessels which were then at Torbolles, and as many as should be there afterwards, against all the enemies attempts.

Now whilst they were preparing the nauall Armie, and that the turning aside of the riuer Adice was by a new aduise interrupted, *Sforza* resolved to send victualles to Brescia by the mountaines. Wherefore hauing at Torbolles and Penetra made great prouision of corne, and hoping either by entreaties or money to winne the Lords of those mountaines, or if that failed to open himselfe a passage by force of 25 Armes, he came forth of Penetra with three thousand horse, and a thousand foore of the choicest in the whole Armie, and went and encamped within halfe a mile of Thyenna. He did besides carrie with him certaine great peeces of Oldnance meaning with them to batter some townes if occasion should serue. But whilst he remained neere to Thyenna, *Philips* forces who had discovered the enemies designs being come to Riua, did on a sodaine seize on the vale of Lodron: and *Picinino* and *Sansfuerino* hauing left eight hundred foot, and three hundred horse in the Forrest of Thyenna to guard those passages, they went backe againe with the residue of their troupes.

*A new designe of Sforza to relieue Brescia.*

*Picinino is put to rout.*

In the meane time *Martiano* and *Giouanni el Conte*, being sent by *Sforza* had ambushed themselves with all the cauallerie at the end of the lake which is in that valley, 30 and there lay in great silence expecting the enemies arriual. Now so soone as *Picinino* and the rest drew neere them, the Venetians gaue a charge, whereupon there began a cruell fight. *Martiano's* troupes did not onely continue the fight all day long, but a great part of the night: for when day-light failed, they fired the neighbour houses, and by that light fought so long till *Picinino* being wearie and tyred began by little and little to retire. But in the retreit the Venetians charged him with such furie, as they did forthwith put him to rout, hauing lost all his cauallerie, and the greatest part of his Infanterie, and himselfe getting vp to the top of the mountaine Ponall, which looketh vpon the lake of La Garda, and by the helpe of an Almaine (whom he still kept neere him for such purposes) with much difficultie escaped those fearefull precipices. At length being come to the banks of the lake, he embarked himselfe in a poore boat, and went to Riua. *Sansfuerino* in great feare escaped through the mountains with twentie horse to Maderna: Fourescore of the chiefe prisoners were by *Barbaro* his commandement brought to Brescia.

*Picinino* nothing danted with this ouerthrow, taking *Sansfuerino* along with him, presently marched to seize vpon the pace of Thyenna. *Sforza* was already vpon the mountaines, resolving to passe forward, although it were through the midst of the enemies. Thyenna is seated vpon an high hill, there being on either side of it dangerous precipices, in one of which on the right side of the towne standeth 40 a Castle strong by art and nature; the left side is verie barren and craggie. The enimie with a companie of footmen seized on that place: *Carolo Gonzaga* had embattailed his cauallerie forth of the Citie gates: The Venetians Generall stayed at the foot of the hill, where the enemies footmen were encamped, where he perceived that

that the passages being on euerie side kept by the enemye, he could not passe without fight. Thus standing amazed, not being resolued by what meanes to passe through the enemies, he did from farre descrie a fresh band of men at Armes comming from Riua to Thyenna. And supposing that the enemye had sent for the residue of his troupes which lay at Vigasio, he did on a sodaine cause *Troillo* with all the cauallerie to march against *Gonzaga*, and then turning himselfe towards his Infanterie (of whom he had euer a braue band neere vnto him for his guard,) he shewed them the toppe of the mountaine which was couered with armed men, and did earnestly exhort and entreat them, That if they did desire to be accounted such as he had euer esteemed them, if they would euer acknowledge those many benefits which they had receiued from him, if (in a word) they were desirous, as became loyall and valiant souldiers, to execute some generous action in his presence, that they should by that dyes valour purchase immortall glorie and renoune, and march courageously against the enemies, who being defeated and ouerthrowne, they should not onely preferue a Citie most loyall to the Venetians, but open themselues a way to obtaine a gallant victorie.

*Sforza exhorteth his souldiers.*

In this manner did he speake vnto them, and then marched vp towards the hill at the head of the Armie with a pike in his hand. And although the souldiers did with great difficultie march vp that craggie and steepie mountaine, yet neuerthelesse being animated by their Generals speech and presence, they mounted to the top thereof. Then *Sforza* shewing them his friend *Troillo* valiantly fighting neere to the Citie, he did entreat them to make hast, and to take from the cauallerie the honor of that victorie. Afterwards running to an high place from whence he might be seene and heard of his souldiers, he began with a cheerefull voice to call out aloud, sometimes to *Troillo*, then to *Nicolaso Pisani* and the rest, willing them to breake the enemies Armie with a close battaillion, telling them that himselfe with a troupe of footmen had beaten the enemies from the top of the mountaine.

*Sforzas great valour.*

Then turning towards his Infanterie, and running to encourage them, he perceiued his souldiers a farre off to throw the enemies into those fearefull precipices, and with a cheerefull voyce shaking his pike, he said vnto them, On, on, my valiant fellows, charge and pursue this fearefull enemye on euerie side, that he may no more returne to the battaile: and hauing done thus to the foot forces, he returned to encourage the Cauallerie.

*The part of a true Generall of an Armie.*

The Victorie in that place was somewhat difficult by reason of the arriual of certaine companies of men at armes, but when they vnderstood that the Garrison had bene throwne headlong downe the mountaine, the enemies beganne to giue backe. In this bickering *Caesar Martinenga* fighting valiantly in the midst of the battaile was taken prisoner: Whereupon the enemies forsaking the place, did openly betake themselues to flight. *Sforza's* victorious souldiers pursued them vp and downe, slew great numbers of them, and tooke make prisoners. Besides *Caesar*, *Carolo Gonzaga* was taken with two hundred horse, and three hundred foot. *Sforza* at the beginnig thought that *Picimino* had bene taken, but not finding him after search made among the prisoners, he promised fife thousand crownes to any man that would vndertake to fetch him backe. All this notwithstanding hee escaped to the Citie, where he hid himselfe for one whole day, fearing if the enemye should know that he were in Thyenna, he would presently haue besieged the Citie, and taken all meanes of escape from him. Therefore about midnight disguising himselfe in ragged habite like to a poore lame souldier, he was carried vpon mens shoulders forth of the Citie, and through by-waies at length came to Riua, whither a great part of the cauallerie had escaped.

*The enemies are vanquished at Thyenna.*

*Picimino escapes in disguised habit.*

The next day after the battaile, *Sforza* besieged the Citie, and during the siege, certaine light skirmishes were made, where *Malateste* Prince of Cesenna a courageous young man, comming forth to fight with the enemye was taken prisoner. *Pasius* of Arimini saith, That the Venetian Generall after the victorie at Thyenna,

*Malateste prince of Cesenna is taken prisoner.*



The disposition  
of Piccinino.

marched in order of battaile to Riua, and that *Malateste* was taken in a salley there. *Alardo* of Verona in his Oration made in praise of *Sforza* saith, That *Piccinino* the next day after that he escaped from the battaile, came with his Army & presented battaile to the Venetians. Wherein his valour appeareth more notable, by how much his forces seemed wholly to be overthrowne. For thereby all men knew, that *Sforza* and the rest had to doe with an enemy, who whether he were victor or vanquished, could not be at quiet. Yet neuerthelesse how soeuer it happened, it is most certaine that *Sforza* sent victuals to Bressia, and would daily haue sent more, had not the losse of Verona which happened at the same time, called the Venetian forces elsewhere. *Philips* Captaines had laid a plot to surprize the Castle of Verona which standeth on the West side. For they had intelligence from an *Almaine* souldier, who was (as *Blondus* saith) one of the dead paies there: That small Guard was kept there in the night. *Pasius* saith, That a Mantuan gaue them this intelligence, who being taken prisoner the Summer before, had for a time dwelt with *Giacomo Bolognese*, the Gouvernour of the Castle, whilest his rancome was providing, and that during his imprisonment, he went freely about the walles, and had at his leisure viewed the munitions and all parts of the Castle.

An enterprize  
upon Verona.

They had (as hath bene said) a long time before determined to vndertake this enterprize: but they had deferred it till the enemy should send his troupes to winter, that they might the more safely fortifie themselves in Verona, and before the Venetian souldiers could be drawn from their garrisons. But perceiuing matters to be brought to that passe, that they could not hinder *Sforza* from going to Bressia, they resolved to put this enterprize in speedie execution there, the better to draw him from that iourney. To this end hauing secretly assembled their forces, leauing Riua, they came to Pescara, before those whom they had sent for thither arriued, and commanding them to follow after, they speedily marched to Vigasio, and tooke along with them all the souldiers that lay there in garrison.

Allarme in ve-  
rona.

The enemies are  
in Verona.

Departing from thence on the eighteenth day of Nouember at the beginning of the night, they came in great secrecie neere to Verona. Afterward about midnight rearing their ladders against the walles, the Author of the enterprize mounted first, who was forthwith followed in great secrecie, by all the rest, who killing the guardes, and breaking open the next gate, the Captaines with all the troupes had enterance. The cries and groanes of wounded men, with the clattering of Armour, did assure those who had the guard on the walles neere to the old Castle, that the enemy was entered, whereupon the Allarme was given. At these fearefull cries and nocturnall rumours the whole Citie ranne to Armes, and coming forth on euerie side, they put themselves in order in the market-place. The enemies were already heard to come forward, and *Piccinino* & *Gonzaga* about the fourth watch of the night had sent their troupes into the Citie. But perceiuing the resistance which was made by night they changed their mindes, and abstained from fight, because that all their troupes were not yet arriued. Some say that the bridge *Raffiolane* being broken downe by the force of the assailants, the fight in that place ceased.

But whether it did cease or no, they began to affright the inhabitants, by breaking downe the houses behind the Castle: In the meane time many that did affect the Venetians being come to the Market-place counselled the fearefull Magistrates which knew not what to doe, that in regard they had no Garrison to defend them, euerie man should that night retire to some place of safetie, and take order for the Guard of the strong places: For they being well defended, there was no doubt but that the enemy would be forthwith enforced whether hee would or no to abandon the Citie: That they should besides, suffer the wretched inhabitants to giue place to the miserable condition of the times. *Bartholomeo Peregrino*, a man of great authoritie amongst them and a friend to the Venetians, did accompanie those that went

went their way as farre as the same Bridge, for feare lest some sinister mishap might hinder their escape. But so soone as it was day, the enimie without any resistance entred the Citie at the Gate Raffiolane. *Pajus* saith that he entred it before breake of day.

A terrible feare had seized vpon the inhabitants being ignorant what would become of their Citie. For it was doubtfull whether the victorious enimie would preferue it, or giue it as a prey to his Souldiers. *Lodouico Vermio* was one of the foremost amongst the enemies, who after that *Carmagnolla* his father-in-law had beene condemned did stil follow the contrary party, and had voluntarily banished himselfe:

- 10 He comming to his owne house, where hee vnderstood *Mellato's* richest goods and household stufte was, being inflamed with choller did presently giue them to the spoile of his Souldiers. By his example others that were hard by, being desirous of bootie fell to breaking open of Citizens houses. Some say that *Francisco Piccinino*, sonne to the Generall, was the first that beganne to spoile, who had the guard of the gate Raffiolane. But whether it were he or the other, it is certaine that the Citie would that day haue sustained a notable mischief, had not *Magnis*, one of the excellentest Lawyers of his time, and a man of great authoritie among his Countrymen, gone to the Prince of Mantua, and entreated him not to suffer that Citie which had euer deserued well of him, and was fallen into that danger to be ruined
- 20 without the fault or desert of the inhabitants; That hee ought to bee satisfied with being Conquerour of so noble a Citie, and not to defile it with bloud and rapine.

These words no lesse profitable, than true, did greatly moue the Prince; who presently commanded the souldiers to desist from spoiling, and that all the Ensignes should be drawne vp in order of battaile to the Pallace, where within a while after he was proclaimed Prince of Verona. For in the league betwixt him and *Philip*, against the Venetians, it was expressely mentioned, that if Verona and Vincenza should chance to bee taken in that warre, that then they should bee giuen to the Prince of Mantua. After this proclamation, he, determining to recouer the stron-

- 30 gest places in the Citie, did speedily make himselfe master of the Gates, Bridges, Walls, and all the rest except the two Castles on the top of the mountaine, and that which is in the plaine, called the old Pallace. Then hee resolved to batter the old Pallace, whither he vnderstood that his sonne *Carolo* was lately brought as a Prisoner: and he determined either to breake downe the bridge which is neare to it vpon the Riuer, or else to make a great trench before it with a Fort, to take all hope of succours from those within it. He did likewise send *Giuanni Gonzaga* his brother to the Castles vpon the Mountaine to deprive them likewise of all reliefe. Hee did moreouer attempt to seize on the streights of Clusina to keepe *Sforza* from comming to the reliefe of the Citie. He sent word to *Giacomo Maransco* Gouvernour of the vale of Policella, that he had the night before seized on Verona, that with the
- 40 Citie he had his wife and children in his power, and that vnlesse he did speedily take order to haue the streights of Clusina shut vp and safely guarded, hee would giue his house in spoile to the Souldiers, and put his wife and children to death. But he was so farre off from being daunted with his menaces, as one the contrarie, hauing roughly repulsed his messenger, he speedily marched with a troupe of Peasants to meet with *Sforza*. For the night of the very same day that the Citie was taken, newes was brought thereof to *Sforza's* Campe.

The Generall who first heard of it was much amazed at the newnesse of the matter, being scarce able to belieue it, had not certaine Letters written to him from particular friends confirmed the truth thereof, and entreated him speedily to come to the rescue of that which was almost lost. Whereupon, he raised his Campe, and sending for *Mellato* from Torbolles, hee marched thitherwards with his Armie, staying in no place, but a little vpon the banks of the Adice, which hauing passed he went about Sun-set with a small troupe to the streights of the Mountaines. The

The doubt of  
those of Verona

*Magnis* entreated  
the Prince  
of Mantua not  
to spoile Verona

The Mantuan  
is proclaimed  
Prince of Verona.

The Mantuan  
preparation for  
the defence of  
Verona.

*Sforza* marcheth  
to the rescue  
of Verona.



The description  
of the river A-  
dice.

Riuer Adice in that place, where a Castle is to be seene vpon a craggie Mountaine, doth wax verie narrow towards the end of the valley Lagarira, and glideth through the streights of the broken Mountaine, hauing on euery side ~~of~~ <sup>by</sup> refulfull rocks in forme of a wall aduancing still forward as high as a man can shoot an arrow more than two thousand paces in length, and betwixt the Riuer and the rocks there lieth a narrow way wherein two Armed Souldiers can hardly passe in front: but neare to the Castle, both sides of the Mountaines doe shut themselues vp together; so as the Riuer betwixt the two rocks makes a great Gulphe: on that side likewise where the Castle standeth, there is a path cut through the rock a cross-row-shot in length, where one man at once whether he be on foot or horse-backe can but passe. I dare affirme that these two hilles which are at this day to be seene there, haue in former times bene but one, the which by viewing them may be easily discerned. For both their tops, and the cutting of the rocks, doe so much resemble one another, as nothing can bee more like.

Sforza his speech  
to his Captaines.

Now *Sforza* being come thither (as hath bene said) in the euening, had intelligence from those that lay in Garrison in the Castle, that *Francisco* son to *Picinina* had attempted to take that place, but perceiuing his labour to proue vaine he had retired his troupes. But the Venetian Generall fearing some Ambuscado, did by day-breake send *Nicholao Pisani* before with armed horse to discover those suspicious wayes, and chiefly the streights. He presently returned galloping, telling him that great numbers of enemies were at the going forth of the straights. *Sforza* being greatly moued with his report, spake to *Mellato*, *Marcello*, and the rest, telling them, That they were that day either to die in those streights, or to passe forward to the enemies cost. That he was certaine that the enemy before them had enclosed the going forth into the valley, and that hee was moreover in doubt that they had done the like behind them: it behoued them therefore to goe forward, and in the companie of *Sforza* and his good fortune to runne fiercely vpon the enemy: That they should be well assured, that there was nothing so difficult, nor any power so great, which the valour of braue men accompanied by fortune, could not vanquish and overcome. And thereupon he marched forward in battaile, resolving to fight with the enemy; at what time certaine word was brought him that there was no danger at all, and that *Giacomo Morisco* was beneath in the valley with a thousand Souldiers to keepe the enemies from seizing on the passages; and that he might boldly march on without any feare of Ambush.

The braue mes-  
sage of the Go-  
uerneur of the  
olde Palace, to  
the Prince of  
Mantua.

This newes made *Sforza* ioyfull, who caused the ensignes & Souldiers speedily to march. Being come into the plaine the ensignes made a stand at *Volatinea*, till such time as the whole Armie was embattailed, that they might from thence march in a square battalion to the Citie. In some Authors there is no mention of this feare, nor of *Sforza's* speech to his Captaines. At night the Venetian Armie encamped at Saint *Ambrose* Burrough some eight miles from *Verona*. There they vnderstood of whatsoeuer had been done in the Citie for three daies space; what attempts the enemy had made vpon the Castles; and how that the Mantuan Prince being come to batter the olde Palace with his ordnance, the Gouverneur of the place sent him word, that vnlesse he did giue ouer that manner of besieging, hee would binde and lay his son *Carolo* on that part of the wall which he first battered that he might be beaten in pieces with the Canon, whereupon the Prince being daunted with his threatnings, did presently withdraw the batterie.

*Sforza* puts sup-  
plies into the  
Fort of Feliciano

Now the fourth day after they were come from the Mountaines, they came to the Fort of *Feliciano*. Some say, that the enemies for a time fought at the Rampiers and trenches which they had made to keepe backe the Venetians; and that being driuen thence by the valour of *Sforza's* troupes, they did easily giue place. And that then *Sforza* did with ease put a companie of foot-men into the Fort; sending his brother *Alexandro*, *Mellato*, and the other braue Captaines, with all the cauallerie to the Bishops Gate, where certaine *Veronois* standing by chance, were entreated to goe and open the Gate for their friends, and if they could not doe it by faire means

to breake it open by force. So soone as the enemies knew that it was taken, and that *Sforza's* Souldiers were in the Citie, they forthwith fled ouer the Riuer; and the amazement of the horse-men neere to the new bridge was so great, as the wooden bridge which stands betwixt that of stone; and the Tower, being broken with the great weight of Runawaies, five Knights, or nine according to some Authors, fell into the water; and by the weight of their armour together with their horses, were all drowned; only one man by the goodnesse of his horse escaped to the shoare.

*The enemies  
feare in the Citie*

*The enemies flee  
from Verona.*

*Sforza* vnderstanding that his Souldiers were in the Citie, and that the enemy fled, caused his foot-men to march forth of the Castle. They did for a time fight vpon the bridges: But fire-workes being throwne vpon that of wood, and by the helpe of the inhabitants, *Sforza's* troupes made themselves way into the midst of the Citie. Thus writes *Blondus*: But *Pasius* saith, That the troupes came from the Castles in two bands and marched against the enemies, so as beyond Saint *Zenos* Church which stands at the Hills foot, the Cauallerie went on the left hand, and the bodie of the Infantrie, was sent from beyond the Fort of *Feliciana*, and that of Saint *Peter*, which is somewhat lower directly to the Citie, and that about sunne-set there was a cruell fight with the enemy on both sides the new bridge: after which, the enemy fled; and that in feare running by heapes ouer the bridge, it brake vnder them. The same Author affirms that *Giouanni Gonzaga* was sore wounded in that fight, whereof within a while after he died; and yet for all that *Blondus* saith, That he was slaine before the Fort of *Feliciana* with a harquebuz-shot before *Sforza's* arriual. But both of them agree, that the wooden bridge was burnt by night, and that the same being broken, *Picimino* and *Gonzaga*, who had stood all night in battaile before the Palace, hauing notice of the violent incursions of *Sforza's* forces into the Citie, did speedily retire into the Citadell. Some others say, That it was in the evening. But, whether they quitted the place then or about midnight, all of them agree together, that before day they speedily left Verona, and went to *Vigazio*. The enemies flight being diuulged, *Troillo* and *Ciarpelion* being commanded to follow them, gaue in vpon the taile of the Runawaies, and slew many of them. A great multitude of Mantuan peasants were taken in the Citie; some of whom, in hatred to *Gonzaga*, were murdered by those whom they had rob'd. All the townsmen that had kept themselves shut vp in their houses for feare of either partie, expecting the doubtfull issue of the bickering, perceiving the chance of the dice to be sodainely turned, the enemy in feare & amaze, did from their windowes raile vpon them, & furnished the Venetians that night with victualls, light and counsell; and so soone as it was day they came into the Market-place to congratulat *Sforza* & *Marcello* for their victorie, and with teares in their eyes called them Fathers of their Countrey, recommending to them all their publike and particular means, and entreated them to be-  
leue, that the enemy had not taken the Citie through the Citizens fault, who were altogether innocent thereof; saying that at the first newes that the Citie was taken, they ranne with their Armes to haue repulsed the enemy; but that they were enforced to giue place for feare of greater losse, seeing the magistrates did the like: And that now so soone as they saw the Venetians ensignes, they had not only giuen them entrance, but many of them had presently taken Armes and ioined with them to expell the enemies, and had still aided the Venetians neere to the bridges.

*The Venetians  
pursue the Run-  
awaies.*

*The Veronois  
protestations to  
cleere them-  
selues.*

The apparent loyaltie of the Veronois was much esteemed, and after many embraces and salt teares shed they were willed to take courage; and that none should sustaine either generall or particular losse, but such as were guilty: For if they could finde any one (which they did not thinke to doe) that had bene Authour of that treacherie, he should be punished according to his deserts. Then, *Sforza*, *Marcello*, and the rest did comfort the sorrowfull inhabitants; and did put them in hope of better fortune. It is reported that *Ciarpelion* had almost spoiled *Magnis* by force dragging him, like a Traiour, before *Sforza*: And that he did so constantly iustifie

*Magnis brought  
before Sforza, &  
cleered.*



his owne cause with that of the Citizens, as he did not only cleere himselfe from all obiections, but gaue them to vnderstand, that the Citie had beene taken neither by his fault nor by any of the Citizens : whereupon by the consent of all men he was declared guiltlesse, and as one that had well merited of the Venetian State, was greatly commended.

*Sforza* from the vale *Clusiana* had aduertized the Senate of the disaster of *Verona*, and how that he was going thither with an intent to reduce it quickly vnder their obedience, or else to hazard the liues of himselfe, his brethren, and the residue of the Armie. He wished them therefore to be patient for a while, and in the meane time to pray vnto God for the happy successe of that iourney, for they should shortly heare either the one or other. The Senate after these newes were continually in the Pallace, and the Nobilitie, sad and disconsolate, walked vp and downe the Market-place, floating betwixt hope and feare, when on a sodaine by letters vpon letters both of publike and particular persons, they had notice of the recouerie thereof, and the enemies shamefull flight the fourth day after it was lost. The Cities ioy was then so great, as the Senate being ouerjoyed could not refraine from teares, and great multitudes of people from all parts of the Towne ranne to the Pallace : the Senatours and common people reioycing together: Generall processions were made for three dayes together : with prayers and thanksgiuings vnto God in all Churches. The posts were recompenced according to their speede, some more than others.

The great ioy in Venice vpon the recouerie of Verona.

The commissioners of Verona, come to Venice.

The Senates answer to the Commissioners,

The Commissioners of those of *Verona* who came thither within a while after, had audience. These men with teares in their eyes did relate the wretched estate of their Citie, protesting their own innocence, and that the cause of their comming was to assure them of their loyaltie in generall. The Senate did curteously entertaine them, and congratulate the present victorie; assuring them that their fidelitie had beene a long time knowne to the Prince and Senate, in regard whereof they had euer beene desirous of the conseruation of that loyall Citie, and that they did therefore greatly reioyce, that the matter was ended without any further losse or danger to them. *Sforza's* valour was highly commended, with *Mellato's* prowesse, and *Marcello's* speed, for that they had opportunely recouered that which was almost lost, and vanquished the enemy so soone as they saw him: Wherefore they thought it not onely well becomming, but did allow of it, that the Magistrates of their Citie should present *Sforza* with ten thousand crownes for hauing so brauely borne himselfe in that action; and *Mellato* with two thousand.

The Commissioners, being dismissed and rewarded, returned to *Verona*. *Sforza* in the meane time (because winter was well forward) resolved to tarrie at *Verona*. But his care for *Brescia* did greatly afflict him and the rest : which caused him to leaue his wintering-place before the first of Januarie, and returne to the siege of *Aranes* and *Thienna*. The Campe abode certaine daies in the plaine of *Arques*; where many were reported to perish with extreme cold. *Mellato* by the sharpnes of the weather lost all feeling, and was so benumbed, as he lay like a dead man, who was presently by the Riuer *Adice* carried to *Verona*. *Sforza* being then enforced by the vehement cold, and by the enemies resistance, to returne to his wintering place, did send by *Ciarpelion* and *Troylo*, accompanied with three hundred men, certaine victuals to *Brescia* by the way of the mountaines.

It was reported, that the *Bressians* were reduced to such extremitie and want, as they sustained themselves with filthie and vnhollesome diet. And moreouer, That at such time as the enemies took *Verona*, accounting all for lost and desperate, they were at the point to haue yeilded: which they had done, had not *Barbaro* opportunely come to the assembly, & with great importunity brok that which they had determined. Besides, it is most certaine that *Picininio* and *Gonzaga*, had by *Philips* commandment sent new forces, who with great heed were to keep the *Bressians* more closely mewed vp, & carefully to provide that no victuals might from any place be brought vnto them.

The great extremitie of the Bressians.

Now

Now *Sforza's* troupes being come to Franzacorte, or (as others say) to Guzac, they fell to blowes with *Philips* forces, who being daunted with *Sforza's* arriual; before day fled, and lost three hundred Horse. But the better to disburden the Citie (freed now from the siege, and in some sort from famine) of so great a multitude, those which had brought the victualls, returned by the same Mountaines and went to Winter with *Sforza*. The Nauall Armie in the meane time went forward at Torbolles, where they had slowly wrought, because that after the taking of Verona, the Carpenters and other workmen being scattered here and there for feare, the worke had for a time beene discontinued. Likewise *Mellato*, who had the charge  
10 of the Haven, and the workmen, by extremitie of cold which he had taken, died the same winter: but it happened not in the Armie, as I finde in some Authors. The remainder of the Winter was more free from troubles, by reason of the extreme cold weather.

*Brescia* is releued with victualls.

It was reported that *Giouanni Cornetano*, of the Familie of *Vitelli*, who commanded the Popes troupes; and who for the secret practizes he then made was much suspected of the Pope, had about the beginning of the spring-time made a secret league with *Philip* and *Picinino*: who had concluded together, That at one time *Cornetano* with his troupes should inuade La Marca, and *Picinino* should crosse the Po; and come into Tuscanie; the one wholly to ruine the Florentines state, and the other to ouerthrow *Sforza's* Principallitie. The report hereof was hardly beleued; when  
20 *Picinino* vpon the eighth day of Februarie, was then alreadie come forth of Garrison, and with his troupes had crossed the Po. *Sforza* being troubled with these newes, went himselfe to Venice to conferre with the Prince and Senate about the state of that Warre. He was afraide least *Cornetano* would speedily inuade La Marca, which was wholly vnfurnished of aide and Garrisons. The Venetians at his entreatie sent to the Pope, who dealt so with him; That whatsoeuer had beene granted vnto *Sforza* as Prince of La Marca, should in peaceable and safe manner remaine vntouched. They did likewise entreate the Florentines speedily to arme, and not on-  
30 ly to driue the common enimie from their confines, but to stop him if it were possible from making incursions vpon *Sforza's* state. *Picinino* in the meane time made diuers and sundrie attempts on Flaminia which were valiantly withstood by *Sigismund* Prince of Arimini, and *Malateste* his brother (who being taken at Thyenna, was exchanged for *Carolo Gonzaga*) who receiuing a thousand Venetian footmen, and as many from the Florentines, together with *Sforza's* Cavallerie made hast to the aide of La Marca.

A league betweene *Philip*, *Cornetano*, and *Popes* Generall.

*Picinino* maketh warre in Flaminia.

The enimie hauing left *Guido Fauentino* to continue the siege of Magellana, came to passe the Appenine hills. In the meane time the two bretheren *Malatestes* went to the enemies side. *Picinino* tooke certain Townes in the Appenine Mounts, which he forthwith pillaged. *Philip* supposed by meanes of that voiage, that *Sforza* would altogether quit Lombardie and runne to the rescue of his owne State, and to that of his Neighbours; Now whilest he soothed himselfe with this hope, sodaine newes was brought him, That by the Popes commandement *Giouanni Cornetano* was imprisoned by *Antonio Ride* of Padua, Captaine of the Castle of S. Angelo. These newes made him thinke that *Picinino* in despaire would returne into Lombardie. But this could not restraine him: For sending for the *Malatestes*, *Guido*, and *Asturo Fauentini*, hee came more furiously than before from the top of the Appenines into Tuscanie, hauing (not without great labour) caused the Snow to bee taken forth of the waies through which hee passed. The Florentines during these troubles were notidle: For they leued forces from all parts. Pope *Eugenius*, who was an Associate  
40 in that warre, commanded Bishop *Lodouico*, That as Legate Apostolicall, he should conduct all those troupes which had beene *Cornetano's*, into Tuscanie.

The *Malatestes* take the enemies partie.

*Giouanni Cornetano* is committed to prison in S. Angelos castle.

The Florentines gaue entertainment to *Paulo Vrsino*, and *Michaeli Attendulo* with a great Cavallerie, and many foote companies: they did likewise procure to haue *Troylo* (whom *Sforza*, with a companie of men at armes, had sent to La Marca) to be



be sent to ioyne with them, that with all these forces together, they might be able not only to withstand the enimie, but brauely to assaile him.

*Picininio passeth  
the Appenines &  
encampeth be-  
fore Politiana.*

*The feare of the  
Florentines.*

During the Florentines preparations, *Picininio* although he had beene brauely repulsed and with great losse from *Primolcoria* by *Nicholao Pisani*, who then was at Florence, and had beene sent with a band of yong Souldiers to guard the streights of the mountaines, yet he hauing soon after cuercome the difficultie of the mounts went and encamped at *Politiana*. The newes that he had passed the Appenines did greatly terrifie the Florentines, and most of all in regard of his great speede, so as at first they knew not what to resolue on. Watch by night was placed ouer the Citie, with strong guard at the Gates; But the arriual of *Borsia* and *Troyllo*, reuiued the ap- 10  
palled Spirits of the fearefull Citizens.

The enimie lying incamped before *Politiana*, greatly afflicted these two renowned Common-weales, and draue *Sforza* for a time into many doubts; which was the cause that at the Spring-time he came not into the field so soone as men did expect him. The Florentines likewise on the one side were very importunate with him, to haue him come to them. And the Venetians on the other side did detain him and earnestly intreated him to tarric still; fearing if he should change his former course of warre, that he would afterwards be enforced to begin againe (as it were) and to recover a new victorie forth of the enemies hands, which he had already in a manner with so great trauaile taken from them; with all alleaging, That the Floren- 20  
tines state might be easily defended and kept by the Popes forces, and those of the other Confederates; but that the Venetians affaires (being exposed as it were in an open Theater in the midst of Lombardie) could not by any meanes succeed well without him.

*Politiana is ta-  
ken by Picininio.*

With these sundrie cogitations was *Sforza* greatly perplexed; whilest all men beganne to condemne his long staying. But in the meane time *Picininio*, after the taking of *Politiana*, marched against the Calentines, ruining all places that hee met with in his passage. This mischiefe also was accompanied with an other, almost as great as it. For *Borsia d'Este* (on whose arriual in regard of the great Cauallerie he brought with him, as on the sole refuge of the warre, the Florentines had grounded 30  
their hope) did on a sodaine take *Philips* partie. All which accidents notwithstanding *Picininio's* affaires in Tuscanie became euer after lesse fortunate and successfull:

*Picininio his good  
fortune begin-  
neth to decline.*

For being come to the Pace of *Arezzo*, as if he had meant to make incursions on the Sienois, or on the Territories of the Church, he dwelt so long vpon his resolutions, as he did wholly foresew the course of his happie fortune.

For in the meane time the Popes forces entred the Towne, and shortly after *Vrsino*, *Troyllo*, and the rest came thither likewise with the whole bodie of the Armie: whereupon hauing intelligence of the leuie of so great Forces, with all speede hee retired to the foote of the Moun- 40  
taines.



THE FIFTH BOOKE  
OF THE THIRD DECAD  
OF THE HISTORIE  
Of Venice.

The Contents of the fifth Booke of the third Decad.

**S**FORZA determineth on the passage of the River Mincia. CONTARENI Generall of the Venetians Nauall Armie, defeateth the enemy upon the Lake of Benaci, and recovereth the Townes neare to the Lake. The Venetian Armie hauing crossed the Mincia, recovereth all the Townes on the Bressan Territorie. SFORZA vanquisheth the enemy in battaile, betwixt Soncina and the new Orges; and bringing his forces to the banks of the River Adda, putteth those of the Countrie of Gyradade in great feare. LEON, SFORZA'S brother, is slaine with an Harquebuzer-shot before Carauazza. PICININO in a set battaile is vanquished at Anglare in Tuscanie. Winter approaching SFORZA commeth to Venice. Great Triumphs are made at Venice in fauour of GIACOMO FOSCARI the Princes Sonne, which continued three daies. PICININO returning from Lombardie in the middest of Winter takes diuers Townes on the Bressan Territorie. The Venetians Armie, and that of PHILIP commeth at one time to Martinienga. Peace is made with PHILIP according to SFORZA'S will and pleasure. Hee marieth BIANCA, PHILIPS Daughter, in Cremona; and after the publishing of the Peace he commeth with his Wife to Venice, where he is most magnificently entertained.



He Spring-time was farre spent, and Sommer was at hand, when *Sforza* hauing intelligence of the successe of the affaires of Tuscanie (for he was out of feare of any danger towards his owne state, or that of his Associates) with a mightie Armie marched against the enemy. It is reported, that the Souldiers neuer before had so large pay as at that time; whereby they were all exceedingly well furnished with Armour, Horses, and all other furniture for the Warres. And for the speedie reliefe of Bressia with men and victuals, hee resolved to passe through the middelt of the enemies; for he was greatly encouraged by that which *Contareni* had lately done vpon the Lake of La Garda.

This man (as hath beene said) being declared Generall of the Nauall Armie; which the Senate had with wonderfull speed made ready at Torbolles, had already lanced

*Sforza with a mightie Armie marcheth against the enemy.*



lanced certaine Gallies into the lake, together with other vessells : but the number of Gallies is not agreed vpon by our Authors. *Pasius* of Arimini mentioneth but foure ; *Lagisiano* of Verona, fixe ; and *Montanus* halfe as manie, nor can we certainly finde in what part of the Lake they fought. Some say, That the enemies departed from Riua, and that they fought neare to Torbolles. Others, That it was betwixt the mouth of the Riuer Ponalis and Riua : And others againe, That *Philips* Armie departing from Pescara, and being tossed with the waues and a contrarie winde, met with the Venetian Armie in the midst of the Lake : But they agree generally, That the enemye at the same time, had many more vessells than the Venetians, which were commaunded by *Blasio Assereta* a Genouefe, a man verie 10 skilful in marine matters, who was accompanied with many other Genoueses that were inured to sea-fights. *Italus* of Friull had manned their vessells with souldiers. *Pietro Brunorio* was with *Contareni*, with whom were certaine bands of choice footmen.

Now whilest *Italus* remained at Riua, hee brought his army many times arranged in battell before Torbolles, to fight with the Venetians, if he had found them so disposed. But *Contareni* did by all meanes shunne the fight, distrustinge the small number of his vessells : Howbeit growing afterwards more bold (as *Pasius* saith) in regard of foure new-come Gallies and diuerse other small vessells of sundrie sortes which were well armed, and perceiuing moreouer that the enemies had the winde 20 against them, he sent a Gallie to charge two vessells loaden with victuals and armor which were going to Riua. Now the enemies perceiuing from their hauen, that the same Gallie made way against theirs, they forthwith, to rescue them, made towards the Venetians : Likewise *Contareni* being loth to leaue his Gallie as a prey to the enemye, speedily came forth of his Hauen, and with full sailes vied towards him : All which his haste notwithstanding *Italus* had well neere taken his Gallie. Some there are that say, that the enemye did take it, before it could be rescued : but withall, that at the arriuall of the Venetian with the residue of his gallies and twelue other vessells, there beganne forthwith a cruell fight betwixt them, which for a long time was very doubtfull ; and likewise that they fought hand to hand, in re- 30 gard of the yron hookes and chaines that grabled them together.

This was a bloody battell to the beholders : great numbers of slaine bodies on euerie side dropping into the water. But that which made it more hideous and frightfull were the ceaselesse and terrible reports of the cannon, together with the lamentable cries that were heard : all which (as it were at once) reuerberating the concavities of the neighbour-mountaines, gaue a double Echo of those crackes of thunder. The aire, earth, and waters being troubled by the winde, and forcible motion of the vessells, did all together make a terrible noise. Many and different were the dangers of death ; of all which one only is most remarkable : There was a rope tied athwart two Gallies, vpon which fifty men had taken hold that were fallen into the water by sundry accidents, thereby to sustaine themselves from drow- 40 ning, esteeming that (vnder God) the onely meanes of their safetie ; but it so fell out that one of the ends being cut asunder, they did all in one instant miserably perishe. After a long fight, the Venetians had gotten the vpper hand of the enemies, by the valor and prowesse of *Contareni* and the rest, when *Italus* perceiuing fortune to frowne, entred into a little boate, and betooke himselfe to flight : *Assereta* and his fellows being amazed at their Generalls absence, sought meanes likewise of escape. Then the Venetian on euerie side did straitly presse and enuiron them, and followed the victorie, till such time as hee had made himselfe master of all the enemies vessells, two only excepted which escaped. *Contareni* with great ioy drew them 50 to Torbolles, where with great difficultie his helmet was taken from his head, in regard it was extreemely battered with violent strokes in that fight receiued.

The newes of the victorie being brought to Bressia did greatly comfort the afflicted Citie, and gaue euery one hope of better fortune. For it was likely, that the Lake

A battell vpon  
the lake betwixt  
the Venetians  
and Philips  
etc.

The venetians  
are victorious  
vpon the lake.

The valour of  
*Contareni*.

Lake lying free and open to the Venetians; nothing could hinder them from receiving aide and victualls in abundance: Therefore they resolved to send Ambassadors to Venice, to congratulate the Senate for that victorie. *Pietro Anogadre* was the chiefe Commissioner who carried thither a golden ensigne, wherein was written, *Brixia magnipotens, Cateris orbibus fidei praeuit exemplum. Bressia the magnificent hath giuen an example of loyaltie to other Cities*, the which in the Common-wealths name, as a presage of the future victorie was hung vp in Saint Marks church, where it is still at this day to be seene.

*This victorie did greatly reioyce the Bressians, The Bressians send Ambassadors to Venice.*

*Contareni* and *Brunorio* in the meane time stood not breathing in so faire a way, but departing on a sodaine from Torbolles, they went and besieged *Rina* both by land and water, which though it was valiantly for a while defended, yet at last they forced it, and being taken, it was sacked as an enemy. They dealt roughly with the Inhabitants, because that they, more than the enemies, had abhorred the Venetian name; young children were violently dragged forth of their parents armes, virgins were deflowered, and wiues with their husbands were grieuously tormented. The Venetian presently after this recovered *La Garda*, which as some say was ruined; and as others, that it had no hurt. Next, for the recouerie of *La Garda* they tooke *Bardolin*, *Lansiza*, and diuers other townes vpon the Lake; whereof those which they tooke by force, were giuen in spoile to their souldiers; those that voluntarily yielded, they did freely pardon.

*Rina is taken by the Venetians.*

*Great cruelty.*

*La Garda, Bardolin and Lansiza are taken.*

During this fortunate successe of *Contareni* vpon the Lake, *Sforza* had brought his Campe neare to *Manerba*, where hauing intelligence (as *Pasius* saith) that *Borisa d'Este* was gone to the enemies side; that many thousands were on the *Bressian* territorie; and that *Gonzaga* their capitall enemy was with great forces come to *Marmirolla* to assaile them in front and in flanke, he remained for a time doubtful whether he should passe the *Riuer Mincia*, or not. For, hauing passed it, he was to open his way to *Bressia* by dint of sword; but his greatest care was, from whence to haue victualls to supply his Armie; for there were twentie thousand men in his Campe: wherein, because he would doe nothing without counsell, he was desirous to conferre with the Prouidator and the other Captaines. Being in consultation about this expedition, it is reported, That he did oftentimes aduise them heedfully to consider the greatnes of their enterprize, and how, the *Riuer* being once crossed, they were to march to *Bressia* through the midst of many thousand enemies, and that then if anie thing should fall out vnluckily, it would be too late to talke of had-I-wist.

*Sforza's aduise to the Prouidator and Captaines of the Armie.*

*Pascale Maripietro* was at the same time Prouidator in the Armie, who answered, *It becommeth not me, O Sforza; nor anie here; who vnder thy commaund doe follow the Venetian ensignes to prescribe a Law vnto thee concerning martiall affaires: but it belongs vnto thee who art our Generall, and by long experience art most expert in martiall discipline, to aduise that which is necessarie to be done, and afterwards to command it. For it is our dueties which fight vnder thy conduct to follow thy counsell and commandement.* At this speech hee made no shew of any sodaine resolution; but *Pietro Anogadre* being come to the Armie did incite him by a vehement Oration. The summe whereof was, That acquainting him with the state of the affaires of *Bressia*, he told him, that vnlesse it were speedily relieved with victualls, men, and armour, it would come to passe (which hee should be verie sorie for) that that most loyall Citie, through want of timely succour, would be forced in despair to yeelde to the enemy: and therefore he earnestly intricated him hauing obtained so faire a way, not to abandon so well-deseruing a Citie, surpassing all others in constant affection and loyaltie to the Venetian Republike, saying, That hee needed not feare the want of victualls, seeing that corne was already ripe on the ground; which being reaped, he for his owne part promised to furnish out of his owne lands, a sufficient quantity to feede the Armie for ten daies.

*The Prouidator answer to Sforza*

*The effect of Anogadres speech to Sforza.*

*Sforza* being moued by these speechees caused the bridge to bee instantly made; whereupon the Armie crossed the *Mincia* neere to *Monzabane*, which towne being



Monzabane is  
taken.

Fiuoltella yeeldeth.

Sales taken.

The Generals  
sodaine resolution.

Sforza vanquisheth the enemies.

Soncinna taken.

Borſia de Aſte  
is put to rout.

ing being assailed, was forthwith taken and sackt by the souldiers. From thence he went to Riuoltella, where the inhabitants perceiuing themselves to be streightly besieged by land and water, did presently yeeld. *Contareni* drew neere to Sales, and *Sforza* being come to the riuer Celsia, encamped within tenne miles of Bressia. Thither did *Barbaro* and the chiefe of the Citie come to salute him. From thence *Brunorio*, and *Scariot Faentino*, being sent with two bands of men at Armes to assault the towne of Sales, by helpe of *Contareni's* nauall Armie, they tooke it by force; where the Venetian dealt cruelly with the townsmen. Those of Caluisa, Gauarda, Calcina and Bagnols, did by their deputies yeeld themselves to *Sforza* whilest he remained at the riuer Celsia.

In this fortunate progression the Generall changed his determination, and in stead of going to Bressia, he resolved to march against the enemye. *Barbaro* (whom *Sforza* highly esteemed) exhorted him thereunto, telling him that it was much better to pursue the victorie almost worne, than to goe to Bressia, which was by newes of his arriual already sufficiently assured. Being come to Bagnols, to make incursions on the enemies (who were said to be encamped at Manerbia) those of Otholenga and diuers other townes sent their Commissioners to him, suing for peace, and giuing him to vnderstand that the enemies being terrified at the report of his approach were retired from thence. The next day a thousand of the gallantest yong men of Bressia came to the Campe to salute the Generall, vnto whom, (for their 20 ancient hatred to *Philip*) they offered freely to follow him, and to beare Armes at their owne cost. *Sforza* did courteously entertaine them, and willed them to follow the ensignes.

Vpon the report that was bruted that *Lodouico Sanseuerino*, *Italus* of Friull, and *Vermio*, *Philips* Captaines, had fortified themselves betwixt Soncinna and the new Orgies, the Generall departing by night, went speedily against them, and hauing fiercely assailed them being fortified with trenches, and two bridges vpon the riuer Oglio, sent part of his cauallerie in front, & his infantry in Flanke, to prouoke them with Arrow-shot and warlike engines. Then hauing vnder colour of flight, drawne them on the other side of the riuer, he returned courageously to charge them. He rode 30 vp and downe among his troupes, commending those who did valiantly, and sharply rebuking those that were backward. The enemies likewise did their best for a long time to make good the place. But *Ciarpelion* comming with a band of old souldiers ouer the wodden bridge which lieth on the Oglio, & hauing filled the trenches and broken downe the Rampiers, the victorie estoones inclined to the Venetians, the which being perceiued by the enemies, who were able to make no longer resistance, in great disorder they betooke themselves to flight. *Pasius* saith that a thousand of them were either slaine or wounded, and twouland horse, and as many foot taken. Others lessen halfe the number. The chiefe of the Armie with those which escaped from the fight, fled to Crema. Some Authors affirme, That the victorious 40 Venetian being mingled with the runnawaies, entred pell-mell with them into Soncinna, and that the Citie was in that sort taken, with great numbers of the enemies. Others againe maintaine that the inhabitants did voluntarily yeeld after the battaile. *Borſia d' Aſte* lay at the burrough of Ienepalt with fiftene hundred horse, which is two miles from the place where the battaile was fought; determining in the shutting in of the euening to ioyne with *Philips* Armie. *Sforza's* souldiers pursuing the enemye, gaue in on a fodaine, and vnloked-for vpon him, who supposing that the whole Armie was there, fled, hauing lost his baggage and the third part of his cauallerie. It is reported by some others, that he came to the latter end of the battaile, and that he fought there together with his cauallerie, but that the victorie inclining to the Venetians, and not being able to remedie it, he fled with the rest.

*Philips* affaires by these defeats being reduced to extremitie, those of the new Orgies returned vnder the Venetians obediene: And not that they alone, but all the

the Townes, Castles, Forts, and Villages of the Bressan and Bergamese territories; together with the inhabitants of the Camonick valley. The price of victuals did afterwards greatly fall at Bressia. Corne and all other fruites were sold for a lower rate by the tenth part than before they were. *Bergamo* likewise had a share in this good fortune. The Ambassadors of these two Cities came to *Sforza's* campe, first to congratulate him for his victorie, then to give him thanks, for that by his valour, and that victorie, they had beene freed from so long and tedious a siege, which had continued almost three yeares, at such time as they were able to haue made no more resistance. Therefore they acknowledged and did promise euer after to confesse,

*Ambassadors  
come to Sforza  
from Bressia  
and Bergamo.*

10 That there was none next to the Venetians, vnto whom they were so much bound as to himselfe; that they did through him alone enioy their safetie and wealth, and generally all whatsoeuer they possessed, and life it selfe, which to men is more precious than all things else. These speeches were followed with some presents; besetting the time and their pouertie, who with teares in their eyes entreated him to respect the Bressians loue, more than their presents, saying that they certainly knew how that a generous Capitaine craueth nothing of his followers about their means but onely loue and obseruance.

Now *Sforza* after his victorie hauing crossed the Oglio (for corne was ripe, and therefore there was no feare of any want of victuals in the Armie) hee recovered

*Sforza recou-  
ers Casal-Ma-  
ior.*

20 Casal-Maior, and diuers other townes in that countrey: Carauazza except which he besieged. But because there was a strong Garrison in it, and that he likewise knew that, in regard of the riuer Adda which runneth vnder the walles, they might both by day and night bring all manner of victuals thither, he raised his campe, and went first to recover Bregman, then Triuill and Reinolca, townes in the Gyradade. In regard of these approaches those of the Duchie of Milane were greatly affrighted: The poore countrey men bringing their cattell and goods into the good townes.

*Bregman, Triuill,  
and Reinolca in  
the countrey of  
Gyradade are  
recovered by  
Sforza.*

*Philip* hauing from all parts assembed forces, builded certaine Forts vpon the riuer Adda, placing strong Garrisons in them. After the battaile of Oglio, hee did

30 continually send messengers to *Picinino* to call him from Tuscanie where hee remained.

The Venetians not being ignorant how many places of importance, which were still possessed by the enemy he left behinde him, and receiuing certaine intelligence that *Philip* had called home *Picinino* into Lombardie, fearing an alteration of fortune, that if by chance he should be enforced to retire, he should not easily do it vpon an vrgent necessitie: Notwithstanding that oftentimes he made shew as if he were desirous to crosse the riuer Adda, neuerthelesse he obtained. Afterwards returning to besiege Carauazza, *Leon* his brother being shot into the bodie with an Harquebaze died within a while after, whereat being enflamed with choller, with

*Sforza taketh  
Carauazza.*

40 greater courage than before he oppugned the besieged, vsing all meanes and other fearefull meanes to make them yeeld; which soone after had happened. Some say, That *Leon*, *Sforza's* brother, died of his hurts after Carauazza was taken.

*Picinino* in the meane time hauing notice of the ouerthrow of Oglio, and being pressed by *Philips* importunate letters to returne with speed into Lombardie, supposing that after his departure from Tuscanie, his associates together with the townes which had yeelded to him, would be afterwards defeated, and taken by the enemy, resolved to giue a battaile, to the end that, if he wanne it, the forces of the Florentines and the Pope being broken, his associates with the rest might more easily be wonne to persist in their affection.

*Picinino's proiect.*

50 Now all hope of taking Perugia being lost, the which he had promised to himselfe to get by means of some within it, and hauing besieged Tiphernu in vaine, he passed on to the burrough of *S. Sepulcher*, and from thence marched in battaile to Anglare where Bishop *Lodouico Paulo Vrsino*, and others were encamped. This towne standeth at the foote of the Appenine hills in a verie high place, and beneath it is a bot-



rome. In this place, because the ascent is not steepie, the Florentines troupes with those of the Pope were encamped, although some of them lay in the bottome as farre as the river, ouer which is a little bridge.

The battaile of  
Anglar betwixt  
Picinino and the  
league.

At *Picinino's* arriual the first encounter was neere to the bridge. It is reported that some had assured him that he should that day defeat the enemy, as being vnprouided and not expecting his coming, especially vpon that day which was the nine and twentieth of Iune, a day religiously obserued, in regard of the Feast of the holy Apostles. Thus being confident and full of hope, he left the burrough, hauing brought with him some thousand of the townesmen to make them spectators of his assured victorie. But finding the enemy at his coming readie ranged in battle, he was inforced to change his manner of fight, and to order his Armie after another fashion. Neere to the bridge (as hath beene said) and the river side was the first encounter, where *Picinino's* sonne giuing a furious charge, the Tuscan was beaten backe, and the bridge wonne, but at the foote of the rising hee made a stand. *Nicholao Pisani* a braue Captaine was surprized neere to the river, and *Attendolo* fighting valiantly was almost taken by the enemies. Now in that little space of the bottome which lieth betwixt the river and the mountaine, they fought without any aduantage; *Picinino* did all he could to beat the enemies from their place, but all his attempts were vaine. Whereupon, perceiuing that the enemies Armie stood fast, hee commaunded *Asturo Fauentino*, and the other valiant Captaines, to march with the Cavallerie in a close Battallion against the enemy. The Popes troupes coming fiercely from aboue vpon these men, did assaile them with such valour, as in great disorder they draue them as farre as the river. *Asturo* and many more of note being taken in that place, the enemies on a sodaine in verie great feare did repasse the bridge, and dislodged.

The defence &  
flight of the Venetians.

*Picinino* afterwards supposed, That by reenforcing the troupes, he might easily march thence in battaile, but it fell out otherwise. For being readie to depart, the Florentines horse with those of the Pope did not cease to pursue him, euen as he mounted on horsebacke, and with their whole forces did so charge him, as they gaue him no time to reenforce his Armie, but disordering his troupes: they enforced him to flie, and slew greate numbers of his souldiers. The slaughter was great, but the number of the prisoners exceeded. For, besides *Asturo*, who was (as hath beene said) taken in the middle of the fight, eight and twentie Captaines, and eightene hundred horse, with all the Inhabitants of the burrough, were carried away prisoners.

The great number of prisoners.

*Picinino* dispaireth after the losse of the battaile.

*Picinino* thus vanquished, escaped to the burrough, where vnderstanding, whome hee had lost, he cried out aloud; That *Philips* state was overthrowne, vnable the enemy sent backe the flower of all Italie which hee had then taken. *Lagisiano* writes; That with verie grieffe he would twice haue slaine himselfe, and had vndoubtedly done it, if his sonne *Francisco* had not stayed with him day and night to comfort and perswade him.

*Sforza's* great conquest.

Whilest these things were done in Tuscany, *Sforza*, after hee had taken *Cauazza*, and left *Amogadre* of Bressia at the siege of the Castle, departed thence, and at that time (as some say) recouered *Casall Maior* and diuers townes vpon the *Cremonese*. The Castle of *Cauazza* being yeelded, hee tooke *Azola* and *Caneda* from *Gonzaga*. They lay a while before the Castle of *Macharia*, those within it refusing to yeelde till such time as they perceiued part of their walles to be beaten downe with the Cannon. Those of *Lona* hauing seene *Sforza's* ensignes, did forthwith put themselves vnder his protection, the like did those of *Monteclaro*, *Cauriana*, and *Riuoltelles*. At the last, the campe drew neere to *Pescara*.

This Citie (as hath beene elsewhere said) is seated at the mouth of the River *Minicia*. It hath a goodly Castle neare to the River with a bridge, and diuers Turrets. *Sforza* being encamped before it, *Nicholao D'Este* came thither vnlookt for.

He,

He, resolving to motion a peace, came to the Camp to talke with *Sforza* and *Nicolas d'Este* *committe to Sforza's Camp to treat of peace.*  
*ripicetto* the Prouidatour. And after a long discourse of the inconstancie of fortune (which he said, the Venetians and *Sforza* were to remember) made a motion of procuring a peace with *Philip*, and promised, if *Sforza* thought it fit, to bee the Author and Agent thereof. He added besides, (which hee knew would bee verie pleasing to *Sforza*) that he would doe his best to cause *Philip* to giue him his daughter *Bianca* to wife, which till then hee had refused, and that hee should send her to the Campe (if he pleased) with a rich and sumptuous traine. *Sforza* made answer, that he craued nothing but peace and quiet, and that hee likewise knew, that the Venetians did desire it; provided that *Philip* were so content; As for *Bianca*, hee would conferre with her father and kinfolkes. *Este* departing with this answer went to Milan to *Philip*. *Pescara* in the meane time, the fourth day of the siege, was taken by force, by the valour of *Contareni* and his Marriners (for the Nauall Armie came thither at *Sforza's* arriuall) and was sackt. Then they planted a great peece of batterie (wherewith the walls of *Macharia* of a meruailous greatneisse had beene beaten downe) to ouerthrow the Citadell, which ouerlooked the Citie. Some write that the report of this peece was so great and forcible as diuers houses of the inhabitants fell downe at the only noife thereof, and that the ships which lay at ankor vpon the lake, aboue fise hundred paces off, did strike one against another as often as the  
 10 peice was shot off.

Now this Tower being battered with that Engine, was at the tenth shot beaten downe to the ground, whereat those of the Citadell being daunted did forthwith yeeld. *Sforza* crossed the *Mincia*, and in a short space made himselfe master of *Villa-Franca* and *Vigasio*, then of *Vallestin* and the bridge ouer the *Riuer*, with diuers other small townes gotten from the *Mantuan*.

During those exploits along the *Mincia*, *Este* hauing remained a while with *Philip*, brought *Bianca* downe to the *Po* to *Mantua*. This caused the Venetians to suspect *Sforza*, for that he was so soone reconciled to his father-in-law; and they were  
 30 afraide least the Common-wealth would receiue some detriment by that reconciliation. But *Sforza* being intreated to goe to *Marmarioles* a village of the *Mantuan*s where *Bianca* lay there to conferre of peace and Marriage, hee answered that hee would not goe without the Senates leaue to an enemies Countrie, the which hee thought they would not suffer him to doe. This answer caused the Venetians no more to doubt of his loyaltie. Hereupon the Ladie was by the *Riuer Po* brought from *Mantua* to *Ferrara*; and *Este* three daies after followed her thither.

*Picinino* after the ouerthrow receiued at *Anglaro*, departed from the Burrough whither he had retired after the battaile, and went into *Flaminia*; and being safe in the companie of his associates, hee did by great iourneis arriue at *Milan*. *Lodouico*, Generall of the Popes Armie, did within a while after goe into that Prouince, where  
 40 (the Brethren *Sigismund* and *Malateste* being called backe to the Popes seruice, although *Malateste* did afterwards returne to *Philips* partie) hee recovered in a short space certaine Townes by a voluntarie reddition. The *Forlani* would haue done the like, had not the garrison with *Picinino* left in their citie kept them in awe. Then ioyning with the troupes of *Giacomo*, *Antonio Marcello*, who was sent from *Lombardie* into *Flaminia* with fise companies of men at Armes, hee thought it verie necessarrie to besiege *Rauenna*.

*Ostasio* in regard of his ancient friendship with the Venetians, did vpon *Marcellos* word, receiue the Venetians into the Citie, committing the gouernment thereof to him, whereupon hee with his wife and children re-withdrew himselfe to Venice:  
 50 Some say that the people yeelded in despight of *Ostasio*, which seemeth vnto mee to be most true, because that I find within a while after that hee was banished into Candie. But whether he or the inhabitants were Authors of that yeelding, it is certaine that *Lodouico* tooke it in ill part; and in indignation thereof did within a while after giue *Bagna* and *Cauallò*, which he had taken by force to *Nicholas D'Este*:  
 And



And because the Autumne of that yeare had beene very vnseasonable by reason of the continuall raine, they were enforced by the bad disposition of the aire to send the troupes to Garrison sooner than they vsed to do. Thereupon the Popes forces left Flaminia, went into Tuscany, and from thence to Rome.

*Sforza* likewise, Winter drawing on, hauing recovered all sauing Legnaga, which for a time he besieged in vaine in regard of the strong Garrison within it (although it is most certaine that it was more defended by the continuall raine and tempests than by Armes) sent his Armie to winter, all sauing one band of men at Armes which heeled with him to Verona for his Guard. Hee distributed the residue of the Armie along the riuer Adda as far as the Treuissan Territorie in townes and villages. This being done he came to Venice with a small traine to salute the Prince and Senate.

The great entertainment given to *Sforza* at Venice.

Neuer was any Generall of an Armie entertained with greater ioy both of the people and Senate, than *Sforza* was. For they did not only commend him but had him in great admiration, they gazed attentiuely vpon him in regard of his great valour, and thought that they saw somewhat in him that was venerable and more than humane. All the States of the Citie went to meet him and brought him to the Pallace where he was magnificently entertained. *Francisco Barbaro*, who by the Senates appointment after *Sforza's* arriual was come to Venice with *Pietro Anzalone* and an hundred Bressan Gentlemen, was likewise highly praysed and esteemed. All men did no lesse admire him than the other, for that hee had preferred Bressia, and was of all men greatly honoured. The Bressians likewise were entertained and embraced by the Prince and Senate with teares in their eyes, being ouer-joyed: and their loyaltie was infinitely commended; all men were of opinion that it ought to be commended to posteritie by some acknowledgement; whereupon they were declared worthe of all franchise and exemption. And to the end that the common people might likewise taste of his grace and bountie, the yearely tribute of the Mills amounting to twentie thousand Duccats was for euer quit-  
20

*Francisco Barbaro* highly esteemed in Venice.

The Bressians are recompensed for their loyaltie.

*Pietro Lodron* sonne to *Paris*, for that he and his Father had deserued well of the Common-wealth, had great gifts giuen him, with three houses; the one in Padua, the other in Vincenza, and the third in Verona. Besides, diuers gallant and vnusuall shewes were to be scene in the Citie, all of them in honor of *Giacomo Foscare* the Princes sonne, who at that time was married in great magnificence. But of all the shewes, one especially, being very rare and delightfull, hath deserued about the rest to be commended to posteritie: which was, That from Saint *Samuels* Church vnto Saint *Barabars* shoare, a bridge was made for that time ouer the water, for the pompous traine of Knights to passe ouer to goe to the Palace of *Leon Contarini* Father to the Bride: who coming forth of her Fathers house entred into the Bucen-taure which was richly tapessed, wherein she was accompanied with all the Ladies and Gentlewomen of the Citie sumptuously apparraied. Afterwards fights at barriers, and other kindes of sports continued sundrie daies and were acted by sundrie persons in honour of the Prince.  
40

Great triumphs at Venice at the wedding of the Princes sonne.

*Picinino* his vnlucke for arrival into the Countrey of Bressia.

In these shewes was the Citie busied, whilst *Picinino* (who as hath been said though neither victorious nor vanquished, could not lue at quiet) hauing renewed his Armie in Lombardie, came in the midst of winter, when no man thought he would haue come into the field, and made a fierce march vpon the Bressan Territorie, filling the whole Countrey with feare, so as before *Sforza's* departure from Venice, he enforced all the champaigne Countrey of Bressia, and whatsoever the Venetians held vpon the riuer Adda, and on the Bergamese confines (the new Orges excepted) to yeeld; and likewise defeated twelue hundred Venetian horse at Montecarlo. *Sforza's* troupes being speedily drawn from their Garrisons retired into the strongest Towns. This losse was accompanied with the reuolt of *Ciarpehor*, who with three hundred horse went to *Picinino's* side: The Duke of Hadria within a while after did the like.  
50  
For

For he forooke *Sforza*, and carried a great Cauallerie awaie with him.

During these stirres there happened a meruailous reuolt of Townes; but within a while after there followed a greater, vpon the false rumours that *Picinino* spread abroad concerning *Sforza*. How that being at Venice he had beene committed to prison, and afterwards secretly murdered by the Senates commandement. The enemy by these forged matters made all things more easie for himselfe, vntill that *Sforza* to wipe out these false imputations, came speedily to Bressia. And because the extreame colde weather would not permit him to execute anie enterprise, after that hee had by his presence confirmed those that had continued loyall, and put them in good hope, hee returned to Verona, where hauing intelligence of that which had beene done at the bridge of Valeza which the prince of Mantua had taken, he sent for all the troupes that wintered thereabouts, and went in haste to besiege it; and being taken in a short space, he manned it with a strong garrison. Some write, that at his departure from Bressia, Montecarlo, Soncina, Martinenga, and Casal-major reuolted; and that he was not greatly troubled for that losse, hauing rather to loose them in that manner than by force, knowing for certaine that those Townes would proue his, who the next summer should be strongest in the field. Philips troupes spent the remainder of the winter in those places.

*Sforza recovered the bridge of Valeza.*

The Spring-time being come, they beganne on both sides to make great preparations for warre, and to prouide armour, victualls, and generally, whatsoeuer might serue for the obtaining of a victorie. Lombardy did not only attend the successe of that warre, but all Italie. For all men perceiued that the warre would neuer end but by the death of one of those two great Captains, or by his entire overthrow. *Michael Attendulo* being sent for by the Venetians, was in the meane time come forth of Tuscany into Lombardy with two thousand men to command the troupes in *Mellato's* place, who drew towards his end.

*The Venetians place Attendulo in Mellato's towne.*

*Sforza* (whose great authoritie and command did not onely extend ouer the Venetian forces, but ouer all those of the associates) in regard it was time to leaue the Garrisons, had assembled all his Armie, when as the enemy, who was wont by his Spies to haue intelligence of the least of his proceedings, was in the field a little before him with sixteene thousand men, and incamped vpon the Bergamsc on the bankes of the Riuer Serioles. His Campe neere to Algesia was in this sort fortified. Before him lay the Riuer, and on both sides of him were the high mountaines, at his back the Riuer Oglio with a bridge guarded by a strong Garrison. I find in some Authors *Mella* for Serioles, and Legnaga for Algesia. But whether hee incamped there or not, (for vndoubtedly it was in a place naturally strong) he thought himselfe able by long delays to frustrate all *Sforza's* designs.

*After what manner Picinino incamped.*

But it fell out otherwise than he expected. For so soone as the Venetians Generall with a gallant Armie came in view of the enemies, and that he had considered the situation of the places he forthwith resolued to ioyne battell, and to enforce the enemy to quit the place. Therefore he beganne to exhort his souldiers to the fight, telling them: *That it was greater in shew than substance, and withall assuring them, that with ease they might defeat Philips souldiers, and their fearefull Generall in those narrow straights, wherein they had enclosed themselves; and that they being vanquished, they should purchase fame and a great booty: He told them that hee would use a longer speech, if those with whom they were to deale were not already sufficiently knowne vnto them: being euen the same men whom so often they had ouerthrowne, beaten, taken, and basely disgraced. He willed them then to march forward, and at the first signall of the battell to beate downe the enemy, who, by his owne confession was more than halfe vanquished; For hee did not send them to the fight, but to the victorie, as being much stronger than they in number, valour, courage, and good fortune.*

*Sforza his speech to his souldiers.*

This being said, hee called for the crossebow-men, and hauing giuen the signall to the fight, the battell beganne to be very cruell on the shore, where *Caulacabon* a valiant man, and diuers other men of note were slaine; many likewise were hurt,



The fight be-  
tween Picinino  
and Sforza is  
broken off by the  
approach of night

Sforza besiegeth  
Martinenga.

Philip is reduced  
to great neces-  
sity.

The number of  
the Venetian  
armie before  
Martinenga.

mong whom was *Troillo*. And certainly there would haue bin great slaughter on both sides, had not night giuen end to the battell which beganne very late. Some say that it lasted from morning to noone. *Pasius* writes, That *Philip* willed *Picinino* not to fight, and that by reason thereof, the night after the battell hee crossed the Oglio about midnight; and leauing a strong Garrison at the bridge, hee went and incamped on the Cremonese. But that which *Montanus* sets downe seemeth most credible, to wit, That they fought more than once with sundrie euent, and that the enemy did not passe ouer the Riuer, before that *Bartolomeo Ceyone*, a valiant man, had taken Pontologia fise miles from thence, or as others say *Antonio Martinenga*: and vntill he had notice that the Venetian troups were come vpon the Cremonese. I can not certainly tell which of them passed first ouer the Riuer, in regard of the great diuersitie of Historians. But all agree in this, that so soone as *Sforza* came into the enemies Countrey, he went and besieged Martinenga.

*Giacomo Gainano* was in the Towne with a gallant troupe of horse. There were likewise great numbers of footmen, so that the mercenarie souldiers were farre more in number than the Townesmen. There was in the Venetian Armie more than an hundred and thirtie troups of horse, and great numbers of foot-forces. The Venetians Generall vpon the assurance of his forces, did encompassse the whole Towne: and hauing fortified his Campe with trenches and rampires, he resolved to keep the enemy besieged vntill he should constrain him by force or faire means to yeeld vp the place. The next day after that the Venetians were incamped, *Picinino* retired a mile off into a place full of wood and water, watching all occasions, that if the enemy should commit anie error, he might cut off the Victuallers, or those which kept the guard, determining not to fight with his whole forces.

At this stay were *Philips* affaires, who although hee were reduced to that want, as after *Picinino's* returne he was inforced for the renewing of his Armie to borrow money of certaine of his Courtiers: to take vp Armes on credite in shops, and horse and victualls forth of the townies vnder his subiection, yet neuerthelesse, because he perceiued that the whole burthen of the warre would light vpon him, and being of a great and inuincible courage, and alway busied in warre, he vsed all possible meanes to assure his subiects by new supplies. The Venetians in like manner did the same, beeing already in a manner victors. And to make a greater shew of their power, they leuied souldiers from all parts with greater pay than had euer bin giuen, so as in a few daies they had before Martinenga about thirtie thousand fighting men, besides the Souldiers boyes, Laundresses, and mechanic people which vse to follow Campes.

The ordnance in the meane time still playing, had made a very great breach, which might haue beene easily approached, if *Sforza* had giuen an assault: But hee would not doe it, fearing (as some thought) that *Picinino* would haue assailed his Campe, while he should be busied at the assault. At the same time it was by some supposed that the businesse was expressly drawne forth at length without any battel by the two Generals; and that there was some secret practize and agreement betwixt them to diuide together the towns of Italie, they supposing by the assurance of so great forces, to be able with ease to seize on the Prouinces. But this rumor had no certain author, though perhaps some held it for certain. But the Venetians who in no sort doubted of *Sforza's* loialtie, had no mistrust thereof. *Sigismund* of Arimini, vnto whom *Malatesta* gaue his daughter *Polixena* in marriage, came at the same time to *Sforza's* Campe.

*Ostasio Polentano*, who lay at Treviso, being taken as hee was going to the enemy with *Ieronimo* his sonne, were confined into Candie, where both of them not long after died by sicknesse. In the meane time nothing was done before Martinenga. The two Armies were not farre off from one another, the one intending the siege, and the other how to surprize. But the businesse on both sides went slowly forwards.

*Philip* being either incited by the reports that were disperfed of the trecherous accord made betwixt the two Generalls; or elfe being wearied with the great expences of the warre: or rather, as fome affirme, being vrged with the insolent demands of *Picinino* and the rest that were in pay vnder him, turning sodainly from Armes to peace, refolued to commit his daughter *Bianca* and all his meanes to the trust & discretion of *Sforza*. He secretly therefore sent one called *Vrbano Rosan* of *Paugia*, or as others write, *Eusebio Caiman* to *Sforza's* Camp: Howbeit those that haue most faithfully written this Historie, say, That *Antonio Guidebon* of *Derthona* was first sent to found him how he stood inclined to peace; and presently after him, *Eusebio Caiman*, who finished the businesse.

*Philips resolution.*

10 It is reported that *Sforza* alone treated with this man from the second watch of the night, till brode day-light concerning the conditions of peace: and that in the morning both of them comming forth of his cabinet, they publikely shewed themselves with smiling countenances. Manie were already come to the Generalls tent (as the manner is) to bid him good morrow, among whom was *Maripietro* the Prouidator: *Sforza* turning towards him and the rest smiling said, Gentlemen I proclaime peace to you, wee must talke no more of warre nor Armes, we must only thinke on peace and quiet.

*Peace is concluded by Sforza and Philips commission.*

This aduertisement being new and vnlookt-for, seemed verie strange to the Venetian and the rest, who asked of one an other what was meant thereby, and why *Sforza* was so soone turned from Armes to peace, and of *Philips* capitall enemie become his friend. These newes were forthwith spread over the whole Campe: And the Generall presently commanded the Souldiers no more to execute any hostile actions: The like did *Philips* Commissioner cause to be done in *Picinino's* Armie. It is reported for a wonder, that the verie selfe-same day, there was such a mutuall congratulation among the Souldiers, and such frequent comming to and fro, from one Armie to the other, vpon the only speech of peace, as both Campes seemed to bee but one, and that the next day the Captaines did publikely embrace and entertaine one an other.

30 *Sforza* in the meane time had sent *Angelo Simonetto* to Venice to acquaint the Prince and Senate, with what had beene done.

*Picinino* did not long conceale his griefe; but hauing drawne the Garrison forth of *Martinenga*, he marched to the Territorie of *Lodes*, where he greatly complained on Fortune and *Philip*; for that they had betrayed a poore, lame, and olde man.

O Fortune (quoth he) and thou *Philip* most ingratefull, could ye without my knowledge treat of a businesse of so great consequence? and is this the recompence of my seruices for the space of so many yeares in heate and cold, faire weather and foule, done to an vnthankfull Prince? O how vaine are all my toiles and forepassed dangers? To what purpose hath my loyalty beene, to what end my industrie? why hath my labour and speed so often restored *Philips* affaires wholly ruined? I haue serued and defended him in his soueraigne authoritie, that now proueth mine enemie; for certainly hee holdeth mee for such an one; nor doe I thinke but that hee hates mee more than an enemie. Hee hath giuen his daughter to *Sforza*, he hath committed all his meanes vnto him; But of wretched *Picinino*, of whose lone, affection, and industrie, he hath had so great triall, hee hath no remembrance, esteeming him not only unworthie of greater honour, but reputeth meanely of him, not vouchsafing to acquaint him with the motion of the peace. O how more than true is that saying, That there is nothing more vaine and vncertaine than the fauour of a great Prince, and that there is no more assurance in depending vpon such an one, than in the wordes and actions of a mad-man.

*Picinino his complaints vpon the report of peace.*

50 Such were *Picinino's* complaints: when *Sforza*, after that he had recouered *Martinenga*, and other Townes on the *Cremonese*, and committed the troupes to *Maripietro* the Prouidator, went to Venice, where comming into the Senate he spake in this manner to the Senators.

*Sforza*



## Sforza his Oration in the Senate.

**W**EE haue O Prince and Senators by the fauour of Almighty God and your good fortune, till now, so daunted Philips great forces, and in such sort lessened his greatnesse by many ouerthrowes one after another, as hee hath beene of late enforced to send to your Campe, and humbly to sue for peace whereof he hath made me Iudge and Anthour. Your Armie is safe and in good estate, wee haue recovered the Townes which hee tooke from you, which are vnder the command of your Prouidator. Besides, I bring you peace if you thinke it worthe of you, and such, as being receiued may profit the Common-wealth. Receiue it if ye so please, with as good a will as it is offered. But if yee thinke it more expedient still to continue the warre (seeing it lieth in you to embrace which of the two yee shall best like of) command what you will haue to be done. As for my selfe, I will endeavour, if fortune answer my desire, to finish this war to your contentment, with as great loialtie and constancie as I haue undertaken it, and by Gods helpe to continue it to the end.

The Senates answered to Sforza.

Sforza's arriual was very pleasing, much more his sweet and gracious speech; but peace most of all. For they could not haue wished for one more iust and aduantageous: Therefore they highly thanked him, for that by the selfe-same valour and loialtie as hee had begunne that long and tedious warre, he had brought it to the desired end. And concerning peace they answered him, That the Venetians were pleased with it, and would hold that for firme which he had made with the enemye: Hee had leaue then when he pleased to depart, and to dispose, (they praying God that it might be to the profit and honour of the Republike and his owne) of the publike businesse, as hee should thinke fit. For they were assured that he could doe nothing, but that which would be profitable and honourable for the Common-wealth.

In this manner he went forth of the Senate, reioicing as much for that peace as for a victorie, and so returned to the Campe. From whence sending the Armie to Garrisons, he stayed at Capriana, to giue audience to Ambassadors who he knew would come thither to him from all parts of Italic. There came to him at the same time the Patriarke Lodouico Nuncio to Pope Eugenius; who taking his leaue of him to returne to Rome, Blondus of Furlie the Historian remained with Sforza. Nerius Capare and Angelo Acciarole were sent from the Florentines; Francisco Barbado and Paylo Troni from the Venetians, to the end that if neede were, some might be there to defend the Venetians cause. Nicholao Arcimboldi, and Franchino Castellone were sent by Philip from Milan: diuers others came thither, as Ambassadors from other Princes and Common-wealths.

Philip according to his promise at the beginning, hauing called backe his daughter from Ferrara, did send her with a gallant Nuptiall traine to Cremona. Commissioners likewise were appointed from him & in his name to giue the Citie and Castle of Cremona to Sforza for her dowrie; The which to receiue together with the Ladie, he came thither, attended on by three thousand horse. And entering the Castle glistering in Armes with a number of his choice friends, comming neare to the Ladie he spake vnto her in this manner.

## Sforza's speech to his future Bride.

**I** Haue along time laboured (my dearest Spouse) to attaine to this so much desired marriage. The good will which I haue euer borne to thee since I first made suite to haue thee to my Wife, hath neuer suffered me to take rest, but night and day thou hast beene imprinted in my minde: And it did greatly despright me to see those that enuied our good fortune, to haue so much credit with thy Father Philip, as that by their meanes hee denied mee his Daughter. I resolved either

either to die valiantly, or else to winne thee: if not by faire meanes, at leastwise by force of armes. I will not deny but that I tooke armes, and did enterprize a dangerous warre, but it was to let thee see how that there is nothing how difficult soeuer but I would attempt for thy sake. I neuer hated Philip, because he was thy father, and by thee my father-in-lawe: nor did I neuer so much desire to hurt him, as I was willing to keepe him from offending mee. The which may easily be discerned by the effects that ensued. Hee was desirous to haue mee lay downe armes, I presently did so; He made me Iudge and Vmpire of the peace, I haue procured him a perpetuall peace with the Venetians: Whereunto hath all this tended, but to let thee know that I neuer had anie intent either to hurt thee or thine? And doe not thinke, because thou seest me armed, that thou art sent to an enemy, and not to a louing husband: For it seemeth the daughter of a great Prince, to be in this manner first saluted by a souldior and great Captaine her husband. There remaineth nothing to doe, but that with mutuall affection we loue one another, and that by thy meanes thy father may hereafter thinke well of us: And for mine owne part, I will loue and honour him as our common father, with the like affection as thy selfe.

This he spake (according to *Pasius* of Arimini) and the better to oblige the Ladie to himselfe he presented her with many rich gifts. Others say that hee was betrothed vnto her in Saint *Sigismunds* Church without the Citie; and they make no mention of *Sforza's* speech to his wife. The Nuptialls being solemnized hee spent certaine dayes in dispatching the Ambassadors. For on the one side the Popes Nuncio craued Bologna which *Picinino* held, and Rauenna which was possessed by the Venetians. On the other side the Venetians were not well pleased, because that Legnaga, and those Towns which they had formerly possessed in the Gyraldade, were taken from them. *Philips* cause was well debated there, as was that of Prince *Gonzaga* by those whom they had sent thither. The one craued Lonada Pescara and diuers other Townes; and the other Bressia and Bergamo, two most excellent Cities. In the end after sundrie contentions, *Sforza* pronounced his sentence in this manner, That *Philip* should pretend no claime to the Bressian nor Bergamese Territories, but that those two Cities with their dependances should remaine to the Venetians: Cremona and all the Cremonese should bee the dowrie of *Bianca* his wife: That the Venetians should surrender Martinenga to *Philip*, with all the Cities in the Gyradade: That they should haue Lonada and Pescara: And *Gonzaga* should haue againe whatsoeuer belonged to the Mantuan confines, on this condition neuertheless; That after he had drawne his Garrison from Legnaga, he should deliuer both it and the Hauens to the Venetians: That the Venetians should enioy Riua, Torbolles, and Penetra, which they had wonne by right of armes, together with Rauenna: That Pope *Eugenius* within two years should haue Bologna restored from *Picinino*. That *Asturo Fauentino* hauing restored to the Florentines those Townes which he had taken from them and which hee yet held, should bee freed from his imprisonment: That the Genoueses should enioy their libertie and should haue no more to do with *Philip*: And besides, concerning peace (whereof he had an especial care) his will was, That euerie one should religiously obserue it.

This sentence of *Sforza* being with consent of the rest approued, was by the Popes Nuncio reiected, who went about to cause others to dislike of it, because, as he thought, they had done no great matter for the good of the Roman Church. Whereupon, in a rage hee went to Florence, and from thence to Rome. Peace was in this sort concluded on the five and twentieth day of September, the yeare one thousand and twentie from the Cities foundation, and in the fourth yeare of the last warre with *Philip*. In Venice, enerall processions were made for three dayes space, & thankgiuing to Almighty God for that the Common-wealth was not only freed from a most dangerous war, but, for that by peace they had encreased their State. The Prisons were set open, and offenders quitted. Those that lay for debt vnder the summe of one hundred pounds, were discharged, and those that ought more paid but the one halfe.

*Sforza*

*Sforza* is busie in hearing and satisfying the Ambassadors.

*Sforza's* sentence concerning the strife betwixt the Ambassadors.



*Sforza with his  
wife commeth to  
Venice.*

*Sforza* the third yeare after his comming into Lombardie, went to Venice with his wife; the Prince and the whole Senate went forth to meet him. The Princes wife being attended on by all the Ladies of the Citie received the new married wife in the Bucentauro, and were lodged in the Pallace of the *Bernardi*, which for that purpose was sumptuously furnished. The publike streets, and all the shoppes from Rialto to Saint *Marks* were stuffed with all sorts of rich merchandize, which gaue great admiration to strangers. All the treasure which is kept in a part of the Church, was laid abroad to be seene and viewed of all men: Then great presents were giuen to both of them: And at last, when they tooke their leaue to goe to La Marca, the Prince and Nobilitie accompanied them as far as Malamoc.

( \* \* )

*The end of the fifth Booke of the third Decad.*





# THE SIXTH BOOKE

## OF THE THIRD DECAD

### OF THE HISTORIE

#### Of Venice.

The Contents of the sixth Booke of the third Decad.

**W**arre is renewed by **EVGENIVS** and **PHILIP**. **SFORZA**'s troupes having continued about foure yeares in La Marca, were at the last driven thence. Warre at the same time was made in sundrie places against the Turkes. The Honourable entertainment giuen in Venice to the Wife of **LIONELLO D'ESTE**. The Bologneses recover their libertie. **FRANCISCO PICININO** in his Fathers absence is wholly bereft of his forces in the Mount Volmea. The great reuolt of **SFORZA**'s Capitaines was the cause of his defeate in La Marca. **NICHOLAO PICININO**, the great Captaine, dieth at Milani. **MICHAELI ATTENDVLO** hauing taken armes neare to Cremona, defeateth **PHILIPS** troupes upon the Gyradade. The Senate hauing intelligence of the new alliance made betwixt **PHILIP** and **SFORZA**, taketh from him all the benefits which the Common-wealth had bestowed upon him. The Venetian Armie approacheth twise neare to Milan. The Venetians doe greatly molest the enemies neare to the Lake of Coma. The death of **PHILIP** Duke of Milan. The Venetians reduce Lodes and Plaisancia vnder their obedience. **SFORZA** comming into Lombardie taketh Plaisancia by force and sacks it. He burnes the Venetians Nawall Armie neare to Casal-Major, and defeateth the Venetians at Carauazza. The Venetians make a league with **SFORZA** against the Milanefes. Those of Milan with in a while after, hauing made a league with the Venetians, doe attempt to defend their libertie against **SFORZA**.

**L**ombardie after *Sforza's* departure was for a time peaceable, but in the meane space, the Venetians affaires were not very quiet: Their care for the Warre of La Marca, and the tumults of the Bologneses did a long time hold them in suspence, till such time as *Philip* renewed the Warre against them vpon the Cremonese, the which after his death was dispersed ouer all Lombardie: but wee will hereafter set downe what was the cause thereof, and likewise what end it had. And now seeing that the order of the affaires doe so require it, we will insit a little vpon that which the

Venetians did as well at home in the Citie, as abroad forth of Italie. The which we thought fit to insert in the beginning, because we finde it first mentioned in the Venetian Histories.

Now



*Andrea Dandolo  
is sent Ambassa-  
dor to the Sol-  
dan of Babylon.*

Now Lombardie being at quiet, *Andrea Dandolo* was sent Ambassador to the king of Babylon, vpon a rumour that was spread, how that the Venetians had carried away diuers of his subiects forth of the countrey, and transported them into the West, hauing slaine them, and sold the rest, to the end that the Soldan might know that it was not done by the consent of the Commonwealt, seeing that the Author thereof for want of appearance at an appointed day had bene condemned as guiltie, although that a while after comming by the Senates leaue to iustifie himselfe, hauing proued that he had bene enforced so to doe, it is reported that by a generall consent he was acquitted.

*Mellato's death.*

About the same time *Mellato* that excellent Captaine, who had so well deserved of the Republike, died. The Senate in memorie of his good seruices caused his statue on horse-backe to be erected neere to *S. Antonies* Church in *Pedua*. The same yeare three new Procurators of *S. Marke* were created. *Lodouico Lauretano* was chosen at the first assemblie, *Paulo Troni* at the second, and *Fancisco Barbarico*, surnamed the rich at the last, so that then, they who were wont to be but sixe, were encreased to nine. There were besides at the same time three ships of burthen armed, and one galley, which were sent to Sea to free it from Pirates. For it was reported that the *Sotolani* verie famous Rowers, did scoure those Seas: And within a while after, foure Gallies departed from the Citie vnder the command of *Antonio Diedo* for the guard of the Gulph. This man by meanes of some others of the contrarie part that fauoured the Venetians, tooke the Citie of *Antiuari* in *Albania* by force: the which he reduced vnder the Venetians command.

*The Citie of  
Antiuari subiect  
to the Venetians*

*A great deluge  
at Venice.*

The same yeare which was the thousand and two and twentieth from the foundation of the Citie, on the sixth day of Nouember, the Sea did in such sort overflow all the streets in the Citie, as an incredible quantitie of Marchandize was therewith spoiled. It is thought that the marchants lost by that inundation more in value than a million of Gold. The Hungarians at the same time fought against the Turkes with prosperous successe, who within a while after receiued a greater queethrow in the lower *Misia*, at this day called *Valachia*.

*Bistice assailed  
by the Venetians.*

The Pirates in the meane time were so strong at Sea as the Marchants vpon all the Sea-coasts had no safe place of retreat, so that the verie hauens of *Apulia*, and *Calabria* where the marchants comming from the higher Sea were wont to touch, were not free from their piracies. The Venetians hauing oftentimes complained to *Alfonso*, and receiuing no other answere, but he was sorie for it; that the merchants were not wronged by any of his subiects; and that he could hardly belieue it: *Diede* being moued with indignation, went to besiege the town of *Bistonia*, the onely harbour at that time of those theeces (I suppose that the same Sea-town which stands vpon the confines of the Florentines, which at this day is called *Bistice*, was in time past so named) and at his arriual summoned the Inhabitants to deliuer into his hands the Pirates that were there, and in so doing, he promised them to depart thence, and to hurt none of them. Vpon the towelmen's refusal, who threatened to discharge their ordnance vpon him if he made any attempt, *Diede* ranne to Armes, and comming to assault the towne, he would greatly haue endangered theemie, had not a terrible tempest sodainly arose, which scattering his vessels heere and there, threw the Venetians into the enemies hands, whereupon the Generall of the fleet with his whole companies were taken, who afterwarde by *Alphonso's* commandement were set at libertie, and had their ships and goods restored to them: and of his bountie, the king added his promise to make good to the Venetians whatsoever they had lost in that incounter, which could not bee recovered.

*Andrea Quirini* drew forth the vessels which had bene taken from the Hauen of *Bistice*, and to blot out that first disgrace, pursuing the Pirates, he recouered from them diuers Venetians ships, and tooke some of theirs, who fearing the punishment that would haue bene inflicted vpon them if they should be taken and carried

to Venice, they would by no meanes fall into the Venetians hands, but forsaking their Liburnian vessels, they went on shore in the next Haven they came to, where they continued till such time as they vnderstood that the nauall Armie was returned to Venice. For then they began more fiercely than before to spoyle and take whatsoeuer they met with. But their vnbridled libertie lasted not long. For *Philip-po Canalus* was speedily sent against them with three ships of burthen, and one Gallie. Some write that about the same time certaine Gallies were armed at Venice against the Turkes; but they that write this, doe not set downe the number of the Gallies, nor vnder whom they were sent forth.

10 Of those ships which returned from Syria laden with marchandize, that of *Contareni* by a sodain tempest was cast away, the marriners hardly escaping with their liues to the bordering shore: But afterwards being taken into *Antonio Abramo* his ship, they did againe suffer shipwracke, and were cast all away neere to Modon. This carried with it two losses, namely of men, which was the greatest, in regard they were many, and also in rich marchandize, which was thought to be worth fiftie thousand crownes.

Two Gallies were likewise furnished in the name of *Lionello d' Este*, the sailes of one of them were of purple silke, which brought from Ortona, a towne of the *Peligniani*, to Venice, the king of Arragons daughter betrothed to this young Prince. *Victor Capello*, and *Françisco Lauretano* commanded those two Gallies. The Bride for the Princes sake her husband, who was a friend to the Venetians, was honorably entertained at Venice. The Arcenall was shewed vnto her, and to the great Lords that attended her, among whom was the Prince of Salerne: From thence being brought backe to the Rialto thorough the Mercers street, it was so abundantly set out with costly warres, as all men did admire it. Such great multitudes of people came from all parts to see her, as with their weight both sides of the Bridge of Rialto fell downe into the water, and carried with it many people who were spoiled and drowned. At her departure from Venice she was honoured with sundrie rich presents. For which, within a while after *Lionello* came in person to Venice to salute the Prince and Senate, and to thanke them for the honourable reception of his Bride.

The king of Arragons daughter cometh to Venice.

30 At the Spring-time eight Gallies were on a sodaine armed at Venice against the Turkes, at the expence of Pope *Eugenius*. The Pope referred the execution of that businesse, to Cardinall *Iohn* his Nephew, of the familie of the *Candelmars*. *Lodouico Lauretano*, *Pietro Zenti*, *Marini de Molino*, *Paulo Lauretano*, *Lorenzo Moro*, *Nicolaio Contareni*, and *Antonio Candemare* were Captaines of the Gallies. Besides these, the Duke of Burgondie caused foure others to be armed there at the same time, which were commaunded by foure Venetian Gentlemen, namely of the familie of the *Venieri*, *Contareni*, *Lauretani*, and *Georgij*. This French and Papall fleet being readie to set saile against the Turkes was commaunded by 40 *Lodouico Lauretano* their Generall, who departing from Venice with the Cardinall *Candemare*, and with all mens prayers, that their iourney might bee prosperous, put out to Sea. The Christian fleet opportunely arriued at the streight. *Amurath Ottoman* Emperour of the Turkes hauing left his sonne at Salonica, departed at the same time, by the aide of the Genoueses (as it is said) forth of Europe into Asia, whither he was speedily recalled by sundrie messengers. The rumour was, That king *Caraman* marched against him with a mightie Armie: But hauing composed the affaires of Asia, returning into Europe, he found the streight to be shut vp and guarded by the Christian fleet. This had put all men in hope, 50 that this cruell enemy being diuided from his forces, might by his absence receiue some notable ouerthrow in Europe. For it was reported that *Ladislaus* King of Poland, hauing caused his Armie to crosse the Danubie in three seuerall places, did fiercely march against the Turkes in Europe.

*Lionello d' Este* comes to Venice.

Diuers Gallies armed at Venice against the Turkes.

The Christians possesse the streight.

But it is now time to returne to the affaires of Italie; from which wee haue

M m some-



The Pope and  
Philip discontent

The cause of  
Sforza's hatred  
towards Alphonso.

The Pope, King  
Alphonso, and  
Philip make  
league against  
Sforza.

Sforza sends his  
brother to the  
aide of Renatus.

Picinino depar-  
teth from La  
Marca.

Warre renewed in  
La Marca.

somewhat digressed, the better and more plainly to dispatch that which remaineth behinde. *Eugenius* (as hath beene said) tooke it in euill part, That by *Sforza's* sentence, he might not enioy Bologna till two yeares were expired. But *Philip* was more displeased to see that all his sonne-in-lawes attempts were bent against *Alfonso* whom at the Spring he meant to assaile with his greatest forces. Although *Sforza's* hatred seemed to be hereditarie from his father (for *Sforza's* father seruing valiantly in the Realme of Naples in the quarrell of *Queene Ioane*, had brauely withstood all *Alphonso's* attempts) it was neuertheless augmented by a new displeasure, which was, that *Alphonso* had seized vpon all the townes which by succession belonged vnto him in Samia and Apulia; vpon which occasion whilst he remained at Cremona, he had made a league with king *Renatus* by meanes of *Nicolas Mice*, who for that purpose came to him to intreate his aide.

*Alphonso* being troubled with the report of this league, entreated *Philip* if it were possible in some sort to mitigate the furie of his sonne-in-law. *Philip*, being moued by the intreaties of the King his inward friend, and displeased likewise with *Sforza* for that hee had rather recommended Cremona to the Venetians than to him, as also because that since the marriage with his daughter, hee was in a manner estranged from his partie, did importune *Eugenius* to take Armes against him: withall aduising him to take *Picinino* into his seruice, seeing he could not finde a better Captaine, nor one that was more readie to procure his ruine. To this end they made a league together, and King *Alphonso* was receiued into it as a third man.

*Sforza* was fully resolu'd to relieue king *Renatus* whom *Alphonso* by sea and land had besieged in Naples, and vndoubtedly would haue performed it to the vttermost if before his comming to La Marca, Pope *Eugenius* had not entangled him in a ciuill warre. Whereupon, changing his determination, because he might not himselfe be so farre from home, he sent his brother *Giouanni* to the aide of *Renatus*. But his iourney proued vnfortunate. For ioyning with the *Cappisies*, and comming by chance to fight with *Alphonso*, he lost at Carpenona both his campe and cauallerie. Afterwards the king entering Naples, did not only fauour *Picinino* in hatred to *Sforza*, but adopted him into the familie of Arragon: who hauing receiued of the Pope and King money for his pay, went with great rumour through the territorie of Perugia into the Dutchie of Spoleta, where at his arriual he tooke Tuderta from *Sforza*. Then marching through the territorie of Sifa to La Marca, he did straightly besiege Bellafort. Diuers that were present at that iourney say, that warre was begunne in La Marca before *Sforza* departed forth of Lombardie: and that from thence proceeded *Sforza's* great hatred to *Carpelion* who came to meete him, which was thought to bee the cause of his death: For being of a bold courage and free speech, he taunted *Sforza*, telling him, That whilst he spent the time in kissing and embracing his wife *Bianca*, he basely suffered the enemy to take the countrey of La Marca from him.

Warre being thus kindled, *Sforza* came to La Marca, and within a while after comming in sight of the enemies, he enforced *Picinino* that was retired to Amanda, a verie litle towne, to sue for peace, which was granted him on condition, That he should depart forth of the countrey of La Marca, and all other territories belonging to *Sforza*.

The Prouince being in this sort quieted, *Sforza* marched against *Alphonso*; And it fortuned in his way that through the stubbornnesse of the Transionates he commaunded their Citie, which stands on the frontiers of the Prouince to be sacked and spoiled.

*Picinino* hauing thereupon taken an occasion, and being prouoked thereunto by the Popes Agents, as though hee had outraged one of the Popes townes, did presently seize vpon Tollentino, Galde, Nucernio, Afisio, hauing driuen *Alexander*, *Sforza's*,

*Sforza's* brother, from thence. *Sforza* being called backe vpon these sodaine newes was inforced to winter in La Marca.

*Remus* in the meane time hauing lost all hope, returned home into Fraunce. Whereupon *Alfonso*, within a while after entering the royall Castle, which till then had beene in the enemies hands, was by Pope *Eugenius* declared King, on condition that hee should presently march into La Marca to ouerthrow the power of *Sforza*.

At this stay stood the affaires of La Marca; and there was likelihood that there would be great warre about the possession of that Prouince, when *Francisco*, sonne to *Pietrino*, whom his father had left at Bologna at the beginning of the warre of La Marca, tooke *Haniball Bentiuoglio*, who had bin a long time suspected in regard of the great power and authority of those of his partie, and sent him prisoner to the Castle of *Variana*. But he escaping thence by meanes of *Galeas Marasco* and *Virginio Maluesia*, went to Bologna, where hauing incited the people to regaine their libertie, he defeated by surprize *Francisco Pietrino*, and most of his Garrison. *Francisco* was afterwards exchanged for *Gasparo* and *Achilles Bentiuoles*. But the Bologneses, the better to assure and maintaine their recovered libertie, sent to the Venetians and Florentines to craue aide of them; and to be receiued into their alliance, vnto whom both their demands were presently granted.

*Hanibal Bentiuole* prisoner.

The Bologneses hauing recovered their libertie craue the alliance of the Venetians and Florentines.

Being confident vpon the alliance and forces of these two great States, they did not onely maintaine their libertie, but after they had driuen *Lodouico Vermio* from their confines, in a short time they recovered all their Townes and Castles. And the better to increase their Republike, they thought fit to repeale *Baptista Canedola* with all those of his faction, who had beene banished from the Citie since the time that *Eugenius* had recovered Bologna, whose neece *Hanibal Bentiuoglio* should marrie, thereby to extinguish all their ancient enmitie: But neither the new alliance, nor any other bond of affinitie could root out the hatred which time had planted. For *Hanibal* being treacherously surprized by *Bertucio Canedola* and other his complices was most inhumanely murdered. The Bologneses being moued with this monstrous impietie soorthwith ranne to Armes, and on a sodaine slew the chiefe of the

*Canedoli* with diuers others, amongst whom *Baptista* was the first that tasted of their furie: whose bodie after they had dragg'd it ignominiously about the Cittie, was at last in the market place burnt to ashes. Their libertie notwithstanding by the supportance of their associates, stood inuiolate. But these two Common-weales were not onely carefull for Bologna, but likewise for the danger they saw *Sforza* engaged in. And now the Venetians beganne to repent them that they had so soone dismissed *Christofero Tollentino*, with diuers other excellent persons; and that *Bartholomeo Coioni* was gone to *Philips* party. In the meane time *Philip* had sent *William* of Monferrat, and *Carolo Gonzaga* to make warre on those of Bologna. The Venetians being troubled with sundrie cogitations, dispatched thither *Tiberto Brandolino*, *Thadeo d'Este* and *Guido Rangone*. The Florentines had sent thither not long before, *Asturo Fauentino* and *Simonetto*. These men hauing easily broken the enemy, did in a short space expell them out of the Bologneses territories. Whereupon all places neere Bologna being in this sort pacified, the associates troupes departed by seuerall wayes.

*Hanibal Bentiuole* is treacherously slaine by his enemies.

The Venetian Captaines were by sundry messages called backe into Lombardie by reason of the war renewed vpon the Cremonese. The Tuscans were commanded to goe to La Marca to *Sforza's* aide: For vpon the arriual of King *Alfonso* and *Lodouico* the Popes Legate, both of them were come to La Marca with great forces, where *Sforza* was brought to great extremitie by meanes of sundrie overthrowes happening one vpon another. But nothing hurt him so much as the revolt of his friends: For *Troillo* with a thousand horse went to the Kings side, hauing first deliuered vnto him the Towne of *Esia* where hee lay in Garrison: and *Pietro Brunora* had already done the like with eight hundred footmen. This valiant cap-



taine being amazed with those losses and many others, although of himselfe hee was of courage inuincible, after the losse of Stella, and whatsoever almost hee possessed in La Marca was retired to *Santa Maria de la Fortuna*. It is thought, That at this time hee sued to *Philip*, and made a secret league with him; wherein it was agreed, That *Philip* should invade the frontiers of the *Cremone*: Against whom there was some likelihood that the Venetians would oppose themselves, and presently take armes to defend that which belonged to *Sforza*: who comming afterwards to fight, should (as a man enforced) turne to his father-in-lawes side, and fighting for *Philip* in Lombardie, should strait presse the Venetians.

*Picinio entirely  
defeated by  
Sforza.*

In this manner, as they had plotted it, not long after warre was renewed in Lombardie, but with farre better fortune to the Venetians than the enemies expected. But before we proceede to that which was done in Lombardie, we will briefly set downe, what was the end of the warre in La Marca. The Venetians vpon report of *Sforza's* losses had sent *Thadeo d'Este*, *Guido Rangone* and *Tiberto Brandolino* to his aide; and the Florentines had sent *Simonetto*: who being all ioyned together, had foure thousand men in their Campe at Marignane. But *Picinino* lay vpon the hill *Laura* to keepe them from ioyning with *Sforza*; which although for a time he endured, yet at last he assembled all his troupes and marched against the enemy, who being in battell vanquished, left his campe to be possessed by the Victor. This happened in the space almost of three yeares: But in the fourth yeare of the warre of La Marca, *Picinino* and *Alfonso* hauing renewed the warre about Spring time, *Picinino* was vanquished by *Ciarpelion* vpon the mount *Millo*: and *Alfonso* not being satisfied with raising a land-Armie at *Eugenius* instance, did besides, arme eight galleies to molest *Sforza* by sea.

The Venetians (as some say) vpon report of *Alfonso's* nauall Armie, did likewise arme certaine vessells of theirs, which were appoynted for the guard of *Rauenna*. In this sort was *Sforza* streightly prest by sea and land, when *Philip* sent *Francisco Landriano* to call home *Picinino*; vnder color to conferre with him concerning the affaires of the warre. *Francisco* his son, in the meane time being left with the troupes in La Marca, and vanquished in the mount *Volmia* by *Sforza*, hauing lost his Campe and the greatest part of his forces, was taken prisoner in the companie of Cardinall *Firmiano* the Popes Legate in the Armie, with diuers other great Lords. Manie at that time thought that it was *Philips* pleasure to haue it so, to the end that *Picinino's* Armie being defeated, *Sforza* his sonne-in-law might bee freed from that warre: whereby wee may perceiue that the common reports then current, were most true, That *Sforza* was before then reconciled to his father-in-law, and that hee had secretly made a league with him, to the vtter subuersion and ruine of the Venetian estate.

*Picininos death.*

But *Picinino* vpon the news of this rout, was not able to conceale his griefe, but lamented and exclaimed, taxing *Philip* oftentimes, That he had left him nothing but his life, and that he should doe well to deprive him of that; and in this manner falling sicke with extreame sorrow, the greatest and best aduised Captaine of his time, did in a short space decease at Milan. *Sforza* at *Philips* intreatie set *Francisco* at libertie, and soone after peace ensued with the Pope, although *Sforza* possessed diuers Townes of La Marca, and Pope *Eugenius* some others.

*Ciarpelions death.*

At the same time *Alexander Sforza's* brother did cause *Ciarpelion* to bee hanged, who was a man very famous for his skill in martiall discipline, onely because he had an intent to goe to *Philips* partie.

*La Marca is  
reduced under  
the Popes obe-  
dience.*

About five yeares after the Pope renewed the warre, and sent the Patriarke of *Aquileia* to La Marca, who in a short space reduced all the Prouince (*Firmia* excepted) vnder the Popes obedience. And it was not long after but that *Firmia* likewise with the Castle was recovered by his Holiness Armie.

*Sforza* being retired to *Pisaura* with his wife, did there spend the remainder of the Winter. At the spring time being solicited by some of his friends, hee came through



through the Dutchy of Spoleta, an hauing crossed the Tiber, the better to disturb the quiet of the Citie of Rome, he encamped vpon the Viterbian Territorie: From whence in hast departing, and returning into Flaminia by the Lake of Trasimene, he staid at Metaura. In the meane time, his brother *Alexander* with the Tower of Pisaura reuolted from him. Being on euery side enuironed with enemies he came within a mile of Vrbin, and after that, no great exploits were done on either side, vntill his arriual in Lombardie.

*Alexander, Sforza his brother reuolteth from him.*

*Philip* on the other side in the Countrie of La Marca caused *Italus* of Friull, and *Giacomo Guinano* to be beheaded, vpon suspicion that they had intelligence with the Florentines. Soone after hauing notice of *Ciarpelions* death, as if that had giuen him new occasion to hate *Sforza*, he commanded *Francisco* sonne to *Picimino*, whom hee had sent for into Lombardie, to scoure and wast the Cremonese Territorie. Whereupon *Francisco* making a furious roade into the Countrie, after sundrie spoiles and depredations, he besieged the Citie of Cremona: which gaue occasion to the Venetians to haue recourse vnto Armes. But because they would not seeme to doe any thing rashly, they sent *Lodouico Foscari* to *Philip*; who, according to the custome of their Ancestours, should denounce war vlesse he would desist from inuading that which did belong to *Sforza*. Answere was made him, that *Philip* had no time nor leisure to heare any Ambassade, and that Milan was no safe place for him: That he should doe well presently to get him forth of the Citie, vlesse he meant to be outraged. The Venetians being moued at this indignitie, commanded *Michaeli Attendulo* General of their Armie, to march speedily against the enemy, who by this time had seized on the greatest part of the Cremonese. He making hast, according as he was commanded, with six thousand horse, and as many foot, hauing crossed the Oglio, went and encamped vpon the Cremonese at Casall-major; but on a sodain, dislodging thence, hee marched against the enemy, who with his Armie was in the Countrie of Gyradade very neere to Casal. There, ioining battaile, after a cruell fight which continued from daie-breake til noone, the Venetians draue the enemies from their Campe, and in their disorder, tooke foure thousand horse from them.

This victorie was not obtained without losse: For diuers of their braver men were slaine in fight, a great number of whom perished in the water. Diuers of the enemies were likewise taken. And it was thought that *Picimino* would haue made one of the number if, when he first saw the alteration of fortune, he had not gotten into a little boate, and escaped forth of the battaile. Others say that hee went ouer the Po, at a Bridge.

*Italus of Friul and Giacomo Guinano are put to death.*

*The Venetians in Sforza's behalf, denounce warre to Philip. Disgrace offered to an Ambassador.*

*The Venetians vanquish Philips forces.*

After this famous victorie, the Venetian Generall did in a short space recover whatsoeuer the enemy had taken on the Cremonese; and being strengthened with the troupes of *Lodouico Gonzaga* hee went and encamped on the Gyradade. In this place likewise did the Venetians affaires so prosper, as *Attendulo* in a short space left *Philip* nothing on the hither side of Adda but Crema and Lodes. From thence his Armie crossed the Riuer; where some say they fought againe vpon the bankes, and that six hundred of the enemies horse were taken, & with them two thousand peasants, two Ganzares, and as manie Galliots, which *Lodouico* of *Seuerine* had sent to breake the bridge, by which the Venetians had ioined the Riuer to the Marthes. *Pietro Auogadro*, *Giacomo Antonio Marcello*, and *Antonio Martinenga*, because they had fought valiantly that day, and borne themselves more brauely against the enemies than any else, were honoured with the order of Knight-hood.

*An other victory of the Venetians.*

Whilest the Venetians were entangled in this warre of Lombardie, *Sforza*, as though he had beene reduced to the last extremitie, did at the perswasion of Pope *Eugenius* and King *Alphonso*, who enuied the Venetians greatnesse in that Countrie hauing quitted La Marca, went openly to *Philip*. The Venetians had bene before aduertised of his meaning, and vpon the first intelligence of it, they thought it fit to commit *Angelo Simonetto* to prison, who was then in Venice, and to take away *Sforza's* pension, and the Pallace which the Prince and Senate had giuen him. To

*The Venetians reuoke all that which had bene giuen to Sforza.*



reuoke likewise all gifts giuen to *Sforzas* friends, which were so many and so rich, as that it is scarce credible which we find in the Venetian Histories; how that in the last war of Lombardie the Venetians spent fise Millions of gold. And afterwards they drew from *Simonetto* the true ground of *Sforzas* reuolt. The Senate vpon this new rebellion did forthwith leuie 400. Archers for the guard of *Rauenina* together with certaine vessels: Commandement was likewise sent to those forces which the Florentines had sent to Bologna; to suffer none who soeuer to come forth of Lombardie. *Philip* after al these ouerthrowes sent his Ambassadors to Venice to treat of peace; who were not only entertain'd as friends & louing guests, but were moreouer suffered to tarric a month in the Citie: But the businesse being for a time debated on, had not such successe as was desired wherupon, they returned, the matter being imperfect.

*Philip Ambassadors come to Venice to treat of peace.*

*Attendulo* after the battaile of *Adda* hauing fortified the bridge which ioined the Riuer to the marshes, and placed a strong Garrison vpon it, did with great rumour make incursions into the State of Milan, and in the midst of winter did with his cauallerie runne to the very gates of Milan, from whence, hauing set fier on diuers houses of the suburbs, he carried away manie prisoners, and great store of Cattaille.

Whilst these things were done in Lombardie, one of those gallies which in trade of marchandize had been at the Tana, & was commanded by *Zeni Morosino*, was cast away by a storm on the Pontick-sea; but the goods within it & al the Marriners being cast vpo the shore were taken by the Turks; the other gallies arriued safely at Venice.

*Pope Eugenius death.*

Such successe had the Venetians affaires, when newes was brought of *Pope Eugenius* death, in whose place, *Thomaso Sarfania* was chosen, who was afterwards called *Nicholas*; in whom we haue set before our eies, the onely example of humane happinesse. For in one yeare he was made a Bishop, created Cardinall, and elected Pope.

*Ambassadors sent to the new Pope.*

The Venetians presently decreed to send Ambassadors to him. Four of the chiefe of the nobilitie were chosen, *Lodouico Lauretano*, (who after sundrie braue exploits against the Turkes had brought home the fleete to Venice) *Lodouico Venieri*, *Pascalis Maripietro*, and *Christophero Moro*, who was Aduocate to the Common-wealth, & the other two were Procurators of Saint *Marke*. But *Moro* not being able to trauiile through extremitie of sicknesse, *Zacharia Treuisano* was sent thither in his sted.

*Giacomo Foscarei* the princes son being cited by the counsell of Ten, was in his absence condemned, for not appearing at the day prefixed; But afterwards his innocence (as I thinke) being knowne, he was by the Senates decree sent from Thryeste where he remained to Treuise, with expresse charge, not only not to go forth of the Citie, but not to walke vpon the Mestrine without the leaue of the Potestate; but afterwards, scither for his Fathers sake, who was at that time matchlesse for his wisdom & pietie towards his Countrie, or as I suppose, rather for his innocencie, he was repealed from Treuise home to Venice. But as Fortune when she once becometh to frown vpon a man, doth euer after pursue him, euen so it hapned, that soon after his returne to the Citie he was accused of a murder, & that by his procurement *Heximalao Donato* had been slain, as he returned in the night from the Palace towards his own house: wherupon diligent enquirie being made, and no greater proofes found, he was confined into the Isle of Candie. After that, being again brought to Venice in a Gallie sent of purpose to fetch him, for that the Senate knew by his letters that he practised treacherie, and being vpon the torture demanded if he had written those letters which were directed to the enemies, he confessed that he had written them, and that he had vsed means to haue them fall into the magistrates hands, that thereby he might be called home into his countrie, which though it might not be as he desired, would neuertheless be as it might. At the last when they found he was guiltlesse, he was againe

*The Princes son is confined into Candie.*

*Andrea Donato being accused is haue bene corrupted is condemned in a pecuniarie fine.*

confined into Candie: where he died. *Andrea Donato* likewise being at the same time accused to haue been corrupted by *Sforzas*, was sent for from his gouernment of Candie, and being enforced by the Senates decree to answere before the Lordes of the Councell of Tenne, he was put to torture, and by them condemned in 1400. Ducats, and being depriued of all publik gouernment, to endure a yeares imprisonment.



In the mean time, *Carolo Montone* son to that great Captaine *Brachio* hauing intelligence that *Philip & Sforza* were recôiled, did in hatred to the cōtrarie faction come to the Venetians side. The Venetian Armie had alreadie taken from *Sforza* Casal-major & other strong towns neere therunto: Afterwards *Attendulo* going again vpon the territories of Milan, commanded *Tiberto Brandolino* with a braue troupe of horse to scoure as farre as the Citie Gates, where in the enemies view erecting the Venetian enignes, he inuited the Milanois to recouer their libertie; But perceiving the enemy not to stir, he turned his forces elsewhere, & went on waisting the Countie as far as *Paui*; from whence hauing carried away a great booty, he again drew neere with his Armie to Milan, and inuited manie of the Townes-men to recouer their libertie.

*Carolo Montone* taketh the Venetians partie.

*Attendulo* his incursions vpon the Milanois.

In this place, as they abode neere to the riuer *Adda*, foure valiant men were knighted hard at the Citie gates; namely *Tiberto Brandolino*, *Theote Salvia* of Bergamo, *Lodouico Maluesia*, and *Gilberto Corregiano*. At length, the Venetian hearing no tumult in the Citie, after he had spoiled all that quarter where he had planted his enignes hee went to besiege *Brescia* in *Briansa*, which he presently tooke. From thence hee scoured and wasted all the Prouince of the *Briantines*. It is reported that they did there vse great crueltie vpon the inhabitants not onely killing men, but young children of two yeares olde, rauishing maides, and abusing married wiues. The Souldiers did not commit this crueltie, but the Voluntaries of the contrarie partie, who to glut their hatred towards the poore vanquished, did like brute beastes fall to murder and spoile. The bootie which they brought from thence was thought to be more worth than two hundred thousand Crownes.

The Venetians take *Brescia*.

Besides, *Mount Barri* being forced by *Attendulo* was sacked and spoiled. Leco afterwards which is seated on the mouth of the Lake of *Coma* being for a time besieged could not be taken. Moreouer diuers small townes neere to the Lake, whose inhabitants were supposed would not long continue loiall were giuen ouer to be spoiled. In this manner all places from the riuer *Adda* as far as *Coma* on both sides the Lake being reduced vnder the Venetians obedience, the Souldiers being laden with bootie were brought back on the hither side of the riuer.

*Mount Barri* is taken.

Whilst these things were done abroad, the Citie of Venice was greatly afflicted with the plague, the which daily increasing, generall processions were made, & prayers said at the Saints Altars which were in the streets (so greatly was the citie at that time giuen to deuotion): Great fiers were made in the night time in sundrie places of the Citie, with sweet & odoriferous perfumes, to amend and purge the aire. Besides; al those that were infected with the sicknesse were carried two miles off from the Citie to a place commonly called the *Lazaretto*. Six boates were by the Signorie appointed for that purpose to the end there might be one in euery of the six quarters of the Citie, into which the towne is diuided. And because this place was found to be verie commodious, not only to lessen the sicknesse, but likewise for the reliefe of the poore (for the sicke were there better and more commodiously look't to) it hath been since then by little & little stored with buildings & all other necessaries. Another hath been added neere vnto it for the same purpose, of a costly structure, which a far off seemeth to be a little to wne.

The plague in Venice.

*Philips* affaires were (as hath beene said) much disioined, when *Sforza* departing from *Flaminia* with 4000. horse & 2000. foot whither he was come from *La Marca* to assemble forces, went through the Territorie of *Ferrara* to that of *Parma*. At his departure the Pope recovered al places of *La Marca*, *Ancona* excepted. For the *Anconitans* being besieged by Land and Sea (*Alphonso's* nauall Armie did vex them by Sea, & that of the Pope by Land) fearing if they should too rashly giue credit to the Souldiers, who solicited them to yeeld, their towne would be sacked, did erect the Venetian Enignes, whereupon, shippes of warre came presently from Venice, who entring the Hauen, defended the Citie; The *Anconitans* beeing receiued into the alliance of the Venetians and Florentines as were those of *Bologna* not long before. *Lorenzo Medici* was sent thither with seuen Gallies for the guard of the Citie:

The *Anconitans* yeeld to the Venetians.

Some



Some Historians write thus; But many make no mention at all of the tumult of the Anconitans: Two ships of war at the same time departed from Venice against the Pirates, who troubled all the Sea-coasts the one was set forth by *Giacomo Morosino*, and the other by *Andrea Leone*.

*Philips death.*

*Lodes yeeldeth  
to the Venetians  
Plaifancia doth  
the like.*

*An accord be-  
twixt those of  
Milan and Sfor-  
za.*

*Sforza comes to  
the field.*

*Ambassadors  
sent from Milan  
to Venice: with  
the Venetians  
answere.*

*A nauall Armie  
determined a-  
gainst the Mila-  
neses.*

At *Sforza*'s arriual in Lombardie, the cauallerie which the Senate had appoin-  
ted to withstand him, marching through the Paduan territorie comming by an o-  
ther way was sent on the hither side of the Po to *Attendulo's* Campe. The prepara-  
tions for war were great on both sides, at what time *Philip* the greatest warrior that  
euer was in the family of *Viscontes*, being first troubled with a feauer, and then with  
a flux, dyed. By his death all those of his partie and his subiects being amazed were  
possessed with sundrie thoughts: Those of Lodes louing the name of libertie, did  
voluntarily yeeld to the Venetians. Foure daies after those of Plaifancia opened  
their Citie gates to the Venetians. *Giacomo Marcello*, placed strong Garrisons in both  
these Towns: Then causing his troupes to crosse the Riuier Oglio, he did in a short  
space recover Colombana and in a manner all the Countrie of Lodes.

The Milanefes in the meane time did with great courage vndertake to pursue in  
their owne name the warre begunne by *Philip*, and chose *Sforza* for Captaine Ge-  
nerall of their troupes against the Venetians, on these conditions, that if hee could  
take Bressia from the Venetians, it should be his owne, and if he should become ma-  
ster of Verona likewise, that then Verona should be his, and Bressia should returne  
to the Milanefes. Some say that presently after *Philips* death, *Sforza* wrote to all  
the Captaines of the Armie, entreating them to perseuer in their loyaltie, that hee  
would shortly be with them, if those of Milan would send for him, and that then,  
their forces being ioined together he did hope with ease to ouerthrow those of the  
Venetians: He then being made Generall by those of Milan, came to Cremona.  
From thence, hauing crossed the Riuier Adda at Picigatone, he ioined with *Francis-  
to* & *Giacomo Picinino*, and with the other Captaines of deceased *Philip*, and present-  
ly departing thence, he did in a short space recover Colombana.

The Venetian Armie, because it was lesse than that of the enemies, retired to-  
wards Lodes: Those of Padua being prouoked by their owne particular passion, did  
proclaime *Sforza's* sonne by his wife *Bianca*, Earle and Lord of their Citie, in me-  
morie of his Grand-father. The Milanefes in a short space sent three Ambassadors  
to the Venetians one after another, to demand of them that which had belonged  
to *Philip*. The Ambassadors were still answered after one manner, that notwith-  
stand all those Townes till then taken from *Philip*, were well purchased by right of  
armes, yet neuerthelesse, that the world might see that the Venetians did loue peace  
better than war, they were readie to surrender that which they demanded, so that the  
Milanefes would truely pay them the great quantitie of gold which they had dis-  
bursed in that warre: But they offering nothing, were dismissed with nothing.

The Senate perceiuing the great warre they were to sustaine against *Sforza* and  
the Milanefes, decreed to set forth a nauall Armie, which should saile vp the Po, to  
the farthest places of Lombardie; and to that ende foure Gallies were armed, and  
two and thirtie Galliot vnder the command of *Andrea Quirini* and *Georgio Lauke-  
tano*.

During these preparations at Venice, *Sforza* hauing assembled all the forces of  
Lombardie went on a sodaine and besieged Plaifancia, and hauing beaten downe a  
great part of the Walls betwixt the gates of Saint Lazarus and Saint Raymond, and  
the Po being so risen at the latter end of Haruest, as the vessells might easily come  
to the Walls, he did by an assault by Land and Water take the Citie, which was gi-  
uen to the Souldiers to spoile. *Gerardo Danidulo* and *Thadeo D'Este* that lay in Garri-  
son there with a thousand footmen and great troupes of horse were taken prisoners.  
The one yeelded, with the Castell of the Garrison, and the other was taken as hee  
fled, when he perceined all to be lost.

But whilest Plaizancia was besieged, *Attendulo* hauing crossed the Adda at Co-  
lom-



lombana, went to waste the territorie of Pania, from whence he carried away a great bootie. From thence, the better to diuert *Sforza* from his enterprize, he still marched vp and downe the territorie of Milan wasting and spoyling it, where, as wee finde in some Authors, he seized on Melisa: He had determined if Plaizancia had not bene taken, to haue besieged Cremona. *Marcello* being at the same time called from the Armie returned to Venice: After his departure, *Lodouico Lauretano* and *Matheo Victorini*, came as Prouidators into the Prouince. And because winter drew neere, and the Armie not being able to lie in campe by reason of the cold weather, they went to winter in the villages and farme-houses neere adioyning; where the Common-wealth had like to haue bene endangered by a mutinie amongst the

*Attenduloes incursions upon the Milanese.*

10 soldiers. Peace was again motioned, by the commissioners of the Venetians and Milanese, who for that purpose met at Bergamo: Those of Milan demanded Lodes, the Venetians on the contrary refused to surrender it, vnlesse they might be satisfied for the expences of the warre: And although the Florentines and the Popes Ambassadors did exhort both sides to imbrace peace; yet neuerthelesse they would not bee drawne to anie agreement. At the Spring, although the Senate had wholly bent their designes vpon the war of Lombardie, yet neuerthelesse, because there was a report that two shippes of burthen returning from trafficke forth of the Ponticke sea had bene taken by Pirates, there was a decree made to arme three ships

*A motion of peace.*

20 of warre and fise Gallies to chace those Pirates from the Seas. *Lorenzo Lauretano* was appointed to commaund the Gallies, and *Lodouico Bembo* the other shippes.

*A nauall armie against pirates.*

*Sforza* in the meane time was not idle, but comming from his wintering places he tooke certaine townes from the Venetians.

The nauall Armie which was set forth against the Pirates (as hath bene said) defeated *Vitalis Sarde* whom it encountred at sea; who not long before had surprized three ships of burthen who were going to the Vantage of Candie: hee being taken, was hanged. Within a while after, it surprized two other ships of Pirates neere to Naples, where all those that were in them were likewise hanged. *Alphonso* being

*Vitalis Sarde the pirate hanged.*

30 moved with the matter, commaunded all the Venetian Marchants that were in his realme to be imprisoned, and their goods to be seized on. The Senate sent messengers to the King, to know whether he would haue peace or war, and why, without proclaiming war against them, he had contrary to the law of Nations outraged their Marchants & Factors. *Alphonso* after he had complained of the Venetians, for that in the view of the chiefe Citie of his kingdome, they had suncke shippes which had offended no man, and shamefully put their Captaines and Mariners to death, who peraduenture had not deserued it, tolde them, that notwithstanding that iniurie was very great, hee would not at that time re-sent it, nor by anie meanes preferre warre before peace, but that hee desired to haue the Venetians deale with him in

*Alphonso imprisoned all the venetians in his kingdome.*

*Alphonso answered to the Venetian Ambassadors.*

40 such sort, as hee might haue occasion to be at peace with them: Therefore they might when they pleased depart, and with a prosperous winde returne home into their Countrey with their Marchants and all their goods, and thereupon he commaunded all the Venetian prisoners to be enlarged, and all their goods to be restored to them.

*Bartolomeo Coyone* whom *Philip* for a time had kept prisoner (who after his death had found meanes to escape, and went to the territorie of Pania, where he vnderstood that *Philips* cauallerie wintered vnder the commaund of *Nicholao Guerriero* of whom he was kindly entertained, and within a while after honoured by the Milanese with the command of 15. hundred horse) marched and fortunately fought

50 with (whilst *Sforza* besieged Plaizancia) *Renaldo* of Dreux, who after *Philips* death had bene sent by king *Charles* into Italie with a mightie French Armie.

By an accord made betwixt them against the Venetians, the French had receiued the town of *Ast* of *Visconte*, but after his death, they not only seized vpon *Ast*, but vpon a great part of the Countie of Alexandria. *Coyone* being accompanied with

*Asturo*



*Coyone takes the  
Venetians party*

*Asturo Fasentinio*, went & assailed them before Bosca which they held besieged, & in open field defeated them and draue them from their campe: Diuers of the French were slaine in that fight, and many were taken prisoners. *Coyone* being renowned for this victorie, did within a while after go to the Venetians side with fiftene hundred horse.

*Sforza taketh  
diuers towncs.*

The Spring time was almost spent, when as *Sforza* comming from garrison, besieged Mozzaniga, and speedily inforced the inhabitants to yeeld: from thence going into the Countrey of Gyradade, hee did in a short space become master of the whole Countrey, Carauazza excepted. He did besides take Cassan from the Venetians. *Attendulo* likewise was incamped with his Armie at Calce beyond the Oglio. And both the Armies remained for a time in those two places without anie exploit worthy of memorie. At the last *Sforza* going from thence, went by land and water against the Venetians nauall armie which waited all the Cremonese. All *Quirino's* designes aimed at the breaking of the bridge, which *Sforza* during the siege of Plaizancia had caused to bee made vpon the Po neere to Cremona. There was a sharpe fight, and the Venetian did not cease to assaile it, till hee vnderstood that the enemies approached.

*The Venetians  
nauall armie  
is broken.*

*Sforza* had fixe and twenty Galeots, which were not well furnished with men nor armor. At his arriual the Venetians were repulsed as farre as Casal-maior. The Venetian vessels being there inuironed by the enemies both by land & water were by reason of the vnfitnessse of the place in such sort beaten with the artillery which that skilfull Generall had planted vpon the River bankes, as being all bruized and battered *Quirini* like a desperate man, hauing about midnight caused all their tackling and furniture to be carried to the next towne, burned the vessels, for feare lest they should fall into the enemies hands. *Quirini* being come to Venice, was by the Senate deliuered ouer to the Procurators fiscall, by reason that they suspected that hee had not done his dutie in sauing the nauall Armie. The Procurators condemned him to perpetuall imprisonment. Some thought that *Quirini* might at the first haue retired with the fleet into a place of safetie, and that he would haue done so, had not *Attendulo* promised him, that so soone as he should beginne the fight, hee with all his forces would come to his reskew (which not being done) the Venetian being betrayed, did through an other mans fault receiue a verie great overthrow.

*Sforza's besiegeth  
Carauazza.*

The enemy being gone from them (for he needed no longer to stand in feare for *Cremona*) went and incamped before Carauazza, which was manned with a Venetian garrison. *Attendulo* who had followed *Sforza* when he went against the Venetian nauall armie, almost to the verie place where the execution was made, so soone as after the rout he vnderstood, that *Sforza* being come into the Gyradade had besieged Carauazza, he likewise approached with his troupes neare vnto that place, to make it famous by the Venetians overthrow. Neuer before in any other warre of Lombardie had there beene seene so great Cauallerie, nor so many notable men assembled in one place. For the Venetian armie besides *Attendulo*, who was their Generall, had in it *Lodouico Gonzaga*, *Bartolomeo Coyone*, who not long before was come to the Venetians party, *Gentil Leonezio*, *Carolo Montone*, *Tiberto Brandolin*, *Giouan la Conte* a Roman Gentleman; *Guido Rangone*, *Alberto Bodienze*, *Cesar Martinenga*, *Nicolao Guerrieri*, and with them twelue thousand horse, and great numbers of footmen. In *Sforza's* Camp were *Alissandro Borsia* and *Conrade* his brother, *Roberto Sanseuerine*, *Francisco* and *Giacomo Picinini*, *Gulielmo* of Montferrat, *Carolo Gonzaga*, *Lodouico Vermio*, *Giouan Tollentino*, *Cristofero Tourello*, and *Bartolomeo Quartiero*, and with them sixteene thousand horse. They often fought in that place by skirmishes, which sometime continued from morning till night, not comming to battell with all the forces.

*The number of  
both the armies.*

*Frederico Contareni*, and *Hermolao Donato* were at the same time come to the campe with commandement to enioyne the Venetian Captains, to relieue Carauazza. *Frederico*

derico at the same time being bitten with a dog, died. *Hermolao* and *Gerardo Dandolo*, who before was Prouidator in the Armie continuing the same request, *Attendulo* and diuers other Captaines, although they were assured that vnlesse the inhabitants were relieued they could not long hold out, were not for all that of opinion in Councell to giue battaile: but others insisting on the contrarie, they did at last conclude, that it was better to hazard the last fortune of warre, than by a lingering encamping to suffer the inhabitants being tired with the siege to yeeld: This determination held good for certaine daies. For they could not relouue, principally by what way the Venetians might passe through the enemies. *Tiberto Brandolin* offered to giue the first charge, by the new way, because that the same side by reason of the marshes was not well guarded by *Sforza*. For he, being disguised like a meane souldier had bene ouer all the enemies campe, and had at leisure well viewed it.

*Diuersitie of opinions in the venetians camp.*

*Tiberto*, *Guido Rangone*, and *Alberto Bodiense* were commanded to go vpon a holiday when no man would thinke on their commings, to giue in behind vpon the enemies camp. *Sforza* was gone to heare diuine Seruice in our Ladies Church of *Carauazza* which is not farre from the towne, whither certaine horsemen one another comming to him told him that the enemies were in the trenches, who comming with great furie to assaile the campe, had already forced the Rampiers, where vndoubtedly all would be lost without speedie remedie: Some say, that returning from Seruice as he was sitting downe to meat, this word was brought him, and others say, that riding about noone towards the new way, he was in hast aduertized how that the enemy assailed the campe. But whensoever, or wheresoeuer it was that he vnderstood of the enemies comming, it is certaine that without any trouble or amazement he gaue order for all matters.

*The venetians on a sodaine and vnlookt for, dog assaile Sforza's campe.*

The Venetian troupes in the meane time made good the way which lay betwixt the two Armies: *Carolo Gonzaga*, *Alexandro*, and *Sforza's* other Captaines being at the Venetians first approach beaten backe into the Rampiers, could hardly sustaine the enemies charge: Some say that *Carolo Gonzaga* being wounded, did not onely leaue the fight but the campe, and that being affrighted, he went to Milan, where he assured them that the Venetians had defeated *Sforza*: Such at the beginning was the enemies feare. But being afterwards encouraged by *Sforza's* presence, who with the body of the Armie ran to that place where the fight beganne, the fight was not only made equall, but they did beate the enemies forth of the Rampiers: Then giuing a fiercer charge, the Venetians who had fought in the forefront being tired by the enemies who were stronger than they both in force and courage, *Alberto*, and *Guido Rangone*, who were much troubled to renew the battaile, and to keepe the souldiers in their ranks, being enuiromed with a troupe of enemies were beaten downe dead: and then the Captaines being slaine, the souldiers began openly to flie: wherein besides the difficulties of the places, the enemies pursuits did much hinder them. For those of *Mozainga* so soone as they saw the Venetians had the worst, stopt the runnawaies, so as they were enforced to yeeld or to fall headlong into the neighbour marshes.

*Sforza defeated with the venetians.*

On the other side, the two brethren *Picinini* which were at *Triuia* on the one side of the Armie; did giue in with two thousand horse in another place vpon the Venetians camp. *Coyoni* who was left to guard it, did for a time make it good, but perceiuing his friends to flie, and the lower end of the campe to be taken from the enemies, did on foote escape into the neighbour Forrest: *Attendulo* and the rest, so soone as they knew the formost ranke broken (whether they did it vpon malice, or else because they knew that all was past remedie) betooke themselves to flight. Eight thousand men both horse and foote were taken together with the Prouidators. *Dandolo* the Prouidator being aduised by *Attendulo* to saue himselfe by flight, answered, That he had rather die neere the publike ensignes, than escaping by a shamefull flight purchase a perpetuall disgrace. The Victorious enemies were masters of the Venetians campe which was stored with meruailous abundance of

*Dandulos braue answer.*

all



all things, wherein were two thousand waggons. *Attendulo* retired to Bressia, whither the enimie pursuing his victorie within a while after brought his campe.

*A new Armie  
of the venetians.  
Sforza besiegeth  
Brescia.*

The Venetians notwithstanding this great losse were not discouraged, but ha-  
ving speedily appointed two new Prouidators, *Lodouico Lauetano*, and *Pascalis Ma-  
ripietro*, they did leuie the greatest forces they could. The Prouidators being sent to  
Brescia with thirtie thousand crownes could not enter into the Citie, which was  
enuiroined by the enimie. For *Sforza* being come thither with his Armie, had by the  
commandement of the Milanefes diuided it to *Lodouico Verinio*, *Carolo Gonzaga*, and  
other noble persons. The Prouidators were day and night at Verona busied in ma-  
king new leuies. They did in a verie short space by meanes of great pay assemble  
many troupes of horse and foote: Diuers great Lords likewise did by their expresse  
letters and messengers promise to enter into their pay, and to be quickly with them  
if the Senate thought it fit, with great numbers of horse.

*Many townes  
yeeld to Sforza  
after the battell.*

Victorious *Sforza* in the meane time recouered Casal-Maior, Riuoltelles, and di-  
uers other townes from the Venetians. Carauazza the next day after the ouerthrow  
yeelded. But whilest he lay before Brescia, *Picininio* went with the residue of the Ma-  
lan troupes, and encamped before Lodes.

*The Milanefes  
suspect Sforza.*

On these termes stood the affaires of Lombardie, when those of Milan had, not-  
without cause, some suspition of *Sforza*, as fearing that he did secretly aspire to the  
same principallitie like *Philip*. They then being desirous to preserve their libertie, did  
by little and little, retire their forces, and did daily diminish his credit, and reputation.  
But *Sforza* perceiuing that ere long he should bee esteemed no more a friend to  
those of Milan than to the Venetians, he resolved to renew his ancient league and  
alliance with them, for he knew well enough that the onely power of that Com-  
monwealth might serue him for a ladder to mount vp to the principallitie.

*Sforzas resolutiō*

Now among all the prisoners of note that were taken at the battaile of Carauazza,  
and carried to the castle of Cremona, was *Clemento Thealdino* one of the Secreta-  
ries of the Signorie, with *Hermelao Donato*. *Angelo Simonetta* had bene acquainted  
with him a long time, whereupon he brought him secretly to *Sforza*, who sent him  
to the Prince and Senate, to let them know from him; that if peace were pleasing  
to them, they should secretly send to him *Giacomo Antonio Marcello*, or *Pascalis Ma-  
ripietro*.

*Sforzas secret  
practises with  
the venetians.*

The Senate although it had after the ouerthrow at Carauazza, by vertue of their  
ancient alliance obtained great supplies of the Florentines, & had at that time migh-  
tily encreased their Armie, yet for all that, supposing the successe of warre to be vn-  
certaine, they did willingly hearken to peace. And because *Marcello* was at that time  
Gouernour of Verona, they sent *Maripietro* to the Fornaces, a place neere to Pes-  
cara. The Venetian and *Simonetta* had many secret conferences in that place,  
where they agreed vpon these conditions of peace: That *Sforza* and the Venetians  
should declare themselues enemies to the Milanefes; That the Senate should furn-  
ish him with foure thousand horse, and two thousand foote vntill he had conqu-  
ered Milan, and should besides for his entertainment send him monthly thirtie thou-  
sand crownes. Moreouer, it was expressely mentioned, that the Venetians should pos-  
seffe whatsoeuer *Philip* had held on the hither side the riuer Adda, and should pur-  
chase Milan and the residue of the Dutchie for him.

*Accord betwixt  
the venetians  
and Sforza.*

*Sforza mar-  
cheth against  
the Milanefes.*

The accord being in this sort made, and all the prisoners set at libertie, *Sforza* cros-  
sed the riuer Adda, & marched against those of Milan. The Venetians hauing dismis-  
sed *Attendulo* from his place, sent him to the Treuisan territorie. Those of Lodes, be-  
cause they would not fall into *Sforza's* hands, hauing sent away the Venetian Gar-  
rison, yeelded to them of Milan. *Sforza* in a short space recouered whatsoeuer the  
Milanefes held betwixt the Adda and the Thesin (Lodes and Coma excepted.) Then  
from thence he went and encamped within fiue miles of Milan.

The same yeare about the end of Haruest, there was a bloudie fight betwixt the  
Turks

Turkes and the Hungarians vpon the confines of Adrinople wherein fourescore thousand Turkes were slaine, and of Christians halfe as manie. The Venetian Gallies surprized a Foist of the Pirats, all the Rouers were hanged, and they that were lesse faultie were made Gallie-slauers: within a while after they met with a Marchants shippe belonging to the Gotholans which was laden with oile, the which they tooke in hatred of their Countrie-men who were all Pirates.

A battaile betwixt the Turkes and Christians at adrianople.

Tortona in the meane time, Nouara, Alexandria, and at the last, Parma, yeelded to Sforza: These newes being brought to Venice, did greatly reioice the whole Citie, and this ioy was by so much greater, as they supposed these conquests to haue beene made in part by the valour and conduct of *Marcello*: The Senate according to the treatie had sent him with two thousand horse, and two Prouidators, *Lorenzo Laureano*, and *Rafaelis Manipietra*: and Sforza had afterwards sent him with *Alessandro* his brother to recover diuers Townes beyond the Po; most of which being recovered and assured by strong Garrisons; this valiant Captaine called for the Venetian forces, and went to besiege Milan. In the meane time newes was brought that *Lewis* Duke of Sauoy, who had leagued himselfe with the Milanefes against Sforza, had sent great troupes into Italie, vnder the command of *Iohn Compensio* to waite and spoile the confines of Nouara; who at their first arriual attempted to surprize Nouara: But their enterprise failing, they went from thence and encamped vpon the Territorie neere adioining.

Diuers townes of the state of Milan yeeld to Sforza.

Sforza besiegeth Milan.

*Coyoni* whom the Venetians had sent with *Marcello* to Sforza, was commanded to march against them, who were reported to bee sixe thousand men. Hee ioining fight with *Compensio* vpon the bankes of Thefin, did put them to rout, and took *Compensio* prisoner with foure hundred of his horse. This victorie did highly renoune *Coyoni* and did greatly further him afterwards in mounting to those honours which he obtained.

Coyoni his victorie.

At the same time *Lorenzo Pisaura* was sent with a Gallie to the King of Babilon: The cause of his Ambassade was, for that the Venetian Marchants had beene badly dealt with by the Barbarians in the Faires of Syria. *Angelo Pisaura* did likewise put to Sea with two Gallies against the Pirats.

The Milanefes in the meane time affecting libertie which they had a little tasted, did on a sodaine murder diuers of the chiefe in the Citie who were said to take Sforza's partie, then going forth of the Gates in heapes, they ranne towards the enemies comming forth who were reported to be threecore thousand men, hee did in such sort order his battallions, as those of Milan hearing of the excellent order of his Armie, durst not approach *Marcello* who was with him, perceiuing the great skill and dexteritie of that braue Captaine in a matter so sodaine, did write to Venice, that not only the Venetians, but all Italie would haue had cause to haue feared that invincible Captaine if he had taken Milan. The enemies being retired he continued the siege. But all his designs tended to famish the Citie; Therefore he did so streightly besiege it, as at times running to the very Rampiers hee did with sodaine incursions set fier on the Suburbs. At this stay stood the Citie of Milan, at such time as the Citie of Venice, had like to haue sustained a losse as great as vnlookt-for.

The people of Milan come forth disbanded against Sforza. The Milanefes feare of Sforza's Armie.

A certaine Greeke named *Stamatus*, borne in Candie, being by chance at Venice at that time when they did shew (according to their manner to great Lordes that were strangers) vnto *Borsia D'Este* the publike treasure which is kept in a part of S. Markes Church, it happened after this manner; That this Greeke being vnknowne, and thrusting himselfe among his household seruants, did enter into the Vestrie. Then he was so far off from being amazed at the view of such great and admirable wealth, as on the contrarie, hee did forthwith determine in his minde to commit a notable theft. The Walls of Saint Markes Church, which in the beginnaing wee haue termed the golden Church, in regard of the excellent guilding thereof both

The famous theft which a Greeke did enterprise.



within and without, is down to the pavement seeled as it were with great tables of marble. In that part of the Church where the *innocents* Altar standeth, this cunning theefe remoued a marble table, Then falling to worke in the night time (because the wall could not be sodainely opened) he did before day light put the stone in the vsuall place, and stopt all the chinkes and crannies with lime, so that nothing might be discerned, and long before daie carried all the rubbish which he had made to a place farre from thence; And hauing wrought in this manner sundrie nights at last he got into the treasure, from whence by little and little he began to carrie all those rich and exquisite iewels, which are admired of al those which behold them. For besides great numbers of inestimable stones richly inched, there were twelue Crownes of gold; and as manie corselets curiously inriched with sundrie pretious stones, whose sparkling luster doth no lesse dazell the vnderstanding, than the sight; There are moreouer diuers Cups of verie precious stone, whose brims and feet are enterlaced with an other kinde of stone of an inestimable vawe: I speak not of Altar cloathes, candlesticks and other things for the Churches seruice, whose substance being of pure gold is nothing in comparison of the fashion and worke-manship wherewith they are adorned, & pretious stones of sundrie coulours wherewith they glister: nor of Vnicornes horne of an vnualueable worth; nor of the Princes attire for his head, nor of diuers other matchlesse peeces of worke, which this famous theefe had at leisure taken from thence. But (according to the prouerbe) Adulterie and theft will not be long concealed, and because it would haue bene an hard matter to haue discovered this of a long time it fell out that himselfe bewraied it. Hee had a Golship whose name was *Zacharie Gria* a Candiot like himselfe, but of a noble family, and a man, as this one example can witnesse, of an exceeding good conscience. *Stem-matus* after that he had sworne him vpon the Altar, told him what hee had done, from thence carrying him to his poore cottage, he shewed him his great and famous theft; But this honest vertuous man, being stricken dumbe with beholding it, could not of a long time make him any answere; The sacrilegious villaine was once minded to haue murthered him, and would haue heaped sinne vpon sinne, if he had not preuented him, by telling he was fallen into an extasie with sodaine ioy to beholde so great wealth: this his speech made the theefe forbear to hurt him: *Gria* in the meane time hauing receiued a most rich stone of him in guift, which for the worth thereof was well knowne, (for it was the same which the Prince at this day weareth on the fore part of his ducal Crowne) tooke his leaue of him, saying that he would go and dispatch some businesse, who presently went to the Palace, and being admitted to the Princes presence, he did discouer the whole matter to him, saying, That it behoued him to make hast, for feare least he whom he had with much to do deceiued with faire wordes, should change his minde, and hide himselfe with his bootie in some secret place: and to manifest the truth of what he spake, hee drew the pretious stone forth of his bosome, which being knowne, men were presently sent to apprehend him; he being committed to prison, they recouered whatsoeuer he had taken away (without losse of any one thing) which was esteemed to bee more worth than two Millions of gold. The theefe was hanged betwixt the two Columnes: His accuser, besides a present recompence, had by the Senates decree a perpetuall pension allotted him forth of the publike treasure.

The theefe is  
hanged betwixt  
the columnes.  
The accuser is  
recompensed.

The *Picimines* in the meane time forsooke the Milaneses; and came to *Sforza's* side with three thousand horse, and two thousand foote: but because it was certainly reported, that the *Picimines* being drawne by *Sforza's* faire promises had left the Milaneses, the Venetians tooke it not well, by reason that it was expressly mentioned in the accord made betwixt them, that it should not be lawfull either for the Venetians or *Sforza* to receiue any into their pay that had borne Armes for the Milaneses. This did in some sort lessen the Venetians affection towards *Sforza*; for his potencie did beginne, more than was needfull, to be suspected of the Venetians: but the *Picimines* being soone after suspected to practise against *Sforza's* life, where-

The Venetians  
suspect *Sforza*.



of *Marcello* had often wished him to beware, they on a sodaine returned with their troupes to Milan : Some neuerthelesse doe say , that the *Picinines* came from Milan to *Sforza*, with an intent to spend the winter abroad, and then to returne to Milan at the beginning of Summer, as they did.

*Sforza* in the meane time did greatly vex and molest the Milanefes, when as *Alphonso*, to free them in some sort from this warre, did by an Edict expell all Venetians forth of his dominions : This warrelike threatning, did presently cause the Venetians to make readie a great nauall Armie : They armed fise Gallies and ten shippes of burthen against the King, whereof *Lodouico Lauretano* was made General : This warrelike preparation of theirs by Sea made *Alphonso* to attempt, both by *Lionello d'Este*, and by Ambassadors to obtaine peace, who being come to Ferrara, the Senate sent them word that they should not come to Venice, where mens courages being once moued, it was but in vaine to seeke to appease them.

*Alphonso expell-eth the Venetians out of his dominions.*

*The Venetians nauall army against Alphonso.*

*Victore Capello* in the meane time who lay at Sea for the garde of the Gulph, did giue chace to a Gallie of the Gothelans as farre as Ortona, which long before had taken a Venetian Gallie; so soone as he saw the enemies landed, and that by aide of the townesmen, they prepared to offend him, he turned the prowes of his Gallies and commanded his souldiers to leape on land, which they performing, there was a fierce fight vpon the shore : The enemies being there put to rout and enforced to enter the Citie, their Gallie was drawne from thence and burnt, together with some other shippes. At the same time the houses in the suburbs which were full of Marchandize, being spoiled, the victorious Venetian retired to his vsuall place of a bode, where he resolved to tarry for the nauall Armie which was prepared against *Alphonso*.

*The Gothelans are vanquished at Ortona.*

The Venetians being tied to the warre by sea, did by their Ambassadors sent to *Sforza* trie if they could riddethem selues of that by land. *Vrso Iustimiano* and *Pascalis Maripietro* went to him in the name of the Common wealth with commission and commandement to treat of peace, which the Milanefes propounded very aduantageous for them : The motion thereof had beene already made when as *Crenia* hauing beene many moneths besieged by *Malateste* (for the Florentines according to their league, had sent him after the battell of Carauazza to aide the Venetians with two thousand horse, and one thousand foote) did yeeld vnto the Venetians by meanes of *Andrea Dandolo*, and by *Sforza's* aide likewise, who would not haue accepted of their yeelding : *Gentili Leonefio* was commanded to go and receiue them with a strong Garrison.

*A motion of peace betwixt Sforza and the Milanefes.*

*Crenia yeeldeth to the Venetians.*

Peace at the same time being almost concluded with the Milanefes, was referred to *Sforza* vpon these conditions, That seuen cities which had obeyed *Philip*, should be his, but that he should leaue Lodes and Pavia to the Milanefes. If hee did accept of these conditions, hee should bee a friend and allie of both the Commonwealths : And Lombardie being by this meanes at peace, the Venetians should entertaine fixe thousand horse, the Milanefes two thousand, and *Sforza* one thousand, and no more : And if he would not haue peace with the Milanefes, hee should be declared an encmie to them both, and that the Venetians should make warre vpon him with eight thousand horse, and the Milanefes with six thousand.

*The articles propounded to Sforza.*

*Maripietro* hauing propounded these Articles of peace to *Sforza*, hee did neither allow nor reiect them; but it is reported, that gnashing his teeth, he did lament and complaine of the Venetians loyalty, and that hee made answere, that hee was not onelie content to quit Lodes which the Venetians had decreed should be surrendered to the Milanefes, but all those townes which by an accord made betwixt them were to be his owne, if hee did but thinke that they would haue it so, in regard his onely desire was to obey them : That he would send his brother to Venice, there in the Senates presence to ratifie that which had beene concluded. After this, *Alessandro*, *Angelo Simonetta*, and *Andrea Biraga* were by him sent thither, who hauing a while debated the matter, did soone returne without any resolution, first to

*Sforzas answer to the proposition of peace.*



Ferrara, and from thence to *Sforza*. Some write that these men did approoue the peace with the usuall solemnities, but *Sforza* would not ratifie that which *Alessandro* and the rest had doone, as though hee had giuen them no such commission.

*Accord betwixt  
the Venetians  
and Milanefes,*

So soone as the truce was expired which had beene graunted for certaine dayes, that they might in that meane space treat on the conditions of peace, the Venetians and Milanefes made an accord. For which agreement, if the Venetians had not some reason, they might seeme to haue degenerated from their ancient custome, by contracting a new league, and abandoning *Sforza*. But without all doubt they did it vpon great occasion, because *Sforza* not long before had forsaken them, and he merits no pardon that sinneth by an other mans example: Besides, the loue to libertie (which the Venetians haue cuer as much maintained in forren Cities as in their owne) caused them to forget all accords, and to follow their new associates. Nor can any man therein accuse them of disloyaltie or avarice; I meane if he wil exactly and iustly consider the matter. For by the accord made with the Milanefes the Venetians purchased no greater part of anie thing that had belonged to *Philip*, than by that which they had formerly made with *Sforza*: Notwithstanding, they did not cease to doe all good offices for this Prince their friend: For whatsoeuer (in a manner) had belonged to *Philip* (Milan excepted which they desired to set at libertie, together with Lodes which before then was tributarie to it) did by their meanes become his owne.

*Sforza maketh  
warre on both  
the Common-  
wealths.*

Supposing therefore that he would be satisfied with these conditions, they were desirous to treat with him of peace. Nothing therein was done vnder-hand or fraudulently, but openly and plainely, and in the selfe same manner as they had dealt with him from the beginning. Now as the Venetians had taken Armes against *Philip* in the Florentines behalfe: euen so by a solemne defiance, (as befeemed a free and potent Republique) warre was denounced as well to this man, as to them. But this inuincible Captaine by a fortunate aduice made choice rather to follow the victorie which he had in his owne possession, than the Senate, and accepted warre against both those Commonwealths, which by his owne valour and conduct hee fortunately ended.

*The end of the sixth Booke of the third Decad.*





10 THE SEVENTH BOOKE  
OF THE THIRD DECAD  
OF THE HISTORIE  
Of Venice.

20 The Contents of the seventh Booke of the third Decad.

30 **T**HE Venetians nauall Armie burneth diuers ships in the Hauen of Siracusa. GIOVANNI PICININO, and SIGISMUND MALATESTA, victuall Milan. Those of Milan hauing slaine the Venetians Ambassador proclaime SFORZA their Prince. The Honourable entertainment in Venice giuen to the Emperour FREDERICKE and LEONORA his wife. King ALPHONSO maketh great warre vpon the Florentines. The Venetians Armie fighteth with good successe against SFORZAS forces neere to Otholenga: They fight afterwards with different successe in sundrie places. King RENATVS in the behalfe of SFORZA and the Florentines commeth into Italie against the Venetians: STEPHANO PORCINO is beheaded at Rome. The taking of Constantinople by the Turkes, giues terror to all Christians. Two nauall Armies prepared against the Turke. Peace with SFORZA and the Florentines is published. The Citie of Venice and all places neere adioyning are greatly astonished by a terrible tempest. And lastly are mentioned sundrie exploits of the Turkes, in Greece and Asia.

40 **D**Vring these new Treaties, Lauritano with a mightie nauall Armie hauing coasted all the higher Sea, came vpon that of Sicily, where with sodaine incursions he assailed the hauen of Messina, and set fire on a new Argozey of the kings of a wonderfull bignesse, which had neuer beene lanchèd, and on diuers ships which rode neere to the hauen. He did sink moreover neere to the neighbour shoars such Gallies & other smaller vessels as came to the aide of those of Messina. From thence entering farther into Sicily, he assailed two ships of burthen of fifteene hundred tunne a peece which lay at Anker in the Hauen of Siracusa. The Genoueses, who owned one of these ships, with diuers others, and for feare of the Venetians, had in hast gotten from Sea into that place, had sunke two ships of burthen at the mouth of the Haueri, and drawne a great chaine athwart it, with a Rampier, so as they thereby seemed to be out of the enemies danger: They had besides made bridges from the top of the Citie wals



A cruel fight at  
the mouth of the  
hauen of Sira-  
cusa.

to the ships, that they might with more ease if need should be, defend them from assaults. *Lauretano* at his first arriual attempted after he had beaten downe their fortifications, to enter by force into the Hauen, and neere to those ships there began a cruel fight. But the Venetian having lost many of his men, perceiuing that he laboured in vaine, went backe to Sea. Then he inuented another meanes to offend the enemy, he filled a ship of burthen with drie vine branches and brimston, and manned it with thirtie valiant men, whom by faire promises he had drawne to that businesse, who with the wind and tide sailed towards the Hauen. This ship by the force of the wind striking vpon the Chaine & Rampier, did despight of all the enemies attempts, and to their amazement passe forward to the ships that lay in the Hauen: those within the ship after that they had on a sodaine set fire to the sulphuric matter, leapt into a boate which they had expressly brought with them, and by force of oares escaped to the fleete.

In the meane time the vehement flame which came forth of the Venetian ship, tooke hold vpon the rest, which could by no meanes be quenched, so as diuers others which at that time lay in the Hauen besides those two great Argozies were burnt in the Cities view.

The Venetian departing thence, sailed to Corfu, from whence he dispatched *Zacharis Donato* with one Galley to Venice, to acquaint the Prince and Senate with what he had done in that voyage, & how that by a wonderfull successe he had burnt seuen and fortie of the enemies ships: As also to know from them, whether they would haue the fleete to tarrie abroad, or else after that he should haue cleared the Seas from the Pirates and enemies, to bring it home to the Citie against the beginning of Winter. The whole Senate and Citie were verie ioyfull for these newes, and all men commended *Lauretano* in his absence, there was no talke but of him: The Senate was of opinion to call home part of the fleete to Venice, and that the rest should continue at Sea to assure the nauigation.

Ambassadors as-  
sembled at ve-  
nice.  
The venetians  
resolue on warre  
against Sforza,  
and choose Ma-  
latsie for their  
Generall.

In the meane time the Ambassadors of the Pope, Florentines, Milanefes, *Sforza*, and Duke of Sauoy, remained for certaine daies at Venice, where first of all the contention betwixt *Sforza* and the Milanefes was amply debated. But when they perceiued that the matter would not be ended without Armes, the Venetians made choice of *Sigismond Malatsie* for Generall of their Armie, and commanded the Florentines to trade no longer with their Citie, because they would not make warre on *Sforza*.

Sforza his pre-  
parations.

*Sforza* likewise had opportunely provided for warre with the Venetians. For during the treatie of peace he had fortified his townes. He had manned Lodes and Picigithone with strong Garrisons, and made a league with *Lewis Duke of Sauoy*. And to take all hope from the enemies of any reliefe by the Venetians, he made an attempt to surprize Brebies, wherein failing, he encamped not faire from thence, where he builded Forts, and leauing a strong Garrison in them, (because Winter drew neere) he resolved to inuade the Milanefes in the next townes and villages. *Sigismond* within a while after came and assailed the Forts neere to Brebies, two whereof he tooke, and presently burnt them, and would haue taken the rest had not *Sforza* in time arriued, at whose comming *Malatsie* retired beyond the riuer Adda. *Coyoni* likewise comming through the valley of Salsina to the lake of Coma, did for the easier getting of victuals attempt to ioyn himselfe with the troupes of *Giacomo Piccinino*: *Francisco* being newly dead. But the Cauallery which was sent him from Milan, by the treacherie of certaine persons fell into the enemies hands. *Sigismond* afterwards arriued, who ioyning with *Coyoni* in Bianza, in a short space became master of mount Barri, and then by stealth victuals were sent to Milan: but in regard of the great multitude of people within it, the dearth was little amended, or rather on the contrarie it so mightily encreased, as a bushell of wheate was sold there for twentie crownes. The Venetians in the meane time did by all meanes seeke to draw *Sforza* to a battaile, who was encamped or rather lodged at Vimercata, Merze, and Caratta.

A great dearth  
in Milan.

Caratta. But he still auoided it, knowing like a wife and discreet Captaine, that by the continuance of the siege, the Milaneses would by famine be sodainly reduced to such extremitie, as they would be enforced whether they would or no, to yeeld. The Venetians Armie after the taking of the mount of Brianza went to Trezzia. Winter was already much spent, and yet neither the one or other were idle, but still as occasion was offered by one of the sides sometimes towards the Rampiers of Brebies, and then neere to the bridges which were made ouer the riuer Adda, there did daily in a short space happen sundrie light encounters, and yet all their forces neuer ioyned.

*Sforzas wife & discreet resolution.*

10 *Sforza's* constancie was admirable in the continuation of that siege, who although he vnderstood, that besides the Venetians and Milaneses, king *Alphonso* did openly arme against him, neuertheless constantly continued his siege, till such time as the Milaneses being by famine reduced to all extremitie, hauing on a sodaine taken Arnaces, and murdered *Lenoardo Venieri* in the Pallace, who from the beginning had beene sent thither by the Venetians as their Ambassador, yeelded themselves and saluted *Sforza* for their Prince, whom they sent for into the Citie.

*The venetians Ambassador is murdered in Milan.*

*Sforza is proclaimed Duke of Milan.*

*Sforza* hauing obtained what he desired, commanded the Venetians to be set at libertie, who had beene imprisoned after *Veniero's* death: This valiant Captaine was desirous to oblige the Venetians to him by all good offices: for they being reconciled, he knew well enough that he needed not feare any warlike menaces from any place else. He had an inkling that there was a motion of peace made with king *Alphonso*, which if it tooke effect, he was in some feare of great warre not onely against the Venetians, but in a manner against all Italie. The businesse being begunne at Ferrara whither *Pascalis Maripietro* had beene sent to that purpose, had at last such successe as they desired: for peace ensued about the fifth of Iune: the treatie hauing continued certaine monethes.

*Peace betwixt the venetians and king Alphonso.*

This yeare was the yeare of Iubilie, and from all parts of Europe multitudes of people came to Rome. It happened that a Germane Ladie in the companie of certaine knights going in pilgrimage through the Mantuan & Verona territories, was seized on to be rauished, and her friends slaine: But she abhorring such wickednesse would neither by intreaties nor force be drawne to consent to the vnbrideled appetite of the rauisher. Whereupon she chose rather to suffer her chaste bodie, after it had beene miserably tormented, to be put to the edge of the sword, than to defile it by a voluntarie sinne. *Sigismond* of Arimini, whom the Venetians had newly castled, was at the same time encamped there about, who because he was young and valiant, was suspected to haue seized on this strange Ladie, being enflamed with her rare beautie. But he, in regard the Senate was highly moued at the matter, to cleare himselfe from that imputation, sent some of his Captains as guiltie of the crime, bound hand and foote to Venice, who being found to be guiltlesse, were sent backe againe without any hurt.

*An excellent example of chastitie in a German Ladie.*

40 Peace being concluded at Ferrara, was to the great content of euerie one published ouer all the Citie by sound of trumpet. *Laurelano* who had beene commanded to send seuen Gallies for supplies, at such time as they were vncertaine of peace, hauing left some of his Gallies for the guard of the Gulph, brought home the rest of the flecte to Venice. This yeare was not onely famous for deuotion, but for the arrival of the Emperour *Fredericke* and *Leonora* his wife into Italie, who were crowned with the imperiall Diademe by Pope *Nicholas* in *S. Peters* Church.

*The Emperour Fredericke with his wife cometh into Italy.*

The same yeare the Venetian Prince was by the same Pope honoured with the golden sword, with the girdle, and ornament for his head. *Nicolaso Canalis*, who at that time was Ambassador for the Signorie with his Holinesse, brought these presents to Venice, which the Prince in great solemnitie did weare vpon that day, that the peace was published. Peace at the same time was treated of with *Sforza* by Ambassadors. *Pascalis Maripietro* was to that end sent to Crema, whither Ambassadors were come from Milan to treat of that businesse. The Senate likewise sent Ambassa-

*The Pope honoureth the Venetian prince with the golden sword the girdle, and ornament for his head.*

*A motion of peace with Sforza.*



The death of  
Hermolao Do-  
nato.

The Duke of Au-  
stria cometh to  
Venice.

The king of Bos-  
sina sendeth  
presents to the  
venetian prince.

Coyone is on a  
sodaine and un-  
lookt for assailed  
by the Senates  
command.

Carolo Gonzaga  
imploerh the  
venetians aide.

The great enter-  
tainment giuen  
to the Emperour  
Fredericke, and  
Leonora his wife  
at Venice.

Ambassadors to congratulate *Borsia d'Este* for his promotion to his new principallitie, who after the death of *Leonello* had bene with a generall consent proclaimed Prince. At the same time likewise *Hermolao Donato*, a Venetian Gentleman, was murdered. The Senate by a decree, made sharpe search for the murtherers, and promised a perpetuall pension (besides a present recompence) to him that should bewray them. The Duke of Austria, the Emperours brother, in his iourney from Rome towards Germanie came to Venice: The Prince and Senate went to meete him, and being receiued into the Bucentauro, he was conducted to the Pallace of *Este* which was sumptuously prepared for his lodging: and hauing at leifure viewed the Citie, he went home into Germanie. In the accord which they made with king *Alphonso*, the Sienois, the Duke of Sauoy, the Maqueffe of Montferrat, and the Lords of Corregia were included: their Commissioners sent for that purpose, did at one time meete at Venice.

Ambassadors came from the king of that part of Illiria, which at this day is called Boffina, who from their master did present the Prince with foure gallant horses, hawkes, and flagons of siluer; they said that they came, to bring the presents, and in their masters name to congratulate in the presence of the Prince and Senate, the marriage of his daughters; one of whom had married *Stephen* the Vayuod, and the other, *Caloianes* Viceroy of Hungarie. And that therfore the King their Lord did with perpetual happinesse to the Prince, Senate, and people of Venice his friends, for that he had made new alliance with two such great personages. That he did besides take a solemne oath to continue a perpetuall friend to the Venetians, which so long as he should liue, he would religiously keepe. The Prince and Senate did highly thanke the king, and gaue kinde entertainment to the Ambassadors.

Whilest these things were done at Venice, *Gentilis Leonefio*, and *Tiberto Brandolino*, (some Authors mention *Picininio* in steede of *Brandolino*) did by the Senates Commandement take fiftene hundred horse from *Coyoni* which he had with him on the territorie of Verona, against whom, (hauing practised some noueltie) they came on a sodaine as they had bene commanded: But himselfe escaping, went to Mantua to Prince *Lodouico*. At the same time king *Alphonso*, the Venetians and their associates, did chase the Florentines from their confines, in hatred to *Sforza* whom they had assisted with money. *Carolo Gonzaga* vpon the first report of this warre came to the Venetians to implore their aid and succour against his brother *Lodouico*, who he said had wrongfully bereft him of those lands which he had till then possessed by his fathers testament. The Venetians did louingly receiue him, and did put him in hope, whether that they had peace or warre soone to repossesse him in his estate: and the Commonwealth gaue him in the meane time a thousand crownes a moneth for the entertainment of himselfe and familie.

*Lodouico* Bishop of Aquileia came to Venice, and within a while after *Pietro Barbe* Cardinall (who when hee came to be Pope, would needs be called *Paulo*;) great troupes of Gentlemen went forth to meete either of them, and both of them were honorably entertained. But the Emperour *Fredericke* had more princely reception, who with *Leonora* his wife came to Venice about the Spring time of the yeare following. For such great numbers of boates neuer went forth to meet any Prince whatsoeuer. It is reported that besides the Bucentauro richly hung with cloath of gold wherein the Prince and chiefe Senators were, foure great vessels were set forth, whose poores were all gilded, in which were the whole nobilitie of Venice: These followed the Bucentauro as their Admirall: The Gallies went after them. The Ganzares and patifchermes which are lesfer vessels, to the number of sixscore, were as gallantly decked as those of the Clarissimi, in which were the common Citizens, who did strue to exceed one another in brauerie. The whole Citie was hung that day with cloath of gold, purple, scarlet, and violet colour: In euerie place muscalle instruments, songs, and sweet voyces were heard, which did in a manner rauish the hearers. *Fredericke* being come to *S. Clements* Church, where the Prince

Prince met him, came forth of the Duke of Ferrares Barge, and went into the Bucentauro where the good old Prince *Foscare* welcomed, and seated him in a throne of Golde, and then sat downe next to him: He was with great ioy and generall applause conducted through the middest of the Cittie to the Pallace of *Aste*; which the Common-wealth had richly furnished for his lodging.

The Empreffe *Leonora* within a while after came to Venice; and to the end that her entrie into the Cittie might be more magnificent, shee tarried three dayes at *S. Nicholas* on the shoare; then vpon an holiday shee was receiued into the Bucentauro, by the Princes wife, and two hundred of the fairest Ladies glistering with gold; 10 purple; and pretious stones: The same order of boates as had serued for the Emperours reception did wait vpon her through the Cittie, as farre as Saint *Eustace* his Church vnto the pallace of the *Vitturi* where shee landed: The chiefe Senators went to visite her, and to doe her seruice in the Morning and Euening: The day was spent in feasting those great Guests: The Councell Chamber was richly hung which was filled with the fairest and noblest Ladies of the Cittie: The Senate presented the Empreffe so soone as she entred her Chamber with a Crowne of Golde set with three pretious stones which were esteemed to be worth two thousand sixe hundred crownes, and with a coate for a little childe as a presage of her future progenie, with a Cradle-cloth of purple, powdered with pearles. Both of them danced together; The day was spent in all delights and pleasures; And the whole 20 Cittie did keepe many Holie-daies in honour of her great Guests, although they had not neglected their care for the warre of Lombardie. Heereby wee may perceiue how curious the Venetians haue euer beene, more than any other people of Italie to giue entertainment to forraigne Princes. *Fredericke* being gone, the Senate the better to provide for the expences of the warre, made a Decree, that all Officers, aswell in the Cittie, as abroad, Iudges, Registers, and others of meaner qualities vnder great Officers, who in anie kinde had pension of the Common-wealth, should pay a certaine tribute to the Signiorie: And that the Gentlemen, after that they had executed their yearely charge (for euerie one at the yeares end receiued 30 his pay) should serue the Republique gratis for sixe moneths longer: At this day they serue but foure moneths, whereby wee may perceiue that as the tribute hath beene altered (the which is very true) so hath the time prefixed likewise beene.

The Senates Decree to get money to furnishe the expences for the warres.

At the Spring time warre was renewed with *Sforza* when *Leonessio* the Venetians Generall, hauing for a time scoured the Countrey round about Lodes, Otholenga, Manerbia, and Pontoglio, and taken certaine small Townes by a voluntary yeelding, crossed the Riuer Adda, at the bridge of Ripata, and went as farre as Milan, vpon the assurance of some Bandetti, who said, That if the Venetian troups would approach the Cittie, that the people within it would presently rise in their behalfe: But notwithstanding the Venetians arriual, and that certaine of their 40 light horse rode into the suburbs, there was neuerthelesse no commotion in the Cittie: The Venetian within a while after besieged Soncina, and battered it with his ordnance.

The Venetian troups come to the gates of Milan.

The Venetians besiege Soncina.

The enemye thinking to raise the siege did crosse the Oglio at Canedulla, and with twentie thousand men marched into the Countrey of Bressia, where hauing taken Gambare by assault he besieged Ponteuico. The Venetians hauing made a reasonable breach at Soncina, inforced the Inhabitants to yeeld; and from thence, hauing made themselues Masters of Romanenga, they marched towards the enemye, who in the meane time had taken Ponteuico vpon the Riuer Oglio, and were gone to Gella, thereby to be the better able to presse those of Bressia: *Leonessio* being incamped in a verie commodious place neare to the enemye, did seize vpon the 50 freights of the Marshes: They fought many times in those places with different success: There were great numbers of souldiers in both armies. The Venetians had fifteene thousand horse, and sixe thousand foote; and *Sforza* had three thousand foote, and eightene thousand horse. Some Historians say, that they fought fiercely

*Sforza* with 20000. men cometh into the Bressian territory.

The Venetians march against the enemies.

The number of both Armies.

ly



ly at that time for three houres space and more, neare to the Towne of Porfane, and that the losse was equall on both sides, but, that by reason of the vnfitnesse of the place they lost more horse than men, and that both sides would haue fought till they had gotten the victorie, had not darke night separated them, Fortune inclining to neither partie.

This was done neare to the Riuer Adda, when as *William* of Montferrat with foure thousand horse made fierce incursions vpon the territorie of Alexandria, and from thence riding towards Tortona and Pauia, he wasted and spoiled the whole Countrey: *Sacromor Visconte*, and *Antonio Burgesse* whome *Sforza* had sent against him to withstand his attempts, comming sodainely to strokes with him vpon the confines of Alexandria, did defeat and inforce him to retire to Castelnouo. But whilest these things were done in Lombardie, twelue Venetian Gallies vnder the commaund of *Marco Zeno*, hauing scowred the high and lower Seas, came to Liurorne. And King *Alphonso's* royall armie vnder the conduct of *Ferdinand*, hauing attempted to cause Cortona to rebell, went to the Territorie of Rezza, where assailing Foilano, they tooke it the fortieth day of the siege after sundrie toyles and interchangeable losses.

*William of Montferrat is vanquished by Sacromor Visconte.*

It is reported that *Affuro Fauentino* whilest *Ferdinand* lay before Foilano, was twice put to rout by the Kings armie; so that at both times hee lost a thousand horse, and certaine foote troupes. From thence the Arragonian Ensignes beeing come to the territorie of Siena, hauing in vaine besieged Castolina, went to winter vpon the sea-coast. *Sigmund* of Arimini Generall of the Tuscan troupes did greatly vex them.

*The Florentines send to the French King.*

The Florentines fearing the Arragonians and Venetians forces by sea and land, did by *Sforza's* aduise send *Angelo Acciola* knight of the Order, to the French king, who hauing represented to his Maistie the Florentines ancient affection towards himselfe and his predecessors, the King graunted that hee would commaund the Duke of Sauoy to cease from making warre on *Sforza*, and would perswade King *Renatus* (promising him to that intent men and money) to vse meanes to recouer his kingdom of Sicill. This did the Florentines craue, that they might diuert the Venetians and *Alphonso's* attempts from Italie.

*Coyone makes incursions on the Bressan territorie*

*Sforza* likewise had sent to the same King to intreate him to procure *Renatus* to come speedily into Italie. But Lombardie was still in tumult. *Bartolomeo Coyone*, who (as hath beene said) was by the Senates command dispoiled of his forces, being followed with a thousand horse, tooke manie prisoners and great store of cattell from forth the Bressan territorie.

Within a while after *Giacomo Picinino* and *Tiberto Brandolino* with foure cornets of horse, defeated six Ensignes of *Sforza's* troupes. The enemy being aduertized by chaunce, that the Venetians departing from the new Orgies were gone to make incursions vpon his territories, did speedily from his Campe at Quinslana send *Bartolmeo Quartiero* and *Giacomo Salernitano* with sixe Companies of horse to surprize them. But the Venetians hauing intelligence of the enemies comming, and being charged with greater hope than discretion neere to Iauenotta a towne on the Cremonese, they did courageously abide them, and without anie difficultie did absolutely defeat them.

It is reported that more than an hundred and sixtie of *Sforza's* men at Armes were taken that day, and that within a while after they tooke a great bootie forth of the enemies Countrey. For *Leonesio* hauing made a bridge ouer the riuer Adda at Caretta, and fortified both the ends thereof with strong Rampires, sent part of his caullery to scoure the Milanefes territories neere to Pauia: whereupon *Sforza* to inshare these Venetian boot-halers, commanded *Alessandro* his brother to march thither with part of the troupes: *Leonesio* hauing intelligence of the enemies designe, caused *Carolo Montone* to march with like number of horse, to be there before him. Now *Alessandro* staying in a place not farre from the Venetians Fort, and

not

not hauing any thought that his enemies were so neere him, *Carolo* on a sodain gaue a fierce charge vpon him: with which vnexpected accident he was so affrighted, as without any other fight he forthwith brake him and became Master of the Campe and the whole baggage. But some few of them by good fortune escaped to Lodes with their Captaine, who otherwise had all beene taken prisoners by the Venetians.

*Sforza's troupes are defeated.*

*Sforza* being troubled with this losse departed from his Camp at Gades, and marched to *Quinzana*. *Mattheo Campana* being fauored by the Venetians good fortune, made a furious rode with his cauallerie into the state of Milan. At his returne, being loden with spoile, hee met with *Thadeo D'Este* who then serued the enemies; with diuers others: both sides comming presently to the incounter, after a confused fight, the victorie remained to the Venetians: who hauing taken foure hundred horse from the enemy, retired with his whole bootie to a place of safetie. They had no certaine intelligence what *Sforza's* purpose was, after that he had crossed the riuer Mella, and therefore the Venetians Generall went speedily and encamped at *Bagnolls*. *Sforza* within a while after tooke *Caluisiana*, hauing made his iournie thither to none other end, but to make it a wintering place for his troupes in the enemies Countrie. *Leonesio* went to Gades. This is that which was done in Lombardie during the summer season. The Venetian Captaines hauing intelligence by their espials about the middle of haruest, that great store of victualls was going to

*Sforza taketh Caluisiana.*

the enemies Campe, with a thousand horse to conuoy it; *Giacomo Picinino*, *Carolo Gonzaga* and *Tiberto Brandolino*, did with part of the Armie encounter the enemies betwixt *Orthelenga* & *Islea*, two towns on the Breslan Territorie; who issuing forth as from an ambuscado, did at the first charge breake and defeate *Sforza's* his cauallerie, and tooke diuers waggons loden with victualls, armour and other warlike necessaries. But as they were carrying away this rich bootie to their Campe, *Sforza* being vexed with this losse, with expedition made after them, and assailed them on their waie: whereupon the Venetian sodainely turning from his bootie to fight, did couragiously sustaine the furie of the enemies. Now fight being fiercely begunne, *Hector Brandolino* brother to *Tiberto*, a valiant Gentleman, fighting in the foremost

*The death of Hector Brandolino.*

rankes was slaine, by his death amazing those that were neere him; And although the Venetian for a time brauely withstood the enemies assaults, he would notwithstanding in the end haue been enforced to giue place, had not *Leonesio* come to their rescue with the rest of the Armie. By his arriuall the battaile was not only reenforced, but made equall, where the fight on either side was a while verie doubtfull. In the end *Sforza* being enforced by the enemies great multitudes, quitted the bootie and retired with his whole forces to the marshes neere to *Ortholenga*. And thus the Venetians being Masters of the bootie, went home to their Campe.

*A fierce fight with victorie on neither side.*

Winter alreadye was at hand, when as the enemy hauing sent his baggage before him, soone after repaired to his wintering places. But it is reported that *Sforza* before his departure, at such time as he remained at *Caluisiana*, presented battaile to the Venetians. They were at that time at Gades and had twentie thousand men in their Armie, wherefore they resolu'd to fight and came downe into the plaine. But the enemy being retired, the Venetian Armie followed him somewhat closely, where *Sforza* being againe inuited to fight could not be drawne to it. Wee finde in some Authors that *Sforza* had ordered his Armie ready to fight, but that whilst he expected the Venetian, there fell a great shower of raine which enforced him to retire before the Venetians arriuall. This seemeth to be truer than that which some Annallists write: How that he durst not fight, but did flatly refuse the battaile. If this were true, I doe greatly wonder that so valiant a Captaine who had so often fought with displaid Ensignes, and obtained so manie victories, (and who, if any of our time may be compared to *Cesar* the Dictator either in magnanimitie, prosperitie or good fortune, is the only worthie reputed Captain in most mens iudgement) hauing purchased so goodly a Principallitie with such gallant forces and braue Souldiers, without any great losse, & being prouoked to fight, should refuse the battaile.

*Sforza compared to Cesar.*

It



*Sforza refusing  
to sit, he retir'd  
to his winter  
garrisons.*

It may be that fearing the alteration of fortune, he was become more deliberate : as he to whom we haue compared him was likewise in his later yeares : who after so manie gallant victories is reported not to haue fought so vehemently as hee was wont. Perhaps his new-purchased State was the cause thereof, the which, being on euery side encompassed with enemies, he might haue endangered, if he should haue put it to the hazzard of a battaile : But whatsoeuer it were that kept him from it, it is reported that without fight he went to his winter-garrisons. After his departure, certaine townes of those which he had taken the summer before, in the following haruest returned to the Venetians obedience. *Coyoni*, or (according to some Authors) *Alessandro Sforza's* brother, hauing giuen an assault to the Fort which the Venetians had built at Sarretta, tooke it by treacherie. He was afterwards commanded to march against the Marquis of Montferrat, where being despoiled of part of his troupes, and baggage, he returned like a Run-awaie to the Camp. The Venetians on the other side were not idle, but being come from their winter-garrisons, they entred furiously vpon the Mantuan Territorie, where hauing taken Streueres, they brought awaie great bootie. *Carolo Gonzaga* in like manner draue all those of the *Gybelline* Faction forth of the valley of Saffina in the Bergamese, and left it free to the Venetians. During these exploits in Lombardie, King *Alphonso* did still pursue the Florentines, intending wholly to ruine them; and to those endes made great warlike preparations against the spring time: For it was reported that his intent was to take *Linorne*, hoping thereby, within a while after to become Master of *Pisa*; And to that ende he speedily caused two Argosies to be made of a wonderfull greatnesse. The Venetians likewise by the accord betwixt them, did furnish him with certaine armed Gallies. The French king on the contrarie partie had caused the Duke of Sauoie to lay downe armes, and had perswaded *Renatus* to passe into Italie against *Alphonso*, assuring him that by the helpe of the Florentines and *Sforza*, who promised him men and money, he should shortly recouer his kingdom.

*Alphonso pursueth  
the Florentines.*

*The Turkes intend  
to invade  
Constantinople.*

About this time newes came from Greece How the Turkes grew strong neere to Constantinople, and that *Mahomet Ottoman* their king, a Potent, rich, and ambitious Prince, and then in the prime of his yeares, had builded a Fort at the Out-let of the *Pontick-Sea*, neere to *Saint Georges Arme*, and that thereby it was euident to all men that his designs tended to the entire subuersion of the Greeke Empire. Pope *Nicholas* being troubled these warlike menaces, as well abroade as in Italie, whilest hee first made meanes to settle a peace in Italie, was by a domesticke conspiracie like to haue beene vndone himselfe. *Stephano Porcieri* or *Portius*, was the Principall conspirator, Diuers of that family so terme themselves and deriue their originall from *Marcus Portius Cato* that noble Roman; but the armes of their house doe argue the contrarie, *scilicet*

*Stephano Porcieri  
his conspiracie  
against the Pope.*

This man being richer in nobilitie of birth than wealth & substance, & withal verie eloquent, was already somewhat suspected by the Pope in regard of his insolent carriage; & therefore to restraine him from practizing any sedition in Rome he sent him first into Germanie vnder colour of some negoriation, from whence returning home, he was inioined to dwell at Bologna, on condition neuerthelesse, dailie to shew himselfe to the Bishop of Nice who commanded there as Viz-legate: But he being desirous of innouation did practise vnder-hand by trustie messengers, or rather by letters written in characters, (for it is not certainly knowne how it was) certaine debauched Romans, to execute a damned act; which was, That vpon a ptefixed day all the conspiratours should meet at Rome, where hauing at once assailed the Pope and Cardinalls in the Church during the time of Diuine seruice, they should kill them all, and then inuite the Roman people to embrace their libertie. Heere-upon feigning to be sick he kept his house, till he had assured notice that the conspirators were all readie in Rome. For then leaping on horse-backe, hee came by great iournies to the citie. But his departure was not long concealed from the Bishop, who doubting some treacherie, did by sundrie messengers aduertized the Pope, how that

*See.*

*Stephano Porcio* without his knowledge had left Bologna, and that he could not learne whither he was gone, but that hee chiefly feared that he was gone to Rome, to disturbe the peace of that Citie. *Porciero* being wearied with his long tra-uaile and watching, betooke himselfe to rest, which gaue the messengers leisure op-portunely to deliuer their letters, which the Pope receiued the night before the day of execution, who being amazed at the matter, did sodainly resolue to put him to death: The charge thereof was committed to *Giacomo Lauaniola* of Verona; who at that time was a Senator of Rome, and to diuers others. These with a troupe of ar-med men being come where *Stephano* was, he heard a noise, and being amazed, esca-  
10 ped to his sisters house, hauing left *Baptista Sarra* in his, with the armed men whome he had assembled for the execution of that mischieuous plot. Now *Baptista* being a valiant man, so soone as he perceiued himselfe enuironed with fire and armes, made way by force through the Popes souldiers. But the Author of the conspiracie being  
taken at his sisters house, was put to death. This matter in some sort diuerted the Popes affection from peace. *Stephano Porcio is put to death.*

About the Spring-time of this yeare, the Florentines aswell with their owne troupes as with those of *Sforza*, recouered Foglian which they had lost the yeare before, when *Alphonso* as yet had not raised any tumults in Tuscanie. *Sforza* in the  
20 Winter-time came to Cremona to aide *Lodouico Gonzaga* whom his brother *Carolo* did needely presse: But he thought it necessarie rather to relieue the Manerbians whom the Venetians had a long time besieged. The Venetian hauing repulsed him after some skirmishes betweene them which neuer came to any set battaile with a resolued constancie continued his siege. But whilest *Leoncio* in that place performed the part of a vigilant Captaine, he was shot into the bodie with an ar-row, whereof shortly after he died. Some say that he was slaine before that time, and that the Generals place was giuen to *Picinino*, before *Sforza* came forth of his Winter Garrisons. *The Florentines recover Foglian*  
*Leoncio his death.*

This disaster was within a while after accompanied with another. For *Carolo Gonzaga* hauing made a rash attempt vpon his brothers troupes betwixt Gades and  
30 *Villafranca* was broken and put to rout, with the losse of seuen hundred horse. *Pi-cinino* was not idle, for after that he had taken Manerbia, Quinzano, and within a while after, Ponteico, which was manned with a strong Garrison, he went and besieged Seniga, from whence by reason of *Sforzas* arriuall, he discamped and reti-tired to Ponteico. The enemie gaue an assault to Gades, and tooke it. Then there was a cruell fight neere to that place by meanes of *Picininos* arriuall, where *Lodouico Gonzaga* whom *Sforza* had sent for thither, had like to haue bene defeated by the e-nemie (for the Venetian charged first vpon him) had not *Sforza* opportunely come to his reskue. The Venetians departing thence went and encamped at Porciana be-twixt two marshes. *Sforza* in the meane time commanded *Roberto Sanscuerino*, and  
40 *Tiberto*, to go and waite the Bressian countrey. *Picinino* went and assailed them being loden with spoile, and tooke the greatest part of their bootie from them. *Sforza* ther-upon speedily marched against him, but the bickering being quickly ended, the Ve-netian with his Armie retired safely to his campe. *Sundrie com-bats and moun-ters betwixt the Venetians and Sforzani.*

Both Armies did often skirmish with one another as occasion was offered; and Summer was halfe spent; when king *Renatus* hauing driuen the enemies from the confines of Alexandria, came to *Sforza* with foure thousand horse. At his arriuall he sent an Herald at Armes to denounce warre to the Venetians. The enemies for-ces being thus encreased (for they had in their Armie, together with the French suc-cours, fixe score companies of men at Armes) they departed from Gades, and ha-  
50 uing crosst the riuer Mella, they went and encamped at Bassan betwixt Manerbia and Ponteico. The Venetians likewise (for *Antenio Marcello*, and *Pascalis Maripie-tro* were come as Prouidators to the camp) marched to Manerbia, and from thence went and encamped at Porciana. The enemie so soone as the Venetian had dislod-ged, did by a voluntarie yelding enter into Manerbia. Then *Sforza* and *Renatus*  
gaue *King Renatus commeth to Sforzas compa-nie.*  
*Manerbia and Ponteico yeld to Sforza,*



gaue an assault to Ponteuico, which they tooke by force, hauing besieged it a while, and ouerthrew the walles down to the ground. It is reported that the French in that place did deale verie cruelly with the wretched inhabitants, which did in such sort amaze all the townes round about, as whatsoeuer the Venetians held in the plaines of Cremona and Bressia, (Soncina and Romanenga excepted) did in a short space yeeld themselues to the enemye. *Piccinino* by this reuolt being enforced to giue place, did sodainly march towards Bressia, and encamped in a verie strong place, betwixt the Citie, the mounraines, and a lake, which commeth forth of the riuer *Clesia*, from whence he might easily defend the inhabitants of the mounraines, and all the Bressan country which lieth towards the lake of La Garda.

Such successe had the Venetians affaires in Lombardie. But the Senate was not so much troubled for the danger of this warre, as with the newes from Greece, How that *Mahomet* the Turkish Emperour had besieged Constantinople. Whereupon, for feare of loosing to commodious a place for Christians (for, that being lost there was no more hope of trafficke vpon the Ponticke Sea) the Senate made a decree to send forth tenne Gallies to the aide of the Citie vnder the command of *Giacomo Lauretano*: They did beside command two great Argozies of two thousand tunnes a peece to be made readie. *Lauretano* within a while after departed from Venice with five Gallies, for by the Senates command he was to take other five out of Dalmatia and Candie. *Alphonso* promised to send tenne Gallies, and the Pope as many, which fleet of thirtie Gallies was in their names to be sent to the aide of Constantinople. But *Othoman* in the meane time had besieged the Citie by Sea and Land with three hundred thousand fighting men, and three hundred seuentie five ships of warre, among which were seuenteen Gallies of three Oares on a banke, and others of two, with many other smaller vessels. This they report which were present at the siege. The Venetian Annals set downe lesse by the third part, as well of souldiers, as of vessels.

Constantinople  
besieged.

*Constantine Paleologus* did at that time command the Greeke Empire, who to withstand the enemies, had caused an yron chaine of a wonderfull greatnesse to be drawne athwart the Hauen from Constantinople to Pera. The Venetian Gallies returning from trafficke forth of the Ponticke Seas, remained in the Hauen for the aide of that Christian Citie. Certaine ships of Candie were likewise there, and an Argozie of Genoa of a wonderfull bignesse, whereof *Georgio Doria* was Captaine. Then three other Genoa ships of like bignesse which came from Chios arriued there being loden with men and victuals. As they entred the Hauen in the Cities view, the Turkes vessels went and assailed them, whereupon there began a bloudie fight on both sides, which lasted long without any aduantage to either partie. In the end, the Gallies and other vessels that lay at Anker not farre from thence coming to their reskue, the Turkes quitted the place, and retired to the pillars of Pera. The last that arriued there, was *Giouanni Iustiniano* of Genoa surnamed the Long, with two Argozies wherein were three hundred souldiers.

Aide entreteth  
into Constanti-  
nople by Sea.

The Emperour hauing embraced him, and entertained him with faire promises, he committed vnto him the guard of the Romanegate. *Nicolao Molino*, and *Giouanni Lauretano* kept the gate *Cherlina*: *Baptista Gritti* with diuers other Venetians, who by chance were at those troubles of Constantinople, guarded the Pallace of *Paleologus*: And by reason that the enemies nauall Armie had bene beaten forth of the Gulph, all was safe on the Sea side: The Turkes greatest furie was towards the land. They had brought diuers great peeces of Ordnance in sundrie places neere to the walles, and especially at the gate *Sutrina*.

There and elsewhere the continuall shot of Ordnance had beaten downe a great part of the walles; But the Turke, that he might diuide the forces of the besieged in sundrie places, and thereby make them weaker, resolved, (for otherwise he could not doe it) to cause part of his vessels to be carried by land ouer into the Gulph. He did without resistance draw seuentie five Gallies from the pillars of Pera into the

vaters

waters of the caitle neere to the walles, & commanded an assault to be giuen to the Citie on that side with threescore and ten thousand men. He himselfe came to guard those vessels whilst they were drawne forth of the water for feare least the Armie should on a sodaine come and set fire on them. He had beside planted certaine peeces of ordnance ouer-against the mouth of the Gulph, opposite to the cittie; not so much to batter the walls, as to keep the Christian Gallies from approaching. Some say that those of Pera might haue hindered the Turkes in their enterprize of carrying their Gallies into the Gulph, but that they were vnwilling to doe it for feare of drawing that warlike tempest vpon themselves.

10 The Gallies being thus drawne into the Gulph, there was nothing more certaine, than that such ill neighbors would soone procure the ruine of the cittie. The Venetians and other Christians, although in number of men and ships they were farre inferior to the Turkes; did neuerthelessse resolue to assault them; supposing that by a sodaine assault they might amaze them, and in that feare, to set fire on their vessels. To further whose purpose the night was verie darke and mistie; whereby the enemy was so farre off from discerning them, as they could hardly deserue one another. It is thought, That the enemy could by no means haue discovered the intent of our men, and that perhappes the Turkes nauie might haue beene defeated, and Christendome thereby freed from the losse of so noble a Citie; or at least wise, that it would not haue happened so soone, if those of Pera, who desired the ruine of the Citie, had not discovered the Christians designe to the enemies: By whose aduertisement *Mahomet* sent the same night as many souldiers to ouerthrow our nauall Armie, as he had done at the former time.

20 The Captaines of the Christians vessels being full of hope and courage, set forward against the enemy, thinking that their coming had not beene knowne; but the Turkes being prepared for fight, waited for them, and did not onely courageously receiue them, but hauing on a sodaine discharged a peece of ordnance vpon a Candiot gallee, which was commaunded by *Zacharia Gria*, they went to inuiron all the rest. The Christians being amazed to see them in that readinesse, turned theyr backs. One Gallie which was commaunded by *Giacomo Cocco* coming inconsiderately with two others to charge the enemy, was by a cannon-shot suncke in the enemies view, with all those in a manner that were in her; Three and thirty men that fell into the enemies hands, were murdered before the Cities gates.

A great quantitie of the wall in the meane time on the other side of the Cittie neere to the gate *Sutrina* was beaten downe. This breach was forthwith repaired with new fortifications according to the vsuall manner. The Turke attempted to enter the Cittie by a mine, which tooke no effect; for by a counter-mine it was made vnprofitable. A Tower at the Roman gate which the canons had much shaken, fell downe, and had made a great breach, and neere thereunto the enemy had raised a rampire and gabions against the Christians ordnance. There was a great breach neere to the gate *Cherlina*, which caused *Mahomet*, vpon hope to enter the cittie there, to giue a furious assault. The Turkes, the more to amaze the besieged; did before day enter the rampires with fearefull and terrible clamours. The Emperour riding vp and downe the cittie, encouraged his souldiers to fight valiantly for their Countrey, wiues, children, and liues, telling them, *That the time was come, that unless they did brauely beare themselves, that famous Cittie would not onely be lost, but the same and renowne of ancient Greece would bee cleane extinguished. Hee tolde them moreouer that they had to doe with an enemy, from whom they were to expect no grace nor fauour: It therefore behooued them, either to liue with their Countrey, or to die with her*

*The Emperours  
exhortation to  
his souldiers.*

50 *ruine.* This did hee speake to the souldiers as hee walked the round vpon the walles; but coming to the Roman Gate, hee found *Iustiniano* the Genouese grievously wounded, who began to talke of yeelding, from which the Emperour could by no means diuert him. It is reported that the Emperour perceiuing those that



The Emperour  
in despair.

The death of the  
Emperor of Con-  
stantinople.

The Turkish  
crueltie.

Pope Nicholas  
recompence to  
as many as should  
take armes a-  
gainst the Turkes

Sforzas exploits  
in Lombardie.

He takes Rhoads  
the Orgies, Son-  
cina, and Roman-  
enga.

fought in *Infidels* companie, to thinke on nothing but flight, did stand in his place with those few forces that he brought with him, and that hee did brauely attempt to beate the enemies from the walles; but perceiuing that his souldiers were too weake to resist such multitudes, hee was well-neere ready to haue slaine himselfe. But considering that it did not become a Christian to vse such desperate meanes, he did intreate his owne souldiers to kill him, and vpon their refusall so to doe, he resolved to die more nobly. For hee threw from him his Imperiall ornaments, fearing if he should be knowne, that they would take him aliue, and with his sword in hand ran in among the thickest of the Turkes that were entring, where this Prince, worthie of eternall memorie, fighting valiantly with the enemies was slaine by them. His bodie falling downe, together with that great Empire, was confusedly mingled among his other subiects: and being afterwards knowne among the dead bodies, his head by *Mahomets* commaund was stricken off, and borne in triumph through the Campe and Cittie. Some say that hee was smothered at the Roman Gate among the throng which fled, and that hee was afterwards knowne by his Coate-armour. The enemies nauall armie was not idle in the meane time: for the Venetian Gallies, and the rest of the Christian nauall armie, with diuers others who came running to the shippes at the enemies first assault, being out of hope to defend the cittie, presently went their way, but the Turkes tooke diuerse of them neere the sea-shoare. The city was wholly sacked, Virgins were deflowered, yong boyes forced, and wifes tormented with detestable filthinesse, according to the maner of that cruell Nation. Men that escaped death were made slaues. Diuerse Venetians were on that day slaine and taken, among whom were seuen and fortie Gentlemen.

In this manner was Constantinople the chiefe cittie of Grecia taken by *Mahomet* the Turkish Emperour, and thus was that most ancient Grecian Empire ouerthrowne, the year 1121. after the establishment thereof. The newes of this losse gaue great terrour to all Christendome. Pope *Nicholas* sent to Venice to haue five Gallies armed at his charge against the Turkes, and propounded to as manie as should take armes vnder the Ensignes of the Roman church against those Infidels plenarie remission of all sinnes, which they had till then committed: And if anie souldier that was forth of pay should refuse to enroule himselfe for that warre, hee did incurre his bitter curse.

The Venetians sent *Bartolomeo Marcello* to *Mahomet*, to craue restitution of their countrymen with their goods. Another Messenger went ouerland before *Marcello*, who promised to returne to Venice from Constantinople within five and thirtie dayes. The Senate was verie desirous to vnderstand what was become of those Venetians which were in Constantinople when it was taken, whether they were still aliue or dead, and if they were liuing, in what state they were, either at liberty or captiues. The aboue mentioned Gallies, with certaine shippes of burthen, had alreadie before then sailed to sea vnder the commaund of *Giacomo Lauretano*, who vpon newes of the taking of Constantinople retired into the Isle of Nigrepont.

The Senate thought vpon this new warre, whilest all Lombardie was filled with armes and souldiers: for *Sforza* hauing recouered all towns vpon the plaine approached with his armie neere to Rhoades, that he might become Master of the mountaine: where during his abode, the townes of Romans, Martinenga, the Canonick valley, and Brisanza yeelded to him; the like did all the Inhabitants of the Gyradade. Rhoades also being afterwards taken, hee went to besiege the new Orgies, in which meane space, those of Soncina yeelded to him. At the last, the Orgies being recouered, Romanenga, who alone did obey the Venetians, did voluntarily yeelde as the rest had done. Afterwards, there were no greater exploits done in Lombardie.

Toward the latter end of Haruest when Winter drew neere *Sforza* was desirous in the behalfe of *Lodouico Gonzaga* to take Asola, but he was inforced to giue over his

his enterprize, and to put it off till some other time, as well by reason of a mightie tempest which then happened, as in regard of the continuall raine that followed it. *Renatus* being in a rage (as it is supposed) against the Florentines and *Sforza*, went his way in the middelt of Winter, and returned through the countrie of Ast and Thurin into Fraunce.

10 But to returne to the affaires of Greece. The Venetians being desirous to vnderstand of the welfare of those, who with the citie of Constantinople had beene taken by the Turks, had intelligence within a while after by some that came to Venice, that the Venetians that were taken in Constantinople were prisoners, and that the enemye had vsed no crueltie on those whom Fortune had saued: within a while after *Lauretano's* letters did assure the Senate of the prisoners redemption, and that the Turkes for seuen thousand crownes would set them at liberty. The very same day of these newes, the Popes Nuncio came to Venice, who was receiued by great troupes of people. Hee spake to the Senate concerning peace which he said he had motioned at Florence, and said, that at his departure thence, he would go to *Sforza* to treat likewise with him: And that the Pope did determine to quiet Italie, the better afterwards to preuent the great danger which threatned all Christendome from the Turkes, and to that end, he was desirous to be Iudge and Vmpire of that peace; and that hee which should impugne it, should be held as excommunicate, and for an enemye, not onely to Italie, but to all Christendome. This aduertisement beeing guen, which the Venetians did willingly entertaine, hee tooke his leaue of the Venetians, and went to *Sforza*.

*The Popes Nuncio cometh to Venice to treat of peace.*

20 *Lauretano* who had intelligence (as hath been said) of the taking of Constantinople, was gone to Nigrepont, from whence he writ to the Senators, certifying them that he was resolu'd to tarrie there for the guard of the Island; that he had sunke foure of the enemies great Gallies, and thirteene other small ones; that their Rowers and Mariners swimming to Land had beene all slaine by the Countrie people; and that he had hanged those whom he tooke in the Gallies. No sooner were *Lauretano's* letters read in the Senate, but the Popes Gallies which were readie to set saile 30 were commanded to goe and ioine with their Nauall Armie; with which *Lauretano* being strengthened, determined to tarrie for the Gallies from Alexandria and Syria, and then with that mightie Fleet to set forwards against the enemies, whom he had still forborne to meddle with, till such time as the troubles of Italie being pacified, he might increase the number of his vessells.

*Lauretano his exploits in the Isle of Nigrepont.*

Within a while after, *Christophero Moro* and *Vrsio Iustiniano* were sent to Rome to treat of peace with the other Ambassadors of Italie in the Popes presence. The Venetian caullerie before the Ambassadors departure had surprized certaine victuals from the enemye, together with those which conuoyed it, but after that the treatie of peace was mentioned the Venetians made no more incursions into Lombardie: Yet, because they would not seeme quite to abandon the Prouince, they sent 40 a certaine number of Archers and some vessells thither by the Riuer Po. They did afterwards make a league with the Genoueses and those of Luca, for which, generall processions were made in the Citie. They did likewise at the same time procure *Bartilmeo Coyoni* vnderhand to come and serue them.

*Christophero Moro and Vrsio Iustiniano are sent Ambassadors to Rome.*

But whilest this was done, the Popes fiue Gallies which at the beginning went against the Turkes, about the Spring-time returned to Venice without *Lauretano's* leaue. *Giouanni Dandolo*, *Antonio Quirini*, *Andrea*, and *Nicholao Contareni* who were Captaines of them, were by the Senates decree committed to prison: *Andrea Contareni* and *Giouanni Dandolo* being found guiltlesse were acquitted, and the rest condemned in a pecuniarie fine and to indure imprisonment for halfa yeare, & were declared vnworthie euer after to haue any command at Sea: And against foure others of meaner qualitie who were known to haue been the cheefe motiues of leauing the army, they proceeded more sharply than against the gentlemen; for they were whipt from the market-place to Rialto, and their noses being slit they were for euer bannished the Citie.

*The Captaines of the Gallies are punished because they left the fleet without leaue.*



The conditions  
of peace conclu-  
ded by meanes  
of an Hermit.

Within a while after, peace was concluded with *Sforza* & the Florentines, which, contrarie to the Popes opinion was effected by meanes of *Simon Camertes* the Hermit, who after sundry iournies concluded it on these conditions: That *Sforza* should restore to the Venetians whatsoeuer he had taken from them in the last warre (the Townes of the Gyradade excepted) That the Marquis of Mantua should reiuue his brother *Carolo* in his State: That the Florentines should receiue from *Alphonso* whatsoeuer he had taken from them, (Chassillon excepted and the Sienna Territorie belonging to the Florentines): And for the greater confirmation of that peace, the Pope interposed his authoritie, and it was expressely mentioned, that if henceforward any strife did arise betwixt them, that the Pope should haue ample authoritie to decide and end it, That either of them which should first take Armes against the other, after the wrong knowne should presently be declared an enemy not only to the partie wronged, but to the Pope, and to as many as had bene present at that accord. And in this manner by these conditions of peace, euery one was satisfied, sauing the Genoueses. For *Alphonso* would still continue warre against them; which we must suppose to haue bene graunted him, because otherwise hee would hardly haue bene drawne to haue consented to the peace which ensued.

The great reioi-  
cing at Venice  
in regard of the  
peace.

The Citie of Venice being tired with so long a warre had neuer a more welcome day than that, when peace was published ouer the Citie with sound of trumpet: They did first appoint praiers to be made in Churches, and generall processions, in which, the relicks and images of Saints were carried about with great solemnity, the whole Clergie following them with the Prince and Senate, and all the orders of the Citie. The night following manie torches were lighted, and other signes of ioy were shewed ouer all the Citie. This was in the yeare of our Saluation 1454, and the eighth after the warre was renewed in Lombardie against *Philip* concerning Cremona, & the fifth against *Sforza* in the behalfe of their associates the Milanefes. Italie was afterwards a long time quiet, and especially Lombardie, which was very peaceable till such time as it felt the terrible tempest of the Ferrarese war.

Ambassadours  
sent into Ger-  
manie to the  
Emperour.

*Zacharia Treuisano* and *Nichelao Canalis* were sent Ambassadors into Germanie to the Emperour *Frederick* who had written to most parts of Europe, That Commissioners might be sent to him, with whom to consult in open assembly concerning the warre with the Turke. *Bartilmeo Marcello* did in the meane time returne from Constantinople, who in the Republikes name had made peace with *Mahomet* and freely obtained of him whatsoeuer he craued. *Mahomet*s Ambassadors followed *Marcello* to Venice to cause that peace to be ratified. But the Senate fearing to do any thing inconsiderately, did delay the businesse a long time, till the league among Christians was contracted, and then, (for they rather wished the wealth and commoditie of Italie and all Christendome than any good to the Turke) they would haue war and no peace with him. Yet, in the mean space, because they would not seeme to contemne the friendship of so mightie a Prince, they returned the same *Marcello* together with the Turkes Ambassador to Constantinople with new Articles, & commission, that if *Mahomet* should receiue them, then to conclude peace in the name of the Common-wealth, and that he should remaine there as their Magistrate.

The Venetians  
great discretion  
in doing nothing  
without good ad-  
uice.

But heere an occasion may seeme to be offered to condemne and tax the Venetians. It was very well knowne that the Venetians had forsaken the Christians alliance (will some detractor say) in regard they had inioined their Ambassador, that if the Turke should entertain the offered conditions, then to make peace with him, the which being once sworne to, it would not haue bene lawfull for them (their publike faith saued) to alter. But we must imagine that they did foresee this; for wee finde no certainetie thereof, because that the enterprise against the Turks had been propounded in the Emperours presence two moneths before, so as it is to be supposed, that it was then concluded, whereupon they had time ynough to determine which was the profitablest way for their commonwealth, though perhaps some will be of another opinion. But according to all mens saying, the Venetians dealt very discreetly,

creetly, as they haue alwaies done, who would not rashly thrust themselves into so dangerous a warre, wherein being entangled by Sea and Land, the other Princes of Europe might in derision haue looked a farre off vpon their losse and ouerthrow, as it hapned within a few yeares after; when the Venetians beeing enforced to make warre on the Turke, they were not onely forsaken of all other Christians; but were betrayed in the verie confines of Italie. But we will speake of this in his place.

10 Let vs now returne to that which happened after the peace in Lombardie, which seemeth to be worthy the noting because that armes being scarce laied down, a new war had like to haue entangled the Venetians at their doores. The Senate demanded Bagnacavallo a dependant on Rauenna; and some other Townes of the Pollesin, of *Borsia D'Este*. To this end they sent messengers to him to Ferrara to denounce war according to their custome, vnlesse he did surrender those Townes which they demanded. But he being a loue of peace, and one that made great account of the Venetians friendship, did by his Ambassadour write to the Prince and Senate, that hee desired peace with them and no warre, and that hee would referre himselfe to their discretion: Vpon this honest answere they did presently lay down their Armes which they had alreadie put on, and attempted nothing against him.

*The honest answer of the Ferrarois.*

20 Then the Venetians hauing changed the warre by Land to that by Sea, did Arme two vessells against *Naupator* the Venetian, who hauing receiued some disgrace of his fellow-Citizens, was become a Pirate. The Senate accounted it an heynous matter that any Venetian should in those dayes scoure and robbe the Seas, seeing that their Ancestors from the first foundation of their Citie had rigorously pursued such theeues. About the same time *Victore Capello* was sent to the Princes of Morea, who foreseeing the great danger which threatned them from the Turkes had sent to the Prince and Senate of Venice, to treat with them about the deliuering vp of their Island into the Venetians hands, provided that they would giue them in recompence as much reuenue in Italie as would suffice for their honourable entertainment according to their present fortune, though not so much as they were wont to haue.

*The Genoueses come into Morea for the same purpose as the Venetians did.*

At *Capels* arriual, the Genoueses had approached the Island in hope to become Masters thereof, their Nauall Armie consisting of tenne Gallies and eightene other shippes of warre. *Laurentano* likewise was come thither with his Gallies; Each of them did but waite for a fit occasion. The same yeare there were such Terrible tempests ouer all Italie and especially vpon the Venetians Coasts, as wonderfull hurt was done thereby. It is reported that one storme brake as manie glasse windows in Venice, as were thought to be worth seuen thousand Ducats. The Venetians being at peace euer since the taking of Constantinople, there was no Prince nor

40 Common-wealth in all Italie that had warre, but only Pope *Calixtus* and the Genoueses: who for the losse of Pera (for so soone as Constantinople was taken, those of Pera yeilded) had some attempts vpon the Turkes. *Calixtus* all the time of his Papacie did not cease both by Letters and messages to stirre vp all Europe to take Armes against those Infidells, and to those endes, himself Armed thirteene Gallies, whereof *Lodouico* Patriarke of Aquileia was made Generall. This man for three yeares space, did scoure all the Sea Coasts of Asia, doing great harme, and tooke diuers Islands from *Mahomet*.

This cruell Tyrant in the meane time preuailed so farre in Europe by an admirable course of victorie as he subdued all Thrace, the Tribals, and Macedonia: and

50 in Asia likewise he vtterly subuerted the Empire of Trebisond, howbeit rather by treacherie than force of Armes: Then he tooke the old & new Foglies; and drawing one war from an other, he seised on Imbria and Smirna: Then he tooke from the *Gathelosis* of Genoa (against whom he began the war about a child) the Isle of Lesbos which yeilded on conditions: He did afterwards vsurp vpon Boffina, killing the king there-

*The Turkes good success both in Asia & Europe.*



thereof: And in a manner, reduced vnder his Empire whatsoeuer the Christian Princes had till then enioied, from Constantinople as farre as Albania and Dalmatia, betwixt Hungarie and the Danubie, and the Ionian and Ægean Seas. But whilest the Infidell made all these conquests, the Venetians attempted nothing, although their aide sundrie times had beene earnestly implored. Morea onely (which at last they tooke from the Princes *Ihomus* & *Demetrius*) did certaine yeares after Arme against the Turke. We will in the bookes following set downe the originall and successe of that warre. But whilest *Othoman* executed these exploits the which we thought good briefly to touch, in regard they do in some sort belong to our Historie, the Venetians had no warre.

The end of the seventh Booke of the third Decad.





10 THE EIGHTH BOOKE  
OF THE THIRD DECAD  
OF THE HISTORIE  
Of Venice.

The Contents of the eighth Booke of the third Decad.

20

**T**HE Prince accompanieth the funeralls of his Predecessour, which was neuer scene before, since the custome of associating a Colleague was abolished. The cause of the warre against OTTOMAN. The Description of Morea. The Venetians hauing taken Argiers, fortifie the Streight. The Venetian Armie hath no good successe at the siege of Corinth. The Venetians in Italie besiege Thryeste. The Turkes driue the Venetians from the Streight. They fight twice with good successe against the Turkes before Naples. The sieges before Thryeste and Arimini are raised at one time. The Venetians being vanquished at Talamata in Morea, receiue a notable ouerthrow. VRSO IVSTINIANO doth twice assaile those  
30 of Myrtilene in Lesbos with great losse of his souldiers. SIGISMUND of Arimini taketh Sparta by assault. VENIERI his Gallie hauing in the night-time passed beyond the Dardaneans, returneth safely to his Countrymen. Pope PIVS being come to Ancona, dieth within a while after that the Prince and Venetians nauall Armie came thither. Supplies of money are given to the King of Hungarie in the name of all Christendome. VICTOR CAPELLO after that hee had fortunately executed diuers gallant enterprises vpon the enemies, at last receiuing an ouerthrow at Patras, dieth with grieve. BARTHOLOMEO of Bergamo, surnamed COYONI, comming into Flaminia had like to haue endangered the Venetians with a new warre. NICHOLAO CANALIS Generall of the Venetians nauall Armie ruineth Oenos. MAHOMET hauing a long time besieged Nigrepont, takes it in fine, to the great hurt of the Venetians.

40



50

**T**HE Venetians State for the space of tenne yeeres had peace both by Sea and Land. But this securitie was mixed with feare and care. For the Venetians in this meane time might well be likened to that man, who seeing his neighbors house on fire, although his owne be free from it, can not for all that but feare, lest the same flame being disperfed should take holde of his; and runneth forthwith (according to the prouerb) to the Riuer. Euen so the Venetians, though they had no open warre against the Turkes, omitted not carefully to obserue his tenne yeeres actions in Asia and Europe; to ruminate diuers things in their minds; and to premeditate on that warre which they foresaw they should one day be inforced to make vpon that barbarous



The happinesse  
and content of  
the city of Venice  
during Foscarei  
his principalltie.

barous Tyrant. Yet in all that time they kept themselves from taking Armes, till some iust occasion should enforce them. But heereof we will speake heereafter. Now wee must set downe that which happened at Venice during that peace. The Venetians limits were mightily extended during *Foscarei* his principalltie. Which came to passe, as well by reason of the publique felicitie and good fortune of the State, as by the long time of his gouernement, which was managed with singular skill and discretion: And not the State alone, but the cities selfe was illustrated with rare and costly buildings. For in his daies, the Porch of the Pallace was on the outside beautified with white Marble. Saint *Gregories* church, which was begunne to be repayred from the foundations, was finished in costly manner. After all this the Prince, when hee had gouerned the Common-wealth foure and thirtie yeeres, being foure score and tenne yeeres old, and in regard of his age being no longer able to manage the publique affaires, was deposed from the soueraigne Magistracie. And because his fortitude and vigor of spirit was not yet diminished, although his bodie were enfeebled, hee was reduced among the ranke of Gentlemen.

PASCALIS MARIPIETRO, the  
66. Duke of Venice



One Prince waiteth  
upon an others  
funeralls.

**P**

*Pascalis Mari Pietro* (the other yet liuing) was subrogated in his sted. But *Foscarei* suruiued not long after the creation of the new duke. The honorable Ensignes that had beene taken from him in his life time, were restored to him after his death: For he was buried with Ducal pomp in the Church of the Friers Minors, and by this meanes it came to passe, that one Prince accompanied anothers funeralls, which had neuer hapned till then, since that the custome of associating a Colleague was abolished. His Nephews built him a Tombe of white Marble, richly gilded, neere to the high Altar.

The new Princes  
vertues.

In the time of *Mari Pietro* that great Earthquake happened, which about the fift day of December, did shake all Italie, especially the Realme of Naples. This Prince was adorned with diuers eminent vertues: Hee had a sound and excellent iudgement, without faining or dissimulation. He was a louer of peace, a friend to Religion, and a seuerer punisher of vice: Hee did execute offenders according to their deserts, or at leastwise banished them from the citie. The peace which hee had receiued from *Foscarei*, as by tradition, which had beene well obserued in all times and places, was by him deliuered entire to his successor.

To this felicitie and other fortunate euent which happened in his time, the Art of

of Printing may be added, which in those daies was inuented in Italie. The inuention thereof is attributed to a Germane. But this diuine art being by succession of times dispersed ouer all Italie, the chiefe workemen in that misterie did openly contend for the garland of singularitie: In which art we finde *Nicolao Ianso- mo* of Venice to haue exceeded all the rest. *Maripietro* hauing gouerned foure yeares and a halfe, departed this life, and his bodie lieth honourably buried in the Church of the *Twyns*.

The inuention of the Art of Printing is attributed to a Germane.

CHRISTOPHERO MORO,  
the 67. Duke of Venice.



**C**hristophero Moro succeeded him. The second yeere of his gouernment, the warre began against *Ottoman*: We must briefly set downe the cause thereof. The tyrant hauing done much hurt to the Christians of Grecia and other Prouinces of Europe, determined to take *Morea*. This Prouince is almost like an Island, and is (as they terme it) one of the three rockes of Europe, ioyning to the streight of Corinth. For the Ionian Sea on the one side, and the *Aegean* on the other, doe in a manner make an entire Island of it. It is in forme like to a leafe of a Plane tree, by reason of the Seas which enuiron it, towards the North the Ionian, the Sicillian towards the West, the Greeke on the South, the *Aegean* on the East, and that of *Mirtona* towards the Solstitiall. It is in circuit (according to *Isidore*) three hundred and threescore thousand paces. Towards the streight on the North side lieth the Sea of Corinth, at this day called *Patras*: Iust opposite to that is the *Saronic* Sea, where in times past the ancient Hauen of *Cencrea* was, and in the other, that of *Leches*. This whole countrey in former times was called *Iappigia*, afterwards *Pelagis*, and for a long time *Peloponessus*, which name by diuers is yet giuen vnto it. It is commonly at this day called *Morea*.

The description of *Morea*.

*Ottoman* hauing mightily enlarged the confines of his Empire was desirous to take this Prouince as a member of the Greek Empire from the brethren *Thomas* and *Demetrius*. In regard of the situation therof they might haue defended it a long time, if they had beene assured to haue beene relieved by the Christians in time, or if the brethren with a mutuall consent would haue vndertaken it: But both those meanes were wanting. For *Demetrius* went to the Turkes side, which was the first and chiefe cause of the ruine of that state. He gaue his daughter in marriage to *Ottoman*, and gaue him entrance into one of the goodliest Prouinces of Grecia. *Thomas* made some

The occasion of the Ottomans warre against the Venetians.

refi-



*Saint Andrewes  
head is brought  
to Rome.*

resistance neere to the streight, but in vaine. And hauing lost all, flying from the rage of that cruell enemy, he went to Rome whither he brought with him *S. Andrewes* head: in regard whereof, Pope *Pius* being accompanied with all the Cleargie went to meet him as farre as the Miluian bridge, and appointed a marble Chappell to be built in that place where he had first saluted the Apostles head, and another larger than that in *S. Peters* Church where the head was afterwards laid vp with great solemnitie.

*The warre a-  
gainst the Turke  
is begun in Mo-  
rea.*

The Dominion of the Greeks being extinct in Morea, the Venetians still kept those townes there which they had a long time enioyed. But the violent and perfidious inclination of the enemy would not long let them rest. For after that he had taken Argers by treacherie, he entangled the Venetians in a warre more necessarie than profitable. The Senate being thereby enforced, did presently take armes against him. *Victor Capello* was then Admiral of the Sea, who being entreated by the chiefe of the Isle of Lesbos, (at that time when *Ottoman* tooke it from the *Catoloses* of Genoa) to come & defend the Island, would not do it: as also when the *Theodorans* sent to him who dwelt in a part of the Island, that he would aide them, and receiue them vpon their homage, when the Isle of Mitilene was taken, he refused it, notwithstanding that he had a mightie nauall Armie, fearing least by any inconsiderate attempt, he might precipitate the Repulicke into a manifest danger of warre, although he might iustly haue taken Armes, seeing *Ottoman* had contrarie to the ancient accord, which the Venetians had made with *Amurath* his father, and afterwards with himselfe, crossed the streight of Gallipolis with his Armie. This is the report of such as were there present. For there is no Venetian Annall, nor any other Historian whatsoever which makes mention therof: *Cepio* excepted, who in an eloquent stile hath written the notable actions of *Pietro Mocenigo*. Neuerthelesse it is certaine that so soone as the warre was proclaimed against *Mahomet*, it began in Morea where the wrong had beene first offered. And whilst they expected greater forces from Italie, certaine foot companies vnder the command of *Pietro Palmiero* together with two hundred light horse, which the Greeks call Stradiots, entering fiercely into the enemies countrey, did by a sodaine incursion surprize a small towne betwixt Arcadia and Modon; the Garrison whereof being put to the sword, they brought away a great bootie.

*The Venetian  
Armie before  
Argers.*

Within a while after, *Bertoldo d'Este*, *Betin* of *Calcina*, *Cicco Brandolino*, *Giouanni Attellano*, *Roberto Thyente*, *Giouanni Massano*, *Leon Ilirico*, and diuers other great persons with gallant forces arriued at Modon: From thence the whole Armie went speedily to Naples, where making no long stay, *Este*, who was Generall of the Armie, went to besiege Argers. This towne among all others of Greece was verie famous, as well for the originall thereof, as for the residence and Court of kings. It was easily taken, and as soone giuen to the souldiers who spoiled it. The Turks in the citie who were no great number were retired into the Castle. Two daies after the Christians arriual in that place five hundred Turkish horse came and assailed the Christians neere to the Citie, & in the skirmish slew an hundred of our souldiers, and among others *Martin* of Dalmatia, who held an honourable ranke in the Venetian Armie. Those of the Castle yeilded within a while after. The Priest who had deliuered the towne to the Turkes being taken in that place, was put to death. *Bertoldo* hauing left three hundred Candiot Archers in the Castle, brought backe the troupes to Naples.

*The traitor pu-  
nished ac-  
cording to his de-  
serts.*

Within a while after, the Venetian Generall departed from Naples with fiftene thousand men. He went first and encamped at Basilin, the which being taken at his first arriual, he marched the morrow after to the streight through the territorie of Corinth, and fortified his campe neere to the Saronich Sea. *Lodouico Lauretano* was there with a mightie nauall Armie: They had before placed a Garrison on the the other side of the streight, opposite to that place: Sixe Gallies rode at Anker not farre off. Now (because that the Sea and Land troupes were come thither for that pur-

purpose) they presently with great courage began an admirable peece of worke, which in 15 daies was finished. They fortified with a wal & double trêch the whole length of the freight, which from the Ægean Sea to the Ionian containeth 4000. paces, though the circuit of the walls makes it appeare greater. It is reported, that in the same place they did set 30000. men on worke, but the great number of men did not so much preuaile for the speedie ending of the worke, as the aptnesse of the matter wherewith it was made, which was readie at hand. The stones of old buildings were scattered heer & there which had bin in times before cut foure-square for the same purpose. With that the wall was easily builded, with Rampiers & trenches on both sides: This Streight was by the Grecks in *Xerxes* time enclosed with wals. It is certain that many great Princes in diuers ages haue attempted to cut through that freight to make it Nauigable: King *Demetrius* first, then *Cæsar* the Dictator, next him *Calligula*, and lastly *Domitius Nero*, whose enterprizes neuerthelesse were in vaine.

The Venetians  
make a wall at  
the freight.

Four thousand Turkes that were encamped neere to the walls of Corinth, did within three daies after their comming thither, attempt to diuert the Venetians from their enterprize; but being repulsed and enforced to retire to their Campe, the night following before that the freight was enclosed with walls, they dislodged without any rumor at all, and went their waie through the places which were yet left open, leauing no Garrison in the whole Island. The Venetians being freed from their encombrances, did at the same time as they were busied in the worke execute some slight attempts. *Benedetto Coyoni* was sent to Mistrate. Some Cosmographers say, That the same Towne is that which was in olde times called Sparta. All the places round about it were taken at the first: the Castle excepted, with the enimie held; at the assault whereof, *Coyoni* the chiefe of the enterprize was slaine.

The Turkes at-  
tempt to hinder  
the Venetians  
enterprise.

*John*, surnamed the Great, with a troupe of Souldiers hauing assailed the Citie of Londaria, did presently take it, but not the Castle. The Fortification of the freight beeing finished, and manned with a strong Garrison, *Bertoldo* went with the rest of the troupes to besiege Corinth. This Citie is seated in a place as difficult as commodious; whereupon, *Philip* King of Macedon was wont to call it one of the keies of Greece: It stands almost in the midst of the freight neere to the Mountaine in times past called Ephiro, threescore stadij distant from the one and other shore: From the heighth of the Castle which is called Acrocorynth it looketh vpon two Seas, the Ionian on the one side, and the Ægean on the other. The Venetian assailed it in three sundrie places. *Bertoldo* encamped toward the West, *Giuanni Attellano* on the East side, and *Lazaro Pontoliano* towards the North, neere to the Walls, with certaine foote companies. They gaue two assaults to the Citie; but the first was in some sort most fortunate, because that *Attellano* tooke a very strong place from the enimie, which did afterwards keepe them more streightly shut vp. But whilest they prepared for the second assault, and that *Bertoldo* was very busie in ordering matters, and approaching the ordnance neere the Walls, hee was grievously hurt in the head with a stone which was throwne from the towne, of which hurt within a while after, he died. The Generalls misfortune did not diuert the Souldiers from the determined assault, but they gaue in furiously vpon the enimies Rampiers, & though all the defences wherewith the Souldiers couered themselves the more safely to approach the Walls, were broken, neuerthelesse with great valour they made good the place which they had once taken. But the night following those of the Citie making a sodaine salley, as many as remained neere to the Walls were throwne downe head-long from the Castle rocks, where they all died. And because great numbers of Turkes were reported to be neere at hand, they raised the siege and retired into the freight.

The death of *Benedetto Coyoni*.

The description  
of Corinth.

*Bertoldo D'Este*  
is slaine at the  
siege of Corinth.

The Venetians  
raise their camp  
from before Cor-  
inth.

*Bertino* of Calcina, who after *Bertoldo* his death was made Generall of the Armie and the other Captaines, hauing in that place assured intelligence of the enimies number, who were said to be fourescore thousand horse, distrusting their owne



The Turkes be-  
fore Naples.

(small number) for besides the Sea troupes which kept the vessells, they were far inferior in number to the enemy) having left the streight without a Garrison, they speedily retired to Naples; whither they were scarce come, but word was brought them that the enemies were arrived. For after that they had recouered and burnt Argers, and made a great massacre of the poore Countre people, they did the next morning by daie-broke without any rumour shew themselves before the Walls of Naples. But before their approach those within the Castle had discovered them from farre. Their arrivall beeing divulged ouer the Citie, certaine mercenarie Souldiers would needs make a rash salley vpon them, who being enuironed with thirtie horse, most of them were in a moment slaine before the Citie gates, the rest escaped into the Rampiers. The Turkes seized on a small Rising beneath the Towne, but great numbers of them were there slaine as well by the Archers which continually shot, as by the ordnance which scoured amongst them, wherewith they were not onely tormented, but in a manner wholly ouerthrowne.

The Turkes losse  
before Naples.

The Venetians would not loose so faire an occasion, but diuers troupes did with great cries enuiron the Rising, and gaue great terror to the enemies: Others ranne tiercelly vpon the troupes of horse which stood close together before the Cities Rampiers, and slew great numbers of them. Diuers that were there present report, That fise thousand Turkes were slain at that time; others lessen the number. They skirmished likewise vpon the Dike of the Citie, and along the rampiers from whence the Barbarian was repulst with great losse. The enemy being discouraged with these two losses so soone as he perceiued that he lost but his labour to lie any longer before Naples, did on a sodaine make incursions vpon the Territorie of Modon, where at his first arrivall hee tooke Molines, and certaine other small Townes by force. This storme spred it selfe likewise vpon the Territorie of Coron, where the Greekes were wonderfully molested: The Turkes beeing desirous to depart from Morea, they did for three daies space besiege the Towne of Zonchia. *Giouanni Crasso* of Coma lay in Garrison there and did brauely defend it: whereupon the enemies dislodged, and went to their wintering places. After their departure the Venetian Captaines would needes haue their reuenge, and went with three thousand men to scoure Arcadia, from whence they carried awaie a great bootie. They did besides make an attempt to force the Towne which at this day beareth the name of the Prouince, but not beeing able to doe it, they sacked the suburbs and went their way.

The cause of the  
war betwixt the  
Thryestines and  
those of Cap-Histria.

This happened in Morea during the summer and harvest season. The Venetians likewise in the meane time had some troubles in Italie, about a contention betwixt the Thryestines & those of Cap-Histria, by reason of tributes and high-waies; the strife on both sides grew so hot, as although the Senate were busied in a greater warre, they were neuerthelesse constrained to send forces thither. But for the easier vnderstanding of the matter, wee must fetch it a little farther off. The Alman marchants were wont to come directly to Cap-Histria & other townes of the Prouince to trade, not comming nere to Thryeste by fise miles. The Thryestines perceiuing that them selues had no profit at all by this commerce were greatly vexed. Whereupon they sent an Ambassador to the Emperor *Frederick* whose subiects they were, to craue that it might be lawfull for them to enforce all Germane marchants which came into Histria to passe by Thryeste, supposing thereby that their citie would become the chief Mart of all Histria. And because the Emperor had not flatly graunted nor denied their request, they sought by faire and courteous meanes to diuert the Marchants from their vsuall way and trade, but if gentle meanes would not serue, they resolved to vse force, and to proceed by constraint. Those of Cape-Histria taking the matter in bad part, did speedily dispatch Messengers to the Prince and Senate, who complaining of the wrongs done to them by the Thryestines, did vnfolde the great discommodities which all Histria was like to receiue by that new insolencie of their neighbours. The Senate beeing moued with these complaints

plaints, commaunded that certaine armed vessels should lie at anker neere to the in oarce of Thryette, and should haue a speciall care not to suffer any victualls to enter into the city by Sea. The Thryestines seeming to make small account thereof, and constantly dissembling their griete, it was resolved, the better to bring them to reason, to put garrisons for the same purpose in the fittest places by land. *Gauardo Iustinopolitano* was sent thither with some horse, who hauing borrowed a certain place of Count *Gorician*, and streightly shut in their confines, should aduise the Marchants to keepe their ancient way: And if the Thryestines should attempt by force (as they had done) to hinder their iournies then by Armes to repulse them.

*Gauardo Iustino-  
politano is sent  
against the  
Thryestians.*

By chance, one of those souldiers that were appointed to conuay the marchants, was slaine by a sodaine incursion of the Thryestines, and the rest put to rout; *Gauardo* not digesting this iniurie, went with a braue troupe of Histrians, and wasted the Thryestines territories on the other side of the Sea. The Senate, in regard this tended to an open warre, commaunded those of Cap-Histria to send three of their Townesmen to Venice that might instruct them more amply in the matter. The Senate by these mens report perceiuing that the strife could not bee ended but by armes, warre was on a sodaine concluded against the Thryestines: And according to this Decree, *Antonio Martiano*, *Bernardino sonne* to *Carolo Montone*, a young man, *Girardo Martinenga*, *Antonello Cornetano* and diuers other Noble men were sent into Histria with foure thousand horse, and gallant companies of foote. Diuers that were present in that action say, that the armie consisted of tenne thousand men; others say the number was not so great. With these forces, such as they were, it was resolved to besiege Thryeste. The Venetians encamped in three seuerall places. The first was at *S. Francis Gate* on a little rising. The second towards that part of the cittie, which is opposit to the high way of *Pucina*: And the third not farre from thence on a high place vpon the way of *Chersina*. The Inhabitants were first assailed with the ordnance which did beate downe the toppes of the houses; whereupon they craued truce for three dayes to consult about the yeelding vp of the towne. *Vitalis Lande Prouiditor* in the Armie did freely graunt it, for he had determined to plant ordnance against *S. Francis Gate*, the which during that space he hoped to doe without impediment, because there was some likelihood that he could not otherwise doe it without fight. But so soone as the enemies perceiued the ordnance to be remoued, doubting the matter, they did presently breake the truce, and shot at the pefants that wrought in the worke.

*An Armie sent  
against Thryeste.*

*Thryeste is be-  
sieged.*

News in the meane time was brought to the Campe, that a companie of German horse was comming to the reliefe of the towne. The Prouidator sent *Gauardo Iustinopolitano* before with a braue troupe of light horse, to surprize them by ambuscado.

On these termes stood the affaires before Thryeste, when *Giacomo Antonio Marcello* came as Prouidator to the Armie. This man before then had beene Gouvernor of *Vdina*. He at his arriuall hauing altered the forme of warre, the enemies Caualerie without any let entred the Citie, and giuing in on a sodaine vpon the camp toward the high way of *Chersina*, tooke two hundred horse from the Venetians, and did not onely afterwards defend the cittie, but as long as the siege lasted, did greatly molest the Venetians by their continuall sallies and incursions. And because that by frequent shot of the ordnance, part of the wall had beene beaten downe, and that the souldiers in an other place craued to be sent to their wintering Garrisons, they resolved to giue a generall assault to the cittie. But the businesse had no great good successe. For an houres space they fought valiantly on both sides, some with ladders mounting the walls, but the hottest fight was at the breach. The citie was brauely defended by the valour of the Almans and the townesmen; and the souldiers were inforced to retire with bad successe.

*Antonio Mar-  
cello Prouidator  
before Thryeste.*

*The Almains  
make sallies vpon  
the venetians.*

*The assault giuen  
to Thryeste hath  
no good successe.*

The siege continued all Autumne, and would haue lasted till the enemy had



Thryeste and Arimini are freed from the siege.

been subdued by famine or force: But Pope *Pius*, who besides his ancient friendship and alliance with *Fredericke*, was much unwilling to haue the Thryestines receive any harme, in regard hee had beene their Bishop, had from the beginning of the siege solicited the Venetians to abstaine from pursuing them, and euer after had not ceased to intreate and exhort them, to draw their troupes vpon certaine conditions from their Gates. It was concluded betwixt the Pope and the Venetians, That the Pope should cease from making warre on *Sigismund Malatesta* whom he belieged in Arimini after that he had vanquished him in fight by *Frederico* of *Vrbino*, and had taken from him the greatest part of his State; and the Venetians did raise their Campe from before Thryeste: and so by this accord those of Arimini, and the Thryestines, were wholly freed from the warre about the thirteenth day of Nouember.

*Sigismund* hauing obtained the Popes pardon, for that in the warres of Lombardie hee had molested and wasted the Country of Flaminia, on promise euer afterwards to be obedient to him, and to the Venetians, went the Summer following into Morea against the Turkes.

The Isle of Lemnos deliuered to the Venetians.

*Lauretans* nauall Armie at such time as the land troupes abandoned the streight, and after it went forth of the Sarronic Gulph, and had inuironed all the Islands, receiued of *Cominius* the Pirate the Isle of Lemnos in Morea. He with two Gallies had taken it from *Mahomet*, who had made it his owne, by reason of the Empire whereon it depended, and after that hee had held it for a time, distrusting (as it is to be supposed) his owne forces, he did deliuer it into the Venetians hands.

*Vrso Iustiniano* is Generall of the venetian nauall Armie.

The nauall Armie wintered in the confines of Modon, Zonchia, Naples, and Coron. *Vrso Iustiniano* did at the Spring time succede *Lauretano* in the place of Generall. He departed from Venice about the beginning of Ianuary, but in regard of the extreme cold he arriued in the Prouince three moneths after with three gallies. At Zonchia he receiued one and twenty Gallies that lay in the Hauen; with those, and them which he brought with him, he sailed towards Modon, where halfe way he met *Lauretano* with three great Gallies, who after sundrie reciprocal embracesments did according to the Senates command surrender the charge of the Gallies to him, and retired himselfe to Sapienza.

*Vrso* stayed at Modon till the whole Armie were come thither together, then departing thence with two and thirtie Gallies, he sailed towards Coron, and within a while after, passing by Naples, he came in a short space to Nigrepont, and from thence, hauing coasted all the Islands of the Ægean Sea, he had heedtully obserued what state they were in. But whilst *Vrso* made these reuiues, *Nicolas Ragio*, and *John* furnished the fatte, Captaines of the bands of men at Armes, with those troupes that they had with them, tooke certaine small townes from the enimie vpon the Gulph of Patras. *Francisco Sidicino*, *Cicco Brandolino*, with diuers other Venetian Captaines were encamped with three thousand men at Mantinea, and the enemies at Pithyma, fise hundred of whose horse beeing come to Tulumutha (which was a towne betwixt both Armies) came to desie the Venetians, who contemning the small number of the Barbarians went forward presently to assaile them, who a long time stood firme against the formost ranks of the Venetians, vntill that the rest of their Cavallerie whom they had sent for by sundrie messengers did arriue. For then, by their comming, those which beganne the fight beeing slaine, they which were left aliue, were without armour, Captaines and ensignes, miserably massacred heere and there. It is reported that fiftene hundred Christians lay dead vpon the place, among whom were *Brandolino* and *Giuanni Attellano*, who the day before was come from Modon to Mantinea with *Andrea Dandolo* the Prouidator, *Giuanni Massano*, and diuers other noble men, who had command in the Venetians Armie. The Republique had no better successe neere to the Islands. For *Vrso* hauing viewed them, went to Lemnos, and from thence returned to Nigrepont, where within a while after hauing receiued supplies from thence, and hauing fortie

tie Gallies in his companie, he sailed fierce y against the Isle of Lesbos. From Nigrepont he came directly to Lemnos, & hauing by the way taken a ship of the enemies he did put tenne Turkish Marchants to death that were in it, and hung vp the rest.

*Vrso Iustianio  
saileth against  
the Isle of Lesbos*

Then about midnight departing from Lemnos, he went with great rumour about the third houre in the morning, and encompassed Mytelene, the chiefe Citie of the whole Island. It hath two hauens on the North side, and one towards the South: The Armie entered into this as being further off. Those of the countrey betooke themselves to flight, and the whole Island was in alarme. Then three hundred Turkes that were brought to the Gallies, were by *Vrso* command; impaled; throwne into the Sea, and some of them hanged. Within a while after, he did by day-breake giue an assault to the Citie by Sea and Land; hauing first sent a ship of Genoa, which to that end he had stayed by the way, and a Dalmatian Galley, to take the tower vpon the hauen: And himselfe in the meane time landed his troupes on the other side of the Citie. The two vessels being sent against the tower; did presently retire by reason of the Ordnance shot. The troupes being landed, went brauely to the assault, throwing themselves inconsiderately to manifest daunger; whereupon the fight lasted with wonderfull furie for fixe houres space to the losse and ruine of the Venetians; who being vanquished by the multitude of thot, and grievously wounded, after a great ouerthrow were enforced to retire. It is reported that three thousand of them were slaine that day.

*The Venetians  
do, give two asse  
saults to Mytilene*

This losse did not abate the Venetians courage, for within a while after, returning againe to assault the enemy with greater furie, they were after sundrie vnprofitable attempts beaten from the wall with like losse as at the first. In the meane time newes was brought, that the enemies nauall Armie did approach; the which besides, other smaller vessels; consisted of fise and fortie Gallies. It was likewise reported that two thousand horse, landed on the other side of the Island; would presently arriue. *Vrso* being daunted with these newes; after that hee had lost fise thousand men, and therest for the most part hurt, quitted Mytylene, and came to Nigrepont, where with remorse of conscience for such bad success, he fell into so great sorrow and melancholy; as notwithstanding that he was a man of a great spirit, did neuertheless behaue himselfe like one that had lost his senses. From Nigrepont being brought to Morea, and from thence to Modon, he was landed by his owne seruants; where on a sodaine being oppressed with grieffe, he died within halfe an houres space. Such was the end of *Vrso Iustiano*, a man valiant and noble among his countrymen.

*Vrso Iustianio  
dieth with grieffe*

*Giacomo Lauretano* was after his death sent to command the Armie. He departing from Venice, was followed by *Sigismund Malateste* accompanied by a thousand Italians. A long time before; Pope *Pius* had made a league with the Venetians, the king of Hungarie, and *Philip* Duke of Burgondie against the Turks. But *Malateste* so soone as he came into the Prouince where he heard of the death of *Giovanni Attellano*, and *Brandolino*, and saw the small forces there, made a lowde protestation, that he would neuer haue embarked himselfe for that warre, if he had but knowne in what state the affaires of that Countrey had beene: yet, because men should not say that his comming thither was in vaine; he marched with all the troupes he could leaue to take Sparta (a Citie in old time most famous among the chiefe Cities of Greece) the which in a short space he forced. It being taken which at this day is in a manner inhabitable, he began to batter the Castle with his Ordnance. That siege continued many moneths, and it could not be taken by reason of the strong Garnison within it.

*Malateste besiegeth Sparta.*

About the latter end of Autumne, fiftene thousand Turkes arriued there, who encamped verie neere to the Venetians. *Sigismund* distrusting his owne small number (for he had but two thousand men in his camp) durst not assaile them with his whole forces at once, but skirmished oftentimes with them: And so long as the enemy remained there, he did by cunning and force so amaze him, as the

Turks



The Venetians  
assault Rhodes.

Turks hauing put some supplies into the Castle, dislodged without any losse to the Christians: And perceiuing his encamping there to be but to small purpose, after that he had burnt the Citie, he brought backe his troupes to Naples. During the siege of Sparta, *Lauretano* besieged Rhodes, and did great harme to the inhabitants, he spoiled and burnt their farmes and countrey-houses. He did afflict them in this manner, because that the Rhodians not long before had by force taken forth of the Venetians ships which lay in the hauen certain Syrian marchants with their goods, and would in no sort giue satisfaction to the Venetians that carried it: This being done, he returned to Nigrepont. From whence he craued all the Islands on the Ægean Sea, without any other memorable exploit for that year.

The Dardanes  
are two forts at  
the mouth of the  
streight.

But at the beginning of the next, he did put to Sea and came verie neere to the streight, meaning by force of Oares to passe through betwixt the Dardans, that hee might afterwards scoure the coast of Galipolis. The Dardanes are two Castles iust opposit to one another at the mouth of the streight, in which was great store of Ordnance to sinke all enemies ships that should passe that way. *Mahomet* so soone as he had made himselfe master of the Constantinopolitane Empire, caused one of these to be reedified which was in a manner ruinate, and builded the other from the foundations, that he might with a continuall Garrison keepe those of Europe from entering into the streight.

Giacomo Venieri  
returneth  
safe to the fleet.

The flecte being come thither (as hath beene said) *Venieri* his Gallie which according to the manner went before for discouerie, being deceiued by the Admirals signall, which as he thought willed him to passe through the streight, being driuen forward by the winde and Oares, went through notwithstanding all the shot. Some say that *Venieri* craued leaue to be the first to attempt that passage, and that the enemy would not spend all his shot vpon this one Galley, but determined to bestow his bullets vpon the rest of the flecte that would attempt to passe, whereupon, the next that followed it, being stricke through with the Ordnance, and many of her men slaine, and in great danger, returned: the like did the rest of the flecte, except the first Galley that went through. *Venieri*, who although he was Prouidator of the Gulph, did neuertheless follow the publike ensignes vnder the command of *Lauretano* being a man of singular iudgement and experience in marine matters, did comfort his souldiers, and willed them to hope well: but in the darknesse of the night, he returned towards the enemies, sailing faire & softly without vse of Oares. Diuers canon shot were made at him, and to speake truly, he did not auoid them all, yet at last, with the losse of some few of his men, he did contrarie to all mens hope returne to the flecte.

Pope Pius com-  
meth to Ancona  
to prepare an  
Armie against  
the Turkes.

This same Summer Pope *Pius* determined to set on foot the voyage against the Turks which had beene propounded in the Councell at Mantua, and was afterwards neglected by the ambition and auarice of some Princes. For although all his associates should haue failed him (the Venetians excepted) he neuertheless resolving to bring it to passe, came to Ancona. Vpon the rumour of this holy voyage, great numbers of people from Lombardie, and both the Germanes were come to Rome before his departure thence. But as he passed through the Dutchie of Spoleta and La Marca, he met with greater multitudes. These men with plenarie remission of their sinnes, he sent home againe into their countries, because they were come as well without meanes to defray the expences of that iourney, as for that most of them were men vnfit for warre. *Christophero Moro*, the Venetian Prince, came to meete him there with ten well-armed Gallies, to the end the Venetians might haue a share in the honour of that warre. Two daies after his arriall the Pope died of a lingring feauer. To speake truly, he had but small store of money for such an enterprize, which by a decree of the Colledge of Cardinals was giuen to Prince *Moro*, on condition that he should send it to *Matthias* king of Hungarie towards the expences of his ordinarie warre with the Turkes.

The Pope dieth  
at Ancona.

Some thinke that the whole summe amounted but to fise and fortie thousand Ducats.

Luccats. But the Venetian did not onely send this sunne into Hungarie to king *Matthias*, but a greater quantitie of gold for many yeares after, that he might with his forces stop the incursions of those Barbarians into Dalmatia and Hiltria. After Pope *Pius* death, the Venetians alone did for a long time vndergo the burthen of so great a warre, in the view not only of all Italie, but of all the Princes of Europe, who were not ashamed to be idle spectators, whilest the cruell enemy had alreadye ouerthrowne two mightie Empires, and many kingdomes: and yet it cannot be denied but that king *Ferdinand* and the Pope did at times send aide by Sea, but it was seldome; and then, when as they had no need of it. There was no memorable matter either by Sea or Land done during that Winter in Grecia. The next Summer, the pestilence being disperfed in Naples, *Sigismund* went into Laconia, against whome came ten thousand Turkes, but vpon their arriual, he with his souldiers retired to Mantinea. After his departure the enemies assailed Pithimia; and hauing beaten downe the fortifications, entered it by force. In the meane time *Victor Capello* succeeded *Laurentano*, who hauing receiued the flee at Sapienza, sailed to Modon, from thence departing within a while after with fise and twentie Gallies, he went to Nigrepont, and afterwards, going into the enemies countrey, he tooke Aulida by force, which stands in the firme land ouer against Nigrepont, with Larfa on the Salonicke Sea. Then he took Imbra in the AEgean Sea betwixt Thrace and Samothrace neere to the mount Athis. At the last, comming to Pirea, he besieged the Citie of Athens, the noblest of all Greece; and hauing made a breach there before day, and burnt the Cities gates, he entered it. It is at this day called Sethina. *Capel* sackt the Citie, the bootie whereof was so great, as it did enrich the Marriners and Rowers.

*Victor Capello.*  
Generall of the  
naual Armie.

*Capel* his ex-  
ploits.

Within a while after, the Fleet left Pirea, and came to Nigrepont, where taking in victualls, it went to Modon, from whence departing in secret, it sailed into the Gulph of Corinth. Those of Patras had promised him to deliuer the citie into his hands, and to kill all the garrison. *Capel* had three and twentie Gallies, and six and thirty other lesser vessells well armed for the fight; and besides the souldiers and mariners, *Nicolas Ragio* was there with two hundred men at armes. The souldiers, who the day before had been grievously tossed in a tempest, and by reason thereof could not hold vp their heads, were presently conducted to the citty by *Giacomo Barbado* the Prouidator, they were in number foure thousand: And being come to certaine Farmes within a mile of the cittie, the souldiers being desirous of bootie, did without any commaundement fall to pillaging those country houses. Whilest these were busied in spoyling, and expected nothing lesse than the enemies arriual, three hundred Turkish horse did with great cries inuiron and assaile them, who were all slaine there, hauing no meanes of defence or escape. *Barbado* riding vpon a Mule, and comming by chance to that place where the enemies made great slaughter, was beaten downe among a number of thicke bushes, and there trodden to death vnder the horses feete. His body beeing afterwards knowne by his Coate-armour and Signet was carried to the Castle of Patras, and impaled vpon the highest tower thereof: and of so great a number, one thousand onely escaped. *Ragio* being taken by the enemies, was impaled aliue.

The Venetians  
are defeated,  
and Barbado  
the Prouidator  
is slaine.

*Capel* for all this was not discouraged, supposing it to haue happened, rather by the carelesnesse of his owne souldiers, than by the enemies valour and prowesse. Therefore eight dayes after, he sent the brauest men of his troupes together with the Ensignes to assaile the Cittie. *Vincimanica* the Sicillian, who commaunded the nauall Armie as Vice-admirall, with *Dominicke* the Blacke, and other valiant men that followed the Ensignes, went and displayed them before the cittie. The enemies did not refuse the fight, but making a furious salley, came couragiously vpon the Christians. There was a cruell fight for some houres space, at the last, fortune inclining to neither side, the Venetian resolved to send threescore horse of the remainder of those which were *Ragios*, downe the hill which was on the one side,



The Venetians  
are againe put  
to rout neere to  
the former place

to charge the enimie in flanke, and thereby to make him retire, and abandon his standing: but they were not gone farre ere they discovered the Turkes comming forward for the same purpose; at the sight of whom, *Ragios* horse betooke themselves to flight, and fell in among the troupes of the Islanders. There a great slaughter of men, and horses, was presently made. The Turkes in the meane time arrived who did cut the disordered squadrons in peeces. And this losse would haue proued farre greater than the former, had not a great dust risen vp into the aire like to a black cloud which tooke away the sight both of Turkes and Christians. A thousand Christians lay dead vpon the place, and the rest with the enlignes escaped to the vessels.

*Capello* dieth  
with griefe.

*Capello* being daunted with these two ouerthrowes, went to Xant, from thence to Modon, and within a while after to Nigrepont where he remained sixe whole moneths without any memorable exploit. After the ouerthrow at Patras, he was neuer seene to smile, though *Gionanni Diedo* the States Secretarie with diuers others of his familiar friends told him that it hapened not through his default. At the last being wasted with griefe and melancholie, eight monethes after the battaile of Patras, he died at Nigrepont. *Giacomo Venieri* after his death commanded the Armie vntill that *Giacomo Lauretano* sent by the Senate to succeed the late *Capello*, arrived in the Prouince.

This man for the space of sixteene monethes that he was Generall of the Armie, did brauely defend all the Islands and Sea-coasts from the enemies assaults and incursions.

*Bartolomeo* of  
Bergamo brin-  
geth forces into  
Tuscanie.

About the same time likewise, or soone after; or rather a little before *Lauretans* departure to the Armie, although the Venetians were in some sort quiet in Italie, the cause neuertheless is not knowne why *Bartolomeo* of Bergamo a great Captaine in his time, did by his sodaine incursions into Romagnia, in a manner trouble and entangle them in a new warre. This man departed from Lombardie with great troupes of horse and foot at the pursuit of *Angelo Accainola*, and *Nicolas Soderino* that were banished from Florence, vpon hope that they gaue him of good successe in Tuscanie by meanes of a popular commotion: this was the common rumour. But others supposed that he departed in Armes from Lombardie at the soliciting of Pope *Paul*, to the end, that bringing his troupes through Romagnia and La Maree, he might on a sodaine in his name make warre on king *Ferdinand*, who refused to pay vsuall tribute to the Church of Rome. But whatloeuere the cause was, it is certaine that al his attempts which seemed at the first to be fearefull to all Italie, did soone deceiue euerie mans expectation. For so soone as he came into Romagnia *Galeas Maria* Duke of Milan, a braue and couragious young Prince, made head against him: Then did the forces of king *Ferdinand* and the Florentines withstand him, wherewith this great Captaine being troubled, did in some sort begin to decline. A battaile was presently given at Molinella, a towne on the confines of Bologna, which was fought in the absence of *Galeas* vnder the conduct of *Fredericke* of Vrbin. Those that were at the battaile affirme that in memory of man there was neuer a more furious or mortall in Italy.

The battaile of  
Molinella.

The death of  
*Ieronimo Bar-*  
*badico*

The Senate fearing if his forces should be broken (for till then he had euer bene in the Venetians pay, and therefore it was thought that the Venetians did fauour him) the aduerser Princes and Commonwealths being armed, would cast the whole burthen of the warre vpon them, sent him some supplies of horse and foote, with expresse charge to make peace, and safely to bring backe the Armie into Lombardy. *Ieronimo Barbadico*, a man of excellent wisdom and aduise, and who not long before was made Procurator of *S. Marke*, was in the Armie; yet this new dignitie, nor the entreaties of his friends were of power to keepe him at home, nor to stay him from assisting the Republike in so great a danger. But his authoritie and wisdom being grealy feared of the enemies, it fell out that before peace was concluded, he was by their meanes, (for so it was thought) poisoned. There is no other mention made

made of *Laurelans* exploits at Sea, besides that which hath already beene said.

*Nicolaso Canalis* succeeded him. He departing from Venice with two Gallies arrived at Nigrepont, from whence setting saile with twentie Gallies, hee spoiled certaine farme houses, and villages in Thessalie, and then returned to Nigrepont; and from thence went to Modon, and afterwards to Coron. He resolved to seize upon the citie of Lagostitia on the Sea of Patras, which the Turkes had forsaken; and speedily to fortifie it, the which hee easily performed without any resistance. *Jerónimo Nouello* (for *Malatesta* had left Morea) had well fortified it; and there the whole Armie remained, consisting of six thousand men, at such time as two thousand Turkes made an attempt to recouer it: but they being beaten from the rampires with great losse did within a while after dislodge.

*Nicolaso Canalis*  
Generall of the  
navall Armie.

*Canalis* having left *Giacomo Venieri* with six Gallies for the guard of the citie, returned with the rest of the flecte to Nigrepont; and having there re-enforced the fleet with fresh supplies he sailed to Lemnos, and thence to Imbres, where he determined to assault Oenos; and comming by day-broke to assaile the citie he commaunded his souldiers to reare ladders against the walls, which being done, they mounted them, and having broken open the Gates, they gave entrance to the rest of the Armie. The towne was spoyled, and for the most part burnt, many were slaine, but more were made slaues, men and women that were taken prisoners

The venetians  
take Oenos.

were villainously handled, the Sacred places were polluted and prophaned without any respect to the name of Christians; for although they obeyed the cruell Turkes, they had not changed their Christian Religion; besides all these outrages, Nunnes were ratified and deflowered, whom the barbarous enemy for reverence to Religion neuer durst touch. Divers haue thought that for the punishment of this sinne, the taking of Nigrepont ensued, together with the Generalls banishment. A great bootie was brought to Nigrepont, with two thousand captiues. Within a while after he took and spoyled the new Foglies. But at the Spring time the Turkes with a mighty Nauall Army surprized the citie Coccina in the Ile of Lemnos, and after they had spoiled it, and carried away the Inhabitants, they

Great outrage  
committed in  
Oenos.

made it desolate. *Canalis* vpon report hereof, being come to Lemnos with foure Gallies, so soone as he perceiued all places to be ruined (for the enemy was already gone from thence) returned to Nigrepont. There he found six Gallies of new supplies, which were come from Venice. With these and the rest, he went to Modon, whither sending for all his Gallies that had wintered in sundrie places, hee made a flecte of fise and thirtie Gallies, and presuming on his forces he returned to Nigrepont, determining to aduance forwards against the enemy. But whilest he was busied in preparing his flecte, those in Albania fought with good successe against the Turkes. *Alexis*, and *Nicholas* brethren, straued for the principallitie there, who followed seuerall parties. *Nicholas* being aided by the Venetians, had 1200

souldiers, which were commaunded by *Iosepho Barbaro* as Prouidator. *Alexis* had assembled a thousand Turkish horse. He comming in haste with his cavallerie encamped in the valley of the Blacke Hill, vpon the Riuer Drimon, where the next day hee drew his brother to battell, by whom being vanquished, all his horsemen were slaine, except two hundred that fled. *Canalis* was still at Nigrepont, when news was brought him thither, that the Turkes had aboute an hundred Gallies neere to Tenedos, and that their flecte did daily encrease by new supplies. Becing moued with this report, hee departed from Nigrepont, and went to Lemnos, and from thence to Imbres, where at his arriuall hee vnderstoode by the Islanders, that the Turkish fleet lay vpon the other side of the Island, and they being not able to tell him in Latine the number of their vessells, did by plucking the haire from their heads demonstrate vnto him, that it was very great.

The Turkish  
fleet at Tenedos.

The Venetian gave no great credit to this aduertisement, nor did he altogether reiect it. Matters seemed more terrible by the Islanders report, than they were discerned then to be. Now because he would be thoroughly satisfied, he commaunded

*Lorenzo*



*Lorenzo Lanuelano* to goe with tenne of the best Gallies in the fleet, to discover the enemy, and if hee should perceine that hee had but three score Gallies, to turne his prowes towards him, and hee fourth with would come to his reskew with the rest of the fleet; if they were more, then to put to Sea, and to avoide the fight.

The Venetian  
fleet escapeth  
from the Turkes

*Laurelano* sent *Francisco Quirini* with one Gallie, to descric the enemies number, who should asfarre make it knowne to him by his ordnance shot. Their number being knowne by *Quirini* his signall, the Venetian fleet speedily returned, and put to Sea-ward. The Gallies that were sent abroad for discouery, so soone as they saw the Turkish fleet, beganne to flie with saile and oares: for so soone as the enemies had from farre descriced the Venetian Auifoes, and the rest of the fleet that came after, they presently sent tenne Gallies fourth of the Hauen, who gaue chase to the Venetian fleet till late in the evening. *Canalis* with foure Gallies went into the Hauen of Paleocastra. The Turkes hauing by the darkenesse of the night lost sight of the Venetians directed their course to the Isle of Scyros.

The morrow after, the Venetian Gallies being all together, sailed in close battallion towards the Isle of Scyros. The enemy was on the other side of the Island, and fiercely battered the cittie. Against him thus busied in the siege the Venetian sent tenne Gallies which durst not goe neere to fight, but by their Ordinance shot, did from farre attempt to offend them. The Venetian would not assaile them, fearing lest the rest of the enemies fleet should come and inuest his Gallies, the which without all doubt would haue bene done, if hee had offered to fight. The enemies sailed from Scyros into the Isle of Nigrepont, where at their arriual they tooke Stora by force, a Towne in the Island seated towardes the West, and afterwards, that of Baillica: both which were burnt and spoyled. This being done, they went directly to besiege Nigrepont. The Venetian was come from Scyros to Cape Martillo. This place is neere to Nigrepont, and from thence before hee had possessed all the passages, hee sent three Gallies laden with victualls, through the channell of Loretto to Nigrepont, and commaunded the Captaines of them to tarrie there for the guard of the Cittie, if the officers of the Towne should thinke it expedient. The victualls being receiued, the Gallies were returned to the fleet.

The Turkish  
fleet before  
Nigrepont.

Not long after *Giuanni Troni* was commaunded to go thither with two Gallies. But all passages neere to the Cittie being already stopt, and his owne Gallie being bruised with the shot of the enemies canon, he was inforced to returne.

The description  
of the Isle of  
Nigrepont.

Now the better to vnderstand the State of the siege, wee will make a bricfe description here of the situation of the Island. The Isle of Nigrepont being diuided from Boetia, is an hundred and fiftie thousand paces in length, the breadth thereof is not aboute fortie thousand, and the narrowest not aboute twentie thousand. It is in circuite three hundred three score and siue thousand paces. There are two little hills in it, the one termed *Gerasa*, and the other *Capharca*. It was in auncient time enriched with very goodly cities, at this day there is in it but Nigrepont. The citie of Nigrepont which is seated right ouer-against *Aulida*, is diuided from Boetia by a small Gulph: Wherefore the Turke the better to besiege it, made a bridge ouer that Gulph, so soone as the land forces were wholly arriued.

The enemy  
buildes a bridge  
ouer the Gulph.

On the fifth of Iune the enemies fleet, wherein were three hundred vessells, and amongst others aboute an hundred Gallies, approached the citie; but by the valour of the Inhabitants and the souldiers which were in it, the enemies that then landed were beaten backe to their ships. The 13. of the said moneth, the Emperour *Ottoman* being come with threescore thousand soldiers through Boetia, caused a bridge to be made ouer the channell, as farre as *Saint Marks Church*, within a mile of the Citie. In that place all the forces being landed, the Cittie was inuironed, and diuers peeces of Ordinance were planted in sundry places: and with siue and fiftie canons euerie day the wall was much battered. The siege continued 30. dayes, in which time, besides fundrie light skirmishes made before the walls vpon occasions, the Turke, with all his forces, gaue three assaults, wherein he lost siue and twenty thousand

thousand men, as it was afterwards knowne at the muster of the Armie. Some report that they haue heard the Turkes say, that after the taking of Nigrepont, more than fortie thousand were found to be wanting in their Armie.

But during this siege by Sea and Land, the Venetian Fleete wanting victualls by continuing too neere Nigrepont, failed to Candie, where by the way meeting with some Turkillh Fufts, it sanke them; and tarried there foure daies. *Ieronimo Molino* Gouvernor of the Island, did presently take order to furnish them with necessarie victualls, and did besides in that short space cause seuen ships of burthen to be armed. Being strengthened with these armed vessells, and with his owne fleete of 35. armed Gallies, the Venetian returned from whence he came. The newes in the meane time of the siege of Nigrepont being brought to the Senate, did afflict them with griefe and feare. It was certaine that without some speedie remedie, that most excellent Island of all others of the *Egean* Sea would be subdued by that cruell enemy, to the great losse of the Common-wealth: whereupon they speedily decreed to send as manie Gallies as could possibly be made readie one after an other without intermission, to the reliefe of Nigrepont. *Canalis* in the meane time, departing from the place where he ankored, went with his whole fleet, & lay in the streight of the channell neere to *Laureta*: then with sailes, oares, winde and tide, he went forwards against the enemy.

The Senate is grieved at the newes of the siege of Nigrepont.

The Venetian Fleet enteth the channell of Nigrepont.

Those within the Citie being tired with continuall fight, had already endured the siege almost a moneth; and yet they durst not well trust some of their owne Citizens. For *Thomaso* of *Sclauonia* that was sent with a troupe of Souldiers to guard the citie, being convicted of treason, and sent for before the Magistrates, was by commandement cut in peeces. Some say that hee did by secret intelligence sollicit the Turke to undertake that enterprize: and that at the beginning he would haue deliuered the Citie to *Ottoman*, if he would haue but graunted him and the townesmen their liues & liberties. *Ottoman* promised the traitor any thing sauing that which he demaunded, and he would haue none other recompence but that. Now whilst these practizes continued on either side as well by those which fled to the enemies, as by letters tied to arrowes, the whole matter was discouered to the Magistrate by a yong maide of Nigrepont.

The treason is discouered.

The besieged being afflicted with so many miseries, had in their extremitie but only one hope left, which was, that the Venetian Nauall Armie, hauing first broken the bridge ouer the channell, would come and bring them aide and assistance. This did they talke of day and night, and wished for it with teares in their eies, when on a sodaine they descried foureteene Gallies and two ships of burthen, within view of the Citie, with which *Canalis* was come before the rest of the Fleet: There was then great ioy in the Citie, and the townesmen from the walls beganne to crie out vpon the enemies thereby to terrifie them. This Generall noyse did altogether amaze them.

Some say that *Ottoman* hauing intelligence of the Venetians approach, began to thinke on flight, and to that end he mounted a very swift horse, determining presently to passe forth of the Island into the firme Land, and that without all doubt he would haue gon his way, had not *Mahomet* the Gouverneur of Asia, a valliant and courageous man, dissuaded him from it, telling him, That if he fled, the Souldiers and his Nauie being affrighted with the departure of their Generall, would at one time together fall into great danger: And therefore that he should do better, to giue a generall assault to the Citie by Land and Sea, more fierce than all the former, and promise the spoile thereof to the Souldiers, with a great recompence to him that should first aduance his Ensignes on the Walls. The great Turke being moued with this good counsell commanded his Souldiers to giue the last assault: His Gallies at Sun-set came forth of the channell neere to the Walls.

The Venetians that were come forward with the Generall (as hath beene said) went with full saile within a mile of the bridge. Then, because the winde, tide, and

necef



necessity, did invite them to set forward against the enemy with as great courage as they were come thither, all men cried out that a fit time and occasion was offered to do a notable peece of service. *Canalis* alone was of opinion to tarry for the rest of the Fleet, which staid at Politia; no man knoweth whether they did it for feare, or else because the Captaines of the Gallies were commanded so to do; howbeit *Canalis* did condemne their slownesse: Those which were there did earnestly sollicite him to set forward, saying aloud that there was no good meaning in that delay. The *Picconines* of Candie, bretheren, Captaines of a ship of Burthen, craved leaue that they with their ship might Saile against the enemy, promising by the force of their ship, and by the winde and tide to breake the bridge, and if their enterprize should succede badly, they would at least thinke themselves happy to haue exposed their liues and fortunes in the service of the Common-wealth. The Generall commanded them and all the rest not to stir, but to tarry still where they were, till the rest of the Fleete were arrived.

A memorable  
offer of two bre-  
theren of Candie.

Those of Nigrepont who in the meane time were furiously assaulted by Sea and Land, perceiving by day-broke that their Fleete Lay still, like men amazed could hardly hold their weapons in their hands. Great numbers of Arrows covered the wretched inhabitants: The ordnance confusedly beat downe whatsoever it encountered, steeples, towers, walls, and people. *Leonardo Caluo* Gouvernour of the Citie, *Giouanni Bondemaria* the Prouidator, *Paulo Hericio* the Magistrate, and manie other Venetian Gentlemen were vpon the Wals and in the trenches, some to exhort and encourage the Souldiers, others to run vp and down to those places which had most neede of help. And although many thousand enemies were neere to the wals, they did not cease for all that still to fix their eyes on that side from whence they had descried the Venetian Gallies: The wretched inhabitants held vp their hands and eies to Heauen and them. Then by day-broke they erected a black Ensigne vpon the highest tower of the citie to demonstrate their miserable condition, to the end that those which lay in the channell being moued with their disaster might come and relieue them. The fierce assault continuing without intermission, had in such sort tired the besieged as those which guarded the gate Burchiana being grieuously wounded and weakened with hunger and watching, did quit the walls to the enemies, which they on a sodain seizing on, all other parts of the wals were in an instant abandoned.

The Turkes take  
the Nigrepont.

Then they began in euery place to murder the poore inhabitants, together with the Magistrates and officers. *Leonardo Caluo* was murdered in the Palace, *Bondemario* in the house of *Paulo Andrestio*, who hath written the historie of the taking of Nigrepont. And *Hericio* coming vpon *Ottomans* word forth of a verie strong place which he had made good, was by the tirants command sawed a funder in the middle; that trecherous scoffer saying, *That he had promised to pardon his head, but not his flanks*. Then he made a cruell decree, That all yong men of twentie yeres of age should be slaine, and that he which should saue any one of that age, should himselfe be put to death. Then was a horrible slaughter made vpon the townes-men, and against those whom aduerser fortune had brought thither, all places reeking with blood. The heads of those that were slaine being laid on an heape in *S. Francis* market-place neere to the Palace before the Patriarkes house, did serue for a pittifull spectacle to women & children. The dead bodies lying heere and there, for feare least the stench should infect the aire, were throwne into the neighbour channell. At the very same time that the citie was taken, the Gallies whom the Generall had ouer night sent for, arrived when it was too late: And perceiving that the Venetian Ensignes were no more vpon the towers, and that by other euident signes they knew that the Citie was lost, they did in sad and lamentable manner with teares in their eyes, behold the Cities wals; and because there was no safetie in abiding there, they weighed Ankors and sailed thence.

The end of the eighth booke of the third Decad.



# THE NINTH BOOKE

## OF THE THIRD DECAD

### OF THE HISTORIE

#### Of Venice.

The Contents of the ninth Booke of the third Decad.



**O**TTOMANS nautall Armie contrarie to all mens expectation returnesh whole and unbroken to Constantinople. CANALIS attempteth in vaine to recover Nigrepont. PIETRO MOCENIGO commeth to the Armie. CANALIS is confined to the Port Gruario a Castle of the Forlani. Peace being for a time treated of with OTTOMAN, take h none effect. MOCENIGO goeth to the frontiers of Ionia, and returning within a while after into the same Prouince, he mightily wasteth Pergamene, and the inhabitants of Gnidos. He doth the same on the confines of Caria. He doth with the supplies of the Pope, and King FERDINAND take the Citie of Sattalia in Pamphilia. MOCENIGO giueth courteous entertainment to the Ambassador of VSSAN-CASSAN king of Perlia, who was sent to the Venetians. The Turkes begin to make incursions into Albania, Dalmatia, and other places on the frontiers of Italie. The troubles of Ferrara doe for a time hold the Venetians in ieaiousie. MOCENIGO taketh the Citie of Smyrna by assault: He wasteth and spoileth the territorie of Clazomene. A young man of a noble house doth in a night turne OTTOMANS Arcenall at Gallipolis. MOCENIGO restoreth CARAMAN to his kingdome. He doth confirme the widow of the late king of Cyprus, who was a Venetian Ladie of the familie of the CORNARES, in her kingdome. OTTOMAN fighteth with good successe against VSSAN-CASSAN the Persian.



**A**fter the taking of Nigrepont, the Venetian fleet was for a time banished as it were from their countrey, wandering vp and downe in the neighbour Islandes. At last, returning to their first Rendezous, it was in a short space, (though too late,) meruailously encreased. Giacomo Venieri came to it with siue and twentie well-armed vessels, and within a while after fourteene other Gallies arriued, who were followed with sixteen others, after them presently came diuers more; so as in a verie short time, the number amounted to more than an hundred vessels fit for seruice. The ships of

burthen, because they would not saile without winde, were left at the Isle of Cea, neere to Negrepont. The Gallies gaue chace to the enemies fleet which was laden with bootie as farre as Chios. For Ottoman hauing left a strong Garrison in Nigrepont was gone forth of the Island, and retired by land with all his troupes.

The Isle of Chios lieth betwixt Lesbos and Samos, Ephorus hath termed it Ethalia by the ancient name: Methodorus and Cleobulus say that it was called Chios, of

Description of  
the Isle of Chios.



the Nymph *Chione*. It is in circuite an hundred and five and twentie thousand paces, and it is seated right ouer against *Eritrea*. It was in former times free, now it acknowledgeth the *Genoucles* for her Lords, who by a corrupted speech call it *Sio*. The *Venetians* being come to the Promontorie of *Mastic* in the enemies view, *Canalis* fearing if he should loose the battaile which he determined to giue, that then he should more encrease mens hatred towards him, called all the Captaines of the Gallies to counsell, and craued their aduise, if they thought it expedient for the Commonwealth to fight that day with all their forces, and to giue the enemies battaile. Their opinions thereupon were various. At last, most of them being of opinion not to precipitate the Commonwealth into an apparent danger, the fleet returned to Sea without fight. 10

The enemies  
fleet is afraid of  
that of the Venetians.

It is reported that so soone as the enemy descried the Venetian Gallies neere to *Chios*, he presently determined to make away, resolving by no meanes to fight in regard of his smal number of men, so as some of them were already embarked in light vessels fit for flight; and others so soone as they perceiued the Venetians comming towards them, determined to leaue their vessels, and to swimme to the neighbour shoares. But when they descried that the Venetian fleet shaped another course, they presently left *Chios* & sailed to *Lesbos* to man their vessels with rowers. From *Lesbos* going to the streight, they were afraid lest the Venetian fleet should be at *Tenedos*, and there whither they would or not, enforce them to fight. But 20  
having intelligence by their discoverers, that all there was quiet, after that they had passed by *Tenedos*, they sailed with great cries and wonderful ioy to a safe Hauen. It is reported that the Generall of the Turkish fleet hauing crossed the streight turned towards his souldiers, & with a smiling countenance said vnto them: The Venetians haue dealt verie courteously with vs, for they haue accompanied vs with great numbers of Gallies from *Tenedos* to *Nigrepont*, & then from thence to *Chios*.

The venetians  
great grieve for  
the loss of Nigrepont.

The losse of *Nigrepont* did affect the Senate and people with such discontent, as they would hardly haue receiued greater if they had lost all that they possessed on the firme land or at sea. All men generally said that this losse did not onely concerne the Venetian State, but all *Italic*: That they had no Island, channell or sea-streight 30  
left, that was able to withstand the attempts of that barbarous enemy, but that he might at his pleasure with a direct course saile to *Italic*: That their owne negligence with that of others, had beene the cause thereof, who hauing beene able in time to haue quenched that fire, had by their mutual hatred & auarice, suffered it to encrease: That they were to blush for shame, & to repent that they had not relieved that loyal Citie, during the siege. Therefore all men with one consent detested both the fleet and the Generall: and a Decree was made that hee should be dismissed of his place, and being sent for home, he should giue an account why he had not relieved *Nigrepont*.

Pietro Mocenigo  
is chosen Generall of the naval  
Armie.

*Pietro Mocenigo* was by a generall consent subrogated in his place: who was presently commaunded to make hast to the Armie. In the meane time, after 40  
the fleet had made some aboad at Sea, *Canalis* and the rest determined to surprize *Nigrepont*, and by an vnlookt-for assault to attempt the recouery of the Citie. They concluded then among themselves that *Giuanni Trono*, *Niccolao Molino*, and *Frederico Iustiniano* should saile before with nine Gallies, and so soone as they from the channell should perceiue the fleet to be neere the Citie, then to land their men, and march to assaile it on the other side. But these men were somewhat too forward, for being euironed with great troupes of Turkes, more than two hundred of them were in a moment slaine: among whom was *Gionani Trono*, a man whose valour did greatly appeare in that fight, although their forces were none-quall. The rest of the fleet landing on the shoare being daunted with the death 50  
of their fellowes, and perceiuing those in the channell to goe slowly to worke, escaped to their Gallies: And in this manner the fleet retired without any good successe to *Aulida*, not farre from *Nigrepont*.

The venetians  
enterprize upon  
Nigrepont is to  
no purpose.

The same day somewhat before Sunne-set *Pietro Mocenigo* with three Gallies came

came to the fleet, so soone as *Canalis* descried him, hee descended into a long boat, and went to meete him, where after mutuall embracements, hee acquainted him what his purpose had beene, and why he had assembled that great fleet, for the recouerie of Nigrepont, which hee hoped to haue effected if hee had any longer tarried in commission. But his hope was, that what himselfe could not execute by reason of the losse of his place, the new Generall by his valour and conduct would fortunately bring to passe, all things being in a readinesse for that purpose. *Mocenigo* said vnto him; Pursue what thou hast begunne, and if thou hast anie hope to recover the Citie, goe on a Gods name: as for my selfe, I am so farre off in this my new authority from hindering the publique good, as on the contrarie I freely offer to aide and assist thee in this important businesse, as a friend or ordinarie Captaine: but he refusing to enter vpon an other mans charge, *Mocenigo* dismissed the Gallies that had beene sent for, and determined not to continue, to the weale publiques losse, and his owne dishonour, an enterprize which had beene so vnfortunately begunne. Then he departed (for winter was at hand) with the rest of the fleet into Morea, determining at the Spring to remoue from thence, and to attempt some notable exploit which should recompence the losse of Nigrepont. *Canalis* so soone as hee came to Venice was condemned to perpetuall banishment. Hee was confined to the Port of Gruare, a town of the Forlani, where to lessen the griefe for the losse of his country, he spent the time in hunting and studie.

*Mocenigo commeth to the armie.*

*Canalis speech to Mocenigo.*

*Mocenigo his answer to Canalis.*

*Canalis is condemned to perpetuall banishment.*

*Mocenigo* during that winter was not idle, for hee repaired his Gallies, and sent to the Islands on the *Ægean* Sea to comfort and assure the Inhabitants, who were yet daunted with the losse of Nigrepont. Thus was he busied when *Marino Mari-pietro* and *Lodouico Bembo*, did about the beginning of the Spring come as Prouidators to the Armie, who were sent thither, that *Mocenigo* together with them might manage the affaires of the Republique. *Ricasso* came thither likewise from Apulia with tenne Gallies, being sent by King *Ferdinand* to make warre on the Turkes, in the company and by the aduise of the Venetian Generall.

The losse of Nigrepont had troubled all the Princes of Italie, and especially king *Ferdinand*, who, the more he perceiued the frontiers of Apulia and Calabria to lie open to the Turkes inuasions, the more did he feare their prosperitie and aduancement. *Ottoman* fearing that by his taking of Nigrepont from the venetians all Christian princes would arme against him; was willing to trie if hee could make peace with the Venetians, or at least, if that could not be done, to draw the businesse out in length, to the end that time might sweeten the sharpenesse of that losse. But because hee would not haue them thinke that hee did it for feare, hee was content to vse the mediation of his mother in lawe, who was a Christian, and Daughter to *George*, who in former times had beene Prince of the Tribulles.

*A new pollicie of Ottoman.*

She hauing beene made acquainted with her sonne in lawes meaning, sent one of her household seruants to Venice, from her to aduertize the Venetians that they should doe well to send their Commissioners to the Turke, and that if they were desirous of peace, it should be graunted them, and peraduenture vpon better conditions than they hoped for. Hereupon *Nicolas Coco* and *Francisco Capello*, were sent to her by Sea, who found her in a village of Macedonia where shee remained, and from thence they went by land to *Ottoman*. But peace being treated of, and the Conditions propounded not pleasing, and the Commissioners beeing by Letters called home to Venice, *Capello* being troubled with a feauer, died at Constantinople: *Coco* in a fisher boat went to Lemnos, and from thence in a Gallie that he found there by chaunce, sailed to Candie: And thus by the going to and fro of Ambassadors by treaties of peace at Constantinople, and by transporting of Letters from both sides, all that Summer was spent to no purpose.

*The Commissioners returne without any conclusion.*

Winter drawing neare, the Kings nauie returned to Naples, and the Prouidators being called home by the Senate, went backe to Venice. Within a while after, Prince *Moro* died, hauing gouerned the Common-wealth nine yeeres and six mo-



neths: Hee was buried in Saint *Iobs* Church, which, together with the Monasterie neere adioyning, hee had erected at his owne proper costs. During his gouernement, the Citie was not onely beautified with that building, but the inner side of the entrie into the Pallace, which was begunne before then vnder *Maripietro*, was in his time wholly finished, where his Marble Statue is to be seene, with two others vnderneath him, representing our two first parents, wrought by *Antonio Crispe* the skilfullest Caruer of his time. Saint *Peters* Steeple of the Castle made of a white square stone, which is an excellent peece of worke, was then builded.



**N**icolao Trono succeeded *Moro*, whose short gouernment was verie fortunate, because the Venetians in his time made a league with the king of Persia, and vnitd the famous Isle of Cyprus to their dominions. The Senate sent Messengers to the Pope, and to King *Ferdinand*, to intreat the, that they would the summer folowing arme against their common enemy the Turk, and to tell them that the matter was not to be delayed, but that it was time alreadie to be at Sea. The Ambassadors were curteously entertained by either of them, who promised all assistance according to their power: *Mocenigo* likewise, did by Letters intreat the King of Cyprus, and the great Master of Rhodes, that they would arme against the Turkes: Himselfe in the meane time visited all the Islands of the *Aegean* seas, and confirmed them by his presence. There is a small towne in Ionia opposite to the Isle of Chios, which is called *Pasage*, whither from Asia all goodes were brought, at such time as the Italian Merchants did frequent the Isle of Chios, as into a common store-house. *Mocenigo* hauing intelligence that the same place was without garrison, came with his fleet before day neere to the shore, and sent his Mariners and some of the Rowers to fetch this rich booty. The Inhabitants of this Towne being affrighted at this sodain incursion escaped into the neighbour-mountaines: the Shoppes full of Asian marchandise were rifled; and the whole bootie beeing brought to the Gallies, the towne was burnt. *Mocenigo* returning to *Modon* (for Winter was not yet spent) made some stay there. Then beeing prouoked by the common report, how that the enemies fleet of fortie Gallies were ready to inuade *Lemnos*, he with his fleet speedily sailed into the Island. But finding this rumour to be false, and beeing vnwilling to haue his comming thither to be to no purpose, hee caused the towne of *Coccina* in the Isle of *Lemnos* to be repaired, which before had bene ouerthrowne by

*Mocenigo* his  
first exploit.

*Coccina* in the  
Isle of *Lemnos*  
is reedified.

by an Earth-quake, and hauing reedified it, hee manned it with a strong Garriſon.

Hauing provided for the affaires of the Iſland, he returned to Modon where hee found two new Prouidators ſent from Venice, who were *Stephano Maripietro*, and *Vittori Soranza*, two of the chiefe Senators. At their arriual, they concluded betwixt themſelues, that in euerie Gallie, beſides the Souldiers and Marriners, tenne horſe-men whom the Greekes call Stradiots, ſhould be placed: Theſe men are more apt to take booties than to fight. They uſe a buckler, ſword and lance, few of them waere curafes, but they quilt their doubtles and caſocks with cotton to beare off the enemies ſtroakes. They haue very ſwift horſe and wel breathed. The Venetians did uſe theſe kinde of men in the wars in Albania and Morea. But thoſe of Morea neere to Naples wee reaccounted moſt valiant: The choicelt of theſe, were put into the Gallies. The Fleete beeing furniſhed with ſuch ſupplies, put to Sea, to waſte and ſpoile the Prouinces of Aſia. It ſpared the Cities and Iſlands of Greece, for reſpect it did beare to the Chriſtian name, notwithstanding that they were ſubiect to *Ottoman*. From Morea hee went to Leſbos, where neere to the Promontorie on the Eaſt-ſide, where the Iſland is leaſt habitable, the Fleete caſt Ankor in a ſafe Ha- uen. Right ouer againſt it on the Sea ſhoare ſtands the Citie of Pergamus, a towne in olde time very famous in the leſſer Aſia, it was well knowne to the Romans

*The citie of Per- gamus.*

for the Tapeſtrie that was made there, but much more becauſe it was the inheri- tance of king *Attilus*. There is nothing to bee ſcene at this day but the ruines of olde buildings. The Territorie by reaſon of the fertilitie thereof is ſtored with villages. The Venetian departing about midnight from Leſbos, landed his troups on the oppoſite ſhoare in the leſſer Aſia, and commanded *Giacomo Pariſotto* the Admirall of the Fleete, to place part of his troups in Ambuſh, and with the reſt to ſpoile and waſt the enemies Countrie, putting all to fire and ſword. Accord- ing to this commaundement, all places were ſpoiled to the great terror of the Countrie-people, and great ſtore of cattaille with many priſoners were carried thence: But the Turkiſh horſe-men of the neighbour Garrifons, hearing the lamentations of the poore people that fledde, did fiercely charge the Venetians,

*The Turkes are put to rout.*

who retired to their ſhippes, and by that vnlooked for aſſault did greatly moleſt the Souldiers that were loden with bootie: Then the light horſe of Morea com- ming ſpeedily to their reſkew, did eaſily chace and purſue them with great ſlaughter. The enemies heads together with the bootie were brought to the veſ- ſells, and for euery head the Souldier receiued a Ducat, the which recom- pence the Generall promiſed to all thoſe that ſerued him in that iournie a- gainſt the Turkes, and was exactly performed during that warre. The Fleet departing from the enemies Countrie, went and caſt Ankour in a deſert Iſland betwixt Chios and the firme Land: There was the bootie laied abroad, and ſold to them that offered moſt: The Treafourers appointed for that purpoſe diſtributed the monie to the horſe-men, Souldiers, and Marriners. The ſame night the Venetian ſailed to the Iſlands neere to Caria which in times paſt had belonged to the inhabitants of Gnidos, to ſpoile and waſt them. Gnidos in times

*What Gnidos was in former times.*

paſt among the Cities of Caria was very famous, in regard of her Arſenall and two Hauens, and at this day ſundrie ruines of olde buildings are to bee ſcene there. The Territorie neere adioining, is not tilled, but frequented by ſheephear- des. The Fleete being come to this place, both horſe and foot were landed to waſte the Countrie: many of all ſex and ages were taken and brought to the Gallies, but of Cattaille no more than ſerued for their preſent uſe. They found nothing elſe there but certaine tapeſtrie and ſultians to make tents, ſuch as the Numidians uſed when they were wont to goe wandring vp and downe.

The Venetian putting to Sea went to Delos an Iſland of the Ciclades, famous in former times for *Apollos* Temple, and the great concourſe of people that reſor- ted thither; it is now deſolate and inhabitable; there is nothing now to be ſcene

*The Iſle of Delos*



The Venetians  
ioine with King  
Ferdinands fleet

but the ruines of the temple with those of an amphitheater of white marble, columns and other statues, with a Colossus of fiftene cubites high. From Delos, *Mocenigo* directed his course to Morea because victuals grew scant. By the way neere to the Cape of Mailles he met with *Rachensis* the Generall of King *Ferdinando* his fleet with seuentene Gallies, and after reciprocall salutations with great acclamations and other signes of ioy after the manner at Sea, they went together to Modon. There the Venetian had intelligence that the Popes Fleet would soone arrive there. But because he would make no long abode there, hauing victualled his Fleet, he and the Kings Generall departed from Modon, and with a faire winde sailed to the Islands of the Rhodian Sea next to Asia.

Those of Rhodes possessed the Citie (which was exceeding strong by arte and manned with a strong Garrison) called the Castle of *S. Peter*, seated in that part of Caria opposite to the Isle of Coos, the only refuge of the Christians that fled forth of Asia. The Turkes were Masters of all places neere to the Rampiers, so as the inhabitants durst not come forth of their fortifications by reason of the enemies daily incursions,

There the Venetians were tolde a wonder of the skilfull sent of their dogs, how that the inhabitants kept fiftie dogges which in the night time they did put forth of the Rampiers for the guard of the Citie, and that their manner was, if any Christian did by chance come thither in the night they would gently fawne vpon him and lead him to the citie, but if they met with any Turke, they did first by their loud barking as it were by a trumpet giue warning of their comming, and would then fall vpon them and teare them in peeces. Now the better to procure means for the inhabitants to come forth and to seeke for their commodities abroad, the Venetian resolved wholly to ruine all the Townes and villages neere adioining: And for the effecting thereof hauing sailed all night, hee came before day neere to the enemies shoare, where finding that all his Gallies were not come vp, hee determined to stay for the rest of his Fleet which the error of the night had caused to stray about the Promontorie: And early in the morning when the inhabitants perceiued the enemies on their shoare they sent their vnexperienced troupes vp to the Mountaines determining on the assurance of the steepnesse of the places there to fight with them.

The defeat of  
the Barbarians.

The Venetian perceiuing the boldnesse of those people, did put his Souldiers in battaile, and gaue them a fierce charge. They did not refuse the fight, but answered them as brauely, the bickering was for a time doubtfull, and the horse-men could doe no great matter by reason of the stony and steep waies: the Souldiers and Mariners did with darts and arrowes charge the enemies from farre, and at last came to handie stroakes with swordes, pikes, and iron maces, but many of them beeing sore wounded by the Turkes fell downe dead. In the end the Venetian beeing stronger both in valour and number, enforced the enemy to quit the place, and with great slaughter brake and defeated him, diuers threw away their weapons & were taken prisoners, but the greatest number being skilfull in the craggie waies escaped by the Mountaines. Then the Venetians fell to spoile, and hauing wasted all that Countrie they retired to their vessells loden with tapestrie.

In that part of Asia the women are cunning in weauing of tapestrie, and do not only deale in household businesse, but in trade of Marchandize. The heads of those that were slaine being numberlesse were carried to the Generall; many were taken in the fight, but very few in the fieldes and villages.

Tabia a Citie of  
Caria.

Four daies after the fight, the Fleet departed thence, and in a morning before daie drew neere to Tabia a Citie of Caria. In that place, two Seas comming to ioine together, make part of Caria in a manner like an Island: The Territorie in time past belonged to those of Halicarnassus, with their roiall Citie, famous for the magnificent tombe of King *Mausolus*: there is yet to this day (as *Cariolan* writeth) among the ruines of the citie certaine markes of that admirable worke to be seene: The inhabitants of those places, detesting husbandrie giue them selues to feeding of Cat-taile:

taile: from thence great store of Cattaille and many prisoners were brought to the Gallies. Then *Mocenigo* sailed to the desert Island, called *Capraria*, where whilest the bootie was diuided; newes was brought that the Popes Legat was at hand with his Fleete: The Venetian to do him honour prepared certaine Gallies and went to meete him, and after that he had welcommed him with the generall applause of all men with sound of trumpets and reciprocall embracements, *Mocenigo* said vnto him.

*Mocenigo his Oration to the Popes Legat.*

**N**Am sure (most reuerend and excellent Father) that you are not ignorant how valiantly hitherto the Venetians haue borne them selues for the Christian faith. This is the ninth yeare we haue fought by Sea and Land against this cruell enemy, without the assistance of any Christian Princes, but of King Ferdinand onely: It is needelesse to rehearse the losses, trauailes, and dangers which we haue sustained; for there is no place in all *Morea*, no shoare in *Greece*, nor Island in all the *Ionian* and *Aegan* Seas which is not watered with our bloud, or with that of our enemies: we haue not spared our labour, nor expences, and we hartly wish that whatsoener wee now doe, or shall hereafter execute, may be for the wealth of Christendome. We haue lately with fier and sword wasted *Eolia* and *Caria* two rich Prouinces of the enemies; and now we hope by thine happy arriuall to bring to passe some nobler enterprize: It rests therefore on your part to teach vs what you know to be profitable for Christendome, and to prescribe vnto vs what to execute; and on our partes forthwith to obey thy commandements.

The Legat answered. It is sufficiently known with what zeale & affection the Venetians haue till this present defended Christian Religion; and how by their valour and industrie they haue preserved Cities, Commonwealths and Islands: But for thy own particular, I may wel say, That although other Generalls haue done valiantly, yet thou hast not only carried thy selfe valiantly, but most fortunately, and (if I may so say) almost diuinely. This being thus, I entreate thee to continue as thou hast begun, and let not our conduct or that of any else, interrupt the course of thy happy fortune: For my selfe (as it becommeth a Church-man) I will pray vnto God and his Saints, that all thy entreprizes may succeed fortunatly, & those troupes which I haue brought with me, shall follow thy commandement.

After this they sailed into the Isle of *Samos*, intending there to consult whether they should shape their next course. This *Samos* is at this day desolate: for wee speake not of that which is neere to *Thrace*, but rather of that which is right ouer against it. This that we now speake of is vpon the coast of *Ionian*, and is (according to *Isidorus*) an hundred thousand paces in circuite, called in olde time *Parthenia*, afterwards *Adria*, and *Anthemusa*, *Melamphila* and *Ciparissa*, and lastly *Samos*. At this day it aboundeth in wilde Beastes, in regard of many desert places thereof. In this Island the Fleete made some abode, till such time as the horse that were tired with their long beeing at Sea had refreshed themselves in the pleasant meadowes. The Souldiers and Marriners in the meane time going on shoare, spent the time in banquets and hunting. The Generall and Captaines of the Armie concluded to assaile *Satalia* on the sodaine, a Citie of *Pamphilia* builded by King *Attalus*. This Citie is at this day the greatest of all the Sea-townes of *Asia*. It hath an Hauen fortified on both sides, and is imbarred with a mightie iron chaine. The Syrian and Egyptian marchants do vsually come thither as to the ordinary Mart of the whole Prouince. *Mocenigo* commanded the Captaines of the Gallies speedily to prepare ladders the which being made readie, he departed from *Samos* with a gentle gale of winde, and failed to the assault of *Satalia*: Being come to the Islands of *Calidonia*, he receiued supplies of two Gallies sent to him by those of *Rhodes*. The whole Fleete consisted of foure score and fife Gallies, namely twenty which the Pope sent; seuentene from King *Ferdinand*, two from *Rhodes*, and six and fortie of the Venetians: The Fleet departing at Sun-set from the *Calidonian* Islands, did the next day

The Legats answer to Mocenigo.

Of which Samos he speaketh.

The number of the Venetians small armie.

by



by three of the clock in the morning arrive vpon the enemies shoare. *Mocenigo* presently commanded *Victor Soranza* one of the Prouidators to go with ten Gallies to seize vpon the Hauen, and *Maripietro* the other Prouidator, to Land his Souldiers, and with them to giue an assault to the Citie on the other side, and he commanded the horse-men speedily to make good a little Hill neere to the Citie, from thence to send supplies where need should be: He did moreouer exhort them to remember their accustomed valour, and to consider that they were to deal with an vnexperienced enemy, and such an one as was to be taken vnprovided; and that they did assault a Citie, which being taken would for euer enrich them. Thus beeing full of hope and valour they marched towards the Citie: Himselfe with the Captains 10 of the associates tarried in his Gallie to behold the assault. The horse-men without delay ranne to take that Hill. *Soranza* with force of oares beeing come to the Hauen, after that he had in the midst of a terrible shower of darts and arrows broken the chaine, was himselfe the foremost that entred into the Hauen. The other Gallies that followed him seized on the Fortes on both sides the Hauen & slew all those that were within them; then they brake in to the houses in the Suburbs and into them that were neere the walls, where the Marchants for the most part dwelt in regard of their trafficke, who at the first approach of the Fleete had abandoned their wares and retired them selues into the Citie: All the store-houses were full of pepper, cinamom, ginger, perfumes, and other costly marchandize. All 20 which being taken and brought to the Gallies, they set fire on the houses the more to terrifie the inhabitants: Then because their ladders were vnprofitable by reason of the great height of the Walls, the Souldiers fell to the spade and mat-rock.

The nauall Armie giueth an assault to Sathalia.

The Generall of the Rhodes, whilest inconsiderately with his Souldiers he was busied in breaking open one of the Citie-Gates, was slaine outright with the fall of a great stone which fell vpon his head. His Souldiers carried his body to the Gallies. The death of this valliant man did greatly afflict the Souldiers, but their fierworkes most of all, which being throwne into the aire were by the winde carried into their faces, and falling thicke amongst the assailants did grievously scalde them, 30 whereby they were enforced to giue ouer the assault and to retire to their Gallies. *Maripietro* likewise with his Souldiers fought valiantly on the other side of the Citie, which being encompassed with a double wall, the first was presently entred by scaling ladders with no meane slaughter of the Turkes; but comming to the second, and the ladders prouing to short, the courageous Souldiers fell instantly to vndermining. Our men did many gallant exploits there, and it was certainly thought that the Citie would haue beene taken that day, had not the darkenesse of the night preuented them, which enforced them to retire.

A Generous act of a Dalmatian woman.

It is reported that a Dalmatian woman who had a long time beene a slave to the Turks, was so valiant as with cries and exhortations from the walls she encouraged the Christians, whereupon, some that were not farre off threatening her with punishment, she clapt her gowne round about her and leaped downe from the walls, where 40 being wounded with the fall, she died among her Countrymen. The Prouidators hauing left a strong guard in all places neere to the Citie, that none might come forth or enter in, they retired in the night with the rest of their forces to the Gallies where after that they had well considered among themselves, that the Citie being strongly encompassed with high walls, and well-manned with Souldiers, could not be taken without great ordnance, and that it would bee too long a time to send for any from Morea, and very dangerous to bring it thither in regard of the continuall tempests which are vsuall along the coast of Pamphilia, exposed to the South-east wind 50 which doth fiercely tosse those Seas, they determined to depart the next day, hauing first burnt the Suburbs, and wasted the Countrey which was the richest of all Pamphilia.

The Venetians resolution.

The Fleete beeing gone from Sathalia, did within a few daies after come to Rhoades,

Rhoades, where, whilst it remained, the Ambassadour of *Isan-cassan* King of Persia came thither. He told them, that at the intreatie and pursuite of *Catharin Zeno* a Venetian Gentleman and their Ambassadour in Persia, his King had determined to ioyne his forces with those of the Venetians to ouerthrow the power of *Ottoman*, and that his troupes were already entred into the greater Armenia which was subiect to *Ottoman*, and had taken the City of *Toccata* the wealthiest of all the Prouince; and some other townes of great worth. Hee told them besides, that he had great numbers of men and horse: That the Persians in their warres did skillfully handle the launce, sword, and bowe, but that they were not accustomed to other armes: That he was sent to the Venetians, Pope, and other Christian Princes; to intreate them from the King to furnish the Persian Army with Artillery against their common aduerfarie.

The Ambassa-  
dour of *Isan-cas-  
san* King of Per-  
sia.

*Mocenigo* and the rest gaue a willing care to the Ambassadours discourse; and did put him in good hope that he should easily obtaine all his demaunds: They shewed him their mighty flecte well furnished with men and armour, and told him that it was ready to faile whither his King should commaund it, if his pleasure were to imploy it. The Persian being in this sort dismissed, went towards Italie, and they made themselves readie for some other enterprize, wherein to spend the remainder of that Autumne. But whilst these things were done at sea, *Ottoman* did inuade the Venetians in sundrie places: For the Turkes made incursions into Albania and Dalmatia, and entred into Italie. They did at the beginning of the warre at a certaine time prefixed make incursions twice a yeare into Albania, namely in the time of haruest, and grape-gathering, neere to *Scutarie*, *Lesia*, *Croya*, and other places with the Venetians held in the Prouince. For before the Venetians were open enemies to *Ottoman*, *Amurath* his father had a long time before made warre in Albania, and especially then, when hee came to inuade *Scanderbeg*, who in his time was a famous and valiant Captaine, and such an one, as next to *Pyrrhus*, who warred on the Romans in Italie, Albania neuer bred the like. Those which haue seene him in Apulia when hee came thither to the aide of king *Ferdinand* with six hundred horse say, that he fought with his armes bare, sometimes with an yron Mace, and sometimes with a Sword, and executed there so many braue exploits; as himselfe alone was more feared than all the rest of his cauallerie. He, after that he had by his owne industrie recovered the principalltie of Albania, did so long as he liued, with few forces defend it against the whole power of the Turkes. He had six hundred choice horse; with whom he did ordinarily vse to ouerthrow farre greater numbers of his Turkish enemies. For which his glorious exploits it is reported; that the people after his death; in admiration of him, as if they had obserued in him somewhat that exceeded humane performance, did by Hymnes and Songs solemnize the memoriall of so worthie a Prince. Some credible Authors as-  
 40 firme, That in the hottest time of the warre when the Turkes filled all places with armes and terrour, great multitudes of Virgins would assemble themselves together in those citties where he had commaunded; and euery eight dayes would sing the praises of that dead Prince, therein imitating those of olde time, who in their high feasts did publish the acts of notable men that were dead. But this (as I haue said) was done in former time. The Turkes likewise made sundry incursions into Dalmatia. But because it was done rather to forrage than to fight, it is not worthy of memory. It had bene good for the Venetians; if the Prouinces onely, and not Italie, had felt their cruell armes, who whilst *Mocenigo* executed his fortunate exploits in Asia, did enter the Confinies of Italie; and came as farre as *Vdina*.

*Scanderbeg* a  
famous captaine

About the middest of Autumne, a company of Turkish horse in an euening at Sun-set, came with great rumour and incamped on the Riuer of *Scorincino*, and many of them had already forded the streame, when on a sodaine they incoun-  
 50 tered the Venetian troupes. For diuers troupes of horse lying in the Villages heere and there vpon the riuer, assembled themselves vpon the enemies arriuall to stoppe their

The Turkes in-  
cursions into I-  
talie.



their passage; and although the Venetians vsed great speed, the Turkes neuertheless by their swiftnesse were gotten before them, and some of their cauallerie had already crossed the Riuer, when as the Venetians vpon their first charge did beate them into the water; and enforced them to returne to the other side to their fellows. The Italian cauallerie remained on the riuer bankes most part of the night, but through feare of the enemies great number, before day they retired into the Isle of Ceruia. This place is neare to Aquileia, and is made an Island by the circumfluence of the Riuer Ronedula, Amosore, and Alsa. But so soone as it was day, and that the enemy had lost sight of the Venetians, he speedily crossed the Riuer, and with great out-cries made incursions into the Countrey of the Forlani.

The Turkes come into the countrey of the Forlani.

All those in the villages betooke themselves to flight, and they in the Townes thought themselves not securé. The smoke of the Villages and Countrey-houses which were seene to burne a farre off, had greatly terrified the Inhabitants of the cities, but much more the sight of the poore Countrey people, who dragged their wiues, children, and cattell to their very gates. The Inhabitants of Vdina, which at this day in wealth and populousnesse is one of the most renowned of the whole Prouince, was greatly affrighted with the approach of the Turkes, who were come within three miles of the citie, no lesse than if the enemy had bene at their gates. In which amazement, mothers with their children stood weeping before the Altars, and others ranne vp and downe to the Market-place, and to the Castle. And it was certainly thought, That if the Citie had bene assailed by the Turkes in that generall confusion, it might haue bene endangered without any notable danger. But so it was, That the Turkes fearing some Ambuscado, because they knew not whither the Venetian cauallerie was retired, went backe the same way they came with great numbers of prisoners and cattell. Now the Venetians at the same time were not onely molested in that place, but neere to the Po likewise, by reason of the troubles of Ferrara. After the death of *Borsia d'Este* the Venetians assisted *Hercules* his brother with men, money, and shipping, for the obtaining of the principalltie of Ferrara against his Nephew *Nicolas* sonne to his brother *Lionello*, who claimed it, and being therein established, they maintained him in it by force (notwithstanding that in other places, they were pressed with the burthen of a greater warre) when by the conspiracie of certaine particular persons, hee had like to haue lost it. In the citie of Venice, they called in all siluer coyne, which (for the most part) was counterfet, and coyned other bigger peeces of a new stampe, which were called *Troni*, by reason of the Princes effigies vpon it. After the Persian Ambassadors departure forth of Asia, *Mocenigo*, and the Associates, being desirous to spend the small remainder of Autumne in some honourable exploits, directed their course towards that part of Asia which is opposit to Chios neere to Thermena a Promontorie of those of Mindos. The horsemen and mariners beeing landed in that place, and sent vp and downe that Territorie which aboundeth with vines, oliue trees, and rich villages, they made a great spoile, and carried away infinite numbers of prisoners. The souldiers brought an hundred seauen and thirtie heades of the enemies to the Gallies. The prisoners were solde by the sound of Drumme, and the mony was equally diuided among the troupes. From thence being come to Nassò, the Generall of the Kings Gallies (for winter approached) took leaue of *Mocenigo*, and with his fleet went home into his Countrey.

The citie of Vdina is mightily affrighted at the coming of the Turkes.

The venetians assist Hercules d'Este in the principalltie of Ferrara.

Mocenigo his incursions into Asia.

The Venetian and the Popes Legate being desirous to attempt some memorable action before winter, leauing Nassò, sailed directly to besiege Smirna, in times past a famous Citie of Ionia. They had intelligence, that because it was seated in a Gulph farre off, it had not of a long time tasted any misery of warre; and that therefore, the Inhabitants of the place did liue in all securitie, which had bred in them a carelesse neglect of fortifying their Citie, which in many places was much ruined. They first arriued at Psira a desert Island: From thence sayling by night, they

they came the third day after in the morning to the strond of Smirna. A great part of the Citie standeth vpon the hill, but the better halfe of it is in the plaine, and yet the hill is most inhabited. The troupes being presently landed, gaue a furious assault to the walles of the Citie where they found small resistance: but so great was the terrour of the distressed Citizens, as all their attempts could not long hold out the Christians: for whilest they ran vp and downe confusedly, the Citie was spoyled by the souldiers and mariners. Great was the lamentation of the flying townsmen, whilest women with their children, ranne into their Temples or Mesquets, embracing the Altars, and imploring the aide of *Mahomet*. At length the inhabitants being reduced to all extremitie, did from the tops of the houses throw tyles and stones downe vpon their enemies. The victorious Venetians in the meane time ran vp and downe the Citie, and violently drew women, children, & maids forth of the temples: the men that were vnarmed they tooke prisoners, and such as made defence were slaine: They tooke away their goods, gold, silver, and all their curious plate, and spoiled all places of what condition soeuer.

*The Christians besiege Smirna.*

*Smirna is taken*

It is reported that a young woman being perforce led towards the Gallies, did by the way fall downe vpon her husbands graue, and embracing it with warme teares, did often repeat his name, and spake in this manner. O my deare and welbeloued husband, the misfortune and fate of my countrey compels me, whom neither loue nor force could euer change from being thine, to be at this present carried away by a cruell enemy into perpetuall bondage: I poore wretch am hurried from thy sight, and shall neuer more behold my louing country nor this deare monument. I poure these last teares of mine on thine ashes, and with sighes I inuoke thy Ghost: But why should I doe so? I will rather die than be drawne from hence. And in this manner lying close to the graue, she could not be remoued thence, neither by threatenings nor force; whereupon a rash young souldier thrust his sword through her bodie: happie onely in this to be entombed there where shee desired.

*The lamentation & great courage of a woman.*

*Balaban* Gouverneur of the Prouince, vpon report that the Citie was taken, came from the neighbour Garrisons where he lay, with great troupes leuied in hast. The light horse of Morea incountred him, and they had scarce begun the fight, when as all the other troupes from the Gallies arrived: the fight for a time was equall, but on a sodaine the enemy was broken and put to rout with great losse. The victorious souldiers returned to the Citie, from whence carrying all the bootie to the Gallies, and the Citie being fired in sundrie places, it was in a moment burnt to ashes. *Cepio* saith, that he saw there among other old monuments, that of the excellent Poet *Homer* with his picture, and ouer his head his name written in Greeke. The towne being sacked and burnt, the whole territorie was wasted. Two hundred and fiftene of the enemies heads were carried to the Gallies. The fleet departed thence, and sailed to the desert Islands of Ionia, where the bootie was sold to them that gaue most, and the money according to the custome was distributed among the souldiers and mariners.

The fourth day after, the troupes landed on the shoare of Clazomene. This towne is seated in the farthest part of the Gulph of Smirna, and was in old time verie famous in Ionia: From thence they carried away no great bootie. For the newes of the taking of Smirna had caused the people of the countrey to retire with their goods, wiues, and children into the mountaines: verie few tarried in their houses, who were carried away prisoners, and with them many Camels and much cattell. From thence, because winter approached, the two fleets left Ionia, and with a faire wind sailed directly into Morea.

*The Citie of Clazomene.*

VVhen they came to Modon, it is reported, That the Popes Legate after he had embraced *Mocenigo*, spake thus vnto him. I will take my leaue of thee O thou valiant man, and will be the publike witnesse and trumpet of thy heroicke deeds. And if it shall please God to send me safe into Italie, not onely the Pope and our most Reuerend

*The Popes Legate his speeche to Mocenigo when he tooke his leaue of him.*



„uerend Colledge of Cardinalls, but all Italie, together with the Princes and re-  
 „moteft nations of Christendome, fhall vnderftand what the Venetians vnder thy  
 „conduct, skill, and counfell, haue done againft our common enemies the Turkes, in  
 „Asia, Licia, and Pamphilia. Goe forward braue Captaine as thou haft begunne to  
 „inlarge the Venetian glorie, to defend Christian Religion: and therby to immor-  
 „talize thine owne name. I befeech Almighty God to fauour thine enterprizes, and  
 „I hope it will come to paffe, that all the losses which Christendome hath fustained  
 „by this barbarous enimie, fhall ere long by thine onely valour, and to their ruine,  
 „befully recompenced.

*Mocenigo* in his owne behalfe answered him briefly; but for the Venetians he pro- 10  
 mised much, provided that the Princes of Christendome would affist them in that  
 warre. Thereupon, the Legate failed towards Italie, and the Venetian went to  
 Naples in Morea, where, whilest the Generall fortified the towne, a young man of  
 Sicilie came vnto him, (who was taken prisoner at the losse of Nigrepont) and told  
 him that he had diligently viewed *Ottomans* Nauie at Gallipolis and his Arsenall  
 there, and that it was an easie matter to burne them both, in regard they kept no  
 nightly watch, and if that he would furnish him with some trustie marriners, he  
 should shortly finde that he had told him nothing but the truth. The Venetian  
 embraced the young man, and promised him great matters. The Sicilian hauing  
 receiued failers and a ship, counterfeited the Marchant, and with his vessell loden 20  
 with Apples failed to Gallipolis, and all day long made fale of his trash: (though  
 his head were busied with greater designes) the same night hee did set fire on an  
 hundred Gallies which were rigged, but he could not burne all the rest that lay at  
 Anker by reason of the great concourse of people that came running thither at sight  
 of the fire.

A braue deed  
 of a young man.

This being done, he sought to escape forth of the streight, but his owne ship by  
 mishap being likewise set on fire, he with his fellowes were enforced to hide them-  
 selues in the next wood. But when the Turkes saw the Apples float vp and downe  
 the water, and the Barke funke not farre from thence, they presently imagined  
 that the Marchant of Apples had done the deed. The next day the Sicilian and 30  
 his fellowes were taken and sent to *Ottoman*, who demanding of this young man  
 what had moued him to doe it, he brauely and fearelesly answered, That hee had  
 done it to hinder the common enimie of Christendome, and that his attempt  
 would be much more glorious, if he might as easily runne his sword through his  
 bodie, as he had set fire on his Gallies. *Mahomet* wondering at the young mans  
 courage, did not like King *Porfenna*, but according to his barbarous crueltie he  
 commaunded the bodies of him and his fellowes to be sawen a sunder in the mid-  
 dest. The Venetian Senate in regard it could not recompence him according to  
 his desert, gaue his sister a dowrie forth of the publike treasure, and to a brother of  
 his, a yearely pension during his life. 40

The Senate re-  
 compenceth the  
 young mans  
 brother & sister.

The Fleet wintered at Naples, and the Generall was busied in providing all ne-  
 cessaries for the Citie and fleet, when as letters came thither from the king of Per-  
 sia and *Catharin Zeno* directed to the Prince, and Senate, containing the selfe same  
 demaunds which the Ambassador had craued certaine moneths before: *Mocenigo*  
 in an expresse Galley sent them to Venice. The Senate being moued by these let-  
 ters, did presently from all parts cause great quantitie of Ordnance to be provided,  
 and gold plate curiously wrought, with many peeces of Scarlet cloth of Verona,  
 and a certaine summe of Duccates likewise for a present to the Persian king, with an  
 hundred young men skilfull in Gunners art to attend vpon the Ordnance, whose  
 Captaine was *Tomaso Elmolo*. *Iosepho Barbaro* an old Senator, a man skilfull in the 50  
 Persian tongue, was appointed Ambassador for to carrie these presents to the king  
 which loded three ships. All things being in readinesse, *Barbaro* imbarked him-  
 selfe, and with a faire wind failed to Cyprus, from thence along the coast of Cilicia  
 and Syria, he arriued in the cuntry of the king their friend.

The Venetians  
 present sent to  
 the Persian king.

Moreouer, the Senate commaunded *Mocenigo* to make his fleet ready to saile with it whithersoever it should please *Vissan-Cassan* to command it.

*Mahomet* in the meane time hauing left a strong Garrison in Constantinople, marched with great forces into Asia, to oppose himselfe against that warre. The Venetian like wife (because the common rumour was, that the *Caramani*, brethren, associates to the King of Persia, whom *Mahomet* had bereft of their fathers Kingdome, did invade the Sea-townes of Cilicia) did at the Spring time in the behalfe of the king of Persia, saile with his fleet to Cyprus, from thence to goe to the aide of the *Caramans*. He had as many horse and foote troupes, and the same prouision for warre, as the yeare before. The Rhodians sent him two well-armed Gallies, and the king of Cyprus their friend and allie, gaue him foure.

The Venetian fleet being thus augmented, sailed into Cilicia, neere to Seleucia, at the siege whereof *Caraman* was then encamped. There is an hauen called *Theodora*, which the Venetian fleet made good. There in old time stood a Temple of *Venus*, and the place by reason of the commodiousnesse thereof was much frequented by Pirates: without the ruines of the Citie on the shoare there is at this day a verie ancient Temple to be seene, builded of square stone. *Cassambet* the younger of the *Caraman* brethren (for the eldest whose name was *Piramet*, and king of Cilicia remained in the king of Persias Amie) sent Ambassadors to the Venetian, who after they had congratulated his safe arriual, told him that the *Caraman* brethren, had euer grounded their hope and trust on the Venetians, in regard of the friendship and alliance betwixt their dead father and them; that *Cassambet* had for foure monethes besieged three Cities of Cilicia; *Sichin*, *Seleucia*, and *Coric*: which if he might take, he did assure himselfe in short space to recouer his whole Kingdome; that he wanted nothing but Ordnance and other warlike engines to batter townes: That he did entreate him to aide the king a friend and allie to the Venetians; till such time as he had recouered his fathers kingdome, which *Ottoman* their common enemy did wrongfully possesse.

The Venetian  
fleet in Cilicia

Ambassadors  
come to Moe-  
nigo.

The Ambassa-  
dors request.

The Venetian after that he had put the Ambassadors in good hope, dispatcht *Victor Souranza* to *Cassambet* to consult with him concerning the forme of the warre. He learned of him that of those three Cities which were besieged, it behooued him first to take *Sichin*, for that being taken, the rest would presently yeeld. *Mustapha* the Cilician was Gouvernour thereof, a treacherous man, and one that with his fortune had changed Religion, and had in times past beene a friend to *Cassambet* and his brother, who so soone as he saw their Kingdome to be taken from them, did follow *Ottomans* Armie, and did wrongfully seize on that Citie. *Cariolan Cepio* of *Trabu*, being sent to view the towne, reported that the Citie was seated on an high place; but that the wall was weake and vnfortified, the people vnskillfull and disarmed; with other matters which did promise victorie. The Venetian resolving to besiege that Citie, sent *Lodouico Lombardo* the Venetian with ten Gallies to *Coric* by Sea, to keepe all victuals from comming to the inhabitants. By land *Caraman* with his troupes did neerely presse the enemy: the rest of the Armie drew neere to *Sichin*, and gaue an assault, but by reason of the difficultie of the place the town could not be taken. The inhabitants waxing proud for that good successe, did from the walles mocke the Venetians, saying: *Get yee home O Venetians, and command the Sea and fishes, but leaue the Empire of the land to Ottoman*. The Venetian by an Herald of Armes sought to draw *Mustapha* to a voluntarie yeelding, wishing him rather to make proofe of the Venetians loyalty and gentlenesse than of their Arms: but perceiuing that the Turke contemned peace, he gaue a more furious assault to the Citie, and planting his Ordnance on the North side, and hauing made a reasonable breach, the enemy being daunted, presently yeelded.

The Venetians  
besiege Sichin.

The Venetians  
take Sichin.

The Venetians suffering *Mustapha* with his souldiers to goe whither he would, deliuered the Citie to *Hisafa Caramans* Lieutenant. From thence going to *Coric*, he did by the way meet with *Zanchio* General of the royall Armie, with ten Gallies.



The situation of  
Coric.

The Gouvernor of  
Coric his answer  
to Mocenigo's  
Herald.

After what sort  
the Janizaries  
are made.

Coric yeeldeth.

Seleucus yeeldeth  
to the Venetians

Caraman his  
present to the  
Venetian.

The king of Cy-  
prus speech to  
Mocenigo.

The Sea enuironeth two parts of Coric, the rest on the land side hath a verie depe ditch fortified with a double wall: The hauen lieth towards the East, whose entrance is likewise fortified. On the South side is the Isle of Eleusia three hundred paces from thence, fortified with a wall of white square stone. The Venetian from the poope of the Galley hauing curiously viewed the situation of the place, made a signe to his Gallies to enter: Thereupon the Gallies with discharging their Ordnance, and in a shower of arrowes did winne the Hauen, *Mocenigo* hauing landed his troupes, sent to the Gouvernour of the Citie to know of him whether he would yeeld and goe from thence: He made a proud answer, saying: Tell him from me, that the weake coward *Anstapha* is not heere, but another, who by his deserts com-  
mandeth the royall troupes which are heere in garrison.

The Turkish Princes doe vse to appropriate to themselves the fifth part of all captiues. They make choice of male children from ten yeares old to sixteene. If there be no captiues, they doe by their officers carrie away children of that age in despite of their parents, forth of such Prouinces as they haue wonne from the Christians. These by constraint hauing renounced Christianitie, are instructed in the Mahometan superstition, and then are deliuered ouer into the hands of tutors, who teach them martiall discipline, and when they come to be men, they follow the Prince to the warres. The vulgar call them Janizaries: such among them as are wise and valiant, attaine to great honours: of these, the *Baschas*, Gouvernours of Prouinces, Townes, and Castles are made: Some of them lie in Garrison in the Cities, and some of them remaine at the great Lords port, to be neere him with their Armes when he rides abroad. Out of these, he chooseth a Regiment for the Guard of his owne person when he goeth to warre. Ottoman had left many of these men for the Guard of Coric. *Ismael* the Cities gouernour presuming vpon them, would not endure to heare tell of yeelding. But when the Venetian perceiued it to be time to vse force and no threatning, he planted his Ordnance on the South and West sides of the Citie, and hauing made a great breach in the wall, *Ismael* yeelded on conditions to haue his owne life, and those of his souldiers saued. The Venetian surrendered the Citie to *Caraman*: From thence he went to besiege Seleucia.

*Seleucus* one of *Alexander* of Macedons successors builded it fise miles from Sea. This Citie is now ruinate. *Nessembeg* lay in Garrison in the Castle which was strong by situation and art, who although at first he made shew not to yeeld, yet so soone as he perceiued the ordnance & other engins to be planted against him, he forthwith yeelded the fort & the garrison to the Venetians, who by *Souranza* did presently deliuer it to the king his friend. *Caraman* hauing won his kingdom, presented the Venetian general with a horse, bridled, saddled, & barded with siluer, & with a tame Leopard giuing him infinite thanks, for that by his meanes he had recovered his fathers kingdom, assuring him that whatsoeuer his brother and himselfe should possesse, they would euer confesse to hold it of the Venetians. Warre being in this manner ended in Cilicia, & *Mocenigo* hearing no newes of the king of Persias Armie determined to inuade Licia, which had not as yet tasted the miseries of war. But newes being brought vnto him that *James* king of Cyprus lay grieuously sicke of a Dissenteria or flux, he failed to Cyprus to visit him. The Venetian being come into the Island, hauing after reciprocall salutations enquired of his disease, & of the remedies applied therunto, entreated the king to be of good cheere, and with patience to beare the force of his maladie, who made him this answer. I know verie well most excellent Captaine, and feele how that by the violent torment of my disease. I am in great danger of life, and not to flatter my selfe, I haue no hope to escape, I make my deereft wife with the childe which she beares in her body mine heires, and she is (as thou knowest) daughter to *Marco Cornari*, and being adopted by the Venetian Senat, was by it giuen to me in mariage. If I die, (which I make no question of) I recommend my wife, issue, and kingdome to the Venetians. And I heartily entreat thee, in regard of our friendship, and for the greatnes of the Venetian state (if it come to that) that thou wouldest defend and keepe, both her selfe, issue and kingdome from all wrong and oppression.

Thy

Thy body (quoth Mocenigo) most Royall King, is yet in good estate, and thou in the prime of thine age, which may put thee in good hope of speedy recovery, but if it should fall out otherwise (which God forbid) I beseech thee be confident, that neither my selfe, nor the Venetians forces will euer be wanting to thee or thine. And then taking leaue of him, he speedily sailed with all his fleet to the Islands neare to Licia, from thence going to the firme land, and carrying away a great bootie from that coast, he resolved to besiege Micra a towne neare to the sea; and because hee had small hope that it would otherwise yeelde, hee planted his ordnance on both sides. The wall was in some places very much shaken, when Aisabet Gouvernour of Lycia shewed himselfe with great troupes of souldiers. The light horse of Morea went against him, and there was a cruell fight on both sides. Aisabet being slaine, the Turkes were with great slaughter broken and put to rout. An hundred and fiftie of the enemies heads were brought to the Campe, and being fixed vpon launces with that of Aisabet, were set vp neere to the walles, to the end the besieged might behold them. Charago the Tribull, who commaunded in the Citty, being daunted with the disaster of his Countrymen, and perceiuing a great part of the wall to be beaten downe, he capitulated for himselfe and the Inhabitants, that they might haue their liues saved, and depart whither they pleased. This being graunted, the Venerians sacked and burnt the citie.

Mocenigoes answer to the King

The Venetians besiege Micra.

Micra is taken by composition.

From thence the fleet sailed to Elisca, which in times past was opposite to Rhodes, but at this day there is nothing to be seene but the ruines, the territorie round about it is filled with Villages. The horse of Morea and the Mariners being landed, wasted all that Countrey. The Generall had determined to passe the streight, and had already commaunded the Captaints of the Gallies, to bee ready to that end; when the Messengers of Charlotta sister to the King of Cyprus, (whom her brother had driuen forth of the kingdome; and like a banished woman had liued a long time at Rhodes) arriued, who certified the Generall of the King of Cyprus death, by whom his sister Charlotta (being borne in lawfull matrimonie) had been wrongfully expelled from her fathers kingdome: They craued his aide, and entreated him to assist the King of Cyprus daughter, and kinswoman to the Duke of Sauoy; and to restore her to her fathers kingdome, from which her brother, sonne to a concubine, had driuen her. Mocenigo, after that he had acquainted them with the antient league and alliance which had beene betwixt the Venetians and King Iames, answered; That in the Common-wealths name, he would doe the Ladie Charlotta all right: yet hee did greatly wonder that shee did not remember how that the right of Kingdomes is rather debated by the Sword, than by Law. And that the Reaime of Cyprus had not beene onely taken from her, and from the Genoueses, who then held a part thereof: That for his part, hee knew how that the wife of the late King, the adoptiue daughter of the Venetian Senate being left with child, had beene, together with the fruit of her wombe, made heires by the deceased King before his death; and therefore hee tolde them plainly, That hee would in that iust quarrell take vpon him the defence of the Queene wife to the late King, who did hope ere long to be mother to a King. Hee willed them then to depart, and to seeke aide elsewhere against her, for hee was resolved, in honour of the Republique to defend her from all wrongs and oppression. The Ambassadors being dismissed with this answer; he determined to passe the streight, but in the meane time hee receiued Letters from Catharine Zeno which did aduertize him, that the Armies of the Persian king and the Turke were not farre off from one another, and that their meaning was to fight with displayed ensignes for the finall deciding of their controuersie; that he should doe well, speedily to bring his fleet to the sea coast of Cilicia; whither the Persian king promised to bring his troupes, there to treat with him after what manner the warre should be managed.

Ambassadors come to Mocenigo from the King of Cyprus sister.

Mocenigo his answer to the Ambassadors.

Mocenigo his determination is broken off.

These Letters made the Venetian to giue over his iourney into the streight, and to shape his course towards Cilicia, and after that he had sodainely wasted the territories of the Miteneans in Lycia, hee sailed to Cyprus, where after that hee had



*Indiscretion  
of the  
from the Popes  
Legate.*

*Mocenigo him-  
self to Laure-  
tano.*

comforted the mournfull Queene for her husbands death, he intreated her to bee of good cheere, and to feare no warrelike menaces; for he was readie to defend her and her kingdome from all assaults and attempts whatsoeuer. Then he made haste towards Cincia. So soone as the fleet came to Coric. *Lodouico Lauretano* Captaine of one of the Popes Gallies came thither to him, and told him that hee came from the Archbishop of Spalatra the Popes Legate who was arriued with tenne Gallies at Rhodes, to know of him what hee meant to doe; and whether he intended to preferre some notable seruice against the Turkes; for if his intention were such, he would meet him with his fleete, by which speech he gaue him to vnderstand, That the Popes Legate had no meaning to come forward, but vpon hope of some great enterprize, thereby going about to inferre, that till then hee had done no memorable matter: *Mocenigo* taking his speech in bad part, could not so much master himselfe, but that he tolde him, That peraduenture the new Legate thought, that what hee till then had done against the enimie, was but a trifle, yet those who had felt his forces, did thinke that no greater mischiefe could light vpon them, and that it was at his owne choice, whether he would ioyne with the Venetians fleete, or not: but for his owne part he promised for the Popes sake, to haue the gallies, souldiers, and Legates selfe in singular estimation, and that he would haue no lesse care of them in all places than of the Venetians.

The Venetian fleete had already remained certaine dayes on the confines of Cilicia, when the Generall had intelligence by Letters from *Catharine Zeno*; that the Persian had fought twice with the Turkes. *Ottoman* had two of his chiefeſt Officers in his company, the one was the Gouvernour of Natolia, and the other of Romagnia; The first commaunded the Prouinces of Asia, and the second, those of Europe. Moderne Cosmographers haue termed Romagnia, all the coast of the Ponticke sea from *Tauris* of *Chersonesus*, to the furthest part of *Morea*. This name (as some do thinke) was giuen it, at such time as the seate of the Empire was transported from Rome to Constantinople. Natolia, which in time past was called Ponticke containeth (with whatsoeuer belongeth to the streight,) all *Caria*, *Lycia*, and *Pamphilia*. The great Lord vseth the aduise and counsell of these men in any weighty and important businesse, and specially in martiall matters: in the Barbarian tongue they are called *Baschas*.

*A battell be-  
twixt the Turkes  
and Persians.  
Vssancaffans  
sonne is victori-  
ous.*

The Gouvernour of Romagnia then, comming to fight with *Vssancaffans* sonne, was vanquished and slaine in fight. Some thinke that the Persians are superiour to the Turkes in number of men and horse, as the euent of that battell did testifie: For *Ottomans* army being broken and put to rout, they were in a manner all slaine; together with their Generall. The king being puffed vp with pride for this victory, did the next day encompasse the enemies Campe. *Ottoman* in the meane time had fortified himselfe in the midst of his Campe where hee remained as in a strong fort; hee had inclosed it with a trench of foure thousand paces in compasse with rampires, neere to which he caused waggons made fast together with yron-chains to be placed, vpon euery of which two field peeces were laid, then there was great store of ordnance planted in euery place, to defend the fortifications. Round about it fiftene thousand shot were appoynted, continually to play vpon the enimie: within the rampires were foue and twentie thousand choise horse, all *Thracians* and *Tribulls*, and twenty thousand *Ianissaries* reputed inuincible, and like to the *Macedonian Phalange*.

*The order of Ot-  
tomans campe.*

*The Persians  
are vanquished  
by the Turkes.*

At the enemies first approach, infinite cannon shot were at one time bestowed vpon his troupes which made a great slaughter of men and horse. In that place *Vssancaffans* sonne a braue young Prince being emboldened by the precedent victorie, fighting in the former ranks was slaine with a cannon shot. The Persians beeing amazed with the great slaughter of their men and horse, and being affrighted with the vnusuall report of the ordnance, turned their backs. The Turkes comming furiously foorth of their Campe, did pursue the vanquished, and made a great execution.

cution! All the Persian Armie consisted of horse, who by their swiftnesse did in a moment escape farre from thence. The victorious Turkes durst pursue them no further. The King retired into the mountaines of Armenia, where his wife and children were. *Ottoman* accounting himselfe the Conquerour; for that he had wonne the enemies Campe, dismissed his Armie, and returned to Constantinople.

The Persians were reckoned to be three hundred and fiftie thousand fighting men, and the Turkes three hundred and twentie thousand: of the Turkes fortie thousand were slaine, and ten thousand of the Persians. The Generall hauing intelligence hereof by *Zenos* letters, went from Cilicia into Cyprus. For *Zeno* sent him word that the king in regard of the losse of the battell would not come to the Seacoast that yeare.

*The number of both Armies.*

*Mocenigo* held the *Queenes* sonne which she lay in off, at the Font, and was his Godfather. *Andrea Cornari* the *Queenes* vncler was at the same time in the Island. The *Queene* and her Councell gouerned the affaires of the Kingdome. *Mocenigo* enquiring of *Cornari* concerning the state of the Kingdome found that all thinges were quiet there: Neuerthelesse, being vnwilling to leaue such a Realme altogether naked of forces, hee added two Gallies to those that were come thither at the beginning of Summer, and commaunded them to remaine at

*Famagosta* vnder the commaund of *Cornari*. The Popes Legate likewise came thither with two Gallies, for the Treasurer had carried the rest to *Sio*. Both of them within a while after departing thence went to *Rhodes*, from thence to *Sio*. And after that they had coasted the *Islandes Cyclades*, they sayled into *Morca*. The Legate taking his leaue, returned towards *Italie*, and *Mocenigo* went to *Modon*. This is all that was done abroad during that Summer. In the middest of Autumne Prince *Trono* died, hauing gouerned one yeare and eight monethes. He was buried in the Church of the *Friers Minors*, where his sonne *Philip* did afterwarde build him a verie sumptuous Tombe of white and blacke marble curiously guilt, neere to the high Altar.

R r 3

Nicolao



¶ NICOLAO MARCELLO,  
the 69. Duke of Venice.



**N**icolao Marcello a man of singular vertue succeeded him. In his time they beganne orderly to paint in the great Councell-chamber that which the Venetians had done in times past for Pope *Alexander* against the Emperor *Fredericke*. The vnderaker of this worke was *Gentile Bellino*, the excellentest painter of his time, who after the peace being sent to Constantinople to the Emperour *Mahomet* shewed so many excellent 30  
proues of his skill, as he receiued of him the honour of Knighthood, and was sent home into his countrey with rich presents. During this Princes government a new kinde of moncy was coyned in the Citie, which was called *Marcello* by the Authors name.

*The end of the ninth booke of the third Decad.*





10° THE TENTH BOOKE  
OF THE THIRD DECAD  
OF THE HISTORIE  
Of Venice.

The Contents of the tenth Booke of the third Decad.

20 **T**HE description of the Isle of Cyprus. The Islanders sedition, and GOR-  
NARI, his death are mentioned in the beginning. The conspirators leaue  
the Island upon the arriual of the Venetian fleet. MOENIGO by his  
presence assurcth the state of the Island. The description of Albania and  
Scutarie. SOLIMAN the Eunuch with great forces besiegeth Scutarie.  
The Venetians vse all meanes by land and water, to raise the siege. The Venetians Gal-  
lies fight fortunately with the Turkes, at the mouth of the Boiano. The Turkes are  
with great losse repulsd from the walles of Scutarie. TALADAN GRITTI, be-  
ing infected with the bad ayre of the Boyano dieth at Catharra. The king of Hungarie  
at the sametime fighteth often with good successe against the Turkes. The siege, of, Scu-  
30 tarie is raised. ANTONIO LAVRETANO, who had defended Scutarie, being made  
Generall of the Gallies, doth by his opportune arriual, first, keepe Lepanto, and afterwards  
Lemnos. The Venetians are vanquished, and receiue a great ouerthrow in Albania be-  
fore Croÿa, and within a while after, another in Italie neere to the Riuer Lizonza, where  
they loose their Cauallerie. The Turkes put all the countrey of Friull to fire and sword.  
Scutarie is againe besieged by the Turkes more fiercely than it had beene foure yeares, be-  
fore. The Turkes make incursions into Italie. Peace is made with OTTOMAN, during  
the siege of Scutarie; Yet scarce obserued in the Islands, about controuersie for the Gar-  
rison of Xant. Peace being made with the Turke, warre is continued for a time in, Tur-  
canie in the behalfe of the Florentines.

40 **T**HE Isle of Cyprus being afterward entangled in new  
broyles, did in the midst of winter call the Ve-  
netian to her aide. The familie of the Gotholans was  
verie powerfull in that Island, for king Iames ha-  
uing in a manner thrust all the nobility forth the coun-  
try together with his sister Charlotta, had mightily en-  
riched these men, and seated them in the chiefest pla-  
ces of his kingdome. In former times they had giuen  
themselves to piracie, and liued onely by theft. But  
50 the king being dead, and they by his bountie posses-  
sing goodly inheritances were neuertheless desirous  
to embroyle the state of the Prouince. Of their faction there was a Cypriot Bishop,  
a man esteemed by his countrimen no lesse ingenious than fortunate. At the kings  
death, he was his Ambassador with King Ferdinand. This Bishop determined to  
inuaide



inuaide the Realme by tyrannie, and the better to effect his purpose, he perswaded King *Ferdinand* to pursue by his meanes the marriage betwixt his bastard sonne, and the bastard daughter of the late King *James* gotten on a concubine. And for speedie conclusion of the businesse, the Bishop with two Gallies returned to Cyprus, with one of King *Ferdinands* trustiest Councillers.

*Mocenigo* is  
adwertized of  
the enemies pur-  
pose.

*Mocenigo* who lay at Modon hauing intelligence of the arriuall of the kings Gallies, began to suspect that they were not sent thither but vpon some great occasion, whereupon he presently dispatched *Coriolan Cepio*, and *Pietro Tolmiere* the Dalmatian with two Gallies into Cyprus, and commanded them to enquire of the Queene, whether those of the Island practized any innouation, and if she feared any treacherie, boldly to send him word what she would haue him to doe, who would be readie to come to her with the whole flecte vpon any occasion. After their departure *Mocenigo* had intelligence by letters from the Gouvernour of Candie, that the Cypriots had an intent to rebell, and that it was to be feared, that vnlesse their designs were broken by the sodaine arriuall of the Venetian fleet in Cyprus, that the state of the Island would be greatly endangered. The Generall being moued by these letters, did speedily send *Victor Souranza* with eight Gallies into Cyprus, who comming to Candie before that the two Gallies which were first sent, were gone from thence, *Souranza* commanded *Coriolan* to pursue his iourney, and told him, that he with the rest of the Gallies would follow after.

*Andrea Cornari*  
murthered.

Whilest the Venetians were on their way, the Cypriots hauing complotted with their Bishop, did in the night come forth of their houses armed, and slue *Pollizappa* of Cyprus, and the Queenes Philitian, who being afrighted with that sodaine rumour ranne to his chamber. *Andrea Cornari* at the first noise fled to the Castle, where the Captaine refusing to giue him entrance, he hid himselfe betwixt the two walles, but being discouered, and comming forth vpon the conspirators words, that he should haue no harme, he was presently by them murdered together with *Marco Bembo* his Nephew, sonne to his sister. They left their bodies naked in the place. These murthers being committed, they ranne with the selfesame furie to the Venetian Magistrates house, who remained in the Island to doe iustice, to his countreyemen. *Nicolaso Pascali* was then Magistrate: they told him that the souldiers had slaine *Cornari*, because he would not giue them their pay, and that they would not haue that nights murther committed through the couetousnesse of one man to be by the Venetians imputed to them, who protested still to continue loyall to the Queene and the Venetians, intreating him to write to the Venetian Generall, that *Cornari* had bene slaine by his owne fault for defrauding the souldiers of their pay: they told him besides, that they would send messengers to the Prince and Senate to assure them of the Islanders loyaltie towards the Queene and her sonne, and of their friendship towards the Venetians.

Although *Pascali* knew all this to be false, he made shew neuerthelesse to beleue them, and promised them to write to *Mocenigo*. They in the meane time entring into the Pallace, betrothed the kings bastard daughter of sixe yeares old to King *Ferdinands* bastard. They intituled him Prince of Galilee (wherewith the successors in the Kingdome were wont to be honoured,) and assigned him diuers lands and signories for her dowrie. These things being done, they presently in a Galley sent away King *Ferdinands* counseller, who came thither with the Bishop, to acquaint the King his master what had past. They sent messengers likewise to Venice to satisfie the Senators with words, and to sweeten the bitterness of *Cornares* death, or if they could not appease them, yet at least in some sort to defer the warre which the Venetians might make vpon them, before their forces could be vnited. They compelled the Queene to write to *Mocenigo* that *Cornari* her vnle had bene slaine by the souldiers for his couetousnesse; that with her sonne she freely gouerned the kingdome: that all the Cypriots were dutifull and loyall: all which the poore Prince being enuironed with traitors durst not refuse to write.

That

That done, they beganne to strengthen their faction, and manned the Castles and strong places with men at their owne deuotion, and sharers in the conspiracie.

In the meane time *Cariolan* arriued, who seeming to be ignorant of matters past, told the Queene that the Venetians had receiued aduertizement; that the king of Egypt had promised the Realme of Cyprus to *Charlotta*, and therefore the Generall had sent him thither to confirme her and the Cypriots likewise: That *Souranza* the Prouidator would shortly be there with eight Gallies, and that the Generall would follow him with the rest of the Fleete: That the Venetians determined to defend her selfe, her sonne, and kingdome against all forraigne attempts. These news did comfort the Queene and her followers; and on the contrary, the Conspirators beganne to feare. Four dayes after, the Prouidator arriued. At his landing two of the Conspirators came to him vpon his word; they entering into discourse of what had happened, imputing the cause of *Cornares* death to his only co-uctousnesse, promised to continue loyall and obedient, and to account nothing so deere to them as the Venetians friendship. *Souranza* although he knew the Islanders actions not to be answerable to their words, did neuerthelesse labour to quiet all matters, and promised them, that by surrendring to the Queene the forts and reueneue of the kingdome, they should not only be accounted friends, but inward friends to the Venetians. As for *Cornares* death, it concerned one priuate man alone, and not the common-wealth: He told them that they might depart and shew by those meanes which he had propounded to them, what loue they did beare towards the Venetians. They promised to accomplish the Prouidators demaund. But procrastinating the performance, all their promises were found deceipts.

The Prouidator cometh to the Island.

*Souranza* his proposition to the conspirators.

Then did *Souranza* write both to the Generall and Senate, that the Queene and her sonne were by the conspiracie of some traitors straitly kept, and that vnlesse some speedie remedie were vsed, it was to be feared that shee would shortly loose both the kingdome and the name royall.

In the meane time the Conspirators messengers being come to *Mocenigo* were roughly entreated, and sent backe without any hope of peace: Then being prouoked by the present danger, although hee knew that *Friadin Gritti* was appointed his successor, and foreseeing how dangerous it was to temporize in a businesse of so great importaunce, hee made a stay of seauen Gallies that were going in trade of marchandize to Alexandria, and sent those of Alexandria to Candie; and them of Syria to Naples, that they might returne to him loaden with horsemen of Morea, and the other with Candiots. He commaunded the Magistrates of the Island to loade as many ships as they could find with victuals, and to send them to Cyprus. And himselfe on the other side hauing assembled all the souldiers of the neighbour garrisons, and embarking them in the vessells, which hee had made readie in the Island, and in other places of Greece, hee sailed towards Rhodes. By the way he receiued Letters from *Souranza* the Prouidator which aduertized him of the manifest rebellion and conspiracie of the Islanders. These newes caused him to make haste. Being come to Rhodes, and expecting the troupes which hee had sent for, hee had intelligence by later Letters, how that the Conspirators hauing notice of his great warrelike preparations, together with his mightie fleet, were gone forth of the Realme, and thereby all matters quieted: yet, the Queenes letters, though they imported the same, intreated him, if his iourney might not preiudice the Common-wealth, to come into the Island, because that diuers partakers in the conspiracie were there, and did disquiet the peace of the Countrey, and that shee was well assured vnlesse the authoritie of some of them were abated, the Realme would ere long be greatly endangered. *Mocenigo* being moued by these Letters, left Rhodes, and within a while after arriued in Cyprus.

*Mocenigos* diligence to relieue Cyprus.

The conspirators flee from Cyprus.

This Island is seated vpon sundry seas: on the West side it is watered with the sea of Pamphilia, towards the South with that of Egypt, towards the East with the Syrian, and on the North with that of Cilicia. It was in old time called *Achamante*.

The description of the isle of Cyprus.

*Philonides*



*Philonides* saith, That it was tearmed *Cerasa* : *Xenagoras*, *Aspelia*, *Amathusa*, and *Machare* : *Astimonos*, *Chritona* and *Colinnia*. There were in it in former times fifteen goodly Cities, but at this day there are very few. *Tymostenes* writes, That it is in circuit foure hundred and nine and twentie thousand paces, and *Ipsidorus* mentioneth but three hundred seuentie five thousand : and in length from the East to the West, betwixt the Promontories of *Dinareta* and *Achamante*, *Artemidorus* saith, an hundred sixtie two thousand, and *Tymostenes* two hundred thousand. *Damastus* was deceiued to take the length thereof from the North to the South. Cyprus is inferior to none other Island whatsoeuer : it aboundeth in wine and oyle, it hath corne sufficient, it produceth mettals, and diuers other necessaries ; in which respect it is no lesse frequented by marchants, than for those other commodities which they transport to Syria.

The Venetian after his arriual landed all his troops at Famagosta, and embattailed them, as if he intended to haue mustered them in *S. Nicholas* market-place, beneath the Royall Palace, in the sight of the Queene and the Cypriots, who were greatly terrified therewith. His musters being ended, he did on a suddaine dismissthe Gallies which went for traffique, and all the rest likewise which he had brought from the neighbour Islands, together with all the Cavallerie: he onely retained with him the Candiot Archers, and the old Armie. Then he mand the forts with natural Venetians. He did afterwards make a diligent enquire of *Cornares* death, and those that were attainted and convicted of the crime, he punished with death, and banished such as were suspected of it. Those who in that commotion had continued loyall, were recompenced with the conspirators goods. The affaires of Cyprus being thus quieted, he receiued letters from Prince *Marcello*, and a Decree from the Senate, whereby he was made Gouvernour of Cyprus: where although he had carefully provided for whatsoeuer was necessarie for the peace of the Island, and that all matters there were quiet, the publike Decree did neuerthelesse enforce him to remaine there for the defence of the Island.

In the meane time *Giacomo Marcello*, Prouidator to the new Generall, arriued in the Prouince, vnto whom at his comming into Cyprus *Mocenigo* surrendred tenne Gallies, that with them he might defend the Islands of the Egean sea, till *Triadans* arriual: but being certified by letters, that *Triadan* was come into Crece, and perceiving the Realme of Cyprus to be quiet, leauing *Souzanza* the Prouidator (who likewise by the Senates Decree was appointed to commaund the foot forces in the Island) with tenne Gallies for the defence of the Kingdome, he tooke leaue of the Queene, and entreated her to feare nothing, telling her, that the Venetian forces should be euer readie for the preservation of her State. She gaue him a Targuet curiously wrought, and a purple banner in consideration of his braue exploits; then departing from the Island with the rest of the Fleet, he went first to Rhodes, from thence to Candie, and lastly to Modon. Thither newes was brought him, how that the enemy with great forces lay before the Citie of Scutari.

This Citie standeth in that part of Dalmatia, which being possessed by the Epicrots, was by the modernes tearmed Albania by a particular name: it is seated on an hanging hill, and in some places the access to it is very difficult. On the West side is a lake, in circuit fourescore thousand paces, though Authors make no mention of it. The inhabitants call it the lake of Scutari, out of which issueth a nauigable Riuer called Boyano. *Plinie* saith, That in former time the Riuer Drina did runne on the East side thereof, very neere to the Citie walls, where at this day the ruines of the bridge are to be scene: now the Riuer changing her course, it runnes neere to the Island, and deliuers it selfe by two channels to the sea, ten myles from Boyano. The champaine countrey, which lieth betwixt these two Rivers, and the fields neere adioyning, are so fruitfull, as seed being cast vpon the ground without any tillage, giue a wonderfull encrease; and they are enforced to driue their cattell forth of the pastures, for feare they should ouerfeed themselves. Alongst the sea coast are goodly

*Mocenigo* at his arriual in Cyprus punisheth those that were guiltie of *Cornares* death.

*Mocenigo* is chosen Gouvernour of Cyprus.

The Turkes bessege Scutari.

The situation of Scutari.

goodly woods, wherewith they build shippes.

*Ottoman*, who aspired to the Empire of Italie, being allured by these commodities, resolved to attempt Scutari, the chiefe Citie of that Prouince, hoping by taking thereof, with ease to become master of the rest: hee committed the charge of the siege to *Soliman* the Eunuch, whom he made *Gouernor* of the Prouinces of Europe in his stead, who the yeare before was slaine in the Persian warre. And besides his other forces, he gaue him eight thousand Ianizaries of his owne guard, with an hundred Canoniers. He, hauing assembled great forces forth of all Prouinces subiect to *Mahomet*, had fourescore thousand men in his armie. The Citie being besieged, 10 he made a bridge ouer the riuer Boyano, the guard wherof he committed to *Alibeg*, with his fierce troopes of Tribulls. Then he caused foure peeces of ordnance of a wonderfull bignesse to be planted neere the walls, to make a breach: the munition belonging to those peeces did load foure hundred Camels. Hee did besides cause twelue other smaller peeces to be planted to batter the houses of the towne. So soone as *Mocenigo* had intelligence of the siege of Scutary, he went to Corfu, where he receiued letters from the Prince, and a commandement from the Senate, to be carefull of the defence of Scutari, and of the sea-coast of Albania. Therefore he presently passed ouer into the firm land, where at the mouth of the Boyano he met with *Triadin Gritti* his successor, and *Lodouiso Bembo* the Prouidator. Then, although he 20 might haue commaunded alone, yet being in no sort ambitious, he resolved to doe nothing without their common consent. First of all then they sent *Leonardo Bolda* with foure Gallies to Catharra, and commaunded him to goe to *Iohn Cernouich*, who commaunded the Sclauonians, neighbours to the Lake, and to entreat him from them, that he would (as became a faithfull associate) leuie forces from all parts, in some sort to relieue Scutari, if it were possible: That *Leonardos* selfe, with his vessels appointed for that purpose, should together with *Cernouich* vse meanes to put some supplies into the towne by water. They did afterwards send fise Gallies by the Riuer Drinon for the guard of the Island. The Citie is seated on a plaine, and is in no fort strong by Art or Nature. The riuer Drinon falling by two channells into the 30 sea makes an Island, whither all the Country people of that Prouince which dwelt in the Villages were retired with their wiues and children vpon the enemies coming.

Now for the defence of this Island, the Venetian Generalls sent diuers armed vessells beside the Gallies. They did moreouer assure *Durazzo*, with foure gallies, and certaine troupes of Albanian horse.

This cittie was in former time called Epidamnum, by the Founders name: his Nephew sonne to his daughter, added the Hauen to the Cittie, and would haue it to be called Dirrachium after his owne name. He lost his sonne *Ionius* in the war against his bretheren vnder the conduct of *Hercules*, who slew him by misfortune, 40 and threw him into the neighbour Sea, of whom it afterward took the name. This is the opinion of the Greeke Authors. The Latines do not reckon the place to be of such antiquity, and affirme that the Romans named it Dyrrachium, in sted of Epidamnum, because that name seemed to presage some misfortune to such as went thither. It was in old time a very famous cittie, and much renowned during the ciuill warres of the Romans. For *Pompey* in that place made all his warrelike preparations against *Cesar*; but it is now desolate and vninhabited. The Venetians kept it for the commodiousnesse of the hauen. They did afterwards place garrisons in Buda, Antiuari, and Olchina, which in former times, according to *Plinie*, was called Colchina, founded by the Colchians, who pursuing *Medea*, entred into the Adriaticke sea and Ionian seas. Some Authors woorthie of credit affirme, 50 That the Inhabitants of that place doe yet retaine the barbarous crueltie of their Ancestours, and that among all the Inhabitants of that coast, they are most vnciuill to strangers.

The Venetian Generalls went and encamped with the rest of the armie at Saint

*Sergius*

*Soliman the Eunuch Generall of the Turke armie before Scutari.*

*The number of the Turke armie.*

*The Venetian Captaines care for the reliefe of Scutari.*

*From whence Dirrachium took the name.*



The Turkes de-  
figure.

The Venetians  
preuaile against  
the Turkes.

*Sergius Church* in view of the Inhabitants. This place is five miles from *Scutari*, and foureteene from the Sea. The Gallies could not faile vp the Riuer beyond the Church, by reason of the shallownesse of the water. From thence the fleetē gaue signes of encouragement morning and euening to the Cittie, by making fires. The riuer *Boyano* diuides it selfe into two very narrow channels beneath the Temple *Eschella* eight miles from the Armie. The Turkes went about to embarre those streights with yron chaines and piles, to shut in the Venetian Gallies; which would haue mightily endaungered the Venetians, had not a fugitiue giuen them notice thereof in time; whereat they being somewhat troubled, did sodainely faile in order of battell to seize vpon the mouth of the Riuer. The enimie vpon the gallies arriual being landed was encamped vpon the shoare in a close battallion. The fight being begunne, the Turkes did extreemely afflict the Venetians with their arrows, and they them with their ordnance; howbeit in the end the enemy was enforced to quit the place with the losse of five hundred of his men.

The victorious Venetians hauing left foure gallies for the defence of the place, returned to their campe neere the Temple. Many that were present at this exploit affirme that this fight against the Turkes at the entry of the riuer *Boyano* hapned vnder the conduct of *Triadin* before *Mocenigo* his arriual. But whilst this was done vpon the Riuer, the Turkes did continually with the cannon batter the city walls, and ouerthrew the houses. *Antonio Lauretano*, a valiant gentleman commaunded in the city, and was Prouidator in the Prouince, who, as one well aduised, was carefull of all matters, and so soone as hee saw the walls to be beaten downe, he did re-  
paire them with a countermure.

The siege which beganne in the end of Maie, had continued many daies, when *Lauretano* sent a boy through the enemies campe to let the Venetian Generalls vnderstand, That though himselfe and fellowes were bold and resolute to endure a long siege, yet because the euents of warre are still vncertaine, they requested them to thinke vpon some meanes to relieue the Cittie. *Triadin* and *Mocenigo* did their best to effect that which *Lauretano* craved; by the meanes of *Leonardo Bolda*, and *John Cernouch*: who hauing leuied foot companies and prepared a strong fleet vpon the Lake (for the enimie had Garrisons in all places) comming to stroakes with the enemies, returned without performance. And by reason that the Countrey was couered with enemies, and the Riuer bankes by which they were to passe to *Scutari*, were manned with Turkes, they had neede of greater forces, and especial-  
ly of horse, if they intended, maugre the enemies, to come to the cittie; whereup-  
on the Generalls hoping that the situation of the place would defend the cittie, to-  
gether with the Prouidators valour, and the townesmens constancie, they gaue o-  
uer all further attempts for that time.

*Triadin* in the meane time, with *Bembo* the Prouidator, by reason of the fen-  
nish aire fell sicke; and not they alone, but the whole fleetē in a maner languished. They went to *Catharra* to recouer their health. *Mocenigo* (although hee were crazie) resoluēd, with *Maripietro* the Prouidator, to tarrie till the end of the siege.

The manner of  
the Turkes as-  
sault.

The Turke on the other side, the cittie walls being beaten downe, attempted sometimes by menaces, and afterwards by intreaties, to induce *Lauretano* to yeelde. But his answer was not sortng to the Turkes expectation, he caused certaine engines to be brought neere to the walls, with which his souldiers being protected, might with more safetie approach the rampires. Afterwards hee commaunded his Janissaries, who were armed with swords and targets to second them. Moreover, he caused great numbers of Archers to gall those that were on the wals. His battailions being thus ordered, he did by day-breake march to the assault.

The Scutarians  
prepare for de-  
fence.

Those of *Scutarie* likewise prepared for defence, They had great store of wild-  
fier, which at the assault they abundantly bestowed vpon the enemies. They had besides laide store of great stones vpon the Rampires, and did much hurt with their Murthurers. The Turkes with great cries according to their manner, enuironed the  
Cittie,

Cittie, and attempted to enter at the breach. The besieged without any feare at all, did brauely repulse them with shot and wild-fier, which they could not escape, and the huge stones being throwne downe vpon them, made a great slaughter. But the Turks like brute beaſts marching vpon the dead bodies, did feareleſſely aſſaile the Rampiers. Thoſe of Scutarie on the contrarie, did beat them thence with pikes and ſhot. *Lauretano* in the meane time went vp and downe encouraging his ſoldi-  
 10 ors, furniſhing them with neceſſaries, and planting freſh men in their ſeeds that were hurt and wearied. *Soliman* on the other ſide was not idle, but with an yron mace did driue his ſlow ſouldiours forward to the aſſault. At the laſt, the Turks being  
 20 tyred and maſtered by the defendants valour, retyred. Thoſe of Scutarie being accompanied with the ſoldiours of the gariſon, made a furious ſalley vpon them in their retreat, and ſlew them on heaps vpon the dead bodies of their fellowes, and then being loden with the enemies ſpoiles, and militarie enſeigns, they returned triumphant to the Cittie.

*The Turks re-  
 tyre from the  
 aſſault.*

*Cepio*, who hath curiouſly written the occurrents of this warre, ſaith, That three thouſand Turks were ſlaine at this aſſault, and the number of thoſe that were hurt, did far exceed it: the greateſt part of whom died ſoone after. Thoſe of Scutarie ſay, That, at the aſſaults, and other incounters during the ſiege, ſixteene thou-  
 ſand Turks were ſlaine and periſhed.

30 All things ſucceeding proſperouſly at Scutarie, *Mocenigo* thought good to pro- uide for his owne health. For it was reported, that *Lodouico Bembo* died at Ca- tharra, and that *Triadan* drew towards his end. And ſcaring that the like might be- fall himſelfe, he went to Ragufa to take phyſicke. Ragufa is a Cittie in Dalmatia, builded in times paſt by the Epidaurus, in a more happie ſeat, hauing their owne Countrie by the Goaths formerly ruined. It is a free Cittie, and adorned with good  
 lawes and cuſtomes. Whileſt *Mocenigo* remained at Ragufa, *Soliman* ſtill held Scu-  
 tariae ſtraitly beſieged, and was fully reſolued not to haue riſen from before it, till he ſhould conſtraine them to yeeld either by force or famine, had not the warlike pre-  
 parations of *Mathias* king of Hungarie enforced his diſlodgement.

*Ragufa a free  
 Cittie.*

40 The Venetians from the firſt time of their warre with *Ottoman*, had made a league with that martiall king, and had promiſed to giue him a yearely penſion. *Franciſco Venieri* was ſent thither Ambaſſadour at the beginning, to procure him to make warre with the Turks: *Giouanni Hemo* followed him. During the time of his ambaffage, he fought fortunately twice with *Ali Bey* vpon the frontiers of Hun-  
 garia: *Franciſco* died, & *Franciſco Iuſtiniano* ſucceeded *Hemo*. At the laſt the Senate, hauing intelligence of the ſiege of Scutarie, ſent *Sebaſtian Badoario* to the king with  
 a great ſumme of gold. At his arriual, he obtained ſuch intereſt in the King, not  
 ſo much for his gold he brought with him, as for his good carriage and diſcretion,  
 as procuring him preſently to take Armeſ, he did in ſuch ſort affright *Ottoman*, as he  
 50 preſently wrote to the Eunuch to raiſe his ſiege from before Scutarie, and to re-  
 turne home. *Badoario* by the Senats appointment tarried with the king, and con-  
 tinued with him more than two yeares. During which time the Hungarian per-  
 formed many notable exploits vpon the Turks: For beſides fixe battails wherein he  
 ouerthrew them, he tooke Subaſſa, a verie ſtrong towne, from *Ottoman*, together  
 with a thouſand of his Ianifaries.

*Mathias king  
 of Hungarie a  
 great ſoldier.*

Beſides, at that time when warre was denounced to *Stephen* the Vaiuode, and  
 that the Turks had beſieged Zuzan, a verie famous Cittie, ſo ſoone as he vnderſtood  
 that the Hungarian was coming thither, he left his ordnance and baggage behind  
 him, and baſely fled from them: whereby it came to paſſe, that the Commonwealth  
 60 being ſupported by the protection of ſo great a Prince, did for a time receiue no loſſe  
 by the enemy. In regard whereof, certaine Princes and Commonwealths of Italie,  
 did at the Venetians purſute, ſend an hundred thouſand Crownes to him into Hun-  
 garie, by the Biſhop of Arieta and *Antonio Vitturi*, who ſucceeded *Badoario*.

*The Italian  
 Princes ſend  
 a preſent to  
 Mathias king  
 of Hungarie.*

*Soliman* being called home by *Ottoman*, did forthwith mount his Artillerie,  
 S f and



The siege raised  
from before  
Scutarie.

and raised his Campe, hauing besieged the Cittie almost three moneths, and marched into Macedonia. This report is more credible than that which saith, That he discamped for feare of the great preparations which were made against him in Italie. Those of Scutarie (of whom two thousand died in the siege) were reduced to such scarcitie of water, as the want thereof would haue enforced them to haue yeelded, if he had maintained his siege but a while longer. Whereupon so soone as the enemy was dislodged, they ran with such earnestnesse to the riuer, and dranke so excessiue of the water, which had a long time been kept from them, as many of them surfeted, and died sodainly. *Mocenigo* being aduertised of the enemies departure, and being not able to recouer his health at Ragusa, went to Venice. Within a while after, *Triadin* the Generall of the Armie, a man of foure score. yeares, died at Catharra. *Stefano Maripietro* whom *Mocenigo* had left with the Fleet at *S<sup>t</sup> Sergius* Church, hauing after the siege commanded all the Captains of Gallies, soldiers, and mariners, who in a manner were all sicke, by reason of the fenny aire of the Boyano, to remoue to a wholsomer aire, himselfe being verie sicke, also rettyred to Venice.

The report of the enemies discamping being brought to Venice before *Maripietro* his arriuell, they did highly reioice the whole Cittie, which whilest the siege lasted, had been greatly afflicted with care. All men extolled *Lauretano*, and a decree was made, that the Commonwealth should send him presents. The Captains of the garrisons likewise were much esteemed, but especially the loyaltie of the Inhabitants, and their constancie in defending their Cittie, and rewards were appointed for either of them: Then they went to Church to giue thanks to God, for that the Commonwealth had been freed from so dangerous a warre. Great Rewards were likewise giuen to *Mocenigo*, who after the death of Prince *Marcello*, which deceeded about the beginning of Winter, was by the generall consent of the whole Senat declared Prince. *Marcello* gouerned one yeare and three moneths, and was honorably buried in the Chartreux.



*Antonio Lauretano*, who for that he had brauelie defended Scutarie, was made Generall of the Gallies, did about the Spring time of the same yeare, tooke a Geneuois Argozie betwixt Cyprus and Sicilia, loden with rich Turkish marchandize, and sunke it: sixteene Gallies had fought with her, and could not take it, till *Georgio Dragone* arrived

ued with a Venetian Argozie, and then it yeelded, her mast being struck ouerboord with a Cannon shot.

Not long after, *Solyman* who the yeere before had besieged Scutari, did with thirtie thousand Turkes besiege the citie of Naupactum, called at this day Lepanto, seated on the Corinthian Gulph, and in times past amongst the citties of *Ætolia*, next to Calidonia, verie famous, but at this day it is not much inhabited, and her walls are in a manner ruined. Towards the North on the toppe of an hill it hath a castle: This fort was valiantly defended, as well by reason of the trenches and rampires, as by the magnanimitie of those within it: For *Lauretano* came thither with a mighty fleet before the Turkes arrived. The enemies on all sides made a great batterie. The souldiers of the Armie and five hundred horse that were in the Tower, did not onely defend the Rampires, but did make daily incursions vpon the enemies as occasion was offered: this siege continued foure moneths. But the enemy being out of hope to take it, (for besides the strong garrison within it, the Venetian fleets lay in the Hauen, which did abundantly furnish the besieged with victuals men, and munition) and tyred with that warre, raised his campe.

*Solyman besiegeth Lepanto.*

This is all which the enemy attempted by land that Summer. But at Sea *Ottomans* fleets after it departed from Lepanto, went to the Isle of Lemnos, where, hauing besieged the citie of Coccina, and with their ordnance beaten downe a great part of the walls, the enemy vndoubtedly would haue taken it, had not *Lauretano* come in time to the reliefe of the besieged, who so soone as he had intelligence that the enemy had besieged Lemnos, left the Prouidator with foure Gallies at Lepanto, and sailed with the rest of the fleet to Psara a desert Island very neere to Lemnos. He durst not on a sodaine assaile the enemy, by reason that his souldiers were in a manner all sicke. But the enemy interpreting his delay in an other sence, as though the Venetian tarried there, but till all things were in readines for the battel, did put to Sea, and sailed thence. Then did *Lauretano* go to the Island. The Inhabitants and souldiers of the garrison were highly commended.

*The Turke besiegeth the isle of Lemnos.*

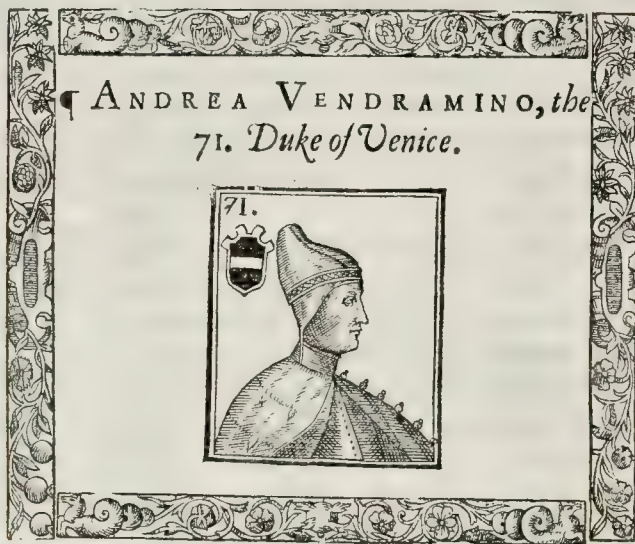
It is reported, that a young Maide of the Island was presented to him that had fought valiantly, and by whose meanes (as it was reported) the city had bene chiefly defended: This Maide whose name was *Muralda*, her father being slaine fighting valiantly at the Coccine Gate, ranne to him and tooke vp his sword and target, where alone she withstoode for a time the Turkes assault, who had almost made themselves Masters of the Gate, and then being assisted by her Countrymen, they repulsed the enemy with great slaughter to their shippes: in regard whereof the Generall gaue her double pay, and the Prouidators with all the Captaines of the Gallies gaue her crownes apeece: The Generall bid her make choice among all those braue Captaines which shee would haue to be her husband, and promised her that the common-wealth should giue her a dowry. She gaue him many thanks, and answered, That for her part she did not altogether respect the valour of a man but his wisdom and discretion, and that she would neuer marrie before shee had exactly knowne the disposition of him that should be her husband. By this Maidens discretion and vertue (if it be lawfull to iudge of the rest) I do affirme that the women of Lemnos do not at this day degenerate either in fortitude or valour from that excellent *Hipsiphile* of old times, and from the rest, who with her did commaund that Island, and that the common Prouerb is most true, How that the fortune of places is very often changed, but not the manners and behauiour of the Inhabitants.

*The great valor of a yong maide.*

This is all that was done by land and sea during that Summer; after which the Armies went to Garrison. About the Spring time of the yeere following, vpon a rumour that was spred, how that King *Ferdinand* determined to inuade the Isle of Cyprus: *John*, of the illustrious familie of the *Georges* was sent thither with five gallies, and many shippes of burthen; but this report being found to be idle, vanished. *Lauretano* in the meane time tooke speciall care for the defence of the sea-coasts of



Morca with the Isles neere adiacent. We do not find that the same Summer or the next that insued it, till peace was made with the Turke, which hapned foure yeres after, any memorable matter was done in the Islands. Prince *Mocenigo*, the second moneth of his gouernement died, and was buried in the Church of the Twinnes, where at this day his sumptuous monument is to be seene, enriched with the spoils of Asia. *Andrea Vendramino* was chosen in his place.



**T**HE Summer following, which was the third after the siege of Scutari, Croia in Albania was besieged by the Turke. Eight thousand of them besieged it at the Spring time, and continued there all that yeere and more: this city is seated on an high mountaine which the inhabitants call Croiana, and there are deeper Precipices round about it, wherby for a time all the enemies attempts were in vaine, and longer would haue bene vnprofitable, had not famine afflicted them.

*The Turke besiegeth Croia.*

The first Summer of the siege was already spent, and a great part of the Autumne, when two thousand Venetians came into the Island, to relieue the afflicted Croians: Among these were five hundred light-horse commaunded by *Nicolas Ducan* the Albanese, a man famous among his Countrymen. The Captaines of the Italian Cauallery were *Antonioatio Docia*, and *Lodouico Tisernato*: *Leon* of Dalmatia, and *Carlino* commaunded the chiefe troupes of foote. These men on the sixt of December marched in a square battallion against the Turkes, who were encamped in a plaine which the Inhabitants call Tyranna foure miles from Croya. Being come to strokes, the enemy presuming on the swiftnesse of his horse, made an attempt to disorder the Venetian Armie. The Venetian footemen on the contrary fighting at times vpon occasion forth of their ranckes, after that they had repulsed the enemy with losse, retired into the close battallion of their horsemen, fearing to be cut off from their troupes. The fight had continued from the sixt houre of the day till Euening when on a sodaine the Turkes turned their backs, and betooke themselves as vanquished to open flight. The victorious Venetians pursued them to their very campe, the which being taken, and full of riches, the Venetian fell to pillage, verie few pursuing the victory. Those of the city presently sallied forth and tooke two forts which the enemies had built not far from the city, which they presently razed.

*The Turkes are put to the worst before Croia.*

But

But the joy for this victorie continued not long: For whilest that *Contareni* the Prouidator, and the other Capitaines were consulting, whether it were best to remaine that night in the enemies campe, or to returne backe to their quarter, the enemies returned with great cries vpon the Venetians, & presently enuironed those of the formost ranks. Then a cruell fight began. The Albanese cauallerie, so soone as it perceived the foot troupes to be enclosed, fled. The Italian cauallerie did the like. The Turks by reason it was Moonlight, chased & slew them vp and down the plain, and followed the execution as far as the riuer *Lamissa*. The enemy that day and the night following made a great slaughter, but the trechery of the Albaneses did them more hurt, who to the number of eight thousand horse stood all day long in order of battaile and stirred not, as spectators of the fight: And when they perceiued the Venetians to haue the worst, they likewise fell vpon them in the wood, and along the riuers side, in as vile manner as the Turkes. More then a thousand Venetians were slaine in that flight, & among them *Francisco Contareni* the Prouidator with diuerse Capitaines. The bickering was no lesse bloudie to the enemies: for so long as the Venetians battallion stood firme and vnbroken, they slew great numbers of them.

*The venetians are defeated.*

The newes of this losse was grievous to the Citie, but that which they within a while after receiued in Italie, did much more afflict them. The Venetians after the first incurfions of the Turkes into Italie had stopt vp with strong Rampiers and

Causes all places that were foordable betwix the bridge *Gorician* and the marshes of *Aquileia* (the riuer *Lizonza* excepted) and builded a Fort vpon the ancient banke of the riuer not farre from the new channell. They had imployed thousands of Pioners in this worke, who were commanded by *Citadino Fratrin* is a famous Ingenere. And they did not onely make Rampiers, but likewise neere to the marshes, where the woods were verie thicke, they cut downe diuers great trees, binding them so fast together as they could not be separated, and there left them, and on the champaigne they laid earthen turfes of seuen foot broad all along, and in them they did set branches of willow, and other small trees apt to take root, then vpon them they laid other ranks of turfes, so as thereby the fortification was drawne forth to the verie

*The venetians fortifications against the enemies incurfions.*

end towards those places, by which the enemies were wont to passe: this fortification being made with small towers and battlements, did a farre off shew like a towne. And where the riuer might easily be forded, they built two Fortes enuironed with strong Rampiers and deepe Trenches, the one named *Gradiscan*, and the other *Foglian*, by the names of the two townes that are on either side of them. This last after the ouerthrow giuen vpon the Riuer bankes was abandoned as a desert place, but the other is till this day kept by a strong Garrison, and for the most part is enclosed with walles, and by meanes of *Francisco Trono* sent thither to that end is reduced into the forme of a strong towne. This worke was in length more than an hundred furlongs. But these fortifications are almost ruined, and especially where

the matter was but sand, which the continuall raines haue easily washed away. There was besides, a little mount in forme of a Castle, neere to the bridge ouer the riuer hard by *Goricia*, & at first certaine foote companies were sent thither to guard it. Then they built two Castles within a mile of each other fortified with strong Rampiers, and in it three thousand horse, with certaine foot companies, but the infanterie was not proportionable to the horse. By these meanes the foords and passages which before lay open to the enemy, were now stopt vp, by Rampiers which could not be forced, which being strongly garrisoned, kept out the enemy that way from entring into Italie, so as the Commonwealth thereby was freed from all danger and feare.

*The Turkes come to the banks of the riuer Lizonza.*

But by how much their securitie seemed great, by so much more was the Province afflicted with a terrible ouerthrow. For at such time as they least doubted of the enemies arriual, they perceiued them on a sodaine to lie encamped with great forces vpon the farther side of the riuer *Lizonza*. Those which were in the Armie, doe not consent about their number, for some affirme them to be tenne thousand,



others make the number greater, and other some lesse. There was a great clamour in the two Forts when they first descried them, and presently the alarme was giuen, and had not night preuented them, the fight would haue begun on both sides. The Venetian troupes that were in the two Forts kept watch all night long, the horsemen were commanded to let their horse stand bridled, and themselves to be readie armed. *Ieronimo Nouello* was their Captaine, a man from his youth bred vp in the warres, and had bene employed with great command. There were likewise diuers noble persons, as *Gionanni Antonio Gaudolisca*, with his sonne *Anastasio* of *Romagnia*, *Hercule Malucetiz*, *Giacomo Picimino* sonne to that great Captaine *Picimino*, *Giacomo Badoario*, *Philippo Nefalone*, *Georgio Galefia*, *Gionanni Clericato* of *Vincenza*, with diuers others that held an honourable ranke in the Armie. They consulted together that night, whether it were best to fight with the encmie, or onely to defend their owne Forts. For it was likely that those Forts being defended the encmie durst not go farre forward, for feare least all meanes of returne should be taken from him: yet at last they made a more valiant than a discreet resolution, which was to oppose themselves against the enemies which way soeuer they should passe. They diuided their Cauallerie into three troupes, and ouer euerie troupe appointed a Captaine.

The venetian  
Captaines reso-  
lution more va-  
liant than dis-  
creet.

But the Turke in the meane time intending to vse policie as well as force, coming to the opposite shoare did about sun-set come vp and downe with his horse: men, and at last without any difficultie seized on the Fort neere to the bridge, some of the souldiers retired to the bridge, resolving to breake both the ends, and to defend themselves in the middest; but being on a sodaine ouerwhelmed with great showers of darts and arrowes, they were beaten into the riuer. This place was foure miles from the campe, so that they had no newes of the taking of the Fort till it was late in the night, and then they hardly beleueed it. *Marbeg* (for so was the Turkish Generall named) hauing taken the bridge, did send vp and downe to discouer some fit place for an ambuscado, and finding one not farre from thence, he commanded a thousand choice horse, to passe ouer the riuer about midnight at a Ford, and to lie in ambush till a signal were giuen them to breake out, then to fall on a sodaine vpon the enemies.

The Turke take  
the Fort neere to  
the bridge.

So soone as it was day, the Turke caused a troupe of horse to crosse the riuer, and commanded them to goe as farre as the enemies campe, and to gallop euen to their gates to draw them forth to fight, and then to retire by little and little to the place of ambuscado. But by the way they encountred *Ieronimo*, and the rest of the Cauallerie which followed him in order of battraile. At first they fought valiantly on both sides, but the Turkes at last did of set purpose giue backe, the Christians pursuing them. *Ieronimo* his sonne a couragious young man made a fiercer pursuit than any of the rest, and was seconded by a troupe of young gallants who were as forward as himselfe. The politicke old man was displeased with their rashnesse, saying that he was certaine that the Turkes would not so easily flie, but vpon some speciall aduantage. And because they were almost come betwixt two fireghets, which were much to be suspected, *Nouello* sounded the retreat. Then the Turks returning to the charge, renewed a fierce fight. *Ieronimo* sent for the first Squadron to come to his reskeu. For from the other side of the riuer a companie of men at Armes were already comming to the aide of their fellowes.

In the meane time a great Squadron of Turks had gotten vp on the neere banks of the riuer, where the fight being renewed, the Turks were repulsed as far as *Graman* (a little streame running a thwart the vallies *Pergotanes*.) But whilest the Venetians were wholly busied in the victorie: the signal being giuen to the Ambuscado from the top of the mount *Licinicia* which was on their left hand, the Turkish troupes brake forth, and with fearefull cries fell vpon the Venetians, who were so terrified with the enemies sodaine eruption, as one would not haue taken them for those Venetians that euen now fought so valiantly: Neuerthelesse, perceiving that the

the hope of their liues consisted onely in their Armes, they were inforced somewhat to giue backe, that they might fight more at large. But vpon a sodaine, the Turkes gaue them so furious a charge, as being beaten backe into a streight place, they could not haue room. In the meane time the cruell enemy assailed them in front and in flanke, and made an horrible slaughter of them, so that the first band was in a moment cut in peeces by the enemies great numbers, and were all slaine, saving a few men of note, who yielded to the enemy.

*The venetians  
are defeated by  
the Turkes.*

10 The Captaines of the second Squadron perceiuing their fellowes to be inclosed by the enemies, gaue backe by little and little towards the Plaine, but in such amazement, as those in the rereward supposed it rather a flight than retraite. Within a while, they all beganne in disorder and without Ensignes or Captaines to flie as vanquished into the thickets of the neighbour-forrests, the Turkes still pursuing them. Some leauing their horse and armour behind them, escaped into the Mountaines. In this battell died *Ieronimo* Generall of the Cauallerie his sonne, *Giacomo Badoario*, *Anastasio* of Romagnia, and many other noble persons: most of the rest were taken.

The Turkes likewise bought this victorie at a deere rate: *Marbeg* their Generall was grievously wounded, and great numbers of souldiers slaine, who being heaped vp all together, were by his commandement burnt.

20 The news of this ouerthrow did much terrifie the whole Country, for the people thought themselves scarce safe euen in their walled cities. The next day about noone a great smoake was seene in the aire in many places neere to *Vdina*, whereby they knew that the enemy was not farre off, and in an instant, all the same houses betwixt the Riuer *Lizonza* and *Taillement* were seene to burne. It was a lamentable sight to behold so goodly a Countrey filled with cloudes of smoake; but most of all, when the night following the whole territorie neere adioyning was on fire. The Turkes spoiled and wasted all places the same night, and by day-broke, vniting themselves, returned merrily home to their campe beyond the riuer *Lizonza* laden with bootie, and store of prisoners.

*The Turkes burn  
the country of  
Friul.*

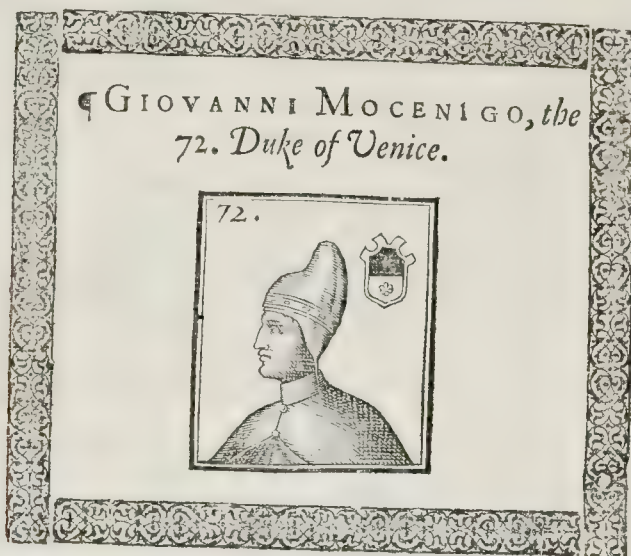
30 The next day they marched with their Ensignes into the field, a dayes iourney from the Riuer, making shew to depart, but with greater furie than before, they came and incamped on the bankes of *Taillement*, and crossing the Riuer, they set fire on all places, carrying away more prisoners, and doing more hurt to the poore inhabitants than at the former time: And vpon report that the Venetian forces were comming against them by land and Sea: *Marbeg* raised his campe, and left *Italie*. This ouerthrow at *Lizonza* terrified all men, and affrighted the famous Cittie of *Verona*. At *Venice* the fire of the Countrey houses which burnt by night, being seene from the highest Turrets of the Citty, did much amaze the inhabitants. Many said; That it was a great dishonor to the Seigniory, to see the pleasantest countrey of the Venetian Territorie, burnt and wasted before their faces by a barbarous enemy.

40 This caused them presently to dispatch certaine armed vessells along the Seacoast, and certaine troupes of horse and foote through the firme land. But they arrived in *Friul*, when the ennemie was gone. The two Fortes were for a time without Garrison, and some were of opinion to haue them razed. The Senate sent certaine Gentlemen thither to view the state of the Prouince: *Dominico Georgio*, who in that iourney died at *Vdina*, was sent thither with *Zacharia Barba*, *Gionanni Remo*, and *Candian Bellano* to take order for that which should be expedient for the Common-wealth, and either to raze them both, or else repaire and fortifie them. And 50 for safe withstanding the enemies incursions it was concluded, at the least to place a strong garrison of horsemen in one of them. *Carolo Montone* who the yeare before had bene cassed, was called from *Tuscanie*, and sent into the Prouince: he placed a strong Garrison in the Fort of *Gradiscan*, and fortified it with dikes and Rampires. But whilest hee continewd his workes, Prince *Vendramino* died, the second

*The venetian  
aide comes too  
late into Friul.*



second yeare of his Principalitie beeing scarce expired. Hce was honourably buried in the Church of the Seruians.



*G*iovanni Mocenigo brother to Prince *Pietro*, a man of singular wisdom and iudgement, was by generall consent declared Prince. Such success had the Venetian affaires in Italie, whilest in Dalmatia the siege of Croia without any intermission lasted one whole yeere.

*Croia yeelded  
to the Turkes.*

*They besiege  
Scutari.*

*Antonio Legiero  
Gouernour of  
Scutari.*

*Ottoman* not satisfied heerewith did on the fifth day of Iune with greater forces than foure yeares before come and besiege Scutari. At his arriual those of Croia oppressed with famine, and terrified with the fearefull report of the Turkes arriual yeelded. *Alibeg* a little before his coming had with 15000. men beguirt Scutari: Foure daies after *Solyman* came thither, and incamped on the east side of it with threescore and tenne thousand men: The Gouernour of Asia followed him with a power not much inferiour, and lodged on the south side. Last of all, the great Turke himselfe came thither in person on the fifteenth day of Iune. Those which were present at this siege, say, That the enemies multitude was such, as on the Mountaines, Plaines, and on all sides of the City as farre as mans sight could discerne, there was nothing to be seene but Tents and Pauilions: The ordnance was forthwith planted to batter the walls. In the Citie there were sixteene hundred inhabitants, and two hundred and fiftie women. They had before the enemies arriual rid the towne of all vnprofitable eaters. Moreover, there were sixe hundred mercenarie souldiers in it vnder the commaund of *Carlino*, *Antonio Cortone*, *Francisco Sanferobar*, *Micaele Spalatino*, and other braue Captaines; *Antonio Legiero* was Gouernour and Prouidator of the citie.

This small handfull of men was in Scutari when it was the second time besieged by so great a multitude. The Defendants did cheerefully receiue the enemies, for they were now better prouided of all necessities for a siege than at first. A breach being made, the Turkes gaue two assaults. Both Christians and Turkes vsed the selfe same Armes and Engines as at the former time. But by how much the preparation for warre was greater than at the first siege, by so much more great was the slaughter on both sides: And the assaults were much more furious by reason of the Emperours presence, than at the beginning vnder the conduct of *Solyman*. Those of Scutari were twice assaulted in a short space, and in both, the retreit was made with great

great slaughter. The enemies shot such store of arrowes, as some worthie of credit report, That a dogge being frighted with the great noise, ranne home to his masters house with cleuen arrowes sticking in his hinder parts.

And because the Reader shall not thinke this to be a ridiculous report, all writers affirme, that for many monethes whilest the siege lasted after the great Turkes departure, the inhabitants vsed no other wood to heat their Ovens, nor to dresse them meat, but fagots made of Turkish arrowes. They write beside, that in the hottest assaults at such time as nothing was heard, but terrible reports of the Canon imitating thunder, and that a thousand sundrie kinds of death were presented to mens view, the inhabitants and souldiers of Scutari fought with such animositie and resolution, as nothing did lesse terrifie them than the hazard of their liues: so soone as one troupe of enemies were ouerthrowne, others presently marched to the assault on the dead bodies, and others after them. The dikes were filled with dead carkasses so were the hollow places of the mountaines, and though multitudes were slaine, others slept in their blood. Those in the Citie likewise, contemning death & wounds though they saw their fellowes torne in peeces by the Ordnance, did not for all that cease valiantly to repell and beat backe the enemies from the Rampiers.

In the end *Mahomet*s wilfulnesse being overcome, and diuers telling him that it was in vain to hazard so many thousand braue men to such manifest dangers, & that he had to do with enemies who rather resolved to die than yield, he at enraged sounded the retreat, & afterwards gaue no more assaults, yet still continued his batterie.

But whilest he streightly besieged the Scutarians, he forgot not Italy. For he sent forces to those places, whither hee thought the Venetians would send least aid, who arriued in Italie the same day as the first assault was giuen to Scutari. They encamped with great noise not farre from the Forts of Lizonza, where embattailing themselves, they sought to draw forth *Carolo Montone* to fight. But he, remembering the late ouerthrow, durst attempt nothing rashly, but containing his souldiers within the enclosure of his Fort, he kept the Turkes in expectation more than halfe a day. But they perceiuing that they could not draw the Venetians to fight, went from thence, and encamped within foure miles of the Fort Gradiscan, betwixt the mount *Medea* and *Cremona*. But the next day they left *Masan*, & marched through the deepe bottome directly to the foote of the mountaines. They were in number 30000. who went into Germanie through the precipices of those steepe hills which are in a manner in-accessible to the inhabitants of the country. In passing those mountaines, they performed matters scarce credible, and among others I thought good to set downe this one. Being come to the top of those craggie hilles which were impossible to be descended by horse, they tied them with cords, and by engines and deuises which they made, did let them downe into the next bottomes; and from thence into the rest, till they were come downe into the lowest of all. What did they not to get ouer the top of the Alpes downe to the foote of the mountaine *Cargana*? where hauing intelligence that the mount *Lanca*, ouer which they were to passe into Germanie, was guarded by the inhabitants of the Alpes, being come thither, neither that danger, nor difficultie to ascend to it, could in any sort amaze them: who leaning on their targets crept vp those steepe rockes in despite of their enemies; wherewith they that guarded the passages being afrighted, betooke themselves to flight, and thereby gaue occasion to the Turkes to commit great slaughter.

This was the last iourney which the Turks made into Italy against the Venetians. But in the meane time *Mahomet* still continued the siege of Scutari, battering it continually with his Ordnance: whereupon it lasted till the fifth of September, at which time the Governour of Asia tooke *Druiaste* by force, from whence he carried away five hundred of the inhabitants, and bringing them in view of the Scutarians did cut them all in peeces.

Foure daies after, *Ottoman* being wearied with so long a siege, went from thence with

The Turkes great labour and danger, to passe the steepe mountains



with the greatest part of his forces: The same day he departed from Scutarie he tooke Lissa on the banks of the riuer Drimon, with two Venetian Gallies, wherein finding two hundred rowers and mariners, he sent them to *Marbeg*, (who with eight thousand Turks continued the siege) to be massacred before Scutarie. This siege lasted eight moneths after, and two forts were built at the mouth of the Boyano with strong Garrisons in them, to keepe all reliefe from the Citie.

Peace concluded betwixt Ottoman and the Venetians. The conditions of peace.

In the meane time the Venetian Secretarie began to treat with the enimie concerning peace, which was graunted and concluded about the latter end of Winter, on these conditions: That the Venetian should giue ouer Scutarie to *Ottoman*, (with libertie to the Garrison and inhabitants to depart whether they pleased) together with *Tenarus* a Promontorie in Laconia, with the Isle of Lemnos; and should pay him yearly 8000: crownes; and that the Venetian Marchants might freely trafficke on the Pontick seas. Peace being entertained on these conditions, the soldiours, and all the inhabitants came forth of Scutarie, and in regard of their ancient affection to the Venetians, they rather chose to be banished from their Countrie, than to vndergoe the yoke of a barbarous enimie.

The Cittie was yeilded according to the agreement vpon the fourth day of Aprill. Of 1600. men which guarded the Citie, there suruiued onely foure hundred and fiftie: and of women there remained but one hundred, who followed their husbands through the enemies Campe, and accompanied them in their journey.

The Venetians recompence those of Scutarie.

As many of the Scutarians as came to Venice, some of them receiued yearly pensions from the publike Treasurie, others were rewarded with gouernments of Townes and Castles, according to euery mans former estate and condition, so as the Commonwealth suffered none of them to be vn-satisfied; some write that the like was done to those which escaped from Nigrepont.

Peace being published, did not so much reioice the Venetians tyred with long warre, as it did feare and terrifie other people and Princes of Italie; and not without cause: For it was likely, that the Venetians being at rest, the Turke would make some attempts on other parts of Italie, whereto he was already become too neere a neighbour, so as from the Hauen which he had newly gotten, he might easily see it: and indeed it so fell out afterwards. But of this we will speake after the siege of Ottranto.

Variance betwixt the Venetian Generall and the Turks.

In the meane time, the Venetians were like to haue incurred new troubles. For the Summer after the peace, a mightie Turkish fleet sailed into the Ionian seas against the Lords of Cephalonia. This Island is opposite to Natolia: from whence the Lords being expelled, *Ottoman* became master thereof. *Pietro Buailio* was at Xant with five hundred braue horse of Morea, who not long before had taken it from the Lords of Cephalonia, and till then held it. So soone as the Turkish fleet came thither, as to an Island which belonged to the Cephalonian Princes, *Loretano*, who was full Generall of the Venetian nauall Armie, did presently follow them; saying, That he would neuer suffer that Island to be besieged, so long as the horsemen of Morea remained there. He did afterwards tell the Generall, that he ought not, contrarie to the treatie of peace, assault the horsemen being Venetians. Both of them wrote to Constantinople; the Turke to his Lord and master; and *Loretano* to *Benedetto Treuisano* Ambassador at the same time at the great Lords Port. He hauing informed the great Turke of the businesse, did freely obtaine from him, That it should be lawfull for the Venetians, not onely to draw all their horsemen forth of the Island, but as many other as would willingly depart thence. By this means the Venetians conueied many thousands forth of the Island, who otherwise would haue been made slaues; and being conducted into Morea, went freely whither they pleased to inhabite. The Turke after the taking of Xant, retired to Constantinople. These were the exploits done at Sea.

In Italie the Venetians, before the warre with *Ottoman* was ended, had taken armes

armes (as at other times) to defend the Florentines libertie. It fell out that the yeare before, *Juliano de Medicis* was by a conspiracie slaine at diuine seruice in S<sup>t</sup> *Liberatos* Church, and his brother *Lorenzo* like to haue been murdered with him, but that by his owne valour and aide of his friends, he escaped. The Florentines being affrighted with the death of so eminent a person, tooke armes, and slew many that had an hand in this murder; imprisoned Pope *Sixtus* nephew, who then was at Florence, and did publikely hang *Saluiato* Archbishop of Pisa, authour of the conspiracie, with diuers others, who came to Florence to accompanie either of them.

The death of  
Julian de Me-  
dicis.

The Pope, incensed with the Florentines rigorous proceedings, hauing first interdicted and excommunicated them, raised an Armie: himselfe being first combined with King *Ferdinand* and the Sienois. The yeare before this murder committed, a mightie Armie was sent into Tuscanie. *Frederick* of Vrbin was made Generall, but the whole honor was attributed to *Alphonso* Duke of Calabria, sonne to *Ferdinand*, a sworne enemie to the Florentines, one, who from his great grandfather did mortally hate them. He was accompanied by *Vrso el Conte*, *Roberto Visino*, and *Virgino* his nephew, sonne to his brother *Neapolo*, *Mathew* of Champaine, and *Roberto d'Arimini*; but this last being afterwards entertained by the Florentines, was created Generall of their Armie.

The confederate  
Armie against  
the Florentines.

The Florentines relying on their owne forces, and those of their associates, (for the Venetians, the Milanois, *Hercules d'Este*, and *Frederick Gonzaga*, were leagued with them) did brauely entertaine the warre. But the Venetians being still busied with *Ottoman*, both by land and sea, euen in the verie confines of Italie; being likewise daunted with the troubles of Milan arising by Duke *Galeas* death (who the yeare before was slaine in S<sup>t</sup> *Stephens* Church by *Giouanni Lamponiano* and his complices at the time of diuine seruice) could not so soone send aide to the Florentines. But as well the one as other, struiuing to doe their vtmost, sent forces to them, though vnequall to the greatnesse of both Commonwealths, yet at least such as the qualitie of those times permitted. The Venetians sent *Francisco Micaceli* to the armie as Prouidator during that warre.

Galeas Duke of  
Milan slaine in  
a Church.

Not long before they had sent *Bernardo Bembo* to Florence, who for the space of two yeares that the warre continued in Tuscanie, did good seruice to the associates. The Enemie in the meane time being backt by a mightie Armie, tooke Renze, Castelina, Rada, Broia, Cachiane, and mount Sabina in the Imbrian valley from the Florentines. And then, because Winter approached, they went to garrison in the Sienois territories. But the Venetians perceiuing some likelihood, that the enemies would the next Spring inuade the Florentines with greater furie, and hauing intelligence that *Ottoman* by letters and great promises from some Christian Princes was solicited to doe the like to them, they were moued by this common danger; and therefore first laboured about the end of Winter (as hath been already

40 said) to free themselves from that warre.

The Spring following they sent *Carolo Montone* into Tuscanie with a braue Caualerie: who falling sicke presently after his arriuall died at Cortona. He had five and thirtie Cornets of horse, and with them he crossed the lake Pergia, making furious incursions vpon the frontiers of the Perusins, where he took certaine Townes of small importance. Those of Perugia, who at the arriuall of the Venetian were thought to haue an intent to raise some insurrection in the Citie, in regard of the ancient controuerxies betwixt themselves, being aduertised of his death, durst not rise against the Pope, notwithstanding that his sonne *Bernardino el Conte* reuiued his fathers practises. By this time halfe summer was spent, when as *Robert* with equal

50 number of horse fought with *Mattheo Campana* Gouvernour of Rome, and Nephew to Pope *Sixtus*, on mount Sperella, in a small village: where, for two houres space was a fierce fight. But the enemies first squadron being broken which came forth of the trenches, the rest terrified with the rout of their fellows betooke themselves to flight, and left a notable victorie to *Robert*, who became

Roberto Mala-  
teste Generall  
of the Veneti-  
an Cauallerie.



came Master of their horse and baggage. After this expedition he retired in safetie, fearing least *Alphonso* vpon newes of this defeat should with greater forces come and assaile him. Certaine lakes runne from Arezzo betwixt the Sienois and Perusian territories falling into the river Pales, and afterwards emptie themselves altogether into Tyber: the Tuscans call them Chane. Two bridges crosse these waters, the one at Clusina, which the enemies made good; and the other did *Malateste* fortifie: these riuers ranne betwixt the two Armies. Whilest the Aragonian was coming to the bridge of Clusina, *Robert* and his souldiers made a safe returne, and from their quarter wasted the Sienois territories: And if the Duke came to rescue the Sienois, *Malateste* made incursions into the Perusins countrey: And in these idle and vnprofitable iournies was the greatest part of Summer spent without any other memorable action.

In the end about mid-haruest, *Fredericke* of Vrbin, and *Alphonso* had intelligence that the Florentine troupes at Podia Imperiale were much diminished, by means of a controuersie betwixt the souldiers of *Aste* and *Gonzaga*. For *Hercules d'Aste* not long before in a mutinie betweene the Regiments was like to haue bene slaine, whereupon he left the Armie and returned home; the Mantuan went to Milan, from whence *Roberto Sanseuerino* was at the same time expulsed, because that he with his complices had attempted somewhat against the state: And that this mutinie might grow to no further inconuenience: *Gonzaga* came from Tuscanie into Lombardie to appease it. The enemies then full of hope marched against the Armie that wanted a Generall: By day-broke they sent a troupe of Archers vp the hill, who afterwards went downe brauely vpon the enemies: *Andrea Burgensis*, whose quarter was in the mid-way vpon the hill being put to rout, the light horse seconding their foot, encouraged their owne men, and terrified the enemies: whereupon the Tuscan troupes thus disordered and put to flight, the Dukes of Calabria and Vrbin did with ease ascend the mountaine, and by gaining the Florentines campe, recompensed the losse of the Perusins. Then drawing neere to Colla, after a long and a tedious siege they tooke it. The Florentines terrified with this losse sued for peace: for the obtaining whereof *Lorenzo de Medicis* the noblest Citizen, who was both enuied and esteemed by the Pope and king, went to Naples to free his countrey from so dangerous a warre: whereupon, peace soone ensuing, the Venetians sent *Ieronimo Marcello* to call backe their forces into Lombardie, which were then commanded in Tuscanie by *Antonio Donato*.

The Aragonois  
defeat the Flo-  
rentines.

Peace betwixt  
the Florentines  
and the associ-  
ates.

The end of the tenth Booke of the third Decad.



THE FIRST BOOKE  
OF THE FOVRTH DECAD  
OF THE HISTORIE  
Of Venice.

The Contents of the first Booke of the fourth Decad.

**A** Comparison betwixt the Romanes and Venetians. The Isle of Rhodes is in vaine besieged by the Turkes. They take Otranto in Italy; and the Venetians the Isle Coritia. The originall of the Ferrarese warre. A Councell is called; concerning warre against HERCVLES D'ÆSTE. Great preparation for the warre resolved. The description of Lombardie and the Riuer Po. The waies through the marshes neere to the enemye are fortified. Ficarolles is besieged. The nauall Armie saileth on the Po. The Venetians take Hadria, and the towns neere adioyning. The enemies are defeated at Policella. Ficarolles is taken in the night by Scalado. Many die in the Armie by contagion of the ayre. The whole Island of Rôuiga is reduced vnder the Venetians command. ALPHONSO of Arragon mastereth all places neere to Rome. ROBERTO of Arimini is sent to aide the Pope, and by defeating the Arragonois getteth a gallant victorie vpon the Veliternian territorie. ROBERT of Arimini dieth within a few daies after his victorie. FREDERICKE of Vrbin likewise dies not long after at Ferrara. VICTOR SOVRANZA vanquisheth SIGISMOND D'ÆSTE, and HUGO SANSEVERINO at Argento. SANSEVERINO hauing crossed the Po at the obscure lake, encampeth in the view of Ferrara, and doth afterwards make an inexpugnable Fort vpon the Riuer banks: wherein he placed a strong Garrison.



His Historie which in diuers things resembleth that of the Romans, deserues in this place some comparison betwixt them concerning their actions by sea and land; sauing in this: That the Romanes ouerthrew themselues by one onely warre, which the Venetians haue not done. For such as at first the Hernici, Equi, and Volscians were to the Romanes, such haue the Dalmatians, Liburnians, & Histrians beene to the Venetians. The French was a dangerous enemy to them and left them nothing but the Capitoll; the same nation molested the Venetians, and tooke all from them but Rialto. The Cimbrians, Teutonians, and Ambrons were terrible to the Romanes and to all Italy: the like were the Gothes, Hunnes, and Lombards to the Venetians and their neighbours. Carthage was an enemy to the Latine name, the like was Genoa to the Venetians: But Carthage shewed her greatest furie against the Romanes when she was confederate with king Philip and the Siracusans against them:

Comparison be-  
twixt the Ro-  
mans and Ve-  
netians.



them: Genoa was neuer more terrible to the Venetians, than at that time when in the warre of Chioggia she was backt by *Lewis* king of Hungarie, and the Paduans. *Pyrhus* was an enemy to the Romans, but more milde than the Carthagenians. *Pipus* was so to the Venetians, but much more tractable than the Genouese. The Romans had tedious warre with *Mithridates*, the Venetians with *Philippo Visconte*. *Antiochus* was great, but *Ottoman* greater. The Romans maintained the confederate warre, the most dangerous that euer was in Italy: and the Venetians to resemble them in all things, did not onely in Lombardie withstand the forces of all the Princes of Italy, enuying their greatnesse, but brake and defeated them.

We will then first speake of the cause and progression of the Ferrarese warre, from whence afterwards sprang that of the confederates, that we may the better understand what ensued. But before we enter into this discourse, we must set downe somewhat which preceeded that warre, among others, two iournies of *Ottoman* against the Christians: which, though they may seeme impertinent to our Historie, I neuertheless thought good to insert, because we account all Christendome for matters of religion to be but one intire bodie.

The description  
of the Isle of  
Rhodes.

A yeare and more after peace was concluded, *Ottoman* besieged Rhodes with as warlike preparation, as he had certaine yeares before invaded Nigrepont. Rhodes is the goodliest Island of the *Ægean* and *Ionian* Seas, wherein in old time were three beautifull Cities, *Camia*, *Linda*, and *Lalissa*: at this day there is no more but Rhodes. It is in compasse one hundred fye and twentie thousand paces, though *Isidorus* say it is not so much. The Turke at this siege attempted many notable enterprises, and by frequent assaults went about to vanquish the Christians, and at times the walles being beaten downe, entred the Citie, but by the valour of the besieged, most of whom were knights of Ierusalem (for those of that order had the absolute command of the Island) they were with great slaughter driuen from the walles, and the Citie by diuine and humane aide was preserved.

Ottoman besie-  
geth Rhodes.

The Turkes themselves did afterwards report, that two men of diuine countenance so long as the siege lasted, with torches in their hands, did euerie night walke the round vpon the walles with their swords, threatening the enemies, so as they being terrified with this vision, retired. The common people said that they were Saint *Peter* and *Paul*. If this be true, we may then iustly affirme, that Rhodes at that time was not onely preserved by humane, but by diuine assistance. It was also accounted for a miracle, That the verie day that *Ottoman* a cruell enemy to Christians died, the Hauen of Rhodes stood drie. (and yet it is exceeding deepe) This happened a yeare after the siege.

Ottoman takes  
Otranto.

The Spring following, the great Turke resolving of some important enterprize, did by sodaine incurfion take Otranto. This Citie is in Calabria, diuided from *Valona* by a small Arme of Sea. *Valona* is an ancient Hauen. The smal space of sea which separates this place from Italy, containing 50000 paces in length, king *Pirrus* first of all attempted to passe ouer his Armie on foote, and to that end builded bridges there. After him *Marcus Varro* Admirall of *Pompeis* nauall Armie against Pirates, was desirous to doe the like: but both of them were diuerted from their enterprises by sundrie accidents. Otranto being taken, it was to be feared that *Ottoman* with all his force would come and invade Italy, which would mightily haue endangered Christendome, had not Gods prouidence preserved it from that mischiefe by the Tyrants sodaine death: for this plague to mankind was cut off euen in the midst of his warlike preparations: whereupon king *Ferdinand* besieging Otranto by land and sea recovered it, and tooke all the Turkes that were in it.

The death of  
Ottoman.

The Venetians in the meane time annexed the Isle of *Coritia* in *Dalmatia* to their dominions, which the modernes call *Veglia*. It was their owne in former time when they were Lords of *Dalmatia*, and the Islanders for a time had beene gouerned by Venetian Magistrates. But in the daies of Prince *Rainiero Zeno*, it being giuen in perpetuitie to the *Schinels* in those daies one of the noblest families of the Island, They

they and their successors for two hundred yeeres space continued loyall to the Venetians. But in succession of time, the affection of these petty kings beganne to alter in the troubles of Dalmatia, now following the Venetians party, and then on a sodaine that of *Bela, Ladislaus, Lewis*, and other Hungarian kings, euen till the time of *Iohn sonne to Bano* the last Prince of the *Coritans*: Hee hauing rashly and forcibly entred certaine small townes on the firme land belonging to Prince *Martin* his brother, by whose will and testament after his death they were bequeathed to *Matthias* king of Hungarie, he did in such sort prouoke the Hungarian against him, as he was enforced to haue recourse to the Venetians.

10 *Maerblaisius*, who to that end was sent from Hungarie into Dalmatia, not satisfied with the recouerie of those townes on the firme land, passed ouer into the Island, and had already besieged the cittie of *Musella*, when *Giacomo Venieri* sent by *Antonio Lauretano* Generall of the nauall Armie from Corfu, arriued there, followed afterwards by *Antonio Vinciguerra* one of the Secretaries sent from the Prince and Senate; who in the Common-wealths name willed the Hungarian to desist from inuading the *Coritans*, who were vnder the Venetians protection: But the Hungarian was so farre off from giuing ouer his attempt, as on the contrarie, hauing taken *Musella* by force, hee brought his Armie to the chiefe Cittie of the Island: The Islanders standing ill affected to their Prince in regard of the grieuous subsidies hee  
20 exacted from them at the beginning of the warre, were in a manner all reuolted from him vpon the enemies arriual. Then the *Coritan* Prince hauing lost all hope, did by the perswasion of friends, quit all the claime which himselfe and predecessors had in the Island, to the Venetians, into whose hands hee resigned the Castle, and himselfe went to Venice whither already he had sent his wife and children. Not long after, foure Gallies arriued in the Island, wherewith the Hungarian being terrified, and fearing to be intercepted in his returne home, hauing first taken assurance of the Venetians, did peaceably surrender the Island vnto them.

*Victor Souranza* who succeeded *Lauretano* in the Admiralty, comming thither by chauce, fortified it. The Senate assigned a perpetuall pension of a thousand  
30 crownes to the *Coritan* Prince, and foure thousand ducats for his daughters dowrie: But he accustomed to tyranny, and not being able to liue vnder Lawes in a free State, departed secretly with his household into Germany.

The *Coritan* Prince flies into Germany.

It is now time to returne to the propounded warre of Ferrara. The Princes of Ferrara had of a long time beene friends to the Venetians, so that *Borsia* Predecessor to *Hercules*, if at any time strife arose concerning their bounds, came with a small traine as a priuate person to conferre with the Prince and Senate, supposing that he could doe them no greater honour, nor better expresse his loue, than to come himselfe vnlooked for to giue them satisfaction. This Prince to his dying day had nothing in greater admiration than the Venetian Seigniory, nor accounted any thing  
40 comparable to the peace and friendship thereof. This mans deserts, and the hope which the Senate had conceiued, that no man would more resemble *Borsia* in his behauour and affection towards them than his brother *Hercules*, the Venetians did earnestly embrace his cause, and assisting him by land and water, seated him in the Dukedome, for which hee lately stroue with *Nicolao*, sonne to *Lionello*, fauored by his vnckle the prince of Mantua, and *Galeas Visconte*.

But not long after, *Hercules* married *Leonora* daughter to king *Ferdinand*, by means of which new alliance growing more insolent, his loue to the Venetians waxed cold, and he did not greatly care to infringe his league with them. For contrary to their agreement hee had permitted his subiects to make salt at *Comachia*: Neuerthelesse to cleere himselfe thereof, hee was content at the Venetians intreatie by *Benedictio*  
50 *Treuisano* sent to him to Ferrara to that end, that a great quantity of salt made there, should be cast into the Sea. Hee did besides, lay taxes and impositions on the Venetians, notwithstanding their ancient freedome and exemption. But this was nothing: for he builded a Fort neere to *Cap-Darger*, as if himselfe had beene to haue

The cause of the warre of Ferrara.



The Duke of  
Ferrara declares  
himselfe an ene-  
mie to the Ve-  
netians.

bounded his owne confines. Lastly, the Venetian Magistrate, which by covenant remained in Ferrara, being outraged, expelled and excommunicated by the Cities Archbishop, the Duke declared himselfe an open enemy to the Venetians.

The Senate in the meane time knowing whereunto his designes intended, did sometime by Letters, then by Ambassadors, intreate him not to enforce the Venetians to become his enemies, but rather, imitating his brother *Borsia* and other his Predecessours to perseuer in their ancient friendship, which would both bee profitable and honourable for him. This proude man, who by reason of his new alliance promised great matters to himselfe, contemned this counsell. Neuertheless, the Senate made Pope *Sixtus* a means to containe him in their ancient friendship. But his mediation doing no good, they being prouoked, as well by new as old iniuries (which they had dissembled during the warre with *Ottoman*) resolved to inuade him, and by Armes to reuenge that which till then for quietnesse sake they had more kindly than honourably endured.

The opinion of  
those dissuading  
warre.

This determination did for certaine dayes busie the Councell. Some of the ancient Senators were of opinion not to make warre on Hercules upon any occasion whatsoeuer; not that it was unlawfull, but because the time permitted it not, and did often aduise those that craved warre to take heed, that by desire of reuenge, they did not precipitate the Common-wealth into danger, saying, That the City and Tributary Townes were tired with long warre: That it behooued them sometimes to lay downe armes, lest by heaping one warre upon another, the world should say that the Venetians loued nothing lesse than peace. Moreover, though there were nothing else in it, they ought to consider that Hercules besides his owne experience in Martiall matters, was allied to two potent Kings, and that vndoubtedly he would neuer of his owne priuate motion haue so mightily prouoked them: Besides, it was certaine that diuers Italian Princes were leagued with him, which being so, they desired those that wished for warre to aduise themselves, if they had not more need of a Target than of a Sword.

Their answer  
that craved war

At this speech most of the Senatours, (as euery man was inclined) cried out to the contrary, saying; That the allegations of cowards ought not to diuert their former resolution, and much lesse cause them to beleue them, that by the example of one man, other Princes their neighbours would rise against them, who would be twice aduised ere they inuaded the Venetians. That the Citie was able to vndergo the whole burthen of the warre, and being of a long time accustomed to warre, would not lye ydely. That the State by Gods goodnesse was so wealthie, that notwithstanding the great masse of gold spent in the warre against *Ottoman*, her treasure was in a manner infinite, whereby warre might be mannaaged to the honour of the Common-wealth: That all passages to sea lay open to the Venetian Marchants, whose trafficke did daily augment their imposts and customes: That diuerse Senators present in Councell offered to aide the Common-wealth with great summes of gold, whereby they might perceiue that nothing could be wanting for the entertainment of the armie: That the King of Hungarie was in no sort to be feared: for besides his perpetuall warre with the Emperour *Fredericke*, the Turkes were still on his confines and wasted his Countrey, so that hee had enough to doe, to defend his kingdome from two such potent enemies: That King *Ferdinand* was not to be regarded, who had not yet recovered his losses at the siege of *Otranto*: That the Venetian flete scoured the Sea coast of *Apulia* and *Calabria*, which if hee were desirous to defend, it behooued him whether he would, or no, to haue no hand in the *Ferrarese* warre. But admit (said hee which spake) that his forces be so great, as they may fitly be diuided into sundry places, by what way shall he come to bring aide to his sonne in lawe? His souldiers haue no wings to flie through the aire from *Calabria* into *Lombardie*. Rome belongeth to Pope *Sixtus*, so doth *Sabinia*, the Dutchy of *Spolera*, *la Marca*, and all *Italie* besides, from *Tibers* mouth, as farre as *Ancona*. His Holinesse so soone as hee perceiued that hee could not preuaile with Hercules, hath not onely aduised vs to make war upon him, but together with the Venetians hath an hand therein. The *Florentines* and *Milanois* will not take our parts; But the *Genouese* and Prince of *Montferrat* will assist vs: The *Rubrians* of *Parma* will doe the like, who as we vnderstand are ready to revolt. And seeing wee

wee want neither Armes, money, nor aide, what shall hinder vs from invading Hercules? When did euer any of your neighbours (most noble Senatours) more prouoke you? Ouer all his Territories hee hath cancelled your freedome and immunities: He hath of a long time vsurped vpon the confines of your dominions; Hee hath suffered your Magistrate to be outraged, expulsed; and excommunicated: If this wrong cannot moue you, what then is able to incite you? Will you tarry till hee invade you first? Questionlesse hee will assaile you, and it may be sooner than you imagine. On then, follow the steppes of your Auncestours, and with fire and sword pursue this open enemy. Let your Armes quench this flame which our long sufferance hath so kindled, as but by this meanes will hardly be extinguished. Let all men see, that when neede is, the Venetians know how to draw peace from warre, and warre from peace.

Heereupon, the Senate with generall consent presently resolved to take Armes: And that all requisite solemnities might be obserued therein, it was decreed, that so soone as the people were made acquainted therewith, it should be denounced to the enemy. When it was published, the people were so ioyfull, as men might easily perceiue, that neuer any warre was more pleasing to them than that. Whereupon the Senate resolved to prepare two fleets, the one to invade Apulia and Calabria, if Ferdinand should stirre; And the other to passe vp against the streame of the Riuer Po into the enemies Territories. That by sea was committed to Victor Souza, who had bene Admirall of the Gallies; and the other to Damiano Moro, both of them valiant Captaines: But when the Senate considered, that he was not onely to be invaded by water, but by land, it diuided the forces into sundry places. Roberto Sansseuerino (who not long before serued them for large entertainment) was appoynted to make warre vpon him on the hither side of Po, and Robert of Arimini Generall of all the troupes, on the other side towards Flaminia. Many did voluntarily follow the Venetian enignes both by land and water, not so much for hope of bootie, as for particular hatred to the Duke, whose pride they could not endure.

Diuers Vessells were already gone from Venice when Roberto Sansseuerino and Antonio Lauretano the Prouidator, marched towards Legnaga. These, having viewed all places, resolved with their troupes to passe into the enemies Countrie, ouer the Lakes of the Riuer Tartar, which are betwixt the Po and the Adice. But here it is requisite (seeing all Lombardie from Hostilia a Citie of the Mantuan on this side, and beyond the Po, as farre as the Sea, is watered by diuers streames) to discourse somewhat of the situation of the Prouince, and winding of the Riuers.

Now this Prouince is inclosed by part of Flaminia, and La Marca; on euery side by Mountaines, sauing on the South and East, where it is watered by the Adriatick Sea, so, as if it extended no farther to Sea-ward than towards the Appenine Hills, and Genoa, it would retain the true forme of a Theater. And if it might be called a Theater, it might truly be said to be that of Mars, and none other, as the Greekes termed Beotia, because there is no Countrie of Italie where Warre hath oftener begunne or lasted longer, than in Lombardie. It hath on the West the Appenine Hills, stretching themselves towards Genoa, and after that they haue coasted and left Tuscanie on the right hand, haue their extent towards Ancona. The Alpes in a manner doe the like towards the North and West. The Tuscans in times past possesse the whole Countrie. The French drawne thither by the beautie and fertilitie of the Prouince, chased them thence, and did a long time after enioy the whole Countrie on this side and beyond the Po. Some thinke that the Gaules, Lebetians, Insabres, and Cenomans, haue inhabited betwixt that Riuer and the Alpes: Some likewise affirme that the Venetians are descended from the Gaules, and others say it is not so, because they differ from them in speech, though resembling them in habit and manners. The Boyans, Egans, and Senonois dwelt beyond the Po, whereupon it was afterwards rightly termed Gaule. But they were extinct by the Romans. Lastly, by the arriual of the Lombards (who did a long time inhabit the Prouince;



where the greatest part of their power remained; with Pauiā their Royall Seate) it was called Lombardie, one syllable being taken from their name.

*The originall  
and Spring of the  
Riuer Po, with  
her course.*

The goodliest and greatest Riuer of this Province, are the Po, Thesin, Oglio, Abduc, Mincia, and Adice. The Po which as some say the Greekes termed Eridanus, receiues her Spring in the midst of the Mount Vefula, on the confines of Liguria, from thence falling downe into the plaine, it runnes first towards the South, then turning towards the East, it entreteth by fixe Channells into the Adriatick Sea, and being augmented by thirtie Riueres falling into it; it growes so great, as some thinke it nothing inferior to the Danubium or Nilus. The Riueres which fall into it are very famous, and with great abundance of water, issue from very excellent Lakes. From the Lake Larica vulgarly called Coma, it takes the Abduc. From Verbana of the great Lake Thesin. From Benac, or la Garda, Mincia. From Sabina, or Isea, the Oglio. From the Lakes Epilles, whereof the one is called Puciar, and the other Ceruian, Lambegia. Besides these Riueres, snow melted in the Mountaines, doe much increase it; especially in the Dogge daies, and being once swelled, it is as dangerous to ships as to the Neighbour Territories, which causeth the Inhabitants to make great Bankes and Rampiers to restrain it, neuerthelesse in this it deales well with them, for it easily giues them againe whatsoeuer it hath taken from them.

Being thus augmented (as hath beene said) it runnes with a direct course to Ficarolles (this Citie is a litle beneath Hostilia) where being ouer-pressed and glutted by superfluitie of waters, it begins to enlarge it selfe somewhat beneath the Citie, and diuiding into two, makes the first Island which the Inhabitants call Polesina, placing (as I thinke) one syllable before an other, pronouncing Polesina for Polinessa, which is as much to say, as a long and broad Island. And because that Ferrara is not farre beneath the place where the Riuer diuideth it selfe, they commonly call it the Pollesin of Ferrara. The branch which runneth on the right hand, before it comes to the Citie recouereth her strength by succour of diuers Riueres, which in a little space fall into it, whereupon being ouer-loden with this new burthen, the Citizens looking on, as if it were troubled with some faction, it diuideth it selfe into two, and differently pursueth her course: by that second diuision making an other Island; wherein are the Cities of Argentinia and Comachia, enuironed with Lakes. The right Arme of this Riuer comming to the Argentine Territorie, on the other side neare to Faniola, receiuethe the Riuer Vaterna, which the Inhabitants by corrupted speech call Sauterna, comming from Forecornelia. And there, as though it were not able to endure all her encrease, comming neare to Comachia, at a Towne called *S. Alberts*; it prodigallie disgorgeth as much water as it tooke in at Vaterna, the which gliding through the Lakes of Rauenna, entreteth like a nauigable Riuer into the Sea: And in this manner the Hauen of Rauenna may be termed one of the mouthes of the Po. The other part which is farre greater, from *S. Alberts* runnes directly into the Sea, and the Inhabitants call her entrance Primaria, in old time named Vaterna of the Riuer which falls into it.

That branch on the left hand beneath Ferrara, runnes into the Sea with the selfe same force, as it commeth from the Citie, and the entrance thereof is called Volana. Betwixt this and Primaria, which wee lately mentioned, the Lakes of Comachia haue their mouth, or rather Hauen, which is called Magneuaca. But to speake truly these are armes of the Sea, as may easily be perceived by reason of salt which is made there.

Now I returne to the first diuision of the Riuer, which we said was a litle beneath Ficarolles: This is esteemed to be new, not so much by the Map of Italie, which *Robert King* of Naples, and *Francisco Petrarca* haue made, where *Blondus* of Forli affirms no mention at all to be made of this diuision, as by the authoritie of *Polibius* a learned Author, who saith that the Po entreteth by two channells into the Adriatick Sea, by Padusa and Volana, which are properly parts of that Riuer, whereof wee euen

uen now discoursed. But to retorne to the other part, it runs on the left hand without any diminution at all, as farre as the Confinnes of Hadria, and diuiding it selfe againe into two mouthes, entreteth by two seuerall waies into the Sea: That which is next to Volana is called Abba, and the other Goria. The Inhabitants of the Countrie call the other bigger Channell which runnes on the left hand into the Sea, the Fornaces.

10 This in briebe is all wee can say of the originall of the Po, of her course and entrances into the Sea. Some thinke that it was called Paua, because that round about her spring there grow many trees called in the French tongue Pines. *Plinie* saith that the Ligurians called it Bondimaca, by the name of the Village, and for prooofe of his saying alleageth the Towne of Bondicomaca neare to the River.

*From whence  
the Po tooke her  
name.*

The Adice likewise which diuided in sundrie sorts makes diuers Pollesins, coming downe from the Mountaines of Trant runnes a thwart through the Citie of Verona, from thence being parted in two at Castagnare, beneath Legnaga, that part which enuironeth the Village, falls into the Tartar, issuing from her Lakes; and ioyned together are not long ere with a greater course they meet with the other part of the Adice at Malopra, and so all these Riuer meeting in one, doe behinde enclose the Pollesin of Rouiga. At last falling into the Lakes they loose the name of Riuer. But the Adice being diuided into two about the Tower Marchiana, That

20 part which runnes directly towards Sendouare and Rouiga, before it comes to Capdarger, gently reenters into her owne streames, and thus mingled, runnes through the Lakes and Marthes vnto a place called the new Tower, where againe separating it selfe into two parts, falleth by two mouthes into the Sea, that on the right hand being called Fossiones, and the other Brandules. The Adice being there diuided (as hath beene said) makes two Polefins, the one beyond Rouiga called the old, and the other on the hether side, termed the new.

Now these diuisions of Lakes and Riuer made the Venetians journey much more difficult, for in some places they were too deepe to bee forded, and in others too shallow to be passed by Boat. First, *Sanseuerino* and the Prouidator *Lauretano*, were of opinion to cause diuers small Boates to bee brought through the Lakes of the Riuer Tartar to Boaria, not faire from Legnaga, and in them to transport three companies of Foote; vnder the command of *Andrea de Parma*, and *Thomaso Himulano*, first to Crocelta, and from thence to the Mellaritan Confinnes. By this meanes the Venetian Souldiers came on the last of Aprill before day into the Enemies Countrie. Some of the Garrison of Mellaria with *Francisco Sica* comming from Hostilio with troupes of Horse, sought to repell them at their first arriuall, but after some light skirmish they were glad to retire. The next night *Antonio Marciano* a very famous Captaine, beganne with three hundred Peasants to cut a way for the Armie through the Lakes neare to Casalon, They wrought there all that night, and

40 the labourers stood in water and mud vp to the girdles: but so soone as it was day and the worke not finished, *Sanseuerino* and *Lauretano* comming thither, and considering the danger which those troupes were exposed vnto, that were already in the enemies Countrie, they presently sent for all the Countrie people thereabouts of euery sexe and age, to helpe to finish the worke: more then one thousand persons laboured there, who the next day after finished it, and by three of the clocke after noone of the same day the troupes came to the bankes of the Riuer Tartar: so soon as their fellowes which guarded the opposite shore saw them, they presently made a Bridge ouer the Riuer, ouer which euery man passed at his pleasure into the enemies Countrie.

50 This way (foure and twentie furlongs in length) cut through the Lakes, was by reason of the great quantitie of Fagots wherewith it was made, called *Fascinada*. A Fort was builded on the hither side the Tartar neare to the Bridge, and strongly fortified that men might freely passe vp and downe. The same day the forces marched into the Mellarians Territories: some that were there agree not about their number,



number; saying, that they were 20000. Others mention not so many. But *Sanseuerino* marching to besiege Mellaria on the Po, did at the first assault winne the enemies Rampier neare to the Castle: whereuppon those within it presently yeelded.

*Mellaria* being taken, the enemy shewed himselfe about Sunne-set on the other side of the River: this gaue a sodaine alarme to the Venetian, who in armes presently ranne to the Riuer banks: but perceiuing their small number their feare ceased. They had intelligence afterwards that it was *Frederick* of *Vrbino*, who came to crosse the Po at *Hosilia*, from thence to march to Milan. King *Ferdinand* and *Hercules* confederates, had made him Generall of their Armie, and sent for him to come away speedily to Ferrara to oppose himselfe to the Venetians first attempts. The Venetian returned to the Camp, and two daies after leauing Mellaria, went and encamped at the Village *Brigantino*, which they had taken not long before. Then *Sanseuerino* had intelligence that the enemy had abandoned *Trecenta*, and some other lesser Townes of no great moment. Hee thought it fit there to make a bridge, by which supplies and victualls might be brought to them from Verona. Though this was not so neare a way as that of *Crosetta* or *Fascina*, yet was it more sure than any of them, whereupon he left a strong Garrison to guard the bridge.

The Ferrarois abandon Trecenta

Castelnouo yeeldeth to the Venetians.

The Venetians besiege Ficarolles.

Within a while after, the camp marched from *Brigantino* towards *Castelnouo*, where filling a great trench which the enemy had drawne from the Po to the lakes, to stop the Venetians approach, the Armie came neare the Citie, where for three daies space the Ordnance playing vpon the walls, in the end after some assaults, the Citie yeelded. In the meane time they made incursions into the enemies Countrey, and euery day brought great store of Cattle and prisoners to the Camp.

The report of these incursions being bruted in the neighbour Villages, prouoked many to come to the Venetians campe vpon hope of bootie, so as in a short space the Armie consisted of 30000. able Men. From *Castelnouo* they went to *Ficarolles*, where an other great trench being likewise made by the enemy, did for a time restrain the course of their victorie; but this impediment taken away, they planted the Cannon against the walls, when speedie newes was brought from Mellaria, that *Frederick* of *Vrbino* with great forces lay at *Hosilia*. The Venetian Generall, fearing if the enemy should at his backe shut vp all passages, he should not be able when he would to returne, did presently raise his camp and returned to *Castelnouo*: There he vnderstood by spies that the forces which were at *Hosilia* were not sufficient to make any attempt on this side the Po: Then *Sanseuerino* sent word to Count *Marcian* presently to breake downe the cawties and bankes of the Riuer betwixt Mellaria and *Hosilia*; for that once done, they needed no more to feare the enemies incursions: and himselfe returned againe to *Ficarolles*. But in his absence, the townesmen had fortified the trench, planted their Ordnance on the opposite shore, broken downe the camps Rampiers, and burnt the Souldiers Cabins. *Vrbino* comming thither afterwards from *Hosilia* had strengthened the Towne with a stronger Garrison, and from thence retired to *Stellata* on the opposite shore, and there remained to releue his people when neede were, with supplies, armor, and victualls: all his troupes came thither to him.

*Robert* in the meane time being somewhat tyred, did againe fill the trench, and encamped on either side thereof. But whilest these things were done there, *Christofero Muletto* a valiant Captaine, who commanded the small vessells (for *Damiano Moro* Generall of the fleet vpon the Po had passed on beyond the enemy) besieged and took *Hadria* a very ancient Citie: The souldiers of the garrison and townsmen did at first brauely defend it. The situation of the place did greatly auaille them, which is for the most part enuironed with water, not nauigable but by certaine Channels, through which very hardly vessells come neere the Citie. *Dominico Hericeo* a courageous souldier was slaine at the first assault. The Venetians incensed by his death, did with greater furie assault the Citie, and without feare of danger

Hadria is taken.

ger mounted the rampires, and neuer gaue ouer till the souldiers and mariners entered it. Then the inhabitants casting downe their Armes, cried for mercie. The Conquerors at their first entrance slew diuers, and the houses in many places were burnt and spoiled, and Hadria had that day beene wholly ruined, had not the Venetian presently commaunded the souldiers to abstaine from spoile and murther. We haue elsewhere spoken of the situation and antiquitie of this cittie.

Hadria taken, the whole Countrey round about was wasted. Comachia likewise at the same time yeelded to the Venetians. These Citties with others neere adioyning, some by force, and others voluntarily, being taken by them, and Moro sailing with the fleete vp the Riuer, all men fled on both sides the Po: for the Inhabitants of the Countrey terrified with the losse of Hadria, ranne with their wiues and children to Ferrara and other Townes of safetie.

Hercules had fortified a place vpon the Po called Pilosella, by which the fleete was to passe, and had there builded three Castles of wood, one in the midst of the Riuer; and the other on both sides; which hee furnished with ordnaunce and other necessaries, and strong garrisons. Sigismond d'Este Hercules brother and Giovan Bentiuole of Bologna lay there with six hundred horse, and as many foot. Moro had great numbers of vessells, to wit, galleots, small boates, Ganzarioles, with many other of sundry sorts to the number of two hundred well armed and readie to fight. Himselfe in his owne Gallie, sailed against the enemy, the like did the forces by land. The Venetian beganne the fight with such animositie, as putting the Cauallerie and the rest which were on each shoare to flight, after a long and dangerous bickering hee tooke the Fortes vpon the water. The victory was verie bloody. But the ioy to haue vanquished made them forget their present losse. They sent the Castle which was builded in the midst of the water vpon a great vessel, to Venice, the others were burnt.

Moro victorious, caused his souldiers and mariners to spoile and waste all places neere to the Riuer; they being as well prouoked by reuenge, as desire of bootie, pillaged all villages, and cuntry houses vpon the Riuer, and then burnt them, and so satisfied, carried away with them great numbers of prisoners and cattell, and thus laden with bootie, arriued at the campe before Ficarolles. These men by theyr speed, comming thither before the fleet, and being taken for enemies, did put the Campe in alarme; but when they were knowne to be friends, they did cheerefully embrace one another, and continued the siege both by land and water: then they made so fierce a battery as they ouerthrew the Citties, walles, and rampires. Fredericke of Vrbin, who was on the opposite shore, beholding the danger of his friends, was not idle, but annoyed the Venetians with his ordnance from the farther side, and supplied the besieged with armour, victuall, and whatsoeuer else he knew to be necessarie for a siege. But nothing did so much hurt to the Venetian as certaine peeces called Bases, then not vsuall. For neither armour, rampire, or fortification could withstand their fury and yron bullets, which carried away with them whatsoeuer they met with. And because that contrarie to the discipline of those times they played aswell by night as day, Sanseuerino sent him word by a Trumpet, that if hee did not cease his new kinde of warre, hee would turne his Cannons from the walles of Ficarolles vpon his Campe, whereupon they agreed together, that when Sanseuerino should assault the Citie, or batter the walls with his ordnance, the enemy might vse those peeces.

Moreouer, Sanseuerino resoluing wholly to shut vp the Riuer from the enemy, commanded certaine vessells of the fleet to bee drawne by Land vp the Riuer, beyond the enemies camp. Vrbin sent for nine Galeots from Hostilia (of those five and twentie which he had brought with him from Milan) to ouer-runne those vessells. Five of them being come to an Island neare to the Venetians fleet, foure hundred of the Souldiers landed there to refresh themselves by reason of the great heat, and lay downe here and there in the shade vpon the grasse. The Venetians, aduertised

Comachia yeelded to the Venetians.

Cast peeces called Bases.



Some of the ene-  
mies are defea-  
ted in an island.

tified of their landing, and vnwilling to omit so faire an occasion, landing on the farther side of the Island to the number of 150. did sodainly assaile the enemy halfe asleepe, who being amazed with such an vnlookt for assault, instead of defending themselves fled towards the vessels: most of them were slaine or taken; threescore and ten being taken aliuie were brought to *Sanseuerino*, who vnderstanding that they were Milanefes and Artificers, not comming thither of their owne accord to fight, but sent by their Princes commandement, did vse them gently, and furnishing them with clothes and money, gaue them leaue to depart.

It was not long ere the enemy had his reuenge, with greater losse to the Venetians. The Po diuides it selfe into two branches (as hath been said) siue hundred paces beneath Ficarolles. The Venetian Captaines determined to build a Fort at the point of the Island where this separation begins, that the right side thereof on the way from Stellata to Ferrara, might be shut vp from the enemy. *Antonio Marciano* was the first that propounded it, wherefore the charge thereof was committed to him. He being accompanied by *Bartilmeo Falceria*, *Tomaso* of Imbola, and two Companies of foot, did on a sodaine seize on the place, and then with great numbers of peasants brought thither with him to that end, began the worke. The soldiours and mariners in the meane time desirous of bootie, straying far from the worke, made incursions as far as Ferrara, from whence returning with great bootie, they went without leaue to the Campe on the opposite shoare, leauing *Marcian* and his workmen with few or no forces at all. By reason hereof the worke could not be finished in one day. *Hercules*, by messengers from the Duke of Feltre aduertised of the enemies designe, came speedilie thither to defeat them: For he was not ignorant how discommodious that Fort would be to Ferrara. At his arriuall he charged them, but *Marcian* in the end being oppressed by the multitude, was taken, and *Falceria* with him: Many of his soldiours were slaine, *Thomaso* of Imola in a little boat escaped with some few soldiours, and went ouer the Riuer. *Hercules* presently finished the fortification which the other had begun, and placing a strong Garrison in it, did greatly relieue Ferrara.

The Venetians  
are put to rout,  
and their enter-  
prise made fru-  
strate.

*Sanseuerino* in the meane time lying longer before Ficarolles than he expected; the better to annoy the enemy, sent *Fracasse*, *Giouan Maria*, and *Pietro Marcello* the Prouidator, with part of the troops to take the Townes of the Rhouigian Pollesin: For the enemies Countrie neer to the Adice had not yet tasted the calamities of warre. At their first arriuall there they tooke Castle-Guillielmo, the tower Sandona enuironed with lakes, Rouiga, Lendenara, the Abbey, and other places of the Pollesin, but not without fight, where *Ieronimo*, sonne to Count *Marcian* a braue young man was slaine.

For the assurance of the Townes yeelded to the Venetians, *Augustino Barbado* at that time Gouvernour of Padua, a man of great wisdom and authoritie, did by the Senates commaund go to Rouiga, with whom they iointed *Pietro Treuisano*.

The Prouince being settled, *Barbado* by the same commaundement returned to Padua: *Treuisano* falling grieuouly sicke, died soone after. *Roberto Venet* sonne to *Francisco*, succeeded *Treuisano* in the Prouince. This man did not alone fashion the peoples minds to obedience, but by his meeknesse confirmed them in their duties towards the Venetians.

Whilest these things were done neere to the Adice, *Frederick* of Vrbin falling sicke, was carried from the Campe at Stellata to Ferrara. *Sanseuerino*, though his sonnes had part of the forces, did not cease continually to annoy the enemy, whose wals being beaten downe by the Canon, himselfe impatient of any longer delay, resolved to giue an assault, wherein the Venetian tooke the Parapet of the Tower, and made it good; many after the retreat was sounded, remayning in it. *Hercules* soldiours, terrified with the enemies boldnesse, did set fire on the piles that supported the Tower, and ouerthrew it. *Sanseuerino* thereby perceiued the inhabitants small hope, whereupon he assailed the Citie more fiercely. Vpon the 29. day of June

June at midnight the soldiours went to the assault, and fauored by the night, made many bridges ouer the dikes and hollow places. The besieged, notwithstanding the darknesse of the night, did brauely defend it, so as this assault both in shew & effect was more furious than that by day. It continued till day-light: but the enemy being then vanquished, the Venetian in sundrie places entred the Citie, which taken the soldiours threw downe their Armes: some of them were cast into the riuer, others murthred, verie few taken prisoners. This being done, and the Venetian master of the Citie, he did forthwith begin to repaire it.

A seuerfull assault by night.

The Venetians take Ficarolles.

Within a while after, *Sansfuerin* and *Lauretano* fell sicke, by reason of the vnholiness of some aire of the marshes: both of them were carried to Padua; but with feuerall destinies, for the Venetian died there, and the Generall recovered. *Moro* likewise, General of the nauall Armie, called home by the Senate, died soone after his arriual at Venice. This Summer was vnfortunate, but the Autumne after it much more: Some that haue written the Ferraresse warre, and were present there, affirme that more then 20000. men of those that were at the siege of Ficarolles by land and water, by some one accident or other died there, but most of all by reason of feauers occasioned by the infectious ayre of the marshes. This is all that happened in Lombardie during that Summer.

Great mortality in the Venetian campe.

In Flaminia, *Robert* of Arimini did not cease to annoy the enemy by ordinarie incursions with those forces which he had receiued at the beginning of the war: he was abundantly furnished with victuals & other warlike necessaries from Rauenna, gouerned at that time by *Bernardin Bembo*. *Roberto* in the heat of Summer was commanded by the Senate to go to Rome to relieue Pope *Sixtus* which was besieged.

*Alphonso* Duke of Calabria at the beginning of the Venetians warre sought to bring 4000. men to aide his brother *Hercules*. But because his way lay through the Popes territories, he marched by assistance of the *Colonesi*, and *Sauelli* who were open enemies to the Pope, directly towards Rome, which Citie hath diuers noble families in it, among whom the *Vrsini*, *Colonesi*, and *Sauelli*, hold the chiefe ranke, as well for wealth as antiquitie of descent. These men of a long time being ill affected to each other, haue often by meanes of their mortall hatred banded together, sometimes in the Citie, but oftner in the field, as in a freer place: most of the townes and villages neere to Rome are theirs. But beside these, there be diuers other noble families in the Citie, yet the *Vrsini* haue for many yeares excelled them all both in wealth and knowledge in martiall discipline. Foure of this house, sonnes to *Carolo*, haue in our time bene verie famous, *Latino*, *Gionanni*, *Neapulo*, and *Roberto*. The two first followed Pope *Eugenius* to Florence, where they did winne his loue and fauour, as *Latino* the eldest brother was made Cardinal, and *Gionanni* elected Bishop of Trani, and being enriched with diuers other benefices, did much augment the greatnesse & dignitie of his house: These two did greatly illustrate their familie, but not so much as *Neapulo* and *Roberto*, who by their experience in martiall discipline, purchased such honour, as at one time the first was made Generall of the kings Armie, and the other of the Popes. They did not onely by their valour keepe their paternall principalitie, but did wonderfully encrease it, so as they became Lords of all the whole countrey, from the Tyrene sea as farre as the lake Piscino extends it selfe.

The noblest houses of Rome.

The greatnesse of the Vrsini.

This prosperitie procured them hatred and enuie. For at one time the *Colonesi*, *Sauelli*, and *Angulares* were their enemies: and because they were all too weak to withstand the power of this one familie, they caused Pope *Calixtus* likewise to Arme against them, whose attempts they did not onely frustrate, but brake and defeated them, and chiefly at that time when *Borgia* Nephew to *Calixtus*, with forces farre superiour to *Vrsinos*, was by him vanquished at *Varro* his village.

But if *Vrsini* greatnesse was enuied before, it was most of all in the daies of Pope *Sixtus*, when their enemies desirous wholly to ruine them, had (in their owne opinion,) found out a fitt occasion. For these foure noble men being lately dead, they

ioyntly



Alphonso aided  
by the Colonessi  
and Sauelli be-  
siege the Pope

ioyntly bent all their malice vpon *Virginio* sonne to *Neapulco*, sole heire to *Virginis* principalitie. But he being young and powerfull, after the Precedent of his Ancestors, did together with *Ieronimo Visconte* follow the Popes partie, by whose counsell he was wholly directed. In hatred to him rather than the Pope, the *Colonessi* and *Sauelli* did vpon *Alphonso* arriuall practize innouation as well in the Citie as abroad, whercupon two Cardinals of both those families, men of great authoritie, were by the Popes commandement, as guiltie of treason, imprisoned for a time in Castle Angelo. Their kinsmen incensed thereat, did by their factions trouble all Rome, aided *Alphonso* with victuals, and the more to annoy the Citie, gaue him free entrance into their Townes and Castles. And although the Pope at that time was strong, many noble Gentlemen seruing him, his Armie neuerthelessse stirred not forth of the walles of Rome, fearing if they should leaue the Citie, those of the contrarie partie would make some commotion.

*Alphonso* laying hold on this occasion, tooke diuers townes from the Pope, spoiling and wasting the whole countrey neere to Rome. The Pope wrote to the Venetians to send *Roberto Malatesta* to raise the siege. Though the Senate at that time was busied in the Ferrarese warre, it neuerthelessse commanded *Victor Sotranza* to waite the Sea coasts of Apulia and Calabria with a mightie fleet: They wrote to *Francisco Diedo* their Ambassador with the Pope at their charge to raise forces in Rome: And willed *Robert* of Arimini to march speedily thither with the greatest power he could to raise the siege. They sent *Pietro Diedo* to be his Prouidator, to raise forces from all parts: this they did, because they would not onely aide his Holinessse with a Generall, but with souldiers. *Robert* being commanded to goe to Rome, departed from Flaminia with many troupes of horse: but hauing intelligence by the way that *Nicolaio Vitelli* aided by the Florentines had taken the towne of Typherna, he went thither, where ruining certaine places belonging to the Typhernians, the danger of Rome calling him thither, by great iournies he arriued there: At his coming the state of the warre was changed, and they marched against the enemy.

A cruell fight  
betwixt Alphonso  
Duke of Calabria  
and Roberto of  
Arimini Generall to the  
Venetians.

*Alphonso* hauing intelligence of the Venetians approach, encamped on the Veliternian territorie in a place called the Dead field. So soone as the Venetian Generall discovered him, he encouraged his souldiers, and full of hope marched against him: being more confident through the number of his men, whereby he enforced the Arragonois to fight on all parts at once. *Alphonso* was likewise strong both in horse and foote, but chiefly in horse: he had besides foure hundred Turkes which he had brought from Otranto: with these forces he brauely receiued *Malatestes* charge. The fight was hot for fixe houres: The Venetian Generall did greatly annoy him. The Arragonois on the contrarie presuming on the valour of his men, resolved eyther to die or conquer: many fell on both sides, in all places the battaile was bloudie, especially where the Turkes fought. At last the Pope and Venetians multitude, with the Generals encouragement preuailling, the enemy by little and little retired. *Alphonso* sought to reenforce them, but perceiuing he could not, withdrew himselfe to a place of safetie, accompanied with some few horse: other braue Commanders preferring any hazard before flight were taken, in greater number than euer before in any battaile.

The death of  
Roberto of Arimini.

The conquerour within a while after entred Rome with his prisoners, representing the Romanes the forme of their ancient triumphes, and hauing by this victorie purchased immortall glorie, he died not long after. Some say that he was poisoned, but it is most likely that he died of a surtet taken by his great trauell in the heat of the battaile. He was honourably buried in Rome, where this Epitaph was written on his monument. *Veni, vidi, vici, Lauream Pontifici retuli, Mors secundis rebus inuidit.* In English thus, *I came, saw, ouersame, brought victorie to the Pope, which death tooke from me.* Some write that on one day two the greatest Captaines of Italy died: he of whom we now spake; and *Fredericke* of Vrbin, that was carried away sicke to Ferrara from the campe at Stellata.

But

But whilest these things were done neere to Rome, *Pietro Maria de Rosfis* following the Venetians partie in Lombardie, ceased not to annoy *Sforza's* troupes on the Parmesan confines: But the Venetians Intention was not so much to hurt the Milanais, as by entangling him in a domestick warre, to keepe him from aiding *Hercules*. *Sforza's* forces sodainely marched towards Parma; where *Rosfis* being sharpe-ly assailed, was not onely enforced to retire into his owne territories, but lost *Nucetta*, and the Castle *Candida*.

But *Pietro Rosfis* a braue and valiant Gentleman falling sicke, died within a while after. *Guidone* whom he had made his heire, went with his bretheren to besiege a certaine Towne, but being abandoned by the Venetian succours; who could not follow them by reason of the Po, though for a time they did brauely withstand all *Sforza's* attempts, and sometime defeated his forces, yet being tired with so long a warre, they were enforced to retire.

Autumne was already more than halfe spent; when *Sansueuere* hauing recouerd his health returned to his desolate camp, where nothing was to be scene but weak and sicke souldiers. *Luca Pisani* whom the Senate had sent from Verona after *Laurentanoes* death, commaunded the Armie as Prouidator, till *Giouan Heme* called from the confines of Bressia arriued at Ficarolles. He being come, *Pisani* who was already infected with the bad aire returned to Venice. The new Prouidator repayed the walles of Ficarolles; when *Frederico Cornari*, and *Francisco Sanuto* came to the Campe as Prouidators. At their arriual, the Armie made some abode there, together with the fleete; not daring to enterprize any memorable matters; for though their numbers were great, yet most of them were so weak, as they could hardly walke vp and downe. But towards the end of Haruest, the aire being purified, they beganne by litle and litle to recouer their healths: Then *Sansueuere* loath to loose any longer time, sent *Fracasso* his sonne with many troupes of horse, to assault the Fort which *Hercules* had made vpon the Riuer bankes at the obscure Lake; for it did greatly annoy the Venetian vessells going to and fro: He planted his ordnance on the opposite shoare, from whence in short space by continuall shooting hee had so beaten downe the Rampires as hee was in good hope before long to driue them thence.

But whilest *Fracasso* was there busied, *Victor Souranza* Generall by water, comming vp the Riuer Po as farre as the Argentine territorie with one and twentie galleys, foureteene fusts, and other lesser vessells, determined to assault the Towne of Ianiola, seated at the mouth of Vaterna: For if it were not taken, it was certayne that the fleete could not goe vp farther but with greater daunger. To this end *Souranza* landed foure hundred horse, and sixe hundred foote at a place opposite to the Citie. These hauing begunne to fortifie the Riuer bankes to defend themselves from the enemies incursions, that they might afterwards without any let batter the towne walls, *Sigismundo d'Este* on a sodaine with *Nicola Corregio*, *Hugo Sansueuere*, and other noble men comming forth of Argento with three thousand men, assailed them, and gaue their first charge vpon *Andrea Burgensis* quarter, where at first the Venetians had the worst, but so soone as the alarme was giuen in the camp, euery man armed ranne fiercely to the fight. *Sigismund* opposed to the Venetians front foure waggons, on each of which lay foure falconets. There the battaile was very doubtfull, till three hundred Venetian light horse wheeling about to giue in vpon the enemies backe, did so terrifie *Hercules* souldiers, as *Sigismund* and the other Captaines tooke themselves to flight, then the Gallie called *Valeresa* comming with great rumor vp the water vpon their backs, the enemies changed their fight to flight. *Sigismund* mounting a swift horse, escaped himselfe alone to Argento. Many were drowned in the Riuer, more were slaine in the battell, but the number of prisoners was greatest of all. *Souranza* that day obtained a great and notable victorie. For besides *Hugo Sansueuere*, he tooke three score and tenne other Captaines whom he sent prisoners to Venice.

The defeat of  
the Ferraris.



The venetian  
armie crosseth  
the Po.

*Roberto Sanseuerino* being likewise desirous to execute some memorable enterprize, resolved to passe ouer into the Ferrarese Territory, and for effecting it hee commaunded a bridge to be made on galliots, and committed the worke to *Bassan* of Verona, which being soone finished, he left *Barbadico* at Ficarolles, and himselfe with *Heme* and *Sanuto* the Prouidators, went a mile beneath the enemies Fort, where hee beganne to passe ouer his troupes, and so soone as one boate had passed, it cast anker, and so the rest serued for a bridge. By this time eighteene hundred horse and foote were already gone ouer into the enemies Countrey, when they perceiued that there wanted vessells to finish the bridge, which happened by their error who had not taken the iust breadth of the Riuer: by the meanes whereof, a troupe of valiant souldiers remayned on the other shoare destitute of their fellowes aide: whereat *Sanseuerino* was moued, in great choller protesting, that if they did not before day provide boats to finish the bridge, his brauest troupes through the carelesnesse & indiscretion of some, would vndoubtedly be cut in peeces before his face. But by the Prouidators diligence, it was preuented, and the bridge beeing wholly finished, the rest of the Armie crossed the riuer ere the enemy had anie notice thereof.

*Hercules* souldiers hauing discovered them, and not trusting to their Fort, threw their ordnance into the Riuer, and setting fire on their fortification, retired speedily to Ferrara. By their example others that held certaine fortified places vpon the Riuer, did for feare abandon them: whereupon the Venetian in an instant became Master of the Riuer (one Fort excepted, standing at the head of the Polesine which the enemies had fortified.) So soone as the Venetians perceiued that neither the riuer nor any forts could resist their furie, they wasted the whole territorie, burning farmes and country houses downe to the ground.

A parke neere  
to Ferrara.

There is a Parke within a mile of Ferrara: *Borsia* was the first that inclosed it with walls, but *Hercules* enlarging it, did much beautifie it with lakes, ponds, groues, and other places fit for chace. The Venetian first encamped neere to the walls which are close to the riuer; and in the meane time made a new bridge ouer the Po, stronger than the former. They first placed a ranke of shippes of burthen, one close to another, from one side to the other, fastened to their ankors, by strong yron chains which could not bee cut in sunder, then they laid euen planckes vpon them so cunningly ioyned together, as it resembled a well-framed bridge of stone: This beeing done, they builded shoppes vpon it on both sides, wherein all sortes of wares were sold, which hindered Passengers from looking on the water: They made moreover draw-bridges at both ends, which when they were drawne vp, those shoppes seemed an Island in the midst of the Riuer. And to keep the enemy from firing it by night, some two hundred paces before it they hung vp about water great wooden plankes fastned to ankors with yron hookes to keepe out the fire-works, which might be throwne vpon it, till they were either quenched or burnt out.

The venetians  
build a bridge  
vpon the Po,  
neere to Ferrara.

*Sanseuerino* in  
battell before  
Ferrara.

The bridge finished, *Sanseuerino* brake downe the Parke walles, and through it marched with his armie in battell within a mile of Ferrara, where he remained for a time in the Cities view, but when he saw that the enemy did not fallie, he brought backe his troupes to the Campe: then he beganne to reparaire the Fort vpon the riuer which the enemy had abandoned; hee did first enlarge it, then enuironed it with trenches of twenty foote deepe, with strong bastions, Towers, and Raucelins: This worke vndoubtedly was in a manner impregnable, and would perpetually haue terrified the Citie of Ferrara, had it not by peace beene razed. The Venetian hauing in this manner assured his Campe, galloped with his Cauallerie to the very gates of Ferrara, filling all places with feare.

The Ferrarois  
complaints.

The Citizens viewing the bridge so neere them, and the Fort much neerer, beganne to lament their owne and Common-wealths estate, saying, That *Hercules* Principalitie was ouerthrowne, themselves in great daunger, and that the stroakes of warre had pierced their very heart, that they were out of hope euer to haue peace

peace with the Venetians, who had displayed their victorious Ensignes at their gates: That the Marshes, Lakes, and Riuers had not beene of force to restrain the course of their Victorie; of whom they were to receiue verie vniust conditions of peace, or submit themselves to their mercie. The Venetian in the meane time omitted nothing that might further his Victorie, he did shut vp the riuers and lakes; placing corps de guard and garrisons in all passages. In a word, he held those of Ferrara at such a bay, as Conquerours are wont to do the vanquished, when they are desirous speedily to end the Warre.

*The end of the first Booke of the fourth Decad.*

V u 2





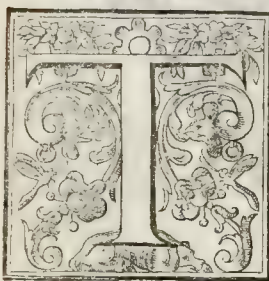


# THE SECOND BOOKE OF THE FOVRTH DECAD OF THE HISTORIE Of Venice.

The Contents of the second Booke of the fourth Decad.

**T**He Pope maketh a new league, and abandoneth the Venetians. The Duke of Calabria comes to Ferrara. All Princes and Commonwealths of Italy band themselves against the Venetians. The Senate sends for the Duke of Lorraine into Italy, and giues him large pay. SANSEVERINO with great forces crosseth the Adda by a bridge, and encampeth at Frezzia. LODOVICO SFORZA doth easily ouerthrow the ROSSIANS. ALPHONSO taketh diuers townes from the Venetians on the Bressian and Verona territories: then crosing the Minchia, he scoures the countrey as farre as the Riuer Adice, and not long after takes Azzola. The Venetian Infanterie vpon HERCVLES arriuall at Stellata leapes into the Riuer. ALPHONSO leauing Azzola with an intent wholly to ouerthrow the Venetian forces vpon Po, beinge staied by SANSEVERINO returnes without effecting it. GIACOMO MARCELLO Generall of the Venetian fleet, dies at the siege of Gallipolis, which being taken, the Venetians make further incursions into Calabria. The enemies Armie comes to Baignols where peace in waite before motioned at Cefenna, is determined and concluded. And lastly the triumphes, turnaments, and barriers made at Venice for idy of this peate.

Pope Sixtus  
withdrawes him-  
selfe from the  
Venetians  
friends p.



**T**HE Venetians had already mightily preuailed, and the warre with Hercules would soone haue beene ended, had not Pope Sixtus by his sodaine alteration not onely snatched the victorie forth of their hands, but that which worse is, thrown them headlong into a dangerous war. For the Pope and Ieronimo Visconte by whose counsell and aduise all matters were directed, falling by little and little from the Venetians after Malatestes death, did at last openly declare themselves friends to the Ferrarois. Francisco Diede, who at that time was Ambassador with the Pope, had of a

long time foreseene it, and a little before had by letters aduertized the Prince and Senate thereof, who to containe them still in league, omitted no kinde offices of good friends and confederates. It is not certainly knowne vpon what cause they did it.

The Pope hauing made a league with the enemy, did by letters goe about to cause the Venetians to lay downe Armes, to induce them no more to warre vpon the Ferrarois, and to restore vnto him whatsoever till then they had taken from him. The Senate moued by these letters, were vnwilling to let goe the victorie whereof

whereof they had so sure hold, and yet desirous to answer the Pope, and to let him and all the Princes of Italy and Europe vnderstand that they were not Authors of that warre: for they would neuer haue taken armes against *Hercules*, had not Pope *Sixtus* prouoked them thereunto. They decreed that *Bernardo Iustinianno* a verie eloquent person should, in the Common-wealths name, answer the Pope.

The effect of those letters which he composed, and after the Senates approbation were sent to Rome, is this. That the Senate were so farre from entertaining this warre without his Holinesss consent, as they did it by his instigation: That as at first so now they did not onely preferre peace before warre, but before victorie, so it were sought for in time, and not on such conditions as might make their lenitie interpreted in discretion: That they were confident his Holinesss actions had no priuate end, but such as imported the common good of Christendome: onely in this it was notorious to the whole world, that he dealt more subtilly than sincerely: That for twentie yeares wherein both by land and sea they had beene singled out by dreadfull *Ottoman*, none of the Princes of Italy afforded one drop of blood towards the quenching of this neighbour flame, but seemed deafe to all solicitations, lame in assistance: But in this priuate cause of Ferrara those which shranke backe from the publike quarrel could all bandie together, not as if they would arbitrate, but enforce peace: That they humbly desired his Holinesss to deliberate this businesse temperately which others did passionately, & let his owne vnderstanding aduise him whether it more concerned him to fauour the Venetians or the Ferrarois. As for them they were resolu'd to prosecute that warre, which by his aduise they had vndertaken, hoping the successe should be as happie, as the cause iust and honorable.

*The Venetians  
answere to the  
Pope.*

This is in summe the import of the Venetian letters: But the Pope not respecting his ancient league, and perceiuing the Venetians to continue their resolution, excommunicated them. He had alreadie leagued himselfe with *Ferdinand* and others. And whilest this businesse was pursued by letters to and fro, *Alphonso* Duke of Calabria came to Ferrara with two thousand men, among whom were foure hundred Turkes which he brought from Otranto, but they within a while after ranne ouer to the Venetian. Vpon his arriuall certaine skirmishes were made neere the Citie, himselfe stayed not long there, but leauing his troups with his brother in law, went first to Mantua, and then to Milan. But at a councill held at the same time at Casal-Maior vpon the Cremonese where the commissioners of all the confederate Princes and states met, warre was concluded against the Venetians by general consent. *Federicke Gonzaga* Prince of Mantua had the title of Generall of the Armie, but *Alphonso* Duke of Calabria the honour. The Senate hauing intelligence of what had beene concluded in that assembly, and considering the dangerous warre they were to oppose the next Spring, (For the Genoueses excepted whom *Giovanni Pascalis* sent to that end had exempted, all other Princes and States of Italy had coniured their destruction) and for the strengthening of their partie, they sent into France for *Renatus* Duke of Lorraine, vnto whom they gaue honourable entertainment. *Antonio Vinciguerra* one of the Secretaries had long before solicited him from the Pope and Venetians to come into Italy against the Ferrarois, who now the Pope relinquishing the cause remained firme to the Venetians, and brought two hundred horse, and one thousand foote to their aide. *Vinciguerra* conducted him through the Alpes: *Bartilmeo Viſturini*, and *Nicolao Foscarini* Venetian gentlemen, went as farre as Trent on the confines of Italy to meete him.

*He excommuni-  
cated the Ve-  
netians.*

The Duke of Austria and the other Potentates of Germanie in fauour of the Pope denied passage to the Sauoyards, and other French whom Lorraine had enrolled. The Spring was alreadie come, when *Pietro de Priuli*, and *Marco Antonio Morosini* came to the Armie as Prouidators. The enemies comminations were great: but the Senate hauing intelligence that their fauorites in Milan which yet stirred not, would if *Sanſuerin* crossed the Adda, raise some commotion

vpon



vpon difference betwixt the widow of *Galeas* and *Lodouico Sforza*, after mature deliberation, commanded one part of the Armie to passe into Lombardie, and the other to remaine before Ferrara. *Deisebo Anguillare* went before with a braue troope of horse, and expected *Sanseuerino* at Azzola vpon the Bressan Confines. *Roberto* soone followed him, leauing the Prince of Mirandola, *Bernardino Montone*, *Antoniace Dulcino*, *Gasparo Perussini*, *Alessandro* surnamed the Turke, and diuers other Captaines at the siege before Ferrara. The French Generall went thither likewise with his forces: But their arriuall was more terrible to their enemye than profitable to the Venetian, the French euerie day mutining.

*Sanseuerino* with *Marc-Antonio Morosini* the Prouidator being come to the Bressan territorie, remained for a time at the new Orges, then making a bridge ouer the Adda about Trezzia, and fortifying it at each end, himselfe encamped on the further side, where he contained his souldiers without executing any hostilitie vpon the Countrey, rather like a guest then enemye, which was so farre from diminishing the malice of the Confederates, as on the contrarie it increased it, hastening not deferring this intended warre. *Lodouico Sforza*, with a mightie Armie was in field against the *Rossians* of Parma, who till then had brauely defended their patrimonie, but now seeing so vnequall a power bent against them, fortified their townes, and yet not thinking themselves secure, retired with their children into the Genoueses territories. Their Tennants following not their Lords but their fortune, presently vpon their departure yeelded to *Sforza*. *Lodouico* vpon this victorie marched vnto the territorie of Cremona where *Alphonso* expected him, (as some say) called in by the Milanefes vpon *Sanseuerino*'s arriuall to guard the frontiers in the absence of *Lodouico*. Others affirme that he came voluntarily offering his assistance against *Sanseuerino*.

The state of the  
Rossians of Parma  
yeeldeth to  
Lodouick.

Two of *Sanseuerino*'s  
sonnes sic  
to the enemye.

*Sanseuerino*'s Apologie  
to the Senate, with their  
gracious acceptation.

Such was the state of the Venetian affaires, when the Commonwealth was shaken with a new feare by a transcurfion of two of *Sanseuerino*'s sonnes to the enemye. Hee had foure sonnes which serued in this Armie, all valiant and braue young Gentlemen, of whom *Francisco* and *Galeas* vnknown to their father, dishonorably fled to the enemye, allured (as it seemes) by faire promises: yet their error was so much the lesse, as it extended no further then to themselves. This, at first did greatly perplex the father, who in great passion called God and men to witnesse of his sonnes treacherie, practizing not onely against their fathers honour, but life: yet herein comforting himselfe, that his fidelitie was sufficiently known to the Venetians, and should euery day be more and more manifested: whereupon, hee sent messengers to Venice to make his owne Apologie, and excuse the temeritie of his children, which he hoped ere long to redeeme with his owne seruice and loyalty, and let the world know that he esteemed nothing so deere, as the safetie and honour of the Venetian Estate. But the Senate was so farre from imputing the errour of his sonnes to himselfe, as they did by letters comfort him.

*Alphonso* in the meane time hauing made a bridge ouer the riuer beyond Cassian, passed ouer his Armie with great rumor into the Gyradade, and thence, marching into the Bergamasco, tooke Colloigna and Vnguiana. *Sanseuerino* hauing intelligence of his comming, kept strong guard on the bridge on that side, and strengthened his Rampiers, and then retired with his forces towards Bergamo: Thence, crossing the Oglio at Palaznoles, he encamped at the new Orges. The enemye hauing taken Trecian, and reenforced the Popes and Florentines troupes, passed ouer the Oglio betwixt the new Orges and Quintiano. The Senate considering how dangerous the enemies Armie would bee to their territories (for it was reported that he had an hundred companies of men at Armes) did speedily send the rest of the Cauallerie which lay vpon the Po, to *Sanseuerino*, that hee might be better able to resist him.

*Alphonso*'s great  
prozeffion.

*Alphonso* in the meane time, had taken all that part of the Bressan territory which lieth betwixt the Riuer Mella and the new Orges, a very fruitfull soyle abounding

10 bounding in townes and villages, which vpon terrour of his arriual presently yeelded vnto him. The Venetian being inferiour to the enemy in strength, resolved not to confront but follow him, and preuent his attempts: And leauing *Antonio Scariotto* with 300. horse in garrison in the new Orges, himselfe went through by-waies first to Maclou, then to Saint Zene three miles from Bressia. *Augustino Barbadico* and *Zacharia Barbaro* men of great authoritie, came from Venice to the Campe. But *Morosini* and *Barbadico* remaining with *Sanseuerino* in the Armie, *Barbaro* went to fortifie Bressia. He was sonne to that *Francisco* who in former time had for three yeeres space defended that Citie against all the attempts of Duke *Philip*, worthie indeede of such a father whose wisdom and vertue he inherited, but more famous in being father to *Hermolao*, the learnedest of his time in Greeke and Latin. *Alphonso* crossed the Riuer Mella and seized on Baignols.

The Prince of Mantua (who till then had caried himselfe as a friend not enemy to the Venetians) did openly shew himselfe their enemy, toyning with *Alphonso*, whose Armie by this addition amounted to one hundred and thirtie companies of horse, which being diuided ouer the Bressian territorie tooke all the townes on this side the Riuer Mella (Azzola excepted) from the Venetians.

*The Mantua  
goes to the Con-  
federates Armie.*

20 *Sanseuerino* vpon the enemies comming to Baignols, retired to Regiana siue miles from Bressia, but *Alphonso* taking all the other townes, brought his Armie to Calcina. This is all which that summer, till the beginning of Autumne was done, vpon the Bressian and Bergamaseh territories.

30 Neer to the Po, most of the French being dead by sicknesse, their Generall hauing intelligence of King *Lewis* death, who by his Testament had made him Gouvernor and Protector of his Realme, returned into France. The Senate being aduertized about the Spring, that King *Ferdinand*, assisted by the Pope and Confederates, had rigged a mightie Fleet, the better to resist the enemy at Sea, wrote to *Iacomo Marcello* who succeeded *Souranza* in the Admiraltie, to haue a care that the State were not preiudiced about the Islands, nor in the gulfes neere to Histria and Dalmatia; and if he might safely doe it, to inuade the frontier of Apulia and Calabria as *Souranza* had done.

*The Duke of  
Lorraine returneth  
into France.*

40 *Marcello* had not long beene Admirall, when fortie of the enemies Gallies, vnder the command of *Frederick* of Arragon, sonne to *Ferdinand*, a braue young Prince, came into the Hauen of Ancona. Their arriual did trouble the Senate, for it was likelie that the enemy, by tarrying in that place, would cut off the Venetians passage on the Sea. All Venice had their hope fixed on *Marcello* and his Fleet, despairing of their Dominion at Sea, vnlesse the enemy could be speedily repelled; expecting when *Marcello* should either assaile or fire them.

But whilest he intended the supplying of the Gallies, not yet compleat with soldiers and marriners, which he could hardly effect without promise of pardon and impunitie to the Bandetti of Albania, Dalmatia, and Histria, the enemy thinking himselfe not safe departed from Ancona three dayes before his arriual. This omission was hardly interpreted, especially by the vulgar, measuring things by the euent: But better vnderstandings made more fauourable construction of it, saying; He did better to absent himselfe from fight, than vnadvisedly hazard his naked Fleet, and that victorie was more easie in discourse then action. Thus was hee variously censured.

*The enemies  
riues from An-  
cona.*

50 The enemy in the meane time being out at Sea vnwilling to seeme idle, made sodaine incursion vpon Lissa an Island in Dalmatia, putting all to fire and sword. From thence he sailed to Corfou, *Georgio Viare* a wise & valiant Gentleman gouerned the Island. He decrying the Arragonian Nauie, encouraged the inhabitants, preparing all things requisite for defence: The enemies first assaults were very violent: for being many, they at one time scaled all parts: but through the valour of the defendants, they were not onely kept from entrance, but precipitated from the wals with great slaughter.

*The enemies  
take the Isle of  
Lissa.*



A subtill Strat-  
ageme of Viare.

The enemies re-  
vires from Corju

The Mantuan  
discontented lea-  
veth the armie.

The Venetians  
come to Stellata

Hercules d'Este  
comes to the re-  
liefe of Stellata.

The death of Gi-  
ouan Hemo.

Notwithstanding this braue repulse, the assault continuing till night without intermission, and the Gouvernour fearing, that the Defendants wearied, though not conquered, would giue way to the enemy, inuented this stratagem. Hee diuulged that the Venetian fleet would in few houres arrive there, whercupon hee commaunded all the bells to be rung, acclamations of ioy to be made by the souldiers on the walles, as though supplies were already arrived. The enemy terrified with this fodaine clamour, hauing lost 500. men in this assault, put to Sea. Shortly after the Venetian fleet, arrived and wintered there.

*Alphonso* was (as hath beene said) encamped at Calcina, and it was probable, that from thence hee would goe and besiege Lonata. *Moresini* the Prouidator departed from the Campe at Rezza, and went thither to fortifie the Cittie, whither hee sent for Country people, who with the inhabitants and souldiers of the Garrison, made a trench and rampires. *Giacomo Media* was likewise there, who not long before had beene sent thither with three hundred men to guard the Citie. These, together with the light horse of the Towne, did by their frequent incurfions, forestall all things from the enemies forragers so long as they remained there. Moreover, the Venetian had diuerted the ordinary current of the Riuer Seriola, that if the enemy came to encampe there, hee might want water. Neuerthelesse hee attempted to take Vidaciolla, which *Sanseuerino* hauing strongly fortified, and the enemy twice assaulting it, could not be taken. Then *Alphonso* being loath to loose any longer time, determined to march directly to Verona.

Some say, that the Prince of Mantua, from thence returned home, discontented with *Alphonso*, for refusing to besiege Lonata and Piscara, which two townes hee specially desired to take from the Venetians. The Senate had beene aduertized of the enemies desseigne, and therefore sent diuers boats, and a strong Garrison to Piscara to guard the Towne and Lake of La Garda: they had beside commaunded the Gallie which lay at Lalissa to bee armed, and brought into the Lake. The charge thereof was committed to *Andrea Marcello*, who had commaund of those vessels, till *Pietro Diedo* was sent thither by the Senate.

The enemy lying still at Calcina, *Thomaso* of Imola, who commaunded the foot forces vpon the Po, crossing the Riuer before day, gaue a fodaine assault to the suburbs of Stellata, and to the rampires next the Castle: the Sailers were mingled with the Souldiers. The suburbs were easily taken and burnt. The ordnance and other engines being taken from the enemies rampires were carried to the vessels: this being done, they gaue a fierce assault to the Fort: The Souldiers and Mariners vrged with such furie, as in a moment they became masters of part thereof: Then they which were in the highest places craued parley, first of *Immola*, then of *Andrea Zancane*, who commaunded the vessels, and of set purpose prolonged their parley, expecting some speedie aid from Ferrara, wherein they were not deceived. So soone as newes came to the Citie, that the enemy had taken the bastions, and part of the Fort at Stellata, and that without speedie helpe, they within it would be enforced to yeeld; *Hercules* on a fodaine taking the light horse with him, and commaunding the rest of his forces to follow in order of battell, shewed himselfe vnlooked for to the Venetians, whom hee charged: the Sailers running to the vessels, left the souldiers to the slaughter, who for a while made head, but vpon the arrivall of the rest of the troupes, they threw themselues into the water, trusting to their skill in swimming, hoping thereby to get into the vessels, but most of them being carried away by the violent swiftnes of the torrent, perished, those that escaped drowning were taken prisoners, among whom was *Immola*, who being but slightly wounded, and dying the night following, was supposed to haue beene poysoned.

Those that lay at the obscure Lake, made incurfions as farre as Ferrara, where among other places they spoiled the rich and beautifull Monasterie of the Char-treux, burning part thereof. *Giouan Hemo* Prouidator in that Campe hauing intelligence that the Fort of Stellata was taken, and making himselfe readie to march to the

the reliefe of his soldiers, and in ioy of that good news curuetting his horse not well managed, it threw him, of which fall hee died not long after. *Giacomo* surnamed *Media* came to the Camp as Prouidator in his sted, who by reason of the infectious aire falling sicke was carried backe to Venice, where not long after hee died. Lastly, they sent *Francisco Troni* thither, a discreet and braue yong man, who had no better successe than his fellowes.

10 While this was done on the Po, *Alphonso* departing from Calcina tooke *Carpinetta*, thence marching to Calauria, hee croseed the Mincia with part of his forces beneath Valegia; where hauing well viewed the whole Countrey, hee repased the Riuer and came to Godia, where againe crossing the Mincia at a bridge, by the Mantuans confines came into the Veronois. Vallegia stands vpon an high hill, and vnderneath it runnes the Mincia; the walles fortified with towers extend themselves as farre as the Marshes of Tartar. In this space stands Villafranca in the midst of a Plaine, strong rather by Art than Nature. The Arragonois breaking down the walls in that place, approached with his armie neere to the Citie, and battering the Castle, tooke it the third day after his arriuall.

*Alphonso takes Carpinetta.*

*The situation of Valegia.*

20 From thence scattering his forces throughout the Veronois, he filled all places with terrour, euen to the Cittie walles: Hee likewise sent some of his Captaines to view the strong townes of the Countrey, and without difficulty became Master of *Vigatia*, the Isle of *Escalla* and *Sanguineta*. Then comming to the Riuer *Adice*, and being discouered by the Inhabitants of the farther shoare, they terrified, fled, which terrour ranne as farre as Padua and Vincenza; the Countrey people flying to the cities and strong townes. In this alarme the Magistrates of both places assembled forces to oppose the enemies passage ouer the *Adice*. *Alphonso* stayed not long at Villafranca, ere *Sanseuerino* comming vp the Lake of Benac encamped neere Valegia, where *Marc-Antonio Morosini* met him with part of the forces which were at Lonata; at his arriuall *Augustino Barbudico* his Colleague fell sicke, and was carried to Venice.

*Alphonso upon the Veronois.*

*Sanseuerino cometh to Valegia.*

30 *Alphonso* perceiuing the Venetian to be encamped before him, and not able to draw him to the fight, nor yet safely to assaile him, on a sodaine rose and marched into the Bressan, where he besieged *Azzola*. Some thought that the enemy did not without cause remoue and giue ouer his other designs for that siege, but that he had correspondence with some of the Garrison and Citizens for surrender of the towne. It is certaine, that the towne being afterwards deliuered backe to the Venetians by agreement, some by decree of Senate, who feeling themselves guiltie had remoued their habitation, were absolutely banished, whereby wee may perceiue, that it was not a publike but priuate surrender. But howsoeuer, the City reputed impregnable yeelded at the first assault, the Castle following their example: *Sanseuerino* after *Alphonsoes* departure recouered all the Townes which hee had taken vpon the Veronois, and leauing *Antonio Souanza* for the guard of Valegia, hee went into the Bressan, and encamped at Calcina.

*Alphonso takes Azzola.*

40 While these things were done abroad, the State receiued an ill presage at home. For the Dukes pallace was in part burnt downe by night. It is thought one of the Chappell negligently leauing a candlelighted, the snuffe thereof falling downe kindled the fire, which about the second watch of the night brake forth into a flame: the mischiefe would haue extended farther, as in former time, had it not bin speedily prevented. *Sanseuerino* strengthened at Calcina with new supplies, was desirous to pursue the enemy, when contrary to all expectation hee vnderstood the losse of *Azzola* and the Castle. This newes bred generall amazement, many expostulating why the Azolans euer fauoured by the Venetians should so betray them? 50 why the Castle should so distrust it owne strength? That this yeelding proceeded not from feare but treacherie: and that the enemy not vninuit had so confidently entered the Bressan. These rumors passed in the Venetians Campe. But *Alphonso* deliuering the Towne to the Mantuan, resolved by all meanes to free his brother

*Part of the dukes pallace burnt.*

*Diuers expostulations vpon the yeelding of Azzola.*

*Hercules*



*Hercules pla-  
tine Letters to  
Alphonso his bro-  
ther.*

*Hercules* from the siege, from whom he daily received letters full of complaint, how that he gained not by the Venetians losse; that his Victories benefited others, not secured his subjects still besieged: That the Venetian Ensignes still braued Ferrara, and possessed the banks of Po: Therefore he intreated him in such extremitie not to relinquish his sister *Leonora* and her children parts of himselfe, and desired him to consider how that he should be able to hold out a winter siege, if the enemy should perseuer and his associates fall from him, (the onely thought whereof was terrible) were not he and his whole estate ruined? Therefore he importuned him whilest he had time and meanes, that he would doe his utmost to remoue the enemy from the Po, and raise the siege ere Winter.

These Letters did not moue but spurre this forward Prince, who sending his infanterie before by the Po to Hostilia, himselfe about midnight followed with the horse by land: *Sanseuerino* hauing intelligence of the enemies departure, and asured that his haste tended to the surprisall of the Venetians on the Po; remoued likewise before day, and by great iournies came to Verona with two companies of men at armes, and sent order to the magistrates to prepare all the vessels vpon the Adice, that nothing might retard his desseigne. *Francisco Drede* was then Gouvernor of the Citie, the yeate before Ambassador with Pope *Sixtus* (as hath beene said) and *Francisco Marcello* Prouost. These spending most part of the day in gathering the boates, and the busines not yet ended, were faine to labour all night, so that vpon *Sanseuerines* arriuall, the souldiers imbarqued and sailed directly towards the enemy.

The Venetian troupes following after the Generall being come to Pescara, they diuided themselves and tooke sundry waies. *Morosini* the Prouidator, and *Fracasso* comming to Verona with certaine companies of horse, followed *Sanseuerino* to aide him if neede required. *Antonio Victorini* who had beene Prouidator at Verona returned to the Campe at Calcina with *Deisebo Angulare*, and the other part of the armie. The Venetians had the good fortune that those whom *Alphonso* had sent to Hostilia by the Po, were detained by a south winde. They being wind-bouind, *Sanseuerino* with a more fauourable gale arriued at Castel-Nouo as soone as *Alphonso*. The enemy amazed with the sodaine noise heard from the Castle, and wondering at so many confused voices; what, and whence those numbers were, at last vnderstanding *Sanseuerino* to be come, *Alphonso* brake into these words; *O immortal God! deeth this olde fellow slee now he can not goe? must the vigour of my youth bee out-skippped by his decrepitude? and, his iourney being greater than mine, must his speede be so too? Then turning to his Captaines and Pilots, hee exclaimed against the windes and waters, as confederate against him; and so grinding his teeth, and bewraying much passion, returned frustrate to Hostilia.*

*Sanseuerins  
speed.*

*Alphonsoes ex-  
clamations.*

*Victorini* in the meane time, *Deisebo*, and *Rodolpho Gonzaga* departing from Calcina, went to Castagnolles. There they vnderstood that *Lodouico Sforza* did with great force batter Romagna vpon the Bergamasch. The Venetian crossing the Oglio went to Pallasuoles, from whence *Thomaso Primania* was sent to Bergamo, and *Pietro* of Carthage to *Martinenga* to secure those Townes: But *Sforza* remaining before Romagna after long siege tooke it. The Venetian Armie comming afterwards to Pontoglio, and from thence, neere to the Oglio, did in short space recouer diuers townes lost that Summer.

In the meane time, *Sanseuerino* and *Morosini* the Prouidator returning from the Po, ioyned with the Armie. All things succeeding prosperously, *Pietro Marcello* as Prouidator was left to winter at Valegia, and the Albanian horsemen at Villafranca vnder the command of *Nicelao Enonio* and his brother, two braue young men, and the rest in other places of the Veronois neere to the Mantuan confines, who by their frequent incursions, did all that winter disturbe Mantua and the Territories adiacent. *Sanseuerino* vnited with *Victorini* and *Rodolpho Gonzaga*, tooke Manerbia and the strong garrison in it: From thence *Morosini* by the Senates licence returned

to Venice, leauing *Viciformi* in the Campe. *Manerbia* taken, the Venetian Generall recovered *Valeriotà*, *Scorlariola*, and to conclude, all townes lost that Summer, but *Azola*, *Quinciana*, and *Senica*: Then, sending the troopes to *Garrison*, himselſe in mid winter honourably accompanied, went to Venice. Prince *Mocenigo* attended by the nobleſt Senators in the *Bucentauro* richly hung, went to meet him, and becauſe he had honorably borne himſelfe in his place, the State gaue him many rich gifts: they afterwards beſtowed vpon him *Catadella* a towne on the *Paduan* territorie, and *Montorio* on the *Veronois*, with a delicate and pleaſant place neere to the citie, with a goodly pallace in it: and that his wife might bee a ſharer of his good fortune the Senate enriched her with many coſtly iewels. The like acknowledgement did the *Rofians* of *Parma* receiue, who being by *Sforza* expelled their Countrie, were at the ſame time in Venice, where they were bountifully entertained by the Prince and Senate, promiſing neuer to forget their good ſeruice, and for the time preſent gaue them certaine ſummes of gold forth of the publicke treaſury for the entertainment of their great familie: afterwards aſſigning a perpetuall annuities of 32000. crownes to the two brethren *Guido* and *Giacomo*, and to the third, who had taken holy Orders, a very rich benefice vpon the *Veronois*.

*Sanſeuerino's magnificent entertainment at Venice.*

*The Senate recompences the Rofians of Parma.*

Whileſt theſe magnificent rewards were giuen at Venice, it fell out after *Sanſeuerino's* departure forth of *Lombardie*, *Giouanni Antonio Scariotta* leading ſiue hundred horſe to their *Garrison* at *Cremona*, by the treacherie of his guides fell into an Ambuſcadò, in which he loſt moſt of his horſe, but himſelfe, ſonne, and one ſeruant, made way through the enemies and eſcaped. *Sanſeuerino* toward the latter end of winter together with *Nicolas Piſaura* the Prouidator came to the new *Orges* where *Fraçaſo* lay in garriſon; vpon their arriual, *Antonio Vittorini* by the Senates permiſſion returned to Venice, ſo that *Piſaura* was ſole Prouidator in the Armie, till the coming of *Luca Piſani*, who after *Zacharia Barbaro* had for a while commaunded *Breſſia*. They remained ſtill in the Armie till the end of the warre, and in the meane time wearie of *Idleneſſe*, made a bridge ouer *Oglio*, and a Fort at it, which croſſing, they tooke the Tower *Triſtania* on the farther ſide the Riuer; and finding ſtore of corne, victuall and hay, it was a great helpe to them that winter: And becauſe the place ſeemed of ſome importance, they ſodainly fortified it, placing a ſtrong *Garrison* there.

*Sanſeuerino comes to the new Orges.*

*The tower Triſtania taken.*

The Spring already approched when a rumour was ſpread that the Conſultation of the confederate Princes which *Alfonſo* held at *Cremona* had no prosperous iſſue, and that they diſſented concerning the renouation of the warre. This did put the Venetians in ſome hope that peace propounded in *Flaminia* by the Popes Ambaſſadors, might vpon reaſonable termes take effect, and to theſe ends being ſolicited, the Senate ſent *Zacharia Barboſa* and *Frederico Cornari* to *Leſenna*; where after long conſultation, they perceiued by the vniuſt conditions propounded, that this treatie of peace was motioned onely to amuſe the Venetians, and to keepe them from purſuing that which they had begunne the yeere before in *France* and *Germanie*.

The Venetians the precedent ſummer, carefull of the iſſue of that warre, and incenſed againſt Pope *Sixtus* had ſent Ambaſſadors to the French Armie and Germane Princes to incite them to ſummon the Pope and all Chriſtendome to a generall Councell, wherein it might be lawfull to complaine of the Pope, and to implore the aide of all Chriſtians againſt him; and to this end they ſent *Sebaſtiano Baſadario* to the Emperour *Frederick*, *Antonio Lauretano* to the French king, *Paulo Piſani* to the Duke of *Auſtria*, and *Nicolas Foſcarini* into *Flaunders* to *Maximillian*, the Emperour *Fredericks* ſonne.

*The Venetians craue a generall Councell.*

The Pope fearing this matter, was deſirous to hearken vnto peace. The Venetians in the meane time, though they intended peace, did not omit their warlike preparations againſt the Spring: for beſides the Italian forces which by new ſupplies were mightily encreaſed by ſea and land, they drew from *Morea* and the *Iſlands*



The Venetians  
receiue new sup-  
plies.

Islands next adiacent to Corfou, from Albania, and Dalmatia, twelue hundred horse, one part of these were quartered in the villages neere to the enemy, from whence they daily made roads into his Countrey, and the rest vpon the Bressan.

The Spring was alreadye past when *Sanseuerino* sent commaundement to all the Garrisons, to meet him on the 27. of May, betwixt Variola and Cortiana. But whilst this was done on the Bressan, the sailers of *Diede* his Galley, and foure other Gallies of *Marcello's* Fleet mutined. The Authours of the mutinie were secretly punished by the commaundement of *Tomaso Zeno* Generall of the Fleet on the Po: which the other Marriners hauing notice of, went with their Gallie to the enemies side, who lay neere to Philocina, but they were by him basely stript, spoyled and sent away. The Senate vpon these newes proclaimed them traitors; and that they might serue as an example to others, banished them from their territories, with this addition, That if any of them were euer afterwards taken in the Venetian iurisdiction, they should be put to death as Capital offenders.

The arrogant  
brag of Porco.

At the same time that this Galley was lost, Captain *Porco*, a great enemy to the Venetians, made daily incursions from Hostilio euen to the trenches of Mellaria, and among other brauadoes against the Venetians, hee did by oath protest vnto *Giuanni Canalis* (at that time Gouvernour of the Castle) that within few dayes he would come knocke a nail into the gates of Mellaria. This bragge cost him deere; for being taken and brought before *Canalis*, the Venetian said to him; Thou arrogant and vaine-glorious fellow, performe thy insolent promise: and seeing as victorious thou canst not performe this bragge, at least as a captiue; And because thou shalt not be forsworne, take this nail and hammer: (which he deliuered to him.) This being done, he presently sent him to Venice to be executed.

The Venetians  
besiege Gallipolis

*Marcello*, Generall of the Venetian Fleet, toward the latter end of the Spring left Corfou, and went to besiege Gallipolis. This citie is like an Island, and seated in that part of Calabria aduancing toward the Ionian sea, confining vpon it and the Adriatick. *Plinie* saith, That in time past it did belong to the Gaules, which is not vnlikelie to be true in regard of the name. The Nauall Armie consisted of 56. vessels, among which were 16. Gallies, and fise shippes of burthen. The Venetian before he would assault the Citie, summoned it to know if they would voluntarily yeeld, but seeing that labour was vaine, he drew his vessels neere the shoare, and landed part of his souldiers to assault it by land, and on the water from his Fleet annoyed the enemy so, as on both sides a cruell fight beganne. *Marcello* from his Admirall Galley encouraged his soldiers, willing them brauely to mount the Rampiers; the soldiers obeyed and desperately ranne through the midst of the enemies shot. *Dominico Delfino*, *Lodouico Garzone*, *Constantino Lauretano*, *Tomaso Diede*, and many other Captaines of Gallies, did brauely acquite themselves at the assault: And the Venetians had alreadye, not without great slaughter, reared ladders against the wals, on which some were mounted, when *Marcello* from the poope of his Admirall Galley, encouraging by name the soldiers and Captaines, approving the valliant, and condemning cowards, executing all offices of a skilfull Captaine and Generall, being shot with a bullet, presently fell downe dead. *Sagidino* the Secretarie saw him fall, and couered him with a cloake, and after that he had conueyed the bodie into his Cabin, encouraged his Countymen to pursue the victorie, telling them that the Generall was slightly hurt, and gone to be drest, willing them, in the meane time, to let the enemy see that they could fight valliantly without a Commander, and in recompence of their valour, the Cities sacke was theirs, it being once taken.

The death of  
Generall Mar-  
cello.

Gallipolis taken.

*Dominico Maripietro* Captaine of the shippes of burthen, so encouraged his soldiers, as in despite of the enemy they mounted the walles. At last the victorious Venetian entred the Citie, not yet knowing their Generall was dead. Euery street was filled with slaughter and spoile. Commaundement was giuen not to rauish women, or spoile Churches. The Citizens threw downe their armes and cryed for mercie: all places ecchoed the cries and lamentations of women and children. The noble

noble Venetian presently grew passionate, and pitied their distresse, by sound of Trumpet commanding his Souldiers and Marriners to abstaine from spoile and slaughter. Gallipolis taken, the command of the fleet was by a Generall consent committed to *Mariopietro*, till such time as the Senate should prouide a new Generall. The victorious Venetians did forthwith fortifie the Citie, and made it a safe retreat for their forces.

In the meane time Nerita a Citie of the Salentines Radisca and many other neighbour townes daunted with the disaſter of the Gallipolitans, voluntarily yeelded. *Marcellos* death reported at Venice, did somewhat ſower the ſweetneſſe of the victory. The Citie neuertheleſſe reioyced, becauſe that by the taking of Gallipolis, a means was offered them at their pleaſures to any king *Ferdinand* their enemy, whoſe pride was no whit daunted, notwithstanding that he ſaw the Venetians make incuſions into the verie bowels of his Kingdome; yet that turbulent ſpirit of his when it perceiued his countrey entangled in a difficult and tedious warre inclined to peace.

His ſonne *Alphonſo* who lay on the Cremonefe, hauing intelligence by ſpies that the Venetians comming from their Garrifons, were with a mightie Armie encamped at *Varioles*, did with his troupes (which were farre inferiour to the Venetians) march to *Quintiana*, where fortifying himſelfe, his Armie by ſupplies from the confederates, did daily encreaſe. *Sanſeuerino* in the meane time, becauſe he would not be idle, thought it fit, that *Nicolas Piſauro* the Prouidator, and his ſonne *Francoiſco* ſhould with certaine troupes of horſe make incuſions into the enemies countrey: Theſe hauing at a bridge croſſed the *Oglio*, did on a ſodaine ſurprize *Calce*, and other townes of ſmall importance, ſome of which they fortified, and razed the reſt.

*Alphonſo* ſmiled at *Quintiana*.

The Venetians take *Calce*.

The enemy being not farre off, lay ſtill and would not remoue, ſo as all that harueſt there was no other memorable exploit done. In the end, after that *Alphonſo* had aſſembled all the confederate forces conſiſting of fixe ſcore companies of men at *Armes*, with an infanterie to their Cauallerie, he marched againſt the new *Orges*. *Sanſeuerino* though he were inferiour to him in number of horſe, yet being his ſuperiour in foot forces, went to the old *Orges*, ſuppoſing that the enemy would come thither. *Nicolas Treuiſano* Gouverneur of *Breſſia*, accompanied *Sanſeuerino* with a gallant troupe to the new *Orges*.

*Alphonſo* takes *Metella*.

*Alphonſo* in the meane time being come to *Metella*, enforced the townſmen to yeeld, together with ſome other places of meane importance: From thence he went and ſeized on *Varioles* and *Scoſariolles*, and then continued at *Baignolles*: But the Venetian who ſtill followed him, ſeeking for a fit occaſion to giue him battaile, went from *Maclodia* to *Torbolles*, and from thence not long after encamped at *Szenes* betwixt *Breſſia* and the enemies campe. There peace was motioned with more likelihood of good ſucceſſe, than before at *Cefenna*, and as it had a better beginning, ſo was the end more prosperous. For the Captaines (which ſeldome chappens) who were wont to abhorre the name of peace, became Authors and Vmpires thereof.

A motion of peace.

*Sanſeuerino* on the one ſide, and *Lodouico Sforza* on the other, after ſundrie meſſages from both parts vndertooke this treatie ſo much deſired, not onely in *Lombardie*, where warre was hote, but ouer all *Italy*.

During this treatie of peace, or not long before, the Venetians receiued a great overthrow neere to *Ferrara*. Certaine foot-companies of the Garrifon of the obſcure lake had made incuſions to the verie gates of *Ferrara*, ſeeking to draw forth the enemy into ſome Ambuſcado: but the *Ferrarois* ſtill contained themſelves within their walles till the Venetians retired towards their campe: for then they lent certaine troupes of horſe againſt them, who ſkirmiſhed with them as farre as the Parke corner with *confrontes Caſſagio*, where the Venetians in diſorder were put to rout, diuers were there ſlaine, and many wounded: but the number of priſoners was verie great, who (according to the manner of the Italian warre) being ſtrippt,

The Venetians are put to rout.



were dismissed. *Troni* Prouidator at that time of the obscure lake, falling sicke, and being carried to Venice, died there.

Peace concluded  
with the Venetians.

Conditions of  
peace.

Peace (as hath beene said) being motioned by the Capitaines did then take effect, on these conditions: That the Venetians should recnter *Asola* Romania, and all other townes lost during that warre of Lombardie: That they should withdraw all their Garrisons on this side, & beyond the Po; raze all the Forts built vpon the riuer banks; and should surrender to *Hercules* whatsoever they had taken from him: the Pollesin of *Rouigo* excepted, which themselves retained; and should enioy the same liberties old and new as they were wont to haue in *Ferrara*, and places neere adioyning: That *Sanseuerino* should still continue in the Venetians pay, and yet should be General to all the Princes and States of Italy.

How much the  
Venetians spent  
in this warre.

Such was the end of the confederate warre of all Italy against the Venetians, the greatnesse of whose preparations may be imagined by this: That in two yeares space or little more whilst this warre lasted, they spent three millions and 600000. Ducates. The Venetians of a long time had not so willingly entertained peace. In all Townes and Castles ouer their dominions, bonfires were made in signe of ioy.

Besides, triumphes, turnaments, and fight at barriers, were proclaimed which should continue certaine daies. The rewards propounded to the combatants were two peeces, the one of cloth of gold, and the other of siluer. Great multitudes of people came from all parts to behold those shewes. *Hercules de Este*, and *Iulio* Count of *Camerin* were present at them, whom the Prince and Senate went to meete. *Leon*, sonne to *Lodouico Sforza*, and *Galeas Sanseuerino* came from *Milan* to Venice. Old *Sanseuerino* chose rather to be a dealer in the triumphes than a spectator. The *Rossians* of *Parma*, and the Prince of *Mirandula* came thither likewise, with many other great Lords, some to fight, others to looke on. The market-place of *S. Marke* as farre as *S. Geminians* Church was to this end sumptuously adorned. The combatants preparations were magnificent: Three of *Sanseuerines* sonnes, who sundrie times made shewes a-part, caused fīue and twentie braue coursers to be richly trapt with gold and purple. The *Rossians* of *Parma*s shewes were in a manner like this: But that of *Count Camerins* nephew, sonne to his brother, was accounted more sumptuous than all the rest. More than an hundred thousand persons beheld these triumphs.

Prince *Mocenigo* accompanied with the Senate and Citie Magistrates had a place prepared for them. These turnaments lasted certaine daies. In the end, the honour of the triumph was adiudged to *Sanseuerines* sonnes, as they that had best deserued it, *Eracasso* and *Antonio Maria* diuided the cloth of gold betwixt themselves, and *Galeas* alone had that of siluer. *Count Camerins* nephew, who in all mens iudgements had done brauely, refused three hundred crownes, which the State would haue giuen him. Some thought he did it in disdain, because others were preferred before him. *Mariotto*, a younger brother of the *Rossians* of *Parma*, doing more at barriers than his yeares promised, was rewarded with a horse richly barded. Many others were recompenced according to their merit, many were likewise knighted. *Iulio* Count of *Camerin* was made General of the Venetian troupes, seeing *Sanseuerino* commanded those of all Italy.

The end of the second Booke of the fourth Decad.



10 THE THIRD BOOKE  
OF THE FOVRTH DECAD  
OF THE HISTORIE  
Of Venice.

The Contents of the third Booke of the fourth Decad.

20 **T**HE Dukes Pallace burnt during the warre, is sumptuously reedified. The Pestilence begunne in Summer doth in Autumne make diners places in the citie desolate. A briefe Description of their Sea-trafficke. Four Gallies trading into France are taken by Pirates on the coast of Portugall. Troubles in Friall by the sodaine arrivall of the Hungarians. ROBERTO SANSEVERINO with a brave Cavallerie goes to the warre lately begunne neere Rome. The election of MARCO BARBADIOLO who succeedeth MOCEMIGO in the Principalltie of Venice. A briefe Declaration of the warre of Rome betwixt Pope INNOCENT and king FERDINAND. Three Commissioners are appointed to provide all things requisite to purge the Citie from the pestilence. SANSEVERINO, dispoiled of his troups, returnes to the Venetians. Their usuall custome at their Princes funeralls. The cause of the warre with the Archduke of Austria, and sodaine commotions of the enemy on the very confines of Italie. The beginning and end of the Rethicke warre. The kingdome of Cyprus is ioyned to the Venetians Dominions, by a conuoyance made by Queene KATHERINE in her life time. The inuention of harquebuzes, and the recompence of such as learned to shoot in them. An extreame cold frost at Venice, and ouer all the Lakes. A league betwixt the Pope, Venetians, and GALEAS SPORZA. The preparations of CHARLES the French King for the conquest of the kingdome of Naples.

40 **T**hat part of the Dukes Pallace which was burnt during the warre, was from the foundation reedified this first yere of the peace. It is an admirable peece of worke, and likely to last long. The Citie was greatly molested with the Infection the next Summer, which increasing in Autumne, did make Venice very desolate. This domestick losse was accompanied toward the end of Summer with an other furr from home. But before we enter into this Discourse, it shall not bee impertinent to mention the Venetians great industrie, & wealth, purchased by traffike at sea.

50 There is no place in all the Sea from Gades, betwixt Affricke and Europe, towards Syria and Egypt in the Leuant; nor from the North and West towards Bosphorus and the Fennes Meotides; nor any place so remote, which the Venetian Gallies haue not at all times frequented in trade of Marchandize. It is almost incredible

The Dukes palace is reedified

A great plague at Venice.



dible to thinke how the Venetian vessels doe ordinarily enter into the Hauens, not onely of Italie, but of Liburnia, Dalmatia, Macedonia and Greece, as if it were in the suburbs of Venice. Wee will speake of those, who at the Common-wealths charge are yeerely sent to take in lading in the remotest places of the world.

Of these, foure great gallies bring home into Italie, Spice, Silke, Pretious stones, and Pearles from Syria and Egypt. Three others goe into Lybia, for gold, iewells, and slaues. Two saile into Fraunce and bring home wooll and Spanish silke. Others goe towards the Tana is, and Fennes Meotides, from whence they returne laden with Tapistrie and Emeraldes. And besides this number, foure direct theyr course into the French Ocean, and from the Martes there, loadethemselues abundantly with woolls, gold, tapistrie, and cloth of Flaunders.

According to this custome foure Gallies for this purpose were abroad vnder the commaund of *Bartolomeo Minio*, who comming into the Spanish Seas, mette with young *Columbus*, (nephew to *Columbus* the famous Mariner) who with seauen tall shippes of warre incountered them in the night neere to the sacred Promontorie, modernely termed *S. Vincents Cape*. But although at first hee determined to assault the Venetian Gallies, yet hee abstained that night, and resoluing to fight with them, came so neere, as the prowes of the pirates shippes were afterne the poopees of the Venetian Gallies. So soone as it was day *Columbus* assailed the Venetians, who were inferior to him in men and vessels, but superior in courage and resolution. They fought fiercely for certaine houres space, and with such great slaughter as is seldome seene in any fight with such enemies, who rarely come to fight but vpon constraint. Diuerse that were present at the bickering say, that three hundred Venetians were slaine at that fight: others mention not so many. Among the dead were *Lorenzo Michael* Captaine of a Gallie, and *Giouanni Delfino* brother to another Captaine. The Venetians were wearied with long fight. The Gallie *Delfina* was taken by the enemies, whereupon the rest yeelded. Some say, that in one Gallie foure score dead bodies lay betwixt the prow and poepe, which spectacle the victorious enemy lamented, saying in despite, That the Venetians by their wilfulnesse had procured that losse. The dead bodies were throwne into the Sea, and the wounded set on shoare. Those which escaped went to *Lisbone*, and from thence were sent home.

The Venetian  
gallies are assai-  
led by Pirates.

*Lisbone* a Citie  
of Portugall.

*Lisbone* is a Citie of Portugall standing vpon the Sea, I thinke it was in old time called *Olisipone*. It is at this day very famous, as well for the ordinarie residence of kings, as for her great wealth. The Venetians were there very kindly entertained by the king, and those that were sicke he commaunded to be carefully looked to, the rest, according to each mans qualitie, receiued mony and cloaths, and were sent home into their countrey.

League betwixt  
the Venetians  
and kings of  
Portugall.  
The cause of  
this league.

The Venetians are in ancient league with the kings of Portugall, the which being deriued from the Father to the Sonne, they inuolably obserue. They say, that the cause of this league and friendship proceeded from the Venetians courtesie and liberalitie. It is reported, That a king of Portugall came in time past with a small traine to Venice to see the Citie, where he remained certaine daies in disguised habite. But so great a guest could not long be concealed: For the Senate hauing intelligence, that a Noble man of royall parentage lay in the Citie, it did honourably receiue and conducted him to a goodly Pallace, where he lodged, being accompanied by certaine Senators to shew him the singularities of the Citie, and to wait vpon him whither soeuer hee went: At his departure they gaue him rich giftes, and for his greater honor appointed some to attend him as farre as the Venetians confines. This did the Venetians, not (as they thought) to a king but only to a priuate person of blood royall. At his returne into Portugall hee acquainted his Princes with the Venetians courtesie and liberalitie; and made a Decree, That his successors should for euer acknowledge the Venetians bounty towards him. And for this cause the king of Portugall gaue such good entertainment to the distressed Venetians:

ans: he did likewise commaund that none of his subiects should buy any part of the Venetians goods which had bene stollen from them. The newes of this losse did greatly afflict the Citie, the which exceeding (as it was reported) the summe of 20000. crownes, touched some particular persons: But the death of so many men did much augment their sorrow. The pestilence at this time did greatly infect the Cittie, in regard whereof, the Senate was of opinion at that time not to reuenge that wrong; but to deferre it to a fitter time.

At the same time there arose some troubles in Friull. Certaine light horse, sent by the King of Hungarie (as it was afterwards knowne) made sodaine incursions vpon the very confines of Italy, to surprize Porto-nouo, a towne vpon the Riuer Lizonza. The Hungarians made a stay vpon the Thryestines territorie. But the Senate, though it certainly knew that the same King made warre still vpon *Frederick*, and that those troupes were expressely sent into Italy to surprize Porto-nouo and Tryeste, which *Frederick* yet held; yet because they were not well assured of the Kings intention, they forthwith sent certaine troopes of horse which lay in Garrison betwixt Verona and Padua, to the Carnons territories. But the Hungarians passing quietly through the territorie of Udina, and frustrate of their hope to take the Citie, which the Bandetti had assured them of, left Italy, and returned without any farther attempt.

The better part of Haruest was already spent, when *Roberto Sanseuerino* (who notwithstanding the peace in Lombardie still remained in the Venetians pay) earnestly solicited by Letters from Pope *Innocent* who succeeded *Sixtus*, went without the Senates consent or knowledge (who were then at peace by sea and land) with his sonnes *Fraçasse* and *Galeas* and two and thirtie companies of horse, first into Faminia, and afterwards to Rome in the middest of winter: but hee arriued somewhat before his forces; for the Pope being pressed by *Alphonso*, hastened his coming.

*Sanseuerino*  
aideth Pope  
*Innocent*.

The cause of this warre proceeded from the commotions of the Volaterrans, and rebellion of certaine Princes, who by a sodaine conspiracie, reuolted from *Ferdinand*, retiring to Pope *Innocent*, requesting his aide against that King. The Pope finding them not onely worthie to be protected by his authoritie, but likewise to be freed from all wrong by the forces of the Church of Rome, it fell out that *Virginio Vrsino*, who (as we haue elsewhere said) besides sundry townes which hee possesse neere Rome on this side, and beyond Tiber, had likewise diuers others in the Marshes as farre as the lake Fucino in the confines of the Realme of Naples, remained still loyall to the King. At first he resolved (as it is reported) not wholly to abandon the King, nor likewise in any sort to take Armes against the Pope, but together with *Ferdinand* defending the Realmes frontiers, following his Ancestors steps, to make no attempt neere Rome. In this maner, he remained, as it were, neuter amidst these new garboiles of warre, when after *Sanseuerins* arriual, by the perswasion (as it was thought) of some chiefe Commanders of the contrarie faction, the Pallace of the *Vrsini* vpon Mount Iordano, (which is the name of some part of the Citie) was sodainly by the soldiers spoiled and burnt: whereat *Virginio* being incensed, did presently declare himselfe together with the other Lords of that familie, an enemy to the Pope. *Alfonso* strengthened by this mans power, and hauing seized on certaine bridges neere Rome, began after *Sanseuerins* arriual, to walte and spoile all places round about the Citie. We onely mention this to acquaint the reader with the cause of the warre betwixt the Pope and King *Ferdinand*.

Now while these things were done neere Rome, Prince *Mocenigo* died the seuenth yeere of his Gouernment.



¶ MARCO BARBADICO, the  
73. Duke of Venice.



**M**arco Barbadico, a Senator of great wisdom and authority, was by a generall consent chosen Prince in his stead. This man (the Commonwealth being quiet at home and abroad) repaired the Ducall Pallace begunne a while before, with such expedition, as in a few moneths whilest he remained Prince all that part thereof towards the East was with stately Architecture almost finished. The cold weather nothing abating the furie of the Pestilence, it did greatly afflict the Citie. Therefore three Senators were appointed, who had ample commission to doe whatsoeuer they should finde necessarie, to free it from that calamitie. These men, that they might the sooner take away the cause of the sicknesse, in an open place for the purpose caused a great quantitie of infectious apparell which the couetous graue-makers had layed vp together, to be burned in one fire. And because great numbers of people did surcharge the Citie, they sent a great part of the vulgar to inhabit elsewhere. At the same time the great Chanell, opposite to the great market-place, was cleansed, the which by a decree of Senate, though it were of great extent, was in all places scoured. They sent certaine foote companies (according to their vsuall manner) into Cyprus for to guard the Island.

In the meane time, warre betwixt the Pope and the *Vrsini* (who as hath beene said, shewed themselues openly for *Ferdinand*) brake forth into great flames, after the arriual of *Sanseuerino's* forces. For Pontenomentana being recovered, which they had taken, and *Fracasso*, sonne to old *Sanseuerino* almost slaine with a bullet, the whole burthen of the warre fell on *Paulo Vrsino*, and other of *Virginio's* kinsmen. For Nomentana being taken by force, was sackt and ruined. *Sanseuerino* marched towards Monterotonda, when Cardinall *Baptista Vrsino* came to the Pope, and assured him that himselfe and friends would be obedient to the holie Sea, by meanes whereof there were none other attempts made neere Rome.

*Virginio's* troopes of horse did in the meane time waste the Roman territorie, till *Alphonso's* returne from Tuscany, where according to their agreement they receiued a braue caullery from the Florentines and Milanefes, with which they made towards Rome: *Sanseuerino* with farre fewer number went to incounter him neere Flisco; there in skirmish the enimie lost certaine horse; but this notwithstanding, *Alphonso* presuming on his owne strength did in despite of *Sanseuerino* make furious incursions vpon the Romanesca.

*Sanseuerino* re-  
couereth Ponte-  
nomentana.

The Pope who till then had constantly maintained this great warre, though he already before resolved (as some say) to craue aide from France, hauing sent for *Rennatus* Duke of Lorraine to come into Italy against *Ferdinand*; and had likewise by his Nuncio *Nicolas Franco* elect Bishop of Treviso, requested the Venetians to associate him in that warre; yet because supplies from France are accounted farre off, and tedious, and that the Venetians in respect of their league sworne in Lombardie at the finishing of the Ferrarois warre, with *Lodouico Sforza*, *Alphonso* and the Florentines, would not take Armes; hauing thereby lost all hope of aide from any other place, and fearing to precipitate the State of Rome into greater dangers; he  
 10 did willingly incline to peace which the enemy offered him on honourable termes. For though he was a great Protector of the papall dignitie, yet he loued peace and quietnesse, in concluding whereof, he did as much as in him lay, procure the wealth and advancement of the Church of Rome, together with that of his friends and confederates.

Peace betwixt  
the Pope and  
*Ferdinand*.

*Sanseuerino* presently after peace was made, being casheerd, and resolving to carrie backe his troupes of horse into Lombardie, did by letters and expresse messengers craue leaue of the Senate to retire with two thousand horse into some towne belonging to their territories: But his demand not granted, himselfe destitute of all  
 20 counsell, as a man forsaken, hauing no safe place of retreat, and *Alphonso* still at his backe, who had followed him into Flaminia, was enforced to leaue his Cavallerie to his enemy, and himselfe with a few followers to make a speedie retreat into the frontiers of Rauenna.

*Sanseuerino* dis-  
poiled of his  
forces.

Such was the end of *Sanseuerino* and his sonnes renowned iourney from Lombardie to the warre of Rome, which we haue not so much mentioned for himselfe, as to let the world vnderstand the Venetians great constancie and loyalty. For although an occasion was offered to ruine king *Ferdinand* intangled in a domesticke war, or at least mightily to endanger him if they would haue embraced those offers, promises and conditions; yet because they would in no sort violate the treatie of peace which they had once sworne to, they stopt their eares to these motions. Now whilst  
 30 these things were done neere Rome, newes was brought from France, that *Maximilian* sonne to the Emperour *Fredericke* was chosen King of the Romanes, a name verie hatefull to the Citie of Rome, taking it original in the daies of that *Charles* who ouerthrew the Lombards greatnesse in Italy. For many Historians affirme, That he did afterwards make his sonne *Pipin*, King of Italy; himselfe being Emperour: and by this meanes it came to passe in time, that he is not only called king of Italy, but of Romans, which enioyeth the same dignitie and greatnesse like him.

The Venetians  
loyaltie.

*Maximilian* is  
chosen king of  
the Romanes.

*Maximilian* had married the daughter and heire of *Charles* Duke of Burgondie, who died in the war against the Swisses; and by this marriage purchasing great and ample Signories, being young, valiant and apt either for warre or peace, had after some  
 40 new troubles and difficult menaces of warre; enforced that stirring nation to obey his commandement: Himselfe and *Fredericke* his father, acquainted the Venetians, (as their great friends) with this new election. *Dominico Treuisano*, and *Hermolao Barbaro* were sent Ambassadors to them both, with commission in the States name to congratulate that royall election: They were both knighted. Another Ambassador was likewise sent into Portugall, to thanke that king from the Prince and Senate, for that not long before he had relieved and assisted the Venetians, who by Pyrates had bene robbed and spoiled and set on shore in his countrey. *Ieronimo Donato* a verie excellent Philosopher was appointed to goe thither. Toward the Spring, the sicknesse lessened, and before Summer ended,

Ambassadors  
sent to the king  
of Romanes.

Ambassade into  
Portugall.

50 it wholly ceased, so as of a long time before, the Citie was not seene more healthfull. This prosperitie was accompanied by another, proceeding from Prince *Barbadicos* care and diligence, which was, great plentie and abundance of all things, for such store of corne, wine, oyle, and all sorts of meate was brought to the Citie, as in the memorie of man the like had not bene scene. This ioy was likewise seconded

Great prosperity  
of the Venetian  
State.



ded by another: for the Venetians at that time had peace both by land and sea, so as the Commonwealth was neuer more happie than at that time.

*The Prince's instruction to his children on his death bed.*

The Prince was not onely busied in maintaining the State in this prosperitie, but in augmenting it, when on a sodaine to all mens griefe, death preuented him. He died in the ninth moneth of his gouernment: and therein perhaps more happie than all his predecessors: because, that besides a goodly race which he left behind him, himselfe hauing well deserued of Religion, Countrey, and Citizens, the Citie at his death was cleare from pestilence, and abounded in plentie. We may morcouer adde this to his good fortune, That vpon his death-bed an Ambassador came to him from *Baiazet* sonne to *Mahomet* Emperour of Turks, and brought him rich presents. It is reported that drawing towards his end, he called for foure of his sonnes, whom after vertuous instructions which he gaue them, he exhorted to loue and honour the State, intreating them often to remember the honour it had done him, for raising him from a meane Citizen to the highest and soueraigne dignitie, the which ought to make them to render that pietie to their countrey which their father by reason of his short gouernment could not performe. The whole Citie did infinitely bewaile his death. Euerie one did publikely speake of his meeknesse towards all men. For besides other pious examples towards the poore, he did at the beginning of his gouernment, (fearing that by reason of multiplicitie of causes the poore should haue no free acceffe to him) make a decree, That the names of those who were desirous to haue audience of him should from eight to eight daies be drawne by lot: and that their names who were first drawne, should be first dispatched. This holy Decree was cause that neither ambition, briberie, nor fauour could hinder poore mens suits, nor barre them from audience. Great numbers of people followed his funerals to the Church of the *Twinnes*. But his bodie lies buried in the Church of the Publike charitie.

*The ceremonie at the Prince's funerals.*

It shall not be impertinent to set downe briefly in this place, the ceremonie which is at this day vsed at the interment of the Venetian Dukes: After he is dead and bowelled, they embalme the bodie, and lay it vnder a Canopie of Gold, with his guilt sword and spurs reuerfed: he is publikely kept in the Pallace for three whole daies; then all the companies of the Citie which are as many as there bee Trades, doe with their banners, in solemne order, goe before the bodie; after them follow the Cleargie, next them the mourners who are many, in sad and sorrowfull manner: last of all come the Senate clothed in Scarlet and Purple, to demonstrate, That the Citie which is free, doth neuer in mourning habit follow the funerall of any Prince, how vertuous soeuer. In this manner and habite, so soone as the bodie is brought into the Church, they sit round about it, whilest the memorie of the deceased Prince (according to the ancient manner) is recommended to the people in a funerall Oration. From thence the Senators returning to the Pallace, doe publish the first assembly for the creation of a new Duke.

Augustino

AUGVSTINO BARBADICO, the  
74. Duke of Venice.



**A**ugustino Barbadico, brother to the deceased Prince, a man of singular wisdom and gravity, and at that time Procurator of S. Marke, succeeded his brother. This election was by so much more pleasing to the Cittie, by how much every man thought, that they could not have chosen a man more resembling the late Prince in all vertuous qualities, than this man. The next day after his creation he made a sweet and gentle Speech to the people, but his maiestike and reuerend presence, with a long white beard hanging downe beneath his girdle, made him more venerable. After his election all things flourishing in peace as before, hee beganne his gouernement like to his brother, by repairing the Ducall pallace.

The next Winter, Antonio Ferriere, and within a while after Giouanni Baria were sent to Constantinople to the Turkish Emperour. Antonio Lauretano Ambassadour at Rome was called home, because the Senate supposed that hee had not faithfully discharged his place; hee was a very wise man and excellently learned: he was banished the Cittie for tenne yeeres. Sebastiano Badoario and Bernardo Bembo were sent to Rome in his stead, where Antonio Vinciguerra the Secretarie after Lauretans departure, had in the meane time by the Senates commaund treated with his Holinesse, whereupon at their arriual, they made a league with him.

At the same time almost that this league was published, Francisco Priuli was made Admirall of the Sea. Hee at the Spring receiuing the publique ensignes in S. Marks Church from the Princes hand, departed from Venice. Certaine armed Gallies to secure the Sea-frontiers, were gone before, and some others followed them. So great care had the Senate at that time for the guard of the Seas, when an vnlooked for warre from Germanie assailed them, about contending for their bounds; the beginning and progression whereof was thus. Sigismond, brother to the Emperour Fredericke, was Lord and Soueraigne Prince of the Rheticke and Noricke Common-wealths, and other Countries of Germanie neere adiacent: Hee was a meeke and courteous Prince, but inclining too much to flatterers: Hee had euer bene in league with the Venetians, in which regard, the Almaine Marchants his subiects had free trafficke ouer all the Venetians territories, and the Venetian Marchants did the like in his; and especially at a famous Mart which is yearly held for a certaine time at Bolzan, a Citie vnder his obedience.

A league betwixt the Pope and Venetians.

The originall of the Rheticke warre.

Now



The law of Nations violated.

Now the Venetians comming to this Fayre after their vsuall manner, in the yeare 1487, were by *Sigismunds* commaundement (contrarie to the law of Nations) taken and imprisoned, and their goods seized to the Princes vse. His subiects had not long before driuen the Venetians from the siluer Mynes in the Alpes, bought by the Seignorie, and because they were neere to them, they with-held them by force. When they were demanded why they did so, their excuse was; That *Sigismunds* subiects inhabiting vpon the Lake of La Garda, were dispossessed of their dwellings, making this a colour to shadow their malice: for the strife of those men being referred to arbitrement, was in friendly manner debated by Commissioners from both sides.

The Almaines besiege Rouero.

And the better to manifest that their proiect was not new, after the imprisonment of the Venetian Marchants, they leuied forces from all parts, aswell of their own, as *Swisses* & *Grisons* to the number of ten thousand men. Then at the Spring they came into the field vnder *Gaudentius Amasanius* their Generall, and entred furiously vpon the Confines of Verona: and from thence running fifteene miles into the Countrey, along the Riuer Adice, they drew neere to Rouero, a Castle belonging to the Venetians, seated in a streight of the Alpes vpon that Riuer, which they being not able to take as they supposed to haue done, they wasted the Countrey round about, and then made *Sturma* their Rendezuous.

Pietro Diedo, and Ieronimo Marcello Prouidators.

These incursions being knowne at Venice, the Senate commaunded that their souldiers which were in the Treuisan, Friul, and Lombardie, should speedily meet at Verona, and that beside those, new leuies of souldiers should be made. Within a while after, *Pietro Diedo* Gouernour of Verona, and *Ieronimo Marcello* were made Prouidators, and the Signorie committed vnto them the command of that warre. The Senate afterwards thought good to make *Julius Casare Varrana* Count of *Camerina* Generall of their Armie, who presently came to Verona.

Rouero yielded to the Almaines on composition.

The Almaines in the meane time being prouided of all necessaries to besiege and take that place, approaching neere the walls, battred it with their ordnance, whereof they had great store: and the batterie continuing certayne dayes, they did beate downe a great part of the wall; the Captaine of the Castle, by reason of their great number, being hardly able to repulse them from the assault, howbeit notwithstanding all his resistance hee was at last enforced to yeelde it vpon composition: That which did most torment the besieged at the batterie and assault, was the enemies attillerie, which was charged with yron bullets, hollow within and filled with wild fire. These bullets striking on the walls, scattered the fire vp and downe, with such vehemencie, as it burnt whatsoever it met with, so as no man durst come vpon the walls to the assault.

The Venetians intreat old Sansseuerino to be their Generall.

The Senate, perceiuing that the warre would continue longer than they had imagined, and in some sort distrusting the speedie finishing of it by the valour and skill of one Generall, intreated *Roberto Sansseuerino*, (who after that Pope *Innocent* had cashiered him, retired to his owne house neere Padua) to accept the place of Generall of their Armie, together with *Julius Casar Varran*; and to make all haste possible to the Alpes about Verona, with certaine troupes of horse, together with his sonnes, two braue young men. *Sansseuerino* entertained the offer, and speedily went thither; At his arriual the armie was filled with hope: he made certayne light skirmishes, whose euent was somewhat doubtfull, and made a bridge ouer the Riuer, that the souldiers might passe from one side to the other, and that by it, victualles might likewise be brought to the campe.

At the same time certaine companies of Almaines made incursions on the Territories of Vincenza, Feltrie, and Friul; the feare of their comming doing more hurt than their actions. For *Ieronimo Sauorgnano* issued from a noble and ancient family in Vdina, and a great friend to the Venetians, who had made him a Gentleman of Venice, so soone as he had notice of the Almaines incursions, did speedily arme the greatest forces he could, and together with many Countrey people whom hee assembled,

sembled, marching from the mountaine tops and bad waies which were not vsually passed, he came downe vnlooked for vpon the enemies, and assailing them on their backs, brake and defeated them, manie of whom perished in those deepe and fearefull precipices. The Senate in acknowledgement of this notable seruice, gaue him great thanks, and recompenced him with the commaund of three hundred foote men, which himselve bestowed on his brother *Giàcomo*, choosling rather to liue quietly at home, than to meddle any more in martiall matters.

*Sanorgnane defeats the Almains.*

The Almains puffed vp with pride, after they had taken Rouero (as hath beene said) made many incursions into the Venetians Countrey, who determined to surprise them: which they by their spies hauing notice of, laid an ambush to entrap the Venetians, from which after a fierce fight, *Roberto Sanseuerino* by the valour and prowesse of his sonne *Antonio Maria*, hardly escaped: Not long after *Julio Cesare Varrano* Count of Camerina being afflicted with a feuer, went from the Campe to Verona.

*The Venetians are defeated.*

The Almains afterwards, wanting victuals and pay, were readie to mutinie; which the Captaines fearing, craued of *Sanseuerino* a suspension of Armes for a time, which hee refusing, they did about midnight set fire on the Castle, and with their Armes and baggage dislodged before day. The Venetians wondering in the morning that they heard no noise in the enemies Campe, could hardly beleuee that they were wholly gone, but doubted some treacherie or ambuscado: but their spies assuring them that they were gone farre enough, they recovered the Castle.

*Sanseuerino* being assured of the enemies returne, and strengthened with new supplies from Rauenna, La Marca, and Vmbria, resolved boldly to passe on and besiege Trent, to let the Almains know that the Venetians could and durst inuade them likewise in their owne Countrey. He imparted his desseigne to the Prouidators, whereupon *Luca Pisani* an ancient man whom the Senate had sent in *Pietro Diedo* his place, who was gone home to Verona, answered;

*Sanseuerino's resolution.*

That hee did not thinke that this enterprize could any way profit the State; because first, it was not a thing likely to be true that the enemies, who of late were so many, and so gallantly armed, were so farre gone into Germany, but at their pleasures they may returne and reunite themselves, yea and confront vs ere long, so readie is that nation to take Armes: and by that meanes, wee shall be in danger of loosing this place, so commodious for barring strangers forth of Italy: Secondly, if our men haue beene now strong enough to driue the enemies hence, wee will not say that they went away of themselves or unconstrained, but that they haue beene enforced so to doe: But admit it were so, wee are too weake to inuade them, and to enter into their Countrey, there to maintaine a siege, if neede were: For wee must perswade our selues, that all Germany, with forces infinite, would unite themselves and come into the field, rather then endure such disgrace: Lastly, if we should enter their Countrey and be there broken and put to rout, what place of retreate haue we, hauing the Alpes on one side and our enemies on the other? Besides, we are to feare the passages, which are so narrow, as in time of peace they are hardly passable. And therefore it is better for the State to protract the warre, rather then on hope of vncertaine victorie to tempt Fortune. Again, the Citie being much tyred with the Ferrarese warre, ought to make more account of peace without glorie, than of warre, though honourable, and of an assured good euent. This is mine opinion, which peraduenture, in regard of an error, common to those of many yeeres, (feare) I will intreat you, if you so please, to declare your aduise, that wee may follow that which is most expedient.

*Luca Pisani his opinion on Sanseuerino his designe.*

Ieronimo Marcello replied in this manner. I would not doubt but that it were dangerous to enter into the enemies Countrey, and to besiege Trent, if that were true which my Colleague hath alledged; Because that the Prouince or Citie which we should take, might animate all Germany against vs. Yet according to his owne opinion the matter is farre otherwise, for the enemy is not gone away of his owne accord, but desperately enforced, as well through want of victuals as pay. Now, be that cannot entertaine an Armie already leuied, with



with victuals and money, which are the true sinewes of warre, hardly for want of these two will be raise a new. For it is much easier, to preserve things already made, than to renew those which are overthrowne and wasted. It is not credible that all Germanie, to assist Sigismund, would take Armes against the Venetians, who have ever bene their good friends and Confederates: For Sigismund, unknowne to all other Germane Princes, without being prouoked, hath insolently begunne warre. The Emperour Frederick his brother, approves not what he hath done, he would neither aid him with money, men or ought else, but seemeth to be highly displeased with this warre. Who will then suppose that he which is forsaken of his owne friends and countrimen, should ever be relieved by strangers? And if any man shall say that all the Princes of Germanie will not stirre in Sigismunds behalfe, but in their owne; fearing that the taking of Trent would open the Venetians a passage into their Countrey: and this alone might excite them to unite their forces to expulse vs: This obiection is easily answered, for the Venetian Signorie hath many townes and Castles through which they may easily passe into Germanie. Feltre is not farr off, nor Belluna likewise; and least of all Ciudadalla in Friuli: Besides these townes, it hath many strong Castles towards the East, as Buerna and Lodron on the Bressan, and the Fort of the lake Isca, together with the Topine valley in the Bergamasco, with all that Countrey which extends it selfe from the lake of Coma to the Grisons; And yet the Germane Princes have neuer attempted to drive the Venetians thence for feare of the passage. And though wee should take Trent, they would not stirre, but rather confesse and freely say, that Sigismund deserved it for uniuersally prouoking the Venetian Signorie their friend and Confederate. As for the streight and narrow wayes we are to passe from hence to Trent, it is nothing; Yet we must open them, and foote by foot scise vpon what soeuer we shall find by the way doth belong to the Almaines, and leaue nothing at our backes which may proue our enemy: And whereas my fellow hath alleadged that the State wanting money, by reason of the Ferrarese troubles, is wearie of warre; I say we neede not care for that. For if we take Trent, all the expence of this warre shall be well recompenced with profit and vsurie, and our wrongs iustly reuenged, to the honour of our Commonwealth, which shall extend her bounds further; The which our ancestors haue so highly esteemed, as they haue neuer cared for any expence, so that they might augment their State. A faire occasion is now offered to take Trent, as well because our valliant soldiers will enter it, the Citie being not well fortified, as also for that the townesmen fearing the sacke thereof, will yeeld vpon the first summons, and therefore our forces are sufficient to hazard the matter without expecting any further aide: If the enterprize prosper, my Lord Pisani will be the first that shall commend the Authour thereof. If the Citie shall resist, and we cannot take it, yet having first wasted the Countrey, burnt their Country houses and villages, and filled all places with feare and amazement, we shall bring backe our victorious Armie into these parts: And thus being reuenged, we may more easily treat of accord, than if we now retire without any further exploit. Wee must thinke that opportunitie doth not euery day offer it selfe, and therefore we are to take it when it is opportunely offered, and not let it slip, least the remembrance of not accepting it, together with repentance, torment those who haue so lost it.

The siege of  
Trent is resol-  
ued.

Marcello's speech ended, Pisani freely allowed his opinion: The Prouidator thought it fit that the Generall should execute that which he had propounded, who speedily caused all things to be made readie: But because that betwixt Rouero and Trent vpon the Riuer towards the left hand, there stands a Castle called *Pietro*, seated on a little hill, commanding the high way, the Generall determined to take it, from thence to bring victuals to the Campe, and because (according to Marcello's aduice) he would not leaue any enemy place behind him. This thus resolved, because that on Rouero's side they could not march to this Castle by reason of the difficult hanging of the mountaine, hee caused his Armie to crosse the Riuer at a bridge which he made at his arriual: then he marched vp against the streame of the Riuer, and within an houre and an halfe march, came to Caillan a small towne within a mile of Castle *Pietro*, where on small boates making another bridge, he repassed the Riuer, and encamped in a plaine sixe hundred paces from it, betwixt the mountaine

taine and the river, and from thence sent his light horse to make discovery, who were to aduertize him if they should chance to descrie any of the enemies ensignes. These light horse forgetting the Generals commandement, rode vp and downe waisting and spoiling the countrey, onely intending to get bootie. Those of Trent in the meane time aduertized of the making of the bridge, & fearing their owne danger as much as their neighbours, their Armie being far off, and their Citie badly fortified and vnprouided of all necessaries, intreated *George*, Lord of *Pietro Plana* a Castle beyond Trent, to make speedie head against the Venetian Armie, with such forces as he had, and the greatest numbers of Boores he coule leue, and with them to amaze the enemy, till *Sigismond* should come to their rescue. He presently did what they entreated, and from *Besina* and other places neere adioyning had in an instant aboute one thousand men readie to march. Then with many drummes and trumpets he began to come downe from the hilles: The light horse who roamed vp and downe, descrying them, and being not able to view their exact number by reason of the hill top which shadowed them, and perceiuing their file to be verie long in regard of the streight waies, supposed them to be farre more then they were, and seeing them to approach with such great rumours, turned their backs and fled, and meeting with their fellows which followed them, caused them likewise to runne away towards the Campe, the horse and foote being pell-mell together.

The Venetians  
in amaze.

The *Almaines* being more encouraged by the Venetians flight than their owne valour, were presently at their heeles, and so terrified their enemies campe, as euerie man fled and retired to the Generals troupes, who hauing notice of his souldiers flight was comming to backethem, where he brauely resisting the enemy, and reprehending the basenesse of his owne troupes, fought verie valiantly for a time: Many on both sides were slaine. And noble *Sanseuerino* perceiuing the enemies squadron to presse in vpon him, acted wonders with his sword, till at last being beaten to the verie brinke of the River, still aduancing one of his owne ensignes, and being oppressed with multitudes, wrapped himselfe in his colours, and so mortally wounded fell into the water where he died. Therest of the Armie terrified by their Generals death, fled euerie man toward the bridge. *Andrea de Burgo* Colonell of the infanterie perceiuing this disorder, and that no man had any care to resist the enemies, supposing that if the bridge were broken, the runnawaies would stand to it, and be enforced to fight, ranne presently to cut the ropes which held the boates: But it fell out otherwise than he imagined: For feare doth commonly entertaine no counsell; euen so those who fled, hoping to escape by crossing the river, when they saw the bridge broken, did headlong with their horse and Armes throw themselves into the river, where they all perished by the violence of the stream. Few or none escaped to the other side, so, that of the Venetians, accounting as well those that were drowned, as they whom the *Almaines* slew, aboute a thousand men lay dead on the place. Onely *Guido Maria de Rosis* with his troupe of horse, fighting valiantly, manifested the worth of carriage and magnanimitie in warre, who being inuironed by the victorious enemy, made way through the middelt of them, and came off brauely. Other Captaines and Souldiers that could not crosse the river, some by vnknowne waies got vp to the tops of the mountaines, and others, but verie few, entred into boates and escaped to *Rouero*, among whom was *De Rosis* and his companie. There died great numbers of the *Almaines*, who with a bloudie victory returned home.

The death of old  
Sanseuerino the  
noble Venetian  
General.

The Venetians  
are wholly put  
to rout.

A generous act  
of *Guido Maria  
de Rosis*.

A bloudy victory  
to the *Almaines*.

The Venetians spent some time in renewing their Armie, which was almost disbanded. The *Almaines* in the meane time did not stirre, but were glad to doe the like, hauing receiued no lesse losse than their enemies. Neuertheless, there happened at the same time diuers skirmishes and incounters, with taking of townes vpon the *Feltrine* and *Vincenzan* territories, and along the lake of *La Garda*, with such troupes as each side could raise, putting all to fire and sword. The Venetians, among

Y y

others



The Castle of Arques taken and burnt.

others tooke a Castle neere to the lake, called Arques, which by the Senates decree was burnt and ruined, because it had bene the principall motiue of the warre, and had caused the strife concerning their bounds, as also because that the Lords of that Castle were capitall enemies to the Venetians.

The Venetians refuse the Articles of peace.

In the meane time *Andrea de Burgo* accused before the Councell of Ten, for that he had treacherously, and of malice, broken the bridge at Caillan, was committed to prison, but vpon report of *Marco Beazana* Chanceller of the Senate, who had bene in that incounter, he was enlarged, and restored to his place. Pope *Innocent*, being displeased with this warre, at that time dispatcht the Bishop of Ozima to *Sigismund*, to intreat him in his name to giue an end to to that warre, and to tell him that the Turk being so neere a neighbour, it did not befit two such porent Christian nations to contend with one another, & that if it should please him to make his Holinesse vmpier of his controuersie with the Venetians, he would doe him all right. The Bishop made so me stay with *Sigismund*, till articles of peace were drawne, which he carried with him to Venice, who imparting them to the Senate, they were reiecte: In this manner without effecting his legation, he returned to Rome.

Peace concluded betwixt Sigismund and the Venetians.

The Pope made the same motion of peace to the Venetians by *Nicolaso Franco* Bishop of Treviso his Nuncio, who earnestly entreated the Senate to embrace it, assuring them that his Holinesse would imploy his credit and authoritie to effect it. But all was in vaine, till *Sigismund*, tired with the heauie burthen and expence of warre, being no longer able to entertaine his Armie, did himselfe sue to the Venetians for peace, whereupon after sundrie messages from both sides, peace was concluded in Nouember on these conditions: That the townes taken on either part, should be restored to the true owners: That the Venetian marchants taken at the Faire of Bolzana, should be set at libertie, and their losses recompenced. Other matters not heere mensioned, were referred to the Pope.

Such was the end of the Rethicke warre. The Senate recompenced the Captaines and Souldiers according to their merits. *Iulius Cesar Varran* was casserd, because he had behaued himselfe negligently in his place. The two sonnes of noble *Sanseuerino* were still retained in the Signories pay, and each of them made Captaine of fixe hundred horse. *Sebastiano Badoario*, and *Bernardo Bembo* were sent to the Pope to accomplish this Treatie. All matters thus concluded, the Senate made decrees concerning the expences of priuate families, womens garments, and generally against all superfluities, namely, dice and cards-play, sauing at weddings, Innes, and vnder the two Columnes in *S. Markes* place, with this addition: That the summe which was plaid for should not exceed the fifth part of an ounce of gold.

The Venetians send a fleet to guard Cyprus.

There was a rumour at the same time, That *Baiazet* the Turkish Emperour made incursions on the Aegean Sea. The Senate hereupon commanded *Francisco Priuli* at that time Generall of the Gallies to be in readinesse to put to Sea. And because they supposed that the Turkes had an intent to inuade Cyprus, he was commanded to saile thither. *Priuli* embarking his souldiers in Aprill, went to Corfou, and from thence to Modon, accompanied by *Cosmo Pascalis* the Prouidator, where *Nicolaso Capello* the other Prouidator met them, augmenting the number of their vessels; with which, being siue and twentie Gallies, and tenne Brigandines they set saile, and the fifth day after arriued in Cyprus.

What moued the Senate to desire the Realme of Cyprus.

The report of this Turkish fleet consisting of many long vessels which had sailed by Cyprus through the Gulph of Aiazza, and then returned into the Hellespont without any exploit, bred a longing in the Senate to impatronize the Realme of Cyprus: As also because *Ferdinand* king of Naples went about to make it his, by means of a marriage which he secretly treated betwixt his sonne and Queene *Katherine*, borne in Venice, of the illustrious family of the *Cornares*, giuen in marriage by her father *Marco Cornari* to *James* of Lusignan king of Cyprus, with a dowrie of a thousand pound of gold.

This Queene a little after her husbonds death, being a widow, and with child by him,



him, was by his last will and testament left coheire with the childe she should bring forth, and yet committed to the protection of the Venetian Senate, who at her marriage adopted her their daughter. After the kings death she was deliuered of a sonne, who died before the yeere was expired: Then did certaine Lords of the Island goe about to raise commotions, but the Senate sent forces thither vnder the command of a Prouidator together with the Queenes father, who were still to attend vpon her, so as these stirres were on a sodaine appeased.

The Realme then being at quiet, the Queene vnder the Senates protection had for the space of fifteene yeeres peaceably gouerned that kingdome, when *Ferdinand* vnderhand by two of his familiar friends practised the said marriage: Their names were, *Riccio Marini* of Naples, an inward friend with the late king, and *Tristan Cybelletto* of Cyprus, who had a sister attending on the Queene: these two coming thither from *Ferdinand*, were apprehended by the Generall of the fleete, and presently sent to Venice: but *Tristan* died by the way, hauing swallowed a Diamond, and druncke Sea-water after it: for hee knew that if he came to Venice, the Senate would punish him according to his deserts, because after the kings death he had raised tumults in the Realme, and slaine *Andrea Cornari* the Queenes vnckle.

The Councell of Tenne, moued by these practizes, fearing *Ferdinands* pollicies, and the Turkish preparations, together with the king of Syriaes neere neighbourhood, commaunded *Georgio Cornari* the Queenes brother, to goe into Cyprus to her, and perswade her to remit the gouernement of the kingdome to the Venetian Senate and her selfe to returne to Venice; where she might spend the remainder of her dayes merrily in her owne Country among her friends and kinsfolkes, and not trust her life and meanes among strangers, in a foraine Realme.

*Georgio Cornari* embarked himselfe in a small vessell to make the more haste, and in the winter time in a short space arriued in Cyprus, where hee presently acquainted his sister with the cause of his coming. The Queene wondred at his demand (as one that had beene wont to liue royally, and knew the sparing and parcimonious life of the Citizens of Venice) and boldly refused it, saying: That shee would not for the world forsake so rich and goodly a Realme; and that the Senate ought to be satisfied with enjoying it after her death. He, insisting on the contrarie, intreated her not to make more account of Cyprus, than of her owne Countrey; because that worldly affaires being variable and inconstant, it might in short space come to passe that shee might bee expelled her kingdome, it being so desired by many great and potent Lords, and her selfe envied by her owne subiects, who disdained to be gouerned by a woman. One onely meane was left her whereby to prevent all these mischiefs, which was, seeing shee had no children to referre the gouernement of the Realme to the Venetian State, now in her life time: That the Venetian Common-wealth had beene well pleased to suffer her to gouerne the Realme, so long as the time had beene quiet and voyd of suspitions: But now when all her neighbours wait for occasions, and lay snares to surprize it, the Senate hath thought this onely remedy most expedient: But if she feared not these daungers, he besought her to consider the perill she was likely to haue fallen into the precedent Summer; had not the State of Venice reskewed her with their Gallies, the Turkish armie would haue taken her kingdome from her, and her selfe haue beene enforced to flie, or else in daunger to haue beene carried as a captiue to Constantinople. It is good to foresee that which a small accident or some error may cause vs fall into, and to prevent it. Fortune is variable, sodaine and inconstant, and we cannot euer prevent the enemies desseignes, nor can our friends be alwayes ready to help vs when we please. There is a great distance by land, but farre greater by Sea betwixt the farthest part of the Adriaticke Gulph, and the Isle of Cyprus: This ought you (Madame) to remember and especially consider, that though nothing enforced you thereunto, yet what greater honour, or more lasting praise can you leaue behind you, than to haue giuen so flourishing a kingdome to your Countrey? and to haue it written in the Annales, That the Venetian State was honored and augmented with the kingdome of Cyprus, by a Ladie her owne Citizen. You shall still be a Queene. And if the case were mine, I should be desirous, especially hauing liued so long in Cy-

The Senate send George Cornari into Cyprus.

The Queene refuseth her brothers request.

Cornari his replye.



prais as you haue done, to beholde my native country and place of birth, there to shew my greatnesse and magnificence, there to embrace my brethren, sisters and kinsfolke. Neuer was the arrivall of any Lord or Lady so welcome to Venice as yours will be: And if Venice were a base and abject village, yet in you it would be a pious duety to be willing to renew the place where you first drew breath, and those who of a long time you haue not long seene. But it is certaine that Venice in all mens opinions, is preferred before all other citties vnder heauen, and accounted the goodliest of all Italy. What cause then is able to moue you after so long absence, especially, your country requesting you to come home, to refuse it? You are to thank the Senate, for being Queene, and for that you haue reigned so long in peace, but it seemes you haue no desire to acknowledge it; if otherwise, you would not neglect and refuse their intreaty. In a word, I being your brother, and one who ought to haue some interest in you, if you deny me this request: all men will thinke that it is not you which haue refused to gratifie the State, but that I haue aduised you to the contrary, whereby I shall purchase my countries hatred, and blot my children with infamy. And therefore (Madame) I humbly beseech you to graunt the Senates request, and to respect me and mine. There is nothing more worthy commendation, than to know modestly how to entertaine Fortune when she smiles on vs, and not to desire to be still on the wheeles tappe. Almighty God doth sometime by aduersitie trie those whom he hath a long time fauoured, to make them remember that they are mortall. To conclude, you can offer vp to his diuine Maiesty no prayer more pleasing, nor sacrifice more acceptable, than to submit your selfe to his will, which you must be perswaded is, that you grant your Countries request.

The Queenes  
answere.

Georgia more eloquent by Nature than Art, hauing thus discoursed with his sister, preuailed so farre with her as melting into teares, shee made him this vnwilling answer. Brother, if this be your opinion, I will yeelde vnto it, and will strue to ouermaster my selfe: But our Country shall thank you for my kingdome, and not me. Their departure concluded, and order taken for all things, the Generall and Prouidators commanded a solemne Masse to be celebrated in the Cathedrall Church of Fama-gosta: then by the Queenes Commandement and in her presence, the Standard of the Venetian Common-wealth was erected in the Citties Market-place, and by this meanes was the kingdome of Cyprus reduced to a Prouince.

The reception of  
the Queene of  
Cyprus at Ve-  
nice.

The Queene and her brother did afterward embarque themselves, traine, and royall prouision in the Venetian Gallies, and in short space in the middest of winter arrived in the haven of Venice. Shee was honourably received by Prince Augustino Barbado, and by all the Senate who met her at Saint Nicholas Church with infinite multitudes of people of all sorts, who entring into their Gondolas, did with great ioy accompany her. Herselfe in the Bucentauro sitting in the middest of the Senate and illustrious Ladies of the Citie, did in that magnificence enter Venice: The like honour was neuer done to any Venetian Ladie, and her arrivall was most pleasing to the people. Not long after, the Councell of Tenne presented her with the Castle of Azzola, seated on the Treuisan hilles, and appoynted fiftie pounds weight of gold for her yeerely expence, with many other rich presents which they gaue her.

A new magi-  
strate sent by the  
Senate into Af-  
ricke.

Within a while after, the king of Tremisen in Africke, did by his Ambassadors request the Senate to send some Venetian Gentleman to do iustice to the Venetians that liued in three of his Citties. The Senate to satisfie the king, created a new Magistrate to goethither, who for his entertainment should haue the hundred part of all marchandize sold by the Venetians. Lodouico Pizamane was the first that was appointed to this office. At the same time they builded a Fort vpon an hill neere to the Lake Ider not farre from Anfer a small Towne on the Bressan, which did greatly secure the countrey.

Contention be-  
twixt the Em-  
perour Freder-  
icke and Ma-  
thias king of  
Hungarie.

About the same time there arose some contention betwixt Mathias the valiant king of Hungary, and the Emperor Fredericke: Mathias leuied two armies to invade his enemy in two seuerall places; the one hee sent into Friull, and the other to the confines of Liburnia. The Senate being troubled with this neighbour warre, dispatched



patched two Ambassadors, *Antonio Bolda*, to the Emperour, and *Dominico Bellano* to *Mathias*, who dealt so wisely with these two enimie Princes, as they appeased them, and procured truce for a certaine time.

*Frederick* in the meane time freed from warre, came to Trent, to knowe if the Senate would giue him leaue to passe through that part of Italie, which stretcheth along the Alpes from the lake of La Garda, as farre as Aquileia. The Senate aduertized of his comming, sent foure Gentlemen in Ambassage to him, *Ieronimo Bar-  
baro*, *Dominico Grimani*, who was afterwards Cardinall, *Paulo Treuisano*, and *Ieroni-  
mo Leone*, who meeting him neere to Rouero, did in the States name honourably  
10 salute and receiue him, and accompanied him so long as he remained on their ter-  
ritories, taking order that he should want nothing in his iourney. They bringing  
him as farre as Portonouo, which is not farre from his owne confines, tooke leaue  
of him: He sent three Ambassadors to Venice, to gratifie the Senate for the honor  
and courteous entertainment he had receiued in their Countrey, which hee tooke  
as a demonstration of their loue towards him: From thence he departed home to  
his owne kingdome.

Now, although the Citie was peaceable, they did not for all that cease to pro-  
vide things necessarie for warre. Harquebuses were at that time much in vse, an  
engin which footmen vsed in warre, deuised at first by the Almaines. The State vn-  
willing to be without such weapons, when need should be, did by a decree of the  
20 Councell of Tenne, send for the expertest workmen in that Arte, from all parts of  
Christendome, and for the skilfullest gunners to instruct and teach their youth. And  
because the Countrey people should not be ignorant therein, it was decreed that in  
euery village vnder their iurisdiction, two young men should be chosen to practize  
this exercize, and for recompence, should be freed from all subsidies and impositi-  
ons: and that those young men at a certaine day in the yeere should meete at the  
next Castle or Citie to shoot at a marke, where his village that should shoot best,  
was for one whole yeere freed from all taxe and tribute.

The inuention  
of Harquebuses.

A decree for the  
exercise of youth

The ensuing winter was so sharpe and cold by reason of snow which fell, as all  
30 the marshes round about the Citie was frozen ouer, the Countrey people comming  
thither on horsebacke with prouision, and the Magistrate of Mestre came in a wa-  
gon as farre as *S. Secondo's* in the midst of the lakes. And the horsemen for dis-  
port armed themselves, and ranne at Tilt vpon the great Chanell: so sharpe and  
vehement was the frost.

An extreme  
frost at Venice.

Not long after, *Marco Barba* Cardinall, and Patriarke of Aquileia died at Rome.  
Pope *Innocent* bestowed the Patriarkshippe on *Hermolao Barbaro* the Venetian Am-  
bassador then at Rome. This being knowne at Venice, notwithstanding that *Her-  
molao* was a man of great desert, and had written to the Senate that the Pope had  
enforced him to forsake his order of Senator, and put on that of Patriarke, yet be-  
cause there was an expresse law, forbidding all Venetian Gentlemen, being Amba-  
40 dors at Rome, to receiue any Ecclesiasticall benefice from the Pope, during the  
time of their Ambassage: the Senate tooke the audacious infringing of this law, in  
bad part. And though he were very rich, well allied, and had great friends, his fa-  
ther being one of the noblest men in the Citie, the onely loue and reuerence to law  
caused the Senate to write backe vnto him, that presently without delay he should  
redeliuer the Patriarkship to the Pope, and for not so doing, they threatned to take  
from his Father the Procuratorship of *S. Marke*, and to confiscate all his goods.  
His father not being able to moderate the sentence given by the Councell of  
Tenne, fell sicke with griefe, and within a while after died: The sonne likewise, ha-  
50 uing published certaine excellent bookes of his owne composing, did before the  
yeeres end die of a Squinancie.

A law carefully  
observed by the  
Venetians.

Great inslice of  
the Venetians.

The same yeere *Lorenzo de Medicis* died at Florence, a man of a rare and excellent  
iudgement, gouerning his Countrey in Peace: He left three children liuing, who  
were afterwards expelled the gouernment and banished. The summer follow-  
ing

The death of  
*Lorenzo de Me-  
dicis*.



ing Pope *Innocent* died, in whose stead by guifts and briberie, *Alexander Borgia* Spaniard, borne in Valentia, was chosen. This Pope made a league offensive and defensive for five and twentie yeeres with the Venetians and *Galeas Sforza* Lord of Milan, who was at that time very young and ruled by *Lodouico* his vncle.

By this league they were tyed to defend and maintaine one anothers territories, and to destroy their enemies: And because *Zemes*, brother to *Baisazeth* the Turkillish Emperour, liued at that time in Rome, there was an addition made in the treatie of the league, that if *Baisazeth* should make warre on the Venetians, the Pope should deliver him vnto them that they by him might invade his brother. This *Zemes*, being by his brother driven forth of his kingdom, fled to Rhodes. The Rhodians unwilling to draw warre to their owne Gates, sent him to the French King; he delivered him to Pope *Innocent* who had earnestly craved him. Pope *Alexander* at his election found him at Rome, where hee was carefully guarded, lest he should renew warre against his brother, in recompence whereof *Baisazeth* sent yeerely to Rome to the Pope 400. pounds of gold: *Hercules de Este* Duke of Ferrara did afterwards enter into this league.

*Charles the eight French king, sends an Ambassador to Venice.*

The Venetian State thus peaceable, *Charles* the eight French King sent a Gentleman to Venice, who being brought before the Senate, told them, That his King being resolved to come into Italy with a mightie Armie to conquer the kingdom of Naples, which by hereditarie right belonged to him, did desire therein to know the Venetians loue towards him, and to be satisfied whether they intended to keep and obserue the same league and friendship which of old had beene betwixt them. The Senate vpon this newes, which was likely to alter the State of Italy, assembled the great Councell, namely, to debate this businesse, being loth by their answer to prouoke the King against them.

*The Venetians answer.*

After sundry opinions, the Councell answered the Ambassador, that the Signorie had euer preferred peace before warre, and did now desire it more than euer, therefore they could wish, that his King liuing at peace, would suffer other Princes of Italy to doe the like: yet if hee came thither with an intent to make warre, they would in no sort stirre, nor quit his league and friendship.

This Gentleman with their answer left Venice and went to Rome. After him, two others in lesse than two moneths came to Venice one after another from the same King for the same businesse, who received the selfe same answer as the first. But *Lodouico Sforza* was the onely motiue that prouoked this King to the enterprise of Naples. He after the death of his brother *Galeas Sforza* Duke of Milan, tooke vpon him the government of the State, and expelled his widow, who would haue managed it in the behalfe of her sonne *John Galeas* that was very young, when his father died. Then by little and little, he dismissed the ancient Officers, placing others in their roomes, and in this maner had commaunded the Dutchie about thirteene yeeres. And though in outward shew he seemed very carefull of his Nephew, yet in his young yeeres he had so carelessly brought him vp, as it seemed that his onely ayme was to make him incapable and vnfit for any honourable exercise, drawing him from all vertuous studies.

*Alphonso*, sonne to *Ferdinand* King of Naples, gave his daughter *Isabell* in marriage to this young *John Galeas*: yet though he were married and had children by his wife, his vncle neuerthelesse still governed the State, meaning to leaue it to his owne children. *Ferdinand* and *Alphonso* taking his vsurpation (for it was no better) in bad part, moued by the continuall & lamentable letters of their daughter, did louingly entreat *Lodouick* (according to equitie and reason) to surrender the government of the State of Milan to his nephew, sonne to his brother, vnto whom it belonged, who was of yeeres to gouerne, married, and had two children. They hauing often vsed these intreaties proceeded to sharpe and bitter termes, telling him, That they had made alliance with the Duke of Milan, who was his Nephew, whose State hee vsurped, and therefore he should doe well to detaine it no longer.

*Lodouico*



*Lodouico* fearing their power and threatening, and hauing intelligence that the French Kings laid claime to the kingdome of Naples, sent an honourable Ambassade into France, vnder colour to salute king *Charles*, not acquainting Pope *Alexander* or the Venetians with it, with whom he was in league, and commanded his Ambassadors secretly to motion the matter, and to assure the king, that if he would attempt the recouerie of that Realme, he would assist him with all his forces, and meanes; and that the conquest would be easie, so that he would onely passe the Alpes, and shew himselfe in Italy. This aduertisement comming from such a person, did greatly preuaile with the king to cause him to vndertake this iourney, being besides incited thereunto from another place. *Antonio* Prince of Salern maligned by *Ferdinand*, and by that meanes enforced to forsake his countrey Italy, had retired himselfe into France. He in all his discourses with the king, spake of no other matter, telling him, That he should doe ill to let slip so faire an occasion, offered for the recouerie of his owne right: assuring him besides, that *Ferdinand* was generally hated for his auarice, crueltie, and treacherie; and therefore it would be an easie matter to dispossesse him, especially for a king of France, whose authoritie and credit in those countreys was verie great. Besides all this, Pope *Alexander* was no friend to *Ferdinand* in regard of *Virginio* *Orsino* that serued him, whose open enemy the Pope had declared himselfe in regard of the towne of Anguillare.

*Lodouico Sforza* sends Ambassadors into France to king *Charles*.

*Antonio* Prince of Salern incites king *Charles* to this iourney.

All these reasons were approued by the Lords of France that were in fauour with the king, who desired nothing more than this iourney. For some of them hoped by the Popes meanes to obtaine Ecclesiasticall dignities, others expected some honourable command in the Armie, and to be gouernours of Cities and Townes which the king should conquer, and somelike were posselt with a desire of noueltie.

What moued the French Lords to perswade the king to this iourney.

King *Charles* lending a willing eare to this Ambassade, and tastig the Prince of Salerns proposition, a rumour was pretently spred, That the French were comming into Italy, to inuade the Realme of Naples. Vpon these newes king *Ferdinand* began to arme by sea and land, and to inuent meanes to draw Pope *Alexander* to his side. *Lodouico* foreseeing, that if they leagued themselves together, *Ferdinand* might ioyne his Armie with that of the Pope, and lend them both into Lombardie, before the kings arriual, and by the same meanes expulse him from Milan, intreated the Venetians to lend their horse and foot troups to the riuier Oglio in the Breslian territorie, to diuert king *Ferdinand* from his designe, or else to let them crosse the riuier to defend his State. The Venetians answered, that it was needlesse: for his countrey was out of danger.

*Lodouico*s feare.

*Lodouico* perceiuing the French delaies, and fearing that it might breed his ruine, did againe send Ambassadors to *Charles* to hasten his iourney, promising to assist him with men and money, and victuals, so soone as he should set foote in Italy.

He sends another Ambassade into France.

King *Charles* who had spent certaine moneths in the onely consultation of this builnesse, and had not as yet made any certaine resolution, when this second Ambasade arriued, did by these continuat pursuities and offers of *Lodouico*, presently resolute ypon it.

Now because he would not in any sort be hindred in his conquest, he renewed the ancient league with the kings of Castill, and surrendred to them the countie of Rossillon, engaged to king *Lewis* his father for three thousand crownes by *John* king of Arragon, father to *Ferdinand*, on condition that the said kings should in no sort aide the Arragonois against him in his conquest of the Realme of Naples. This league sworne to the king made all things readie for his iourney. *Ferdinand* had intelligence heereof one day as he came from hunting, whereupon he fell sicke, and within two daies after, died of an Apoplexie. *Alphonso* his eldest sonne was by his younger brother and all the Princes of the Realme saluted king. He intreated the Venetians by their Ambassador resident in his Court to perswade *Lodouico* to desist from soliciting the French king to come into Italy, and that hee would not be a

The death of *Ferdinand* king of Naples.

*Alphonso* requies to the Venetians.

meanes



The Senate  
write to Lodou-  
ico in Alphonso  
behalf.

Philip de Co-  
mines, Ambassa-  
dor for king  
Charles at Ve-  
nice.

The Venetians  
answere to Phi-  
lip de Comines.

League betwixt  
Pope Alexander  
and Alphonso  
king of Naples.

The Venetians  
fleet in Sclauo-  
nia.

meanes of his ruine, promising no more to taxe his vsurpation of the State of Milan, which he should enioy so long as he pleased. The Senate by letters acquainted Lodouico with Alphonso's request, and intreated him not to draw the French into Italy: But perceiuing that he made no direct answer they gaue ouer and solicited him no more.

King Charles hauing resolued vpon the enterprize, sent Philip de Comines Lord of Argenton his Ambassador to Venice, who in his kings name made a proposition to the Senate, That if they would ioyne with him in this warre of Naples, they should haue a great share in the kingdome, and if they would not accept that offer, to intreat them at least to perseuer in their ancient league and friendship with the king his Master: heereunto he added that his king had commanded him to remaine at Venice to acquaint them with all his designs and enterprises. The Senate replied, That the king was so potent and so well furnished with all warlike necessities that he needed not their aide in that warre, and therefore they determined, according to the example of their Ancestors, not to stirre, who neuer made warre but vpon constraint, and that they would craue no part in a kingdome whereunto they had no right. For the rest, they would neuer goe from that which they had promised to the kings Ambassador; that they would euer make great account of his leage and friendship; that they had willingly heard him for his kings sake, and would still do so if he remained among them; that he might at his pleasure familiarly discourse with them about any matter that concerned his king, as well in regard of their loue towards his father king Lewis, as to himselfe.

In the meane time Pope Alexander (who repented that he had incited the French king to this warre) and king Alphonso by the mediation of Virginio Vrsin, comming to Viconare, a Castle of his owne, to see one another, and to discourse together of their affaires, made a league on this condition: That the Pope should take Alphonso into the protection of the Romane Church, and with all his power defend him against his enemies: and in counterchange, Alphonso promised to pay him downe in readie money a thousand pounds of gold for the arrearages of the tribute due to the Church of Rome for the Realme of Naples, and to pay him yearly afterwards, foure hundred pounds of gold. And for greater assurance of this treatie, Alphonso promised to giue one of his daughters in marriage to Guisfredo sonne to Pope Alexander. This thus concluded, both of them made preparations for warre.

Alphonso had alreadie armed thirtie Gallies, and eightene great vessels to scoure along the Riuer of Genoa, and to annoy the enemies fleet which was making readie in the Citie; and he was to make a leaue of horse and foot in Calabria to send them into Lombardie, when newes came that Bajazeth the Turkish Emperour made new preparations, whereupon the State of Venice determined likewise to arme. Antonio Grimani made Generall of the Gallies, Commanded all Gallies that were readie to be lanced, and with them sailed into Sclauonia, where commissioners from Scardona and Clissa came to him, who received their oath of allegiance for the Venetian Signorie: from thence he went to Corfou.

Alphonso's fleet, whereof his brother Fredericke was Generall, entring the Riuer of Genoa, came to Portouenere, where Obieto de Fiesca, a man highly esteemed among his countrey men, landed with certaine souldiers, but being repulsed by the enemy, he returned to his Gallies, and presently made towards Liurne, and from thence held his course to Naples. Alphonso hauing lost all hope by Sea, sent his Armie vnited with the Popes, into Romagnia, hauing intelligence that part of the enemies forces had alreadie crossed the Po.

Ferdinand, sonne to Alphonso, a young Prince of great hope, assisted by Nicolo Vrsin, Count Petillan, Virginio Vrsin, and John James Triuulce the Milanese, commaunded the Arragonoise armie, consisting of two thousand five hundred horse, and eight thousand foote.

Whilest the Venetian fleet was at sea, Ambassadors from Florence came to Venice,

Venice, to craue the Senates aduise how they should answer king *Charles*, who had intreated them to giue his armie passage through their territories, and also how they should behaue themselves in those occurrents; for they referred themselves wholly to them, and determined directly to follow their Councell. The Senate knowing very well, that whatsoeuer they should say to the Florentines, would be reported to king *Charles* and *Alphonso*, answered; *That in so difficult a businesse, subiect to sundry accidents, they knew not what was best to be done; and though they loued the one better than the other, yet they durst not deliuer their opinion, because that Fortune is commonly Mistresse in warre, and that it vsually comes to passe, that matters done by chance and aduenture, did oftentimes prosper better than those which are premeditated, and debated with long consultation: and therefore they ought to craue counsell of none but Almighty God, who onely knew what was best for men to embrace or auoide: and with this answer dismissed them.*

*The Florentines craue counsell of the Venetians.*

*The Senates answer.*

Now the forces which king *Charles* and *Lodouico* had sent before, beeing come nere the enemies, neither the one or other durst come to stroakes, but marched close together, being still protected by some fort or riuer, which was euer betwixt them: yet they made sundrie light skirmishes to shew their valour. King *Charles* had sent the Duke of Orleans, *Julian* the Cardinall nephew to Pope *Sixtus*, and *Antonio* Prince of Salerne (of whom we haue heretofore spoken) to Genoa, with

braue troupes of foote, to man the Gallies which were ready rigd, with them to open a passage by Sea into the Realme of Naples, whilest himselfe did the like by Land.

*The end of the third Booke of the fourth Decad.*





1841  
The following is a list of the  
names of the persons who  
were present at the  
meeting of the  
Board of Directors  
of the  
City of New York  
on the 1st day of  
January 1841.





# THE FOVRTH BOOKE OF THE FOVRTH DECAD OF THE HISTORIE Of Venice.

The Contents of the fourth Booke of the fourth Decad.

**K**ING CHARLES departs from Vienna in Daulphine towards Italy. The King by reason of his sicknesse tarries at Ast. The death of IOHN GALEAS Duke of Milan, whereupon LODOVICO his uncle usurps the Title and Armes of Duke of Milan. The French take Fiuizana and sack it. PIETRO DE MEDICIS grants all King CHARLES demands, and for his labour is driven from Florence, and declared an enemy to the Common wealth. The King restoreth the PISANS libertie. The French take Bertinora. King CHARLES his victorious entry into Florence. The King makes an accord with Pope ALEXANDER, and kisseth his feet and cheek. ALPHONSO in loue to his sonne FERDINAND deposeth himselfe from the Kingdome of Naples. FERDINAND retires into the Isle of Ischia. King CHARLES entreateth Naples, and takes the Cities two Castles. A league made at Venice against the French betwixt the Pope, Emperour, King of Spaine, Venetians, and Duke of Milan. King CHARLES is crowned in Naples, and departs from thence to returne into France. The preparation of the League to stoppe King CHARLES his passage. The Duke of Orleance his incursions on the Leagues territories: he takes Nouara. The battell of Fornouo betwixt King CHARLES and the Confederates. And lastly, King CHARLES his arriuall at Ast.

**S**OME after the departure of the Duke of Orleance and his troopes towards Genoa, King Charles leauing Vienna in Daulphine on the 23. of August 1493. iourneyed toward Ast by the mount Geneva. Galeas of S. Senerine met him at Suza, and accompanied him to Ast: whither Lodouico Sforza came presently to him, with his wife and many faire and gallant Ladies of the Dutchy of Milan. Hercules Duke of Ferrara came thither likewise, where after consultation of sundry affaires, it was concluded that the Armie should presently march. Lodouico in the mean time retired to Num, a Castle on the Milanois a mile from Ast, whither those of the Councell went often to see him, whilest the King tarried at Ast sicke of the small pocks, whereupon his Army was quartered in that towne and in other places neere adioyning: the number of it, beside the 200. Gentlemen of the Kings guard (accounting the Suiffes that were gone before with the Bayly of Dijon to Genoa, and those troopes in Romagnia vnder the commaund of Aubigni) amounted to

King Charles departs toward Italy.

The King by reason of his sicknesse, stayed at Ast.

The number of the Kings Army.



to 1600. men at Armes, 6000. Suisse, and 6000. French foot-men: And for the vse of this Armie they had brought by sea to Genoa great store of Ordnance both for batterie and the field, with munition, in such abundance, as the like before was neuer seene in Italy.

*The King visits  
John Galeas  
Duke of Milan.*

The King, during his aboad at Ast, had sent for the Duke of Orleans from Genoa, willing him to attend him there. This towne belonged vnto him by his grandmother, vnto whom it was giuen in dowry by the Duke of Milan her father. Now so soone as king Charles had recovered his health, hee sent his Armie into the field, and himselfe went to Pauiā, where being lodged in the Castle he went to visite *John Galeas* Duke of Milan, his colin german, (the king and hee were sons to two sisters, daughters to *Lewis* the second Duke of Sauoy) who lay dangerously sicke in the same Castle. His talke to him was generall, by reason of *Lodouico's* presence: he told him that he was extreemely grieued for his sicknesse, comforted him, and willed him to be of good cheere, and to vse all meanes for the recouerie of his health: But the hope thereof being small, the King and as many as beheld him did lament his estate, and perceiued that this young Prince, through his vncles treacherie, would not liue long.

*The Dutchesse in  
teares falls down  
at the Kings  
feete.*

*His answere to  
the Dutchesse.*

This compassion was augmented by the presence of *Princesse Isabell* his wife, who languishing aswell for her husbands sicknesse, feare of her young sonne, as for the daunger whereunto her father and kinsfolke were exposed, fell downe at the kings feet, recommending vnto him with floods of teares the perseruacion of her father, and familie of Arragon, and though her youth and beautie moued the king to pitie her, yet so great an enterprize could not be delayed vpon so weake a ground, whereupon he told her, that warre being now begunne, he was enforced to pursue and continue it.

*The death of  
John Galeas  
Duke of Milan.*

*Lodouico usurps  
the title and  
Armes of Duke  
of Milan.*

From Pauiā the king went to Placentia, where, whilest hee remained, he receiued newes of *John Galeas* death; whereupon, *Lodouico* who had followed him, returned in post to Milan, where the chiefe of the Dukes Councell, suborned by him, prouided in open Councell, that in regard of the States greatnesse and miserie of the time, it would be a dangerous matter, to haue *Francisco*, sonne to the late Duke *Galeas*, who was but five yeeres old, to succeed his father: but that it behooued them to haue a Duke that was a man of wisdom and authoritie: and therefore they ought to dispence with Law, and for the generall good, enforce *Lodouico* to accept the Ducall dignitie. Vnder this colour, honour giuing way to ambition, he did the next morning (though he seemed to bee vnwilling) take vpon him the Title and Armes of Duke of Milan, hauing first solemnly protested that he receiued the Dutchie as belonging vnto him by the inuestiture of the king of Romans.

The King remaining certaine daies at Placentia, was in a manner willing to returne home into Fraunce, as well for want of money, as also because no Italian Potentate shewed himselfe on his partie, and besides, because this new Duke returned no more, though at his departure he promised to come backe againe. Yet at last he determined to passe on.

*Lorenzo and  
Gionan de Me-  
dicis perswade  
the French King  
to go to Florence.*

*The first resolu-  
tion changed.*

The same day that the King went from Placentia *Lorenzo* and *Gionan de Medicis* stole secretly from their Countrey houses whither the Florentine Magistrate had confined them at the pursute of *Pietro de Medicis* their kinsman and mortall enemy. They came to his Maiestie, & earnestly entreated him to come neere Florence, and told him that he should be honourably entertained there, as well in regard of the peoples loue to the house of France, as for their hatred towards *Pietro de Medicis*, who commaunded there, and held the Arragonois partie, being by marriage allied to the familie of *Vrsini*.

Vpon this proposition the King changed his purpose, for though at his departure from France, it was concluded in his Councell, that hee should rather passe through Romagna and La Marca, than through Tuscanie and the territorie of Rome; yet, the Pope and Florentines being declared his enemies, his Councell thought

thought it a matter vnworthy the greatnesse of such a King, if for feare of them he should refuse to passe through their territories: As also because it was dangerous to inuade the Realme of Naples, and to leaue Tuscany and the Churches State behinde him as enemies. Therefore it was resolu'd, rather to passe the Appenines, by the hills of Parma, then by the direct way of Bologna, and to march without delay to Florence.

The vanguard conducted by *Guilbert* of Burbon, Duke of *Montpensier*, a Prince of the blood, went on to Pontrema, a towne seated at the foot of the Appenine vpon the Riuer Magra, the King following with the rest of the army. From Pontrema the Duke went into the country of Lunigiana, where hee ioyned with the Swisses, who had defended Genoa, together with the ordnance which by sea was come to Specia, and drawing neere to Fiuizana belonging to the Florentines, which they tooke it by force and sack't it, killing all the souldiers, and many of the inhabitants, the which did merueilously amaze all Italy not accustomed to such cruell and bloody warres.

*The Kings  
vanguard at  
Pontrema.*

*Fiuizana taken  
and sackt  
by the French.*

Serezana was not farre from thence, where the Florentines determined for to make their chiefe resistance, which they had strongly fortified, but not sufficiently to hold out so mighty an enemy, for it wanted a captaine to command it, and men to defend it. Yet because some thought it would not bee easily taken, especially the Cittadell, and least of all, Serezanella, a strong Castle on the hill about Serezana, they counsell'd the King to passe on and leaue them, but the King disdain'd so to doe, and thought that vnlesse hee tooke the first towne that made resistance, it would much blemish his reputation, and that they would take example to do the like.

*Serezana and  
Serezanella  
two strong  
places.*

The Florentines hauing intelligence that the King resolu'd for to come to Florence, and that his army had already passed the Appenine, and then the cruelty which was vsed at the taking of Fiuizana, did publikely detest the rashnesse of *Pietro de Medicis*, who of himselfe, without any necessity had so inconsiderately drawne vpon them the army of so potent a King, assisted by the Duke of Milan, and this rumour had like to haue raised a great tumult in the City.

*The Florentines in  
alarme.*

*Pietro* terrified herewith, and with the danger which hee had before rashly contemned, and perceiuing the aide promised by the Pope and *Alphonso* to be but a dreame, precipitately resolu'd, to goe seeke that safety amongst his enemies, which hee could not hope for with his friends. And therevpon, leauing Florence, and not farre on his way from the city, hee heard say, that the troupes of horse and foot sent by the Florentines to enter Serezana were defeated by the French, and all of them either slaine or taken. This caused him to tarry at Pietra-Sancta for a passe-port from the King, whether the Bishop of Saint Malos, and other Lords of the Court went to him to safe conduct him to the campe, comming thither the same day that the King, with the rest of his forces, ioyned with his vanguard, which beeing encamped before Serezanella, battered it with the ordnance. Presenting himselfe before the King hee was entertained with more ceremony then loue: and perceiuing that the King did not much affect him, by reason of his enemies reports, hee resolu'd by all meanes to appease and satisfie him.

*The resolution  
of Pietro de  
Medicis.*

*The Articles  
of agreement.*

The next day beeing brought before him, he granted all the kings demands, which were excessiue: viz. that the forts and castles of Pietra-Sancta, Serezana and Serezanella, which were the keyes of the Florentine State, and the forts of Pisa, and of the haue of Liouorne should be deliuered to the king, who by a promise signed with his owne hand, oblig'd himselfe to surrender them so soon as he should haue conquered the Realme of Naples: That *Pietro* should cause the Florentines to lend the king 200000. Ducats, and that then hee should receiue them into his protection.



The consignment of the strong places was presently made: for the money, they wrote to Florence. *Pietro de Medicis* did hereby much assure the State of Tuscany to the King, and remooued all impediments from him on Romagnias side. The Florentines aduertized of these Articles which *Pietro de Medicis* had agreed to, the whole city was highly discontented with this reprochfull and dangerous wound giuen to their Commonwealt.

*Pietro* hauing notice of this rumor; the better to prouide for his affaires before any greater troubles did arise, tooke leaue of the King, vnder collour of going to accomplish that which hee had promised. But at his returne to Florence, hee found most of the Magistrates banded against him, and the mindes of his dearest friends greatly troubled, and the next day as hee would haue entered into the councill chamber he was put back.

*Pietro de Medicis flies from Florence.*

*The Medici are declared enemies to their country.*

Hee returned home to his owne house, destitute of courage and councill, and presently left Florence, being followed by the Cardinals *John* and *Julian* his bretheren, who after their departure were declared enemies to the Commonwealt, their houses ranfacked which were very rich in moouables, and their goods confiscate. Two of them, the eldest and the younger went to Venice, the second which was Cardinall *John* staid for a time at Bologna, and then retired himselfe to some of his kinsfolke.

*The King giues liberty to the Pisans.*

The King went from Scerzzana to Luca, and from thence to Pisa, where the cittizens both men and women falling at his feete, beganne to crie out liberty, liberty, infinitely complayning of the wrongs and iniuries done to them daily by the Florentines: The King at the perswasion of some of his Lords, not considering the importancy of the matter, did freely grant their request, wherevpon, the people presently armed themselues, and throwing downe the Florentines armes, that were set vp in the publike places, recovered their so much desired liberty, repealing all those whom the Florentine Magistrates had bannished.

In this confusion of all things the King departed from Pisa, hauing first deliuered the Cittadell to the Pisans; keeping the new one of greater importance, for himselfe, and then went towards Florence. Being come to Signa, seuen miles from the city, hee staid there till the Florentines popular tumult were in some sort appeased, who had not yet laied downe armes, taken that day when *Pietro de Medicis* was expelled; and also to giue *Aubigni* time to come and meet him, whom he had sent for.

*Aubigni with his troupes makes head against Ferdinand.*

*Aubigni* was in Romagnia where hee had remained euer since his coming into Italy, making head against *Ferdinand* Duke of Calabria *Alphonso* sonne, where after sundry retreates on both sides, being re-enforced by the arriual of certaine companies left behinde him, two hundred Launces, and one thousand Swisses, which the King had sent so soone as hee came to Ast, hee remained Master of the field and enforced *Ferdinand* to retire into the Cerca of Faenza, which is a place betwixt the walles of that City, and a great trench some mile behind it; inuironing them both, which doth make it strong. *Aubigni* then returned into the Country of Imola, where hee tooke certaine strong townes, filling all Romagnia with feare and amazement: so that hauing taken Faenza, after the enemies departure, hee marched directly to Bertinora to passe the Appenine to ioyne with the Kings army: But *Bertinora* refusing to giue him passage, hee assailed and tooke it by force, and in despite, sackt it.

*Bertinora taken.*

*Ferdinand* perceiuing that hee could not by any meanes stoppe the French mens passage, and thinking it dangerous to remaine betwixt Imola and Furl, retired neere vnto the walles of Cesenna, and from thence went to Rome. The Venetians hauing intelligence that King *Charles* had crossed the Po with a mighty

mighty army, the more to honor him, resolved to send him Ambassadors, whom they commanded to tarry still with him, and in the meane time armed at all adventures. The Ambassadors were *Dominico Trevisan*, and *Antonio Loredano*, who finding the king at Florence, accompanied him wheresoeuer he went.

*The Venetians send Ambassadors to the King.*

Now after sundry commings too and fro, the king with his army marched towards Florence. There was great magnificence, vsed both by the Courtiers and Citizens: The king entred the city like a conqueror, himselfe and horse armed at all points, with his Launce on his thigh. They beganne forthwith to treat of agreement, but notwithstanding great difficulties, the which at last ended by the valour of *Pietro Caponi*, one of the foure Commissioners appointed to treat with the king, they accorded, and the contract lawfully past, it was with great ceremony published in the Cathedrall Church at diuine seruice, where the king in person, and the cities Magistrates, promised by sollemne oath vpon the high Altar, in presence of the Court and people of Florence, to obserue the contents thereof.

*Accord sworn betwixt the King and Florentines.*

Two daies after, the King departed from Florence, hauing tarried there tenne daies, and went to Sienna, where making short stay, hee left a Garrison, because hee suspected it to be at the Empires deuotion. Then he journeyed towards Rome, where not long before Pope *Alexander* had giuen entrance to *Virginio Vrsini*, and Count *Petillan*, captaines to King *Alphonso* and his sonne *Ferdinand*. So as it seemed he ment to haue anticipated the enemies, to fortifie the city, and to repulse them from it: But doubting King *Charles* intention, and fearing his forces, he had a wonderfull conflict in his minde. For now hee determined to defend Rome, and to that end suffered *Ferdinand* and his captaines whom he had introduced into the city, to fortifie the weake places; then supposing that hee should not bee able to defend it, hee determined to leaue Rome; and thus floating betwixt hope and feare, the French in the meane time spoiled all the country on the hither side Tiber, taking now one towne, then another, no place beeing strong enough to hold them out, so that after diuers parlies, hee resolved, as it were by force, to grant all King *Charles* his demands, and to receiue him into Rome, from whence he caused *Ferdinand* and his army to depart, who went to Tiouoli, and from thence into the Realme of Naples, and whilst he went forth at Saint Sebastians Gate, the French King armed at all points, with his launce on thigh, entred with his army at the gate of Sancta Maria del Popolo.

*Ferdinand goes forth of Rome at one gate, and the French King enters at another.*

The Pope many times determined to flie, but at last retired into Castle Saint Angelo, well prouided of ordnance, munition and victuals. When the King and his army were entred, an accord was propounded by meanes of Cardinall *Ascanio*, on very rough conditions, which neuerthelesse were effected to the Kings content, who thereby made a league with the Pope saluted him, then kissed his feet in open Consistory, and afterwards his cheekes: and at another time was present when the Pope said masse, and sate downe next beneath the first Cardinall Bishop, and according to the ancient custome, when the Pope celebrated masse, serued him with water to wash his hands. This done, the Pope made the Bishop of Saint Malo, and the Bishop of Mans, descended from the house of *Luxembourg*, Cardinals.

*Accord betwixt the Pope and French King.*

Whilst the King remained at Rome, which was some month or thereabout, *Alphonso* despayring of his owne good fortune, sent for his sonne *Ferdinand* to Naples, and in presence of his brother *Frederick* renounced, and made ouer vnto him his Kingly title and Authority: hee did this peradventure for to lessen his subiects loue towards the French, because this young Prince was of great hope, had neuer offended any of his subiects, and was gracious with the people.

*Alphonso in loue to his son Ferdinand despayres himself.*

*Alphonso* after this voluntary demission, hauing giuen his sonne a large instruction



instruction to recommend himselfe to God, departed from Naples with foure light Gallies, laden with treasure and rich stuffe, and fled into a towne in Sicily called Mazare, where before the yeere was expired he died.

*Ferdinand* after his fathers departure, rode in royall habit vp and downe the city, attended by his vnckle *Frederick* and other great Lords of the Kingdome, setting open prisons, pardoning all offenders, promising to repeale those that had beene banished. Then mustering his army, hee gaue great gifts to his souldiers, and placed new Garrisons in his townes.

The King  
comes to Vel-  
itra  
Cardinall Bor-  
gia flies from  
the King by  
night.

King *Charles* at the very instant of his departure from Rome receiued intelligence of *Alphonso*s flight, hee went to Velitra, and with him *Cesar Borgia* Cardinall, the Popes sonne, as Legat Apostolicall, or rather pawne of his fathers promises. This Cardinall fled away secretly in the night, and to take away all suspition that he did it not by his fathers consent, went not to Rome but to *Spoleza*. And at the same time those whom the King sent to the castles of Hostia, Ciuita uecchia, and Terracina, to receiue them according to the accord made with the Pope, that they might keepe them so long as he remained in Italy, were repulled by the Popes souldiers. For the fort of Hostia which *Fabricio Colonna* held, was recouered by Count *Petillan*, and re-delivered to the Pope.

Mont-fortino  
taken by the  
Kings army.

From Velitra, the vanguard marched to Monte-fortino, a very strong towne, seated in the Churches territories, and subiect to *Iacomo de Contis* a Roman Gentleman, who held for the Arragonois, which being battered by the cannon was in short space taken by the French, notwithstanding the strength thereof. *Ferentino*, and *Monte Sancto Giouanni*, seated on the Kingdomes confines, had the like fortune, where after breach made, so furious an assault was giuen to it in the Kings presence, who was come thither from Verula, as all difficulties surmounted, it was taken the same day by force, and great slaughter committed there.

From thence the King sent one of his Gentlemen to the Pope, threatening him that if he did not performe the accord which hee had sworne to, hee would come backe and make warre vpon him. The Pope vpon receit of the Kings letters presently commanded those places to be deliuered to the Kings officers.

Ferdinand  
encampeth at  
Saint Ger-  
main.

In this manner, and without great resistance, did King *Charles* conquer that noble and magnificent Kingdome, when *Ferdinand*, by his fathers flight, taking vpon him the title and authority royall, assembled his forces, and marched to Saint Germans, where he encamped, thinking to keepe the enemies from passing on any farther, by reason of the fittest of the place, enuironed on the one side with high and steepy mountaines, and on the other with a fenny countie, and in front with the Riuer Garillan, wherevpon, that place is properly called one of the keyes of the kingdome of Naples. But his army, already terrified with the only name of the French, no more shewed any signes of valour, but all his souldiers wavering, in a manner, as much in loyalty as courage, and thinking how to saue themselves and goods, dispayring of being able to defend the kingdome, so soone as they had intelligence of the taking of Mont Saint Giouanni, and that three hundred Lances, and two thousand foot approached, did basely abandon Saint Germans, and in such amazement retired to Capua, as by the way they left eight great peeces of ordnance behind them.

His retreat of  
Ferdinands  
army.

Ferdinand is  
denied en-  
trance into  
Naples but  
with his owne  
family.

*Ferdinand* and his army were scarce come to Capua, when he receiued newes from the Queene, that since the losse of Saint Germans, the Neapolitans were risen, and that vnlesse he speedily came thither, some great tumult was likely to ensue vpon these newes, hee presently went thither with certaine troupes of horse, by his presence to preuent so great a daunger, promising for to returne to Capua the next day following. The Neapolitans would not suffer him for to enter with his troupes, but onely gaue entrance to himselfe and family; where vnderstanding their resolution, which was, not to endure a siege,

seege, for feare least their city should be sackt, caused two of the three greater ships in the haven to be buried; and gaue the third to *Obieto de Fiesca*, bestowing three hundred braue horse that hee had in his Stables vpon certaine citzens his friends and seruants: and hauing victualled the new castle and that called *Del Oro*, he returned according to his promise to provide for Capua.

10 But in his absence the city of Capua, thinking hee had forsaken it, *Trincio* the cities Governour being gonno to treat with the French King, his owne souldiers, breaking open his house and anslaking it, *Virginio Vrsin* and Count *Petillan* beeing likewise gonno, his whole army in a manner broken, hee was enforced to give place to the Conqueror. *Ferdinand* beeing come within two miles of Capua was aduertized of what had past, by certaine Lords sent to tell him that he should come on no farther: wherevpon notwithstanding his intreaties, hee was enforced to returne to Naples, where hauing made some bootlesse speech to the Nobility, vnto whom the name of his grandfather and father were odious, he withdrew himselfe into the new castle, from whence within a while after hee departed, and embarking himselfe in the Gallies, which attended him in the haven, with *Frederick* his vncl, and the old Queene and her daughter *Ioane*, sailed into the Isle of *Ischia*, thirty miles from Naples, where hee was enforced to make triall of his vertue and patience.

Capua yielded to the French.

Ferdinand flies from Naples.

20 After his departure from Naples, all places yeelded to the victors fame, so as two hundred French horse comming to Nola, did without any resistance take *Virginio Vrsin*, and Count *Petillan* prisoners, who were come thither with foure hundred horse, they were carried to the fort of Montdragon. King *Charles* hauing intelligence of *Ferdinands* flight, drew neere Naples, and came to the city of *Auerfa*, betwixt Capua and Naples, where the Neapolitan Ambassadors met him, and presented him with their cities keyes, vnto whom hee hauing freely granted sundry priuiledges and exemptions, the day following hee entred Naples, where with incredible ioy and contentment hee was receiued by the Nobility and people. Hee had sent his captaines before to restraine the insolency of his souldiers: Hee was accompanied to the Cathedrall Church by multitudes of people, and from thence (because *Castelnouo* held still for the enemies) he went to lodge in the Capuan castle, which was the antient abode of the Kings of Naples, hauing with an incredible course of happy fortune vanquished before he was seene.

Virginio Vrsin and Count Petillan taken by the French.

King Charles receiued into Naples.

30 The King, peaceable possessor of the city (though not of the castles) did by letters, and by their owne Ambassadors gratifie the Signory of Venice for that it had kept promise with him and continued his friend. The report of King *Charles* his arriuall and successe in the Realme of Naples, was bruted so farre, as the very Turke feared him; because that the king had publikely vanted, that after the conquest of the kingdome of Naples, hee would turne his forces vpon him, so as all the inhabitants on the sea frontiers of *Sclauonia*, *Albania*, and *Macedonia*, presently forsooke their dwellings, and retired into the firme land, so as if the king had crossed ouer thither, hee might easily haue conquered those Prouinces. And to speake truth, so soone as *Bajazeth* vnderstood that hee was come to Florence, he beganne to trim his old vessels and to build new.

King Charles writes to the Venetians.

40 About the same time, threescore ships of warre, wherein were fixe thousand foote, and three hundred horse, arriued at *Liurne*, sent by the kings of Spaine for the gard of Sicily, with *Lorenzo Suarez*, deputed by their Maiesties, for Ambassador to the Venetian Senate.

A Spanish Army comes from Spaine to Liurne.

50 Hee told the Senate, that the cause of his arriuall with those forces, was the king his Masters feare, least after the conquest of the Realme of Naples, king *Charles* would make an attempt vpon Sicily, which in former time had belonged vnto the French kings: That their Maiesties knowing the pride and great power of the French, did suppose that the Venetians,

The Spanish Ambassadors speake to the Venetians.



„ mooued with the necrenesse of the danger to see so mighty a King in Italy,  
 „ would be posselt with the like feare; and therefore had commanded him in their  
 „ names to salute the Prince and Senate, and to assure them that if they desired  
 „ ought of them, they were ready to beare a part in their fortune: for in regard of  
 „ their wisdom and loyalty there was no Prince or King whatsoeuer with whom  
 „ they more desired to enter into league then with them: That Pope *Alexander*  
 „ likewise would make one, who desired nothing more then to bee vnited with  
 „ Spaine and Venice; and if any thing should happen otherwise then well, their  
 „ forces thus ioyned together, they might easily preuent it.

This speech of *Suares* did highly content the Senate, who being already iea- 10  
 lous of King *Charles* his greatnesse and good fortune, began to looke about them,  
 and to feare other matters not yet thought of. *Lodouico* distrust likewise of King  
*Charles*, as well for that *Iohn Iames Triuulce*, whom he had driuen forth of Milan,  
 receiued the Kings pay, as because he had commanded the Duke of Orleans to  
 attend him at Ast: for *Lodouico* complained thereof to the Venetian Ambassador,  
 and told him, that he would gladly leaue the French parts and make a league  
 with the Venetians. Beside all this, *Maximilians* Ambassadors (whose father the  
 Emperor *Frederick* died that yeere) did not cease to sollicit the Senate to league  
 it selfe with them against the French.

The two Cas-  
 tles of Naples  
 yeelded to  
 King Charles.

In the meane time, Castelnouo and that Del-Ouo two Cittadels in Naples, 20  
 which yet held for *Ferdinand* yeelded to the French. For Castelnouo, the abode  
 of Kings, seated on the shoare, was after some small defence yeelded to King  
*Charles*, by the cowardize and basenesse of five hundred Lansequenets that lay  
 there in Garrison. And the castle Del Ouo built vpon a Rock in the sea, beeing  
 continually battered with Ordnance, was content to yeeld, if it were not releued  
 within eight daies. The fort likewise of Gayetta, notwithstanding that it was  
 provided of all necessities did after some sleight assaults, yeeld: to as in a very  
 short space, the whole kingdome, in a manner, was with great facility reduced  
 vnder the Kings obedience, the Isle of Ischia excepted, and certaine townes in  
 Puglia and Calabria which still held out for the Arragonois.

The fort of  
 Gayetta yeel-  
 ded to the  
 King.

King *Charles* did now no more entertaine the Venetian Ambassadors with  
 such cheerefull countenance as hee was wont; but oftentimes said, That those  
 who were not pleased with his comming into Italy, for the conquest of the  
 Realme of Naples, should repent it.

This being reported at Venice, caused them to hasten the conclusion of a new  
 league, to which end, *Lodouico* had sent new Ambassadors. *Lorenzo Suares* at his  
 arriual, told them, that his Kings pleasure was to haue him in his name to enter  
 into the league, on any conditions pleasing to the Senate. Pope *Alexander* like-  
 wise did daily expect a fit time to ioyne himselfe with the Venetians and the rest,  
 hauing openly said, that if the French returned to Rome, hee would goe to Ve- 40  
 nice, and no more behold them. At last, in the month of Aprill, the Ambassa-  
 dours of these Princes did in the City of Venice make confederacy, betwixt  
 the Emperour, Kings of Spaine, Venetians, and Duke of Milan: it was one-  
 ly published for the defense of one an others States, with reseruation of place  
 for any else to enter into it that would. But all of them thinking it more  
 then necessary, to draw the French King forth of the Realme of Naples, con-  
 cluded, in their more secret capitulations, that the Spanish companies that  
 were in Sicily should aide *Ferdinand* of Arragon to recouer his Kingdome,  
 who much presuming of his peoples loue, made meanes to enter into Ca-  
 labria.

A league made  
 by sundry  
 great Princes  
 against the  
 French.

In this confederacy it was concluded, that the Confederates should make ac- 50  
 count to entertaine an army of foure and thirty thousand horse, and twenty  
 thousand foot, viz. That the Pope should furnish foure thousand horse, *Maxi-*  
*millian* 6000. the King of Spaine 8000. the Venetians the like number, and

*Lodouico*

*Lodouico* as many. And if any of them by reason of the long distance of place, could not so soone as need were, leuy the number of soldiers hee was rated at, in sending to his associates six hundred pounds of gold, they should for him furnish such forces.

These were the conditions of the Confederacie, the which was so speedily and secretly concluded, as *Philip de Camines*, Lord of Argenton, Ambassador for king *Charles* at Venice, who went dayly to the Pallace, and conferred with the other Ambassadors, had neuer any inkling thereof: and beeing the next day after it was concluded, sent for into the Senate, and vnderstanding by the Prince and Senators what had beene done, he was in a manner like a man bereft of his senses: and when the Prince told him, that they had not done it to make warre vpon any one, but onely to defend them selues; he recovered his spirits, and said, *My King then shall not returne into France?* The Prince answered, *But hee shall, if hee will returne as our friend, and wee will willingly helpe him with whatsoeuer hee shall need.* After this answer, hee went forth of the Senate so amazed, as being at the staires foote he turned towards the Chancellor, who accompanied him, and said to him, *Good Sir, tell mee what the Prince said, for I haue forgotten it,* which he did.

*Philip de Camines King Charles his Ambassador at Venice, dunned with the newes of the league.*

*The Princes answer to Camines.*

Beside, the insolvency of the French, by reason of the facility of their victory was so encreased, as in respect of themselves they contemned all Italians: for which, the peoples loue towards them was already conuerted into mortall hatred: and on the contrary, their hatred towards the Arragonois into pittie and compassion to *Ferdinand*. Wherevpon, Naples and all the rest of the kingdome, waited but for a fit occasion to repeale him.

King *Charles* had in a manner resolved, before the conclusion of the league, to returne presently into France, prouoked therevnto by some occasion vnknowne to mee, notwithstanding that diuerse important busineses were not ended in Naples, his victory beeing not fully perfected, by reason that the Realme was not yet altogether conquered. But hauing intelligence that so many Princes were leagued against him, and that the Venetians had called home their Ambassadors, resident with him, his minde was much troubled, and hee consulted with his Lords what was best to be done in a matter of so great importance. His Councillers were of opinion to hasten his departure, fearing that by his longer stay, difficulties might increase, and the Confederates haue time to make greater preparations. Therevpon, the King resolved to returne by land, maugre all the Confederates; seeing that hee wanted vessels to transport so great an Army by sea: for the fleet which hee had prepared at Genoa, was wrackt by tempest, vpon the shore of Plombino, the Admirall whereof, and *Antonio* Prince of Salerno, came to him by land.

*King Charles his resolution.*

In the meane time, King *Charles* perceiuing that *Lodouico* as well as others had deceived him, was desirous to take the City of Genoa from him; and to that end sent *Pietro Fregosa* Cardinall, thither, who had beene Duke thereof, and *Obietta de Fiesca*, with eleuen Gallies, the remainder of his whole fleet. Then desirous to prosecute his owne returne, he left *Guilbert* of Bourbon, Duke of Montpensier, Prince of the bloud, his Lieutenant Generall in the kingdome, with the moyety of the Suisse, and part of the French footmen, eight hundred French lances, and five hundred Italian men at armes, which were in his pay, part of them vnder the command of the Prouost of Rome, and the rest vnder *Prospero*, and *Fabrizio Colonna*, and *Antonello Sauallo*, all three great Captaines, on whom hee had bestowed many benefits. This done, hee departed from Naples with the rest of his Armie, on the twentieth of May, and marched directly towards Rome. But before his departure hee would be crowned King of Naples, which was performed with great solemnity in the Cathedrall Church of Naples, where with great pompe hee receiued the honors and orthes which are vually made to new Kings. The King carried away with him, eight hundred French Lances, the two hundred Gentle-

*Guilbert of Bourbon Vice-roy of Naples.*

*King Charles is crowned King of Naples.*



Gentlemen of his gard, the Lord Triulcio with a hundred lances, three thousand Suisse, and two thousand French footmen: and appointed *Camillo Vitelli* and his bretheren to meete him in Tuscany with two hundred and fifty men at armes.

In this equipage did King *Charles* march towards Rome: Pope *Alexander*, although two dayes before he came thither had promised where to attend him, did neuerthelesse after hee had left a strong garrison in Castle Angelo, retire to Oruietta, accompanied by the whole Colledge of Cardinals, two hundred men at armes, a thousand light horse, and three thousand foote, leauing the Cardinall *Santo Anastasio* his Legat in Rome, to entertaime and honor the King. The Venetians not long before, had for his better safety sent him five hundred Albanese horse.

King Charles  
sends a messenger  
to Venice.

The Princes  
answer to  
him.

The King beeing come to Rome, refused to lye in the Pallace of the Vatican, which the Pope had appointed for him, and lodged in the suburbs: From thence he sent a Gentleman to the Venetian Senate, to tell them from him, that his King had yet neuer intreated or sued to any; but now hee was onely desirous to know of them, whether their State were his friend or enemy. The Prince answered him. That wise and discret men were wont sometime to referre them-selues to the will and opinion of others, and in time of need to request their ayde: That hee spake this, onely to let him vnderstand, that it lay in his Kings power, to make the Venetians his friends or enemies. With this answer the Gentleman departed from Venice, together with *Philip de Comines* the Ambassador.

The Popes  
inconstancie.

The Florentines likewise, so soone as they had intelligence of this new confederacie, and that King *Charles* was come from Naples, to returne home into France, began to leuy soldiers, and to fortifie their townes, to stoppe the Kings passage, if hee intended to passe thorow their City. The King departed from Rome, and though at his approach neere Viterbo, the Pope had againe promised to conferre with him in some fit place, yet hee went from Oruietta to Perousa, meaning if the King directed his course thither, to goe to Ancona. The King neuerthelesse, though hee were highly incensed against the Pope, did re-deliver the Castles of Ciurata-uechia and Terracina, referuing that of Hostia to himselfe, and passed thorow the Churches countrey as a friend, Tuscanella excepted, where the inhabitants refusing to lodge his vanguard in their towne, it entred by force and sackt it, with great slaughter.

The Venetian Senate beeing aduertised that one, of their chiefe Confederates territories had beene so spoyled by the French, thought that King *Charles* had begunne warre against them, fearing that comming vpon theirs, or on those of the Dutchie of Milan, hee would doe the like: Wherevpon they commanded their Generall *Antonio Grimani*, to saile with their Flecte into Puglia. The King afterwards arriued at Sienna, where hee remained fixe dayes, notwithstanding that euery man aduised him to depart speedily: but there they treated concerning the restitution of the Florentines fortes, promised by the King at his departure towards Naples, wherevnto all his Councellors were induced for sundry reasons, but others crossed it: wherevpon the matter was referred to his comming to Ast.

The King leauing Florence on his right hand, tooke the high way of Pisa, and from thence went to Luca. The Pope perceiuing the King was past, sent backe the Venetians and *Lodouicos* forces which they had leat him, and returned to Rome.

Great preparations  
made by  
the Venetians  
and Lodouico  
Sforza.

In the meane time they in Lombardy began to stirre. For the Venetians and *Lodouico Sforza* made great preparations to hinder the Kings returne into France, or at least, to secure the Dutchie of Milan, thorough which hee was to passe, wherevpon each of them rayled forces, and as well in common as in particular, omitted nothing that might further their desaigne. And *Lodouico* beeing very desirous to performe that wherevnto hee was tyed by the

Conse-

Confederacy, concerning the City of Ast, sent *Galeas* of Saint Seuerine to that enterprize with 700. men at armes and three thousand foot making no other accompt but to take it.

10 The Duke of Orleance, who remained in it, vppon the first intelligence of the new League, had fortified Ast, and with great earnestnesse solicited new supplies from France to releue the King. On a sodaine forces from all parts were assembled, who with great speed passed the Mounts, so that the Duke of Orleance in a short space beeing backt with a mighty power, went forth into the field, and in the Marquise of Saluces tooke the towne and Castle of Valsenieres, held by *Antonio Maria* of Saint Seuerin, wherevpon *Galeas* with his army retired into Annon, despairing to execute any notable matter.

The Duke of Orleance taketh Valsenieres.

The Duke returning to Ast, an occasion beeing offered to take Nouara, would not omit it, and hauing concluded with those that offered to giue him entrance he crossed the Po by night at the bridge of Stura, and with his forces, without any resistance, was receiued into the City by them: from thence he sent part of his Cavallery to make incurfions as farre as Vigeva. The Castle of Nouara still held out for *Lodouico*, but the Duke of Orleance to assure his conquest, resolved to take it; wherevpon, on the fifth day after, it promised to yeeld (which it did) if it were not releued within 24. houres.

The French take the towne and Castle of Nouara.

20 The Venetians hauing intelligence that *Lodouico* was inuaded, and that the French made incurfions into his Contrey, did freely giue their consent that he should call back some of those companies which he had sent into the Parmesan, and besides that, sent him foure hundred Stradiots. By these new forces neere to Nouara, the Duke of Orleance his farther passage was stopt, who retired with all his forces thither.

Now after some controuersie with the Florentines concerning the restitution of their Forts, the Kings vanguard led by the Marshall of Gie went to Pontrema. In the meane time the Confederate Army was speedily assembled neere to Parma in number two thousand five hundred men at armes, 8000. foot and 2000. light horse called stradiots, most of whom were Albaneses, and of the neighbor Prouinces to Grecia, brought by the Venetians into Italy. *Francesco Gonzaga* the young Marquis of Mantoa was Generall of the Venetian troopes, whose valour surmounted his yeares, and with him two principall Senators, *Luca Pisani* and *Melchior Treusani*, as Prouidators The Count *Gaiarza* commanded *Lodouico's* troopes, *Francisco Bernardino* Viscount beeing ioyned in Commission with him.

The number of the Confederate Army.

40 All the Confederate Captaines consulted whether they should encampe at Fornouo, a small Village at the foot of the hill, and it was concluded because the place was very straight, and peraduenture likewise to giue the enemy meanes to descend into the plaine, that they would lodge in the Abbey of Guiaruola, three miles from Fornouo, wherby the French Vantgard came thither sooner then the rest of the army, which conducted the ordnance, vneasse to bee brought ouer that steepy Appenine hill.

The Marshall *de Gie* being come thus foreward, sent a trumpeter to the Confederate Army, in his Kings name to craue passage, who without offence to any man, and taking victualls at a reasonable price, was desirous to passe on and returne into France. The Confederates consulting vpon an answer for the Marshalls trumpeter, the Captaines opinions were different, in the end they concluded to send to Milan, where the Duke and Confederate Ambassadors lay, to know their pleasures. But the matter being delayed, the Captaines sent back the Trumpet without any certain resolution, determining to assaile and charge the French as they passed.

30 The King at last ioyning with his Vantgard, did with his whole army the next day following lodge at Fornouo. The French, who till then had marched with great

The King lodgeth at Fornouo.



The two armies  
nere to  
one another.

great boldnesse and assurance, making no account of the Italians armes, so soone as at their going downe the hill they discovered the enemies army with infinite numbers of tents and pavilions, and considering their resolution to fight, began a little to abate their former heate, and would haue bene well pleased, so that the Italians would haue suffered them to passe. The King enforced to imbrace new Councell commanded the Lord of Argenton to send a trumpet to the Venetian Prouidators, to let them vnderstand that he desired to conferre with them for the publique good: They accepted the parley in some fit place betwixt both Armies: but the King, altring his purpose, would not attend the issue of this parley.

The two armies were quartered within three miles of one another along the Turo, which is rather a torrent then a riuer, which running betwixt two little hills doth in a manner enuiron them. On one of those hills was the Confederate army lodged on the right hand towards the riuer bankes, they had fortified themselves with Dikes and Rampiers well flanked with ordnance, and the French were of necessity to go that way to Ast, nothing but the riuer beeing betwixt the enemies and them.

The French  
army crosseth  
the Turo.

The order of  
the Kings army.

All that night was very tedious to the French, both in regard of the Stradiots continuall alarmes, as for a suddaine shower of raine, entermingled with fearefull thunder and lightening, which they interpreted as a presage of some sinister fortune. In the morning by day breake, the French army began to crosse the riuer, the ordnance going first, followed by the Vantgard, wherein were three hundred and fifty Lances, *John Iames Triuulcio* with his company of an hundred Lances, and 3000. Suisses, to whom the King added three hundred archers and some crosbowes on horse-back of his guards whom he caused to march on foot, for hee supposed that the enemy would turne his cheefe forces vpon it. The battaile followed the vantgard, in middest whereof was the Kings person, armed at all points, mounted on a gallant courser, and the Lord *Tremouille* neere him with his authority and Councell to gouerne that part of the army. Next followed the rere-ward conducted by the Earle of Foix, and behind it the baggage.

The Marquis  
of Mantua his  
order to assault  
the King.

So soone as the two armies began to mooue, the lighthorse on both sides skirmished, the ordnance flew from both parts, and the Italians, prepared for the battaile, extended their Squadrons on the riuer bankes. The French marched on notwithstanding, so as their Vantgard was already led to the right side of the enemies Campe, when the Marquis of Mantua crossed the riuer at the back of the French rere-ward, with a Squadron of 600. men at armes, a great troope of Stradiots, and other light horse, and 5000. foot, hauing commanded *Antonio* of Montfelterre to be ready with his troopes when he should be sent for to refresh the first battaillon, and the light Cauallery to giue in in flanke vpon the enemies so soone as the fight should bee begun, and the rest of the Stradiots to crosse the Riuer and to fall vpon the French baggage which was left alone. The Count *Gaiazza* on the other part crossed the Turo with 400. men at armes, to relecue him when need should be, and for the guard of the Campe, two companies of men at armes and a thousand foot were left behind.

King Charles  
his valour.

But the King perceiuing that contrary to his expectation the whole burthen lighted on the rere-ward, turned his back to the Vantgard, and drew neere to the Rere with the battaile, and came with such speed, one squadron before another, as himselfe was at the front among those that fought brauest. And though the Marquis assault was braue and furious, the French did as brauely answer him, throwing themselves pell mell among the Squadrons. It is certaine that at first the Italians valour was very excellent, beeing encouraged by the Marquis, vwho attended by a gallant troope of brave yong Gentlemen, omitted nothing belonging to a valliant Captaine. The French did likewise valiantly repulse this first charge,

charge, yet being pressed by multitudes, began to stagger, the King himselfe being in danger, who though hee had not many of his owne soldiers about him, did valiantly defend himselfe, the goodnesse and firecenesse of his horse dooing him better seruice then the ayde of his people; and then hee made a vow to Saint Denis and Saint Martin, that if hee might safely passe into Piedmont, he would at his returne into France, with great gifts goe and visit their Churches, the one beeing neere Paris, and the other in the City of Tours. These vowes made, hee began to fight with greater courage then before, till his soldiers that were next him, beeing incited by his danger, did all of them with their owne liues, runne to  
 10 saue the Kings, and repulse the Italians, whither the battaile that stayed behinde, arriuing in time, and giuing in furiously vpon the enemies flanks, stayed their furie: in this charge *Rodolfo Gonzaga*, Vnckle to the Marquis of Mantua, a very famous Captaine, hurt in the face with a sword as he lifted vp his Beuer, and falling from his horffe, was miserably trode to death by the horse, and could not bee saued.

His vow.

The King rescued by the battaile.

The battaile thus changing by sundry accidents, and no aduantage on eyther side appearing, made all men more and more to wonder vnto whom the victory would incline: The French were enflamed by the presence and danger of their King, and because they were in a place where they could hope for no safety but in  
 20 victory. The Italians on the other side were incited by a couetous desire of rich booty: so that Fortunes power beeing, (as all men know) very great in humane actions, especially in affaires of warre, where the least error doth often times transport the victory to those that were almost vanquished, did at that time very clearly demonstrate it. For the Stradiots, sent to assaile the French baggage, began to spoile, and to drue away the Mules, and other wagons beyond the Riuer. Their fellowes appointed to charge the French in flanke, perceiuing that others returned loden with spoile, incited by the selfe same desire of gaine, fell vpon the baggage, and by their example, others both horse and foote left their files, and went from the battaile to doe the like. By this meanes the Italians wanting their  
 30 look for fresh supplies, and the number of those that fought still decreasing, nothing did so much incourage them, as the valor of the Marquis, who fighting valiantly did still abide the enemies furie, incouraging his owne soldiers, who much weakned by the departure of their fellowes that went to spoile, and their enemies on euery side pressing in vpon them, and no longer able to resist, were enforced to flye, and to attempt to repasse the riuer, which beeing swelled by the former nights raine, and by a great shower of hayle which fell during the fight, they could hardly doe. The French followed them very fiercely euen to the Riuer, killing all those that fled, taking no prisoners at all.

Whilest they fought so valiantly on that side of the Army, the French Vantgard, gainst which Count *Gajazza* brought part of his Cavallery, presented it  
 40 selfe in battaile, with such furie, as the Italians, daunted, because they were not seconded, did of themselves fall into disorder, and fled to the body of their Army which was on the farther side of the riuer, wherevpon the Marshall *de Gié* would not pursue them any farther, some afterwards, reputing it to wisedome and discretion, others to cowardize. The Marquis of Mantua passed the Riuer in the best and closest order he could, where he found his troopes so disordered, as euery man with his booty thought on nothing but meanes how to escape; but his presence and authority, stayed that confusion.

The French vanguard disordered by the enemy.

The King with his troopes comming to his Vantgard, which had not stird, demanded his Captaines aduise, whether hee should sodainly crosse the Riuer, and  
 50 assaile the enemies in their Campe, but their opinions beeing various, and also the troopes which had fought, wearied, they resolved to take vp their lodging: and for that night, they lodged on the hill, in the village called *Medezana*, a mile from the place where they fought.

The King determined to assaile the enemies in their campe.

Such



Such was the end of the battaile betwixt the French and the Italians neere the Riuer Tarro, where of the French side dyed scarce two hundred, but of Italians more then three hundred men at armes, and as many others as amounted to three thousand men, in regard of which number of dead so disproportionable, the victory was attributed to the French, though the Venetians challenge to themselves the glory of the day, because that their campe and baggage remained whole and entire, whereas the French on the contrary, lost much of theirs, and among others, some of the Kings rich stuffe: Wherevpon, by publick Decree, ouer all the territories vnder their obedience, and especially at Venice, benefices and other signes of ioy were made. The day following, the King remained in the same village, and by means of the Lord of Argenton, who parlied with the enemies, truce was granted till night.

*Sanseuerina  
his officers.*

*The small  
effect thereof.*

The next morning before day, the King with his Army dislodged, founding neither drum nor trumpet, the better to conceale his departure; and all that day he was not pursued by the Confederate Army, by reason that the Taro was exceedingly swelled, and could not that day be forded. *Sanseuerine* whose selfe and soldiers had not fought in that battaile, made an offer to the Marquis and Prouidators, that if they would giue him a troope of light horse to cut off the taile of the Kings army, hee by his incursions would amuze the French, so long, till their Army might ouer-take them. His demand granted, hee departed from the Campe with two thousand five hundred horse, and by reason of the swelling of the Riuer, tooke a longer way, so as that day hee did not ouer-take the Kings troopes: but so soone as hee drew neere them, hee serued rather for a guide to conduct them to Ast, then a disturber of their iourney: so, as it seemed that his request to the Marquis and Prouidators, was onely to accompany and safe conduct the King. His intent was afterwards knowne to bee such, by *Lodonicos* commandement, who when *Bernardo Contaren* would haue giuen in vpon the Kings reregard, could not bee suffered so to doe.

*The King ar-  
riues at Ast.*

So soone as the waters were downe, the Marquis pursued the Kings Army, which hee not beeing able to ouer-take, sent sixe hundred horse after it, to cut off the taile and to keepe it in continuall alarum, who returned to him loden with booty. The French at last coming neere to Alexandria, tooke the higher way towards the mounts, where the Riuer Tanare is most shallow, and in eight dayes march, without losse of men or other encombrances, came before the wals of Ast, where after the King was entred hee caused his Armie to bee lodged in the field.

The Campe of the league which had followed him into the Tortonois, beeing no more able to annoy him, ioyned with *Lodonicos Sferzas* forces before Nouara. The Kings retreat beeing knowne at Venice, the Senate commanded generall Precessions, and publick prayers to bee made, to giue God thanks for that by his retreat the City was freed from the danger which threatned it.

*The end of the fourth Booke of the  
fourth Decade.*



The Contents of the fifth Booke of  
the fourth Decad.

- T**He Venetians at Genoa arme by Sea against the French, and take Rapalla in the Realme of Naples. Lodouico and the Confederates besiege Nouara. Peace concluded betwixt King Charles and the Confederates, the King returnes into France. The Neapolitans reuolt from the French, & bring
- 20 Ferdinand into Naples. A Generall rebellion ouer the whole kingdome against the French. The Pisans giue themselves to the Venetians. The Venetians ayde Ferdinand, hee giuing them three Citties in Puglia. The Venetians resolving to defend Pisa against the Florentines, send ayde thether. King Charles determineth to returne into Italy, and makes great preparation for it. The Duke of Montpensier, besieged in Attella, is through want of victuals enforced to Capitulate, and quit the Realme of Naples. The death of Duke Montpensier and other great Captaines. King Ferdinands death.
- 30 The pursutes of Lodouico and the other Confederates to haue Pisa restored to the Florentines. The death of Charles the eight French King. Lewis Duke of Orleans, French King. Coruin, sonne to the King of Hungarie, made a Gentleman of Venice. Caesar Borgia, sonne to Pope Alexander, quitts his Cardinalls Hatte, and is made by King Lewis Duke of Valentinois. Lodouico procureth the Turkish fleete to invade the Venetians. League betwixt Lewis the French King and the Venetians. The French King sends an Army into Italy, vnder the command of Iohn Iames Tri-
- 40 mulce. And lastly, the taking of Caruagio by the Venetians.





The fifth Booke of the fourth Decade,  
of the History of Venice.

10

The Venetians  
arme certaine  
vessels at Ge-  
noa against the  
French.



HE Venetians, aduertised that King *Charles* at his departure from Naples, had sent diuerse vessels to make incursions into the riuer of *Genoa* ( as hath beene said ) sent one of their Citizens to *Genoa* with money to rigge certaine great Argozies. *Lodouico Sforza* had likewise giuen order to arme a certaine number of Gallies, so as together they prepared a flecte, the which departing from *Genoa*, did by night land

20

The Venetian  
flotte takes  
Rapalla.

seauen hundred footmen, which without any difficulty tooke the towne and castle of *Rapalla*, seized on by the French at their arriual: Then meeting at sea with the French flect, it assailed and defeated it, the Admirall thereof being taken, and foure French Ensignes, which the Geneuois sent to *Lodouico Sforza*, who presently gaue two of them to the Venetian Ambassador, resident with him, saying that he did present them to the honor and merit of the Venetian commonwealth. The Marquis of Mantua in the meane time beeing at *Classtegia*, following King *Charles* his Army, requested by *Lodouico*, and commanded by the Senates decree, sent two thousand foote in Garrison to *Tortona* and *Alexandria*. Then he intreated the Senate to send two Senators, who as Prouidators should manage the warre with him: wherevpon *Luca Zeno*, and *Andrea Venieri* were appointed, who comming to the Army, went all together to the siege of *Nouarra*, which *Lodouico* with a mighty Army did streightly besiege. The Venetians sent so great aide, as scarce any enterprize can be remembered wherein they spent more money, so that in a short space, there were three thousand men at armes, three thousand *Almaine* horse, siue thousand *Italian* foot, and ten thousand *Lancequenets*, in the confederate campe.

30

The number of  
the Army be-  
fore *Nouarra*.

The Venetian Senate was not onely carefull to send forces to this siege, but the more to incourage their soldiers, had from Lieutenant of the Army made the Marquis of Mantua Captaine Generall thereof, the better to honor his courage and valour manifested at the battaile of *Fornouo*: and with a very gracious example, had not only augmented their pay who had valiantly behaued themselves, but given pensions and sundry recompences to the children of those that were slaine in the battaile, and dowries to their daughters.

40

The seege still continuing before *Nouarra*, those of the towne were in great want of victualls, by reason of the great number of soldiers and Contrey people that were in it, nor could the King, who lay at *Ast*, releuee it, for want of men: and though the Duke of *Orleance*, when hee was made acquainted with the dearth, did put forth all vnprofitable eaters, yet this remedy was to no purpose: The French made many attempts by night to victuall it, but beeing still discouered, they were enforced to retire without effecting it, and often times with great losse of their men.

50

The King re-  
solues to hea-  
ken on o  
peace.

The King then, out of hope to raise the siege in any time, and dayly importuned by the Duke of *Orleans*, who was in great want, determined to hearken vnto peace. But the difficulty to obtaine it was very great, in regard of the iealozie and

and

and distrust betwixt the King and Duke of Milan: yet it was motioned by an unexpected meanes. For the Lady Marques of Mont-ferrate beeing dead, the King wishing well to that State, sent the Lord of Argenton to Cassall, to consult with her subiects concerning the profit and commodity of a young sonne shee had left behind her. The Marquis of Mantuas Steward came thither likewise in his Masters name to bewaile her death. They two entred so farre into discourse of peace, as the Lord of Argenton, by the perswasion of this Steward, did write thereof to the Venetian Propudators, who inclining therevnto, acquainted the Duke of Milans Captaines with it, who with one consent, sent to intreate the King which  
 10 lay at Versell, to appoint some of his officers to meeete them in some fit place where they might conferre together. The King allowing it, the Commissioners on both sides met betwixt Bolgare and Camarian, where after sundry difficulties alledged on both parts, peace at last was concluded and signed by the King, which was no sooner sworne to by the Duke of Milan, but the King made haft to returne into France. And in this manner about the end of October 1495. hee passed the mountes.

*A motion of  
peace made at  
Cassall.*

The Venetians were displeased with Lodouico, for that without the aduise and consent of all the Confederates hee had made peace with King Charles, seeing that they hauing beene often intreated by the King, and him, to hearken there-  
 20 vnto, had euer answered, that they would doe nothing but by the consent of all the Confederates: so that now they perceiued it was a dangerous matter to trust him, and therefore they would no longer bee in league with so perfidious a man.

*The Venetians  
are displeased  
with Lodouico.*

Lodouico was much troubled with these newes, and perceiuing that the Venetians were no more his friends, gaue secret commandement to all his Garrisons, by which the Venetian Campe was to passe, to guard the passages, and especially the Riuers, and to shutte vp all the boates, to stay their departure against his will. This beeing knowne to the Propudators, they were much amazed, in regard they were to passe many great riuers: and conferring heerevpon with Bernardo Contaren, not knowing what to resolute on, hee offered to poinard Lodouico in open counsell, saying, That hee once dead, no man would stirre. The Councell of Ten  
 30 at Venice, beeing acquainted with this proposition, wrote back, that by no meanes hee should doe so, for it would much blemish the Venetians reputation; but onely temporize with him till they were forth of his territories, which they did, wherupon, Nouarra surrendred, they ledde their army which in a manner they cased to Crema, and from thence went to Mantua, and so to Venice.

*A bold enter-  
prise of Ber-  
nardo Contar-  
en.*

But to returne to that which was done at the same time in the Realme of Naples, where warre was managed as well as in Lombardy. So soone as Ferdinand had intelligence of King Charles his departure from Naples, (beeing then in Sicill) attended by the Spaniards who were come thither by Sea, he landed in Calabria, to whom many Contrey people presently ranne, and within a while after the City of Regium yeilded to him, the Castle hauing still held out for him. At the same time likewise the Venetian fleet was descried not farre from the shore of Puglia, whereof Antonio Grimani, a man of great authority in the State, was  
 40 Generall, who comming neere to Monopoli a City in Puglia, landed the Stradiots and certaine foot companies, then by land and sea, gaue an assault to the City, which was taken by force, wherupon the Castle soone yeilded: This fleet likewise tooke the City of Pulignana by composition.

*The Venetians  
take Monopoli.*

Ferdinand in the meane time with many vessels, but few soldiers, leauing Sicily, hauing besides the loue and fauour of the people of the Realme of Naples, who longed for him, came to the flattes of Salerno: and on a sodaine, Salerno, Melphi and la Caua erected his banners. Afterwards hee houered two whole dayes before the City of Naples, expecting some popular commotion



## The fifth Booke of the fourth Decad

in the Citty (which had been promised) but it was in vaine, for the French tooke good order there for that time, so that the third day after *Ferdinand* dispaynting of any good successe, made to Sea, deterrining to returne to *Ischia*.

The Neapolitans revolt in fauour of *Ferdinand*.

The Citizens of Naples, who had resolved to deliuer the towne to *Ferdinand*, (their plot being halfe discouered), determined to make a vertue of necessity, and to win or loose all, according to this resolution secretly sent a small boate to call back *Ferdinand*, intreating him to land all, or part of his forces to giue encouragement to those that intended to rise in his behalfe. Vpon this aduertizement *Ferdinand* returned againe before Naples, and then landed, a mile from the Citty, which the Duke Montpensier perceiuing sallied forth of Naples with all his forces to hinder his landing. The Neapolitans then taking hold on occasion, presently tooke armes, and at the first ringing of the Toxin or larum bell, made good the gates, and began euery where to cry *Ferdinand, Ferdinand*. The French amazed at this suddaine tumult, thinking it dangerous to abide betwixt the rebellious Citty and the enemies, determined to returne to Naples, but they were enforced to fetch a great compasse, to come to the Gate neere Castelnou, for that through which they came forth was seized on by the Neapolitans. *Ferdinand* in the meane time entred the Citty on horseback, where, to the peoples incredible ioy, he rode vp and downe. The French entring at the Gate next the Castle, did their best to get into the heart of the Citty, but their attempts were wayne, for at euery streetes end they found resistance, and night approaching they retired into the Castle, to gether with the Duke of Montpensier, *Tues* of Alegre a famous Captaine, *Antonio* Prince of Salerne, and many other French and Italian Capitaines of note. Those of Capua, Auerfa, the Fort Montdragon, and other townes neere adioyning, and the greatest part of the Kingdome did the like. Those of Gayetta going about to follow their example were with great slaughter preuented by the French Garrison, who in heate of blood sackt the Citty. The Venetian Senate hauing intelligence that *Ferdinand* had recovered the Citty of Naples, wrote to *Antonio Grimani* that he should no more assault any towne of the Kingdome in the Venetians name, but to remaine at Monopoli to know their farther pleasure. The Pope vnderstanding that the Venetian fleet was idle, intreated the Senate that it might saile to Naples to aid *Ferdinand*: this was granted, and *Antonio Grimani* leauing 100. light horse and two Gallies for the gard of Monopoli, went to Tarentum which held out against *Ferdinand*. But *Grimani* being there afflicted with a flux, sent twenty Gallies to *Ferdinand*, vnder the command of *Contaren* the Prouidator, and himselfe, with the rest of the fleet (for he had in the meane time receiued new supplies) directed his course to Corfou. At the same time, the Florentines being desirous by all meanes to recover Pisa, and the Pisans being to weake to resist, sent secret messengers to the Venetian Senate, to intreat them to receiue their Citty into their protection, and to hold it for a member of their state. At first the Senate found the matter to be of such importance, as they made no great hast either to refuse or accept it: yet at last some Senators beganne to tast this offer, and to harken vnto it, as they who with the designs and hopes embraced the entire Monarchie of Italy, for obtaining whereof, they supposed, that the Signory of Pisa would greatly auale them, in regard that their antient vnion with other Potentates was broken, and most of those who were wont to resist them, weakened: as also, because that Citty would giue them sure footing in Tuscany, and extend their bounds as farre as the lower sea: and therefore concluded to accept it as an offer sent from God. This opinion being approoued by the greatest part of the Senate, the businesse was consulted on by the councill of Tenne; that the resolution of it might be kept more secret, whose opinions being various, the matter was put off till some other time.

The Pisans commit themselves to the Venetians

*Lodouico* likewise was greedy to impatronize this Citty, and therevpon seemed very

very ready vnder-hand to aid the Pisans against the Florentines, whom he entertained with sundry practises.

The Pope moued by *Ferdinands* intreaties, wrote at the same time to the Venetians, to send part of their Army returned from the siege of Nouara, to aid *Ferdinand* to drive the French forth of the Realme of Naples, promising that *Ferdinand* should engage certaine sea townes to them, till they were satisfied for their expence in that warre. The Senate not fully resolved to send the Army to the King, commanded *Bernardo Contaren* to go before to Rauenna, with 600. light horse, to the end that if they should determine to send it, he might be so farre  
10 on wards on his way. This beeing vnderstood at Rome, the businesse was prolonged, for Cardinall *Ascanio*, brother to *Lodouico*, made a proposition that the Venetians should assist the King in that warre, and yet haue no townes engaged to them.

*Ferdinands* Ambassadors, that came to Venice to make an accord, following the Cardinalls aduice, demanded the army, but offered no pawne. The Senate knowing that this was *Lodouicoes* practise, who enuied their greatnesse, did on a sudaine dismisse the Ambassadors, not suffering them to remain a moment in the City. The Ambassadors spent many dayes to pacifie the Senate, and notwithstanding that they promised that *Ferdinand* should deliuer three of his best Cit-  
20 ties, with their territories, vnto them, namely Trani, Brundisium and Otranto, they would hardly agree to it, had not the Confederate Ambassadors, there present, interceded for them, whereuppon a new league was made, by which the Venetians, hauing first receiued the three townes, were obliged, speedily to send 600. men at armes and 3000. foot to *Ferdinand*: and the Treasorer to the State did deliuer to *Ferdinands* Ambassadors. 1500. pounds of gold by way of loane, with diuers other conditions, which the Pope approoued and ratified, as one hauing interest in the Realme of Naples.

The Venetians make an accord with *Ferdinands* Ambassadors.

The League thus made, Commissioners were sent to *Ferdinand* to receiue the three townes, and messengers to the Marquis of Mantoua, to will him without  
30 delay to lead his troopes into the Realme of Naples. These things thus concluded and diuulged, caused diuers townes in the Kingdome, which the French held, presently to yeeld to *Ferdinand*; the like did the two Castles in Naples. King *Charles* after his returne into France sent the Lord of Argenton to Venice to tell the Senate, that hee accounted their State to be comprehended in the accord made with *Lodouico*, because their Generals & Prouidators were present at it, in which regard, he intreated the Senate to surrender Monopoli to him which their Army had taken from his subiects, and that they would no more assist *Ferdinand*: The Venetians sent him back without satisfying his Kings demands. *Charles* raised  
40 a new army, determining to send it by Sea to the releefe of Caietta, vnder the Conduct of the Duke of Orleans, who crauing to be excused from that iourney, the army was dissolved, and the determination to relecue those in the Kingdome of Naples, vanished into ayre.

The Venetians send aid to *Ferdinand*.

King *Charles* sends an Ambassador to Venice.

*Lodouico*, hauing intelligence of what-foeuer was done in France, and now no more fearing the French, was aduertised by letters from his friends of the Pisans, request made to the Venetians, whervpon hee intreated the Senate to receiue him as an associate in the defense and protection of Pisa, because that the Florentines were leagued with King *Charles*, and him-selfe had taken their Ambassador in his owne Dominions which was going into  
50 France.

This businesse, sundry times debated in the Senate, it was at last concluded by the generall consent of the Ambassadors, that Pisa should bee defended at the common charge of the Pope, Venetians, and Duke of Milan, and that two thousand foot should bee leuyed at Genoa by the Venetians, to bee sent to Pisa.

The resolution for the defence of Pisa.



Herevpon the Florentines raised 6000. foot, and with the ordnance sent them to Pisa before the enemies forces were assembled, hoping to take the cittie. But comming neere to the gates, those within the towne made a salley, and after a furious charge vpon the enemy, defeated and put them to route, and tooke their ordnance. Not long after, *Paulo Vitelli* the Romane, a valiant and braue Captaine, forsooke the Pisans, and went to Florence, where beeing honorably entertained and made Generall of their Army, hee marched with 10000. foote against the Pisans, and at his arriual lodged in the Citties suburbs, from whence the townesmen did beate and repulse him: but the Florentines winning them againe, were enforced to quit them, and to give over the siege, to defend their owne confines 10  
against *Pietro de Medicis*, who was said to be comming with great forces against the city of Florence, accompanied by this kinsmen the *Vrsini*.

The Venetians  
and Lodouico  
send ayde to  
Pisa.

The Venetians in the meane time leuied fise hundred foote at Genoa, whom they sent to Pisa, the like did *Lodouico*: The Florentines hauing vsed all their cunning to take the Cittadell of Pisa, as well by meanes of the King, as money; the gouernour thereof, prouoked by his owne inclination to the French, that were in Pisa, or by secret Commissions from the Lord of Ligni, whose Lieutenant hee was, or else beeing enamored on a young maiden of Pisa (for it is not likely that money alone would haue preuailed with him, seeing hee might haue receiued a greater summe of the Florentines) was very loath to yeeld vp the Castle, but 20  
in the end beeing enforced by the Kings frequent commandements and threatenings, hee surrendred it to the Pisans; hauing first receiued twenty thousand Ducats of them, whereof twelue thousand fell to his owne share, and eight thousand for the soldiours that were in it.

The Pisans  
raze their Cit-  
tadell.

And craue aid  
of sundry  
Princes.

The Venetians  
protest the  
Pisans.

The Pisans running in heapes to the Cittadell, razed it downe to the ground: But because they found themselues too weake to resist the Florentines, they sent to craue ayde at one time of the Pope, Emperour, Venetians, Duke of Milan, Geneuois, Sienois, and Lukeses: but they were most earnest with the Venetians and Duke of Milan, on whom they relied more then on any other, because hee had prouoked them to rebell, and had speedily releued them. But the Duke, 30  
though hee extreemly desired it, did neuerthelesse doubt whether hee should accept it or no, fearing least the other confederates should take it ill, by whose counsell the treaty of the State of Pisa had bin begun, as a matter common to them all, and standing in need of them, hee durst not openly declare himselfe vntill the King were wholly forth of Italy: But the Pisans then grew cold, hoping to bee releued by the Venetians, who without sparing for any cost did bountifully supply them with all things: wherevpon they betooke themselves to their protection, and were receiued by the Senate, after long contestation among the Senators.

The Venetians at the same time had taken *Astor*, Lord of Faenza into their pay, and accepted the protection of his state, which was very fit for to bridle the Florentines, Bologneses, and all the rest of Romagna. To these particular aides of the Venetians other supplies from the Confederates were ioyned, for the Pope, Venetians, and Duke of Milan sent certaine companies of men at armes, paid in common, to the ayde of *Ferdinand*. In the meane time *Antonio Grimani* beeing enforced by his indisposition of body to retire from Corfou to Venice, *Melchior Treuisan* was in his steed sent as Generall to the fleet, who going to Corfou with certaine Gallies, did presently saile into Puglia, and from thence into Calabria, where hee vnited himselfe with the rest of the Venetian vessels, and with them enforced diuerse townes to yeeld to *Ferdinand*. 40

Whilest the whole kingdome of Naples was filled with warre and troubles, King *Charles* hauing vnderstood the losse of the two Castles in Naples, through want of supplies, began a new to bend his thoughts on the affaires of Italy, and to determine to goe thither againe in person: This desire dayly increasing in him, where- 50

wherevnto diuers great Lords both French and strangers prouoked him. Therefore his counsell concluded, that *Triumfio*, who not long before was come forth of Italy to his Court, should returne in post to Ast, as Lieutenant to the King, and with him eight hundred Launces, two thousand Swisses, and two thousand French foot; that the Duke of Orleance should ere long follow him with greater forces, and the King last of all with all prouisions: mor eouer, that thirty ships in the hauens of Prouence, where here thirty Gallies & Gallions were to be armed, should saile through the Ocean with supplies of men, victualls, munition and money into the Realme of Naples; and that in the meane time, whilest the  
10 fleet was making ready, certaine vessels well manned and victualled should bee sent thither.

*Resolution of the Kings counsell for his iourney into Italy.*

The rumor of these preparations in France diuulged in Italy, did much trouble the Confederates, especially *Lodouico Sforza*, who was the first to be exposed to the enemies fury, but most of all when hee vnderstood that the King had dismissed his Agents with sharpe and bitter speeches. He sent Ambassadors to the Emperor, to draw him into Italy, and others to Venice to request the Venetians to contribute towards this expence, to preuent this common danger, and to send certaine troupes to *Alexandria* to make head against the French. The Venetians freely offered to send forces to *Alexandria*; but they were not so willing to giue  
20 their consent for the Emperors passage, who was no great friend to their State, yet fearing least *Lodouico*, whom they knew to bee fearefull and timorous, should fully reconcile himselfe to the French King, they agreed to send Ambassadors to the Emperor to the same end. And standing in doubt of the Florentines, they sent word to *Gronan Bentiuole* to make warre vpon them with such forces as the Confederates should furnish him on the frontier towards the Bologneses; promising him that they should bee at the same time inuaded by the *Siennese*, and *Pisians*: yet though *Bentiuole* promised so to doe, his meaning was cleane contrary. But the French affaires beeing prolonged by the Cardinal of Saint Malo, who, besides the superintendency of the treasure, managed all matters, did so delay the  
30 execution of things, already resolued vpon, as one accident more happened, which had almost wholly diuerted them. For when euery man thought that the King would haue gone into Italy, he determined a iourney to Paris (according to the custome of ancient Kings) before his departure forth of France to take his leaue of Saint *Denis*, and likewise of Saint *Martin*, passing by Tours, promising within a month to returne to Lions to pursue his iourney into Italy. The aduise of his Lords, nor vrgent intreaties and teares of the Italians, could not alter this determination. The Duke of Orleance, Cardinal of Saint Malo, and the whole counsell remained at Lyons to hasten the prouisions, and the King went to Tours, where the Queene lay.

*Lodouico sends euery where to get force to secure himselfe from the French.*

*The Venetians ioyne with Lodouico.*

*The King takes his leaue of the Saints, Denis and Martin.*

The affaires of Naples were in the meane time brought to great extremity, where the fortune of the French began openly to decline, being at one time assailed with infinite difficulties, want of money, victualls, the peoples hatred, captains discord, and souldiers disobedience, many of whom forooke the campe, some willingly, others on necessity. On the contrary, *Ferdinands* army, re-enforced with men, victualls and money, did still attend the French, and were continually at their backes. But that which did most ruine them, was the Lord *D'Aubignis* sicknesse, which caused diuers to forsake him, and to goe to the Duke *Montpensier* his army: Calabria by that meanes being vnfurnished of men, so as *Gonsaluo* that was come thither, tooke diuers townes in that Prouince, and obtained a  
50 gallant victory there; whereby his forces beeing augmented, hee determined to ioyne with *Ferdinands* campe before Atella, where Duke *Montpensier* lay with diuers other Barons and great Lords, both French and Italians, which followed the French Kings party.

*Ferdinand doth strenghtly beseege Atella.*

By *Gonsaluos* comming to the campe, the beseeged were more strenghtly inclosed,



inclosed, the towne being wholly enuironed, both by the Arragoneses, Venetians and Spaniards, so as no victuals could enter into it, especially in regard of the Stradiots and Venetians who scoured the country: neither could they goe forth to forrage as they were wont, so that beeing depriued of all commodities, they were brought to such extremity, as they could not get water from the Riuer, either for themselves or horse.

*Atella enforced to capitulate.*

Beeing then oppressed with so many miseries, they craved a safe-conduct, which was granted them, wherevpon, the Lord of Perfi, *Barthelmeo Aluiana* and a Swisse captaine were sent to capitulate with *Ferdinand*, with whom they thus agreed. That there should be truce for thirty daies: That in the meane time the said accord should bee shewed to King *Charles*. That none of the beseeged should goe forth of Atella, and that the Arragonois should daily giue them competent victuals. If they were not releued in that time, hee should leaue Atella, and whatsoeuer else was vnder his command in the Realme of Naples, together with all the ordnance. That the souldiers might depart with their liues and baggage, with permission to returne home into France either by sea or land. That the *Vrsini* and other Italian souldiers might with their companies depart forth of the Realme whither soeuer they pleased. The truce expired Duke *Montpensier* came forth, with all the French, Swisse, and the *Vrsini*, and was conducted by the Marquis of Mantua and his light horse in safety to Baja, where finding no vessels ready to imbarke themselves they quartered betwixt Baja, and Pozzuolo, where by reason of the bad aire and other discommodities, they grew sicke, and the Duke *Montpensier* and great numbers of his people died, so that of fiftie thousand, fiftie hundred hardly returned into France.

*Montpensier his death.*

After the taking of Atella, *Ferdinand* diuided his army into sundry parts, for the recovery of the rest of the kingdome. Hee sent Don *Frederico* of Arragon his vncke, and *Prospero Colonna* before Caietta: *Fabrizio Colonna* into Abruzzo, and himselfe went and encamped before Salerno, where he made an accord with the Princes of Besignano and Salerno. *Gonsaluo* returned into Calabria, which for the most part was held by the French, where although the Lord *Aubigni* made some resistance, yet at last being coopt vp in Gropoli, hauing lost Manfredonia and certaine other townes, and despayring of all aide, he consented to leaue Calabria, and was suffered to returne by land into France.

*Aubigni is enforced to leaue Calabria to returne into France.*

Thus, no other townes holding out in the whole Kingdome but Tarentum and Caietta, it seemed that *Ferdinand* had attained the height of his desires, when comming to Somma a towne seated at the foote of Mount Vesuuus, to visit the Queene his wife, he fell grievously sicke, and was carried to Naples where within a while after he died: but before his death, he commanded the Bishop of Theanas head, whom he kept in prison, to be cut off, and fearing that they would not obey him by reason of his sicknesse, he caused the head to bee brought into his Chamber and with beholding it was satisfied. His vncke *Frederick* comming in hast from Caietta to Naples with *Melchior Trenisan*, was by the Princes of the Realme saluted King, his Nephew dying without children. This Prince beloued of all men for his meekenesse labored to reconcile to himselfe all those who in any sort had fauored the French, and freely restored their castles to them. In this manner winning the peoples hearts, the warre against the French in the Realme of Naples was almost ended, for the city of Tarentum, oppressed with famine, did with her castles yeeld to the Venetians, which beseeged it by sea, who presently deliuered it to *Frederick*. Those of Caietta within a while after, did the like; and by this meanes the French lost the Realme of Naples.

*A great desire of reuenge.*

*Tarentum and Caietta yeeld to Frederick.*

*The Venetians bold Pisa.*

But this notwithstanding, warre was not ended in Italy by reason of Pisa, in which the Venetians had placed foure hundred men at armes, seuen hundred light horse, and two thousand foot, against the Florentines. They went moreover with the Emperour *Maximilian* to beseege Liouorne, where their enterprife succeeding



succeeding badly, they were enforced to dis campe, and from thence, the Empe-  
 ror returned with speed into Germany, with small honour to the Imperiall dig-  
 nity, whereupon he was contemned ouer all Italy.

King Charles likewise being dispirited with his losse and infamy, determined to  
 assault Genoa, presuming vpon Baptista Frago'sa his party. The Pope on the o-  
 ther side, desirous to possesse the Vsins States, the chiefe of that family beeing  
 imprisoned at Naples, did in open consistory declare *Virginio* and the rest tray-  
 tors, and confiscated their lands. This did no whit please the Venetians; who  
 were very desirous to winne the loue of that family; and draw them to their ser-  
 uice; yet not daring to contradict the Pope; they were vnwilling at that time  
 to alienate him from them: for notwithstanding *Lodouicos* flatteries, hee could  
 not but with grieve endure to let Pisa, which hee had pursued with such labour,  
 fall to their share; whereupon hee caused the Pope, and the Ambassadors to  
 the Kings of Spaine (who were zealous of the Venetians greatnesse) to pro-  
 pound the drawing of the Florentines into the league by restoring Pisa vnto  
 them; seeing by other meanes they could not bee induced to it. The Venetian  
 Ambassador with great earnestnesse oppugning this proposition, the motion  
 was dashed, for feare of loosing the Venetians friendship.

King Charles  
 resolued to as-  
 sault Genoa.

*Lodouicos* pro-  
 duced against  
 the Venetians.

But the hope of King Charles his returne into Italy beeing wholly lost, and  
 most of the Italians that held his party otherwise employed, *Lodouico* hereby  
 encouraged, did daily more and more discouer his hatred towards the Veneti-  
 ans concerning Pisa, inciting the Pope, and Kings of Spaine with greater effi-  
 cacy to reuiue the motion of the restitution thereof: Herevnto he drew the Flo-  
 rentines, who to that end sent their Ambassadors to Rome.

*Lodouicos* pro-  
 duced against  
 the Venetians.

This treaty was continued there many daies where the Pope and Ambassa-  
 dours of the King of Spaine, Duke of Milan, and King of Naples, did openly  
 vrge the Venetian Ambassadour to this restitution; thereby to ioyne the Flo-  
 rentines to their party against the French; to the end that all seeds of discord  
 being rooted out, no man might againe haue any cause to call the French in-  
 to Italy.

The Senates  
 answer to this  
 motion.

But the Senate contradicting all this, and sufficiently perceiuing from whom  
 this earnest motion proceeded, answered by the same Ambassadour, that it  
 was a very dangerous matter to deliuer that City to the Florentines, whose  
 mindes were strictly vnited with the French, and that the surrendring of Pisa  
 would not diuert their inclination: and also that thereby the fidelity of all the  
 Confederates would be called in question, who had taken vpon them to protect  
 the Pisans, especially the Venetians, who when others did shut their purses had  
 freely opened theirs, and to defend them had spared for no cost or labour, where-  
 vpon it would bee great dishonour to them to leaue them then and to falsifie  
 their promise.

The death of  
 Charles the  
 eight French  
 King.

Now whilst this businesse was treated betwixt the Confede-  
 rates, a sodaine accident happened in France, begetting sundry and different  
 effects in mens mindes. It was the death of King Charles, who on the seventh  
 day of Aprill died at Amboise, of an Apoplexie as hee stood looking on some  
 of his Courtiers that plaied at tennis; and because hee died without children,  
 the crowne of France descended to *Lewis* Duke of Orleans, the next Prince of  
 that blood, as heire male. Italy by King Charles his death was somewhat freed  
 from feare: for no man supposed that King *Lewis* the twelfth coming new-  
 into the crowne, would at the beginning of his reigne make warre in Italy:  
 But the same right to the Realme of Naples (hee being French King) belonged  
 to him as to his Predecessor, and beside that, the Duchy of Milan which  
 was his owne by succession from his Grandmother *Valentine*.

*Lewis* Duke of  
 Orleans  
 French King.

After his Coronation, hee desired nothing so much, as to conquer that  
 Duchy: and though from his infancy hee had euer carried that minde, yet his  
 success at *Novara* had much inkindled him, together with his hatred to  
*Lodouico*



*Lodouico Sforza*, by reason of his insolent carriage towards him when hee was at Ait. And for an introduction to his deseigne, he did not onely intitule himselfe King of France, Naples, Ierusalem, both the Sicilies, but likewise Duke of Milan. This was as a summons to *Frederick* and *Lodouico*. Hee wrote letters full of friendly congratulation to the Pope, Venetians and Florentines concerning his comming to the crowne.

These three seemed to bee highly pleased with those letters, being desirous to aduance and reuenge themselves: *Lodouico* neuerthelessse, though he knew that he had to doe with a rougher enemy, feeding himselfe with hope, as *Frederick* of Arragon likewise did, that the new King would not so intend the affaires of Italy, did still oppose himselfe against the Venetians concerning Pifa, his hatred to them making him forget his owne future danger.

The Venetians  
send Ambassa-  
dors to the  
French King.

The Venetians notwithstanding his opposition chose three Ambassadors to goe and congratulate the King for his comming to the crowne, and by way of excuse to tell him, that the onely suspition (and not without cause) which they had of King *Charles*, least after the conquest of the Realme of Naples, he should haue attempted that of all Italy, had enforced them to take armes against him: The Pope for the same purpose sent a Nuncio into France, beeing desirous to inuest his sonne *Cesar*, then Cardinall, with temporall greatnesse. The Florentines likewise, according vnto their ancient custome to the crowne of France, sent Ambassadors thither: Wherevnto they were earnestly solicited by *Lodouico*, who by their meanes thought to frustrate the Venetians practizes for Pifa, and also to mediate some accord betwixt himselfe and the King.

Encounter be-  
tweene the Flo-  
rentines and  
Pisans.

The King did very louingly entertaine all these Ambassadors, and gaue them audience, concluding nothing till hee had first secured the Realme of France by new leagues with the Princes his neighbours. The Florentines in the meane time still pursuing their deseigne against the Pisans, their forces which lay Pontadera, hauing intelligence that certaine troupes gonne forth of Pifa, returned home-wards with great booty, went to intercept them, and meeting them, did put them to rout: but fifty men at armes of the Pisans comming on a sodaine to reskew their fellowes, the Florentines were put to flight, many of their footmen slaine, many captaines taken prisoners, with the greatest part of their caullery.

During these troubles in Tuscany, the Venetians reputation was euery where so augmented, as *Cornin*, sonne to *Mathias* King of Hungary, sent an Ambassadeur to the Senate to certifie it that hee was very desirous to make a perpetuall league of friendship with them, and to bee receiued into the number of the Venetian Gentlemen: This, propounded to the great Councell, was freely graunted.

Lodouico o-  
penly declares  
himselfe for  
the Floren-  
tines.

His practizes  
against the Ve-  
netians.

*Lodouico* in the meane time fearing that the Venetians by reason of that defeate of the Florentines, would grow so great as it would bee an hard matter to repulse them forth of Tuscany, offered to relecue the Florentines: and to the same end was desirous to know what prouisions were necessary, not onely for defense, but to execute the enterprize of Pifa. For though at first hee did not determine openly for to relecue the Florentines, but onely to aide and succor them secretly with money; yet, beeing transported with choller and disdaine, vsing insolent and threatening speeches against the Venetians, hee resolved openly for to declare himselfe their friend: And therefore hauing first denied passage to their people, which went to Pifa, and enforced them to goe through the Duke of Ferrara's country, hee caused the Emperour to declare himselfe their enemy, and procured the Pope to promise the Florentines to send them an hundred men at armes, and three Gallies, vnder the command of Captaine *Villamarini*, who should keepe all victuals from



from entering into Pisa by sea, yet afterwards delaying to send them he did at last openly refuse it, fearing by fauoring them, to offend the Venetians, with whom he was desirous to ioyne.

Mortoer, *Lodouico* did draw *Giouan Bentiuole* with the State of Bologna to his part, and caused the Florentines to take his sonne *Alessandro* into their pay, together with *Ottauiano de Riere* Lord of Imola and Furlì, with an hundred and fifty men at armes. He did in like manner cause the Lukeses to promise, neuer more to fauour the Pisans.

10 The Florentines hauing in vaine attempted to draw the Geneuois and Sienois to their side, went into the field vnder the command of *Paulo Vitelli* their General. The Pisans vnderstanding that the Florentines were abroad, raised their campe from before Ponte di Succo, and went to Cascina: where *Vitelli* placing an Ambuscado, assailed them, and slew many Stradiots, and tooke *Franco* their captaine prisoner with an hundred horse: In this manner did the Florentines annoy the city of Pisa, hauing taken diuers townes round about it, when they receiued some likely aduertizement from the Duke of Ferrara and others, that the Venetians would be content to harken vnto peace, provided that they would proceed in the treaty, not as with their equals, but superiours. They then sent Ambassadors to Venice, to sound their meaning. *Guido Antonio Vespucè*, and  
20 *Bernardo Rucellè* two of the honorablest Citizens went thither, who after kinde entertainment, beeing introduced to the Senate, after long disputation, concerning meanes to satisfie both parties, neither the Venetians nor Florentine Ambassadors would propound any, referring themselves to the Spanish Ambassador, who incited them to this accord: But the Venetians distasting his opinion, the Florentines returned back without any satisfaction.

This treaty broken, the Venetians on the one side, and Florentines on the other, beganne to strengthen their party with new leagues and treaties, the one with the Sienois, and the other with *Pietro de Medicis* and the Lord of Faenza, *Lodouico* still shewing himselfe very much affected to the Florentines.

30 The Venetians hope from Syenna and Peroufa being by this meanes frustrate, did by the assistance of *Pietro de Medicis* attempt to releue Pisa, on Romagnias side, but in vaine. In the meane time *Paulo Vitelli*, Generall to the Florentines, tooke the towne and castle of Librafatta: whereat the Venetians being incensed, sought againe to draw the Marquis of Mantua to their pay, whom not long before they had dismissed (he leauing them by meanes of *Alusana*) the Florentines army being turned from Pisa, but so, as the whole burthen of warre fell vpon the Venetians, who wisely procured meanes of agreement: For although the Florentine Ambassadors departed from Venice, hopelesse of any accord, yet  
40 at Ferrara a new treaty of composition was made, propounded by the Duke, at the Venetians intreaty.

During these troubles in Italy by reason of Pisa the new French King made preparations against the next yeere to inuade the Dutchy of Milan, where he hoped to haue the Venetians on his side, who mortally hating *Lodouico*, did particularly negotiate with him; so did the Pope, who sent his sonne (which had cast of his Cardinals hat) into France, in secular habit, to carry a dispensation to the King to repudiate his wife *Ioane*, and to marry his Predecessors widdow. *Cesar Borgia* came to the French Court in great pompe, where the King very honorably entertained him, giuing him a company of an hundred men at armes, a yeerely pension of 20000. French pounds, and made him Duke of Valence  
50 in Dauphine. Then desirous to pursue his journey into Italy, hee made peace with all Princes his neighbours, and especially with the Kings of Spaine, who presently called home not only all their Ambassadors from Italy (hee with the Pope excepted) but *Gonsaluo* with all his forces: The King likewise made an agreement with the Emperor, vnto whom, for his sonne the Archdukes sake hee promised

New treaties  
in both sides.

The Florentines take Librafatta.

Cesar Borgia the Popes son is made Duke of Valentia by the French King.



promised to surrender the townes in Artois. Hee did moreover confirme the peace made by his predecessor with the King of England.

Whilest the Senate was busied in providing for the releefe of Pisa, newes came to Venice that the Turke prepared a great fleet, which caused them to send an Ambassador to him: for they were afraide that hee was offended with them because that toward the end of the precedent summer, *Nicolo Priuli*, Prouidator of their fleet had on the Aegean Sea sunke a great ship belonging to one of his Bathas which first assailed the Prouidator. *Zancani*, whom the Senate sent, being come to Constantinople, had notice of the great numbers of vessels which the Turke had caused to be armed: The great Lord curteously entertained him shewing no signe of discontent: He determined to assaile the Venetians whilest they should be busied in Lombardy with making head against *Lodouicos* forces, who had promised to invade them in those parts.

*Lodouico incites the Turke against the Venetians.*

*Zancani* intreating him to renew the league with the Signory, hee the better to deceiue him, granted it, giuing him the Articles of the league written in Latin. Now their law saith, that they are not bound to performe any thing vnlesse it be written in their owne language. *Zancani* aduertized thereof by *Andre Gritti*, a Venetian Gentleman, skilfull in the Turkish lawes and customes, and for his bounty and other good parts beloued of that nation, hauing dwelt a long time at Constantinople, was by him in some sort put in hope to haue them written in the Turkish tongue, but not obtrayning his desire, *Zancani* returned with the Articles in Latin, concealing what *Gritti* had told him, because his iourney should not be thought vaine.

*League betwixt the French and Venetians.*

Now the French King so soone as he had made peace with his neighbour Princes, and in his absence secured his Realme, made a Confederacy with the Venetians (not mentioning Pisa as hee had done at the beginning) wherein it was concluded that at the same time as he with a mighty army should invade the Dutchy of Milan, they on the other side from their frontiers should doe the like, and the Dutchy being won, Cremona with the country of Gyradade should remaine to the Venetians, on this condition, that after this conquest they should be bound to defend the King for a certaine time, with certaine number of horse and foot, the King being bound to do the like for Cremona and whatsoeuer they possessed in Lombardy. This contract was so secretly made, as *Lodouico*, nor yet the Pope who was very inward with the King, could (but very late) haue any certaine knowledge thereof.

*Capitulation of the league.*

The King, not mentioning Pisa, did afterwards propound conditions to the Florentines farre different from the former; whereupon they resolved to rely on the Duke of Milan, by whose assistance their affaires prospered in the Casentine territory, where they were Lords, their enemies hauing bene inforced to abandon the townes by reason of great difficulties.

*Lodouico amazed at the league, goes about to diuert the Venetians from it.*

*Lodouico* who neuer imagined that the Venetians would haue leagued themselves with the French King, who was greater and more potent then they, and least of all change his neighbourhood for that of the French, was wonderfully danted when he vnderstood that the league betwixt the King and Venetians was resolved, hee not knowing the particularities thereof. Hee was then ready to send *Francesco* of Sanseuerino with great forces to aide the Florentines, but hee detained them, vpon intelligence that *Trinulcio* leauied souldiers neere Ast. Hee likewise thought that if the accord betwixt the Venetians and Florentines should take effect, they would peraduenture moderate their indignation conceined against him, and forsake the French King. Herein hee employed *Hercules D'Este* Duke of Ferrara his father in law, and by forcible reasons enforced the Florentines in some sort to condescend to the Venetians desire, sending them word that if they did not agree, he should be constrained for feare of the French King, to call home those forces he had sent to aide them.

*Hercules*

*Hercules* the better to effect it came in person to Venice, whither *Lodouico* sent his Agents, and from the Florentines *Giovann Baptista Ridolfi*, and *Panlo Antonio Soderini*, two of the wisest and chiefest Citizens came thither: all which, after long disputation concerning the meanes to be obserued in that accord, made an absolute compromise for eigh: daies, in the person of *Hercules* Duke of Ferrara, who having well considered the matter, did on the sixth of Aprill pronounce his sentence. But the Venetians, not satisfied therewith, in regard of the small consideration had of their expences in warre; nor yet the Pisans, who obtained nothing but a seruile kind of liberty, contrary to the intention of most of the Venetian nobility; nor the Florentines, who thought themselves ouer burthened, for that they were to repay part of their expences who had vniustly molested them, it tooke none effect, notwithstanding that the Venetians and Florentines had signed and ratified it, because that the Pisans determined to endure all extremity rather then to returne vnder the Florentines command; being thereto secretly incited by the *Geneuois*, *Lukeses*, and by *Pandolfo Petrucci*. And so soone as they vnderstood the tenure of the sentence, being wonderfully incensed against the Venetians, they tooke the gard of the Cities fortes, and gates, from their souldiers, and would no longer suffer them to lodge in the City. The Florentines, despairing by this accord to obtaine Pisa, resolved to win it by force. King *Lewis* in the meane time commanded his forces to march into Italy, his army consisted of 1600. Launces, 5000. Swisses, 4000. Gascons, and 4000. out of the other parts of France, whereof *Giovann Iacomo Trinuclio* was made Generall: This army comming before the fort of Arazza, seated on the riuer Tanare, took it in a short space; notwithstanding that there were five hundred footmen in it: from thence it went to Anon, a little towne betwixt Ast and Alexandria vpon the same Riuer, which beeing battered in foure seuerall places, was in two daies taken by force, notwithstanding that the Duke of Milan some few monthes before had well fortified it, and placed seuen hundred men in Garrison there. The King came after as farre as Lyons, intending to passe the mounts, from whence he sent an Ambassador to Venice, for to accompany the Venetian army whether soeuer it marched; to which so soone as it was ready, *Melchior Treuisan*, and *Marc Antonio Morosini* were sent as Prouidators: And the Senate presented this French Ambassador, with a gallant horse richly caparisoned, a pavillon for the field, and two pounds of gold.

The Venetians hauing intelligence of *Trinuclio* his good successe, caused their army to march, consisting of seuen thousand horse, and as many foot, which vnder the command of *Aluiana*, hauing crossed the Oglio, and entred the enemy country, did in a short space take diuers townes and castles; and comming before Carauagia, the chiefe City of the country, tooke it by force, with other townes neere the Riuer Adda.

The Florentines resolution concerning Pisa.

The French Kings army comes into Italy vnder Trinuclio his command.

The number of the Venetian army.

*The end of the fifth Booke of the fourth Decade.*





The Contents of the sixth Booke of the  
fourth Decade.



Odouico is troubled with the newes of the league betwixt the French King and Venetians against him. Alexandria is taken by the French. The Milanefes revolt, and Triuulcio entreth Milan for the King. The Venetians take Cremona. King Lewis comes to Milan. The Venetians fleet against Bajazeth. It sustaines great hurt by fire. The Turke takes Lepanto. Lodouico is receiued into Milan by the disloyalty of the Inhabitants. Lodouico, going forth of Nouara, is taken by the French and sent prisoner into France. The Venetians great warre with Bajazeth. The Venetians through want of winde at sea lose the battaile. The Turke takes Modon. Coron and the fort of Iunca are yeelded to the Turke on composition. Naples in Morea, beseegeed by the Turke, is brauely defended. The Isle of Samothrace yeeldeth to the Venetians. They take the City of Cephalonia. Confederacy betwixt Ladislaus King of Hungary and the Venetians against the Turke: Peace betwixt the Venetians and Turke: The Portugals traffick to Calicut for spices: The castles of Moua and Faenza are re-delivered to the Venetians: The Pope complaines against the Venetians in regard of the Cities of Romagnia: And lastly, are set downe the Venetians Ambassadors inuectiue to the Emperour Maximillian and French King against the Pope.



The sixth Booke of the fourth Decade,  
of the History of Venice.



Hese newes did greatly afflict *Lodouico Sforza*, putting him in feare of his State: who lost (as it often happeneth in Iodaine Aduersities) both courage and counsell, flying to bootlesse and vnprofitable remedies.

He sent an Ambassador to Venice to vse some meanes to pacifie the Senate. This Ambassador comming first to Ferrara, Duke *Hercules* sent one of his Gentlemen before to the Senate with *Lodonicos* letters, intreating them to suffer his Ambassador to come thither: The contents of his letters were, that himselfe and his brother *Ascanio* sent an Ambassador to them on great and important affaires, requesting them to giue him audience. The Senate hauing read both their letters, commanded the Ferrarois presently to leaue the City, and gaue *Lodonicos* letters to the French Ambassador.

*The Venetians  
refuse to giue  
audience to  
Lodonicos Am-  
bassador.*

At the same time *Frederick King* of Naples did by his Ambassador acquaint the Senate with his desire to send fife hundred horse to *Lodonicos* aide. The Senate told the Ambassador, that hee should make his King this answer; That the

30 Caualtery he intended to send to the Duke of Milan would doe him small good, he hauing need of farre greater forces; and that if he should send him any, they would take it as a wrong done to themselues: adding, that there was no man liuing who had receiued more fauors and benefits of them, then hee; which he had requited with ingratefull iniuries: That the time was now come when God was his enemy, whom hee had so often offended by his disloyalty and periury, and that therefore his King should doe much better to leaue him to him selfe.

In the end, *Lodouico*, frustrate of all hope, made meanes to the people of Milan, who extreamely hated him for his great exactions: and hauing assembled them,

40 he did acquit and releafe part of his imposts to them, and therevnto added very earnest speeches to winne their loues, which were heard with more attention then profit: that done, hee enroled all those in the City that were able to beare armes.

The Venetian army in the meane time still preuailed, and after the taking of the towne and castle of Carauagia, crossed the Riuer Adda, on a bridge of boats, and made incursions as farre as Lodi. The French army on the other side besieged Alexandria, where *Galleas*, *Lodonicos* sonne in law, lay with twelue hundred men at armes, twelue hundred light horse and three thousand foot; who the third night after the seege, acquainting none of his captaines with his intent, but

50 only *Malnezza*, did secretly flie from Alexandria to Milan, with certaine light-horse. His departure knowne in the city, as many as tarried behind beganne, in tumultuous manner, some to flie, others to hide themselves: wherevpon the French army entring it by day breake, did not only ransacke the souldiers, but sackt the whole city.



The taking of Alexandria caused those of Placentia to send their Commissioners to *Triumccio* with their Cities keyes; the like did those of Paia, and all other townes round about. There was the like confusion at Milan as in other places, where the foot companies demanding pay, *Lodouico* sent them to his chiefe Treasurer, who giuing them no satisfaction was by them wounded and left for dead.

*Lodouico de. termineth to flie into Germany.*

This accident did so terrifie *Lodouico*, as he sent his children to Coma, together his with mistris, (for his wife was dead) *Cardinall Ascanio* his brother, and *Cardinal Sanseuerine* brother to *Galeas*, and from thence into Germany, himselfe resolving ere long to goe thither. The Milanefes perceiuing *Lodouico* to distrust his owne forces, made an assembly in their towne-house, where they appointed foure of the chiefe among them to take order for their affaires. These comming to *Lodouico* told him that they were resolved to yeeld to the French King seeing that in distrust he had sent his children and family forth of the City: So soone as he heard this, he caused pay to be giuen to fise hundred light-horse and with teares in his eyes, departed with them and *Galeas* of *Sanseuerin* his sonne in law towards Germany. He was scarce gonne forth of the castle, when *Count Gayazza* came to him, and the better to collour his disloyalty told him, that he now thought himselfe freed from the martiall oth which he had made him, seeing that he abandoned his State, and that he was now at liberty to goe whether it pleased him; and at the very instant not tarrying for an answer, went his way to serue the French King, with the same company which he had leauied and entertained at *Lodouicos* cost. Before his departure from Milan, hee left *Bernardin de Corte* of Paia, whom he had brought vp of a child, to gard the castle, whereof he was then Gouvernor, with three thousand footmen, vnder captaines whom he greatly trusted, with prouision of victuals, munition, and money sufficient to defend it for a long time, preferring this man before his brother *Ascanio*, who had offered to take that charge vpon him.

*Milan receiues Triumccio for the Kings.*

Foure daies after his departure *Triumccio*, sent for by the Milanefes, entred the City, where he was receiued with great ioy, reseruing the capitulations till the Kings comming; all other townes of the Dutchy which yet held out, yeelded on a sodaine. The Venetians comming nere Cremona, the townesmen sent to entreate them to grant them some respite to consider vpon their yeelding. This granted, they sent to *Triumccio*, to request him to receiue them for the King, for they abhorred the Venetians gouernment but answered, that by agreement made betwixt the King and them, that city was theirs, the chiefe Citizens, with the Bishop and Clergy, went to the Gates and there receiuing the Prouidators, placed them vnder a Canopy, and in this manner accompanied them through the City to their lodging, where they intreated the Venetians to free them from the taxes and impositions wherewith *Lodouico* had oppressed them, the which was presently granted.

*Cremona yeeldeth to the Venetians.*

There is in that City, a very strong castle which being well furnished with all necessaries, it was a hard matter to take it. *Antonio Battaglione* was Gouvernor there, vnto whom *Lodouico* had committed the guard of that place. The next day the Prouidators sent to him, willing him to yeeld vp the castle to the Venetian State: at first he made refusall, but after sundry messages too and fro, the Prouidators entred it by meanes of an hundred and fifty pounds of gold, which they paid him, some in hand, and the rest by promise, with letters of a Venetian Gentlemans place, and an house in Venice, and an other in the country neere to Padua with diuers other lands.

*The castle of Cremona yeeldeth to the Venetians, vpon recompence.*

*The same day that the Venetians entred the castle of Cremona, Triumccio did the like into that of Milan, which was yeelded vnto him by *Berdardino de Corte*, with al *Lodouicos* and *Galleas* rich mouables in recompence of a certaine summe of money, a company of an hundred Launces, and a perpetuall pension.*

The same day that the Venetians entred the castle of Cremona, *Triumccio* did the like into that of Milan, which was yeelded vnto him by *Berdardino de Corte*, with al *Lodouicos* and *Galleas* rich mouables in recompence of a certaine summe of money, a company of an hundred Launces, and a perpetuall pension.

Cremona

fight with him. But the enemies Generall perceiuing that he meant not to come forth, sent two thousand horse to wast and spoile the Cuntry, whom hee commanded to make no long stay.

These dispersing themselves ouer that goodly Contrey, tooke many prisoners burning and wasting many Contrey houses, both on the Treuisan and Paduan territories. Three hundred Albanese horse sallied forth of Vdina, and defeated some hundred of the Turkes, if *Zancani* with his forces had done the like, the Turke would haue receiued a great ouerthrow, but he would not suffer any one to goe forth of the Towne: whereof, accused at Venice, hee was sent for thither as a prisoner, and by a Decree of Senate confin'd for foure yeares to Padua.

*Zancani con-  
fin'd to Padua*

On such termes stood the Venetian State at home and abroad, when *Cesar Borgia* with the King and Senates forces, went into Romagna to beseege certaine townes which of right did belong to the Church, & being conquered Pope *Alexander* gaue them to his sonne.

This *Borgia*, was a Cardinall (as hath bene sayd) and casting off his robe and Hatte of Cardinall, married a wife in France. Hee comming before Imola and Furl, after some assaults enforced the inhabitants to yeeld; but the Castles which were very strong held out longer, especially that of Furl, for the other yeelded sooner.

The Senate in the meane time to secure their owne territories during the warre in Romagna, sent three thousand foot, and two thousand horse to Rauenna, vnder *Aluianes* command, to distribute them through the territories of the Confederates neere adioyning, with two prouidators, *Francesco Capello* and *Christophoro Moro*, the one for *Arimini*, and the other for *Faenza*: So soone as *Borgia* had taken the Castle of Furl, *Gionan Sforza* Lord of Pessare, knowing that *Borgia* hated him, fearing least he would come and assaile him, was desirous to commit himselfe and State to the Venetians protection. The Senate answered that they would neuer defend one that had been so great an enemy to them; for he had concealed the Ambassador which *Lodouico* sent to the Turke against the State of Venice, and furthered his passage: The like had hee done by the Turkes messenger sent to *Lodouico*, whom he entertained in his house, and caused him secretly to be conducted to Milan, himselfe likewise hauing often acquainted the Turke with the occurrences in Venice.

*Borgia* deferred his punishment till some other time, because *Triulcio* was inforced to call back those troopes which hee had lent him, by reason of some tumults feared in Milan, in regard of *Lodouicos* arriual, who had brought some small aid forth of Germany, with which, and by their assistance who distastd the French, he hoped to reconer what he had lost. The Senate presently commanded their forces, both horse and foot, to passe into the Cremonese, leui'd three thousand Swisses, and appointed *Pietro Musello* and *Christophoro Moro* prouidators in that warre.

*Lodouico re-  
turnes with  
forces out of  
Germany.*

*Lodouico* comming at the same time to Coma, tooke it without strokes: for the French within it fearing to be shut in betwixt the Inhabitants, and *Lodouicos* troopes, went their way. Hee sent his brother *Ascanio* before to Milan, from whence the King, not long before, was gone home into France; hauing left a strong Garrison in the City, and *Triulcio* his Gouverneur Generall in the Duchy: but the Lombards not so well rewarded by the King as they had expected, proued false to him & refused to obey *Triulcio*, who was cheefe of the Guelph faction, for the Gibeline party was very strong in the City: wherevpon, the most of the Nobility and people, desirous of innouation, wisht for *Lodouicos* returne, and openly proclaimed his name, and so soone as they heard of the losse of Coma, and that *Ascanio* was not farre from Milan, the people rose, and the cheefe of the Gibeline faction, began to tumult: so as *Triulcio* was glad to retire to the Castle: and the night following from thence to Nouara.

*Lodouico recei-  
ueth Coma*

The



*Lodouico en-  
ter'd Milan by  
the difficulty  
of the Jaba-  
lants*

The morrow after Cardinall *Afcantio* entred Milan, *Lodouico* followed him, who by this meanes recovered it as easily as it was lost; *Paulia* and *Parma* presently echoed his name: *Lodi* and *Placentia* would haue done the like, had not the Venetian companies by their arriuall prevented it. The Senate aduertised of this revolt, determined to send a man of worth to command the Caffe of *Cremona*. *Lodouico* in the meane time, desirous to haue the Senate his friend, made sure that *Afcantio* his brother might send the Bishop of *Cremona* to *Venice*, to offer them his seruice: but it was in vaine, for the Senate resolved not to quitte the French Kings confederacy. The Genois refused to obey him, and the *Florentines* contemned him.

*The King  
sent an army  
to recover Mi-  
lan.*

The King in the meane time hauing intelligence of the rebellion of Milan, vexed great speed and sent the Lord *Trimouille* into Italy with six hundred lances, leuied great numbers of *Suisses*, and appoynted the Cardinall of *Ambois* his Licutenant Generall beyond the mounts, who comming to *Ast*, had in short space assembled one thousand five hundred lances, ten thousand *Suisse*, and 6000. French vnder the command of the Lords *Trimouille*, *Trivulcio* and *Ligni*.

*Lodouico's ta-  
ken prisoner by  
the French  
and sent away  
into France.*

*Lodouico* before these supplies came from France, went and besieged *Nouara*, which hee tooke, but not the Castle. The French Army assembled at *Mortara* drew neere him, and did cut off his victuals: then both sides falling to blowes, *Lodouico* was enforced to retire into the City, where the *Suisses* mutined for want of pay; hee being not able to pacifie them. They told him that they would sodenly depart home into their country; wherevpon hee earnestly entreated them to safe-conduct him to some secure place, which they denying did at last consent that hee should march amongst them disguised like one of their footmen, and in this manner marching amidst their troopes was by them discovered to those that sought after him, who presently apprehended him as the Kings prisoner and sent him into France to the tower of *Loches*.

His brother *Afcantio* followed him, who taken by the *Venerians* and carried to *Venice* was deliuered to the King and sent into France, where hee was more honorably and with greater curtesie enterrayned then his brother, for hee was sent prisoner to the great tower of *Bourges*, where the same King had beene imprisoned two whole yeates: yet afterwards hee was enlarged, but this brother dyed in prison.

*Lodouico Af-  
canti sent to  
the great Turk*

Now to returne to the Turks. After the taking of *Lepanto*, the Senate despatcht *Lodouico Manenti*, Secretary to the Councill of ten, to *Rajazeth*, to complaine for that hee had without cause inuaded them by sea, and had contrary to the treaty of peace made not long before with him in the Signories name by *Andrew Zinzani*, their Ambassador, and to entreate him to enlarge the Venetian Marchants, which by his commandement at the beginning of the warre had beene imprisoned. That it might likewise please him to surrender *Lepanto* vnto them, which hee vnjustly had taken from them. And lastly if hee would grant none of these, yet at least to renewe the League with them.

*The cause  
which moued  
the Venetians  
to send Ma-  
nenti.*

Two things moued the Senate to send this Ambassage; the one, because some that were very inward with the great Lord, had written to them, that if they sent an Ambassador to *Constantinople*, they might be reconciled to his fauour: the second, for that they considered how chargeable it would bee for them, if they should bee enforced to set forth a new Army against him, their treasure both publick and particular beeing exhausted. Whereby all their attempts would proue vaine and vnprofitable against so mighty an enemy.

*The Turks an-  
swer to Ma-  
nenti.*

*Manenti* arriving at *Constantinople*, all his demandes were crost: for the *Turke* answered, that if the *Venerians* were desirous of peace with him, they should deliuer vnto him, *Modon*, *Coron*, and *Naples*, three Cities which they held in *Morea*; and pay vnto him as his tributaries an hundred pound in gould yearly: otherwise hee protested to make warre vpon them.

With

Cremina obeying the Venetians, the Senate sent two Presidents thither to governe it, and to doe iustice, *Dominico Trevisan*, and *Nicola Foscarini* were sent thither: and beside these, two Ambassadors were chosen, and all foure of them appointed to goe to Milan to receiue the King, and in the States name to congratulate his new conquest; so soone as he should arriue there.

The King receiuing newes at Lyons of such fortunate successe his expectation, rode presently in post to Milan, where receiued with incredible ioy, hee granted to the people, vnreasonable in their demands, exemption from diuers taxes, but not from all, as they vainely presumed, and gaue great rewards to many Milanesse Gentlemen, and among others to *Trinulco*, vnto whom he gaue Vigeva and other townes, in acknowledgement of his desert. All the Potentates of Italy went thither to him (King *Frederick* excepted) some personally and some by Ambassadors, some to congratulate his happy successe, and others to cleere themselves from imputation of inclining to *Lodouico Sforza* more then to him, and others likewise to secure their owne euer after. The King gently regeited them all, and compounded with them all, but after different manner, according to the diuersity of the conditions, and greatnesse of the profit he expected from them. But whilest these things were done in Lombardy, the Senate having intelligence that *Bajazeth* armed by sea and land, made *Antonio Grimany* Generall of their Naual army, commanding him speedily to depart.

King Lewis comes in post to Milan.

All the Princes of Italy come to him to Milan.

He vnwilling to prolong his journey for want of money, their treasure being much wasted by continuall warre, lent the State foure score pounds of gold to pay the marriners and other officers of the fleet, and promised to carry as much with him to Corfou and other places to supply the fleets want when need should be.

The Venetians send a fleet against the Turkes.

Those of Corfou vpon intelligence that the Turkish fleet was vnder saile, and that the State was not able in a short space to set forth a Navy able to resist it offered men and money to arme three score vessels, provided that the Senate would furnish them with bread and ordnance. The Senate willingly accepted this offer, and command a florin of gold to be giuen to euery man which should enter into those vessels.

The Gouvernor of Zara aduertized the Senate that two thousand Turkish horse were entred on their confines, and had taken great numbers of the country people, still continuing their incursions. The arriual of the Turkish cavallery on the Zaratine made the Venetians thinke that they would not at that time beseege Rhodes. Wherevpon, they forthwith made two Providators, namely, *Francesco Cicogna* for Morea and Romania, and *Andrea Loredano* for Corfou: and beside these, *Andrea Zancani* was with forces sent into Frioull, because they had intelligence that the Turke determined to come thither.

The Turke on the 7<sup>th</sup> of June confines.

In the meane time, the Turkish fleet came forth of the Streight, consisting of more then two hundred three score and tenne saile, and beeing come neere Negrepoint, directed it course towards Romagnia, the great Lord being there in person, who before his departure from Andrinople, commanded all the Venetians which were in Constantinople to bee imprisoned, and amongst others *Andre Gritti* (before mentioned) who was more streightly looked to then any other, for that in loue to his Country, he had by letters written in carastery aduertized the Gouvernor of Lepanto of al the Turkes proceedings against his country, which had like to haue cost him his life. *Grimany* hauing speedily assembled all the vessels which were in the Islands neere adioyning, made vp the number of forty six Gallies, seuenteen great marchant ships, and forty other lesser ones, with as many brigantines and light vessels, and anchoring at Modon, had an eye on euery side vpon the Turke.

Andre Gritti imprisoned. The number of the Venetian fleet.

Hauing intelligence that the enemy was comming to seeke him, hee sailed



the two fleets  
were together,

with all his navy towards the Ile of Sapienza opposite to Modon: and there embarked his fleet, and having given order for all matters necessary for fight himselfe went somewhat forward with foure Gallies, the Turkish fleet being not farre from thence, which with the winde hee might haue assailed at his pleasure: yet he deferred the fight and returned backe to Modon: where after that the Turke had in a few daies made two or three severall brauadoes, *Grimani* ordered his fleet, resolving to fight with him, when at the very instant *Andrea Loretano* with eleauen Brigantines and foure great ships arrived; hee came to *Grimani* and told him that hee was come to doe service to the State, intreating him to commaund what hee would haue him doe. Hee was a valliant Gentleman, and skilfull marriner, and at his arrival the whole fleet made great signes of ioy. The Generall placed him in one of the great ships.

The Venetian  
fleet hurt by  
fire.

*Albano Armerigo* commanded an other great shippe, who in open Council was enioyned by the Generall to assaile the enemies biggest ship, which he performed, and *Loretano* an other, who graped with it to fight more conveniently: and in the bickering wild fire was throwne into the enemies ship which being on fire, was by the winde carried amongst the Venetians and fiered them: This accident did more hurt to the Venetians then Turkes, because that they did easily saue their men with other small vessels, but our men could not bee reskewed in time, so that they all perished, some few excepted with *Tomaso Duodo* recouered in his long boate, *Albano* was saued by the Turkes.

Turkish cruelty.

*Grimani* wonderfully troubled with this losse, sounded the retreat, and without any farther fight retired to the Ile of Podroma: the Turkish fleet for a time remained in the selfe same place where it had fought. *Albano*, brought to Constantinople was solicited by *Bajazeth* to turne Turke, which he boldly refusing to doe, was sawed a sunder in the middle and so constantly died.

*Grimani* lost  
his place of  
Generall.

The French King, solicited by the great Master of Rhodes (whether it was reported the Turke would come) to releue him, dispatched two and twenty Gallies, which being rigged in Prouence sailed towards Rhodes. But that Island needing no supplies as then, they did by the Kings command ioyne with the Venetian fleet. The Venetians and French comming to Zant, resolved to assaile the Turkish fleet which lay at Tornes: but drawing neere it, perceiuing that the enemies vessels lay with their poores to land ward, and their prowes towards the sea, filled sixe small vserviceable vessels with reedes and other combustible matter mingled with wilde fire, and sent them before the winde vpon the enemies fleet, but it succeeded not according to their hope. And *Grimani* in the meane time omitted a second opportunity to fight with, and vanquish the enemy, wherevpon, an other being sent into his place, and himselfe cited to Venice, he was committed to the examination of the Councell de Pregati. The Turkish fleet went forward to Lepanto, whither the Emperour was already come, and by the arrival of his vessels hauing begun the towne by sea and land, those within it despayring of releefe, and wanting all necessaries, yeelded. These newes did greatly trouble the Venetians, and augmented their hatred toward *Grimani*, euery man saying, if he had done his duty, the enemies fleet would haue bene defeated.

Lepanto yet  
not to the  
Turke.

The Turkish Caualery on the other side, scouring the confines of Zara, entered Frioull to spoile and wast, and finding the country not defended, spoiled and burned all places as farre as Liuenza, where they tooke many prisoners: vpon these newes *Zancani* with great forces was sent to the frontiers.

Seuen thousand of the enemies horse came in troupes through very badde waies into Histria, and then crossing the Riuer Liuenza, came and encamped nere vnto Gradisca, where *Zancani* lay, determining if hee came into the field to fight

with this answer *Manenti* returned. But because at *Manenti* his departure from Venice, there was a report, that great numbers of Turkish horse were come into Albania: the Senate fearing least the desire to spoil the Country of Frioul, might draw them thither, as the precedent yeare, appointed *Pietro Doria*, and *Angelo Barozzi* Prouidators, who taking along with them the Gouvernor of Vdina and others of the Country should consult together about repairing and fortifying the townes and wayes necessary and fit to repulse the enemy; giuing them for assistants *Aluiana* with his light horse, and *Gurlin* of Rauenna with two thousand foote. *Pietro Marcello* likewise one of the Prouidators of the Army in Lombardy, was commanded to carry forces into Frioul, but the Turkes came not thither at that time, because their Emperour called home their Generall to Constantinople.

The Venetians take order for the defence of Frioul.

This report againe reuiued about Midsummer, that the Turkish army was in field to waste the Venetians confines, Count *Petillan* with a great part of the forces, and *Gionan Baptista Caracciola* Colonell of the States Fantery, did by the Senates command march into Frioull, where all the inhabitants of the plaines retired with their goods to the Castles and strong Townes: yet the enemies came not thither, eyther for that they had intelligence, that the townes were fortified, or else beeing employed by their Emperour in the warre of Peloponessus.

*Manenti* was newly returned to Venice, when the Senate fearing to loose the Isle of Corfou, sent *Angelo Quirini* and *Lodouico Canalis*, with a hundred foote to gard the two fortes of the Island which are seated on two Promontaries neere one another, and not farre from the City, beeing so small, as they needed no greater forces to defend them. Newes was afterwards brought that the Turkish fleet which had wintered at Lepanto much increased, determined to saile into Morea (their Emperour beeing with them in person) to take those townes which hee had demanded of *Manenti*.

Supplies sent to Corfou.

The defeigne of the Turkish fleet.

Herevpon the Senate commanded ten great Gallies, and foure great ships to bee made ready vnder the command of *Iacomo Venieri*, with a particular Capitaine to euery vessell, whose pay was augmented, the better to incite them to goe the voyage. Rowers were sent for from the firme land, and money giuen to pay the fleet, diuerse Brigantines and other lesser vessels apt for warre, were rig'd to attend vpon the fleet. *Melchior Treuisan* which lay not farre from Cephalonia, to keepe out all Turkish ayde, beeing assured of the enemies defeigne, made speedy meanes to send men, victuals and ordnance from Candy to Naples, because all men thought that the Turke would make his first attempt there: hee likewise sent victuals to Modon.

The Modonois hauing wasted the countrey round about their City, and burnt the houses, because the enemy should not make vse of them, builded a Fort neere to the Hauen, to keepe the enemies vessels from the walls, leauing but a little space at the entrie of the hauen, for one ship to come in at once. *Melchior Treuisan* beeing come to Zait, sent for the whole fleet thither, consisting of seuentie vessels, both Gallies and ships of burthen: but that of the Turke in number more then two hundred, comming to the confines of Naples, had sent part of the caualtery before by land to scoure as far as the city. The horse within the town to the number of one thousand five hundred, made a sally vpon the enemies, and in a manner defeated them all. Therevpon, the enemy leauing Naples went to Modon, from whence hee sent forces to besiege Iunca, which is a Castle seated on a hill with a hauen beneath it some ten mile from Modon. Those within it hauing beene newly supplied with men and victuals by *Ieronimo Contaren* the Prouidator did brauely repulse the enemies, so as despairing to take it, they returned to their fleet. In the meane time *Melchior Treuisan* fell sick and dyed neere to Cephalonia, wherevpon by a Generall consent, *Contaren* the Prouidator was chosen to command the Army, till the Senate had otherwise provided.

Those of Modon fortifie against the Turke.

*Melchior Treuisan* his death.

The



The Turke came and assailed the Burrow of Modon, and with his Canon did beat downe a great part of the wall, those within it being out of hope to defend the breach, carried away all their goods into the Citty, and abandoned it. The enemy entred it, and hoping ere long to become Lord of all, did without intermission batter the walles of the Citty.

Whilest this siege lasted, *Contaren* left Zant, determining if it were possible to releue Modon, or at least to annoy the enemies fleet, whose great ships lay neere Sapienza, and the Galleys and other lesser vessels in the Hauen of Iunca: So soone as the Venetian descried them, hee resolved to fight with them, and ordering his fleet, did brauely set forward. The Turke seeing them to come on, receiued them with an hundred Galleys, the fight was sharpe and cruell, victory inclining to the Venetians, so as the Turkes were once ready to make towards the shore and flie. But the misfortune was, that whilest they fought the winde slackned, whereby the shippes of burthen could neither goe backward nor forward, and part of the Galleys durst not come vp to them: the Turkes seeing this, tooke courage and renewed the fight for three houres space, till night, one great Venetian Galley was sunke, and an other taken, but all her men slaine, who alone had fought all night with the enemy. *Contarens* Galley beeing shotte thorow both sides, and a great leake in her, himselfe leapt into an other and retired to Zant, to trim his vessels which were much bruized.

*Pesare Gen.  
rall of the  
Venetian fleet.*

The Senate having notice of *Treuisans* sicknesse and death, chose *Benedetto Pesare* to succeed him, who receiuing money to pay the Army, departed from Venice three dayes after his election. *Contaren* having trim'd his Galleys, resolved to releue Modon, fearing least the besieged despairing of helpe should yeeld to the enemy: Hee chose five Galleys out of the whole fleet, which hee loded with all necessaries: yet before their departure, hee thought good to aduertise the besieged thereof, that they might bee ready to receive supplies. To this end hee sent a valiant and couragious fellow in a Frigate with tenne Oares: Hee at noone dayes passed thorow the enemies fleet, euen in their view, and entred Modon, dooing his message.

*Supplies enter  
into Modon.*

The next day *Contaren* with the whole fleet, sayled towards Modon, and beeing in sight of the enemy, hee called for the Captaines of those five Galleys, intreating them valiantly to releue the besieged, foure of them with great difficulty passing thorow the midst of the enemies, entred the Hauen; the fifth, slower then the rest, perceiuing diuerse of the enemy Galleys to come vptowards her, returned to the fleet.

*The Turke  
takes Modon.*

The Modonois greatly cheered, ranne presently to the Hauen to receive those supplies and to carry them into the Citty, and they were so earnest in it, as those on the other side of the Citty which were on the walls forsooke their guard, and ranne thither likewise, so as the walls were bared of defence; which the enemy perceiuing, and loth to let slippe so faire an occasion, reared Ladders, and entred the Citty, killing some few that resisted. This being knowne, the Townesmen and Soldiers ranne vpon them, and fought valiantly with them a long time in the midst of the Citty, killing great numbers of them. But the multitude of enemies still increasing, and all the streetes stoppt, the Christians were in a manner all cut in peeces. Those which escaped the slaughter, fired the Citty, and with it burnt themselves and goods.

*The Castle of  
Iunca yeelded  
to the Turke.*

In this manner was the Citty of Modon taken: The Venetian Magistrate beeing tyed in chaines, was by the Turkes command carried to Iunca, to bee seene of the Captaine of the Castle, and all those within it, who therevpon yeelded, their liues and goods saued. As the Venetian fleet returned towards Zant, an horrible tempest arose, which disperfed them into sundry farre Islands, euen to Candie, their masts, rudders and tacklings beeing all broken in peeces. Modon taken.

taken, the Turke sent one of his Baschas and part of his fleet to Coron, who told them that if vpon honorable composition the would yeeld before he besee-  
ged them, he would vse them curiously, otherwise, if they stayed till the Canon  
were planted, he would put them all to the sword. They terrified with the desaster  
of the Modonois, without respect to the Magistrates or Capitaines, who had pre-  
pared all things for defence, did vpon very profitable conditions receiue the  
Bascha into their walls.

Coron yeelds  
to the Turke  
on composition.

10 The Turke supposing to take Naples in the same manner, and as soone as hee  
had done Coron, sent part of his army to their Confines, and sent thither with  
his Capitaines, euen to the City gates, *Paul Contaren* a Venetian Gentleman that  
was married in Coron, and well knowne in those Cuntries, who after Coron  
was taken, the Turke tooke along with him to this end, to perswade the Neapo-  
litans to yeeld. He conferring with those in the City concerning their yeelding,  
and standing vpon the edge of the Dike right ouer against the Gate, did on a  
suddaine and vnperceiued spur his horse, and leaping into the Dike presently en-  
tered the City. The Neapolitans both by his aduice, and being willing of them-  
selves, did very valiantly repulse all the enemies attempts; and did moreouer as  
occasion was offered, make very fortunate sallies. And the Turke sending for his  
whole army thither, thereby thinking to terrifie them, they despised all his threa-  
tenings, and brauely defended the mislues.

A brave and  
bold deed of  
Paul Contaren

The Turkish  
army before  
Naples.

20 In the meane time, *Pesare* comming to Corfou, and from thence to Zant, tar-  
ried there, till the fleet, dispersed by tempest, was reunit. The Vessells trimmed  
and made ready, there were 18. great Gallies and 25. lesser ones, and 20. shippes  
well riged and armed; with these hee determined to seeke the enemies fleet and  
fight with it. But the Tuke hauing intelligence of his comming to Zant, comman-  
ded his Baschas to raise the Seege, and to carry back the fleet to Constantinople,  
and himselfe, with his whole army departed from thence the next day. *Pesare* at the  
same time sent a Fregate to Naples to view the enemy fleet: but perceiuing they  
were gon, he sailed to Legina, which the Turke had taken during the seege of Na-  
ples, where landing his soldiers, hee tooke the fort, and slew all the Turkes within  
it, reseruing the Captaine for his prisoner, and restored the Island to the Veneti-  
an State. From thence he went to Mitilyn, where he did the like, giuing the spoile  
to his soldiers and mariners. The next day he sailed to Tenedos which he burnt  
downe to the ground. And finding the enemies fleet, which fled at the mouth of  
the Straight, he gaue in vpon their taile, and tooke diuers vessells and many pri-  
soners, whom, vpon Gibets set vp on the two shores that diuide the confines  
of Europe and Asia he hanged; and afterwards spoiled and wasted the Countrey  
with fire and sword.

The Turke dis-  
campeth from  
before Naples.

The Venetians  
take the Isle  
of Legina.

They recover  
Mitilyn.

*Pesare* assails  
the enemy fleet

40 From thence he directed his course to the Isle of Samothrace, where vnderstan-  
ding that the Islanders obeyed the Turke on constraint, he sent *Lodouico Canalis*  
to them, to know if they would yeeld to the Venetians: they willingly accepted  
the offer, and he promised to giue them a Venetian Gentleman for Governour,  
vnto whom for his entertainment they offered to giue the tenth part of their  
reuenues.

Samothrace  
yeelded to the  
Venetians.

50 Then after that he had taken and sackt Carista, hee returned with his fleet to Na-  
ples laden with spoile: and hauing there made a reuiue of his forces, hee did  
by his bounty highly please and content his soldiers. And vpon intelligence that  
the King of Spaines fleet, commanded by *Gonsaluo Fernandes*, came to aid the  
Venetians and was at Zant, hee sailed thitherward, and passing along by Iunca,  
he caused *Charles Contarens* head to be cut off vpon the Prow of his Galley, who  
commanding that Castle for the Signory, which was exceeding strong, both by  
nature and art, had yeelded it to the enemy vpon the first summons, not being  
enforced by a seege.

Charles Contar-  
ens beheaded.

Being



Corow yields  
to the Turke  
on compulsion.

Being come to Zante, hee there found *Gonsaluo*, with whom and the Spanish Captaines that were with him, hauing consulted vpon the affaires of warre, by their aduise and consent of the Prouidators, hee determined to goe and besiege Modon: But because they wanted store of vessels, they sent all their workemen to Cephalonia (which a bounds in woods and Forrests,) to cut downe trees.

Whilest some were busied in cutting of wood, because they would not loose time, they resolved to besiege the towne of Cephalonia, because the Turkes should not say that two flectes vnited, durst not assaile them. This thus resolved, *Pesare* and *Gonsaluo*, caused Ordnance to bee brought from the shippes to batter the walls; and giuing euery man his charge, they were desirous to make tryall of the valour of those within the tower, who were in number three hundred.

Cephalonia  
yields to *Gonsaluo*.

The same day as they would haue begun the battery, there fell such store of raine, as they were enforced to deferre it till some other time. The weather at last being faire, the Ordnance was planted against the walls, where after a breach made, an assault was giuen; but the enemies did with all sorts of weapons so valiantly defend themselves, as the towne could not bee taken, so as our men were enforced to retire, and great numbers of them hurt. The Generalls thus repulsed, raised a mount higher then the enemies fortifications, from which they might easily see whatsoeuer was done in the city: and then gaue another furious assault, where the Venetians and Spaniards so brauely behaved themselves, as they constrained the Turkes to retire into the Forte, who within a while after yielded to *Gonsaluo*, fearing the Venetians indignation whom they had so often deluded and offended.

Iunca returns  
to the Venetians.

During the siege of Cephalonia, the Castle of Iunca returned to the Venetians, by meanes of one called *Demetrius* of Modon, who practised it with an Albanese, a friend of his, which was of the garde of the Castle: where killing fiftie Turkes that lay there in garrison, and enforcing the rest to leape ouer the walles, they became Maisters of the place, whether *Pesare* presently sent *Leonimo Pisani*, the Prouidator with forces, and after him *Siluestro Troni* for Iudge. In this manner in a short space they tooke Cephalonia and Iunca. *Gonsaluo* who had already made warre at sea many moneths, perceiving that *Pesare* deferred the siege of Modon till some other fitt time, and that the enemies had strongly fortified it since the recovery of Iunca, returned into Sicely. *Pesare* presented him with fife hundred peeces of Malmsey, and seuentie thousand weight of sweet meates of all sorts, which the Senate had sent him from Venice.

League betwixt the Venetians and King of Hungary against the Turke.

*Pesare*, aduertised that the enemy had made certaine Gallies at Preueze, and that some of them were already lanchd, sayled thether with foure- teene well armed Gallies, and drew them thence, notwithstanding all the enemies resistance, and directed his course to Corfou, there to trimme his vessels, and to review his flecte. The Senate in the meane time recompenced those who had well deserued in that warre, as well those that were liuing, as their heires that were dead. The Precedent yeare, the state had sent an Ambassador to *Ladislaus* King of Hungary, to moue him to warre vpon the Turke, who after a long discourse, did in the Senates name make a league and confederacie with him, by which the King was bound, to make warre on the Turke with his whole force, and the Venetians to giue the King yearly, at three distinct times, three thousand pounds of gold. The Pope would needs make one in this treatie of peace, and sent a Cardinall thither for his Legate, promising for three yeares space, to giue foure hundred pounds of gold yearly, to the same King. *Pesare* hauing repaired his flecte, determined to burne the Turkish Gallies

Galleis at the mouth of the riuer Bojan: but this enterprize tooke none effect because that the Turkes had intelgence of it, who fearing the like danger as at Preuese, with-drew their vessels fourteene miles vp the riuer from Ica. The Turke at the same time recovered the Castle of Iunca.

The Turkes recovered Iunca.

*Pesari* returning to Corfou had intelgence that the enemies Galleis vpon the riuer Bojan would shortly come forth, hee sent certaine of his Galleis thither to keepe them in; himsele in the meane time with the rest of the fleet consisting of fise and twenty Gallies returned into Morea, where from the confines of Coron, hee laded his Gallies with great numbers of men, women and young children, carrying them into Cephalonia desolute of inhabitants. From thence hee returned to Corfou, expecting the French King, and King of Portugalls fleet.

Whilest these things were done abroad, Prince *Augustino Barbadico* dyed at home, hauing governed the Common-wealth fiftene yeare: and in his place, according to the vsuali manner, *Leonardo Loredano*, a man wise and noble, was chosen.

LEONARDO LOREDANO  
the 75. Duke.



At the first great Councell held after he was made Prince, *Benedetto Pesare*, Captaine General of the fleet, was made Procurator of Saint Marke in steed of *Philippo Trani*, who was newly dead. In his time the French Fleet went to ayde the Venetians against the Turke, the like did that of Portugall, according to both those Kings promises, but they came not both at one time, nor to one place, for that of Portugall went to Corfou, and the French to Zant, and yet neither the one or other did any great service to the State, which hauing long time maintained warre against the Turke, alone of it selfe, and in the company of the King of Hungary, did at last make peace when it least thought thereof.

The French & Portugall fleets aid the Venetians against the Turke.

For those beeing redeemed, who at the beginning of the warre were imprisoned at Constantinople, *Andre Gritti* was one of the number, who returning to Venice, was by his Contrey-men kindly welcomed home. He brought letters to the Senate from *Achmet*, one of *Baziazets* cheefe Captaines, which contained,

Ccc

that



that if they were desirous to end the warre they should send one to Constantinople to treat of the conditions of peace, and that hee would bee their friend.

A new agreement with the King of Hungary.

The Senate vpon these letters sent word to *Pesare* to dissolve the fleet, twenty Gallies excepted which he should keepe with him, and wrote to *Ladislaus* King of Hungary, (sending him *Achmet's* letters) that they determined to send an Agent to Constantinople, intreating him to doe the like, to the end peace might be made with more honor. *Ladislaus* vnderstanding the Senates determination did highly commend it, and promised to grant what they demanded: But the King prolonged the matter, because if the Senate made peace with the Turke, vnles there were some new agreement betwixt them, he should be deprived of the yearly sum which the Signory gaue him: wherevpon the Venetian Ambassadors that were in Hungary fearing to prolong the treaty with the Turke, granted that the three thousand pounds of gold which they paid him yearly towards the war, should (if peace were made) be reduced to three hundred pounds of gold so long as *Baiazeth* lived.

Peace betwixt the Venetians and Turke.

In the mean time *Baiazeth* made peace with the Sophi & thereby finding himselfe more fit to continue warre against the Venetians, grew haughty, and told *Achmet* that he would not haue peace with the Venetians, except they would redeemer the Isle of Saint Maur which not long before they had taken from him. The Senate aduertized thereof by *Achmet's* letters written to *Gritti*, and sent by an expresse messenger, vnwilling any longer to consume them selues in expence by continuing the warre, quitted that Island to *Baiazeth*, and made peace with him, reseruing the Isle of Cephalonia to themselves, in old time called Leucadia.

The Portugals trade for spices.

The Venetians were much troubled for that the King of Portugall forestalling their traffick, had appropriated vnto himselfe the trade for spices, which their vessels and Marchants bringing from Alexandria, did with meruailous profit vent into all places of Christendome: For the Portugalls going by Sea into those remote partes, and in the Indian Sea insinuating themselves into the freindship of the Kings of Calicut, and other lands their neighbors, haue gotten to themselves the Commerce for spices which the Alexandrian Marchants before were wont to haue: and bringing them home into Portugall, send them by sea into those places whither the Venetians vied to trade.

The Venetians refuse to renew the league with King Lewis.

But to returne to the Peace, the Senate commanded thanks to bee giuen to God: and three pounds of gold to be distributed to the Priests. *Baiazeth* sent an ambassador vnto whom the Prince should sweare to obserue the peace, as he had done to the Venetian Ambassador,

The death of Pope Alexander.

At the same time *Lewis* the French King, sent *Iohn Lascaris* of Constantinople his Ambassador to the Venetians to request them to renew the league and Confederacy betwixt them: for he being inforced to make warre vpon *Gonsaluo* Lieutenant Generall to the King of Spaine, who had defeated his Army in Calabria, was desirous to haue the Venetians take armes in his behalfe: and to induce them thereto propounded many faire conditions, but they refused to renew the Confederacy and also his offers, saying that they were satisfied with the old one. Pope *Alexander* in the meane time supping in a Garden neere to the Vatican with the Duke Valentinois his sonne, was on a sodaine carried thence for dead to his Pallace, whither his sonne was likewise carried sick like the father, and the day following the Pope dyed, black and swelled and very vgly: very euident signes of poyson, but the Duke his sonne, by reason of his youth, and presently taking diuers counterpoisons escaped, but was afflicted with a long and greuous disease. At the same time, *Benedeto Pesare* Generall of the Venetian fleet, being ready to returne from Corsou to Venice fell sick of a *Quotidian* and there dyed.

In the place of the deceased Pope, Cardinall *Picolhuomini* of Syena was chosen, a man Noble and for his other qualities not vnworthy such a dignity, who to reuiue the memory of his Vnckle *Pius Secundus*, intituled him selfe *Pius* the third: But the 26 day after his election he died, wherevpon the Cardinall of Saint *Peter ad Vincula*, mighty in reputation and wealth was chosen in his stead, and was called *Iulius Secundus*; this did highly please the venetians: They presently appointed eight Senators to go as Ambassadors to him to congratulate his election, *Antonio Iustiniano* being one of them. At their arrivall in Rome, being brought to the Popes presence, hee louingly entertained, and embraced them, saying; that he was much bound to the state of Venice, and that he would deny them nothing in his power: Then entring into discourse concerning Duke *Valentino*, *Iustinian* told him, all men thought that his Holinesse would aide and assist him: that he was desirous to haue the Townes and Castles which he held in Romagnia to bee taken from him.

*Pius Tertius*  
Pope dies.

*Iulius Secundus*  
Pope.

The Venetians  
send Ambassadors to Pope  
*Iulius*.

This saying of his did highly content the Venetian Senate, which aspired to the peaceable possession of the whole dominion of Romagnia, and had presently after Pope *Alexanders* death sent forces to Rauenna, with which the City of *Cesenna* was on a sodaine in a night assaulted: but the people valiantly defending it, they were enforced to retire to Rauenna, being come thither without ordnance: yet this could not discourage them, but they espied all occasions to get footing in that Province; not long after a faire occasion was offered, by meanes of a controuersie betwixt *Dionysius* the noble, and the *Faentines*, who were desirous to repeale the *Manfredi*: This did *Dionysius* contradict, and in despite sent for the Venetians, vnto whome hee gaue the Castle of *Val de Lamone* which hee kept, in which the Venetians placed a strong Garrison, they did the like in the castle of *Faenza*, which the Captaine, corrupted with mony, deliuered vnto them.

The Castles of  
*Valdelamone*  
and *Faenza*,  
yeilded to the  
Venetians.

They did like wise hold *Forlimpopolj* and *Rimini* by the peoples consent, recompencing *Pandolfo Malateste* in an other Prouince: then they went and besieged *Faenza*, because that the *Faentines*, nothing terrified with the losse of their Castle, which, seated in a low place, they had diuided from the City by a deepe ditch, made valliant resistance, as well for their loue towards the *Manfredi*, as prouoked there vnto by the *Florentines*, who feared nothing more, then to suffer *Faenza* to be the Venetians: And to these ends imployed the aid and credit of Cardinall *Francisco Sonderini* their cuntry-man, to make the new Pope grow ialous of the Venetians, who one day talking with his Holinesse told him that the Venetians did already possesse the Castle of *Faenza*, and all places neere the City, the which they shortly hoped to winne; not so much to take from the *Valentino*s that which he vniustly possessed by vsurpation, as to appropriate it to them selues. And that their custome was, neuer to restore any thing they held: That *Faenza* being a territory belonging to the Church, the Pope could doe no lesse then to take it into his owne Protection.

The Pope against the  
Venetians.

The Popes  
answer to the  
Venetian Amb  
assador.

The Venetians being aduertized of this discourse of the Cardinall, *Iustinian* went to the Pope to excuse the state, and to entreat him not to giue credit to their enemies tales: and after a long discourse there-vpon made, the Pope replied, that hee had neuer beleueed any thing against them, being well assured of their loue and friendship toward him, as they of his: But for that which concerned *Valentino*s state, he could haue wished that what so euer did belong to the Church might haue first bene surrendred vp, with this answer the Ambassador tooke his leaue.

The Venetians notwithstanding all this continued the seege of *Faenza*, and beginning their battery, the besieged, despairing of all aid, yeilded, the venetians hauing agreed to giue *Astor* a small pension to liue by. They could as easily haue taken *Imola* and *Furlibut* they determined as then to passe on no farther, because they would not incense the Pope: where-vpon they sent their forces to Garrison, hauing

*Faenza*  
yeilded.



Tossignana and  
Meldola yet  
dead.

The Popes  
bukes the Ve-  
netians.

Their answer

having beside Faenza and Rimini taken diuers townes in Romagna. At the same time *Andre Gritti* returned from his Ambassade of Constantinople, where hee had confirmed certaine Articles of Peace with the Turke, to the profit of the Signory. Not long after, *Iustinian* acquainted the Senate that the Pope had given the Valentinois leaue to goe and recouer his State. These newes caused them to write to the Prouidators that were in Romagna, to vse meanes to take whatsoeuer might be for the profit of the State, from Duke *Valentinois*: by meanes whereof Tossignana and Meldola two strong townes, did vpon the first summons yeeld to the Venetians.

The Pope much incensed against them for this manner of proceeding, sent *Angelo* Bishop of Triuolito Venice, to reprehend them for that they had taken Faenza and Rimini which belonged to the Church, which he craued to haue surrendered to him, intreating them likewise to aid him to recouer the rest, he being resolved to leaue the Valentinois nothing, yet he would haue whatsoeuer should bee taken, to bee restored to the right owners. The Senate, displeased with the Popes demands, answered, that they did neuer expect this from him, in regard of their long friendship confirmed by many reciprocall good offices, especially, because they knew he had no interest therein: that they had embraced the offered occasion to seaze on Faenza and the rest, those townes being not possesed by the Church, which in open Consistory had disclaimed all her right therein and transferred it to Duke Valentinois: As also, for that the precedent Popes did neuer possesse those territories, but from time to time, had given them to new Tenants without any other acknowledgement of superiority then the rent, which they offered presently to pay. Lastly they besought him, that being Pope he would continue towards the Venetian Signory the same freindship which he had euer borne them being Cardinall, and that in so doing he might make vse of their men, force and meanes as themselves.

Such was the Senates answer to the Bishop of Triuoli the Popes Nuncio. But the Pope continuing his resolution, and knowing his owne forces to weake to inuade them, sayd, that he would craue the aid and assistance of forraigne Princes. *Iustinian* did put him in mind that the Signory of Venice had done nothing but by his counsell and aduice being Cardinall; wherevnto he replied, let them first surrender Tossignan which belongs to the territory of Imola to me, and then afterwards I may chance to do somewhat concerning Faenza and Rimini; heereof *Iustinian* aduertised the Senate, who whilst they were assembled to determine thereof the Bishop of Triuoli arriued with letters from the Pope, whereby hee tooke from them all hope of agreement with him, vnlesse they did deliuer vnto him those Townes they had taken, saying, that to those ends, hee would implore the aid of God and men, threatening, if they did it not, to doe his worst against them.

The Bishop of  
Triuoli comes  
again to Ve-  
nice from the  
Popes

The Venetians  
send Ambassi-  
adors to the  
Emperor Max-  
imilian and  
the French  
King.

The Senators were greatly troubled and incensed with these letters, but more against the Bishop then Pope, whom they thought had incensed his Holinesse against them. This discontent was accompanied by another: for the Pope had sent an Ambassador to the French King by whom complaining of the Venetians, he craued aid and assistance against them, requesting him to enter into league and Confederacy with himselfe, and Maximilian, called to be a third man against them. This being knowne at Venice, the Senate presently sent Ambassadors to those two Princes, to let them vnderstand that the Signory had taken nothing from the Pope, but only Faenza and Rimini from a wicked man, fearing least the Florentines, their enemies by reason of Pisa, should seaze on them as they had determined, having already sent forces thither: That they had recompensed those that kept them, giving them other Townes in exchange. That those two Citties with their dependances were wont to bee given to new Tenants, before Valentinois had them; and the Senate demanding them in that nature, the Church

Church could lay no claime to them, so as they payed the vsuall Rent, but on the contrary ought to bee content there-with, because they could not fall into the hands of any, that were better able to defend and keepe them then the Venetians. That the Pope had beene the Author and motiue of the Signories taking of Romagna from *Valentinus*, and now changing his opinion did causelesse seeke all meanes to expulse them thence. And therefore the State of Venice did earnestly intreat King *Lewis*, not for that regard to infringe the league made with them; and *Maximilian* in like manner, that he would rather aide and assist the Signory, as a good friend and neighbour, in so iust and reasonable a matter, then the Pope who craued a thing wholly vnreasonable.

These remonstrances being kindly entertained by both these Princes, they promised to debate the matter with his Holinesse. This answer did in some sort satisfie the Senat. Count *Petellan* at the same time, being on great promises entreated by diuers Kings and Princes to serue them, would neuer forsake the Signory. In acknowledgement whereof, the state of Venice made him Generall of their

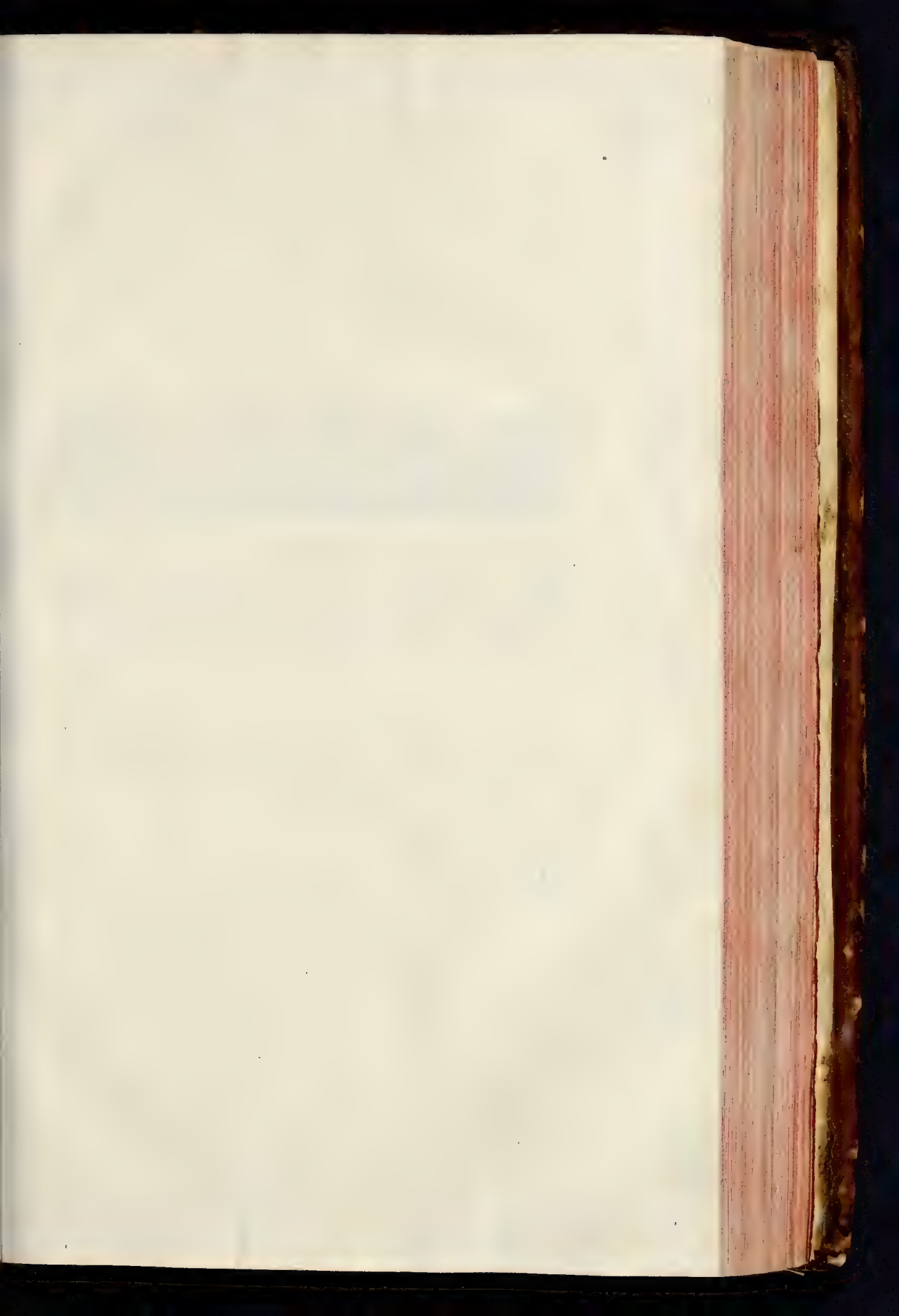
Army for three yeares, with a yearely annuity of five hundred pounds of gold.

*The end of the sixth Booke of the fourth  
Decade of the History of Venice.*

FINIS.



1800  
1801  
1802  
1803  
1804  
1805  
1806  
1807  
1808  
1809  
1810  
1811  
1812  
1813  
1814  
1815  
1816  
1817  
1818  
1819  
1820  
1821  
1822  
1823  
1824  
1825  
1826  
1827  
1828  
1829  
1830  
1831  
1832  
1833  
1834  
1835  
1836  
1837  
1838  
1839  
1840  
1841  
1842  
1843  
1844  
1845  
1846  
1847  
1848  
1849  
1850  
1851  
1852  
1853  
1854  
1855  
1856  
1857  
1858  
1859  
1860  
1861  
1862  
1863  
1864  
1865  
1866  
1867  
1868  
1869  
1870  
1871  
1872  
1873  
1874  
1875  
1876  
1877  
1878  
1879  
1880  
1881  
1882  
1883  
1884  
1885  
1886  
1887  
1888  
1889  
1890  
1891  
1892  
1893  
1894  
1895  
1896  
1897  
1898  
1899  
1900









THE  
SECOND VOLVME OF  
THE GENERALL HISTO-  
RY OF VENICE.

---

---

Aaaa

The





## The Contents of the seventh Booke of the fourth Decade.



He Emperor entreateth the Venetians to deliuer the Cities of Faenza and Rimini to the Pope. Lewis the French King maketh the same request to them. The Emperor craues leaue of the Venetians to passe in armes thorow their state to Rome to his Coronation, which they deny. Iohn Paul Baillon restoreth Perugia with her territory to the Pope. Bologna is yeilded in the same manner to the Pope by the Bentiuolies. The King comes into Italy, by reason of the reuolt of Genoa. The Pope doth greatly suspect and distrust the French King. Enteruiew of the Kings of France and Arragon at Sauona. The Emperour performeth bad offices in Germany toward the French King. How the report of the Emperours comming downe into Italy did trouble the Venetians. The Emperour commeth into Italy, and returneth sodainely into Germany. The Almaines are defeated in the vale of Cadora. The Venetians take the town of Goritia. The conclusion of the truce betwixt the Emperor and the Venetians did breed some discontent betwixt the King and them. Confederacy sworne at Cambray against the Venetians, by the Pope, the Emperor Maximilian, and the Kings of France and Arragon. The Venetians make great warlike preparations against this confederacy. The Pope casteth a terrible excommunication on the Venetians. The Kings army and that of the Venetians meet together. The Venetians are defeated by the French in the Countrey of Giradade. The great progression of the French army ouer Italy after the Battaille. All Romagna in a manner is yeilded to the Pope. Lastly the Venetians resolving to quit the firme land, doe leaue Padua, Verona, and all the other Cities appointed to the Emperor.



The seventh Booke of the fourth Decad of  
*the History of Venice.*

1111



**MAXIMILLIAN**, forgetting the promise which he first made to the Venetians to debate their cause before the Pope, sent two Ambassadors to Venice to entreate them to yeeld Faenza & Rimini to him. That it belonged to him to make that request, as Protector of Holy Church and of whatsoever appertained thereunto. If they thought it an vireasonable matter, they

*The Emperor Maximillians Ambassador come to Venice in the Papis behalfe.*

- 20 should referre it to arbitrement: That he would labour to cause the Pope to condescend thereunto, and that if they would choose him for their vmpier, he would willingly accept thereof, and would giue sentence according to equity. The Senats answer with that of the Great Councel to these Ambassadors was, (hauing reiterated all that which their Ambassadors had first of all declared to the Emperor from the Senate) that their right to those lands being so plaine and euident, they would not put it to compromise. Vpon this answere one of the Ambassadors departed from Venice to Rome, the other stayed there, whose expences were defraied by the State.

*The Senates answer to the Ambassadors.*

- 30 In the meane time a league and confederacy was made betweene the Emperor Maximillian and the French King, after long strife and disputation of their Ambassadors. This league being concluded, King Lewis sent againe *John Lascais* of Constantinople his Ambassador to Venice, to entreate them to seeke all possible meanes of agreement with the Pope: for that being done, they were determined to ioyne altogether against the Turke. He added that his King had sworn league and friendship with Maximillian, not to hurt any man, but only for the safety and preservation of each others State.

*A league betwixt the Emperor Maximilian and Lewis the French King.*

- The Senate, who had already decreed that the Ambassadors should haue a pound weight of gold giuen him euery month towards his expences, made answere, that they had omitted nothing, either by entreaty or promises to giue the Pope satisfaction, hauing not long before made him this offer, that al-be-it Pope Alexander had giuen Faenza and the other lands to the Valentinois free from all conditions; they were content neuerthelesse to hold Faenza and Rimini of the Church, on what conditions and rent it pleased, promising to make true payment euery yeere, but this would not be accepted of: That they were exceeding glad that two such great Princes, had conuerted their hatred and contention into a found and firme league & friendship. But because it was specified in the contract betwixt King Lewis and them, that neither of them two might make alliance with any other Prince whatsoever, without the consent of his fellow, they did willingly desire to know, why his King had not first aduertized them thereof.

*King Lewis his Ambassador at Venice.*

- 40 At this demand the Ambassador made some little pause, then he answered that he knew nothing of it: yet neuerthelesse it was mentioned in the treaty, that each of them might within foure months space name a fellow whom he would, whereupon it was lawfull for his King to name the Signory of Venice.

*The Senates answer to the Ambassador.*

The Ambassadors answere did not greatly content the Senate, and could not



*The Venetians  
resolution.*

hinder them from suspecting this league contracted without their knowledge. Wherevpon they thought it most expedient to trie if they could appease the Pope, vnto whom, certaine months before, they had offered to deliuer vnto him Rimini, and withall that which they had possessed in Romagna since Pope Alexander his death, prouided that he would be content, that they might still retaine Faenza with her Territory. This was for feare of the French King, and likewise because the Emperour, at the Popes request, had sent an Ambassadour vnto them, to will them to make restitution of the lands belonging to the Church, as hath bene said.

*The Popes answer to the Venetians offers.*

But the Pope hauing given them this resolute answer, that he would not in any sort consent to the with-holding of one onely towre: and threatening them to recouer yet before he died Rauenna, and Ceruia, which they possessed as wrongfully as they did Faenza, they passed on no farther at that time. But their feare being encreased, by reason, of this new confederacy betwixt the Emperour and the French King, they offered by the meanes of the Duke of Vrbin, a friend to both sides, to deliuer vp all that which they possessed (the appurtenances of Faenza and Rimini excepted) if the Pope would giue admittance to their Ambassadors to come and make the oth of obedience, wherevnto in time before he would not consent. The Pope inclined to this proposition made by the Duke of Vrbin (though vnwillingly) in regard he had so highly threatned them, for hee perceiued the affaires betwixt the Emperour and the French King to be drawne out at length, and that in the meane time those of Furli, Imola, and Cesenna, did indure many discommodities.

*Agreement betwixt the Pope and the Venetians.*

Vpon this consent, that which they had offered being re-deliuered, the Senate sent their Ambassadors, who after they had protested obedience with the accustomed ceremonies, they brought home with them to Venice no signe whereby it might be perceiued that he was become any whit the milder. In the meane space the Pope perceiuing well enough that without the French Kings aide he could not hurt the Venetians, and that he could not as yet induce him to make warre vpon them, to the end his Popedom should not be spent vnprofitably or without honour, he turned his thoughts else-where, and entreated the French King to helpe him to reduce vnder the Churches obedience the Cities of Bologna and Perugia, the which in all ages did belong to the Sea of Rome, and were possessed, the one by *Iohn Paul Baillon*, and the other by *Iohn Bentiuogle* whose predecessors hauing vsurped them, were become absolute Lords thereof.

*The Popes request to the French King.*

The Popes request was very pleasing to the King, because thereby hee might finde meanes to keepe his friendship, from which he was in some sort estranged, in regard of the Kings alliance with the Venetians, which did much trouble him. Wherevpon because he would not disapoint him, he offered him all aide and succour: and the Pope on the other side gaue him the breefes of Cardinalship for the Bishops of Achy, and Bayeux, with authority to dispose of the benefices of the Dutchy of Milan. The execution of this enterprise was delaied, by reason of the journey which *Maximillian* desired to make into Italy with his army, to receiue his Imperiall crowne at Rome, wherein he being desirous not to be hindered by the Venetians, hee sent foure Ambassadors to acquaint them with his intent, and to intreate them to grant a passage for him and his army likewise, assuring them that he would passe thorough their territories without disturbing them in any sort, being desirous likewise to vnite himselfe with them.

*The Emperors request to the Venetians.*

The Venetians hauing a long time consulted therevpon, made him a pleasant answer: for after they had giuen him to vnderstand how much they desired to conforme themselues to his will, they counselled him to come into Italy without armes, especially comming for so peaceable a matter which was pleasing to all men, where on the contrary comming in armes, Italy desparing for so many calamities which it had sustained, would rise, determining to take armes, and not to lay

*The Venetians answer to the Emperour.*

lay open a way to new troubles : and that the French King might doe the like for assurance of the state of Millan.

The determination of *Maximilian* caused the Pope to deferre his enterprize till an other time , being perswaded therevnto by the King, who was vrged of his promise about that businesse, least they by reason of that accident of Italy should rise in armes : as also because he feared to prouoke the Venetians , who had sent him word, that they would take armes for the defence of Bologna, if the Pope did not first giue ouer to them the rights to Faenza which did belong to the Church.

10 But the Pope being by nature sodaine and impatient, would not temporize, but fought all meanes to effect his purpose after a furious manner . And without staying for any other resolution, he departed from Rome with five hundred men at armes, where fortune did so fauour him , as *John Paul Baillon*, by the Duke of *Frbins* perswasion, went to him to Oruietra, where he was receiued into fauour, hauing wholly referred himselfe to the Popes discretion and deliuered into his hands the castles of Perugia and the territory therevnto belonging , into which he afterwards entred . Then marching towards Bologna, being attended on by six hundred French Launces, and three thousand footmen of the Kings forces, he went by the way of the mountaine, because he would not come vpon the territory of Riminy which the Venetians held , and being come to Cesenna , he com-  
20 manded *Bentiuoli* to depart from Bologna on paine of most greuous censures both spirituall and temporall.

*John Paul Baillon, yettled up Perugia and her territory to the Pope.*

*The Pope threatneth the Bentiuoles.*

The *Bentiuoles* had made great preparations for their owne defence , but all their hope was turned to dispaire, so soone as they heard of the French-mens arri-  
uall in the Popes army, and much more when the Lord of Chaumont, who con-  
ducted them, did tell them the same day that he arriued at Castel-nouo on the Bo-  
lognians territory, that the King being willing to obserue whatsoeuer he was tied  
vnto, by the capitulations of the protection, did meane to continue him in the  
possession of his goods, so that he would leaue the Gouvernement of the City to the  
Church . At these words *Bentiuoli* and his children, who before, with great threat-  
30 nings had published euery where that they would defend themselves, being who-  
ly discouraged made answere that they would altogether referre themselves to  
his arbitrement, beseeching him by all meanes to mediate tollerable conditions.  
Vpon this answere the Lord of Chaumont being come within three miles nere to  
Bologna, delt so with the Pope , as he gaue him leaue safely to depart from Bo-  
lognia with his wife and children, and to dwell in what place of the Dutchy of Mi-  
lan he pleased, permitting him to sell and carry away with him all his mouables,  
and to enioy the immouables which he possessed with iust title.

*The Bentiuoles being discour-  
rag'd, submit  
to the Pope.*

The *Bentiuoles* being departed, the people of Bologna sent their Ambassa-  
dors to the Pope for to giue him the entire gouernment of their City . At the  
40 same time the King of Arragon being imbarked at Barcelona came along by the  
coast of Prouence to Genoa ; and from thence keeping close by the land continu-  
ing his journey he entred into the Hauen of Gayetta . Then being conducted to  
Naples, he was receiued with great magnificence. Ambassadors from all places of  
Italy came thither with speed, and among others from Venice, whither *George Pi-  
sani* and *Marc Dandolo* were sent to congratulate and honour so great a Prince.

*Bologna yeeld-  
ed to the  
Pope.*

*The King of  
Arragon com-  
meth into the  
Realme of Na-  
ples.*

The Pope likewise, notwithstanding that he was displeased for that he had not  
sent to offer his obedience as the manner was , sent a Nuntio to him to in-  
cite him against the Venetians , thinking that for the recouery of the Hauens  
of Apuglia, which the Venetians held , he had wished their ouerthrow : And the  
50 Venetians on the contrary did still study to keepe his friendship.

Soone after King *Lewis* came into Italy, by reason of the rebellion of Genoa, the Venetians sent *Dominico Trevisano*, and *Paul Pisani* their Ambassadors to him  
to congratulate his arriual, who came to Milan, whether the king came so soone  
as he had recouered Genoa.

*Lewis the  
French King  
commeth into  
Italy.*



The great hatred which the Pope did beare to the Venetians.

The Pope being at Bologna, had solicited the King to come into Italy that they might conferre together, wherevnto the King did incline, albeit the Popes intents were against the Venetians, whom he hated in regard of the Cities of Romagna which they possessed. But when he vnderstood that the King determined to take armes in fauour of the Gentlemen against the people of Genoa (because the strife betwixt the Gentlemen and the Commons had bene cause of the rebellion) he was much discontented thereat, because he had euer fauored the people against the Nobility, and he perswaded the King as much as in him lay to abstaine from armes, alleaging that it might kindle some fire in Italy, which would hinder the warre which they had decreed against the Venetians. To the which, perceiuing the King would not agree, being transported with choller, he gaue out on a sodaine at the beginning of the yeere 1507. contrary to al mens expectation, that he would returne to Rome, saying that the aire of Bologna did not agree with his health: wherevpon the King was troubled, not knowing what to thinke, because he interrupted that which himselfe had craued, and did all he could to alter his determination. But the Kings earnest instance to change his minde did encrease the Popes suspicion, which hee had conceived that the King would keepe him still there, where they might meet together at one selfe same place, which did so much the more confirme him in his determination, wherein being obstinate, he departed from Bologna about the latter end of February, being not able to dissemble the disdain which he had conceived of the King.

1507.

A strang suspicion of the Pope concerning the King.

By this wrath, the hatred which he did beare to the Venetians being in some sort mitigated, hee determined to passe by the City of Faenza, new quarrels arising euery houre betwixt the King and him, in regard of the *Bentiuoles*, whom he would haue the King to expell from the Dutchy of Milan, albeit by his owne consent they were permitted to abide there, in such sort as nothing could appease him, complayning greuously of the King: and being thereby prouoked, he did by his Nuntios and by a Breefe, giue the Emperour, and the Electors to the Empire, to vnderstand, that the French Kings preparations for his passage into Italy, with a mighty army, vnder pretence to appease the sedition of Genoa, was in effect to oppresse the state of the Church, and to vsurpe the Imperiall dignity.

The false reports which the Pope then vnder abroad against the King.

The Venetians likewise fearing the Kings comming into Italy with so great an army, did giue the like aduertizement. *Maximillian* being desirous of novelty, hauing receiued these aduertizements, held an Imperiall Diet in the City of Constance where all the Barons, Princes and Common-welaths of Germany being assembled, he did in such sort agrauate the matter against the French King by his oration, as the mindes of all those that were there present, were merueilously moued, where he exhibited the Popes and Venetians letters of aduertizement.

Interview of king of France and Arragon at Sauona.

The French King hauing intelligence of the whole matter, did on a sodaine cassier his army, to take away the cause of such a suspicion, and would himselfe haue repassed the mounts, had not the desire which he had to speake with the King of Arragon staid him, who was preparing for his returne into Spaine, and leauing Naples came directly to Sauona, where he had appointed to conferre with the French King, who for that cause was come from Millan to attend him there: where *Fernand* with the Queene his wife being arriued, all distrusts being laied aside on both parts, with infinite numbers of reciprocall embrasings they had diuers long and secret conferences betwixt themselves, and by that which fell out afterward, it was apparent, that they promised a perpetuall league of friendship one with the other, and that *Ferdinand* should vse meanes to reconcile the Emperour and the French King, to the end that all of them being vnited together, they might afterward shew themselves open enemies to the Venetians.

The two Kings departed from Sauona the fourth day after their arriual, with the same shewes of loue and friendship. The one went by sea to Barcelona, and the

the other by land returned into France, leauing the other affaires of Italy at the same stay. King *Lewis* in the meane time perceiuing that the Diet of Constance continued, where *Maximillian* had so highly animated all the German Princes against him, he sent vnder-hand certaine men of purpose to Constance, who should not be publicly knowne, but dealing secretly, should worke meanes, by the hidden fauour of the Princes his friends, to appease the mindes of the rest, excusing those slanders which were imposed vpon him, by the euidence of the effects, seeing that after the reduction of Genoa to his obedience, he had on a sodaine cassied his army, and returned with all possible speed into France, to take away all suspicion that he would attempt nothing against the Church, nor against the title of the sacred Empire, and with these iustifications they wrought meanes to appease the Germans armes, by the force of gold which they so highly loue.

*Aduertizements to the Princes of Germany to cleere the suspicion of the French King.*

These things did greatly trouble the French Kings minde, who was altogether vncertaine of the Venetians meanings, who would not openly discover themselves but had euer held matters in suspense. The Dyet of Constance beeing ended it was there concluded, after sundry disputations, that *Maximillian* should haue for his passage into Italy eight thousand horse, and two and twenty thousand footmen, paid by the Country for sixe monthes, and sixe score thousand Florins of the Rhyne for the expence of the Artillery, and other ordinary charges.

*What was concluded in the Dyet at Constance.*

Vpon the report of these newes the Venetians were greatly perplexed in their mindes as well as others, because they knew not whereon to resolute, in regard of the great meanes which euery one of them vsed to winne them to his side. The Emperour at the beginning sent three Ambassadors of great place to them, to intreat them to giue him passage thorow their territories, and to make a more strict alliance with him, wherein should be mentioned, that they should be participants of the reward of the victory. The French King on the other side, did not cease by his Ambassadors, and by that of Venice, which was resident with him, to doe all he might to induce them to oppose themselves by armes against the Emperors coming, as hurtfull to either of them, offering them for this purpose all his forces, and to continue for euer their confederate.

*The Venetians greatly perplexed.*

The Venetians, who could haue bene well contented to haue liued at quiet as Newters, perceiued themselves to be in such sort pressed by the Emperour, as they were of necessity either to refuse it, or to grant him passage. For they feared, that by their refusall they should be troubled first, and by granting it, they should ensing their confederacy with the King: And yet neuerthelesse, each of the Senators did asseme that it was necessary openly to adhere to one of the sides, but they knew not to which, and after great diuersity of opinions, the remembrance at last of the Emperors continuall inclination, to recouer the Cities which they possessed, which he pretended to belong to the Empire, or to the house of Austria did most preuaile.

They made answeere then to the Ambassadors, that their determination was to grant him passage comming without an army, and to stop it if he came in armes; saying that necessity enforced them so to doe, in regard of their confederacy with the French King, by which they were bound to assist him in the defence of the Dutchy of Millan, with a certaine number of men specified therein.

*The Venetians resolute and swer to the Emperors Ambassadors.*

*Maximillian* being frustrate of his hope to haue the Venetians on his side, was incombred with other doubts which did wholly delay the effect of his desseignes. For first of all; That foundation whereon he chiefly builded, that the Cities and Potentates of Italy, fearing his name and army, would come to composition, and would furnish him with sufficient summes of money, did daily decay: Then the conclusions of the Diet of Constance vanished into ayre, when they perceiued the great preparations of the French King; and the new resolution of the Venetians.

*The Emperour findeth himselfe frustrate of his hopes.*

The Pope likewise, who would not shew himselfe more affectionate to the one side



The Pope refu-  
feth the Em-  
perors request.

side then the other, did refuse the demand he made that it might be lawfull for him to take a hundred thousand ducats which were leauied in Germany for the warre against the Turkes and were kept in the same Prouince, and were not to be conuerred to any other vse without the leaue of the Sea of Rome: Yet neuerthelesse in the midst of all these difficulties, he forgate nothing which might nourish the report of his comming downe, in such sort as all those who stood in awe of him made mighty prouisions in diuers places, but they were vncertaine, with what forces, at what time, and from whence he would come.

The great pre-  
parations of  
King Lewis &  
the Venetians  
to stop the Em-  
perors passage.

The French King had prouided for the Dutchy of Milan, and for the frontiers of Burgondy: And had besides sent *Iohn Iames Triulce* with foure hundred French 10  
Launces, and foure thousand footmen to Verona to the Venetians aide, who had sent the Earle of Petillan to Rouero, with foure hundred men at armes, and store of foot-forces, to the end there to keepe backe those which should come by Trent, and *Eartholmew Aluiana* into the Friul with eight hundred men at armes.

The Emperour  
summons those  
of Verona to  
gaine him passage.

The Emperour at the beginning of the yeere 1508. was desirous to put in execution the reports which had beene spred abroad of his comming downe, and sent an Herald to Verona to summon the inhabitants to prouide lodging for himselfe, and for foure thousand horse which he brought with him, going to Rome to take the Imperiall crowne. The Gouernor of the City, by the aduice of the Senate, with whom the matter was communicated at Venice, made him an- 20  
swere, that for his coronation which he mentioned he needed not so many men at armes and such store of Artillery.

The Emperour  
commeth to-  
wards Vincen-  
za and on a so-  
daine returne  
into Ger-  
many.

*Maximillian* vpon this answer being already come to Trent departed thence in a morning before day with fiftene hundred horse, and foure thousand footmen, not of those which had beene graunted him at Constance, but of those of his Court, and of his owne state, and rooke the way of the mountaines towards Vincenza. And the Marquis of Brandebourge marched at the same time towards Rouero with five hundred horse and two thousand foot-men, but he returned the next day, not being able to obaine any passage. The Emperour by the way of the mountaines being come within twelue miles of Vincenza, and hauing taken 30  
the territory of the feuen Commons, did on a sodaine returne towards Bollane which is a towne farther of from the confines of Italy then Trent, whereat all men did greatly wonder.

The Venetians  
great prepara-  
tions.

This did awake the Venetians courage, did incite them to leauy diuers foot-troupes, and to make great preparations, vrging the French King to doe the like. They chose two Prouidatori, *Andre Gritti* & *George Cornare*, one of whom went towards the Rheticke, and the other into Friull. *Aluiana* was commanded speedily into Friul where *George Cornare* the Prouidator already was, because foure hundred of *Maximillians* horse and five thousand of his footmen being come thither and entred into the vale of Cadora, had taken the Burrough and 40  
the Castle.

The Almaines  
defeated in the  
vale of Cadora.

*Aluiana* hauing passed the mountaines full of snow, came in two daies neere to Cadora, where tarrying for his footmen that came after him; hee seized on a passage, which was not kept by the Germans, by which men enter into that valley. The comming of *Aluiana* did encourage those of the Country who did affect the Venetians, who sodainely did possesse the other passages of the valey; by which the enemies were to retire. The Germans perceiuing themselves to bee shutte in, and that no hope of safety was left them but in their armes, they came with great furie to assaile *Aluiana*, who did brauely receiue them, the fight lasted certaine houres with great feruency, but at the last the Germans, being not able to resist the numbers nor pro- 50  
wesse of their enemies, were defeated, and aboue a thousand of them laie dead on the place, with diuers of them taken prisoners: of the Venetians verie few died.

Before this exploite of warre, the Emperour had sent *Luke de Renaldis* his Ambassador to Venice, to entreat the Senators to grant him passage thorow their territories, as hee had often-times before requested them, that hee might goe to Rome, saying that his King would come armed for feare of his enemies. Neuerthelesse hee did assure the Signory of Venice, that hee and his would passe without dooing wrong to any of their subiects, or else that hee would passe without Armes, provided that the common-wealth would giue him hostages for the assurance of his passage. To that, Prince *Loredano* answered, that *Maximillian* was not ignorant, how that the Common-wealth had euer beene a friend to him and  
 10 to his father the Emperour *Frederick*, and that it was not well done of him in counterchange, to vse all hostile actions against them, as to rauage and spoile their country, to take their townes and castles by force, whereof they had iust cause to complaine, and to call God to witnesse, whether they had deserued it at his hands: neuerthelesse hee would propound the demand to the Senate, and according to the same, he would giue him answer.

The Emperour  
reiterateth his  
Ambassad to  
the Venetians  
for passage.

And because *Cornaro* had written to the Senate, that *Aluiana* was in great hope, and would, in a manner, bee bound, that the enemies should in short space recompence the wrongs and spoiles which they had committed, the Senate was of opinion to deferre the answering of *Maximillians* Ambassadors, till such time  
 20 as they had newes from *Friul*. And so soone as they heard from thence, they answered the Ambassador as they had done in times before, without making any mention of the defeat of the Almains, and caused him to bee accompanied thorow the Rhetike country, to the end he should receiue no out-rage.

The Senate  
answer to the  
Emperours Amb  
bassador.

*Aluiana* after the taking of the castle of Cadora would not stand still in so faire away, but pursuing his good fortune, recovered Portonanoue, then Cremoula seated on a high hill, and from thence went and encamped before Gorithia, which is at the foote of the Alpes, strong by situation, and well fortified, and which hath a castle of difficult access. But having planted his Artillery before the towne, hee tooke it the fourth day after by composition, by reason that they within wanted  
 30 Armor, water, and victuals. The Captaine of the castle yeelded vp the place in few dayes after, receiuing foure thousand Ducats. The Venetians made diuerse fortifications there, to serue in time to come against the Turkes, to stop their passage ouer the riuer *Lisona*.

*Aluiana* his  
exploits in  
*Friul*.

*Aluiana* after the taking of Gorithia, went to besiege Thryeste, and tooke it with the Castle likewise, which being seated on the Gulphe of Venice, was very commodious to them for their traffick: wherevpon the Venetians beeing puffed vp with their prosperous successe, determined to follow the course of the victory, and to make warre on *Maximillian*, by entring farther into his countrey: But *Dominico Morosino*, Procurator of Saint Marke, a man of foure-score and ten yeares  
 40 of age, wise and aduised, began to speake and to entreate the Senate, not to suffer any farther attempts to bee made, saying "That Germany was not pleased that *Maximillian* made warre on the common-wealth, when as hee might freely liue at peace: that it was also to bee feared, that the same Germany would take it in euill part, and would resent it, if any farther roads were made into their countrey, for they would not suffer their Imperiall dignity to be so abused and contemned. That the offence which he had committed against the common-wealth was not great, for which neuerthelesse thorow the goodnesse of God, he had made a worthy satisfaction, all his souldiers hauing beene cut in peeces in *Friul*, *Cadorna*, and Portonanoue beeing recouered, and wee haue lost nothing on the *Verona*  
 50 territory, nor receiued any disgrace. And heerewith beeing satisfied without passing on any farther, we shall receiue great profit by our cessation from Armes, and especially the friendship and good-will of the whole German Nation, of whom wee receiue infinite commodities, as well for the trade of merchandize, whereby our customes are encreased, as for all other matters concerning proui-

An old mans  
speech to the  
Senate.

sion



“ fion of victualls. That it was indeed a glorious matter to vanquish a mans ene-  
 “ mies in warre, and to augment their owne bounds and confines: But that it was  
 “ more glorious, to tame and vanquish a mans owne passions and himselfe: that the  
 “ euents of warre depended commonly on fortune, who is variable and inconstant:  
 “ But Councells proceeding from mature deliberation and from wisdom are  
 “ firme and stable and do profit much more then those which issue from furious  
 “ rashnesse.

The good old man hauing vttered this speech, the heate of those who traied  
 warre was in some sort cooled, and therefore they concluded nothing for that pre-  
 sent, but said only they would consider of it at more leifure. But *Maximilian* con- 10  
 tinuing the warre in the confines beneath Verona, and raising forces in diuers  
 places of the Friell against them, heerby abusing their loue, warre was resolued  
 against him on the fourth of Aprill. This resolution of the Senate was on a fo-  
 dain sent not only to *Gritti & Cornare* Prouidatory, but likewise to *Ieronimo Conta-*  
*ren* who was Prouidator in Histria with certaine Galleis, to the end that each of  
 them should enuade whatsoeuer they found to belong to *Maximilian*, either on  
 the firme land or at Sea. According to this commandement *Cornare*, and *Aluiana*,  
 pursuing their victory tooke Protonoue, then Fumie which is a City of Sclauo-  
 nia, which they burnt: and passing ouer the Alpes they tooke Possionia seated on 20  
 the marches of Hungary: This was done in the Friul, whilst not farre from Trent  
 the Germaine Army which was come to Calliana did assaile three thousand Ve-  
 netian footmen, who beeing well fortessed on the hill of Bretonic fled thence  
 neuerthelesse so soone as they descried the enemies, wherupon the Germans  
 deriding their cowardize, did raze the fortifications which they had made on the  
 hill, burning the houses and then went back to Calliana,

But this great army of *Maximilian*, within a short space came to nothing, by  
 reason of a contention of small importance which arose about the paiement of the  
 Grifons; who mutining therefore did spoile the victualls of the Campe: by  
 means whereof all things being in disorder, and all the Grifons being departed,  
 the residue of the Army, who were about seuen thousand men, were enforced to 30  
 retire. The Venetians then made incursions on the neighbor Villages, and came  
 and assailed La Pietra, six miles from Trent: but those of Trent comming to their  
 reikew the Venetian companies retired, and went to assaile the Fort of Creste,  
 which is a place of importance, which yielded before the supplies from Trent a-  
 rriued, which caused the Almaines to re-assemble their foot forces, and to returne  
 with a thousand horses and six thousand Lansquenets to Calliana which is dis-  
 tant from La Pietra a crosbow shotte.

The Venetians returned to beseege this Castle of La Pietra with foure thou-  
 sand horse and sixteene thousand foote, determining to batter it with sixteene  
 peices of Ordinance: The two armies were within a mile one of another, each of 40  
 them hauing the Castle before them. But the Venetians hauing lost diuers of  
 their men there, with two peices of ordinance which the Almaines tooke from  
 them in a salley, thinking it lost time to tarry there any longer, seeing they could  
 not enforce the enemies to fight they went to Rouero, and the Almaines to Trent,  
 the most parte of whom within a while after disbanded.

*Maximilian*, who during these warlike exploits had runne vp and downe from  
 place to place to be releiued with men and money, perceiuing all men to forsake  
 him, after the defeat of his forces at Cadora, sent a Gentleman of his to Venice to  
 craue truce for three monethes: but the Senate contemned it, and would not  
 grant any for lesse then a whole yeare, nor without the knowledge and consent 50  
 of the French King: *Maximilian* being the more danted for the losse of Tryeste,  
 and other places of the Sea-coast, did sollicite the Bishop of Trent to inuite (as of  
 himselfe) the Venetians to truce, thinking by that means the sooner to purchase  
 Peace. The Venetians made answer; That it lay not in their power: but that he  
 ought

warre resolued  
against Maxi-  
milian.

Flight of the  
Venetian Gar-  
rison.

*Maximilians*  
Army desolued  
for a small oc-  
casion.

The Castle of  
Creste yielded  
to the Veneti-  
ans.

The Venetians  
retire from be-  
fore the Fort  
of La Pietra.

The Venetians  
refuse to grant  
*Maximilian*  
truce for three  
yeares.

ought to moue the French King.

For this purpose Commissioners were appointed to meet and conferre together, for *Maximilians* part, the Bishop of Trent, and *Serentano* the Emperors Secretary: for the French King, *Trinuice*, and *Iacomo Galfredo* President of Millan, and for the Venetians, *Zacharie Contarene*, a particular Ambassador deputed for that businesse. Confering together they easily condiscended to all concitions sauing that the Frenchmen would haue a generall truce, and that all the confederates of either of them, as well out of Italy as within should be therein comprized, and especially the Duke of Guelders, wherevnto *Maximilians* Agents would

*Lawing betwixt the Commissioners assemled about the truce.*

10 not consent, because their maister had determined to ruine that Duke, saying that in the treaty there was nothing mentioned but the warres of Italy, and that nothing ought to be entermingled therewith but that which concerned Italy. The Venetians did all they might to content the French King, but perceiuing the Almaines to be obstinate in that businesse they resolu'd for their part to accept of truce in the same manner as they had concluded it, beeing desirous to free themselves from such a warre, which lighted wholly on their dominions; and notwithstanding the protestation of the French Kings Commissioners, that a mutuall enterprise ought not to be finished but in common, the Venetians went on, and concluded the truce on the twentieth of Aprill, the which was speedily ratified by the  
20 Emperour and the Venetians, by meanes whereof the warrs ceased betwixt them, and diuers did hope that Italy thereby should for a time enioye Peace and quiet.

*Truce betwixt the Emperour and the Venetians.*

Armes beeing layd aside, *Aluzans* and *Cornare* returned to Venice where they were receiued with great pounge, and in a manner triumphall: The French King hauing intelligence that the truce was concluded and signed, shewed signes of discontent, and complained to *Antonio Condalmerio* Ambassador for the Venetians in his Courte, saying that he had not deserued of the Seigneury of Venice that without staying for his answer and consent they had granted truce to *Maximilian*: That he did not greatly care if the confederates of Italy were comprized therein, provided that the Duke of Guelders might be assured in his state, whom  
30 he much affected, and yet neuerthelesse the Signory had made his desire frustrate, wherein he did hope to be assisted and furthered: And yet he had an hundred thousand crownes ready to employ in his ayde, and that he would not endure that any wrong should be done to him by the fault of his confederates.

*The French King complained of the truce.*

The King hauing vttered these words in choller did repent him of it, and feining to forget all matters, he beganne to entertaine him with more pleasing discourse; namely when the Ambassador had excused the common-wealth, and told him that the Senate euer had a principall regard to maintaine him in the Dutchy of Millan, to the end that whilest the truce lasted hee might not be molested in that State. The King gaue him then some hope that he would ratifie the truce,  
40 but in himselfe he beganne to thinke on all meanes how to be reuenged.

*The French King dissatisfied.*

The Emperour on the other side not digesting the brauadoes which the Venetians had offered him, and being desirous to resent the wrongs which he had receiued, because he had no hope to draw any more aid from the Germaine Princes, made shew that he had a will to vnite himselfe with the French King against the Venetians, as the only remedy to recouer his honor and lost states. The Pope likewise prouoked the King against them, because, besides the old hatred which he did beare to them, he thought that the *Bandetti* of Furlie, who dwelt at Faenza, had by their meanes made some attempt on that Cittie.

The King calling to minde (besides his new displeasure for the truce) all the  
50 wronges which he thought they had done him in his warres of Naples, and being desirous to snatch forth of their handes Cremona and other townes which had bene a long time possessed by the Dukes of Millan; had the same inclination like to the Emperour. wherefore the better to bring it to passe, they began betwixt themselves to harken to the contentio betwixt the Arch-duke, & the D. of Geldres,

*What was practised under hand against the Venetians.*

and



Confederacy  
of the Pope,  
Emperour,  
French King,  
and King of  
Arragon, a-  
gainst the Ve-  
netians,

The Confede-  
racy ratified  
by the Empe-  
rour and the  
two Kings.

The difficulty  
which the Pope  
made to ratifie  
the confederacy.

The Popes se-  
cret menaces  
to the Veneti-  
ans.

The Venetians  
secret practise  
with Maximil-  
ian.

The Venetians  
great prepara-  
tions for their  
defence.

and for that purpose they chose the City of Cambray for their place of conference. Whether from the Emperour came the Lady *Marguerit* his daughter, Regent of the Low Countreys, and *Mathew Langy* the Secretary, and for the French King the Cardinall of Amboise, who vnder coulour of treating a peace betwixt the Arch-duke and the Duke of Guelders (as they gaue it forth) to the end that the true cause might not be knowne to the Venetians, they concluded a perpetuall peace and confederacy, betwixt the Pope, the Emperour, the French King, and the King of Arragon, against the Venetians, each of them to recouer those things which they held from them.

The new confederacie beeing thus concluded, the Cardinall of Amboise departed from Cambray, the Bishop of Paris, and the Count of Carpy went to the Emperour from the French King, for the ratification of the peace, who did soone ratifie and confirme it by oath, the like did the French King, and when it was afterwards brought to the King of Arragon, albeit he had some doubt in his mind, yet neuerthelesse he did forth-with ratifie it with the same solemnities: But the Pope made more difficulty in the matter, beeing on the one side swayed by a desire to recouer the cities of Romagna, and with his hatred to the Venetians, and on the other side, his feare of the French Kings forces did greatly moue him: As also for that he thought it a dangerous matter for himselfe, if the Emperour by recouering from the Venetians the places which they held, and which did belong to the Empire, should grow too great in Italy. To preuent this inconuenience, hee thought it more commodious to seeke to recouer his townes by a more gentle way then by warre.

To this purpose then hee laboured by all meanes to induce the Venetians to yeeld vp Rimini and Faenza to him, declaring to them that the great dangers which threatned them by the combination of so many Princes, would bee much greater if hee vnited himselfe with them in this confederacy, For hee could not choose but pursue them both with spirituall and temporall Armes; Hee caused in secret this remonstrance to bee made by a Greeke called *Constantine Comniato* to *John Badoario* Ambassador for the Signiory of Venice to the Sea Apostolick, for this confederacie was not yet diuulged. The Ambassador gaue speedy notice thereof to the Senate, who had an ynking of it from else-where, and were determined by no meanes to quit those townes, as they aduertised the Ambassador according to the discourse made to him by *Constantine*.

Now it was told them that they might easily cause *Maximillian* to change his minde, and distract him from the alliance with the French King, in regard of the antient enmity betwixt them: they secretly sent *John Peter Stella*, Secretary to the Senate, to *Maximillian*, who had often-times beene with him, and was very well knowne to the Emperour, to the end hee might finde meanes to reconcile him to the Senate. This man beeing too hasty in the execution of his desseigne, and not hauing well considered on the meanes, and discovering himselfe to the Emperours domestick seruants, King *Lewis* his Ambassadors, who were with *Maximillian*, had knowledge of his comming, whereby hee did no good to the commonwealth. *George Pisan* likewise comming to Rome, by the Senates commandement, to treat with the Pope, his iourney was to no purpose.

The Senate despairing of peace, made leuies of men and horse, and decreed to enrole the greatest number of men at armes and light horse that they could raise, among whom were diuerse Stradiots, and a great number of footmen, they commanded likewise for resistance at Sea, if King *Lewis* should come to assaile them, fiftene Galleys to bee armed. They likewise dispatched *André Badoario* to the King of England to purchase him for their friend.

In the meane time *Lascaris* King *Lewis* Ambassador at Venice was dismissed, the like was done to *Condelmare*, who was their Ambassador in France, vnto whom from the King was presented a chaine of gold, the which he refused, sayings That

That he would not receiue any present from a King, that was their enemie and so departed. *Carfode*, in like manner who was Agent at Milan departed thence: within a while after supplies came to the Senate, of a thousand light horse, and five thousand strangers foote-men, a thousand Archers from Candy, and another thousand armed at all sortes from the Country of Albania. They did after-wards with speed fortifie the Castle of Cremona, and furnished it with all things necessary for a long sege: As also all there Townes, and Castles neere therunto, of which fortifications the Count *Petillan* had expresse charge, who comming one day meanely accompanied to Bergamo, to see what was done there, those of Milan hauing notice thereof by their spies, two hundred horse sallied forth of Milan, in the night, 10 euery horse-man hauing a huquebuser behind him, who hauing crost the riuer Adda, hid themselves in the wood, to surprize him, which they might easily haue done, he not mistrusting it. But the Gouvernor of Bergamo, being aduertized by peafants of the country of the Ambuscado, sent sodainly after the Earle who was already departed, and so saued him from that danger. The Senate hauing notice of the French-mens Ambuscado to surprize the Earle, accounted the warre to be denounced, where-vpon they chose *Andrew Gritti* and *George Cornare* for Bro- uidators, who in the time of the *Rhetick* war, had the same command. The Pope who had deferred to ratifie the confederacy, till the very last day assigned for the 20 ratification, did confirme it, but with expresse declaration that hee would not execute any hostile act against the Venetians, till the French King did begin the warre. This was about the latter end of the yeare 1508. When as the league beeing ratified, by all the confederates, the French King began to make very great preparations, and beeing come to Lyons, hee caused his companies to march towards the Mounts, and fixe thousand Swisses, whome hee had in a readinesse, prepared them-selues to come downe at the same-time into Italy.

*Ambuscado to surprize the Count Petillan*

*The Pope ratifies the treaty of Cambray*

The Venetians on the other side with great courage made preparations (as hath beene said:) but considering afterward how all Christendome in a manner were 30 in armes against them, they desirous to trie by all meanes possible if they could dissolue that Vnion, repenting for that they had not separated the Pope from the other, the which they might haue done by the onely yelding vp of Faenza vnto him. They would haue renewed their former treaties, both with the Emperour, and the King of Spaine: but it was in vaine with all three of them: for the Pope could no more accept of that he had desired: the Catholike King had no meanes to diuert the rest, and the Emperour did so abhorre them, as he would not vouch safe to looke vpon their Ambassador: wherevpon they conuerted all their thoughts to defence, and to wage (as hath beene said) great numbers of horse and foote, and to arme diuers vessells as well to keepe the sea, as the Lake of La Garde, the riuer 40 Po, and other Neighbour places.

*The Venetians att empt in vaine to be reconciled to the Pope, and the Emperour.*

Sondry prodgies which did happen did greatly terrifie them: First they lost a barke within the which were ten thousand Ducats, sent by the Senate to Rauenna, which was drown'd: then lightning fell on the Castle of Bressia: after that, the place where the Charters of the Common-wealth were kept, fell wholly downe to the ground, and fier tooke either by chance, or by the secret malice of some in their Arsenall in the same place where their salt peeter lay, where it burnt twelue Galleis, and a very great quantity of Munition which did much amaze them, because it presaged nothing but mishap. They made preparations then chiefly on that side, whereby the French King was to come, which was towards the 50 Giradade, crossing the riuer Adda, neere to Cassiana, and therefore they assembled their army at Pontuigo, on the riuer Oglio: the Earle of Petillan was made Generall thereof, *Bartilmeo Aluiana* was Gouvernor, and *George Cornare* and *Andre Gritti* aboue named were prouidatory.

*The Venetians are astonished at sondry bad prodages.*

These men being assembled to determine after what manner the warre should



The Venetians  
army on the  
entrance of the  
country of Gi-  
radade.

Sundry opini-  
ons of the Ven-  
etian Cap-  
taines.

The Lord of  
Chaumont  
General of the  
Kings army.

The French  
take Treui.

Castil-Major  
yeelded.

The Popes ter-  
rible monitory  
against the  
Venetians.

The Duke of  
Venice his an-  
swer to the  
French Kings  
Herald.

be managed, the opinions were different betwixt the generall and the gouernor: This man was of opinion to make the seate of the war in the enemies country, rather then in their owne, and to goe and assaill the Dutchy of Milan, before the French King should passe the Mounts: The other, who for his long experience, would not heare tell of tempting fortune, was of a contrary opinion, and coun- selled, that contemning the losse of the countrey of Gyradade, they should en- campe neere to the City of Orzi, as in times past other great Captaines had done in the warres betwixt the Venetians and the Milanois. The Senate reiected both these counsell; that of *Aluiana* as to bold, and that of the Generall as ouer fearefull: wherevpon they determined, that the army should draw neare to the riuer Adda, because they would not leaue the Gyradad in prey to the enemies; with the Senates expresse commandement, not to fight with the enemy but vpon great hope or vrgent necessity.

The French King hauing passed the Mounts with an intent to fight, sent his Herald to Venice, to denounce warre; and in passing by Cremona to doe the like to the Venetian Magistrates. The Lord of Chaumont beganne the first motion of the warre on the fiftenth of Aprill, crossing by a foode the riuer Adda, neere to Caleiana, with three thousand horse; and passed ouer by boate six thousand footemen and the Artillery after-wards, marching directly to the towne of Treui, which being beleeged and battered, yeelded: wherevpon *Iustian Morofo*, *Vite- 20*  
*ls de citto de Castello*, and *Vincenzo de Nalde*, who were within it, and with them an hundred light horse, and about a thousand footemen remained prisoners, the Stradiots saued them-selues by flight. Vpon report of this place, diuers neighbour townes did like-wise yeeld. The Lord of Chaumont did soone after with all his forces repasse the riuer Adda. The Marquis of Mantua came with his forcas to Castil-Major, which forthwith yeelded. *Rocalatin* like-wise hauing on a bridge of boates passed the riuer Adda, where it entereth into the Po, came and made incurious on the Cremonois, with a 500. Lances and 3000. footemen, the like also did they of the Garrison of Loda: The peasants like wise of the Mountany of Brianç made incurursions as farre as Bergamo. After these first 30  
attempts of warre, the Pope for his part began by spirituall armes, for hee published a terrible Bull, in forme of a Monitory against them, spectyng al the vlrpa- tions made by the Venetians on the Churchs lands, and the authority which they attributed to them-selues to the preiudice thereof: whereby he admonished them to yeeld vp within foure and twenty daies next following the Churches townes which they possessed, with the reueneue receiued by them ever since they enjoyed the same, vpon paine, in case of disobedience of incurring censures, and interdicti- ons, not onely for the City of Venice, but likewise for all the townes vnder their obedience: declaring all those to be excommunicate, who should in any sort detaine them, giuing power to all men in all places, to seaze on their goods and to make 40  
slaves of their persons. The Senate kept this Monitory close from the people, for feare least they should haue mutined, and threw in an appeal to the next Gene- ral counsell, which was carried and fixed on the Churches of Rome, by vnkown persons. At the very same time, in a manner, King *Lewis* his Herald came to Ve- nice, who in his Kings name in open Senate did denounce the waire already be- gonne for diuers occasions which she declared in their presence. The Duke by the aduice of the Senate, answered, seeing that the French King did denounce warre, contrary to their aliance with him, the which they had neuer violated, they would with their forces, and with the iustice of their cause seeke to defend them-selues.

After this answer, they gaue order to their army, the which being assembled 50  
at Pontuico, to the number of two thousand men at armes, three thousand light horse and stradiots, fiftene thousand footemen chosen forth o fall Italy, and fiftene thousand other choice footemen of their own territories, with great quanti- ty of Artillery, it came to Fontanella, which is within fixe miles of Loda, a place  
very



very commodious for the reliefe of Cremona, Crema, Carauagia & Bergamo, Citties vnder their obedience. And because they had a fit time to recouer Treui, by reason that the Kings Armie was not yet assembled, the Senate was of opinion to assaile it. The ordnance beeing planted, which made great execution, those within it did yeeld the next day following, on condition that the souldiers liues should bee saued, who were disarmed, the Captaines to bee prisoners; and the towne to be vsed at their discretion.

*The Venetians Armie at Fontanella.*

*The Venetians recouer Treui.*

The King was at Milan, who departed thence so soone as hee vnderstood that that towne was battered, for to relecue it, and came and passed ouer the riuer of Adda on three bridges made of boates, neere to Cassiana, with his whole Armie, the enemye no way stopping him, who hauing entred Treui, busied themselves in pillaging the towne, from whence the Captaines could not withdraw their souldiers, neither by entreaties nor threatnings, vntill that *Aluiana* in a rage caused the towne to be set on fire, to make them to depart thence. But it was too late, for the French were wholly come ouer the riuer.

*The Kings Armie lodged very neer to that of the Venetians.*

The King so soone as hee had passed ouer the Riuer, came and lodged within little more then a mile of the Venetians campe, who beeing encamped in a place strong both by site and arte, the King could not assaile them but with great disadvantage. The matter was debated, where some of the Kings counsell were of opinion to draw out the warre in length, expecting the Emperors comming downe, for then the Venetians should bee enforced to come to a battle, not being able to looke to so many places at once. But the King was of a contrary opinion, as well for feare least the Emperour would come too late, as for the desire which hee had, being there in person with all the forces of his kingdome, that he might without an others helpe finish that warre by a glorious victory. The armies in the meane time did not stirre, but remained incamped, the one before the other, for the space of a day, with sundry skirmishes betwixt the light horse on either side. The next day the King marched towards Riualta, to prouoke the enemies to come thether, that hee might fight with them, but they did not stirre, shewing thereby that they had no meaning to fight; The Artillery being brought before Riualta, the Fort within a few houres was taken by assault, wherein the King with his whole armie lodged the same night.

*Sundry opinions in the Kings Armie.*

The King wondering at the enemies proceedings, the which to himselfe he neuertheless commended, resolved to depart thence, & to come into a place where he might cut off their victuals which came to them from Cremona and Crema, thinking that the want of victuals would breake their determination: wherefore hauing staid one day at Riualta he dislodged and burnt it; and tooke the way of Vailla and Paudina, the very next night, because that either of these places were in the way by which victuals came to the enemy.

*The Kings resolution to enforce the enemies to fight.*

The Venetians did very well perceiue the Kings meaning, and how they were of necessity to remooue: but the Count *Petillan* would haue them to tarry till the next day, and *Aluiana* would haue them instantly to depart, to the end to preuent them; the which was done. There were two waies to go to the places about mentioned, the one lower, & farther neer to the riuer, with crooked turnings, by which the kings armie marched, which was said to consist of more then two thousand lances, six thousand Swisses, and twelue thousand foot, as well French as Italians, with great store of Artillery, and Pioners: the other farther off from the riuer, and the shorter way, the which led directly for the passage of the Venetian army, wherein were 2000. men at armes, more then 20000. foot, and great numbers of light horse, some Italians, and some Albaneses: there beeing nothing betwixt the two armies but bushes & shrubs, which hindred either army from seeing one another.

*The number of the Kings Armie.*

*The number of the Venetians Army.*

The two armies marching in this manner, the French vanguard conducted by *Charles* of Amboise, & the Venetians rereward conducted by *Aluiana*, encountred one another. *Aluiana* not thinking to fight that day, did not march in good order.



The Kings  
Ar mie and  
that of the  
Venetians,  
fight furiously  
one with an  
other.

The Venetians  
loſe the battle  
of Gyradade.

The King take  
eth Carauagia.

Breſſia yeeld-  
eth to the king.

How the Ven-  
etians were  
daunted at the  
report of the  
battles loſſe.

The Venetians  
offer to the  
Pope.

The Venetians  
ſeeke to be re-  
conciled to the  
Emperor.

But perceiuing himſelfe to bee ſo neere the enemy, and in ſuch a place as hee was enforced to fight, aduertified the Count *Petillan*, who went with the Vantgard, of his neceſſity, crauing his ayde. The Earle ſent him word to march on ſtill and to eſchew the fight, according to the Senates determination. *Aluiana* in the meane time placed his footmen with fixe peeces of Ordinance on a little riſing : and then affailed the enemies with ſuch force and fury, as hee enforced them to giue back : but the Armies battaile, wherein the Kings perſon was, comming forward : the chance of the Dice ſoone turned, albeit *Aluiana* for his luckie beginning had promiſed to him-ſelfe the victory : who running vp and downe, now heere, now there, encouraged his ſoldiers : They fought on all ſides with great fury. The 10  
French were on fire by their Kings preſence, who not ſparing himſelfe, was expoſed to all dangers, and did not ceaſe where need was to command and encourage his ſouldiors. The Venetians on the other ſide full of valour, by reaſon of their firſt good ſucceſſe, did fight brauely : But at the laſt, after long fight, and the Venetians looſing rather their ſtrength then their courage, not turning their backs to the enemies, they fell downe in a manner all dead vpon the place, and chiefly the footemen, ſome of whom affirmed that there were eight thouſand of them ſlaine there. *Barthelmew Aluiana* was taken priſoner, who beeing hurt in the eye, with his face all bloody, was brought to the Kings Pauillion.

Such end had the battaile of Gyradade, which was fought on the fourteenth 20  
of May, in the yeere 1509. The King in memory heereof cauſed a chappell to bee builded on the place of battaile, which hee called *Saint Maries* of the Victory : then becauſe hee would not looſe his opportunity, hee came to *Carauagia*, which yeelded vpon compoſition, and foure and twenty houres after, the Caſtle, on no condition, hauing beene beaten with the Artillery. *Bergamo* did the like the next day, and the Caſtle a day after. From thence hee marched towards *Breſſia*, which by the counsell of the *Gambares*, did caſt off the Venetian yoke, and yeelded to the King ; and the Caſtle two dayes after did the like, on condition that all that were within it might depart, (the Venetian Gentlemen excepted) becauſe the King would not haue them comprized in the com- 30  
poſition of townes, nor for hatred that hee did beare to them, but in hope to draw great ſummes of money from them.

The newes of the battailes loſſe, and of the kings progreſſion after that, did afflict Venice with ſuch grieve and vniuerſall feare, as it is ſcarce credible, ſo great it was. For from all parts of the city, people ranne to the publick Pallace with great cryes and pittifull lamentations, where the Senators knew not on what to reſolue, their Councell beeing dilled by diſpaire ; ſo weake were their remedies. At the laſt taking courage, they determined to uſe meanes to bee reconciled in any ſort whatſoener with the Emperor and the Catholick King, not mentioning the French King, becauſe they did as much diſtruſt his hatred, as they were 40  
fearefull of his Armes.

The Senate then did write to *Dominico Grimani*, and to *Marco Cornare*, ſonne to the Prouidator, both of them beeing Cardinalls at Rome, to promiſe and offer to the Pope, in the Senates name, that the Citties which hee demanded in *Romagnia* ſhould bee yeelded vnto him, by meanes whereof they beſought him not to abandon the common-wealth to the pleaſure and diſpoſe of barbarous people, ſuch as the French-men were, who if they ſhould once become maiſters of all *Lombardy*, the Popes themſelues ſhould not bee ſafe in Rome.

They likewiſe decreed, that *Antonio Iuſtiniano* (who being choſen Prouidator for *Cremona*, was ready to go thither) ſhould directly go, to the Emperor *Maximilli- 50  
an*, & conclude a peace with him, if it were poſſible on any terms whatſoener. That the Senate was ready to deliuer to him *Thyreſte*, *Portonoue*, and the other lands which they had taken from him the yeare before, and that the Signory would acknowledge to hold of him whatſoener it poſſeſſed in *Frioul*, in *Lombardy*, and in the

the country called old Venice. So weake and vncertaine were their remedies, as if one of these two did not helpe to repulse the audaciousnesse of the French, they had not any sure meanes left to stay them.

Neuerthelesse, making a vertue of necessity, they consulted for their defence how to provide mony to wage new companies, for those which remained alue after the defeate were bereft of strength and courage. They determined likewise to augment their army by sea, whereof *Andre Trevisan* was Generall with fifty Gallies to oppose against that of the enemies which was preparing at Genoa. But the French Kings sodaine speed, did preuent al their Councells, vnto whom, since the reduction of Bressia, Cremona was yeilded (the Castle expected which the Venetians yet held). *Pisquetona* did the like: then hee marched towards Piscara to take the Castle, for the towne was yeilded: And as they began to batter it, the Swisses and Gascons made a furious entry by small ouertures in the walls, and slew all those that were within it, except the Captaine and his sonne who were Venetian Gentlemen, who were both by the Kings commandement hanged on the Castles battlements, to the end by that example to moue those of the Castle of Cremona, not obstynately to make defence, nor to hold out till the very last.

The great progression of the French army.

The King in this manner, in lesse then fiftene dayes after the victory, had recovered (the Castle of Cremona excepted) all that which did belong to him, according to the diuision which had bene made at Cambray. The Pope had enuaded the Citties of Romagna, with foure hundred men at armes, foure hundred light horse, and eight thousand foore-men, and with the Duke of Ferrara his ordnance, vnder the command of *Francisco Maria de la Rouera* his Nephew, Sonne to his brother *John*, who with that army scoured from Cesenna to Ceruia, then tooke the towne of Saualolla, betwixt Imola and Faenza, and that of Bre siquella with the Castle, and all the other townes of the Faentyne territory.

The Burrow of Ruffi, strong both by nature and art, after the Kings victory did yeeld to the Pope on composition, the like did the City of Faenza, which being vnfurnished of Venetian soldiars, and at her owne command, did promise to acknowledge the Pope for her Lord, if it were not releued within fiftene daies, which was not done. Rauenna did the like, so soone as the army of the Church drew neare (the Castle excepted.) In such sort as the Pope conquered more by the fame of the French Kings victory, then by his owne army, the Venetians possessing no more in Romagna but the Castle of Rauenna, new enemies shewing themselves dayly against them, euer since the defeate of their army.

At Romagna yeilded to the Pope upon the same onely of the Kings victory.

The Duke of Ferrara on a sodayne shewed him-selfe, who till then had abstained, and hauing expelled the Visdoma from Ferrara (a magistrate which the Venetians kept there) hee did forcibly without any let at all recover the Pollesin of Rouigo. The townes of Azole and Lunate yeilded to the Marquis of Mantua, which the Venetians had in former time taken from *John Francisco Gonzaga* his great Grand-father. *Christofero Frangipane* held Pisinia and Diuinia in Histria. The Duke of Brunswic with his forces, entering Friull by the Emperors command, tooke Feltre and Bellone Thryeste likewise and the other townes vpon his arriual did returne to the Emperors obedience. The Earles of Sodron seized on certaine Castles and Villages which lay neere them: the like did the Bishop of Trent who tooke Riua di Trente, and Agresta.

The Duke of Ferrara declared himselfe against the Venetians, The Marquis of Mantua did the like. The Emperors army under the Duke of Brunswic.

The Venetians being brought to all extremity determined to quit the Signory of the firme land, to the end to auoide so many enemies, hoping that good fortune one day returning, they might easily recover it. Beeing contented then onely to retaine the salt waters, all their care was to fortifie their City with men, victuals, and munition, and they sent Mandates

The Venetians quit Padua Verona, and other places of the firme lands



to the Magistrates and Officers of Padua, Verona, and other Citties allotted to *Maximillian*, that they should sodenly depart thence, leauing them to the power of the people.

The Venetians  
obtaine no-  
thing of the  
Pope nor Em-  
peror.

During these atchiuements, *Antonio Iustinian* who had beene sent to the Em-  
peror, beeing admitted to his presence in publike audience, did speake with very  
great submission, but it was in vaine, for hee would doe nothing without the  
French King. The Venetian Cardinalls likewise, who besought the Pope to ab-  
solue the Monitorie, seeing they had offered to make restitution of the townes  
within the space of foure and twenty dayes, could obtaine nothing: For the  
Pope answered, That they had not obeyed, because they did offer it with limited  
conditions, nor mentioning the profits which they had receiued by them. The  
Senate sent likewise into Puglia to yeeld vp the hauens to the King of Arragon,  
who being certaine to obtaine them with ease, had sent a small flecte from Spain,  
the which had already taken possession of diuerse places belonging to those Cit-  
ties, and Sea hauens.

In this manner were the affaires of the Venetian common-wealth throwne  
head-long downe all hopes failing them. Those of Verona would yeeld to the  
King, seeing the Venetians had forsaken them, but hee would not receiue them,  
meaning faithfully and wholly to obserue the capitulations made with the Empe-  
ror, seeing hee had conquered all that which did belong to himselfe, and he com-  
manded the Ambassadors of the Veronois to present the Keyes of their Cittie  
to the Emperours Ambassadors, who were in his Army, the like did they of Padua  
and Vincenza.

Hope giuen to  
the Venetians.

This determination of the French King, not to passe with his Atmie beyond  
his limits, gaue some beginning of hope and safety to the Venetians, concerning  
whom the mindes of all Italians were diuersly moued: Some were highly pleased  
with their misery & calamity, and said, That with great ambition they had fought  
to subiect all Italy to themselues, by meanes whereof they had made their name  
very odious. Others considering more iudiciously, how vnseemly a thing it would  
be for all Italy to be brought vnder the bondage of strangers, did infinitely lam-  
ment the disaster of that Cittie, the antient seat of liberty, and which more then  
any other had vpheld the common glory and renowne of all Italy.

The Pope be-  
ing moued  
with pity,  
takes compas-  
sion on the  
Venetians.

This compassion began to touch the Popes heart, who fearing the power of  
the Emperor and the French King desired to diuert their thoughtes from any  
more oppressing it by intangling them in affaires. Therefore he resolued (but se-  
cretly) to hinder as much as hee could, that the miseries of that Signory should  
goe on no farther, and did willingly receiue the letters with *Denis Loredan* wrote  
vnto him, requesting that it might please him, to receiue fixe Ambassadors which  
the Signory would send vnto him of the principall Senators, most humbly to  
entreate him to pardon and absolue them. The letters were read in open confi-  
dence, where their petition beeing propounded, the Pope consented to admit  
them, notwithstanding that the Ambassadors of the Emperour, and the French  
King sought to hinder it, alledging that by the league of Cambray, he was bound  
to pursue them with spirituall and temporall Armes, vntill that each of the con-  
federates had recouered that which did belong to him, and that the Emperour  
had not yet recouered all. Hee answered them, That the ancient custome of the  
Church was not to shew it selfe obdurate to those, who repenting of their faults  
did craue pardon, but that hee would not absolue them, before they had giuen  
satisfaction to euery one.

Treuifo con-  
tinueth obe-  
dient to the  
Venetians.

This reception of the Pope did encrease their hope, with the newes they  
heard from Treuifo, which beeing forsaken by the magistrates, and by the Vene-  
tian companies, as others were, *Leonardo* of Dressina banished from Vincenza,  
being come thither without forces to take possession thereof for the Emperor,  
they in the city mutined, and began with a generall voyce to cry *S. Marke*: pro-  
tecting

telling that they would acknowledge none other Lord, and a fellow that was a shoemaker named Marke beeing their leader, he carried with great shoutes and concourse of people the Venetians banners into the market place, and hauing driuen thence *Dressina*, they placed souldiers in their City, and speedily fortified it with victuals, and all other necessities, the hori-men which were within it scouring the country round about.

*The end of the seuenth Booke of the fourth Decade.*



The Contents of the eight Booke of the fourth Decade.



That moued the Venetians to hope to raise them selues. An enterview resolued on betwixt the Emperour Maximillian and Lewis the French King broken on a sodaine by the Emperour. The Venetians recouer Padua, whereby they become masters of the Champaine Country. The Marquis of Mantua is taken by the Venetians. The Emperours proposition to goe and beseege the City of Venice. Frangipane maketh warre in Histrria. The Venetian Ambassadors come to Rome by night. The Emperours seege before Padua. The King of Hungary refuseth to make warre on the Venetians during their aduersity. The Venetians recouer Vincenza and beseege Verona. The Venetians nauall army on the Po scoureth as farre as Fiquerolla. The Venetians conquer the Pollesin of Rouigo. The Duke of Ferrara defeateth the Venetians nauall army on the Po. The Emperour holdeth a Dyet at Inspruch. The Pope absolieth the Venetians, notwithstanding the oppositions of the Ambassadors of the Emperour and the French King. The Popes displeasure against the French King. The French Kings grecuious displeasure conceiued against the Swisses. The Pope in hatred to the French King assaileth Ferrara. The Vincentines are enforced to craue pardon of the Prince of Anhalt. The French take Legnaga. The Emperour engageth Verona to the French King. Monselesia taken by the French. The Popes



*Popes designs and propositions against the French King broken and come to nothing. The King of Hungary summons the Venetians Ambassador. Lastly the French King resolueth to make warre on the Venetians and the Pope.*



10

### The eighth Booke of the fourth Decade of the Historie of Venice.

*The Venetians  
take courage.*



He Commotion of Treuifo and the Emperors carelesnesse gave hope to the Venetians to retaine some part of their Signory, and to execute diuers great exploits, which afterward they did. For in all this great course of victories there was nothing heard of but the Emperors name only, albeit by meanes of the French army, and for feare of it, diuers townes had beene yeilded to him. He had runne to diuers places since the confederacy of *Cambray* to get money by way of loane of the Flemmings and other his subiects, the which hee quickly spent prodigally after his vsuall manner, beside a hundred thousand crownes which he had receiued of the French King, for the investiture of the Dutchy of Milan. Forthwith after the newes of the battaile of Gyrade, he sent the Duke of Brunswick to recouer the Country of Friul, but for himselfe he did not mooue at all, for want of money, al-be-it the Pope did greatly solcite him therevnto, being afraid of the French forces, and to cause him to make hast, had sent him fifty thousand Ducats.

*An enteruiew  
resolued on  
betwixt the  
Emperour and  
the French  
King.*

*The Emperour  
on a sodaine  
breaketh the  
enterview.*

At the last hee came to Trent, from whence by letters hee thanked the French King, for hauing by his meanes recouered his due. The Cardinall of Amboise beeing come thither from the King to talke with him, they concluded betwixt themselues that he and the King should see one another and talke together in open field, neere to the towne of La Garde, on the marches of eithers Countrey. The King set forward to be there at the day appointed. But the Emperour being come as farre as Riua di Trente for the same purpose, hauing tarried there two houres, returned on a sodaine to Trent, sending the King word that, by reason of certaine accidents newly hapned in Friul, he was enforced to returne backe againe, requesting him to deferre their meeting till an other time, and in the meane space to tarry at Cremona.

This alteration of the Emperour, together with his tedious negligence in not providing sufficient garrisons to defend Padua and the other Cities, were causes, that the Venetians did help themselues by this opportunity offered them to recouer Padua, which they knew to be badly man'd with souldiers, and the which they had by ouer-hasty counsell too soone giuen away. They concluded then that *Andrew Gritti*, one of the Prouidators, should goe to Nouale on the Paduan territory, and that there he should take part of the footmen (who being followed by diuers of the Country were sent to the village of Mirana) and should march towards Padua, to assault the Gate of Codalonga, and *Christofero de Mora* the other

ther Prouidator, should follow him at the heeles with the residue of the army: This desaigne being thus decreed fell out better then they thought for: for being early in a morning come to the Gate, they found it halfe open, by reason of certaine carts laden with hay, which were a little before entred. So as possessing it without any difficulty, they tarried there without any noise till their fellowes were arriued who were not farre of, then they marched to the market-place, before any one had descried them.

But *Dressina*, who was Gouvernor of the City for *Maximillian* being lodged in the Cittadell, hauing heard the noise, came forth with three hundred Lanceque-  
10 ners which he had only for the gard thereof, with *Brunaldo* of Saregia with fifty horse, who perceiuing the townsmen to forsake them, and no man to offer them any helpe made great hast to enter into their fort, the which being not well fortified they were constrained to yeeld certaine houres after. The Venetians by this meanes being masters of the City, commanded no hurt to be done to it, and that the Iewes houses only, with certaine Paduans who had shewed themselves their enemies, should be spoiled.

*The Venetians take Padua.*

The French King, who not long before had by composition taken the Castle of Cremona, knowing the Emperours answere, and not staying to doe his bidding, went towards Milan, resolving to cassier his army, for to free himselfe from  
20 so great expenses and to returne into France. But the departure of the Kings person and his army did much diminish the reputation of the Emperours affaires. For after the Venetians had recouered Padua, they soone became masters of all the Countrey round about, because the Cities and the champaine countrey did fauour them. Vincenza of it selfe had done the like, if *Constantine* of Macedonia, who by chance was not farre off, had not speedily entred it with certaine forces. They recouered neuerthelesse the towne and castle of Legnaga, a very commodious place to indomage the countries of Verona, Padua, and Vincenza.

*The French Kings resolution.*

*The Venetians masters of the Champaine country.*

It was supposed that the taking of Padua would delay the Kings returne into France: but that, notwithstanding, he determined to passe forward so soone as  
30 hee had made new agreements with the Popes Legat in the City of Biagrasia whereby the Pope and the King did bind themselves to protect each other. He left on the frontiers of the Veronois the Lord de la Palisse with seuen hundred Launces, to doe whatsoeuer should please the Emperor. But before his departure an other happy euent befell the Venetians, which was, the taking of the Marquis of Mantua, with the defeat of all his souldiers, who were surprized halfe a sleepe in the Island of Escalla: who being brought from thence to Padua, and then to Venice, was imprisoned in the litle tower of the publike pallace to the great contentment and wonderfull ioy of the whole City.

*New agreements betwixt the Pope and the King.*

*The Marquis of Mantua taken prisoner and brought to Venice.*

The Emperour till now had not hindred nor did hinder the Venetians proceedings, as well because he had not sufficient forces, as also for that he was kept backe  
40 by the peasants in the mountaine, and in the planes likewise by other companies of peasants, who waited for him at a very strong passage, where he was in danger. But surmounting all these difficulties, and hauing not as yet forces strong enough, he busied himself in meane enterprises, beseeing now one village, and then another, scouring and spoyling the country. The Prince of Anhalt did the like, who by the Emperours command hauing entred Friul with ten thousand men attempted in vaine to take Monfalcone, but he gaue a furious assault on the towne and castle of Cadora where he committed great slaughter on those that were within it.

*Cadora taken and sackt by the Imperials.*

The Venetians in the meane time tooke the towne of Valdesera by force, and Bellona by composition. The Emperour perceiuing that his forces were not worthy the name of Imperiall, propounded to the confederates the vniting of all  
50 their forces in one to assaile the city of Venice, and to that intent to vse the helpe of the sea armies and Galleis of the French King and the Pope. The French King would

*The Emperour propoundeth to assault Venice.*



Frangipane  
makes warre  
in Histria.

would willingly haue consented therevnto if he had seene any likelihood of the matter. But the Pope and the Catholike King gainesaid it, as a thing most vniust and dishonorable. The Duke of Brunswicke on the other side being sent by the Emperor could not take Vdina the Capitall city of Friul nor Ciuital-D'Austria, which he likewise besieged. *Christoforo Frangipane* did the like in Histria where nere to the village of Verme he defeated the Venetian officers, and did greatly burne and spoile the whole country.

The Venetian  
Ambassadors  
come by night  
into Rome.

During these temporall accidents of armes in diuers places, they disputed at Rome on spirituall armes, whither before the recouery of Padua the sixe Ambassadors from the Senate were arrived: namely *Dominico Trevisan*, *Leonardo Moceniga*, *Paulo Pisani*, *Ieronimo Donato*, *Paulo Capello*, and *Lodouico Maripietro*: who entring by night in poore and wretched habite, because the Pope would haue it so, who did not see them, they went to the pallace of the Cardinall of Naples to conferre with him and the other Commissioners: Great were the practises of the Ambassadors of the Emperour, French King, and the King of Spaine to hinder them from obtrayning absolution: and on the contrary the Archbishop of Yorke solicited for them in the behalfe of *Henry* King of England.

The Emperour  
determines to  
besiege Padua.

The Emperour in the meane time hauing assembled all the forces he was able to make, as well of his owne as of others that assisted him, determined with a mighty army to goe and besiege Padua.

The great  
Turkes offer to  
the Venetian  
Senate.

The Venetians weighing how much the preferuation of that city did import them did not forget to furnish it with all necessaries for defence. Wherevnto Prince *Loredan* did greatly incite them in an Oration full of mighty perswasions by whose counsell two hundred young Gentlemen departed from Venice to goe to the releefe of that city, where they were received with incredible ioy of all men. They receiued letters at Venice at the same time from *Andre Foscole* Ambassador at Constantinople for the Common-wealth neere to the great Turke: whereby he assured the Senate that the Turke was mightily displeased when he vnderstood of the defeate of their army at Gyradade and for that they had not acquainted him with their enterprizes and requested his aide, and that now he freely offered them all aide and fauour, it being his pleasure that Prince *Loredan* should bee speedily aduertized of this offer. The Senate by their Ambassador did highly thanke him, but would not accept the offer, because it was neither seemely nor profitable.

The Emperours  
progression  
neere to Padua.

But to returne to the Emperours preparations, who whilest he tarried for forces which came to him from all parts, he came to the bridge of Brente three miles off from Padua where hauing taken Rimini by force, and turned aside the current of the water, he marched towards the Pollesin of Rouigo keeping aloofe off from Padua to open the passage to his victuals, staying for his Artillery which was to come forth of Germany, and tooke the village of Este by assault which he sackt, and next he tooke Monfelecia & the castle, with the town of Montagnane by composition. From thence returning towards Padua, he encamped nere to the bridge of Bassonella nere to the city, where he attempted, but in vaine, to turne backe the course of the Riuer Brento.

The Emperour  
besieged Pa-  
dua.

To this place came the artillery and the munition which he expected, with the residue of his army, wherewith he went forward and encamped nere to the Suburbs of Saint Crosse, determining to giue an assault in that place: but when he vnderstood that it was the strongest part of the city, he changed his purpose, and remooued towards the little Gate on the way to Venice, as well for that it was the weakest part of the city as also to cut off supplies that might come thither by land or water: wherein hauing spent much time vnprofitably and giuen leisure to the enemies to fortifie and furnish themselves with victuals, He approached neere to the wals with his army, which besides the French Kings seuen hundred Launces, vnder the command of the Lord de la Palisse, consisted of one thousand

Italian



Italian men at armes, eightene thousand Lanquenets, fixe thousand Spániards, six thousand boot-halers of sundry nations, & two thousand Italians. After these followed a great traine of all sorts of peeces of battery, with wonderfull store of munition: so as neuer any seege in Italy was of the like expectation as well for the importance of the place, whereon depended the good or bad successe of the Venerians, as in regard of the greatnesse and authority of such a leader, which caused the number of the army daily to encrease, al-be-it the souldiers were not paid, who fed themselves neuerthelesse with hope of the Cities spoile. On the other side the army which the Venerians had in Padua for the defence thereof, was little inferior to the Emperors. For there were fixe hundred men at armes, fiftene hundred lighthorse, fiftene hundred famous and well experienced Stradiots: and besides the Cavallery, there was twelue thousand footmen of the best souldiers of Italy; and tenne thousand other footmen, as well Sclauonians, as Greeks, and Albanezes drawne from their Galleis, and besides all these, all the Venetian young Gallants were there with their followers, whose example did much encourage the rest. Moreover it did not want great abundance of all necessary provisions, nor great store of artillery with a merueilous quantity of all kinde of victuals, and a multitude almost numberlesse of peasants, who without intermission laboured in the Cities fortifications: so as within a short space, it was fortified with bastions, rampiers, casemates, parapets, and necessary trenches. And to the end that the courage of al those within it might be answerable to those preparations the Count *Petillan*, who was General, caused them all to be assembled in Saint *Antonies* market-place, where hauing encouraged them by graue & valorous speeches, he first bound himselfe by sollemne oth, and then captaines; the whole army and the townesmen in like manner, faithfully to employ themselves in the defence thereof euen to the death.

The number of the Emperors army.

The number of the army in Padua.

The Count Petillan hath the command in Padua.

The King of Hungary will by no means make warre on the Venetians, being solicited therunto.

In the meane time, the Pope, the Emperor, and the French King, did earnestly sollicite the King of Hungary to make warre on the Venetians, telling him how easily he might recouer all the lands which they held in Histria and Sclauonia, now when as they had in a manner lost all their forces, and were assailed on euery side. But the King of Hungary would neuer giue care therevnto, but continued still their friend. Whereof the Senate being aduertized by *Vincentio Guidacho* their Secretary and Agent in Hungary: sent *Petro Pascasio* their Ambassadors to the same King, to entreate him to continue in the alliance which he had sworne of a long time with them; the which he promised to doe.

Now the Emperor hauing made his approaches neere to the wals of Padua, towards the little Gate, where his army was extended round about the city three miles in length, he beganne to plant his peeces of battery, which could not be done in a long time, by reason of the number of them, some of them being of a merueilous greatnesse. Being planted; they would needs see how the enemies could defend themselves; and therefore the French and the Lansequenets gaue an assault on that side where the Lord *de la Palisse* had command at a Rauelin of a Gate, but it being valliantly defended, they returned to their quarter. The next day the artillery plaied with great fury; and did beate downe a great part of the wall: the shot from the city likewise did greatly hurt the whole army and those within the town made many sallies, especially the Stradiots and the light-horse.

Assault giuen to a Rauelin of the city.

The artillery hauing plaied nine daies together; and made so large a breach as all men thought was more then needfull, the whole army made preparation the next day to giue an assault: But when they perceined how that the same night they within had filled the dike with water, the Emperour sent backe his souldiers to their quarters. They beganne afterwards to batter the Bastion which was neere to the Gate of Codalonga, the Emperor determining to doe his vttermoost to force it, and hauing ouerthrowne a part thereof with the ordnance, he caused the Spaniards and Lansequenets two daies after to giue it an assault, who fighting

Assault giuen to the breach of the Bastion of Codalonga.

furiously



Those that  
came to the  
assault retire.

furiously did mount it, and placed two Enseignes thereon. But the valour of the defendants was such, and the abundance of defensive engines so great, as they were enforced to leape downe in heapes, & many of them were slaine and hurt: By meanes whereof those who were already prepared to giue an assault to the wal, thinking that the Bastion was taken, retired and disarmed themselves, without attempting any farther

There Empe-  
ror raiseth his  
campe from  
before Padua.

*Maximilian* by this attempt did wholly loose the hope of victory, wherefore resolving to dislodge, having first sent away his artillery to a place of safety, he raised his campe, and came with his whole army to Limini the seventeenth day of the seege, from thence he went to Verona, all men generally blaming him for that by his owne fault he had lost Padua, and had not taken Treviso. And he on the contrary imputing it to other men, complained of the Pope and the French King: of the one, for suffering the Venetian Ambassadors to goe to Rome, and of the other, because he had delaide to send supplies of men. But these complaints did no whit better his condition: for the Pope cared not greatly for him, and the King was glad to haue his faults and changings knowne. Having receiued the oth of fidelity of those of Verona, he departed thence towards Germany, determining (as he said) to returne the next spring with greater forces to make warre in Italy, leauing the Marquis of *Brandenbourg* for the gard of Verona.

The Emperour  
returneth into  
Germany.

The Emperours returne into Germany left all that which he possessed in great hazard, and all Italy in doubt, in regard of some contention, arising betwixt the Pope and the French King, which being soone after appeased there remained neuerthelesse some discontent in the Popes minde, wherevpon he wished that the King might loose whatsoever he held in Italy, and was willing to imploy himselfe to effect it: And al-be-it he propounded so great a designe to himselfe, yett neuerthelesse he would not enter into league with any one, but trusting wholly to himselfe and to the authority which the Papall Sea had ouer all Princes, hee shewed both by deed and words that he did not greatly account of any one, and waxing strange to all others he enclined only to the Venetians side, whom for the safety of all Italy, and for the preservation of his greatnesse, he thought fit to absolue, and to assist with all his power.

Contention be-  
twixt the  
Pope and the  
King.  
What the  
Popes meaning  
was.

The Emperours and French Kings Ambassadors opposed it, the like did the Ambassador for the King of Arragon, allcading the confederacy made at Cambray, by which they were not yett fully satisfied. The Pope made answer therevnto, that it was not the office of *Christs Vicar* to pursue with spirituall armes, to the prejudice of the saluation of so many soules, those who repenting had with great humility craued absolution: especially the cause for which they were censured ceassing. That it was an other matter to pursue them with temporall armes, and therein he was determined to perseuer, and made offer to consent with the rest to obserue the league of Cambray. Being in these termes with the Ambassadors, he would willingly haue absolued them, if the Venetians would haue giuen place and consented to two conditions. The one, to leaue the nauigation of the Adriattick Sea free to the subiects of the Church; the other, that they should keepe no more a Magistrate called *Visdomo* in Ferrara, which was a City depending on the Church.

The Popes an-  
swer to those  
who hindered  
the Venetians  
absoluton.

The Venetians in the meane time, vpon this different meaning of Princes, not greatly esteeming the Emperour, sent forces vnder the conduct of *Andre Gritti* the Prouidator to Vincenza, on assurance that they were wished for by the people, who at his arriuall tooke the suburbs of Posterla, then being brought into the city by the townesmen, the Prince of Anhalt and *Fracasso* retired into the castle, which was yeilded foure daies after. It was verily thought that he might haue taken Verona likewise, if he had gone thither on a sodaine: but whilst he tarried for the reduction of the castle of Vincenza, new companies of the

The Venetians  
reouer Vin-  
cenza.

Emperors

Emperors entred into it, and three hundred Launces of the French Kings, commanded by the Lord *D' Aubigni*, so, as there being in it five hundred Launces, and five thousand footmen as well Spaniards as Lansquenets, it was a hard matter to take it. The Venetian army neuerthelesse came thither soone after, vpon hope, that at their arriual, they in the city would rise: but because it being diuided into two parts, did not shew it selfe before the wals at one time, the businesse fell not out according to their proiect.

*The Imperials  
succor Verona  
with men and  
vissuals.*

The Venetians at their departure thence tooke *Basciana*, then *Feltre* and *Ciuittall*, with the fort of *Escala*. At the same time *Antonio* and *Ieronimo Sanorgniane*, gentlemen of the country followinge the Venetians party in *Friull*, tooke Castel-nouo beyond the riuer of *Tailemont*, no newes being heard of *Maximilian*. The Venetian army for the recouery of the *Pollesin* of *Rouigo*, marched towards *Monflecchia* and *Montagnane*, to the end from thence to enter on the territory of *Ferrara*. Hauing moreouer, sent their nauall army, conducted by *Angelo Treuisano*, to make warre on the Duke of *Ferrara*, which entring the *Po* at the mouth of *Fornaces*, burnt *Corbolo* and other villages neere to the *Po*, not sparing the whole country as farre as the Lake of *Scarra*, from whence the light horse which kept way with it by land scoured as farre as *Fiquerolles*.

*The Venetians  
nauall army  
scoureth the  
Po as farre as  
Fiquerolles.*

The incredible hatred which they had conceiued against the Duke of *Ferrara* did moue them to doe so, who not being content with that which he said did belong vnto him, did detaine that which was none of his owne, hauing receiued of the Emperour for money the village of *Este* in *Fee*, and that of *Montagnane* by ingagement, he hauing no title to those places, which from time to time belonged to the Venetians.

*The cause of the  
Venetians ha-  
tred to the  
Duke of Fer-  
rara.*

The Duke of *Ferrara* was much amazed at the comming of this army, and at the report that their land-army followed it: for he had no meanes to defend himselfe, till the supplies which he expected from the Pope and the French King were arriued, but only with his artillery planted on the bankes of the Riuer to stop the enemies farther passage, which was the cause that *Treuisan* lay at Ankor in the midst of the Riuer behind a little Island, rarrying for the land forces, without which he knew he could not goe forward: And to remaine there at more safety till their arriual, he caused two Bastions to bee made on the Riuer *Po*, the one on *Ferraras* side, and the other on the opposite shore with a bridge of boats, to the end he might be able to releue the Bastions, chiefly that on *Ferrara* side.

*The Venetians  
General builds  
two Bastions  
on the two  
banks of Po.*

The Duke determined to hinder the finishing of that worke, whereupon hauing assembled the greatest forces he could, as wel of the City as of strangers, he sent them before to assaile the Bastion, and he himselfe followed after with store of horse.

But those of the Bastion being releued by their owne fellowes out of the vessels did with such fury charge the Ferrarois as they put them to rout, so as the Duke, who followed them at the heeles with his cauallery, meeting with them, turned them backe and encouraged them, but it lasted not long. For the enemies fury was such, together with the safety of the place well fortified with small peeces of Ordnance, as at the last he himselfe was constrained to retire with great losse of his people, who were slaine and hurt. This moued the Lord of *Chaumont* to send a hundred and fifty French Launces for the gard of *Ferrara*: and the Pope being incensed against the Venetians, for that without respect to him they had assailed the Duke, sent thither likewise the two hundred men at armes which he had allotted for the Emperour.

*The Venetians  
drive the Fer-  
rarois from  
the Bastions.*

But this aide would haue come to late, if the Venetians had not beene enforced to call backe their army, the which hauing conquered all the *Pollesin*, was in readinesse to goe to the reliefe of their nauall army: for it was enforced to returne backe, hauing left four hundred light horse, and as many footmen for the defence of the *Pollesin*, and for the helpe of their vessels: because the Lord of

*The Venetians  
recover the  
Pollesin.*



Chaumont having entred Verona with great forces, had lent eight thousand Ducats to the Emperour who had engaged to the King for the same sum, and for others to be paid afterward the towne of Valeggia, sixe miles from Bressia, and a passage of the Riuer Mincia of great importance: and made preparations beside (as it was said) to goe and beseege Vincenza.

*The Venetians  
provide for  
Legnaga, Suaua,  
and Vincenza.*

The Venetians diuided their army into three parts which they placed in Legnaga, Suaua, and Vincenza: then being desirous to conserue Vincenza, they beganne to fortifie it with strong rampiers, and with deepe ditches full of water, they like they did afterwards to Suaua and Legnaga; and in this manner standing on their garde, they assured the whole country, especially for that winter. Ferrara by this meanes was in some sort eased, but not altogether freed from feare and daunger: For those in the vessels, seconded by the caullery that was left with them, did daylie scoure euen to the Cittie Gates, and other Venetian vessels comming by an other way to assaile the Ferrarois, had taken Comachia. But by the arriual of the Popes, and French Kings forces, the Duke and the Cardinall of Este beganne to take courage, and for to make diuerse attempts to draw the enemies to fight, they which they refused til the return of their army.

*The Duke of  
Ferrara de-  
feats the Ve-  
netians naval  
army.*

The Duke and the Cardinall perceiuing that the ouer-throw of the vessels would gaine the victory, and that it might easily be effected if meanes were made for the safe planting of the artillery on the banke of the Riuer, the Cardinal came and assailed the Bastion once againe, and hauing beaten backe the enemies, who were come forth to skirmish, hee did take and fortifie the nereft part of the causey, vnkowne to the enemies: then in the night hee brought the artillery to the shoare opposite to the enemy and planting it with great silence, it began in the morning to discharge very furiously. The vessels would haue escaped by flight, but not being able to make way by reason of the shot, they were in a manner all funke or taken. The General leaping into a Skiffe saued himselfe by flight with the chiefe standard of the common-wealth, fifteene Gallies fell into the Dukes power, certaine great ships, diuers Fufts, with other small boates, almost numberlesse, two thousand men died there, as well by the shot as by fire and water, and three-score banners were taken. Many that came on shoare were saued by the Venetian light horse men.

*The Duke of  
Ferrara takes  
Loretta.*

The Duke after this defeate, sent forces of horse and foote to doe the like to those who had taken Comachia, who recouered Loretta which the Venetians had fortified, and they had defeated the army which was there if it had not retired to Bebies knowing the danger.

*The Emperour  
goeth to hold a  
Dyet at Ins-  
pruch.*

Such vnfortunate end had the seege of Ferrara which lasted about one month. Their affaires prospered better on the Paduan territorie: for the Emperour being on the Vincentin with foure thousand footmen, the Venetians, by the aide of the country peasants, almost vnder his nose and before his face, tooke the Paces of Escalla, Cogola, and Basciana: whereof the Emperour complaining said, That the departure of the Lord of La Palisse had bred diuers disorders: and therevpon hee went to Bolfane, and from thence to Inspruch to hold the Dyet which hee had appointed, and the Lord of Chaumont following his example retired to Milan, leauing strong garrisons in all places on the frontiers, and especiallie in Verona, which the Emperour could not haue defended alone.

*A treaty of  
peace, mentioned  
betweene the  
Emperour and  
the Venetians,  
broken.*

During this cessation of armes, Maximillian sought to take truce with the Venetians: the Bishop of Pescera the Popes Nuntio, practized it by his Masters commandement; the Ambassadors were at Hospitaletto, a little about Escalla, and conferred with John Cornare and Lodouico Mocenigo the Venetian commissioners: But the Emperours excessiue demands brake off this treaty

treaty without any conclusion, to the Popes great grieve, who wished that the Venetians might be freed from this warre, that he might ioyne them to himselfe against the French King, whom he more and more hated, thereby to lay foundations of great importance, and to this purpose had secretly sent a messenger to the King of England.

10 The Venetian army in the meane time beeing quartered at Saint Bonifacio on the Veronois, held Verona in a manner beleeged, al-be-it deeds of armes were coldly performed on either part, according to the season which was cold. The Princes mindes neuertheless were greatly troubled, and especially the Empe-  
 20 rour, who inuenting all meanes to get the vpper-hand of the Venetians, drew his affaires still out at length, and did publish another Dyet at Ausbourg, where the Electors of the Empire hauing made instance to treat of peace with the Venetians, before they mentioned any provisions for the warre: he thought that the Bishop of Pescera the Popes Nuntio had solicited the matter, wherevpon hee sent him away.

And considering that the resolutions of Dyets were long & vncertaine, he resolved with himselfe to induce the French King to condescend to take Padua, Vineenza and Treuifo with his owne forces, and to accept of a sufficient recompence for it. This offer being propounded in the Kings Counsell, was much debated  
 20 on all sides, and the King almost consented by the counsell of diuers, to accept it, and to returne againe in person into Italy with a mighty army: But vpon the difficulties which were made to the contrary, hee delayed the answer and resolved about all things, to vse meanes to appease the Pope and to make him his friend if it were possible, at least-wise that hee should not bee his enemy: and for this purpose sent post to Rome Albert Count of Carpi, a man of excellent wit and iudgement, vnto whom were giuen very ample instructions; and commission likewise to disuade the Pope from absolving the Venetians: but as hee arrived, the Pope had already concluded and promised it: the Venetians hauing after  
 30 long disputations for certaine monthes space consented to those conditions, whereon the difficulty lay: because they saw none other remedy for their safety, but to be ioyned with him.

The Ceremonies of the absolution beeing ended, the Ambassadors returned to Venice, leauing at Rome, neere to the Pope, Ieronimo Donato a very learned man, one of their owne number, and very pleasing to his Holinesse, who did great good seruice to his countrey in matters which he afterwards treated with him. Maximillian and the French King were displeased for that the Pope had absolved the Venetians; the one because hee had not yet recovered his owne according to the treaty of Cambray, and the other because he desired for  
 40 his owne particular profit that the Venetians might no more recouer themselves: But neither of them did in any sort perceiue the Popes meaning, especially the French King, whom the Pope fed with vaine hopes.

For after the absolution, contrary to Kings meaning, hee gaue leaue to the Feudataries and Tennants of the Church, to receiue the Venetians pay, and to John Paul Baillon to bee Generall of their army in Count Petillans stead, who was newlie dead: Then hee vsed meanes to reconcile the Venetians with the Emperour, to the end that they three beeing ioyned together might make warre on the French King: But they could not agree, for the Emperour would absolutely haue Verona for his share, and the Venetians stoutly craued it for themselves.

30 Moreover, the Pope did secretly sollicite the King of England to make warre on the French King, putting him in minde of the ancient quarrelles betwixt those two Kingdomes, and the faire occasion which offered it selfe with fortunate successe.

He did besides continue his practizes begunne with the Swisses by means of the

The Emperors proposition to the French King.

The Pope absolves the Venetian.

Maximillian and the French King are displeased with the Pope for absolving the Venetians.

The Popes bad meaning to the French King.



Bishop of Syon whose authority was great amongst that Nation, which fell out in the end as hee desired.

The Kings anger against the Swisses.

For they growing proud that all men sought their friendship, the King soliciting them to renew the league which was almost expired, with great boldnesse and presumption they craued the augmentation of their pensions which were threescore thousand pounds a yeere, besides the secret pensions which were giuen to priuate persons: At which insolency the King being moued, he reiected them with haughty speeches, making shew that he did not esteeme them, and flatly denied to augment their pensions, hauing made alliance with the *Valefians*, and the Lords of the Grisons.

The Phereunto the Popes actions censured.

The Pope being glad of this disunion, made new confederacy with them, and thought he had done much for the execution of that which he intended, and first of all he assailed the Duke of Ferrara, for spight that hauing receiued so many benefits at his hands, he depended more on the French King then on him.

And he imperiously forbad him to cause any more salt to be made at Comachia. Duke *Alphonso* complainyng for that he went about to hinder him from receiuing the profit of his owne reuenues, would not obey this commandement, wherevpon he threatned him with greuous censures if he did not desist, his thoughts and actions wholly tending to defend and raise the Venetians.

The enterprize upon Verona discouraged.

The Emperour and the French King, who desired nothing so much as their downefall, beeing displeased with the Popes proceedings, did more strictly vnite themselves together, and resolved to assaile the Venetians that Summer with great forces, and summoned the Pope to ioyne with them according to the purport of the confederacy of *Cambray*; but he answered that he was no more tied to that confederacy, which was accomplished, it being *Maximilians* fault that hee had not Treuise, or recompence in money for it: In the meane time Verona had like to haue bene taken by the Venetian Garrison which lay at Saint *Boniface*, who beeing sent for by the townesmen, came by night neere to the Cittie, to scale the Castle of Saint *Peter*, but in setting vpe their Ladders, which were so short, they were discouraged, wherevpon they returned to their Garrison, and diuers of the conspiracy in the city were punished.

About the same the Pope hauing notice that peace was newlie concluded betwixt the Kings of France and England, and perceiuing on the other side the brauado which *Maximillian* vsed in his behalfe, in demanding of him the loane of two hundred thousand Ducats, threatening him if hee refused it to vnite himselfe with the French King against him, hee was desirous to reunite himselfe with the King, and beganne to deale with the Earle of Carpi who was still at Rome.

The Popes hatred to the King doth assaile the Duke of Ferrara anew.

But on a sodaine hee changed his minde, so soone as hee had notice of the small aide which the commissioners in the assembly of Ausbourg had offered the Emperour, and that the King of England had not made him such an answer as hee expected: By meanes whereof taking courage, hee beganne a new to assaile the Duke of Ferrara, because the said Duke had raised some new impositions on marchandize which was brought to Venice by the Riuer Po, saying, That by the law, the vassall could not do it without the leave of the chiefe Lord, and that the same did preiudice those of Bologna his subiects, threatning him, if he did not take away those imposts to make war vpon him.

The French King greatly perplexed.

The King heereby found himselfe greatly perplexed, for on the one side it greued him to make warre on the Pope, and on the other hee would not forsake his friend the Duke of Ferrara, beeing obliged to maintaine and defend him: and the more the Pope did vrge him to forsake him, the more constant he was in his defence. After diuers reasons alleaged on either side, that the King had propounded conditions, whereby, for the most part, he should bee satisfied, for those

those losses which hee should pretend to haue sustained by the Duke, hee was moreouer content to bee bound, ( according to the Popes request made vnto him ) that his army should not passe ouer the Riuer Po, vnlesse it were to protect the Florentines, and to molest *Pandolpho Petrucci*, and *Iohn Paul*

*Barillon*.

During all these differences the Lord of Chaumont had taken without any impediment with fiftene hundred Launces, and tenne thousand footmen with great store of Ordnance, followed by three thousand Pioners, the Pollesin of Ro-  
10 uigo which the Venetians had abandoned, and the tower Marquisana, the Duke of Ferrara beeing ioyned with him with two hundred men at armes, five hundred light horse and two thousand footmen. Then he came to Castelbaldo, and from thence to Montagnane and Este, which he tooke at the first summons, and gaue them to the Duke.

*The Lord of Chaumont taketh the Pollesin of Rewigo.*

The Prince of Anhalt, the Emperours Lieutenant, came forth of Verona, with three hundred French Launces, two hundred men at armes, and three thousand Lansquenets, and following the Lord of Chaumont, they came both together towards the Vincentine territory, where the whole country did forthwith yeeld vnto them, the Venetian army being retired into a place of safety: by meanes whereof the Vincentines perceiuing themselves to be wholly forsaken, hauing of  
20 themselves no meanes of defence, had none other hope left but only in the victors mercy the which they did hope to obtaine by the meanes of the Lord of Chaumont, of whom hauing gotten passe-port, they came to the Campe in wretched habit, where one of their number hauing with great humillity declared to the Prince of Anhalt the infinite and intollerable losses that they had susteined, and the misery and calamity whereto they were brought, to the end to moue him to some compassion, and to appease his wrath, they receiued but a very vn-pleasing and vngentle answer, which in effect was to haue their liues, goods and honours, at his owne discretion. The Vincentines being daunted with so  
30 cruell an answer, remained for a certaine space like men without any motion or feeling, and not knowing what to answer or thinke, they at last, by the Lord of Chaumonts counsell, fell downe prostrate on the earth, and did absolutely referre themselves and their city into the conquerors hands. But the Lord of Chaumont making intercession for them, with diuers others, the matter was so handled as the Prince of Anhalt was content to promise them, that their persons should haue no harme, but the disposing of their goods should be absolutely referred to his will and pleasure.

*The Vincentine commissi- one's craue pardon of the Prince of Anhalt.*

*The Vincentines yeeld themselves to the victors mercy.*

After the taking of Vincenza, al be it the Emperour did in no sort stirre against the Venetians, as hee had promised hee would, but on the contrary, his companies decreasing dayly for want of pay, the Lord of Chaumont  
40 neuerthelesse perceiuing that whatsoeuer had beene done till then, was to no purpose, vnlesse Legnaga were taken, hee determined to goe and encampe before it, where hauing overcome the difficulties of the waters, which the Venetians had in such sort let forth, as the whole country was drowned therewith, he wanne Porto, which is a part of Legnaga, and hauing caused foure thousand French foot, and fixe peeces of ordnance to crosse ouer to the farther side of the Riuer Adicé, hee beganne to batter the Bastion on both sides the Riuer, part whereof being beaten downe, the Prouidator who was within it, al be it his souldiers did what they could to rampire it vp againe, being daunted with feare, retired on a fodaine the night following into the castle with cer-  
50 taine Venetian Gentlemen.

*The French beseege Legnaga.*

This retreat beeing knowne by daie breake, the captaine of the footmen which were in the Bastion, did yeeld on condition of safetie of liues and goods. The Towne was forth-with sackt, and they who kept the other Bastion

*Legnaga taken.*



he death of  
the Cardinall  
of Amboise.

fled thorow the Marshes : The castle yelded soone after, on this condition, that the Venetian Gentlemen should remaine prisoners, and the souldiers should depart with white wands in their hands. There did the Lord of Chaumont receiue newes of the death of the Cardinall of Amboise his vncke, whereat the Pope made great shew of contentation, thinking that so long as he liued he should euer haue an enemy : And so much he told the Venetian Ambassador, discoursing with him concerning other occurrents.

The Lord of  
Chaumont  
takes diuers  
places which  
stopped the  
Emperours com-  
ming into Ita-  
ly.

The Lord of Chaumont hauing left for the gard of Legnaga an hundred Launces with a thousand footmen, determined to returne into the Duchy of Milan, according to the Kings command, but by the Emperours entreaty he was countermanded till the month of Iune were ended, by which time the Emperour promised to come into Italy : and to the end his comming downe might be more easie, the Almaines desiring to recouer Marostic, Ciuitella, Basciana, and other places neere about, the Lord of Chaumont came and encamped with his army at Longare, to keepe the Venetians troupes from entring into Vincenza, wher was a weak Garrison: but the Venetian army was retired to Padua.

The Almaines who were ioyned with the Lord of Chaumont went to Torricelles, then to Ciuitella, which soone yelded; the like did Marostic, Basciana and other places not farre from thence, which were abandoned by the Venetians. From thence they marched towards Escalla which the Almaines did much desire to take, because it was a commodious passage for those companies which were to come forth of Germany, but they could not passe forward : for the peasants wonderfully affecting the Venetians, had possessed diuers places in the mountaine: so that hauing taken Castel-noua by composition, which is likewise a passage in that mountaine, they returned to the Brente, where they had formerly beene quartered.

Verona and  
her territory  
pawned to the  
King for a  
hundred thou-  
sand crownes.

From thence the Prince of Anhalt did by another way send diuers foot-companies towards Escalla, who passing by Feltre did spoile and burne it : then being come to the place of Escalla, they found it wholly abandoned, and Couola likewise. The Country of Friul was no lesse ruined and assaulted on euery side, now by the Venetians, and then by the Almaines, now defended by some, then spoiled by others : There was nothing to be seene euery where, but dead bodies, and burnt and sackt places. The time drawing neere that the French army was to depart, the Emperour and the French King made new couenants together, That the army should remaine there the next whole moneth following, and that the King should lend him fiftie thousand crownes, to defray extraordinarie expences, and for the payment of the foote-men that moneth, and the King should receiue in pawne Verona, with her whole territory, as well for these fiftie thousand crownes, as for the other fifty thousand which had beene lent him before.

In regard of this agreement, the King sent to command the Lord of Chaumont to remaine there, who soone resolued to assaile Monflesia, to pluck forth that thorne from his foote, for which he made preparation so soone as foure hundred Spanish Launces were arriued, sent by the Catholike King to the Emperours aide. Hauing then together crossed the Riuer Brente, and that of Baquilon at the village of Purle, they came to Monflesia, which is a towne seated on the plaine at the foote of the hill which is very high, on the toppe whereof is a castle; and on the backe thereof, which as it goeth on waxeth more narrow, there are three enclosures of walles : The towne was on a sodaine abandoned, and the French men being quartered in it beganne to batter the first wall, wherein hauing made a reasonable breach in diuers places, the French and Spaniards being come to the assault, those within it after a slight defence beganne to retire in such disorder, as the French and Spaniards hauing already entred the first

first wall; did in skirmishing enter pell mell with them, into the other two, and then euen to the Castle, where the most part of them being slaine, the others retired into the Dongeon, where yeelding vpon discretion they were massacred by the Almains, who hauing not men to keepe that place, did race the Castle and burne the Towne.

*Monsieſſe  
with her Castle  
taken & rayned*

This exploit being executed, the armies retired, albeit the Almains did incite the Lord of Chaumont to goe and beſeege Treuiſo, but he answered them, that if the Emperor had come againſt the Venetians, with his promiſed forces, it had beene an eaſie matter to haue done it, but that thoſe who were ioyned with him, were brought to a ſmall number, and not ſufficient for ſuch an enterpriſe, ſeeing that within Treuiſo, there were ſtore of ſouldiours, and beſides, the Venetians had greatly fortified it, and laſt of all, that there was no more victualls to be found, in the country.

During theſe exploits, a new commandement came to the Lord of Chaumont, from France, to retire ſpeedily with his army, into the Dutchy of Milan, leauing foure hundred Lances, and fifteene hundred Spaniſh foote-men, paid by the King to accompany the Almains, the which hee did, vnder command of the Lord of Perſi, and him-ſelfe ſpeedily marched whether hee was ſent for: For the Pope would neuer haue abſolued the Venetians from the cenſures, nor practiſed the Swiſſes alliance, but onely to bring to paſſe, that which he had determined in his minde, not onely to reintegrate diuers ſtates to the Church, which hee ſayd did belong vnto it, but like-wiſe to driue the French King forth of Italy; who not deſiring to make warre on the Church, and wiſhing by all meanes to auoid the hatred thereof, did agree to make new conuentions with him. But the more that the King drew neere to the Popes demandes, the farther of was the Pope from comming to any agreement, and ſeemed to bee diſpleaſed with nothing, but for that the King had taken the Duke of Ferrara into his protection, whome hee extremely hated: where-vpon the King propounded diuers Articles to giue him content, but hee would not accept of any one. At the laſt he craued that he would abſolutely quit the Dukes protection. The King replying That in ſo doing he ſhould incurre great diſhonor, he answered, That ſeing the King reſuſed it, he would neither bee his friend, nor his enemy.

*The Lord of  
Chaumont  
with his forces  
returneth to  
the Dutchy of  
Milan.*

*The Popes diſ-  
content againſt  
the King.*

Theſe were the outward behauiours of the Pope, but hee beganne ſecretly to treat of greater matters then againſt the Duke of Ferrara, ſeeing that hee had the Swiſſes on his ſide, and that the Venetians were on foote againe, and alſo becauſe the King of Arragon was not ſincerely conioyned with the French King; That the Emperors forces were weake, and for that hee was not out of hope to cauſe the King of England to ſtirre. The Pope then working very ſecretly, would haue Genoa to bee beſeeged at one time, by ſea and land; that twelue thouſand Swiſſes ſhould come downe into the Dutchy of Milan; that the Venetians with all their forces ſhould come into the field, to recouer the Citties held by the Emperor; and that his owne army ſhould enter the Ferratois, meaning afterward to cauſe it to march into the Dutchy of Milan, vpon the good ſucceſſe of the Swiſſes enterpriſe.

*The Popes ſe-  
cret practiſes.*

In the meane time hee cauſed it cunningly to bee giuen forth; that the Swiſſes preparations and his owne; were but onely to aſſaile Ferrara on the ſodaine. But the comming of Lodouico Pieſca to Genoa, for the King, with eight hundred men of the country, did aſſure the Citty, and brake all the Popes deſeignes, with thoſe of the Bandetti. On the other ſide the Popes army had entred Romagnia, vnder the command of the Duke of Vrbin, who hauing taken the townes of Lugo, Bagnacuallo, and diuers other places on the hither ſide the Po, did encampe before the Caſtle of Lugo: but beeing aduertified that the Duke of Ferrara was comming thither with great forces, he on a ſodaine raiſed his ſeege and retired

*Genoa aſſured  
for the King.*



retired to Imola, leauing beehind them three peeces of ordnance for a prey to the enemy.

*The Popes army take the Modena.*  
*Alphonso* then recouered all that which had bin taken from him in Romagnia, but he did not long hold it: for the Popes army being increased, it recouered with ease, the aboue named place, and the Castle of Lugo likewise, and soone after the City of Modena, for which Duke *Alphonso* could not prouide: but the losse of the same towne was the cause, that hee speedily prouided for Regio, fearing the like mishap as had fortuned to Modena.

The Swisses on the other side, (the confederacy betwixt the French King, and them being expired, certaine Monthes before,) beeing vexed that the King had denied their demands, had determined in an assembly held at Lucernato rise against him. The Lord of Chaumont hauing notice of their determination, and being vncertaine which way they would enter, placed strong Gardes on Coma's side, tooke all boates forth of the lake, he brought victualls into strong places, and tooke away the Mil-stones from Mills. Besides, fearing least by Saint *Bernaards* Mount, they might passe into Piedmont, hee had procured the Duke of Sauoy to deny them passage, and by the same Dukes consent, hee sent five hundred Lances to Yuree for that purpose. The Swisses being animated (as hath beene said) against the King, and paid by the Pope, sixe thousand of them without Artillery came by the way of Bellinsona, and hauing taken the bridge of Trefe, which was forsaken by sixe hundred French foote-men, they came and encamped at Varese, waiting for (as they said) the Bishop of Syon, with new companies.

*Six thousand Swisses come to Varese against the king*

The Swisses comming did greatly trouble the French, because a great part of their forces was distributed for the gard of the strong towne of the Dutchy, and another part thereof was ioyned with the Almaines army against the Venetians: Yet neuerthelesse, the Lord of Chaumont hauing assembled, all the power hee could, came with five hundred Lances, and foure thousand foot-men into the plaine of Chastillon two Miles from Varese. Foure thousand Swisses more came, and ioyned in that place with the former six thousand, and all of them together sent to the Lord of Chaumont, to demand passage, saying that they were going for the Churches seruice, but it being refused them the fourth day after their arriual, they all marched towards Chastillon, and in their march they Valliantly defended themselves against the French army, who was still at their side, and skirmished with them in front, and in flanke, and they answered them in like manner, no disorder being seene among them.

*The six thousand Swisses returne home into their country for want of victualls and money.*

After they had in this manner passed along, into diuers places, the Lord of Chaumont still attending on them, they came at last to the bridge of Trefe, and from thence in troopes retired home into their country, being brought to the extremitie of hunger, and want of mony, which inforced them to retire. If the Popes designe had taken effect, which was to haue assailed the French, in diuers and sundry places at once, their affaires would haue succeeded badly, but the enterprise of Genoa, was long before the Swisses comming.

*The Venetians recouer all the places nere to Padua which had beene taken by the French.*

The Venetians also tarried longer, then they thought to haue done, who comming from Padua, recouered without any difficulty, Este, Monselesia, Montagnana, Marostia, and Basciana, and passing forward, they entred the Vincentine Territory, the Almaines being retired to Verona: So as in a very short space they recouered whatsoeuer they had lost the yeare before (Legnaga excepted,) and not satisfied here-with, they came and beleeged Verona, where lay three hundred Spanish Lances, a hundred as well Almaines as Italians, and more then foure hundred French Lances, five hundred foote-men and foure thousand Almaines, vnder the command of the Prince of Anhalt, who not long before dyed.

The people of Verona not affecting the Almaines, had taken armes, and therein consisted the Venetians chiefest hope, expecting when they within the city would rise in their behalfe. The Venetian Army was of eight hundred men at Armes, three thousand light horse, the most of whom were Stradiots, and ten thousand foot, with great numbers of husbandmen. They began with great fury to batter the cities walls, (notwithstanding that the townes artillery did greatly hurt them) and they did beat downe a great part of the wall, euen to the scarpe: yet neuertheless, it was more valiantly defended then assailed, wherevpon the Venetian Capitaines being discouraged, perceiving likewise that the people were quiet in the city, they determined to raise their Campe, and made hast so to doe, vpon intelligence, that the Lord of Chaumont, (who after the Suisses departure, hauing notice of the danger wherein Verona was) marched thether to their reliefe.

*Verona besieged.*

*The number of the Venetian Army.*

The Venetians being retired to Saint *Martins*, fīue miles from Verona, marched to *Boniface*, in regard of the Lord of Chaumonts comming. In the meane time, *Vdislaus* King of Hungary, beeing solicited by *Maximilian* and the French King, did at the same time call *Petro Pascalic*, Ambassador for the Signory in Hungary into his counsell chamber, and told him that his meaning was to make warre vpon them, vnlesse they yeelded vp Slauonia vnto him, which did in times past belong vnto his crowne, and that he was resoluēd to haue it: That if the commonwealth would freely re-delīuer it, hee would for euer remaine their friend and confederate, otherwise hee would let them know how much better it were to yeeld vp in friendship, that which they could not keepe by force. The Ambassador vpon this demand beginning to excuse the Senate, was not suffered to speake, and all the fauour hee could get was, To say that hee would aduertise the Senate thereof, crauing time that hee might receiue an answer: But at the comming forth of the Councell, certaine of those who had bene there present, did in secret bid the Ambassador not to bee discouraged, and told him, that their King for want of meanes could not make warre vpon them, but that those threatnings were onely to content the French King and the Emperor, who requested it, and some Hungarian Lords, who for their owne particular ambition, incited him therevnto, the which the successe of that businesse proued afterward to be true.

*The Venetians raise their Campe from before Verona.*

*The King of Hungary summons the Venetian Ambassador.*

Now to returne to the Venetian Armie which was retired to Saint *Boniface*, those of Treviso tooke the towne of Azola by composition, whilst in the Frioul they proceeded with the vsuall cruelties and variations, in destroying buildings, and spoiling the countrey. The Marquis of Mantua was at the same time delīuered from his imprisonment by the Popes meanes, who did greatly affect him, meaning to make vse of him and his Estate in his warre against the French King. Others say, that it was by the meanes of *Bajazet* Emperor of Turkes, who was a great friend to the Marquis, who caused the Bayliffe of the Venetian Marchants, trading at Pera, to promise that the Senate should set him at liberty, the which was speedily done, because they would not incense so mighty a Prince against them.

*The Venetians take Azola.*

*The Marquis of Mantua is set at liberty.*

The Pope was againe desirous to make an attempt on the City of Genoa, promising to him selfe more then euer the alteration of that State: Wherevpon the Venetians, rather of necessity, then for any liking to his furious motions, did augment their sea Armie which lay at Ciuita-vecchia, with foure great ships, the like did the Pope, adding one Galeasse, with certaine other vessels to his owne. This fleet departing thence, wherein were fīteene light Gallies, three great Gallies, one Galeasse, and three ships of Biscay, went and shewed themselues before the hauen of Genoa. But the City being kept in such manner, as not any of the contrary faction durst stirre, and the Ordnance of the tower of Codifa playing continually vpon them, they were constrained to retire: and beeing come to Portouenere, despairing likewise of dooing any good there, it returned to Ciuita-vecchia, from whence the Venetian vessels departing home-wards by the Popes consent,

*Enterprise upon Genoa.*



*The Venetian  
fleet shak't by a  
tempest,*

consent, were assailed by a terrible tempest, in which five Galleis were cast away, the residew being driuen vpon the coast of Barbary, did in the end come into the Venetians hauens much broken.

In this manner nothing fell out luckily for the Pope of all that he had enterprized against the French King: for no commotion arose in Genoa as hee had confidently promised to him-selfe; the Venetians also attempted in vaine to take Verona, and the Swisses, who had rather shewed then brandished their armes, returned, and went on no farther: and in Ferrara, by reason of the speedy aid of the French who were come thither ther was no likelihood of any danger: Modena only taken by stealth, remained to him.

Yet neuerthelesse the Venetians alone tooke his part, because his enterprizes proceeded not from any particular interest, but from a sole and sincere desire of the liberty of Italy, but he could not hope much from them, by reason their treasure was exhausted, and them-selues oppressed with sondry difficulties. The French King beeing by so many experiences assured of the Popes bad meaning towards him, determined to strengthen him-selfe as much as he might with the Emperors friendship, and to passe in person the spring following into Italy, to make warre on the Venetians, or on the Pope, according as the state of his affaires should permit.

*The end of the eight Booke of the fourth  
Decade.*



The Contents of the ninth Booke of the  
fourth Decade.



*W*ith what boldnesse and resolution Pope Iulius marched against the Duke of Ferrara, and beeing not able to overcome him by temporall armes, he vsed spirituall; A Generali Council published at Lions. A new Confederacy, as well offensive as defensive, betwixt the Emperour and the French King. How greatly the marche of the French Army toward Bologna, did afright the Pope and all his Cardinals. The Lord of Chaumonts retreat into the Duchy of Milan. The Duke of Ferrara defeateth the Venetians nauall Army. The Popes Army taketh the Citty of Concorda. Mirandolo taken by the Confederates. The King doth wholly resolute to make warre on the Pope. The Death of the Lord of Chaumont, whereupon Triulcio is made Generall of the Army. A great Earthquake at Venice, and in the Countrey neere adioyning. The Popes Army is defeated before the Bastida Geniuola. The French Kings discontent for that the Emperour consenteth to a peace with the Venetians. The King of Arragons secret practises against the French King. The Cardinall of Pauia flies from Bologna at the arriual of the French. The flight of the Duke of Vrbino, Generall of the Popes Army. Death of the Cardinall of Pauia, slaine by the Duke of Vrbino. The French King greatly desireth to bee at peace with the Pope. How the Venetians did still maintaine their forces and greatnesse. A new confederacy betwixt the Pope, the King of Arragon, and the Venetians. The Swisshes come downe into the Dutchie of Milan. The Army of the Confederates before Bologna, the which is releued by Gaston of Foix. And lastly how the Confederates Army dislodgeth from before Bologna.





The ninth Booke of the fourth Decade of the  
*Historie of Venice.*

The Popes  
great resolution  
on against the  
Duke of Fer-  
rara.



The Popes  
preparations  
against the cit-  
ty of Ferrara.

The Venetians  
intelligence  
upon Bressia  
discouered.

The Ferrarois  
defeate by two  
fleets of the  
Venetians.

He Pope continuing his displeasure against the Duke of Ferrara, omitted all other designs onely to pursue this: and to this end hee came to Bologna, at the later end of September, by his presence to hasten matters, and to giue the greater authority to his affaires, resolving to assaill Ferrara both by land and water, with all his owne forces, and those of the Venetians, who at his request sent two armed fleetes against Ferrara, which being entred into the Po by the Fornaces, and by the haven of Primara made great spoile on the Ferrara territory: the like did the Popes forces at the same time, and yet they came not neere to Ferrara, where besides the Dukes forces, were two hundred and fifty French lances, and the Popes army was not sufficient to assaile the City by land. For albeit the Pope gaue pay for eight hundred men at Armes, six hundred light horse, and six thousand foote; the complete number of so many was greatly wanting: as also for that by his command *Marke Anthony Colonna*, and *Iohn Vittelli* were gone with two hundred men at armes, and three hundred foote, for the gard of Modena. In regard whereof he requested, (seeing that the Venetians had in a manner recovered the country of Friull,) that part of their army might be brought on the Ferrarois. He did moreouer expect three hundred lances, which the King of Arragon was bound to send him, according to the articles of the inuestiture of the realme of Naples, making account vpon the arrivall of all these forces to assaile Ferrara for his part, and that the Venetians should doe the like for theirs; hee perswaded him-selfe that the people of the City would forth-with take armes in his behalfe against the Duke, and hee would not harken to those who told him, That it would not so fall out, in regard of the garrison within it, which was sufficient to defend the City, and to hinder the people (if they were so bent) from reuolting.

About the same time an intelligence, which the Venetians had on the City of Bressia was discouered, the Author whereof Earle *Iohn Maria* of Martinenga was beheaded there.

Now the Pope perseuering in his hope, did promise to him-selfe though all his other forces should faile, to be able to take Ferrara with his owne, and the Venetian fleets, notwithstanding all the reasons giuen by his Captaines to the contrary; but he found him-selfe to be deceiued, For the Duke comming forth of Ferrara, did assaill the Venetians fleete, which was entred by Primaria, and comming to Hadria with two Gallies, two Fusts, and with diuers small boates, hee did easily defeate it: then hee went to meet with the other, the which consisting onely of fusts, and other small vessells had entred by the fornaces, and was come to Puliffella; which attempting to retire into the river Adicé, by a chanell neere at hand, it could not by reason of the shallownesse of the water: where-vpon being assailed, and beaten with the enemies ordnance, those of the fleet not beeing able

10

20

30

40

50

10

to defend it were enforced to forsake it, and to vse meanes to saue them-selues and their ordnance. The Pope perceauing that his temporal armes, were not of force to execute his desseignes, made vse of spirituall, and did publicly excommunicate *Alfonso* of Este, and all those who were or should come to his aid, and namely the Lord of Chaumont, and all the cheefe persons of the French army.

*The Pope excommunicates Alfonso of Este and all his adherents.*

The French King, who already vpon the Popes behauiour determined to call a generall counsell against him, and had caused all the prelates of his Kingdome, to meete at Orleans and afterwards at Tours, hauing notice of his Ecclesiasticall censure, executed so rashly vpon his subiects, was of opinion in this assembly where he was present diuers times, that before hee would free him-seife from his obedience to send Ambassadors to him, to aduertise him of the articles concluded on by the French Clergy, against which if hee thought to except, he should be cited to the generall counsell, which all Christian Princes had determined should be assembled by a certaine day. According to this resolution, the Counsell was published at Lyons, against the first day of March next ensuing.

*A Generall counsell published at Lyons.*

Within a while after, the Bishop of Gurcia, sent from the Emperor arriued at Tours where his entertainment was sumptuous, which shewed how greatly his comming was desired: with whome the King continuing, to treat of matters which had already bene handled, at the first they seemed to bee very easie, but they were afterwards drawne forth at length, as well by reason that the Emperors answers were very slow, as for the doubt they made of the King of Aragon: The Emperor and the French King thought it fit to bee assured of his intent, as well in regard of the continuation of the League of Cambray, as for that which was to be done with the Pope, if hee perseuered in the Venetians trindship, and in his couetuousnesse to purchase immediately the demaine of Ferrara to the Church. The Catholike King, hauing answered all these demandes, and his intent being fully knowne: the bishop of Gurcia on the one side, in the name of the Emperor, and the French king on the other, did passe a new confederacy together, reseruing place for the Pope to enter into it, within two moneths after, and for the Catholike King, and the King of Hungary within foure. The King promised to giue the Emperor a hundred thousand crownes, the one halfe to bee paid presently, and the other halfe at a time prefixed: and the Emperor promised to passe into Italy against the Venetians, at the spring time, with three thousand horse and ten thousand foote: and that then the King should send him, at his owne charge, twelue hundred horse, and eight thousand foote, with store of artillery, and certaine shipes by sea.

*The Bishop of Gurcia comes into France from the Emperor.*

*New confederacy betwixt the Emperor and the French King.*

But during these treaties in France with the Bishoppe of Gurcia, the Lord of Chaumont hauing recovered Carpi, determined by the soliciting of the *Bentiuoles*, on a sodaine to assaile the city of Bologna, wherein the Pope and his whole Court lay, in regard of the faire occasion which was presented, there being in the City but a few strange souldiours. In this determination hee set forward, and hauing taken Spilimberta, and Castelfranco hee came and lodged at Crespolana, ten miles from Bologna, meaning the next day to shew himselfe before the gates. His comming being diuulged through the City, and that the *Bentiuoles* were with him, it was filled with confusion and tumult. The Cardinalls and Prelats not accustomed to the dangers of warre, came to the Pope, complaining for that hee had exposed the sea Apostolike and themselves to so greate danger, beseeching him to vse meanes to appeale matters. by the mildest composition hee could. The Ambassadors of the Emperor, the Catholike King, and the King of England made the like request. Him-seife alone in so great confusion and disorder, vncertaine of the peoples fidelity, and discontented for that the Venetians aid was so slow, did obstinately resist all their importunities. But beeing at last ouer-come by the prayers and entreaties of so many, he did consent to haue a messenger sent to the Lord of Chaumont to know of him whether

*The French army marched toward Bologna where the Pope lay.*



The Earle of  
Mirandola  
sent from  
the Pope to  
the Lord of  
Chaumont.

*John Francisco Pico* Earle of Mirandola, might safely come vnto him from the Pope. The Lord of Chaumont being assured of the King his Maisters minde, who desired nothing more then to be at peace with the Pope, did freely condescend to the Earle of Mirandas comming to him, who being arriued he gently heard, and sent him backe the same day to Bologna, to signifie to the Pope the conditions, whereon he was contented to make an accord, who soone returned with an answer. The Pope hauing, contrary to his custome, patiently heard the articles propounded by the Lord of Chaumont, together with the entreaties of the Cardinalls who besought him with incredible affection to compound howsoeuer, did greatly complaine, for that they propounded ouer hard conditions to him, and seeming greatly to doubt, hee spent that day without declaring, what his intent was. But the arriual of *Chiapin vitelli* at Bologna with six hundred light horse of the Venetians, with a squadron of Turkes whome they kept in pay, did encrease his hope. 10

The Pope takes  
courage, at  
the comming  
of supplies.

The Lord of  
Chaumont dis-  
trusts the vic-  
tory.

The Lord of  
Chaumont re-  
tireth from  
Bologna.

The Lord of Chaumont came the day following with his whole army and quartered it at the bridge of Rene, three miles from Bologna, whether the Ambassadors of the Emperor, and the Kings of England, and Arragon, came to see him, who returned diuers times the same day (and with them *Albert Pico*) toward the Pope and the Lord of Chaumont. But the disposition of either of them was much changed: For the Pope had taken courage, perceiuing the people of Bologna freely to shew themselves in the Churches behalfe, and that besides these companies that were arriued, he expected the same day two hundred Stradiots from the Venetians, *Fabricio Colonna* with two hundred light horse, and certaine Spanish men at Armes. On the contrary, the Lord of Chaumont beganne to distrust the getting of the victory, perceauing that the people did not rise in fauour of the *Bentiuoles*, as they had promised him, and that he began to want victualls, the which was likely to grow greater euery day: The Pope by meanes hereof beginning againe his vsuall braues, answered, vpon new conditions of peace which were propounded, That there was no meanes to come to an agreement, vnlesse the French King would be bound wholly to giue ouer the defence of Ferrara; where-vpon the whole businesse remaining imperfect, the Lord of Chaumont departed thence, as wel by reason of the want of victualls which were greatly diminished, as because he dispaired of doing any good, either by armes or by treaties of peace, and returned to Castel-Franco, and the next day to Rubiero, making shew that hee did it to giue the Pope time to thinke on what he had propounded, and for him selfe to vnderstand the Kings pleasure. The Pope being extremely incensed against the king, so soone as the Lord of Chaumont was departed, complained of the king, & told the Ambassadors, that he would no more giue eare to peace, vnlesse Ferrara were first of all yeilded to him, where-vpon he leui- 40 ed new forces, and incited the Venetians to send part of their forces to Modena, to ioine with his, & to molest Ferrara with the other part, promising to himselfe in a short space to take Regio, Rubiera and Ferrara. If the forces of the Pope, the Venetians, and the Spanish lances vnited together had forthwith marched against the French, it was certainly thought that the Lord of Chaumont would haue forsaken Regio, but their delay encoraged him, and caused him to leuiue new companies of foote in sted of those whome hee had cased at his discamping from before Bologna. Whilest the Popes army, and that of his associates did temporise 50 neere to Modena, the Duke of Ferrara with the French companies, which were commanded by the Lord *Castillon*, encamped on the Po, iust opposite to the Venetian companies who lay on the farther side of the riuer; they making a retreat, were assailed by diuers boates of Ferrara and by the Dukes ordnance, which sanke eight of their vessells, and the residew hardly escaped. On the other side, the Popes army, commanded by *Fabricio Colonna* in the absence of the Marquis of Mantua, did beseege *Sassuola* the which being beaten with the artillery was taken by assault and

The Pope re-  
turneth to his  
former way.

The Duke of  
Ferrara assai-  
leth the Ven-  
etians naval  
Army.

The Popes ar-  
my taketh *Sas-  
suola*.



and the Castle within a while after. Saffiola beeing taken, the Pope would haue Montechia, a very strong place, to be besieged, but *Fabrizio Collonna* would not do it, saying; that his King had expressly forbidden him to meddle with any thing that did belong to the Empire.

The Lord of Chaumont, according to the meaning of the King his maister, hauing placed a strong garrison in Rhegio, went to Parma resolving to temporise till the spring. The Pope beeing impatient to see his designs not executed, notwithstanding the sharpnesse of the season, sent for all his Captaines to Bologna, and propounded to them the siege of Ferrara, and notwithstanding their generall dislike of the matter (the Venetians excepted) they at last resolved, (to please him) first to assaile Mirandola, thereby to take from the French all means of hindering the siege of Ferrara: afterward, and the releuing thereof; and by the same meanes to besiege as they went along, the City of Concorda, which held for the King. This being determined was likewise executed: for beeing come before Concorda, they forthwith tooke it by force, and the castle by composition: then they drew neere to Mirandola, whether the Pope came in person, thinking that his soldiers went slowly to worke, and that his presence would aduance the businesse, preferring the fury and heate of his spirit before all other respects: albeit the Cardinalls did earnestly entreat him not to go thither, and that the Venetians who were his greatest fauorits, did blame him for it. In regard of his presence, complaints, promises and threatenings, all things were sett forward more then otherwise they would haue beene; and yet neuertheless the sharpnes of the weather, and many other difficulties oppugning it, no great matter was performed.

Those within Mirandola did brauely defend it (who were commanded by *Alexander Triulcio* seconded by foure hundred stranger footmen) vpon hope that they should be releued, but the contention betwixt the Lord of Chaumont, and *John Iacomo Triulcio* was cause of the losse of the place: for the Lord of Chaumont preferring his owne passion before the Kings profit, was glad that the Nephewes of *Triulcio* might be depriv'd of Mirandola: and therefore he excused his sending of relecte by reason of the difficulty to bring ordnance thither in so cold a season, by so bad waies, and through such deep snow as the like had not beene scene of a long time before, which were things greatly to be considered.

The Pope on the contrary omitted nothing for the obtaining of the victory. wherby those within the towne beeing out of hope to be releued, and fearing that they should not be able to resist the first assault, in regard of the great breach which the enemies ordnance had made, sent messengers to the Pope, to certifye him that they would yeeld, so their liues and goods might be spared: albeit the Pope would not at first tye himselfe to saue the soldiers liues, yet neuertheless he did at last agree to it at the earnest entreatie of his followers and the inhabitants that redeemed the sack of their towne which had been promised to the soldiers the Castle in like manner yeelded. The Pope by the taking of Mirandola, hoping as sodenly to get Ferrara, would no more give care to any talke of peace, vnlesse first of all Ferrara were yeelded to him. The French King on the other side, hauing notice of the losse of Mirandola, and considering how greatly it did blemish his reputation, perceiuing likewise that the Pope continued in his displeasure against him, resolved to assaile him: therefore he sent word to the Lord of Chaumont not only to defend Ferrara, but to offend the Churches lands vpon the first occasion that should be offered: For which, the Lord of Chaumont making preparation, and hauing assembled his whole army, he made the Pope to alter his minde, who by the aduice of his Captaines went back to Bologna, and from thence within a while after to Rauenna.

The French Army being ready to march, the Captaines consulted on what place to make their first attempt: some were of opinion to goe directly,

The Popes pre-  
position to the  
Captains of his  
Army.

Concorda ta-  
ken by the  
Popes Army.

The Cause of  
the Kings loo-  
sing of Miran-  
dola.

Those of Mi-  
randola yeeld,  
vpon safety of  
their liues and  
goods.



The different  
opinions of the  
French Cap-  
taines.

to assaile the enemies in their trenches, hoping by force of armes and by the fury of the artillery, easily to enforce them to retire, and by that meanes to free Ferrara from all danger. Others were of a contrary opinion, and the cheefe of those was *Triulcio*, who was newly come from France, who hauing declared the danger of assailing the enemies army in their fortification, councelled them to march towards Modena, or Bologna, hoping if the enemies did remooue, for feare of losing any of those townes, to fight with them, and to obtaine the victory: and if they did not remooue, they might then with ease take the one or other of them.

This was *Triulcio* his opinion, but it was not followed, the better thereby to diminish his authority, in regard of the hatred wich the Lord of Chaumont did beare him: as also because that *Alonso* of Este, did vrge them to follow the former opinion, for feare that if the French should goe farre from thence, the enemies might enter into the Pollesin of Ferrara, a matter which would greatly haue augmented the Citties diseafe. But the Lord of Chaumont hauing vnderstood by the way, the great difficulty which was made to come to Finall where the enemies were encamped, by reason of the waters which ouer-flowed the country neere adioyning, he beganne greatly to doubt, for the cleering whereof, notwithstanding that *Alphonso* did perswade him to the contrary, he assembled the counsell, where *Triulcio* being entreated openly to deliuer what he thought thereof, spake in this manner.

*Triulcio*  
his oration  
in defence  
of his opini-  
on.

I Did yesterday hold my peace, because I haue often-times knowne by experience, that my counsell hath beene lightly esteemed, the which if it had beene followed at the beginning, wee should not at this present be where wee are, nor haue lost so many daies vainely, which might haue beene spent with more profit, and I should now continew in the same opinion to bee silent, if I were not spur'd forward by the importance of the matter, in regard wee now stand on termes, to commit to the most vncertaine hazard of one day, this army, the state of the Duke of Ferrara, and the Dutchy of Milan, which is to great a cast except wee referue some-what to play afterwards. Besides, that which prouoketh mee to speake, is, for that as I imagine, the Lord of Chaumont desireth that I should bee the first to counsell that which he already beginneth to tast and thinke well of: Which is no new thing with me, because I haue heretofore knowne my counsels to be lesse contemned, when it is needfull to retract some-what which peradventure hath not beene maturely determined, then when the first determinations are to bee made. We treat of going to fight with the enemy, and I haue alwaies obserued that great Captaines, haue held for a firme ground, (the which I haue like-wise knowne by experience,) that a man neuer ought to hazard the fortune of a battaill, vnlesse he be invited therevnto by some great aduantage, or enforced by vrgent necessity: for it is according to the reason of warre, that it belongeth to the enemies who are the assaillants, and who are in the field for the conquest of Ferrara, to seeke to assaill vs; and our Captaines whose part is to defend, ought not to attempt to assaill them, contrary to all rules of Marriall discipline. But let vs consider what aduantage wee haue, or what necessity inforceth vs to it. It seemeth vnto me, and I doe not altogether deceiue my selfe, that it is a matter very apparent, that wee cannot do what the Duke of Ferrara propoundeth, but with our great disaduantage, because we cannot goe to that place, but by a causiey and by a very narrow and bad way, where all our forces cannot display them-selues, and where the enemies may very well with small forces resist a greater number. Wee must march vpon the causie one horse after another, and wee must bring the artillery, carriage, wagons and bridges ouer this narrow causie. And who is it that knowes not that in a straight and foule way euery peece of ordnance, euery waggon that shall sticke fast in

in the mire, will for a large houres space cause the whole army to make a stand? And that being pestred with so many incombrances every contrary accident, will easily disorder vs? The enemies are driely lodged, furnished with victuals and forage; we shal in a manner encampe in the open ayre, forrage is to be brought after vs, and we shall not be able but with great labour, to bring the one halte of that we shall need: We must not referre our selues to that which ingeners saie, and to husbandmen which know the Countrey; Because warres are managed by soldiars armes, and by Captaines Councils: They are made by fighting in the field, and not by proiects which those that are ignorant of warres do figure forth  
10 in paper, or describe with their fingers, or with a stick in the dust. As for my selfe I doe not presuppose that the enemies are so weake, nor their affaires in such disorder; nor that in their lodging and fortification they haue had so smal skill as not to helpe themselves by the opportunity of the waters, and sytuations, as I can promise to my selfe, that so soone as we shal be com to the place whether we make account to go, (albeit we could with ease ariue ther) that it lyeth in our power to assaile them, Sundry difficulties may enforce vs to tary ther two or thre daies, and if there were none other let, the snow and rayne falling in so bad a season, will stay vs. And besides, how should we provide victuals and forage, if it should fall out that we were to tarry there? And though it were in our power to assaile them,  
20 who is he that can so easily promise to himselfe the victory? Who is it which considereth not how dangerous a matter it is to deale with enemies that are strongly encamped, and to haue to doe at one time with them, and with the discomodities of the contries situation. Vnlesse we can be able on a sodaine to enforce them thence, we our selues shall be constrained to retorne back. And how hard a matter will it be, in a country which is wholly our enemy, and where every small mishap will prooue very great. Besides, I see small reason, to put the Kings whole state in such precipitate danger, seeing we are chiefly in action for no other matter but for to releue the City of Ferrara, of which, if we furnish it with a stronger garrison we may be assured (yea although we should breake vp our  
30 army); for it is thought to be so much consumed, as if the enemies waight on it a little longer, it is impossible but it wil shortly fall of it selfe. Is it not yet in our power to turne back, a most mighty remedy in warre, whereby without hazarding any one horse, we will enforce them to depart from before Ferrara? I haue euer counselled, and now counsell more then euer, to turne towards Modena or Bologna keeping the broad way, and to fortifie Ferrara for a few dayes, (for it will not be long) with all things necessary. Now in mine opinion it is best to go forthwith to Modena, wherevnto the Cardinall of Este doth prouoke vs, who is a personage of great state, in which Towne he doth assure vs to haue intelligence, and that we may easily take it, For by winning a place of so great importance,  
40 the enemies shal be enforced to retire on a sodaine towards Bologna. And although we should not take Modena, yet the feare which would possesse the enemies, as wel for that as for the state of Bologna, will constrain them to doe the like, as without al doubt they would long ere this haue done, if at the first this opinion had bene followed. The great reasons of this wise Captaine was approoued by al men, by meanes wherof the Lord of Chaumont hauing strongly man'd Ferrara with soldiers for her safety, held on his way towards Carpy, from thence to march to Modena.

*The French  
Army marcheth  
towards  
Modena.*

But the Pope by the king of Arragons counsell hauing restored it to the Emperour, to auoid so many discontents and to quiet his mind which was displeased for that the Pope had seased on it, it being euer accounted a City of the iurisdiction of the Empire, was cause that the Lord of Chaumont being certefied of this restauration, desisted from his enterprise: who within a while after falling sick was brought to Corregia, where fiftene dayes after he dyed, hauing before his death very deuoutly acknowledged the faults which he had committed against



the Church, and besought the Pope to giue him absolution, the which hee freely graunted.

By his death *Iohn Iames Triuulce*, gouerned the Army because hee was one of the foure Marshalls of France, vnto whome (the Generall of the Army beeing dead,) the gouernment belongeth, by the customes of France, vntill the King hath other-wised disposed thereof.

A great earth-quake at Venice.

There happened at the same time a great Earth-quake in Venice, whereby part of the walls of the Ducall pallace fel downe, with the Marble statues in Saint Markes Church, which had beene set vp for the beautifing of the building, the steeples of Churches were shaken, and the Bells range of them-felues: The waters of the canals did swell, diuers houses and chimneis fell downe, wherewith infinite numbers of people were slaine, sundry women with child dyed; But Gods pleasure was that it lasted not long, wherevpon the Patriarks commanded prayers to be made ouer all the City, with fasting for three daies space, with bread and water. The like Earth-quake happened soone after at Padua, Treuifo, Vdina, and in other places and territories belonging to the common wealth.

The Popes forces defeated before the Bastid Geniuola.

Now *Triuulcio* commanding the Army, returned with all his forces to Sermidi, to goe to releue the Bastid Geniuola, which the Popes Army besieged, and whether the Venetian fleete was going. But he went on no farther, hauing notice in that place, that the Duke of Ferrara, with the Lord Chastillon, and the French forces, were gone forth with great numbers of soldiours, and had defeated the enemies, whome they found in disorder, and taken their ensignes and Artillery.

The Emperor Maximilian inclineth to peace.

During these warlike exploits, the deseignes of the Princes were sundry, and vncertaine, especially those of the Emperor, who being by nature variable, and inconstant, and solicited by the Kings of Arragon, an enemy to the French name, and iealous of the French Kings greatnesse, determined to listen to peace, notwithstanding that he had concluded before with the French King, by meanes of the Bishoppe of Gurcia, to make warre withall his might on the Venetians, at the spring: and to this end wrot at one time to the Pope, and the French King, that he was resolu'd to send the Bishop of Gurcia to Mantua, to treat of an vniuersall peace, requesting them to send their Ambassadors thether likewise with full and ample power: hee wrot nothing to the Venetians, knowing that they would doe what-so-euer pleased the Pope, whose authority they were enforced to follow.

The King dis-pleased with this new determination.

This aduice pleased the Pope, vpon hope to reconcile the Venetians to him, and to disunite them from the French King, whereat he chiefly aimed. But the King was not contented with such an vn hoped for determination, as well for feare of the determination of matters concluded with him: as also for the doubt he had, that the Pope thorow faire promises to aide him in the conquest of the Dutchy of Milan, and to giue a Cardialls Hat to the Bishoppe of Gurcia, might separate him from his party: He was well assured, that it was the practises of the King of Arragon, and knew very well that his Ambassador with the Emperor and the Venetians; and did openly labour, for the agreement betwixt the Emperor and the Venetians; and did vse diuers other practizes to contradict his deseignes, and among others, did hotly oppose him-selfe against the conuocation of a generall councill vnder collour of curtesie, and caused the King his Maister to bee earnest with him to make peace with the Pope, making in a manner a silent protestation to take Armes in the Popes behalfe if hee did not agree with him.

The King sends the Bishop of Paris to Mantua.

The French King dissembling all these dealings, because hee would giue the Emperor no cause of discontent, resolu'd to send the Bishoppe of Paris to Mantua; and in the meane time aduertised *Iohn Iames Triuulce*, that

that his pleasure was to haue him to command the army, but that he should not assaile the Churches state, till the Bishop of Gurcia were arriued. *Triulcio* vpon this command turned his forces against the Venetians, and came to Stellara; then passing on farther, he surprized certaine Venetian cauallery, and sent *Gaston* of Foix son to a sister of the kings, being yet very yong, with a hundred men at armes, foure hundred light horse, and fise hundred foot to scoure euen to the enemies barriers: who did put those that kept them to flight and made them to retire to a strong place beyond the channel.

*Gaston of Foix  
his incursions,*

In the meane space the Bishop of Gurcia came to Mantua, but later then hee  
10 was expected, where within a while after the Bishop of Paris arriued. The Pope entreated the Bishop of Gurcia to come and visit him, hoping by his presence, and authority, and by faire promises to winne him. The Bishop after diuers difficulties propounded and wel debated on, being solicited by the king of Arragons Ambassadors, consented therevnto, on condition that the Bishop of Paris should stay at Parma, and expect what would fall out by his iourney.

The Bishop of Gurcia arriuing at Bologna, whether the Pope was of purpose  
20 come to receiue him, there was so great honour done vnto him, as a King could not be entertained with greater magnificence: the Venetians Ambassador neere to the Pope, went to the city gates to meet him, vsing signes of very great submission: but the Bishop turning from him with merueilous pride and disdain shewed great discontent, because that representing the enemies of the Emperour his master, he had beene so bould as to come before him. That being done, he went with great pompe to the Consistory, where the Pope, accompanied by all the Cardinals, staied for him; And hauing breefly declared the causes of his coming into Italy he returned to his lodging. The next day with great arrogancy, he conferred of diuers matters with the Pope, and especially, that if the Venetians did mean to haue peace with the Emperour, it behooued them in any case to restore whatsoeuer they detained which did belong to the Empire.

*The Popes  
great entertainment gi-  
uen to the Bi-  
shop of Gurcia  
at Bologna.*

Yet neuerthelesse they beganne after to treat of agreement betwixt the Em-  
30 perour and the Venetians, where at the first diuers difficulties were made on both sides: at the last after long disputation, each party cutting off some peeces of the hard conditions propounded by them, it was thought that by the mediation of the King of Arragons Ambassadors, they would come to an agreement. But so soone as they beganne to speake of reconciling the Pope to the French King, betwixt whom appeared none other contention but concerning the Duke of Ferrara, and that the Bishop of Gurcia went to the Pope to make an end thereof, (because without that, the Emperour would conclude nothing) the Pope did sodainely interrupt him, requesting him to hold on with the Venetians, and not to talke of the affaires of Ferrara, being in a manner desirous to incite the Empe-  
40 ror against the French: whereupon the Bishop of Gurcia tooke his leaue, and without effecting any thing returned from whence he came.

*Speech of a  
greement be-  
twixt the Em-  
peror and the  
Venetians.*

*The Pope  
breakes off the  
treaty.*

*Triulcio* perceiving the departure of the Bishop of Gurcia and by that meanes  
all hope of peace being lost, came into the field, and besieged Concordia which he  
rooke the same day; and then marched towards Bomport a village seated on the  
Riuer Panare; that he might be nere the enemies, to the end that by cutting off  
their victuals he might enforce them to dislodge, or to fight forth of their campe.  
Entring into the country of Modena, he vnderstood that *Iohn Paul Manfron* was  
with three hundred light horse of the Venetians at Massa nere to Finali; he sent  
50 *Gaston de Foix* thither with three hundred foot and fise hundred horse, who found  
*Iohn Paul Manfron* at a bridge in order of battaile, to stoppe his passage, but be-  
ing forsaken by his owne souldiers hee was taken prisoner by the French, with  
some others.

*Triulcio tak-  
eth Concordia.*

*Iohn Paul  
Manfron tak-  
en prisoner by  
Gaston of Foix.*

*Triulcio* found meanes to passe the Channell to assaile the enemies who durst  
not tarry his coming. The Channell being passed, he foorded Panare without  
impediment



*Triulcio  
draweth neere  
to Bologna.*

impediment in a very broad place, and where the water is not deepe, and marched towards Plumacia, three miles off from the enemies army, which was the cause that Castel-franco yeelded to him. He was there in great doubt what to doe: for on the one side he would willingly haue assailed Bologna, if he had bene certaine that the people would haue taken armes in the *Bentiuoles* behalfe: on the other side he feared, if he should come thither, vpon hope only of a popular commotion, to be enforced forth-with to depart thence as the Lord of Chaumont had done to his great disgrace. At the last he determined to tempt Fortune, and to try by drawing neere to Bologna, if the particular intelligences of the *Bentiuoles* might stand him in any stead, and came and incamped at the bridge of Laina, siue 10 miles from Bologna.

*The Popes exhortation to the Bolognians.*

The Pope so soone as the Bishop of Gurcia was departed, and that he vnderstood that *Triulcio* marched with his army, left Bologna, determining to goe to his owne army, by his presence to induce the captaines to fight, wherevnto he could not dispose them neither by letters nor messages, but being halfe way on his journey, he came backe againe the day following, resolving to goe to Rauenna. Yet neuerthelesse before his departure, he was desirous to make some small exhortation to the Bologneses, whom he sent for to come and speake with him: and after he had declared vnto them how that by the benefite of the Sea Apostolike, & by his means they were freed fro greivous tirany, he requested them with greater iertuencie then eloquence to continue faithfull vnto him, and to shew their generosnesse by valliantly defending themselves, and by that meanes to oblige to themselves and the Sea Apostolike, both himselfe, and all the Popes which should succeed him. 20

*The answer of the Bolognians to the Pope.*

To this exhortation they answered: that they were not ignorant how much the city was bound vnto him in particular for hauing driven thence the tyrants, and therefore they were resolved to spend all their goods, to hazard the honour and safety of their wiues and children, and to lose their owne liues, before they would quit his party or that of the Sea Apostolike. 30

*Sundry thoughts of the Bolognians.*

The Pope on this assurance departed from Bologna, leauing the Cardinall of Paia there, and went to Rauenna: but so soone as he was on his way and that *Triulcio* was come to the bridge of Laina, the Bolognians were troubled with sundry thoughts: some of them desired the returne of the *Bentiuoles*, others on the contrary, who shewed themselves their enemies, did fauour the Churches signory: so as all the people were in armes, some for one side and some for an other. The Cardinall being amazed thereat, did attempt for his owne assurance to draw captaine *Ramassotta* into the city with a thousand foot (for in all that great and populous city there were but two hundred light horse, and two thousand foot) but the people would not suffer it: wherevpon the Cardinall in despaire forsooke the palace by stealth in the night, in disguised habit, and came to the Citadell and from thence attended by a hundred horse, he tooke his way towards Imola. 40

*The flight of the Cardinall of Paia.*

*The Bentiuoles with the French, are in Bologna.*

*The flight of the Duke of Vrbino.*

The Legats flight being knowne, the whole city begonne to rise, which the faction of the *Bentiuoles* perceiving, they would not loofe to faile an occasion, but ranne forthwith to the gates which were most commodious for the French campe, and brake them open, then they sent for the *Bentiuoles*, who came forthwith with a troupe of French horse. The Duke of Vrbino, Generall of the Churches army, hauing had some inkling of the Legats flight, did in great haste dislodge with his whole army, which was neere him: whereof *Triulcio* hauing notice, came to follow the run-awaies, and meeting with *Raphael de Passi*, who for a while made head, he fought with him and tooke him prisoner. 50

The Venetians companies with those of *Ramassotta* being lodged on the mouit, hauing intelligence of the Duke of Vrbins flight did escape by the way of the mountaines into Romagna, not without great losse. The French wonne in this victory, obtained without fight, fifteene peeces of great ordnance, with diuers smal

small ones as well of the Popes as of the Venerians, with a great part of the Churches baggage, and in a manner all that of the Venetians, and more then a hundred and fifty of their men at armes were stripped. There was not any one slaine in Bologna, nor no violence offered, diuers only of the Cardinals followers were taken in the palace, from whom he had concealed his departure, and the Popes statue was dragged by the people in great derision thorow the market-place. *Trium- pho* after the taking of Bologna came to the Borrough of Saint Peter, to attend there before he went on any further the French Kings pleasure.

*Injury offered to the Popes statue in Bologna.*

The Senate hauing notice of this rout sent word to the Prouidator *Gritti*, who determined to goe and assaile *Legnaga* with his army, to desist from his enterprise, seeing their affaires had so bad successe at Bologna, and that he should haue a care to bring the artillery from the bankes of the Riuer Po, and to send it to Padua, and if that the French made preparation to execute any enterprise, that he should also retire for feare of being surprized.

*In what manner the Venetians provided for their Cities of the firme land.*

The officers of Padua and Treuise were likewise commanded to hasten the fortifications already begunne in their cities. And not satisfied therewith, they chose *Cristofero Mora* for superintendent of those fortifications, who speedily went thither and brought with him as many foot-men as could be gathered together in Venice, for feare least the French waxing proud for this victory should crosse the Po, and make incursions on the Paduans confines, to the end that if they did surprize any place, they might speedily recouer it againe. They wrot likewise to *Donato*, their Ambassadour with the Pope, what the Senate had determined, and commanded him to entreat the Pope from them not to trouble himselfe for the losse of his army, for the common-wealth would neuer faile him, but ranne the same fortune which he did. Wherevnto the Pope answering, said, that hee did greatly ioy to see the Venetians magnanimous constancy, and that it alone had much more encreased his courage against the French, and had infinitely comforted him.

In this meane time the Cardinall of Pavia arriued at Rauenna, who fled from Bologna (as hath beene said) & hauing obtained audience of the Pope to purge himselfe of accusations made against him, laid the whole blame of the losse of Bologna on the Duke of Vrbin, as on a young man insufficient and small experienced in martiall matters. The Duke hauing notice of the bad offices which the Cardinall performed in his behalfe to the Pope his vnkle, was desirous to come and kisse his feete, and to cleere himselfe of those imputations. But being come into the Popes presence, he found him so transported with choller, as he would not suffer him to speake, but sent him away with sharpe and iniurious speeches. The Duke perceiuing himselfe to be disgraced by the Cardinals meanes, resolved on reuenge. And therevpon going towards his house to speake with him hauing no great traine, he met him in the street riding on his Mule being attended on by the horsemen of his guard, with *Guido Vaino* his brother in law, riding to the Popes palace, the Duke drew nere vnto him, all men giuing him place in signe of reuerence, where with his owne hand hee slew him with a poinard, which being done he went to his owne lodging, leapt on horse-backe, and retired himself to Vrbin.

*The Cardinall of Pavia per- formeth bad offices in the duke of Vrbins behalfe.*

*The Cardinall of Pavia slaines by the Duke of Vrbin.*

The Pope vpon the brute of the Cardinals death, beganne extreemely to greeue and lament, as well for that he had lost a Cardinall whom he loued deere- ly, as also because so high a dignity had beene violated in a manner before his face and by his owne Nephew, wherevpon he determined to stay no longer there, but to returne to Rome. Being departed from Rauenna he vaderstood by the way that sundry libels had beene set vp on the publike places of Modena and Bologna, by which notice was giuen him of the conuocation of the Generall Councell in the city of Pisa, whether hee was cited to appeare in person, because hee was accounted vnfit to gouerne the Papacy, being Author of all the warres. The Pope being

*Libels set up in diuers places against the Pope.*



being come to Rome, did forthwith excommunicate the Bolognois, vnlesse they did returne to the obedience of the Sea Apostolike.

*The French  
Kings great  
desire to be at  
peace with the  
Pope.*

Within a while after, there happened a great tempest, with haile of such vnmeasurable bignesse, as the like had neuer beene seene at Bologna, which did spoile and beate downe the fruites of the territory neere adioyning, the common people thought that it was a diuine punishment, by reason of the Popes censure. Now al be-it it was in the French Kings power, after this victory to haue taken Rome, the Popes forces being greatly weakened and dispersed, and those of the Venetians much more, he neuerthelesse commanded *Triunccio*, that leauing Bologna to the gard of the *Bentiuoles*, he should with his army returne speedily into the Dutchy of Milan; thinking that the Pope being freed from the suspition which he had causelesse conceiued of him, would be drawne to desire peace, the treaty whereof, had neuer yer beene wholly broken off.

But so soone as the Pope perceiued the army to be re-called into the Dutchy of Milan, he tooke courage, and propounded by the Scottish Ambassador whom for that purpose he had sent to the French King at his departure from Bologna very hard and greenous conditions of peace, the which neuerthelesse the King, for the great desire he had to be at peace with him, was content to accept of, if the Pope vpon his returne to Rome had not changed his minde thorow the perswasion of the King of Arragon. For then he made answer that he would haue no peace, vnlesse the Venetians would make an accord with the Emperor, adding diuers other excessiue demands, which did so greatly mooue the Kings spirit, as he determined to hinder his recouery of Bologna, the which he tooke into his owne protection with the *Bentiuoles* likewise, and sent foure hundred Launces thither. Then because he would still continue in his alliance with the Emperor, he commanded that the number of souldiers granted to the bishop of Gurcia should goe from the Dutchy of Milan to the succour of the Emperors lands vnder the command of the Lord of *la Palisse*.

*The Emperors  
sundry thoughts.*

The Emperour had a great desire to make warre on the Venetians, but considering the great preparations which he was to make, especially for the taking of Padua, without which he knew he could doe no great matter, he was in a manner ready to agree with them, so as being tossed vp and downe by diuers thoughts he spent the time in vaine, without executing any enterprize, promising from day to day to come in person into Italy, or to send his forces thither.

*The Venetian  
army retireth  
to Padua and  
Trento.*

The Venetians in the meane time finding themselves to weake to take Verona, and being encamped betwixt Soana, and Loniga, they burnt in a night a great part of the Veronois. But hauing intelligence of the comming of the Lord of *La Palisse* with twelue hundred Launces and eight thousand foot, they retired into a stronge place towards Legnaga and Vincenza, from whence likewise they dislodged, and put themselves into Padua and Treuifo, for the defence of which cities, diuers Venetian yong gentlemen came thither from Venice.

*The Emperour  
changing his  
minde goeth  
back to Trent.*

The French army tarried diuers daies at the bridge of Barbarana, expecting the Emperours comming or his resolution, who being come betwixt Trent and Rouero, being irresolute, after his wonted manner, what to doe, after he had giuen audience to the Venetian Ambassadors, with whom he daily conferred, he solicited the Lord of *La Palisse* to goe and take the Pace of Castel-nouo which is beneath Escalla towards the Friul, to make his comming downe more easie on that side. The which the Lord *La Palisse* did brauely execute, and then retired to Escalla. But the Emperour hauing altered his determinatiō in stead of enuading what the Venetians held on the firme land, and going to beseege Rome, retired to Trent, determining to go no more to the army, & commanded the *Almains* to enter into the Friul, where they took *Vdina* with the whole Prouince, thē they returned to ioyn with the Lord of *La Palisse*, who lay within fūe miles of *Treuifo*, the which the Emperour would haue to be assaulted, but being well fortified on euery

euery side, they found it most expedient speedily to retire the which they did. Wherevpon the Lord of La Palisse did soone after returne into the Dutchy of Milan by his Kings command, in regard of the Swisses new stirres and confederacies which did dayly encrease. The Venetian Stradiots did follow him at the heeles, hoping to endamage him at his passage ouer the Brenta and the Adissa, but he found meanes safely to crosse them. His departure was cause that *John Paul Bail- lon*, Generall to the Venetians, by the death of *Luke Malueze* did recouer all that they had lost the same Summer, as well nere to Vincenza, as in Friul ( Gradisca excepted.)

*The Kings for- ces in the Dutchy of Milan.*

10 In these kindes of warlike exploits was that Summer spent, to the Emperours great disgrace, and to the encrease of the Venetians reputation, who notwithstanding the Emperours and the French Kings armies against them for the space of two yeeres, did in the end still retain their owne forces and signories, and al-be-it that it was directly against the Emperour, it was neuerthelesse much more hurt- full to the French King. For the Emperour, by reason he wanted aide percei- uing himselfe to weake to obaine the desired victory, did willingly harken to those who perswaded him to be friends with the Venetians, so as already men be- ganne to perceiue, that new desseignes were begotten in his minde.

*The Venetians doe still main- taine their for- ces and great- ness.*

The Pope in the meane time hauing made shew that he would come to an a- greement with the French King, did at last declare himselfe openly against him, and made a confederacy with the Catholike King and the Venetians to preferue (as he said) the vnion of the Church, to root out the Conuenticle (for so he ter- med it) of Pisa, and to recouer the city of Bologna, with all the other townes which mediately or immediatly did belong to the Church; therein comprehen- ding the city of Ferrara: that they would attempt with a mighty army to driue all those out of Italy who should oppugne it; leauing place to the Emperor to en- ter if he pleased into this confederacy, being desirous to disunite him from the French King.

*Confederacy betwixt the Pope, the king of Arragon, and the Vene- tians.*

Don *Raymond de Cardona* borne in Cattalognia and at that time viceroy of 30 Naples was made Generall of their army, who by their agreement was to haue two thousand foure hundred men at armes, two thousand five hundred light horse, and foure and twenty thousand foote, namely for the Popes part foure hundred men at armes, five hundred light horse, and fixe thousand foot, from the Senate of Venice, eight hundred men at armes, a thousand light horse, and eight thousand foot, and from the King of Arragon, twelue hundred men at armes, a thousand light horse and tenne thousand foot. This confederacy was made vnder collour to free Italy from the Barbarians; a very speciall title which all men interpreted according to their iudgement and passion.

*The number of the confede- rates army.*

40 *Gaston* of Foix was made viceroy in the Dutchy of Milan and in the army, who hauing intelligence of the Swisses preparations for their comming downe, by meanes of the Pope and his confederates into the Dutchy of Milan, caused all the victuals of the Dutchy to be shut vp in the fortes and castles, and placed strong Garrison in the neighbour cities, hoping that the men at armes would be able to make head against them in the plaines, and by that meanes soone enforce them to returne, if they should come into the field. The Swisses neuerthelesse were not daunted with these difficulties. But being come downe to Varese, their number did daily increase, bringing with them seuen field peeces, and diuers great Harquebuzes carried on horse-backe, with some provision of victuals. They sent a trumpeter from Varese to defie the Kings Lieutenant, who only to keepe 50 victuals from them, was come to Assaron, a place thirteene miles distant from Milan. From Varese they came to Galera, being tenne thousand in number, and *Gaston* of Foix did put himselfe into Legnana, foure miles from Galera.

*Gaston of Foix Lieutenant ge- neral for the King in the Dutchy of Milan.*

*The Swisses de- fie Gaston of Foix.*

*The Swisses come down in- to the Dutchy of Milan.*

Then being increased to the number of sixteene thousand, they came to Busti, where a hundred French men at armes lay in Garrison, who hardly escaped from them,



The Swisses re-  
turne home a-  
gaine.

them, loosing their baggage and some of their horses: by meanes whereof the French, which still retired as the Swisses aduanced, came and quartered themselves in the suburbes of Milan, within two miles whereof the Swisses were come: but wondering that they heard no newes from the Pope nor from the Venetian army (as it was knowne by letters intercepted which they sent to their Lords) certaine daies after they retired towards Coma, and from thence returned home into their country.

The Bastile  
taken by the  
Spaniards.

Whilest they were retiring two posts arriued from the Pope and the Venetians: wherevpon it was thought of a certaine that if they had come sooner, the Swisses had not returned. But they being gone (as hath beene said) the Spaniards and the Popes forces entred into Romagna, where all that which the Duke of Ferrara possessed did forthwith yeeld vnto them (the Bastion of La Fossa, and the foord of Geniuola excepted.)

*Petro* of Nauarre, Colonel of the Spanish Infantry, till such time as all their companies were come together, came and besegged the Bastide, and hauing battered it with three peeces of ordnance, and giuen it an assault, he tooke it the third day after his arriuall, where al the footmen that were in it were slain with *Veshtello* their captaine. *Pedro* of Nauarre leauing two hundred foot there, returned to the vicerois army: but the Duke of Ferrara going thither afterwards with nine great peeces of ordnance, did so furiously assaile it as he recouered it the very same day: where all those who were within it with their captaine were slaine, in reuenge of the death of his souldiers.

The confederates army  
marcheth to-  
wards Bologna.

The confederates army: namely that of the Pope, and the King of Arragon, to the number of eighteene hundred men at armes, eight hundred Genets, eight hundred light horie, and sixteene thousand foot, as well Spaniards as Italians, abundantly furnished with munition, the most of them being come forth of the Realme of Naples, determined to encampe before Bologna. The Venetian army on the other side being come vpon the Marches of Verona, seemed to threaten the city of Brescia.

Now the viceroy, Generall to the Pope and the Spaniards, caused his army to march, and came and incamped betwixt the Riuer Adice and Bologna, where hauing giuen order for matters necessary to beseege it, he drew nere to the walles, quartering and extending the most part of his army betwixt the hill, and the high way which goeth from Bologna into Romagna, in regard of the commodity of victuals which came from thence, and seized on Saint Michels Monastery which is very nere to the city, seated on an high place, and which doth in a manner command the towne.

The forces  
that were in  
Bologna.

Within the city, beside the people which did beare armes and certaine companies of horse and foot, paid by the *Bentinoles*, *Gaston* of Foix had sent thither two thousand Lansequenets, and two hundred Launces, commanded by *Odet* of Foix Lord of Lautrec, and *Iues* of Alegre, two famous captaines, and with them were the captaines *Fayette*, and *Vincent* surnamed the great Diuell, who vpon the assurance made to them by *Gaston* of Foix to releue them, did freely enter it, in regard of the Cities large circuit. Yet neuerthelesse they began to be bold, when they perceiued the enemies small progression, who were nine daies before the walles, and enterprized nothing but onely made certaine idle Coluerine shot from Saint Michels Monastery into the city: but they sodainely abstained, perceiving very well that they spent their munition vnprofitably. They were diuers daies determining on what side to batter the city, especially to keepe releefe from it: and after diuers and sundry opinions, they resolved to assaile it on that side nere to Saint Stephens Gate, by which men goe to Florence, and the artillery was planted within thirty fadom of the walles.

The confederates  
small pro-  
gression before  
Bologna.

*Pedro* of Nauarre on the other side made a mine, drawing towards the gate of Chastillon, in a place where within was a little chappel called Baracane. The artillery

Artillery hauing begunne to play, did in foure and twenty houres space beate  
downe an hundred fathom of the wall, with the tower of the gate, the which was  
abandoned, by reason it could be no longer defended: so as the assault might be  
easily giuen on that side, and in the meane time they caused bridges of wood to  
be made, and filled the dike with fagots to come with more ease to the assault.  
The mine being finished they gaue fire to it, which with merueilous force did in  
such sort blow vp the wall and the chappell, as in that space, those without the  
towne did plainly discerne those within the city, with the souldiers who stood  
ready for defence, but the whole wall falling downe againe on a sodaine, did light  
10 in the very selfe same place, from whence the violence of the fire had forced it,  
and was in such sort reioyned to the selfe same foundations, as one would haue  
thought that it had neuer stir'd from thence, which was accounted by all the peo-  
ple for a strange miracle.

*Abscact made  
at Bologna.*

*A strang mi-  
racle in the  
mine.*

The captaines within the towne perceiuing the enemies preparations, before  
the mine was fired, fearing least the people through feare might be wonne, did  
speedily send to demand aide of *Gaston* of Foix, who the selfe same day sent thi-  
ther a thousand foot, and the morrow after, a hundred & foure score Launces and  
then resolved to goe thither in person with the whole army, not-with-standing,  
that in counsell all the captaines contradicted it. Therefore hee came forth of

*Aide sent to  
the besieged.*

20 Finall, late in the euening, and the next morning he marched towards Bologna  
with the whole army in battaile, notwithstanding the snowes and shaipe windes  
and entred it by Saint *Felix* gate, hauing in his company thirteene hundred Lan-  
ces, six thousand Lansequenets, & eight thousand foot both French and Italians.

*Gaston of Foix  
comes to the  
aide of Bolog-  
nia.*

The enemies had no knowledge of his comming till a day after, that a Stadiot,  
of the number of those who were come forth among others to skirmish, was ta-  
ken, who being questioned what was done in Bologna, answered, That he could  
not say much, because he came thither but the day before with the French army:  
whereat the enemies wondering did more exactly examine him in what manner  
and what numbers had entred, and finding him constant in his answeres, they be-  
lieued him, and resolved to raise their campe, in regard it was dangerous to tarry  
30 there, as wel in respect of the cold season which did greatly afflict the souldiers, as  
also for the neighbour-hood of the City, so great an army being within it. Where-  
fore the next night following which was the nineteenth day of the seege, after  
they had with great diligence, and stulnesse, retired their ordnance, they dislodged  
early in the morning.

*The town, belea-  
gued, raises army  
dislodgeth  
from before  
Bologna.*

It was thought of a certaine that if the French army had sallied forth the next  
morning after their artiuall, as *Gaston* of Foix had propounded it, they had sur-  
prized the confederats campe, who in no sort doubted that he was come thither  
(as hath beene said) but *Tues* of Alegre councelled to let the companies rest one  
40 day, who were weary with their iourney and the bad way, thinking that the enemy  
had knowne of their comming, as it was to be presumed, entring at broad day  
light, and by the high-way of Rome.

*The end of the ninth Booke of the  
fourth Decad.*

Eccc

The





The Contents of the tenth Booke of the  
fourth Decade.



*He City of Bressia taken by the Venetians is rescued by Gaston of Foix, by meanes of the Castle which held out still for the French. Bergamo by the example of Bressia expelleth the French. The defeate of Iohn Paul Baillon and Meleager of Furlly by Gaston of Foix. The imprisonment of Andrew Gritti and Antonio Iustiniano. Truce betwixt the Emperour and the Venetians by meanes of the Pope. Rauenna beseeged by Gaston of Foix. The Battaile of Rauenna wherein the French were victors. The death of Gaston of Foix slaine by the Spaniards, after the battaile was wonne. In what perplexity the Pope was after the French mens victory. The Swisses come downe into the territory of Verona, with their great hate to King Lewis, and vpon what occasion. The Champaine Country of Milan is forsaken, for to keepe the Cities from the Swisses. Milan, with all the Cities, almost, of the Dutchy, is redeliuered to the confederates. The City of Genoa reuolteth from the King. League and confederacie betwixt the Pope, and the Emperour. Maximillian Sforza is restored to the Dutchy of Milan. The death of Pope Iulius the Second. A league concluded betwixt King Lewis and the Venetians. The Election of Pope Leo the Tenth of the family of Medicis. King Lewis his great preparations for the warre of Italy. The Venetians take Cremona. The whole Dutchy of Milan in trouble and tumult in the behalfe of the French. The French make re-entry into all the state of Milan, two townes excepted. The Swisses resolution to make warre on King Lewis. They come downe to Nouara.*

The

The Swisſes coming forth of Nouara in the night obtaine the victory againſt the French. The French are driuen forth of the whole Dutchy of Milan. And laſtly the taking and diſmantling of Legnaga by the Venetians.



The tenth Booke of the fourth Decad of  
the History of Venice.



He army being diſlodged from before Bologna, *Gaston of Foix* hauing left there three hundred Launces, and foure thousand foot for the garde thereof, came with great ſpeed to the reliefe of the Caſtle of Breſſia, for the Venetians tooke the City the ſame day that hee entred into Bologna. For Count *Lodouico Anagare* a Breſſian Gentleman, being wearied with the arrogancy and indiſcretion of the French, hauing written to the counsell of the Tenne, That if they would ſend their army to Breſſia, he would finde meanes to raiſe ſome tumult there, during which hee would by night open a gate for them, by which their forces might eaſily enter, and ſeize vpon the city. This matter was for certaine daies debated in the counsell of Tenne, and then by them referred to the great counsell, to the end it might be maturely determined, whether Count *Lodowickes* offer ought to be entertained or refuſed. After diuers and ſundry opinions it was concluded to accept it, the matter being commanded to be kept ſecret: then they acquainted the Prouidator *Gritti* therewith, enioyning him to march ſpeedily with his troupes towards Breſſia, and to march at the very houre, and to the gate which Count *Lodowick* ſhould ſend him inſtructions for.

*Gaston of Foix*  
relieves the  
caſtle of Breſſia.

*Gritti* vpon this commandment croſſed the Riuer Adicé at Albera, then that of Mincia, at the mill of La Volta, and coming to Montecarlo with three hundred men at armes, thirteene hundred light-horſe, and three thousand foote, he encamped that night at Caſtagnetta, ſiue miles from Breſſia, from whence he on a ſodaine ſent his light-horſe to ſcoure euen to the gates. But the enterpriſe being diſcovered by a wife of one of the complices, who aduertized the Gouvernour thereof, of whom ſhe was enamored; and by that meanes the towne being carefully guarded, *Gritti* thought it not fit to paſſe on any farther, wherevpon Count *Lodowicke* not being ſtaied by the French, came with his ſonne forth of the City.

*Andre Gritti*  
reireth.

Count



The Venetians  
returning to  
the assault of  
Brescia, enter  
the City.

Count Lodowick on the other side being accompanied with very great numbers of the people of the valeys of Eurropea & Sabina, who he had caused to rise, was come within a mile of Brescia. And al-be-it they within the City did not yet make shew of fauouring the enterprise, yet neuerthelesse *Grutti* perceiuing, that he had greater forces then at the former time, he resolved to haue it by force: And beeing come with all those peasants, he assailed it in three seuerall places, two of which had good successe, namely at the Gate of Piles where *Auogare* fought, & at the gate of La Garzulo; where the souldiers entred at the iron grate, by which the riuer of the same name entred into the city, notwithstanding all the attempts and resistance of the French, who perceiuing the enemies to bee entred, and that the Breffians did rise in their behalfe, they retired to the Castle, with the Lord of Luda their Gouvernour, loosing their horse and baggage.

Be gamio expelled the  
French.

Brescia being taken all the townes along the Lake of La Garde, did driue away the French, and yeilded to the Venetians: *Bergamo* did the like soone after (the two castles excepted) the one of which standeth in the midst of the city, and the other halfe a mile off. It was thought that if at Venice (where the ioy was incredible) they had forth-with provided that which *Andre Grutti* did so dainely write for, namely to send souldiers, and artillery which he had need of to win the castle of Brescia, they had made greater progression, or at least the victory would haue beene more assured.

The speed of  
Gaston of Foix.

But during these exploits, *Gaston* of Foix being aduertized of what had passed at Brescia, did speedily march thither, who hauing passed the Po at Stellata, did soone crosse the riuer Mincia at the bridge of Molino, then he came and lodged at Nogera on the Veronois, and the day following at Pontefara, and at Treuilla, where hauing intelligence that *John Paul Baillon* was come with three hundred men at armes, foure hundred light horse, and twelue hundred foote to lodge at the Island of Escalla, hee ranne speedily thither with three hundred Launces and seven hundred Archers, the residue of the army, who could not march so speedily, comming after, and finding him to bee gone, they followed him hastily and ouertooke him, as he was at the point of the passing a foord of the riuer Adicé.

John Paul Baillon  
is broken  
and defeated  
by Gaston of  
Foix.

*John Paul Baillon* hauing descried him a farre off, thinking it to be nothing else but part of the forces of Verona, did embattaile his souldiers and tarried for him. Both sides ioyning, fought valiantly for more then an houres space: but the Venetians fortune beganne to decline by the arriual of the residue of the army which came in file, and notwithstanding that they disordered them, they neuerthelesse rallied themselues diuers times, vntill being no longer able to resist the great numbers, they betooke themselues to flight, wherevpon *John Paul* passed the riuer safely, but diuers of his people were drowned.

Gaston of Foix  
defeateth Meleager of  
Furli.

The morrow after, *Gaston* of Foix did likewise put *Meleager* of Furli to rout, whom he incountried as he conducted certaine Venetian light horse, then hee came and encamped in the suburbes of Brescia, and without any delay at all, hee sent to assaile the Monastery of Saint *Fridiana*, which stood halfe way off from the hill vnder which he was lodged, and hauing assaulted it, hee draue thence those which garded it, and turned with his army to the other side of the towne, that hee might be the nearer to the castle. The next morning by day breake, hauing chosen out of the whole army, foure hundred men at armes well armed, and six thousand foot, and going vp on that side nere to the Gate of Pises, he entred without any resistance into the first wall of the castle, where after he had for a while caused his souldiers to rest and refresh themselues, he did incourage them with faire speeches, and promises of an inestimable booty. That being said, he marched forward. But at the comming forth of the Castle he found certaine footmen, who with the Artillery thought to haue staied him, but their attempt was

Gaston of Foix  
hauing entred  
the Castle of  
Brescia marcheth  
to the rescue  
of the  
towne.

in vaine, for hauing put them to flight, he came downe furiously vpon the voide place where captaine *Burletes* palace stood, where the Venetian forces being close ioyned together, did attend him with great boldnesse: and there ioyning, they fought furiously on either side for a long time, the one fighting for their owne safety, and the others for glory, and for desire of the spoile and sack of so rich a City.

The Venetians at the last, hauing bravely defended themselves were driven from the place. For the French being victors, did by force driue their enemies before them in all places, not going to pillage, vntill they were wholly become Masters of the city, following the command of *Gaston* of Foix who had so enioyned them before their coming downe. Of the French side there died many foot, and some number of men at armes, but more then eight thousand of the enemies were slaine, and great numbers of them taken prisoners, amongst whom were *Andre Gritti* and *Antonio Iustiniano* with many others. Count *Lodowicke Auogare* and a sonne of his being taken among the rest were beheaded in the public place of execution.

*The French after a long bele become masters of the City.*

*Andre Gritti and Antonio Iustiniano taken prisoners. Count Lodowicke Auogare beheaded.*

*Gaston* of Foix preserved the honour of the Nuns, but their goods were pillaged, and those who had retired into their Couents and other Churches, were the captaines booties. In this manner fel the City of Bressia into extreame misery, which in dignity and nobility did not giue place to any other of Lombardy, and which did for wealth surpass all the rest, (excepted Milan). It was lackt leuen whole daies together. The newes of this reprimall being come to Venice did greatly trouble the whole City, who thought they should be no more able to enterprise any thing, condemning chiefly the small speed that was made to send necessary forces and munition to the Prouidator *Gritti*, the which was cause of that lesse. The Senate forthwith consulted about the repairing of their army, sent to leauy two thousand foot in Candy, and a great number of Stradiots in Albania. Two hundred pound weight of gold was sent to the viceroy of Naples, as had beene promised. The foot which were not at Bressia, and the horse-men which escaped, together with those who were stript and disarmed came to Vincenza. *Iustinian* and *Gritti* were sent prisoners to Milan.

*The losse of Bressia troubled the Venetians.*

The Pope vnderstanding that the French had recovered Bressia, counselled and perswaded, euen with threats, that they should accord with the Emperour. And certaine commissioners beeing assembled for that purpose, perceiuing the great difficulties which were made in the treaty of peace, it was propounded to make truce for a while in the meane time, during which they might with more ease deliberate on the Articles of peace and other reasonable conditions.

According to this aduice; truce was concluded at Rome in the Popes presence betwixt the commissioners, on condition that the Senate should at two payments giue foure hundred pound of gold to *Maximillian*, to the which were one hundred pound more added, to cause the Emperour to ratifie this agreement, the whole amounting to five hundred pounds of gold.

*Truce agreed on betwixt the Emperour and the Venetians.*

*Gaston* of Foix after the recovery of Bressia, hauing giuen order for his affaires, (for Bergamo which had rebelled, and all the other townes neere adioyning had recalled the French) and refreshed his army which was wearied with so great and long trauaill, determined to goe and incounter with the confederates army, according to the commandement which hee had receiued from the King, which did expressly import, that with the greatest speed hee could, hee should march against them, whom hee heard to bee verie weake, and therefore he promised himselfe the victory, and being victorious, he should beseege Rome and the Pope without any respect, to the end to free himself of so many dangers which did threaten him: and for the diminution of his enuy, & encrease of his owne iustifications, he would haue that enterprise to be made in the name



of the counsell of Pisa, which should depute a Legate to goe to the army.

*The number of  
Gaslon of Foix  
his army.* *Gaslon* of Foix departed from Bressia, and came to Finall, there for to gather together all the companies which were in Italy (those excepted who remained for the gard of the Cities) and from thence he went to Saint *Georges* on the Bolognois, where there came to him three thousand Gascons, a thousand Pioners, and a thousand Picards which were newly sent him, being al choice soldiers. These being arriued, he found that he had with him five thousand Lansequenets, five thousand Gascons, and eight thousand, as well Italians as French, with one thousand fixe hundred launces. The Duke of Ferrara was to ioyne with him, with a hundred men at armes, two hundred light horse and a great quantity of excellent munition, because the Generall had left his at Finall, in regard of the bad waies. The Cardinall of Saint Seuerine being deputed Legate by the counsell came likewise to the army.

*Gaslon of Foix  
his great desire  
to fight.* *Gaslon* of Foix marching in this equipage did burne with desire to meete the enemy and to fight with him, as well to satisfie the King as for his owne valour and prowesse: his meaning neuerthelesse was not to assaile him rashly, but only to trie if by approching nere to him he would cheerefully come to the battaile, in any place where the quality of the sytuation might make them equall.

The enemies had an other intent, who thought it not safe for them to fight in an equall place, at least wile before the six thousand Swisses whom they expected were arriued: as also for that the King of Arragon had commanded them to abstaine as much as they could from fight, for diuers considerations by him alleaged.

The two armies did often change places, marching continually nere together in good order, the artillery going before and their faces turned towards the enemies, as if euery houre they were to beginne the fight. *Gaslon* receiued a new commandment from the King to hasten the battaile. Wherevnto his King was incited so soone as he vnderstood the truce made betwixt the Emperour and the Venetians. But *Gaslon* perceiuing that hee did winne nothing by coasting the enemies in this manner, in regard of the commodiousnesse of the Cities of Romagna, whether they still retired, determined to beseege Rauenna wherein *Marke Antony Colonna* lay for the Pope with fiftene hundred foote, and five hundred horse, thinking that the enemies would not suffer such a city to be lost before their faces, and by that meanes occasion might be offered to fight with them in an equall place. He came and lodged betwixt Contignola, and Granarolla, then at Rassi, hauing driuen them thence who kept it, and from thence the day following he came and encamped nere to the walles of Rauenna betwixt the two Riuer; namely, Ronca, and Montona betwixt which the towne is seated. He possessed the space which is betwixt the one and other riuer.

The next day he caused his ordnance to be planted, and by all meanes hastened the battery, that he might come to the assault before the enemies (whom he knew were remooued) should arriue, as well for to get the towne, as in regard of his great want of victuals; by reason of the Venetian vessels which lay at Fiquerolles, and at the mouth of the Channel which falleth into the Po, which stopped those that came both from Lombardy and Ferrara.

This was the reason why he resolved to giue the assault the same day, albeit he knew that there was no reasonable breach made, and that he could not enter but by ladders: those likewise which were sent thither, being out of hope to force the City: and perceiuing themselves to be greatly hindred by a Culuerne, hauing fought for the space of three houres, retired with the losse of three hundred foote, and of certaine men at armes, and as many in a manner were hurt. But the retreat was no sooner made, but they descried the confederates armie comming to the releefe of the Towne, the which marched along the riuers side.

So soone as the French had discouered them, they arose in armes and placed themselves vnder their ensignes, hauing in great hast with-drawne their ordinance from before their walles, the which they turned towards the enemies: who imagining onely by the shew of their army, that Rauenna was sufficiently releued, thinking that the French durst not assaile it they being so neere, they encamped within three miles of Rauenna, at a place called Moulinachia, which they forth-with fortified, with as deepe a trench as the shortnesse of the time would permit them. The French were long in counsell, to know what was to bee done, either to assaile the Citty, or the enemies. In the end after diuers and sundry opinions, they resolu'd to goe and assaile the enemy, so soone as it was day. Vv

10 *Gaston of Foix* gladly approuing, hee caused the same night a bridge to bee cast ouer the Ronca, and to liuall the causeis on all sides, to make the waies easie. There by day breake, being *Easter* day, hee prepared to march against the enemies; and hauing encouraged his soldiours, with a more eloquent, then Martiall oration, hee enforced the enemies by the shot of his ordnance, to come forth of their trenches, and to ioyne fight with him, where the confederates were so delt with, for the space of six howers, that the fight lasted, as not being able to make any more resistance, they turned their backs, and among others the Viceroy and *Carauagio* were the formost, carrying away with them, a squadron in a manner whole and vnbroken: so as the French remained masters of the field.

*The resolution to assaile the enemy and not the Citty.*

*The French are victors in the battail of Rauenna.*

But because the Spanish Infantry made a soft retreat, and in god order, *Gaston of Foix* was desirous to breake them, and going furiously to assaile them with a squadron of horse, hee was on a sodaine enuironed by the enemies, and being beaten from his horse, was slaine by the push of a pike, thrust into his flanke. The Lord of Lautrec lay by him, in a manner dead, being wounded in twenty places, but being brought to Ferrara, he was there healed.

*Gaston of Foix is slaine by the Spaniards.*

The Generalls death caused the Spaniards to escape without any empiedment, the residew of their army being disperfed and put to flight, and their baggage, ensignes and artillery taken. The prisoners were the Popes Legat, *Fabrizio Colonna*, *Pedro* of Nauarre, the Marquis of Palu, *Bitonto*, and *Pescara*, with many other Barrons, and great Lords. The brute was that there died on both sides, eightene thousand men, one third part French, and the two thirds of the confederats. But the losse of the victorious was greater, without comparison, by reason of the death of the Generall, of *Tues* of Alegre, diuers French Gentlemen and Almaine Captaines, to whose valour the victory was partly ascribed.

The victors beeing returned to their Campe, those of the Citty sent word that they would yeeld, but whilest they capitulated, the Lancequentes, & Gascons perceiuing the walls to be carelessly kept, did enter it at the breach which was made before the bataile, and made cruell spoyle, for despight of the losse which they had sustayned in the battaile: but they could not take the Castle, whether

40 *Marke Antony Collonna* was retyred, which hee afterward yeelded, vpon condition to haue their goods and liues sau'd.

*Rauenna taken and spoiled by the French.*

The Venetians hauing newes of this losse, sent word to *Vincencio Nalda* whome they kept in pay with a thousand foote in Flaminia, to gard, and defend the lands of the Church. The Viceroy neuer staid till hee came to Ancona, where hee vsed meanes to renew his army, promising to him-selfe, that beeing ioyned with the Swisses, hee would easily driue the French forth of Italy, so as euery one would employ him-selfe in that busiennesse. The Venetians beeing

50 aduertised of his intent, sent to comfort him for his losse and to offer him al ayde and releefe by *Antonio Dandulo*, who brought him a good summe of mony from the Senate, the like also did King *Fernands* Ambassador which lay at Venice.

The



*What aston-  
ishment the  
losse of the ba-  
ttle brought  
to Rome.*

*The Popes per-  
plexity.*

*The Pope will  
no means  
have peace  
with the  
French.*

*The Cardinall  
of Medicis  
prisoner at  
Milan.*

*The Swisshes  
hated to the  
French King.*

The French Army being daunted with the death of their Generall, remained within 4. miles of Rauenna, attempting nothing, expecting the kings pleasure. In the meane space newes being brought to Rome, of the losse of the battaile, all the Cardinalls came forth-with to the Pope, earnestly entreating him to accept of peace with the French King, the which they assured him hee might obtaine, on honest conditions, they seeing no other remedy for all these daungers, but peace onely. The Ambassadors of the King of Arragon, and the Signury of Venice insisted on the contrary, giuing him to vnderstand that matters were not so desperate, nor the army so much decayed, but that it might easily bee restored in short space, without any greate expence, with many other very pertinent reasons, to induce the Pope to their opinion. But he continued in very great doubt; for on the one side, hatred and disdain against the French did possesse him, and on the other, feare, and danger. Wherevpon hee answered the Cardinalls that he would make peace with the French King, and yet it was not with that resolution, which might giue any certaine hope: and last of all when as *Julius* of Medicis a Knight of Malta, who was after-wards pope, came to him from the Cardinall of Medicis, and had fully informed him, how greatly the French were weakened, by their Generalls death, and of diuers other particularities of the French army, which did much recomfort him; And bringing him into the Consistory, he caused him to rehearse the selfe same things to the Cardinalls, who neuerthelesse did perseuer in their desire of peace, the which though in words hee made shew (to please them) to accept of, hee had neuerthelesse resolved not to graunt, but vpon the last extremity, and rather to leaue Rome, hoping that his cause would bee maintayned by the armes of Christian Princes.

But so soone as hee vnderstood that the Lord of La Palisse, who commanded the French army, after the death of *Gaston* of Foix, was called into the Dutchy of Milan by the Generall of Normandy, for feare of the Swisshes comming, and that he was with the army departed out of Romogina, he found him selfe freed of the doubt and feare which hee was in, concerning the affaires of Rome, where-by hee was more then before confirmed in his obstinacy, albeit the Legate of the councell tarried still in Romagna, with three hundred lances, three hundred light horse, six thousand foote, and eight peeeces of ordnance.

Now the Pope beeing greatly confirmed by that which hath bene already said, and by the great hopes which the King of Arragon gaue him, so soone as hee had intelligence of the losse of the battaile of Rauenna, promising to send him *Gonsaluo* the great Captaine into Italy with new supplies and likewise by the commission which the King of England had sent to the Cardinall of Yorke, to enter into the league, hee did openly reiect peace, and pronounced in open Consistory a Monitory, against the French King, if hee did not release the Cardinall of Medicis, whome hee kept prisoner in Milan, where hee was honorably vsed.

The Swisshes in the meane time, who stood badly affected to the French King, and did wonderfully hate him, beeing assembled at Coire, a city of the Grisons there antient confederats, marched from thence to Trent, (the Emperour to collour the matter with the King, saying that hee could not stoppe their passage, in regard of the antient confederacy which he had with them.)

From Trent they came vpon the Verona Territory, where the Venetians army expected them, who together with the Pope did contribute for their pay. They were in number more then sixethousand, though no more were demanded: For the hatred which they did beare to the French King was so greate, as contrary to their custome, they did patiently endure all difficulties, and namely, they came from home hauing receiued only one florin of Ryne a peece: whereas in time before they would not march for the Kings seruice, vnlesse they had

had beene promised many paies and their Captains presented with sondry gifts.

*La Palisse* comming first of all with the Army to Pontoglio to stop their passage, thinking that they would come that way into Italy, perceiuing afterward their meaning to be otherwise, came and incamped at Chastillon of the stirrop, nor being assured whether they would come downe into the Dutchy of Millan or els march towards Ferrara. It was certainly thought that they would haue held on the way towards Ferrara according to the Popes directions, had not a letter which the Lord of *La Palisse* sent to the General of Normandy, been intercepted by mishap, the which fell into the hands of the Venetian Stradiots; by which  
 10 he sent him word how his affaires stood and that it would be a hard matter to resist them, if they should turne towards the Dutchy of Millan. This letter made them change their determination, and caused the Cardinall of Syon, the chiefe motiue of this warie, with the Capitaines, to resolute to enterprife that which their enemies most feared (as was perceiued by that letter). Therefore they came to Villafranca to ioine with the Venetian army, vnder the command of *John Paul Bailon*, which was of foure hundred men at armes, eight hundred light horse, and six thousand footmen with peeces of Ordnance, as well for battery, as for the field.

*The Swisses take the way towards the Dutchy of Milan.*

*La Palisse*, who in all had not aboute seauen thousand foote and a thousand  
 20 lances, did with the Capitaines determine wholly to forsake the field, and to looke to the defence of the townes of most importance, till such time as those great numbers of Swisses should be wasted, or else some fresh supplies might come to them from France to make head against them. Wherevpon he did put into Brescia two thousand footmen, one hundred and fiftie lances and a hundred men at armes of the Florentines: into Crema fiftie lances and a thousand foote, and into Bergamo, a thousand foote, and a hundred Florentine men at armes; he brought the residew of the army to Pontuico, which consisted of six hundred lances, two thousand French foot, and foure thousand Lansequenets. But the next day letters came from the Emperour, who commanded the Lansequenets  
 30 forthwith to abandon the French Kings service: they not daring to disobey, departed the very same day, because they were all his subiects.

*La Palisse forsake the field, and garded the townes*

*The Lansequenets forsake the French King.*

*La Palisse* despayring (by reason of the Lansequenets departure) of being able any longer to defend the Dutchy of Milan, did in great hast retire to Pisquetona. The Venetians in the meane time hauing already taken Valegia and Piscara, did still with that Army winne the Contrey as they went along. Those of Cremona being wholly forsaken did yeeld to the Cardinall of Syon and gaue him a good somme of money, to the end that the Swisses should not enter into their City. The like did Carauagio and Soncino, wherein the Cardinall of Syon placed his owne people in Garrison, in steed of deliuering it to the Venetians, as it was men-  
 40 tioned in the treaty of the League. All other townes neere to the riuer Adda did yeeld to the Venetians, the like did Bergamo with her territory, by reason that *La Palisse*, had recalled his companies which lay there to ioine them to the army.

*The Venetians great progression in the company of the Swisses.*

*La Palisse* forsooke Pisquetona, and went and crossed the Riuer Adda, hoping to keepe the enemies from passing the riuer if the footmen which they made account to leaue had arriued. But through want of money to pay them, none were raised, wherevpon he retired to Saint Angello, and the day following to Pavia, determining to stay there. But after that, *Triulcio* came thither to him, and had shewed him the vanity of his opinion, and how that it was impossible to hould back so great a ruine, seeing there were no footmen in the Army, nor meanes to  
 50 wage new, as well for the shortnesse of the time, as for that there was no money to pay them, he went and made a bridge ouer the Po, at a place where it is most narrow, to the end that the companies might more commodiously passe holding on their way towards Ast.

*Triulcio coming to the Army is of opinion to abandon the Dutchy of Milan.*

So soone as the French had passed the Riuer Adda, Loda yeelded to the confederates



who being come to Pauia, beganne to batter the Castle. The French like-wise did soone abandon it, and came to the stone bridge, which is ouer the riuer Thesin, fearing least it should be surprised, hauing but that place alone, whereby to escape from Pauia. All the French men, with certaine Lancequenets, who were not departed with the rest, being come forth of Pauia, the City promised to pay a great summe of mony to auoyde the sack thereof, Milan had already done the like, compounding for a great summe, and all other townes, (Brescia and Coma excepted) did with great desire doe the same.

Genoa revolteth from the King.

All matters were gouerned in the name of the holy league (for so all men called it,) and all the profit fell to the Swisses, which caused many more of that nation to come downe into Lombardy, and to vnite them-selues with the first. In this change, Parma and Placentia were giuen to the Pope. The Swisses seized on Lucarna and the Grisons on Voltolina and Chiauenna, *Iano Fregossa*, by the Venetians aide, in whose army he seruied, went to Genoa, and so handled the matter, as the French gouernor being expelled, it revolted and created him Duke.

Legnaga yeelded.

In the like manner all the townes and Castles of *Romagnia* did returne to the Pope. Bologna like-wise yeelded to his officers, after the *Bentiuoles* being deprived of all hope, had forsaken it. The Cardinall of Medicis had already before then escaped, by meanes of some stirre which hapned of purpose, as hee entred into a boate at the passage of the Po, wherevpon hee was taken from the French who kept him, who intended flight rather then resistance. The Senate in the meane time, being desirous to recouer Brescia and Coma, solicited the Cardinall of Syon to come with his troupes and their army to beseege those townes, who making no hast, being loth to encrease the Venetians greatnesse, came in the end and encamped before Brescia, neere to Saint Johns gate, battering at one time both the towne and Castle, whether the Viceroy came to them with the Spanishe army. The Lord of Aubigni who was within it, perceiuing that in the end he could not choose but deliuer it, thought it best to yeeld it, together with the Castle, rather to the Viceroy then to the Venetians, compounding with him, that all the souldiors within should depart with liues and goods. The French that were at Legnaga followed the same counsell. Crema did other-wise which was beseeged by *Ranxe de la Cere*, with a part of the Venetians forces, vnto whom, *Benedict Crisbario* (being corrupted by gifts, and vpon promise to be made a gentleman of Venice) did yeeld the towne by the consent of the Lord *De Duras* gouernor of the Castle, the which he would not doe to *Ottavian Sforza*, Bishop of Lodi; for & in the name of the future Duke *Maximilian Sforza*, being con-ethither for that purpose, with foure thousand Swisses. In these interims, the Bishop of Gurcia as Lieutenant to the Emperor went to Rome, who being receiued with all honor they beganne to treat of the establishment of the common businesse, and how to root out particular strife and contentions, to the end that Italy being vnited together might resist the French King: and the hardest matter of all this was, the agreement so often treated of betwixt the Emperor and the Venetians: For the Bishoppe of Gurcia demanded to haue Verona and Vincenza, to remaine to the Emperor, and the other townes to the Venetians, for which they should presently pay to *Maximilian* two hundred thousand florins of the Rhyne, and thirty thousand for euer after, yearely, in manner of rent. The Venetians would not pay rent for those townes, which they had enioyed for so many yeares, as belonging vnto them, nor consent to giue mony, and much lesse to deliuer Vincenza, for diuers reasons by them alleadged. The Pope did what he could to attone them, now inciting the Venetians, then entreating them, & sometimes threatning. The King of Arragons Ambassadors did all they could; the like also did the Swisses. In the end the Bishop of Gurcia persisting in his demand, and the Venetians in their refusal, as well of Vincenza as of the summe of mony, the Pope forsooke them, protesting to their Ambassadors that he should be enforced to pursue their Republick with

The treaty betwixt the Emperor and the Venetians handled.

Difficulties concerning the agreement.

with spirituall and temporall armes, and made a league with the Emperour, to the end that he might allow of the Councell of Lateran, and disallow the Conuenticle of Pisa. The Spanish Ambassador would not enter into that League, saying; that he had no commission so to doe from his King.

The confederacy being contracted, the Bishop of Gurcia at the next Session of the councell of Lateran, did in the Emperours name adhere to the Councel, where he affirmed in the presence of all men, that the Emperour had neuer consented to the Conuenticle of Pisa, reiecting all those who had vsed his name. This being doone, the Bishop of Gurcia tooke his leaue, that he might be with *Maximilian Sforza* at such time as he should take possession of the Dutchy of Millan the which he did After his entry, the Viceroy went and besieged the fort of Tresa vpon the riuer Adda, which was yeilded vnto him vpon condition that they within it might depart with their goods.

*League betwixt the Pope and the Emperour.*

*Maximilian Sforza in possession of the Dutchy of Milan.*

The confederacy made at Rome, had not wholly broken off the hope of agreement betweene the Emperour and the Venetians, and therefore the Pope sent *Iacomo Stafilea* Auditor of the Rote to Venice, to entreat the Senate to agree with *Maximilian*, and to enter into the league, saying; That to his great greefe he had forsaken them, the which, many taking in bad part, Said that they were assured that it would cause them to enter into League with the French, and by that meanes to recall them a new into Italy; but that he for his part did so much presume on them, as he knew they would neuer do it: and in regard of these matters beeing troubled with fondry thoughtes, he fell sick, and his health dayly empairing, not being able to eate or sleepe, he decessed the two and twentieth day of February in the yeare 1513.

*The death of Pope Iulius the second.*

Now the Venetians having determined before the Popes death to contract League and alliance with the French, according to the motion made by King *Lewis* to *Andrew Gritti*, prisoner at that time in France, they resolued (the matter hauing a long time been debated in councell) to send one of purpose into France to treat of this businesse with the King: and to this end they named *Lodouico Pietre* Secretary of the Councell of Tenne.

*A motion of agreement betwixt the French King and the Venetians.*

Hee beeing departed from Venice, and onward on his way, they had newes of the Popes death: but for all that they did not call him back, not knowing who should be his successor, and least of all what his affection towards them might be.

*The league concluded betwixt the King and the Venetians.*

The Secretary beeing come into France, the King did enlarge *Andre Gritti*, and did forthwith conclude the league with him on condition that Cremona and the contrey of Giradade should belong to the state of Milan, and that the Venetians should haue Bressia, Bergamo and Crema, (the King making ouer all his right to them, which he could pretend to those Citties:) That they should be bound to aide one another; and to hazard together one selfe same fortune, vntill the King should recouer the whole state of Milan: and that likewise the Republicke should be restored to the entier possession of whatsoeuer it did enioy on the firme land: And lastly that al prisoners on either side should be set at liberty, and the fugitiues restored to their goods and contrey.

*The Articles of the League.*

In the meane time, after the Popes death, the Cardinalls entred quietly into the Conclau, and did the seauenth day following with a generall consent choose for Pope, *Iohn*, Cardinall of the title of Saint Mary in Dominica, of the most illustrious family of Medicis, of seauen & thirty years of age, which was a strange matter, and contrary to the custome: He tooke vpon him the name of *Leo* the tenth. This election was pleasing to all men, and cheefely to the Venetians, who did euer greatly affect that family: by reason whereof, the Senate did hope easily to draw him with them into this league, confederacy and alliance. But *Leo* hauing obtained the Pontificall dignity, found himselfe to bee assailed with fondry thoughtes, reuoluing in his minde diuers matters, as well belonging to warre as to peace.

*The election of Pope Leo the tenth.*

His



The new Pope  
is tossed with  
fond thoughts

His antient habit and manner of life from his youth, did excite him to embrace peace and quietnesse, especially now when he saw him-selfe established in the supreme dignity: so as the name of warre, in regard of dangers past was displeasing and odious to him: And on the other side, hee found no great safety in peace, in the midst of armes, and confusion of all things, as also, because the memory of his predecessor, who by armes had much encreased the demaines of the Church, did prouoke him to warre. But by taking armes, hee knew not to which side hee should rather incline: For the returne of the French into Italy did not like him, in regard of the wrongs and greivances which he in particular had received of them, and his predecessor like-wise, and which did still threaten him, in regard of the councill of Pisa, which was transferred to Lyons. On the other side, the French, confederate with the Venetians, did in such sort daily encrease, in strength and reputation, as hee knew not by what means, to oppose himselfe against such warlike attempts.

The Venetians  
constancy in  
maintaining  
their alliance.

Leo then being thus troubled with sundry thoughts, did oftentimes change his determination. At the beginning of his papacy, he sent a breefe to all Christian Princes, exhorting them to peace, and vnity: and the more easily to induce them there-vnto, hee determined not to shew him-selfe more affected to one side then to another. Yet neuerthelesse, perceiuing at the same time that there was no greate hope of peace, he beganne to prouoke the Venetians, against the French, vsing meanes to perswade them to league them-selues with him selfe, the Florentines, the Swisses, and the Duke of Milan, for the liberty of Italy. The Venetians would not consent to his proposition, thinking it to bee against reason to abandon for vaine hopes, an alliance already made with the French; and also for that considering matters more iudiciously, they perceived that at the first hee promised some apparent liberty: but that dangers did still encrease, and that they went about to throw all Italy head-long into perpetual bondage.

The King pre-  
pareth for his  
returne into  
Italy.

With these discourses did the Venetians maintayne their opinion, soliciting the French King in the meane time to make the greatest haile hee could with his army into Italy, to surpriseth the townes, before they were man'd with gar-risons, putting him in mind, that the victory of an enterprize, dependeth chiefly on speed. The French King beeing moued by these remonstrances, did wholly bend his actions to this warre, and to cut off all lets that might hinder him therein, he made truce for one whole yeare with *Fernand*, King of Arragon, onely for that which concerned matters forth of Italy.

And as for the English, whome hee vnderstood were making great preparations for their comming into France, hee made no great reckoning thereof, hoping in short space to driue *Sforza* from the state of Milan, and to returne victorious with his Army into France, time enough to resist their attempts.

The number of  
the French  
Army.

The number of  
the Venetian  
Army.

Now the Rendezuous for all the Kings troupes was at Suza, from thence to march with ease into Italy, vnder the conduct of the Lord of *La Tremouille*, albeit the warre was managed by *John James Trivulce*, a man of great repute, for his excellent skill in martiall discipline. The report was that there were twenty thousand soldiours in the Kings Army. The Venetians had for their parts eight thousand foot-men, twelue hundred men at armes, and fise hundred light horse, with greate store of munition and ordnance: *Dominico Contaren*, and *Andre Loredan* were prouidators of the army and *Bartilmeo Aluiana* Generall in the Count *Pettillans* sted, who was deceased.

Hee beeing come to the Army, which lay on the bankes of Adice, sent to the Senate to know if hee should passe on farther whilst the enemies were vnprouided of all aide and succour, and their townes without garisons.

The

The Senate beeing assembled therevpon, after sundry opinions, decreed, that their Armie should not passe the Po, nor Adda, referring the rest to the pleasure and discretion of their General, according as he should think it fit. For the Senate had as yet receiued no certaine newes, whether the French Armie had passed the Alpes, wherevpon they thought it not discretion to abandon their state to the enemies mercy, or to send their Army into any place, from whence, (if matters should fall out vnfortunately) they should not bee able to withdraw it.

But *Aluiana* beeing full of courage, and desirous to exploite some gallant enterprife, if occasion should fitly serue, resolved without delay to passe ouer, and first of all tooke his way directly towards Verona, hoping for to winne it. *Pandolfo Malateste* commanded for the Emperour in one of the Fortes of the City: Hee with certaine of the Townsmen, had practised to giue him entrance: But the next day, five hundred Lansquenets entred Verona by the River Adicé, and the matter beeing discovered, *Aluiana* perceiuing that the City could not bee easily forced, and that it would aske much time to besiege it, did on a sodaine march towards Cremona, and by the way made him-selfe maister of Valegia, and of the Forte of Pilsara two strong and commodious places for the Venetians, in respect of their situation:

The enterprife  
on Verona  
discovered.

The Venetians  
take Valegia  
and Pilsara.

Vpon report of *Aluiana* his comming, a great tumult was raised in Cremona: those which were of the contrary faction, forsooke the towne, and the others without contradiction did receiue *Aluiana* into the city, who being entred, he did sodainly disarm: *Cesar Pieramosca*, who lay there in garrison with three hundred horse, and five hundred foot of the Duke of Milans. Hee needed not to spend any time for the recovery of the castle, by reason it was euer held for the French King: Wherevpon hee forth with erected the French Kings banner, saying; That hee did receiue the City, for, and in the name of the French King, for whom *Theodore Triunice* his Ambassador was there present in the Venetian Armie. Hee went afterwards to Pisquetona, Sonzino, Lodi, and other places neere adioyning, hauing already, by the change of Cremona, erected the French Kings Banners.

The Venetians  
take Cremona.

But on the Verona and Vincentine territories, the Venetians affaires were differently managed. For so soone as *Aluiana* was departed with his Armie, *Rocandolphe* Captaine of the Lansquenets, and *Frederick Gonsaluo* of Bossola comming forth of Verona with sixe hundred horse; and two thousand foote, went to Saint Boniface, where *Aluiana* had left vnder the command of *Sigismond Cauallo*, and *John Fortino*, three hundred light horse, and six hundred foote: who beeing scattered here and there, vpon newes of the enemies comming, fled to Cologna, and were so neetely pursued by the Lansquenets, who entered the towne by force, as they were all taken prisoners, and the towne beeing sacked and burnt, they returned to Verona laden with spoile:

The Lansquenets  
defeat  
some of the  
Venetian  
forces.

The enemies for this exploit waxing more proud and insolent, foure thousand foote, and five hundred horse, sallied forth of Verona for to assaile Vincentia: whereof *John Paull Mansfron*, the Citties Gouvernour, hauing intelligence, hee caused great numbers of peasants on a sodaine to enter into the City, and did so carefully provide for the rest, as the enemies hope beeing frustrate, hauing sponed the countrey round about, they were enforced to returne to Verona.

The Lansquenets  
enterprife  
upon Vincentia  
broken.

But during these exploits on the Veronois and Vincentine territories, the whole Dutchie of Milan was in vprere and Armes: There was no Towne, Village, nor Castle, but did rise and take armes vpon the comming of the Venetian Armie, vpon the report that was spredde, that the French had passed the Alpes: for albeit that the people of Milan, wearied with the French gouernment,

All the Dutchie  
of Milan in  
opprresse.



had desired the returne of the *Sforzas* their ancient Lords : yet neuer hellesse, hauing not by their returne obtained the liberty and freedome which they hoped for, but on the contrary all discommodities and charges, they changed their mindes, and desired the returne of the French. Many likewise, enemies to the quiet of other poore banished men, or moued by the diuersity of factions, did fauour the French. In regarde whereof the Earle of Man'oc, sonne to *John Iames Triunke*, riding vp and downe the Champaine cuntry of the Dutchy of Milan, to stirre them vp to commotions, found it no hard matter to make them to reuolt and to take armes.

*Maximilian Sforza*  
Sforza returneth  
to Nouara

*Maximilian Sforza* beeing daunted thereat, not knowing whereon to resolue, pe. ceijung all things to tend to his ruine, thought it most expedient for his safety and escape, and for the tryall of his latest fortune, to retire with certaine horse to Nouara, where he vnderstood some Swissses were arrived, resolving there to tarry for the rest, who in great numbers were comming down for the defence of his state.

Those of Milan, seeing them-selues to bee without garrison, and without a Captaine, that their well fortified Castle held for the French, and that the Venetians Army did approach, some of them beeing stirred vp with hope of better fortune, others with feare and distrust, thought it fit to yeeld to the French, and to that end, to send an Ambassador to the Venetian Generall, who hauing made a bridge ouer the Adda, threatened that hee would shortly bee with them. The French on the other side, (with whom *Andie Gritti* was in quality of Ambassador for the Signory) entred Italy tooke diuerse townes and castles, some by assault, and others by a voluntary redition: so as the state of Milan beeing enuaded by two mighty armies, French and Venetian, was in short space reduced vnder the French government: Two Cities onely held out for *Maximilian*, *Nouara*, and *Como*.

*Milan reduced*  
to the French  
government

The Venetians, for these so fortunate attempts, did promise to them-selues a glorious end of this warre: for their armie had gotten such reputation by the taking of Cremona, as *Ranze de Cera* going with a troope of Soldiers to recover Brescia it was yeelded vnto him vpon the first summons; by reason that the Spanish Soldiers, who lay there in garrison, beeing frighted at his comming, retired into the Castle. There was but one onely thing which could cut off the hope which all men had conceiued of the victory, and that was the comming downe of the Swissses. For the common report was, that the Swissses had with such affection entertained the protection and safegard of Duke *Maximilian's* state, as it was certainly thought that they would enit nothing which might further the conseruation thereof.

*Brescia yeelded.*

*The Swissses*  
Protectors of  
of the State of  
Milan.

*The Swissses*  
discontent  
much warre  
on the  
French King.

This Nation was at the same time very famous for their exact obseruation of martiall discipline, and they could by no meanes swallow the contempt and disgrace wherein King *Lewis* held them, at such time as hee sent to renew the league with them (as hath beene said) hauing more esteemed a little ouer-plus of money, then their friendship; as also because the desire of game did prouoke them therevnto, hauing scene their fellowes to returne home from other warres victors and laden with wealth.

Now these Swissses hauing assembled their generall Councell, did all with one consent resolue to make warre on the French, and they proceeded therein with such earnestnesse, as the most of them, contrary to their custome, enrolled them-selues for very small pay, diuerse also without any pay at all, and in a short time after, they leuyed a great Army, both of horse and foote, which beganne to come downe into the Dutchie of Milan, one company after an other.

The newes of their comming downe, did at the first amaze the French,



in regard of the recent remembrance of matters brauely executed by them: But when they considered that they brought no cauallery with them, nor victualls, artilleary, nor ought else fit for such an enterprife, they thought it best not to enforce such enemies, who came rather to steale then to fight, being so vnprovided of all warlike necessities, as they assured themselves that their Army would shortly dissolve it selfe, as it had done at other times, and would returne home againe, by reason of the want of all things.

The French therefore contemning them in this manner, hauing left a strong garrison in Alexandria, came and encamped before Nouara. Their intent was to trye if they could winne those Swisses by money, rather then by force, and to practise with them for money to deliuer *Maxmillian Sforza* into their hands, as the same nation had done by his Father *Lodouico Sforza* in the same place. And if this should not fall out, they thought it no hard matter to take that Towne, the winning whereof, as they thought, would bee the ending of the warre.

But the wise and well experienced Captaines did deride these designs and vaine imaginations, and did blame the French, who instead of assailing the Spanishe Armie, and breaking it, which they might easily haue done, did busie themselves in besieging Nouara, and employing all their forces there, which was directly against *Grilli* his aduise, who did many times put the French Captaines in minde of the fault which they committed, in not first of all assailing the Spaniards, who seemed to bee the enemies chiefe prop. In regarde whereof the Senate thinking it fite to bee done, had commanded their Generall to make a bridge ouer Adda, causing it to bee giuen forth, that hee would presently with the whole Army passe ouer and ioyne with the French, to the end that the Spaniards, beinge moued by this report, might not alone abstaine from ayding the Swisses, but thinking how to escape, might bee enforced to returne to Naples. But the French trifling the time vainely before Nouara, brake all these sound determinations, and found them-selues to bee entangled with many difficulties: because the rumor dayly encreased, that of a certaine great ayde was comming to the besieged, the which did make their enterprife more difficult: And as their discamping from thence, would greatly blemish their reputation, and encrease the enemies boldnesse, euen so their long stay there was dangerous and vnprofitable. And therefore diuerse Captaines were of opinion to retire from those boggy places, and to goe into the Champaigne countrey, where their cauallery, wherein their chiefe hope consisted, might bee employed and shew their valour, counselling to goe and meete the enemies, promising vnto them-selues to obtaine the victory with ease, they comming so vnfurnished of all warlike preparations.

But the authority and opinion of *Triuileto* did most preuaile, who thought it not fit to hazard the whole, on the vncertaine euent of a battaile, but by altering their forme of warre, to retire two miles off from the City, neere to the Riuer Mora, to the end that being safely encamped, they might cut off the enemies victualls, and enforce them thereby to yeeld. The Campe being gone thus farre from the city, certaine troopes of Swisses entred it without any impediment, where they were receiued with great ioy, and not loosing one minute of time, Captaine *Mott*, one of the chiefe of the bands, called them all into the market place of Nouara, where after he had encouraged them with most vehement speeches, hee resolved with them by a generall consent, to depart about midnight, and on a sodaine, by the fauour of the night, to goe and assaile the French Campe, where vpon hee commanded them to goe to rest, and to refresh their bodies, and to bee ready when the drumme should call them.

This nation did neuer make a more bold and braue attempt, being a few against many, without horse and Artillery, against an Armie excellently well provided of all necessities. About midnight then they sallied with great fury forth

The French  
besiege Nouara  
in vaine.

The French  
retire from  
before Nouara.

The resolution  
of the Swisses.



*The Swisses  
sally forth to  
fight with the  
French.*

of Nouara, on the sixt day of Iune, in the yeare 1513. They were about tenn thousand men, who were disposed and ordered in such manner, as seauen thousand were appointed to assaile the ordnance, about which the Lansquenets were lodged, and the residue should march with their long pikes against the men at armes.

*The French  
Campe in feare  
and confusion  
at the Swisses  
comming.*

The French being come into that place, hauing continued the remainder of the day, and a part of the night in armes, betooke themselues heere and there to sleep (according to the report of the spies at Nouara) not doubting that any such accident would so soone befall them, hauing in no sort fortified their Campe. The tumult and confusion was very great vpon the Sentinels report, of the enemies comming. The Artillery began to play with great fury vpon those who came to assaile it, and did greatly hurt them. *Triumleio* was lodged in the midst of the battaile, because *Trimouille* fought in the right wing, and *Robert de la Marche* on the left, each of them exhorting the Souldiers to doe well. The men at Armes did readily put them-selues in battaile, and the Lansquenets, who were followed by the other footmen, did on a sodaine place them-selues in order. The Swisses notwithstanding that many of their fellowes fell downe dead round about them, did neuertheless, with maruclous boldnesse, marche forward vpon the ordnance, not esteeming present death, nor were danted at the death of those that fel downe at their feete, vntill that comming vnto the Artillerie, the Lansquenets and they did charge one another with incredible fury, fighting with great rage, and yet neuer brake their order. All in generall did fight with great courage (the men at armes excepted) who stood still and did nothing, no perswasions, commandements, nor entreaties of the Lords, *Triumleio* and *Trimouille* beeing able to preuaile with them: beeing so affrighted, as they had no courage to charge the enemy, who stood before them, and the Swisses were well pleased with their standing still, and for that they came not on to the ayde of the footmen.

*The Swisses  
victory at No-  
uara.*

At the last, the great boldnesse and valour of the Swisses, carryed it away, who hauing brauely wonne the ordnance, did turne it vpon the French whom they put to rout, the footmen as well as the men at armes doing nothing worthy of prase. This is the famous battaile of Nouara, where they fought for the space of two houres, with great losse on both sides, but most of all on the French, which did afterward bring great calamity on the Venetians.

By this defeate of the French a great alteration followed in Italy, chiefly in those matters which concerned the Venetians. *Gritti* who was in the French army was likewise one that accompanied them in the flight, who beeing by no reason able to perswade them to tarry at Alexandria or in Piedmont and not blot their reputation with so base and shamefull a flight, perceiuing their Armie to bee wholly broken, and knowing that hee could in so sort aduance the seruice of the Common-wealth, went to Sauona, and from thence to Genoa, thento Luca, and so at last he came to Venice.

*The whole  
Duchy of Mil-  
lan yeeldeth to  
Sforza.*

This victory caused Milan, with other townes which had openly shewed them-selues for the French, to send to begge pardon, which was granted them, on condition to paye the Swisses, vnto whom by right was due, not onely the profit, but the glory of the victory, purchased by their valour and blood.

The Viceroy, who till then had still kept the Spaniards in their garrisons, and not shewed himselfe against the French nor Venetians, following the victors fortune, did on a sodaine crosse the Po, and marched towards Cremona (where he knew the Venerian army lay) to assaile it. Wherof *Aluiano* hauing intelligence and how that in other places the people began to rise against them & the French, in *Maximillians* behalfe, attempting to cut off victuals and passage from them,

deter-

determined to leaue thole confines, and to draw his Armie in safety from thence; the which the Senate vpon the report of the battailes losse, had commanded him to doe: but yer neuerthelesse, to retire in such manner, as his retreat might not fauor of a manifest flight, least it should discourage his owne soldiers, and cause the enemies to become more audacious.

*Aluiana* being departed, and Cremona left naked of Souldiers, the Spaniard did forth with seaze on it, and wholly sackt it, because it had giuen entrance to the Venetian Army. Then sending ayde to *Maximillian Sforza* to Nouara, and to *Ottavian Fregosa* at Genoa, against the *Adorni*, he brought the residue of his Army towards the Venetians confines, hauing crossed the riuer *Adda*, where without any difficulty hee tooke the Citties of *Brescia* and *Bergamo*. These Citties were taken in the Emperors name, and rated at certaine great summes of money, which being rigourously leuied, were distributed among the Spanish Soldiers.

*Cremona taken and sacked by the Spaniards.*

*Aluiana* in the meane time, with all his forces remaining on the Veronois, being much discontented to see the great designs which hee had projected to bee snatched forth of his hands, resolved on a great and difficult enterprize: for hauing wonne the towne of *Legnaga*, he left *John Paul Baillon* at the siege of the Castle, with twelue hundred foot, and himselfe went speedily with the residue of the Armie to assaile *Verona*, to trye if hee could take it on the sodaine. *Baillon* hauing made a breach in the forte of *Legnaga*, gaue a furious assault to it, and notwithstanding the Spaniards resistance, it was taken by force, for which hee was greatly esteemed by the Senate.

This place being taken, was not able to bee kept without a strong garrison, wherefore they resolved to dismantel and forsake it. *Aluiana* on the other side, being come before *Verona*, did assaile it on the weakest side neere to Saint *Maxims* gate, where hauing planted his ordnance, hee did with great fury batter the Tower of the gate, and the wall thereto adioyning, expecting in the meane time when any tumult would be raised in the City; and hauing beaten downe to the ground forty fathome of the wall, with the tower which fell downe likewise, hee gaue it a fierce assault. But three hundred horse, and three thousand Lanqueners being in *Verona*, it was valiantly defended, by reason that the breach was very high on the townes side, which made the descent very vneasie. Which *Aluiana* perceiuing, and that the Veronois did in no sort stirre, contrary to his hope, he did with great speed retire his footmen and artillery from before the walls, as wholly despairing of the Victory, and returned the very same day to his quarter, from whence he came in the morning, hauing in that assault lost about two hundred of his soldiers.

*Legnaga taken and dismantled by the Venetians.*

*The Venetians bessege & battell Verona.*

In this exploit there was nothing worthy of praise, but his great speed, because he had done that in one day, which other Captains were scarce accustomed to doe in three or foure. After that, hee spoiled the Countrey, trying whether for feare thereof he could enforce the Veronois

*Aluiana raising his siege, spoileth the Countrey.*

to come to any agreement.

*The end of the tenth Booke of the fourth Decade.*





The Contents of the first Booke of the  
fifth Decade.



HE Spaniards take the Castle of Legnaga. Pope Leo reui-  
ueth the treaty of peace betwixt the Emperor and the Veneti-  
ans. Offers made to the French King by the Venetians. Lewis  
the French King submitteth himselfe to the Pope. The  
Venetians lose the towne and Castle of Pescara, Padua besie-  
ged by the enemies; they soone quit it. The enemies make great spoile beeing  
come within sight of Venice. Aluiana comming forth of Padua with his Ar-  
my, opposeth him-selfe against the enemies passage. The enemies are greatly  
perplexed, by reason they could not come to any place of safety. The enemies  
doe defeat, and put the Venetians to rout neere to Vincenza. The admirable  
constancy of the Venetian Senate after the losse of the battle. Prospero Co-  
lonna doth secretly fauour the Venetians, by diuerting the siege from Treuiso.  
The Pope in person makes a Compromise, concerning the strife betwixt the  
Emperor and the Venetians, which takes none effect. Selim King of Turkes,  
his warre against Acchomat his Brother. The difficulties which held back  
the Pope from procuring peace betwixt Christian Princes. The Countreys of  
Padua and Friul wholly ruined. Frangipan taketh Maran, by the treachery  
of a Priest. The Venetians are defeated before Maran. A great fire in the Cit-  
ty of Venice. A new compromise made in the Popes person, concerning the same  
differences. Feltr taken and spoiled by the Almains, is opportunely releued  
by the Venetians: The difficulties which were found a new in the accord be-  
twixt the Emperor and the Venetians, with the Popes arbitratine sentence.  
The Venetians defeat the Almains in the Countrey of Friul. And lastly, the  
meanes which the Venetians vsed to recouer money for the entertainment of  
their Armie.



The First Booke of the fifth Decade of the  
*Historie of Venice.*



Hilest the Venetians spoyled the Countrey about Verona to enforce the Veronois to some agreement, the Spanish army came forward, the Viceroy fearing, least thorough the bad disposition of those of Legnaga, Verona would open her gates to the Venetians, and therefore hee determined without delay to

*The Castle of Legnaga taken by the Spaniards.*

20 give ayde to the Emperors affaires: which made him to crosse the Po at Stradella, & to encampe before the castle of Legnaga, which was guarded by two hundred and fifty foot, the which (notwithstanding the common opinion that it might well haue held out for certaine dayes longer) he tooke by force, the Venetian Prouidator being taken prisoner, with all the footmen which were not slaine at the assault. *Aluizano* having intelligence of the Spaniards approach, retired to Albera, on the farther side of the riuer *Adicé*, where he vsed all the means hee could to repaire his armie, the which hee afterward diuided for the gard of Treuifo, and Padua, sending *John Paul Baillon*, *Malatesta Sogliana*, and the Knight *de la Volpe* to Treuifo, with two hundred men at armes, three hundred light horse, and two thousand foote, and himselfe went with the residue of the Armie to Padua.

*The Venetian Armie retir'd to Padua and Treuifo.*

30 During all these warlike exploits, and different practises, because the treaties of the accord betwixt the Emperor and the Venetians were not wholly broken off, Pope *Leo* would haue them to be reuiued, thinking it an easie matter to obtaine of either of them that which hee pretended. For he supposed that the Emperor, beeing inuited by his occasions beyond the Mounts, would bee content to hearken therevnto, that hee might with more ease recouer Burgondie for his sonnes sonne: and the Venetians much more, as well because they were daunted with the defeat of the French, as for that they knew that the French King (many dangers threatning his kingdome) could not for that yeare thinke on the affaires of Italy: and besides, he saw the Spanish Army at their doores, with which the companies

*The Pope reuiveth the agreement betwixt the Emperor and the Venetians.*

40 that were in Verona went to vnite themselues: They were more ouer drawne dry of money, vnprouided of Soldiers, and namely of footmen: and they were to make resistance alone, no sparke of light appearing, nor no ayde neere.

The Senate neuerthelesse made a most constant answer, That it would not hearken to any agreement, vnlesse Vincenza and Verona were yeelded to them. And on the other side they solicited the French King, by their Ambassador *Dandulo*, resident with him, to renue his army, and not to make shew of being danted for one onely losse hapned at Nouara: not to suffer those mountainer Suisses to boast for that they had driuen so mighty a king from his state, and rob'd him of the fruite of the purchased victory: That hee should boldly make choyce of

*The Venetians constancie.*

50 counsell worthy his greatnesse, that the Venetians would not faile him in any thing: That hee should make vse for his seruice, of their Armes, Soldiers, and meanes: that so long as life should remaine in their bodies, they would bee ready to vnder-goe all paine and danger, for the greatnesse of the Realme of France, and for the defence of their common cause.

*The Venetians offers to the French King.*

King



The French  
Kings answer  
to the Vene-  
tians.

King *Lewis* thanked the Venetians for their offers, and with faire words gaue them good hope, manifesting his desire to bee reuenged on his enemies, and to continue his friendship and confederacie with them: that the French Kings custome was not to be chargeable: but to bring all aide, profit, and comfort to their friends and confederates. But because it was certainly thought, that the Realme of France, beeing assailed in sundry places: namely, by the King of England at Calais, and by the Emperor, and the Suisses in another place; it would bee hard for King *Lewis*, to intend for that whole yeare the affaires of Italy. The Venetians in the meane time did exhort him to free himselfe from all those difficulties which might in time to come hinder him from the conquest, of that which did belong vnto him in Italy, and to purchase friends in the Countrey, especially the Pope. 10

The Venetians  
exhort the  
French King.

The Kings  
Submission to  
the Pope.

The King, who desired nothing more then the vnitng of his Realme with the Church, the which was earnestly craued by all his Court and subiects, did willingly hearken to the Venetians intreaties and remonstrances, and resolved for the same purpose to send the Bishop of Marseilles his Ambassador to Rome; and perceiuing that hee could neuer hope for any alliance with the Pope in temporall matters, vlesse he first of all did compose spirituall dissentions, hee gaue his Ambassador in charge to assure the Pope, that hee had broken and reuoked the Councell which hee had caused first to bee assembled at Lyons, and afterwards at Pisa: and that hee would not allow of any other Councell then that of Lateran, which was then to be held in Rome: that he would euer (like to his Predecessors) greatly honor and reuerence the Popes name, and the sea Apostolick, and would be ready with his whole power to defend the Church of Rome. 20

The Popes re-  
proachfull spee-  
ches of the Ve-  
netians.

The Venetians at the same time, sent ten Ambassadors to the Pope; for age and dignity, the chiefe of the Citty, for to giue him sufficient testimony of the good will and affection which they did beare to him: and had besides (the better to please him) enioyned *Francisco Foscare* their Ambassador resident with him to be present at euery Session of the Councell, in the name of the Republick, so soone as it should be begun at Saint *Iohns* of Lateran. But they found afterward that the Pope did not so greatly affect them as they imagined, because that beeing wholly (since the rout at Nouara) freed from the feare of the French, instead of dissembling (which before hee had done) he began to discouer himselfe openly. He did aloud rebuke the Venetians and greatly taxe them, for recalling the French into Italy: and that they who ought to haue had most care of the liberty and quiet of the Prouince, were those who had stirred vp more troubles in it, and had reduced it vnder the seruitude of Barbarians. And to make them more odious, hee did accuse them to haue had a desire, if matters had fallen out prosperously, to recouer the Citties and Townes of Romagna, which they had enioyed. The Pope did often vse these reproachfull speeches. 30

The Pope sen-  
deth forces to  
the Emperor a-  
gainst the Ve-  
netians.

The Emperour in the meane time did sollicite him to send him the aide promised in the treaty passed with *Iulius* his Predecessor, and ratified by himselfe against the Venetians, in which demand the Emperour still persisting with great obstinacy; albeit it was iksome vnto him (fearing least the French King would be displeased therewith) hee sent vnto him, (being nor able to delay it any longer), vnder the conduct of *Troilo Sauello*, *Achilles Turrella*, *Mutio Colonna*, the number of soldiers which he craued, because he would not (by refusall) giue any signe, that he was not desirous to perseuer in the confederacy contracted with the late Pope, as also because it seemed vnto him that he had no correspondence with the Venetians, who, besides, that their Army had after a sort behaued it selfe in hostile manner on the Parmesan and Placentine territories, at such time as *Aluiana* laye neere to Cremona, had not chosen any Ambassador to make the oath of obedience to him, after the ancient custome, vntill the French, beeing vanquished, were gone forth of Italy. 40 50

Nothing



Nothing did so much astonish the Venetians, as because the Pope had declared himselfe their enemy. Yet neuertheless they hauing in his behalfe neuer failed in the reuerence and affection which they were bound to, (as himselfe did confesse it) they were perswaded that they might yet be receiued into his fauour, and make vse heereafter of his grace and frendship. Neuertheless, they did not alter their former determinations, but resolu'd to resist fortune as much as they might, and seeing themselues to be out of hope of peace, and that the number of their enemies encreased, they speedily beganne to provide all thinges necessary to resist so many dangers. They made great leuyes of footmen as wel in Romagna as else where, they armed a great number of vessells, called home all those which they had in Candy and other places, and with the same speed, they made great provisions of victualls, munition and money.

*Provisions made by the Venetians.*

Some of the Senate were of opinion to haue their nauall army to saile into Puglia, to assaile the sea townes, or at least to seeme to resent the many wronges which King Ferdinand without cause had done them. But hauing maturely considered how important a matter it was to prouoke so mighty a King, they rejected this proposition, as more couragious then discreet, as well in respect of his power, as for that he had alwaies made shew to counsell the Emperour to peace. The Venetian Generall in the meane time being encamped on the banks of Adice, his espies aduertised him that the Spaniards had taken the way of Vincenza, determining to marche towards Padua, and that Cardona, with whom the Popes forces were vnitd, came directly towards him with all his forces, he then thought fit to crosse the Riuer, as well to free himselfe from danger, as for to assure the Citties of Padua and Treviso, and came and stayed at Montagnane. But so soone as hee had crossed the Riuer with his forces, the Venetians affaires, who by reason of some prosperous and good successe, had begunne to bee re-established, did a new fall into decadence: For the Pollesin of Rouigo, did forth-with yeeld to the enemy, and the other people of the countrey did likewise sodainly rise, because those of the Venetian iurisdiction, perceiuing that the enemies did waxe strong, and did greatly molest them, and that the Venetians on the contrary grew weake, and could not relecue them, all men in heapes ranne to the enemies. Rance de Cere alone deserued great commendation, who remaining euer constant in the Venetian seruice, did at times fall forth of Crema, where he lay in garrison, and made incursions on the enemies Countrey, spoiling and burning whatsoever he met with.

*The Venetian Army on the banks of Adice.*

*The incursions of Rance de Cere, Governour of Crema.*

The towne of Pescara, after a small resistance, with the Castle likewise, albeit it was well fortified, fell into the enemies hands, thorough the strife and disention of those within it, Lodouico Contaren the Prouidator, and all the Captaines with the most part of the soldiers were taken prisoners, the rest escaped by flight.

*The Venetians lose Pescara.*

The Bishop of Gurcia, as Lieutenant to the Emperour in Italy, comming to the Armie, was of opinion to goe and besiege Padua, saying; That he had so great hope in the Lanquenets and Spaniards valour against the Italians, as in the end they would surmount all difficulties. That it was a matter of small labour to take Treviso, but that the reward of the victory was different, because that to winne Treviso onely, did not import much for the conclusion of the warre, but by the taking of Padua, they should altogether assure the Citties of the Emperors obedience, from the dangers of warre, and deprive the Venetians of all hope, of euer beeing able to recouer those places that they had lost. It is certaine, that the Bishop of Gurcia did obstinately maintaine this proposition against the aduise of all the Captaines, who were of a contrary opinion, iudging it rather an impossible then hard matter to take Padua by force, in regard of his fortifications almost incredible: It is not knowne whether the Bishop of Gurcia propounded it by the Emperors commandement, or else of his own motion, hoping

*Of what importance the taking of Padua was.*



hoping thereby of greater praise, as for an high and difficult enterprife.

At the last, notwithstanding all the Viceroyes reasons; and those of the contrary opinion, the Bishop of *Gurcia* his will was followed, by meanes whereof the Imperiall Armie approaching neere to *Padua*, went and lodged at *Bassanella*, on the right side of the channell, a mile and a halfe from the city, in which place being much molested by certaine double Canons, planted vpon one of the cities bastions, it crossed the channell, and lodged a little farther of.

The Imperiall  
resolutions to  
besiege *Padua*.

*Aluiana*, who had already sent his Artillery and baggage to *Padua*, to bee the lighter to take what way should be most expedient, hauing notice of their resolution, determined to march towards the city, to keepe and defend it against the enemies, *Bailion* being already in *Treniso* (as hath beene said) with sufficient forces to defend it, whether the Senate sent *Andre Mari-pietro* for Pronidator. And although that *Padua* seemed to bee well furnished with men, and all other necessities, the Senate neuerthelesse would haue certaine leuies of foot companies to bee made, as well of Venetians as Histrians, who speedily marched thither, with all the husbandmen neere about, which were come to Venice for refuge, to the end to use those men for necessary reparations, in steed of Pioners. Diuerse young Venetian Gentlemen likewise went to the defence of the city: So great was their care and diligence to keepe these two cities, as well for the commodity of their situation, as for the fertility of the soyle, hauing made the countrey plaine round about, cut downe the trees which were there, and rased all the farmes and houses of pleasure, so as there was nothing within a mile of the city, which lay not open to the mercy of the Canon.

*Padua* furnished  
with all  
things necessary  
to susteine a  
siege.

The enemies encamping round about *Padua*, sent the footmen to *S. Antonies Church*, which is within halfe a mile of the towne where they beganne, (that they might approach with lesse danger) to make trenches neere to *Saint Antonies gate*. But the work being great, and the want of Pioners greater, it went forward slowly and with danger, because the soldiers on the sodaine making many sallies, as well in the day time as by night, did greatly hinder them that wrought.

The number of  
the enemies  
before *Padua*.

On the other side the number of the enemies was so smal for such an enterprife, for they were not aboue eight thousand foot and a thousand horse of all sortes, so as a small quantity of the towne being environed by the enemies, the Stradiots sallied forth at other places and did freely scoure the whole contrey, intercepting whatsoeuer was brought to the Camp, the like did certaine armed boates which the Venetians had placed for that purpose on the Riuer *Adice* so as victuals beginning to faile them, they wee euery day to seeke new.

They had worthy Captaines in their Campe, but their skill and experience was to no purpose in that businesse, in regard of the authority and obstinacy of the Bishop of *Gurcia*. That which did most trouble them, was, the bringing of their ordnance neere to the walls, and how to bring the souldiers afterward to the assault, the which they could not doe without a broad and large trench, to auoid the shot of the ordnance which incessantly plaid from the towne, and they wanted Pioners to continue it. These difficulties being propounded by the Viceroy in the enemies counsell, with the sicknesse where-with the soldiers were afflicted, by reason of the bad aire, the campe being seated in a low place, and subiect to the ouer-flowing of waters, all men were of opinion, that it would be lesse disgrace to correct the determination vawisely made, by discamping, then by perseuering in that error to be cause of some great losse that might happen, the which would bee followed with greater disgrace.

The Viceroy acquainting the Bishoppe of *Gurcia* with this determination, hee made answer in the presence of diuers Captaines, that martiall discipline being none of his vocation, he was not ashamed to confesse, That hee had no vnderstanding in martiall matters, and if he had counselled to besiege *Padua*, it was by the Viceroyes aduise, who by letters and expresse messages had coun-



counselling the Emperour that it might be so, and giuen him great hope to be able to take it: and therefore he gaue consent, (difficulties still continuing) to raise the siege, the which was done on the sixteenth day of August, after they had encamped twenty dayes before the walls of Padua.

*The Imperialists raise their siege from before Padua.*

The enemy marched directly to Vincenza, the which being found, for the most part, empty of inhabitants, and abandoned by the Venetian Magistrates, was soorth with seized by them, and made a prey to the enemies, where they committed cruell and foule actions, not spoiling alone citizens houses, but Churches and sacred places, not for hatred they did beare to that wretched city, but because their army was altogether maintained by theft and robbery.

*The enemies spoyle and burne Vincenza.*

The Bishop of Gurcia and the Viceroy remained certaine dayes at Vincenza with bad intertainment, as well in regard of the continual molestation of the stradiots who scoured the contrey day and night, as scarcety and want of victuals, in the City. This enforced them to dislodge: The Bishop of Gurcia with his Almaines went towards Verona, and the Viceroy encamped at Albera on the Adige, where he tattied certaine dayes, as well to giue meanes to the veronois to gather in their haruest vintage, and to sow their grounds, as for to make a bridge ouer the riuer, hauing an intent to bring his troopes to winter on the Bressan and Bergamase territories. But *Aluiana* perceiuing that the viceroy made no hast to depart thence, was of opinion to fall forth of Padua and Treviso with their forces and to assaile the enemies, who without any suspicion thereof, being dispersed heere and there about pillage, gaue occasion of an assured victory: shewing, that that Army being defeated, the warre was for a time ended.

The Senate iudging otherwise of the matter, said that it was not necessary to hazard, on the vncertaine euent of a battaile, that army, wherein consisted the chiefe hope of the preservation of their State: thinking it likewise no discretion to vn furnishe, in so dangerous a time, the Citties of Padua and Treviso of their garrisons: Neuer the lesse, concealing their intents, they caused it to be giuen out, That their Army should shortly come forth into the field, to the end, that the enemies being troubled with this newes, should abstaine from making any more incursions, and dislodge soorth of their confinement.

*The Senates opinion on Aluiana's desire to fight with the enemy.*

But the Viceroy making no great account of these rumors, in regarde hee saw no likelyhood thereof, propounded to him selfe greater designs, and changing his former determination, to place his armie in garrison on the Bressan and Bergamase Countrey, hauing no other meanes to feede his Armie, but by boot-haling, hee sent for the Almaines, and went to Montagnane and Este, and to the village of Bouolente, from whence bringing away great store of Cattle, the Souldiers burned diuerse goodly houses neere adioyning: Then being prouoked by the desire of spoyle, and emboldened because the Venetian troopes were distributed for the garde of Padua, and Treviso, they determined to draw neere to Venice (contrary to the opinion of *Prospero Colonna*) and hauing crossed the River Baquillon, and spoiled Picua di Sac, which is a great Burrow, they went to Mestre and Marguera, seated on the salt waters, where the Viceroy commanded his Artillery to stay, and seeing the City of Venice before him, hee caused tenne peeces of great ordnance to be discharged vpon it, the bullets whereof fell on the Monastery of Saint Secundus, and at the same time, his souldiers robd and spoiled the whole countrey, making warre most vniustly on the very walles, for being not satisfied with their booty, they cruelly burnt Mestre, Marguera, and Lissafusina, together with other townes and villages.

*The incursions of the Imperial Army.*

Now



Now the Viceroy beginning to perceiue his error, and therefore beeing desirous to make hast to gette from thence, could not keepe back his soldiers from pillaging, neither by his authority nor by shewing them the danger they were in if they stayed any longer there, in regard of the ouer-much liberty which they had taken to spoile.

*Aluiana his  
great griefe  
that he might  
not come forth*

*Aluiana* being with his army shut vp in Padua, was extreemly greeued to see his reputation so soiled, and that before his face the enemies passing along neere to so strong a Citty, should so vnluckily giue spoile to so great a Contrey. Therefore he aduertised the Senate that his intent was to sally forth of the Citty with his forces and to come and meet with the enemies, to stop their passage at their returne, saying that being laden with spoile as they were, they could not choose but march in disorder and by that meanes they might easily be broaken and defeated, That certainly their Republicke was fallen into a wretched condition, farre vnworthy their antient glory, the which they could not shake off, but by some valiant and generous exploit. But the Senate enclining to the contrary, thought that the same did not proceed from a base and abiect mind, but rather from a generous constancy, carefully to prouide for al inconueniences that might happen, and that it was no great wisdom to hazard all on the cuent of a battaile, which for the most part is doubtfull and vncertaine: therefore their opinion was, that he should assaile the enemies with the Caualery only, and leaue the foote-forces for the gard of the citty.

*Aluiana his  
earnestnesse to  
the Senate  
that he might  
fight with the  
enemies.*

But *Aluiana* being carried away with an extreame desire to obtaine the victory, by which oftentimes he was spurd forward by vaine glory, as by a certaine dazeling, so as hee did not fore-see dangers, and contemned all counsell how wise and proffitable soeuer, did euery day make greater instance, that he might with the Army come forth into the field, the Prouidatory made the same request, being induced as they said by the great affection which they perceiued in the Capitaines in the Republicks behalfe.

*The Senate  
permits Aluiana  
to come  
forth with his  
Army.*

The Senate at these intreaties, gaue ouer their former opinion, and referred all to *Aluianas* discretion, if he thought that his comming forth of Padua with the army might turne to the proffit and vtility of the common wealth; and that to those ends he should assemble all his soldiers, and cause all the peasants, as well of the champaigne as hilly countrey to rise, to stoppe if it were possible the enemies returne (as *Aluiana* promised to him selfe to do) who were so rashly gonne forward, being come betwixt Venice, Treviso and Padua.

*Aluiana sheweth  
himselfe at  
the enemies  
passage.*

*The Imperiall  
Army by night  
passeth the  
Riuer Breno.*

The Viceroy (as hath beene said) hauing acknowledged his error made all the hast he could to march away, and beeing come to Ciuitella, he could not take it, by reason that it was well maned with soldiers. For *Aluiana* according to the Senates permission being with all his forces come forth of Padua leaving a garrison in Ciuitella, came to Cotincella, where the Riuer Breno might bee foorded. The enemies failed not to come thither, for they could not enter Ciuitella: But perceiuing *Aluiana* to bee lodged on the other side with the Artillery, they durst not passe ouer: and making shew that they would passe a little beneath, *Aluiana* turned all his forces thither, wherevpon they passed the night following, without any let, at the passage called the new Crosse, three miles aboue Ciuitella, taking afterwards with great speed, the way towards Vincenza.

*Aluiana* hauing notice of their passage, resolved to stoppe them at the Riuer Baquillon: *André Gritti*, and *Iohn Paul Baillon*, comming forth of Treviso, ioyned with him, with two hundred and fiftie men at armes, and two thousand foot, determining not to fight with displayed Ensignes, but onely to garde the strong passages and commodious places to stoppe their way, on what side soeuer they should turne, as well on *Montescas* side, as on that of *Barberana*, hauing

having sent forces thither for that purpose, and caused the country pealants to possesse all the passages leading into Germany, and to fortifie them with dikes and trenches, *Aluiana* having left *Theodore Trivulce* in Vincenza, with sufficient garrison, came with the residew of the Army, and encamped at Olma, which is a place two miles distant from Vincenza, on the high way of Verona, which was so stopped with ditches and trenches, with artillery planted on the waies, as it was almost impossible to passe. *Aluiana* chose this place as most safe and commodious, wher he determined to stay for the enemies, (according to the Senates aduise) having in abundance all things necessary for a campe, and the enemies on the contrary wanted all.

*Aluiana encamped at Olma, determining their to tarry for the enemy.*

The Viceroy in the meane time holding on his way was come within foure miles of the Venetian Campe, and stayed at a place called by those of the country La Motta, where hee was much troubled in his minde, together with his other Captaines, what way hee were best to take, all their opinions were different: For they could not passe along by the sides of the mountaines, by reason of the marsh country which was full of water, nor yet by the streight-waies of the mountaine, which was garded by diuers armed men. So as beeing in a manner enuironed on euery side by the enemies, in front, on their backs, and in flanke, and continually followed by great multitudes of light-horse, they could not determine on any thing which was not hard and dangerous. Wherevpon after long consultation, they resolved at the last to open their way by armes, thinking it fit and well becomming to shew in greate dangers a singular and vnusuall valour. Therefore the viceroy, perceiuing the difficulties that did present them-selues could no longer bee concealed from the soldiours, hee thought good without dissembling any thing, to let them vnderstand how their affaires stood, and by some remonstrance to exhorte them to doe wel, and to open their way with their swords points, putting them in mind, how much hee had euer relied on their valour and prowesse, the which alone had made them to enter so farre into the enemies country, hoping that they would altogether sturue to free them-selues from danger, if any should bee offered, as then was: for hauing on the one side, sharpe and hight mountaines, possessed by the enemies, and on the other side the Venerian Army stopping their returne, they were resolved them-selues by fighting to endure sondry discommodities to winne way, which would neuerthelesse be great disgrace to them; who had neuer benee vanquished: And therefore hee thought it much better to come at the first to handy-strokes with the enemies, and to passe thorow the middest of their campe, continuing their iourney: for want of victuall enforced them to depart thence.

*The Emperials brane resolution.*

The souldiers being greatly encouraged by this remonstrance, promised the Generall to behaue them-selues brauely in the fight, and in this resolution they marched the next day by day-breake to Bassan, turning their backs to the enemies, marching alwaies in order, with small hope neuerthelesse of escape.

*Aluiana* by reason of a thicke mist, did not very soone perceiue that they were dislodged, which was done without drummes or trumpets: but hauing notice thereof, hee speedily followed them with his forces: so that their difficulty in marching, passing thorow narrow waies, full of ditches, did still increase their danger, and hauing gonne about two miles in such way, not without great trauaile, *Aluiana* not being able to containe him-selke, did assaile, not disorderly, but with his army ordered for the fight, and with the artillery the enemies rereward, conducted by *Prospero Colonna*, who hauing brauely received them, sent speedily for the viceroy, who led the battaile, and the Spanish foot-men commanded by the Marquis of Pescara, marching at the same time on the one side, and the Lansequens on the other: The Venerian souldiers beeing with great fury charged vpon, not being able to susteine the enemies force, did basely on a sodaine betake them-selues to flight, flinging their pikes from them vpon the ground.

Gggg

The



The foot-men of Romagna were authors of this flight: the residew of their army did forth-with follow them, so as none in a manner did fight. *Aluiana* himselfe was so amazed at so sodaine a rout, as without fight hee left the victory to the enemies with all his baggage and artillery, the foot-men disperfed themselves in diuers places, and as for the men at armes, part of them fled towards the hill, and the other saued themselves in Padua and Treuifo, whether *Aluiana* and *Gritti* did like-wise retire: Many Captaines were slaine there, and many were taken prisoners, but the *Providator Loredan* made prooffe of them both, by reason that two soldiers struing who should haue him, the one of the two did most inhumainely kill him. And in this manner at this battaile, as well dead as taken prisoners, foure hundred men at armes, and foure thousand Venetian foot were found by reason the marshes which hindred the escape of many.

The *Providator* *Loredan*, slaine.

The constancy of the *Venicians*, an Senate.

The tenor of the Senates letters sent to *Aluiana*.

But notwithstanding that the Senate was afflicted with so many miseries, and amased at an accident contrary to their hope, yet neuerthelesse, the same day that they receaued these lamentable newes, they determined to write to *Aluiana*, That they could not deny, but that they were in some sort troubled at the report of so strange an accident, but not danted or wholly discouraged, wherevpon they were rather to awake themselves in such aduersity, then to lose one iot of their vsuall constancy, Therefore they did with great affection entreate him to take courage, and not to yeeld to fortune: That they were very carefull of his health, in regard of the great hope they had in his valour, and that they did still hope, if hee recovered his strength and magnanimity, to breake the course of aduerse fortune, to calme her too much rigor, by bringing backe in the end victory from the enemies, albeit they were now victorious: They willed him then speedily to provide for the defence of Padua and Treuifo, that the Senate would soone furnish him with soldiours, armor, victualls, and mony, and generally with what-soeuer they knew to be necessary for the safety and preseruacion of those Cities.

Prince *Loredan* by a graue remonstrance inciting euery one to employ him selfe therein, said, That it behoued themselves to releue their state, and not to hope for aide from elsewhere, and that each man ought to aide the common-wealth with what hee knew was in his ability. As for him selfe hee was determined to spare nothing that he knew might serue the Republike: and how for that purpose hee resolved to send his two Sonnes, *Lodouico* and *Bernardo*; the one to Treuifo, and the other to Padua, for to expose them to all dangers which should happen, consecrating them to his country.

Prince *Loredan* by a graue remonstrance inciting euery one to employ him selfe therein, said, That it behoued themselves to releue their state, and not to hope for aide from elsewhere, and that each man ought to aide the common-wealth with what hee knew was in his ability. As for him selfe hee was determined to spare nothing that he knew might serue the Republike: and how for that purpose hee resolved to send his two Sonnes, *Lodouico* and *Bernardo*; the one to Treuifo, and the other to Padua, for to expose them to all dangers which should happen, consecrating them to his country.

Diuers *Venetians* diu young gentlemen are sent to Padua & Treuifo.

These letters being written, the Senate made prouision of all things needfull. Prince *Loredan* by a graue remonstrance inciting euery one to employ him selfe therein, said, That it behoued themselves to releue their state, and not to hope for aide from elsewhere, and that each man ought to aide the common-wealth with what hee knew was in his ability. As for him selfe hee was determined to spare nothing that he knew might serue the Republike: and how for that purpose hee resolved to send his two Sonnes, *Lodouico* and *Bernardo*; the one to Treuifo, and the other to Padua, for to expose them to all dangers which should happen, consecrating them to his country.

The Princes speech did greatly moue; but his example much more, by which diuers young Gentlemen of the cheefest families of the City, and of great hope being incited did like-wise depart for the gard of those townes; diuers of the common people were like-wise enroled to bee sent to Treuifo, whether the report was, that the enemies would first come. The which vndoubtedly had beene done, had not *Prospero Colonna* by deferring from day to day, the resolution of that businesse hindred the execution thereof.

The siege of Treuifo is deferred till another time by *Prospero Colonna*.

Hee, as it was after-wards knowne, did sufficiently fauour the Venetians affaires, for the conseruation and defence of the common liberty of Italy: so as after many and sondry determinations, hee caused the counsell at last to condescend to deferre the matter till the Bishop of Gurcias comming, saying That there was nothing which did so much wrong their reputation, as to attempt an entreprize, and then to be enforced to giue ouer, without effecting it, as they had done at Padua. And thus the Viceroy, and *Prospero* concluded together to leaue part of the Army at Vincenza, and to leade the residew to Verona, staying for the Bishop of Gurcia: where hauing delayed the time twenty daies, *Colonna* tooke vpon him the place of Captaine Generall of *Maximilian* *Sforzas* army, and forooke the Spaniards.

The Viceroy being desirous to renew his Army: sent for all the Captaines with their Companies which lay on the Bressan and Bergamask, assuring them that vpon their arriual, he would forthwith goe and beseege Treviso: *Gritti* was within it, with the Knight *La Volpe*, *Hugo de Pepoli*, *John Paul Manfron*, with diuers other worthy Captaines, great numbers of horse and foot, and store of victuall. The Viceroy being aduertized thereof, and it being winter, he deferred the matter till some other time, and sent his army to winter on the Paduan territory, some to Este, and the rest to Montagnane and Moncesia.

10 In the meane time matters were changed from Armes to consultations of peace, which were treated of in the Popes Court, whether the Bishop of Gurcia was gone; at whose coming a compromise was made by him and the Venetian Ambassadors in the Popes person, concerning all the strife which was betwixt the Emperour and their common-wealth: but it was a compromise in name and shew rather then in effect and substance: the Pope likewise left the matter imperfect, albeit hee had declared by a Breese, that there should bee a surcease of armes on both sides: for this was not well obserued, neither by the Viceroy, whose soldiers since the victory did nothing but robbe and spoile euery where, nor by the Germaines, who by meanes of a Preeft did by stealth take Maran which is a Seatowne in the Country of Friul, then they tooke Mont-  
20 falcon; In the recouery of which townes, Fortune shewing her selfe no more fauourable to the Venetians, then in other places, they were on both sides much endamaged.

At the same time as these affaires were thus managed in Italy, there were great stirrs in Asia. *Selim* sonne to *Baziazet*, his father yet liuing, did vsurpe the Otto-  
man Empire, and hauing in sondry battailes vanquished *Achomat* his brother, who likewise laid claime therevnto, had enforced him for releefe, to haue recourse to his neighbor Kings, and cheefely to *Hismaell Sophi*, King of Persia. And albeit that *Selim* in his victories gaue sufficient testimony of his vile and cruell nature, and the desire he had, (being freed from this warre) to assaile the Christians; The  
30 Venetians neuerthelesse beeing else where molested, and hauing no meanes to resist his greatnesse, resolved to purchase his frendship, and to fit themselves to the time. Therefore they were of opinion to send an Ambassador to him, and they appointed for this purpose *Antonio Iustiniano*, in the Republicks name to congregate his coming to the Empire, and to reioyce with him, and to confirme a new the ancient frendship and alliance which they had with the Ottoman family.

This Ambassador was honorably receiued by *Selim* in the city of Andrinopolis, where he then was with his army, who gaue him great entertainment, knowing very well that without peace he could not assure his affaires of Europe, then  
40 when he was to passe with a great Army into Asia against his brother *Achomat*, who being backt by the *Sophies* forces, had already recovered certaine places in Cappadocia, and approached to assaile him, whilest he as yet was not strong enough to resist him; wherevpon *Selim* (perceiuing that which he had cheefely wished for to be freely offered) did willingly imbrace the Venetians frendship, promising for euer to obserue it inuolably: And in this manner the alliance was renewed betwixt them on the same conditions as they had beene before treated of with *Baziazet*.

This treaty being concluded and effected, *Iustiniano* returned to Venice, with whom *Selim* sent *Alimbei* his Ambassador, to cause the Prince and Senate to ratifie the present treaty, vnto whom he likewise wrote, exhorting them to entertaine his frendship: And that he for his part would neuer faile them. The Turkish Ambassador being come to Venice, and brought into the Senate, Prince  
50 *Loredan*, swore and ratified, as well in his owne name as in the Common wealthes, all that which *Iustiniano*, their Ambassador, had agreed to,



*Achomat brother to Selim vanquished and slaine.*

and signed. *Selim* by this meanes being out of feare of the warrs on Europes side, hauing likewise renewed the truce which the Kings of Poland, and Hungary, hee marched courageously against *Achomat*, whome hauing broken and defeated, hee commanded to be slaine, to the end that by his death hee might without contradiction become absolute Lord of *Adia* the lesse, thereby promising to himselfe, that nothing should bee able to resist him: whereby hee became so proude as hee thought hee was able to conquer the whole world, and chiefly Italy, on which hee began to fixe his thoughts, imagining that he could with ease subiu-  
gate it, being weake and molested by the forepassed warres.

*The Emperor Maximilian promoueth Selim against the Venetians.*

He was moreover incited therunto by the Emperor *Maximilian*, who thought 10  
on no thing more then how to ruinate the Venetians. It is certaine that he sent an Ambassador to Constantinople to aduertise *Selim* of the great opportunity then offered, to enuade the sea coasts of the Venetians state, whilst hee with his army would assaile them by land: but it was not certainly knowne, on what place he ment first to attempt

*Amurath Son to Achomat in armes against Selim.*

*Selim* being thus solicited, caused that winter diuers Vessels to bee armed, and new to be made, and to new builde those that were broken. But at the spring newes was brought to Constantinople, how that *Amurath*, Sonne to his brother *Achomat*, (who being not at the battaile where his Father fought, with such bad successe, had escaped into Persia) had on a sodaine entred Cappadocia with  
great numbers of horse and foote, where afrighting the whole country with great  
wast, hee was become maister of diuers places of that Prouince.

*Selim marching into Asia with the army which he had prepared for Europe.*

*Selim* being greatly daunted at these newes, and considering that the *Sophi* alone was cause, as well of those present troubles, as of those which *Achomat* his brother had in time before raised, resolved to take reuenge: and to this end determined to send all that great army, as well by land as sea into Asia, the which was leuiued for Europe. This Asian warre fell out opportunely for the Christian Princes, whome this most mighty and cruell enemy would haue wholly ruined, and afterward would haue gone on in dispite of all their resistance.

*The Pope resolved on peace.*

This being considered by Pope *Leo*, with the great good which this warre of 30  
Persia had done, thought it his duty to meditate, a firme peace among Christian Princes, to the end that being vnited together, they might with more ease oppose themselves against that Barbarous enemy. The Cardinalls solicited him therunto, in setting on foot the treaty of peace, and not to leaue till it had taken effect according to their desire. But albeit the Pope did very well know that this was more then reasonable, yet neuer the lesse hee reuolued in his minde, which was troubled with diuers maters, that as the successe of that whole-some coun-  
cell, did promise a very great and certaine commendations, euen so the diuers re-  
pects of warre and peace, and the difficulties which he met with in this treatie did  
affright him and wholly draw him backe from that enterprife. For his feare least 40  
the French should returne againe into Italy, and make head against the Spaniards and Almans, did extreamely trouble him: thinking verily that the same would happen, if the realme of France were not enuaded in some place or other, knowing that King *Lewis*, by nature, was altogether an enemy to quiet, and that so soone as hee had made peace with the English, hee would turne his thoughts vpon Italy, for the recovery of the Dutchy of Milan, in regard hee had euer reiect-  
ed all motions of peace wherein was propounded that hee should quit his claime  
to the state of Milan.

*The difficulty which held backe the Pope from procuring a generall peace.*

The Venetians affaires were almost at the same stay, the Pope being not desirous to haue them recouer their former greatnesse, nor yet to be to much deiec- 50  
ted in regard of the common reputation of Italy. Whilst the Pope was in this sort afflicted with sundry thoughts, and that at one time hee would fauour the Venetians, and at another shewed them an angry and froward countenance,  
the

The warre did still continew, notwithstanding the sharpnesse of the Winter, for *Propero Collonna* with the Duke of Millans forces marching to Crema, ioyned himselfe to the Spannish army, the which did re-enforce the Citties seege, and the Paduan territory was daily scoured and spoiled by the enemies incursions, the like was done in the Contrey of Friul, where there was no towne or castle so strong, either by art or nature, which was not enforced to obey that partie who was strongest in the field, so as the inhabitants of that poore contrey, were wholly stript of all.

The Paduan territory with the Frioul wholly ruined by the enemies incursions.

And for to dispatch them at once, *Bernardino Frangipan* hauing forsaken the Venetians, did by treachery seaze on the Fort of Maran (as hath beene said) by meanes of a Priest called *Bartholomeo*, who being a familiar friend to *Alessandro Marcello* Prouidator of the place, got leaue of him on a morning, before day, to haue the Castle gates opened for him, ynder couller that he went forth to hunt, so as *Frangipan*, according as it was concluded betwixt himselfe and the Priest, did on a sodaine seaze on the gate, with certaine Almaine foot, and some horse, vntill his troopes were arriued, whereby hee became maister of the place. But the traytor within a while after was paid his desert; for being taken by *Nicolo Pisare* who commaunded in Gruare, hee was sent to Venice, where beeing hung vp by one foote, hee was by the people stoned to death.

Frangipan taketh Maran by treachery.

This place beeing very commodious for the Venetians, the Senate was of opinion to haue it speedily beseeged, the better afterwards to assaile Goritia, which *Frangipan* had taken in the same manner, and held it in the Emperors name. The land Army marched thither vnder the conduct of *Balthasar Scipione* of Luca, and the nauall army, commanded by *Bartholomeo de Must* a man well experienced in marine matters. These two Armies being come before Maran, an Herrald was sent to the inhabitants of the towne, and to the Almaines that were within it, to summon them in the name of the common wealth to yeeld vp that place to the Venetians; aduising them not to delay till it were taken by force.

The traitor punished.

Those within it made shewes wholly contrary to the summons, and vsed many iniurious speeches to the Herrald, whereat those of the Camp being incensed, determined to giue an assault, not tarrying for certaine galleyes which were to arrive, but at the first shot of ordnance which the beseeged made vpon the armed boates, which did disorder them, and slew some, the sailers and soldiers were so danted, as on a sodaine they retired as far off as they could from the shot of the Cannen, whereas at the beginning they craued to be led to the assault, so as afterward they durst in no sort stirre, vntill that foure armed galleies arrived to their aid.

The Venetians besieged Maran.

The towne-walls next to the Hauen were in some sort lower then other places, where the small towers likewise had beene beaten downe by the Canon; the Venetians made account to enter there with ease; and to make the matter lesse difficult, to assaile it on a sodaine in sondry places, as well on the land side, as on the Hauens, to the end that the beseeged beeing busied in so many places, might be the weaker in all. According then to this resolution they went to the assault, but on a sodaine there fell such a shower of rayne, as those on the land side were enforced to retire, not only from the walls, but a great way from the towne, the whole plaine being couered with water, by reason of the Marshes neere adioyning, by meanes whereof the beseeged being assured on that side, turned all their forces towards the Hauen, from whence with ease they draue the assaylants, who already beganne to mount the walles.

The assault resolved on Maran in diuers places at once.

At the same time as this happened, the soldiers whom *Scipio* had sent to garde the passages of the mountaines, to stoppe all ayd from the beseeged sent intelligence to the Campe, that *Frangipan* approached with great numbers of soldiers, requesting to haue supplies sent vnto them, otherwise they

Those that guarded the mountaines, forsake the passages.

G g g g 3.

Should



should bee enforced to abandon those places, being to weake to resist them, *Sauorgnane* who was in the army, being out of hope to take the towne, vpon these news turned his forces towards the Mounts, but he had not marched a mile, ere he met with those that sent for more aide, who being afrighted at the great numbers of those who were said to be comming, to relecue the towne, had not the courage to attend them, and *Sauorgnane* vniting them with his forces, went to the horse-mens quarter, who were lodged on a little rising hill, not farre from the campe, and did earnestly entreate them (hauing acquainted them how their affaires stood) to approach neare to *Maran*, to ioyne them-selues with the residew of the army, and to keepe backe the aid, that was comming to the towne: they were not ashamed to refuse it, where-vpon those of the Campe being affrighted, at the report of the enemies great numbers, did in a manner all disband, vnder collour that they had not their pay.

The Campe before *Maran* disbandeth.

*Frangipan* entereth *Maran* with his succors.

The Venetians are defeated before *Maran*.

*Strafala* and *Montfal-* con taken by *Frangipan*.

A great fire in *Venice*.

A new compromise in the Popes person concerning the strife betwixt the Emperour and the Venetians.

The *Almans* take *Feltre*.

*Frangipan* in the meane time, being come with his succors, did without any difficulty enter the towne, finding no where any resistance, where he tooke without delay part of the *Almaines*, who lay there in garrison, and ioyning them with his seldiers they made a good troope, with which hee went on a sodaine, and assailed the remnant of the Venetians campe, who little expected it, so as with ease hee did put them to rout, who thinking on nothing but how to escape, forooke their campe and their ordnance, whereby the greatest part of them were either taken or cut in peeces.

*Francisco Tron* Captaine of a Gally, did winne that day great reputation, who remembring the Venetian glory, did neuer forsake the place which hee had seased on with a few seldiers, vntill he saw the most part of them slayne, or greivously hurt. *Frangipan* following the course of his victory, went on a sodaine to *Strafoda* and *Montfalcone*, townes of the *Friul*, which hee finding vnfurnished of garisons, did easily take, and committed most lamentable spoyle.

During this vnfortunate successe of the Venetians warre, and the small hope they had that the French King would that yeare send an army into Italy a greivous fire hapned in *Venice* in the night, in the beginning of the yeare, 1514. on the bridge of the *Rialto*, which being driuen forward by the North-windes did so runne on, as no diligence or humane labour could for a long time quench it: it burned the most inhabited and welthiest part of the City.

The Pope at the same time, being desirous to attone the Emperour and the Venetians, did in his owne person cause a new compromise to bee made, with ample & vnlimited power, whervpon by a breefe he commanded both parties to surcease their armes, which was not very wel obserued by the Spaniards and *Almans*, because the Spaniards in the meane time did spoyle the whole country neere to *Este*, and the Viceroy sent to take *Vincenza*, because hee would be found to bee possessed thereof at such time as the sentence should bee giuen. *Frangipan* on the other side, hauing done great harme in the *Friull* (as hath beene said) began to scoure the whole country, the like did the *Almans* vnder the command of the Captaines *Rissan*, and *Calepine*: who seperating them-selues, *Calepine* came afterwards to *Feltre*, which he tooke by assault, where staying three daies, hee was expelled by *John Brandolino*, who marching to the recovery thereof by the commandment of *Ieromino Pisare* the prouidator, with strong troopes gathered together from *Valmarino*, and with his light caullery, enforced the enemies, who were daunted at his sodaine arriual, to abandon the City, and to seeke meanes to escape by flight.

*Calepine* with the greatest part of his seldiers retired to *Bassan*, where not standing on his garde he was assailed a new by *Francio Duoda*, Gouvernor of the country for the Venetians, hauing called to his aide *Bernardino Antignole* with his light horse, and *Calepine* being surprized in that place was taken prisoner, and three hundred of his foot were slaine. But *Rissan* with eight hundred foot and three

three hundred horse, hauing taken the way of Goritia, met with *Frangipan* as he returned, and hauing vnited their forces together, and by that meanes beeing to the number of fise thousand foot, and a thousand horse, they resolu'd to assaile *Vdina*. The Senate hauing intelligence thereof, sent *Malateste Sogliane* and *Iohn Vitiuri* thither, the one to cōmand the army, and the other to be Prouidator, with fixe hundred horse and two thousand foot: *Ieronimo Sauorgnane* was there already with two thousand men of the country, where after long consultation, whether it were best to tarry there for the enemy, or by crossing the Riuer *Liuenfa* to goe vnto some safer place: at the last it was concluded vpon the aduice of the inha-  
 10 bitants concerning the commodities and discommodities of that place, to quit and abandon it, and to retire else where beyond the Riuer: the which was speedily done, for feare least the enemies preuenting them, their passage might be stoppt: *Sauorgnane* retired to *Osof*, a place of his owne, to keepe and defend it from the enemies.

*The City of V. dina abandoned to the enemies.*

*Vdina* being thus abandoned did yeeld at the enemies first summons, their lines and goods being saued, on condition to pay a thousand crownes to the army to auoide the sack of their City: The like did *Cinidale Port Gruera*, and some others. But the enemy finding no victuals in that Prouince wherewith to feed the army, after they had wasted and spoiled it, were desirous to march towards *Treuifo*,  
 20 to ioyn with the Spanish Infantry, which lay on the Paduan and Vincentyne territories, to the end that being vnited, they might execute some notable enterprise. But one only matter delayed their deseigne; which was, not to leaue the fort of *Osof* behind them, the which was able to stop their victuals, and aide, coming forth of Germany. Therefore they resolu'd to assaile it before they went on any farther; and that which induced *Frangipan* to doe so, was the hope hee had to take it, as he had done the castle of *Chiule*, strong by sytuacion, the which the souldiers that kept it, had yeelded vpon the only sight of the enemies, without feare of reproach, so as *Osof* being taken, there was nothing that could stop their victuals or reliefe from Germany, or hinder them from conquering the whole  
 30 country of *Friul*.

But *Sauorgnane* trusting to the sytuacion of the place, and to the valour and courage of his soldiers, al-be it he had but an hundred foot, and foure score cross bowes on horse backe, with some few peasants, did hope to keepe and defend it in despight of all the enemies attempts.

The *Almains* then coming to encampe before *Osof*, seated on the top of a steepe mountaine, did batter it with their ordnance, and gaue diuers assaults to it in vaine, which made them resolute to winne it by a long seege, hauing intelligence that they within it wanted water; but God prouided for them, for at the  
 40 same time there fell great store of raine, wherewith they were abundantly releeued. In regard whereof the enemies renued the assault, but all in vaine, so as despayring to take it, either by assault or by long seege, they raised their campe.

*Osof beleeged by the Almains.*

Whilest these things were done in the *Friull*, the *Venetians* affaires, although they were not very peaceable in *Lombardy*, did neuertheleffe succeed more prosperously, where *Rance de Cera* commanding *Crema* for the *Venetians*, did performe sundry notable exploits, notwithstanding that the *Spaniards* and *Sforzas* forces were encamped before the towne. These things did greatly displease the Pope, who as a deputed arbitrator sought to bring them to accord, but he could find no meanes of agreement, which might content both parties, by reason that by the frequent alteration of matters, hopes changing according  
 50 to the successe thereof, it happened that when the Emperour had giuen his consent to quit *Vincenza*, reseruing *Verona* for himselfe, the *Venetians* refused it, vnlesse they might be repossessed of *Verona*: and then when the *Venetians* being dielected, were satisfied onely with *Vincenza*, the Emperour would haue both or none.

*The enemies discompt from before Osof.*

*Rance de Cera his brane exploits.*

*Difficulties in the agreement betwixt the Emperour and the Venetians.*

The



The Popes arbitratine sentence.

The Pope being wearied with these difficulties, al-be-it he doubted that his declaration would not be accepted, was desirous neuerthelesse (to shew that it was not his fault) to pronounce his sentence, after this manner: That the Emperour should commit Vincenza into his hands in *deposito*, and all that which the Spaniards and himselfe did possesse on the Paduan and Treuisan territories: That the Venetians should doe the like by Crema. That as for other matters, each partie should hold those possessions they enioyed, till the declaration which he pretended to make within a yeere, of the conditions of the peace, but that in the meane time, armes should bee laied downe on both sides: That each of them within a month should ratifie that sentence, and that the Venetians in ratifying it, should pay vnto the Emperour five and twenty thousand Ducats, and within three months after, other five and twenty thousand: And if each of them did not ratifie it, the sentence should be of no validity.

The Venetians refuse to ratifie it.

After this maner he gaue iudgement, because he would not discontent any of the parties: but this sentence came to nothing, by reason that the Venetians would not ratifie it: for their desire was to haue had the conditions of peace pronounced at the same time. Therefore they returned to armes, and determined to recouer the Friull, wherevpon they sent *Aluiana* thither for that purpose, with two hundred men at armes, foure hundred light-horse, and seuen hundred foot, who marching on the high way of Portonone, where part of the Almaines lay, his light horse which scoured before, met with captaine *Rissan*, the Almain, without the towne (of whom wee haue heretofore spoken) with two hundred men at armes and three hundred light horse, and comming to handy-stroakes with them, they had bene repulsed, had not *Aluiana* arriued with the rest of his forces, wherevpon beganne a furious fight, the issue whereof was at the beginning doubtfull, vntill that captaine *Rissan* being hurt in the face, was taken by *Malateste Sogliano*: for then his forces being broken, escaped into Portonone, and despayring of being able to hold it, did speedily forsake it, and betooke themselves to flight, wherby the City was wholly spoiled, and diuers people of the country were slaine.

The Almaines defeated by the Venetians.

*Aluiana* at his departure thence, tooke the way of Osof, which *Frangipan* had againe besieged with the other part of the Almaines, who hauing intelligence of *Aluianas* approach, did soone dislodge, hauing raced the fortes which he had built there abouts, taking his iourney towards Germany, but the Venetian light horse charging him on the taile, he lost his baggage and artillery: By meanes whereof the whole country in a manner returning to the Venetians obedience, *Aluiana* hauing attempted in vaine to take *Goritia*, returned forthwith to Padua with his forces.

*Frangipan* is taken by the Venetians.

*Frangipan* said that the same disorder was no fault of his, but that being ill disposed of his person, by reason of a blow on the head with a stone which hee had receiued at Osof, he could not provide for that which was necessary for the safe retreat of his army: But being afterwards healed, and running vp & downe the neighbour mountaines to stirre vp new troubles, and to leauy new forces, he fell into an Ambuscado, laied for him by *John Visturi*, where he was taken and brought to Venice: A man indeed very haughty and cruell, and a great enemy to the Venetians, and who by his ordinary incurfions had for a long time greatly molested the country of Friull. In regard of this fortunate successe, wherein *Sauorgnanes* aide did greatly preuaile, his fame and reputation was much encreased, wherevpon the Senate for his deserts, created him Earle of Belgrado and Osof, for himselfe and his heires, to the end that the memory of his valour might be knowne to posterity, with foure hundred Ducats of yeerely reuenuue forth of the publike treasury.

The Senate recompenceth *Sauorgnanes*.

Now to returne to *Aluiana*, the number of the Almaines being encreased by his departure, they tooke againe Cremona & Montfalcon, & enforced the Venetians to remoue their seege from before Maran, for the Venetians hauing intelligence that

that supplies arriued, di slogged thence and retired in great hast. Such alterations often happened in the country of Friull, in regard of the Almaines neighbourhood, who after they had robbed and spoiled, so soone as they had any notice of the comming on of the Venetians forces (with whom diuers of the country ioyned) they forth-with retired home, and then returned, as occasion was offered.

The Venetians in the meane time, perceiuing that all hope of agreement was taken from them, and that the watre was to be continued, beganne to thinke on meanes how to get money, their treasure being wholly exhausted. All the magistrates were assembled to this end, to consult in what manner they might raise money for the expences of the warre. Diuers meanes were propounded in the Senate, and debated with sundry opinions. At the last they resolved to make a generall taxation, whereof the highest should not amount to aboue three hundred crownes: and to this end, three persons were chosen to make this rate, according to the abillity and authority of euery man, prouided that it did not exceed (as hath beene said) the summe of three hundred crownes for one house. By meanes whereof in short space great summes of money were raised to pay the army: For the goods of those men that refused to pay what they were rated at, were iudged to be confiscate to the publike treafury.

*The meanes  
which the Senate  
used to  
get money.*

20

*The end of the first Booke of the fifth  
Decade.*

The





The Contents of the second Booke of the  
fifth Decade.



He Venetians beseege Maran, and forth-with raise their campe. The defeate and taking of Vitturi the Prouidator. Bergamo is taken by Rance de Cera, and soone recovered by the Spaniards. The Venetians take Frangipan. The Venetians recouer Vincenza. The victory of Selim against Ismael. Soliman entreth Hungary. The Croisado published in Hungary against the Turkes. Pope Leo his meanes to ioyne the Venetians with the Emperour and the Spaniards, and to disunite them from France. The Venetians send Ambassadors to the French King, and to the King of England. The death of King Lewis the twelfth. Francis the first, Duke of Angoulesme, succeedeth him. The new King confirmeth the league with the Venetians. The Venetians send Ambassadors to the Pope to draw him to their side. What the Pope did against the Venetians. A league contracted betwixt the Emperour, the King of Arragon, the Duke of Milan, and the Swisses against the French King. The viceroy of Naples his enterprize on Vincenza, and the aide which Aluiana brought thither. The Swisses great gard at the foot of the Alpes against the French. The French passe into Piedmont by the hill of Argentire. Prospero Colonna is taken by the French. Agreement betwixt the King and the Swisses contracted and broken all in one day. The battaile betwixt the King and them at Marignan. The Swisses soft retreat towards Milan.



10 The Second Booke of the fifth Decade of the  
*Historie of Venice.*



20 **ALVIANA** being returned from Friul (as hath beene said) the Venetians were of opinion by the solliciting of *Sauorgnane*, to renue their enterprize vpon Maran, the whole charge thereof was committed vnto him. He according to his commission hauing leauied two thousand men of the country, and foure hundred of the best souldiers from Vdina, went with his forces and encamped before Maran. *John Vitturi* Generall of the light horse, and *John Paul Mansfron* captaine of the men at armes, did by the Senates appointment meete him there with their Caullery, to the end that the enterprize might be executed with more assurance and reputation. *Sauorgnane* at his arrivall seized on a strong place not farre from the walles of the City, and there encamped, causing great trenches to bee made, to the end the souldiers beeing the better defended, might in more safety march to the walles. And because the situation of the place was not commodious for them, by reason the ground was very low, and boggy; he by his industry and dilligence ouercame the discommodity of the place, by making plat-formes and bulwarkes of sundry substances, for two purposes, the one 30 for that they should serue for a safe retreat to his souldiers, if so be the enemy should make any sodaine sally; and the other, that his souldiers comming to the assault, should be as high mounted as the enemies on their walles.

*The Venetians  
besiege Maran,*

40 All things being in a readinesse for the assault, and some souldiers being already marched thither, certaine captaines, who at the first were not of opinion to giue an assault made a stand; by reason of some encombrance of water which they found some-what high, which caused them for that time to deferre that which had beene determined: In the meane time letters came from the Senate to *Sauorgnane* and to the chiefe of the army, which imported, that the Senates meaning was, to haue them vse meanes to take that towne rather by a long seege, then by assault, because the Senators feared (as the experience of what had formerly happened in the selfe same enterprize had made them wise) that beeing de- 50 ceiu'd through the hope of the Authors of the seege, the enemies comming on a sodaine to passe thorow their campe, the army might receiue some notable losse: As also, for that to assaile that towne so often in vaine did greatly diminish their reputation. Herevpon, they resolued, according to the Senates direction, to encampe only before it, and not to assaile it, setting vp diuers tents and lodging-places, to shut in the towne more straightly, and to keepe all victuals from being brought vnto it.

*The Senates  
intent is not to  
giue an assault.*

50 But whilest they spent the time thus vnprofitably, they gaue the enemy leisure to assemble his troupes, and to re-enforce themselves for the reliefe of the besieged. Those of the campe hauing notice that the Almaines had for this purpose gathered together great numbers of horse and foot, and that diuers peasants of the neighbour villages were gonne to Gradisca to come speedily to assaile them;



them, they resolved presently to raise their seege, and to retire to Vdina and Cititella.

The enemies so soone as the Venetians had raised their campe, did supply Maran with victuals and souldiers: by meanes whereof those within it being growne stronger and more audacious scoured the country round about. The Senate being much discontented with these incursions, and fearing if it were not speedily remedied some greater harme might ensue thereby, commanded the Knight *La Volpe*, Generall of the light horsemen, to goe with two hundred horse into Friul to restrain the enemies courses: *Petro Marcello* was commanded to doe the like who had beene sent Prouidator to the campe: But before they could arrive there, the poore country men had endured much misery.

*Vitturi the Prouidator is defeated and taken.*

*Rance de Cera putteth Siluio Sauello to rout.*

*Vitturi* the Prouidator retiring with a hundred Albanese horse-men to a place of weake defence, was assailed by the enemies, where after he had valiantly defended himselfe, being hurt, and his souldiers forsaking him, he was taken prisoner, all his souldiers were either taken or cut in peeces. At the same time *Rance de Cera*, who lay in Crema, dispayring almost of being able to keepe the towne, in regard of the great want of victuals in it, and of the terrible plague, as also for that the souldiers wanted diuers monethes pay, did (vnlooked for) assaile *Silvio Sauello*, as he came from Milan, who had with him two hundred men at armes, a hundred light horse, and fiftene hundred foot, whom hee did forth-with put to rout, so as *Sauello* fled to Lodi with fifty men at armes only; whereupon, the Venetians did re-victual Crema the second time, & Count *Nicolo Scoso* manned it with fiftene hundred foot.

*Bergamo taken and soone lost.*

*Rance* being encouraged by these supplies, did within a while after enter into Bergamo, whither those of the City had sent for him, and the Spaniards that lay there fled to *La Chappella*. The viceroy and *Prospero Colonna* being awakened with the losse of Bergamo, assembled the Spanish companies, with those of the Duke of Milan, and went to encampe before it with fife thousand foot ioyned to the Spanish and the Duke of Milans forces, where hauing planted the artillery against Saint Catherins gate, and made a breach, *Rance* who was in the city perceiving that it was impossible to keepe it, left it to their discretion, and capitulated for himselfe and his souldiers, that they might depart thence with their liues and goods, without sound of drum or trumpet, and their ensignes fouled vp.

*Aluana taken at Rouigo.*

Whilest these things were done at Crema and Bergamo, *Aluana* hauing much importuned the Senate, that he might come forth of Padua with his forces, was permitted to doe so, to the end he might restrain the Spaniards, who although peace was treated of, did not cease to waste and spoile euery where: whereupon at his coming forth, hee made a very notable enterprize, full of wonderfull speed and indultry vpon the City of Rouigo, where lay about two hundred Spanish men at armes, who thought themselves safe there, because the Riuer Adicé was betwixt them and the Venetian companies: for at such time as they thought not of him, he cast a bridge neere to the towne of Anguilare, and with one company without baggage, he crost the Riuer, and being come to the towne, whereof one of the gates was seized by a hundred foot, clothed like peasants, whom he had sent before vnder collour that it was market-day, he entred it, and tooke all the men at armes prisoners whom he found there.

*Aluana retires to Padua.*

This exploit caused all the other Spaniards that were lodged in the Polleffin, to abandon it, and *Legnaga* likewise and to retire to Ferrara. *Aluana* after the taking of Rouigo being come to Oppian neere to Legnaga, meaning to haue gon to Verona, hauing intelligence that the Spanish army had recovered Bergamo, and was returning towards Verona, he resolved not to tarry there, and therefore he sent the companies of men at armes by land to Padua, and he went thither by night by the Riuer Adicé, with the Infantry, the baggage, and the ordnance, to auoide the great wet and mire, and not without feare of being assailed by the enemies,



enemies, who were kept backe by the waters which were risen very high; then comming on shoare he speedily went into Padua whither the men at armes were come two daies before. The Senate vpon the report of this braue exploite vpon Rouigo, did receiue great contentation, hoping still for better fortune hereafter, and wrote letters to *Aluiana* full of congratulation, saying that he had truly manifested his valour and martiall experience, together with the good will which he did beare to the Republike.

10 The same yeere, the country of Friul was in more quiet then of a long time before, by reason of the taking of captaine *Frangipan*, who had molested it more then any other: wherevpon, the Venetians knowing how much it did import them still to detain him, refused to exchange him for *John Paul Baillon*. At the same time likewise *Rance de Cera* being returned to Crema, and finding there great want of all things, did of his owne authority without communicating it to the Senate, make truce with the enemy for fixe monthes: then, leauing *Gio-  
uan Antonio Visin* in the City; with five hundred foot, and as many horse for the gard thereof, he went with the residue of his forces to Padua, and from thence himselfe went to Venice, to give them an account of what had past at Bergamo and Crema, and also to consult with them of what was needfull to bee done. Hee was honourably entertained: and because hee had in former time refused the place of Generall of their army, no greater honour beeing at that present vacant, the Senate gaue him the towne and castle of Martinenga with all the re-  
20 uenue thereof.

The country of  
Friul at quiet  
by meanes of  
the taking of  
Frangipan.

The Venetians  
gave great en-  
couragement to  
Rance de Cera.

The viceroy and *Prospero Colonna* being crossed in their designs, by reason of *Aluiana* his retreat to Padua, hauing sent their forces into Garrison in the Pollesin of Rouigo, they went to *Ispruch*, to consult with the Emperour what was to be done.

30 Whilest fortune shewed her selfe so variable and inconstant to the Venetians, the City of Vincenza, which was reduced vnder their gouernment, was kept with a small garrison, notwithstanding that diuers of the enemies troupes lay round about it: for it continued still in the fidelity and deuotion of the common-wealth, chiefly by the meanes and dilligence of certaine Citizens, who hauing gathered together great numbers of people of the territory neere ad-  
40 ioyning, did keepe it alwaies well furnished and provided of all necessaries: so as *Nicolo Pascalis* the Citties Magistrate, resoluing in regard of the small number of defendants which was in it at the beginning, to abandon it, did take new cou-  
rage, and did so well exhort all the inhabitants to the defence thereof, as the ene-  
mies durst neuer come againe to beseege it.

In these petty exploits of warre, and with an vncertaine hope of peace, the Sommer of that yeere was spent for the affaires of Italy. But Asia produced  
40 greater enterprizes; for *Selim* marching into Persia (as hath beene said) and mee-  
ting with *Ismaels* army, fought with him, of whom he gate a glorious victory, chiefly by meanes of his artillery, the vse whereof was then vnkowne to the Persians. In regard whereof the great dangers were plainly discerned which threat-  
ned other Realines and Prouinces, by reason of *Selims* fierce and haughty cou-  
rage, who for this fortunate successe was become more proud and insolent. And that which did most manifest it, was, that at the same time that hee made warre  
in Persia, *Soliman* his sonne entring Hungary, did spoile the country with great  
50 numbers of horse, and had already taken diuers townes.

Selims victory  
against Ismael.

Soliman en-  
tering Hungary.

The Pope was desirous to remedy it, and caused great leauies of souldiers  
50 to be made in Hungary, who tooke for their badge a red crosse, calling themselves  
the Crossed, taking armes for the defence of Christian religion against the In-  
fidels. But this leauy of souldiers, which were thought would haue aided and  
relceued the King of Hungary, did in a manner ruyne him: for, weapons beeing  
H h h h put

A Croizado in  
Hungary a-  
gainst the  
Turkes.



The great  
harme with  
the Countes  
dies to Hunga-  
ry.

put into the hands of the peasants of that country, who are deadly enemies to the Nobility, they committed infinite riots, and threw the Realme head-long into greater dangers: wherewith the Pope being troubled, turned all his thoughts to the peace of Italy, and for that purpose, he sent to Venice *Petro Bembo*, his Secretary, a Venetian Gentleman, who being come thither, spake to the Senate in this manner.

The Creation  
of the Popes  
Nuncio to  
the Senate.

That Pope *Leo* his affection towards the Republike had euer beene found: That he was still grieved by their losses and afflictions, as the care which he hath had of them, might largely witnesse: Besides there was nothing more sure, then that his whole designes and ayme did euer tend to peace, and if hee had at any time taken armes, it was of necessity and by constraint. That hee had euer embraced their common-wealth with a fatherly loue, and had neuer ceased to exhort, admonish and entreat them to fit themselves to the time: by which offices he thought that he had sufficiently discharged his duty, and perceiving that all which he had done was to no purpose, he had determined to giue ouer the business, and no more to talke of peace, wherein hee had so often laboured in vaine. Yet neuertheless he had changed his minde, and compared the time present, with the antient affection which he had borne to the Republike, he had now sent him to them, to exhort them in his name, to respect their owne liberty and the safety of all Italy, and to embrace the best and wholesomest counsell: They should doe well to consider the manner of the French proceedings, their great desire to command, and their immeasurable cruelty towards the vanquished. That King *Lewis* his great desire to reconer the Duchy of Milan, was only afterward to make himselfe Master of all Italy: For, hauing once overcome *Maximilian Sforza*, and wholly expelled him from his fathers state, hee beleued that the way would bee easily opened to him for the attayning thereto, and for abusing, by meanes of other Italians, the Venetians liberty: whereas they had in time past made alliance with the French, enforced thereto by great necessity, they had done well, in respect of those times: But now to bee allied with them was most dangerous, in regard; that thinking to assure themselves, it was to be feared, that they would precipitate their common-wealth into ruine, by the friendship of the French, which is not wont to last long, and therefore it were better to haue them farre off then nere at hand: That diuers recent examples might teach them the fidelity and constancy of that Nation, who had forsaken the King of Nauarre, being driuen forth of his Realme for their seruice, and because hee would not abandon their friendship, with many others likewise who had well deserved of the Realme of France, towards whom they haue vsed the like ingratitude: and therefore they were not to hope, since they had beene forgetfull of their neighbours, that they would proue more louing to the Venetians, who are strangers: and namely that the French had sworne the totall ruine of their Republike, at such time chiefly as they had receiued infinite benefites of the Venetians, and had beene in no sort offended by them, and that they might with honour haue compounded with the Emperor. They should doe well then to resolute, to keepe the French armies farre from Italy: That it was against reason to beleue, that the French hauing conquered the state of Milan, would containe themselves within their bounds, & not fly out vpon other mens confines. That the Venetians being wearied with so many wars, ought henceforth to embrace peace, & quiet, to which their was nothing more contrary, then the comming of the French into Italy, by which it was sure to susteine a cruell war: where, on the contrary, if the commonwealth would agree with the Almains and Spaniards, & with all the Potentats of Italy, to expel the French; the only report of that alliance would be sufficient to make them to lay downe their armes, & to change their present purpose to repasse the mounts and to come into Italy, which by that meanes might become quiet and peaceable. But if yee shall contemne this counsell, the Pope will take God and



and men to witnesse, that he hath in no sort beene waiting to the common good  
of Christendome, and to the particular profit of the Venetian common-wealth.  
That they were besides to beleecue, that he could ere then haue embraced those  
parties which doe now presently offer themselves to his aduantage, and perhaps  
he would accept them, by allying himselfe with the Emperour and Spaniards, to  
their hinderance, of whom so often he hath had great care, and yet to no purpose.  
They had no need to craue any greater assurance of him; for the interest of the  
Sea Apostolike, and that of their Republike was all one, so as both of them ranne  
one selfe same fortune, being in a manner, both the one and other subiect to like  
10 accidents. That they were likewise to remember that men oftentimes are ruled  
by their owne particular passions rather then by reason, as then, when to be re-  
uenged on *Lewis Sforza*, they threw themselves headlong into manifest danger,  
by associating for their fellow in armes, a forraine King, most mighty, who was  
to be a neighbour to their state, instead of a weake Prince, and their countryman.  
Therefore they should doe well to aduise themselves how to reape some fruit by  
the Popes fauor and good will, the which til then they had with great care sought  
to entertaine.

With these or such like speeches *Bembo* executed the tenor of his commissi-  
on: but the Senate, (the matter hauing beene determined) thought it neither ea-  
sie nor safe to allie themselves with the Emperour and Spaniards; whereupon  
20 with a generall consent it was concluded, to continue in the friendship and alli-  
ance of the French, and to make this ansuere to the Popes Ambassador.

That his Ambassador was greatly pleasing to the Senate as well in respect of  
himselfe, whose vertue and particular affection towards their country was suffi-  
ciently knowne to all men, as likewise in regard of the Prince that sent him, seeing  
they had euer borne great honour and reuerence to the soueraigne Bishops of  
Rome, and were particularly inclined to Pope *Leo*. That the Senate had euer  
highly esteemed his good and wholesome counsell: but the mischief was, that  
by how much, they, aboue all others, had desired his friendship and alliance, in  
30 that vncertainty of all things, by so much more were they continually kept from  
it. And al-be it their loue was neuer disioyned from him, yet their forces were  
euer diuided. As then they did humbly thanke the Pope, and confessed them-  
selves much bound vnto him, in that hee had beene euer ready by diuers good  
offices to embrace and fauour their cause, euen so likewise they were extreame-  
ly grieved that they could not follow his counsell, their antient custome not per-  
mitting to leaue an old alliance for a new, especially not being prouoked there-  
vnto by some wrong, their antient fathers thinking that alone to bee pro-  
fitable, which was most honest: and that therefore they could not, with-  
out great blemish to their reputation, breake and abandon the alliance  
40 which they had already contracted with the French. And if the Pope  
would call to minde the antient benefits of the French Kings, not onely to the Ve-  
netian common-wealth, but likewise to the Church: and to consider the wealth  
and power of that Kingdome, hee would not onely excuse, but commend the  
Venetians counsell, and bee desirous himselfe to follow it, because that beeing  
backed by the French forces and those of the Venetians, there was likelihood that  
he should be able to lay surer foundations, as well for the state of the Church, as  
for the greatnesse and aduancement of his owne house.

This speech beeing pronounced by Prince *Lauretan*, they made priuate  
remonstrance to *Bembo*, how the Senate did greatly suspect, that vnder that  
50 treaty of peace some deceit might lurke, in regard it was practized by the Em-  
perour & by *Ferdinand*, being assured that vnder collour of agreement, they wold,  
as at diuers other times, practize some dangerous warre on the Venetians: because  
that at the same time as the Spanish Ambassadour delt with the French King  
concerning the affaires of Italy, *Ferdinand* had reuiued this treaty of peace, to none

Hhhh 2

other

The Senates  
resolution on  
*Bembo* his de-  
mand.

The Prince  
his answer  
to the Popes  
Nuncio.

The Senates  
suspition pri-  
uately declar-  
ed to *Bembo*.



To what in-  
tent the Spa-  
niard spake to  
the Venetians  
of peace.

other end but to cause the French King to suspect the Venetians friendship, and thereby to separate himselfe from them, the better afterwards to enforce them to agree with him, to his owne great aduantage: and that the same comming to passe, the Venetians being so diuided from the French, what should hinder *Ferdinand* to make himselfe master, and quiet possessor of all Italy; as long time before then, he had aspired thereunto.

The Venetians  
hope on the  
French King.

*Bembo* being returned to Rome, reported all this to the Pope: but before he left Venice, he assured the Venetians, that the Pope would neuer suffer any man to attempt against their State, knowing very well that on them depended the liberty of Italy; and that he was to rely on them for the greatnesse and maintenance of the house of *Medicis*. The Venetians made declarations that they did not greatly care for that agreement; for thereby they should be depriued of the richest and goodliest city belonging to their state, which was Verona: and that which maintained them therein was, the hope which they had that the French King would shortly come into Italy. For King *Lewis* being prouoked with a desire to recouer the Dutchy of Milan, had made peace with *Henry* King of England, and made preparations to repasse the mounts, and to come into Lombardy with a mighty army, wherevnto the Venetians being ioyned, they hoped with ease to chase their enemies from their bounds and confines.

The Venetians  
send Ambassa-  
dors to the  
French King  
and the King  
of England.

This hope caused them to send Ambassadors to the French King, and to the King of England their friends, for to continue them still in their affection towards them, and to this end were appointed *Francisco Donato*, and *Pietro Paschalic*, but in *Donato* his stead, who fell sicke, *Sebastian Iustinian* was sent thither.

Their chiefe commission was to congratulate both of them for the peace and alliance contracted betwixt them (King *Lewis* hauing married King *Henries* sister) and to thanke them, for that in the treaty of agreement made betwixt them, they had therein comprehended the Venetians, by name, as their friends and confederates.

The death of  
Lewis the 12.  
French King.

That they should moreouer assure the French King that the Senate did beare the same loue towards him as it had done in times past, determining to preferre his friendship before any others, resolving to renew the warre, if he so pleased, and that to that end they should counsell him to returne speedily into Italy, where he should find the Venetian forces ready to ioyne with his. Now whilest these Ambassadors were on their way, King *Lewis* died: for as hee ouer ardently tooke his pleasure on the excellent beaurty of his new wife, who was not aboute eightene yeeres old, not remembring his age nor the weakenesse of his complexion, he was taken with a feuer, beside which, being troubled with a continuall fluxe, hee soone departed out of this present life, and made the first day of the yeere 1515. famous by his death. It was thought that his death would haue bread great alterations. Yet for all that they did not call backe the Ambassadors, but commanding them to goe forward on their iourney, they were enioyned to stay at a certaine place, to expect a new commission from the Senate. King *Lewis* was a iust Prince, and welbeloued of his subiects; who neither before that hee was King, nor afterward did euer finde either bad or good fortune firme and constant to him.

Francis Duke  
of Angoulesme  
French King.

The ioy which they had of King *Lewis* his death, who desired not the returne of the French into Italy, lasted not long. For *Francis* Duke of Angoulesme succeeded *Lewis* the twelfth, as the next in ligne Masculine of the Royal bloud, and of the very race of the Dukes of Orleance, whose vertues and magnanimity was admired of all men; who with the title of French King did likewise take that of Duke of Milan, as belonging vnto him, not only by the antient claime of the Dukes of Orleance, but as being comprized in the inuestiture which the Emperour made, according to the treaty of Cambray: and besides, he had the same desire to recouer it, as his predecessor had: The which he neuerthelessse dissem-  
bled



bled for the present, seeking first of all to practise the friendship of other Princes, diuers of whose Ambassadors came forth with to him, whom hee graciously receiued, and among others, those of the Venetians hauing had new commissions sent vnto them to Lyons where they staid: with whom he confirmed the league in the same forme as it had bene made with his predecessor, and he caused the Bishop of Ast to doe the like in his name, who being sent to Venice by King Lewis, carried still there.

The Venetians, who already did make great account of the friendship of the French, and had enioyned *Marco Dandolo* their Ambassador to sound what the  
10 new Kings minde was concerning their alliance and confederacy, were exceedingly glad when they receiued his letters, and had seene the Bishop of Ast his commission, praising his gentleness, beeing desirous to shew how highly they esteemed his friendship, and therefore they commanded their Ambassadors to giue him great thanks, for the loue which he seemed to beare to their Republike, and his desire to aide and succour them, promising him to employ themselves with like affection in ought that should concerne his seruice, and would vse meanes that the French might againe hold some dignity in Italy, to the enemies feare and terror, and to the maintenance and stay of the Republike their friend and confederate: They should likewise perswade him to hasten his journey, and  
20 assure him that the chiefe point of victory consisted in speed, and not to giue the enemies leisure, who were now weake, to strengthen themselves; as also for feare least the City of Crema, which did import much for the recouery of the State of Milan, should incurre some danger, in regard it had of a long time endured many discommodities of warre, so as it was reduced to the last extremity, being out of hope of hauing any longer truce with the enemies; it being almost expired, expecting every day when *Prospero Colonna*, with new forces would come againe to beseege it. They should likewise assure him, that the Senate would neuer faile of their duty, hauing already made new provision of souldiers for the land army, of armour and munition, and giuen order to arme certaine Gallies  
30 to amuze the enemy as well by sea as land, and that the King should for his part doe the like.

The Venetian Ambassadors hauing executed their commission with the King in the City of Paris, went into England to finish the remainder of their Ambassage, where being curteously entertained, they declared at their first audience the great sorrow and griefe that the Venetians had for the death of King Lewis his brother in law, a very mighty Prince and a great friend to the Republike, then they gaue him many thanks for the great correspondence betwixt them, for that in the conclusions of peace, as well with King Lewis, as since then with King Francis, he was euer desirous that their common-wealth, as his good friend, should be  
40 especially named and comprized. And afterward the Ambassadors being in priuate with the King, did earnestly entreate him, that it might please him by his authority to perswade the French King, according to the desire he had to harken to the affaires of Italy, to giue aide and succour to the Venetians, and incite him to put in practise his said desire. That in the meane time the peace and alliance betwixt them might continue firme and inuiolable, from which would proceed nothing but good to both partes, and bee very commodious for all Christendome.

After both the Ambassadors had in this sort accomplished their charge, *Justinian* remained in England with King Henry, and *Paschalis* returned into France  
50 to doe the like there, who beeing come to Paris receiued letters from the Senate, whereby he was commanded to goe with speed into the Low countries to the Arch-duke to congratulate him for his marriage and for the peace, whereof the common-wealth was very glad, which they would haue to be signified to him by their Ambassador.

King Francis  
confirmeth the  
league with  
the Venetians.

The Venetian  
Ambassadors  
in England.

The Ambassadors  
request  
to the King of  
England.

Ambassadors  
sent to the  
Archduke.



The Venetians  
desirous to  
draw the Pope  
to their party.

After this manner did the Venetians strue to entertaine the friendship and alliance of forraine Princes, fitting themselves to the time. But their greatest care was how to find meanes to draw the Pope to their side, and to ioyne him with the French, whereof they had some hope by reason that *Iuliano de Medicis* the Popes brother, who could doe much with his Holinesse, had married *Philiberta* sister to the Duke of Sauoy, and a very neere kinswoman to the French King, by which they supposed that hee would fauour the French: and that the Pope in time to come, would more encline to them then he had hitherto done, perceiuing that the Realme of France beeing strengthened both by kindred and confederacy with England, and the Arch-duke, nothing was able to hinder King *Francis* from growing great in Italy, and from being feared there. Yet for all that the Pope being tossed to and fro with his accustomed doubts and difficulties, had no firme or certaine resolution, for now he tooke part with one, and anon with an other: sometimes being vanquished with feare he inclined to the friendship of the French, but he did oftner and more willingly discourse with the Ambassadors of the Emperour and King *Fernand*, and made answere to the Venetians, who spake to him about it, that they might draw some thing from him, that hee would bee a looker on, and see what the issue of the warre would bee, intending to ioyne with the Conquerour. But hee did not imagin in his heart that the French King would euer passe into Italy, so as if King *Francis* had already passed the mounts with his army, yet he would not beleuee it.

The Venetians  
send an Amba-  
ssador to  
the Pope.

The Ambassa-  
dors remon-  
strance to the  
Pope.

The Venetians beeing acquainted with his humour, sent *Marin Georgio* their Ambassador to Rome, with expresse commission to tell him, That he was of necessity to shew himselfe otherwise then hitherto hee had done, and to doe his best to alter his former opinion, and to that end he should make the French Kings forces to bee very great, and giue him to vnderstand how that seeing his Realme was out of daunger: of forraine warres, he might without contradiction and on a sodaine turne towards Italy, wherevnto he was much enclined in regard of his desire to conquer the State of Milan, that there was nothing so hard or difficult that was able to diuert him from this desaigne: That the Venetians had the same will to renewe the warre, and to ioyne themselves with the French: That they euer desired as well in peace as warre, to be vnited to the Sea Apostolike, to runne the selfe same fortune with it, and had greatly laboured to haue it so. But not being able to obtaine it of his Holinesse, and perceiuing the hope of the victory to be very great on the French side, the Venetians were resolved not to abandon their friendship and alliance, thinking that by so doing, they had discreetly provided for their affaires: The which he likewise ought to doe, hauing first maturely considered whatsoeuer might hinder or delay the Kings intent; and finding none at all, to preferue by so doing the papall authority and Maiesty, together with the possessions of the Church: That there was but onely one remedy left in all this, which was, that the Pope would vnite himselfe with the French and Venetians, because that the Swisles being forsaken by his Holinesse, and by his succors, would of a certaine giue over the defence of *Maximilian Sforza*, and lay downe their armes which they had taken against the French, so as the confederates being deprived of that aide, should be enforced to change their mindes: the Emperour would no more thinke on the affaires of Italy, and *Fernand* would satisfie himselfe with his kingdome of Naples; wherevpon, others might recouer what belonged vnto them, namely the French, the State of Milan, and the Venetians those Cities which had beene wrongfully taken from them, and thereby a firme and sure peace might be established.

The Popes de-  
termination  
against the Ve-  
netians.

All these goodly discourses could smally preuaile with the Pope to make him alter his opinion: but on the contrary, continuing firme in his first determination, he thought in himselfe that he might easily induce the Venetians to doe what he pleased. But perceiuing that to deale with them by faire and gentle meanes,

he

hee should neuer obtaine his desire, hee resolved to vse severity and rigor. Hee caused to be published ouer all the Churches territories, that no subiects or Vassals belonging to the holy sea, should vpon paine of most greuous censures, beare arms vnder the Venetians pay; commanding al Captaines as wel of foot as horse, to come with al speed to the Spanish campe, with their soldiours and horses, going about by that meanes in such sort to diminish the Venetians forces and reputations, as being encompassed with so many mischeefes they should be at last enforced to haue recourse vnto him, and to doe his pleasure: but the Venetians on the contrary continued firme, and constant in their alliance, hoping by that

*The Popes publication against the Venetians.*

10 meanes of the French, to be able to maintaine and defend their owne state.

King Francis in the meane time beganne very carefully to gather together very great summes of mony, and to encrease the ordenance of his men at armes, to the number of foure thousand, publishing abroad that his meaning was not to make warre on any one, for that yeare, but onely to make head against the Swisses, who threatened to assaill Burgondy or Daulphiné, if so bee hee should refuse to fulfill the conuentions made at Dijon in the name of the late King.

*King Francis his dissimulation.*

Many beleeued it, in regard of the example of some late kings, who would neuer incomber them selues with new wars the first yeare of their reignes: But the Emperor and the King of Arragon were of another opinion, in regard of the Kings youth, and the greates preparations of warre which King Lewis had left behind; where-vpon because they would not be taken vnprovided, they made meanes to confederate them selues with the Pope and the Swisses.

The Pope delayed it as much as he could: The Swisses on the contrary, whose heate against the French did not onely continue still, but dayly more and more encrease, did ally them selues with the Emperor, the King of Arragon, and the Duke of Milan for the defence of Italy, reseruing place for the Pope to enter; wherein was concluded that the Swisses should enuade, either Burgondy or Daulphiné, and the Catholike King with a mighty army should come in by Fontaraby or Perpignan, to the end that the French King being assayled at one time,

*League betwixt the Emperor, the king of Arragon, the Duke of Milan and the Swisses.*

30 in diuers and sundry places, might not bee able though hee would to trouble the Dutchy of Milan, but should bee enforced to defend his owne country.

The French Kings intent was for a time kept close, vntill the greatenesse of his preparations could by no meanes bee any longer concealed, in regard of his huge prouisions of mony, with which hee waged very great numbers of Lance-quenets; hee caused store of Artillery to bee carried towards Lyons, and had a while before sent Pedro of Nauarre, who was newly come to his seruice into Guyen to leuy ten thousand foot on the marches of Nauarre.

*The French Kings great preparations.*

40 It being then apparant to all men, that warre was prepared for the Dutchy of Milan, and that the King determined to goe thither in person, he openly craued to haue the Pope to ioyne with him, as well by the meanes of Iuliano his brother who was (as hath beene already said) allied to the King, as by his Ambassadors, to the end to be assured of his entent.

But the King soone beganne to bee out of hope, as well because the Pope had graunted to the King of Arragon the Croizads of Spaine for two yeares, whereby it was thought that hee would raise about a Million of gold, as by the faire and goodly promises, which hee made to those who pleaded for him, and yet without any resolution at all; besides it was wholly in vayne, for hee had already

*What shifis the Pope used to declare himselfe openly against the king*

50 before made a very secret conuention with the others for the defence of the frate of Milan, the which neuerthelesse hee would not haue yet to be knowne, till such time as he had found out some more apparant pretence, whereby he might say that hee had beene enforced therevnto, because the King would not graunt him what hee demanded, but the King condescended to all his request,



requests; and notwithstanding all this hee made diuers doubtfull and irresolute answers.

*Charles of Bur-*  
*bon Constable*  
*of France.*

*The number of*  
*the Kings*  
*army.*

The King not tarying any longer for his replies, being come to Lyons, accompanied with all the French nobility, made *Charles* of Burbon Constable of France his Lieutenant Generall to command in the warre, if him-selfe went not thither in person, whereof hee yet doubted, promising to him-selfe the certainty of the victory by reason of his great forces, for hee had in his Army two thousand Lancequenets, conducted by the Duke of Guelders, ten thousand Basques or Gascons, eight thousand French, and three thousand Castadours. For of all the enemies army there was none to bee feared but the Swisses, who continually came downe into the Dutchy of Milan, so as already more then twenty thousand of them were there arrived, tenne thousand of whome, being come neere to the mountaines, did undertake to gard the streight passages of those valleys against the French.

*The Swisses de-*  
*termination*  
*in the streights*  
*of the mounta-*  
*taines.*

This determination of the Swisses did greatly trouble the Kings mind, because it was an hard matter, in regard of the valour of that nation, to drive them from those strong and narrow passages. The rest of the confederates having left sufficient garrison for the defence of those townes which they had snatcht from the Venetians, were not able to leuy the one halfe of a stronge Army.

*The Viceroy*  
*his enterprize*  
*on Vincenza.*

Whilest France made these preparations, vpon the report of the Kings coming into Italy, the Viceroy of Naples, who for a time had beene at truce with the Venetians in the Vincentine territory, made shew to bring backe his army to Verona, (as hee said) to the ayd of the Duke of Milan, but it was to seaze on Vincenza, in regard of the fit season that then was to make silke, where-with the country doth greatly abound, hoping from thence easily to draw meanes to pay his army. But *Aluiana* being aduertized of this designe, left Padua, where hee then lay, and passing speedily on the Vincentine Territory, leading along with him sufficient troupes to gard the City, and to breake the enemies enterprize, whereby the inhabitants had leasure to gather their silkes, and to transport them to a place of safety.

*Aluiana retires*  
*towards Vincenza.*

That done, *Aluiana*, retyred towards Padua, (the Spanish forces dayly encreasing,) and encamped with *Rance de Cera* at Brentelles, two miles distant from Padua, where hee taried many dayes, because the Senate had willed him not to stirre from thence with the army before hee were certaine of the enemies purpose, to the end not to goe into any place, where hee might bee enforced to come to handy stroakes, and to tempt fortune, fearing if hee should receaue any losse, it might happen to keepe backe King *Francis*, who affirmed that the cheefe hope of his designs depended on the Venetians, and therefore discoursing with their Ambassador resident with him, hee did counsell him that his country-men should not hazard ought, before his arriual in Italy it beeing indiscretion to hazard the successe of that warre on a small part of those forces which hee hoped would be great, being vnited together. Yet notwithstanding, the Venetian soldiours made often incursions, cheefely the light horse, vnder the command of the Captains *Mercutio Buono*, and *Giouan de Nalda*, who did greatly molest the enemies, taking great Booties from them, as well from Rouigo, as on the Veronois.

*The Venetians*  
*incursion on*  
*the enemies.*

In this sort did the two Armies, Venetian and Spanish, behaue them-selues for a certaine time, without any other attempts, still expecting newes of the French army, who leauing the realme freed from the feare of warre, were ready to passe the mounts.

*The passages of*  
*Suza, Pegne-*  
*rolles, and Sa-*  
*lusses garded*  
*by the Swisses.*

For neither the Spaniards nor Swisses, did euer goe according to their treaty of Confederacy, the one to enuade Burgondy, and the other the confines neere to Spaine, but the Swisses went and encamped at Suze, Pigneroll and Salusses, to stop the entry of the French into Piedmont, and the Spaniards kept



kept himselfe in Lombardy with the Popes troopes; of whom *Juliano de mediciis*, his brother, was Generall.

The French then marched forward on the fifteenth day of Iuly towards the Alpes, and being come to Grenoble they were enforced to make some stay there to resolve vpon their way they were to hold, for all the waies were so difficult, as well in regard of the nature of the places, as for the gard in them, that it was impossible to passe without danger if they would goe the ordinary high way which leadeth into Italy by Piedmont; the *Suisses* keeping the narrow passages of the mountaines, but there was another way betwixt the sea and Coctian Alpes, descending towards the Marquissate of Salusses; by which they might carry their ordnance beyond the mounts, not without wonderfull difficulty, because they could not do it but by the strength of men and engins.

The King resolving wholly to passe on howsoever, would needs goe directly ouer the Alpes, whereby the French in three dayes came to the hill of Argentire, where taking the way on the lefthand, and overcoming all the bad wayes; they came on the fourth day vpon the confines of the Marquissate of Salusses, without any stop at all, because no man would euer haue thought that it had beene possible to bring the Artillery ouer such steepe and sharpe mountaines, and the *Suisses* being lodged at Suza were ready to gard the waies by which they must passe which commeth downe by mount Senis, or mont Geneura, or the hills neere thereunto. But they hauing intelligence that the French had passed by another way, being amazed thereat, forsooke those passages and retired to Nouara: which gaue hope to the French to be soone able to end that warre, and without any great bloodshed to conquer the State of Milan, knowing that the *Suisses* are by nature light-headed, seditious, mutinous, and desirous of nouelty, and aboue all thinges, very couetous to get money: by which meanes the King thought fodainly to winne them.

Great promises of sommes of money were made to diuers of the cheefest of them if they would preferre the certaine offer that was made them before their first heate of warre, and not hazard the vncertainty of a Battaile. Wherevpon they were desirous to returne home, and in a brauery demanding their pay, they forsooke their Ensignes, and refused to obey the commandements of their Generall and other their Capitaines, alledging for excuse of their alteration, that the affaires of the French at their entry into Italy, had prosperously succeeded: and how on the contrary, whatsoever the *Suisses* had vndertaken, had redounded to their shame and losse; and therefore they were minded to depart, and no longer to draw out the warre at length.

The French in the meane time hauing passed the mounts, the Lord *La Palisse* came speedily with foure Cornets of light horse, beeing lead by people of the Countrey to Villa Franca, (a towne seauen miles distant from Salusses, where *Prospero Colonna* with his company was lodged, not doubting any thing, by reason of the great distance of the enemies,) from whence some said, that he would depart the same day, to ioyne with the *Suisses*. It is neuerthelesse certaine that he fate at meate, and dined at such time as *La Palisse* his souldiers arrived, who were not descryed by any before they came neere the house, because those of the towne, with whom *La Palisse* had intelligence, concerning that great boory, had already secretly agreed to keepe them selues very quiet, and had seized on the scoutes and Sentinels. *Prospero Colonna* that famous Capitaine was thus taken prisoner, and *Petro Margare* the Romaine with him, others at the first noyce saued them selues and escaped by flight.

The passage of the French, and the taking of *Prospero Colonna*, did change all mens mindes, and altogether the whole state of the affaires, causing new alteration in the mindes of the Pope, the viceroy of Naples and the *Suisses*. For the Pope perceiuing that the King had passed contrary to his hope, and that *Prospero Colonna*

The French passe into Piedmont by Argentire.

The *Suisses* retire to Nouara.

*Prospero Colonna* taken prisoner by the lord *La Palisse*.

The Pope amazed at the Kings passage and the taking of *Prospero Colonna*.



*Colonna* was taken prisoner, in whome hee chiefly trusted, hee commanded his Nephew *Lorenzo*, Generall to the Florentines in sted of his brother *Julian*, who lay sicke at Florence, to proceed slowly: then hee secretly dispatcht *Cintio* his familiar friend to the French King, to excuse him for what had passed, and to begin to treat with him, if so bee it should fall out badly for the Dutchy of Milan.

The Viceroy of Naples likewise carried him-selfe other-wise then he had done. For remayning still at Verona, expecting meanes to cause his soldiours to march, and new companies promised by the Emperor to leaue in Verona and Bressia, he with these excuses began to deferre his departure, because he would first see what would become of the Dutchy of Milan.

The Swis-  
ses be-  
gin to treat of  
agreement  
with the King.

The Swisshes in like manner being amazed at the Kings passage came on a sodayne to Pignarol and from thence to Nouara (as hath beene said) where they beganne to treat of agreement with the King. In the meane time all the French troopes being reunited at Thurin, the King went to Verceill, where he staid many daies, expecting what would become of the treaty with the Swisshes, who shewed them-selves full of variety and confusion. For they beganne to mutine in Nouara, where they lay, because they had not yet receaued the mony which the King of Arragon had promised them, and they did perforce take the mony from the commissaries which the Pope had sent them. And in this fury they departed from Nouara to returne home into their country, the which many of them did greatly desire to doe: but they were scarce gon from Nouara, ere the King of Arragons mony was brought thither, whereupon being better aduised, they redeliuered the Popes mony, that they might receaue both the one, and the other, according to the vsuall manner, by the hands of the commissaries. The King perceiuing his hope of agreement with the Swisshes to decay, by meanes of these Variations, and by the comming of other new companies forth of Swisserland, departed from Verceill intending to goe and beseege Milan, leauing at Verceill with the Duke of Sauoy, the Dukes bastard brother, the Lord of Lautrec, & the General of Milan to continew the treaty begun with the Swisshes. Diuers armies were in the field, as well for defence as to assail, but in such manner, as they were seperated in sundry places, not being able to ioyne together, because the enemies lay betweene them and home: by meanes whereof the King being desirous to ioyne with *Aluiana*, departed from Bufalore, and being come with his army to Biagrasa, whilest hee staid there the Duke of Sauoy, with the other commissioners, whome the King had left at Verceill, had made peace with the Swisshes in the Kings name. But this peace was almost in one day concluded and broken, by the arrivall of new Swisshes, who being proud for their forepassed victories, hoping to carry home with them as great wealth, as they saw their fellows laden with, they would not heare tell of peace, refusing to yeeld vp the valls mentioned in the agreement: so as by this breach of peace, matters returned to their former difficulties, and to much greater, in regard of the Swisshes new forces, as also of those of the Viceroy and *Lorenzo de Medicis* who approached Milan. *Aluiana* in the meane time sent word to the French King, that he would so amuse the Spanish army, as it should haue no meanes to hurt him: and therefore so soone as hee vnderstood that the Viceroy was gone from Verona, he left the *Pollesin* of Rouigo, and hauing crossed the Adice, he speedily came along the riuier Po, with nine hundred men at armes, foureteene hundred light horse, and nine thousand foot, with greate store of artillery neere to the walls of Cremona. The King according to *Aluianas* letters, came to *Marignan*, to giue him more easie meanes to ioyne with the royall army, and to stop the companies of the Church, and Spaniards, from doing the like with the enemies. For it did greatly import the king to haue the enemies force diuided in sundry places.

The number of  
the Venetian  
army conduc-  
ed by *Aluiana*.

The King com-  
meth to *Ma-  
rignan*.

The King being come to *Marignan* staid there, and wrot to the Venetian Senate, giuing them notice of his arrivall in Italy, and of the fortunate successe of

of his affaires till then, together with the hope hee had that his desseignes would prosper, in regard that both their affaires were managed by one selfe-same Vni-  
on and concord.

But in these *interims*, *Rance de Cera* who had well demeaned him-selfe against the enemies, being mouued with iualozy against *Aluiana*, for that hee would not bee enforced to obey him as Generall if the armies should come to ioyne together, craued leaue of the Venetians to depart, who being not able to make them friends, did freely graunt it. Hee was a braue Capraine, and could not abide any superior, and *Aluiana* could not endure an equall, by meanes whereof they could not agree together, wherevpon, hauing taken his leaue hee put him selfe into the Popes pay with two hundred men at armes, and two hundred light horse.

*Rance de Cera*  
leauet ib, Venetian party.

*Marke Antonio Colonna* in the meane time, who remayned for the gard of *Verona*, made a sodaine sally with three thousand foot-men and about seauen hundred horse of all sorts, and went and scoured the Vincentine Territory, spoyling and wasting what so-euer he met with. Albeit this did trouble the Venetians, yet could it not diuert them from their former determination, which was that *Aluiana* should ioyne with the French army, knowing well that if the French Kings affaires did prosper, this could not doe amisse.

*Marke Antonio Colonna*  
gardesb Verona.

Foure armies were at one time in one country, very neere to one another. The French army was of forty thousand men, among whome were fise hundred men at armes, chosen out of the French Nobillity, excellently well armed and mounted, who after they had seized on *Nouara* and *Paui*, were come to *Marignan*, not farre from them lay the Venetian army, of twelue thousand foot and three thousand horse, which stayed at *Lodi*, both armies being well stored with artillery. Against these two were two other armies of the enemies, who for the same reasons were enforced to remaine deuided one from another. That of the Pope and the Florentines ioyned with the Spaniards, was more esteemed for the old soldiers then for the great number, and it was lodged neere to the City of *Placentia*, on the banke of the riuer *Po*. The other was of Swisses which was said to bee forty thousand men who at the pursute and perswasion of the Cardinall of *Syon*, kept the City of *Milan*, which was well furnished with all necessaries.

Foure armies  
at one time in  
fr. vly.

This Cardinall returning from *Placentia*, whither he was fled, wondering that his country-men practized with the French king, relying on great numbers of soldiers newly come, which did fauor his party, he came among them who were al in a manner diuided, some of them not enduring to heare tell of war, and others not of peace. And causing them al to come together on a day, he beganne with a very vehement and affectionate speech to incite them, without any more delay to go forth the same day and assaile the French King, and not to set so much before their eyes the number the enemies horse and artillery, as to let it make them to forget the valour of the Swisses, and the victories obtained by them against the French. That it was not the artillery which gaue the victory, but onely the prowesse and valour of the soldier. And that besides the giuing of the victory, which he assured them of, they should consider the great wealth they were to get, as well by the spoyle of the French army, as by that of the whole state of *Milan*. And therefore hee willed them to aduance their pikes, with their vsuall courage, and sound their drums, and without delaying one houre of time to goe and vlc their armes effectually, and to glut them-selues with the bloud of thole, who by their pride would molest the whole world, and by their basenesse doe euer become a prey to all men.

The number of  
Swisses.

The Cardinall of Syon  
oration to  
the Swisses.

The Swisses beeing incited by these or such like speeches did furiously on a sodaine put on their armes, and going forth of the City did put them-selues in order of battaile, and albeit it was neere night, they marched towards

How greatly  
the Swisses  
were incited  
by this speech



*The Cardinal  
makes vs. of  
false rumors.*

towards the French Army with such courage, as if they had already obtained the victory, notwithstanding that diuerse of their Captaines thought it great rashnesse and a very dangerous matter to assaile the enemy in his camp, who was resolu'd for battaile. But the Cardinall of Sion fearing least delay might produce something contrary to his designs, and that as the desire of fight had easily enflamed their courages, it might as easily be quenched by the remonstrance of their Captaines of the contrary part, he gaue forth a false rumor among them that the French gathered together their baggage and prepared for their departure, and that their vanguard was already forth of their Camp, to goe and ioyne with the Venetian army, to retire afterwards to beseege Milan, whereupon he exhorted them to make hast to surprize the enemy in disorder who little doubted thereof. This exhortation was seconded by diuers Captaines of his faction who did greatly praise his counsell, and incited them to battaile, going vp and downe the rankes, making the like remonstrances; wherewith the soldiers being encouraged marched on with a speedy pace towards the enemies.

Now the French being aduertized of the Suisses comming towards them, albeit they were at the first greatly amazed, (as it happeneth in matters not foreseene nor premeditated) they did neuertheless forthwith put on their Armor, made ready their horses and all other things needfull for a battaile, & then having taken courage, they placed themselves vnder their enseignes and opened them-selues more at large. Their whole Army was diuided into three parts.

*The order of  
the French army  
in battaile.*

The Duke of Bourbon lead the Vant-gard, accompanied by the Lord of Talamont, Iohn to Trimouille, Iohn Iacomo Triunccio, Pedro of Nauarre, and other famous Captaines, with all the Almaines, Gascons, and French. In the battaile was the King, about whom were the greatest part of the men at armes, and a choyce troope of Almaine souldiers, with the Dukes of Lorraine and Albany, the Lord Trimouille, Francis of Bourbon Count of Saint Paul, Odet of Foix, Lord of Lautrech, and diuerse others. The Duke of Alanson conducted the rere-ward, with the Lords La Palisse, and Aubigni, and the residue of the Cauallery.

*Fight betwixt  
the French  
and Suisses.*

The Suisses in the meane time having left certaine companies of Soldiers vpon the rere-ward, had made of their whole Army but one body, which was very strong, and beeing well closed together, they went on furiously (that they might the better seize on the Artillery) and gaue in vpon the Lansquenets, who were at the front of the French Armie. These men suspecting that the French, according to the common report, were agreed with the Suisses, and that they came onely to assaile them, in regard of the deadly hatred betwixt these two Nations, opened them-selues, and suffered the first charge of the Suisses, who came furiously vpon them to passe on, where vpon, they went directly towards the Artillery, which beeing perceiued by Pedro of Nauarre, hee on a sodaine called vp his troopes, and caused them to keepe the place appointed to the Lansquenets, whereby the enemies passage was soone closed.

*The battaile  
continueth till  
fourre howers  
within night.*

The Cauallery on the other side, and the King himselfe who was enuironed with a valiant troope of Gentlemen, comming against them, their great fury was in some sort cooled, and a very cruell battaile beganne, the which with diuers euent continued till foure howers within night, certaine French Captaines being already slaine, and the King himselfe stricken with diuers pushes of Pikes: at the last both sides being so weary as they were able to doe no more did seperate them-selues and retired forth of the throng, without any commandement or sound of drumme or trompet. The Suisses lodged in the very same place expecting day, and they suffered one an other, on both sides, to rest that night, as if they had taken truce.

*How the King  
ordaineth his  
Army that  
night.*

The King in the meane time did not spend the remainder of the night vnprofitably, but assembled his counsell to determine what was to be done the day following

following, hee caused the Artillery to be drawne backe, and planted in more commodious places, hee did reordaine the battaillons of the Lancequenets, who promised to amend their former daies fault, and to giue sufficient prooffe of their faith and loyalty: and sent word to *Aluiana*, speedily to come and bring his forces to the battail. So soone as it was day the Swisses went and assailed the French with the selfe same fury of the day before, who valliantly receiued them, but with more discretion and better order, where vpon the Swisses were bearen, partly with the artillery, and partly with the Gascon Crosbowes, and by the horsemen, so as they were beaten in Front and in Flanke, at such time as *Aluiana* who was sent for (as hath beene sayd) arriued with his light horse and with part of his army in the greatest hast he could.

*The Battail is renewed by breake of day.*

*Aluiana cometh opportunely to the battail*

Hee arriued at such time as the battaile was most closed and most fierce, and when matters were in greatest hazard and danger. Hee gaue in with great fury vpon the Swisses backes, who neuer-the-lesse did still fight valliantly.

But at last despairing of the victory, as well in regard of the great resistance made against them, as by the arriual of the Venetian army, they sounded the retreat, and retired with a soft pace towards Milan, keeping still their vsuall order, with such an amazement to the French army, as there was neither horse nor foote-troupes that had the courage to follow them, by reason they were much tyred in the battayle, hauing fought without intermission from day-breake till none.

*The Swisses retire with soft pace towards Milan.*

*The end of the second Booke of the fifth  
Decade.*





The Contents of the third Booke of the  
fifth Decade.

10



Contention among the Swisses, being retired to Milan after the battaill. Milan, and the whole Dutchy is reduced vnder the French obedience. The French Kings entry into Milan. Aluiana his enterprife on the City of Bresia, with the Venetian army alone. The death of Aluiana, and the establishment of Iohn James Triulce in his place. The Venetians take Pescara. The French are present at the seege of Bresia. The Pope maketh motion of peace. Parma and Placencia are by the Pope yeilded vp to the French King. The enteruiew of the Pope and the French King at Bologna. The Campe dislodgeth from before Bresia. Triulcio giues over his charge. The Duke of Bourbon Viceroy in the Dutchy of Milan. The Lord of Lautrec with the Venetian army comes againe before Bresia. The Popes praetises to breake the seege of Bresia. The Emperor, the King of England and the Pope band themselves against the French King. Manfron and de Buc are defeated by the Imperialls. The Lancequenets are defeated by Fregola at the Castle of Ansa. The Emperor commeth with great forces into Italy, and beseegeth Asola. The French and Venetian armies retyre to Milan. The arriual of the Swisses at Milan for the King. The Emperors shamefull retreat into Almaine, and the abandoning of his army. King Francis his complaints against the Pope. The Lord of Lautrec Gouvernor of the Dutchy of Milan beseegeth Bresia the third time. Bresia yeeldeth vpon composition, Verona after diuers determinations being beseeged in two seuerall places is by the Almaines freed from the seege. The contents of the treaty of Noyon. Verona by the same treaty yeilded to the Venetians. The great ioy of the Venetians, together with the Veronois for that redition.

20

30

40

The

50



## The Contents of the third Booke of the fifth Decade.



HE Swisses after the bataill being retired to Mylan, a very great contention arose amongst them, some of them being desirous to make an agreement with the French King, and others to continue still for the defence of Milan. Those who demanded the acord, making another pretence, craved mony of *Maximilian Sforza*, the which they very well knew hee had no meanes to pay; but it was onely by that refusall to take an occasion to leaue him, the which they did

*Dissention among the Swisses in Milan after the Battail.*

by pertuasion of *Rost* their Colonell, leauing fifteene hundred of their countrymen, with siue hundred Italians, for the gard of the Castle, promising *Maximilian* neuertheless to returne to the aide of their fellowes, whome they left behind. Vpon which promise *Maximillian Sforza*, accompanied by *Iohn* of Gonzaga, and *Ieronimo Morone*, and by other Gentlemen of Milan, shur himselfe vp in the Castle.

The French after the Victory remaining maisters of the field, did with ease reduce vnder their power all the townes of the Dutchy of Milan. The Viceroy of Naples who all this while had not stirrd forth of the Placentyne Territory, being out of hope to bee able any longer to gard and defend the state of Milan, and fearing besides that the Pope had abandoned the league, hee retired into Romagna, and from thence soone after brought backe his army into the realme of Naples. The Cardinall of Syon perceiuing him selfe to bee disgraced among his countrymen, for the bad successe of the battaill, went to the Emperour to sollicite aide, the like did *Francis* Duke of Barri brother to *Maximillian Sforza*.

*The Viceroy retireth to Naples.*

The Citty of Milan being thus abandoned, gaue it selfe to the French Kings; with entreaties that hee would forget what was past, promising to bee euer after more loyall and obedient, graunting to pay vnto him a very great summe of mony. The King refused to enter into it so long as the enemies held the Castle; but the Duke of Burbon came thither to receiue the Citty, in the Kings name, and gaue speedy charge to *Pedro* of Nauarre to attempt the taking of the Castle, who promised, contrary to the opinion of all men, to winne it within a moneth, where-vpon hee beganne to batter it with the Canon: certaine daies together; then according to the vsuall manner, hee made mines, where-by hee blew vp the walls and towers which were of a wonderfull height.

*Milan yeilded to the French King.*

*Sforza* being daunted when hee saw a Cafe-mate and a part of the wall flying in the aire, and being besides ill disposed of his person, making vse of the counsell of some of his trustiest seruants, hee determined to receiue into the

*Vpon what Articles Sforza yeilded the Castle of Milan.*



Castle *Antonio Bratan* Doctor of the lawes, to make a draught of the agreement and redition of that place, which he was resolved to yeeld vp to the French King, which imported, that *Maximilian Sforza* should presently consign to the French King, the Castles of Milan and Cremona. That he should giue ouer vnto him all his claime to that state; and should receiue of the King a certaine somme of money for the paiement of his debts; and that he should goe into France where the King should giue him a yeerely pension of thirty thousand Ducats, or else should cause him to be made a Cardinall with the like reuenew. There were besides, diuers Suisses that were in the Castle, who were all of them well satisfied and pleased.

The French  
Kings entry  
into Milan.

These Articles being accomplished, the King entred in great magnificence into the City of Milan, enuironed with the greatest part of his caualery. Foure Ambassadors of the chiefest Senators of Venice came thither to him, namely *Antonio Grimani*, *Dominico Treuisan*, *George Cornare*, and *Andrew Gritti*, as well to congratulate him for his victory, as to entreat him, as hee was tyed by the capitulations of the confederacy, to helpe them to recouer their Cities.

The King pro-  
mised aid to  
the Venetians.

Aluiana his  
enterprise up-  
on Bressia.

The King after that he had graciously receiued and entertained them, commanded speedily the bastard of Sauiy and *Theodore Triuulcio* to aid them with six hundred lances and seauen thousand Lancequenets: But because they delayed their departure, vntill they had seene what would become of the Castle of Milan, or else because the King would send the same companies, before that of Cremona. *Aluiana* (whom the Venetians would not suffer to follow the viceroy) marched with his army towards Bressia, to trie if he could take it by force, according to the Senates direction, who desired (that all matters being laid aside) he should seeke to recouer Bressia and Verona: in regard whereof *Aluiana* hauing passed ouer the riuer Adda, marched directly to Bressia, the City of Bergamo beeing yeilded vnto him presently after the rout of the Suisses.

The Siege of  
Bressia resolu-  
ed on.

Now in the Venetians Campe there was diuersity of opinions among the Captaines, some of them thinking it much better to goe first and beseege Verona for diuerse important reasons, and chiefly because that beeing taken, all the Townes and Castles of the Veronois would soone yeeld, the which would not so fall out by the taking of Bressia. The Senate at first was of this opinion; but because they would not spend the time vainely in that determination, they referred that businesse to *Aluiana* his discretion, who because Bressia was neerer to the French Campe, hee marched thither, hoping to take it with ease; for hee thought that Bressia had not so strong a garrison as Verona.

New succors  
enter into  
Bressia  
knowne to Al-  
uiana.

Aluiana's  
desire.

But *Icaro* the Spanish Captaine beeing wise and subtil, who commanded Bressia, hauing intelligence of *Aluiana* his desaigne, had speedily caused a thousand footmen to come thither from Verona, with store of victuals and other necessities to sustaine a seege; and had handled it so cunningly, as *Aluiana* had no knowledge thereof, who made account so soone as hee should approach the walles to giue an assault in diuers and sundry places: But by the sodaine and v unexpected arriual of the new ayde, hee found more resistance there then hee lookt for, and hauing greatly laboured in his approaches, a greuous seuer seized on him, which enforced him to leaue the Campe, and to retire to Gueda, in the Bressan Countrey, where hee departed out of this world about the beginning of October, in the yeare of our Lord, one thousand five hundred, and fiteene, not beeing fully three score yeares of age; wherewith the Venetians were greatly greued, but the souldiours much more, who kept his body five and twenty dayes together in the



Army, carrying it with them when they marched in very great solemnity, then it was brought to Venice, where by a publique decree, it was very honorably buried in Saint Steeuens Church, where at this day his toombe is to be seene: And because he had euer made more esteeme of honor and reputation then of wealth, hauing left his wife and children poore, the Senate in acknowledgement of his good seruice, decreed, that euery moeth three score Ducats should be paid to his widdow, and as much to a sonne of his fourth of the publicke treasury so long as they should liue, hauing given them a goodly house in the Citty, with exemption from all taxes, and impositions, and that to euery of his three daughters should be given the somme of three thousand Ducats for their Dowry when time should serue.

*The Senates recompence to the widdow and children of Aluiana.*

After *Aluiana* his death, *George Eme* the prouidator did for a while command the army. The Venetians in the meane time entreated the King to give them *Iohn Iames Triuulce* to be Generall of their forces, as well in regard of his experience, as for his renoune in martiall discipline, as also because for the common inclination towards the Guelphe faction; there had ever beene good wil and friendship betwixt them and the same Republick. Whilest he prepared for his going to the army, the Venetian companies tooke *Pescara* hauing not long before defeated certaine troopes of horse and three hundred Spanish footmen that went to releue it; then they recouered *Asola* and *Lona* which the Marquis of Mantua had abandoned.

*Iohn Iames Triuulce Generall of the Venetian army.*

*Pescara taken by the Venetians.*

*Asola & Lona taken by the Venetians.*

*Triuulce* being arrived at the Venetian Army receiued letters from the Senate full of congratulations and entreaties that he would carry himselfe in that place, so as he had euer doone in all imployments: he did likewise receiue the army at the hands of *George Eme* the Prouidator, where he beganne to beare himselfe with great widdome, and discretion and according to the Senates desire he beseeged *Brescia*, albeit it seemed very hard vnto him to take it without the French army, by reason that the City was strong, and that there were within it two thousand foot as wel *Lancequenets* as *Spaniards*, as also because winter approached, and the weather was much disposed to raine, as the euent did not deceaue his iudgement. For as they battered it with the Artillery which was planted vpon the very brinke of the dike, those within made a sally with fiftene hundred as wel *Spaniards* as *Lancequenets*, who giuing in vpon the guard of the Artillery which were a hundred men at armes and six hundred foot, they easily put them to rout, albeit that *Iohn Paul Manfron* did in some sort stay their fury with thirty men at armes.

*Brescia besieged by the Venetians.*

*Those of Brescia make a sally on the Venetians Campe.*

They slew about two hundred foot, burnt the pouders and drew thence peeces of ordnance into *Brescia*; so as the Venetians were like that day to haue receiued a far greater losse, had not *Triuulce* come speedily thither with certaine foot companies and Caualtery, who enforced the enemies to retire, and recouered from them certaine peeces of ordnance which they were carrying away beside.

This disorder caused *Triuulce* to with-draw his armie, and to lodge it more at large, euen as farre at *Coccai*, ten miles distant from *Brescia*, expecting the coming of the French, at whose arrival, so soone as *Triuulce* had made new prouisions of artillery and munition, hee returned againe, and encamped before it: The French supplies being conducted by the Bastard of *Sauoy*, which consisted of five thousand *Lanquenets*, eight hundred men at armes, and certaine peeces of ordnance, with all manner of prouision in abundance, being ioyned with the Venetians, the City was by a generall consent besieged, hoping with those forces, and by the Soldiers diligence, easily to finish their enterprise.

*The retreat of the Venetian army.*

*Brescia againe besieged by the French.*

Yet neuerthelesse it fell out otherwise then they thought, for the *Lanquenets*



The Lances-  
quiers resu-  
sal.

refused to march against the cities of the Emperors obedience, where-vpon being dismissed the Venetians craued *Pedro* of Nauar of the King, who came thither in their sted, with five thousand Gascons and French: These being encamped on the one side of the towne, and *Triunlee* on the other with the Venetian soldiers, the battery beganne in diuers places, the cheefe command of all matters, remayning in a manner to *Triunlee*; by reason that the bastard of Sauoy being sicke, was gone from the army.

*Pedro of Na-  
uarre makes  
use of the mine  
at the siege of  
Brescia.*

After a long battery, no assault was giuen, because those within had made diuets rampiers, and very carefully provided for all things necessary for defence, so as *Pedro* of Nauarre had recourse to his ordinary remedies, whereof hee had not as yet made vse in that seege, by reason it was very painefull and laborious, and for that he likewise feared, least by meanes of the continuall rayne that had fallen of a long time, his designe might not fall out as hee desired. He beganne then to mine and sap the walls, but those within the towne suspecting the matter, because those of the Campe had giuen ouer their battery, hauing dilligently searched all ouer the City, if they could heare any noice of the miners, at last it was discovered, wherevpon they made a counter-mine, which being filled with powder and fired, they ouer threw all that *Pedro* of Nauarre had done, and slew his people that wrought in it, so as in a moment all that was lost which had beene set forward in many daies.

*Pedro of Na-  
uarre his mine  
blowne up.*

Great dearth  
in Brescia.

The Venetians neuer-the-lesse did not dispaire of taking the City, but by streightly shutting them vp to stop all succors from comming to them, they hoped to win it, hauing had intelligence of the great want of all necessaries where-with the beseeged were afflicted, which at last would enforce them to yeeld, especially the Almaines, who are impatient of long suffering: as also for that they had not receiued any pay of a long time from the Emperor, by meanes whereof they refused all military obseruation, and prepared them-selues to mutiny and rebellion. This being reported to *Triunlee*, he supposed that a faire occasion was offered to conquer the city, where-vpon hee resolved not to stirre from thence, notwithstanding the sharpnesse of the winter, the deepe snowes, and the long time that hee had layne before it, knowing how much it concerned his reputation, if that which hee had begunne should not succede fortunately.

Hee beganne then straightly to shutte it vp on euery side, to the end that no victualls might enter it, nor no soldier of the towne might come forth, and for this purpose hee still entertayned them with light skirmishes. And because those of Verona did in the meane space scoure the Bressan Territory, and molest the Venetian Army, hee placed strong Garrisons in Pescara and Valegia to stoppe their incursions, and to shutte them more streightly vppe.

The Pope mo-  
tioneth a peace

At the same time that Brescia was beseege, there was some motion of peace, the Pope seeking to accord the Emperor and the Venetians, hoping afterwards to bee better able to conclude peace with the French. But the Venetians being so often beaten with hope of those matters, without giuing any trust to the Popes words, did not assure their State on many, but onely on the friendship and alliance with the French, and to the end that their intent might bee knowne to all men, they refused all conditions propounded to them, whereof they were desirous to aduertize the French Ambassador resident at Venice, and that in like case, their Ambassadors which were at the court, should acquaint his Maiesty with the whole businesse, that hee might see how they accounted onely of his friendship, as the King did the like by theirs. The which hee made shew of to the Emperors Ambassadors, who came to him to talke of agreement from their Maister, whome hauing dismissed without any resolution, he did speedily aduertize the Venetians thereof.

As



As concerning the Pope, the King had sundry thoughts. For al-be it his Holinesse had forsaken him, at such time as hee thought him one of his greatest friends, he neuerthelesse did greatly desire his friendship, the which he had not left but by constraint. Therefore the Pope hauing sent his Nuntio to the King, vnknewne to the other confederates, he was curteously entertained by him, the King manifesting his hearty desire to enter into his Holinesse fauour: Yet neuerthelesse resolving not to buy that at a deere rate which was offered, the Nuntio could obtaine nothing of his Maiesty, till the Pope had quitted and yeelded vnto him Parma and Placentia which he held.

*The King desirous of the Popes friendship.*

*The Pope yeelded Parma & Placentia to the King.*

10 The Pope could hardly be induced to quit those two Cities. At last, fearing that by delaying the matter, some mischiefe might arise, he satisfied the Kings desire, referring the accomplishing of the rest till their enteruiew, which by their mutuall consent was concluded to bee at Bologna. The Pope for that purpose departed from Rome, and the King from the City of Milan, the Venetians Ambassadors did accompany his Maiesty, all Italy receiued great contentation by that assembly, hoping that it would produce an assured peace to the whole Province. A legat was sent to the Emperour to treat of agreement betwixt him and the Venetians, and to haue him to remit Bressia and Verona to them for a pecuniary recompence.

20 The Pope likewise sent a brieft to the Venetians, exhorting them vnto peace. The Pope and the King being come to Bologna, they couenanted together, That the King should take vpon him the protection of the Popes person, and the Churches State, of *Iuliano* and *Lorenzo de Medicis*, and the State of Florence. That the Pope should cause his forces to leaue Verona, and countermand those companies sent to the Emperors aide against the Venetians. Diuers others Articles were concluded, concerning onely the proffit of either of them: In the which treaty hauing continued sixe daies together, both of them departed from Bologna: the King thinking that he had done a great matter, to haue drawne the Pope to his side, and to haue disioyned him from his enemies.

*Enterview betwixt the Pope and French King at Bologna.*

*The Articles concluded betwixt the Pope and King.*

30 The King being come to Milan, beganne to thinke on his returne to France, hauing nothing to detain him but the desire he had to see the Venetians re-established in their Cities. Therefore he commanded to re-enforce the Venetians army which lay before Bressia, and had reduced the besieged to that extremity, as all men thought that they would soone yeeld; for the Almaines and Spaniards that lay within it, had resolved together, that if within twenty daies they were not releued, they would yeeld vp the City to the Venetians, on these conditions neuerthelesse, to depart with displayed Enseignes, the drumme beating, with the artillery and all their baggage, which was the selfe same composition which they had concluded with the Venetians Generall. But the Almain succors came and entred the towne before the time agreed vpon was expired.

*The composition of those of Bressia.*

40 The report of the comming of this aide had caused sundry opinions in the army, some of the being of opinion to continue the seege; others, to lead the army elsewhere, but the report of the number of the Almaines being greater then the effect, and for that they had notice by their spies that *Marke Antonio Colonna*, who was come forth of Verona, & entred the Mantua territory, made preparations to come and assaile them, caused the Venetian captaines, who feared that by staying there, the enemies might come and enclose them, to determine wholly to dislodge, and to bring the artillery to Crema and Cremona, and the rest of the army to Castledulla six miles off from Bressia.

*The arrivall of succors to Bressia, causeth the Venetians to raise their campe.*

50 These newes being brought to Venice did greatly amaze the whole City, because they expected rather to haue heard of the taking of the City, then of any thing else. The Generall and the Prouidatory had written, that there was such strong Garrison at all passages, as it was impossible that any aide could enter into it, which might keepe them backe from obseruing the agreement which they had

*The raising of the campe amazeeth the City of Venice.*



had made, and that which caused them most to beleue it, was that the French supplies which were to come to the campe, being three thousand Almaines and 400. horse, were departed from Milan and were on their way towards their campe.

*Triulzio lea-  
ueth his  
charge.*

This did much blemish *Triulzio* his reputation, whereof he hauing notice, craued leaue of the Signory, That he might depart; saying that the affaires of his owne house called him thence, and that he could tarry no longer in their army. But the Senate knowing that this mans experience was much important for their affaires, vsed meanes to appease him by letters, and did entreate the King to cause him to take that charge vpon him, but he would by no meanes consent thereto, but returned to Milan. *Theodore Triulzio* tooke charge of the Venetian ar- 10  
my, and of the whole manning of the warre, holding the same authority in the army as *Iohn Iames Triulzio* had done, al-be-it he had not the name nor degree of captain General.

*The Duke of  
Bourbon vice-  
roy in the  
Dutchy of Mi-  
lan.*

The King in the meane time hauing giuen order for his returne into France, left the Duke of Bourbon for victoey in the Dutchy of Milan; and before his de- parture he commanded *Odet of Foix* Lord of Lautrec, to carry speedily greater aide to the Venetians, and generally to doe all matters for them, as if it were for his owne seruice; shewing thereby his great affection to the Republike, as in all other his speeches and discourses, not letting to say, that if the Venetians were 20  
not wholly restored to their Cities he would returne into Italy with greater for- ces then before.

*The Kings af-  
fection to-  
wards the Ve-  
netians.*

The King being gone forth of Italy, and the Duke of Bourbon tarrying there to command the Dutchy of Milan, the Venetians still kept an Ambassador nere to him, to sollicite whatsoeuer was needfull for their affaires, *Andrew Trenisan* was sent thither, who being come to Milan, *André Gritti* who had remained there after the Kings departure to hasten the supplies, went to the army to be Prouida- tor there, in stead of *Dominico Contaren*, that fell sicke, and was brought home to Venice. At the very same time, the Lord of Lautrec came to the army with great forces which did much encrease it, so as it seemed that there was no doubt but that Bressia would be taken. 30

*The Lord of  
Lautrec com-  
meth to the  
Venetian ar-  
my before  
Bressia.*

Now the Pope supposing that this successe did greatly crosse his desires, sought all meanes to hinder it. He propounded truce to draw the matter forth at length, hoping to cause the Venetians to condescend to some agreement, though it were to their disadvantage, by reason of the difficulty to take that City. And because he knew that himselfe could doe no good in that businesse, for the small credit which the Venetians did giue to his words, he determined to make vse of the King of Polands authority, whose Ambassador (hauing intelligences like- wise at Venice) he perswaded to reuiue the treaty of peace, and to propound to the Venetians, that if they would disioyne themselves from the French, and allie themselves to the Emperor, they might add two goodly Cities to their State, Lo- 40  
di, and Cremona, because that with the Popes armes, the Emperours and their owne, being vnited together, they might easily expell the French, and afterwards by the King of Polands authority obtaine them of the Emperour in gift, so as be- ing thus separated from the State of Milan, they might for euer after be incorpo- rated to the Venetians demaines.

*The Popes  
practises to  
breake the  
truce.*

Besides this proposition the Pope, hoping that by the Generals absence the sege of Bressia might be prolonged, wrote to King *Francis* that it might please him to command the Lord of Lautrec to goe to Rome, being desirous to confer with such a man about diuers matters concerning the affaires of Naples, to which he knew the King enclined, wherevpon he exhorted him to make hast to begiune 50  
the warre on that side, seeing that the King of Arragon was dead, and that *Charles* Duke of Burgondy hauing taken vpon him the name of Prince of Castile, made himselfe terrible to all those who held any States in Italy, and chiefly to himselfe.

But the Popes cunning being already knowne of a long time, caused no great regard



regard to be giuen to his speech. The Venetians thus continuing the sege of Bressia without harkening to any truce resolued not to stirre from thence till it was either yeelded vp, or taken by force. The Emperour, who had made warre but slowly the yeere before by his Lieutenants, determined to goe thither in person, fought all meanes to make new stirres in Italy, assembled diuers Diets, craued aide, made great leauies of souldiers, and aboue all, prouoked the Swisses to take armes to reuenge the death of so many braue men their companions, offering to be their captaine and not to abandon them in any trauaile or danger whatsoeuer. The King of England made the same request, being iealous of the glory and reputation of the French, and for that the French King also had taken vpon him the protection of the King of Scots. The Pope did no lesse, but in more secret manner. And all three of them promised good pay to those Swisses that would come, shewing them moreouer that the profit which would redound to them by that warre of Italy and by their alliance, would bee much greater then their hire.

*The Venetians  
resolue to con-  
tinue the  
sege.*

*The practise  
of the Empe-  
ror, king of  
England, and  
the pope a-  
gainst the  
French.*

The Venetian captaines in the meane time, after the arriual of the Lord of Lautrec, did often sit in counsel, where their opinions were very different, saying, That there was no great garrison within the towne, and that it was besides destitute of all prouision, making but small doubt of the sege. But this opinion was not receiued, by reason of the vnseasonableness of the time, which was in the midst of winter when it is not good to dis campe and to lead the souldiers to a new faction: As also because they thought it meere follie to quit a certenty, such as was the taking of Bressia, for the vncertaine successe of that which would happen before Verona. For they certainly knew that there was in Bressia such want of money, corne and al other kind of victuals, as it was of necessity soone to be theirs, either by agreement or by force, and this being verified by diuers, it was concluded by a generall consent not to stirre from thence, and that the City should be more streightly looked to. In the campe there was plenty of all things, for the Senate was carefull to furnish it with all necessaries; notwithstanding all the impediments which the enemies vsed against the purueyors which proued vaine & to none effect. *Marke Antonio Colonna*, was the man, who being lodged at Verona, vsed all meanes to cut off victuals from the army, and to that end kept great numbers of Spaniards and horse-men at Legnaga, which they then possessed, so as by little and little, the enemies waxed so bold, as they came and scoured as farre as the Venetians campe whilest they were busied at their sege.

*Sundry opini-  
ons in the Ve-  
netians campe.*

The Generall and the Prondatori, thinking if they should endure that indignity, it would greatly blemish their reputation, sent *Iohn Paul Manfron* and *Marke Antonio Bue* with foure hundred men at armes, and foure hundred light horse to surprize them, but the designe succeeded badly: for *Colonna* being by his spies aduertized of their coming, came forth of Verona with six hundred horse and fife hundred foot, and went speedily towards Valegia and met them in the field, and coming to handy strokes, he defeated them. At this incounter *Iulio*, son to *Iohn Paul Manfron* his horse being slaine vnder him in the fight was taken, & his father fled to Gueda: A more prosperous issue had the enterprise of *Iano Fregosa*, & *Iohn Corardo Vrsin*, marching with certaine companies as well of the one as other army to the castle of Anse to stoppe the passage of 3000. Lansequenets: for they slue 800. of them, and the residew escaped with the mony which they carried into Lodron. All these exploits were great; but not of any great consequence in comparison of the totall of the warre, and of that which happened on report of the Emperors coming into Italy which dayly encreased, whereby both the assailants and the besegged were shaken with diuers hopes and feare. The Emperour hauing assembled diuers foot and horse companies, & prouoked great numbers of Swisses to take armes, was on his way to come into Italy, intending to enter by the mountaines of Trent, and to goe directly towards Verona, then to Bressia, and leauing

*Manfron, and  
de Bue, are de-  
feated by the  
Imperials.*

*The Lansequenets  
defeated  
at Anse by  
Fregosa.*

*The Emperors  
coming into  
Italy.*



leaving strong garrison in both those Cities, to passe on into the Dutchy of Milan to expell the French.

*The Pope sendeth the Cardinall Bibiena Legatio to the Emperour, be*

*The Venetians exhort the French King.*

The Pope having notice of the Emperours entry into Italy, the better to honour him, and to acquaint him particularly with his loue towards him, created *Bernardo de Bibiena* Cardinall of Saint Mary in Porticu, Legat, and sent him to him, for that he was euer wont to shew himselfe on the Popes behalfe against the French, and to hinder their proceedings. But the Venetians, beleeuing verily that the Emperour would come into Italy, exhorted the French King to provide for their common affaires, and not to suffer the Emperour and the Swisses, who enuyed his glory and greatnesse, to enioy the fruit of his labour and trauaile; and that therefore he should either in person returne againe into Italy with a mighty army, or else augment that which he had here already, according to the worthinesse of the cause, promising for their parts to spare nothing that might auail him.

The King knowing that what they said was most true, tooke great care, not only for the danger wherein he saw the Dutchy of Milan, but because he should be enforced to put off his enterprize of Naples till some other time, wherevnto he greatly inclined. Resolving neuerthelesse first of all to defend his owne Estates and those of his allies, he propounded to the Venetians to wage, at their common charge eight thousand Swisses; because that he hauing at the same time very opportunely renewed his alliance with them, it was expressly agreed vpon that it should bee lawfull for the King to draw what number of souldiers he pleased forth of their country.

*The Venetians offer to the King.*

*The number of the French & Italian forces.*

The Venetians soone agreed to giue pay to two thousand foot of that Nation, and readily to furnish money necessary for other expences of warre. And notwithstanding that the publike treasury was much exhausted, and the whole City greatly afflicted with so long a warre, Yet neuerthelesse there was no want seene in any prouision for the army, nor in ought else that concerned the continuance of the warre. They made a leauy of foure thousand Italian foot, they did increase their garrisons in the Cities, and created two Prouidatori, *Paul Gradonico* and *Lodouico Barbaro*. In the Venetians campe were foure thousand Gascons and five hundred men at armes, commanded by French captaines: but amongst those souldiers, who were particularly vnder the command of *Trinulce*, were seuen thousand foot, and about five and twenty hundred horse, as well men at armes as light horse-men, and there staid with the Duke of Bourbon after the Kings departure foure thousand Gascon and Italian foot-men, and seuen hundred men at armes.

*The number of the Imperiall army.*

*The Swisses nature.*

Now all these forces being vnited together, with the Swisses who were already said to be arriued at Iurce to the number of sixe thousand, seemed to be sufficient to defend the State of Milan, and to make all the Emperours attempts vaine and vnprofitable, al-be it the report was that his army consisted of five and twenty thousand, which were no great good souldiers, especially the Almaine foot who had bene leauied forth of his countries in hast, and his Cauallery was well worse, so as his best forces were Swisses, whom the Emperour did well not to trust ouer much, as well in regard of the Nature of that Nation, which is variable and inconstant, as for the small loue they beare to the house of Austria: so as the Emperours forces being such, the common opinion was to march against them as they approached, neuerthelesse they resolved on the contrary, and the whole army departing from the Bressan Territory, came vpon that of Cremona, whither the Duke of Bourbon a while before was come with all his Cauallery and foot, intending there to stay for the Swisses, who were not yet arriued, and likewise to stop the enemies from passing on any farther.

The Emperour being come by Trent to Verona, went and encamped before Asola, which was garded by an hundred men at armes, and foure hundred Venetian



Venetian foot-men, where having spent diuers daies to no purpose, he was enforced to depart thence and crossed the Riuer Oglio at Oreinouio, whereupon the French and Venetians determined to raise their campe, and having left three hundred Launces and three thousand foot-men in Cremona, they retired on the farther side of the Riuer Adicé, resolving to stop his passage. But the French and Venetians were scarce gonne from thence, but the whole country, which lieth betwixt the Riuers Oglio, Po, and Adda, were at the Emperours deuotion (Cremona and Crema excepted) the one garded by French, and the other by Venetians.

The newe  
country be-  
twixt Oglio,  
Po and Adda  
yielded to the  
Emperor.

- 10 After that the Emperour had crossed Oglio, he drew nere to the riuer Adda to passe it at Pisquetona, and finding the passage there to be very difficult, he came to Riualta, the French lying at Cassiana on the other side of the Riuer: who by reason that the Swisses were not yet arrived, and that the Adda might be flooded in many places, they marched away the next day to Milan, whereby the Lord of Lautrec purchased small honour, who had published and written to the King, that he would with ease stop the Emperours passage over that Riuer.

The French &  
Venetians ar-  
rived nere to  
Adda.

- Maximillian being moued at this retreat crossed the Adda, then he pursued his journey, and being come within sixe milés nere to Milan, he sent an Herald to summon those of the City, threatening the Milanois, that if within three daies, they did not chace thence the French army, he would handle them in worse manner, then Frederike Barbarossa his predecessor had done, saying that he was come into Italy, to receiue, according to the custome of his Ancestors, one of the markes of the Empire in the City of Milan, and to driue thence, and forth of all the confines of that State, the French, as vnjust and vnlawfull possessors thereof. They answered the Herald according to the pleasure of the French. That the State of Milan being in times past a member of the Empire, was by the consent of Emperors cut off from it, for a summe of money giuen vnto them; in regard whereof Emperors, could no more lay any claime to it, the which was lawfully possessed by Francis the French King, as well for that it was his owne inheritance, as being likewise wonne by right of armes: and therefore that the Milanois would keepe that City for their lawfull Lord, vnto whom they had sworn homage and fealty.

The Emperour  
summons the  
the City of Mil-  
lan.

- Notwithstanding this braue answer the whole City was filled with great amazement, and their determinations were different. Some were of opinion to abandon the City, despairing of being able to resist the enemies, others on the contrary reiecting that counsell as too base, would not depart, but perswaded to tarry still and defend the City, and the better to doe it, they resolved to retaine all the foot-men in Milan, with eight hundred Launces, and to distribute the residue for the gard of the neighbour townes.

The diuersity  
of opinions in  
the City.

- Neuerthelesse the first counsell had beene followed, had not Andre Gritti and Andre Trevisan, the Prouidators, dissuaded it, who by meanes of their authority procured them not to make so much haste: so that as they were ready to depart, certaine newes arrived, that the day following Albert Peter would be at Milan, with ten thousand Swisses and Grisons. These newes did encourage the Citizens and souldiers. The Emperour in the meane time came and encamped at Lambre two miles from Milan, whether he was no sooner come but the Swisses arrived at the City. This comming gaue spirit to the French, but greater terror to the Emperour. For, seeing the City to be strengthened with such a garrison, he doubted not but that the sege would be long and painefull: whereunto he himselfe had no meanes to tarry there long, for want of money, victuals, and all other necessities for a sege: as also, for that he did greatly suspect the fidelity of that Nation, by reason of matters past, and for that the French might easily winne them, for some great summe of money, the which himselfe could not doe in regard of his pouerty: calling to minde beside, what had befallen Lodouico Sforza at Nouara, there hauing beene Swisses in his army, and in that of the French his

The arrivall  
of the Swisses  
at Milan for  
the Kings ser-  
uice.

The Emperour  
distrusts the  
Swisses.

enemies,



enemies, he feared least they should play him the selfe same trickes as they had done to *Sforza*, because he could not pay them. The Emperour being troubled with these and other such like cogitations, feare hauing mightily possessed him, determined to leaue his army, and to returne into Germany, hauing caused it to be giuen forth that his departure was only to provide money to pay his souldiers, and that he would soone returne againe. And in this resolution, he went on his way with two hundred horse onely.

Now the souldiers of the campe, perceiuing themselues to be forsaken of their captaine, beganne to take a new party, as their particular profit vrged them. The Swisses went to Lodi, which had yeelded to the Emperour when hee crossed the Adda, where hauing wasted the country round about, they spoiled the towne, and had continued their rauaging, had not the other Swisses that lay in Milan protested against them, that if they did not abstaine from so doing, that they, with the French and Venetians would come and assaile them. Vpon these threatnings they ceased from spoyling, and hauing remained peaceably there for certaine daies, they returned home into their country, (some excepted) who with *Marke Setio* their captaine went to gard Verona, the like did *Marke Antonio Colonna* with his caullery, and Spanish and Almaine foot.

*The Marquis of  
Brandenbourg  
cometh to  
the Emperours  
Army.*

Soone after the Emperours departure the Marquis of Brandenbourg came to the campe with certaine summes of money, who although he vsed all meanes to stay the souldiers, who were already disbanded, all things being in confusion, and the money likewise not being sufficient for the payment of the whole army, hee lost but his labour.

*The French  
Kings com-  
plaints against  
the Pope.*

Amidest these troubles, the small loue and affection betwixt the Pope and the French King, began to shew it selfe, the which till then lay hidden. The King complained for that the Pope being mooued with a bad intent, had made so long delay to send that aide to the campe which he was tied to by their agreement; That he had secretly stirred vp the Swisses against him, and had in diuers other matters manifested his small affection towards him. The Pope on the other side alleadged diuers causes which had mooued him to suspect the Kings friendship. The Venetians did all they might at sundry times to accord these Princes, and to take away all suspicion from them, knowing very well how important a matter it was, for the Pope, the French King, and their Republike to be vnited together.

*The Emperours  
designes  
come to no  
thing.*

Whilest this agreement was handled by Ambassadors, all the enemies designs turned into smoake. For besides the Swisses, who were gonne home into their country (as hath beene said) three thousand Spanish and Almain foot, came to the French and Venetian campos, who hauing crossed the Riuer Adda, had for certaine daies mightily molested the enemies, by diuers and sundry accidents, the French now hauing the worfe, and anon the enemies.

*Lautrec be-  
siegeth Bressia.*

The Duke of Burbon being at the same time departed forth of Italy, the Lord Lautrec remained Gouvernor for the King in the Duchy of Milan, who marched speedily with all the French and Venetian forces on the Bressan territory, where with the ordnance he began to batter Bressia in foure seuerall places, to the end the beseeged might not be able to make resistance in so many places at once, who held out so long as they had any hope of aide, which they expected out of the country of Tirol, it being promised them, but it came to nothing, by reason that the Venetians did shut vp the castle of Anse and other passages, so as the townesmen being not willing to endure an assault, because of the great breach that was made, couenanted to leaue the city and castle (their gods and liues being saued) if they were not releued within three daies, on condition that the souldiers might goe any whether sauing to Verona. *Tearo*, the Cities captaine, came forth of the towne, and the Lord Lautrec with the Venetian Prouidators entred it at the same time, where they were ioyfully receiued by all the inhabitants, who by their cries and salutations did manifest their great content, for that the City was reduced vnder

*Bressia yeeldeth on com-  
pulsion.*

under the power of the common-wealth. *Lautrec* at his entry, tooke possession of the towne, and afterwards redeliuered it to the Venetian Prouidators, who soone erected the Republickes standard. In this manner did this famous City, after many thwartes and accidents of fortune, returne to the obedience of her lawfull Lords.

*Lautrec being  
master of the  
city doth forth-  
with restore it  
to the Veneti-  
ans.*

The newes of the reddition of Bressia being brought to Venice, did greatly reioyce the whole City, all men hoping that this happy successe would be followed with more fortunate euents which would giue end to the warres. The Senate did particularly thanke the French King, for that by meanes of his aide  
10 they had preuailed: They likewise wrote to the Lord of *Lautrec*, infinitely commending his speed and loyalty, exhorting him not to let slip the occasion which offered it selfe of other most fortunate exploits, as was that of Verona, if without delay the army might be brought before it, by the taking of which City, the waire with wonderfull speed would be ended.

*Lautrec* being moued by these words, resolued sodainely to dis campe, and with *Triulzio* to march towards Verona. But being come to Pescara he had intelligence that those fise Cantons of Swisses with whom the King was not in league made preparations to come and assaile the Dutchy of Milan, Hee then told the Prouidators that in regard of his Kings seruice he could not be absent so  
20 farre from the State of Milan.

*Lautrec  
marcheth to  
besiege Verona.*

This businesse being debated in councell, all men were of opinion to remaine in the same place where they were, and there to expect more certaine newes of those stirres, the report whereof was yet vncertaine. But the rumor of the Swisses comming, still encreasing, *Lautrec* was desirous to bring backe his army into the Dutchy of Milan, notwithstanding that all the other capitaines were of a contrary opinion, shewing how the sytuation of the place was very strong and most commodious, where they might resolue on whatsoeuer should bee needfull, and prouide for all things necessary to stoppe the enemies passage, of whose comming they were yet vncertaine. Hee on the contrary remayning  
30 firme in his resolution to dis campe, propounded that he would goe and encampe on the Bressian territory neere to Asola, alleading for his reasons, that Verona being well manned with souldiers as well Swisses as Almaines who had retired thither after the rout of the Emperours army, that it would bee labour lost to besiege it, so as to attempt a difficult enterprize without great hope to effect it, would hinder their other affaires, and confound all order of warre.

*Sundry opin-  
ions in Lautrecs  
campe.*

Besides, hee made vse of other excuses, namely, how that the Venetians had conferred with the King of Polands Ambassador who spake to them of peace, and that the money promised to pay the Almaines, was not yet sent to the campe. *Grutti* the Prouidator opposing himselfe to what *Lautrec* had spoken, said, That  
40 he knew of a certaine, that there was great scarcity of all things in Verona, and chiefly of corne, whereby the souldiers that were come thither, did more hurt then good to the city, that they ought not to giue them time to make prouision, least that afterwards the enterprize would prooue more difficult: That hee had intelligence by the souldiers that were come to their campe, that the townesmen and souldiers were at dissension among themselves, that all things were in confusion, by meanes whereof the affaires of warre was managed more slowly, and with great suspition: so as if the army were but before it, the people being partly prouoked by their owne interest, and partly likewise by their loue which they did beare to the Venetians, might raise some tumult, and giue them meanes for to enter the City: As for the Ambassa-  
50 dador of Poland, that the Senate had not treated with him of peace without the knowledge of the French King, whom they did so honour and reuerence, as they had refused sundry and honest conditions of agreement, because that they would not disunite themselves from him: As for the payment of

*Excuses ad-  
ledged by  
Lautrec, that  
he might dis-  
campe.*

*G.itti the Pro-  
uiditor, his  
answer to Laut-  
rec.*



the Almaines, the money was ready long before, and should be brought to the campe so soone as any safe meanes of sending it should be presented. But when I consider that you mean to depart hence, to goe and encampe on the Bressan country, I am greatly troubled thereat, as are all those of our city, because the people of that country, who are very loving and loyall to our Republike, and by warre haue endured infinite miseries, should be againe tormented by the arriual of the army, now when they beganne to recouer themselves and to breath, so as by this meanes, we shall charge and oppresse our friends, to ease our enemies.

The Venetians  
resolution,

Gritti hauing vttered this speech, added, that if *Lautrec* would not follow them, he was resolved to passe with the Venetian army vpon the Verona territory, wherevnto the Generall and all the Venetian captaines gaue their consent. But hauing afterwards, maturely considered the mischief which that diuiding of the army might procure to the Common-wealth, they did sollicite and entreat *Lautrec*, to passe on, but he would by no meanes harken therevnto, and all that they could obtaine of him, was, that he would a while longer stay in that place, and expect (as he said) money from France, and that the Venetians in the meane time should make greater prouisions of money, artillery and munition; but the chiefe cause of his abode there was, to heare what end the treaty of Noyon would come to betwixt his King, and the King of Spaine: employing in the meane space his armes vpon the poore country men. For *Lautrec* hauing made a bridge at the village of Monzarban, was ready to reape downe all the corne of the Veronois, and to waste the champion country by his light horse, hauing to these ends sent part of his army to lodge on the Mantuan territory, where it grieuously spoiled and wasted that country.

The cause  
which moued  
*Lautrec* to stay  
still where he  
was,

The Lord of *Lautrec* being afterwards moued by the Venetians great complaints, crossed the Adicé, at Gothalonga, where after that his souldiers had taken great booties, he drew neere to Verona, but it was after that the Venetians had protested not to giue him the money which was come to the campe for to pay the Almaines, vnlesse he would march to Verona. *Lautrec* with his army hauing crossed (as hath beene said) the Adicé, his captaines did first of all seize on all the streight passages of the mountaines, thorow which the Almaines were wont to come forth of Germany to Verona, to the end that they being shut vp and stopt, no succor might come to the City. The Swisses on the other side hauing all of them in a manner left Verona, deserting the seege, were gon home into their country.

The number of  
the Venetians  
army.

The Venetians army, with the French aide, consisted of eight thousand Italian foot and of sixe thousand Almaines paid by King *Francis*, of a thousand men at armes, and two thousand light horse, with diuers great captaines well experienced in the art military. These forces being come before Verona, they were diuided into two campes, to batter the City at one time in two severall places, thereby the more to molest the beseged, who were already reduced to a very small number.

The Lanquenets  
refuse to  
beseege a City  
belonging to  
the Emperour.

The French comming to execute what had beene determined, the Lanquenets although they had receiued three monthes pay of the Venetian Prouidators, either of their owne proper motion, or else being suborned by the Emperour, protested that they would not come to the seege of a City which was belonging to the Emperours possessions, to which the French King had no particular claime, and so by no meanes would passe on any further: wherevpon *Lautrec* repassing the Adicé, lay a mile off from the walles of Verona, and the Venetian army where the Lanquenets remained (fue hundred men at armes, fue hundred light horse and foure thousand foot beeing gonne away) not thinking it a safe matter to remaine beyond the Riuer, went and ioyned with him.

The army dis-  
lodged by reason  
of the  
Lanquenets  
refusall.

In the meane time the Cities forces did dayly decrease, by reason that diuers Almain

Almaine companies returned home into their country, and others went to the Venetians campe, where they resolved to entertaine no more of them, by reason that they did some-what distrust them. Wee must thinke that the number of those who at the beginning were in Verona, was very great; for albeit many of them were gone from thence, it was neuer the lesse sufficiently well mannd with foldiers: in regard wherof the Lord Lautrec, meaning not to hazard any thing, but vpon a certaine hope of good successe, demanded greater aide of the Venetians, if they would haue the army to march before Verona. The Venetians albeit they found it very difficult, in respect of the quality of the matter and the time, yet neuertheless because they would not foreflow an enterprize, which did so much import them, hauing speedily gathered together foure thousand foot out of their owne state, they sent them to the campe, with greate store of artillery, powder, and victualls, by the river Adicé, to the end that the campe should want nothing.

The Venetians  
send supplies  
to the army.

Within Verona, which was strong by sytuation and art, and wel furnished with all kinds of artillery, were, besides the cauallery, fixe thousand foot, as well Spaniards and Almans, as Suisses, commanded by *Mark Antonio Colonna* their General, who was no more in the Popes pay but in the Emperors, a man excellently experienced in martiall matters.

What forces  
were in Verona.

This man had diligently provided for whatsoever was necessary for the Citties defence.

*Lautrec* approaching the walls, diuided his army into two parts, He went and encamped with his infantry and cavallery on that side which looketh towards Mantua: And *Trinulcio* hauing crossed the Adicé with the Venetian forces, sealed his campe against the wals towards Vincenza. The battery began at one time in both those places, but with sundry intents, because that *Lautrec* did batter it furiously in one only place, to open away into the City, and to take from the enemies the meanes to reparaire it: But *Trinulcio* being encamped inore at large did batter a great space of the wall, hoping that it being beaten to the ground, he might with more aduantage come to the assault.

Verona beseged  
in two seuerall  
places.

*Lautrec* hauing espied a place neere to the gate *Calciná*, which was not very strong, being rampierd only with a weake old tower, he planted his ordnance against it, which being throwne downe, he commanded the souldiers to goe to the assault, who vpon hope of the sacke of that rich City, went to it valliantly, and came without feare of the ordnance or Harquebuzze shot vpon the breach, fighting with the enemies hand to hand, where the French did brauely behaue themselves: but the enemies hauing brought certaine peeces of ordnance to play in flanke vpon the breach, the French were enforced with great losse of their people to retire to the campe. But *Trinulcio* notwithstanding that the breach was very great, did neuertheless delay to giue the assault, knowing very well that the beseged, hauing well fortified the place where the first assault was giuen, were gonne to the other breach to the aide of their fellowes, whereof *Trinulcio* hauing acquainted *Lautrec*, entreated him to send him more aide, that he might the safer goe to the assault.

Assault giuen  
to Verona.

The assaultants  
retire with  
losse.

Now al-be it *Lautrec* had meanes to doe it, for the commodiousnesse of going from one army to an other, vpon a very strong bridge ouer the Adicé, and that he did often promise to do it, did neuertheless delay the matter. And the campe had already laine fiftene daies before the towne, the enemies were reduced to extremity, the cannon had beaten downe a great space of the wall, the souldiers within the City were wearied with continuall factions, they wanted powder, the captains and the townesmen did not agree together, and yet for all that, none of these matters could mooue him to make hast to force the City.

*Lautrec* delays  
etc.

Newes in the meane time came to the campe, how that great numbers of Almaine foot-men were comming to releue the beseged. These newes did



The Venetians  
remonstrance  
to Lautrec.

The Venetians  
stay to guard  
the bridge.

To candof the  
Almaine with  
all th Verona.

The Prouida-  
tors and Ve-  
netian Senate  
in great care.

For what  
cause the  
French king  
would haue  
the Venetians  
to be aduertiz-  
ed of the treaty.

The sum of the  
treaty of Noy-  
on.

amaze *Lautrec* more then therewas cause, and distasted him of continuing the sege, so as hee thought on nothing more then how to retire his army into some place of safety. The Venetian Prouidators being aduertized of this sodaine resolution, came vnto him, where after diuers rémonstrances of the great blemish he should doe to his honour and reputation to raise his campe, they infinitely entreated him with great earnestnesse to temporize for a while longer, and not to depart till the enemies were arriued, that they might see what they were: But all their entreaties could not diuert him from his first resolution. Whereupon he commanded on a sodaine to dis campe, so as all his troupes went to *Albareda*, *Paul Gradonic* the Prouidator, and *John Paul Manfron* remained for the gard of the bridge, with eight hundred horse, as well men at armes as light horse-men, and two thousand foot, fearing if the same were broken their army might want victu- 10  
als, but they tarried not long there, for they forth-with went on to *Villa Franca*, where they fortified their campe.

In the meane time *Rolandolf Colonel* of the *Almaine* foot (the French and Venetian army being retired) entred *Verona* without any empediment, and hauing releued it with victuals and new souldiers in their stead that were hurt, returned into Germany: wherevpon the Prouidators, did againe sollicite the Lord of *Lautrec* to returne to the sege of *Verona*, and not to spend time so vnprofitably. But *Lautrec* comforting them vsed diuers excuses for his slownesse, assuring them that 20  
the City of *Verona* should shortly be reduced vnder the Venetians power.

The Prouidator having seriously ruminated these words in his minde, beganne to doubt of some treaty which did not appeare; and namely because that at the same time as the campe dislodged from before *Verona*, the report was that a messenger came from France to *Lautrec*; who had secret conference with him, and entreated him to keepe close his comming. Therefore the Prouidators did earnestly entreat *Lautrec* to discouer vnto them what hee knew thereof, to the end they might be no longer enforced to entertaine so great an army, which charged the Republike with a merueilous expence: the Senate likewise being aduertized by the Prouidators of what had past, had the same thoughts, at such time as they 30  
had newes from their Ambassador in the French Kings Court of that which had passed at *Noyon*: Because that King *Francis* beeing desirous that the Venetians should haue time to consult of their affaires, would forthwith haue them to be acquainted with the treaty of *Noyon* betwixt him and the Arch-duke *Charles*, to the end that the Commissioners of both Princes comming to *Brussels*, should find all difficulties to be taken away and resolved on.

The summe of the treaty concluded at *Noyon*, was thus: That there should be a perpetuall peace betwixt the French King and the King of Spaine, and a confederacy for the defence of their States against all men, in the which were comprehended all other Princes, friends or allies, of either of them. That King *Francis* should giue the Lady *Renè*, daughter to the late King *Lewis*, in marriage to the King of Spaine. That the said King should within a certaine time re-deliver the Kingdome of *Nauarre* to her antient King. That the Emperour might within two monthes enter into that peace, and though he should enter into the league, the French King might helpe the Venetians to recouer *Verona*: the which if the Emperour would within fixe weekes commit to the King of Spaine, with power to giue it freely to the French King, to dispose thereof as hee should thinke fit, the King should pay vnto him a hundred thousand crownes, and the Venetians an other hundred thousand, part whereof should bee paid at the consignation thereof, and the rest within fixe monthes after, and that he should likewise be acquitted of three hundred thousand crownes which he had receiued of King *Lewis* 40  
whilest they were confederates.

The Venetians doubting whether the Emperour would accept of peace on these conditions, did not cease to sollicite the Lord of *Lautrec* to beseege *Verona*; and 50

and also in regard of the summe of money they were to pay, which they desired rather to recover by armes. But peace was more agreeable to the French King then force, being desirous of accord with the Emperour: yet neuerthelesse *Lautrec* not knowing how to excuse himselfe to the Venetians, who had made what provisions for their defence, as also because the Lansequenets did no more refuse to goe to the siege, he condescended to their request and went againe and encamped before Verona.

*Verona againe besieged.*

Now whilst the French on the one side, and the Venetians on the other were busied in the battery, nine thousand Lansequenets arrived, who were sent by the  
10 Emperour to releue it. For the Emperour, being solicited by the Cardinall of Syon, and by the King of England, would not harken to a peace, so as his commissioners were ready to depart from Bruxels, without any conclusion, when the Emperour understood that the French King had made a league with all the Swisses by means of a great summe of money: for then he seemed to be very desirous of peace with the French and Venetians, al-be-it that at the arrivall of these nine thousand Lansequenets, the campe did rise from before Verona, and was retired to Villa-franca.

*The Emperour wholly inclineth peace.*

The matter then was concluded at Bruxels as well with the King of Spaine as with the Emperour, in the manner above said, the which going slowly on, was hastened by King *Francis*, on condition that there should be truce with the Venetians.  
20 The whole business being thus ended, the Bishop of Trent was sent to the Lord of *Lautrec*, to consign the City of Verona, in the King of Spaines name, to the French King within the space of sixe weekes, according to the contents of the Capitulation, the which was done on the fifteenth day of January 1517. after the Venetians had paid the first fifty thousand crownes, and fiftene thousand to the foot-men that were in the City: whereupon at the very instant the Lord of *Lautrec*, in the name of the said King, gave it to the Senate of Venice, and for the said Senate, to *André Gritti* and *Iohn Paul Gradonic* the Prouidators, to the great contentment of the Nobility, and the whole people of Venice, who did highly reioyce, for that after infinite expences and labors, they had made a fortunate end  
30 of so long and dangerous a warre.

*Verona committed to the Lord Lautrec for the French King, by presently delivered to the Venetians.*

But if they reioyced in Venice, they did no lesse in Verona, and in all the towns round about, hoping that by means of that peace they should be freed from all those troubles and miseries which they had so long a time endured. After all these demonstrations of ioy, the Senate acknowledging the Lord of *Lautrec* for a wise and valliant captaine, after they had presented him with great gifts, they commanded the Prouidator *Gritti*, to accompany him to Milan. But being come as farre as Lodi, he found *Iohn James Triunice* there, who came to meet and to bring him from the King the order of Saint Michel. *Gritti* hauing orderly per-  
40 formed his commission, tooke his leaue of him, and returned, according as the Senate had commanded him, to the country newly reconquered.

*The great ioy of the Venetians for that they were reduced under the subjection of the Venetians.*

*The Senate acknowledged the Lord Lautrec.*

*The end of the third Booke of the fifth Decade.*





The Contents of the fourth Booke of the  
fifth Decade.



He Impositions and taxes laied vpon the people during  
the warre, are in time of peace reuoked. The vniuersity 20  
of Padua, re-established. The Senate send two Ambaf-  
sadors to Selim Emperour of Turkes. The great victo-  
ries obtained by Selim. He granteth the Venetians de-  
mands. The Venetians send an Ambassade to Charles  
King of Spaine concerning trafficke. Truce prolonged  
betwixt the Emperour Maximillian and the Venetians. The Emperour Max-  
imillians death. The French and Spanish Kings. aspire to the Empire.  
Charles King of Spaine is chosen Emperour. Soliman, by the death of Selim, 30  
his father, obtaineth the Empire of the Turkes. Lewis King of Hungary hath  
recourse to the Princes of Christendome. The Venetians in league with Soli-  
man. The French King distrusteth the new chosen Emperour. The Emperour  
elect seeketh the friendship of the Venetians. The comming of Soliman into  
the Realme of Hungary enforceth King Lewis to implore the Venetians aide,  
who lend him thirty thousand Ducats. The Turke taketh Belgrade, the chiefe  
City of Hungary. The King of England is chosen-umpire and mediator for  
the strife betwixt the Emperour and the French King. The French King & 40  
the King of England talke together. Why the league that was determined be-  
twixt the Pope, the French King, and the Venetians, was not concluded and  
signed. A secret agreement made betwixt the Pope and the Emperour.  
The Imperials practizes on the Dutchy of Milan. The Pope inuenteth  
matter of discontent, that hee might leaue the French King. The secret  
intelligences that the Pope and Emperour had with the Bandetti of Milan.  
The Venetians refuse to giue passage to the Emperours army thorow their  
territory. In what manner the Venetians did releue the State of Mi- 50  
lan. Parma besieged by the Imperials, and sodainely recovered by the Lord  
of Lautrec. The army of the league passeth the Adda, and commeth to Milan.

The

The Swisses forsake the French for want of pay. Prospero by the aduertisement of a Traytor, marcheth directly to Milan. The suburbs of Milan and the Roman gate taken by the league. The Lord of Lautrec with his Cauallcry retireth to Coma. Milan is taken and sackt. The Imperialls take Coma, with diuers other towne. The sodaine death of Pope Leo. Lastly the resolution and preparations of the Lord of Lautrec and the Venetians to beseege Milan.

10



20 The Fourth Booke of the fifth Decade of the  
Historie of Venice.



30 Rmes being laid a side by the meanes aboue said betwixt the Emperor and the Venetians, the Republike was three yeares at peace, which began at the entring of the yeare, 1517. Wherevpon all the citties of the firme land, which were by the last agreement reduced vnder the Venetians gouernment, sent their deputies to Venice to reioyce with the Senate, for that to their honor, armes being laid downe, they had recouered al their state, and to offer likewise all their meanes and forces to the common-wealth.

40 The Senates cheefe care was to discharge the city of Venice and all other towne and Villages of the firme land from diuers taxes and impositions laid vpon them during the warre, by reason of the small meanes of the publike treasury: to the end that particular men, encreasing their meanes by peace, if afterward any need should be, they might bee more ready to relecue the publike with their wealth. It was decreed like-wise that all those who serued the common wealth in any place whatsoeuer, should euer after bee wholly paid their wages, which had not bin done during the warre. In a word they omitted nothing which they knew to bee commodious or honorable for the Signory.

They did like-wise re-establish the Vniuersity of Padua, which had beene vnfrequented for the space of eight yeares. Then because they would no more fall into those inconueniences, as they had done for want of providing fortifications necessary for their Citties, they began to fortifie them, and cheefely the two famous citties, Padua and Verona, the two cheefest of their state on the firme land: and for that purpose Andre Gritte, and George Cornare were appointed, who going to those places should resolute by the aduice and counsell of Trinuclio, and the other experienced Captaines of the Venetian army, on that which was to be done, By which meanes, diuers places being ruined in time of warre, were by them re-established, and many others newly built.

50 But because the friendship of the Ottomans was very necessary for them, as well for the conseruation of peace, as for the citties trafficke, they decreed to send two Ambassadors to Selim Emperor of Turkes: Lodonico Moncenigo, and Bartholomeo

The Senate discharge the burdones of the common-wealth in time of peace.

The Vniuersity of Padua reestablished by the Senate.

The Venetians send two Ambassadors to the great Turke.

Cornaren



*Contareni* were chosen for that purpose to goe and congratulate him in the name of the Republike, for all the goodly victories that hee had obtrayned. For *Selim* in an incounter hauing vanquished his brother *Achomat*, and put him publicly to death, did like-wise ouer-come the *Adulians*, who are a very valiant people of the mountaines: then going into Persia against the *Sophi*, hee defeated him in set battaille, and tooke the city of *Tauris*, the cheefe seate of that Empire, with the greatest part of Persia, the which he was enforced to abandon, for want of victuall, because that yeare had bene very scarce. Returning afterwards to Constantinople, hauing refreshed and re-enforced his army, hee turned his forces vpon the *Soldan* of Suria and *Egypt*, who was a Prince alwaies highly esteemed by those of that Religion, and like-wise very potent, as well for the extent of his dominions, as for the experience and military discipline of the *Mamalukes*, for by their armes they had possessed the same Empire, with great reputation for the space of 300. yeares. *Selim* then being come with his army against this kinde of people, defeated them sundry times in field, so as the *Soldan* was slaine, and an other *Soldan* his successor was taken in battail, whome ignominiously he put to death openly: hee made beside, a great slaughter of those *Mamalukes*, and thereby in a manner did wholly root out their name: hee tooke *Cairo*, which is a populous city, and the *Soldans* ordinary residence, and in a short-time seased on all Suria and *Egypt*. At these great victories and encreases of his Empire, had not without cause giuen occasion to all Christian Princes to stand in awe of him, and cheefely the *Venetians*, of whome hee pretended to demand a yeerely tribute, of 8000. Ducats, which the Kings of Cyprus were wont to pay to the *Soldans* of *Egypt* in times before. Now the *Venetian* Ambassadors being embarked at Venice, did first touch at Cyprus, and from thence they went to *Damasco*, where *Selim* returning from his victories had wintered with all his army. The Senate had expressely enioyned them to procure, that the *Venetian* marchants who dwelt at *Tripoli*, *Alexandria*, *Barath*, *Damasco*, and other marchant places of those Prouinces, might be maintayned there in the selfe same priuiledges, which they were wont to enioy in former times, graunted vnto them by the former Kings of Suria and *Egypt*: That it might like-wise bee lawfull for the Signory, to haue their Magistrates in those places with the same authority they were wont to haue, to doe iustice to their Citizens in their strife about marchandize, and other such like businesse. *Selim* ayming at other ends did easily graunt it, as well for the desire he had to entertaine the *Venetians* friendship, as to restore traffick to his new conquered Prouinces, whereby great profit and commodity might redound to him. At the same time for the same purpose an Ambassador was appointed to goe to *Charles* King of Spaine, to the end that it might be lawfull for the *Venetians* to traffick thorow all the lands and signories newly fallen to him, as they were wont to doe in the life time of King *Fernand* in Spaine, because that his officers did seeme to make some difficulty in it, in regard of the trade with *Africke*, whereof it shall not be impertinent to say some thing by the way. The antient founders of the city had speciall care, that the citizens of their new city should exercise themselves in voyages and sea-traffick, to bee able by their vertuous industry to encrease their domesticke meanes and faculties, and make themselves knowne to forraigne nations. The situation of their city inuited them there-vnto because the Inhabitants had not they any inheritances wheron to busie themselves. Wherupon they decreed diuers ships should traffick into sundry places of Christendome, and of the Infidells, in which they sent diuers gentlemen, to learne them nauigation, and other matters belonging to the sea: some of whome remained for a time among those forraigne nations, and cheefely wher there was greatest trading, negotiating for themselves and others, whereby, besides the greate wealth which they purchased, they made themselves fit by experience for great matters, so as returning afterwards to Venice they readily executed all matters, committed to them.

Now

*Selim's victories.**The Mamalukes vanquished by Selim.**Selim takes Cairo.**Selim graunteth the Venetians demands.**The Venetians send Ambassadors to Charles King of Spaine concerning traffick.*

Now the places whether these vessels, (which were commonly called shippes of traffick) vsed to goe at their departure from Venice, was first into Sicily to the City of Saragossa, from thence to Tripoli in Barbary, and hauing coasted the Island of Gerbes, they passed on to Tunis: from thence they directed their course to the realme of Tremisen, staying cheefely at Tufen and at Mega, two excellent Marchant townes, called at this day Ona and Orana. Then they went to diuers places of the Kingdome of Marocco, and touching at all the hauens of Barbary, which were antiently comprized vnder the Prouinces of Mauritania and Numidia, they sailed into Spaine.

*The vsual trade of the Venetian vessels.*

10 But their traffick was very different, for at their departure from Venice, they carried to the Affrican Moores sondry kindes of mettalls, and woollen cloathes which they sould there: then comming into Spaine they bought sondry kinds of merchandize as silk, wool, graine, and other things which they found in the contrrey, with which being laden they returned to Venice. This traffick then being interrupted by the difficulties which the agents of the new King of Spaine did set abroach, and by reason of other accidents that did happen is wholly lost.

But to returne to our discourse, the Venetians perceiuing that a great part of the time of truce betwixt the Emperour and them was spent, they thought it necessary to come to some new agreement with him; the which the Pope desired, and that it might be by his meanes at Rome. But the Venetians trusting more to the most Christian King, referred the whole matter to him, and made means that the Emperour should to that end send his Ambassadors into France, who comming thither, and concluding no peace the truce by the Kings meanes was prolonged betwixt them for fise yeares, on condition that for euery of the fise yeares they should pay twenty thousand crownes to the Emperour. The occasion of this truce, was, because that the Pope being mooued by the Turkes fortunate succeffe, beganne to thinke on other milder matters; he sent Breefs to all Christian Princes putting them in mind of the danger which threatened them, requesting them that all discords and contentions being layd aside, they would speedily prouide for the defence of Christian religion, and for their common safety, the which was exposed to very great dangers, vnlesse that they being vnited together did transport the warre into Turkey, in regard of the encrease of *Selims* Empire, and his great desire of rule and soueraignty, which would prouoke him at last to oppresse all other Princes, as he had done by the Souldan of Egypt and the Mamalucks.

*Truce renewed betwixt the Emperour and the Venetians.*

*The Pope exhorteth christian Princes to take armes against the Turkes.*

These things being by the Pope represented to the Venetians as well as to other Christian Princes, were cause that the Venetians consented to the truce (as hath beene said) made by the French King betwixt the Emperour and them, seeing that peace could be hardly concluded on: to the end they would not seeme by their refusall to turne away so great a good from all Christendome. But as for the popes proposition, made particularly vnto them to take Armes against *Selim*, they answered that when they should see matters set forward, and earnestly pursued, the Venetian Senat would be more ready for that enterprize then any else, and would neuer faile of their duty, knowing very well how much it did import them, not only in regard of the common interest of all Christendome, and for the Popes entreaties and exhortation, as because their Sea-state did border vpon that mighty enemy, the which he would in a moment assaile, and molest with all outrages, before the Confederates Army would be ready to enter into his Contrey.

*The Venetians answer to the Popes exhortation.*

50 Soone after this treaty of truce the Emperour *Maximilian* fell sick and dyed at Lynx in the beginning of the yeare. 1519. which is a towne seated on the marches of Austria, his death being knowne to the soldiers that lay in Garrison at Gradisca and Maran, they sallied forth vpon the lands belonging to the common

*The Emperour Maximilians death.*



Common-wealth, robbing and spoyling the Venetians subiects, executing diuers other hostile actions. The Senate wrote to the Lieutenants of the Empire, saying That for their partes they would keepe, and obserue the truce, and not make any innouation because of the Emperors death: but that they like-wise should doe well, to containe, their soldiers in peaceable manner, and keepe them from making any more incurfions vpon their Territories: The Lieutenants thinking this to bee iust and reſonable, the truce was inuiolably obserued euery where.

*The French  
and Spaniſh  
King of new  
the Emperors.*

In the meane time, preparation was made for the election of a new Emperor: The French King and the King of Spaine, two great and excellent Princes, began openly to aspire therevnto: And albeit the praetize was of great importance be-  
twixt two ſuch mighty Princes, yet neuer the-leſſe they handled the matter on  
both ſides very modeſtly, without any iniurious ſpeeches or warlike menaces, each  
of them ſeeking by his owne authority, and meanes, to draw the Electors on his  
ſide: But the Italians did ſtand in awe of either of their powers, fearing that which  
of them two ſhould attaine that dignity, would by the aide of the Almaines en-  
uade all Italy, and ioine it to the Empire, as it had beene in times before: ſo that  
either of their elections could not but bee very much diſtaſtfull, and greivous to  
the Italians: and yet for all that they inclined more to the French King, then to the  
Catholik Maiesty, for diuers cauſes, and cheefely because the French, as a ſtranger  
ſhould not beare ſuch authority in Germany as the King of Spaine, who was  
deſcended from thence, and by that meanes might turne them at his pleaſure:  
So as the Pope and the Venetians did rather fauour the French Kings party  
then the Spaniards, and the French ſending his Ambaſſador for the ſame pur-  
poſe to Rome and Venice, they were honorably entertayned, and freely  
audienced.

*The French  
Kings request  
to the Vene-  
tians.*

Now beſides theſe Ambaſſadors the French King ſent the Lord of Teligni to  
Venice, as well for this purpoſe as for diuers and ſundry other negotiations, and  
among others to entreate them to lend him ſome good ſtore of mony, to ſupply  
his great expence hee was to make, if hee ſhould bee choſen Emperor, and alſo  
that they would ſend forces into Germanie, to aſſiſt the Electors, to the end  
they might not be enforced in their election, and to aſke them what they would  
haue him to doe if *Charles* ſhould enter with an army into Italy, to enforce  
the Pope to free him from the oath made to Pope *Julius* the ſecond, concerning  
the inueſtiture of the Realme of Naples.

*The Venetians  
answer to the  
French King.*

The Senate made answer to the Ambaſſadors demands, That in regard of  
their great obligation to the French King, albeit their treaſour was much ex-  
hausted by the late warres, they would neuer the-leſſe ſtrive to ayde him with  
an hundred thouſand Ducats: But for to ſend forces into Germany, it would  
ſmalely avayle the King, and greatly hurt them, Beſides, the Almaines would  
neuer ſuffer their ſoldiers to paſſe, the paſſages being very ſtreight and wel guarded.  
As for *Charles* his paſſage, if without being prouoked there-vnto he would enter  
armed into Italy againſt the moſt Holy Father of Rome, that the Venetians  
would no leſſe ſhew themſelues defenders, and protectors of the liberty and dig-  
nity Eccleſiaſticalk, then their Anceſtors had done, preferring the greatneſſe ther-  
of before that of the Empire.

*Charles King of  
Spaine choſen  
Emperor.*

During theſe treaties of King *Francis* by his Ambaſſadors, *Charles* King of  
Spaine, being more apt to leuy ſolders with mony, then to give it to the Electors,  
ſent an army into the field, vnder collour of keeping the election from being  
forced, the which drawing neere to Franckfort, did encourage thoſe Electors  
that fauored his cauſe, and made thoſe which wandred to encline to him, ſo as  
*Charles* of Auſtria, King of Spaine, was choſen Emperor the eight and twentieth  
day of Iune, which was at the very ſelfe ſame time that *Soliman* the ſonne of  
*Selim* did peaceably obtaine, without any contradiction, the Ottoman Empire by  
the

the death of his father *Selim*: There was but one onely Captaine named *Agaz-zell* Gouvernor of Suria, that did oppose it and make him-selfe maister of the Prouinces of his gouernment, who taking armes for that purpose, his rebellion was soone appeased, and all the other Prouinces reduced vnder *Selymans* obedience, remained peaceable.

10 He was noted to be of a haughty courage, and fit for high enterprizes, and a great enemy to Christendome: yet notwithstanding Christian Princes not considering the perills and dangers which followed them at the heeles, suffered this young Prince, their naturall enemy, to grow great, whilst they had time to abate his power, by busying him in the defence of his owne lands and Seigneries, and meanes to keepe him from enuading those of their neighbors.

Lewis King of Hungary alone, leuied soldiery, and made great preparations of warre, imploying all mens ayde and succor, as one that feared this barbarous enemy, by reason that *Solyman* would not renew the truce which this King had made with his father *Selim*, wherevpon he sent his Ambassadors to the Christian Princes, and cheefely to Rome and Venice, entreating, exhorting, and admonishing them of other mens ruine and losse by the example of his owne neere at hand.

*Lewis King of Hungary prepared for defence against the Turke.*

20 The Venetians answered him that the power and greatnesse of the *Ottomans* was so mightily encreased, as all Princes and Potentates stood in awe thereof, and cheefely themselves, by reason their State was to neere a neighbor to them: that they had neuer refused such offers, but that they on the contrary had solicited other Princes, to oppose themselves against the mightinesse of their Empire, which they saw did daily encrease: but that they of themselves alone and with their owne forces could doe no great matter. Not long after, they sent *Marco Minio* their Ambassador to Constantinople, who with their vsuall presents was to procure the articles of peace to be confirmed in the same manner as some few yeares before *Antonio Insuliniano* had done with *Selim*, and with the same authority, immunity and franchise.

*The alliance is renewed betwixt Solyman and the Venetians.*

30 *Solyman* shewed himselfe very ready to graunt their demands, as beeing desirous of their friendship and alliance, and for a demonstration of his good will towards them, at the same time as *Minio* departed from Venice, *Acmat Ferrat* set forward from the Port of the great Turke towards Venice, to giue them notice from him of his succession in the Orientall Empires, and to renew their alliance begun with his father *Selim*. Besides he was desirous, (for that the Venetians trafficked into his Contries might be more free and safe,) with his owne forces to chase the Pirats that scoured the Leuant Seas, entreating the Venetians for their part to doe the like, to the end the navigation might be assured.

40 This renewing of their league with the Turke, did greatly profit them, in regard their state in Italy was not very firme, and by reason that the alarmes and suspitions which they had conceiued at the beginning of the yere, because it was reported that the Turke armed, was by that meanes cleared: so as one part of the nauall Army that they had prepared vpon that rumor, sailed into Barbary against the Pirats, of whom, many being taken, the passages were freed from danger. In this manner did the Venetians temporise with the Turke, vsing all means to keepe his friendship, despayring of being able to hurt him, so long as the Christian Princes carelesse of the common danger, were at strife among themselves.

*The Venetians armed against the Pirats.*

50 Now the most Christian King being somewhat troubled with this election, and fearing least *Charles* of Austria, would turne his designs vpon Italy to expulse him from the state of Milan, acquainted the Pope and the Venetians with the great danger that threatened them if they suffered the elected Emperor to passe with an army into Italy, and therefore he counselled them to enter into a threefold league

*Why the French King did distrust the Elect Emperor.*



After what  
mention  
before  
Propositi-  
on  
consist to be  
Kings propo-  
sition.

league together, against those that would attempt to invade any of their states, and specially to oppose themselves against the Emperors passage comming in atmes to goe to Rome (as he said) to receiue the Imperiall Crowne, because he could not enter in that manner but to the great danger of all those who possessed any states in Italy.

The Venetians soone consented to the French Kings proposition for the safety of their states. But the Pope being resolu'd what to doe, and ruminating sundry matters fed the King and the Venetians with faire hope: but when it came to the conclusion, he would not consent to haue any thing let downe in writing, saying, That in such a case the onely words of Princes did suffice, with their true mean-  
10  
ing to execute what had beene concluded. In this manner the businesse being delayed, the French Kings heare in time beganne to coole.

The Venetians  
suspect the  
French King.

The Venetians had some suspicion, that the King did secretly treat with the Emperor, and that the same might bee the cause why the Pope doubt'd, and prolonged the affaires that were concluded on. And that which did increase their suspicion, was, for that they had certaine notice, that *Arthur Gouffier* Lord of Boyssy, great maister of France, and the Lord de *Chitres*, met at Montpellier; the one from the elect Emperor, and the other from the King, to consult of a finall peace betwixt both their Maiesties, and to decide all controuersies betwixt them and their allies. The Venetians neuer the lesse still continuing their former resolution and firme desire, not to separate themselves in any sort from the alliance of the French, made no shew that they suspected the King, (albeit his Maiesty was sufficiently aduertised of their suspicion;) but held it for certaine, that if the King were desirous of agreement with the Emperor, they especially should be named and comprised therein, and all their contention with the Emperor should be wholly compos'd. *Charles* so soone as hee was chosen Emperor having turned his de-  
20  
signes vpon Italy, knowing how much it did import him to haue the Venetians friendship, did shew him-selke desirous to compose all the differences, which had beene betwixt the Emperor *Maximilian* his predecessor and them: and to effect this good desire, hee sent his commissioners to Verona, according as it was  
30  
concluded in *Maximilians* life time, with ample power and authority, to conclude and decide, not onely the businesse of the truce for five yeares, but like-wise to end all other matters, which were yet vndecided two yeares before betwixt them. *Francisco Pisare* a long time before chosen by the Senate, for that purpose went to Verona, whither for the Emperors part came foure of the cheefe of the counsell of *Inspruch*, who had ample power to negotiate that businisse. *John Pin*, the French Ambassador, came thither in his Kings name, who at the last truce was chosen Vmpier and Iudge of all their controuersies.

The Emperor  
seeketh the Ve-  
netians friend-  
ship.

The commis-  
sioner of the  
Emperor and  
the Venetians  
meet at Verona

The demands  
of the Ven-  
etian commis-  
sioners.

The Venetians craued possession of all the places taken from them in the last warre, and that all things should remaine as they were before the warre, say-  
40  
ing, That it was the surest meanes to end all their controuersies, and to establish a firme and assured peace. But the Imperials alleadging now one thing, and then an other, did still delay the businesse, and would conclude on nothing, so as ha-  
uing spent certaine monthes there in vaine, and being recalled by the council of *Inspruch*, they returned home.

The assembly  
is broken of  
without any  
conclusion, and  
the Venetians  
are put in hope  
of a prosperous  
end.

Yet neuer the lesse the Venetians hauing at the same time their Ambassadours in the Emperours Court, they were put in hope of a prosperous end of that businisse, and that the Emperour would speedily appoint Commissioners to intend it, beeing very desirous by meanes of a sure peace to become their good neighbour and perpetuall friend, his officers thereby shewing how much hee desired the Venetians friendship, who for their partes did in like manner declare, how they desired nothing more then peace: but that they could not (their faith kept inuiolate) doe any thing contrary to their alliance with the French King.

After

After this manner did these two Princes at one time pursue the Venetians friendship and alliance, but by different waies, each of them seeking to make use of them in their enterprize of Italy: so as in these practizes and negotiations all that yeare passed on without any certaine resolution. The yeare following which was 1520. Italy did still continue peaceable, but Christendome was threatened by *Soliman*, who perceiving his Empire to be at quiet, and all things to fall out as hee wished, would not bee idle, but following rather the generosnesse of his Ancestors, hee determined to take armes, and to warre vpon the Christians.

An. 1520.

*Soliman resolveth to enuade the Realme of Hungary.*

This was a long time before foreseene of many, but remedied by none. Following then this determination hee resolved to enuade the realme of Hungary, hoping to reape great glory thereby, by reason that the Hungarians were reputed valliant and great soldiers. Therefore so soone as all things were ready hee departed from Constantinople, about the beginning of the yeare 1521. with a mighty army, and marched into Hungary.

An. 1521.

King *Lewis* being amazed at the coming of so mighty an army, and distrust-  
ing his owne forces, did againe send new Ambassadors, to sollicite and entreate  
Christian Princes to aid him, it being the common cause of all Christendome,  
*Philippo Moro* Bishop of Agria was sent to the Venetians; who being brought  
into the Senate, spake in this manner. My King, (most excellent Prince, and yee  
most noble Lords) hath such confidence in your selues, in your fidelity, cur-  
rezie, and power, in respect of the strict alliance which of a long time hath bene  
betwixt this Republike, and the crowne of Hungary, of the Common interest  
of both your states, of the iustice of his cause, and your owne antient custome,  
with that of your ancestors, who euer fauored iust and resonable actions; and  
releued those that stood in need, as hee is desirous in this eminent perill of the  
Turkish warre, chiefly to haue recourse vnto you, my Lords, and vnto you  
to communicate his defenses and necessity, hoping to finde from you, not one-  
ly a speedy ayde, as much as in you lieth for the defence of his Kingdome, but  
like-wise all fauour and furtherance to forraigne Princes, thereby the more  
easily to obtaine of them some succor and releefe. It seemeth indeed, and not  
without cause, that the first addresse belongeth to this Republike, when any  
question is of opposing the *Ottomans* greatnesse, because that as well in regard  
of your power at sea, as for your neere neighbour-hood to them, yee haue  
excellent meanes to molest that enemy, and to hinder him from growing great  
at other mens costs. Therefore, my Lords, yee shall purchase great glory,  
and shall establish a greater safety, to your state, if yee will be Authors to moue  
other Princes to protect and defend the realme of Hungary, against this new  
furious enemy to Christians. Consider, my Lords, to what greatnesse the  
*Ottoman* family hath in short space attained, and wholly (if I may so say) by  
the carelesnesse of Christian Princes, that haue not opposed them-selues a-  
gainst it. Hee marcheth forward with a swift pace to a soueraigne Monarchy:  
If the cries, prayers and protestations of *Constantine*, had bene heard, when  
the warlike and cruell *Mahomet* did assaile Constantinople the Greekes Empire  
should not now bee ruyned, nor that of the *Mamelukes* bee wholly extinct.  
For both the one and other gaue such counterpoise to the Turkish forces,  
as if they now were in force, they might with ease assure, not onely the King-  
dome of Hungary, but like-wise all the residue of Christendome. Who-so-  
euer shall consider the progression of the antient Monarchies, will find that  
their difficulty was not great to attayne to a soueraigne degree, when there  
was none of power sufficient to oppose their greatnesse, and to counter-  
poise their pride, whereby the conquests which after-wards ensued proved  
very easie. The Romaines spent much time in subduing Italy, but beeing  
once Maisters thereof, and by that meanes most mighty, they in few yeares  
subiected vnder their power and dominion many forraigne Kings and Prouinces.

“The oration  
of the Hun-  
garian Amb-  
assador.”



Therefore it is certaine that by how much we shall delay to cut off the greatnesse of this cruel enemy, by so much more wil dangers encrease, and remedies become more difficult. I will not say that to take armes for the defence of the Kingdome of Hungary, is a matter onely honorable for Christian Princes, as well in respect of the duty of their religion, as for their profession, nor also that it is profitable for them, for any particular interest, but I will say, that of a certaine it is most necessary for the conseruation of their states. For that Kingdome being lost, which hath already of a long time opposed it selfe against the Turkes attempts, and hath interrupted the course of their victories: who is it that is able to hinder him, from entring into Austria, from molesting Germany, and from making incursions on the very confines of your state? This same Kingdome, which still hath bene the Bullwarke to stoppe his progressions, being ruined, (which God forbid) and taken by the enemy, who doubteth but that it wilbee very commodious for him, to subdue other nations, to enuade other Kingdomes, and generally to execute all his enterprizes? But as this defense is sayd to bee necessary, wee must not like-wise iudge it impossible, and least of all difficult, provided that Princes will no more want will and desire, then they doe meanes and power. Our Hungarian nation hath bene war-like, and our Kings haue purchaced great glory by warre. Our King at this day, my Lords, and his subiects, doe not degenerate from their Ancestors, they want nor courage nor ought else that men are to haue for their defence. But what can one Kingdome alone doe against such numbers of enemies, gathered to gether out of so many Prouinces? against the war-like preparation of the richest and mightiest enemy in the world? And yet, this our Kingdome is not very great or rich, to furnish store of soldiers, armor, mony, munition and so many other necessities for any long continuance against such war-like enterprizes: but if it bee aided by other Princes, her forces will not onely encrease, but like-wise her reputation and valour, so as wee doe not doubt but to make all the enemies attempts, and designs vnprofitable: and if occasion serue, wee will not refuse to fight with him in the field, to assure for a long time, at our owne perills, and by the hazard of our owne fortune (if God doe fauour, as wee are to hope, our holy and valorous enterprizes) with our owne country, other Kingdomes and Prouinces of Christendome. But I see that perhaps I haue passed my bounds by my long oration. The summe of all is, Our Kingdome is the Bulwarke and defense of all Christendome against the fury of the Turkish armes: now the common defence ought to bee mannaged by common forces, your wisdom and piety makes yee to fore-see and esteeme of dangers, and your authority and power giues yee meanes of speedy remedy.

*What the Senate concluded after the Ambassadors oration.*

The Ambassador was heard with great attention, and as they were before already well disposed to this bussinesse, hee like-wise left a very great impression in their mindes. Therefore they concluded to sollicite other Christian Princes, by their Ambassadors that were resident with them, to the end that they might with a mutuall consent releue the Realme of Hungary, and provide for future dangers: where-vnto they freely offered all the meanes of the Common-wealth. But this negotiation had no better issue then the former: where-vpon, daungers dayly encreasing, and King *Lewis* supposing that to free Belgrade from the seege, which was a very strong Cittie, and of great impotance, and which had euer bene the Rampier of the whole Kingdome, that hee must fight with the Turke, did after that send *John Statilius* his Ambassador to Venice, to obtaine of the Senate certaine summes of mony, thereby to encrease his forces, to the end that being strengthened with meanes hee might attempt, on hope of happy success, the hazard of a battaill.

*Another Ambassador from the King of Hungary at Venice.*

The Republike had often in times past ayded with mony, and other meanes the Kings of Hungary against the power of the Turkes, but it thought it selfe at that

that time more bound then euer before to doe it, as well in respect of the strict alliance and friendship with King *Lewis*, as for their feare of the *Ottoman* greatnesse, who dayly grew more potent and redoubted, by reason wherof the Venerians sent the King thirty thousand Ducats, with promise of greater offers, and for a testimony of their friendship to King *Lewis*, they sent word to *Lorenzo Doria*, their Ambassador resident with his Maiesty, that he should ordinarily folow the Kings army.

*The Venetians  
send the King  
of Hungary  
thirty thousand  
Ducats*

But the Kings designs and enterprises had a disastrous successe, for Belgrade was lost, all the other Citties of the Kingdome continuing still fearefull of the force and violence of the Turkes, who after the taking of this towne, returned to Constantinople, hauing left his Artillery and munition in Hungary, intending to returne thither againe at the spring, as him-selfe aduertized the Senate of Venice by one of his seruants, acquainting them with what hee had done in Hungary.

*Belgrade taken  
by the Turkes.*

About the same time, Prince *Loretan* deceased, to the great greefe of the whole City, who with singular wisdom had fortunately gouerned the Republike the space of twenty yeares, hauing still retayned to the very last gaspe his vsuall quicknesse of wit, where-with hee was adorned, hee was buried in the Church of the *Twins*.

ANTONIO GRIMANI  
the 76. Duke.







*Antonio Grimani*, Father to Cardinall *Dominico*, was chosen in his sted, a man very famous, as well for his great wealth, as for the noble offices which hee had borne in the Common-wealth, hauing often times tasted prosperous and aduerse fortune, and who not long before was called home from a tedious banishment to which hee was condemned, because hee being Generall of the Galleis had let slippe the occasion of fighting with and vanquishing the Turkish army neere to Lepanto.

The Emperors  
promises to the  
Venetians.

He then entring into the gouernment of the Common wealth, found it in peace (as hath beene laid) but in so many different rumors of discontent betwixt Princes, as it was to be feared that the Republick would thereby be drawne into new troubles, and into a necessity of taking armes, because that the Emperour, (who being already come into Germany, had receiued his first Imperiall Coronation at Aix La Chappelle) had a great desire to come into Italy, in regard whereof, he sought by al good offices and faire promises to draw the Venetians to his side, thinking that their frendship might much auaille him for the execution of his designs: wherevpon, among other matters he promised to giue them in authentically manner the inuestiture of all the Citties and places which they then possessed to which the Empire might pretend any title or claime.

These offers were the cause that the Senate delayed to send (according to their vsuall manner) to congratulate the Emperour for his new dignity: For hauing determined to send *Francesco Contaren* to succeed *Gasparo Contaren* their ordinary Ambassador resident with his Imperiall Maiesty, whose time of stay there, appointed by the Lawes, was already expired, they did put off his dispatch from day to day because they would giue the French noe occasion to suspect that they intended to enter into any league or treaty with the new Emperour.

What moued  
the Emperour to  
send his Ambassador to the  
French King.

*Charles* by this meanes beeing out of hope to draw the Venetians from the friendship of the French, changed his purpose, and resolved to send *Philiberto* his Ambassador to the French King, as well for that he would haue men thinke that he was desirous to treat with him about the affaires of Italy, without mentioning the Venetians, as for to induce them to haue recourse to himselfe, for feare of some agreement betwixt their two Maiesties, wherein they should not be comprehended, they hauing already made prooffe of very many mischeefes which the alliance of such like Princes had procured to their common wealth: he did beside write to his Ambassador, resident with the King of England, to complaine vnto that King, (whose authority at that time was so great, as he was chosen for Vmpier and mediator of al the important strife betwixt the Emperour and the French King) of the Venetians, who not beeing contented to accomplish the agreement betwixt *Maximilian* and them, did moreouer refuse his alliance and frendship (being therevnto inuited) but there was no great regard giuen to his complaints, because that the Emperour making shew to be desirous of Peace, intelligence was giuen, that he prepared all things fit for warre. These pollicies being knowne to King *Francis*, after that he had freely communicated to the Senate all the Emperors practises and designs, would not giue eare to the offers of his Ambassador, and standing vpon his gard, he sought by all meanes to entertaine his frends and Confederates, and to that purpose he had mutuall conference with the King of England neere to Ardres in Picardy, who for that end came to Calais, that he might more amply confirme the peace and frendship sworne betwixt them, where hauing seene one another and conferred together with their Councells of their perticular affaires, with all manner of sports and delightes in the midst of the plaine betwixt Guynes and Ardres, the French King returned to Boloign and the King of England to Calais.

The King of  
England, is  
chosen Vmpier  
and mediator  
betwixt mighty  
Princes.

The French  
King and the  
King of England  
take together



About this time, a daughter being borne to the French King, he entreated the Republick of Venice to witnesse for it at the Font, shewing thereby that he was desirous in all things to giue them content, in regard of his speciall loue towards them.

*The Venetian  
commonwealth  
does Christen a  
daughter of  
the French  
Kings.*

Yet neuerthelesse for all this the conclusion of the league mentioned betwixt the Pope, the French King, and them, did in noe sort goe forward, albeit it had bene often debated at Rome where their Ambassadors were present with the Articles that were determined. For the King perceiuing the great letts which the Emperour had, as well in Spayne as in Germany, against whom this league  
10 was practized; thinking that thereby his owne affaires were safe enough and forth of danger, for which it had bene propounded; therefore, vpon the conclusion thereof, he craved diuers and sondry things; which had neuer bene mentioned at the beginning, whereby it was perceiued, that his intents had a farther reach, namely, to driue the Emperour if it were possible forth of Italy, and to this end he did aid the King of Nauarre with great forces for the recouery of his Kingdome, which King *Ferdinand* not long before had vsurped.

*Vpon the  
King delayed  
to conclude the  
league.*

The Pope by this meanes; reuoluing many matters in his mind beganne likewise for his part to make new demands, and to propound new articles concerning the treaty of the league, crauing that it might be expressly mentioned, That the  
20 associats should giue him all help and ayd to chastise the vassals of the Church that should rebell against him, giuing thereby plainly to vnderstand that he would renew his antient desire to expell the Duke *Alphonso* of *Aeste* from the State of *Ferrara*, which was nothing else but to raise a greuous warre in Italy. For the Duke knowing his owne forces not to be sufficient to resist the Associats would haue bene enforced to imploye the aid of *Forraine* Princes, and to haue hazarded all extremities in his owne defense.

*The Popes new  
demands vpon  
the conclusion  
of the League.*

Vpon these new propositions of the Pope and the French King, the Venetians likewise were desirous to looke to themselves, and they grew more slack in the conclusion of the league, not breaking the five yeares truce already ratified by the Elect Emperour, nor would they likewise displease the King of England, who  
30 by sondry good offices had shewed himselfe their great friend, whom they knew would be highly displeased with that league, in regard of the alliance and friendship betwixt him and the Emperour.

*The Venetians  
difficulties on  
the same con-  
clusion.*

Whilst that vpon these occasions the treaty of the league remained doubtfull, they had intelligence of that which they neuer expected, how that the Pope had secretly agreed with the Emperour to enuade, at their common cost, the Dutchy of Milan; This did wonderfully amaze all men, and especially the Venetians, because the Pope by driuing the French, forth of Italy with his forces and authority, was  
40 desirous to inthronize and encrease the Emperours power there, whom not long before, himselfe did greatly suspect, and held dangerous for the Churches state and for all the Princes of Italy.

*The Pope and  
the Emperour  
make secret al-  
liance against  
the French  
King.*

The Popes designe was accompanied with diuers and sondry practises of the Imperials, (the Bandetti of Milan who were in great number and the cheefe of the City being ioyned to them) to the end that by their meanes at one selfe  
same time some sodaine tumult might be raised in the City, and in diuers other places of the Duchy, to expell the French who drempt on no such matter, and whose number was already much decreased by reason of the Lord *Lautrecs* absence, who not long before was gone into France.

*Vpon the  
Popes and Em-  
perors designs  
were.*

But the Lord of *Lescut*, his brother and his Lieftenant General in that Dutchy,  
50 hauing discovered this enterprize before it was executed, did forthwith leuy such numbers of Soldiers, as he made himselfe assured maister of all the townes, and frustrated their practises and designs, driuing all the Bandetti forth of the Dutchy, where they had by degrees settled themselves, whom he pursued euen to the gates of *Rhegio*, whither they escaped by means of him that commanded there

*The Lord of  
Lescut discou-  
ereth the enter-  
prize of the  
Bandetti of  
Milan.*



The Pope is  
is displeased  
with the Lord  
L'escut his  
pursuit.

The Venetians  
sleeke to appease  
the Popes in-  
dignation a-  
gainst the  
French.

The conditions  
of the agree-  
ment betwixt  
the Pope and  
the Emperor.

The Popes and  
Emperors for-  
ees ready to  
march, if their  
secret intelli-  
gences should  
faile.

The Venetians  
a myredy to  
make.

The Emperor  
craved passage  
for his soldiers

For the Pope, who (as hath beene said) was a Partaker of their deseigne. Here-  
vpon the Pope tooke matter of discontent, for that without any respect to his  
dignity and power, or to the friendship and alliance betwixt him and the most  
Christian King, the French had come and vsed violence in his townes and Cas-  
tles, making his complaints to the Venetians; whereas indeed, the King had most  
cause to complaine, because that by the agreement made betwixt them, it was  
expresly mentioned, that the Pope should not receiue the bander of the Dutchy  
of Milan into his Territories, nor the king those of the Dominion of the Church  
into his. The Venetians being desirous, as much as in them lay, to appease this  
discontent, (for the Popes resolution and the treaty made, and sworne by him 10  
with the Emperor, was not as yet manifestly knowne) sought to blot out of the  
Popes mind the suspection which he seemed to haue, by remembring him of the  
good offices which the King had euer performed to the Sea Apostolike, earnest-  
ly entreating him, not for a trifle to breake the holy alliance, so long time sworne  
betwixt them, seeing that by the breach thereof nothing but mischeefe could en-  
sue. But all these remonstrances and entreaties were bootelesse with the Pope,  
who had already contracted with the Emperor, on condition, that the French  
being expelled forth of the Dutchy of Milan, Parma, and Placentia, should bee  
ioyned to the Churches Patrimony, and all the residew of the state should bee  
restored to *Francis Sforza*; and that the Pope in the meane time should dispense 20  
with *Charles* for the oath which hee had taken in the inuestiture of the Kingdome  
of Naples, to the end hee might with more iust title still retayne the Empire.

The Venetians, being wholly hope-lesse of making any attonement betwixt the  
Pope and the French King, resolved not to faile in their duty wherein they were  
tyed to the King, for the conseruation of the Dutchy of Milan. The report was  
that diuers soldiers were already leuiued by the Pope and the Emperors com-  
mand, and if their secret practizes could not preuaile, they would on a sodaine  
fall to open warre; for which cause, the Pope, (albeit it was vnder an other  
collour) had leuiued fixe thousand Swisses, and *Prospero Colonna* being declared  
cheefe of the enterprize comming to Bologna, did from all parts leuy soldiars, 30  
whilest the Viceroy of Naples, with the Cauallery of that Kingdome, and the Mar-  
quis of Pescara with the Spanish Infantry, were on the bankes of the River Tran-  
te, speedily to passe over on the first occasion. This caused the Venetians, for  
their part, speedily to enrolle fixe thousand Italian foot, and to assemble all their  
Cauallery on the Bressan Territory, committing their whole army to *Theodora  
Triunlcio* their Generall, commanding him to encampe on the banks of the ri-  
uer Adda, that hee might speedily passe ouer, if the affaires of the French should  
require it. They commanded moreouer *Paulo Nany*, Gouvernor at that time of  
Bergamo, to follow the Army with the Generall in quallity of Prouidator.

In the meane time vpon the rumor that was spred abroad in France of these 40  
stirres in Lombardy, the King forth-with sent the Lord *Lautrec* to Milan, and being  
comme thither, perceiving that his forces were not sufficient to defend that state,  
if it should be enuaded with a mighty army, he thought it fit to keepe backe the  
new aide which the enemies expected from comming to ioyn with them, who  
already had a thousand men at armes and about eight thousand foot. The Pope  
had but threet housand Swisses, for of fixe thousand that he had leauied, there re-  
mayned with him but the one halfe. And at the same time, *Fernand* the Empe-  
rors brother being come to villac, to assemble fixe thousand foot-men, to passe  
afterwards with them into Italy, to the releefe of the imperiall army; for which  
forces the Emperor hauing craued passage of the Venetians, they answered that 50  
they could not doe it, in regard of their alliance with the French King, whome  
if they failed at his need they should be taxed with shame and infamy. Vpon this  
answer, because they would haue their passages to bee enforced, they sent strong  
garrisons thither, yet neuerthelesse after diuers propositions for the stopping of  
the



Almaines passage, the matter being found to be difficult, they left it by the consent of the Lord of Lautrec to the inhabitants of the country, and sent all their forces on the Cremonois, there for to ioyne them with the French, according to *Lautrecs* direction, who beeing desirous to haue neere him some Venetian Gentlemen of authority and experience, to conferre withall on the affaires of the war, and about the defence of the State of Milan, the Senate sent *Andrè Grizzo* to him, *Paulo Nani* notwithstanding remaying still in the campe as Prouidator.

They choose likewise *Ieronimo Pejare* for Prouidator Generall, who was carefully to provide for all their fortes on the firme land, wherein were placed two  
10 thousand foot-men newly leauied, and certaine companies of men at armes, who on all occasions should defend them from trouble and dangers. They determined moreouer at *Lautrecs* perswasition to haue other three thousand foot; namely fifteene hundred Gascons, and as many Valesians, and likewise to contribute to the expence of certaine horse and foot companies with whom the Duke of Ferrara promised to come into the field in the behalfe of the French, to the end that the King and all men else should know, that they had in no fort failed for the speedy reliefe of the State of Milan, according to the couenants made betwixt them.

*Ieronimo Pejare* Prouidator of all the fortes on the firme land.

In what manner the Venetians did relieue the State of Milan.

The French in the meane time were readier to sollicite the Venetians to doe  
20 that wherevnto they were obliged by the treaty of confederacy, then they were of themselves to make necessary prouisions, proceeding therein very slowly, which vndoubtedly is a very dangerous matter in warre: and al-be-it the Lord of Lautrec did warrant, that the Lord of Saint Vallier should speedily passe the mounts with six thousand French, and that tenne thousand Swisses, leauied for the King, should forthwith march: yet for all that none came: and on the other side the enemies being growne strong and mighty, by being ioyned with the Almain foot hauing safely passed thorow the Mantuan, and from thence thorow the State of Milan, knowing how greatly speed might import them in that enterprize, were come to beseege Parma, supposing that the taking of that City would purchase  
30 them great safety and reputation.

The Lord of Lautrec did warrant for aid.

The Imperials beseege Parma.

Now the Lord *Lautrec* hauing intelligence of their march, suspecting their designe, sent his brother the Lord of Elcut with a strong garrison for the gard of that city: yet neuerthelesse that did not stay their enterprize, hoping easily to achieve it, as well for that the place was not very strong, as because their army was great and wel stored with all necessities, as in deed it would haue come to passe, if *Lautrec*, who had receiued new supplies of Swisses, had not approached the enemies, by whose comming, and likewise for that the Duke of Ferrara with great numbers of foot-men marched to assaile Modena, and Regio, *Prospero Colonna* was enforced (as he afterwards said) to discampe from before Parma, to the great  
40 grieue and discontent of the Pope, who by his confederacy with the Emperour did chiefly harken after the taking thereof.

The Lord of Lautrec succoreth Parma. *Prospero Colonna* assaulteth his campe from before Parma.

The euent of this first enterprize hauing such bad successe was cause that the Pope complainyng of the Emperours captaines entred into summe suspition of them, as if they had drawne forth the seege of Parma at length, vntill that necessity had enforced them to discampe, perceiuing that his great desire to obtaine that City made him freely to contribute to all the charges and expences of the warres.

The Pope suspecteth the Emperials.

The Emperour on the other side hauing discouered the Popes suspition, feared, that if he should obtaine that which he pretended to haue by the treaty of agreement betwixt them, he would then giue ouer the remainder of the enterprize as easily as he had forsaken the French Kings alliance, excusing himselfe either vpon the cost or danger of the warres: wherevpon for the better assurance of his  
50 designes, he resolved if it were possible to draw the Venetians to his party, and ioyn them to the league, and to that end he determined to send *Alphonso Sans*

The Emperour is dissatisfied with the Popes suspition.



The Emperour  
by his Ambassa-  
dor sucketh  
to draw the  
Venetians to  
his side.

to Venice to remaine there as Ambassador for the Imperiall Maiesty, and whom he caused with great cunning and vehemency to declare againe to the Senate, that to ioyne with him and the Pope was the true meanes to obtaine peace no lesse by him desired then by themselves, and for a testimony of his speech hee acknowledged, That although the Emperour might obtaine the Dutchy of Milan, by iust title, yet neuerthelesse he would inuest *Francis Sforza* Duke of Barri therein, thereby to reduce the affaires of Italy to a quiet and peaceable State.

The Senate for all these offers would not change their first opinion, as well for feare that the effects would not prooue like to the Emperours goodly promises, as also being mindefull of the good offices which the French had lately done 10  
them, they thought it ill-beseeming their loyalty and dignity to forsake them at their need, whereupon they resolved to pursue the warre they had begunne. And the armies dayly encreasing, as well that of the French and Venetians, as the Pope and Emperours, by great numbers of Swisses that were come to both armies, and being by that meanes equall almost in forces and valour, both of them continued for the space of fixe monthes as it were at quiet, without any certaine deaigne.

The army of  
the league  
marcheth di-  
rectly to Mi-  
lan.

At the last *Prospero Colonna* beganne to march first, bending towards the Ri-  
uer *Adda* to passe it, and afterwards to march directly to Milan, which was the  
whole ayme of the warre. *Lautrec* beeing aduertized hereof did soone dislodge 20  
from the *Cremona* territory, where hee had for a certaine time remained, and  
marched towards *Cassan*, to stoppe the enemies passage of the Riuer, who neuer-  
thelesse by their speedy comming thither before the French, did crosse it betwixt  
*Riua* and *Cassan*: and then went on their way towards Milan.

The enemies  
passe over the  
riuer *Adda*  
without any  
impediment.

*Lautrec* being preuented of his hope did in great hast follow the enemies, be-  
ing desirous, if occasion serued, to offer them battaile. But *Prospero Colonna*, not  
meaning to hazard any thing, proceeded in such manner as hee tooke away all  
meanes of comming to a battaile, which *Lautrec* perceiuing, did at last retire with  
his army, which did dayly decrease, especially the Swisses, who went their waies  
without leaue vnder collour that they wanted their pay, and came to Milan, lea- 30  
uing the Venetian Promidator with the artillery at *Lodi*, because that their Gene-  
rall *Triunccio*, hauing followed *Lautrec* had entred with him into Milan.

The Swisses  
leaueth the  
French campe  
forward of  
pay.

*Lautrec* forti-  
fies Milan.

Now *Lautrec* beeing come to Milan perceiuing his owne army to be dimini-  
shed, and that of the enemies to be mightily encreased, he caused the Bastions and  
rampiers to bee razed, which the Duke of Bourbon had before then caused to  
bee made, resolving not to stirre from thence, and there to expect aide from  
France. *Prospero* hauing crossed the *Adda*, and hauing intelligence that *Lautrec*  
was retired to Milan, fortifying it in all hast, determined to follow him, and came  
and lodged in an Abbey within foure miles off Milan, called *Cherauall*, where be-  
ing vncertaine what he were best to doe, in regard of the great numbers of men 40  
that were within the City, a husbandman was brought before him that had bene  
taken comming from Milan, who told him in the presence of all the captaines,  
that hee was sent by some of the Imperiall faction that were within the City  
to *Ieronimo Moron*, to let them know that if they would march directly to Mi-  
lan, they were certaine that hee might enter it, but if they should delay the mat-  
ter and giue the French men leisure to fortifie themselves it would not then bee  
in their power to expell them. Vpon this aduertisement it was concluded by  
the chiefe captaines that the Marquis of Pescara with the Spanish bands, whom  
he then commanded, should march directly to the Roman gate, to be there at  
sunne set. *Theodore Triunccio*, Generall of the Venetian army, had the gard of 50  
that gate and the suburb, where the Marquis of Pescara being come, taking twelve  
hundred men for that seruice hee gaue directly in vpon a bastion that was new  
begunne, and not yet defensible, wherevpon those of the gard were so amazed as  
without fight they were put to rout, forsaking their gard and fortifications.

*Prospero Co-  
lonna* is with-  
in foure miles  
of Milan.

The traitors in  
milan giue ad-  
uertisement  
to *Prospero Co-  
lonna*.

The enemies  
being come to  
Milan win the  
Roman Gate  
and the suburb.

*Theodore*



*Theodore Triulce* Commander of those troupes being sicke in his head, did on a sodaine arise and marched against the enemies with such few souldiers as hee could gather together, to susteine that attempt, thinking that they would follow him, but Night not blushing, and beeing vnaccompanied, he was beaten downe and taken prisoner with *Iulio* of Saint Seuerin, the Marquis of Vigena, *Mercurio Buono*, captaine of the Venetian light horse, *Lodouico Marin* Secretary to the common-wealth, with diuers others.

*Triulcio taken prisoner by the Imperials.*

*Lautrec* hauing notice that the Venetian army being surprized had abandoned the suburbs without any fight, came with the residue of the army before the place of the castle. But perceiuing that there was no meanes to keepe the City the said suburbe being lost, determined to retire, and tooke the direct way towards Coma, with all his men at armes to be nere the Swisses, expecting the succor that was to come from France, hauing before his departure left captaine *Mascaron* a Gascon to command the castle with fifty men at armes and six hundred French foot.

*Lautrec retired with his Cavalry to Coma.*

*Mascaron captaine of the castle of Milan.*

The enemies being masters of the city, made an inestimable spoile there, without any exception of persons, for the sacke lasted tenne whole daies, no commandement being of force to cause the souldiers to giue ouer. The Venetian horsemen departed from Laude and were comming towards Milan, but hauing intelligence by the way of the Cities losse & *Lautrecs* retreat, they escaped to Bergamo.

*Milan is sacked ten whole daies together.*

*Lautrec* being come to Coma, the foure thousand Swisses that remained in the French campe, did the morrow after retire home towards their country, their captaines not being able to hold them backe. *Lautrec* departing afterwards from Coma with the residue of his troupes, went to Lec, where hauing crossed the Riuier, hee placed all his men at armes in garrison in the Venetian country, but so soone as he was gonne from Coma, the enemies came thither, who hauing battered it ten or twelue daies, tooke it by composition.

*The Swisses retire home into their country.*

*Coma taken.*

Vpon report of these conquests of the enemies, Lauda, Pauia, Parma and Placentia yeelded vnto them without any difficulty, Cremona within a while after did the like, but *Lautrec* comming thither on a sodaine with his forces did forthwith recouer it by meanes of the castle which held out yet for the French.

In this sort did the French lose, without being defeated or fighting any one Battaille, that goodly and rich State, which they had purchased at so high a price, and with so much effusion of blood. *Prospero Colonna* in the meane time, to make vse of his good fortune, pursued *Lautrec*, seeking wholly to defeat him, who (as hath bene said) departing from Coma and beeing come to the Giradade, had passed the Bressan territory, and from thence was come to Cremona, which hauing recovered, he remained there three or foure dayes, and then returned into the Venetians Contrey. Now in this meane time *Prospero Colonna* hauing intelligence that Alexandria was left to the Gard of the Cittizens, he went thither and became maister thereof. At the last, because winter was well foreward, the Senate permitted *Lautrec* to winter in their territories, whereof the Emperours Ambassador, resident at Venice, complayning to the Senate, they answered that in so great a disaster enemies were to be releued, and that it was against reason to refuse their friends and confederates, and that in regard of the conuentions & treaties passed betwixt them, common ciuility did tie them to releue the French in their aduersity, and to giue them all helpe & aide, as wel for the defense as recovery of the State of Milan: yet neuertheless somewhat to content him, it was decreed that the French and Venetians should remaine quiet whilest the French should continue in the Venetians territories, least that the enemies being enforced to defend themselves, should make any incursions vpon their State.

But *Bartlemew* of Villa-claro hauing transgressed that decree, and crossing the Adda, making incursions on the Bergamask, the Prouidator *Gritti* permitted al me to defend themselves against the Imperials, wherevpon certain companies of light horse with certaine gentlemen banished from Milan going forth of Cremona, & hauing crossed the Adda did on a sodaine assaile certaine numbers of the enemies men

*The Imperials breake the Decree.*



*Lautrecs determination.*

men at armes, and hauing disarmed them, brought them away as prisoners.

*The Venetians dissuade Lautrec from his resolution.*

*Lautrec* in the meane time was desirous to march into the field with these forces that he had, and to goe to Cremona, determining to make a bridge ouer the Po at Pontuico, nere to Casalmajor, to become master of the country on this side and beyond the Riuer, that hee might freely ioine with the Duke of Ferrara, who was in the field with great forces to trie if hee could take Modena and Reggio. As also because that place was thought to bee very commodious for the assailing of the Mantuan territory, and especially Viadana, a rich place and abounding with all things, from whence they might draw great quantity of victuals for the nourishment of the army, and enforce the Marquis of Mantua (who as *Gonsaloniero*, or capitaine Generall of the Church, was in the army of the league) to come and defend his owne country. But the Venetians not beeing of opinion to enterprize any thing till their forces were strong and well confirmed, nor in time of aduersity to purchase new enemies, dissuaded *Lautrec* from that determination. 10

*Pope Leo his sodaine death.*

The affaires of Lumbardy standing at this stay, Pope *Leo*, vpon the newes that the French had lost the City of Milan, receiued such high content, and was so ouerjoyed as a Catharre and a continuall feuer killed him in three daies space. His death did greatly preiudice the army of the league, as well in regard of the Swisses, who no sooner vnderstood it but they departed sodainely from the campe and forth of the whole state of Milan and returned home into their country, as also for the departure of the Cardinall of Medicis, Legat in the Churches army, who vpon the report of the Pope his cosins death, hauing discharged the army retired himselfe to Rome. 20

*The Cardinall of Medicis after the Popes death retireth to Rome.*

A new occasion did then present it selfe for the recovery of the State of Milan as easily as it was lost, the townes not beeing furnished with sufficient garrisons, nor the army of the league strong enough in the field for to releue them. Beside, there was great confusion and disorder in Milan, the people beeing incensed against the Imperialls, for the losses which they had sustained by the Spanish foot-men, Swisses and Almaines, for which they hated them as much and more then they had in time before done the French, and next, by the departure of the Cardinals of Medicis and Syon, who were gone to the creation of the new Pope, the authority of the league was much diminished. 30

*The Venetians leaue forces to march into the Dutchy of Milan.*

For these causes the Venetians beganne to leaue forces from all parts; and commanded the greatest part of their garrisons, which were dispersed here and there to march into the field: and that which did most of all confirme them, was, that the Swisses hauing published a generall assembly at Lucerna, they there decreed with a generall consent, to take vpon them the protection of the French, and to helpe them to recover the Dutchy of Milan, wherevpon, they speedily sent to the Venetians, wishing them still to continue their alliance with the French, for they were resolu'd to take armes for them and their allies. These newes did put fresh courage into *Lautrec*, and al-be-it it was in the depth of winter, hee neuertheless determined to march into the field, and to enter the State of Milan. 40

*Colonna fortifies Milan.*

*Prospero Colonna* in the meane time did his best to fortifie the City of Milan, hauing strenthened the Spanish garrison there with certain number of Lansequenets whom he sent for thither, and made all preparations for the susteyning of a long seege if need should be.

The French on the other side and the Venetians sitting in counsell to determine what they should first attempt, after diuers and sundry opinions, they resolu'd that *Frederico Bozole* should crosse the Po, with a good troupe of choice souldiers, and should goe to the confines of Parma, to listen what was done there, not carrying any artillery with him, to the end that if his designe prospered not hee might freely & without danger make his retreat, & that the residue of the army, as well 50

well French as Venetians should meet on the Cremonois. But *Bozole* beeing comencere to Parma and Placentia, not daring to attempt anything, returned to *Lantrecs* campe at Cremona, as wise as hee went, and no other enterprize was made in this yere 1527. These two great Princes neuerthelesse, the Emperour *Charles* and the French King continuing much incensed the one against the other, whereby it was foreseene, that Italy and diuers other Prouinces were to endure greuous warres, as it came to passe the yeeres ensuing.

*The French & Venetian army on the Cremonois.*

*The end of the fourth Booke of the fifth  
Decade.*

The





The Contents of the fifth Booke of the  
fifth Decade.



He French and Venetian campe lie before Maran. Francis Sforza commeth to Pauiā with fixe thousand Lansequenets. Nouara is taken by the French. Sforza commeth to Milan with his troupes. Lautrec beseegeth Pauiā and forthwith raiseth his campe. The battaile of Bicocq. The Swisses retire into their country. Lauda and Cremona yeelded to the enemies. The Emperour seeketh the Venetians friendship. The Emperor and the King of England confirre together, with the league made betwixt them. The Isle of Rhodes is taken by Soliman. The creation of Pope Adrian the sixth. League betwixt the Pope, the Emperour, the Venetians, the Duke of Milan and the Florentines. Alliance made betwixt the Emperour and the Venetians against the French King. The Duke of Vrbīn Generall to the Venetians. The Duke of Bourbon leaueth the French Kings party. The French army in Italy vnder the Admirall Boniuet. Nouara and Vigēua are taken by the French. The French come before Milan, and soone dislodge thence. Monce taken by the French. Motion of peace betwixt the Emperour and the King. The death of Pope Adrian. The creation of Pope Clement the seuenth. The French retire in disorder. The cause of the Kings discontent with the Emperour and the Venetians. The King commeth into Italy and taketh the City of Milan. The Duke of Albany is appointed to goe and enuade the Kingdome of Naples. The King beseegeth Pauiā. The Venetians are sought to by both parties. A secret league made betwixt the Pope, the King, and the Venetians. The Marquis of Pescara keepeth the viceroy of Naples from dislodging forth of Lumbardy. The Imperials come into the field and assaile the King. The King is taken prisoner by the Imperials and the French army

army is put to rout. The Popes resolution after the defeate of the French. The Venetians resolving to defend Italy, are diuerted from it by the Pope. And lastly the wordes and gesture of the Emperour at the newes of the victory.



The Fifth Booke of the fifth Decade of the  
Historie of Venice.

**T**He French army being much encreased in the beginning of the yeere 1522. by the arriual of the Swisses, who in great numbers came to their campe, and by the Venetians forces ioyned to them, which were six thousand foot, sixe hundred men at armes, and eight hundred light-horse. *Lautrec* by the aduise of all the captaines resolved to march directly towards Milan, which was the principall motiue and aime of the warre. According to this resolution they passed the *Adda* on the first day of march, and the campe was lodged within two miles of the castle. The third day after the French were encamped, they marched in order, making shew that they would assault the Rampire, the which they did not, either because that at the first it was not *Lautrecs* meaning, or else for that in regard of the great numbers of souldiers that were within it, the disposition of the people, and the readinesse which was seene in the defendants, hee was diuerted from it, for the manifest difficulty of such an enterprize.

Great numbers of Swisses in the French campe.

The French campe before Milan.

What hindered the Lord of *Lautrec* from assailing Milan.

It is certaine that the Lord of *Lautrec* had no hope to take Milan by assault, but thought to effect it by length of time, because that by reason of the multitude of his horse and great number of the bandetti which followed him who scoured the whole country, hee did cut off all victuals from it: as also because he had broken downe all the mils, and turned away the waters forth of their Channels, which brought great commodities to the Milanois, and he did besides, hope, that the pay which the Milanois did giue the souldiers would soone be wasted: for the Emperour sent little or none at all.

But the Citizens of Milans hatred towards the French was wonderful, and their desire merucilous to haue *Francis Sforza* their new Duke againe, in regard whereof, enduring patiently all difcommodities, they did not onely, nor change their mindes for all those miseries, but the young men of the City did put on armes, and made captaines in euery parrish: in such sort as the gardes which speedily ranne to the remotest places of the army, did greatly relecue the souldiers, providing beside, in stead of the mils that were broken downe, hand-mills, for all their meale was spent.

With what seruencie the people of Milan endured the difcomodity of the siege.

The Duke of Milan in the meane space, who had along time remained at Trent, expecting some fit occasion to passe forward, went on his way with six thousand Lansequenets, and seized on the Fort of *Croare* which did belong to the

M m m m

Venetians



The Duke of  
Milan com-  
meth to Pauiā  
with six thou-  
sand Lances.  
quene's.

Venetians, to the end to open his passage. From thence he came thorow the Veronois and Mantuan territories with ease to Casal-major, because that the Venetian army was ioyned with the Lord *Lautrec*, and there crossing the Po, hee came to Placentia, beeing afterwards aided by the Marquis of Mantua hee marched to Pauiā, where he remained waiting for some fit occasion to goe to Milan, where his arriuall was extreemely wished for.

The French  
take Nouara.

So soone as the Lord of *Lautrec*, had intelligence of his comming to Placentia, he raised his campe, and went and lodged at Cassin siue miles from Milan on the high way towards Pauiā, and the Venetians at Binasca which lieth on the same road way, to hinder his comming to Milan, where in the meane time hee tooke Saint Angelo, and Saint Colombane. But being aduertized that the Lord of Escut his brother, was come from France with money and certaine companies of foot-men, and came by the way of Genoa, he sent thither for his conuoy *Frederico de Bozzole*, with foure hundred Lances and seven thousand foot, Swisles and Italians, against whom the Marquis of Mantua going forth of Pauiā, came backe thither on a sodaine, standing in feare of them, by reason they were more in number then had bene reported vnto him. *Bozzole* hauing ioyned his forces with the Lord of Escut, both of them together tooke the way towards Nouara, and comming to the castle, which held out yet for them, they tooke the ordnance that was within it, and battered the City, the which they tooke by force at the third assault, sacking it wholly and putting all those within it to the sword, Count *Philip Tournielo* the Governour excepted, and some few others with him who were made prisoners; from thence they went to Vigœua, which they likewise tooke, opening the way by the taking of those townes to the supplies which they expected from France.

But in the meane time, *Francis Sforza* departing secretly in a night from Pauiā, went thorow by-waies, and ioyned himselfe with *Prospero Colonna* neere to Landriana, a few souldiers remayning in Pauiā with the Marquis of Mantua, who would not passe on any farther, because he would not be farre off from the Churches territories.

Sforza arriveth  
at Milan.

Pauiā besee-  
ged by Lautrec.

By reason whereof the Lord of *Lautrec* supposing his stay at Cassin to bee to no purpose, seeing that *Francis Sforza* was escaped, as also because it had bene no discretion for them to encampe before Milan, they determined for to turne the army towards Pauiā, hoping to take it; whereupon so soone as hee had re-assembled his army, hee went and encamped there, where at his arriuall a furious battery was made in two severall places, as well by the French, as the Venetians, so that the breach was iudged reasonable for an assault: And yet the beseegeed resolved valiantly to defend themselves, and to hinder the enemies from taking it, not sparing their liues and meanes.

*Prospero* in the meane time perceiuing the manifest daunger wherein the City was, did speedily send thither a thousand Corsicans, and as many Spaniards, who in the night passed along very neere to the campe, not beeing descried before they were in a manner all past, and then the French watch which was still on horse backe, did charge them on their backs, and defeated some few of them, but not very many, by reason they were to late descried. Now the breach being thought to be reasonable, the Swisles, who by nature are impatient, requested the Generall of the army that they might march to the assault, but it was put off till an other time, the better to assure the businesse, staying till *Pedro* of Nauarres mine had plaied, which was made vnder a great Bastion, to the end that the ruines thereof might helpe the souldiers in their going to the assault.

The campe  
dislodgeth  
from before  
Pauiā.

And in this sort the arriuall of new supplies at Pauiā, and their hope in the mine, were the causes that the assault was delayed and the campe raised. For *Prospero Colonna* perceiuing himselfe to be re-enforced with sixe thousand Lances

quene's

quenets and others which *Francis Sforza* had brought, did with his whole army come into the field, that he might be neere to *Pauiā*, and he went and encamped at the *Charreux* within three miles off the French and Venetians, to hinder them from giuing an assault to the City, for it had beene against reason to haue suffered it to be don, so great a power as his being so nere the enemies. Then was the Lord of *Lautrec* out of hope to take *Pauiā*, wherevpon he dislodged and retired his campe to *Ladriana*, and from thence to *Monce*, that he might be releued with victuals as well from *Laudefan* and from the territory of *Cremona* as from the Venetians country, receiuing in his discamping no other discommodity then a few light skirmishes.

The Imperials perceiuing the French army to march towards *Monce*, thinking that they would haue gonneto *Milan*, went and lodged at *Bicoca* three miles off from *Milan*, on the high way to *Laude*, which is a very spacious house belonging to a Gentleman, enuironed with goodly gardens and enclosed with deepe ditches, the fields round about beeing full of fountaines and streames brought by conduit-pipes, according to the manner of *Lombardy*, to water the meddowes: being come to that place, they did speedily raise all the dikes, and flanked them with great plat-formes well stored with ordnance.

*The Emperors campe lodged at Bicoca.*

The Swisses being, according to their manner, impatient, sent their captaines to the Lord of *Lautrec*, to let him vnderstand that their fellowes were wearied with lying in campe, and that of three things they craued one, ready money, leaue to depart, or that he would speedily, without any more temporizing, lead them to a battaile. The Lord of *Lautrec* considering how dangerous a matter it would haue beene to haue gonne and assailed the enemies in their campe, vsed meanes to moderate their fury, and told them that if money were long in coming, it was not thorow the Kings fault, but in regard of the danger of the waies, and yet neuerthelesse it would very shortly arriue, therefore he entreated them, (as did all the other Lords of the army likewise) that they would bee patient for a while longer, seeing they did hope to vanquish the enemies without fight, or at least wise to fight with them with greater aduantage. But the captaines of the French army, not being able to winne or retaine them, neither by their authority, entreaties, promises, nor reasons, knowing that the chiefe strength of their army consisted of that nation, of whom being abandoned they should remaine a prey to the enemies, they concluded to fight rather then to flie, seeing that vnlesse the Swisses were lead to the battaile, they were determined to depart thence.

Now according to this resolution, the Lord of *Lautrec* did by the Swisses consent send the Lord of *Pontdormy* to discover the enemies campe, who marched thither with foure hundred men at armes and fixe thousand Swisses, who hauing discovered it they found small likelihood of beeing able to assaile it, yet neuerthelesse that did not change their opinion: wherevpon the Lord of *Lautrec* coming forth of *Monce*, did with his army march towards that place, hauing appointed the Swisses with the artillery to goe and assaile the front of their campe and the enemies artillery, which was guarded by the *Lansequenets*: That the Lord of *Escut* with three hundred Lances, and a squadron of French and Italian foot should march on the left hand vpon the way that leadeth to *Milan*, and should goe to the bridge by which they might enter into the enemies campe: As for himselfe he would vie meanes to enter it with a squadron of horsemen, hoping rather to preuaile by cunning then by open force; for the better to deceiue them, hee commanded that all his souldiers should weare red crosses on their cazakes, which was the badge of the Imperiall army, instead of a white crosse which was the deuice of the French army: *Francisco Maria* Duke of *Vrbino*, with the army of the Signory of Venice lead the reeward.

*Lautrec sendeth to discover the enemies campe.*

*In that order the French did assaile the enemies.*

*Pollcy of the Lord of Lautrec.*

Now the Swisses being come nere to the enemies campe, al-be-it that in regard of the depth of the trenches, which were deeper then they imagined, they could not



The Swisses  
boldnesse in a  
fying their  
enemies.

The battail of  
Bicoca.

The Swisses re-  
tire to Monce.

The Swisses re-  
turne home  
into their  
country.

The enemies  
surprize Lau-  
da.

Cremona is  
yeilded to the  
enemies.

according to their first hope assaile the ordnance, their courage neuerthelessse not diminishing, they assailed the trench, striving with great boldnesse to get ouer it, but in the meane time the ordnance and the enemies small shot, wherewith the rampier was stuffed, did greatly hurt them, so as the greatest part of the captaines and chiefe souldiers died there. For as soone as *Prospero Colonna* had notice of their comming, he embattailed his troupes, then he appointed euery man his place, accounting the victory for his owne, in regard of the strength of the place, so as the Lord of Escut being gonne on the other side, as hee was commanded, directly to the bridge, finding contrary to his expectation, a strong guard there, was enforced to retire, so that the whole burthen of the battaile fell vpon the Swisses, who, as well in respect of the vantage of the place, as for the defendants valor, did labor in vaine, and did receiue a very great ouerthrow, so as being well rewarded for their rashnesse, by the death of many of their fellowes, they were enforced to retire.

The Lord of Lautrec, with the other Lords of the army, perceiuing all things in disorder, would haue perswaded the Swisses to encampe vpon the same place, offering them the next day to set the greatest part of the men at armes on foot to march in the forefront, but it was impossible to cause them to condescend therevnto, so as they would needs returne to Monce, whether marching in good order with the French and the artillery, they receiued no hurt in their retreat, al be it that the Marquis of Pescara and the other Imperiall captaines did importune *Prospero* to follow them, but he would not doe it, beleeuing, as it was very likely, that the French army made their retreat in good order, the men at armes remaining on the tayle of the army to repulse the enemies if they should follow them.

The army being come to Monce, the Lord of Lautrec vied all meanes to detain the Swisses, and to that end did giue great presents to their captaines, and among others to *Albert Peter*, a man of great authority amongst them, who hauing declared vnto them in an open assembly the wrong which they did to their reputation, if they should depart, then when they were in greater hope then euer to vanquish the enemies by reason of the French Kings comming, who was dayly expected, could not for all that stoppe their retreat: wherevpon, the morrow after their arriuall at Monce, they returned thorow the Bergamask home into their mountaines, their number being much decreased, for that, threethousand of their fellowes, and two and twenty captaines were slaine at the trenches. The French and Venetian army did soone dislodge from Monce, and crossed the Adda at Tressa, and there the two armies being parted, the Lord *Lautrec* went to Cremona, to giue order for the defense of the City, and afterwards for his going into France (which he did) leauing his brother the Lord of Escut for the guard of Cremona, with the companies of men at armes, and the Lord of Bonenall in Laude and *Frederick* of Bozole with six companies of men at armes, and a sufficient number of foot-men.

The Venetian army retired to the Bressan territory, hauing left a sufficient garison for the gard of Tressa. But forthwith after the Lord of Lautrecs departure, the towne of Lauda was surprized and sacked by the Marquis of Pescara, and soone after the Lord of Escut yeilded Cremona on composition to *Prospero*, in regard he had no other hope to be able to hold out the sege, but by such succors as he expected from France, of which he heard no newes.

The fortune of the French being in this sort altered, and their reputation greatly diminished, by being in so short a time driven forth of the Duchy of Milan, by forces no greater then their owne, it was thought that the Venetians (who had already casiered their army, dismissed the greatest part of their Caualery, and giuen leaue to *Andrew Gritti* their Prouidator in the army to goe home to his owne house, hauing well acquitted themselues (though to small purpose) of whatsoeuer their confederacy and alliance with the French King had bound them to) would at last follow the prosperous fortune of the Emperour

Charles,



*Charles*, who made shew (as hee had often times before then done) to desire their friendship, and much more then, then before, in regard of the great hope which he had conceiued in his minde, that the route of the French would incite them so to doe, promising to him selfe thereby to disioyne them, and so to draw them to his party, for the opinion hee had that this new confederacy and aide of the Venetians would chiefly auail him for the conseruation of the State of Milan, and for the obtaining of a prosperous issue of the warre.

*The Emperor seeketh the friendship & alliance of the Venetians.*

10 The Emperor then, resolving to doe it, and not beeing satisfied with opening the way to *Gaspar Contaren*, Ambassador to the Seignory in his Court, and to haue told him how much it did import their Republick, to make the same alliance with him, as they had done before with the French King, did likewise communicate the same to the King of England, hauing talked with him at his returne from Spaine, the capitulations whereof beeing drawne by the Chancelor of the Empire, were giuen to *Contaren*, who finding them too rough, promise was made to him, that they should in such sort bee moderated as the Senate should finde them reasonable. But because by the distance of places, the matter was drawne forth at length, there was in the meane time a league and confederacie concluded betwixt the Emperor *Charles* and *Henry* the eight King of England, reseruing place for the Venetians to enter into it within three moneths, which time was giuen 30 them to aduise thereon. This beeing communicated to the Senate, there was nothing resolued on for that present, but onely to make a generall answer to the offers and signes of friendship of those two Princes, which was, That they were very desirous of peace, and of their alliance.

*The Emperor and the King of England take league betweene.*

*A league betwixt the Emperor & the King of England.*

But the report dayly encreasing of the French Kings great preparations of warre for his passage into Italy, which held the Venetians from making any certaine resolution, the Emperor and the King of England, fearing that the Venetians would still continue in their friendship and alliance with the French, determined, the better to hast the conclusion of the new league, to send Ambassadors to Venice.

30 The King of Englands Ambassador came first to Venice, and being brought into the Senate house, hee entreated the Senators to deale plainly, and to declare what they intended to doe, if the French King should returne with his Armie into Italy, to seaze on the Dutchy of Milan. The same request did the Emperors Ambassador make, who came thither presently after him, who going on farther, entreated, that if the most Christian King should passe the mounts, that the Republick would take armes and ioyne it selfe with the Imperiall forces to resist him. The Venetians in this treaty dealt very considerately, well weighing the inconveniences that might happen on either side, resolving neuerthelesse not to enter into any new alliance but vpon necessity, meaning not altogether to seperate themselves from the friendship of the French, nor yet wholly to reiect that of the 40 Emperor, wherevpon they answered the Emperour and King of Englands Ambassador in generall termes.

*The Ambassadors of the Emperor and the King of England come to Venice.*

*The Venetians great discretion in their resolution.*

About the end of the yeare 1522. *Soliman Ottoman*, to the great infamy of Christian Princes, tooke the Isle of Rhodes, defended by the Knights of Rhodes, who before then were called, the Knights of Saint *Iohn* of *Ierusalem*, whither the great Turke came in person, who hauing reduced those of the Island and Towne to the extreamest point of necessity, enforced them to capitulate; namely, that the great Maister should deliuer him the town: that as well himselfe as all the Knights of that order should depart in fastie, and carry away with them 50 as much wealth as they could, and for to haue some assurance thereof, the Turke should retire his nauall armie from thence, and with-draw his land forces fiew miles from the Citty. By meanes of this capitulation Rhodes remained to the Turke, and the Christians, (promise beeing kept with them) departed into Sicily, and from thence into Italy. Now to returne to the Emperor and King of

*An. 1522.*

*Rhodes taken by Soliman.*



Englands pursutes to the Venetians, for the conclusion of the aboue mentioned league, the Venetian Ambassadors resident with those Princes, were often dealt with; but, the better to hasten the businesse, and to preuent the delaies caused by reason of the farre distance of places, *Ieronimo Adorni* Councillor and ordinary Chamberlaine to the Emperor, came to Venice, beeing sent by his Maister to treat of and conclude that businesse: who beeing brought into the Senate, went about to perswade them to forsake the French Kings alliance, and to embrace that of the Emperor and the King of England. But the Senate beeing mooued by sundry reasons, did still answer as they were wonte, not breaking either with the one or other.

The Creation  
of Pope Adrian  
the sixt.

The Venetians  
Ambassadors to  
the Pope.

The Pope is  
zealous of an  
vniuersall  
peace.

League be-  
twixt the  
Pope, the Em-  
peror, the Ve-  
netians, the  
Duke of Mi-  
lan, and the  
Florentines.

In the meane time, after Pope *Leos* death, Pope *Adrian*, Cardinall, Bishop of Bertheusa, and a Dutchman by Nation, who had bene Schoole-maister to the Emperor *Charles*, and by his meanes made a Cardinall by Pope *Leo*, was at the time of his Election in Spaine, and hauing receiued newes thereof (would be called *Adrian* the sixt, taking none other name vpon him then his owne) did embarke himselfe, and came to Nice: and from thence went to Rome, whither all the Prelates speedily came, and all Princes sent their Ambassadors to present their accustomed obedience: wherein, because the Venetians among others would not faile, they deputed sixe of the chiefe of the Citty: namely, *Marco Dandolo*, *Lodouico Mocenigo*, *Vincentio Capel*, *Antonio Iustiniano*, *Petro Pesare*, and *Marco Foscare*: who being come to Bologna, and vnderstanding that the plague was very great in Rome, they remained there for certaine dayes: but beeing aduertized that the Pope was enforced to leaue the Citty, and to retire else-where, they returned to Venice.

The new Pope was noted to bee of a generous disposition, and very much addicted to quiet, beeing very zealous for the common good of Christendom. For so soone as hee was installed in the supreme dignity, his greatest care was, to vse meanes to vnite all Christian Princes together, and to end all their controuersies, writing briefs to them all for that purpose, with great affection, causing his Nuncios to present Monitories to those Princes with whom they resided, threatening to excommunicate them, if within three moneths they did not agree together, or make a generall truce, in which meane space all their strifes might be composed and ended. He did likewise write particularly to the Venetians, entreating and exhorting them, not onely to hearken vnto peace, but to procure all other Christian Princes to vnite themselves together, and to oppose themselves against the greatnesse of the Ottoman Empire. But perceiuing the execution of this enterprize to bee very difficult, hee was desirous in the meane time to conclude a league betwixt himselfe, the Emperor, the Venetians, the Duke of Milan, and the Florentines, for the defence and quiet of Italy. The Senate did at the first entertaine his proposition with great affection, esteeming it to bee very good and profitable, but hauing considered in what maner the Pope did practise it, how that the end was to haue them to take armes against the Turke, they would not enter too farre into it, nor incur the displeasure of so mighty a Monarke: wherein wholly to satisfie him, they on a sodaine sent the aboue-named Ambassadors, that were appointed to present their obedience to him, (the plague beeing ceased in Rome) who beeing arriued, were honorably receiued and entertained by his Holynesse, who promised them to deale in such sort as they should be fully satisfied.

The treaty of agreement in the meane time with the Emperor was not interrupted, for all these goings and commings, the Senate hauing appointed three of their number, namely, *Lodouico Mocenigo*, *Georgio Cornare*, and *Marc-Antonio Veniere* to conferre with *Ieronimo Adorni* the Emperors Commissioner, that they might determine of it afterwards, vpon their report, in the Councill of the Pregays, and make some resolution therevpon.

This

This conference beeing ended, and the whole businesse beeing sent back to the Councell to bee debated, their opinions were very different, some saying that it was best to continue their alliance with the French King, and others to make a new one with the Emperor; the two chiefe of these contrary opinions, were *Andrè Gritti*, and *Georgio Cornare*. The first, beeing highly esteemed for the great offices which hee had borne, and for his great authority in the common-wealth, spake first, with great vehemencie in the behalfe of the French King: The other beeing of like authority, and accounted as wise a man as any in the Councell, spake to the contrary, and said, that the Dutchy of Milan did by right appertaine to *Francis Sforza*, and that therefore by consequent they were to make alliance with the Emperor.

*Different opinions in the Senate concerning their alliance with the Emperor.*

Both of them by their great and apparent reasons, did rather possesse the Senators mindes with doubts then with any certaine resolution, so that the Senate delayed the determination thereof as much as they could, their vsuall manner inducing them therevnto, which was not to doe any thing rashly, the importance of the matter, and their desire to see more preparations of the French Kings, who providing for warre had sent the Bishop of Bayeux, to entreate them to put off their determination for a moneth longer, assuring them that before that time were expired, hee would come downe with a greater army then had euer beene seene in Italy in the memory of man.

But because the King did dayly send new messengers to the Senate with very great offers, and for that they were aduertized that *Anna* of Montmorency and *Frederick de Bozzolo* were comming to Venice for the same cause; The Emperor and the King of Englands Ambassadors, who did very much suspect those delays, did protest in open Senate, that within three dayes next they would depart thence, leauing all matters imperfect. In regarde whereof, the Senate being enforced to end that businesse, and the trust which they reposed in the French Kings promises beginning to faile, by reason that hee had for diuers monethes fed them with vaine hope, and especially, because their Ambassador with the same King did assure them of the contrary, they resolued to embrace the Emperors friendship, with whom they made agreement on these conditions.

*The protestation of the Emperor and King of Englands Ambassadors in Senate.*

That there should be a perpetuall peace and confederacy betwixt the Emperor *Ferdinand* Archduke of Austria, and *Francis Sforza* Duke of Milan, on the one side; and the Senate of Venice on the other. That the Senate should send, when need should bee, for the defence of the Dutchy of Milan, sixe hundred men at armes, sixe hundred light horse, and sixe thousand foot. That it should doe the like for the defence of the kingdome of Naples, if any Christians should enuade it (the Venetians beeing vnwilling to oblige themselves against the Turke, because they would not incense *Soliman* against them): That the Emperor should bee bound to defend against all men, with like number of Souldiours, whatsoeuer the Venetians possessed in Italy.

*The articles of the alliance made betwixt the Emperor, Francis Sforza and the Venetians.*

That the Venetians should in eight yeares pay to the Archduke, the summe of two hundred thousand Ducats, in regarde of their antient strifes, and for the agreement made at Wormes. That the Venetians should possesse their Cities, townes and places of their demaines, with the same preheminence and iurisdiction as they then enioyed them: That all those who had beene banished by the Senate, and their goods confiscate for taking the Emperours part, should returne into their owne Countrey, bee restored againe to their goods, and should during their life haue a yeerely pension of siue thousand Ducats.

These things beeing thus concluded, the Kings of Poland, Hungary and Portu-



Portugall, as friends to both parties, the Duke of Sauoy likewise, the Florentines, the family of Medicis, *Antonio Adorni* Duke of Genoa, and the Marquis of Montferrat were ioyned in this league; as for the Pope and the King of England they were named Gardians and conseruers of this conuention.

The Venetians  
send Ambassa-  
dors to the  
Emperor to  
reioyce with  
him for the  
new league.

This accord beeing thus established and confirmed, the Senate elected two Ambassadors to send to the Emperor, namely, *Lorenzo Priault*, and *André Nouagiero*: and to the Archduke his brother *Carlo Contaren*, to reioyce with them for the new league, and for to giue them ample testimony of their affection towards the house of Austria. And because that *Triualcio*, Generall for the Venetians, did greatly affect the French, the Senate in that regard, did honorably dismisse him, seeming to be very well pleased with his former seruice, by offering him a yearly pension of three thousand crownes if he would continew with them as a priuate Cittizen, till such time as a better opportunity and occasion should present it selfe; but refusing their offer, he went into France: And in his place they chose *Francisco Maria* Duke of Vrbino Generall of their forces, with the same conditions, taking vpon them the protection of his State against all men.

The Duke of  
Vrbino Generall  
to the Venetians,

In Italy all men thought, that seeing the Venetians were contrary to the French King, who in time before had fauoured him, that hee would forbear to come into Italy to enuade the Dutchy of Milan, but when they vnderstood how that hee did not onely continue his preparations, but that his army began already to march: those who feared his victory, did forthwith make a new confederacie to resist him, and perswaded the Pope to bee the chiefe thereof. In very deed it was a thing to be wondered at, that so soone as the French King had certaine newes that the league betwixt the Emperor and the Venetians was concluded and finished, hee made greater preparations then before to marche into the field, where as in times past, beeing solicited by the Venetians, hee proceeded therein more slowly, and that which is more, hee bent his thoughts on the Dutchy of Milan, at such time as hee had most reason to looke to his owne kingdome, in regarde of the Duke of Bourbons practises with the Emperor, the which beeing discovered, hee forsooke the Realme, and retired himselfe to the sayd Emperor, according to his former proiect: by meanes whereof, the King determined for that time not to pursue his iourney into Italy: and yet neuertheless keeping at home with him, part of those forces prepared for the new warre, hee sent the Lord of Boniuert Admirall of France thither, with eightene hundred Lances, sixe thousand Suisses, two thousand Grisons, two thousand Valsians, sixe thousand Lanquenets, two thousand French-men, and three thousand Italians: who hauing passed the Mounts with that Armie, and beeing come to the borders of the Dutchy of Milan, marched directly towards Nouara, the which beeing not well fortified, neither with Soldiers nor Rampiers, did soone yeeld, (the Castle excepted) the like did Vigeva and all the rest of the Countrey on the hether side of the riuer Thesin.

The Duke of  
Bourbon for-  
sakeeth the  
French Kings  
party.

Nouara and  
Vigeva yeeld  
to the French.

What Pro-  
spero Colonna  
did, vpon re-  
uer'sal of the ar-  
riual of the  
French.

*Prospero Colonna* (who could not bee perswaded that the French King would perseuer in his determination to assaile the Dutchy of Milan for that yeare, as well because that the Venetians were confederated against him, as for the Duke of Bourbons rebellion, had not so soone as need required assembled his soldiers who were lodged in sundry places, nor made necessary prouisions for so great a motion) solicited all men to vnite themselues together, to hinder the French from passing ouer the Thesin.

The Venetians  
preparations  
against the  
French.

The Venetians on the other side beeing aduertised of the Frenchmens arriuall, did sodainly command all their men at armes to meete vpon the bankes of the Riuer Olío, determining at the same time to make a leuy of sixe thousand foote, and foure hundred light horse, to send them according to the treaty of the Confederacie for the defence of the Dutchie of Milan, and three thousand other footemen to lye in garrison in their Citties and strong Townes: they

they made *Leonardo Eme* their Prouidator generall, and sent a speedy messenger to the Duke of Verbin, to will him to march forth with into Lombardy, for the execution of his charge there. And having notice of the Lord of Boniuets progression, they commanded their Prouidator to leade their forces into the Country of Giradade, to assure the Cities of Bergamo and Crema, and like-wise to releue speedily the City of Milan, whither the French did bend all their designs.

10 The French being come to Vigeva, finding the waters of the riuer to bee shallower then *Prospero* supposed, part of them beganne to passe ouer at a ford, and others in boates, within foure miles of the Imperialls Campe, and made a bridge for the artillery at a place where they found no gard, nor resistance: whereof *Prospero* being aduertized, did speedily send a hundred men at armes, and three thousand foot for the gath of Pavia; and him selfe with the residue of the army went into Milan, where by the aduice of all the Captaines, hee beganne to reparaire the bastions and rampiers of the suburbes, which had beene neglected since the last warre: so as if the French had directly come to Milan, the Imperialls would haue forsaken the City, and would haue gone either to Pavia or Coma, for it was so resolued in their Councell; but having stayed longer then they should neere to the riuer *Thefin*, to vnite them selues together, they came afterwards  
20 to Saint *Christophers* within a mile of Milan, and then comming betwixt the gate of *Thefin*, and the Roman, they planted their ordnance in the vanguard, making shew as if they would asalt the City: but after they had encamped there certaine daies, without assailing it at all, in regard of the great forces that were within it, they went to Monce, which they tooke with ease: from thence Captaine *Bayard*, and *Frederic* of Boffola, marched towards Lauda, on which, (being altogether abandoned,) they likewise seized. Then determining to releue the Castle of Cremona, they marched on the Cremonois, and being without any difficulty come neere to the Castle, they did refresh it with victuals, and other necessities, and resolued to assaile the City.

The French passe the Thefin without any let.

The error of the French.

The French lying before Milan as on a sedoine raise their camp.

They take distance.

30 The Ambassadors of the Emperor and the Duke of Milan, which lay at Venice, being moued by these dangers, did sollicite the Senate to send their forces ouer the riuer *Oglio*, to the end that they might goe and encampe in some stronge, and safe place on the Cremonois, to diuert the French from the sege of Cremona, albeit their whole enterprizes, were onely for the taking of Milan, for which part of their forces were at Carauagia, and Monce, to stop the Venetian army from passing on any farther.

The Imperialls perceiuing the enemies intent did sollicite the Venetians to ioine with them, not considering the perills and difficulties that did present themselves: by meanes whereof the Senate knowing that the same businesse did depend on the sytuacion of places, and on sundry accidents which happened, did referre the whole matter to the iudgement and discretion of the Duke their General, who after hee had heedelessly viewed all the passages determined to encampe beyond the riuer *Oglio*, betwixt Romano; and Martinenga: whereat the Imperialls beeing discontented, made a new entreaty that they might come and encampe more neere to Treffa.

In the meane time other succors came from elsewhere; into the Dutchy of Milan, as well of Lancequenets by the way of Trent, as from the Vicery of Naples; and besides, they dayly expected the Duke of Bourbon, who was comming into Italy as Lieutenant generall to the Emperor.

50 Now in the midst of all these armes, the motion of peace betwixt the Emperor and the French King was not altogether interrupted, for the Archbishop of Barri, who for a time had beene his Holiness Nuncio in France, was for that purpose gone into Spain to treat of the conditions of peace, the which in respect



The Venetians  
suspect the mo-  
tion of peace  
betwixt the  
Emperor and  
the French  
King.

in respect of an vniuersall quiet like was like-wise very pleasing to the Venetians, nor without suspition neuer-the-lesse. that it would come to passe as it had at other times happened, that those Princes shold afterwards agree together to ouer-runne them: yet not-with-standing, they would not without some other greater occasion faile in ought where-vnto they were tyed by their last confederacy: and therefore they sent to their Prouidator, (vpon the report that the Imperials would march into the field) willing him to crosse the Adda, and to ioyne with the Viceroy of Naples, leauing strong garrisons in their frontier townes, and to take care to lodge euery in safe and strong places, and especially to auoide, as much as he could, from being enforced to enter into Milan.

10

The Duke of  
Vrbins diffi-  
culty to execute  
the Senates  
command.

The Duke of Vrbins neuer-the-lesse made some difficulty to execute that commandement, and to passe the Adda, thinking no safety to bee therein till the Lancequenets were first of all come into the field with the Marquis of Mantuas forces; as also for that hee had intelligence, that great numbers of Swisses were come to the French Campe, who were thought to bee ten thousand: in regard whereof, being entreated by the Imperials, to ioyne with them at Beauregard, he refused to doe so, because that Quarter was but foure miles off from the French campe, whereby it was to be feared, that approaching so neere the enemies, they might be enforced against their wil and to their disaduantage to come to a battail: as also for that two thousand Swisses were lately come to Laude, and it was to bee doubted that they would come and assaile the Territory of Crema, or the Bergamask, whither it was like-wise reported that fixe thousand Grysons were coming, sent by the French King, who had at the same time dismissed the Venetian Ambassador resident in his Court.

20

The Venetians  
make new le-  
uies of horse  
and foot.

But the Imperials still soliciting the Duke of Vrbins to ioyne with them, the Senate, to take away all suspition of bad dealing, commanded their Generall to doe it, having in the meane time leuied three thousand Italian foot, and foure hundred light horse which were stradiots, for the gard and defence of their townes; the command of whome was giuen to *Iohn Mora*, who was elected gouernor of Crema, with title of Prouidator Generall of the Bressan Territory. At the same-time *Petro Pefare* was sent Prouidator to the army insted of *Heme* who fell sicke, and was retyred to Venice.

30

The Venetian Army being come to Tressa, and the Marquis of Mantua being gone to Pania, the French army was in great want of victualls, all passages being stopped whereby they were wont to be brought to them, wherein the Venetian army purchaced great praise, especially the Venetian Stradiots, so as the Admirall fearing him-selke to fall into the same want of victualls wherevnto hee thought to haue reduced the City of Milan, resolved to discampe, and to retire some twelue miles from the Citty.

40

Pope Adrian  
his death.

At this stay stood their affaires, when Pope *Adrian* dyed on the foureteenth day of September, to the great losse and discommodity of the confederates, to whome by his death the Pontificall authority was not onely wanting, but likewise the pecuniary contribution, wherevnto hee was tyed by the Capitulations of the confederacy. So soone in a manner as the Admirall was departed from before Milan, the Cardinalls, who had already bene fifty daies in the conclaue, created a new Pope, which was, *Iulius* of Medicis, who tooke vpon him the name of *Clement* the seauenth.

The creation  
of Pope Cle-  
ment the se-  
uenth.

This election certainly was very pleasing to all men, for the great opinion that the whole world had conceiued of him, because hee was a man of great authority and worth, and reputed to bee graue and constant in his determinations. The Senate being desirous to let him know how highly they loued and honored him, appointed eight Ambassadors to goe and congratulate him for his new promotion: and to present him with their visuall obedience: the Ambassadors were

50

The Venetians  
send Ambassa-  
dors to the new  
Pope.

were

of the Historie of Venice.

were *Marco Dandolo, Ieronimo Pesare, Dominico Veniero, Vincentio Capel, Thomaso Contaren, Lorenzo Bragadino, Nicolo Tepula, and Lodouico Bono.*

Within a while after Prince *Grimani* dyed, after hee had gouerned one yeare and tenne moneths, hee was with great pompe carried to Saint *Antho-nies* Church.

ANDRE GRITTI  
the 77. Duke.



ANDRE GRITTI, Procurator of Saint *Marke*, a man very famous for his rare and singular vertues, was chosen in his place, who had already in time before managed abroad and at home, the most important affaires of the Common wealth.

After this manner was the yeare 1523: ended. At the beginning of the next following, the French mens difficulties, did inuite the Emperors Captaines to thinke on meanes how to finish the warres: for this purpose They sent for the Duke of *Vrbino* to *Milan*, with *Petro Pesare* the Prouidator of the Army, to consult how they should proceed in the warres, where all men were of opinion, that so sone as the sixe thousand Lancequenets, which the Viceroi had sent to leuy, should be arrived at *Milan*, the Emperors army together with that of the *Venetians*, should assaill the enemies, and either by force or famine driue them forth of the Duchy of *Milan*, who beeing already reduced to extreame want of victuals, and mony, did dayly disband at the head of their Armie, the which the Admirall percciuing

An. 1523.

The Imperialls  
determine to  
assaill the  
French.



*The Imperials  
pursued the  
French.*

perceiuing, did still by little and little retire forth of the State of Milan. This retreat of the French caused the Venetian army to aduance forward, the which being come to Binasca, did ioyne with the Viceroy and the Marquis of Mantua, who hauing left a sufficient garrison in Milan, were come into the field, and finding themselves to be strong, they came within fise miles of the French Camp, thereby keeping them not only from scouring the Contrey, but from victuals which were wont to come vnto them. And the Imperials and the Venetians growing afterwards more bold, did crosse the Thesin neere to Pavia, to make themselves masters of the contrey, and to take from the enemies those commodities which they vsed to receiue from thence.

10

*The Imperials  
take Garlas.*

The French wondring at the enemies boldnesse were likewise enforced to passe the same riuer to oppose themselves against their deseignes, the Duke of Vrbin hauing passed Thesin beganne to scoure the Contrey, and hauing on euery side beaten the plaines, he went and encamped before Garlas, a towne strongly fenced with dikes and Rampiers, wherein were foure hundred Italian footmen, to which after he had made a breach, he gaue an assault the very same day, and tooke it by force, with great slaughter of those that were within it. The taking of this towne caused diuers others to yeeld vnto him.

*Why the Gri-  
sons would not  
leave their  
houses.*

The Admirals hope beeing grounded vpon two points, both of them failed him: The one was that *Rance de Cera* comming downe with eight thousand Gri- 20 sons into the Venetians territories, would constrain them to call back their forces to defend their owne Contrey: and the other was, that the ayd of Suisses which the King sent to him would speedily arriue, and fill vp his army which was much diminished; but both those hopes prooued vaine. For the Grisons would not depart from their houses, when they vnderstood that they should find resistance and no aide, and the Suisses being come to the bankes of the riuer Stefia, tarried there still, beeing not able to passe it by reason of the great encrease of the waters: wherevpon the Admirall being pressed by the Enemies and the number of his forces daily decreasing, being desirous to ioyne with them, commanded a bridge to be made ouer that riuer, and the day following he caused all his soldiers 30 to passe ouer to the Suisses, the enemies being lodged within two miles of them.

Now the Imperials perceiuing in what disorder the French were retired, who left diuers peices of Ordnance, with other munition behind them, intreated the Duke of Vrbin to pursue them in their company, wherevnto the Duke of Vrbin seemed to consent: But the Prouidator refusing so to doe, the Venetians would not passe ouer the riuer, thinking that they had already passed farther then they were tyed to by the bonds of the Confederacy, by which they were bound to nothing elce but for the defence of the Dutchy of Milan, and they had entred into the lands of the Duke of Sauoy: for which refusall the Duke of Vrbin was greatly 40 commended, and the Senate being desirous to acknowledge it, albeit he had not serued them long, did neuerthelesse honour him with the Title of Generall of all their forces, as well horffe as foot, with a present recompence.

*The Venetians  
stand in feare;  
of Soliman.*

Now whilst the Venetians were busied in this war, sondry cares & dangers troubled them from elsewhere, for they had intelligence that *Soliman* practized some high attempt, and was desirous to execute it, by reason that he made great preparations of Soldiers and armor, the which did much amaze them, and caused them to keepe strong garrisons in all their sea townes, and cheefly in the Ile of Ciprus, whereunto they knew the Turke aspired; and to furnish that expence, imposed a loane, as well on their perticular cittizens, as on al their citties and subiects, which 50 speedily furnished them with ready money.

In this meane time the French King, notwithstanding the bad successe of his army, had neither lost his courage, nor his desire to returne into Italy, being the more prouoked thereunto by the disdaine which he had conceived of the Emperor

Emperor, who not being satisfied with taking vpon him the defence of the itate of Milan did moreouer trouble him in his owne Realme, by stirring vp the King of England against him: wherevpon, he made great warlike preparations to returne himselfe in person into Italy the which he hoped to doe with more ease and speed, because his Army was safely returned into France.

*Cause of the French Kings discontent with the Emperour.*

These newes did greatly trouble the Senators, not only in regard of the huge expence they were to be at, by reason of their alliance with the Emperor for the defence of the state of Milan, but likewise for the feare they were in of their owne state, the French King beeing mightly incensed against them, not so much for that which they had done in their late encounters, as for that they being since then  
10 solicited to returne to his alliance and to quit the Emperours, they had wholly refused it.

*Why the French King was displeased with the Venetians.*

The Venetians being then aduertised that the French army passed the mounts, did cause all their forces, which lay in sondry places in Garrison, to meet on the Verona territory, whether they sent word to the Duke of Vrbino to come, and willed *Pessare* their Prouisor to goe thither with all speed, to waite what should be commanded him. The Pope in the meane time being shaken with feare, & sondry suspitions, told the Venetians, that it was well done to be vnited with himselfe and the Emperor and to proceed mutually in all matters, for the liberty of Italy, and  
20 for the defence of the itate of Milan that they possibly could: but if they should not find themselves strong enough to resist the mighty army of the French, it were better to keeke in time to reconcile themselves to the most Christian King, then to delay it all he should fiercely march against them, thereby to auoyd those incoueniences, which doe vsually follow victories: He willed them to consider that the power of the French was very great and of force to ouerturne the whole state of Italy: and that they should doe well to send ample power and authority to *Marco Piscolre* their Ambassador at Rome, to treat of that which the French had already offered them.

*The Popes remonstrances to the Venetians.*

Though the Pope propounded all this by way of Councell, yet neuerthelesse it was perceiued thereby, that his meaning tended to a new confederacy with the  
30 French, the better to assure the state of the Church, and that of Florence: For which the Senate did not yet perceiue any reason, to soone and without cause to quit the Emperours alliance, to returne to that of the French King, seeing it would haue argued ouermuch lightnesse and inconstancy, and small discretion to make the Emperor their enemy, before they were certaine of the French Kings will: and therefore they had determined that their army should enter into the state of Milan, to be employed in the Emperours seruice, but the Duke of Vrbino before he would execute this determination sent them word how dangerous a matter it were for the Common-wealth, to send their army abroad at that time, because that if they with their forces should assure the state of Milan, it was to be feared  
40 that the enemy would turne his designs somewhere else; and perhaps against their state, and therefore he said that it were best to tarry till the French army had passed the river Sisa, before that they did put their resolution in practise: But the French making great hast, were sooner in the Dutchy of Milan then they were lookt for, and from thence marching directly to the City, they came to the suburbs of the gate of Thesin, before it could be sufficiently rampierd and provided of victuals; wherevpon all the Captaines were of opinion to forsake it: therefore the Duke of Bourbon, the Viceroy, and *Sforza* retired to Soncina with all the troopes that were within it, and the Marquis of Pescara to Lauda; but they gaue speciall order, that *Paui* might be well fortified and stored with soldiers  
50 and all other necessary prouisions, into the which *Antonia de Lena* entred with three hundred men at armes, and siue thousand foot, partly Spaniards and Almaines beeing all of them old soldiers. In this sort did the French recouer the City of Milan, into the which the King would not haue the army enter least they

*Wherunto the Pope assented.*

*The French come to Milan.*

*The Imperials retire to Soncina and Lauda.*

Nnn

should



*The Duke of  
Albanie en-  
uades Naples.*

should sack it. At the same time *John Stuard* Duke of Albanie, appointed by the King to goe and enuade the Realme of Naples, with two hundred Lances, seauen hundred light horse, and foure thousand Suisses, craued passage of the Pope thorow the Churches territories, and thorow Tuscany, to march to that enterprife, which was resolued on to draw the Imperiall forces thither, to the end that the defence of the state of Milan might bee weakned, where dayly sundry townes yeelded without any great difficulty.

*Pauiā besieged  
by the French  
King.*

All the cheefe exploits of warre were neere vnto *Pauiā*, whither the King with his whole army was come to besiege it, resoluing not to stirre from thence till hee had taken it, thinking that it would greatly diminish his reputation, if hauing so goodly an armie, hee should leaue such a Citty behinde him, so well stored with Soldiours and victuals, as that was. The King had (according to the common report) not reckoning those who stayed at Milan, two thousand Lances, eight thousand Lanquenets, sixe thousand Suisses, sixe thousand Pioners, and foure thousand Italians: the number of whom did afterwards very much encrease, with great prouision of Artillery, and the flower of all the French Nobility.

*The Venetians  
fear.*

The Imperials on the other side placed their cheife hope in the conseruation of that Citty, and therefore all men were desirous to see, what the euent of that siege would bee, especially the Pope and the Venetians, fearing on the one side, the French Kings armes who was displeased with them, if hee should prooue the victor, and on the other, those of the Imperials, if chasing thence the French, they should become maisters of Italy.

*The Pope is  
a mediator  
betwixt the  
Emperor and  
the French  
King.*

Amidst these sundry thoughts, they shewed themselues in a manner newters, neither sending their forces to the ayde of the Imperials, nor agreeing in any sort with the French, expecting with good deuotion the successe of *Pauiā*, which beeing reduced to a siege, did seeme would bee very long. The Pope neuerthelesse thinking it to bee a part of his duty, to procure peace betwixt these Princes, sent his Datarie to the Kings Campe to treat of an agreement, wherevnto the King seemed to condescend, the Viceroy was soone aduertised thereof by his Holynesse, to the end hee might testifie that his desire was conformable to the duty wherevnto hee was obliged by the place and degree that hee held, to vnite the Emperor and the most Christian king in a firme peace and friendship, that all of them together might afterwards arme against the power of *Soliman*, who was already in the field with a mighty Armie.

*Conditions of  
peace propoun-  
ded by the Pope*

The conditions of the treaty of peace propounded by the Pope, were, That the Emperor should enioy the kingdome of Naples, and the French king the Duchy of Milan, with particular promise not to passe on any farther into Italy, without the Popes knowledge and consent. This treaty hauing continued for certaine daies, no effect thereof succeeded, but onely ialousies betwixt the French and Spaniards: wherevpon the Venetians were againe solicited by both parties to fauour their sides. The Count of Carpi came to Venice from the French to sollicite the Senate to renew their alliance with the most Christian king, or at leastwise, that they would not bee against him: The Viceroy on the other side, sent *Charles* of Arragon thither, to require them to send those forces which they were bound to by the capitulations of the league: They answered the French Ambassador in generall termes, how that they had referred all that businesse to the Pope: but to him the Viceroy sent, albeit they did not refuse his demand, yet neuerthelesse they answered coldely, as those who knew very well how to fit their counsels to the euent of things, and this irresolution of theirs continued till such time as the Pope had very secretly concluded with the French king, both for himself & them, wherevpon, when they came to resolution in the Senate, their opinions were different, either because in many of them the memory of their ancient alliance with the French King was renewed, or else for that they supposed hee would

*The Venetians  
sought so, by  
both sides*

would prooue victorious, in regarde of the great forces that hee had ready in Italy, against enemies that were wholly vnready and very ill prouided of all necessities: which caused them rather to encline to the French; then to the Imperials.

*What moued the Senate to ally themselves with the French.*

According then to this resolution, a peace, and league betwixt the Pope, the King, and the Venetians was determined and concluded at Rome with the Ambassadors, in the beginning of Ianuary, the yeare 1525. and confirmed afterwards by the Senate at Venice. This treaty beeing handled very secretly, the Senate beeing most importunately vrged by the Emperors Ambassadors, to  
10 ioyne their troopes with the Imperiall Armie, after sundry excuses, answered that they would not contradict the Popes command, and least of all at that time when they were vpon a treaty of peace which his Holynesse pursued by the Emperors consent, and that therefore they would not interrupt it; nor bee a meanes to prolong the warre.

*An. 1525.*

The league beeing thus concluded, the French King sent the Bailiffe of Dijon to Venice, to congratulate them, and to assure them of his loue to the Commonwealth, from which hee promised neuer to diuide himselfe. Hee did afterwards require that the same accord, which was secretly concluded, might be published abroad, wherevnto the Venetians did freely condescend: thinking it to bee the  
20 best, thereby to cause the Imperials, who expected their ayde, to hope no longer for it, and that they beeing destitute of their helpe, despairing of beeing able to keepe the State of Milan, might retire some-where else, or incline to peace.

*The Senates answer to the Imperials.*

The Pope was of a contrary opinion, saying, That the treaty ought not to be published, the better to reduce the Imperials to greater necessity and danger, which would happen so soone as the French should passe the Po, which they said they would doe, promising to repasse it at the Popes pleasure: but time and necessity pressing him to discover himselfe, in regard hee was to grant passage to the Duke of Albany thorow the Churches territories, for his iourney into the  
30 Realme of Naples: the Pope made shew, as if the Duke of Albany would passe by force and violence with his troopes thorow the lands of the Church and the Florentines, and that for himselfe hee would remaine neutrall in that warre, and seeke to procure an vniuersall peace and concord, protesting against those two Princes, and admonishing them both to throw downe Armes, to come to an agreement, and to lay in *deposito* in the hand of a third person not suspected, whatsoeuer didyer hold out in the Dutchy of Milan, for the Emperor, and Duke: Hee gaue notice thereof to the Viceroy by *Paul Vettori*, Captaine of his Gallies, as also how he could not stop the Duke of Albanies passage, but that it behooved him to bee assured of him by new conuentions, hee likewise sent him diuerse  
40 other articles, which hee hoped to insert in the peace.

*Sundry opinions on the publication of the league.*

*The Pope protests against the Emperor and the King, if they agree not.*

These propositions caused the Imperials to suspect that the Pope had agreed with the French King, (as in effect hee had done) for perceiuing themselves enforced at one time, with great want of money to maintaine the warre in Lombardie, and to haue an eye to the kingdom of Naples, they could neuer bee ayded eyther by the Pope or the Florentines, and were besides very well assured that the Venetians would forsake them, who entertaining the Imperiall Captaines with hope that they would obserue the league, did deferre the execution thereof with sundry excuses, so as the Viceroy was euen at the point to returne with his Army into the Realme of Naples for the safety thereof.

*The Imperials suspect the Pope.*

But in the Councell held for that purpose, the opinion of the Marquis of Pescara did wholly preuaile, who shewing himselfe no lesse couragious then discreet, sayd, That it was most necessary to continue the warre of Lombardy, and that on the victory thereof, all other matters did depend.

*The Marquis of Pescara causeth the Imperiall army to tarry in Lombardy.*

The Emperor at the same time according to his alliance made with the King



of England, did so handle the matter, that the said king should the yeare following come to Calais with a mighty army to make war on France, who to that end sent a Knight to the Emperors Campe, which caused the Imperials to hold out more boldly, as being assured that the Christian King assailed in his own Realme, would be enforced to raise his camp, & to hast thither for the defence thereof, the agreement made betwixt the Pope, himself, & the Venetians, being not as yet divulged.

The newes then of the King of Englands great warlike preparations for his comming downe into France, beeing blazed abroad, caused the Venetians not to hasten the publication of the agreement, fearing least the King, vpon that report, might bee enforced to lead his forces else-where. But the successe of the enterprise of Lombardy, and of all other designs, depended at the last on the siege of Pauia, which held out longer then all men expected: the which the Pope and the Venetians did very much distaste, not altogether so much for the length thereof, as fearing least the French Captaines, impatient of so long stay, should perswade the King to goe and charge the enemies, and by that meanes commit to the hazard of fortune, not onely his Armie, but likewise their states, and the liberty of Italy, which (having none other meanes to withstand the Imperials, if they should become victorious) would prouoe their prey.

In the meane time the siege of Pauia still continued, notwithstanding that for want of munition, the battery did in some sort cease, which was forth-with remedied by the Duke of Ferrara, who caused great store to bee brought to the Campe thorow the Parmesan and Placentine territories, by the carriages and beasts of husbandmen. But the Imperiall forces beeing augmented by the succours which were newly arriued, and the Viceroy having notice of the decay of the Kings Armie, by reason of the long winter that they had continued in field, as also that the King had diuided his Army (namely those whom the Duke of Albany led, and five thousand men that the Marquis of Saluces had with him at Sauona, and the places neere adioyning, besides great numbers of others, who remained as well at Milan as in other places, for the safety of Viſtualls) determined, till the Duke of Bourbon with the Lanquenets should arriue, to marche into the field for the reliefe of Pauia. But the Duke of Bourbon arriued in the meane time, with five hundred Bourgonian men at armes, and six thousand Lanquenets whom the Archduke paid: wherevpon pursuing their iourney, not determining to giue the King bataille vnlesse it were vpon great aduantage, but onely to trye if they could put fresh succours and viſtualls into the City, they came and lodged without the Parke, on the side of the Chartreuse, within Cannon shot of the Kings Campe, who beeing perswaded by all his followers to dis campe, and to retire either to Binasca or to Milan, and that therby without blood or danger hee might forthwith obtaine the victory, because that the enemies Army beeing without money, could not long hold out, but would bee enforced to dissolue it self, or to be scattered vp and down heere and there about the countrey: Hee would not for all that giue over the siege of Pauia, thinking that it would highly shame and disgrace him, if that Army wherein hee was in person, should seeme to be afraide, and giue place at the enemies comming.

The Imperials then having made two squadrons of horse, and foure of foot, they came thorow the Parke wall, of which they had beaten downe three score fathom, some of them directly to Mirabel, & the residue to the kings camp, where after a fore fight on either side, the king being with great numbers of me at armes in the midst of the bataille, fighting valiantly, his horse was slaine vnder him, and falling to the ground, being hurt in the face and in the hand, was taken by five soldiers that knew him not: but the Viceroy arriuing, hee made himselfe knowne to him, who with great reuerence kissed his hands, and receiued him prisoner for the Emperor. All the French Army was forthwith put to rout, & the greatest part of the soldiers were disarmed, the reteward of horse excepted, conducted by the duke of Alanson. This so great & famous a victory obtained by the Imperials ouer the

French;

*The Pope and  
the Venetians  
feare least the  
King should  
come to bat-  
telle.*

*What caused  
the Imperials  
to come into  
the field.*

*The King  
would by no  
meanes dis-  
camp from  
before Pauia.*

*The Imperials  
assail the  
kings Camp.*

*The King is  
taken by the  
Imperials, and  
the army is  
put to rout.*

French; did greatly afflict the Venetians with care, fore-seeing the great burthen they were to vndergoe, the counterpoize of the French forces failing them, and all the other Princes of Italy being too weak to make resistance, and were greatly affrighted with that successe, they alone being to defend the liberty of Italy; against such a mighty enemy, growne great in strength and reputation, being yet doubtfull whether hee would containe himselfe within the limits of the Duchy of Milan, or else being puffed vp with that fortunate successe, passe on farther and follow the course of his victory.

*The Venetians discourse on the Kings safety in expectation*

30 Their whole forces were but a thousand men at armes, fixe hundred light horse, and tenne thousand foot, and resolving to leuy more, they exhorted all the other potentats of Italy to do the like according to their strength and means, but they chiefly laboured to vnite themselves with the Pope, supposing that all other Italian Princes would depend on his authority: vnto whom after they had declared all the eminent dangers that threatened them, and that he had attentively heard them, they would not for all that, induce him to make any braue resolution, nor hinder him from thinking on an accord, determining to accept such an one as it should please the conqueror to offer him, rather then with his owne forces, and those of his friends and confederates, oppose himselfe against the violence that might bee offered him: and hee had already begun to treat with the Viceroy, fearing least the Imperiall forces being destitute of all means, should come and fall vpon the Church territories, and on those of the Florentines.

*The Pope resolves after the defeat of the French;*

The Viceroy gaue a willing eare to the agreement which the Pope craued, knowing of what importance it was for the confirmation of the victory, and for the drawing of himselfe and the Armie forth of many necessities where-with they were oppressed, supposing likewise that by his example all the other Princes of Italy doing the like, it was no more to bee feared that the French would euer afterwards come and raise any tumults in Italy.

30 The Venetians hauing discovered this treaty, and knowing how many inconueniences the Popes safety would bring vpon them, they not being able to deter him from his intent, proceeded slowly in their determinations, without breaking off altogether with the Imperialls, nor likewise contracting any other alliance with them, but they sought to perswade the Pope, that for their last refuge (because they would not bee found vnfurnished, if the accord which hee sought to make shew of, haue no good successe,) to leuy ten thousand Swisses, and at the same instant to dispatch a Nuncio to the King of England, to entreate him to succour Italy in such an vrgent necessity: that they likewise would send an Ambassador to the same King, to make the like request, whereby they hoped to obaine some speedy ayde of him: such great enuies and distrusts had that victory procured vnto Charles.

*The Venetians seek to alter the Popes opinion.*

40 But the Venetians perceiuing that the Popes intent did wholly tend to an agreement with the Imperialls, they likewise resolved to follow him therein, seeing they could not doe otherwise. Therefore the Viceroy hauing sent John Sarmiento to Venice, to aduertise them of the victory, they courteously entertained him, with great demonstration of loue towards the Emperor: and they sent word to Lorenzo Prienli and André Nouagero, (who being already gone in Ambassage towards Charles, did tarry at Genoa) that they should prosecute their iourney into Spaine, to reioyce with him in the Senates behalfe for his gotten victory, and to excuse their delay for not sending their Forces to the Imperiall Campe.

*The Venetians send Ambassadors to the Emperor.*

50 Now the Emperor being aduertised of this fortunate successe, (albeit in his heart hee was pricked forward with a desire of glory and greatnesse) which made him very ioyfull, yet neuertheless shewing by his speech and outward

*The Emperors speech and gesture upon the newes of the victory.*



*The Emperor  
sendeth an  
Ambassador  
to the Pope.*

gesture, a wonderfull modestie, hee assured all men that hee would vse it, as it becomed that speciall fauour which God had done him, and for the good and quiet of all Christendome: Wherevpon hee forth-with sent the Duke of Sessa to the Pope to offer him peace, and to assure him that hee was wholly disposed to the peace and quiet of all Italy. Hee caused the same speech to bee deliuered to the Venetian Senate by *Alonso Sanchez* his Ambassador, and by the Prothonotarie *Carracciola*, who remained at that time in Venice.

But by how much the Imperialls seemed to desire peace and alliance with the Potentates of Italy, at such time when as they should rather haue beene sought to, then haue solicited others, by so much more they gaue suspition, that they practised high and secret enterprises, hurtfull to the liberty of Italy, which caused the Venetians to temporize, without concluding or reiecting those treaties which the Emperor motioned. 16

*The end of the fifth Booke of the fifth  
Decade.*



The Contents of the sixth Booke of the  
fifth Decade.



HE sorrow which did afflict all France for the Kings imprisonment, and the Councils resolution. The Venetians answer to the French Commissioner. Accord betwixt the Pope and the Emperor. The Marquis of Pescara demandeth the Castles of Milan, and Cremona of Sforza. Accord betwixt the Pope and the Venetians. The curtezie which the King of England used towards the French King. Agreement betwixt the

Emperor and French King. The King complaineth of the Emperor. A league concluded at Coignac, betwixt the Pope, the French King, the Venetians, and Francis Sforza. The King of England is entreated to enter into the league, with his answer. Lauda is taken by the Confederates. The Duke of Bourbon cometh to Milan. The Armie of the league retireth from before Milan. The offer of the Pope and the Venetians to the King, concerning the enterprize of the kingdom of Naples. Genoa is besieged by the Confederates. Francis Sforza deliuereth the Castle of Milan to the Emperor. The City of Cremona is deliuered to the Confederates. Rome is surprised by the Colonnese, and the Pope maketh an agreement with them. The King of England giueth a great summe of money to the Pope. The Emperors preparations both by land and Sea. The Confederates prouisions to resist the Emperor. The great leuy of Landsquenets made by George Frondsperg in the Emperors behalfe. The Marquis of Salusses crosseth the Po with his forces. Folcare exhorteth the Florentines to continue firme in their league. The Spanish Nauall Army flieth from the Confederates. The Pope seeketh an accord with the Viceroy. Frossolona is in vaine besieged by the Viceroy. The Confederates Army in the kingdom of Naples. Aquileia in Abruzzo taken. The Confederates take the

Burrow



Burrow of Sea. The Confederates summon the City of Naples to yeeld. Great disorder in the Armie of the league for want of pay. The Duke of Bourbon commeth into the field to beseege Rome. Accord betwixt the Pope and the Viceroy. Cortignola is taken by Bourbon. Great troubles in Florence. Bourbon being come neere to Rome craues passage of the Pope to go into Naples. The Duke of Bourbon assaileth Rome. His death. Rome is taken by the Imperialls. And lastly, the great cruelties which they there committed.

10



20

### The Sixth Booke of the fifth Decade of the Historie of Venice.

The sorrow of  
all France for  
the Kings cap-  
tivity and the  
Councels reso-  
lution.



He newes of the battailes losse, with the Kings taking, being brought into France, the sorrow and griefe which afflicted the Lady Regent his mother; and all the subiects cannot bee imagined: yet neuertheless like a discret and vertuous Lady, shee determined by all meanes possible to redresse it, and for that purpose hauing sent for all the Princes and Lords which were in France, to come speedily to Lyons, where shee then lay, to determine and provide for matters concerning the Kings liberty, and the Realmes safety; It was there resolved to send to forraine Princes to vse meanes for the Kings deliuey, and among others to the Venetians, and Gaspar Sorman being to that end sent to Venice from the Lady Regent, hee declared vnto them in her name, that albeit the Realme of France did not feare the enuasions of any, but was strong and mighty enough to defend it selfe, and willing to employ all her power for her Kings deliuey; yet neuertheless shee entreated the Signory to assist her in so iust a cause, and so profitable for them and all Italy, by ioyning themselves with the Lords of France, to reforme the Emperor Charles to let the King her sonne at liberty, vpon honorable conditions.

The Senates  
answer to the  
French Com-  
missioner.

Accord be-  
twixt the  
Pope and  
Emperour.

The Senate, vpon these entreaties, did manifest their great griefe for the Kings disastrous fortune, with that of the kingdome, declaring the great affection which it did beare to the crowne of France, and for that present made none other answer but this, That because the businesse was of great importance, it deserued to haue the Councell assembled to determine thereof. But during these practises, the Pope, who had sent the Archbishop of Capua into Spaine to make an agreement with the Emperour, did raise the accord, concluded and determined before with the Viceroy, by which the Venetians were excluded from it, if within

twenty

twenty dayes after the signifying thereof, they did not ratifie it, by meanes whereof the Senate was enforced to renew their treaties with the Emperours Ambassadors, and to send, (in regarde of the difficulties of importance which were offered) *Petro Pescara* to Milan, to treat with the Viceroy.

The French in the meane time did not giue ouer their former pursutes, beeing not yet out of hope to ioine the Venetians to themselves, (albeit the Popes authoritie might then haue drawne them to a contrary resolution): wherevpon the Bishop of Bayeux, and *Ambrose* of Florence came to Venice, to make in the name of the said Lady Regent, and in that of the whole Kingdome, more certaine and resolute propositions then at the former time, concerning the league and the Kings freedome. For this cause, as also for that apparent signes were dayly discovered of the Emperours great ambition, by reason of the designs of his Officers and Agents, which tended onely to make him absolute Lord of the State of Milan, and of all Italy; these French Ambassadors were attentively heard in the Senate, and their cause consulted on.

*French Agents sent to Venice to treat of an agreement.*

The Marquis of Pescara at the same time entering Milan with three thousand foote, two hundred men at armes, and with great numbers of light horse, required the Duke to deliuer into his hands the Castle of Milan, with that of Cremona, speaking plainly, That hee was come to take possession of the Citie of Milan, beeing sent thither by the Emperour for the same purpose, (in whose name all Proclamations and other Mandates were already published) and although the Pope sought to procure the Emperour to accomplish the Articles of the confederacie, by consigning the State of Milan into the hands of Duke *Francis Sforza*, all his pursutes were in vaine, for, delaying the matter from day to day, hee made now one excuse, and then another, imputing to the Duke diuerse faults committed by him, and among others, That hee had treated with the Venetians, to deliuer the Castle of Milan vnto them; a matter which was neuer thought of by eyther of them.

*The Marquis of Pescara's excuses demand to Duke Francis Sforza.*

These things with diuerse others, did greatly with-draw the Venetians affection from the Emperour, and caused them to giue no more credit to all his promises; nor the Pope likewise, who speedily to preuent those perills, which threatned them dayly, resolved to ioine in league, in regarde there was some difficulty, and more trouble and tediousnesse to call the French into it.

*Accord betwixt the Pope and the Venetians.*

The Pope then renouncing the accord formerly made with the Emperour, contracted a new one, aswell in his owne name as in the Florentines, for the which hee strengthened himselfe with the Duke and Senate of Venice, in which agreement it was mentioned, that they should ioine together, to preuent those dangers which the experience of things past had taught them might happen, and to assure the peace and quiet of Italy, and their owne states in perticular, each of them taking vpon them the protection of one anothers states and persons, running altogether one selfe-same fortune, not beeing lawfull for eyther of them to treat with any other Prince, to the prejudice of that accord; and to succour one another with foure thousand foote-men, foure hundred men at armes, three hundred light horse, and with greater numbers if need were. And it was moreouer added therevnto, that the Venetians should bee bound to defend and maintaine the greatnesse and power of the house of Medicis, to stoppe and preuent all tumulte and commotions which any seditious mutins should practise against it, and to fauour and assist him, who soeuer hee were, that the Pope should place as cheefe Gouvernour in the City of Florence. These things beeing thus

*The articles of the agreement.*

con-



The king of  
Englands cour-  
tezie towards  
the French  
King.

concluded and sworne to, the Pope the better to begin for his part to prepare that which was concluded on, commanded the Marquis of Mantua to visit the *Parmesan* with his men at armes, taking order besides to hasten the Grisons and Suisse footmen, where they had begun to leuy, but very slowly. The Venetians on the other side determined to encrease their Armie to the number of ten thousand foote, to make a leuy in Greece of other three hundred light horse, and generally to provide for all matters belonging to their safety. And that which did greatly incite them thereunto, was, the curtezie which the King of England vsed towards the French, who beeing iealous of the Emperors power and greatnesse, fearing that if hee should grow too mighty, hee might afterwards chance to tread him vnder foote, conuerted his ill will towards the King into friendship, so as he treated with the Lady Regent, and the Councill of France, promising them all ayde and succour possible, as well of men as money to set the King at liberty, and to free Italy from all oppression.

The Venetians  
fear.

This treaty beeing passed betwixt the Pope and the Venetians, gaue hope that they should bee vnited with the Realme of France, but they proceeded therein after an vnusuall manner, because that the Pope, supposing that by the confederacie which hee had already made, hee had time enough to prevent dangers, and to bee able in the meane time to obtaine more reasonable conditions of the Emperour, hee proceeded very slowly in his agreement with the French, and chiefly since the Duke of Sessias comming to Rome, who was sent from the Emperour to his Holynessee, to signifie vnto him the great desire hee had to peace, and to restore *Francis Sforza* vnto the Dutchy of Milan, beeing found innocent of those crimes imposed vpon him, or if hee were guilty, to inuest his brother *Maximilian* in it. But the Venetians not relying on his promises, made earnest sute to agree with the French, meaning not to trust to his offers, which onely tended to breake the league, and to delay the prouisions of warre, they likewise fearing least the French should enter into league with the Emperour, as they were desirous to doe for the recouery of their King, and all their practises should by that meanes proue vaine.

An. 1526.

Agreement be-  
twixt the Em-  
peror and the  
King.

That hapned which they had foreseene, in the beginning of the yeare 1526. when the newes yet vn hoped for arrived at Venice, of the attonement betwixt the Emperour and the most Christian King, by which the King was not onely set at liberty, but likewise a firme peace established betwixt them, by meanes of the Kings marriage with the Lady Eleonor the Emperors sister, & that of the Emperour with the sister to the King of Portugall: and that the Duke of Bourbon should haue the Dutchy of Milan, and should marry the Lady *René*, sister in law to the King.

This was that which they had euer most feared, but this doubt was for that time cleered, the Lady Regent having sent ample power and commission to *Albert de Carpi* her Ambassador at Rome, to conclude the league, the which did trouble the Pope and the Venetians: But it lasted not long, by reason of a common rumor that was spred abroad, that King *Francis* would neuer performe to the Emperour, that which hee had beene enforced to consent to, and that which made it credible, was, for that it was reported, that after his departure from Spaine, hee was much discontented with his entertainment in the time of his imprisonment, and especially because that to free himselfe from thence, hee had signed a very disadvantageous contract by the which he quitted the Dutchie of Bourgondy to the Emperour.

Now that they might truly know what his intent was, the Senate determined, (albeit they had decreed to send two of the cheefe of the Citty in Ambassage to him, to condole with him for his fortunes past, and also to reioice for his delivery and mariage) not to spend so much time as an Ambassage would require, but they sodainly sent into France *André Resst* Secretary to the Pregarays, where with more speed

speed and lesse suspition, might negotiate a businesse of so great importance: and the Pope following their example, sent *Paulo Vettori* thither for the same purpose.

These men needed not greatly to labour to bee assured of his meaning. For after hee had louingly entertained them, in the first discourse that hee held with either of them apart, hee did greatly complaine of the Emperors inhumanity towards him whilst hee was prisoner, not vsing him as becomed so great a Prince as hee was: assuring them that hee was no lesse free then ready to moderate the Emperors insolency, wherevpon, the Kings conclusion was, that if the Pope and Venetians would send Commissioners, the league should bee presently made, the which they said was best to bee done in France, to the end the King of England might the more easily bee drawne into it, whom they hoped would prooue a party:

*The King complains of the Emperors.*

Hee sayd likewise that hee would ratifie whatsoeuer had beene begunne, and for the most part concluded on by the Lady Regent his Mother, and the Councell of the Kingdome; they were then onely to bring ample authority from their Princes to contract, because that then hee would shew them how conformable his affection and good will was towards the common safety:

That hee did hope to finde in the King of England, the same intent and like desire to abate the Emperours greatnesse, and to prouide for the defence of Italy:

That hee would out of hand send his Ambassadors to him, and that if the Italian Princes would doe the like, it would greatly helpe and further the cause;

*The King intends to take Armes against the Emperour.*

That with the forces of so many Porentates ioyned together, they might more easily resist the desseignes of the Imperialls.

So soone as the Venetians vnderstood this answer, so conformable to their desire, they sent instructions and ample Commission to *Rosé* to conclude the league: the Articles whereof beeing before determined, were easily passed; some few things beeing altered.

*Gasparo Spineli* the Secretary was likewise commanded, (who at the same time, was Agent for the Signory, with the King of England) to vse meanes to induce that King to enter into that league, by declaring vnto him the great opinion which all men had conceiued of him, and the great account which was made of his authority, and that they onely craued him to bee Protector of that accord, and defender of the liberty of Italy.

*The Venetians make meanes to draw the King of England into the league.*

But the Pope proceeded very slowly therein, so as they were enforced oftentimes to vrge him to it, wherevpon the Ambassador of the Common-wealth resident at Rome, shewed him dayly the goodly occasion which presented it selfe, for the procuring of their common safety, in that the French King was desirous to reuenge the wrongs which hee said hee had receiued of the Emperour: and that if the same desire should grow colde, and they two chance to agree together, by the Kings obseruing the treaty of Madrid, there was no more hope of defending Italy from the cruell and slauish yoke of the Spaniards.

*The Venetian Ambassadors remonstrance to the Pope.*

The Pope beeing moued by these remonstrances, resolved to send *Caponi* into France, in whom hee reposed great trust, with instructions and speciall power to conclude that league, albeit that at the same time *Don Hugo de Alencada*, comming to Rome from the Emperour, did treat to the contrary: and had in the same manner, almost negotiated by letters with the Senate of Venice, to whom so soone as hee was come to Milan, hee gaue notice of his arriual into Italy, and of the cause why the Emperour had sent him:

But



The Pope and  
Venetians an-  
swer to Don  
Hugo, negotia-  
ting for the  
Emperour.

But the Pope and Venetians answered all his requests in one forme; That when soeuer the Emperour should seeme desirous of peace, hee should finde them disposed thereunto, but that hee was to shew it in deeds, to which they would giue more credit then to words: that hee should doe well to raise his siege from before the Castle of Milan, to restore *Francis Sforza* to his state, and to accomplish whatsoeuer hee was tyed vnto by the Articles of the Confederacie, and that then it would bee a fit time to talke of laying downe armes, and of setting peace and quiet in Italy: but his answer heere-vnto was in generall termes: whereby they plainly perceiued, that this speech of peace tended to none other end but to delay with vaine hope the prouision for warre, and by those cunninges to estrange the French from the Princes of Italy.

The children  
of France are  
given in hos-  
tage for the  
King their  
Father.

They had almost obtained their desire, the French beeing not so greatly affectionate to the league as they were at the beginning, either because the King was not well assured of the hope and Venetians mindes, by reason of their practises with Don *Hugo de Moncada* (albeit they were communicated to him for (as some thought) that hee would but make vse of the name of the league, onely to make the agreement more easie, and to redeeme his children whom hee had giuen in hostage to the Emperour; and that instead of Bourgondy, hee should take some other recompence: namely, for that the Bishop of Bayeux his Ambassador at Venice sent thither for that purpose was a whole month without receiuing any letters from the King, either for the conclusion of the league, or for the execution of that which had bene agreed vpon; wherevpon the Pope and the Venetians resolved to send againe into France, and with new offers to end the businesse of the league: to the which at last, the King, after that hee had intelligence that the Emperour would alter none of the Articles of the Capitulations made at Madrid, began more to incline, and vpon the tenth day of May 1526. it was concluded at *Coignac*, betwixt those of the Councell, and the Kings Procurators on the one side, and the Agents of the Pope and the Venetians on the other. The chiefe points of which, were, That betwixt the Pope, the French King, the Venetians, and the Duke of Milan, (for whom the Pope and the Venetians promised the ratification) there should bee a perpetuall league and confederacy: to the end that *Francis Sforza* might freely enjoy the Duchy of Milan, and the children of France be set at liberty, by receiuing an honorable ransom, which the King of England should appoint, with other particular obligations concerning the preparations of the warre concluded with the Councell of the Realme before the Kings deliury.

An. 1526.  
The league  
concluded at  
*Coignac*.

The confederates  
sent  
commissioners  
to the King of  
England.

In this manner then was the league concluded, but it was not presently published, because they tarried for the King of Englands resolution, whom they desired should be named one of the chiefe Contraints. Therefore the Confederate Princes resolved to send an expresse message into England, to sollicite him forthwith to declare himselfe against the Emperour in the behalf of the league: *Iohn Baptista Sanguis*, a man of singular wisdom went thither from the Pope, *Iohn I. g. m* from the French King, and *Marc Antonio Sclero* for the Venetians. But the King of England albeit hee seemed to bee desirous to listen to that agreement, as beeing distasted of the Emperour, resolved neuertheless not to make any publicke demonstration thereof, vntill hee had first of all requested the Emperour *Charles* to gratifie the Confederates so much, as to set the children of the most Christian King at liberty, and render the state of Milan to *Francis Sforza*, and for want of so dooing, to protest against him, and to denounce warre, in the name of all the confederates.

The King of  
England and  
France.

Now because it would haue bene too long to haue proceeded after this manner, by reason of the difficulties which might haue bene made, such as it was, it was published with great solemnity, they thinking themselves strong enough to abate the Imperiall pride.

There

There was at the same time in the Venetians army, tenn thousand foot, nine hundred men at armes, and eight hundred light horse, and they daily expected great numbers of Suisses, paid partly by the Pope and the Venetians, and partly by the French King, at whose arrivall they resolved to march to the releefe of the Castle of Milan and to trie if they could take the Citty. The Marquis of Salusses on the other side with the French men at armes, and tenn thousand foot, waged at the common charge of the league, was to enter the Dutchy of Milan, and to assaile Nouara and Alexandria, whilst in an other place order should be taken for a nauall Army.

*The number of the Army of the League.*

10 The Venetians commanded their Generall, and *Petro Pesare* their Prouidator to goe and encampe speedily at Chiari, vpon the Bressan territory, which was the rendezuous of all their troopes: and those of the Pope, commanded by *Francisco Guicciardin* came vpon the Parmesan, to the end they might ioyn together and then march whether it could be thought fittest for the seruice of the league. In the meane time *Malateste Baillone* with a band of the Venetian troopes marched to Landa, where he had intelligence with *Lodouico Visfurlin* a gentleman of the same Citty; and albeit there lay within it fiftene hundred footmen in Garrison, he did neuerthelesse with ease seaze on it and became master therof, and kept it in the name of *Francis Sforza*.

*Landa is taken by the Confederates.*

20 After the taking heereof the whole Venetian army passed the Po, and within two dayes after, ioyned it selfe with the Popes, and all of them together marched directly towards Milan, the Duke of Vrbineeing in great hope to take the Citty, because it had bene told him that vpon their arrivall the People would rise, and take armes in their behalfe, and that the Imperialls Captaines fearing it, had already sent their riches and baggage forth of the Citty, meaning forth-with to adon it. And vpon this hope of the peoples rising, and of the enemies disorder, *Lodouico*, Earle of Belgie, requested the Duke of Vrbine to giue him two thousand footmen, with whom he offered to relecue the Castle of Milan.

*The two Armies being ioyned together march to Milan.*

30 Now the Confederates Army beeing come very heere to the Citty was lodged at the Monastery of Paradis towards the Roman gate, intending to assaile that suburbe, supposing to take it and to lodge there. And albeit the enemies made many sallies and hotte skirmishes, they were still notwithstanding beaten back by those of the league. But the night before the day that the Army should set forward, the Duke of Bourbon who not long before was come to Genoa with six Gallies and bills of Exchange for an hundred thousand Ducats, entered Milan with eight hundred Spanish foote that he had brought with him: He was very much sollicitud thereunto by the Marquis of Guasto, and *Antonio de Lens*. The Duke of Vrbine at these newes dispayring to take the Citty by assault, and fearing some greater disorder, if he should tarry any longer there, raised his campe, and retired in good order vnto Marignan, without any losse or empeachment at all.

*The Duke of Bourbon cometh to Milan.*

The Senate, who had conceived great hope by reason of the armies approach neere Milan, that the Castle would be relecued, which was reduced to extreame want, did greatly wonder, and was sorry, when it vnderstood by the Prouidators letters that they had raised their campe, so that the Duke of Vrbine sent *Lodouico Gonsaga* to Venice to iustifie his actions, who being brought into the Senate yeelded a particular account of what had passed, and of the occasions which moued him to proceed in that manner, wherewith the Senate was well satisfied; but the Pope was not so easily appeased, complaining very much not only of this retreat but likewise of the whole course of the Duke of Vrbins actions, who did not vouchsafe in any sort to communicate the affaires of greatest importance to his Lieftenants, the which had greatly moued him; so as

*The army of the league retireth from before Milan.*

*The Pope is discontented.*

O o o o.

for



for to please him, the Senate commanded the Duke of Vrbin euer after to communicate with *Guiccardin* all matters of importance, which should be handled in the army.

On the other side, they prepared the nauiall army, to assaile the sea-townes belonging to the Emperor, and to those ends the Venetians hauing appointed *Lodouico Armiero* for their Prouidator, sent him to Corfou, wher *John Mora* the other Prouidator, was with the army, of which, *Armiero* had commandent to take 12. Gallies, and with them to saile towards Rome, to ioyne with those of the Pope and the most Christian King, that all of them together might direct there course according as they should iudge it to bee necessary and profittable for the confederates. Diuers propositions were made concerning those places whither the nauall army was to goe. The Pope desired to haue it goe into Puglia to breake the designs of the Colonessie, and to diuert their forces from those places, who hauing at Saint *Germans* aboue seauen thousand foote, and great numbers of horse, had made them selues fearefull to the Pope: but the French King and the Venetians, thought the enterprize of Genoa to be much more profittable for the Confederates, as well for the Commodiounesse of the same city & for diuers other enterprizes, as for the great good happe of that exploit, which falling out fortunately would much encrease the reputation of the League: *Pedro* of Nauarre was declared Generall of the Confederates Nauall army, a man well experienced in Martiall affaires, who although hee was presented by the French King, was neuer-the-lesse enterrayned by all the associates together.

*Pedro of Nauarre* generall of the nauall army

*The confederates* suspect the King.

But the Churches Gallies, and those of the Venetians being ready, they were a long time rarrying for those of the French King and the Generall, a matter which did greatly weary the Pope and Senate, and gaue them iust cause of discontent, and to suspect that the French King had changed his mind, by thinking on his owne particular interest, and not caring for that of the league: adding to this suspition other presumptious: That small store of mony had beene sent to the Swisses, in comparisson of the fourty thousand Ducats which hee was tyed to giue for the payment of tenne thousand foot of that nation, and that hee had not begun to warre on the Emperor in the parts beyond the mounts according to the conclusion.

*The French Kings* excuses.

The King alledged for his excuses, that before hee was to renew that warre, it behoued him to denounce it to the Emperor, although there was no such mention made in the articles of the confederacy: And as concerning the delay of his army, and payment of the Swisses, hee layd all the fault vpon the Captaines and officers, as the Lord of Langi gaue them to vnderstand at large. For, the most Christian King, fearing least the Confederates beeing distast of him, should disioyntly agree with the Emperor, he dispatched the said Lord of Langi into Italy, for to excuse the long stay of his army, with commission to goe first into Swisserland, to sollicit their leuy and departure, or at least wise to giue them to vnderstand that hee did procure and desire it.

*The Lord of Langi* cometh to Venice and Rome from the King.

The Lord of Langi beeing come to Venice, made the aboue mentioned excuses, assuring the Senators that the King was much disposed to warres, and that besides the Gallies hee prepared great shippes of warre in Brettaine, to saill with a mighty army, to ouer-throw at sea all the enemies attempts and designs. From thence hee went to Rome where hee executed the same commission: and as for the Swisses, hee said that they had promised to hold a general assembly, where all things should be resolued on in the Kings behalfe; and aboue all things he assured the Pope and the Venetians that the King would not enter into any accord, vnlesse mention were made of a generall peace, and by the consent of all the other confederates. The king made like promise to *John Baptista Sanga* the Roman, whome

whom the Pope had sent, (as hath been said) to the King of England: who by the way remained certaine dayes for the same purpose in the French court.

The Senate making shew that his arriuall was most pleasing to them, and that they did wholly giue credit to his saying, answered, that it had neuer doubted of the Kings good will and affection towards the league, and peticularly towards their common-wealth, and therefore it promised, that not only in that businesse, which concerned the common good, but likewise in all other, and at all times, their loue and forces should be inseperably ioyned to his: but as concerning peace, they had neuer refused it; that on the contrary, they had neuer taken armes  
10 but with an intent to procure a firme and assured peace: and therefore if they might haue it, to the honor of the league and safety of the confederates, it should alway be most acceptable to them: yet neuerthelesse knowing that they might at that time rather desire such a peace then hope for it, they would incite the King to a greater willingnesse to warre: wherevpon the Pope and the Venetians gaue him to vnderstand, that if they should conquer the Kingdome of Naples, it should be for one of his children: the Common wealth retaining only such a portion as should be thought sufficient for the recompence of their costes, labour and trauell.

*The Senate answered to the Lord of Langi.*

*The offer of the Pope and Venetians to the King.*

Vpon this hope, the King promised three hundred lances more, with a surplu-  
20 sage of twenty thousand Ducats euery moneth, for the seruice of the league, whensoever they should make any enterprise vpon the Kingdome of Naples. During these treaties *Armiero* the Prouidator being departed from Corfou with thirteene Gallies came to Terracina, where finding *Andrew Doria* with eleuen of the Popes Gallies they went altogether to Ciuitauechia, then from thence to Li-  
uorne, where they met with *Pedro* of Nauarre with foure Gallions and sixteene light Gallies of the French King.

It being then there determined to beseege Genoa and to reduce it to the Kings deuotion, for the great profit and commodity of the confederates, the Army went first to Prorouenere, which soone yeelded, with Spetia, and all the other towns  
30 vpon the riuer euen to Monega. Then the army being deuided, *Doria* and the Venetian Prouidator went to Portofin, twenty miles from Genoa, and *Nauarre* with the French Army sailed towards Sauona, which forthwith yeeleed to him: The first and cheefe designe of the Captaines of the league was, to stoppe victualls from entring by Sea into Genoa, whereof they knew it was badly provided, and that by keeping it short, they hoped quickly to reduce it vnder their obedience: and for that purpose they placed six Gallies in Gard, two of euery prince, which tooke certaine shippes with other smaller vessells laden with victualls that were going to the City: so that it soone felt great want and discommodity. But the be-  
40 sieged were secretly releued by those of the riuer, who furnished them with part of the victualls, which vpon sondry pretences were suffered to be carried to the neighbor townes, albeit it was not done without some complaint against *Doria*, who either for some secret enuy that he bare to *Nauarre*, for that vnder his authority and command his contrey should be vanquished and taken, or for any other designe of his owne, was suspected not to haue carried himselfe faithfully as he ought to haue done, nor after such a manner as was requisite for the speedy ending of that businesse.

*The Confederates nauall army not farre from Genoa.*

*Doria is suspected to relieue Genoa.*

The Genouois for the assurance of their Citty, had with great speed placed at the mouth of the haven certaine great ships laden with Artillery, besides which were six light Gallies, commanded by *Gobba Iustinian*, who comming soorth at  
50 times to skirmish with the enemy, would not goe farther then within Cannon-shotte of the shippes, placed at the mouth of the Haven, and of those of the Castle of the Lanthorne, whereby all the hope to take the Citty consisted in the seege, which still continued, the Captaines of the Pope and the

*The fortifications of Genoa.*



Venetians, hauing intrrenched themselues, to be freed from the enemies incursions and surprises, if they should happen to come forth, as also by reason of a tempest at sea, which would not suffer them to draw the army forth of Portefin where it remained.

*The Genowais  
are brancly  
repulsed in  
their sally.*

But the Genowais perceiuing them-selues dayly to be more shut in, determined to make a sally, and to assaill and beate downe the enemies fortifications: the Captaines of the army hauing notice of the enemies desaigne, landed *Philippin Doria* and *Iohn Baptista Grimani*, with eight hundred foot-men, and two peeces of ordnance, and turned the poores of the Gallies towards the land, so as the soldiers of the Citty comming to execute their attempts, were not onely courageously receiued, but brauely repulsed with great losse. 10

*Francis Sforza  
yeeldeth the  
Castle of Milan  
to the Imperi-  
alls.*

The Duke of Vrbin at the same time being solicited by the Venetians, and being prickt forward by a desire to recouer that reputation, which he had lost in their retreat from before Milan, so soone as one part of the Swisses were come to the army, to the number of fife thousand determined to returne towards Milan, to the releefe of the Castle, in which *Sforza* still remained: and being come within a mile of the Citty with the army, hee sent two thousand foote-men to take Monce, and the mount of Briança, two places very commodious for victuals which might be brought forth of those quarters to the Campe. The residew of the army being lodged there, and the Captaines being assembled in counsell to aduise by what meanes to releue the Castle; which without was enuironed with double trenches, and great bastions, couered with great numbers of the enemies ordnance, they were aduertized that *Sforza*, wholly dispayring of releefe, had yeelded himselfe, and had quitted the Castle to the Imperials, on this composition: That without preiudice to his titles he should giue the Castle of Milan to the Duke of Bourbon, who receiued it in the Emperors name, suffering him to come forth in safety, with all those that were with him. That it should be lawfull for him to remaine at Coma, which should bee giuen to him for his abode, with the gouernment and reuenuue of the same Citty, till such time as the Emperors determination might be knowne concerning his affaires. That a safe-conduct should bee giuen him to goe in person to the Emperor: with diuers other articles contained in the agreement, hee came forth of the Castle, and being accompanied by the Imperiall Captaines, hee went to the Barriers of the Army, where hauing continued one whole day, he tooke his journey towards Coma; but the Imperials saying, that they had promised to giue him abode, and safe lodging in Coma, and not to cause their soldiers that lay there in Garrison to dislodge, hee would no more trust to them: And albeit hee had before determined not to doe any thing that might incense the Emperor, hee neuer-the-lesse went to the Campe of the League, being accompanied by the Count of Gajazzo with two hundred light-horse, where hauing remayned certaine daies, hee went to Lauda, the which Citty the confederates did wholly restore to him: And because of all the Captulations made with the Imperials, nothing else had beene performed to him but that hee and his people should come forth with their goods saued: Hee did by a publike instrument, whilst hee stayed in the Campe, ratifie the league made in his name by the Pope and the Venetians. 30

*Francis Sforza  
ratifieth the  
league.*

The losse of the Castle of Milan, albeit that it was irke-some to them and of great importance for their enterprize, did not for all that drowne their hope of taking the Citty, the which they knew to bee badly provided of all things, and that there was not within it sufficient number of men for the defence thereof, in regard of the bignesse of it, and the great number of assaillants, diuers other Swisses beeing come to the Campe, besides foure thousand which were dayly expected, payde by the King, whereby they hoped that 40 50

that it would shortly be reduced vnder the power of the Confederates either by force or by a sege.

Whilest they expected these supplies the Duke of Vrbin had resolved to send part of his forces to Cremona, to attempt the taking of the City, which was an enterprize very pleasing to the confederats, and chiefly to the Pope: But they were to delay the execution of that desaigne, for feare lest the Imperialls making a salley, as it was reported they would doe, should come and assaile the Campe. Neuer the lesse at the last *Malatesta Daillone* went thither, but with lesse forces then was at the first determined, by reason of the afore said feare, who being come before *Cremona*, found the City to bee fortified with a double trench, and well furnished with defendants, hee neuer the lesse assailed it diuers times, but in vaine: whereof the Duke of Vrbin being aduertized, knowing that it was an hard matter to take it with so few forces, and on the other side how greatly it would diminish the reputation of the league, if they should giue out that enterprize, it was resolved to send thither the Prouidator *Pesare* an *Camilla Vrino*, and *Antonio Castella*, with store of foote-men, and within a while after new supplies of a thousand Italian foote men were sent thither with a thousand Swisses. But for all that the businesse going neuer the more forward, the Duke of Vrbin resolved to goe thither in person, albeit it was greatly to the preiudice of the enterprize of Milan, who drawing forth of the army which lay before Milan, in a manner all the Venetian foote-men, hee left part of the men at armes there with all the Churches Companies, and the Swisses who were arriued to the number of thirteene thousand, and went before Cremona, making his account to haue it, not by the onely force of batteries and assaults, because that the enemies rampiers were too strong, but by seeking with great numbers of Pioners to approach neere to their trenches and bastions, and to become Maisters thereof, rather by the force of the pike-ax then by armes: but all this being not sufficient to take it, he proceeded to the battery and assaults, and at the last, those within it being reduced to such streames, as a trompet being sent to summon the City to yeeld, there came forth two Captaines, the one a Lancequenet, and the other a Spaniard, with *Guido Vaina* who capitulated: That if they were not releued by the moneths end, they would come forth of Cremona the which they did, the time prefixed being expired: Whereof the Duke of Vrbin did forth with aduertize the Senate, and the City was delivered to *Francis Sforza*.

*Malatesta Daillone before Cremona for the league.*

*The Duke of Vrbin bringeth supply to the sege of Cremona.*

*The Capitulation of the City of Cremona.*

These newes were very pleasing to the Senate, who vnderstanding that *Sforza* made account to reside there, sent thither the Secretary *Lodouico Sabadino*, to remaine there with him in the name of the Signory.

*The Colonneise enter Rome the 10<sup>th</sup> of April.*

But in the meane time their hapned a great disorder at Rome to the confederats great preiudice, who after the conquest of Cremona hoped to preuaile in the enterprize of Genoa, and to bee able (according to the proiects formerly made) to encampe in two seuerall places before Milan. For the Colonneise hauing assembled sixe hundred horse, and five thousand foot, marched with greate speed towards the City of Rome, where no man thinking of their coming, they entred by night, and seized vpon three gates; then running vp and downe the City, they sackt diuers Prelats houses, the Pallace and Church of *Saint Peter*, without any respect to the Maicesty of Religion, esteeming sacred matters lesse then Turkes would haue done, so as the Pope could hardly retire, with some Cardinalls and others whome hee most trusted into the Castle *Saint Angelo*, the Colonneise hauing determined to take him prisoner, who without any long stay did sodainely leave the City; the Cardinall *Colonna* hauing first of all attempted in vaine, to cause the people to rise in his behalfe: They carried away with them in gould, and siluer, and other commodities more then three hundred thousand crownes.

The tumult being appeased which lasted not much aboute three howers: D. Hugo



*The Popes agreement with the Colonesi.*

after that he had taken assurance of the Pope went to the Castle to talk with him, where vsing termes befitting a Conqueror, hee enforced him to grant a truce betwixt them, as well in his name as in that of the confederates and the Emperors for foure monethes, by meanes whereof the Pope promised speedily to cause his Army to repasse the Po, to call home his Galleis into the Churches territories, and to pardon the Colonesi, and all others that had any hand in that assault and tumult. That the Imperials and Colonesi with their Companies should depart from Rome, and forth of the Churches state; and should retire themselves into the Kingdome of Naples.

This truce was for the time present willingly embraced by both sides: by the Pope because the Castle was not well victualled: by D. *Hugo* (the Colonesi neuertheless making instance to the contrary) because it seemed vnto him that he had done much for the Emperor, and because that all those, in a manner, with whom he had entred Rome being laden with spoile were slipt away into diuers places. The truce did interrupt all the designs of Lombardy, and the whole fruit of the victory of Cremona. But the Pope thinking afterwards more considerately, and with a settled iudgement, vpon the agreement which he had made, and foreseeing into how many dangers he had throwne himselfe in time to come, the better to free himselfe from those perills wherevnto he was subiect if he should obserue the Articles of the truce, wrote to his Nuncios to enquire of the most Christian King and the Venetian Senate, whether he were bound to performe that which he had bene enforced to promise to D. *Hugo*, or wholly to reject it, and within a while after he sent the Lord of Liege into France for the same purpose; who at the same time was come to Rome.

*The Popes doubt concerning the agreement.*

The Pope knew very well that to obserue the truce, was nothing else but to giue the Emperor meanes and time to beginne afterwards a greater and fiercer warre, and to ouercome by that delay those difficulties wherewith he was pressed, assuring to himselfe in the end his states in Italy, to the great danger and hazard of the liberties of all the rest. But his immeasurable feare diuerted him from all good counsell, and hindred him from well discerning that truth: wherevpon the Generall of the Friars being come to Rome, by the Emperors commandement to treat of peace, he heard him attentiuely, and exhorted the Venetians to incline to an accord, saying, That since they were of necessity one day to lay downe armes and beeing then inuited to doe so, they ought not to contemne the occasion that was presented.

*The Venetians answer to the Pope inuiling them to an agreement with the Emperor.*

The Senate vpon this proposition assuted him that it had neuer desired warre, but had on the contrary by warre procured an assured peace, so that it might be treated and concluded by the most Christian King, because that doing otherwise they should for euer alienate him from the affaires of Italy, and should lose a most assured refuge in their necessities and occurrences: therefore they vsed meanes to induce the Pope to temporize, and to expect an answer from France, that nothing did presse him to precipitate his affaires, and to grant the Emperors demand on such vniust conditions, as to giue him a great somme of money, and besides, to configne into his hands for the assurance of the treaty, Parma, Placentia, and Ciuita-uechia, places most important of the Churches State: That he was to consider that the Emperors forces were not so great as they were reported, and that the greatest ayde that he had forth of Germany came from *George Frondspurg*, who at his owne charges had brought him an army, the which beeing not able to hold out long, would of necessity be shortly broken.

That the Garrison of Milan, beeing not paid, refused to obey hir commanders and would be gone. On the contrary how that they expected *Rante de Cera* from France with a great somme of money, and that there was great hope that the King himselfe, who was come as farre as Lyons, would in person come into Italy: That

That the enterprize of Genoa was set forward with good successe: in a word, that all things promised an happy issue.

10 The Pope being vrged by these remonstrances, and most of all (perhaps) by the wrongs which he had newly receiued, resolued to hold in suspence the practizes of that new truce, and to treat onely of an vniuersall peace, by the aduise and consent of the most Christian King. The arriual of the Lord *Russell* did much auaille the resolution, who beeing sent by the King of England to offer thirty thousand crownes to the Pope for the expence of the war, came at the same time to Rome, who did greatly sollicite and exhort him to continue stead-fast in the league, or  
 else to labour to conclude an vniuersall peace betwixt the Princes of Christendome, the which being approued by the Venetian Senate, they wrote to *Nonagier* their Ambassadour with the Emperour, that he should enterpose that treaty of peace, it being decreed that the agreement should bee treated and concluded in France, and should afterwards, for the Emperors honour and dignity, be ratified and confirmed by him in Spaine.

*The King of England offereth the Pope a great summe of money.*

20 The chiefe pointes of the treaty were, That the children of the most Christian King should be set at liberty: that Lombardy should be left peaceable, and *Francis Sforza* restored to his State, and that the Emperour should pay the King of England that which he pretended to bee due vnto him: but difficulties dayly arising vpon these articles, each of them prepared on a sodaine for warre. The Pope sent his troupes, which he had recalled from the campe of the league, before the townes which the *Colonesi* had vsurped vpon the Churches State.

*The chiefe articles of the treaty.*

30 The Emperour on the other side hastened the prouisions of the sea-army, which was reported to be of forty ships, and fixe thousand foot that were paid, who met at the port of Cartagena to goe to the reliefe of the city of Genoa: he solicited his brother the Archduke to leauy the greatest forces hee could in his owne country, and to send them into Italy: and had besides given charge to the Prince of Orange to goe thorow the Duke of Sauoys country with greater numbers of Lansequenets into the Dutchy of Milan.

*The Emperors preparations by sea & land.*

40 The confederates resoluing to stop the passage of these new supplies, made great prouisions both by sea and land. Diuers vessels were arriued for the most Christian King in Bretaine and at Marseilles, with diuers others else-where which had beene taken neere to Genoa; to resist the passage of the Spanish army they laboured to induce the Duke of Sauoy not to suffer the Imperials to passe thorow his territories: But that which they most feared was the Almaines who were reported to be leauied by *George Frondo*, an old captaine, and much affected to the house of Austria, who assembled great numbers of souldiers, inciting them to enrole themselves in hope of booty; so that hauing receiued the garrison which was at Cremona, he had in all with him more then ten thousand foot.

*George Frondo souldiers leauied the great numbers of Lansequenets in the Emperors buhalfe.*

50 The confederates, to stop these Lansequenets passage did first of all gaine the captaine of the castle of Mus by fivie thousand Ducats which were giuen him, the one halfe by the Pope and the other by the Venetians, as well to set at liberty the Ambassadors of the Signory, whom hee had surprized in their iourney towards France, as also to draw him to their party, wherevpon beside, they gaue him the command of foure hundred foot well paid, with a good pension for the guard of the Lake of Coma. The Venetians did likewise send for the same purpose *Nicolas Sangotino* their Secretary to the Marquis of Mantua to entreat him if the Almaines should passe the mounts, that he would not suffer them to passe thorow his State. But being aduertized that these Almaines had made prouision of artillery and munition at Trent, thinking that they would passe thorow the Veronois, they made a leauy of other foure thousand foot, and commanded certaine companies of men at armes and light horse to come from the campe. Then they appointed *Augustine de Mulla* for Prouidator Generall beyond the Riuer Mence, prouiding all matters to repulse them.

*The confederates prouide to resist the Emperors.*



The *La spec-*  
*reticome into*  
*Faly.*

Now these Almaines tooke their way by the vale of Sabia very neere to Pioltella. By these meanes the Venetian captaines that were on the Veronois, did speedily send *Camillo Vrsin* to Sales, with the light-horse and certaine companies of the ablest footmen, the rest that stayed behinde were commanded to follow them by crossing the Lake, which they being not able to doe, seone enough by reason of a tempest that arose, was the cause that *Vrsin* came to late to meet with the enemies, who were already passed onwards on their way; yet neuertheless having seized on the Pace of Corona, which is a very narrow place and strong by situation, he enforced the Almaines who were already on their journey, going thither to take an other way thorow the tops of the mountaines, which was very difficult and dangerous, by which, at the last they came to La Garda, and from thence to Chastillon: then within a while after they entred the Marquis of Mantua his State, leaving the way of Milan, contrary to the opinion of the confederates taking that of Placentia or Pavia.

*John de Medici*  
is a great  
captaine.

They resolved to follow them and still to hold them in allarmes, the Marquis of Saluces, on the one side with great numbers of Swisses and Grisons, and the Duke of Vrbino on the other marching towards Soncina, skirmishing continually with the enemies reeward, to the great commendation of the captaines, and especially of *John de Medici*, who notwithstanding that all the Popes captains were departed, did neuertheless continue in the Kings pay, and retained a company of men at armes in his name, who by his great courage and valor, was a mercurious terror to the enemies, and a great comfort to the confederates.

The Popes  
fear.

*George Eyndlsperg* having passed the Po without any let, and being irresolute what way to take, did hold the confederates in doubt, and especially the Pope, who fearing least the enemies might turne towards Bologna and from thence into Tuscany, did earnestly entreate the Venetians to command their army to passe speedily over the Po, for to assure the Churches territories and those of the Florentines: but their owne State being not free from the same feare; The Senate, in some sort to satisfie him, and yet not meaning to much to disfurnish themselves, commanded *Lodouico Pisani*, who was in the Marquis of Salusses army, to gather together certaine foote-forces, to send them speedily for the guard of the Churches State: and *Guicciardin* making the same request, *Babotti di Naldi* were sent thither with a thousand foote: they did beside send word to their Generall, that when he should perceiue the daungers of the confederates to encrease, and those of the Venetians to lessen, not to make any difficulty to releue them, either with the whole body of the army, or with part thereof, as himselfe should iudge to be most necessary.

The Marquis  
of Salusses  
with his forces  
assault the Po.

At the last it was concluded, for the present that the Marquis of Salusses alone should passe the Po with his owne troupes and three hundred light-horse of the Venetians, with certaine peeces of ordnance, taken from forth their campe to amuze the enemies: But the Almaines having crossed the Riuer Nura, and that of Trebbia afterwards, without any let of their confederates were come and encamped at Fiorenzolle, hoping quickly to ioine with the forces of Milan: and the Imperiall captaines not being able to cause the other Almaines to march, because they wanted their pay, they presently dislodged, only with the Italian infantry, and certaine companies of light-horse.

The Senate in the meane time, being wholly desirous to satisfie the Pope, commanded the Prouidator to draw a gallat troupe of the best soldiers forth of the army, and to send them ouer the Po, to ioine with the Marquis of Salusses: whereupon the Prouidator *Vitturi*, did sodainely depart with five thousand foot & certaine companies of light-horse; the Duke of Vrbino being at the same time (to the Venetians great griefe) gon to Mantua about certain particular affaires of his owne.

This marching of the enemies towards Florence, caused the confederates to feare, least the Florentines, being troubled with the danger that threatened them, should come

come to an agreement with the Imperials, to the great hinderance and preiudice of the league: Vpon this doubt the Venetians did speedly send *Marco Foscare* their Ambassadour to Florence, to exhort them in the name of the Republike not to separate themselves (by reason of that accident) from them, setting before them the great want of all necessities that was in the Almaines campe, the weaknesse and distresse of the Imperials: and on the contrary the great forces of the confederates, and their desire to employ them all for them, and with them to run one selfe same fortune: and then, the hope of the happy successe of that warre, by reason of the aide which they dayly expected from France, and finally the great preparations which were made to assaile the Imperials in sundry places: Hee willed them to call to minde their ancient generosity, and in particular, sundry fortunate euents happened vnto them, being vnited with the Signory of Venice, how that the like might now befall them, hauing the selfe same constancy and magnanimity that they then had: that it was a thing most certain, that as their loue and affection towards the league did much encrease the reputation thereof, and did assure the confederates, euen so in like manner their disunion would greatly hinder and preiudice it. For, to yeeld for feare of an imaginary danger, was nothing else but to precipitate themselves into most certaine and pernicious mischiefs, and by ruining themselves to draw forthwith by their downe-fall other men into the same precipice, or at least wise by their declyning to shake and put in hazard the liberty of all Italy: wherevpon, for the great affection that the common-wealth did beare vnto them, and in regard of their common interest, the Senate would not faile in any point of their duty.

The Florentines declared how pleasing his comming and remonstrance had beene vnto them, and sent *Alessandro de Pacis* their Ambassadour to Venice to giue thanks to the Senate, promising to continue steadfast to the league, and in particular to haue sound intelligence and correspondence with the Republike, persuading them to leauy fixe thousand foot more at their common charge, that they might with them resist the Duke of Bourbon with more assurance, who was reported to haue drawn forces from Milan, and with them to march into Tuscany.

In the meane time the confederates nauall army did still continue neere to Genoa, which being reduced to all extremity, diuers meanes were propounded to hinder the Spanish nauall army to the number of forty ships prepared at Carthagen, from comming to the reliefe thereof; and among others *Nauarre* was of opinion, to saile vnto the frontiers of Spaine, and to assaile the Emperours army which lay in an open hauen, and to burne it. This opinion was allowed by the Venetian Prouidator; but *Doria* (al-be-it he likewise approued it) did neuerthelesse consider that the quallity of that country was very contrary to that proposition, and the dangers of the sea much greater, where they should not finde any place of retreat to shield themselves from tempests and stormes: and setting downe sundry other difficulties, he made all the hearers to be irresolute, and himselfe constant not to goe to Carthagen: wherevpon they determined to saile into Corsica or Sardinia, and nere to those Islands to waite for the Imperiall fleet, intending if it came to put forth to sea and to fight with it; for the which purpose they concluded to send for some great ships from Marseilles, and to arme the Genoa ships which had beene taken at the beginning.

Whilest they dwelt on these resolute preparations, they discovered the Imperiall fleet fiftene miles off from land, consisting of fixe and thirty vessels of all sorts, sayling with a faire winde directly towards Genoa, which was departed from Spaine sooner then was expected, wherein were Don *Charles* of Lanoy viceroy of Naples, the captaine *Alarcon*, and Don *Ferrant* of Gonzaga. So soone as the Venetian Prouidator that lay at Porto-uennere to cause the vessels to bee armed, had notice of the enemies comming, he put to sea with sixteene gallies that he had ready, and gaue chase to the enemies vessels, but being ouertaken

*Foscare his exhortation to the Florentines,*

*The Florentines answer and resolution.*

*Nauarre his courageous proposition.*



The Imperiall  
fleet is beaten  
by the confederates.

with a contrary winde he was enforced to returne from whence he came, and the Spanish army in the meane time pursuing their iourney, drew still neerer to land, determining to enter into the haven of Genoa, but at such time as it passed by Saint Florenzos Mount, it was descried by *Nauarre*, who lay at the foot of the hill with seuentene gallies, who comming with them forth with to sea, did with great courage giue in athwart the Imperiall army, and falling foule one of an other, they fought from morning till two houres within night, where the Imperials were so roughly handled by those of the league, and their whole fleet so torne by the artillery, as had not a tempest arose, which separated them, it was certainly thought, that it would haue beene wholly defeated.

10

The Imperiall  
fleet scattered  
by tempest.

The confederates fleet retired to Portofin, staying the same night for the other gallies that lay at Portouennere: and whether they did come or not their resolution was by day breake to seeke the enemy. But so soone as it was day, albeit that they followed them as farre as Liurorne, yet they could not ouertake them by reason that they were already to farre. The viceroy went on his way, but so beaten by the tempest, that his vessels were scattered, part of which wherein Don *Ferrant* of Ganzaga was, were carried into Sicily, and afterwards came to Gayetta, where they landed the Lansequets: and as for himselfe he arrived with the rest in the haven of Saint Stephen, which belongeth to the Sienois: if *Armiero* the Prouidator who lay at Portouennere could haue come to the aide of his fellowes, as he fought diuers times to doe, all the Spanish army had beene defeated, but hee could not come by reason of the tempest: yet neuerthelesse he was called home to Venice, by the councill of Tenne, to come and yeeld an account of his actions, and in particular for suffering victuals to enter into Genoa, and for that he did not goe with the army to Carthagenia, and they sodainly sent *Augustine de Mulla* in his stead, who was Prouidator in Friul.

20

But *Armiero* hauing cleared himself of al those imputations was wholly quitted, and then they knew that the fault, why Genoa was not taken, did proceed from the not sending of sufficient troupes from the campe in Lombardy, which should neerely haue shut the City in by land: which the captaines of the gallies had oftentimes craued.

30

The Pope maketh  
meanes to  
the viceroy  
for an agree-  
ment.

Now the Pope, more then any else, was most troubled with the viceroys coming into Italy, fearing least the aide which he had brought with him would ioyne it selfe with *George Frondsparg*: and therefore he sent the Archbishop of Capua vnto him to treat of agreement, and to propound in the meane time a suspension of armes: but the viceroy being desirous to treat on very hard conditions, the whole matter was broken off without any conclusion, the Pope hauing taken courage, for that his army was encreased in reputation and strength by the arriuall of *Rance de Cera*, who beeing sent by the French King into Italy was come to Sa-uona with the nauall army, and from thence went to ioyne with the Church-army which lay not farre from Rome for the subuersion of *Colonnefi*.

40

The French  
King sendeth  
*Rance de Cera*  
into Italy.

Frossolana is  
besieged by the  
viceroy.

The viceroy on the other side sought to enter into the Churches territories, to defend those of the *Colonnefi*, and to enforce the Pope to disioyne himselfe from the league, and to giue him a certaine summe of money for the payment of his army: wherevpon he set forward and came with twelue thousand men before Frossolana, where he encamped, which is a towne very weake, and seated in the Champaine country, the houses of particular persons seruing in stead of walles, within which neuerthelesse the captaines of the Church had left a strong Garrison to keepe him from any sure footing in that country. At his first comming he beganne to batter the towne, not giuing any assault to it afterwards. But the arriuall of *Rance de Cera* and *Alessandro Vitelli* with the Churches forces, which were much encreased by the Popes dilligence, who had augmented his campe, with great numbers of foot-men paid and commanded for the reliefe of that place, was the cause that after certaine skirmishes on either side, the viceroy raised

50

raised his campe two houres before day, and set fire to certaine munitions which were left, leauing there behind him some bullets for great ordnance, and retired to Cefenna, and from thence to Cepparane.

This fortunate successe encouraged the Pope, and at the entreaty of the confederates Ambassadors, whom he could not otherwise satisfie, he resolved to execute the enterprize of the Kingdome of Naples, notwithstanding that it was in the midst of winter, being the month of Ianuary in the yeere 1527. The Venetians for this purpose commanded *Augustine de Mulla* their Prouidator in the nauall army to bring it to Ciuitauechia, and ioyning there with the Popes gallies, to  
10 faile together towards Naples. But the French army tarrying to long, that of the Venetians sailed towards Terracina to take in three thousand foot conducted by *Horatio Baillon*, who was freed by the Pope from his imprisonment wherein Pope Leo had confined him.

At the same time the Earle of Vaudemont came from France to make one in the enterprize of Naples, which they resolved to enuade by sea and land, who determining to imbarke himselfe in the Venetian gallies, they re-enforced their army with two thousand foot.

*The Count Vaudemont commeth to the army.*

*Rance de Cera* in an other place, against the Popes will, entred into Abruzzo with sixe thousand men, where by the meanes of the Earle of Montorias children, he did hope with ease to take Aquila, the which he forthwith did, by reason  
20 that *Ascanio Colonna* fled from thence so soone as he had intelligence of their arriuall. *Doria* likewise failed before with his gallies and went and assailed Pozzola, a place very important for the confederates, in regard of the commodiousnesse of the haven of Baja: but being at his first arriuall repulsd by the artillery, he dislodged from thence without assailing it; afterwards other gallies of the league arriuing, they resolved to assaile the sea Burrow of Stabia, where *Diomed Caraffa* lay with five hundred footmen, the which was taken by assault on the third day towards the side of the hill, and the day after the castle yeilded.

*Aquila taken by Rance de Cera.*

*The confederates take the Burrow of sea.*

The tenth day the souldiers tooke the Greeke tower and Surrenta by force,  
30 & diuers other places on the coast, did within a while after yeeld on composition. They had before then taken certaine ships laden with corne which were going to Naples where victuals were very scarce.

*The confederates take diuers places on the sea coast.*

Now the army of the league finding no resistance at sea it came so neere to the Peere of Naples, as the castle and the gallies plaied vpon it with their shot. It was then consulted on, whether it were necessary to beseege the city, some saying, that by the taking thereof, the warre would be ended, they hauing taken from the enemies all meanes to come by money for the entertainment of their army: as also, because their greatest hope of being able to keepe that State consisted in the conseruation of that city, the which being lost they would forth-with leaue  
40 the Kingdome, and retire to some other place. Diuers reasons might incite them to that seege. First of all, the small numbers of souldiers which were in the city, and yet that small number not well disposed to put themselves forward to dangers for the maintenance of the insolent Dominion of the Spaniards. Secondly the Nobility stood badly affected to the Spaniards, who for feare of loosing their goods durst not shew their discontent: and last of all the Viceroyes absence, who was farre from thence, and the small expectation which the Spaniards had of any speedy releefe from their fellowes.

*The confederates consult about the seige of Naples.*

Others who weare of a contrary opinion, thought it best to tarry for *Rance de Cera*, the better to shut in that city with greater forces, on which they knew the whole end and successe of the warre depended, to the end to proceed therein  
50 more considerably and with greater hope; the delaying of a small time could not but prooue very commodious to them, because they certainly knew that there was want of bread in the city, and if succors did enter into it, the scarcity would thereby be the more augmented, and would be cause of the peoples disordered rising,



rising, which would open a more easie passage to their victory: and that therefore it behoued them in wayting for such an occasion to saile towards Salerno, to seize on that city and others neere adioyning, whereby Naples it selfe would at last be brought vnder their obedience.

An Herald is  
sent to summon  
Naples.

But these reasons being not much approued nor thought worthy to be equall with the profit which was to be hoped for by the then taking of that City, they resolved to send an Herald to summon those within it to yeeld the city to the confederates with the promises and threatnings determined in the councill.

Hugo de Mon-  
cada saileth  
forth upon the  
confederates.

Don *Hugo* of *Moncada*, who commanded there, and held the people in awe, determining to defend himselfe, so soone as he had notice that the army of the league was within foure miles of the City tooke two thousand five hundred foote, as well of the Garrison as of the people, and three hundred horse, and with them marched forth of the City, to shew that he wanted no courage to frustrate the enemies designs.

Those of the league had already landed diuers souldiers vnder the command of the Earle of *Vaudemont* and *Horatio Baillone*, who marching towards the City to make discouery; met with Don *Hugo* his troupes, and skirmishing together, they did put them to flight in such disorder as they left certaine field-peece behind them, which *Moncada*, hauing made a stand with his Spaniards, recovered, and by reason thereof hauing delaied his retreat, he was so amazed as he had not the leisure at his entry to plucke vp the draw-bridge and to shut the gate: the which standing open was on a sodaine seized by *Baillone* who followed him at the heeles hauing no great numbers of souldiers with him, and considering that if hee should enter he could not keepe them from the spoile, which would cause them all to be cut in peece, he retired to the gallies which were within a mile off the City.

The great dis-  
order of the  
army of the  
league.

What hindered  
the taking of  
Naples.

This exploit did so affright the Neapolitains, as they presently sent to entreat the capitaines of the army not to batter the city, nor to spoile the country neere adioyning: that they for their parts were ready to yeeld. But they could not make vse of this fauour of fortune: because that *D. Hugo* hauing intelligence of the small number of the army, shewed himselfe resolute to defend the City: so as the army for want of men remained idle, wayting for supplies out of France which were very slow in coming, and by their delay did snatch the victory forth of their hands: so as in the meane time of this expectation infinite disorders arose in the Churches army, for money and victuals sayling, therewith all martiall discipline was no more obserued, the souldiers did no more obey their capitaines, euery one disbanded, they contemned the commandements of the Legate Apostolike, and all the interest of the league and the Pope: in such sort as diuers of the best aduised and most respected capitaines, forsaking the pay of the confederates, went and serued the Imperials.

For these causes the Pope continuing resolute in his former determination of agreement, sought all meanes to obtaine it, saying, That since he must needs serue, he had rather to do it to the Emperour, then still to depend on the vnruely wils of capitaines, and namely of the basest souldiers.

The Duke of  
Bourbon  
marcheth to  
the field in dis-  
pight of all  
difficulties.

Now in this meane time, the Duke of *Bourbons* determination to march into the field, and to come and ioyne with the Lanquenets of *George Frondspurg*, did greatly trouble the Pope, and altered the confederates designs: for albeit he found himselfe to be without money, munition, pioners, and vnfurnished of all meanes to get victuals, hee resolved neuerthelesse to passe on, thorow the midst of so many enemies townes, and against such enemies as were farre greater in number then himselfe. *Bourbon* then beeing thus resolved, hauing drawne away the Garrison from Milan, and from other places, went with his troupes and crossed the *Trebia*, vniing himselfe with the Lanquenets that were

were newly arriued, who tarried for him on the farther side of the River, vncertaine as yet what course to take, al-be it the common report was, that at his departure from Milan, hee had promised to his souldiers the sacke of Rome and of the greatest part of Italy; the like also did captaine *George* to his Lansequenets, who vpon that hope had endured very many miseries since their departure from Germany, for they had receiued but one onely Ducat for a man, and afterwarde two or three Ducats for the whole time they had beene in Italy.

The Pope, in regard hereof, being greatly moued, as well in particular for him selfe as for the Florentines, did reue his practizes of agreement with the viceroy, al-be it he had promised before not to conclude any thing without the consent of the French King and the Venetians. That which moued him therevnto was his owne feare, and the continuall exhortations of the Generall of the Friers, of whom hee made great account, who beeing newlie returned from the Emperours Court, assured the Pope of the Emperours affection towards his Holinesse, and of his great inclination to peace; wherevpon, vsing this Generall in that treaty with the viceroy, hee continued in such sort as he seemed wholly to bee confirmed by that agreement, not making any warlike prouisions for the safety of his owne person, saying, That as the vniuersall Father and Pastor, knowing the Emperour to bee greatly desirous of peace, hee ought not for to shew himselfe lesse affected therevnto, and for the effecting thereof, freely to imploy all his meanes that hee could, without any sinister suspition, that all Christendome might enioy the peace and tranquillity which it so much desired.

*What moued the Pope to make an agreement with the viceroy.*

*The Pope trusteth to much to the viceroy.*

*Bourbon* in the meane time beeing come into the Bologna territory, spoyled all places round about, to the end that the Florentines, fearing the like damage, should compound with him, and contribute a certaine summe of money for the payment of his army, and thereby to auoide the ruine of their pallaces and goodly houses, which lie neere to their city.

These considerations did in such sort moue the Pope, as the Lord of Langi beeing come forth of France to perswade him not to make any agreement with the Emperour, and the rather to induce him therevnto, had brought him twenty thousand Ducats, with promise of a greater summe, so soone as *Cesar Fieramosca*, sent by the viceroy, had told him that his Master was satisfied with the truce for eight monthes, propounded by his Holinesse, he on a sodaine without any regard to the promises and aide of the French King, made an accord with the viceroy, saying, That time might make his condition worse, if the Viceroy should but know what disorder was in the army of the league: and that the danger of the Realme of Naples was nothing in comparison of that of Tuscany and Rome.

*The Pope accordeth with the viceroy.*

Therefore passing on farther, for the better assurance of That treaty, hee procured that the Viceroy should come in person to Rome, whilest the Cardinall *Trimulcio*, who was Legate in the Churches army should goe to Naples to assure the Viceroy from him; who comming afterwards to Rome was honourably entertained there, and ratified the suspension of armes for eight monthes, according as it had beene agreed vpon by *Fieramosca*, promising to cause *Bourbon* to withdrawe his army forth of the Churches and Florentines State.

The Pope being to credulous, thought his affaires by this meanes to bee well assured, hauing promised by the agreement to giue threescore thousand Ducats for the payment of the army, and to pardon the *Colonnese*, and particularly Cardinall *Pompey*, restoring him to the Cardinals ship whereof hee had deprivied him. But the greatest errour hee committed was, for that thorow badde counsell hee had on a sodaine with-drawne his whole army from forth the confines of the Realme of Naples, and his nauall army to Ciuitauecchia, and

*The Popes error in disarming himselfe.*



had wholly disarmed himselfe, retrainyng for the garde and safety of his owne person but an hundred light horse, and certaine companies of black bands which had belonged to the deceased *Iohn de Medicis*, notwithstanding that the *Colonneſi* were in armes, and committed soundry insolencies.

The Venetian Senate being aduertized of this agreement, would not faile to aduise the Pope not to trust ouermuch to the viceroy: for al-be-it that hee had proceeded sincerely therein, it was neuerthelesse to be feared that Bourbon, who had the like authority from the Emperour as had the viceroy, beeing displeased that the accord was made without his consent, would not ratifie it: Then they declared vnto him what inconuenience and disorder his so soone disarming did bring with it, seeing that the *Siennesis* and *Colonneſi*, with whom hee had not yet fullie ended, were still in armes. 10

But the Pope contemning all these reasons and remayning obstinate in his resolution did verifie the common saying, *That good and wholesome counsell giuen by an interressed and suspected person, causeth rather a precipitate downefall.* For the Pope thinking that the Venetians spake for their owne particular interest, because hee had forsaken them, would not harcken vnto them: wherevpon, Bourbon within a while after writing to Rome, that hee could no longer hold backe the souldiers for want of pay from comming to beseege it, he then perceiuing that to bee very true which they had told him: al-be-it that at the first hee thought that hee had said so onely but for to draw some greater summes of money from him, or else in a brauado, and that hee did not meane to breake the truce. 20

Also hee was wont to say afterward, that though hee should haue feared any sinister accident, yet neuerthelesse hee would not haue changed his opinion, because hee would not haue the world to knowe that hee had beene deceiued by trusting to any one. Now hee imagining that the same would not come to passe which did happen, had already appointed *Matteo Guilberto* his Datary to goe as Legate into Spaine, to treat particularly there on the conditions of peace. 30

*The Venetians  
assurance to  
the King.*

The Venetians beeing aduertized of the Popes resolution did write to the Duke of Vrbis that hee should assemble his troupes, and ioine them with those of the Marquis of Salusses that were on the Bolognois: They afterwards sent to *Sebastian Iustinian* their Ambassadour with the Christian King, willing him to assure his Maieſty, that al-be-it the Pope had forsaken them that they would neuer depart from his friendship, and that if hee thought good to accept of the truce, they would likewise accept of it, and not otherwise. The Pope in the treaty of the accord which the Viceroy had reserved place for the Venetians to enter into it, because they had not shewed themselves much contrary to the truce, the better to please him, who beeing vnited with the most Christian King were very well contented not for to breake off wholly with him, hoping still to draw him to their party: for they made more account of the friendship of France then of all the rest: wherevpon perceiuing that the King did not willingly giue care to this truce, they would no more motion it. 40

*The Venetians  
answer to the  
King concern-  
ing the renu-  
ing of the wars  
of Naples.*

But concerning his proposition to them to renewe the warre in the Realme of Naples, they did very much commend the reprizall of armes but not to goe into that Kingdome, saying, That they had there lost the good will of the people, and their reputation, by yeelding vp, thorow the Popes separating himselfe from them, all the townes which they had there taken: but that the surest and profitabest way for the present, was to prepare for the defense and conseruation of that which they possessed in Lombardy, if the accord should happen to bee made. An if it should fall out otherwise, it should bee for the profit of the league to haue the Cities of the Churches state and the Florentines at their deuotion. 50

Now

Now the Imperiall army notwithstanding the agreement conceiued at Rome betwixt the Pope and the viceroy, went still forward, although that *Cesar Fieramosca* had signified vnto them the agreement to cause them to returne backe, For the Duke of Bourbon at the same time, either because hee would not obey, or else it beeing not in his power to doe it, caused his army to march towards Romagna, where he besieged *Cottignola*, the which hee tooke by composition; then marching towards *Furli*, hee came and lodged at *Villafranca* five miles off, and taking the way of *Meldola*, he shewed that his meaning was to passe *Tuscany* by the *Val di bagna*: wherevnto he was much solicited by the *Sienois* who offered him great store of victuals, and pioneers.

*Cottignola taken by the Duke of Bourbon.*

The Venetians hauing notice of the enemies determination sent word to the Duke of *Vrbino*, that leauing strong Garrisons in the territories belonging to their State, hee should passe on with the residue of the army to assure the lands of the Church and the Florentines, and to oppose himselfe against the Imperials designs. The Duke of *Vrbino* according to this direction being come with part of the army neere to *Bologna*, and the Marquis of *Salusses* likewise, beeing lodged in sundry places, hee passed on towards *Imola*, and encamped betwixt *Rauenna*, and *Faenza*; at the same time as the enemy departed from *Cottignola*. It was there a long time debated amongst the captaines of the league what course to obserue in that warre: and in the end it was concluded to haue two feuerall camps, the better and with more ease to cut off all victuals from the enemies, to what place soeuer they should march. The Pope taxing this counsell did neuerthelesse make vse of it, vnder collour of his rash agreement, saying, *That the slow proceeding of those of the league for the preservation of that which belonged vnto him had enforced him for to take an other course for his safety.*

*The confederates at any doth still follow the Imperials.*

Now the Pope, who contrary to all mens opinions had still thought himselfe safe enough, beeing then strangely daunted, by this new aduertizement, called before him all the Ambassadours of the Confederate Princes which were in his Court, and after hee had declared to them on the one side, how that the zeale to the publike good, but chiefly necessity had enforced him, to accept the truce, and on the other, the malicious deceit of the Imperials towards him did earnestly entreat them to make intercession for him to their Princes, that they would not forsake him, nor the Florentines likewise in so manifest daunger, to the great hurt and prejudice of the common cause, and hee did particularly entreat *Dominico Veniero* Ambassadour at Rome for the Signory of Venice, that hee would so deale with the Senate, as that they should commaund the Duke of *Vrbino* to passe the *Appenine* hills with his army, promising to renew the league and sincerely to obserue it.

*The Pope acknowledged his error and imploreth the confederates aide.*

The Senate vpon this proposition, albeit they iudged it to bee a very dangerous matter, to send their troupes so farre off from their owne State, and to aduenture them in the craggy mountaines, and that besides, the Pope had not giuen them any cause to take care for his affaires, in regard hee had forsaken them, continuing neuerthelesse in their former resolution, commanded the Duke of *Vrbino* and *Lodouico Pisani*, who was come to the army as new Prouidator to passe the mountes if neede should require: wherevpon so soone as the Imperiall army had passed the mountes, that of the Confederates followed it: so as almost at one time the two armies were in *Tuscany*, the Duke of Bourbon beeing then lodged neere to *Arezzo*, and the Confederates army at *Barberina*, the City of *Florence* remaying in a manner in the midst betwixt these two armies.

*The two armies at one time in Tuscany.*

This was the cause of great troubles in the Citty, some crauing a popular gouernment, and others would haue that of a few priuate persons, wherevpon the greatnesse of those of *Medicis* came to controuersie, and the popular



faction would at least haue preuailed, those of Medicis beeing driuen from the publike gouernment, and *Hippolito* and *Alessandro* of Medicis the Popes Nephewes being declared enemies to their country; when as the Duke of Vrbin arriued opportunely at Florence during these stirs, who so soone as he perceiued the Duke of Bourbon to direct his course towards Tuscany, taking with him fourescore gentlemen forth of the army, with the Prouidator *Pisani* and *Frederico Bozzola*, went speedily to Florence to continue the Florentines in their fidelity towards the league.

He by his arriual did frustrate the defeignes of the contrary faction which was affrighted to see the army so neere, hauing no assurance of any reliefe from elsewhere, so as he reduced matters to their former state without any effusion of blood for that time; and delt besides in such sort, as the Florentines should be vnder the protection of the league, and should maintaine, at their owne charge in the confederates campe, two hundred and fifty men at armes, and five thousand foot, or a greater number if the Pope should so appoint it.

Whilest these things were done in Florence, the other confederates renued the league at Rome, by which they promised the Venetians to contribute towards the expence of their army, prouided that it did not depart forth of Tuscany or the Churches State without the Popes permission, and that it would be one of the first in the enterprize of Naples. These conditions seeming to hard to the Senate, were not accepted; *Dominico Venetio* their Ambassador, for being to forward in his offers was called home to Venice, and as one guilty for going beyond his commission was deliuered ouer into the hands of the *Auogario* to haue his proceffe made, and *Francesco Pesare* was sent Ambassador in his stead.

*Dominico Venetio put to his triall.*

*What caused the Duke of Bourbon to march to Rome.*

The Duke of Bourbon either for that hee despaired of being able to make any attempt vpon Florence, by reason that all the confederates forces were not farre from thence, or for that he was euer desirous to goe to Rome, determined to march thither, being partly prouoked, by the negligence and small care that they had in Rome to provide for the daungers which threatned it: because that the Pope relying in vaine on the people, and on a great number of husbandmen that were retired thither, of whom more then five thousand were armed, had not taken care to leauy new forces, and least of all to provide for those that he already had: namely, that hauing giuen charge to *Philippin Doria* to leauy three thousand foot-men, he hauing raised one thousand and brought them to Ciuitavecchia, his Holinesse did not vouchsafe to send for them to come to Rome for the gard of the City; and caused his *Datary* to write to Count *Guy* of Rangon, who lay at Ottricoli with great numbers of foot not to come to Rome, vnlesse hee should bee expressly commanded by him so to doe, notwithstanding that the Earle was aduertized from the Duke of Vrbin, that the Duke of Bourbon marched thitherwards, and that he might haue come thither in time: but hee durst not disobey the Popes commandement, so that diuers did blame him for it, saying, that in such a case he should haue obeyed the Duke of Vrbin; as capitaine General of the league.

*The Duke of Bourbons great speed in his march to Rome.*

The Duke of Bourbon then, departing forth of the country of Arezzo without artillery or baggage, and marching with incredible speed, not being hindered by the raine which at that season was very great, nor yet by want of victuals, he came neere to Rome before such time as the Pope had scarcely any aduertizement of his comming, and hee found no resistance neither at Viterbo; whether the Pope had not sent forces in time, nor yet in any other place, yet neuertheless, before hee would come nere to the walles, hee sent to the Pope to demand passage for his army into the Kingdome of Naples, (as hee said) beeing mooued therevnto by reason of the small store of victuals which hee had, and fearing least by his long tarrying that hee might bee surprized by the army of the league who very neerely pursued him, or as others thought, by a

marciall

martiall arrogancy, to haue some collour for that which he had in his minde determined to doe.

The Pope would not regard his demands; nor yet heare them, as well because hee knew already the inward policies of the enemy, as for the great trust which he reposed in the people of Rome, and in the leagues nauall army of fixe and twenty gallies that lay at Ciuitauecchia with certaine companies of foot-men: As also for that *Rance de Cera* (vnto whom the Pope gave the chiefe defense of the City of Rome) had rampired the suburbs, in the defense whereof hee so much trusted, that al-be-it they were in all mens iudgements very weake, hee would not permit the bridges vpon Tiber to be cut for the safety of Rome, if the suburbs and part of the City beyond Tiber could not be defended: and had besides, made such bad prouision of all necessaries, as it encouraged the enemies to approach the walles, and to come to the assault with ladders.

The defendants did not descry the enemies till it was almost to late, by reason of a thicke mist which sodainely arose, wherewith the enemies army was covered, vntill it came to the very place where they gaue the assault, where *Antonio de Montfalcone* was in gard with an hundred souldiers, vnto whose rescue diuers of the armed people came running, who for a certaine space sustained the enemies attempts. But the Imperials continuing the assault very fiercely, these new vnexperienced souldiers perceiuing daunger hourly to encrease forsooke the defense, and committed themselves to flight.

The Duke of Bourbon at the beginning of their assault marching formost, went before all the companies, where being shot into the body by an Harquebuzze, he fell downe dead to the ground. The Prince of *Orange*, being very neere him when he fell, caused him forthwith to be covered with a cloake, to the end the souldiers might not be daunted by the death of their Generall, and then he did hotly pursue the victory.

The Pope, who in the palace of the Vatican attended what would bee the event thereof, hearing that the enemies had entred, did forth-with flie with diuers Cardinals and other Prelats to the castle Saint Angelo. The Lords *Rance de Cera* and *Langey*, hauing laboured in vaine to moue the people to take armes for their owne defense, and had fought valiantly with those few forces they could gather together and with them a long time kept the castle bridge, were at last enforced to retire. The City beeing thus abandoned, and all the people in confusion and flight, the enemies on all sides entred it, and became Masters thereof without any difficulty. *Philippin Doria* and Count *Guy*, so soone as they perceiued the Duke of Bourbon to march towards Rome, did on a sodaine without wayting for any other commandement set forwards to rescue the Pope with the forces of Ciuitauecchia and Oruietta: but the Duke of Bourbon by his speed hauing preuented them, and shut vp all the passages by which they were to follow him, did enforce them to returne from whence they came.

Now the Duke of Vrbin hauing set forward to follow the enemies, but very slowly, by reason of the hindrances of his campe, did at last with the whole army come as farre as Viterbo, who finding all the country to be spoiled by the enemies, hee was enforced by want of victuals to tarry there, his army beeing by sundry accidents much diminished, hauing in all but seven thousand men, in stead of thirty thousand appointed by the confederates. The army, lodging in that place, the light horse and foot-men did oftentimes scoure the whole Country, where meeting with the Imperiall souldiers, that were laden with great spoile and disbanded comming from Rome, they striped them of all they had.

Besides that, at the taking of the City all manner of cruelty was vsed:

*The Duke of Bourbon giueth an assault to the suburbs of Rome.*

*The death of the Duke of Bourbon.*

*The Pope with diuers Cardinals retireth to the Castle Saint Angelo.*



*The Emperors  
great cruelty  
in Rome.*

euery where infinite complaints were heard of those who were inhumanely tormented, partly to enforce them to pay their ransom, and partly to bewray the wealth that they had hidden. The cries and pittifull lamentations were heard of Roman dames, and Nunnes, who the souldiers lead away in troupes to satisfie their Luxury. All holy things, the Sacraments and Relikes of Saints, where-with the Churches were stored, being despoiled of their ornaments, were euery where trodden vnder foot; wherevnto were added infinite vilanies of the barbarous Lansequenets. The sacke and pillage lasted many monthes, which according to the common report, as well in ready money, gold, siluer, and iewels, amounted to more then a Million of Ducats, and the ransomes that were paid, did rise to a farre greater summe.

10

*The end of the sixth Booke of the fifth  
Decade.*

The

19



The Contents of the seventh Booke of the  
fifth Decade.

20

30



HE Venetians sorrow and greefe for the taking of Rome and the Pope by the Imperials. The Cardinalls meete at Bologna to treat of the Popes deliuerance. The Venetians warlike preparations by Land and Sea to free the Pope from his imprisonment. The Venetians seaze on Rauennato keepe it for the Holy Sea. The Duke of Vrbino taketh Perugia to the same end. The Duke of Vrbins resolution for the Popes deliuey.

40

50

The French King maketh great warlike prouisions to send into Italy. Andre Doria in the seruice of the French King. The army of the Confederats remaineth on the Confines of the Siennesois. The Popes agreement to come forth of prison. The Venetians resolution vpon that agreement. The Lord of Lautrec commeth into the state of Milan with great forces. Bosco and Alexandria taken by him. Pavia is taken and sackt by the French. Genoa is reduced vnder the French Kings obedience. The Turke being assailed by Marcello, had soone after his reuenge. The Lord Lautrec marcheth towards Rome. The demands propounded by the French King in the motion of peace. The Agreement, whereby the Duke of Ferrara and the Marquis of Mantua enter into the league. The entire enlargement of the Popes person. The Venetians send an Ambassad to the Pope, inviting him to enter into the league. The like Ambassade of the most Christian King to the same effect. The Popes excuses not to enter into any new confederacy. The Lord Lautrecs iourney into the Kingdome of Naples. The Popes demand to the Venetians, with their answer. The Imperials refuse to fight. The Lord Lautrec encampeth before Naples. The Duke of Brunswick commeth with great forces into Lombardy. The Venetians preparations against the Duke of Brunswick



Brunswick. He returneth into Germany. The Imperialls are put to rout at Sea. The arrivall of the Generall of the Venetian Army before Naples with the discommodities which it there endured. Andre Doria reuolteth from the Kings service. The Pope resolueth to remaine neuter. The great wants of the Army before Naples. And lastly the Lord Lautrecs Death.



The Seuenth Booke of the fifth Decade of the  
*Historie of Venice.*

The Senate after the taking of Rome, determine to oppose themselves against the Emperor.



The King of France and England resolve to free the Pope.

THE accident at Rome being knowne at Venice, together with the Popes imprisonment, did greatly afflict the Senate with griefe and compassion, and with a disdain for the wrong offered to the person of the holy Father, wherevpon they not intending to suffer any longer the Emperors fortune to encrease to their owne perill, determined to relecue the Pope with all their forces, and therein to spare for no cost: which caused them to write to the Duke of Vrbino their Generall, and to *Pisani* and *Vitturi* the Prouidators, to lay by all other designs and attempt onely, if it were possible, to free the Pope from his imprisonment: and the better to effect it to come neere to the Castle wherein hee was shutte vp, to seeke by all meanes to draw him thence; and because no other matter might hinder this enterprize, they forth-with made a new leuy of foote, to encrease their forces to the number of ten thousand foot, which lay on the confines of Crema and Lauda, to resist *Antonio de Leus*, who being come forth into the field, and finding no opposition, was likely euery day to grow more strong by the aid which he expected forth of Germany. The Venetians were incited therewith; by the great preparations of the Kings of England and France, who having notice of the great inhumanity vsed towards his Holinesse, and the scandall giuen to the Church of Christendome, by detayning the head thereof in prison, determining to remedy it resolved betwixt themselves at their owne charges to send an army into Italy to free the Pope, and to put him in possession of all the Churches lands: and another mighty one into Flanders, by assaying that country to enforce the Emperor to abandon Italy for the defence thereof.

These two Kings were very earnest in this businesse, wherevpon the Cardinall of Yorke, who could doe more then all men with the King of England, came for the same purpose to Amiens to the French king, to procure an enteruiew of those two kings, to the end they might consult together more considerately concerning the Popes deliury. The most Christian King seemed to be no lesse willing therein, who sent speedy word to his Captaines in Italy to procure by all meanes the

the Popes freedome from imprisonment, and to assure the State Ecclesiasticall: and the better to provide for it with more speed, he aduised those Cardinals that were at liberty, to meet at Auignon, where, as in a safe and commodious place, they might with ease treat thereof, and from thence send their resolutions into Spaine, The Cardinalls approouing this Councell of vniting themselues together did for sondry respects make choyce of the Citty of Bologna for their meeting place.

*The Cardinals meet at Bologna to treat of the Popes deli- uery.*

10 The Emperor in the meane time being aduertized of the Popes taking, by his cheefe Chancellor that was going into Italy, did by his speech manifest that he was highly displeased therewith, alleading diuers goodly matters for his iustificati- on. But the effects were not answerable thereunto, resolving on nothing for his deliuey, but in his discourse did oftentimes excuse the Duke of Bourbon and his Army, he did amplifie the iniuries which the Pope had done him; he accused his inconstancy and little assurance in his treaties, calling to mind the dangers whereinto the Confederates had gone about to cast him: whereby and by every of his discourses, it was easily perceiued that in secret he was well pleased there- with, and that he would neuer consent to his deliuey, nor to that of the French Kings children, but by compulsion.

*The Emperors dissimulation con- cerning the Popes taking.*

20 The French King hauing before sent to make a leuy of tenne thousand Suisses for the enterprise of Lombardy, and his agents going therein slowly to worke, so soone as he had notice of the taking of Rome, fearing the alteration of Fortune, and the Imperials defeignes- did sodainly send the money to Lyons, and sollici- ted their speedy departure.

The Venetians on the other side did not ceasse by all good offices to maintain and encrease that good desire in the King: propounding vnto him how necessa- ry it was hotly to pursue that warre with great forces, Religion and State agreeing in one, not to suffer the dignity of the Sea Apostolick, and the liberty of Italy to be troden vnder foot: and for to incite him no lesse by deeds then words, they de- termined to renew their nauall army, which was much weakened by the bad ayre

30 and other discommodities at Ciuitauechia, where it had for a time remayned, & to arme besides it, foure Basterd Galleis, of which they appointed *Antonio Mar- cello* Captaine, thereby to strengthen the army that it might assaile the Sea-coasts of Puglia. They did moreouer propound to the King to leuy, besides the Suisses at their common charge, other tenne thousand foot, drawing in the meane time to their pay all the best experienced Captaines in martiall affaires that they could find: among whom were the Count of Gaiazzo and the Marquis Palaucini. And to encourage *Francis Sforza*, of whose freindship and readinesse they made great account, they lent him tenne thousand Ducats, with which he promised to en- crease his forces, which were already more then two thousand foot, and to come

*The Venetians preparations by Sea & land*

40 in person with them to Lauda, there for to ioine with the Venetian army. Now because that the territories of Romagna were without Garrisons, and exposed to sundry dangers in so wretched a time, no man giuing them ayde nor succour, the Senate beeing greatly prouoked therunto, sent a good summe of money to the Gouernor of Rauenna to leuy foot forces for the garrison of the Citty, encoura- ging him to defend it, with promise of greater ayd if need should be, as within a while after they did, by sending him three hundred foot and an hundred light horse vnder the command of *Iohn de Nalde*, inioyning him to keepe that Ciry for the Sea Apostolick and the league.

*The Venetians place a Garri- son in Rauenna for the behoof of the Sea of Rome.*

50 But strife arising in that Citty betwixt the Inhabitants and the soldiers, the Ve- netians were entreated by them of the Citty to send thither one from Venice to be Prouidator there, whereupon *Bartholomeo Contrren* by the Senates consent went thither to supply that place. Those of Ceruia within a while after did the like where the Guelphes, hauing chased away those of the Gibelline faction, did re- ceine garrison and a Magistrate of the Venetians, the Legat earnestly requiring it,

for



The Duke of  
Vrbins taketh  
Perusa.

for the quiet and conseruation of the same Citty.

Whilest these things were done, the Duke of Vrbins hauing receiued the Senates commandement, and disposing him-selfe for the execution thereof, did first of all make him-selfe sure of the Citty of Perusa, wherein *Gentil Barllone* commanded, who was suspected to hold with the enemies part, whome with threatenings hee enforced to depart thence, and hauing left a strong garrison, there, hee marched with the army to Todi, and from thence to Oruietto where he ioyned himselfe with the French, and Ecclesiasticall troupes, as he had formerly concluded to doe. And hauing there assembled all the cheefe Captaines, to resolve on what they should afterwards doe, hee caused the Senates letter to be openly read, and then assured them, for the obeying of their command, that hee intended to march directly to Rome, to free by all meanes possible the Pope from imprisonment, resolving if the enemies should shew them-selues, to fight with them, and with others to runne one selfe-same fortune.

The Duke of  
Vrbins proposi-  
tion.

Victory is  
contrary to the  
Duke of Vrbins

This proposition being allowed by the Prouidator *Pisani*, was entertained with the Generall consent of all the rest, (the Prouidator *Vitturi* excepted) who being of a contrary opinion opposed him-selfe against it both in word and deed, protesting by writing and detesting such an enterprize as most pernicious, and of doubtfull issue, saying that their soldiers were farre inferiour both in number and valour to the Imperials, who were very many, and for the most part good soldiers and well experienced, either in fight, or in knowledge how to vanquish, and therefore more valliant and ready to sustaine all attempts how great soeuer. By meanes whereof hee cooled the Dukes former heate, who not-with standing continued in his first resolution to draw neerer to Rome, meaning neuer the-lesse to lodge in a very strong and commodious place, what-so-euer should befall, then hee propounded a new inuention, to the end to trie first without danger, if hee could get the Pope from thence, which was speedily and on the sodaine to cause *Fredericke* of Bozzola to march towards Rome with one company of men at armes, a certaine number of light-horse, and some companies of harquebuziers on horse-backe, hoping that his sodaine and vnlookt for arriual, might offer some meanes to the Pope to escape by that conuoy, and to come to the army of the league, but this designe succeeded not, for diuers occasions, and chiefly because that *Fredericks* horse falling vpon him, hee was there-with fore hurt, so that hee could goe on no farther, but was enforced to returne.

What great  
forces they  
were to haue  
to free the Pope  
from prison.

But the army in the meane time continuing their approches, they were aduertized by certaine spies, that the trenches which the Imperials had made neere to the Castle, were very great, and hard to be forced: whereby the difficulties of the enterprize were encreased: and moreouer that they at Rome expected the Spanish Infanterie which was at Naples, and that Captaine *Alarcon* was already arrived; wherevpon the Duke was of opinion to passe on no farther with the army, the which was allowed almost by all the other Captains: and therefore hee did speedily aduertize the Senate, saying that for to releue the Castle, it behooued him to haue greater forces then he then had, and in particularizing them, hee did affirme that to draw the Pope from thence, there ought to be in the army the number of sixteene thousand Swisses, leui'd by a decree of the Cantons, not accounting those that were already there, and besides the Swisses tenne thousand Italian Harqueguziers, three thousand Pioners, and fourtie peeces of ordnance.

These newes did greatly displease the Venetians in regard of the delaying of matters, and of the Popes troubles and weariyomenesse, which was much encreased by reading of a letter, written by the Pope to his Liuetenant *Guicciardyne*, who sent it to the Senate; by the which hee entreated, solicited, and conjured the confederates, by all meanes to procure his deliuerance. The Senate

Senate therefore hauing heard of the opposition and hinderance made by the Prouidator *Vitturi*, concerning the approach of the army neere to Rome, discharged him of his office, and being called home to Venice he was committed to the Auogario there to yeeld an account of his actions.

*Vitturi called to account for being contrary to the Popes deliury.*

The Senate in the meane time insisting more earnestly in the same resolution, to relecue the Pope, and to draw him from thence, wrote to the Generall, and to the Prouidators, to vse all meanes possible for that purpose to approach neere to the Castle, the which the Generall refusing, chose rather to giue ouer his place, which the Senators tooke in bad part, but after that the one and the other of them were appealed, they confirmed him in the place of Generall for two yeares more.

The French on the other side greatly detesting the Popes imprisonment, and enuying the Spaniards fortunate successe, made great preparations of warre, the King making account to come to Lyons to take order for the affaires of war, hauing first commanded fiftene thousand Swisses to be leuied, and tenne thousand Italian foote. And that hee might like-wise haue a nauall army for that purpose, hee tooke *Andre Doria* to his pay with eight Gallies, and promised to giue him a yearely enterraynement of fixe and thirty thousand crownes, and appointed the Lord of Lautrec Capitaine Generall of all the troupes by land, where-with the Venetians being highly pleased, did the more to honour him, appoint *Petro Pesare* Procurator of Saint Marke, their Ambassador, who should meet him at his coming into Italy and waite vpon him wheresoeuer hee went.

*The Kings great preparations to send into Italy.*

*Andre Doria in the Kings service.*

The Imperialls in the meane time that were in Rome, albeit that their number was much encreased by the arriuall of the Spaniards that came from Naples, finding them selues to bee foure and twenty thousand foote, tooke their leisure, enioying with ease the wealthy spoyles that they had gotten at the sacke of the Citty, their Captaines beeing not able, neither to cause them to come fourth of the towne, nor yet to restraine their vnbrideled licence: two companies alone of Lancequenets, leauing the Citty went and spoiled Terni and Narni, going on no farther, not-with-standing that the Confederates army was farre enough of: for those of the league hauing lost their hope of the enterprize of Rome, the Venetians following the Marquis of Salusses, and all the French went and encamped on the confines of the Siennois, to assure thetceby the Florentines Territories, and to bring them to this passe, (the which they did) to ratifie the league, and to entertaine five thousand foote in the army at their owne charges, wherein they shewed them selues so much the more willing and ready, by how much they were neere vnto danger, the Imperiall Captaines threatning to turne their forces vpon them, being displeased with them, for that in the beginning of the Popes misfortune, they had made some shew to follow the Emperors party, and yet after-wards had cleaued to his enemies.

The Venetian forces did at that time consist of fixe thousand Italian foote-men, two thousand Lancequenets, thirteene hundred light horse, and two thousand men at armes, and the French Infanterie was not aboue seauen thousand foote-men, albeit the King paid a greater number. But the great dearth of victuall and the sharpe diseases which did dayly decrease the army, did hinder them from enterprizing any matter. By reason whereof the enemies forces being encreased and those of the league diminished, the Pope hauing lost all hope of speedy releef, did wholly incline to practizes of agreement and hoping to haue a better composition of the Viceroy, who was at Sienna, he sent for him, and by the same meanes entreated the Duke of Vrbin to suffer him safely to come to Rome.

*The number of the Venetians army.*

*The Popes inclinab to agreement.*

The Viceroy went willingly and in great hast to the army, not so much for the Popes profit, as for the hope he had to be made General therof. But being arriued at Rome, whither he came by a safe conduct of the Captains of the league, he had notice



notice that the Lancequenets and Spaniards wisht him no good, who after the Duke of Bourbons death had chosen the Prince of Orange for their Generall, so as he had not the courage to speake of any agreement with the Pope, but much lesse to tarry there: for being not gracious in the eyes of the army, he had no more authority; neither in the affaires of warre, nor in the treaty of agreement with the Pope, who at the last being banckrout of all hope, did on the sixth day of Iune make an agreement with the Imperials, on the same conditions, in a manner, as he might before then haue decreed vpon with them.

Articles of a-  
greement be-  
twixt the  
Pope and Em-  
peror.

That the Pope should pay vnto the army foure hundred thousand Ducats: should deliuer to the Emperor to keepe so long as he should thinke good the 10  
Castle of Saint Angelo, the Forts of Ostia, Ciuitauechia, and Ciuitacastelane, with the Cities of Placentia, Parma and Modena. For the accomplishment of which matters, the Pope, being not yet wholly set at liberty, was to remaine prisoner in the Castle, with the Cardinalls that were with him, who were thirteene in number, vntill the army had received the first payment, which was of one hundred and fifty thousand Ducats, and that afterwards they should goe to Naples or Gayetta to expect in that place how the Emperour would determine of them.

How the Ve-  
nicians beha-  
ued themselves  
vpon this a-  
greement.

This manner of proceeding did greatly displease the Venetians: but the Pope, 20  
fearing his owne life, because of the *Colonesi* and the Lancequenets, was enforced to allow of this agreement, albeit that it was very preiudicial to him: wherevpon the Venetians, hoping that time might bring them better fortune, determined to keepe the City of Cremona, and to that end caused the army, which they had in Lombardy, neere to Crema, to crosse soorthwith the river Adda, to put a Garrison in to that City, and to hinder the consignment of the others, by breaking the condition agreed vpon, and by spoiling the Countrey neere to Milan and Pavia to molest and weaken the Imperials.

Now the Castle of Saint Angelo was by this accord soorthwith yeilded to 30  
Captaine *Alarcon*, who entred it with three companies of Spanish footmen, and three companies of Lancequenets, appointed to guard the Castle and the Pope: But the other townes and Castles, that were promised, were not so easily consigned, by reason that the Castle of *Ciuita-Chastelane* was guarded by the Confederates, and *Andrew Doria* refused to deliuer vp that of *Ciuitauechia*, vntill he were first paid fourteene thousand Ducats; which he said was due vnto him for his entertainment: Parma and Placentia on the other-side, abhorring the Spanish gouernment, refused to receiue them, and those of Modena were reduced vnder the obedience of the Duke of Ferrara, who making vse of the Popes calamity, threatening the Modenois to spoile their corne, which was almost ripe, did enforce them to deliuer vp the city into his handes.

Sondry opini-  
ons in the Con-  
federate army  
about the  
Popes deliuerie.

The Confederates army remained quiet without attempting any thing, ex- 40  
pecting the arriuall of the Lord of Lautrec, who was said to be already in Piedmont, with great forces, both of horse and foot, albeit the Captaines in the meane-time were of sondry opinions, some thinking that being vnited with the French, it would be best for them to march directly to Rome, where they should find the Imperiall army in such disorder as they might easily set the Pope at liberty, by reason that it was much diminished, as well by the contagious sicknesse which was in the City, as by the ouer-much licence which the Soldiers had taken for certaine monethes space; living without al order, and without any martiall discipline, some of them being lodged in the City, and others heere and there a- 50  
broad, and that diuers of them beeing disbanded went their waies daily without any leaue: whereby they might with ease driue those few from Rome that remayned behind.

Those of the contrary opinion thought, that for the effecting of that designe it were better to scour the state of Milan, being neere thereunto, to enforce the  
the



the Imperials to leaue Rome, and to come to the defense thereof, which might prooue either to slow or insufficient to stoppe the current of the victory, whereby they might at one time execute diuers fortunate exploits, and perhaps giue an end to the warre.

This being allowed by all men, and propounded to the Lord of *Lautrec* at his arrivall, he entred into the state of Milan with eight thousand Swisses, three thousand Gascons, and tenne thousand footmen conducted by *Pedro* of Nauarre, and went and encamped before the towne of *Bosco*, on the marches of Alexandria, where was a Garrison of a thousand footmen, the most of whom were

*Lautrec entereth the Duchy of Milan with great forces.*

*Bosco and Alexandria are taken by Lautrec.*

*Lancequenets*, who after they had for the space of tenne dayes sustained the battery and sundry assaults, did at the last yeeld themselves at the discretion of the Victor.

This conquest was followed by that of Alexandria, whither the Lord *Lautrec* came afterwards and encamped, whereto lay fifteene hundred footmen, who being molested at one time, both by the Artillery and the mynes, were enforced to yeeld their lives and goods being saued.

*Strife betwixt the confederates concerning the taking of Alexandria.*

But the taking of Alexandria was cause of the beginning of some contention betwixt the confederates. For the Lord of *Lautrec* being desirous to leaue fifteene hundred footmen in Garrison there, to the end that at all times his owne companies might haue one place of retreat, and those which should come from France finde some comodiousnesse of meeting there the Duke of Milans Ambassador, fearing that it would be the beginning of an occasion to possesse that State for his King, opposed him selfe against it, the like did the Ambassadors of England and Venice, wherupon *Lautrec* agreed (not without indignation) to leaue it freely to the Duke of Milan: a matter which did afterwards greatly preiudice the league.

*Some of the Venetians oppose themselves against the Lord Lautrecs proposition to goe to Rome and to leaue the State of Milan.*

Now *Lautrec*, after the conquest of Alexandria propounded that he would march to Rome to free the Pope from imprisonment, who, although he had agreed (as hath beene said) with the Almaines and Spaniards, did neuertheless still remaine a prisoner vnder their guard, vntill that he had accomplished the articles of the agreement, as well for payment of the money, as for the confiscation of the aboue mentioned townes, where-in were found sundry difficulties: wherupon the Emperor did not there-in shew him selfe well disposed nor resolute, although by his speech he sought to haue all men to beleue the contrary.

*The Venetians oppose themselves against the Lord Lautrecs proposition to goe to Rome and to leaue the State of Milan.*

But the Venetians did wholly dislike of *Lautrecs* proposition: not that they stood lesse affected to the Popes enlargement then did the King, but because they thought the enterprise of Rome lesse profitable for the common cause then that of Milan, as it had beene debated before his coming, and afterwards confirmed by him selfe, that there was at the same time great hope of being able to conquer *Paui* and *Milan*, where there were weake Garrisons, and that



*Paulia is taken  
by Lautrec.*

The Lord of Lautrec inclining to their request, determined to march towards Paulia, before which with great speed he went and encamped (the reliefe which *Antonio de Leua* sent, not being able to enter it) the which being battered for the space of foure daies, and a great part of the wall beaten downe, the soldiours making ther approches, did enter it by the breach. The City was sackt, and the French for eight daies together vsed all sorts of cruelty vpon the inhabitants, who had vanted that they had beene the vanquishers of the French King, because that King *Francis* was taken prisoner lying at the seege of the same City.

*Genoa reduced  
vnder the  
Kings obedience.*

The Genowais at the same time being afflicted with sundry losses and calamities, and chiefly with famine, sent Ambassadors to the Lord Lautrec for to capitulate. The Citties Duke, whose name was *Antonio Adorni*, retired him-selfe into the Castellet; and the tumult being appeased by *Phillip Doria*, who was prisoner there, the City returned vnder the Kings obedience, who appointed *Theodorio Triunulcio* gouernor thereof: and the Venetians, because they would not leave their Captaines vnrecompenced, who had valiantly behaued themselves in the reduction of Genoa, they encreased to *Cesar Fregosa* the conduct of other thirty men at armes, and doubled his pay; they did like-wise acknowledge the valour and prowesse of *Guy Nalda*, *Augustin Clusone*, *Haniball Fregosa*, *Cesar Martinenga*, and diuers others whose valour did greatly appeare in that action.

*The French  
and Venetian  
fleets are scattered  
by tempest.*

The businessse of Genoa being ended, and *John Mora*, the Prouidator of the Venetians nauall army being come with sixteene Gallies to Liurone, where hee found *Doria* who tarried for him, with sixteene Gallies, they resolued together to giue in vpon the Isle of Sardinia, hoping easily to winne it; and that it would bee very commodious for them, for the conquest of Sicily; but this enterprize proued infortunate, for the fleete being come neere to the Island, and hauing taken certaine Sea townes, it hapned, as it went from one place to another, that it was assailed by a furious tempest, which did scatter it into sundry places, certaine Venetian Gallies being a long time beaten in it, did at last arriue safely at Liurone. The rest after-wards hauing runne the same fortune, came to Corsica, whether the French Gallies had already escaped, (two excepted) which were broken vpon the rockes of Sardinia. And not being able at that time to enterprize any thing at Sea, by reason that winter approached, *John Mora* retired with his Gallies to Corfou: *Petro Lande* was at the same time Generall of the Venetians nauall army, who was commanded to scoure the Seas neere to the Islands, and places of their dominions, to assure and comfort their subiects, and that sayling into Sicily hee should take all the ships that were fould to bee loden with corne, and send them to Venice where was great scarcity of victualls.

But the Generall hauing for the assurance of the Seas sent *Augustine de Mul-la* the Prouidator with two light Gallies, to scoure on the one side, and *Antonio Marcello* with foure Bastard Gallies whereof hee was Captaine on the other, it fell out that *Marcello* being come to Candy into the Hauen of La Suda, had intelligence that a Turkish Gally was to passe neere vnto the Island; he suposing that it was *Cortugoll*, a famous Pirate, who not long before in the same Seas, had taken and spoyled a Venetian shippe, and then burnt it, killing all the Martiners and passengers that were in it, did speedily come forth of the Hauen, and being desirous to revenge that injury came on a sodaine to assaile it, the which hee tooke, and then retired with his owne and this Gally to La Bicorna: Where the Gallies ryding with their Poopes towards the land, hee descried within a while after seauen Turkish Gallies to passe along one after another, which belonged to the Moore of Alexandria, (as the same did

did which he had taken) *Marcello* remaining firme in that place, without any feare at all was amazed when he saw himfelfe affailed on the fodayne by the Barbarian, who hauing re-affembled his owne, did furiously affault him, where-vpon *Marcello* was enforced to efcape by flight; the like did his fellowes, who not departing fo foon as he, but one alone efcaped, the other two being taken were carried to Alexandria.

*The Turke being affailed by Marcello had his fpeedy revenge.*

The Venetian Captaine beeing to yeeld an account for this deed, the Auogares of the Republick were commanded to take notice thereof, and for this purpofe he was fent for from the army as a prifoner; but greete by the way killed him. *Soliman* being aduertized of the indifcretion of the Captaine, and of the Senates good will, not like a barbarous Prince, vſing curteſie, and liberality towards the Senate, ſent back their Galleies which were taken, being loden with ſalt-peeter, which they greatly needed, and beſtowed them vpon the Venetians as his guiſt. For this cauſe and for diuers other ſignes of friendſhip, the Senate thought good to ſend an expreſſe Ambaſſade to him to giue him thankes in the common-wealths name for all his curteſies and demonstrations of Friendſhip towards it, and to continew and encreaſe that good will in him.

*Marcello dieth by the way for greefe.*

*Solmans liberty to the Venetians*

*Thomas Contarini* was choſen for this purpoſe, vnto whom were giuen diuers rich garments and other preſents of great value to preſent to the Baſchas of the Port; and chiefly to *Ibraim*, who for the friendſhip and affection which the great Turke did beare vnto him, was at the ſame time in great credit and reputation.

Whiſt theſe things were done in the Leuant, the Lord of Lautrec returning to his former deſeignes, at ſuch time as all men expected, that following the courſe of his victory he would haue marched towards Milan to beſeige it, he turned another way, and hauing with his army paſſed the Po, he marched towards Placentia, intending, (as he ſaid) to lay by all other enterprizes, and to thinke on nothing, but how to ſette the Pope at liberty. All men wondred at this ſodayne change, ſeeing the faire occaſion which was offered, if he had continued to giue an end vnto the warre of Lombardy by taking the City of Milan.

*Lautrec leaues Milan and marcheth towards Rome.*

It was not knowne whether *Lautrec* was mooued thereunto, rather by ſome particular affection, or for ſome intereſt of his King, then for any care he had of the Popes liberty. It is certaine that in his heart he did beare a ſecret grudge to the Venetians, and *Francis Sforza*, for their oppoſitions concerning the matter of Alexandria. Theſe ſuſpitions were confirmed by his manner of proceeding; who ſpeedily departing, with ſuch ill prouiſion as hee had, forth of the ſtate of the Dutchy of Milan, did afterwards purſue his iourney very ſlowly, and for that after hee had ioyned himſelfe with the Almaine foote-men, vpon the expecting of whome hee had at the firſt excuſed his delay, he remained at Parma without doing any thing.

*Vnto what moued the Lord Lautrec to change his determination.*

The Army of the league, had no better ſucceſſe, who beeing lodged neere to Montefalcone did ſpend the time vnprofitably, notwithstanding that the weakneſſe of the enemies army did ſufficiently affoord them meanes to execute ſomme enterprize. This gaue occaſion to the Venetians to ſuſpect, that the Duke of Vrbin, for his owne perticular intereſt, did not proceed with ſuch fidelity as he ought, therefore they placed guardes ouer his wife and children who lay at that time at Murana. The Duke of Vrbin hauing intelligence that the Venetians did diſtruſt him, ſent *Horacio Florida*, one of his Gentlemen to Venice, to procure leaue for him to come thither, that he might iuſtifie himſelfe and yeeld an account of his actions.

*The Venetians do ſuſpect the Duke of Vrbin*

The Senate, either for that they were better informed, or elſe beeing very deſirous to ſitte themſelues vnto time and neceſſity, would not permit him to depart from the army; but hauing remoued the guardes from his wife and children



made a shew that they were well satisfied and contented with his seruice to the Republike.

And perceauing after-wards that they could not alter the Lord of Lautrecs resolution, they placed their forces which they had in Lombardy, which were fifteene thousand foote in garrison in sundry places, for the gard of those townes which they had recovered in the state of Milan, and gaue to the said Lord Lautrec fifteene hundred light horse for the enterprize of Rome.

What moued the Venetians to be at the charge of the warre in Lombardy.

All the care and meanes to keepe the conquered townes in the Dutchy of Milan, fell vpon the signory, *Francis Sforza* being not able to doe it, who of himselfe could not enterraine the ordinary Garisons, not-with-standing that he was obliged by the treaty of agreement, to send forces into the field to resist the attempts of *Antonio de Leua*: besides this, the Venetians feare to lose their owne, did incite them therevnto, who stood in doubt like-wise that the warre would light on their owne state, having intelligence of the great forces which were leuiued in Tiroll, and in other places neere adioyning, with the great preparations of victualls and other munitions which was made at Trent to send into Italy. By meane whereof, the Senate imagining that it behooued them to encrease their army, to the number of twenty thousand foote, and to make a very great provision to maintayne, in a manner, an other very difficult and dangerous warre, sent to entreat the King of England, that in so great a necessity hee would bee pleased to releue the Common-wealth, by contributing a part of the payment of the army, where-with they were to conferue and maintaine the liberty of Italy, whereof hee had so often said that hee would bee the Protector.

A notable excuse of the King of England to the Venetians request.

But the King of England, continuing that which hee had at other times spoken, that hee would beginne to make warre on the Emperour in Flanders, and by that meanes enforcing him to diuert his forces else-where, hee might free Italy from that danger, made a shew, that for the common good of them all, hee himselfe was to make greate preparations, and necessary provisions for such a designe. In regard whereof, the Signory, being constrained alone to vndergoe all the charges of the warre, was faine to haue recourse to extraordinary meanes, the publike treasure beeing in a manner exhausted, by reason of the continuall warres.

The French king and Venetians demands

Among all these stirres and great warlike preparations, the treaty of peace was not altogether broken of, the Emperour making shew to desire it, both with the French King and the Venetians: where-vpon sundry practizes were set on foote to that end. The Demands of the most Christian King, and the Venetians, were in efect these, that the Emperour should restore to the French King his children; That hee should set the Pope at liberty, giue ouer all that which hee held from the Church, re-establish *Francis Sforza* in the state of Milan, and withdraw his forces forth of Lombardy and from Rome.

What was the Emperours meaning concerning peace.

The Emperour did not altogether reiect these demands, neither yet would wholly accept of them, but in seeking, not without difficulty, to make some certaine resolution; hee demanded of the Venetians a great summe of mony, holding by that meanes the treaty in suspence, being desirous to make vse of time, and to behaue him-selfe according to the euent of the affaires of Italy, and the new stirres which his brothers preparations would procure: hoping in the meane time still to bee able, with better aduantage, to conclude an agreement with the French King alone, determining to exclude al the other Confederates, and to appropriate vnto him-selfe the Dutchy of Milan.

This was easily discerned by his owne words, persisting euer in all motions of agreement, that he would haue *Francis Sforzas* cause debated and censured by Iudges there-vnto appoynted, and that in the meane time the City of Milan, and the whole state should bee kept and garded in his name, and by his owne

owne Garrisons, his cheefe ayme tending wholly to become absolute maister thereof, hauing first broken all the forces of the Confederates. Where vpon all these motions of peace being laid aside, warre was againe denounced to him by the Confederates: who hoping therein to make good vse of the Duke of Ferrara, and the Marquis of Mantua, in regard of the neere neighbour-hood of their states, both the one and the other were founded, and it was at last concluded with the Duke of Ferrara, that hee should bee receiued into the league, on condition to send to the Confederates army, two hundred men at armes, paid by him-selſe, and monethly to contribute, for the space of fixe moneths, tenne thousand Ducats toward the payment of the infanterie: and on the other side, the Confederates promised to take him and his State like-wise into their protection and safeguard, where-vpon within a while after a great and Magnificent Pallace was restored to him which was his owne in Venice.

An accord  
made with the  
Duke of Fer-  
rara.

As concerning the agreement with the Marquis, there was greater difficulty in the conclusion thereof, because he craued to bee made Generall of the League in the absence of the Lord of Lautrec: wherevnto the Venetians would not consent, for the respect they did beare to the Duke of Vrbino. But in the end, *Ieronimo Zene*, Gouernor of Verona, being sent by the Senates commandement vnto Mantua, to end that businesse, hee did conclude it without the aboue-mentioned condition, the Confederates taking the person of the Marquis, and his State into their protection.

The marquis of  
Mantua, ioyned  
to the league.

Now the Emperor perceiving that he was to deale with so many enemies, determined first of all to publish the iustice of his cause, and by that meanes to draw away the King of England from them, and for this purpose hee resolved to set the Pope at liberty, for which hee sent an ample commission to the Viceroy, and to *D. Hugo de Moncada*, (who being newly deceased,) the Viceroy did execute it, the Pope making ouer to the Emperor, according to the agreement, *Ostia*, *Ciustanecchia*, and *Civito Castellane*, and paying likewise, (but more commodiously) the summe of mony promised, and promising in speciall, not to haue any dealing in the affaires of Naples nor Milan against the Emperor.

The Emperor  
commanded  
that the Pope  
should be enlarg-  
ed.

The Confederates resolving to make warre both by sea and land, in the beginning of the yeare 1528. prepared great forces for to passe into the Kingdome of Naples, as it had bene determined according to the desire and intention of the French King, notwithstanding that they were well assured, that the Imperiall army, at their departure from Rome, would take their iournie into Naples. But the Confederates thinking it a matter of great importance, to draw the Pope into the Confederacy, were in great hope thereof, because that his Holinesse hauing aduertized the French King and the Venetians of the passed agreement, and his owne liberty, entreated them to excuse him, if necessity had enforced him to doe, confessing that he was greatly bound to the Princes of the League, and to haue receiued a very rigorous and cruell entertainment of the Imperialls.

The Pope com-  
plaineth of the  
imperialls deal-  
ings.

So soone as the Venetians vnderstood that the Pope was set at liberty, and that he was newly gonne to *Oruietta*, they speedily sent *Lodouico Pisani* the Prouidator to his Holinesse, to lament with him, in the Common-wealths name, for his passed fortunes, and to acquaint him with the great greefe that the Signory had conceiued thereat, and with what care they had labored his enlargement, whereof they were now wonderfull ioyfull, to see that to bee effected which they had so much desired. That the Republike had willingly imployed all her forces and meanes, bene at great charge and expence to entertaine an army in Tuscany, at the same time as it behoued it to haue an other in Lombardy: had not refused to expose it selfe to all dangers for the conseruation of the Sea Aposto- like, and for the particular profit of his Holynesse Person, as it was yet still ready to doe, and to reuenge the notorious iniuries done vnto him;

The Venetians  
Ambass. to  
the Pope.



that the Kings of France and England, the Florentines, the Duke of Milan and the Venetians were of the same mind, not to leaue such an Insolency unpunished: how that cursed nation had incurred the wrath of God and men, that they did not doubt but that Iustice and Innocency would preuaile, and that his Holinesse being restored to his former state, all matters would redound to his honour and glory. And that therefore all the Confederats did greatly desire and likewise hope that his Holinesse to releue their sinceere and entire intention with his authority, would confirme the Confederacy as Cheefe thereof, by newly ratifying, that which before had beene agreed vpon by them, seeing that the first agreement ought to be of more force, then the latter, as beeing concluded by himselfe in quality of Pope, and with his pure and freewill, and this latter being extorted by force and violence, as from a prisoner that was desirous of his liberty.

*The French Kings Ambassador to the Pope.*

The French King caused the same congratulation to be made to him by the Lord of Longueuall his Ambassador whom he sent to Rome, to testifie the great desire he euer had to constrain the Emperor by force to doe that which at last he had done, and that the practizes of peace betwixt the Emperor and him, had beene to none other end but to amuze him and make him cold in the preparations for warre, and not with an intention to conclude any thing with him, helping himselfe with the same cunning, wherewith he had sundry times practized in his behalfe.

*The Popes excuse because he would not enter into any new confederacy.*

These Ambassadors were very pleasing to the Pope, and by him attentively heard, wherevpon, he gaue thanks to the King and the Venetians, with demonstration of great loue towards them, saying, that for his deliuerance, he felt himselfe no lesse bound to the French King and the Venetians then if he had beene freed by their armes: but yet neuerthelesse all this was without any resolution, for vpon their entreaty that he would confederate himselfe with the rest, he beganne to make them sundry answers: at one time putting them in hope presently to doe it, at another, excusing himselfe, that hauing nether men, money, nor authority, it would not greatly profit them if he should declare himselfe, and yet neuertheles it might hurt him, because it would giue an occasion to the Imperials to molest him in sundry places: besides his Pontificall dignity, the condition of the times and the greivous and sharpe miseries that he had sustained, did very much incite him to a neutrality, and to become a fit Instrument to treat with the French King, and the other Christian Princes concerning an vniuersall peace and quiet: and that therefore he would no more commit himselfe to the hazards of warre.

It may be that beeing carried away by the Emperors faire promises, (who with his owne hand wrote a gentle and courteous letter to him, how that he would hence foreward follow his counsell and commit vnto him the whole negotiation of the peace) he might speake thus, or else that which is most likely and which was afterwards discovered, he was content to forget all the wrong which he had receiued by his imprisonment to haue better means to reuenge the iniuries done to himselfe and his house by the Florentines.

*What the Popes Intention was.*

His intent then was with sundry excuses to couer this desire of his: for being discovered, it would haue bred such a distrust in the Lord of Lautrec, as it would easily haue caused him to alter his purpose from passing on any farther in the enterprize of Naples which was a thing the Pope desired, to the end that the Lancequeners might be enforced to depart from Rome, who mutening often-times among themselves would not get them thence; demanding new payments of money.

The Lord of Lautrec beeing ignorant of the Popes desaigne, and vpon the assurance of his ayd and fauor, did in the meane time pursue the enterprize of Naples, albeit it was against the opinion and consent of the Venetians who by reason

reason of that new leauy of Lansequenets for the enemies, could haue wished that hee might not goe so farre off, to the end they might the better and with more conueniency be releued.

10 *Lautrec* then, being resolute in his opinion, tooke his way thorow Romagna and La Marca, thinking it to be best and most conuenient for the commodity of victuals, and for the cariage of the ordnance; determining to enter into the Realme of Naples by the way of Otronte, which diuideth the Churches State from the Kingdome of Naples, thorow which at one time were gonne before, the Venetian troupes, diuided into two bands, in the first were *Valerio Vrsino* and the *Prôuidator Pisani*: and in the other, followed *Camillo Vrsino* and *Petro Pesare*. These being gonne before, seized on Cinitella, and afterwards on Sulmona, and on diuers others in Abruzzo, which yeelded voluntarily. But the whole troupes did afterwards meet altogether neere to Saint Fermo, to the number of thirty thousand foot, and great numbers of Cauallery, as well men at armes as light-horse, a preparation without all doubt sufficient for any enterprize whatsoeuer, the Lord *Lautrec* having taken the longest way into Puglia by the sea side, in regard of the difficulty to carry the ordnance, if in those mountainous places hee should haue met with any encombrance of the enemies.

*Lautrec marches towards Aquila.*

20 The Prince of Orange and the Marquis of Guasto being greatly moued for the danger, wherevnto they perceiued the affaires of Naples to be brought, did not without great difficulty draw away their troupes from Rome, which was greatly furthered by the summe of twenty thousand Ducats which the Pope gaue to the Imperiall captaines, vnder collour of some old claimes, whereof they gaue some pay to the Lansequenets, who more then the rest seemed most loath to depart. But the number of their whole army did not amount to aboue foureteene thousand, and yet so sore weakened, as well by the contagious sicknesse which was in Rome, as for that many souldiers were disbanded and gonne home to their cuntry loden with spoile.

*The number of the Imperial army.*

30 But the Pope by this meanes being freed of that which did most presse him, and for the which he had till then kept himselfe a loofe from the confederates, so soone as these enemies troupes were departed from Rome, hee sent the Archbishop *Simpontyne* to Venice, to demand of the Senate that it should forthwith render vnto him the Cities of Cernia and Rauenna: and on the other side he dispatched the Bishop of Pistoya into France to excuse him to the King (whom till then hee had entertained with sundry hopes that he would declare himselfe for the league) for that he could not according to his desire make a new confederacy, because that wanting both money and forces, his declaration would nothing profit the Confederates; that all he could doe was to treat of peace, and for that purpose he had given commission to the said Bishop to goe to the Emperour, to exhort him with vehement speeches therunto, mixing neuerthelesse with that discourse, some complaint against the Venetians, for that they had possessed and did still detain certain of the Churches lands.

*The Popes demands to the Venetians.*

*The Popes excuses to the French King.*

40 The Popes demand was much displeasing to the Senate, not so much for the matter in question, as because it was made in an vnseasonable time, perceiuing very well that the Pope sought onely some occasion to breake off from them, as also for that it was a matter vnreasonable rashly to yeeld vp these townes, in so disordered a time, and in which the Imperials did still hold many townes of the Churches State: yet neuerthelesse sundry were of opinion that it was not good to breake with the Pope for any occasion whatsoeuer; but that they ought by all meanes to gratifie him, and for the rest to depend on his promise and good will, reposing so much trust in him, as that he would not forsake them.

50 This businesse being debated in the Senate, *Dominico Treutsan*, Procurator of Saint Marke, a man of great reputation for his long experience and knowledge in affaires of importance, declared by sound and pregnant reasons: how that it

was



*Sundry opi-  
ons of the Se-  
nate concer-  
ning the Popes  
demand.*

*The Senates  
answere to the  
Pope.*

was best to obserue the Pope, and to render those Cities which he demanded: On the contrary, *Lodouico Molenigo* Knight, one of the chiefe Senators, and who had beene of opinion to send backe the Nuncio with a refusall of his demand, rose vp, and hauing propounded the inconueniences which might redound to the Signory, by surrendering, in so miserable a season, those Cities which the Pope craved, the Senators grew to be diuided, some of them inclining to one side and some to an other. But at last they resolved to answer the Pope, That the Senare had euer beene very desirous of peace, which might be for the good and safety of the Commonwealth, and particularly to the glory and aduancement of the Church, and that therefore it would willingly embrace any kinde of agreement, but that it beloued them first to consult together to moderate the other difficul- 10  
ties, and that for the same end they would shortly send an expresse Ambassadour to treat in his presence of the businesse propounded by the Archbishop *Sipontine*, and of all other matters, to let him know their sincere and entire loue towards him.

According to this answer, they on a sodaine appointed *Gaspere Contaren* their Ambassadour for Rome: but the Pope being displeased therewith, shewed himselfe more sharpe and earnest in his demaund; wherevpon the Lord *Lautrec* hauing sent to his Holinesse the Count *Guydo Rangone*, and the Knight *Casali*, to vse all meanes they could to appease him, they did not only loose their labour, but he told them besides that if those Cities were not surrendred to him, in stead of de- 20  
claring himselfe for the league (wherevnto they did dayly sollicite him) hee would vnite himselfe with the Imperials, causing his Nuncio to say as much to the King: and indeed he declared by euident signes that he inclined therevnto, hauing expressely sent a Nuncio into Spaine to treat with the Emperour, al-be it he affirmed, that hee had giuen him commission but to treat of an vniuersall peace, wherevnto if the Emperour should refuse to harken, that he should denounce warre, as the other Confederates had done.

During all these practizes, the Imperiall captaines, who were already passed into the Kingdome of Naples, beganne to be of different opinions: For the Marquis of Guasto on the one side councelled them to march whither the Lord *Lautrec* lay with his army, to trie if they could draw him to the fight, this he did for diuers occasions which mooued him to hazard the whole, on the vn- 30  
certaine euent of a battaile.

*Sundry opi-  
ons of the Im-  
perial cap-  
tains.*

First, because that the Confederates were diuided amongst themselues (their infantry being greater then *Lautrecs*) for that the people of the Kingdome did dayly rise in the behalfe of the French, the difficulty of receiuing any money from the Emperour, and the mutines which vpon that occasion the Almaine foot-men made, in regard whereof it being to bee feared that the entire losse of that State would ensue, he thought it much more profitfable to hazard all on the euent of battaile, wherein lay as great hope of good successe as of danger: and the French army being broken, al the townes, which they had taken, would returne vnder their obedience, and the Kingdome of Naples might thereby bee assured. 40

Others maintained the contrary, saying, That the safest way for them was to lodge in some place strong by situation, and commodious for victuals, from whence the enemies could not easily drine them, where they might obserue and narrowly marke the behavior of the army of the league, and according therevnto to order their owne enterprizes: and if that they should perceiue the enemies to encrease in prosperous successe, then to take vpon them the defense of the Ci- 50  
ty of Naples, because that vpon the conseruation or losse of the same did wholly depend the successe of that warre: That they had receiued newes how that the Prince of Melphi, and *Fabricio Maramani* were on wards on their way, with great forces for their reliefe, & that their army being therewith strengthened, they needed no more to feare the enemies attempts, but should be able to breake all

all their desseignes. That it was the part of him that had charge to defend a State enuaded by a mighty army, to temporize, because that time doth very often bring with it great and vnlooked for commodities: that without all doubt there were disorders in the enemies army, and by so much the greater, by how much the interests of the Confederates were different: that there was nothing which could lesse be gouerned by discretion and good counsell, then the successe of batailles: that there was none so safe and ready a way to victory, nor any thing more worthy the reputation of a great captaine, then to entertaine the enemy with sundry cunninges, and consume him by little and little, with time and discommodity, the which vndoubtedly might happen to the French campe: That they needed not likewise to feare, but that the Neapolitans would prouide money for the necessary payment of the Lansequenets, till such time as the pay from Spaine should arriue.

This opinion beeing accompanied with the authory of *Alarcon* who did constantly maintaine it, was receiued for the best, wherevpon they resolued to passe forward, with an easie march, euer lodging in stronge and safe places, and in this manner to enter into the Terra di Lauor, to come neere to the City of Naples. But the Imperials beeing retired into Troy to make prouision of victuals and to enquire after the enemy, *Lautrec* (as the French are more hardy and resolute) embraced that desseigne which the enemy had quited, and determined to seeke them out and to offer them battaile, moued chiefly therevnto (as hee said afterwards) for feare least his army should on a sodaine dissolue it selfe and depriue him of the fruite of other fortunate successses till then obtained, for want of pay.

*The Imperials embrace the opinion of Alarcon.*

For, payment being to come from France, he perceiued that the King did openly shew himselfe to be weary of so great expences, and his officers to be negligent in appointing necessary prouisions: hee had besides great hope to winne the victory, the Marquis of Salusses being ioyned with him, and daylie expecting the Venetian and Florentine troupes, consisting of very choice footmen.

*Lautrec resolued to fight with the enemy.*

On the contrary, notwithstanding that the number of souldiers in the Imperiall campe was not inferiour to the French, their valour neuerthelesse was much diminished, as well by the great sicknesse, as by the disorder and excesse which they had for the space of many monthes committed, whereby their bodies and mindes being become weake and effeminate, had in a manner lost all their vsuall brauery: and besides, those souldiers beeing wont to liue at pleasure, with an extraordinary liberty, did no more obserue as they ought martiall discipline. Moreouer, *Lautrec* was much stronger then the enemy in cauallery and prouision of ordnance, whereby it seemeth that he did not without cause perswade himselfe to obtaine the victory, and to conquer that whole State.

The Imperiall army hauing intelligence that *Lautrec* approached, came forth of Troy, and hauing posselt a little hill which riset towards the plaine, did their encampe and fortifie it selfe. *Lautrec* beeing come neere therevnto, placed his souldiers in order of battaile, determining (notwithstanding that the Venetian and Florentine troupes were not arriued) to fight with them and to offer battaile, desying and prouoking them by his ordnance which plaied vpon their campe. But the Imperials receiuing small hurt by the shot, in regard of the situation of the place wherein they were, and resoluing not to fight, keeping themselves within their rampiers and fortifications, sent forth onely some light-horse and a few Harguebuziers to skirmish with the French, who marching still forward came and lodged hard by the enemies campe, which they did indanger by their artillery, those that were come forth to skirmish not beeing able to hinder *Lautrec* from comming forwards, wherevpon the enemies determined to dislodge, and to goe and encampe on the farther side of Troy towards Nocera: where hauing within a while after intelligence that *Horacio Baillone* with the Florentine troupes was come to the campe of the league, and that *Camillo Vrsino* and

*Lautrec desisteth and pro- uoketh the Imperiall army to battaile.*



The Imperials  
retire towards  
Naples.

and the Prouidator *Pisani*, would arriue there the morrow after, they resolu'd to depart forth of Abruzzo, and to march directly towards Naples, according to their first designe; chiefly to defend that City as the principall of the whole State.

The confide-  
rants take  
Melfi.

The Lord *Lautrec* being out of hope to enforce the enemies to fight, who had already to openly refused it, conuerted all his designes to make himselfe Master of the country, and not to leaue any enemy towne behinde him, before that he would march to Naples. Wherevpon hauing intelligence that the Prince of Melfi, had entred Melfi with great numbers of souldiers, he sent *Pedro* of Nauarre thither with his Gascon companies, and *Baillone* with the blacke bands and two Cannons, who hauing battered it, they tooke and sacked it. 10

Ascoli, Barlet-  
ta, Trani, and  
diuers other  
townes, yeld  
to the confide-  
rants.

At the same time the Prouidator *Pisani* with two thousand Venetian foot-men tooke the towne of Ascoli, and then he came and ioyned with *Lautrec*; vnto whom were yeelded Barletta, Trani and diuers others townes neere adioyning, some of them being moued therevnto by the feare of the disaster of Melfi, and others by a particular affection which they did beare to the French, being weary of the Spanish gouernment, so as there was no other towne in all Puglia that held for the Emperour but only Manfredonia. Wherevpon *Lautrec* hauing left for the beseeing of that City and for the gard of those that he had conquered, the Venetian troupes, which were in all two thousand foot-men, an hundred men at armes, and two hundred light horse, he marched in great speed with the residue of the army towards Naples, all places thorow which he passed, yeelding vnto him. 20

*Lautrec*  
marcheth with  
his army to-  
wards Na-  
ples.

Being come to Casoria, three miles from Naples vpon the high way to Aversa, hee determined to encampe there, as the onely meanes to make himselfe Master thereof; and for that purpose caused his army to march directly towards the City, betwixt *Poggio Royall* and Saint Martins Mount, the companies extending themselues within halfe a mile of Naples, and the Lord *Lautrec* in person was gonne somewhat farther then *Poggio royall*, to the Duke of Montalto his Farme, where he fortified himselfe. 30

*Lautrec* en-  
campeth with  
in two miles of  
Naples.

At the same time, the Venetians nauall army hauing beene refreshed and restored at Corfou, after the losse that it sustained by tempest neere to the Ile of Sardinia, was come along the coast of Puglia, being sixtene Gallies in number, vnder the conduct of *John Mora* the Prouidator, because that *Petro Lande* General of the Venetian gallies was gonne into Candy, to appease certaine troubles of the country men in the streight of La Canea.

Six Cities ap-  
pointed to the  
Venetians by  
the agreement  
of the league.

Now by the agreement and conuention of the league, sixe cities of Puglia were appointed to the Signory of Venice, namely, Ottranto, Brundusium, Monopoli, Pouignane, Mola, and Trani, which it had in times past enioyed, and therefore the Venetians hauing, besides the Gallies, diuers other armed vessels, did with greater courage pursue the conquest of those townes, being assured, besides their owne strength, of the loue and good will of the Inhabitants, who did infinitely with for them, wherevpon so soone as the army approached, Monopoli and Trani yeelded to them, the rest making shew to doe the like, so soone as occasion should be offered. 40

Monopoli and  
Trani yeelded  
to the Veneti-  
ans.

But the Lord *Lautrec* hauing solicited the Venetian captaines to come and ioyne their gallies with *Philippine Doria* at the seege of Naples, they were enforced to giue ouer their enterprize, they being enioyned to follow his commandements: for *Philippin Doria* was come before Naples with eight gallies onely, to keepe victuals from entering into the City by sea, but fearing least the beseege'd falling forth vpon him, he might be defeated, in regard he had no greater forces, the arriual of the Venetian gallies would assure him and more straightly shut in those of the City. 50

At this stay stood the affaires of the Kingdom of Naples whilest the Venetians were

were elsewhere busied with alarmes, because that *Henry* Duke of Brunswich, after a great report of his comming, being solicited by the Emperour and his brother *Ferdinand* to passe into Italy, had entred Lombardy to diuert the Confederates forces from the enterprize of the Realme of Naples, the which being reduced to great extremity, hee could not so speedily releue as by this meanes, The Duke of Brunswich then being come to Trent, he entred Lombardy by the Veronois territory, leading along with him about twelue thousand foot-men, saying that he would ioyne with *Antonio de Lena*, who was already come forth into the field with eight thousand foot-men, that they two beeing ioyned together might goe and assaile the Cities belonging to the State of Venice, against whom *Brunswich* had denounced warre, and had with a vaine and ridiculous proposition challenged *André Gritti* Duke of Venice to a single fight, who was a man of fourescore yeeres of age.

*The Duke of Brunswich commeth into Italy with great forces.*

10 The Venetians, resolving to defend themselves, concluded to raise twelue thousand foot-men; amongst whom were foure thousand Swisses, vnto whom they speedily sent money into Swisserland, and intreated the French King by his authority to fauour that leauy: they had besides, great numbers of light-horse from Greece and Dalmatia: then they recalled the Duke of Vrbin from the Marches of Ancona, and commanded him to visit all their townes and fortes

*A vaine and ridiculous challenge.*

20 of most importance, to provide them of strong garrisons, and to take order for whatsoeuer hee should thinke necessary for their seruice, safety, and defense: they appointed afterwards, diuers Gentlemen, to command their principall cities. *Ieronimo Diedo* was sent to Treuise with an hundred and fifty footmen, *Pedro Sagreda* with like number to Padua, to Verona went *Zachary Doris*, *Philippo Correrio*, *Alessandro Donato*, *Ambrosio Centavero*, *Iosepho Badoaria*, *Lorenza Sanato*, *Augustino Canali*, and *Almore Barbaro*, each of them with fife and twenty souldiers with them to looke to the gates and other important places of the city.

In the meane time, vpon these newes great warlike preparations were made 30 in France to send into Italy, of whom the Count of Saint Pol was made General, who was of the house of Bourbon, to the end to follow the Duke of Brunswich, if hee should passe on into the Realme of Naples, if not, to make warre on the Dutchy of Milan, together with the companies of the Venetians & those of *Francis Sforza*. But all these preparations did little auaille by reason of their late comming. For the Duke of Brunswich beeing followed with his owne forces determined to assaile certaine cities belonging to the Venetians, being the rather moued therevnto, because that at his arriual, Pescara, Reuotella, and certaine other townes vpon the Lake of La Garda, had yeelded to him. The Duke of Vrbin, who had put himselfe into Verona, hauing still an eye vpon *Brunswich*, 40 did preuent his designs, and went sodainely to Bressia, where hee strengthened the Garrison, then from thence hee went to Bergamo, into which hee caused great numbers of the people of those Vallies to enter, who were very faithfull and trusty to the Venetians; and with a wonderfull celerity, hee caused the city to bee encompassed with great trenches, making it thereby defensible, then, giuing very many trauerses and molestations to the enemies, by cutting off victuals and many other commodities from them, the Duke of Brunswich despairing of beeing able to execute any notable enterprize, after that hee had (according to their barbarous custome) spoiled the country, and burned sundry faire buildings to leaue some memory of himselfe behinde, hee departed 50 without any other great exploit forth of the Venetian State, and came vpon that of Milan, where he met with *Antonio de Lena*, who vpon report of his comming had passed ouer the Riuer Adda to ioyne with him, that they might afterwards execute some great enterprize, and hauing repassed the Adda, they went and encamped before *Landa*, forth of which the Duke of Milan was

*The Venetians preparations against the Duke of Brunswich.*

*The Duke of Brunswich beeing ioyned with Antonio de Lena doth come and besiege Landa*

newly



newly departed, beeing aduertized of the enemies comming, and was come to Bressia, by the consent of the Senate, having left a sufficient number of souldiers in Landa, with *John Paul Sforza*, his naturall brother, to command there, who beeing assailed by the enemies, did valliantly receive and repulse them.

*Brunswick's vt.  
Landa  
Germ. dy.*

By means whereof *Brunswick* finding himself without means to entertain such an army any long time, and beeing frustrate of his hope to returne home laden with glory and spoile, not determyning to go on any farther towards Naples, (as at the beginning hee had purposed, hee tooke his journey towards the Lake of *Compy* to returne into Germany: hee was pursued at the heeles by the Count *Gaazzo* and *Mercurio Bue*, who comming forth of Bergamo gaue in vpon his reerward.

*Pozzuolo ta-  
ken by Lautrec.*

The report of the Lansequenets departure did greatly afflict the besieged Neapolitans, loosing thereby all hope of succours, on whom it seemed that their whole safety did depend: because that not long before they had with bad successe assailed the Gallies of *Phillippine Doria*, supposing to open to themselves the passage by sea, seeing that by land was wholly shut from them, *Lautrec* having taken *Pozzuolo* and the places neere adioyning, by which great abundance of victualls came to Naples; which was the cause that before the Venetians Gallies arrived, they were desirous to tempt fortune, and to free themselves of the stumbling block by sea, by breaking *Phillippine Doria*, who with the Gallies lay in the Gulph of Salerno.

*An enterprize  
of the Span-  
ards against the  
Gallies of Phi-  
lippine Doria.*

*A policy of the  
enemies.*

They manned sixe Gallies, foure Fusts, and two Brigantines, with a thousand Spanish Harquebuziers of the choicest and most valliant of the army, with whom went along *Don Hugo* the Viceroy, and almost all the chiefe capitaines and men of authority. To these vessels were added diuers fisher-boates, to amaze the enemies a farre off, by the shew of a greater number of vessels. All these Lords beeing ioyfully embarked, as if they had beene going to a triumph, came to the Isle of *Capri*: from thence, leauing the Cape of *Minerva*, on their left hand, they came into the maine sea and sent two Gallies before; who were commanded, that so soone as they should come neere the enemies, to make shew of flight, to the end to draw them forth to fight at sea, hoping to take them with ease: But the matter fell out otherwise, for *Phillippine Doria* beeing aduertized the day before by trusty spies of the enemies determination, had with great speed and secrecy drawne three hundred Harquebuziers from *Lautrec*, then so soone as hee discovered the enemies fleet a farre off, making towards it, he was at the first somewhat doubtfull, in regard of the great number of vessels that hee discovered, but beeing soone freed of that scruple, when he perceiued that there were but sixe vessels onely; hee caused three gallies of his owne to keepe aloofe, as though they had ment to flie, to the end that by returning, with a very faire winde, they might giue in vpon the enemies broad sides, and himselfe with sixe Gallies went forward to meet them, who were commanded to discharge their ordnance vpon him, to take away, by the smoake, both his sight and aime: but *Phillippine* beeing quicker then they, gaue fire to a very great Basilisk in his owne Galley, which strooke the Admirall Galley wherein the Viceroy was, who with diuers others were therewith slaine, then hee discharged all his other shot, which did hurt and kill diuers.

*The Imperial  
are defeated at  
sea.*

The enemies shot on the other side slue some, but not very many: then comming neere to one an other, they beganne with Harguebuzes and other weapons a very fierce fight, which lasted along while, till such time as the three first Gallies, which seemed to flie towards the maine sea, returning vpon the enemies, strooke the Admirall Galley vpon the broad side, and sunke two others, two were taken by *Doria*, and two others, which had beene fore beaten, committed themselves to flight, perceiuing that the enemies were victorious.

There

There dyed at this incounter of cheefe Commanders, Don *Hugo* the Viceroy, and *Cesar Fieramosca*, with more then a thousand men of the ordinary companies: there were taken prisoners, the Marquis of *Guaſto*, *Ascanio Colonna*, the Prince of *Salerno*, *Santa Cruz*, *Camillo Colonna*, *Gobba Serenon*, and diuerse other Captaines and Gentlemen; whereby the City of *Naples* was bereft of her best and braueſt defendants.

During theſe exploits at ſea, *Pietro Lande*, Generall of the Venetians ſea-army, arriued before *Naples* with twenty Gallies, who came from *Puglia*, where hee had taken the ſixe Citties belonging to the Venetians. His arriual did greatly profit the French, and annoy the enemies; becauſe that hauing left ſixe Gallies at *Gayetta*, and as many at *Cumes*: hee with the reſidue, ſcoured all places neere to *Naples*, did ſhutte the ſea from the beſieged, ſuffering nothing to enter into the City, and ſtopt their paſſage, who were come ſoorth of the Towne to runne vp and downe along the Sea ſide, who durſt not returne for feare of the ſhorter of the Venetian Gallies, he did beſide ſeaze on diuers places where their mills ſtood, whither thoſe of the City did vſe to ſend their corne to be ground, whereby they were enforced to vſe hand-mills, or to eate their graine beeing vn-grownd, which was diſtributed vnto them ſoorth of the munition.

Besides, it did greatly ſerue for the ſafe and more eaſie bringing of victuals to the Army, which came from ſea, whereof there was great ſcarcity, as well by reaſon of the great number of vnprofitable eaters that were there, as of the great dearth which was then generally ouer all *Italy*, and likewise in regard of the ſmall care of the Captaines.

At the ſame time, the Lord of *Barbezieu*, being come from *France* to *Sauona* with money for to pay the Army, and hauing ſent it by ſea into the kingdom, great difficulties were made for the bringing it to the Campe: the Lord *Lautrec* ſendeth forces to the ſea-ſide to receiue the money, but the Gallies beeing not able to come to land, by reaſon of the working of the Sea, the Marquis of *Saluſſes* returned the day following with his Lances, and a ſtrong band of Gaſcons, *Suiſſes*, *Languenets*, and of the black-bands: Wherevpon at their returne they mette with the Imperials, who were come ſoorth of *Naples* in great troopes to aſſaile them, and to take away the money, who were valiantly repulſed by *Valerio Viſino* with the Venetian troopes, and by *Hugo de Popoli* Captaine of the Florentines, to their great loſſe and hurt, but *Hugo de Popoli* hauing too farre purſued the runne-awayes, was within an Harquebuze ſhotte of the Battaillon of the black-bands taken priſoner by the Imperiall horſe-men.

Hithervnto had the affaires of the league prospered, with hope of giuing a ſpeedy end to the warre, by the conqueſt of the Realme of *Naples*: but within a while after, euident ſignes began to appeare, not of the declination of their good fortune, but of their entire ruine, fortune in a manner declaring that ſhee could no longer fauour the affaires of the French in *Italy*. For the Armie was afflicted with diuerſe ſodaine diſeaſes; ſundry occaſions occurring, as firſt of all, the celeſtiall influence, which the ſame yeare had in diuerſe places cauſed contagious ſickeſſe: next, their aboade there in the moneth of *Auguſt*, when as the Soldiours liuing careleſſly, did greedily and in abundance eate of all manner of fruites: but that which did moſt hurt them, was the waters, which beeing for diuerſe moneths turned ſoorth of their ordinary channells; and courſes, had well neere drowned the whole Countrey round about, and infected the ayre.

The Lord *Lautrec* being greatly troubled by theſe difficulties, & either enforced to continue the ſiege with theſe diſcomodities, or elſe to enlarge his troopes

R r r

farther



The great  
force of the  
Lord Lautrec.

farther of, was counsell'd by all the Captaines, to send the foldiers into the territories neere at hand, and by separating them in that manner, to take from the disease, which was already become contagious, the cause of any greater progression, and giue meanes to the diseased to heale and to looke to themselves. But that which did most of all torment the Lord *Lautrec*, was, for that hee perceiued the victory, which hee had almost obtained, to be snatched forth of his hands, and that by enlarging his troopes, hee knew very well that the Imperialls, who had great numbers of horse to send abroad, and finding no resistance at all, would haue meanes to prouide for all their discommodities. Hee vnderstood dayly how that *Simon Roman*, whom hee had sent into Calabria, had fortunate successe, that all those people hauing a particular inclination to the French, did yeeld vnto him: that the townes and Hauens of Puglia, were in the hands of the Venetians: that *Abruzzo* was from the beginning at the deuotion of the French: that the Spaniards were already in a manner driuen forth of the whole kingdome: and yet neuerthelesse, that all these happy conquests would turne to nothing, if by temporising they should giue any relaxation to those of Naples, who were already reduced to great extremity, and lose the occasion of taking that Citty, whereon depended, the good or bad successe of that enterprise.

The Lord  
Lautrecs name  
sure.

Besides, hee was ashamed to see the Spaniards, who were afflicted with grievous diseases and discommodities, should constantly beare them, without enduring any speech of yeelding; whereas the French at the first touch of aduerse fortune did strike fayle, and seemed to bee ouer-come by the vanquished. Hauing afterwards receiued a farre lesse summe of money out of France then hee expected, or was needfull for the payment of the Army, hee dispaired of being able any longer to entertaine it. But that which did most of all torment him was, to see himselfe to bee constrained to enforce his owne nature, being not wont willingly to heare nor esteeme another mans opinion, and least of all to giue over a resolution which hee had once taken: Wherevpon notwithstanding that occasion was dayly offered to change his minde, and to fitt himselfe to time, yet for all that hee would neuer consent to discampe, nor suffer any man to depart thence, vntill that extreame necessitie enforced him to doe that which reason might haue perswaded him to; because that meane soldiers alone did not dayly

Great sickness  
in the French  
Camps.

dye, but the very cheefe of the Army, and among others, *Lodouico Pisani*, and *Petro Pesare* the Venetian Prouidators, and the Earle of Vandemont within a while after: diuerse being stricken with the contagion, retired to *Gayetta* and to other places.

André Doris  
reuelled from  
the Kings  
service.

In the meane time, a new accident did more trouble him then all the rest, and caused him wholly to despaire of any fortunate enterprise, which was, the determination of *André Doris*, who being male-content with the French, had forsaken the Kings seruice, and entred into the Emperours pay. The cause thereof was attributed, as well by himselfe as by others, to diuerse subiects, and chiefly to a disdain which hee conceiued in his minde, because that the King did not esteeme of him according to his meritts, not granting vnto him the office of Admirall, which was then vacant, and giuen to the Lord of Barbezieux: That the King would not satisfie his iust request, to yeeld vnto the Genowais the accustomed soueraignty of *Sauona*.

The cause of  
André Doris  
his reuel.

Sundry signes appearing of this discontent, the Pope had some suspicion thereof; Wherevpon hee aduertised the King of it, perswading him to make more deere account of such a man then hee had done, who was able to doe much for the furtherance of the seruice of the league, and not to suffer him to depart mal-content with such forces, to the Emperours seruice. But the French King suspecting at the same time all the Popes actions, his councill could nothing preuaile with him. Yet neuerthelesse finding it to bee true afterwards, and percei-

perceiving the matter to be of importance, knowing no meanes how to prevent it, or else being peradventure willing to be freed from such expence, he counselled the Pope to give him entertainment, in regard of his great desire to serve the Church, rather then to suffer him to go to the Emperors side. The Pope seeming to be desirous of it, and yet not willing to displeale the Emperor, excused himselfe by reason of his owne small meanes, adding that so soone as by the Kings helpe hee should recouer Rauenna and Ceruia, hee might then more freely, be at greater expence.

*The Popes answer to the King, concerning the entertainment of Andrius Doria*

80 *Doria* in the meane time without longer dissembling that which he had determined to do sent one of his Gentlemen to the Emperor, in whose Court the Articles of agreement betwixt them were resolved on: which were, The Liberty of Genoa vnder the Emperors protection: The Subiection of Savona to the Genoises, and the entering of the said *Doria* into the Emperors pay with twelve Gallies, and a yeerly pension of threescore thousand Ducats.

*Articles of agreement betwixt the Emperor, and Doria.*

This revolt of *Doria* did greatly hinder the Confederates, and mightily prejudice the enterprize of Naples, because that the Venetian Gallies, remaining alone, were enforced to retire their Rowers or Gally-slaves, which wrought in the trenches, to looke to the businesse at Sea: and the Admirall *Barbizienx* on the other side being come from France with sixteene Gallies, tarried at Savona, (not daring to faile to Naples) where he landed a great part of the footmen to send them for the gard of Genoa, albeit they were appointed to goe to the succour of the Lord *Lautrec*: so as from this accident proceeded all the mishap of the siege of Naples, and the losse of the leagues reputation.

*The great discomfort which the revolt of Doria did procure.*

30 As also because that the Lord *Lautrec* could neuer make vse in time of those forces which *Rance de Cera* had at Ciuitauechia, by reason of the Popes different and vncertaine resolutions, who (being solicited by the Lord *Lautrec* with huge and in a manner menacing speeches, and afterwards with gentle and courteous language to declare himselfe, promising to restore those of his family in Florence) would neuer make any certaine resolution; euer saying, that as one zealous of the common good, peace was his chiefe ayne and object, the which, with more safety, and lesse suspicion to treat of, he would remaine neuter, although the contrary appeared by sundry apparent signes, that he did more encline to the Emperors side, then to any other: but because he would not vrge the Lord *Lautrec* to prooue an open enemy, he answered, that to declare himselfe, would nothing auaille them, in regard (as he had oftentimes said) that he had not sufficient forces for any great enterprize.

40 That the most Christian King might neuerthelesse make vse of the Churches State, and of the commodities thereof, without renewing vpon that occasion the Confederacy. By this meanes the French forces were daily weakened, and disorders and diocommodities encreased in the Campe: and the beleeged on the contrary, were in hope of good successe.

The aid from France, which had been so often craued of the King, and which his maiesty had so often promised, did not arriue, and the troopes raised in the Kingdom of Naples were not sufficient to fill vp the army, nor to supply the want of the military factions, the Campe standing in need of all thinges, because that the enemies Cauallery fallying forth many times to surprise the victualls, which was brought to the Campe from the neighbor townes, the Army in steed of beleeging was little better then beleeged.

*The want of the army because of the want of victuals.*

50 In a word diocommodities did so encrease, as there was noe one company in the whole army, but had great store of sick persons in it. The soldiers were become lazie and idle, and throwing their armes from them, obserued no order, discipline, nor any obedience, especially the men at armes who being disbanded without their Captaines leaue, did forsake the Campe: the Captaines likewise, were partly absent farre from thence, to cause them-selues to be healed, and to

*Disorders in the army*



recouer their healths, and part of them also liued vnprofitably in the Campe, beeing weake and ill disposed of their persons. But among others, the Lord Lautrec was very sick, beeing spent as well in minde as body, for the great danger that hee perceiued the Armie to bee in: Wherevpon, his owne fault encreasing the sorrow and grieve of his heart, made him for the space of many dayes vnable to giue order for the affaires of the warre.

*The Lord Lautrec  
greuously  
sick.*

But beeing come to himselfe, and a little recouering his spirits, hee began to visit the whole Campe, to preserue order and the Guardes, fearing to be assailed. Matters did dayly decline, so as by reason of the strength of the Imperials horsemen, there was no more commerce betwixt the Campe and the Galleys, and those of the Campe, because they had no horse, could not runne forth of the wayes: But that which did aggrauate all the disorders, was the death of the Lord Lautrec, vpon whose valour and authoritie all matters relied, and it was certainly thought, that his disease encreased by too much trauaile.

*The Lord  
Lautrecs  
death.*

*The end of the seventh Booke of the fifth  
Decade.*



The Contents of the eight Booke of the  
fifth Decade.



THE Marquis of Salusses beeing made  
Generall of the French Army, by the death  
of the Lord Lautrec, raiseth his Campe,  
from before Naples, and retireth to Auer-  
sa. The taking of Auerfa, and the Mar-  
quis by the Imperialls. The Cittie of Genoa  
reuolteth from the French King, by the  
meanes of Andre Doria. The determi-  
nation of the Confederates to goe and be-  
siege Milan is broken. Pavia is taken by

the Confederates. Nouara with diuerse other places, are yeilded to the  
Confederates. The Lord of Saint Paul his iourney to recouer Genoa, is  
in vaine. The Castle of Genoa is rased by the people. The Genowais fill  
vp the Hauen of Sauona with grauell. The Pope demandeth the Citties  
of Rauenna and Ceruia of the Venetians. A treaty of peace held at Rome,  
but to no purpose. The great warlike preparations of the Archduke of Au-  
stria to send into Italy to the Emperors ayde. The Venetians lend money to  
the French, and to the Duke of Milan. The French King resoluth to  
make warre vpon the Emperour on the frontiers of Spaine. The Vene-  
tians solicit the King to come in person into Italy. The Imperialls recouer  
Aquila and Matricia. The Marquis of Gualto besiegeth Monopoli. Brun-  
dusum is yeilded to the Venetians. An allarme beeing giuen to the Duke of  
Vrbins, hee runneth to the defence of his owne state. An enteruiew of the  
French and Venetian Armies. The defeate and taking of the Count Saint  
Paul by Antonio de Leua. The Duke of Vrbins retreate to Cassan. The  
Duke of Vrbins defeateth a part of the enemies at the passage of a Riuer.  
Antonio de Leua retireth to Milan. The Venetian Senate are male-con-

Rrrr 3

tent



tent with the King. The Emperors arrivall at Genoa. The Emperors great forces in Italy. The Florentines send Ambassadors to the Emperor. The great warlike preparations of the Venetians. Peace concluded at Cambray betwixt the Emperor and the King. The King is very earnest with the Emperor to make an accord with the Venetians. And lastly, a new confederacie betwixt the Venetians and Francis Sforza Duke of Milan.



The Eight Booke of the fifth Decade of the  
Historie of Venice.

The Marquis  
of Salusses Ge-  
nerall of the  
Army after  
Lautrecs death



HE Lord Lautrec beeing dead, *Michael Antonio* Marquis of Salusses a couragious Lord, and well beloued of the Soldiours, tooke vpon him the charge of the Armie in a manner ruined, who beeing counselled to dis campe, not so much for the present state of their affaires, as for the danger and necessity that pressed him, gathered together those forces that remained, and retired with small losse to Auerfa, expecting succours from *Rance de Cera*. Vpon his retreat, the Imperials comming forth of Naples, gaue in vpon his reuerward: but by reason of his good order, the losse was not

great. Certaine French troopes were broken, and *Pedro* of Nauarre beeing taken prisoner was ledde to Naples, where hee dyed.

The Marquis  
with the Ar-  
my retireth to  
Auerfa.

The Capitula-  
tion about the  
yeild ing of  
Auerfa.

The Marquis beeing come to Auerfa, was neerely pursued by the Imperials, and beeing not able to make defence, hee sent the Count *Guy de Rangone* to parley with the Prince of Orange the Imperials Generall, with whom it was capitulated, That the Marquis should quit Auerfa, with the Castle, Artillery, and Munition: That as well himselfe, as the other Captaines, should remaine prisoners, except the Count *Guy*, who treated particularly for himselfe: That the Marquis should doe his vtmost to cause the French and Venetians to render vp the kingdome, with diuerse other conuentions which made this French Armie miserable, who of vanquishers became vanquished, to the Venetians great griefe and discontent, whose fortune for the kingdome of Naples, was, to depend on that of the French their friends and confederates.

Genoa by  
meanes of  
*Anare Doria*  
reuieteth from  
the King to  
the Emperor.

This losse was accompanied by a very greivous and most preiudicious accident to the league, and of great importance to the French, which caused great strife betwixt them: for, the plague beeing very great in Genoa, and by reason thereof in a manner forsaken by all men, and likewise by the soldiers, and namely by

by *Theodore Triunlcio* the Gouvernor, who retired into the Castle : *Anaye Doria* making vse of this occasion, came neere to the Citty with certaine Galleys, and those few soldiors that hee had, which did not exceed the number of five hundred footmen, not hoping neuerthelesse to performe that which hee afterward did, and entring it without any great resistance, by the fauour of the people, who were greatly delighted with the name of liberty, which hee promised them, became maister thereof, where on a sodaine hee changed the manner of gouernment vnder the Emperors protection.

It lay not in *Triunlcio* his power to hinder it, who beeing come to the Citty  
 10 but a while before, had much to doe to escape into the Castle, hoping, (as hee said) vpon the arriual of succours to bee able at his pleasure to enter the Citty, and to reduce it to the Kings deuotion, as it had beene in time before. For hee sent to the Lord Saint Paul, to send him speedily three thousand footmen, by whose ayde hee hoped to recover the Citty : Wherevpon the Captaines of the Confederates did determine, That the Lord of Montilan should turne to Genoa with three thousand Lanquenets and Suiffes, which came from France, and were already arriued at Alexandria.

The Senate in the meane time, did not cease to giue order for necessary provisions, for the speedy renewing of the warre in Lombardy, and for that they  
 20 would not giue *Antonio de Leua* any time to make preparations they solicited one an other speedily to take armes : they sent the Secretary *André Rossi* into France, to hasten the forces which were to come into Italy : they did besides, command the Duke of Vrbino to receiue all those Almaines into their pay, which had forsaken the Duke of Brunswich, hauing moreouer sent to Iuree, money for the payment of five thousand Lanquenets : so as the Republick had in a very short space, more then tenne thousand footmen of sundry nations, Almaines, Suiffes, and Italians, fiftene hundred light horse, and eight hundred men at armes, with which forces, and those of the French beeing ioyned together, they did hope to driue *Antonio de Leua* forth of Italy.

*The Venetians great preparations.*

*The number of the Venetians forces.*

The Duke of Vrbins chiefe purpose was to place a strong Garrison in Lauda,  
 30 beeing a place of great importance for the Duke of Milan, and for the Venetians likewise, because the keeping thereof did greatly auaille for the assurance of Bergamo and Crema : and then to passe the Po so soone as the French succours should beginne to come vpon the Alpes to ioyne with the French, and afterwards to goe and assaile *Antonio de Leua*. For the supplyes of five thousand footmen, and five hundred Lances, & as many light horse, which were expected, beeing arriued, the Duke of Vrbino talked with the Count Saint Paul at Monticella on the Po, to consult in what manner they were to proceed in this warre for the profit and commodity of the common cause.

*The Duke of Vrbins determination.*

The Duke of Vrbino by the aduise of the Senate, propounded to employ their  
 40 whole forces in Lombardy, to driue *Antonio de Leua*, if it were possible, forth of the State of Milan, to the end to cut off all meanes from the Imperialls of sending downe any ayde by that way into Italy forth of Germany, and of hauing victuals from thence for the feeding of their Armie as they were wont. The Lord Saint Paul, and the other French Captaines were of a contrary opinion, saying, That it was not fite to abandon the affaires of Naples, vnlesse they should loose their honour and reputation both with the people and the enemies, propounding besides, how important a matter it was to keepe the Imperialls busied in the kingdome of Naples, who by that meanes could not come and ioyne with *Antonio de Leua*.

*The proposition of the count Saint Paul.*

In this diuersitie of opinions, a way was found to content both parties : namely, not altogether to abandon the affaires of Naples, and yet to make the cheefe attempts in Lombardy.

For,



For, the Confederates, possessing diuerse and sundry places in Puglia, where the people did greatly affect the French and Venetians; it was resolued to re-enforce those troops that they had there, to trie if they could aduance the businesse any better, and keepe the Imperiall Captaines amuzed and in feare: and for that purpose the Senate wrote to the Prouidator of their nauall Armie, that he should carry his vessels into Puglia, and to place strong garrisons in those townes which held for the Signory and for the French, and then to besiege the Castle of Brundisium: and that on the other side, the Prince of Melfi, and *Rance de Cera*, should passe ouer into those parts with fise thousand footmen, whom the Venetians should furnish with vessels for their passage.

*The enterprife  
of Milan  
broken.*

*The Confede-  
rates besiege  
Pauia.*

But as concerning Lombardy, and the state of Milan, they resolued, (the forces there beeing compleate) to goe and besiege the city of Milan, and to this end all the troopes beeing come as farre as Landriane, the Captaines were of an other opinion, hee that was sent to discouer the City hauing told them, that such an enterprife could haue no fortunate successe: Wherevpon they determined to goe and encampe before Pauia, the which they hoped to take with ease, because there were no more then two hundred Lansquenets, and eight hundred Italians in it, and both the armies beeing by sundry wayes come neere to Pauia, they encamped round about it, and hauing planted on the hither side of the Riuer Thefin, in the plaine on the lower side of the City, nine Cannons, they plaid in such fort vpon a bastion neere to the Arsenall, that in a short space it was halfe ruined, and on the farther side of Thefin, three Cannons to batter, (when they should goe to the assault,) a Flanqueer right opposite to the Arsenall, and vpon a little hill on the hither side Thefin fise Cannons, which did batter two other bastions, and at the foote of the hill three others which plaid vpon the wall, all which ordnance belonged to the Venetians: and that of the Lord Saint Paul serued for the beating downe of the fortifications.

*The Confede-  
rates take  
Pauia.*

After a sufficient battery in sundry places, and so soone as they had drawne the water forth of the Dikes, they went to the assault, where for two houres space those within the towne did valiantly defend it, but their number beeing too small to susteine such an assault, those of the league did at the last enter it with very small losse, and with great honor to the Duke of Vrbin: seauen hundred souldiors of the towne were slaine, the residue escaped into the Castle with *Galeas de Biraga* the Citties Gouvernor, and diuerse of the inhabitants, who yeilded soone after vpon composition, the City was wholly sackt, but of no great valew; in regard of the two former.

*Nonara and  
diuerse other  
townes yeeld  
to the confede-  
rates.*

The taking of Pauia did procure to the league great contentment and notable reputation, not onely in regarde of that City, but because that Nonara, and diuerse other neighbour townes did within a while after, yeeld, to the great losse and discommodity of the enemies, who from thence had aboundance of victuals for the reliefe of their Army in Milan. The Venetian Senate beeing wonderfull ioyfull of such happy successe, promised to it selfe, that it might bee able to recouer all those disastrous mishaps susteined before Naples, and in regard heereof it did infinitely thanke and extoll the Lord Saint Paul, intreating and exhorting him to goe forward as hee had begunne, hoping that vnder his conduct they should bee able to recouer not onely the State of Milan, but the kingdom of Naples.

The newes of the losse of Genoa beeing in the meane time brought into France, did greatly greeue the King, who speedily sent commandement to the Lord Saint Paul, that all other Commissions beeing layde apart, hee should march to Genoa, to attempt the reducing thereof vnder his obedience: For the three thousand footmen appointed for the releefe thereof not going thither, because they wanted their pay, *Triunccio* was in great distresse, protest-

protesting that if he were not speedily releued he must of force yeeld himselfe: wherby, the affaires of the league, which beganne to prosper, did afterwards fall into great difficulties: because that as the commoditie of conquering Milan did present it selfe by the reputation of the taking of Pauia, and by the discomodity which *Antonio de Leua* his army endured, where for the effecting thereof it beehouued all the forces to be brought together, with two Camps to assaile and shut in so great a City; they were constrained to giue ouer all, the Lord Saint Paul hauing bent all his thoughtes and deseignes to releue Genoa, wherevpon, he did not only refuse to goe to the enterprize of Milan, but did sollicite the Duke of

*The Lord Saint Paul lea- ueth Milan to go to the releef of Genoa.*

10 Vrbin to goe along with him thither with the Venetian forces for the recovery of it, wherevnto the Senate would not consent, because that by sending their forces so farre off, they should not only loose all the fruit of the Victory, and put the Duke of Milan into dispaire, but expose the City of Bergamo and other townes of their owne State to great dangers.

Perfisting then both the one and the other in their opinion, the French Army seperated it selfe, and passed ouer the Po at Stella, to march through Tuscany to Genoa, and the Venetians Campe, by the Senates aduise, retired to Pauia, to fauor, with the reputation thereof, the affaires of Genoa, (it beeing in the meane time in safety), and to excute like-wise what-so-euer occasion would

20 present.

But the enterprize of the Lord Saint Paul had no fortunate successe, who finding Genoa to be mand with a strong garrison, and hauing in his owne army but two thousand footmen, beeing out of hope to obtaine that which he desired by tarrying any longer there, notwithstanding that he had made his approaches neere to the City, determined to returne into Lombardy to spend the winter time, where by the consent of *Sforza* he did put himselfe into the City of Alex- andria.

*The lord Saint Paul's de- seignes to re- leue Genoa: prooueth vaine*

Now *Triunleio* in the meane time hauing notice of his departure, and ex- pecting ayd from no place else, resolved to yeeld the Castle, as he did, the which

30

*Castle of Genoa: a rased by the People.*

The City of Sauona like-wise, where-into the Lord of Montecian (sent thither with his forces to releue it) could not enter, returned vnder the Geno- waies Gouernment, who on a sodaine filled the hauen thereof with stones and grauell to make it vnseruiceable.

*The Genowaies fill the Hauens of Sauona with grauell.*

The Venetians perceiuing that the French King did openly shew himselfe to be displeased with them, because that the Duke of Vrbin, with their forces, did not goe to the releefe of *Triunleio*, were very desirous for his satisfaction to reuiue the enterprize of Genoa, as also for their owne commodity, because they ac- counted that City to be very conuenient for the affaires of the league, beeing as it were the only Gate of Italy through which the Spaniards might enter by Sea to molest them, and therefore they wished that it were at the deuotion of the French King their friend, and especially at that time, when the report was that the Emperor was in person coming into Italy, wherevpon they secretly exhorted the Genowaies, to returne againe vnder the protection of the most Christian King, as of a most mighty and meeke Prince: For they could not at that time execute their desire by open force, as well for the place where they wintered, the which was very sharpe and difficult in Winter, as for the small number of their army which was much diminished by sundry accidents: and albeit they were aduertized of the great scarcity of victuals in Milan, how that *Antonio de leua* lay sick, and his Army much weakened, all which were goodly occasions where on to enterprize some great and notable exploit, they durst not for all that in regard of the smalnesse of their forces goe forth into the field to execute

40

50

*The Venetian forces much diminished.*

any



any thing, beeing in feare likewise of the discommodities that commonly grow in winter.

The Venetians  
keepe the cit-  
ies in Puglia.

The Venetians were elsewhere in great care for the townes which they possessed in Puglia, which at all times both in peace and warre were very commodious for them: they held Trani and Monopoli, and the French Barletta: the others beeing abandoned, these were kept, and yet not without great difficulty, since the route of the French Army, by the diligence of the Prouidator *Vitturi*, who beeing aduertised at the siege of Manfredonia where hee lay, of the disaster before Naples, hee sent speedily by Sea a certaine number of footmen into garrison into those townes, to keepe them in their duty. *Camillo Vrsino* lay in Trani, and *Giouanni Conrado Vrsino* in Monopoli, and *Rance de Cera*, who was the Kings Lieutenant in the Prouince, was retired to Barletta.

The Venetians then beeing very carefull to keepe those places, and hoping to bee able not onely to resist the enemy, and to keepe the warre farre from their owne State, but likewise to make some progression, in regard of the enemies letts, determined to send reliefe thither, as well of victuals, and all sorts of munitions, as of Soldiours, by encreasing the Garrison with sixe hundred footmen leuyed in Dalmatia in the midst of Winter by the Prouidator *Mula*, who hauing brought them into Puglia, went back on a sodaine with his Galleis to Corfou, there to repaire and encrease the nauall Army, to the end afterwards to ioine it with that of the French King, which was making ready at Marseilles, that both of them together might oppose themselves against the Imperials sea-forces, which were reported to bee very great at Barcelona, and were comming to ioine with those of *Doria*.

The French  
Kings instance  
to the Venetians  
in the  
Popes behalfe.

The Pope in the meane time continuing his former pursutes, concerning the rendring of the Citties of Rauenna and Ceruia, caused the French King to send the Vicount *Turenne* to Venice, to intreate them in some sort to satisfie the Pope, by yeelding vp those Citties which hee demanded. The Senate making shew of nothing more then to please the King, did represent to the Ambassador their iust titles to them, hauing receiued *Rauenna* of *Obizzo Polente* Lord thereof more then foure hundred yeares since, and that *Ceruia* was fallen to the Republick, by the testament of *Dominico Malateste*, by the payment of certaine godly Legacies, which they yeerely continued by accomplishing the Testators will.

The Venetians  
answer to the  
Kings Ambassa-  
dor,

How that if they had beene desirous to possesse Townes beeloning to other men, they would not haue refused the offers of those of Furlly and of other Citties of Romagna, who were desirous to bee vnder their obedience; they would not besides haue defended nor maintained with great cost and danger, the City of Bologna, and others belonging to the Pope, nor haue kept them for him: that those Citties had beene taken at such time as the Pope had quitted the League, and that they might now for the same occasion iustly detaine them,

Moreouer, that they had spent a great masse of treasure in that warre, which those Citties were not able to recompence.

That the King was to consider, how much it might import him, if those so commodious Citties should bee quitted by his friends and confederates to bee giuen to the Pope, who stood badly affected towards the Crowne of France, nay euen into the very hands of the Imperials, seeing that it was apparent that the Pope, cyther by his owne proper motion, or through feare, did wholly depend vpon the Emperour: that hee was beside, to consider of their interest, and the wrong which would bee offered to the other Confederates, to the Florentines, and to the Duke of Ferrara, who vndoubtedly would bee greatly distasted thereby, and would coole that heate which

pussheth

pusheth them forward to the affaires of the league, and moreover how that those townes, did presently serue for a bridle to containe the Pope in his dutye, seeing that without them, he would already haue openly shewed him-selfe, a friend to the Emperour.

The Vicount giuing place to all these reasons, went to Rome to the Pope, were for to compose the businesse, he propounded sundry offers to his Holinesse, namely, that those townes might be enfeofed to the Signory of Venice, with a certaine annuall acknowledgment, as diuers others belonging to the Church had beene, or that they might be sequestred by the French King to dispose thereof as he should thinke fitt.

*The Vicount offers to the Pope.*

These propositions beeing made to the Senate, were neither accepted, nor wholly reiected: but calling to mynde the Republicks benefits to the Church, and what it had done for the seruice of Popes, they seemed to repose great trust in his Holinesse wisdome, how that himselfe might find some honest remedy for that difficulty, and in this vncertainty of businesse ended the yeare one thousand five hundred twenty and eight.

The begining of the yeare following did shew great signes of beeing disposed to peace, and of feare likewise of new troubles: but the discontent and wearisomnesse of Princes caused the Confederates to proceed slowly in their prouisions of warre: wherevpon as well by reason of the speech of peace, as for the sharpnesse of the winter, all military factions ceased.

The Emperour spake openly that he desired nothing more then an vniuersall peace, and especially to fit himselfe to the Princes of Italy, and to these ends had sent the Cardinall of Santa Cruz (for this was the Generall of the Friars title) to Rome to treat of peace, and to cause Hostia and Ciuitauechia to be surrendred to the Pope. The French King, who wished nothing more, sent a commission to his Ambassadors, and the King of England sent Ambassadors to Rome for the same purpose, as vnto whom it alone appertained to conclude this treaty. The Venetians did the like, by giuing ample power to *Gasparo Contaren*, their Ambassador in the court of Rome, whereby he was inioyned to follow the aduise and counsell of the most Christian King, and his proper inclination to peace and to the common good of all Christendome, and to giue vnto him all power and liberty to promise in the common-wealths name, whatsoeuer should be concluded and determined in the particular conuentions: they did moreover entreat the Pope to take vpon him the burthen of that businesse, to bring it to such a good end, as all men hoped for by his authority and wisdome: promising that if hee should procure an vniuersal peace; in respect of the strife betwixt the Sea Apostolick and the Signory, concerning the Citties of Rauenna and Ceruia, they would then shew their good meaning therein.

*The Venetians offers to the Pope, so that peace might be procured.*

But on the other side, there were diuers presumptions why they were to doubt of his intention, and whether he would sincerely acquit himselfe of that charge: For it was very wel knowne that the French King did suspect him, and that he gaue no credit to his wordes, nor did repose to much trust in him, holding whatsoeuer he propounded for doubtfull and incertaine: and therefore did secretly exhort the Venetians to renew their forces both by sea and land, declaring how that he was in no sort troubled for the vnfortunate successe before Naples, as proceeding from a certaine malevolent fortune, and not from the want of courage of his soldiers, and therefore that he was more ready and desirous then euer, to renew the warre in Italy,

*Secret practise betwixt the King and the Venetians.*

The Emperour on the other side, albeit that he did promise to come into Italy to take the Imperiall Crowne, and to establish peace there, yet neuerthelesse the great preparations of warre that hee made, was the cause why men thought that hee had an other desaigne in his minde, cleane contrary to his speeches,

*The Emperors great preparations to come into Italy.*

toge-



together with his great desire to appropriate to himselfe the State of Milan.

*The Popes  
intention.*

The Pope likewise had a great desire to recouer, not only the territories of Romagna, but Modena and Regio, and likewise to haue satisfaction for the wrongs and grieuances which hee had receiued of the Florentines, with a will to restore his Nephewes, of the house of *Medici*, into Florence to their antient greatnesse and dignity: the which was very hard to bee accomplished without comming to strokes.

*The Venetians  
intention.*

The Venetians in like manner, albeit that for many yeares they had beene intangled in warre, hauing spent therein more then fīue Millions of gold, and that therefore it behooued them to desire peace, to giue some rest and relaxation of 10  
their fore-passed troubles, as well to themselves as to their subiects, did neuertheless, with great resolution, constantly persist in the protection and defence of the Duke of Milan, meaning not to suffer, in any sort, that his State should fall into the Emperors hands: but as concerning the restitution of the Cities of Puglia and Romagna, they were ready to hearken vnto it, provided that an vniuersall peace, for the generall good and quiet of all Italy, might bee well established.

Such at the same time were the desseignes and propositions of the confederate Princes, and such likewise were all mens discourses, concerning eyther warre or peace. The report, in the meane time, of the Emperors comming into Italy, did dayly increase, and for that end fundry great preparations were made at Bar- 20  
celona, and the Archduke *Ferdinand* beeing come to Ispruch, gathered together certaine summes of money, to pay the footmen which hee leuyed, to send them into Italy to his brothers ayde, giuing out, that it was to assaile the Venetians State.

*André Doria*, neuertheless, at the same time, and some other of the Imperialls, propounded to the Senate fundry meanes of agreement, saying, That the Empe-  
ror did beare a great and singular affection towards their Republick, offering  
themselves freely ( if so it pleased the Republike ) to mediate a peace betwixt  
them. The Venetians behaued themselves modestly in these offers and treaties,  
fearing that it was some cunning to separate them by these ieaiousies from the 30  
friendship and allyance of the French, their ancient allies and confederates:  
So as for all that they did not discontinue their preparations for warre, the Se-  
nate meaning to depend on none but it selfe, and that whensoever a treaty of  
peace should bee, it should bee made by them beeing armed with the honor of  
the Commonwealth.

By this time, the terme of the Duke of Vrbins seruice was expired: They con-  
firmed hm againe for three yeares more in the same office of Generall of their  
Army, and augmented his pay with tenne thousand Ducats euery yeare, and  
his company of men at armes to the number of two hundred, and besides, they  
gaue to *Guy Vbaldo* his sonne, a company of fifty men at armes in their Army, 40  
and a yeerely pension of a thousand Ducats. They afterwards made *Iano  
Fregosa* Generall Superintendent of the affaires of warre, with good enter-  
tainment, for the acknowledgement of his valour and fidelitie, and for that they  
would euer haue in their army some one of authority and command, whom  
they might trust in the Duke of Vrbins absence, ( as hee then was, ) wherevpon  
they sent for him, beeing then at Bressia, commanding him to come with speed  
to the Armie, to execute his charge.

*The Venetians  
great prepara-  
tions by sea  
and land.*

Diuerse others were in like manner honoured with fundry grades of honour in  
their Armie. The Count *Gajazzo* was made Generall of the light-horse, and  
*Antonio de Castello* Captaine of the Artillery: They did afterwards, send to 50  
the Campe to the Prouidator *Nani* a great summe of money for the leuie  
of a number of new footmen to make the companies compleat. And to shew  
that they had likewise a care of their Sea-affaires, they made *Ieronimo Pesare*  
Generall

Generall of their Nauall army, and *Alessandro Pesare*, and *Vincenzo Iustini ano*, Pro-  
uidators commanding them to be in readinesse to depart: they did chose more-  
ouer tenne captaines for the Gallies, who should cause those tenne to bee armed  
which at the beginning of winter had beene disarmed, to the end that the Signo-  
ry might haue about fiftie gallies ready to set saile: and although, that by the  
Confederacy they were bound to furnish but sixteene gallies, they neuerthelesse,  
promised to adde foure more, to make vp the number of twenty for the leagues  
seruice, of which *Ieronimo Contaren* was made Generall.

Now the Duke of Milan, and the Lord Saint *Paul* being solicited by them  
10 to augment the number of their infantry (as they were bound to doe) and  
they excusing themselves, for want of money, the Senate resolved to lend the  
French twelue thousand Ducats, and eight thousand to the Duke of Milan.  
But about all things they entreated the French King not to abandon the Con-  
federates at such a time, in regard of the great affection which they had euer  
borne to him, and for their constancy in pursuing the warre. Without this  
supply, the Lord Saint *Paul* would haue beene brought to an extreame want  
of men, money, and all other things necessarie for the maintenance of the warre  
in Italy, for there was not any preparation at all seene to bee made beyond  
the mounts for the execution of any enterprize, which the King had often pro-  
20 mised should bee done, and especially at that time when there was more need  
then euer, to stoppe the Emperours passage into Italy, by offering him great re-  
sistance at his entry, or by enforcing him to looke to the defense of Spaine, af-  
fected by the way of the Pirenean mountaines (as was resolved) which the Vene-  
tians did most of all pursue, thinking thereby to breake the Emperours designe of  
comming into Italy.

*The Venetians  
lone to the  
French and  
the Duke of  
Milan.*

But they perceiuing that the King did rather encline to the warre of Italy,  
they were in great hope that at one time the warre might be renued in Lom-  
bardy and in the Realme of Naples, and before that the Emperours aide should  
arriue, to make some notable progression.

30 Vpon these hopes, the Senate sent for the Duke of Vrbino to come to Ve-  
nice, where, in the presence of the Ambassadors of France, and the Duke of  
Milan, and of one of the Lord Saint *Pauls* Gentlemen, they might consult  
and aduise on meanes to make warre, where in the end was concluded, before  
all other matters to pursue the enterprize of Milan, by siege rather then by  
assault, by surprizing all the neighbour townes and places to reduce the ar-  
my of *Antonio de Leua* to want of victuals. And for this purpose it was like-  
wise decreed for to haue twenty thousand foot-men in their army, namely,  
about some eight thousand in the French troupes, and as many in those of  
the Venetians, two thousand from the Duke of Milan, and two thousand Lanse-  
40 quenets which they daylie expected from Lyons, leauied already at the  
common charge: and as for the enterprize of Genoa, they determined for  
to pursue it, according vnto the aptnesse of time, and the successe of Lom-  
bardie.

*The resolution  
of the ass. mly  
held at Venice  
by the Confe-  
derats.*

Now because that the whole safety of the affaires of Italy did depend vpon  
the stopping of the Emperours comming thither, they resolved to augment,  
they most that might bee, the French and Venetian nauall armies, and especial-  
ly of great vessels, which might easily resist that of the Emperours which was com-  
posed of the like, to the end that the Emperour vnderstanding the difficulty of  
his journey, might abstaine from comming.

50 In the meane time they had notice that the King had changed his pur-  
pose, meaning for to make warre on the Emperour on the higher side of  
the mounts, vpon the Confines of Spaine, as had beene before determined:  
at which newes the Senate being assembled to dispatch *André Nouagera*

*The King de-  
termined to  
make warre in  
Spaine.*



newly chosen Ambassadour to the French King : the Senators were diuided in opinion, whether to perswade the King to come in person into Italy, or to send his army towards the Pirenean mountaines to enuade Spaine.

*The resolution  
of the Veneri-  
an councell up-  
on the Kings  
comming into  
Italy.*

The matter being debated in open councell, where *Moceniga* on the one side, a man of authority and well acquainted with affaires of State, and *Mark-Antonio Cornare*, a man of great vnderstanding, on the other, being heard, diuersly to maintaine the one and other opinion, that of *Cornare* preuailed, whereby they decreed to enioyne the Ambassador *Nowagera* to perswade the King, or if he were already enclined thereto, to incite him more, to depart forthwith and to come into Italy.

*The Kings an-  
swer and de-  
termination.*

*Nowagera* being come into France did not faile to doe that which had beene resolued in the councell, whereof there had beene sundry opinions, hoping to obtaine that which he had propounded, because the King had heard him with good attention, and greatly commended his councell, as determining to put it in praetize: and for that purpose the King did meane within a while after to come into Languedoc, to reduce all the forces that were there into the next and neereft place to Italy, whether he promised to goe, being followed ( besides twenty thousand foot-men ) with tenne thousand Lansquenets, and tenne thousand Pioners. The Kings departure, being in this manner held for assured, the Senate resolued that *Nowagera* should remaine in France nere to the Lady Regent, the Kings mo-  
ther, and that *Sebastian Iustiniانو*, whom *Nowagera* was sent to succeed, should fol-  
low the King into Italy.

The Senate in the meane time did with speed make all necessary preparations for the renewing of the warre; making account that at the latter end of Aprill, the Republikes army should goe before, and beeing ioyned with that of the Lord Saint *Paul*, should march to the enterprize of Milan, which being executed, the Emperours comming would seeme to be wholly broken: and by meanes of this victory, and by the helpe of the army, and the Kings presence, they supposed to be afterwards able to take the city of Genoa with ease, and any other designe that they pleased to execute,

*The Venetians  
care to pre-  
serue the pla-  
ces which they  
held in Puglia.*

The Venetians at the same time were very carefull to prouide for the garde of the places which they held in Puglia, by sending for that purpose into the same country great numbers of foot-men, to preserve whatsoever they there possessed, and to attempt to make some farther progression, if occasion should be offered, and also for to keepe the Imperiall forces busied and diuided farre from Lombardy.

*The Lord  
Chastillon  
commeth to  
Venice and  
makes a shew  
that hee would  
goe into Pug-  
lia.*

This great heate of the Kings beganne by little and little without any apparent cause to coole, and the prouisions for warre to goe slowly forward, wherevpon money was sent very sparingly from France to the Lord Saint *Paul*, who despayring in a manner of beeing able to entertaine the army, protested that hee would gette him gonne and leaue all, seeing that of tenne thousand men, whom hee ought to haue, hee had scarce the one halfe, by reason that being badly paid, they left the campe in troupes. At the last, the Lord *Chastillon*, who had beene long expected, came to the campe, with lesse store of money then was needfull, and within a few daies after, he left the campe, and went to Venice, saying that hee would goe into Puglia to assure the troupes that were there, and to carry them a certaine summe of money: for which journey, the Senate hauing speedily commanded some vessels to be made ready, according vnto his request, hee did daily with many excuses, delay his departure, which gaue a suspition that hee had neither money, nor any  
good will for to goe into Puglia, but that hee gaue out that hee would goe thi-  
ther, because hee would not breake off the prouisions which the Venetians had  
already made.

The King, doubting the matter, and knowing how great cause hee gaue them to suspect, did within a while after, send *John Iaquin* his Ambassadour to Venice to sollicite the departure of the army with the other provisions for war, without making any mention at all of the Kings so much desired coming, which did so highly import them. This did greatly encrease the Venetians suspicion, and did infinitely trouble them, in regard of the daungers which threatned them from the Emperour, and also for that this delay did cause them to loose the fruite of so many hopes, their army remayning vnprofitable on the shore of the River Adda, because that it was not able alone to execute the enterprize of

The Senate  
suspicion con-  
cerning the  
Kings com-  
ming.

30 Milan: *in talia non habet animo*

The Senate neuerthelesse did not cease still to arme, soliciting the King for that, wherewith hee cause lesly did presse them, and for this end they chose *Gaspardo Pinelli* Secretary to the Signory, to goe speedily into France to giue the King to vnderstand, that for their part all things were in readinesse to renew the warre, and that there was nothing wanting but his presence, promising to send forthwith their troups to meet him: to the end that with greater safety and speed they might execute some notable enterprize.

The Venetians  
sollicite the  
King to come  
into Italy.

At the same time the Bandetti of the Realme of Naples came into the field in sundry places of the Kingdome, and did extremely presse the Imperials, whereby  
20 *Rance de Cera* did promise to himselfe some good successe, being supplied with money, and with certaine foot companies; he had by sundry messengers acquainted the King therewith, who from him did represent vnto his Maiesty the State of the affaires, that he might obtaine the supplies that he craued, the which, albe it they were promised to be sent with the army, were neuerthelesse delayed from day to day, to the great preiudice of their league, by giuing time to the Imperials to renye and augment their forces: for the report of the Emperours comming had caused diuers Barons and people of the Kingdome to change their purposes, diuers of them being desirous to insinuate themselves into his fauour, some to obtaine pardon, and others to get offices, and immunities in the  
30 Realme, so that the Prince of Orange being gonne into Abruzzo, recovered Aquila by composition, by drawing forth of the city and the whole country nere adioyning an hundred thousand Ducats for the payment of his army: from thence he sent forces to *Matrica*, where *Camillo Parde* lay in Garrison with foure hundred foot men, who beeing gon forth thereof a little before, promising to returne so soone as the Imperials should approach it, the foot men that were within it, went ouer the walls and left it, whereby the towne was yeilded.

The Bandetti  
of Naples  
come into the  
field.

Aquila here  
covered of the  
Imperials.

Matrica ta-  
ken by them.

This notwithstanding, the successe of the Imperials was not so good in Puglia, where treason being secretly practized in Barletta, and discovered, *Iulio* of Naples, captaine of certaine foot forces, and some of the townemen as authors  
40 and complices of the Rebellion were put to death.

Treason disco-  
uered in Bar-  
letta.

Besides, the Venetians hauing drawne horse-men forth of Greece into the same Prouince, they ioyned with those of *Simon Romanus*, and all of them together scouring the Country, did assure it, and kept the waies open to victuals, hauing driuen *Pignatello* Count of Borella forth of the whole Prouince.

Now the Marquis of Guasto beeing come into Puglia, would not deale with *Barletta*, a very strong and well fortified city, but went and encamped before *Monopoli*, with foure thousand Spaniards, and two thousand Italians, and lodged in a small bottome covered by the mountaine, so as he could not be hurt with the towne ordnance, wherein lay *Camillo Vrsino*, *Andre Griitti* gouernor of the city  
50 and *Iohn Virturi* the Prouidator, vnto whom *Rance de Cera* forthwith sent three hundred foot men by the Gallies.

Monopoli be-  
sieged by the  
Marquis of  
Guasto.

The Marquis then caused a great Bastion to bee made right over against the walles within Harguebuzé shot, and two others vpon the sea shore, on each side one, Then hauing battered the towne, and made a breach hee gaue an assault,



The Marquis  
giveth an as-  
sault to the ci-  
ty to his lasse.

assault, where he lost above five hundred men, and great numbers of Pioners, with three peeces of ordnance that were broken, wherevpon he retired a mile and halfe further off, because that the cities ordnance did him much hurt in the place where he was lodged, which caused the Venetians to sally forth, and to assault the bastions that he had made; where they slue above an hundred men, and then they assured the Haven by a bastion made vpon their shore, opposite to that of the enemies.

The Marquis  
retireth from  
before Mono-  
poli.

The Marquis being newly returned before *Monopoli*, and having made two Cavaliers, with two trenches, two hundred foot men sallied forth of the towne and burned his workes. After that, the Marquis making an other approach 10 on the right side of the battery, and causing a bastion to be made behind, he planted the ordnance vpon it, and did beate downe three score fathome of the wall, within foure fathome of the ground: but having intelligence, that new companies had entred the towne the same night, sent by *Ranise de Cera*, he withdrew his ordnance, and at last discamped, wherevpon being come to *Conuersa*, he afterwards retired to *Naples*. The braue resistance of *Monopoli* and the retreat of the Marquis, did greatly encourage the Confederates, so that diuers Barons and others, repenting that they had gonne to the Imperial party, shewed themselves very ready for a new rebellion: the which emboldened the souldiers and captaines of the league, to vndertake some enterprize. 20

The city of  
*Brundisium*  
yeeldeth to the  
Venetians.

This being reported to the Senate, perceiving that their nauall army remained idle at *Corsou*, expecting the arrivall of the French army, they commaunded their Generall to saile into *Puglia*, where beeing arrived, he cast ankor neere to *Brundisium*, hoping, (as it came to passe) that those of the towne, prouoked by a particular affection towards the Venetians, would forthwith yeeld. The city beeing yeelded on conditions was preserved from spoile, and from all wrongs of the souldiers, and *John Francisco Iustinian* was made gouernour thereof, as Magistrate for the Signory; and presently afterwards they beganne to batter the castles, the charge thereof was committed to *Camillo Frisino*, who ha- 30 uing in short space brought them to a streight passe, could not for all that enforce them to yeeld, by reason of their hope, ere long to see the Imperiall nauy vpon that sea.

The Prince of  
Orange deter-  
mineth to goe  
to *Perusa*.

The Venetian army in the meane time did from the Cape of *Otranto* molest the whole country, to the great hurt of the Imperials: *Simon Romano* died at that exploit, who was a valiant and couragious person. The affaires standing at this stay, the Prince of Orange knowing that the Confederates forces were not so meane and weake, as they could easily bee driven forth of the Realme, neither yet so mighty as they were able to make any progression of great importance, Or perhaps, because that the Emperour would haue the Popes content preferred before all other matters, that hee might haue him for his 40 friend and confederate at his coming into Italy, after that he had put strong garrisons into the most important places, he turned with the residue of his forces towards *Perusa*, to drine *Malateste* *Basillone* thence, and from thence to enter into *Tuscany*, to restore those of *Medicis* to their country.

The Duke of  
*Vrbino* runneth  
to the defense  
of his owne  
State.

The behaviour and approaches of the Prince, did cause the Duke of *Vrbino* to suspect, that he went about to enuade his State, wherevpon he departed sodainly from the army, to goe and provide for his owne territories: The Venetians were not well pleased with their Generalls departure, in so trouble some a season, as well for their owne interests, as for feare of the suspicion of the French, who by that accident, taking some occasion of a feigned suspition, might grow 50 slow in the provisions for warre. Therefore the Senate determined with all speed to send *Nicolaso Tepulo* to him, who had bene already before appointed to go to him to the camp, to aduertize him of the new conduct, & by forcible reasons to exhort him, in the name of the Common-wealth, to returne speedily to the army

army, and to induce him the more willingly thereto, they sent him a good summe of money for the payment of three thousand foot men appointed for the guard of his State: but for that time there was no great need thereof. For the Prince of Orange hauing intelligence that the Count of Aquila, and *Camillo Vrsino* called *Parde*, hauing ioyned their forces together, were come to Canosa, and their troupes dayly encreasing, it was to be feared that they would cause some commotion of consequence; hauing changed his determination, would not at that time depart forth of the Kingdome; fearing some great insurrection of the people in regard of the great extortion that was there committed, by  
10 meanes whereof the Spanish name was very odious to them, whereupon hee thought it fit, first of all to appease those stirres, and to make prouision of victuals, referring the execution of his former desaigne to a more commodious season (the which hee did) so that the Duke of Vrbin being thereby freed of his suspicion, did forthwith come to the army, determining for to march towards Milan with all his troupes, the Lord Saint *Paul* hauing sent him word, that hee would take the same way; being inuited thereto by the difficulties wherein the Imperials then were, and by the fortunate successe of the French; because that notwithstanding that two thousand Spanish foot-men were arrived at Milan, whom the Genowais would not entertaine, al-be-it that they expressly came to relieue them, discommodities, neuerthelesse, by their comming were as much augmented as their forces, seeing that in so great a dearth and want of money they were to feed and pay them.

The Prince of Orange changed his determination.

The Duke of Vrbin being come backe to the army determineth to besiege Milan.

On the contrary diuers townes on the hether side Thefin were at the same time yielded to the Lord Saint *Paul*, so as the whole country, in a manner, to his great gaine and reputation, was reduced vnder his power.

Enteriuew of the French & Venetian armies.

Both the armies then aduancing forwards, they met together at Saint Martins Burrow, siue miles from Milan, where after a long consultation, concerning the meanes how to execute that enterprize they resolved with both the armies to encampe round about the towne, to encompassse and take in as much of the walles as they could, thereby to weaken the enemies defense by busying  
30 them in sundry places: But there was not discerned in the captaines such readinesse and speed as was befitting the execution of such a desaigne, because that the French said, That in the Venetians campe the number of souldiers was farre lesse then they supposed, and not so many as ought to bee, and that by separating themselves, they should, being alone, be weake and in great danger. The Venetians on the other side, declared that they better accomplished that whereunto they were tied then had the French, and that therefore they would see them encampe first, and they afterwards would doe the like, and vpon these distrusts one of an other they departed, their former resolution  
40 being broken.

The two armies distrust one another.

The Lord Saint *Paul* marched towards Landriana, the Duke of Vrbin tooke the way towards Monce, and the Duke of Milan departed with a determination to enter into Pauia with all his forces: making account by this separation, to scoure the waies, molest the country, and keepe victuals from *Antonio de Leua*, hoping thereby to ouerthrow him, and to obtaine at last their common desire, which was, to possesse Milan and Coma, the two onely Cities of importance which held out in that whole State for the Emperour: But so soone as the French were arrived at Landriana, they suffered themselves to bee carried away (as it was thought they would) with the enterprize of Genoa, being very  
50 vehemently solicted thereto by *Cesar Fregesa*, who measuring matters according to his own desire, made the euent very facile & easie, wherupon they promised to themselves that they would soone returne to their quarter, and therefore they requested the Duke of Vrbin in staying for the, not to stir from thence where he was with the Venetian forces & the Duke of Milans, for the execution of their

The Lord Saint Paul resolueth to execute the enterprize of Genoa.



former desseignes, suffering nothing whatsoeuer in the meane time to enter into those cities.

*Antonio de  
Leua assaileth  
the Lord Saint  
Paul.*

Now the French army departing in this resolution to goe to Genoa, tooke the way of Pauiā, the Lord Saint Paul, sending the ordnance before, with the waggons and the vanguard, and himselfe somewhat late, followed with the battaile and the rereward. *Antonio de Leua* being aduertized by his spies, how that he staied behind, farre from the vanguard, determined to follow and assaile him if occasion were offered: wherevpon in the night he came forth of Milan with his souldiers wearing white shirts vpon their armor, & marching without sound of drum in good order he met with them in the plaine, before they had any knowledge of his comming, the first Squadron of the French being gonne on so far, as it could not in any time arriue to the rescue of the rest, as also because that the Lord Saint Pauls selfe, did stay behinde, by reason that a peece of ordnance did sticke fast in the mire at the passage of a Riuer, where whilst he was busied with those few men at armes that were there with him, and some fiftene hundred Lansquenets vnder the command of captaine *Bosju*, he found, vnlooked for, the Spanish shot at his backe, who were at the first brauely repulsed by men at armes, euen into the battaillons of the Almains, but there being a deepe streame betwixt the French and Spaniards, their shot retired behind that streame, where was a pace of the breadth of thirty or forty foote. The Lansquenets on the French side did fight valliantly, and with them the Lord Saint Paul, who was alighted from his horse, as were *Iohn Ieronimo Castillon*, and *Claudio Rangone*, captaines of two thousand Italians, who did gallantly defend themselves. But at the last the Imperials comming to the charge with a great battaillon of Almains, the horse-men and Lansquenets turning their backs, the Italians did the like, and the Lord Saint Paul being remounted was taken as he would haue leaped ouer a dike, and there were taken prisoners with him, *Ieronimo Castillone*, *Claudio Rangone*, *Lignach*, *Carbon*, and other captaines of great note.

*The number of  
the Venetians  
army.*

The Count *Guy de Rangone* being gonne before with the vanguard early in the morning, as it was concluded the night before, had not any notice of the fight till he was safely come to Pauiā: all the Lansquenets in a manner escaped, and *Antonio de Leua* went backe with his prisoners to Milan. Those that escaped, part of them retired themselves to the Venetians territories, where they were kindly entertained, and others into other places. The Duke of Vrbin hauing intelligence of this defeate, forsooke his abode at Monce, where he lay, and retired to Cassan, a place of more safety, for which the Senate did highly commend him: he had with him about fife thousand foot-men, foure hundred men at armes, and seuen hundred light horse, with great store of carriage. But come to Cassan, which is a place nere to the Riuer Adda, he did then fortifie himselfe with strong Rampiers, leauing but one way open which was fenced and garded with all necessities, supposing that place to be most commodious, to be able with ease to releue, if neede were, Pauiā and Lauda, to offend the enemies, and to defend the State of the Signory; and besides, to fauour, if occasion were offered, the enterprize of Genoa by sea. Wherevpon thinking himselfe to be very safe in that place, he would not follow the opinion of *Iano Maria Fregosa*, who counselled him to retire with his army to Bressia, for feare of any inconuenience, being not equall in forces to *Antonio de Leua*. He being emboldned by this victory, and more desirous to breake the Confederate forces, had followed the Duke of Vrbin as farre as Vaury, two miles from Cassan, which caused some doubt in the Venetians, least hee would haue passed the Adda to haue made wast of the Bressan, Bergamasque and Creman territories: But the Duke reposed great trust in his light Cauallery, the which surpassed that of the enemies, both in number and valour, who by scouring all the neighbour Countries round about, did not onelie cut off all the victualls from the Imperials campe, but had

*Antonio de  
Leua followeth  
the Duke  
of Vrbin in his  
retreat to  
Cassan.*

had so affrighted them as none of them durst any more come forth of the trenches: therefore the Duke remayning firme in his resolution, to continue in that place, would not raise his Campe, as well in regard of his reputation, as for the victualls that were brought to him from the country, neere adioyning, which would other-wise haue releued the enemies, and if hee should haue retyred to the Citty, hee would haue spent those which were appoynted for their friends.

Now the two armies being so neere one to another, they did continually goe forth to skirmish on both sides, where the Imperialls were still beaten. *Antonio de Leua* supposing to haue some satisfaction for his losses, by some other meanes, sent *Cesar* of Naples on the farther side of the riuer *Adda*, to scoure the Territories of *Brescia* and *Crema*, whereof the Duke of *Vrbino* being aduertised, leaving the Count *Gajazzo* for the gard of the Campe, he tooke with him a good troope of soldiers and went and ambusht him-selfe, neere to the place where he knew the enemies would passe the riuer, from whence, part of them being gone ouer, hee came forth vnlookt for, with great fury, vpon those who stayed behind vpon the riuer shoare, ready to passe ouer, hauing first of all sent his light Caualery, to intercept their way, if so bee that they would haue fled towards their campe. But *Cesar* of Naples being troubled with this vnlookt for accident, did speedily cause the bridge to bee broken, fearing least the Duke, for his part, would haue come ouer and fought with him, wherevpon, all those that stayed behind, to the number of fiftene hundred, were either cut in peeces or taken prisoners by the Duke, and among others, it fell out, that a braue Spanishe Captaine was taken by a woman of big stature, who in mans attire receiued pay of the Count *Gajazzo*, and the Count hauing, for mirths sake, called before him on a time, the Captaine that was prisoner, shewing him *Margueriton* (for so the soldiours called her) told him that the same was the soldier that had taken him prisoner, the Spaniard looking vpon her, answered, that he did comfort him-selfe in his mishap, for that he had beene taken by so braue a man, as hee seemed to bee; but when hee told him that it was a woman, shame and disdain did so seaze vpon him, as within few daies after he dyed with greefe.

Part of the enemies are defeated by the Duke of Vrbino.

Great valor of a woman in mans attire.

Afterwards the two armies kept them-selues in their quarters, for the space of many daies: but the Duke of *Vrbino* calling the Captaines fundrie times to counsell, and propounding diuers things vnto them, did sufficiently manifest his desire to assaile the enemies, and to cause them to dislodge. At the last he resolved to goe forth with all his forces, and to vse meanes by cunning to come to stroakes with *Antonio de Leua*, vpon some advantage: hee caused all the ordinance of the Campe to bee brought into one place, and then hee began to march with all the troupes, both foote and horse, and with three peeces of ordnance, meaning to leaue them behind him, by retiring so soone as hee had begunne the skirmish, sayning flight both for feare and vpon necessity: whereby the enemies comming forward to get those three peeces, should bee put to rout by the ordinance of the Campe, and being so disordred he would againe returne vpon them with greater violence. But this designe fell not out according to his expectation; because that the Count *Gajazzo* comming forth sooner then he should, with a part of his Infantry, and beginning the skirmish too far of from the Campe, being not able with those hee had brought with him long to sustaine the enemies fury, was enforced, notwithstanding that hee fought valliantly, to retyre in some disorder. Wherevpon, the Duke perceiuing him to bee in danger did on a sodaine make hast to his reskew, and gaue in with such fury athwart the Imperiall Infantry, which neerely pursued the Count *Gajazzo*, as hee caused them to make a stand, and to turne their backs, still pursuing and beating them euén into their Campe.

The Duke of Vrbino enters, &c. to defeat the enemy.

The enemies are beaten by the Duke of Vrbino.

*Antonio de Leua* lost in this action more then fiftene hundred foote, part of them being slaine, and the rest taken prisoners: where-vpon hee durst no more after



The doubts  
and feare of  
Antonio de  
Leua.

Antonio de  
Leua retireth  
to Milan.

The report of  
the Lancequenets  
comming  
causeth the  
Venetian Army  
to retire to  
the Cities.

The City of  
Cambray cho-  
sen for the treatie  
of peace.

The Venetian  
Senate are  
male content  
with the  
French King.

after that suffer his soldiers to sallie forth of the Campe, nor attempt any enterprize, continuing in great feare and doubt, what hee were best to doe, being afflicted with fundry cares and difficulties. For, on the one side, hee could tarry no longer there for want of victualls; and then hee perceiued that his aboad there could in no sort profit him; on the other side, to dislodge, and to returne to Milan, he thought it would greatly blemish his reputation; and that of the whole army, as if he should confesse, that hee retired for feare, being chased by a number of enemies, farre lesse then him-selfe: That it was to no purpose to enter into the Venetians state, but very dangerous; all their townes beeing mand with strong Garrisons well fortified and on the other side the people of Milan, were beyond measure discontented, and in manner desperate, by reason of the extortion and wrongs which they had sustayned by the soldiers, were ready to make an insurrection, and to alter the state, calling, without controulement, for their Duke, who lay then with his troopes in Cremona, for he doubted not but that the Venetians being desirous to see him installed in his State, would hazard all their forces; when hope of obtayning that which they so much desired should bee offered them.

But not-with-standing all these reasons, *Antonio de Leua* being enforced by necessity to dislodge, retired to Milan. After his departure, the Duke of Vrbin was desirous to come neerer to Monce: but the Senate hauing some suspicion that *Sforza* did treat of an agreement with the Emperor, which if it should come to passe, their army would be inclosed, and all the passages shut vp from releuing Bergamo, caused him to goe with the Army towards Lauda, to discover the Duke of Milans intent, and to bee assured of him: But since then, the report of the Lancequenets comming, dayly encreasing, and how they did meane to come downe thorow the Verona Territory, to ioyne them-selues afterward with *Antonio de Leua*, the Senate decreed to place all their troupes in the townes and cities of their owne state: Wherevpon, the Duke of Vrbin, according to this resolution, retired to Bressia, with one part of the army, and the Count *Gajazzo* went with the residue to Bergamo.

At the same time as these things hapned, the French King tending altogether to peace, that hee might haue home his children, and the Emperor like-wise inclining therevnto, the Lady *Marguerite*, the Emperors Aunt, was by him deputed to conclude this treaty on his part, hauing for this purpose sent her a large commission, which was imparted to a Secretary, whome the King had to that end sent into Flanders: Wherevpon, the King likewise did speedily appoynt the Lady Regent his mother, with like commission, which was like-wise communicated to the Emperors Agents. The commissions being viewed on both sides, the Citie of Cambray was appointed, where these two Ladies should meet, and talke together, to treat of the particularities of peace.

The King did in no sort aduertize the Senate of this treaty till it was very late, at such time as the Lady Regent departed to the Treaty of Cambray, when the matter could be no longer dissembled, neither did hee so much as communicate vnto them any particularities of the Treaty, but he onely promised the Ambassadors of the Confederates in generall, that hee would make none agreement what-so-euer with the Emperor, without their consent and satisfaction; then shewing his great affection towards the Republike, hee did greatly exhort them to a generall peace, (which assuring them should be mentioned in that diet) he entreated all the Confederats to send ample power and authority to their Ambassadors, which were at his Court, to bee present thereat in their names, and to conclude the peace.

The Senate found this manner of proceeding by the King to bee very strange, who wonderfull cunningly had a long time entertayned them with hope of his comming into Italy, or to send great forces thither both by land and sea, and for that

that he had done neither of them, and had euer fed them with words, for feare of breaking of the treaty, yet for all that being desirous to shew that they had still the same mind, and inclination to peace, which they had before, they determined to send to their two Ambassadors *Iustinian* and *Nouagera*, who were at the same time in the french Court, commission and authority to be present at that Treaty, and to promise in the Common-wealths name, what-so-euer should bee necessary and conuenient for the conclusion of peace. But *Nouagera* falling sicke before the arriual of this commission in France, died, to the great greefe of his Country-men.

*The Venetians  
gine authority  
to their Amba-  
sadors to be  
present at the  
Treaty of Cam-  
bray.*

- 10 Now the whole burthen of this charge lay alone vpon *Iustinian*, who had particular instructions of the Senates meaning and resolution: the which in effect was, That in any case, that which had beene agreed vpon on the three and twentieth of the precedent month, might be obserued, and likewise, that the same which had beene concluded and resolved on before, at the Diet of Wormes, might take effect: because that all the strife betwixt the Republike and the house of *Austria*, did onely proceed from not obseruing the precedent accords: but that about all other things, they would haue the state of Milan to be rendered, and restored to *Francis Sforza*: of which charge and commission the Venetian Ambassador had no great cause to make vse, For not-with-standing that hee had followed the Lady Regent to Cambray, hee neuer-the-lesse remayned the most part of the time at Saint *Quintins*, certaine miles distant from Cambray, none of the most important particularities, nor truest articles of the treaty, being communicated vnto him.

*The Venetians  
meaning con-  
cerning the  
Articles of  
peace.*

- The Senate by this meanes did doubt, that the King was desirous to conclude an agreement for him-selfe alone, without any regard to their particular interest, nor to the other Confederates; and that as concerning that which hee had promised, to conclude nothing with the Emperor without them, proceeded from feare; least they suspecting his intent, should prevent him, by making an accord with the Emperor, and hee by that meanes should bee excluded from all their friendships, and his accord made thereby more difficult, and with lesse aduantage. Therefore the King had sent the Bishoppe of Tarbi into Italy, with commission to goe to Venice, to the Duke of Milan, to Ferrara, and to Florence, to treat of matters belonging to the warres, albeit it was the least part of his meaning: And within a while after *Theodore Triunlcio* came to Venice, where in the Kings name he required the Senate, to deliuer ouer vnto him in *Deposito*, the Cities of *Rauenna*, and *Ceruia*, till such time as that businesse were ended, assuring them that hee did it to giue occasion to the Pope to declare him-selfe, it being a matter of great importance to haue his fauour.

*The Venetians  
suspect the  
Kings carriage*

*Triunlcio his  
request to the  
Venetians  
from the King.*

- Answer was made to this request, that as concerning his coming, the Republike would not faile him of all aide and succor, which it had before times promised; and to giue him a more euident proofs thereof they were content to send to Suza, or to Ast, twenty thousand Ducats, before hand towards the first payment. But for the sequestration of the Citties of Romagna, an vniuersall peace being to bee treated of at the Treaty of Cambray, that difficulty, among others, was there to bee resolved; how the Senate ought not to consent to that sequestering, till such time as it perceiued al their affaires quiet and all other contentions seiled.

*The Venetians  
answers to Tri-  
unlcio.*

- But in this, the Kings cunning, and sundry ententions, beeing discouered, they did except, with great deuotion, the resolution at Cambray. Therefore the Senate commanded *Lodouico Faliere* their Ambassador in England, to treat with that king, who had euer shewed himself a great friend to the Republike, to be pleased, (as he had at other times bin) to take it into his protection, and to procure, that in those affaires which were handled at Cambray, nothing might be concluded to the hurt and preiudice thereof, nor to the liberty of Italy, whereof, many

*The Venetians  
reconfer to the  
King of Eng-  
land.*

years



The Emperour  
arriuall at Ge  
noa.

Newes of the  
Emperours for  
cesse in Italy

Italy amazed  
at the Emperours  
comming.

Florentines  
send Ambassa  
dors to the Em  
peror.

What hope  
the Venetians  
from sending  
Ambassadors to  
the Emperour.

Great prepara  
tions of the  
Venetians.

yeares before, he had to his immortall prayse, taken vpon him the defense whilest these preparations were made on all sides, the Emperour, who for all the treaty of peace had not ceased to pursue his desires, nor to make his preparations for his iourney into Italy came to Genoa, with many shippes and Galleys, within which were a thousand horse, and nine thousand footmen the which he caused to be landed at Sauona, for their more easie passage into Lombardy. His desires for that present, could not be truly descouered, because he affirmed that his coming into Italy was to establish peace there, and to compose all his variances with the Potentates of Italy: yet neuerthelesse, he did with all speed, and from all parts assemble the greatest forces he could; Antonio de Leua came and ioyned with him with twelue thousand footmen, the Prince of Orange with seauen thousand, the Lanceque nets which had beene leuied in the countie of Tiroll to the number of tenne thousand came through the Verona territory to meet him to as all his forces being ioyned together, amounted to forty thousand footmen, beside the euallery, which was great, the Almaines being folowed by tenne thousand Bourguinian horse men.

The Emperours arriuall, and with such provision, did greatly amaze the minds of all Italy, together with the rumor that was spreadde abroad, how that the accord betwixt the Emperour and the most Christian King was already concluded, the Confederates beeing not therein comprehended, notwithstanding that the King had promised the contrary: so that there was not any, but the Pope alone, which was free from this feare in all Italy, (according to the particular treaty which he had before concluded with the Emperour at Barcelona), which till then had beene kept secret), whereby he made account to make vse of the Imperiall forces for the execution of his desires, and cheefely to restore his nephewes into Florence, and to place them in their ancient dignity and greatnesse, as had beene concluded betwixt them.

Therefore, the more to honor his coming, so soone as he vnderstood that he was landed at Genoa, he sent thither three of the cheefest Cardinalls of the Colledge for to congratulate his arriuall, and to accompany him every where.

The Florentines vpon these newes, whom it first of all concerned to purchase his fauor, and to be assured of his meaning, did within a while after likewise send their Ambassadors vnto him, who after the congratulation, were to excuse them for entring into confederacy against him, hauing therein beene enforced by the Popes authority and commandement, and for that they had since then continued therein by necessity: and they proceeded no farther because they had not any commission, especially concerning the strife betwixt the Pope and them: but the Emperour seeming to be desirous to satisfie the Pope in that which he had promised him, their Ambassador was to no purpose.

The other Potentates of Italy, did likewise send their Ambassadors to his Imperiall Maiesty, requesting his friendship and peace. The Venetians alone remaining constant in their determination, resolu'd to enter into no agreement with the Emperour but vpon extremity: not, but that they were desirous of peace, but because he feared that the Emperour had a meaning contrary to the liberty of Italy, and that he would so handle the matter as all the whole state thereof should depend only vpon him: wherevpon, they thought, that to shew themselves humble and low-minded, was nothing else but to encourage him, and to confirme him in his desire and hope of beeing able to command all Italy. So that they did then wisely by not sending their Ambassadors to him: but they gaue their consent that the Duke of milan, (who as beeing tyed vnto them, had therevpon, craued the Senates aduise) might send his Ambassadors, as a vassall of the Empire: and as for themselves, being in a manner left alone, they did with speed make great provisions for warre, to assure (as much as might bee) their owne state, they leaui'd new troupes of foot to augment their army, and to strengthen the garrisons

of other Citties: they chose *Francisco Pascalie*, Prouidator Generall for the firme land, whose principall charge was to visit their forces, and to furnish them with all necessaries: they tooke diuers Captaines into their pay, and among others *Sigismond Malatesta*, with a thousand foote, and two hundred light horse; and because great numbers of Lancequenets, departing from Bologna, were already passed by, they caused *Iohn Contaren* the Prouidator, and *Cesar Fregosa* with a strong garrison to enter into Verona.

Now because it did greatly import them to keepe the other Italian Confederate princes in breath, The Senate did not faile to encourage the Florentines, and to commend their constancie, exhorting them to defend their country and liberty, promising to giue them all aide and succour that the time would permit, and particularly to cause their forces to enter vpon the *Parmesan*, and *Placentine* Confinnes, so soone as the Emperor should dislodge, to draw into those quarters, for the defence of his Citties, the Emperiall forces which were in Tuscany.

*The Venetians exhortation to the confederats*

They did the like to the Duke of Ferrara, vnto whome they sent *Marke Antonio Renier* their Ambassador, to declare vnto him the Republikes good meaning, for the common defence of the liberty of Italy, and the particular affection which they did beare to the Duke, and to his whole state, for which, being conioyned by neere neighbour-hood, and by sundry other respects, they would neuer refuse to runne one selfe same fortune with him: and therefore they desired to be acquainted with his intent and meaning. The Duke shewed that hee was highly pleased with his Ambassade, and promised to doe much, and particularly to leuy great numbers of men of warre, which hee assembled neere to Modena, to serue, not alone for the defence of his owne state, but in all places where the Confederates should haue neede.

*The Venetians offers to the Duke of Ferrara.*

The Treaty of Cambray was at the same time published, which already by a Common rumor was knowne to all men, namely, how that none of the Confederates were comprehended in it. There was onely, place referued for the Venetians to enter into it, so as within the space of foure moneths they would end their controuerfies with the Emperor, which was nothing else but a silent exclusion in regard the greatest difficulties remayned vndecided.

*Publication of the treaty of Cambray.*

The King by the same treaty was among other things bound to cause these townes which the Venetians held in Puglia to bee rendred to the Emperor, and vpon their refusall to declare himselfe their enemy, and to helpe him to recouer them by force. For the execution of which article, the King did on a suddaine send his Ambassadors to Venice, to entreat them to render to the Emperour whatsoeuer they held in Puglia, being bound to make that request by the Treaty of Cambray, and that, according to the forme of the Capitulations at Coignac: adding therunto, that he did so much rely on the affection which they had euer made shew to beare vnto himselfe, and to the Crowne of France, as albeit that there were not any Treaty that did oblige him to demand that of them, hee did neuer-the-lesse perswade him selfe that hee should obtaine it, at his owne priuat request, it importing him so highly, as hee could not otherwise redeeme his children from the Emperor, who were one day to succeed him in the Kingdome.

*The Kings request to the Venetians.*

The Senate answered that it did still continue, in that good will and affection which it had euer borne to the King and Crowne of France, the Republike being in a manner ioyned to that Kingdome by an indissoluable band, in regard of sundry faire reciprocall offices, and common interests: that they could not deny but that they had greatly desired to haue beene comprehended in that accord made with the Emperor, nor so much for the prouiding for their owne safety as for to take away all suspition that they were in any fault, or that the Common-wealth had not found intelligence, and correspondency with the Crowne of France: Yet neuer-the-lesse, they did so much rely vpon the Kings goodnesse and wisdom, as they hoped by his interposing of his authoritie with the Emperor, to obtaine peace

*The Venetians answer to the King.*



peace and assurance which they so much desired. But concerning the restitution of the Citties of Puglia, it was euident, that they were not tyed to doe it by any bond, seeing that the King had concluded peace, without comprehending them therein, hauing thereby absolued them from the bond of the Confederacy, by which was expressly mentioned, that the King could not make any accord without them: Yet they neuer-the-lesse desired to giue him therein some satisfaction; but hee was to tarry for some opportunity how to doe it, seeing that the deliuey of my Lords his children was to bee made within two moneths, by which time, they hoped to finde some meanes to compose the strife betwixt the Emperor and them, whereby the same businesse might in like manner by the same meanes 10 be finished to the Kings content.

*The King en-  
treateth the  
Emperor to  
make an accord  
with the Ve-  
netians.*

Vpon this answer the King dispatcht the Admirall into Italy, to exhort him to vniuerall peace, and cheefely to make an accord with the Venetians, by meanes whereof, hee hoped to bee able to accomplish the conditions of the Treaty of Cambray, by causing the Citties of Puglia to be rendered to him, hauing already for his part begun that which belonged vnto him to execute, by commanding *Rance de Cera* with all his companies, to depart forth of Puglia, hauing consigned into the hands of the Emperors commissioners, all the places which hee held in his name in the Realme of Naples, by perswading like-wise the Venetian officers to doe the like: But they being before aduertized of the Senates intention, had 20 refused so to doe.

At this stay stood the affaires of Italy at that time. The Emperor being in armes, and very mighty; the Pope his friend and Confederate, the other Potentates of Italy being in a manner ready to obey him, and the French wholly chased forth of Italy; for albeit they had not as yet layde downe their armes, it was neuer-the-lesse mentioned in the Treaty, that the King should no more medle with the affaires of Italy nor Germany, in the behalfe of any Potentates, to the preiudice of the Emperor. The Venetians alone, in the midst of so many difficulties, made preparations to resist the Emperor, if so be that he were desirous, (as it was thought he would bee) to seaze vpon the State of Milan: therefore their confederacy being broken with all others, they did newly reuiue it with *Francis Sforza*, 30 exhorting him to take courage, and to hope well, meaning in his behalfe to employ all their forces.

*The end of the eighth Booke of the fifth  
Decade.*



10

## The Contents of the ninth Booke of the fifth Decade.

20



IRST, Soliman taketh Armes to restore  
Iohn Vayuode into the kingdome of Hun-  
gary, with the taking of Belgrade. The insur-  
rection of the Hereticks in Germany. A mo-  
tion of peace betwixt the Emperor and the  
Venetians. The enteruiew of the Pope and  
the Emperor at Bologna. Accord betwixt  
the Emperor and the Duke of Milan. Accord  
made betwixt the Emperor and the Veneri-  
ans. Warre against the Florentines. Pope

Clement crowneth the Emperor at Bologna. Confederacy betwixt the Pope,  
the Emperor, the Venetians, and the Duke of Milan. The Marquisat of Man-  
tua is made a Dutchy. The Venetians send Ambassadors to Constantinople to be  
30 present at the Circumcision of Solimans children, being by him entreated to  
that end. The Almaines demand a counsell, and the Popes answer therevnto.  
The Emperor graunteth the Interim in Germany concerning religion, untill  
a counsell were called. Solimans great designs against Christendome. The  
Venetians make great preparations and stand upon their gard. The Venetians  
resolue to remaine nexter in the warre, betwixt the Emperor and Soli-  
man. The Kings of France and England determine to make warre vpon the  
40 Emperor Soliman. returneth into Hungary with a great army. The Emperor  
commith likewise with a great Army neere to the City of Vienna, there to  
tarry for the Turke. The Nauall Armies of the Emperor, and Soliman.  
Coron and Patras, are taken by the Imperial army. The Duke of Ferrara reco-  
uereth Modena & Regio. A second enteruiew of the Pope and Emperor at Bo-  
lognia. The Venetians refuse to renew the league, being satisfied with the for-  
mer, and not meaning to adde anything to it. And lastly a new league con-  
cluded, betwixt the Pope, the Emperor and all the Potentates of Italy, (the  
50 Venetians excepted.)

T t t t

The





The Ninth Booke of the fifth Decade of the  
*Historie of Venice.*



*Soliman taketh  
Buda.*

WHILEST Italy was in alarme by reason of the Emperors ar-  
riuall with such great prouisions, *Soliman* the Turkish Empe-  
rour resolu'd to restore *Iohn Vayuode* King of Hungary to his  
Kingdome, from whence, *Fernand* had expuls'd him, and being  
entired to this end with a mighty army vpon the Confines of  
Hungary, he came and encamped before Buda, which he tooke  
with ease, then hee caused his Caualtery to scour the Cham-  
paine Country of Austria, spoyling all places that were subiect to the Arch-duke,  
threatening him that hee would within a while after encampe with all his forces  
before Vienna: Wherevpon hee caused great preparations, of victualls and war-  
like engins to be made, to send them thither by Danuby. These newes did greatly  
trouble the Emperor, perceiuing that it concerned his reputation and the safety  
of the States of the Empire, not to suffer so mighty an enemy to come so neere  
him, besides the trouble and care whereto his brother was reduced, whilest hee  
busied him-selfe in matters of meaner consequence, as spectator of the eminent  
dangers of his whole house, and subiects.

*The Hereticks  
begin to stirre  
in Germany.*

This mischeefe was followed by another as great, for his brother aduertized  
him, that the Sect of Hereticks did very much encrease in Germany, that they  
were assembled in great troupes, and made shew of great innouation, and that if  
they were not speedily preuented by rooting them wholly out, it was to bee feared  
that some great hurt would redound to the Catholike Religion, which would  
preiudice the temporall States of Princes, and chiefly those of the Empire. These  
occasions being well weighed, caused the Emperor to condescend to peace, and  
to pursue it in effect, the which desire at the first, men thought that he had but feig-  
ned; For the Emperor thinking it not only dangerous, but finally for his honour,  
to depart forth of Italy, and to leaue matters imperfect, without establishing  
a sure peace there for a time, he beganne to shew that his mind enclined there-  
vnto.

*The Emperor  
is desirous of  
an accord with  
the Venetians*

But because hee plainly perceiued that hee could not effect it without making  
an accord with the Venetians, on whome, (during these troubles) the State of all  
Italy seemed to depend, being yet doubtful whether the French king would ioyne  
with them, who were so much distast'd of him, by reason that hee did no more  
care to obserue the Treaty of Cambray, now that hee had home his children,  
then hee had done that of Madrill, after that hee was set at liberty: Hee resolu'd  
with him-selfe to make an accord with the Venetians, and made this his desire  
knowne

knowne to his owne Councillours, the better to finde some meanes to end this businesse, in which diuers men of authority did employ themselves.

*Andrew Doria* sent *Frederico Grimaldi* to Venice to offer them freely to employ himselfe in this treaty, assuring them that he knew for certaine that the Emperor was desirous of an agreement with them, and that if the Senate would be pleased to haue him to meddle in the businesse, he did hope speedily to dispatch it. The Senate neither accepting nor refusing this offer, answered that it had euer desired peace, and highly esteemed (as it became them) the Emperors freindship, being at the same present of that mind, but that they were very desirous to see some euident signe whereby they might perceiue the Emperors intention to be such as as he spake of, for, the keeping of the *Lancequenets* in hostile manner vpon their State, spoiling and waisting the *Bressan* territory, was a token of a contrary affection.

*The Venetian  
answere to  
those that spake  
to them of  
Peace with the  
Emperor.*

Soone after, *Sigismond de la Tour*, Chamberlaine and Ambassador to the Marquis of Mantoa came to Venice, to exhort the Senate in like manner to an agreement with the Emperor, affirming the very same that *Doria* had done, how that the Imperiall Maiesty was desirous of an atonement with them, entreating them to giue consent to suffer the treaty thereof to bee concluded in the City of Mantoa, whether he knew that the Emperor would forth-with send his Agents, with commissions to that end.

During these treaties the Emperour prepared for his comming to Bologna to speake with the Pope, according as it had beene concluded at Barcelona.

All men had great hope of this enteruiew, wherein, matters of importance were to be decided: of which, men greatly doubted, remaining with attention to see what would be the end thereof, especially the Venetians, because their affaires were very much intermingled and of great difficulty. The Pope seemed greatly to affect them, seeking, (by the meanes of *Cardinall Cornaro*) to induce them to lay downe their armes, and to come to some honourable composition: and therefore hee had already before then sent the Bishop of *Vaisfon* his Nuncio to the Emperor at *Placentia*, who was thought to haue greatly preuailed in disposing him vnto peace with all men, and cheefely with the Venetians.

*Expectation of  
the enteruiew  
at Bologna.*

This was the cause why diuers Senators shewed themselves more strict in this negociation, some of them being desirous to tarry, till it were called vpon in the assembly at Bologna: others, of a contrary opinion, propounded that it behooued them to accept of the offer of the Marquis of Mantoa, and make present choyce of Ambassadors to send thither to treat of agreement: And why should we (say they) deferre it any longer? The Emperor hath a mighty army, the forces of the league, being broken and dissolued, are weake, nay rather defeated: the Florentines alone, the Duke of Milan, and We, are left to vndergoe the burthen of such a warre: which is indeed a matter very vncasie, by reason of our smal meanes after so great expences that we haue beene at, and in regard of the great forces that the Emperor hath at this present in Italy: and yet neuertheless in such an inequallity of things, whilst he daily increaseth in hope, and we wax weake, he is content to treat with vs vpon equall termes, and (as I may say) to humble himselfe and to be the formost in inuiting vs to peace and freindship and we refuse it and make small account thereof.

*Sundry opinions  
in the Senate  
concerning the motion  
of peace  
with the Em-  
peror.*

And besides, it is not to be doubted, but that which *Doria* first of all; and then the Marquis of Mantoa haue so freely offered and promised, hath not only proceeded from his owne consent, but hath beene done by his expresse commandement, for beleue it, they would neuer vndertake to be dealers betwixt such great Princes, with such an assurance of their mindes, were they not more then certaine thereof, and is it then a part of wisdom to let such an occasion to escape which offereth it selfe to doe that which wee haue soe often-times desired, and

*A Discourse  
made in Se-  
nate concern-  
ing peace  
with the Em-  
peror.*



„ which at this present more then euer is to be wisht for ? Wee haue had for many  
 „ yeares, continuall warre, wherein wee haue spent more then fise Millions of gold,  
 „ so, as this Citty, and our whole State, which did scarcely beginne a little to  
 „ breath after the forepassed warres, is now wholly ruined, and all mens meanes con-  
 „ sumed, and yet for all that, a way being opened vnto vs, to settle vs hence-forward  
 „ in rest and quietnesse to our honor and reputation, by providing (as there is  
 „ hope) for our safety and comfort, we will hold the matter doubtfull, and expose  
 „ our peace to the hazard of fortune, which may, (as it hath often done) produce  
 „ such an accident, as will change the Emperors mind and will, or else, by his re-  
 „ mayning armed here in Italy, may encrease our discommodities and dangers, or  
 „ by his departure, leauing matters in trouble and confusion, keepe vs yet for as  
 „ many yeares more at as great expence in warre: and then, God knoweth, what  
 „ will be the end thereof.

„ Those which haue hithervnto praised the constancy of this Senate, for that  
 „ without sparing cost, and without feare of any danger, it hath defended, with such  
 „ great affection, the common cause, and the liberty of Italy, perceiuing now, (ac-  
 „ cidents being changed, and how needfull it is to change opinions) that it doth  
 „ continue in the same way and desire, to dwell in armes, and to make warre, ha-  
 „ uing meanes to auoide it, will perhaps change their minds, and deeme vs to ob-  
 „ stinate, and others will repute vs foolish and ill-aduised, for that wee will not han- 20  
 „ dle matters, not onely by reason, but according to our owne will, without apply-  
 „ ing our selues to time and occasion, by temporizing and expecting better for-  
 „ tune: It is without doubt good and commendable to deliberate maturely on  
 „ matters which present themselves, but we must not exceed the limmits of reason,  
 „ least wee come to extremity, which is euer dangerous, but follow as most proffi-  
 „ table, the middle way; because it often happeneth, that a long delay of his, which  
 „ holdeth matters in perpetuall irresolution and length, causeth as much, and more  
 „ danger, then an ouer hasty and precipitate counsell: From this, vntill now, we  
 „ haue sufficiently kept our selues, hauing for so many yeares maintayned warre,  
 „ and tried all possible meanes to reduce this Estate to a settled quiet and safety: 30  
 „ Let vs now take heede, least we runne into the other extremity, for feare least by  
 „ seeking to much our owne aduantage, and crauing too much assurance, we come  
 „ to hinder our selues, and to expose our affaires to greater dangers.

*A Discourse  
 in Senate  
 contrary to  
 the former.*

„ Others were not of this opinion, thinking it more honorable and more profita-  
 „ ble to temporize, not letting the Emperor know, that they were desirous of an a-  
 „ greement. These men did consider the small assurance, that was in the Emperors  
 „ Army, which wanted mony and victualls, whereby, these two failing, it was of  
 „ necessity to breake: That their Citties were fenced with strong garrisons, That the  
 „ Emperor could not in any sort assaile them vpon hope of sodaine taking of them:  
 „ That he was besides, called away else where, and enforced to depart ere long forth 40  
 „ of Italy: That the Turke had besieged Vienna, and reduced it to great danger:  
 „ That all his brothers country was spoyled and ruined, by the Turkish Caualery.  
 „ That the Heretickes had raised great troubles, and of great importance in sundry  
 „ places of Germany, if they were not speedily suppressed by his presence: That hee,  
 „ being once gone forth of Italy, and his army broken, or at least much decayed,  
 „ there was no doubt, but that they might with ease seaze on the whole Dutchy of  
 „ Milan, and mainteyne the Citties of Puglia vnder their obedience, and in a word,  
 „ become victors in that warre, and purchase in all places an immortal glory and re-  
 „ putation: and where as at this present they treated of receauing an other mans  
 „ lawes and conditions, the Emperor should bee enforced to sue for and accept the 50  
 „ Republiques friendship, on conditions to their aduantage for feare least the French,  
 „ euer ready to armes, should attempt to contract a new league with them, and be-  
 „ ing afterwards ioyned together should come and trouble him, whilst he were bu-  
 „ sied in some other war: That no man was to perswade him-selfe, that the Emperor  
 „ distasting

disliking this Republick, because it had bene for many yeares vnited with the French, would come at this time for any loue therevnto, to propound conditions of agreement: but that they were rather certainly to beleue that it was his own profit that moued him thereunto, knowing the State of his owne affaires to be badly assured, and the impossibility of beeing able to hold together his army and to make any long abroad in Italy: That it was a general rule, that whatsoeuer pleased the enemy, and is by him esteemed necessary and profitable, ought to be rejected, as a thing which on the other side may beget contrary effects. His shew of humanity, and his desire of peace and quiet, was a cunning of the Imperialls to court their owne weaknesse, and to make men beleue that by truly procuring their owne aduanrage, their only aime was the common good.

But let vs yet presuppose (said these men) that it were good at this present to make an accord with the Emperor. It is at the least more then reasonable to carry to the assembly at Bologna, where the Emperors will and intention may be better discovered, especially in the accord which shal be treated of, concerning the Duchy of Milan, wheron in the end, as well by reason of the ancient and new confederacy, as for sundry great Interests of the Commonalty, the most assured resolution of peace ought to depend.

These reasons did greatly moue many of those that were there present, who were of opinion not to lay downe armes, but with honor and safety to the Common-wealth, deferring for that time, the nomination of Commissioners which were to goe to Mantoa to treat of peace.

*The Senates resolution.*

They resolved to send the Secretary *Andrew Rossi* to the Marquis, to thanke him for his offer and kind affection which he did beare to the Signory, and to excuse them for that they could not as yet resolve vpon any treaty of agreement, by reason that the Pope and the Emperor were shortly to meet together at Bologna, to compose the affaires of Italy, that the Bishop of Faenza, the Popes Nuncio, had already a hand in that negotiation and particularly in that which concerned the Common-wealth.

The Pope in the meane time being gonne from Rome came to Spoleta, and from thence to Bologna, there to expect the Emperor, who after that the Pope had made his entry, came thither within few dayes after, so, as sondry welcomes and reciprocall caresses being made, they beganne to treat of the affaires of Italy, and how to establish a firme peace there, either of these Princes seeming to be very desirous thereof.

*The Pope and the Emperor come to Bologna.*

But the first and most important, was, the accord with the Duke of Milan, who after sundry going, to and fro of the Prothonotary *Carracciola*, and of *D. Garcia de Padiglia* from Placentia to Cremona, being aduised by the Venetians, who the more to honour him, caused *Marc. Antonio Veniero* their Ambassador, to accompany him, determined to go in person to the Emperor to Bologna, hauing received a safe conduct from his maiesty, vnder coullor of comming to him to iustifie himselfe because the difficultest point of his businesse seemed to bee, for that the Emperor was distast of him, because that being farre off, the Duke had refused to humble himselfe, and to doe that duty which did belong to a vassall of the Empire, or else for that he would haue debated his businesse with to great arrogancy, or at the least with too much distrust of the Emperours Iustice and Clemency.

This matter beeing almost finished, was interrupted by the Imperiallists, who demanded, for the assurance of that which should bee agreed vpon, that *Francis Sforza* should deliuer vnto them, the Citties of Paulia and Alexandria, the which by the Venetians aduice hee flatly refused to doe, the State hauing mand them with strong Garrisons, and lent the Duke tenne thousand Ducats for their entertainment. This demand of the Imperiall officers did reuiue both in the Duke and the Venetians their former suspitions, that

*The Imperialls demand concerning the accord for Milan.*



the Emperials were desirous to appropriate to them-selues the State of Milan: The Pope vpon this refusall, demanded to haue these Citties consigned into his hands, whereof the Duke like-wise crauing to bee excused, because hee could not doe it without the Venetians consent, and that it would bee best to referre the matter to the deciding of his cause in the assembly at Bologna, it was referd thither without any resolution.

*The Duke of  
Milans great  
humilitie to  
the Emperor.*

The Duke then being come to Bologna, and brought in to the Emperors presence, hee did very humbly thanke him for his curtesie, in that he had suffered him to come before him: then hee told him, that hee did so much rely vpon his iustice, at hee desired none other assurance or support then his owne innocency, and in so saying, hee laid downe at the Emperors feet the letters of safeconduct, which he had in his hand, where-with the Emperor was highly pleased: A moneth was spent in the handling of the difficulties, as well of his accord as of that of the Venetians, and at last the Pope hauing greatly imployed him-selue therein, both the one and other were concluded.

Francis Sforza promised to pay vnto the Emperor within a yeare foure hundred thousand Ducats, and other fise hundred thousand within tenne yeare, namely fifty thousand yearly; Coma, and the Castle of Milan remayning in the Emperors hands, who promised to surrender them so soone as the first yeares payment were made, and gaue him the inuestiture, or rather the confirmation of that, which hee had before giuen him.

*The Articles  
of peace be-  
twixt the Em-  
peror and the  
Venetians.*

As for the Venetians, they did like-wise consent to surrender Rauenna, and Ceruia, with their Territorres, to the Pope (their clames saued) the Pope pardoning those who had practized or done any thing against him. They did like-wise agree to render to the Emperor, in the moneth of Ianuary next ensuing, all that which they possessed in the Kingdome of Naples, and to pay him the residue of the two hundred thousand Ducats due at the last peace contracted betwixt them, namely, twenty thousand Ducats within a moneth, and fise and twenty thousand yearly after-wards till the end of the payment, and to pay him another hundred thousand Ducats besides, the one halfe within tenne moneths, and the other within a yeare after, and that the Duke of Vrbino should be comprized in that peace, as being vnder the Venetians protection. Diuers other Articles were added, concerning particular persons, and the generall commerce, so as by this peace and confederacy, Italy was freed from the tumults and dangers of armes, where-with it had bene afflicted the space of more then eight yeares, with infinite horrible accidents.

*The Floren-  
tines great  
groule.*

Florence alone was exempted from this good hap, vnto whome other mens peace had procured a worke and more dangerous war, by reason of the Florentines contention with the Pope. The Imperiall army leauing the Venetian State, and being come neere to the confines of Tuscany, went on very slowly by the Popes commandement, who desired to preferue the city of Florence and her whole territory from the souldiers spoile and oppression, which gaue the Florentines time and occasion to fortifie them-selues, and to make strong rampiers about their walles, and to receiue two thousand foot-men into it which *Malatesta Baillone* brought thither, after that he had by composition yeilded the City of Perugia to the Marquis of Guasto, which made them more vnwilling to grant the Popes demands: As also because that their delay to make their approaches, had begotten an opinion in the Florentines, that the Emperour would rather in shew then in effect, satifie the Popes desire. But the Pope on the other side being extremely incensed against them, because they would not referre them-selues to his iudgement, wherein he promised to proceed with all meekenesse, and being in great hope to obtaine his desire by freely disposing of the Emperours forces, seeing that he had no more need of them, by reason that he had made an agreement with

with the Venetians and the Duke of Milan, he determined rather to come to the extreamest point of all then to giue place in any thing.

The Venetians were greatly grieved for the Florentines troubles and vexations, as their friends and confederates, and ioyned together in one selfe same cause, for the tuition and defense of the liberty of Italy: but the Republike was charged with such excessive expences, as al-be it that all her forces were still whole, yet neuerthelesse it could not giue them that aide and assistance which was needfull: and therefore the Senate exhorted the Florentines to make an accord, if it were possible, with the Pope, vpon any honourable condition which might not preiudice  
10 their liberty.

The Emperour in the meane time commanded the Marquis of Guasto to set forward with the army, and to goe and encampe before the walles of Florence, being mooued therevnto by his owne particular interests, besides the Popes, greatly desiring to haue those of *Medicis* to returne into the city, because that he had promised to giue the Lady *Marguerite* his naturall daughter in mariage to *Alexander* the Popes Nephew, to the end that his sonne in law might hold an estate answerable to the greatnesse of so high a marriage: thinking moreouer that it would greatly profit him, for the encrease and assurance of his power in Italy to haue the gouernment of that City, which had euer shewed it selfe much inclined to the French, to depend wholly in time to come vpon him.  
20

All the warre being in this manner brought into Tuscany and neere to the wals of Florence, all the remainder of Italy, and Christendome, were at peace, the which hapned very opportunely at the same time, that all of them being vnited together might march against *Soliman*, who desyring there to purchase glory and reputation by armes, being the more emboldened therevnto by the quarells and contentions of Christian Princes, did menace their Realmes and Dominions: for notwithstanding that winter approached, and that he wanted great ordnance, he was constrained to discampe from before Vienna, the which was defended by a number of braue men, he neuerthelesse cauled it to giuen forth abroad that he would returne againe at the spring, and beseege it with greater forces, or else  
30 some other City of Germany.

*Soliman* dislodging from those quarters, did establish *Iohn* in the Kingdome of Hungary shewing thereby that his principall aime was to purchase the fame of a valiant and generous Prince: he did moreouer create high Treasorer of the Kingdome *Lodouico Gritti*, sonne to *Andre Gritti* Duke of Venice, borne of a Concubine at Constantinople, whilest being young he remained there about businesse. The conditions of peace being thus accomplished, the Venetian Senate being very carefull to establish it, and to purchase and keepe the fauour and friendship of these Princes, determined to send Ambassadors to the Pope and the Emperor to testifie both to the one & other, the great contentment which they had receiued by such an accord and reconciliation, and how desirous they weare to haue that  
40 peace and friendship long to continue betwixt them. Some of the cheefest Senators were appointed for this Ambassage, namely *Marco Dandolo*, *Lodouico Gradonico*, *Lodouico Moceniga*, and *Lorenzo Bragadino*, vnto whom, to make the Ambassage more honorable, were added *Antonio Suriano*, chosen at the first for successor to *Gasparo Contaren* Ambassador with the Pope, and *Nicolao Tepulo* who was to be resident with the Emperor.

These fixe then came to Bologna at the beginning of the yeare 1530. where the Pope and Emperor lay, who honorably entertayned them, where they executed the tenor of their commission a part, first of all to the Pope and then to the Emperor. They did highly extoll the Pope, for that as the common Father, embracing with Piety and wisdom, the cause of Christendome, hee had ended so many troubles and calamities; and the Republike did particularly thanke him, for his care of the wealth and commodity thereof, by composing in friendly  
50 manner

What moued the Emperor to enforce the Florentines to obey the Pope.

*Soliman* refloweth *Iohn* King of Hungary to his Kingdome.

The Venetians send Ambassadors to the Pope and the Emperor.



manner their strifes with the Emperour, and thereby freed them from the expence and trouble of warre.

*The Ambassadors discharge their duties to the Princes.*

They declared to the Emperour the necessity which had enforced them to take armes, and to continue the warre, their sorrow and griefe for matters past: but above all their firme resolution to obserue and maintaine the accord made betwixt them, and their desire of a perpetuall and an dissoluable friendship betwixt the house of *Austria* and the Republike.

*The Emperour is crowned at Bologna.*

The Ambassadors hauing in this manner fully executed their commission, so as nothing was left for them to negotiate, they were neuerthelesse commanded not to stirre from Bologna, that they might be present at the Emperours Coronation, which was to be done in that City: because that *Charles*, meaning at the first to be crowned at Rome, according to the ancient custome of other Emperours, being called home by the Germans, for matters of great importance, resolved to haue the ceremony performed at Bologna, by reason whereof great numbers of people comming thither from all parts, and Princes Ambassadors, they thought that such an Ambassage as theirs would become the pompe and solemnity of such a day, which was vpon the foure and twenty of February, which being ended, the Ambassadors returned to Venice, being honoured by the Emperour with a giust of five hundred Portuguze worth ten crownes a peece, the which, according to their custome, were laied vp in the publike treasury: The ancient fathers of the State hauing wisely decreed, that if those citizens that were sent

*The Emperours giusts to the Venetian Ambassadors brought into the publike treasury.*

in Ambassage to Princes, did receiue any thing of them in giust, they were to deliuer it vp in publike, they, thinking it vnreasonable to refuse that which was giuen in honour to him that did represent the Common-wealth, nor likewise to suffer that which was giuen to publike persons, to be conuerted to priuate vses, and if at times they were permitted to enioy them, it passed by the common suffrages of the Senate, wherevpon he vnto whom it was giuen, held it afterwards of the Senates grace and liberallity: and by this meanes, they did cut off all occasion from bad Citizens of being partiall for any Prince whatsoeuer, vpon hope of gaine, to the detriment of the Common-wealth: Within a while after, three Ambassadors came to Venice from the Emperour, to render a reciprocall office of friendship, and in particular to resolve vpon the execution of certaine Articles of peace, who were entertained with all honour and sumptuousnesse, and at their departure they were presented with cuppes of gold, of the value of a thousand crownes a peece; and touching the Emperours demand, for his sake diuers of the Republikes subiects were pardoned, and others raised to great honours and dignities.

*The Marquesate of Mantua is erected into a Duchy.*

The Emperour after his coronation went to Mantua, where he was receiued with all royall magnificence by *Frederico Gonzaga* Marquis of that place, who by him was recompenced with the degree and title of Duke, to himselfe and his posterity: from thence, being to passe thorow the Republikes State, in his journey by Trent into Germany, the Senate commanded *Paulo Nani* and *Giovani Desino*, Generall Prouidators in the firme land, and likewise *Giovani Mora*, gouernor of Padua, and *Pedro Grimani* gouernor of Vincenza, to meet him at Villafraanca with great company of Gentlemen, which lieth vpon the Mantuan and Verona confines, and to waite vpon him so long as he should make his abode vpon their territories: they commanded likewise the officers of Verona, to make speedy provision of victuals, and other necessaries for those of his Court, and for the souldiers: and they did in particular, in the Republikes name, present him, with wine, venison, fish, sweet meats, and all other exquisite delicacies fit for entertainment.

*The great entertainment giuen to the Emperour on the Venetian territory.*

The Emperour then passed along with all his forces, beeing attended on by great numbers of Lords and Princes Ambassadors, and amongst others by *Nicolas Tepulo*, appointed (as hath beene said) ordinary Ambassador with his Maiesty, and in passing by Verona, without entring the city, where, and in the castles the

gards

gards were doubled, he came to Chiufa, being still accompanied by the Commissioners that represented the common-wealth, and being thorow all their State entertained with great honor, he seemed to be highly pleased and satisfied therewith, and protested great loue to the Republike.

As these things seemed to encrease these Princes confidence, and to confirme peace and friendship, euen so was it to be feared that they would in *Soliman* (great States being euer filled with iealousie) beget summe suspition, that the Signory would enter into league against him with the Christian Princes, and that which made him to doubt it, was the common report that was spread abroad, that peace  
10 was established amongst those Princes, that they might afterwards, being vnited together, make warre vpon the Turke, and oppose themselues against *Soliman*'s great desseignes, who hauing once already beleeged the city of Vienna, did threaten to returne thither againe with a mightier army. Certaine Cardinals, appointed for that end, did meet at Bologna with the assistance of the Ambassadors of other Princes to treat of necessary preparations to beginne the warre with the Turke, and though the Common-wealths Ambassadors were not present at that assembly where there was nothing concluded on, the report neuertheless en-  
20 creasing the matter (as the manner is) and being bruted at Constantinople for otherwise then the truth, was the cause that diuers did blame that counsell, who thinking to remedy a mischiefe, fell into a greater and a more dangerous.

*Soliman dis-  
tasted of the  
Venetians by  
reason of a re-  
port that was  
current in  
Constantinople*

Now, the Senate being aduertized by *Lodouico Gritti*, who as Ambassador to  
*John* King of Hungary had followed *Soliman* to Constantinople, of the Turkes  
suspition, resolved to dispatch an Ambassador to the great Lord, to acquaint  
him with the peace made with the Emperour, and with the reasons that moued  
them therevnto: and also to assure him of the Senates firme and constant desire,  
euer to continue friends to the Ottomans: and if he should perceiue *Soliman* to  
be well inclined towards them, then to renew the Articles of peace. The Senate  
did not without cause vse all these respects and demonstrations of friendship to  
*Soliman*, because that not long before, at his returne from Belgrade, he had sent  
30 *Ibrahim* Beihis Ambassador to Venice, to acquaint them with that which had pas-  
sed in Hungary, and particularly how that he had restored King *John* their friend  
and Confederate to his Kingdome: he did besides, send an other Chiaus to the  
Senate, to entreate them to send their Ambassador to Constantinople to be pre-  
sent at the solemnity of the circumcission of two of his sonnes; and at the same  
time he vsed great liberalitie towards them, by giuing them for a present a thou-  
sand Canthars of Salt-peter, brought from *Alexandria* hauing heard that the Ve-  
netians did need it.

*The Venetians  
saw an Am-  
bassage to Soli-  
man.*

*Thomaso Moceniga* was chosen for this commission, who within few daies after  
did set forwards on his journey with *Francisco Barbaro*, who was chosen Baylif,  
40 to succeed *Pedro Zene*, who being sent as Ambassador to the Porte of the great  
Lord, had borne himselfe as Vice-bailife for the space of seuen yeeres. This  
Ambassage came in a very opportune season to Constantinople, for the respects  
aboue mentioned: for the Croizade hauing beene published, and the report and  
expectation thereof being very great, by reason that the preachers in their pul-  
pits had exhorted all the people to contribute towards the enterprize against the  
Infidels, *Soliman* had conceived a certaine opinion in his minde, that the Veneti-  
ans, after the accord made at Bologna, had with the other Christian Princes con-  
spired against him: whereby measuring all their actions past, he did among o-  
ther matters complaine, for that by the peace they had giuen a great summe  
50 of money to the Princes of the house of Austria his enemies which had the  
more enabled them to make warre vpon him, adding besides therevnto, that  
because they had not acquainted him therewith, till the conclusion of the busi-  
nesse, they had not performed the part of a State that was his friend, such an one  
as the Signory made shew to be.

*Soliman sus-  
pecteth the  
Venetians.*



*The circumci-  
sion of Soli-  
mans children.*

But all these rumours beeing already spread abroad amongst the Bashas, and other men of note, did at the arrivall of the Ambassadours, vanish, whereupon, was speedily renewed and confirmed the league, on the same conditions as it was before. Then the Ambassadours were present at the feast and solemnity of the circumcision of his children, which was done with great pompe, cost and royall magnificence, in all which shewes, the Venetians did still hold a very honorable ranke.

*The incursions  
of the Knights  
of Malta a-  
gainst the  
Turkes.*

During these great feasts and solemnities, *Soliman* being in deed invited to great attempts, did in his minde ruminare on affaires of consequence, he did oftentimes discourse with his *Baschaes* concerning the raising of an army wherewith to returne into Hungary and Germany, to overthrow the power of the Austrian Princes; by reason whereof he dispatched matters of great importance: he determined to send a great Navy to sea, intending vpon occasion, to execute some braue exploit, but especially to assure the sea by all meanes, which the Gallies of the Knights of Rhodes did continually scoure, who having planted themselves in the Isle of Malta, given vnto them by the Emperour, did nothing but scoure and molest all the seas, and chiefly those which belonged to the Turkes.

*Solimans pur-  
pose to enrich  
Constantinople*

*Soliman* at the same time, thought on the affaires of peace by determining to cause all marchandizes to be brought to Constantinople, with the spices which were brought from the Leuant to Alexandria, and to other markets of his Empire, meaning (as he said) to make that city, the seat of the Empire, to abound in all things, and chiefly in gold, and therefore he had commanded all strangers not to buy silkes or spices any where but at Constantinople, whither he caused them to be brought; with great store of such commodities which he had bought with his owne money.

*The Venetians  
pursuits to di-  
vert Solimans  
designes.*

These things did greatly discontent the Venetians, as well in regard of the warre he determined to make, as for the change of the trafficke: for al-be-it his meaning was to assaile others and not them, yet neuerthelesse, growing mighty by the ruine of other Princes, his power was fearefull to the Venetians, and the diuiding of his army, did still giue trouble and molestation to the Republike, and did likewise put them to expence, by taking away trafficke from the visuall and ordinary places, which did much disturbe the businesse of Marchants. These considerations did moue the Venetians to entreate the King of Hungary, who already did treat of an agreement with *Ferdinand*, to embrace this businesse, thereby to deliuer Christendome from so many mischiefs. They made the same request to the King of Poland, who was already a mediator in that agreement, to pursue it to the end. They did likewise sollicite *Lodouico Gritti* at Constantinople, whose fauour and authority did daily encrease at the Port of the great Lord, to coole, by meanes of the *Bascha*, that great heate of *Solimans*, to cause his army to depart, by shewing vnto him how carefull the Republike was to keepe the nauigation free and safe from Pirates: and for the other likewise, to hinder the transportation of the commerce to Constantinople, which could not be done but with the great hurt and losse of all forraine nations.

*The Venetians  
forbid the  
Knights of  
Malta to come  
no more vpon  
their Gulphe.*

Now, wholly to keepe the Turkes from arming themselves and entring into the Venetian Gulphe, The Senate commanded the Prouidator of the army, to aduertize the Gallies of Malta, no more to come vpon their Gulphe, nor to hurt those vessels which sailed on the Leuant seas which they held, and that he should threaten to disarme them if they did otherwise. The Turkes held this for a grieuous wrong, and complaying of the Venetians, said, that it did not be-seeme the friendship which they made shew to beare to the great Lord, to suffer them in their country before their faces to be so badly delt with, because that they presuming vpon the forces and prouisions of the Republike, had not entertained any armed vessels.

*The Turkes  
complaints a-  
gainst the  
Venetians.*

The Emperour being in the meane time come to Ausbourg, did there conuoke an assembly, where he caused his brother *Ferdinand* to be elected King of the Romaines: then treating of affaires concerning religion, the Protestants craued the celebration of a generall councill, where their opinions, touching faith, might be examined and concluded, which was a pretence to collour their cause with the authority of Religion: The Catholikes likewise for other respects, desired a councill, hoping that the authority of the decrees that would there be made, should suffice, if not to diuert the mindes of the chiefe of the Heretikes from their errors, yet at least to reduce part of the multitude to the soundest opinion; so as the one and other of them required one selfe same thing, namely to haue a General Councell called.

*The Almaines desire to haue a General Councell.*

The Emperour being desirous to satisfie this earnest request of all Germany, as also, because it fell out very opportunely for his affaires, to appease the causes of tumults, and contumacy of the people in that Prouince, did very much presse the Pope to conuoke the councill and promised him, to the end he should not feare to haue his authority and dignity endangered, to be there in person, and to haue a particular care of him. The Pope, perceiuing the small hope that was in it of any great good, and fearing rather some occasion of other disorders, without making any open refusall, he answered, That for diuers respects, it was not yet time to treat thereof, because that peace was not yet well established amongst the Princes of Christendome, which ought first of al to be looked vnto, to the end that all of them being vnited together, might meete there, to aide and fauour the Councell.

*The Pope excuses concerning the conuocation of a councill.*

The Protestants therevpon being more earnest, and the Pope fearing that it would breed some greater inconuenience, beganne to detest that Nation, and to propound, that they were to be chastised with temporall armes, whereof, he often discoursed by letters, not only with the Emperour, but likewise with the Venetian Senate, to whom of purpose he sent his Nuncio, to exhort them, therein to interpose their councill, authority and forces, by intreating the Emperour to harken therevnto, and the easier to draw him to it, to offer him a summe of money.

*The Pope hath recourse to the Venetians, to gainst the instances of the Germans.*

But the Senate being of a contrary minde, fought to dissuade him from it, and in praying his good meaning they shewed him, how that to take armes at such a time, and without vrgent necessity, was nothing else but to shew that he was affraide of a most iust cause (whereof all men were desirous to be assured) by preventing with force, the power which the concourse and fauour of the people might bring to the aduerser party: That it did not beseeme him, who maintained reason and truth, to flie from the triall thereof, especially by the Scriptures and by the same reason; and not to impose a necessity vpon the Protestant Princes to raise their forces, and thereby to make their cause to be more fauoured by the people, and accounted to haue some shew of honesty, by opposing themselves against the violence which would be done to them by comming in armes: That the Princes of Italy were whole drawne drie of money by reason of the late wars: The Electors of the Empire were doubtfull in such a case, what part to take, and more desirous of peace then warre, as their Ambassadors doe affirme, who for the same purpose were sent to the Emperour at Bruxells: The free cities of Germany, are resolute in no sort to aide, or fauour the Emperour if hee should seeke rather to preuaile by force then reason: and the Emperour is to weak of himselfe to leauy sufficient forces to ouer-throw the Princes and people being risen.

*The Venetians answer to the Pope.*

The Pope being moued by these reasons, or by the authority of the Senate, to whom he much referred himselfe, hauing changed his minde, desisted from sending his Nuncio to the Emperour as hee had determined: whereby this treatie was broken off. And to speake truly, it was then thought most fit to consider



consider rather how to resist the Turkes designs, and to keepe (as much as might be) the forces of Christendome vnited together, and chiefly thole of Germany who were to susteine the first attempts of the Barbarians, by reason that it was held for certaine that *Soliman*, being proud and haughty, could not digest his shamefull discamping from before Vienna which he could not take, & that he was desirous to returne thither with a mightier army, the which, according to the common report, he was already preparing.

The Emperour  
grants an  
Interim con-  
cerning the  
difference in  
Religion.

The Emperour in this regard, did rather encline to peace then warre, and without making any solid resolution, was content for that time to set downe certaine rules, concerning religion, vntil the next future counsell. He likewise desired, the better to reduce all matters to peace and quiet, to end the controuersies which remained vndecided betwixt the Archduke *Ferdinand* and the Republike of Venice: wherevpon, he commanded to choose vmpiers according to that which they had concluded; wherevnto al be it that the Senate did not onely consent, but did likewise seeme greatly to desire it, by soliciting the deciding of the controuersie, yet neuerthelesse nothing succeeded thereof, contrary to the desire of both parties, by reason of the difficulty they had to name a third person, if it were so that the vmpiers could not agree amongst themselves. The Archduke chose the Duke of Mantua, the Bishop of Ausbourg, and the Popes Nuncio residing with himselfe; And the Venetians made choice of the Bishop *Theatine*, the Arch- 20  
bishop of Salerne, who was of the family of the *Adorni* and the Popes Nuncio residing at Venice, but those which pleased one of the parties, displeased the other, whereby matters remained still in controuersie, to the great preiudice and hurt of the subiects on the frontiers, and caused an alteration amongst the Princes.

Vmpiers cho-  
sen to end the  
controuersie  
betwixt the  
Archduke and  
the Venetians.

Besides this, the Emperour had not yet surrendred (which was the very latter end of the yeere) the castle of Milan nor the city of Coma to *Francis Sforza*, as he was bound to doe: wherevpon the Venetians being desirous to haue it performed as soone as might be, for feare least time might produce some sinister acci- 30  
dent, and *Francis Sforza* hauing not altogether meanes of his owne to furnish so great a sum of money, as was to be paid to the Emperour, they did lend him fifty thousand Ducats to make vp the payment, the which they re-embursed, vpon a bargain of salt they made with him, by which meanes the castle of Milan and the city of Coma, were rendred to *Sforza*, to the Venetians great content, whose only end was to assure the Duchy of Milan to the Duke.

The castle of  
Milan and the  
city of Coma  
are rendred to  
Duke *Sforza*.

The Venetians great desire to conserue that State for *Sforza*, was the cause, that he seeming to haue some distrust of the French, entreated the Senate to interpose their authority with that King, that he might desist from his great warlike preparations, which he was reported to make to renew his old claime to Milan: and notwithstanding that they gaue small credit to that report, yet neuerthelesse, to shew their constant desire of the preseruatiō and defense of that State, and to take from the French all suspition that they would ever separate themselves from the Emperour and the other Confederates, they determined to make it knowne to all men, as well in France, as in the Courts of other Princes. But the Emperour being displeased with this declaration, did summon them besides, to arme the number of souldiers which the Signory was bound to leauy by the treaty of Confederacy. The Venetians therevpon sup- 40  
posing that he aimed at some particular designe of his owne, and would draw them to more then they were tied vnto by the league, answered, that the affaires of Italy standing at such a stay, as there was nothing to be more hoped for then an assured peace, they were not to be vrged to so great expences. 50

Now at the same time, the Venetians supposing that King *Francis*, beeing newly married, and hauing recovered his children, should rather thinke on feasting, and pleasure, then on the trauails of warre, to make it knowne that they desired

desired to partake some part of his content, sent into France, *John Pisani*, *Procureur* of Saint *Marke*; their extraordinary Ambassadour to reioyce with him in the name of the Republike. But he hauing discovered some true likelihoods, said boldly, that they would not suffer the peace and publike quiet to be troubled or interrupted, and they would neuer faile in ought wherevnto they were tied by their confederacy.

*John Pisani  
extraordinary  
Ambassador  
into France.*

In the *Interim* of these negociations, the Republike enioying an assured peace, the Senateooke care to re-establish it in her ancient preheminences, which it had enioyed before the last warres, and amongst others, to appoint all the Bishops belonging to their owne State: for which hauing made many requests to the Pope, without receiuing any certaine resolution they seized on the temporalities of diuers Bishopricks which the Pope had giuen: whereat his Holinesse being incensed, made shew that he would resent it, and to those ends sought all occasions to breake off from them.

*The Venetians  
craue the no-  
mination of  
Bishopricks un-  
der their do-  
minions.*

The Senate considering the difficulty of the matter, did consult therevpon in open Councell, where the opinions were very different, some affirming that it was not good at that time to prouoke the Pope, but to deferre the matter till some other time, and to quit the seizure: Others of the contrary opinion counselled to pursue the businesse, and that the Pope would at the last be enforced to grant their demands, so as in this diuersity of opinions the matter remained vndecided. The Senate hauing at last found a meanes of agreement, it was decreed, that in fauour of the Pope, the temporalities of those that had beene promoted by his Holinesse, should be surrendered to them, in the cities of their obedience: and yet neuerthelesse they did not giue over their demand, saying, that what they had done was onely for the respect and reuerence which they did beare to Pope *Clement*, hoping that he would grant them more then they craued: the Pope neuerthelesse, who at first made shew that hee demanded nothing else but that, as a signe of obedience, without beeing satisfied, stood vpon farre greater difficulties. But other matters of greater importance happening, caused them to sue to the Pope, and to haue good correspondence with him.

*Soliman* hauing made peace with the King of Persia in the beginning of the yeere 1531. determined to assaile Christendome on all sides both by sea and land, and for that purpose had sent his Standard of Generall to *Cariadine* surnamed *Barbarossa*, a famous Pirate, for his great experience in marine matters, who was renowned for the infinite mischiefes which he had done to Christians, and hauing thus receiued him into the number of his captains, had aduertized the Venetians thereof, to the end they should no more vse him as a Pirate, but as one of his owne Porte.

*Solimans de-  
signed against  
the Christians.*

And although the Bashas did oftentimes affirme that *Soliman* would continue in league and friendship with the Republike, yet neuerthelesse, it seemed neither safe nor honourable to leaue the possession of the sea, to the discretion of that barbarous Nation, who was mighty, and armed: wherevpon it behooued them to make an extraordinary prouision of Gallies and soldiers: a matter which came to them in an ill time, by reason that their publike treasure being exhausted by the late warres, could not furnish them with money to suffice so great expences: therefore it was necessary to haue recourse to other meanes, and amongst others, it seemed vnto them that the Tenthes leauied vpon the Clergy of their Dominions would bee sufficient for that businesse.

*The Venetians  
craue the  
Tenths leauied  
vpon the Cler-  
gie to helpe  
them against  
the Turkes.*

Now they sought in all humility to obtaine it of the Pope, but they could not thereby surmount the difficulties wherewith hee drew the matter forth in length: but to the double discommodity and griefe of the Venetians, he made account to leaue two Tenthes vpon all the goods of the Italian Clergie, for to



employ them (as he said) on the releefe of the Cantons of the Catholike Swisses, against the other protestant Cantons, who threatned them with warre; and by this meanes the Republike was frustrate of the commodity which it hoped for by the Tenth, which beeing raised vpon their State, seemed to belong vnto them vpon so iust a cause: as also because the said leauy of Tenth, gaue some suspicion to the Turke, that it was done for some league practized against him.

*The Venetians  
preparations to  
stand upon  
their gard.*

The Senate neuerthelesse, al-be-it they were deprived of that helpe, and out of hope to obtaine it, did not cease to make prouision of all things necessary, but surmounting all difficulties that were offered, they determined presently to arme fifty Gallies, they which they sent to sea well furnished with all necessities: But these great warlike preparations did by little and little vanish of themselves: because that *Soliman* being come to Andrinople, intending (as it was said) to take order for his preparations, beeing carried away with the pleasure of hunting, did daily delay the affaires of warre, so as that yeere remained peaceable and quiet on his part.

*The Venetians  
by chasing a-  
way the Pirats  
make the seas  
safe.*

The Venetians nauall army in the meane time was not idle, for the sea being full of Pirats, who beeing ioyned together in great numbers did scoure all the Seas, and hindred the nauigation and commerce, they were all of them chased, broken, or taken prisoners, to the great profit of all men, and to the Venetians praise.

*The King of  
Hungary seek-  
eth peace of  
the Emperour  
and of Ferdi-  
nand.*

The King of Hungary at the same time, notwithstanding that he had all his warlike preparations well ordered and in readinesse, and that hee was stronger then *Ferdinand*, yet neuerthelesse whilest he expected the Turkish aide for his better safety, fearing the great forces which the Emperour was reported to leauy for his brothers aide, or desyring rather to end the matter in friendly sort, then to come to strokes, and namely distrusting his owne people, did not enterprize any thing: so as both parties being quiet, he sent *John Alasco* his Ambassadour to the Emperour, of whom obteyning no certaine resolution, he went to *Ferdinand*, where finding likewise as great difficulties, hee determined to goe to the other Princes of Germany, to treat with them of his Kings businesse, but *Ferdinand* taking his safe conduct from him, hee was enforced to returne into Hungary.

King *John* neuerthelesse, did not cease by other messengers to aduertize those Princes that were assembled in the Diets held in sundry places of Germany, and chiefly the Protestants, to diuert them from aiding *Ferdinand*, that *Soliman* accounted those his owne friends or enemies, who shewed themselves friends or enemies to the Realme of Hungary.

*The Venetians  
doe in vaine  
solicite the  
Pope for the  
King of Hun-  
gary.*

This King, not to omit any thing, did likewise send his Ambassadours to Venice, to entreat the Senate, to be a meanes, as well to the Emperour, as to the Pope, that embracing his cause, they might reduce matters to some honourable agreement. The Senate perceiuing that King *Johns* intent was to trie all meanes euen to extremity, that he might keepe the Realme of Hungary to himselfe, al-be-it that he had the Turkish army at his command for his defense, to take away the cause of new troubles in Christendome, they did willingly harken to this request, and were desirous to further it to the Pope, but all their remonstrances were to small purpose, because that his Holioesse, fauouring more the cause of *Ferdinand*, then that of King *John*, seemed to consent that the matter should rather be determined by armes then by accord.

Now within a while after, the rumor of warre beeing blowne abroad euery where, how that *Soliman* resolved with a mighty army to come downe into Hungary to beseege the City of Strigonium which *Ferdinand* kept, the Pope sent the Bishop of Verona his Nuncio to Venice, to know of the Senate, their determination, & what they wold do, if the Turke should return with his army into Hungary, and

and if all Christian Princes would vnite themselues together against that common enemy.

The Senators vpon this proposition were very doubtfull and perplexed. For zeale to Religion on the one side did moue them, and the feare likewise for their owne State, the Turke waxing so mighty a neighbour: on the other side, their doubt not to finde in the Christian Princes such steadfast constancy as to expose themselves to necessary trauailes and dangers, held them backe: so as in this diuersity of opinions, they answered the Pope, that the Venerian Senate had euer desired and sought the good of Christendome: but as the same did sodainely incite them to vndertake all matters for the seruice thereof, euen so they were sory, that the condition of the times, and the particular estate of their affaires would not permit them to shew it in effect. That the greatest Princes of Christendome were at the same time in discord and dissention amongst themselues, so as it could not be promised, that they would vnite themselues against that common enemy, that the forces alone of the Signory were to weake to march against him: besides, that their State, for the space of two thousand miles, from the Isle of Ciprus unto the end of Dalmatia was neere neighbour to the Turkes, where there were ordinarily great numbers of Citizens, and much wealth, a matter with indeed did enforce them to temporize with them, and kept them from so easily declaring themselues their enemies: That they did therefore much commend the Popes goodnesse and wisdom, for that he did so well foresee and provide for the perills of Christendome: And that they did hope that their excuses would bee enterrained of all men as most iust and reasonable.

*The Venetians answer to the Popes demand.*

*Ferdinand* in the meane time, al-be-it he perceiued that all these treaties of league would come to nothing, yet neuerthelesse, promising vnto himselfe to bee able to obtaine by armes a more aduantageous peace then that which King *John* had propounded vnto him, contemned all treaties that were offered, by reason that hee had beene declared King of Romaines in the assembly at Colein, and thereby successor to his brother *Charles* in the Empire, and had moreouer obtained sundry aides in the Diets held at Lins and at Prague, beside the great help which he hoped to haue from his brother.

*Ferdinands designs against the Turkes.*

The Venetians neuerthelesse without giuing ouer their former proposition of peace, hauing sent their Ambassadors vnto *Ferdinand*, for to congratulate in the common wealths name his new dignity, caused him to entertaine the motion of peace, exhorting him to embrace it, and to answer the hope which men had conceiued of him, that as a wise and vertuous Prince he would haue the peace and quiet of Christendome in singular recommendation.

*The Venetians exhort Ferdinand to peace.*

All those that had regard to the publike good, and did neerely consider the conditions of those times, desired peace, because they did fore-see that great warres and calamities would arise in other places, by reason that the Kings of France and England perceiuing a goodly occasion offered to enuade the Emperours dominions, who was enforced to turne his forces against the Turkes, to defend the Estates of his house and the Empire, did practize sundry waies to make warre vpon him, the one beeing prouoked with an antient desire to recover the State of Milan, and the other for a disdaine newly conceiued against *Charles* for defending his Aunts cause, wife to the King, whom he had put away that hee might marry with an other, therefore they had ioynly practized the German Princes who did not greatly affect the Emperour, and in the meantime they armed: so as it seemed that they tarried for nothing else to make warre vpon him, but till the Turke should beginne, and thereby draw the Emperors forces into another place, according to their common report.

*What moued the Kings of France and England to make warre on the Emperour.*

*Soliman*, who had dayly intelligence of the Christian Princes designs, much esteeming the selfe same occasions to see the Emperour at one time buied in diuers and sundry places, seemed euery day to be more resolute to defend and



maintaine the Realme of Hungary for King *John* his friend and Confederate, desiring to recouer his reputation which he supposed he had lost at his retreat from before Vienna.

1532. At the beginning then of the yeere 1532. the Turke being come to Andrinople; acquainted all men what way he ment to take: but before his departure, shewing both in word and deed, what great account he made of the Venetians friendship, he called home the great Gallies which he kept in *Soria* and *Alexandria*, for the aboue mentioned causes, and freely suffered them to traffick in all places as they were wont to doe, caring no more to reduce the trade to Constantinople. Then being carefull to raise his army, he sent for all the *Spaches* 10 from *Greece* (these are horse-men, vnto whom the Prince giueth for wages, the possession of certaine lands, during their liues) to come to him with their armes and horse; he demanded likewise of the Tartarians, Valachians and Transiluanians, the aide which by their confederacies they were bound to send him, so as marching into the field, and being come vpon the confines of Hungary he found that there were a hundred and fity thousand fighting men in his army, amongst whom, the most esteemed, were twenty thousand Ianiissaries, who fight on foote, being brought vp from their youth in the exercize of martiall discipline.

The number of  
the Turkes  
army.

*Soliman* with  
his army com-  
meth into  
Hungary.

The Emperour  
with a mighty  
army encamp-  
eth before  
Vienna.

*Soliman* yet  
treates,

The Emperours  
retreate.

*Soliman* then being arrived with his whole army before Belgrade, a City sea- 20 ted in low Hungary, he caused it to be published that he would enforce the Emperour to come to battaile with him, promising to himselfe easily to vanquish him, threatening with insolent speeches to driue him forth of Germany, and to make himselfe Lord of all the States of the Westerne Empire, which (as he said) belonged vnto him, as true Emperour and Lord of Constantinople.

Vpon the report of the Turkes arrivall, the Emperour *Charles* likewise hauing assembled a mighty army from all parts of Christendome, and such an one as in the memory of man, the like had not beene seene, went and encamped before the city of Vienna: determining there to attend the enemy.

All men were attentue to see what would be the issue of this warre, especially the Venetians, who vnder-hand fauored the Christian party, hauing suffered their 30 subiects to goe, as of themselves to the Emperours army.

The effects neuerthelesse of these two great armies were farre otherwise, then were the expectation and feare which men had, because that *Soliman* entering very late into Hungary, being not able to come sooner, as well in regard of the greatnesse of his preparations, as for the distance of the way, did not directly march towards the Emperours army, but hauing onely made a shew of warre, and some few incursions, hee returned to Constantinople. The Emperour (who had not stirred from before the walles of Vienna, not going forth to meet the the Turkes, notwithstanding that he had intelligence of their approches) being assured of their retreat, did on a sodaine breake vp his army, and burning with an extreame desire to returne into Spaine, after that he had left certaine Italian foot-men with his brother, and some numbers of Lanquenets hee tooke his journey into Italy, from thence to faile into Spaine. 40

But both the Emperour and the Turke, hauing at one time great navies at sea, the Venetians thought that it behooued them for the safety of their owne State, to arme likewise, because they would not by any meanes bee taken vnprovided, and to these ends determined to augment their navy with a good number of Gallies: wherevpon, by the Senates command, twenty gallies were speedily armed in the Isles of Candy, Zant, and Corfou, and in the Cities 50 of Dalmatia, so as their nauall army amounted to the number of threelcore Gallies, of which *Vincenzo Capel* was made General, with expresse commission to take great heed that no hurt might be done to the townes and subiects of the

the Signory, and that the Imperialls and the Turkes might bee vsed alike as friends, by furnishing them with Hauens and victualls, but not with aimes, nor warlike munitions, the Senate resolving to haue firme friendship and correspondency with both of them.

Now the Turkish Armie beeing come vpon the Leuant seas, conducted by *Imerall*, to the number of fourescore saile, reckoning with the Galleys twenty lesser vessels, and that of the Imperialls vpon the Westerne seas, which consisted of forty light Galleys, with certaine great shippes of warre, vnder the command of *André Doria*, beeing yet vncertaine what the Captaines designes were, and what way they would take: the Generall *Capel* went and spent the time betwixt Zante and Corfou, giuing order, according to his commission, that the subiects of the Signory might haue no harme, and to auoide likewise the occasion to meete with these armies, that no suspicion might bee giuen of fauouring one more then an other.

*The Emperors  
and Solimans  
nauall Armies*

*Imerall* beeing at last come to Preüesa, *Capello* remained still at Corfou, from whence he sent one of his Galleys to visit him; the which the Barbarian taking in good part, promised him that no harme should bee done to the subiects of the Signory; and the Turkish fleet arriuing afterwards in the Isle of Zante, and in other places belonging to the Republick, tooke nothing away frō them by force.

As for *Doria*, hee departed from Sicily where hee had made long aboade and sailed towards Greece; and vnderstanding that the Venetian fleet lay at Zante, hee was desirous to saile thither with all his Galleys, to haue some occasion to talke with the Generall *Capello*, intending, as it was thought, and as himselfe hath since then affirmed, that by causing the Turkes to suspect the vnion of their Armies, to enforce the Venetians to ioyne with him, of which vnion hee had before written to the Senate, with great offers and hopes: and the Emperors Ambassador, resident at Venice, hauing earnestly intreated that it might be so, demanded of them, that if vpon occasion the two fleets of the Emperor and the Turke should fight one with another, whether they would haue their Generall to ayde and fauour the Turkes: wherevnto the Senate readily replied, that they did greatly esteeme the Emperors friendship, and were well disposed to entertaine and keepe it, but they were not determined vpon his occasion, or for any other vaine hope, to breake the league with so mighty an enemy.

*Doria his subtle meaning.*

*The Senates  
answer to the  
Emperors Amba-  
ssador.*

These two Armies then, Imperiall and Turkish, remaining quiet for feare one of another, did in a manner spend that whole summer without dooing any thing. At the last, the Turkish fleet beeing much weakened by the Pestilence, began to retire towards Negrepont, to goe afterwards (as it was thought) to winter at Constantinople. *Doria* beeing emboldened by this retreat, sailed with his Army towards Morea, resolving to besiege Coron, which hee tooke after some small resistance of the Turkish garrison that lay there, hee did the like to Patras, but it was by composition, then winter drawing on, hee retired into Sicily without executing any other notable action.

*The retreat  
of the Turkish  
Army.*

*Coron and Patras  
was taken by  
Doria.*

Both these Armies beeing retired, the Venetians meaning to bee no longer at such great expence in vaine, did disarme the Galleys of encrease, with some other old ones which were in the Army. These things were done soorth of Italy, the which in the meane time was quiet in all places; but that the Duke of Milan resolved to send his forces against the Captaine of the Castle of Mus. who beeing desirous to aduance himselfe by some nouelty, and vpon hope that the Lanquenets would assist him, had taken certaine places from the Grisons, and did sore threaten the city of Coma. The Duke of Milan vpon this report, sent *John Baptista Speciano*, one of his houthold Gentlemen to Venice, to entreat the Senate to aide him to preuent the Captains designes; the Senate answered that the Duke ought therein to beare himselfe modestly for feare of altering the quiet of Italy, & giuing occasion



occasion to those that were desirous of troubles to practise other nouelties: but when need should be, he should find in them the same readines to helpe him, which he had at other times experience of. This caused that small stirre soone to be appeased, which would haue fallen out otherwise, if the Venetians had taken armes. For the Grisons hauing by the aid of certaine Cantons of the Suisses leuied certaine numbers of soldiers, did enforce the Captaine of the Castle to an agreement, whereunto the Duke willingly consented, so soone as he vnderstood the Venetians resolution, and had at last, by meanes of a summe of money, the towne of Locquaca and the Castle of Mus restored to him.

*The Duke of Ferrara recovereth Modena and Regio by the Emperors sentence.*

The Duke of Ferrara did at the same time, by the Emperors sentence, obtaine 10  
Modena and Regio, the which imported likewise, that the Pope receiuing an hundred thousand Ducats of him by a certaine time, and reducing the reuenew thereof to the ancient forme, should againe newly inuest him in the iurisdiction of Ferrara, albeit it was against the Popes will, who demanding caution and assurance for the summer, fiftene Venetian Gentlemen were giuen vnto him, whom the Senate did promise should be answerable for it, whervppon he accepted it. This Duke was not long before reconciled to the Venetians, who restored vnto him a goodly and magnificent Pallace, which hee had in Venice, it beeing taken from him by reason of the last warres, and had beene giuen vnto his Predecessors by the Signory.

According then to this sentence the Emperour consigned Modena to the Duke of Ferrara, which till then he had kept in deposito, by reason whereof there had beene, for a long time, betwixt the Pope and that Duke, neither open warre or an assured peace, for it vexed the Pope to quit those two Citties, which he had so much fought after.

*The Emperour is againe desirous to talke with the Pope at Bologna.*

The Emperour beeing speedily come into Italy, sent word to the Pope how desirous he was to talke with him againe at Bologna, for diuers great considerations, and chiefly to renew the Confederacy, made before betwixt them, to the end to comprehend therein all the Italians, and to raze the summe of money, which euery one ought to contribute, if the French should inuade Italy: for hee 30  
had intelligence that the French had some desaigne vpon Genoa, pretending by reason of their particular claimes and interests, that they might doe it without breaking the agreement made at Madrill or Cambray: as also because that Genoa was not mentioned in their treaty of the last league, but only the state of Milan and the Realme of Naples.

*What was the cause of the enteruiew.*

The Pope seemed to be highly pleased with this enteruiew, for hauing propounded to marry his Neece to the second sonne of France, and searing least the Emperour distasting it, would refuse to passe on any further in the marriage already determined and concluded betwixt *Alexandro de Medicis* his nephew, and the Lady *Marguerite* his naturall daughter, sought all meanes to entertaine the Emperour 40  
and to satisfie him in all things; therefore he sent word to all the Potentates of Italy, to send their Commissioners to Bologna, where the meeting should be, there for to renew the Confederacy according to the Emperors desire.

This proposition did for diuers reasons displease the Venetians: First for feare least the Turke should suspect that the renewing of the league was rather made against him, then for the defense of Italy, with whom they were to deale with great respect. Nex: they thought it to be against reason, so to contemne the interests and desaignes of the French King, which might beget great discontent in him, which might turne to the losse and detriment of the Signory. And then, that the Emperors intention, to renew this first league, being only to comprehend Genoa therein, the same might displease the Turke and the French: the Turke, for that he hated that City and Nation, from whom that fleet came which had taken Coron, and done him so much harme; the French because that the assurance 50  
of

of Genoa would enforce them to take armes against them, by reason of the report which was already currant, how that they had an enterprize vpon it. And lastly, they were in doubt that this renewing of the league was a cunning of the Emperors, to cause the French King and *Soliman* to suspect the Republick, and for to reduce it to this point, not onely strictly, to ioyne and confederate it selfe with him, but likewise to depend wholly vpon him and his pleasure, and altogether to follow his fortune, by declaring it selfe a friend to his friends, and enemy to his enemies.

20 The Venetians made answer to the Emperors Agents which came from Rome for that purpose, that they were willing to maintaine and keepe the confederacy which they had made with the Emperor, and the other Confederates, beeing desirous of the peace and quiet of Italy. The Emperor in the meane time came forth of Germany into Italy, vnto whom the Senate sent foure Ambassadors, *Marco Minio, Ieronimo Pesare, Lorenzo Bragadino, and Marco Foscare*, who found him at Pontiebe, and waited vpon him thorow their State with all the honor that might bee, presenting him with conftitures and other sweet meates, wherein they spent about ten thousand crownes.

*The Emperour  
reluctantly into  
Italy.*

30 The Emperor beeing come to Bologna, about the latter end of the yeare, the Pope speedily arriued there, where were shewed the selfe same demonstrations of friendship and familiarity as at the former time. Then comming to conferre together at the beginning of Ianuary of the next yeare 1533. to treat of important affaires, and chiefly to renew the last league made in the selfe same place, by reason whereof all the other Princes of Italy had sent their Commissioners thither: *Marc-Antonio Veniero*, and *Marc-Antonio Contaren*, Ambassadors of the Republick, the one with the Pope, and the other with the Emperor, were called, and earnestly intreated by these Princes, to perswade the Senate to hearken to that businesse, which concerned the safety of all men, and the quiet of Italy, which they so much desired. The Pope, besides these exhortations made to the Ambassadors, sent *Roberto Magio*, his Nuncio, to Venice, albeit it was  
40 more, (according to the common report) to satisfie the Emperor, then for any desire hee had there vnto.

*The Venetians  
are requested  
to consent to  
the renewing of  
the league.*

The Venetians had vsed all meanes possible to keepe themselves from beeing called into it, by promising carefully to obserue that which had beene agreed betwixt them, but beeing at last enformed to deliuer their resolution, they refused to renew the confederacie, or to amplifie the obligations therein contained, al-  
40 leading for their excuses (not mentioning the French) how that the Turke had notice of the former made at Bologna for the safety of Italy, so that comming now to renew it, in regarde all the desseignes of Christendome were presently meant against him, hee would distrust it, and vndoubtedly suspect that the Venetians had a hand in it. Besides, it was sufficiently knowne to all men, that for the  
40 safety of Italy, there was no need to renew the league, in regard of the meanes they had to resist all attempts which should bee made against it: for if they came by Sea, the Emperors fleet was mighty enough to hinder their approaches: as for any enterprises by land, the league had provided for it, and among others, for the matter of Genoa, whither they could not come but thorow the State of Milan, which was comprehended in the league; the which experience did sufficiently manifest, no man hauing since three yeares (that the league was contracted) dared to raise any stires in Italy, no not those who were desirous to trouble the peace thereof.

*The Venetians  
answer con-  
cerning the  
renewing of the  
league.*

50 The Emperor beeing not satisfied with this answer, and desirous speedily to returne into Spaine, hauing already remained two moneths at Bologna, was more earnest with the Pope to conclude one betwixt themselves, refusing all the reasons which hee for his part could alledge to the contrary: so as they began to

*A new league  
betwixt the  
Pope, Emperour  
and all the  
Italian Potentates  
(the Venetians excepted).*

treate



treate of the Articles of the Confederacie, which beeing determined and concluded betwixt the Pope, the Emperour, and the other Porentates of Italy, namely the Dukes of Milan and Ferrara, the Citties of Genoa, Sienna, Luca, and Florence; notwithstanding that the latter was comprehended in the promises made by the Pope, it was published at the latter end of February, and by the same, each of those that were therein named, were bound to contribute to the warres, according to his strength and meanes, by gathering together in the meane time a stock of one hundred and ten thousand crownes, and monethly to furnish the like summe, if warre should happen; and in time of peace five and twenty thousand, for the entertainment of the Captaines and other soldiers: and at the same instant, *Antonio de Leua*, by a generall consent, was declared Generall of the league, with a decree, that hee should remaine in the Dutchy of Milan. 16

But it was a matter truly worthy of note, that albeit the Common-wealth would not consent to this treaty, nor in any sort deale therein, yet neuerthelesse it was named in the publication thereof, and in the impression that was made of it, either to make that action to bee of more account, or else to cause the Common-wealth to bee suspected, and to become odious to other Princes, as it came to passe: for, that impression beeing carried to Constantinople and into England, it gaue occasion to those Princes (both of them beeing the Emperours sworn enemies) to complaine thereof to the Senate, and to distrust them. 20  
This league beeing concluded and published, the Emperour departed from Bologna, and went to take shipping at Genoa, where five and twenty Galleys attended him, vnder the command of  
*Andrè Doria*, to saile to Barcelona.

*The end of the ninth Booke of the fifth  
Decade.*



The Contents of the tenth Booke of the  
fifth Decade.



**V**MPIERS are in vaine appointed to end the controuersie,  
betwixt the Venetians and Ferdinand. The Emperors and  
the Turkes Nauall armies, are at one time at Sea without mee-  
ting one another. Francisco Dandulo is taken by Pirats  
and banished at his returne to Venice. The Venetians take the

Moore of Alexandria by night, and presently set him at liberty. Soliman  
calleth Cariadin Barbarossa the Pirate to his seruice. Henry Duke of  
Orleance second Sonne to Francis the French King marrieth Katherine de  
Medicis the Popes Neece. Great troubles in Germany by meanes of the

Duke of Wittemberg. Sundry great fleets at one time vpon the Seas. The  
Turkes recouer Coron. The Turkish fleete vpon the Coasts of Calabria. Cari-  
adine Barbarossa taketh Tunis. The Death of Pope Clement the scauenth,  
and the Creation of Pope Paul the third. The Pope taketh armes for the  
Dutchy of Cameryne. Solimans great friendship to wards the Venerians. The  
Emperors iourney into Affricke where hee taketh Goletta and Tunis. The  
death of Francis Sforza Duke of Milan. The French King seeketh by all  
meanes to draw the Venetians to his side. The Duke of Sauoy denicth the kings

passage thoro his country. The French take Thurin, Fossan, and Pigneroll.  
The Emperor commeth with his army into Prouence. The Kings enterprise  
vpon Genoa. Antonio de Leua dyeth in Prouence. The Kings deseigne to  
make vse of the Turke against the Emperor. Diuers wrongs and outrages done  
to the Venetians in Solimans countries. And lastly the Bascha excuseth all  
these wrongs as done without Solimans knowledge.





10

The Tenth Booke of the fifth Decade of the  
*Historie of Venice.*



Vmpiers ap-  
pointed wi h  
a third man,  
to end the con-  
trouerſie be-  
twixt Ferdi-  
nand and the  
Venetians.

The aſſembly is  
broken up with-  
out any conclu-  
ſion.

The Venetians  
make prepara-  
tions for their  
ſafety.

He Emperor departing from Bologna to go into Spaine, being come to Cremona, wrote very louingly to the Senate, giuing them to vnderſtand that hee had willingly admitted their excuses, in that they would not conſent to the renewing of the league; and how that hee was deſirous to doe any thing that might content them. And ſignes of friendſhip thus continuing betwixt thoſe of Auſtria, & the Republike, both of them ſeeming to bee very deſirous to end the controuerſie which was yet vndecided betwixt *Firdinand* King of the Romans and the Signory, concerning the reſtitution of certaine townes held by *Ferdinand*, which did belong to the Venetians, the Emperor dealing therein, they agreed at laſt vpon a third man, which was *Lodouico Porro* a Senator of Milan, *Ferdinand* hauing choſen for Vmpiers, *Ierome Buſfarch* a German Doctour, and the Venetians *Matheo Auogadre* of Breſſia, a Doctour and Knight; who being come to Trent, the Senate likewiſe ſent thither *Andre Roſſe* the Secretary, that he might be preſent there, and acquaint the Senate with the whole buſineſſe: But the Senate hoping afterwards to compoſe this controuerſie by friendly meanes, and by diſburſing a ſumme of mony, to recouer their fortes of Maran and Gradisca, they commanded *Giouani Deſſino* gouernor of Verona to goe to Trent about that buſineſſe, Yet neuer theleſſe, both in this and other matters, ſo many difficulties were preſented, as the aſſembly brake vp, without any reſolution at all.

Whileſt the Chriſtian Princes were buſied about theſe affaires, the Turke determining to recouer Coron, had prepared a mighty fleete for that purpoſe, which was ſent towards thoſe quarters. *Doria* to giue counterpoize to this Turkiſh army, cauſed great numbers of veſſells to be armed in ſundry places, that he might ioyne together the greateſt forces he could.

Theſe preparations cauſed the Venetians like wiſe to arme the Gallies which they had diſarmed at the beginning of winter: continuing neuer theleſſe in their firſt reſolution, not to medle betwixt thoſe Princes, where vpon, they ſent word to the Generall *Capello*, who was ſtill in commiſſion, to keepe the ſame order, and manner of proceeding as hee had done the yeare before, by reaſon whereof hee ſent *Franciſco Dandulo* Captaine of the Gulphe with certaine Gallies into the Gulphe, to gard it againſt Pirats, who being aſſembled in great numbers did much harme: and for the ſame purpoſe hee diſpatched foure Gallies to Zante, and to the Promontory of Mailla the Gallion which was a greate ſhipp of a merueilous building well ſtored with ordnance and ſoldiers, that place being very commodious for the Nauigation of the Venetian veſſells which ſailed into the Leuant, and him ſelfe with the reſidue of the fleete remained neere to Corſou, ſatiſfying himſelfe, according to the Senates meaning, to aſſure their owne State, and keepe that which

which belonged to the Republick from being spoiled and molested, but yet hee could not so well handle the matter, but that the subiects of the Signory did sustaine much harme and many losses, as it often happeneth in such cases. Now *Francesco Dandolo* being come into the Gulph, towards the coast of Dalmatia with six Galleis deseried from farre twelue Galleots of the Barbarians, and supposing at first, that they were the Gallies of the Prouidator *Canalis*, he held on his course, but beeing come within kenning, he perceiued that they were Pirates, wherevpon hauing changed his mind he did put himselfe more to Seaward, determining (as hee after-wards said) to come and incompasse them that hee might fight with them and keepe them from escaping by flight, but, not acquainting the Captaines of the other Gallies with his determination, they supposed that he did put to Sea, not for to fight, but to escape thence, and therefore, tarrying behind, he was only followed by *Marco Cornare* who commanded a bastard Galley.

The Pirates beeing come very neere them, and perceiuing their owne aduantage, by reason of the retreat of the other Venetian Gallies, fell vpon them and tooke them, and carried both the men and the vessels into Barbary, and among others, the Captaine and *Cornare*, These newes being brought to Venice, did much trouble the Senate, as well in regard of the audaciousnesse of those theues, as for the

*Francesco Dandolo taken by Pirates.*

20 Captaines indiscretion, who thorough his owne fault had caused the Gallies of the Signory which were very famous at Sea, to receiue such an affront wherevpon, some propounded that it was necessary to send a sufficient number of Gallies towards the Sea-coasts of Affrick, and cheefely to Gerbes and to Argier, there for to burne all the shipping they could find, and to doe other harmes in reuenge of the wrongs they had sustained of that nation: but others considering that it would not be well done to hurt all the inhabitants of that Cuntrey with whom they traded, and thereby cut off from the Venetians their traffick and nauigations, caused this Councell to be reiected, yet neuerthelesse, to free the common-wealth from disgrace, happened by the default or ignorance of one particular person, *Dandolo* being returned to Venice, hauing first beene carried to Constantinople, and then by the meanes of *Gritti*, set at liberty, was confined to Zara, for not well behauing himselfe in this place.

*Sondry opinions in the Senate concerning the reuenge of that wrong.*

There happened besides within a while after a more notable accident, whose beginning was much more dangerous, but the end farre more fortunate. *Ieronimo Canalis*, prouidator of the Army, departed from Corfou with twelue Gallies, to conuoy the great Gallies which were appointed for traffick into Syria and Alexandria, and to safe conduct them from Pirates, who did vsually scoure those Seas; and all of them beeing come together neere to the Ile of Candy not farre from the firme land, resolved to stay and cast anchor there, where the great Gallies lay, some miles distant from the light ones, lying in this sort, about sunne set, vpon the Feast day of all Saints, the sentinells which were in the caiges of the great Gallies, descried certaine vessels which held their course directly towards them, whereof *Daniele Bragadino* Captaine of the great Gallies hauing speedily aduertized the Prouidator, he supposed that they were Pirates, wherevpon hee forthwith brauely resolved to goe meet them, and that which confirmed him in this opinion, was, the aduertizement which he had receiued, what course the Turkish army held, the which departing from Modon to goe and winter at Constantinople, the Pirates had beene discharged.

*Dandolo is banished at his returne to Venice.*

Departing then with speed, and beeing come forth a good way to sea, hee found that he had no more then seauen Gallies with him, because that the others remained behind, the Rowers perhaps beeing not so strong or skilfull in sea matters as were the first, or else the Captaines were not so hardy and valiant: but the Prouidator seeming not greatly to care for that, and performing the part of a good Captaine and skilfull marriner, commanded all the Gallies that were with him

him



him, each of them like two Lanthornes to deceaue the enemies, by making them to thinke that the number of his vessells, were farre greater then they were : then making a stand in their view, he suffered them to come forward, him-selſe keeping still before the wind to incompasse them at his aduantage. They were twelue Turkish Gallies conducted by the Moores Sonne of Alexandria, *Soliman*s Captaine, who, ( the army being dissolued ) returned to his quarter into Barbary. This young Moore then hauing descried the Venetian Gallies, keeping on his way with full sailes, was already passed beyond the Prouidators Gallies, either because his intent was not to come any neerer to the Island, or else perceiuing so many Lanthornes he was afraide, and had not the boldnesse to doe so.

*A fight at Sea  
betwixt the  
Venetians  
and Turkes.*

The Prouidator then enforcing the bankes of Rowers went and assailed them on their backs, and discharged the ordnance, and beating some of them in flanke, others in poope, hee did greatly hurt them, him-selſe receauing no harme by the Turkish shot, by reason of the place where hee lay. The cheefe meaning of the Venetian Gallies was to inuest the Moores Admirall Galley, where-vpon the Prouidator hauing assailed it, there was a fierce fight, by reason of the great number of Ianissaries that were in it, who valliantly sustayned the assault a long time, but the Prouidator had neere him a Gallie of supplies, which did continually furnish him with soldiers in their sted that were slaine or hurt, to sustaine the fight: wherevpon the Moore beeing sore hurt, dispayring of beeing any longer able to defend his Gallies, and meaning to cast him-selſe into the Sea to escape to some other of his Gallies, was taken by the Christian Rowers, and making him-selſe knowne, his life was saued, but his Galley was altogether spoyled, and foure others were taken, and two were sunke, the rest escaped by flight. So soone as the Turke perceiued the Venetian Gallies to come towards him, hee had determined to fly, but artificiall fire was throwne from the Prouidators Gallie which burnt his sailes, and after-wards the Helme of the same Gally was broken by a Cannon shot, whereby hee was enforced to tarry and to come to stroakes.

*The Venetians  
victory at Sea  
against the  
Moore of A-  
lexandria who  
was taken*

This fortunate succeſſe did highly content the soldiours, and people of Candy, but the Magistrates and other men of note were sorry for it, in regard that the vessells did not belong to Pirates but to *Soliman*, a very mighty Lord, fearing that hee would take it ill, and imagine that affront to bee done to him-selſe, by reason hee was at peace with the Republique : Where-vpon it was thought fit by the Magistrates of Candy, and the Captaines of the Gallies, speedily to send home these Callies into Barbary, and in the meane time, respectiuelly to entertaine this young Turkish Captaine, and to giue him kind and curtuous language, excusing that fault by the error of the Night.

*The wisely re-  
medy the error  
committed by  
night.*

The report hereof being brought to Venice, the Senate was extreamely greeued thereat, for the selfe same reasons and doubts, and so much the more, for that the same yeares store being very smal, the city was to be furnished with vicalls from the Turkes country, where they had not onely obtayned licence to doe it, but had like-wiſe loden diuers shippes, where-vpon they feared that the same iniurie would bee badly digested at that time, as indeed it came to passe. For so soone as the Turkes officers were aduertized thereof, without tarrying for any speciall commandement from the Port, they made a stay of the Venetian ships which were come thither for corne. In regard whereof, some propounded to elect a new Prouidator in *Canalis* sted, and being thus dismissed of his place, to call him home to yeeld an account for what he had done, thereby in some sort to appease discontented *Soliman*: Diuers others maintaining *Canalis* cause, did defend it, as a matter done by right of warre, and worthy rather of recompence then of punishment, saying that it was a deed vnworthy the Common-wealth to chastice, or at least to make shew so to doe, their officers, that had well and valliantly behaued themselves in their place.

*The Venetian  
ships are stayed  
by the Turkish  
officers.*

*Sundry opini-  
ons in the Se-  
nate concer-  
ning Canalis  
cause.*

This reply ouercame the former proposition, and caused them to determine

to send *Daniele Federico* Secretary of the Preguais to Constantinople, who was a wife and discreet person, to the end to iustifie by speech, as well before the *Baschas* as *Soliman* selfe, what had hapned, by declaring how that their Captaine was enforced to fight, perceiuing in the night so many armed vessels neere to him, not knowing whether they were friends or enemies: and besides, how that the sodaine restitution of the Gallies, done the very next morrow, and the kind entertainment giuen since then to their Captaine could sufficiently witnesse their good and sincere meaning towards all those that did belong vnto him. *Ibrahim Bascha* and *Gritti*, stood them in great stead to cause *Soliman* to allow of these excuses, but yet much more the new warre with Persia, wherevnto *Soliman* directing the ayme of all his designs, would attempt nothing that might diuert him from it: and thereby all matters being appeased at Constantinople, *Canalis* was with greater praise honored by all men, who dying within a while after in executing the same office for the Republick, the Senate in acknowledgment of his good seruice decreed that *Antonio* his sonne should during his life enioy the reunew of the Ile of Corfou.

*Soliman accreth of the Venetians excuses.*

*The Senate acknowledge Canalis seruice by recompensing his sonne.*

These things happened in the Venetians Army; but, that of the Emperor hauing a long time stayed at Naples and at Messina, did at the last boldly aduenture to releue Coron, which was reduced to all extremity, where at the first, hauing had some hope of Victory, by reason of the flight and shamefull retreat of the Turkish army, it returned afterwards without any honor at all, either by the Capitaines fault, or by a destined plague to Christians, seeing that the baseness of the Turkish Capitaines, did afterwards procure great hurt to Christendome. For *Soliman* being displeased with those vnto whom he had committed the charge of his fleet, taxing their small experience, determined to call *Cariadine* surnamed *Barbarossa*, who of a Pirate beeing become a Prince, commanded at the same time in Argier, to giue him, (as he did) the whole superintendence of sea matters.

*Cariadine Barbarossa his great experience at sea.*

Hee beeing most expert in marine matters, and hauing of a long exercised the trade of a Pirate in Barbary, had gotten a perfect knowledge of all the Christians sea places of retreat, and in Affrick likewise making incursions vpon the Moores; but particularly by his defeating of the Spanish Galleis, whereby hee purchased great reputation, at such time as foure yeares before, they comming vnder the command of *Don Hugo de Montada* to meet *Doria* at Genoa, hee did assaile and defeat them. Wee may iustly say that this man was the first which taught the Turkes the meanes of well ordering a nauall Armie, beeing before then smally experienced in sea matters, as those who till then had encreased their power by armes on land: hee likewise was the first that began to vse staues in galleys, whereas before they were wont to man them with the first vnexperienced commers, which hath euer since made the Turkish fleetes more mighty, and more fearefull to Christians. *Soliman* then resolving to make vse of this man, would sodainly aduertise the Venetians thereof, to the end that if they should meet him at sea, they might vse him as one of his Porte, knowing very well that they hated him for the great harme which he had done them. And of a certaine, this man was afterwards an instrument of great calamities to Christendome, and of sundry losses to the Signory of Venice, as heere-after shall be seene. At the same time, albeit that the Pope seemed to bee carefull for the imminent dangers that threatned Christendom, beeing neuertheless more ardent then euer in his vsuall thoughts, to aduance his Nephewes and his house, had vsed some secret meanes with the French King, concerning the marriage of *Catherine*, daughter to *Lorenzo de Medicis* his Neece, with *Henry* Duke of Orleans his second sonne: for the which treaty it was concluded, that the Pope and the King should meet together at Nice, a towne belonging to the Duke of Sauoy, and seated neere the riuer of Var, which separateth Italy from Prouence.

The report of this enteruiew, the occasion thereof beeing vnknowne, had

X x x

greatly



The Pope acquainted the Venetians with all his designs.

greatly troubled the Venetians, and especially because it was added that the Emperor would be there: whereupon they carefully obserued these Princes actions, because they would not be ouer-taken as they had beene at the assembly of Cambray, saying that by reason of Princes ambition, they were to beware of all things, and to suspect all things, but this meeting, which should haue beene in the month of Iuly, being deferred to September following, the true occasion of that enter-view was in the meane time discarded, for which there mette together at Nice, the Bishop of Faenza for the Pope; and the Lord great Maister of France for the King, which did free the Venetians from all suspicion.

The Popes pretences to counsel for his boy conceived by that marriage.

The Pope did afterwards aduertise them of his departure, and of the occasion thereof, and concealing those nuptials no longer, he sought to couer it with some other shadow, saying that in this treaty, hee had not so much respected his owne particular interest, as the common good and safety of all Italy, wherein nothing did so much auaille (as the Senate had often told him) as to hold the forces of two most mighty Princes in equall ballance, to the end that the power of the one might giue counterpoize to the other: in regard whereof, fearing least the French King, being wholly out of hope, by reason of the treaty of Bologna, of the friendship of the Italian Princes, would presently breake off from him, and that the Emperor thereby might come to command all, according to his owne pleasure, hee thought it fit to draw him vnto him by the bond of kindred; as hee had likewise done by the Emperor.

Now these nuptials, which all the Princes of Italy did suspect, were celebrated, not at Nice, by reason of the difficulty which the Duke of Sauoy made (because hee would not displease the Emperor) to grant the Castle vnto the Pope; but at Marseilles, according to the Kings desire, who thought it more honorable for himselfe, to haue the meeting in his owne Realme, wherewith the Pope was pleased, being desirous to giue the King all content: but that which men feared came not to passe, by reason of sundry accidents, and then by the Popes death, which happened soone after, so as Italy continued quiet, and the Venetians freed from all obligations of taking Armes againe.

Great troubles in Germany concerning the Duke of Wittenberg.

That which did greatly helpe to moderate the Popes great desseignes, were (as it was reported) the stirres in Germany, because that the Lamgrau of Hesse hauing with other protestant Princes leuied great numbers of soldiours, to restore *Aldrick* Duke of Wittenberg to his Estate, it was reported that they would afterwards march into Austria against *Ferdinand*; and that from thence they would come into Italy, the which the Germanes did very much desire: but all these troubles were soone appeased, by an accord made with the King of Romaines, against whom their principall quarrell was about the Duke of Wittenbergs lands which hee possessed.

In this manner were the affaires of Italy quiet in the firme land, whereby the Common-wealth was on that side freed from care and trouble; but for the Sea, it behooued them dayly to bee at new expences, being very iealous of their State: so as the Republick might iustly say, that it was deprivied of the benefit of a perfect peace.

Soliman's great preparations for warre.

It was no more freed the yeare following, one thousand, five hundred, thirty and foure, from troubles and suspicions, then it had beene before, because that a great fleet was prepared at Constantinople, which was to bee commanded by *Cariadine*, surnamed *Barbarossa*, and the like was expected in the West; for the Emperour supposing that the Turkish forces would fall vpon his States, vsed all meanes to encrease his fleet, and to make it fitte and able to resist them. The French King on the other side, being prouoked by discontent, caused thirty Gallies to bee armed at Marseilles, his intent therein being not knowne. It was likewise reported, that great numbers of vessells of all sorts were armed and prepared in Barbary, not to scoure and robbe at sea, but

to ioyne with the Turkish Armie conducted by *Cariaaine*, and among other Capitaines there was a very famous Pirate called *Sinam Cifur*, surnamed the Iewe, a man very valiant and well experienced in marine businesse. The Pope in like manner to assure his Sea townes from all incursions and inuasions, or for some other designe (as it was supposed) had armed ten Gallies.

*Great Fleets prepared at one time in some dry places.*

- All these fleets begat ieaiousie in the Venetians, and enforced them to expences by augmenting the number of their Gallies, and the soldiers of the garrisons in their sea townes: whereby being in extreame need of helpe in these extraordinary expences, it was propounded in the Councell to acquaint the
- 10 Pope againe therewith, to the end to obtaine leaue of him for that purpose to raise the summe of an hundred thousand Ducats vpon the Clergie of their owne State. Some others of those of the Councell, who had already in this businesse tried the Popes rigor, were of opinion that the Senate, without tarrying for that leaue, should begin to leuie that summe of money, or else to proceed therein more earnestly with the Pope, declaring how that the wealth dedicated to the Churches of their State, was very great and ample, which being freed from all publick contribution, their other subiects were oppress'd with subsidies and intolerable charges, for the payment of their fleets and soldiers leuyed for the conseruation of their liberty, and publick faculties. That it was not credible, that the
- 20 holy intent of those who had enriched the Churches, was, that the Republick being ruined and destroied, should be depriv'd of making vse of that which they had giuen to those Churches, in case of necessity: That the Pope stood badly affected to their State, and to whatsoever concerned them, so as hee made difficulties vpon all their requests, or else vsed long delays therein.

But notwithstanding these prepositions, the zeale of Religion, and the respect to the Sea Apostolick, were of such force with the Senators, as preferring it before all other profit and commodity, this proposition was reiected, constantly affirming that it did not become the Republick, which was founded & encreased in Christianity, vnder a continuall obedience and vnion to the Church and Pope of

*The Senates holy resolution*

- 30 Rome, whereby it had purchased an immortall glory and commendation to lay her hands on Church goods, or therein to force the Popes will. That they in times past had great and vrgent affaires, for which they had provided without that aid, and without enterprizing scandalous matters: that they were not to doubt but that he which knoweth the inward thoughtes of men, and can doe all things, would raise them vp aid and succor by meanes to them vnknowne, much greater, and farre more profitable then that whereunto they were counsell'd by an euill example, and if the Pope did still continew his vsuall rigor, by so much the more would appeare before God and the world, the deuout and holy intent, and accustomed wisdom of the Venetian Senate.

*The Venetians preparations for their safety.*

- This opinion being allowed, they pursued with all honor and reuerence the expedition of their request in the Court of Rome, the which at last they obtained. By this means the Senate hauing raised money, they began to augment the number of their galleys, whereof *Capello* was still Generall, and to leuy footmen to send to the Islands, and other sea places vnder their obedience, to the end to assure them, expecting what would become of the preparations of so many fleets. Now the Turkes whilst their nauall army was preparing, were come by land to besiege *Coron*, & did so strictly shut it in, as the Spaniards that were within it, being impatient, and in a manner desperate, by reason of the miseries they there endured, made a sally vpon the Turkes, which succeeding vnfortunatly, they were enforced to retire into the castle with great losse of their soldiers: wher vpon, finding themselves by that losse, & likewise by pestilence, to be reduced to a very small number,
- 50 so soone as the Sicillian ships arriued which brought supplies, the Spanish Capitaines being out of hope to keepe that towne, embarked themselves in the same ships, and left it to the Turkes discretion. Yet neuertheless, it was supposed, as a

*The Turkes recover Coron.*



The Turkish  
fleets scoured  
the sea coast of  
Calabria.

matter more likely, that the same happened by the Emperors expresse commandement, who perceiuing that hee would not but with great expences defend that place enuironed on all sides with enemies, and beeing out of hope of any farther progression, determined to quit it. *Cariadine* in the meane time hauing put to sea with an hundred saile, and beeing come neere to the Venetian Gulphe, the Generall, who narrowly obserued his actions, prepared, according as the Senate had willed him at the beginning, to retire farther in, and not to abandon the defence and safety of the Gulphe: but the Turkish fleete directing their course towards the Tirrhene sea, sailed to the sea coasts of Calabria, where on a suddaine hauing landed great numbers of soldiers, they did not onely spoile the countrey, 10 but tooke two townes vpon the sea-shore, though of small consequence.

The feare of the inhabitants of Naples and Rome at the report of the arriual of these Barbarians was very great, so as if *Cariadine* had marched thither, he might easily haue taken them, there beeing no forces to hinder him: but the Turke hauin scoured and spoiled the whole Prouince, went vnto the Isle of Ponze to take in fresh water, and then sailed towards the coast of Affrick, chiefly to execute his designe, for which hee was come from Constantinople, albeit that hee had cunningly made shew to saile towards the coast of Spaine, that hee might on a sodaine, and vnlookt for, assaile his enemy *Amulcasse* King of Tunis.

*Cariadine* take  
eth Tunis.

*Cariadine* was sufficiently enformed of the whole State of that Countrey, of the situation and strong townes, and of the Kings forces, and what affection his subjects did beare vnto him: Wherevpon, adding to all these things which hee well knew, force, and cunning, hee hoped that his enterprife would fall out prosperously, as it did. For hee gaue forth, that hee brought *Rosetta* with him the Kings brother, knowing how pleasing that name was to the people, where after sundry exploits hee did at last take the City of Thunis. 20

*Philippo Maz-  
zo* a Knight of  
Malta looseth  
his head for  
his many rob-  
beries.

The other fleetes at the same time did nothing worthy of memory, except that of the Venetians, which was enforced to come to strokes with certaine vessels of Malta to chastise their Captaine. It was *Philippo Mazzo* a Knight of Malta, who hauing very audaciously, with certaine vessels, scoured not onely the Leuant 30 seas, but came into the Venetian Gulph, spoiling & robbing both Christians and Turkes indifferently, was taken by the Generall and sent to Venice, where his processe beeing by the Senate referred to the criminall Councell of the Forts, to consider thereof, and himselfe in the meane time walking at liberty in the City, not tarrying for his iudgement, escaped thence: then hauing againe armed three Fusts, hee continued with great arrogancy and contempt of the Commonwealth, his former courses: wherevpon the Prouidator hauing narrowly watched him, did in the end surpise him, and hauing disarmed his vessels, caused *Philippor* head to bee stricken off as author of all those mischiefes, setting all the Turkish flaues at liberty, whom hee sent to Constantinople. 40

The death of  
Pope Clement  
the seventh.

It was supposed that this execution would haue incensed the Emperour, who had that Religion vnder his protection, and the great maister of Malta; but they being aduertised how the matter stood, both of them were appeased.

The Creation  
of Pope Paul  
the third.

In the midst of these affaires, the Pope who was fallen sick at the beginning of summer, hauing a long time endured sundry accidents, departed forth of this present life, at such time as he was at the height of all his happinesse. Hee beeing dead, the Cardinals, who according to the vsuall ceremonies had shutt themselves vp into the conclaue, did with a generall consent, elect in his steed, *Alexander* of the family of *Farneses*, a Romaine by nation, and the eldest Cardinall of the Court of Rome, who tooke vpon him the name of *Paul* the third. All men thought that hee would haue behaued himselfe as Neuter, as hee had euer done, for the space of fifty yeares or there-about that hee had beene Cardinall, and would thereby maintaine Italy in peace and quiet a long time after: 50

The

the which was very pleasing to the Venetians, as they who greatly desired to see all matters brought to a settled quiet, and who did besides perswade themselves, by reason of the loue which he had euer seemed to beare vnto them before hee was Pope, that if he should leaue his neutrality hee would rather confirme the league which they were at with *Clement* his Predecessor, then practize any noueltie; therefore they sent eight Ambassadors to him, namely *Marco Minio*, *Tomaso Moceniga*, *Nicolao Tepulo*, *Ieromino Pesare*, *Giovann Badoarto*, *Lorenzo Bragadino*, *Gasparo Contaren*, and *Federico Reniero*; not giuing them any other commission, then to present to the new Pope their accustomed obedience, thinking it not fit to sue vnto him for any thing, vntil they had better discouered his desires in his new fortune.

But the Emperour beeing desirous to know his meaning from himselfe, being therevnto moued by his feare, least the French would stirre, hee did forthwith find him concerning the renewing of his league with the late Pope: And the more easily to induce him therevnto, hee made the same request to the Venetians, that they would againe confirme betwixt them the former Articles of their confederacy, exhorting them therevnto for the quiet of Italy, which hee knew they so much wisht for, and they beeing vnited together, would bee able to maintain and defend themselves from all the attempts of the French, although the new Pope would not ioyne himselfe with them: and yet neuertheless the true meanes to draw him to them, at the beginning of the Papacie, was, to see a firme vnion and correspondence, betwixt the Republick and him, on whom the wills of other potentates of Italy were to depend.

The Venetians did not altogether approoue, nor yet teiect the Emperors motion, for they beeing in no sort desirous of innouation, said some times; That there was no need to haue it renewed, and at other times seemed to be ready so to doe, when need should bee. And in these practises ended the yeare one thousand five hundred thirty foure.

The Pope who did maturely consider all these matters, not dooing any thing rashly, did at the beginning of the yeare following, shew how desirous hee was to establish a firme peace betwixt the Emperour and the French King, (vnto whom hee speedily sent his Legates for that purpose), and likewise in what singular recommendation hee had the affaires of Italy, about all other matters, with a particular affection to the Signory of Venice. Yet neuertheless, as Princes actions are different and subiect to change, an occasion was offered, which had like to haue altered this good disposition of the Popes, to the great danger of all Italy.

Whilest the Sea Apostolick was vacant, the nuprialls had beene solemnized betwixt *Guido Vbaldo*, Sonne to *Francesco Maria* Duke of Vrbino, and *Iulia* the onely daughter to *Iohn Varan* Duke of Camerine, who succeeded in her Fathers Stare. This marriage was at the first allowed by the Pope, and all men thought that matters would haue gone forward peaceably, but within a while after, the Pope beeing otherwise perswaded by some, or else aspiring of himselfe, (as it often happeneth to those that are at the height of their felicity) to greater and higher desires, thought this a very fitte occasion for the aduancement of his owne house, by conferring therevnto this enfeoffment of the Church for a beginning: Wherevpon hee openly declared, That hee would neuer suffer that the Duke of Vrbino should, against all law and right, possesse (as hee sayd) the Dutchie of Camerine, belonging to himselfe alone, to dispose thereof, hauing to this end raysed great forces to hinder the fortifications which the Duke intended to make at Camerine, and the Garrison which hee purposed to place there.

This declaration of the Pope did greatly discontent the Venetians, vnder whose



*The Venetians  
seek to appease  
the strife be-  
twixt the  
Pope and the  
duke of Vrbino.*

whose protection the Duke of Vrbino was, vnto whom, and his whole house, they did beare singular affection, for the good seruices which hee had done to the common-wealth; and therefore they vsed all possible meanes to appease the Pope; as also because that the Duke of Vrbino did freely offer to haue the matter consulted and debated on by reason: but the Pope giuing no eare to their entreaties or messages, said that hee could doe no otherwise therein then hee was counselled and aduised by affaires of State, and that hee did determine without any more dissembling to recouer by force, that which had bene detained from that State: the which all men did account very strange, in regard of those times, Christendom being infinitely molested, both by the armes of the Infidels, and by heresies newly sprung vp in diuerse and sundry Prouinces. The Venetians therefore not to omit ought which might quench this small sparke, which was likely to burst forth into a great flame, did aduertise the Emperor thereof, earnestly entreating him therein to interpose his authoritie, to preferue and maintaine ouer all Italy the same peace and quiet which to his honor and renowne hee had so well established.

*The Emperor  
for the Vene-  
tians sake doth  
maintaine the  
Duke of Vrbino's  
cause.*

The Emperor did willingly embrace this businesse, and hauing hotly pursued it with the Pope, did greatly moderate his former heate: But it was supposed that the same which did most of all appease him, was a proposition made vnto him by those who managed the affaires of the Duke and the Venetians, which was, to giue to his sonne *Pietro Lodouico*, some honorable estate in Romagna, and to render Rauenna and Ceruia to the Venetians, to the end thereby to oblige them to take the person of *Pietro Lodouico* and his State into their protection and safeguard; because it was not to bee doubted, but that the Venetians, in acknowledgment of such a benefit, and for their owne proper interest, desiring rather to haue a particular Lord of that State to bee their neighbour, then the Church, would employ all their forces for the maintenance and preferuation of the greatness of the *Farnesia* family: wherevnto the Pope hearkning very willingly, and hoping for some greater matter, the pursutes for the Duchy of Camerine was for the Venetians sakes smothered, of whom hee then seemed to make great account.

*The Emperors  
preparations  
for Affricke.*

All the Princes of Italy at the same time, and especially the Venetians were in feare, and stood vpon their guard, by reason of a mighty Army which the Emperor prepared, vntill such time as they were aduertised, that it was for Affricke to recouer Thunis, and thereby to assure the kingdome of Naples, a neere neighbour to it, which *Caradine* did dayly threaten to inuade. The Emperor did particularly aduertise the Venetian Senate of all his descignes, seeming to bee very zealous for the common good of Christendom, and in particular for that of their Republick, desiring to continue the same friendship and good correspondence which was betwixt them.

This demonstration of friendship was the cause of the renewing the confederacie betwixt them, according to the same conditions which had bene concluded at Bologna, onely to shew that by the Popes death, it was neither finished nor broken off; Wherevpon, they commanded *Marc-Antonio Contaren* their Ambassador, that in signe of continuance of amitie, hee should follow, (which he did) the Emperor whether soeuer hee went. After that generall processions and publick prayer were made in Venice by the Cleargie, that it might please God to fauour that enterprise.

This great preparation of the Emperors Army had caused the Turkes to suspect diuerse matters, and this suspicion was most of all increased in them (as it was reported) by *Iohn Forreft* the French Ambassador at Constantinople, thorow his reports made to the Baschaes, seeking to make them beleue, that the Venetians did perswade the Emperour to turne his great forces vpon Greece

Greece against *Solimans* state, and yet neuerthe lesse the French Ambassador resident at Venice, did offer to the Senate, in his Kings behalfe all fauour and curtesie that might be; he did likewise entreat them to take speciall heed to the Emperors actions, and that such great preparations ought verily to cause them to suspect, and that the common rumors abroad were so many signes of the imminent dangers and prejudices which threatened the Common-wealth. These offers and aduerticements did greatly trouble the Senate, who did well perceiue that they tended only to cause the Republick to suspect and distrust all men, and to thrust it into open warre, either against the Emperor or *Soliman*, to enforce them thereby  
 10 to haue recourse to the French King to make vse of his fauour toward the Turke, or of his forces against the Emperor. Yet neuerthelesse, partly dissembling these suspitions, they thanked the King for his offers and good will, for which, though at that present they had no need of them, the Common-wealth should neuerthelesse remaine much obliged to that Crowne: they did after-wards complaine of the bad offers which his Ambassador at Constantinople had done vnto them, cleane contrary to truth: wherupon the King did disauow it, and assured them that he had neuer giuen him any such commissions.

Howsoeuer it was, it is certaine that notwithstanding all these reports and bad  
 20 offices done to the Venetians towards *Soliman*, he did still loue and highly respect them: for at his returne from Persia he failed not particularly to acquaint them with the prosperous successe of his journey, how he had chased away his enemies, entred Persia, spoiled and sackt the City of Tauris, the Royal seate of that Kingdome, had beene at Babilon, from whence hauing expelled the Garrison, he became Maister thereof, and lastly that he was returned victorious to Constantinople: The report was, that, soone after his returne home, he was desirous to leuy a mighty army: wherupon he called for the same purpose *Cariadine* and diuers other Captaines before him to consult with them about the affaires of warre, thereby shewing that his meaning was, not to suffer his Army long to continue idle.

30 The Emperor in the meane time, (the winter season beeing past, and all things in readinesse for the Voyages of Affricke) tooke shipping at Barcelona, where all the fleet lay to the number of three hundred saile of all sortes, vnder the conduct of Prince *Doria*, with forty thousand fighting men, not accounting the Mariners and Rowers, who were very many, being attended on by all the Spanish Nobility, together with the Infant of Portugall who met him at Barcelona with fourescore saile of shippes of warre. The first landing of the army was in Sardinia in the Hauen of Caliers, and hauing there taken order for all warlike necessaries, it failed to Carthage: then being come neere to the land, not farre from Goletta, the army was forthwith landed, which encamped not farre from thence, knowing  
 40 very well that on the taking thereof depended that of Thunis: because that Go-  
 letta is a Tower enuironed with diuers Bastions, and seated almost vpon the mouth of a Channell, through which the Sea entring in a good way, it maketh a Lake right ouer against it, vpon which the City of Thunis is seated, some twelue miles from Sea.

At their first arriuall the Turkes Garrison in Goletta did valiantly defend themselves; but the Emperors ordnance hauing (almost) ruined the Fort, it fell into the Spaniards possession, who entring afterwards into the Lake, did without any difficulty or fight take fifty three vessells, as Gallies, Galliois, and Fusts, which *Cariadine* had left there as in a place of most safety.

50 This losse did so daunt *Cariadine*, as notwithstanding that at the beginning coming forth of Thunis with his army, hee made a shew as if he would giue the Emperour Battaille, yet neuer-the-lesse giuing place on a sudaine, he retired into the City of Bonna, where finding himselfe in no great safety, and vnderstanding that *Doria* followed him, he went to Argiers.

*Soliman aduertise th the Venetians of what he had done in Persia*

*The Emperors great army for his voyage into Affricke.*

*Goletta besieged.*

*Cariadine his flight.*

The



The taking of  
Thunis and  
Bonna.

The Citties of Thunis and Bonna being forsaken by their Captaine, notwithstanding that there were strong Garrisons in them, did very quickly and with ease fall into the Spaniards hands. *Cariadine* escaping all these dangers, went within a while after to Constantinople, whither he was sent for, and being come into *Soliman's* presence, who was newly returned from Persia, he did in the best manner he could excuse all that which happened, and the losse of the Kingdome: *Soliman* being ioyfull for his victories, obtained in Persia, did pardon and receiue him to fauour, and after-wards gaue him the super-intendence of his Army by Sea.

The Emperor  
returneth to  
Naples.

The Emperor on the other side hauing with royall bounty rendred the Kingdome of Tunis, which he had conquered, to *Amulcasse*, on condition to pay vnto him as his feodatory, an Annuall tribute of six Barbery horses, twelue falcons, and twelue thousand crownes for the paiement of a thousand Spanish footmen, whom he left in Garrison at Goletta, departed victorious from Affricke, and sailed with his whole army into Sicily, where hauing made some abode in the Citties of Palermo and Messina, he dismissed the greatest part of his fleet, and cased his army, retaining no more then two thousand Almanie footmen for his guard, and afterwards went to spend the winter at Naples,

Sundry Princes, and Princes Ambassadors went thither to him: the Signory likewise, according to their ancient custome, sent foure Ambassadors thither to him, namely, *Marco Foscare*, *Giou: n Delphino*, *Vincenzo Grimani*, and *Tomazo Contarini*, to reioyce with him in the Republicks name for his victories obtained in Affricke.

The death of  
*Francis Sforza*  
Duke of Milan.

Whilest the Emperor was on his iourney, *Francisco Sforza*, Duke of Milan, deceased, without any Children of his owne to succeed him. The Senate after his death requested *Antonio de Leua* to haue an eye vpon that State, and to gouerne it in the name of his widdow, vntill that the Emperors pleasure were therein knowne. The Dutchesse went to Naples to the Emperor, where being honorable entertained by him, he seemed to be very sorry for the Death of the Duke hir husband; either for some particular friendship which he had borne vnto him, or else for feare least his death would breed some new troubles in Italy, or rather, by dissembling it, to seeke thereby meanes to make all men beleeeue, that for his owne part, he would lay no claime to that State.

The Emperors  
captaine an-  
swer to the  
Venetians con-  
cerning the  
State of Mi-  
lan.

But the Venetians were extreemely sory for his death, who hauing so long a time with great expence and discomodity maintained warre, to the end that the same state might be possessed by a particular Italian Lord, perceiued themselves, by the Dukes death, to be throwne into new doubts and difficulties, and being de- priued of their hopes, to be peraduenture enforced to renew the warre. Therefore so soone as the Emperor was come to Naples, the Venetian Ambassadors that followed him, did represent vnto him the Senates desire, together with the State of the affaires of Italy; Earnestly entreating him to find a meanes if it were possible, to maintaine that peace which himselfe had there established, and the which he seemed to much to desire. The Emperor made answer, that in regard it belonged to him as chiefe Lord to prouide for that State, he did likewise therein desire to giue content to the Princes of Italy, and cheefely to the Venetians: therefore he would very willingly learne of them what were best to be done for the safe establishing of the quiet of Italy, and also what their meaning therein was:

The Venetians, notwithstanding they desired to haue the State of Milan fall into the hands of some particular Lord, yet neuertheless being therein ignorant of the Emperors pleasure, beeing not willing (and it may be, not in vaine) to offend him, or any other, they continued constant in this proposition, to haue some one inuested therein, who should be esteemed fit and sufficient to maintaine peace and quiet in Italy, with-out proceeding any farther: where-vpon the

the foure departed Ambassadors had no commission at al for this businesse when they departed towards Naples, whereat the Emperor wondering, and beeing desirous to draw the Venetians to his party, (occasion now beeing offered), hee beganne againe to discourse of that matter, concluding in the end, (as hee had at other times done) that being not yet well resolved on whom to bestow the State of Milan, hee would willingly know their opinions, the which hee would greatly esteeme and respect in that businesse.

Within a while after, there beeing some suspicion that the French did meane to stirre vp new troubles, the Emperor sought to the Venetians, that as by the  
10 Popes death they had renewed the league betwixt themselues, euen so to renew it now againe, by reason of the Duke of Milans death: that he did desire it, the better to assure the affaires of Italy, and to take away all occasion from those that were desirous to trouble it.

The Venetians beeing of the same mind did therein giue consent to satisfie the Emperor, by confirming the league on the selfsame former conditions, reseruing therein, place for the Pope, and for him also that should bee chosen Duke of Milan.

*The Confederacy confirmed betwixt the Emperor and Venetians.*

It was well aduised, sodainly and freely to grant the Emperors first entreaties, to shew by that readinesse how much they did affect him, and to avoid besides,  
20 the occasion of handling that businesse at Rome, whither he determined speedily to goe, whereof the Turkes would haue conceiued some sinister opinion in regard of the leagues which Popes were wont to propound against Infidells: although of a long time they haue beene to no purpose.

The Pope not well considering all these occasions, or else beeing ignorant of them, made shew to be displeased with the Venetians, for that they had so readily graunted the Emperors demand, saying, that they ought to haue rariied for his presence, and vntill the Emperour had bene come to Rome. The Duke of Milans death had reniued in the French King, his former claimes, and his  
30 earnest desire to conquer that State; wherein being resolute, knowing how greatly the Venetians might aid him in that enterprize, he determined first of all to sound their meaning, and to this end sent the Lord of Beauais, one of the Gentlemen of his Chamber to Venice, to vaderstand how they stood affected to the occasion which did now offer it self, to assure, (as he said) and augment their State, declaring vnto them how that his King had great store of money, friends and all other necessaries for such an enterprife, whereby they could not but hope for a good and prosperous successe: and if that they shew themselues to be his friends and Confederates, he would very nobly recompence them.

*The French Kings Ambasside to the Venetians concerning the businesse of Milan.*

The Senate supposing it to bee no fitte time to giue an eare to these propositions, made answer in generall termes, that the Republick had bene euer desirous  
40 of peace, and neuer more then now, as well by reason of the great discommodities of the late warres, as for that Christendome was in sundry places afflicted with many heresies, the which ought to bee rooted out, before any new warre were to begin: yet neuerthelesse they did highly thanke the King for his offers, and for his confident communicating them vnto them, wherof they would stil be mindfull, and perhaps in time make vse.

*The Venetians answer to the Ambassador.*

The French King for all this, not giuing ouer his deseigne of sending his Army into Italy to conquer that State, did leuie as great forces as hee could to enuade it on the sodaine, and to that end sent to the Duke of Sauoy, to craue  
50 passage thorow his country, which the Duke denying, by the perswation (as it was reported) of the Dutchesse his wife, the King tooke it very strangely, in regard of the ancient alliance and neere kindred that was betwixt them, by meanes whereof, he determined first to enuade it.

*The Duke of Sauoy denieth the Kings passage.*

The King had sundry occasions to bee displeased with the Duke of Sauoy, which



*Causes of the  
Kings disson-  
tent with the  
Duke of Sauoy.*

which did the more heate and hasten him on : for, the loane of money made by the same Duke to the Duke of Bourbon, a traitor to the King : his gratulatory letters written to the Emperor when he was taken prisoner : his praesiles to alienate the Suiffes from the alliance with France : the purchase of the County of Ast : his refusall to lend Nice for the enteruiew of Pope *Clement* and himselfe : the Kings claimes to the dowrie of the Lady *Loisa* of Sauoy his mother, sister to Duke *Philibert*, who died without children, the King affirming that a great part of the succession of Sauoy did belong vnto himselfe, by reason that his mother was borne of the first wife, and sole sister and heire to Duke *Philibert*, together with his fresh refusall to giue him passage thorow his countrey, to march to the conquest of the Dutchy of Milan, all these things were euident signes of the Dukes small affection towards the King : wherevpon the Duke, knowing very well that he had greatly offended him, and being out of hope to be reconciled to him, so soone as the Emperor was come to Palermo in Sicily, beeing returned from his journey of Thurnis, hee did secretly send vnto him, to craue his ayde against so mightie an enemy.

*The French  
take Thurin,  
Fossan and  
Pigneroll.*

This businesse could not bee so secretly carried, but that the King had speedie intelligence thereof, which caused him on a sodaine to send his forces beyond the mounts vnder the conduct of *Philip Chabot* Admiral of France his Lieutenant Generall, whom he sent to enuade Piedmont, about the beginning of the year 1536. where finding the country badly provided of defence, hee easily tooke the cities of Thurin, Fossan & Pigneroll, and was besides like to haue taken the city of Verceill, had not *Antonio de Leua* who was in the Dutchy of Milan come thither to the speedy rescue thereof, staying by his arriuall the designs and progression of the French. The Emperor seemed to bee extreemly displeased and incensed against the French King, for making warre in Piedmont, and causing speedily a mighty Army to bee leuied, hee did soone hope to ouer-runne him, affirming boldly that hee would goe in person to assaile him in his owne kingdome, and within a while after comming to Rome, hee came into the Consistory, where in the presence of the Pope and Cardinalls, and great numbers of Ambassadors and Prelates, Dukes, Earles, Barons, and other noble personages, hee began to complaine of the French King, so as beeing transported with choller, hee proceeded so farre, as for the auoyding of greater effusion of bloud, hee would end all controuersies by fighting with him hand to hand, and that hee would challenge him for that purpose.

*Emperors  
challenges the  
French King  
to single fight.*

The Pope did all hee might to appease him, and had already employed himselfe to make them friends, but all in vaine. The greatest difficulty was, to finde a meanes which might content both the one and other, concerning the Dutchy of Milan, in which treaty, although the Venetians had an hand, (the Emperors pleasure beeing to haue them acquainted therewith,) yet neuertheless they did very slowly proceed in it, in regard of the aboue mentioned reasons, which were much encreased by these new accidents of Piedmont. For the Duke of Sauoy beeing driuen from his State, went to Naples to the Emperor, to beseech him to haue pittie vpon him, and to helpe to restore him to his Dutchie. The Emperor beeing moued with pittie, was ready to make an agreement with the French King to free himselfe from that war, and to restore the Duke of Sauoy to his state, but not agreeing together vpon the persons of the Duke of Orleanse, or the Duke of Angoulesme, for the Dutchy of Milan, the Emperor beeing desirous to giue it to the Duke of Angoulesme, and the French King to the Duke of Orleanse, the matter remained vndecided; and the Emperor departing from Rome, after some small stay in Tuscany went, without tarrying any where, to Ast. Hauing there assembled all his cheefe Captaines, among whom were *D. Fernand* of Toledo Duke of Alua, the Marquis of Gualto and *D. Fernand de Gonzaga*, he conferred with them concerning the meanes to make warres, where of his owne proper motion, he propounded against al reason, & the opinions of the best experienced Captaine

*Difficulties to  
accord the  
Emperor and  
the French.*

into Prouence, wherevpon to that end the rendezuons for all his troopes was at Nice whither *Doria* likewise came with fifty Gallies, to second the land army, The Emperor came thither in person; from thence, entring into the French Kings countrey, he encamped not farre from the City of Aix, beeing not well resolved what to attempt first, cheefely desiring to assaile either Marseilles, or Arles; and hauing spent much time in this irresolution, he gaue the King leisure to assemble a mighty army, who beeing come to Lyons for that purpose, did practise with sondry Italian Captaines, who in his behalfe hauing raised forces neere to Mirandola, made an attempt to surprise Genoa, and to reduce it to the French Kings deuotion.

*The Emperor entred with his army into Prouence.*

*The Kings army to prise upon Genoa.*

10 Kings deuotion.

The Emperor beeing by this meanes called away to defend his owne, perceiving likewise that his army sustained diuers discommodities, by reason of the bad disposition of the ayre where it was encamped, was enforced to retire, without doing any thing, but only making a shew of his great desire to hurt the King. But before hee came into Prouence, hee sent *Roderico D' Aualos* to Venice to acquaint the Senate with his great preparations of warre, and with his designe to inuade France, and to entreat them by the same meanes to make ready those forces, which they were tyed to furnish by their Confederacy, for the defence of the state of Milan: if need should be.

*The Emperor enforced to retire forth of Prouence.*

20 The Senate therevpon determined to leuy six thousand footmen, vnder the command of *Antonio de Castello*, Generall of the artillery, and did in the meane time answer the Emperor, that as it had beene ready to renew the league, it was likewise as diligent to maintaine that whereunto it was bound, and that for their parts they would in no sort faile to defend the State of Milan: they did afterwards adde to these foot-forces fise hundred light horffe armed after the Burgonian manner, commanding all those forces of foot and horffe to meet by a certaine day at Azola, vpon the Bressan territory, to passe from thence when need should bee vppon that of Cremona: The Duke of Vrbino was likewise sent for, to come in person to the Army: but truce beeing granted by the arriual of the Cardinall of Lorraine, this former heate of the French seemed to be quenched, whereby the Venetians had no cause to march forth of their owne confines: yet neuerthelesse the French king made shew openly to be distast of them, although he very well knew that he had no iust cause, by reason they did not exceed the bounds of their Confederacy, but hoping by his complaints to cause them to proceed more slowly in that wherein they were bound to the Emperor, and to abstaine from entring into any new league or confederacy with him, he complained of all these matters.

*The Senates answer to the Emperor.*

40 *Cesar Fragoza*, Captaine of a company of light horffe in Verona, departing without leaue and going to fauour the Kings pattie, was deprived of his pay, and rancke which he held, and was wholly banished from their State. The King complained thereof, and of diuers other matters; and sometimes with very bitter speeches, because that the Venetians went about (as he said) to mar his designes and enterprizes: The Emperors agents on the other side seeming to be displeased, if they should casse certaine vnprofitable soldiers, said, that they did it to augment the enemies army, whither they retired themselues, which was assembled at Mirandola: so jealous were these two Princes one of an other, which of them should haue the Republick for his friend and Confederate.

50 The Emperour departing (as hath beene said) from Prouence went to Genoa, meaning to passe (as hee did) into Spaine, leauing the Marquis of Guasto for his Lieutenant Generall in Italy in *Antonio de Leuaes* steed, who dyed in Prouence, with twenty thousand foote-men, both of Almaines, Spaniards, and Italians.

*Antonio de Leuaes dyed in Prouence.*

Other Ambassadors from the Republicke, came vnto him to Genoa, namely



*The Emperor  
acquainteth  
the Venetians  
with that  
which he had  
treated with  
the King.*

namely, *Nicolao Tepulo, Marc-Antonio Veniero, Marc-Antonio Cornare*, and *Antonio Capello*, and at their arriual, he dispatched *Don Pedro Gonzales de Mendoza* to Venice, to acquaint them with his successe in warre, and with the cause of his returne, together with his great loue to peace, particularly rehearsing vnto them, whatsoeuer had beene treated of with the King, the first practises beeing againe renewed, where the King had taken time for three moneths to resolute himselfe, whether hee should accept the Dutchy of Milan for his sonne the Duke of Angoulesme, and thereby haue him to marry with Duke *Sforzas* widdow. And if within the time prefixed, the King did not resolute thereon, hee did intend to giue that State to *Don Luigi* Infant of Portugall, or to *Emanuel* sonne to the Duke of Sauoy, wherein he desired to know their mindes; but he added, that for the better establishing of all these matters, it was necessary to contract a new league betwixt the Princes of Italy, for otherwise it was impossible that himselfe alone could beare such a burthen, wherevnto if they would not giue their consent, they should haue no cause to complaine of him, if hee were enforced to do that which would not greatly please them. The Senate beeing constant in their former resolution, not to declare their meaning concerning the Dutchy of Milan, vntill they had more particular notice of the Emperors intent therein, nor yet to make any new confederacie, other then that of Bologna so oftentimes renewed: answered, that concerning the new Duke of Milan, when the Emperor should directly name any one, the Senate would afterwards better consider of their particular & common interests, and make a more certaine resolution: as for the new league, they alledged the selfe same reasons as at other times, that there was no need thereof, with the same regard to the Turke, who euery day grew great, and (according to common report) prepared a mighty Army for the yeare following.

*The Venetians  
answer to the  
Ambassador.*

The Venetians did aduertise the Pope of what had passed, still assuring him of their great affection to the peace, and safety of Italy, for which they intreated his Holynesse readily to employ himselfe, because that hauing reuiued the matter concerning the Dutchy of Camerine, he seemed to neglect this other important businesse, satisfying himselfe onely for that hee had declared himselfe as neuter: but being at last earnestly solicted by the Venetians, and by the imminent dangers which threatned them from the Turke, which did dayly encrease, as also for that he had vndertaken to conuoke a generall Councell, which was published to be held at Vincenza instead of Mantua, where it had beene first appointed, hee did expressly resolute to send his Legates to both these Princes, to treat particularly of this businesse, namely, of an vniuersall peace betwixt the Christian Princes of the league against the Turke, and of the celebration of the Councell.

*The three  
cheefe points  
with the Pope  
handled with  
the Christian  
Princes.*

The Cardinall *Triunlesio* went to the French King, and the Cardinall *Carracciola* to the Emperor: but these Legations were fruitlesse, because none of these three points did take effect, by reason of sondry difficulties which happened. War by this meanes did in such sort kindle betwixt the Emperor and the French King, as enemies and most barbarous nations were there-in vsed to the hurt and ruine of Christendome: where in the Venetians like-wise had an hand, notwithstanding that they had determined to remaine neuters, and to be at peace and friendship with both parties.

*The King sendeth an Ambassador to Venice, to draw them from the Emperour.*

Now by that which hath beene said, the designs of *Francis* the French King may be sufficiently discerned, who determining to trie all meanes to abase the Emperors greatnesse, and to reuenge all those wrongs which he said he had receiued from him, hee did at sondry times sound the Venetians meaning, and did by diuers meanes seeke to seperate them from the Emperor: at the last, the Lord of Rhodes comming from him to Venice, propounded sundry faire hopes and promises to the Senate, and vsed all meanes to change their former determination to continew the league with the Emperour, but it was in vaine. For

For the Venetians were as firme and constant in keeping their promise with the Emperor, as they were hard to be drawne to doe any thing which might disturbe the quiet of Italy. The Kings hope herein being frustrate, and himselfe being mightily animated against the Emperor for comming to assaile him in his owne Kingdome, knowing likewise that he was to weake of him-selfe alone to finish the enterprize of the Duchy of Milan, which was defended by the entire forces of the Emperour and the Venetians, supposed that there was nothing which would sooner cause him to obtaine his desire, then to purchase the friendship of *Soliman* (which he had already practized) whereby he did hope to enforce the Venetians, either to take his part, or at least to abstaine from following that of the Emperor; the causes being very great and many which did moue the Venetians to make high account of *Soliman's* authority; and on the other side, by causing the Turkish army to passe ouer into Puglia, or to other places of the Emperors obedience, hee did thinke to diuert his forces and greatly to weaken his defence for the State of Milan.

*The King sendeth an Ambassador to Venice, to use meanes to draw them from the Emperour.*

*The King proposeth to use the Turke against the Emperour.*

The King then turned all his designes towards the Port of the great Turke, where not-with-standing that *Iohn Forrest* was his Ambassador, hee did besides, send thither *Dom Zerafin de Gozi* of Ragusa, with new and more important instructions, and great promises. These two, being often in company of the *Baschas* of most authority, propounded diuers matters, which being reported to *Soliman*, might easily induce him to grant the Kings demands: as the Emperors greatnes the which if it were not moderated, would become fearefull, or at least to be suspected of all other Potentates, with diminuation, if not of their States, yet certainly of their reputation and greatnesse: the facility of the enterprize, there being but a small space of Sea for the transportation of the Turkish army from Albania to Otranto, and at one time to scoure the Sea coast of that country: The great discontent of the inhabitants of that country with the Spanish government and especially of the cheefest of them, who as desperate persons would embrace all occasions to open the way to higher enterprizes which might abase the Emperors authority.

*The meanes which the French Ambassadors propounded to Soliman against the Emperour.*

*Aiax Lifibei* was at the same time in great authority in the Port of the great Turke; holding the place and gard of first *Bascha*, a mighty enemy to Christians, and who since the death of *Ibrahim* had often perswaded *Soliman* to turne his forces vpon Christendome. This man because hee would not lose the occasion, and praying the ouertures, and propositions of the French Ambassadors, propounded them with much amplification to *Soliman*, vsing all meanes to incite him to the enterprize of Italy, laying before him the example of *Mahomet*, a discrete and valliant Prince, who with fortunate successe did easily take the city of Otranto, and by his arriuall did bring that whole country to extreame confusion opening him-selfe a way for the conquest of Italy, one of the excellentest

*Aiax Bascha perswadeth Soliman to make warre in Italy.*

countries of Europe, had he not beene preuented by death.

These things being represented to *Soliman*, did greatly preuaill with him, who did couet glory, and was full of pride, supposing him-selfe to be highly honored, in that so great a King did send to craue his aide and assistance, against another most mighty Prince his enemy, and hee was like-wise glad that so faire an occasion was offered to diuert him from the enterprizes of India and Persia, where hee vnprofitably consumed his army: where vpon he did on a sudaine consent to promise the French Ambassador, that the next sommer hee would raise great forces both by Sea and Land, to enuade the Emperors dominions.

*Soliman consenteth to make warre vpon the Emperour.*

But about all other things, supposing it to be most necessary to separate the Venetians from the Emperour, he resolved to send *Ianusbei* one of the *Dragomans* or interpreters of his Port, to exhort the Senate, that hee being to march with a mighty army, it would shew it selfe a friend to his friends, and enemy to his enemies, promising them, that he would take order that nothing should be hurt which did belong vnto them.

*Soliman aduertiseth the Venetians of his determination.*



The Venetian  
answere to Soli-  
man.

The Senate did forthwith answere this proposition. That the republicke had euer made great account and deere reckoning of peace with al Princes, and especially with the Lords of the Ottomans family, with whom hauing of a long time contracted peace and frendship, with a free commerce betwixt each others subiects they did at this present retaine the same desire to continue it more then euer, whereof there was no need to make any more ample declaration.

It seemed that *Soliman* was wel content and satisfied with this answere, who was a Prince (if these qualities may be found in a Barbarian) of a goodly vnderstanding, and a friend to iustice and honour: but diuers of his seruants being desirous for their owne interest and particular affection to disturbe this quiet, and to break this peace, setting forward by a false complaint, the actions of sundry officers of the Common-wealth, who, (as they affirmed) had borne small respect to the maiesty and profit of his Empire, did perswade him to permit his officers likewise to vse some practises against the Common wealth of Venice, that at last the matter might be brought to an open warre; this being permitted diuers Venetian Marchants that were at Constantinople and other places of his Empire by reason of their particular affaires, were vnder sundry false pretences committed to prison and their goods confiscate: after that, two Venetian shippes vpon diuers occasions were stayed, the one belonging to *Andrew Contarent* taken vpon the Sea of Cyprus, by the Gallies of the Garrison of Rhodes as a man of warre, and the other in the haven of Alexandria, *Soliman* saying that he would vse them in his most important affaires: The marchandize besides which the Venetians were wont to bring forth of Syria had an imposition layd on them of tenne in the hundred: the Bailies letters to the Senate were oftentimes intercepted, and without further dissembling their meaning, *Musapha*, one of the cheefe Bascas complaining of them told them, that because they were so streightly allied to the Emperour their enemy, they had incurred the hatred and indignation of *Soliman*.

Wrongs done  
the Venetians  
in Solimans  
Dominions.

This gaue him some iust occasion to relent it, and some collour of a lawfull warre, if he had beene disposed thereunto, notwithstanding that diuers other reasons and coniectures did testifie vnto them the contrary, for it was not likely that the Turke being able to make warre vpon the Emperour alone, (who was not very strong at Sea), and easily to breake his forces, would enforce the Venetians to ioyne with the Imperials and to vnite their forces with theirs, which being mighty at Sea, would not only hinder his enterprizes against the states of other men, but likewise greatly endanger his owne, knowing very well that for the space of eight and thirty yeares, the friendship and peace betwixt them had beene on both sides so carefully obserued, and namely that *Soliman* had euer made shew, both in his wordes and actions, to desire nothing so much as the Venetians friendships: That since then nothing had happened on the Venetians part, that might alter that quiet, or enforce them to take armes, seeing that the Senate discreetly measuring the forces of the Ottoman Empire, and fitting their desseignes and actions to the condition of the times, did with great honor and respect proceed in the Turkes behalfe, provided that the dignity of the Common-wealth might not therein receiue any preiudice, temporising the best they could with so mighty an enemy, whom being not able to assaile, they thought it wisely done to keepe him for their friend, and to expect the commodiety of time, or some better fortune of the Common-wealth. At the same time *Tomazo Moceniga*, Ambassador for the Common-wealth arriued at Constantinople, being sent, according to the manner to reioyce with *Soliman* in the name of the Senate for the happy successe of his warres in Persia, and for his safe returne home to the City, He hauing kissed *Solimans* hands, and presented his vsuall gifts of rich garments, he was well receiued and entertained of all those of the Port, and particularly of *Ajax* the Visier *Bascha*, whome did often-times assure him that their Lord did beare great good-will the Republicke, and was verie desirous to maintaine that antient peace

peace and friendship with it, so long as the Venetians should beare them-selues in his behalfe with the like offices of friendshippe: That *Soliman* had euer vied to keepe his word and promise, and thought they ought not feare that hee would euer doe other-wise. Therefore hee began modestly to excuse the matter concerning *Contarens* shippe, and other things done to the Venetian Marchants and their marchandize, as matters happened without the great Turkes expresse commandement, and which should be speedily remedied.

There was then a report at that time, how that the *Sophy* of Persia had taken armes, and that hee would shortly be in the field whereby the Turkes would be enforced to turne their forces vpon Persia: And that the rumor which was current, how that the Turkes had an enterprize vpon Christendome, was rather to maintaine their reputation among Christian Princes, then for any desire they had at that time to employ their forces against them.

*The end of the tenth Booke of the fifth  
Decade.*

*The Contents of the first Booke of the  
sixth Decade.*



HE Turke maketh great preparations both by Sea and land to enuade Christendome. The Venetians are enforced to arme, and to stand vpon their guard. The French Kings designs vpon Italy. The Imperials are a fraid of the Turkish Army. Count Guy de Ragon commeth to Venice, being sent thither by the French King, and is answered quite contrary to his expectation.

Three sundry accidents are cause of warre betwixt the Venetians and Soliman. The Venetians fleet is by force of wind cast vpon the Coast of Puglia, where that of the turkes lay. The Venetian fleet beeing retired from Puglia, Soliman declareth himselfe their enemy. Doria his pollicy to enforce the Venetians to ioyne with him. The Bailly Canalis aduiseeth the Senate to reconcile them-selues to Soliman. The Venetian Marchants are stayed, and their goods seased on ouer all Solimans Empire. Barbarossa wasteth the Isle of Corfou. The description of the Isle of Corfou. The Venetians determine to fight with the Turke. A league contracted betwixt the Emperor, the Pope, and the Venetians. Doria his delaies, and in the end his refusall to ioyne with the Venetians against the Turkes. The Venetians are constant to assaile the Turkes, notwithstanding that Doria had forsaken them. The Visier Balcha counselleth Soliman to raise his campe from before Corfou having viewed the place. Soliman seeketh the Venetians friendship.



The seegeraised from before Corfou. Soliman determineth to assaile Naples of Romagnia, and Maluesia. Barbarossa his incursions upon the Venetians Islands. The Venetians take the Isle of Scardona. The Emperor although hee affirmed that hee would make warre upon the Turkes, is suspected of the contrary. The Popes dilligence to atone the Emperor and the French King. Sundry oppinions in the Senate concerning either warre or peace with Soliman. And lastly the Emperors Ambassador goeth about to breake the Venetians Neutrallity, but in vaine.



The First Booke of the sixth Decade of the  
*Historie of Venice.*



HE Venetians by the *Basbas* speech, remayning irresolute and in doubt either of warre or peace, were greatly troubled, wherein the French Ambassador did by a maruelous cunning entertaine them; hoping thereby to cause them to condescend to his Kings desires, to ioyne them-selues with the French, and to abandon the Imperials friendship, assuring them that if they would so doe, to shield them from all danger on the Turkes behalfe.

*Sunday reports  
concerning the  
Turkish army.*

In the meane time sundry rumors were bruited in Constantinople, some affirming that those great preparations for the fleet, was to passe into Puglia, and others said that it was to enter into the Venetian Gulph, there to assaile what-so-euer it could finde to belong vnto the Emperour: others thought that it was for Barbary, according to the aduise of *Caradine Barbarossa*, and others like-wise did threaten the Venetians, naming particularly the Ile of Corfou.

These preparations were as great by land as by sea, and made with great speed, so as it was certainly thought, that hee would set forth more then three hundred saile, with great store of ordnance, warlike engines, and great quantity of all sortes of munition.

The Venetians being troubled with these preparations, and for diuers occasions suspecting the Turkes faith, nor-with-standing that the league made of a long time with *Soliman* did still continue, resolued likewise to arme as fast as they could, supposing that there was no safer meanes to assure their affaires, then to stand vpon their gard for feare of beeing surprized. Therefore they beggan to make great prouisions for warre, and leauied on a sodaine eight thousand footemen to re-enforce their garrisons: they did trimme their old Gallies, and gaue order

to build fifty new ones, they stayed some Venetians, and strangers that were bound for sondry voyages, to make vse of them for the carriage of the munitions and other necessaries for the fleet; determining if dangers did increate to arme the number of an hundred Galleis; and for that purpose, they chose for Generall according to their vsual manner, by way of lotte, in the Councell of the Preguais *Ieronimo Pesare*, a man very skilfull in the affaires of the common-wealth, and cheefely in sea businesse, who was afterwards allowed by the great Councell. But that which among other matters did most trouble them was the care from whence to haue meanes to furnish the expences which they were to make, their  
10 treasure being wholly exhausted by the late warres, whereby they were to inuent sundry extraordinary deuises, to get money speedily. They created three Procurators of Saint Marke, which is one of the chiefe dignities in the common-wealth next to the Duke, namely *Andrew Capello*, *Ieronimo Bragadino*, *Iacomo Cornare* who did each of them aide the Republicke with twelue thousand crowns, they did afterwards entreat the Pope to permit them to raise two hundred thousand Ducats vpon the Clergy of their state, which the Pope making great difficultie to graunt, alledging sometimes the Clergyes pouerty, and then that he could not beleue that *Soliman* did intend to march against Christendome, they were enforced to raise it some where else, and amid these troubles and perplexities of  
20 mind, they did not forget following the holy and religious institution of their Forefathers, to haue recourse cheefely to diuine assistance, whereuppon sollemne prayers were commanded to be made in all Churches & foure hundred measure of wheate were giuen to the poore Friers, to pray to God that it would please him to fauour the good and deuout affection of the Councillors of the State.

The Venetians  
preparations  
to furnish  
their armada  
against the  
Turke.

The Senators  
care to furnish  
meanes for the  
the expences  
of warre.

The Imperials were in no lesse care and trouble to be assured of the Turkish forces, wherevpon they caused great numbers of Spanish footmen to passe into Italy, to lye in Garrison in the Realmes of Sicill and Naples, and in other places exposed to the enemies arriuall; they sent word to *Andrew Doria* Prince of Melfi, who at the same time was Admiral for the Emperor on the Mediterranean  
30 seas, that he should speedily make ready his Gallies, and come into the kingdome to ioyne with those of Naples Sicilly, and the religion of Malta, to command there. But these prouisions being weake were not sufficient to resist the Turkish forces. For the Emperor was at the same time enforced to looke to the defense of his other Estates which the French King determined to inuade, who for that purpose was come to Lyons, from whence he had sent before him into Italy fiftene thousand Almaine and Gascon footmen: wherevpon the Emperor, to diuert these descines, raised in his Cuntrey of Flanders an army of twenty thousand footmen, and eight thousand horse, to enter vpon the Frontiers of France.

Imperial's  
affraid of the  
Turkish army

The King  
meth to Lyons  
to go into  
Italy.

Now that which most hindered them from providing for the imminent dangers threatened by the Turkes, were the rumors which were spred abroad, how  
40 that the French had an enterprize vpon Genoa, where the Genowaies, being affrighted, did boldly tell *Doria* that they could not suffer him to abandon his cuntrey, nor to carry the Galleys from thence, which were the sinewes of the Imperiall army, because that the two and twenty spanish Galleies that lay at Barcelona were in bad equipage to put to Sea. During these contentions betwixt the Princes of Christendome, the Turke taking his aduantage thereby (as hee had done at sundry times to molest Christendome, departed with his land army about the beginning of March and came to Andrinople, where hauing remained awhile, and spent some small time in hunting whilest other prouisions were  
50 made for his iourney, he went from thence about the latter end of Iune, and came to Scopia a City of Macedon, and then tooke his way through the confines of Albania. His naual army departed at the same time forth of the Streight of Galipolis, to the number of more then three hundred saile, (as hath bene said,) whereof, two hundred were Galleis, and the residue, Galeots, Fusts, and

The Genoaies  
forbid Doria  
to carry the  
Galies out of  
Genoa.



The vncertaine  
course of the  
Turkish fleet,  
doubt as the  
Venetians in  
doubt.

other lesser vessells, vnder the command of *Lufsi Bascha* Captaine Generall, who represented the great Turkes person: it was not certainly knowne what commission he had, nor whither he would bend his course: some said that hee was commanded to assaile the Venetians, if occasions were offered: others affirmed the contrary, saying, That hee was commanded in no sort to touch any thing that belonged vnto them: but the common report was, that he went to inuade Puglia.

*Doria* in the meane time, being come to *Ciuitauuechia*, and finding the Popes Gallies to be ready there wen to the Far of *Messina*, there to make a fleet of the Gallies of Naples, Sicill, and other places and perceiuing, that when they were all ioyned together, they were to weake to resist the Turkish forces, determined, (after that he had left the greatest part of the Gallies in places of safety) to saile towards the Leuant with a few light Gallies, which he made choyse of, to molest in some sort, (occasion being offered) any thing that did belong to the Turkes, auoyding by all meanes to meet with their fleet. The Venetians hauing notice of the arriual of the Turkish fleet at *Modon*, being yet vncertaine whither, or with what commission it sailed, did, not without great doubt consult in the Senate what the Generall *Pessare* were best to doe, who was already arriued at *Corfou* with threescore and tenne Gallies.

The Venetians  
remaine neu-  
ters betwixt  
the Imperialls  
and the Turkes

The Generall had not till then receiued any other commissions then generall, and conformable to the Senates intention, still to remaine neuter, namely to hold amity with the Imperialls, and with the Turkes, to preserue whatsoeuer did belong to the Common-wealth from wrong, to giue victualls freely to both of them: to auoyd all occasions of suspicion; and to keepe themselues farre off from the Fleets: wherevnto they added, that he should still keepe his fleet together, and not, if it were possible, leaue the Gulph to the discretion of the Turkes, least they should hinder the Dalmatian Gallies, and others which were making ready at *Venice*, from ioyning with them, if need should bee.

A second Ge-  
nerall created  
at Venice.

The opinions in this Councell were very different (as it often happeneth in such consultations) what he had more to doe, but at last they resolu'd to referre the whole matter to the dilligence and discretion of the Generall, because it was an hard matter well to provide for the sundry accidents which might happen, according to which, Capitaines did for the most part vse to gouerne themselues. They only concluded to diuide the Army, and to create another Generall, of lesse authority then *Pessare*, so as both of them beeing together *Pessare*, should haue the sole command, and the other was to remaine in the Gulph, whilest *Pessare* should be at *Corfou*, or any where else.

John Vituri  
created second  
Generall.

*Giovan Vituri* was by the common consent of euery one appointed for this place, who was in great account both for his wisdom and valour. This man hauing taken speedy order for his voyage, departed from Venice with some armed Gallies of the latter Gouvernours, and sailed into *Dalmatia*, where there came vnto him, *Francesco Pascalic* the Prouidator, with certaine Gallies which were at *Corfou*, *Nicholao Bondimiero* Captaine of the Gulph, and *Dominico Contaren* Captaine of the Fusts, so that *Vituri* had six and forty Galleis vnder his command, besides six Fusts, and the Generall *Pessare* had foure and fifty Galleis, one Gallion commanded by *Bertucci Contaren*, and a great shippe of warre gouerned by *Iacomo Armiero*.

Number of the  
Venetian force  
at Sea.

Now within a while after there arose among the Senators a doubt almost like the former, by reason of the report that was spread abroad how that the Turkish Fleet was coming into the Ile of *Corfou*, and that they had already deseried it from the Ile of *Zante*, sailing thitherwards amayne, some thinking it fit thereupon to keep the fleet diuided, others refuting this opinion, said that they ought to permit the Generall *Pessare*, if he should find it expedient for the Common-wealth, to make a fleet of all the Gallies; and to Command *Vituri*, that if *Pessare* should send to him for that purpose, to obey him without expecting any other expresse com-

commandement from the Senate. Diuers did likewise reiect this opinion, for many reasons, and propounded for the safest course (if that the peace with *Soliman* were broken) to ioyne their forces with the Imperials (who had already sought it at their hands) and that, as soone as might bee; for the more easie defense of Corfou. This proposition being reiected like the rest, they at last concluded to referre the whole matter to *Pesare*, who might ioyne with *Doria* if need should be.

The French being aduertized of all these difficulties, and hoping to be able by new practizes to induce the Venetians to consent to that, wherevnto till  
 30 then they would neuer harken, did forthwith send the Count *Guy de Rangone* to Venice, who being brought in before the councill of Tenne (the French Ambassadour not being present) who afterwards did the like a part by himselfe, hauing presented his letters of credit from the King, beganne with great eloquence to declare the great good will which King *Francis* did beare to their Republike, and how highly he did esteeme it, then he did put them in minde of diuers and sundry things which the French Kings had done for the maintenance and stay of that common wealth; from thence falling vpon the sundry and particular accidents of those times, he did perswade them to abandon the Emperours alliance, and to embrace that of the French King, offering them from him and by his com-  
 20 mandement the city of Cremona, and all the country of Gyradade, so, as by their common armies the State of Milan might be conquered, promising them besides, all aide and assistance to reduce the Cities of Rauenna and Ceruia vnder their obedience, with the territories of Puglia, Ottranto, Brundisium, Monopoli, Polignan, and Trani, by which meanes they should be restored to all that which they had enioyed before the last warres. But hee did especially insist very much vpon the miserable condition of the time, which was to bee considered, promising to defend and shield them, by his Kings meanes and authority, from all those perills and dangers which threatned them from the Turkes to their owne honour and reputation.

This proposition being vttered with great vehemency did greatly trouble the mindes of the Auditors, for on the one side, great and faire hopes were propounded with equall recompences, and yet not without warre, and great trauaile; on the other side an incertenty of peace, with as many difficulties, did present it selfe before them, the selfe same dangers remayning stil in force, made far greater by the French Kings indignation, if he should perceiue his friendship, with such goodly offers to be so often contemned and set at nought.

The Senate being assembled therevpon, the Collodge of the wise men, hating determined to tell the Count *Rangon*; that the Senate did first of all thanke him for his great and notable offers made vnto them, then, concerning the vinon  
 40 which he propounded, that the King might haue perceiued by their actions past, what account they had euer made, and now more then euer of the Councill of France, to the which they had neuer beene wanting, nor would euer faile when occasion should be offered, earnestly requesting the King so to hold and belecue it: one onely person, *Marke-Antonio Cornare*, a man, at that time highly esteemed, for his eloquence and great reputation, though he were not very old, being of a contrary opinion, would haue them freely to answer the Count *Rangon*, That the common wealth had euer vsed to keepe her promise inuiolably, which was a matter worthy and bebecoming a Prince, and that therefore the same being vnited with the Emperour by a new confederacy, could not harken to any other  
 50 contrary therevnto: but they did hope that the King, as a wise and most Christian Prince, and their friend, would not for all that discontinue the good offices which he had already begunne in their behalfe towards the Turke: and he did constantly maintaine this opinion by a vehement and perswasive oration; wherevpon he was attentiuely heard, and commended of all men. So soone as he had ended,

Leonardo

The French King sendeth Count Guy de Rangon to Venice.

The effect of the Count Rangon his oration to the Senate.

Propositions in the Senate for the answering of the Count Rangon.

Antonio Cornare repugneth the former proposition.



Rangon is answered according to the opinion of Cornare.

*Leonardo Eme* one of the wise men of the council, a man of authority, and well experienced in matters of importance both at home and abroad, rose vp, and began to answer to euery point of *Cornares* speech: But neither his authority nor all the reasons which he alleadged to the contrary, could keepe them from answering *Rangon* in the same manner as *Cornare* had propounded.

In the meane time newes were brought to Venice how that the Turkish fleet was arriued at Valona, and that passing along thorow the Channel of Corfou, it had saluted the castle with ordnance shot in signe of friendship, according to the vse and manner of warre, that the castle had in friendly sort giuen them the like salutation: and how that *Soliman* had neither in that Island nor else-where committed any hostile action; but that certaine things, being forcibly taken from some of the Republikes subiects, had beene restored to them, and the Robbers, for terror to the rest, had beene hanged vpon the saile yardes of his galley. Some Senators were of opinion, that the Generall *Pesare*, in acknowledgement thereof, and vnder pretence of peace and friendship, should send some captaine of his Gallies to *Soliman*, to vse meanes to discover some of his desseignes; but it was reiected, for feare least the Turkes would interpret it sinisterly to their aduantage, and least the reputation of the Venetian forces should thereby be diminished with them, or else giue them some occasion to make some great and vnreasonable demand: but they were within a while after freed of that care, by newes that they received, how that *Iacomo Canalis*, going to Constantinople to execute the office of Bailly in steed of *Nicola Iustinian*, and being come to Nouobazar, was by *Solimans* commandment brought backe to the campe who could satisfie them in all things. At this stay stood the Venetians affaires at that time, neither at open warre, nor assured peace, all matters being full of feare and suspicion, when as vnluckily and vnlooked for, three sundry accidents happened which did cast the Republike head-long into warre with *Soliman*. The first was that of *Simon Nassi* the Zaratine, who commanding a Dalmatian Galley, did vnfortunately meet with a small Turkish vessel laden with victuals which was going to Valona, against which (because it would not obey a certaine signall according to the manner of navigation, nor strike her sailes) he discharged a cannon and sunke it. Although this fact did greatly trouble *Solimans* haughty courage, and all his Bashas, yet neuerthelesse making shew to beare it patiently because he would not perhaps at that time interrupt his other desseignes, he determined to send *Ianusbei* the Dragoman to Corfou to complain to the Generall *Pesare*, how that thorow the insolency of a meane captaine of a Galley, the peace betwixt them had beene violated and infringed, and to demand to haue the author thereof punished, and the dammages, amounting to more then thirty thousand Ducats, to be repaired. Vpon the neck thereof the second accident happened. There were foure captains of gallies at the same time at the gard of the channel of Corfou, to wit, *Iusto Gradonico*, *Micaele Grimani*, *Iacomo de Mezze*, and *Ieromino Micaele*: these men so soone as they perceiued those armed vessels to come towards them, which were two Gallies and one Fust, conducting the Turkish Ambassador, without taking any farther notice of them, they fiercely charged them, so as the Turkes being amazed betooke themselves to flight, and supposing that they could not soone enough escape from them, sailed as fast as they could to Cimera, a barbarous nation and enemy to the Turkes: wherevpon, they were badly entreated there, and all of them committed to prison, and among the rest this *Ianusbei*. This exploit did greatly discontent the Generall *Pesare* who in some sort to moderate the fact, did sodainely send *Francisco Zeme* captaine of a Galley to Cimera, to vse meanes with a good sum of money to redeeme *Ianusbei*, the which for the Republikes sake he soone obtained without mony. This being likewise brought to *Solimans* knowledge, he was prouoked by some of his seruants to take speedy reuenge thereof, yet neuerthelesse hee would not for that time harken thereunto, but sent for the Bailly *Canalis* to come before him, vnto whom he greatly complained.

Three sundry accidents caused war betwixt Soliman and the Venetians.

Soliman's discontent for the first accident.

The second accident worse then the first.

complayned of the officers of the Republike, who did not dayly cease to commit deeds cleare contrary to the desire of peace and good will, which he had at his arriuall assured him that the Common-wealth did beare vnto him, at the last he seemed to be content that the Baylife should expressely send some of his seruants to Corfou, truly and particularly to vnderstand how matters had passed; wherevpon he sodainely sent *Alessandro Vrsino* thither who was then with him.

*Soliman* in the meane time continuing his purpose to assaile the coast of Puglia, caused great number of horse to be landed on the territory of Ottranto, who scouring the whole country brought away men, women, and all sort of cattaille, with other moueables, filling the whole country with feare and terror.

*Doria* in the mean time hauing manned eight and twenty light gallies with soldiers and mariners, comming to scoure the seas nere to Zante and Zeffalonia, rooke diuers Turkish vessels, which being laden with victuals, were going to Valona, then sayling towards the Gulphe he arriued vpon the sea of Corfou, at the very same instant in a manner, that *Ianusbei* being chased by the Venetian Gallies, landed at Cimera, whereby he had his part in the booty, and carried away the empty Turkish vessels, which did much encrease the Turkes hatred to the Venetians, and made them to suspect that they had some secret intelligence with the Imperials.

*Doria's incursions cause the Turkes to suspect the Venetians.*

The Generall *Pesare* being aduertized of *Barbarossa's* departure from the confines of Zant, where he had remayned to assure the victuals which came from Constantinople to the campe, and of his sayling towards Corfou, did thinke it a very fit occasion for himselfe to make vse of the liberty which the Senate had giuen him, to ioyne both the fleets together; wherevpon he resolved to enter into the Gulphe and to ioyne with the Generall *Vitturi*, meaning neuertheless by all meanes to auoide meeting with the Turkish gallies: But being on his way, and driven by a contrary winde, he was carried to sea-ward before the winde, to those quarters where he was to meet with that which he had most of all auoided: for hauing sailed a long time with the whole fleet, and about night being come neere

*The winde carried Pesare with all the Venetian force neere to those of the Turkes.*

to land, he was counselled to ankor there; to passe the rest of the night, which was so darke, as they could not discouer a farre off, which gaue occasion to the third accident. For it fell out, that the vanguard consisting of fiteene Gallies, conducted by *Alessandro Contaren* the Prouidator, did vnawares strike vpon a Turkish galley (this was an Imperial galley, prepared for the great Turke, if hee should desire to come to sea, and was commanded by *Bustan Rais*) those within it hauing, in the Italian tongue, demanded of the Venetians, whose vessel that was which was so neere them, and they replying that it belonged to the Venetians, did aske them the selfe same question, who they were, but they making no answer, vsed all meanes to escape thence, and then on a sodaine shot off a peece of ordnance: *Contaren* being then moued with disdain, and spurred forward by a zeale to honour and reputation, notwithstanding that the darkenesse of the night would not suffer him to discerne any thing, did neuertheless redouble the banks of Rowers, and followed that Turkish galley, which had plaid an enemies part, and after a long fight, there being more then three hundred souldiers in it, he became Master thereof, by the death of all the Turkes, some few excepted who had hid themselves.

*The third accident occasioned by the taking of Soliman's Gallies.*

*Contaren* was by some reprehended for this deed as though being carried away by a particular desire of reuenge, he had enterprized that which he knew to be against the commodity and seruice of the common-wealth, by executing that hostile act vpon the Turkes: yet neuertheless others in excusing him said; That He had more then any man else foreseene all those disorders; by meanes whereof, to auoide all occasions, he demanded to haue the army conducted into Candy, seeing that the Turkes had passed as friends thorow the Channell of Corfou.

The Generall after this exploit passing forwards on his way, came very nere to



The Venetian  
fleet upon the  
coast of Pug-  
lia.

The confusion  
of the Veneti-  
an army when  
it saw that of  
the Turkes to  
be nere them;

The Venetian  
fleet lo-ſt  
four Gallies  
taken by the  
Turkes.

Soliman reſol-  
ueth to make  
war on the Ve-  
netians.

Doria his poli-  
cy to enforce  
the Venetians  
to ioyne with  
him.

Canalis com-  
manded by So-  
liman ſent  
to the Veneti-  
an Senate.

to the coast of Puglia, where they descried an infinite number of ſhips, and heard at the ſame time ſundry ſhot of ordnance. They thought at the firſt that it had bene thoſe of the country, who having deſcried the Venetian fleet, and not knowing what veſſels they were, did giue warning to the inhabitants round about to retire themſelves into the ſtrong townes: but they ſoone found the contrary, for it was a warning to the Turkes that were there, ſpeedily to embarke themſelves (as they did) and to fall into order of battaile before the Venetian fleet.

Then was there great confuſion in the Venetian army for the vn hoped for arrivall of the Turkiſh gallies; on the one ſide danger was very nere, and their doubt very great, whether they were beſt to eſcape by flight, or diſpoſe themſelves to battaile. Flight ſeemed diſhonorable, and of ſmall profit: to fight, was againſt the Senates expreſſe command, the which they were to obſerve, and not on the uncertaine event of a battaile, and to their owne diſadvantage hazard the gallies, on which depended the whole deſenſe and ſafety of their Eſtate by ſea.

Matters remayning in this confuſion by reaſon of theſe irresolutions, either to abide, or to be gonne, it happened that when the Generall commanded to turne the Prowes, and to returne towards Corſou, it was done in a manner in diſorder, ſo as all of them preparing with ſpeed to get forth of that danger, ſome Venetian gallies carried behind, either becauſe they had not ſoone enough turned their Prowes, or for that they were not ſo light as the others, foure of them fell into the Turkes hands, who ſoone after, by declaring himſelfe their enemy, did inhumane-ly put the foure captaines to death which commanded them, as for the fifth which was commanded by *Giouan Baptiſta Mirchouich* of Pago, al-be it it was farther be- hind then any of the reſt, did neuertheſſe by chance eſcape that danger, for carrying in her flag the creſcent or half moone, they thought it to be a Turkiſh gal- ley, and thereby, being not medled with, it found meanes afterward to eſcape to Ottranto.

Now this latter exploit cauſed *Soliman* wholly to reſolve to make warre vp- on the Signory of Venice, who was before that time halfe minded ſo to doe by reaſon of the precedent actions, whereby he perceiued the ſmall affection that the Venetians did beare vnto him: his ſeruants likewise the more to animate him therevnto, did agrauate the matter; and afterwards, a letter of *Doria* written to *Peſare* coming to his hands, aſſured him of that which he moſt doubted: *Doria* had (as it was thought) forged that letter, and found meanes to haue it fall into the Turks hands, to make them beleue that he had ſome ſecret intelligence with the Venetians, and by that means to ſet them at odds, thereby enforcing them for their ſafety to ioyne with him, for the which purpoſe, paſſing along at the ſame time almoſt nere to Corſou, he had craued conference with the Generall *Peſare*, mea- ning expreſſly more then once to hold long diſcourſe, that he might cauſe the Turkes to enter into ſome ſuſpition.

All theſe exploits being knowne at Venice did greatly trouble the Senate, where the opinions neuertheſſe were different, ſome blaming the indiſcretion of thoſe who by their raſhneſſe had throwne the common-wealth head-long in- to a great and dangerous warre, contrary to the Senates intentions, others, pub- likely affirming the contrary ſaid, that they had done wel and diſcreetly, according to the rule and diſcipline of ſea affaires, and the reputation of their army, and af- ter ſundry other reaſons propounded on both ſides, they concluded to tarry for aduerizements from the Bailey, to vnderſtand particularly in what manner the Turke had taken thoſe things which were paſt: and all their determinations a- gainſt thoſe who had offended, were deferred till then.

The Bailey within a while after, by *Solimans* commandement ſent *Aleſſandro Fr- ſino*, who did wholly reſolve them of all that they deſired to know, and ſent them word, ſharply to puniſh thoſe who had violated and broken the peace, and to make it apparent that whatſoever had bene done was not by the Senates will

or consent, and that by so doing, *Ajax* the Visir Bascha, did put them in hope of the continuance of the peace. Vpon this aduertisement they resolved to write to the Generall to send the Zaratine captaine, *Iusto Gradonico* who commanded those Gallies that were for the gard of the Channell of Corfou when *Ianusbei* was pursued, with all the rest whom he should thinke had offended in that action, with their legs and hands bound to Venice: as for the Prouidator *Contaren* they commanded him to saile with his Galley to Zara, where leauing both it and his office, he should come to Venice and present himselfe before the Magistrate of the *Auogario*. Some of the Senators were of opinion to call home the General *Pesare* likewise, for to purge himselfe of that matter, because that all errors committed in warre are to be attributed to the Generall who holdeth the soueraigne authority, they supposing, that if the Generall had punished the Zaratine, all the other inconueniences would not afterwards haue happened, and that therefore he was guilty thereof: that the peace with the Turke was of such importance to the Common wealth, that all other respects were not to be compared to it besides, in regard that the whole fleet was to remaine stil together, there was no need to haue so many Generals, who for the most part doe cause disorder in affaires of importance, rather then any good gouernment.

The Senates  
resolution vpon  
the Gallies  
aduerisement

The Senate not consenting to call home the Generall did send backe *Vrsino* to the Bailly, and yet they would not haue *Soliman* at that time to be acquainted with that which had beene concluded against the Prouidator, and the captaines of the gallies, because they would not haue the Turkes to thinke that what they had decreed, was done rather to satisfie them, then for their loue to iustice. Therefore they enioyned the Bailly to demonstrate the Senates sound and sincere affection, and how desirous the Venetians were to continue their friendship and peace with *Soliman*; and that for the better testimony thereof, they would shortly send an expresse messenger vnto him with particular instructions of what had passed, and within a while after, *Vincenzo Grimani*, Procurator of Saint Mark, was chosen for that purpose.

The Senates  
answer to the  
Bailly.

But before *Vrsino* came backe with his instructions to Valona, *Soliman*, who after the taking of Castro had besieged Otranto, being spurred forward by disdain and by *Barbarossa*s pursutes, notwithstanding that he had promised the Bailly to attempt nothing til *Vrsino*s returne, did neuerthelesse determin to returne to Valona, and to turne all his forces both by sea and land against the Venetians, and especially to assaile the Island and fort of Corfou, it being at the same time very commodious for him.

*Soliman* resolveth to make  
warre vpon the  
Venetians.

It is reported that *Ajax* the visier Bascha, fought by sundry reasons to diuert *Soliman* from this resolution, by shewing him that in so doing he would encrease the Imperials forces, who were deadly enemies to the Ottomans, with whom the Venetians should be enforced to ioyne for their owne defense and safety: besides, that the yeere being already very farre spent (for it was the latter end of August) would not suffer him to beginne any long or difficult enterprize: that the campe did already want victuals, by reason that *Doria* had taken so many small vessels laden with victuals: But *Barbarossa* being greatly incensed for that *Doria* had taken and sunke twelue of his Gallies at the *Merleres*, fought to reuenge himselfe vpon the Venetians, saying that it was They, who had giuen meanes, and aduised the Imperials to assaile his Gallies neere to the Channel of Corfou, and in their fight almost, hauing secret intelligence with their enemies, furnishing them with hauens, victuals and all other commodities, so as by these reasons he caused *Soliman* to condescend to his counsell.

The visier  
B. sheweth reasons  
to diuert  
him from his  
resolution.

Now so soone as he had resolved to make warre vpon the Venetians, he wrote to all places of the Ottoman Empire, where the Venetians had most trafficke, that they should imprison their persons, and seize vpon their goods, and especially at Alexandria, whither three great Gallies were come vpon his word.

The Venetians  
are informed  
of the goods  
they haue  
in all the  
Turkish Em-  
pire.

*Soliman*



*Soliman* came in the meane time from La Valona to Butrintotto, right ouer against Corfou, the more commodiously to passe ouer his forces from thence into the Island. *Barbarossa* was already gon thither with part of the fleete and some thousand horse to spoile and scoure the country (which he did.)

*Description of  
the Isle of  
Corfou.*

The newes thereof being brought to Venice (which they had before that time suspected) did greatly trouble all men: for notwithstanding that the castle of Corfou was thought to be strong enough to sustaine all the furious attempts of the Turkes, they neuerthelesse feared, that they should not long be able to resist so mighty an enemy, and defend their owne State exposed in so many sundry places to his mercy. The Isle of Corfou lieth right ouer against the Venetian Gulphe betwixt the Ionian and Adriatick sea, on the North side thereof lieth the coast of Albania, from whence it is some two miles distant, and stretcheth it selfe from the West to the East in manner of a Cressent or halfe Moone, sauing that in the midst, the inward part thereof breaking betwixt the great arch maketh it like two Semicircles, it being in circuit a hundred and twenty miles; that space of sea which lieth betwixt the Island and the firme land, is commonly called the Channel of Corfou. The aire there is very good, and soile fertil enough, there being diuers goodly plaines on the Northside. The towne is seated almost in the midst of the Island, within it, vpon the sea, at the foote of an hil which in a manner doth wholly enuiron it, it is of a sufficient bignesse, and inhabited, and there were in it at the same time about eight thousand persons: but the castle is of no great circuit, nor capable of contayning great store of people, but for the situation thereof, most safe against all the assaults of enemies; it hath two fortes in a very high place vpon the point of the hill, which doe not alone beate vpon all sides of the towne walles, and castle, but discouering likewise the sea, and the vallies and neighbour Mountaines, can with their ordnance keepe any army from encamping there, but with great danger. There is no other towne or castle in the whole Island, but diuers country houses scattered here and there in the Champaine: yet neuerthelesse on the South side thereof, vpon an hill, there is a castle called Saint Angelo, stronger by situation then by art.

*The number of  
souldiers and  
munition in  
the Island.*

This Island had belonged to the Venetians more then an hundred and fifty yeeres, and they did carefully keepe it, as most fit for the conseruation of their dominion at sea, it being accounted the Bulwarke of Italy against the forces of Barbarians: *Babon di Nalda* was gouernor thereof, being accompanied with diuers Venetian Gentlemen. There was a strong garrison of Italian souldiers in the castle to the number of two thousand, and as many of those of the Island all good souldiers: and besides the Rowers of foure Gallies which were left there for the gard of the Island, great store of artillery and munition; and for the auoiding of all confusion, euery man knew what he had to doe, which made them without any feare at all to attend the arriual of the enemies army.

*The Senate  
determineth to  
fight with the  
enemy.*

The Senate fearing a long seege, and the sinister accidents which do commonly accompany it, did resolue to fight with the enemy to cause him to raise his campe, being inuited therevnto by sundry reasons, because they knew first, that so long as the Turkish fleet should remaine whole, furnishing the campe with men, of whom they had great numbers, that the Isle of Corfou and all the rest should remaine exposed to infinite dangers, not for any other cause then the long continuance of the warre, all the forces of the Republike being consumed and they in danger besides, to loose some portion of their dominions: next, that which did incite them to hazard the fortune of a battaile, was, their owne great fleet of an hundred strong gallies, with the meanes to encrease it, because they would not vnprofitably consume the great expences of such a warlike preparation; but that which did most animate them to this resolution, was their hope to be speedily releued by the other Christian Princes, according to their offers and promises so often reiterated at what time they should enterprize any thing

thing against the Turke, especially of the Pope and the Emperor; and not to accept of them at that time, the Commonwealth should seeme wholly to haue forgotten her owne safety, and that of all Christendome.

The Imperials had fifty light gallies at sea; with as many other great armed vessels, the Pope had foure gallies there, and the Knights of Malta some others. These forces being ioyned to theirs, they hoped to chase away the Turkish fleet; and if they could not free Corfou from the siege; yet at least to open a way to some great and notable exploit, wherevpon, hauing certaine notice that the enemies army was come to Corfou, and thereby warre declared against them, they determined to write to *Marke Antonio Contaren* their Ambassadour in the Court of Rome, that in speaking particularly of this businesse to the Pope, together with the Senates resolution, he should declare vnto him the greatnesse of the danger, in the common cause of Christendome; and the speed which it behoued them to vse, against the common enemy.

*The forces of the Imperials, and the Pope.*

*The Venetians render thanks to the Pope.*

*The Popes answer to the Venetian Ambassadour.*

The Pope hauing vnderstood the Senates resolution seemed to be highly pleased therewith, saying that he did desire nothing so much, as during his Papacy, to see all Christian Princes vnited together against those Infidels, who in the meane time that the Christians had particular quarrells one with an other, were so mightily encreased, as they now did threaten to ruine them.

Therevpon, he did not only confirme the offers and promises that were made before, but did likewise augment them, and as a most discret and well aduised person, he motioned the making of an vnion and league together against that common enemy, wherevnto his exhortation to all other Princes, and especially to the Emperor, was of great force.

This league beeing resolved on, it was concluded by a Generall consent of all men to arme two hundred light Gallies, and the greatest number of ships of warre and other great vessels that they could, and in them to imbarke fifty thousand foot-men, and foure thousand horse; But because some difficulties seemed to arise concerning the distribution of that expence, and vpon other Articles, and that the time in the meane space did vrge them speedily to send away the army to the releefe of Corfou; the Pope by confirming that which had beene concluded, would presently haue the league to bee published, to giue it more force and reputation, and to inuite the other Christian Princes to embrace and follow it, reseruing the conclusion of certaine points, till he could receiue newes from Spaine.

*A league be- tweene the Pope the Emperor and the Venetians against the Turke.*

It was sollemnly published in Saint *Peters* Church, where *Gasparo Contaren*, the Venetian Cardinall, celebrated masse in the presence of the Pope, and the whole Colledge of Cardinalls: the like was afterwards done at Venice, with prayers in all Churches, to giue thanks vnto God for that he had vnited the Christian Princes against the Infidells: and for the execution of that which had beene concluded, the Senate sent word to the Generalls, that leauing the Capitaine of the Gulphe with foure Gallies for the guard of Dalmatia, they should saile with the whole fleet to Brandiza: they did afterwarde make a great leauy of foot forces for to fill vp the promised number, then they appointed captaines for the great Gallies, and for the bastard ones, who did very speedily cause them to be made ready, which sailed all of them vnder the conduct of *Boudumiero*, capitaine of the Gallion: so as in a short space, all things were ready on the Venetians part.

*The league is published at Rome, and at Venice.*

*The Venetians preparations for the army.*

*Andrew Doria*, who lay at Naples, hauing intelligence of that which had beene concluded at Rome and Venice, that he should meet at Brandiza to ioyne with the Venetians fleet, alleadging sundry excuses, some times that he would saile towards Marceilles against the French nauall army, then, that he would go to Genoa, to new man his gallies, and to make provision of other necessaries; did by all meanes prolonge his departure, notwithstanding that *Gasparo Bassalu* the

*Doria delays to ioyne with the Venetians.*

Zzzz

Venetians



Venetians Counsell at Naples did earnestly vrge it, by declaring vnto him the importance of the Isle of Corfou, which was to be preserued and defended from the danger wherein it was, in doing whereof, notwithstanding that he was to doe the Emperour seruice, he should neuerthelesse purchase great glory and reputation, the enterprize being executed vnder his conduct and command as Generall of the army: As also, for that he was obliged therevnto by his promise often made to the Venetians, vpon which they had not feared to commit into his hands all their forces, which were very great, and such, as the assurance of their Estate by sea, did wholly depend vpon them.

*Doria his answer and departure towards Genoa.*

*Doria*, not being moued with all these reasons, answered that they should 10  
haue accepted his offers at that time when occasion was offered of ouerthrowing *Barbarossa*, when with a part of his army he passed thorow the Channel of Corfou, so, as neither the Popes letters which he wrote vnto him with his owne hand, nor the arriual of the Emperours Ambassador at Naples, who for that purpose came thither expressly from Rome in post, could in any sort alter his determination, but he speedily departed from Naples to goe to Genoa, saying that he would acquaint the Emperour with what had passed, and there attend his commandment. The departure of *Doria*, and his manner of proceeding did greatly trouble the Venetians, not so much for that their hope was frustrate of being able to breake the Turkish army, as for to see themselves vnder vaine promises, deceived by the Imperial: yet neuerthelesse al-be it that *Doria* his departure, and the report that *Barbarossa* was comming into the Gulphe with an hundred gallies might haue perswaded them to countermand their Generalls not to goe to Brandiza; the Senate notwithstanding, to shew their constancy in matters determined and resolved vpon, and to preserue the reputation of their army, which would haue beene much blemished, if they should haue seemed to depend wholly vpon *Doria* as counsels and actions, after sundry opinions, resolved to alter nothing of that which had beene determined, but made a new request to the Pope, that he would command the Count of Anguillare to saile with the Churches gallies and thole 30  
of Malta to Brandiza according to their former resolution.

*How Doria's departure did trouble the Venetians.*

*The Venetians constancy.*

The Turkes in the meane time had landed sixe and twenty thousand men and thirty peeces of ordnance in the Isle of Corfou, & builded foure Caualliers round about the castle, to make them equall to those within it, and to beate downe their defenses, hauing first wasted the whole Island, cut downe the fruite trees, burned the country houses, and led away as prisoners al those whom they found in the Island which had not saued themselves in the castle, many neuerthelesse escaped into Saint Angelos castle, the sytuation of the place being able to gard them: Then hauing begunne the battery and perceiuing, that by reason of the long distance of the place, where they had beene enforced to build their Caualliers, for feare of the ordnance within, their cannon shot was of no great force, they were 40  
desirous to approach neerer, but they were beaten backe with cannon shot to their great harme & losse. The Visier Basha came twice from Butintrot into the Island, and being come vpon the brinke of the castle dike to view the place, reported to *Soliman* that the sytuation of the place, and the fortifications were such as their was no hope in a long time to doe any good there, wherevpon he counselled *Soliman* to raise the seege, and to retire his armies, which beganne already to feeble great discommodities, as well by sicknesse, as by the small store of victuals that was brought thither: as also because that winter drew nere, a very vnfit season for such an enterprize, and that the longer he carried there, the more he should loose his reputation, being afterwards enforced to discampe 50  
without any prosperous successe: that hee had by a sodaine alteration turned his forces vpon that enterprize which had beene prepared for other more easie purposes against the Emperour, and therefore that hee was not to wonder if the cument of a rash and head-long action, had not answered the fortunate

*The Visier Basha, counselled Soliman to raise his seige.*

forfortunate successe which was wont to follow the wise and discret counsels of the Ottomans: that he should send away his two armies by sea and land to Constantinople, there to refresh them which were much weakened by sundry accidents, to the end they might the yeere following with better successe enterprize some exploit more assured and generous.

Such was the opinion and counsell of *Ajax* the Visier Basha, yet neuerthelesse to preferue their reputation. feigning some other deseignes contrary to that which he spake; or rather enuying *Barbarossa* his greatnesse, and seeking to disgrace him by reconciling the Venetian Common-wealth to *Soliman*, he called for the Venetian Bailly, who had still followed the campe, and told him, that if his countrymen would satisfie the harmes and dammages, as well of men as other matters, which *Soliman* had susteined at that seege, and make a demonstration, how that whatsoeuer had happened, was not by the consent or appointment of the common-wealth, he had so handled the matter, that the seege should be raised from before Corfou, and his countrimen should recouer peace and friendship, as in times before with *Soliman*: *Ianusbei* the first Dragoman did afterwards affirme that the same came from *Solimans* selfe, as that did manifest which soone after ensued, the Bailly hauing leaue giuen him to send one of his followers to Venice for that purpose, who was conducted in safety by two *Chians* to Castel-nouo.

But *Soliman* almost at the same time not rarrying for any answere raised his campe, and hauing shipped his ordnance and al his souldiers, sailed towards Constantinople after that he had continued his seege for ten daies space, and carried away with him more then fiftene thousand soules into bondage. The Isle of *Pasfu* very nere to Corfou, with Butrintor, seated on the firme land on Albanias side a nere neighbour to it, tasted the like harme and losse.

*Soliman dislodgeth from before Corfou.*

*Barbarossa* departing with the army from before Corfou, sailed towards Preneze, *Soliman* not permitting him to remaine vpon those seas with an hundred gallies to scoure the coastes of Puglia and Sicily.

It was supposed at that time, that the chiefeest cause that mooued *Soliman* so so dainely to raise his campe, was certaine newes from Persia: because, that two daies before this resolution, some Olaches were speedily come to the campe, and the cause of their coming not being diuulged, it was certainly thought that they had brought bad newes, that nation being wont to publish euery where any thing that did concerne their glory or reputation, and to keepe secret and conceale that which might procure them any contrary effect: but vndoubtedly, the true cause of his dislodging, proceeded from the great difficulties which *Ajax* had discovered in that enterprize of Corfou.

The newes of the enemies discamping did infinitely reioyce the Venetians, and generall processions were made for it, with praiers in Churches, and sundry almes giuen to the poore Monasteries and other deuout places of the city. But *Soliman* seeking to molest the Venetians in sundry places, had at the same time commanded *Casim* the Sangiack of Morea, that assembling all the souldiers round about, he should beseege Naples of Romagnia and Maluesia.

*Soliman deternieth to assault Naples in Romagnia and Maluesia.*

The Republike had held vnder her dominion diuers of the principall townes of Morea, the fruitfullest country of al Grecia, and the most renowned for the great number of vertuous men that are issued from thence: it had lost in the former wars against *Bajazet Ottoman*, grand-father to this *Soliman*, *Moden* and *Coron*; it stil possessed these two, being seated in a most strong place, and filled with inhabitants that did greatly affect the Venetians.

Naples is seated on a small Promontory, the which coming forth from the land maketh a great and safe haven, and is in such sort encompassed by the sea, as of the foure parts thereof, the thred is enuironed therewith, and the land side hath a very high and difficult going vp, so as there is but one little narrow way to goe vnto the towne, which lieth betwixt the hilles side and the sea; and the outward

*The description of Naples of Romagnia.*



bankes are so high and vneasie, as it is impossible for the gallies to batter the walles, or to land those that are within them: the entry likewise of the Hauen hath a very narrow mouth, so as but one galley at once can enter into it, which may be easily defended by the ordnance of a little castle, seated on a small rock, in the midst of the sea, right opposite to the entry, some three hundred paces off, which can on all sides beate vpon the vessels that will come nere to the hauen, and yet it selfe not to be battered from the land, nor by the gallies, none but smal boats being able to come nere it, by reason of sundry points of rocks which lie round about it.

*Description of  
Malucsa.*

Malucsa is likewise seated in the same Prouince, and more neere to the Cape of Mailla, vpon a mountaine, or rather a small rock of eight hundred paces, which being diuided from the firme land, extendeth it selfe in a long and narrow forme to sea wards: so as this towne being seated on an high place is enuironed on all sides by the sea, there beeing none other entrance into it but by a bridge, the waters neere therevnto not being in any sort foordable by reason of their exceeding depth, and as nature hath furnished that place with such strength and naturall safety, it hath likewise given it wholesome fountaines, with a good and fertill soile, and a goodly plaine on the top of the mountaine, from whence victuals may be provided for fifty or three score men, who are sufficient for the guard thereof.

*Vittore de  
Gonzaga go-  
uerner of Na-  
ples.*

Vittore de Gonzaga, in quality of Bailly, commanded Naples, a man of ripe yeers, and of great experience, by reason of the great offices which he had borne both by sea and land. This man by his valor and good counsell, and by the trustinesse of the inhabitants did not only defend the place from all perill and danger, but likewise by the fallies of his cauallery, did assure the country nere adioyning, and greatly molest the enemies.

Cassin, who for to obey *Soliman* was come into those quarters with as great forces as hee could raise, hauing sounded those of Malucsa both by promises and threats, returned towards Naples, and hauing perceiued the difficulty of the enterprize, and being without sufficient means to take it by seegge or by assault, hee dislodged thence, and dismissed part of his army, placing the residue in garrison in the nereest townes therevnto within fixe miles of the city.

*The Islands  
taken from  
the Venetians  
by Barbarossa.*

Barbarossa on the other side with three score and ten gallies, and thirty as well Galeots as Fusts giuen him by *Lustimbei*, hauing scoured the Islands of the Archipelago belonging to the Republike, tooke some of them which had not meanes of defense, either for want of souldiers, or for that their sytuation was not strong enough to susteine his attempts, such as were the Islands of Scyro, Pathmos, Ligena, and some likewise belonging to particular persons, as Nia, proper to the family of the *Pisani*, Stampallea to the *Quirni*, Paros very famous for marble, subiect to the family of the *Venieri*, with diuers others, *Barbarossa* pursuing his victory to the content of his souldiers vnto whom he gaue the pillage, reseruing neuerthelesse the best of the spoile as presents, for the chiefe of the Port, to purchase to him selfe new fauours, to the end that the yeere following hee might be permitted to scoure the seas with greater forces and more authority.

Diuers Venetian captaines after that the enemies had raised their campe from before Corfou, propounded, that the Venetian fleete should follow them to stop these incursions and disorders which euery man did already foresee, by that meanes to preserve those Islands, from whence they receiued many commodities, and chiefly great numbers of men for to man their gallies, yet neuerthelesse, they had respect to the time, and to the enemies forces, from whom they feared some sinister accident: and aboue all they especially considered the Senates intention, which was to vnite the Confederates forces, to which nothing was more contrary, then to bee farre off with the army, wherevpon they resolu'd (quitting this proposition) that the Generall *Pesare* taking with him

him a great number of souldiers from the garrisons of Dalmatia, should with certaine gallies goe and beseege Scardona, and *Vitturi* with other some should faile to Obrouazza.

Scardona, lieth nere to Sebenic, and therefore they thought it fit to take it, for the safety of that fort, and to take away the great discommodities which al those of the country round about might receiue from thence, it being possessed by the enemy: it was circled with very weake walles, and had two small castles: whereupon, so soone as the Venetian troupes drew nere, the Turkes that were within it, after some small resistance, did yeeld to the discretion of the generall *Pesare*, who notwithstanding that he had determined to receiue them, on condition to giue them their liues and goods, yet neuerthelesse, his commandement being neither heard nor obeyed in that fury, the first that entred it beganne forthwith to waste and spoile, and the Turkes which were gon forth to escape into their Confines being encountred by a troupe of armed men of the country of Sibenice, were all of them cut in peeces. The Generall left *Francisco Salomone* for the gard and gouernment of that place, determining at that time to fortifie it, yet neuerthelesse hauing afterwards considered, the great difficulty of so doing, and the expenses of entertayning a garrison amongst so many of the enemies fortes, with the hurt which would redound if it were againe recovered by the Turkes, he thought it fittest and most profitable to race the castles, and to satisfie himselfe, for hauing taken such a place of retreat from the enemies.

Scardona taken by the Venetians.

As for those of Obrouazza, the Turkes that were within it, though they were but few in number, did valliantly for a time defend the place, afterwards, being enforced to quit it, they retired into the castle, the which whilest the Venetians made al things ready to beseege, the gallies were countermanded by the General, hauing had a new commandement from the Senate to faile with the army to Corfou, as resoluing about al things to gard that place, which was of so great importance for them. The winter season being much spent, the exploits of warre did for that yeere cease, all men expecting what would be the beginning of the yeere following 1537. *Soliman* seemed to be desirous of peace with the Venetians, whereof the Visier Basha by his commandement made a motion to the Bailly *Canalis*, perswading him to cause the Ambassadour to come to Constantinople who had beene already appointed for that purpose, vnto whom he promised to giue a passport, and good entertainment: But by how much the Turkes did vse gentleness and curtezy, contrary to their fierce and haughty nature, by so much the more did the Venetians suspect their speech and actions, doubting that vnder these treaties, they sought not a firme peace, but how to separate them from the Emperours friendship, and to breake the practizes of the league.

The Turke of Obrouazza retire to the castle.

The Emperor *Charles* on the other side made shew that all his thoughts were bent to make warres vpon the Turkes, so as he often times said, that he greatly desired to march against them in person, to haue a share in that glory, crauing none other recompence then that, being willing to haue whatsoeuer should be conquered from them, to be ioyned and vnited to the dominions of the Venetian common-wealth, the which he termed the very bulwarke against the Turkish forces, and that he might the better intend that enterprize, he had consented to a truce with the French King in Flanders. Such in outward apparence were the discourses of the Emperor and his officers in Italy, who made a shew to be very careful of preparing al things for the warres. *Doria* promised to haue his gallies ready in a short space, & to ioyne them with the Venetian fleet, assuring them that he would in that war do some notable seruice to Christendome, and to the profit of the Signory. The Marquis of Guasto gouernor of Milan did the like, both of the seeking to make al men belecue, that the Emperor in that businesse did proceed with great zeale & affection, yet neuerthelesse, many were of opinion that these exterior shews of the Emperor were only to hide some other of his designs, & to prouoke

An. 1537.

Soliman seemeth to desire peace with the Venetians.

The Venetians suspect him.

The Emperor in shew desires to make warre on the Turkes.

His officers confirme his desire.



the Venetians in the meane time to war, who by altogether intending the league, might wholly breake it with *Soliman*, and thereby be enforced to ioyne with him, who was more desirous to make war vpon the French, to assure vnto himselfe the State of Milan, then vpon the Turkes.

*The great  
signes why men  
did suspect the  
Emperor.*

Sundry signes of the Emperors secret purposes were discerned: his long delay to answer the Senate concerning that which it had written to him about the league, then his refusall to make a generall truce with the French; and lastly the report which was current, how that by meanes of a Spaniard, nephew to the viceroy of Sicily, and prisoner to the Turkes, he made meanes by faire promises to purchase the friendship of *Barbarossa*, and namely, that *Barbarossa* passing by the Far of Messina, at such a time as there were none to make resistance, had in no sort touched any that did belong vnto the Emperor. 10

*The French  
Kings desires  
and end.*

As for the French King, all men did perceiue how desirous he was of peace, and that the Venetians should be in league and amity with *Soliman*, that he might see them freed from all constraint of being vnited to the Emperor, to the end that if he should happen to make warre vpon the Emperor he might easily draw them to his party; although he did greatly desire to be friends with him, hoping thereby to obtaine the Dutchy of Milan for the Duke of Orleans his second sonne, perceiuing very well that he could not get it by force, wherevpon he did willingly harken to all motions of peace that were propounded to him. 20

*The Pope  
sendeth to the  
Emperor and  
the French  
King to make  
them friends.*

*Francisco Iustitiano* by the Senates command went to him, not in quality of an Ambassador, but only as a Gentleman of Venice, who was honorably entertained and welcomed by the King. The Pope likewise to this end, sent both to the Emperor and the King, to euery of whom the King answered that he desired nothing so much as peace: and whereas he vnderstood that the Emperor propounded a meeting at Narbona, there to consult thereon, he speedily sent the Cardinal of Lorraine & the great Master of France thither, with ample instructions to conclude a peace. But all these assemblies prouing vaine and to none effect, the Venetians were greatly perplexed. For some, reiecting that which did make them to doubt and feare, did promise to themselves that being ioyned with the other Christian Princes, they should be able not only to defend their State from the Turkes, but likewise to daunt and ouerthrow their pride, wherevpon they were of opinion to embrace the league, and to continue the war. Wherevnto they were the more prouoked by an opinion that all Germany was wholly ready to take armes against those Barbarians, being incited therevnto by *Ferdinand* King of the Romans to reuenge himselfe on *Soliman*, who had a long time molested him in Hungary. Vpon this hope, time hastened away, they not answering the Bailies letters, for that they could not resolute on the motions of peace made by the Turke, and vpon the Balthas particular discourse to the Bailly, the which did greatly dispeate the other Senators who opposed themselves against all propositions that were made of sending new commissions to Rome concerning the league, saying that it was not expedient for the Common-wealth to reiect all propositions of peace, and altogether to intend the practizes of the league: that they ought first, well to examine the conditions and State of the present affaires, and afterwards to see how they could make warre, with what forces and meanes they could continue it: that the publike treasure was so exhausted by the last warres on the firme land, as the Republike had more need of long quiet, then to enter into a new warre, more dangerous then all the former; and for to shew that their hope vpon the aide of other Princes was badly grounded, they were to call to minde, that the Isle of Corsou by *Doria*s meanes, who derided their desseignes, had bene almost lost, had not their owne forces and the situation of the place defended it: that they ought not stil to contemne the great interests of so many citizens, who were to vndergoe the burthen of so many subsidies, whose meanes were in the Turkes hands and who were in hope by that treaty to recouer them from them. 30 40 50

*The reasons of  
those who de-  
sired peace  
with Soliman.*

Diuers

Diuers other reasons were propounded to direct them from war, which were answered by those of the contrary opinion, how that they did not abhorre peace, but that they did in some sort seeke to provide for the necessities of the times, if they should happen to maintaine warre, and that which kept them from writing to Constantinople, was because they would not giue any cause of iea-lozie and suspicion to the Christian Princes, fearing least they should after-wards grow could in their provisions for warre: that to make so greate hast to send an answer, was to discouer their weakens to the Turke, and to make him become more insolent in the conditions of the agreement: That they were not to make account of expences, in regard that they were to arme howsoever, and being armed to treat of peace, and not rashly to rely vpon the faith and discretion of those perfidious enemies.

The reasons of those that were desirous to ioyne with the league and to make war vpon the Turkes.

In this manner did the practise of the league continue, by delaying the affaires of Constantinople. But at the last, by meanes of diuers, who did not cease to solicit them to send an answer, and not wholly to giue over that treaty, and to take armes, it was propounded in the Senate to write to the Bayly, still to entertaine the *Bascha Aiaz*, and to tell him how that the common wealth had great cause to complaine of *Soliman*, who without being prouoked had broken the peace, and came like an enemy to enuade the Isle of Corfou, not tarring for *Vrsinos* returne, who by his expresse command was sent to Venice, with promise to attempt nothing till his returne, that the Senate had beene euer very carefull to continew the peace and friendship with *Soliman*, whose enterprizes it had neuer sought to hinder, but had inuiolably kept there promise with him, euer behauing themselves as newters: If the Generall *Pesare* had met with his forces vpon the coast of Puglia where the Turkish army lay, it was by meere chance, hauing beene driuen thither by force of the windes. Their drift that propounded this was, to haue the Baily by this discourse to vse meanes to discouer the Turkes meaning concerning peace, and if he should see any good likelihood there-vnto, then to beginne to motion it.

What the Senate propounded to write to the Baily.

This being thus propounded in the Senate, three daies were spent in the resolution thereof, after-which, the matter hauing beene long debated by the cheefe Senators, two voyces wanting for the ending of it, the whole matter remayned vn-resolved; the promises of Princes hauing made such an impression in all men, as they wholly relied thereon.

The proposition takeis none effect.

*Don Lopes* the Emperors Ambassador hauing notice of this irresolution, hoping that the Common-wealth would make a more strict alliance, with the Emperor, beganne to sollicite the Senate (as *Doria* had already done) to Vnite and ioyne their nauall Armies, and to bee no longer newters, but openly to declare them selues enemies to the Turkes. But the wisest and best aduised among them, meaning not to bee carried away by words abused by vaine and idle promises; did continue in their former proposition, not to take armes but vpon constraint against so mighty an enemy, who was able in so many sundry places to enuade the State of the Common-wealth, which was not alone of it selfe sufficient to make defence against him, and ought not to rely ouer-much on an others helpe. Therefore they determined to answer the Ambassadors offers in generall termes, and by the same meanes to thanke the Emperor as author thereof, assuring him that for diuers respects they could not passe on any father, and namely because that the French and the Turkes seeking their friendship, they had answered them, that they would not therein giue them satisfaction, by reason that the Senats meaning was by shewing them-selues newters, to keepe their promise with all men, intending neuer the-lesse to remaine armed what-so-euer should befall, setting alwaies before their eyes, with their owne proper interest, the common duty of all Christendome.

The Emperors Ambassador useth meanes to brake the Venetian trallity

The Venetians are uncertaine what way they will take.

At this answer the Ambassador held his peace, not making any farther reply: but



but within a while after comming into the Senate, he made another request vnto them, which was, that for feare least the French should come downe into the State of Milan, they would raise the six thousand foote-men to defend it, which they were bound to furnish by their last accord, for which the Duke of Vrbin hauing taken speedy order, who was their Captaine Generall, they replied, that there was no need to cause those troupes to march any farther, which were appointed onely for the defense of the State of Milan, seeing that the French were still making warre in Piedmont, and that so soone as they should passe the riuer Sesia, it would be then time to vrge their promise, which they would in no sort breake.

10

*The end of the first Booke of the sixth Decade.*

20



*The Contents of the second Booke of the sixth Decade.*

30

**T**HE Venetians doe hasten the fortification of the Islands and Sea townes of their iurisdiction. Andre Doria is chosen Generall of the Army of the league. Solimans great preparations against the Venetians. The Venetian Senate resolue to make warre vpon Soliman. The league concluded and resolved on betwixt the Pope, the Emperor and the Venetians against Soliman. 40  
The French King refuseth to enter into the league. The treaty of peace betwixt the Emperor and the French King, is broken. The Pope commeth to Nice to attone them, where truce was onely graunted. Barbarossa wasteth the Islands of the Archipelago; Hee commeth into Candy, with his retreatethence. The Senate sendeth supplies into Candy. The Sangiach of Morea summoneth the cities of Naples and Maluesia in Morea to yeeld. The Turkes, wasteth and Spoyle Dalmatia, whither the Senate sendeth supplies. The Turkes take certaine Castles in Dalmatia. A motion made in the Senate for the recouery of that which they had taken there. The Turkes returne doth breake that motion. 50  
The Emperor after that the Venetians had renewed the league sendeth his Nauall Army to Corfou.

*The reasons of those who desired peace with Soliman.*

The

The Army of the league resoluech to goe and assault the Castle of Preueze. Doria fauoreth the Army of Barbarossa Doria is unwilling to giue Barbarossa battail. The Generall Capel complaineth for that they did not fight. And lastly, Dorias retreat to Corfou, to the great greefe and discontent of the whole Army.



The Second Booke of the sixth Decade of the  
Historie of Venice.



HE Treaty of peace being wholly broken, and no hope remaining but in armes, diligent and carefull prouision was made in Venice of all things necessary for the warre, great numbers of vessels, and soldiors, munitions and victualls to furnish the Islands, and other townes on the Sea coast. Those of Naples and Maluesia made sute to haue their Garrisons augmented, and especially to furnish them sufficiently with victualls and munition, for want of which Naples had like to haue fallen into the enemies hands, promising that if they might be thus releued, to sustaine all the perills and dangers of warre, to keepe those Citties vnder the Venetians obedience.

The Venetians  
diligence to  
fortifie the  
Islands against  
the Turkes.

The Isle of Candy made the like request, where certaine troubles being raised and sundry scandalous speeches giuen forth that they would yeeld to the enemy, if hee should come thither, for feare of sacke and spoyle, as it had happened in the Islands of thy Archipelago, the cheefe townes of the Island sent Ambassadors to Venice to cleere themselves of that imputation, and to let them know that the error of some of base condition had occasioned those reports, rather by cowardize and indiscretion, then for any euell will: and therefore they did offer to spend both their meanes and liues for the seruice of the Common-wealth, promising to giue sufficient and ample testimony of their loyalty, earnestly and humbly entreating them, not to forsake them, seeing that they were ready, and determined to make defense.

The Isle of  
Candies offers  
to the Senate.

The Senate did willingly giue eare vnto them, and with faire speeches, and great promises, they were sent backe againe; where-vpon, the Generall was commanded to send five and twenty Gallies to the Isle of Candy, vnder the conduct of the Prouidator *Pascale*, who had like wise commission to carry soldiars and victualls to Naples, and to leaue foure Gallies there for the guard of the city.

They did in like manner furnish the Castle, and Isle of Corfou, with all things necessary. As for *Dalmatia*, sundry companies of light horse drawne from Greece and Croatia, were sent thither to gard the country against the enemies incursions. But that which did trouble them, was the vncertenty which way they would take, there being sundry speeches thereof; whereby they were at one time to provide

The Venetians  
are vncertaine  
what way the  
Turkes would  
take.

for



for all the places which they held vpon the sea, and likewise to assure Patria in Frioul, because the report was, that *Soliman* in person would be in his land army which made them feare that he might come thither.

*Andrew Doria*  
chose a General  
of the Army  
for the League.

In the meane time the last conclusion of the league, was most earnestly solicited, whose forces were supposed would be very great, which was the cause that no more mention was made of the treaty of peace, the which for a time lay dead. The Venetians, to please the Emperor, had chosen *Andrew Doria* Generall of the whole army, and the Pope, in fauour to the Common-wealth, had appointed *Marco Grimani* Patriarke of Aquileia to command his Gallies, a Venetian by nation, and of a noble and rich family. But there rested to conclude the portion of their expence which each of the Confederates were to beare in that common enterprise, knowing very wel that the third part was to great for the Sea Apostolick, the Venetians being contented somewhat to ease it, and that the Emperor should beare the rest: but his Agents, notwithstanding they said that it was reason to ease the Pope, would neuerthelesse not giue their consent to haue him charged more then the Venetians.

The Expence  
dissuaded be-  
twixt those of  
the League.

The Emperour at the last fearing least that the delay of the conclusion of the league, might breed some coldnesse in those who were most foreward to warre, and might in the end cause the Senate to giue eare to the propositions of peace, and that thereby he might be enforced alone to sustaine all the Turkes attempts, did encrease the authority of his Agents at Rome, promising to be pleased with whatsoeuer they should agree to, and chiefly concerning the difficultie about the expence, suffering the Pope to beare but the sixth part, and of the residew, the three partes should bee for him selfe, and the two for the Venetians.

The Venetians  
acquainted  
with *Solimans*  
preparation.  
for warre  
are exhorted to  
peace.

Whilest these treaties were made in the Court of Roome, *Genesino* who at Constantinople serued as Dragoman for the Common-wealth, arriued at Venice, bringing letters from the Bayley, and was enioyned by the Visier *Bascha*, and the admirall, to aduise, counsell, and exhort the Venetians to harken vnto peace, he did afterward acquaint them particularly with the great warlike preparations which were made in sundry places of *Solimans* Empire: he told them besides, from *Ajax* the Visier *Bascha*, that he did greatly maruaile why they had not answered his former letters; that he did neuerthelesse beare the selfe same good will and affection to the Republike; that a way lay open vnto them for peace, if they would send their Ambassador to the Port of the great Lord, to iustifie their actions past, and by the satisfaction for losses to vse meanes to appease *Soliman*, who otherwise was ready to make inuasion vpon them.

The Senate  
determines  
warre against  
*Soliman*.

The arriual of this Dragoman and his new offers, did cause sundry effects in the Senate, for it did more animate those that craued warre, and strengthened the other in their opinion which required peace. Therefore the Senate being therevpon assembled to answer the Baily, the businesse being brauely disputed on in the assembly, chiefly by *Marc Antonio Cornare*, who had at other times maintained in that place, That it behooued them to ioyne with the League, and to make warre: and by *Marco Foscare* who was one of the Councill, and by his skill and long experience in the managing of publicke affaires, had purchased great authority, it was determined by the plurality of voices, according to the former resolution, not to write vnto Constantinople at all, but onely for to make warre.

Therevpon, within a while after, they sent ample commissions to their Ambassadors at Rome, for the conclusion of the league, and for the signing to the articles thereof, on which, after a long contestation, they had agreed, and which were read and approoued in the Senate, beeing these: That there was a league and confederacy made betwixt Pope *Paul* the third, the Emperor *Charles* the fift, and the Republick and Senate of Venice, as well offensive as defensive against *Soliman*.

*Soliman* King of Turkes: whereby the Confederats did promise, to make warre vpon the Turkes with two hundred Gallies, a hundred armed ships, and fifty thousand Italian footemen, tenne thousand Spaniards, and twenty thousand Almans, with foure thousand five hundred horse, armed after the Bourgonian manner, to which forces were added a sufficient quantity of artillery, munition and other necessities, which should yearely be ready about the midst of March.

- Of these Gallies, the Pope armed thirty sixe, the Emperour foure score and two, and the Signory of Venice as many, vnder the command of *Vincenzo Capello* their Generall, the Emperour was bound to furnish all the shippes of warre, and the  
10 Venetians to lend the Pope Gallies ready furnished with all necessities. Concerning the expence, it was diuided as aboue is said. *Ferdinand* King of the Romans, was vnderstood to be comprehended in that Confederacy, whome the Emperour did promise should wholly ratifie it, and would cause him to leuy an army a part to assaile the Turkes in Hungary. The most Christian king was therein likewise comprehended, so soone as he should declare that he would accept of the cheefe and most honorable place, which they had reserved for him: wherein the Pope was to appoint with what forces he should be present there. That the Pope should likewise meanes to draw the King of Poland, and the other Christian Princes to this Vnion: and if that any contention should arise among the Confederate Princes  
20 concerning the League, the Pope was to decide it, and to make them friends. *Andre Doria* was (as hath bene said) Generall by Sea, and the Duke of *Vrbino* for the enterprizes of the firme land.

*Andre Doria,*  
Generall by sea  
and the Duke  
of *Vrbino* by  
land.

- As for the conquests which should bee made by the common armes, it was mentioned in a scedule apart, that euery of the confederates should enter vpon the same state, which had belonged vnto him: so as if they should conquer the Empire of Constantinople, it should belong to the Emperour, without preiudice to the claimes of the Republike, and so in like manner of the rest, but for the Apostolike sea was reserved the preeminence of some State worthy the merit therof, & according to the quality of the conquest that should be made. Concerning other  
30 things where vnto no man laid any claime, that euery of the Confederats might haue a share therein according to the expences which he contributed towards the warres: and if they should chance to recouer the Isle of Rhodes, it should returne vnder the Dominion of the Knights of Saint *Iohn* of Ierusalem.

The Venetians  
seek to draw  
the King of  
England to the  
league.

- In this treaty there was no mention made of the King of England: The Venetians neuer the lesse supposing that they might draw greate aide from that King, who was a Prince of exceeding great wealth and authority, and had in time before shewed great affection to their Common-wealth, went about by meanes of *Jerónimo Luccate* their Secretary, resident in his Court, to dispose him to fauour the league. But the King, disdainyng the matter for that he had not bene particularly inuited to the treaty thereof, would by no meanes endure to heare of it, but  
40 did greatly complaine: for that neither him-seife nor his Realme, had bene mentioned in the number of the Confederates. As for the French King, they did dayly perceauce that he had no great desire to enter into it, because that they treated therein of encreasing the Emperours forces, and reputation, his coriuall, and perpetuall enemy.

The French  
King refuseth  
to enter into  
the League.

- The Venetians then, the league being concludcd and established (as hath bin said) commanded the Generall *Capello*, that if the Turkish fleetc did come into the Gulphe hee should keepe aloofe towards the Leuant, that hee might with more ease passe into Sicily, where he was to ioyne with the Confederates fleetcs,  
50 as well to assure those quarters, as to hurt the enemies, if occasion were offered. And because they would not weaken their garrisons, they did on a sodaine leuy two thousand foote-men, whome they sent to the Army. Some were of opinion to referre to the Generalls discretion, in all causes, to doe that which he should iudge to be most profitable and conuenient for the Common-wealth, according



to the occurrences of the affaires, and not to limit him what hee had to doe, which might peraduenture bee cleane contrary to reason, seeing that warre is managed by the sight of the eye: alledging for example that which happened the yeare before, by limiting the Generall *Pesare* what he should doe, which hath occasioned sundry disorders, and at last the warre against the Turkes: yet neuerthelesse, the other opinion was followed, because they would not hinder nor delay the vni-  
on of their Army with the Confederates.

The Senate  
sett means to  
get money to  
defray the ex-  
pences of the  
warres.

Now the Senates greatest care, was to find ready money for the great expen-  
ces they were speedily to be at. By means wherof it was decreed, that all those who  
would put in any money into the publicke Treasury, should haue an annuall rent  
for it of foureteene in the hundred: and they did afterwards proceed sharply a-  
gainst the debtors to the Common wealth, as well by the imprisonment of their  
bodies as sale of their goods.

They did moreover create three Procurators of Saint Marke, *Ieronimo Marcello*,  
*Bernardo Moro*, and *Julio Contaren*, in regard of some loane of money. As for the  
goods of the Clergie, they could neuer make any vse of them: for although the  
Pope had permitted the Senate to alienate of Church goods by reason of tenne  
in the hundred, to the worth of a million of gold, and afterwards calling back that  
fauour had giuen them leaue to raise the said somme vpon the reuenue of the  
Clergy for the terme of five yeares, yet neuerthelesse, they could neuer draw a  
breefe from him either for the one or other, his Holynesse still finding new  
shifts and excuses.

In this great want of money the Senate went very slowly foreward in the pro-  
positions that were made vnto them of raising the said somme, peraduenture for  
feare of displeasing many people, and cheefely those of the Champaine countrey  
of the firme land: wherupon it reiected a proposition which was made (although  
it would haue amounted to a great somme) to sell the medows of the communal-  
ties, of which there are store ouer the whole state, in a manner, of the Republicke  
on the firme land.

A treaty of  
peace betwixt  
the Emperor  
and the French  
King is broken  
off.

The Senate neuerthelesse in this great necessity did spare nothing that was ne-  
cessary for the warres. Peace at the same time was treated of betwixt the Empe-  
ror and the French King, which each of them made shew greatly to desire, and  
they concluded to send their Agents for that purpose to Canus which lieth be-  
twixt Perpignan and Narbona: but hauing spent all the time there in contestati-  
ons, the assembly brake vp without any resolution, by reason of the distrust that  
the one had of the other, which did greatly greeue the Venetians, because that by  
those Princes discord, the warre against the Turkes would prooue more difficult,  
the likelihoods thereof being already discerned. For the Marquis of Guasto,  
whom the Emperor had in the beginning appointed to serue in the enterprize of  
the Leuant, was countermanded not to stirre forth of Italy, and speedily to aug-  
ment the Garrisons in the State of Milan, so as all hope of agreement being ta-  
ken away, the Emperor being constrained to diuert his forces elswhere, for feare  
of the French King, he did boldly affirme, that hee could at that time doe no  
other seruice to Christendome, then to stand vpon his owne defence against the  
Turkes & for to assure his owne States from receiuing any hurt from their Army.  
The Pope beeing infinitely forry that the enterprizes against the Turkes were not  
foreward, and it concerning him, as the head of Christendome to procure peace  
and vni-  
on among Christian Princes, resolved, seeing that his letters and Am-  
bassades had beene to no purpose, to attempt to preuaile by his presence, suppo-  
sing that his authority and entreaties ioyned with reason, might cause them to  
condiscend to some honorable agreement: wherupon hauing exhorted and in-  
uited the Emperor and the French King therunto, he requested them that they  
would meet at Nice, whither he likewise offered speedily to come, as to a place  
fitt for that purpose.

The Emperor  
declareth that  
he could not  
take armes for  
the league.

The Pope resol-  
ueth to goe to  
Nice to atone  
the Emperor &  
the French  
King.

The Venetians were very glad of this proposition, because that the desired effect of peace falling out successfullly it would much augment the forces and hope of the League, the which with-out that helpe would be very poore and weake: but on the other side they were very sorry for the losse of so much time, which was to be spent in the provisions for warre, and in the vnion of the Armies: because they well perceiued that the Emperor coming from Barcelona by sea to Nice, *Doria* must needs bee employed in that iourney, at such time as he should be busied in ordering the fleet, and sailing against the enemies, who were already with great forces vpon the Seas: on the other side they feared, that the same meeting would bee to no purpose by reason of the great difficulties to establish a perfect peace betwixt these two Princes, in regard of what had happened on either side: and that the cause which had moued both of them to grant the pope this enterview, was but for to iustifie themselves, and to make a shew to all men, that they were desirous of peace, but that the meanes to obtaine it were hard both their iealozies being equally alike to purchase the Popes fauour, by allowing all his Counsellors and designs: for his Holinesse euer fearing to aduance the one of them more then the other, would not suffer any of them to grow more mighty by the forces and authorities of the Sea Apostolicke, and especially in Italy.

What moued these Princes to grant the enterview at Nice,

Some likewise did thinke, that the Pope was not moued to procure this enterview only for the publick and vniuersall good, but for some particular profit of his owne, hoping by the meanes of his presence, and the meeting of these two Princes to insinuate himselfe into their fauor and to obtaine some matter of importance for the establishment of the greatnesse of his owne house, as the effect did afterwards manifest, hauing at that assembly concluded the marriage of the Lady *Marguerite* the Emperors naturall daughter, and widdow to Duke *Alexander* of Medicis, with *Ottauio Farnese* the Popes Nephew, whom the Emperor inuested with the State of Nauarre.

*Ottauio Farnese* married the Emperors bastard daughter.

Notwithstanding that the Venetians were possessed with these doubts and suspicions, the Senate neuertheless did not cease to doe the duty which the time required, to testifie the honor and respect it did beare to those great Princes, and chiefly to the Pope, and to this end, to manifest how much it desired, according to their antient custome to ayde and fauour that accord, they chose two Ambassadors, *Nicholao Tepulo* and *Marc Antonio Cornaro*, to be present at that assembly to make knowne the Senates good-will, and withall, how greatly it desired peace betwixt Christian Princes, and also for to make warre vpon the Turkes.

Ambassadors chosen at Venice to be present at the Assembly of Nice

Now the Pope departing from Rome in the moneth of Aprill according as it had bene determined, came to Parma, where he celebrated Palme-Sunday in the Cathedrall Church, staying in that City and at Placentia certaine dayes, expecting the Duke of Sauoyes resolution concerning the City of Nice where the assembly was to be made, because some difficulties were made thereupon, not without suspicion that it came from the Emperor, who was desirous before his coming to the assembly to see what the Turkes progression would be. But the Pope at last resolving not to make so long stay in his iourney, did set forwards directly towards Nice, where at his arriual, the entry into the City was denied him, the Gouernour thereof saying, that he held that place for the Prince, and that the Duke his father was not to dispose thereof, where vpon the Pope was enforced to retire him-selfe into a Monastery of Moncks being not farre from thence, whither within a while after the Cities keyes were brought vnto him.

The Pope denied entrance into Nice.

The Emperor and the French King came sodainly into those quarters, the one being lodged at Villafranca, and the other at Villanoua beyond the Riuer Var. Yet the Pope could neuer procure them to meet in his presence, because they both

These two Princes refuse to see one another at Nice in the Popes presence.



determined not to grant the Popes desire in that meeting, which was to make them good friends and to establish a firme peace betwixt them, yet neuertheless he procured the prolongation of the truce, which was already confirmed, for the space of tenne yeares, hoping that in the meane space, the hatred, which was so deeply rooted in their hearts, might bee worne out; that beeing done, euery one went his owne way, the Pope towards Rome, the Emperor towards Barcelona, and the King iournied to Auignon, from thence to returne into France.

*Interview of  
Emperor and  
king at Aignes-  
Mortes.*

But the King being come to Auignon, was aduertized that the Emperor was desirous to conferre with him; and that for the same purpose hee entreated him to come to Aignes-mortes where he would land; which the King willingly granting, went thither, where both their maiesties did carsse each other, and the Emperor went and dined with the King in the towne, with great demonstration of brotherly friendship: Then the king went into the Emperors Gallie, where they had long conference to gether, where-vpon all men hoped shortly to see a firme peace established betwixt them, but no effectas thereof could euer since bee discerned: but on the contrary the Emperor perceiuing him-selfe to be assured, by the confirmation of the league with the Venetians against the Turkes, not alone to sustaine their attempts, beganne to make greater demands to the King, according to the treaty of Madrill, the King on the other side promising to him-selfe, to recouer the States which hee detained from him, made great warlike preparations to assaile him in sundry places, not tarrying for the expiration of the truce.

*War renewed  
betwixt the  
Emperor and  
the King.*

Now whilest Christian Princes stood vpon termes of making warre one vpon another, the Turke had in the winter time prepared all that which was necessary for his comming forth into the field, who like-wise remembering that which did belong to his owne religion (for those Barbarous people haue some impression of diuinity in their hearts,) did before his departure celebrate with great solemnity, the feasts of *Baieram*, (those daies are celebrated and reuerenced by that nation euen as Easter is by the Christians) hee caused prayers to bee made in all his Mesquites for the happy successe of him-selfe and his army. Then in the moneth of March, his armies by sea and land departed from Constantinople, where *Soliman* was in person, and *Barbarossa* neere to him, who held the rancke and grade which *Lufsi* had done not long before, who was deprived of his place of *Bascha*, and confined into Macedon: But the whole army being not yet well accommodated, *Barbarossa* in the meane time, with sixe score sayle, went to wards the Archipelago, as to an assured booty to assaile the Islands, the which beeing defended the yeare before, had as then no Garrisons that were sufficient to make defence, whereby it came to passe that Schiros, Schiaroc, Schiati, with certaine others of lesse fame being first sackt and spoyled fell into the power of the Turkes.

*The Turkish  
feasts of Baie-  
ram.*

*Barbarossa spoiled  
the Islands  
of the Archipe-  
lague.*

There happened a memorable accident at the Taking of Schiati; for the Islanders and those few soldiers that were within it, hauing constantly sustained the first assaults of the Turkes building vpon the assurance of the situation of the Castle, seated vpon an high place; some of the cheefe amongst them were desirous, either thorow feare or a premeditated malice, to yeeld them-selues vnto the Turkes, but fearing peraduenture to be punished for their basenesse and treachery, if the matter should not fall out according to their desire, did runne to the Pallace where *Ieronimo Memio* gouernor of the place lay hurt in his bed, who by his valor giuing example to his soldiers, had beaten the enemies from the wals, whome they slew, by whose death all matters remayning in confusion among them they did by ropes draw the Turkes vp into the Castle. This cruell and Barbarous act did so highly displease *Barbarossa*, as in sted of recompencing those villains,

ians, he did by death chastice their infamous wickednesse. Then hauing encreased his forces, hee sailed into Candy to get more booty there, or else to view the strong places of the Island.

A worthy re-  
compence

The Senate vpon the report which was currant at Constantinople, hew that the army should saile into Candy, had carefully provided what-so-euer was necessary for the gard of the Island, against so mighty an enemy, by sending thither, mony, soldiers, munition & victuals, and *Giouani Moro* to command there, during the warre in quality of Prouidator Generall, a man very well experienced and of great valour and discretion. The conseruation of that Island was thought to  
10 be of very great importance, as well for the Nobility thereof, being descended from a Venetian Colony, as for her riches, as an ancient seate of Kings, as also for the fruitfulness thereof, and other great commodities which those received from it that traded into the Leuant. This Prouidator was cheefely enioyned to exhort the Gentlemen and Knights, (for so are the feudataries of the Republicke termed who enioy the benefits thereof) to the defence of the Island, and to assure them that the Senate would neuer forsake them.

Now *Moro* being come into Candy, did assembly the Generall councill of all the Nobility of the Collony in the City of Candace, to dispose them by some honest exhortation constantly to attend the enemies comming.

20 If yee consider (said he) the quiet of your state, where at this present, yee doe peaceably enioy so many goodly inheritances, so sweet an aire, such abundance and commodity of all things as grow here, or else are brought hither from the countries neere adioyning, I doe assure my selfe that this remembrance will be of greater force with you, then the efficacy of all my words can bee able to perswade you to doe all you can, and to be sparing neither in expences, trauaill, nor life it selfe, to keepe either your selues, or children, from changing your present condition, and to fall from the toppe of so great happinesse, into a Gulphe of misery and calamities, as it is like to happen, if this Island falling into the Turkes power (I tremble with feare onely to thinke thereof, and to tell you of it) yee  
30 should be enforced to goe and dwell else-where, to forsake your country, to great wealth, and so many commodities as yee here possesse; or else tarrying here still, be subiect to the Tyranny of a faithlesse and Barbarous nation. An other thing besides your wealth doth oblige yee to defend this Island, one of the cheefe and most important members of our Common-wealth, which is, the loue and duty which you owe to our common country, from which I hope, the distance of place is not able to diuide you, beeing true members thereof, and not cut off from it, hauing a share in the honours, fauours, and in all other her fortunes. Now your particular interest being, for these respects, inseparably conioyned to ours, it behoueth mee to labour to let you see, the importance  
40 of the businesse in question, and to stirre yee vp to provide those remedies which may defend yee from such a danger. I will then onely entreate you, not for any feare what-so-euer, to lose that courage, and good resolution which I discern in you all, least being disurnished of valour, and strength, yee happen to vndoe your selues. I will not deny but that the enemies power is very great, and that wee ought not to contemne it; but I dare well assure you that it is not such as may cause yee to despaire of beeing able to resist it; but on the contrary wee are to hope, that their comming will purchase vs honor and reputation, by valliantly repulsing them from the whole Island. We are certainly to beleue, that although there bee great numbers of soldiers in the enemies Army; yet neuer-the-lesse  
50 they haue no store of ordnance, or other necessary matters sufficient to batter and force townes, whereby wee are assuredly to thinke, that if they doe come to this Island, their intention is rather to spoile and get booties, if by our negligence wee will suffer them so to doe, then to tarry here and make warre. And though

Moro his  
oration to  
the gentle  
men of Candy.

Aaaaaa

they



„ they should come hither to that end, what-like-lihood is there that they will busie  
 „ them-selues in a long and difficult enterprize, perceiuing so many mighty fleetes  
 „ of the Christian Confederat Princes at sea, which may on a sudaine assaile and  
 „ fight with, either their fleet, or some of their townes: for they are no lesse care-  
 „ full for the preservation of their owne, then they are to offend and conquer other  
 „ mens. I know, and am expressely commanded from the Senate to acquaint you  
 „ with it, how highly aboue all other things it esteemeth the preservation of this  
 „ State, and your safety, for which, they are ready to expose all their forces, witnes  
 „ the provisions which of it owne proper motion, it hath speedily sent vnto you.  
 „ You then, whome these dangers doe more neerely concerne, and for whom wee  
 „ are here assembled, are so much the more obliged not to omit any thing where- 10  
 „ in you may manifest your loyalty, diligence, and loue, towards both the one and  
 „ other country: Let euery man then dispose him selfe to succour the common  
 „ cause with his wealth, authority, and person; I doe assure my selfe that in so doing,  
 „ we shall not onely auoyde the greatest danger, but shall free the whole country,  
 „ to your great glory and praise from the enemies spoiles and incursions.

*The Prouida-  
 tors speech is  
 applauded by  
 all men.*

*The Candiots  
 preparations  
 for their de-  
 fence.*

*Barbarossa  
 cometh into  
 Candy.*

The Prouidator had scarce made an end of his exhortation, when all of them  
 arose, applauding his speech, and promising with great offers, to employ all their  
 power, care and diligence in the defence of the Island: Hee did afterwards make 20  
 the same remonstrance to the people of Candy, exhorting them to their owne  
 defence: wherevpon all of them beganne with great speed to provide things ne-  
 cessary, to arme certaine Gallies, and to assemble the country people, vnto whom  
 hauing giuen Armes, they placed part of them in Candall, to encrease the gar-  
 rison of Italian foote-men, and the rest were sent to the gard of sundry passages  
 and places of importance to stoppe the enemies progression. The Gentlemen of  
 the Island and the feudataries of the Common-wealth, did proceed therein with  
 such earnestnesse and courage, as the family alone of *Calergians*, which is one of  
 the cheefe and rithest of the country, did raise more then fūe and twenty thou-  
 sand armed men. 30

*Barbarossa* pursuing his iourney came neere to the Island on the North side, be-  
 twixt *Standia* and the City of *Candace*, and without casting ankor ranne along  
 the Island as farre as *Rettima*, where making but a short stay, because that the  
 Citties ordnance did greatly hurt him, he sailed to *La Suda*, hauing there found  
 better abiding then in any other place, by reason of the *Hauen* which is great and  
 safe, whose entrance was then open to him, it being not fortified as it is now at  
 this day, hee landed great numbers of his people to scoure and spoyle the  
 Country. 40

This City was in old time called *Cidonia*, and reckoned among the cheefe of  
 the Island. *Andre Gritti* was Gouvernor thereof, hauing with him about a thou-  
 sand Italian foote-men, and diuers Greekes of the city and places neere adioy- 40  
 ning. These men perceiuing the Turkes to approach in disorder, who had not in-  
 trenchted them-selues, did boldly sally forth of the City and assailed them, who  
 being first beaten with the Citties ordnance, whereof it was well provided, and  
 being found in disorder, they chaced, and slew a great number of them: Those  
 which scoured the country had no better fortune, by reason that great multitudes  
 of the Islanders arising who were diuesly armed by their Lords commandement,  
 went and incountered the Turkes which were loden with spoile, whome they fell  
 vpon and slew many of them; so as they enforced them to giue ouer their enter-  
 prize, and to retire with speed to their Gallies.

*Barbarossa* hoping for better and more fortunate successe in another place, 50  
 or at least to recompence that losse, leauing behind him neuerthelesse some me-  
 moriall of his being there, to the peasants detriment, sent an hundred Gallies to  
*Sithia*.

This

This place is seated in another corner of the Iland on the west side, beeing weake and ill provided of defense notwithstanding that a particular magistrate sent from Venice doth vsually make his abode there. From thence the enemy might easily passe into the Ile of Scarpenta, possessed at that time by the Turkes and distant from thence some forty miles.

The enemy finding that place to bee abandoned, tooke away certaine peeces of ordinance and other munitions, spoiling all the Champaigne neere adioyning. But fearing least the Venetian Fleet comming to the ayde of Candy would enforce them to come to strokes, the Soldiers being speedily imbarcked and all the Gallies beeing vnited together, they sailed towardes Negrepoint,

*Barberossa bid  
etreat from  
Candy.*

The Sangiach of Morea did at the same time by *Solimans* command beseege Naples and Maluesia. He hauing encamped before those two townes, wrote to the Gouvernors and people thereof that they should speedily yeeld, promising to them great rewards in so doing, and on the contrary, seuerer punishment, if they should continue to make resistance: that *Soliman* had sent him thither commanding him by no meanes to stirre from thence vntill he had reduced both of them vnder his obedience: that their succors were farre off, and their hope vaine, long to hold out, and therefore that it was best for them to fitt themselves to the time and to the fortune of the van quisher.

*The Sangiach  
of Morea sum  
moneth Naples  
and Maluesia  
to yeeld.*

The Gouvernours and all the people, resolving brauely to defend them-selues, as well by reason of the situation of the place as for their hope that the Venetian Army would shortly releue them with victualls and necessary munitions; made none answer to his letter, but betooke them-selues more carefully to the Guard of their townes.

*Resolution of  
these Inhabie  
tants.*

And because they in Naples wanted water, the horssmen that were *Stradiots* a hardy and warlike nation, making diuers sallies, beeing followed by the Italian Harquebuziers did provide for that want. The Generall Capello hauing intelligence of this siege, and beeing very desirous to releue those valliant and trusty defendants, dip opp ortunely with six Gallies send them supplies of whatsoeuer they needed.

But during these exploits those of Dalmatia were in like manner greatly afflicted by the Turkish Army, who entring into the Cuntrey made an horrible spoile there, carrying away, men, woemen, little children, and all sortes of cattell, burning the houses, and putting the whole Contrey in feare and confusion: so as *Camillo Vrsino*, Gouvernour of the Prouince, had thought to haue abandoned all the other Citties, and that the Soldiers should retire to Zara to assure it, as the chiefest and easiest to guard, fearing that to attempt to preserve al of them, against such great numbers of enemies, would bee a cause to expose them all to great dangers.

*The Turkes  
wast Dalmatia*

The Senate did not allow of this opinion, esteeming much more, besides the losse of so many Citties, this note of infamy, to haue at once without any fight given place vnto the enemies insolency, and abandoned so goodly a Cuntrey: wherefore, vsing all meanes to preserve and defend it, it determined to make a new leuy of horse and foote, to weete, twelue thousand footmen and fiftene hundred horse, hoping with these forces to bee able sufficiently to assure the Prouince: and also to encrease the Peoples affection towardes the Common-wealth, and to encourage them brauely to defend them-selues, they appoynted fiftene Gentlemen who should speedily be transported thither for the guard of Zara Sibenice and Catarra, with thirty men a peece: moreover *Lodouico Badoario* was sent vnto Zara, in quality of Prouidator General of Dalmatia, with commandement neuerthelesse, not to goe forth of that City without the Senates permission and leaue: the Inhabitants like-wise of

*The Venetians  
aid sent into  
Dalmatia.*



Dalmatia were permitted to send their wiues and children to Venice for feare of the enemies.

In these occurrences, the Prince shewed the Senate, how that euery man was to helpe his country in a time so miserable, and alledged vnto them for example that which had beene performed and done in the last warres of the firme land, in which (said he) the Cittizens loue towards their country, the vnion and readinesse of their helpe, had beene of so great force, as in dispiht of bad fortune, they had drawne the Republike forth of so many calamities, and had restored it to her fauour, splendor and dignity, wherein, (God be thanked) it now continued. That the dangers present, were no lesse then those that were past, hauing to doe with an enemy, who though hee be alone and of him-helfe, is neuer the lesse very mighty, and to be feared, whome if they did not speedily resist, but suffer all things to fall out according to his desire, his ouerweening would in such sort encrease, as they were neuer to looke for any safety from him: that their hope of forraigne aide, did dayly more and more vanish, the Confederates, proceeding with such vncertenty, and slownesse, as they were to expect nothing from them: That their true, safest and onely defence, depended vpon them-selues. It did then behooue euery man to finde meanes to surmount his forces, and speedily to releue the Common-wealth with counsell, meanes, yea and with his owne life: That the publike Treasury would shrink vnder an insupportable burthen, vnlesse it were speedily releued by the Cittizens; in regard that the expence alone of *Dalmatia* with the new prouisions thereof, did monethly mount to more then fve and twenty thousand crownes: that it behooued them to glad the people who were ouer pressed with sorrow, and amazed, and to comfort them by the presence of those, vnto whome the conseruation of the state did belong, to shew that they were desirous to be sharers in the dangers, and troubles, which should be offered. Let those then (quoth hee) who were appointed depart with speed, and goe to execute that which is commanded them, and let others, vnto whome some publicke charge shalbe committed, freely accept thereof: He that is moued therevnto by his duty, encreaseth his owne glory, and he that maketh none account thereof, let obedience moue him; if nothing else can prouoke you, yet at least wise necessity and the present dangers, make yee discret, dilligent and ready in all things. The Princes authority, and the force of his reasons, did confirme diuers, who would haue freed them-selues from taking any publicke charge vpon them.

*The resolution  
of the Turkes  
in Dalmatia.*

*Nadin yeeldeth  
to the Turkes.*

*The Turkes  
take the castle  
of Laurana.*

The Turkes in the meane time, the more that they vnder-stood the great preparations which were made to preuent them in Dalmatia, the more they made hast to come and assaile it: And for their better weakening of the Venetians defences, they resolu'd at one time to assaile all the Principall townes, to the end that the one might not helpe the other: And hauing assembled great forces at Chuin, a towne vnder their obedience, they entred with foure thousand horse and as many foote, vpon the Territory of Zara, and besieged Nadin the Venetians cheefe Castle, seated vpon those confines, *Sebastiano Sagreda* being Gouvernor thereof, who had an hundred and fifty Italian foote-men with him, vnto whome the onely sight of the enemies gaue such feare and terror, as they basely yeelded on condition to haue their liues saued, without making any prooffe of their valour, or vse of the places situation, and retired to Zara, whether they brought more feare then comfort, by exalting the enemies forces to couer their owne shame.

The like befell the Castle of Laurana which was commanded by *Vittore Sorance* with like number of soldiers as in Nadin, who hauing for one whole day sustained the battery, fled away and was taken by the enemies: but *Zemona* being abandoned by the Italian footmen, was garded and defended by certaine Sclauonians, whome some Venetian gentlemen of the family of the *Venieri*, vnto whom it did belong, had placed there.

The

The Turkes hauing put Garrisons in Nadin and Laurana, went vp and downe scouring the country euen to the gates of Zara, so as none durst come abroad although the enemies campe lay farre off. The Cities of Antiuare, Dulcina, and Sebenic, were in the same trouble. The *Sangiach* of Scutari went with great forces of foot and horse to Antiuare, and did encampe betwixt the sea shore and the walles, and had sent part of his forces to beseege Dulcina.

But *Bondulmiero*, capitaine of the Gulphe, hauing notice thereof did speedily releue the Antiuarians, the like did the Generall *Capello* within a while after, by sending them souldiers and munition, so as the Bascha despayring of any speedy or happy successe in his enterprize, determined to raise his leege from before Antiuare, causing those who at the same time lay before Dulcina to doe the like.

As for Sebenic, part of the forces that were assembled at Cluin, went thither at the first, and after the taking of Nadin and Laurana, many souldiers did goe thither, who neuer came neere the city, because their number was not comparable to a true army, but went scattering vp and downe, and spoiled the country. The *Sibenians* hauing intelligence of the enemies comming, resolving brauely to defend and keepe the towne for the Venetians, did assemble themselves together in the market-place, where they all swore a sollemne oth that they would not yeeld to the enemy, but endure all extremity rather then falsifie their faith. But the Turkes being not able to execute their designs vpon the other townes so easily as they supposed, would not likewise meddle with this, hauing before bent their thoughts vpon Hungary: wherevpon so soone as they had reduced all their forces together, and made vp the body of an army, leauing three thousand men for the gard of the frontiers, they marched towards Boffina, from thence to passe into Hungary. The Turkes departure forth of the confines of Dalmatia did greatly ease the Venetians, and freed that poore people from much calamity. But as the alteration of affaires doe easily alter mens designs, the gouernors and capitaines of that Prouince, who did badly digest the wrongs which they had susteined by the enemies, and most of all because an infamous imputation was laied vpon them for the losse of certaine townes, and for suffering them without resistance to scoure and spoile the country, made a proposition (being desirous to make vse of the occasion which did offer it selfe by reason that the enemies campe was farre off) to attempt the recouery of those townes which the Turkes did possesse; wherewith acquainting the Councell of Tenne, they did affirme that the forces which were in Dalmatia, were sufficient for the execution of that enterprize: As also, because that if the castles nere to Zara were not recovered, the city would be still in feare, hauing such mighty enemies to their neere neighbours who not stirring forth of their Garrisons, did hold it in a manner beseege.

These propositions were entertained in the Senate with great attention, where the desire to be reuenged on the enemies caused the more credit to be giuen vnto them: next, the Duke of Urbins perswasions, vnto whom the whole matter was imparted, did augment their hope, who did not only commend that proposition, as a matter of great importance, but affirmed, that by adding fise thousand Lansequenets to those Italians that were in Dalmatia, and certaine numbers of Italian horse to the Greekes and Stradiots, it would be an easie matter with those forces to enter into Boffina, and seize vpon some good towne, which might open them a way to greater conquests. That it was better and more profitable to make war in their enemies country then in their owne, and that there were but three thousand horse in garrison at Boffina.

This aduise carried with it a goodly shew, and a certaine valour attended by profit: wherevpon they concluded speedily to raise the Lansequenets, and to this end *Constantino Cauazza*, Secretary to the Councell of the Preguais, was sent into Bauaria, who by meanes of Duke *Lewis*, a great friend to the Common-wealth, did in a short time performe that he was enioyned, so as those souldiers hauing

*Succors sent to Antiuare.*

*The Sibenians brue resoluted.*

*The Turkes leaue Dalmatia, and goe into Hungary.*

*The Proposition of the capitains in Dalmatia.*

*The Senate by the Duke of Urbins, allows this proposition.*

receiued



receiued their first payment, marched forthwith into Friull. *Camillo Vrsino* hauing in the meane time assembled forth of the garrisons of Dalmatia foure thousand foot and foue hundred horse, and taken with him some peeces of ordnance, went and beseeged *Obrouazza*.

The taking of that towne was of importance, it being a place of retreat for the Turkes, where they were wont to assemble themselues to enuade the Venetians confines. The castle was neither strong nor well manned, whereby the enterprize was thought to be as easie as profitable. The castle then, hauing beene battered two daies one after an other, the third day the souldiers went to the assault, where after some small resistance, they entred by the ruines of the wall.

The Venetians  
take *Obrouazza*.

*Vrsino* being Master of the place, perceiuing that he could not fortifie it but with great difficulty, nor afterwards keepe it, but with much trouble, commanded it to be razed downe to the foundations. But the Turkes being aduertized thereof, came backe on a sodaine and found the Venetians ruining off the castle, who being possessed with feare and terror by the Turkes vnlooked for arrivall, did forsake their worke and retired in disorder towards their ships, being followed at the keeles by the Turkes, who in the end would haue broken and defeated them had not captaine *Camillo de Monte* the Neapolitan with certaine troupes made head against them, whilest the souldiers were imbarcked.

The Turkes  
arrived causeth the Venetians to quit  
*Obrouazza* &  
there other enterprizes.

As these defeignes had at first encreased mens courages and hopes, euen so, the condition of the affaires altering in a short time, there was no more speech of the other enterprizes of *Nadin*, *Laurana*, *Cliffa*, and *Ostrouizza* greater difficulties being dayly discouered concerning them, those likewise who had shewed most heate and forwardnesse towards the Turkish enterprizes, beganne by the same accident to grow cold, and especially the Duke of *Vrbino*, who had propounded it, did alleadge diuers impediments, saying that the number of souldiers which he had first craued was not sufficient to enuade those places, and withall to keepe the passages against the enemies, and that a great number would need so great a quantity of victuals and other prouisions as it would be an hard matter to send them thither, by reason that they were to passe thorow the enemies country. In these perplexities of minde what was best to be done, opinions were very different, some supposing that their forces being ready, they were to be employed for the releefe of the people, who by that meanes might hope for some better fortune, and not to keepe them idle: others on the contrary hauing maturely considered the matter, were of opinion to dismissthe *Lansquenets*, by giuing halfe-pay to the souldiers, and great gifts to the captaines to keepe them stil their friends when need should be, and not to passe on any farther against the enemies, for feare least by prouoking them, they might draw vpon themselues the whole Turkish forces, to the entire ruine and losse of Dalmatia, seeing it was more expedient to quench that fire then to kindle it, in regard that all forraigne aide did deceiue them. These reasons were allowed of, and the *Lansquenets* were sent home into their country.

The difficulties  
alleadged by  
the Duke of  
*Vrbino*.

The Senate  
resolueth to  
send home the  
*Lansquenets*,  
to passe on no  
farther.

The Turkes after this exploit returned into Hungary hauing first refreshed their Garrisons, which remayning quiet the country was for a time at rest.

All men were in the meane time very desirous to see what would become of those naual armies: *Barbarossa* departing from Candy retired towards the confines of Negrepont not attempting any thing, for feare of meeting with the Christian armies. The Generall *Capello* hauing great number of gallies, one gallion, and diuers ships of war, the Patriarke *Grimani* being ioyned with him with the Popes gallies, did waite for the Spanish nauall army which was reported euery day to arrive, but none effect thereof was to be scene, consuming to the great griefe of all men the fittest time and season for Marine actions.

The Venetians  
naual army,  
and that of the  
Pope, ioyneth  
together.

The Emperor did promise, speedily to send the 30. Neapolitan gallies which lay at

at Messina, to Corfou, and fiftene ships of warre with three thousand Spanish foot-men conducted by Don *Ferrant de Gonzaga*, Lieutenant for the King in Sicily, who (because the Duke of Vrbino by reason of his indisposition could not come to the army) was to supply his place: he promised moreouer, that so soone as he should come to Barcelona, he would forthwith send away *Doria* with two and thirty gallies, to saile to Corfou to ioyne with the other army.

Diuers things neuerthelesse caused men to doubt that it would not so come to passe: first, because that the Emperor, before his going to Nice, had often said, that it was impossible for him at one time to assaile the Turkes and the French,

*Men did doubt  
the Emperours  
promises.*

10 and the assembly of Nice being broken off without any effect, by reason of the French, there was no great hope in his forces. Next, his officers at Naples did not only hinder those captaines whom *Camillo Ursino* had sent to leauy souldiers in the Kingdome for the defense of Dalmatia, but vnder feigned excuses refused (contrary to the treaty of the league) the Generall *Capello* a certaine quantity of corne for the entertainment of the army. Diuers others deeds and words gaue iust occasion of suspicion, that the Emperor sought nothing else but to let time slip away vnprofitably, not being willing, or else able, to make warre vpon the Turke as he should, hindring on the other side as much as he could, the Venetians from agreeing with them, for feare least the whole burthen of the war should

*The Emperours  
designes.*

20 light alone vpon himselfe.

The Emperor in the end seeking new meanes of assuring himselfe, propounded to the Venetians the renuing of the capitulations of the league, the which although it was a superfluous matter, in regard of the short time since the agreement was made at Rome, they did neuerthelesse satisfie him therein, because they would not omit any thing which might serue for the vnion of the armies to let all men know their great desire to pursue the warre.

The Capitulations being confirmed, the Emperor commanded *Gonzaga*, who was not yet gon, to saile to Corfou, where he arriued with the Gallies only, hauing left their ships behind, to the end (said he) that the residue of the foot forces

*Don Ferrant  
de Gonzaga  
commeth to  
Corfou.*

30 which were not yet come thither might haue shipping. But his so much desired coming, was to no great purpose, because that the Generalls to the Venetians and the Pope, hauing made amotion to goe from thence and to scoure towards the Leuant, he would not consent therevnto, saying, that it was no safe matter for the Confederates, nor very honourable for the Emperour to execute any enterprize with so few forces, wherevpon he was desirous to tarry till the arriual of the ships, which he knew could not much linger.

The armies remayning in this manner at Corfou, the Patriarke *Grimani* being impatient of so long stay there, without doing any thing, departed thence with fixe and thirty gallies, and sailed toward Saint Nicolao de Ciuita, and hauing intelligence by the way, that the castle of Preuesc was not very well garded, he re-

*The Patriarke  
Grimani his  
enterprize vpon  
the castle of  
Preuesc.*

40 solved not to let slip such an occasion, but to assaile it on the sodaine, the place being an assured retreat for the Turkes, when they did meane to enuade Christendome: the Patriarke going on in this resolution to assaile it, hoping to take it by some vnlooked for assault, and being come to the Channel of Preuesc, the galley of *Paul Iustinian* did shew the way to the rest, where all of them being entred, he landed his souldiers and artillery in the plaine field a mile of from the castle, and because the greatest hope of the happy successe consisted in speed and diligence, without spending time in making trenches and rampiers, he beganne sodainely to batter the castle-walles with the artillery, himselfe being come on

50 shoare to hasten the businesse, and to continue the battery without intermission. But they had scarce begunne the battery when on a sodaine, people from al places round about come running into the field where the Venetians lay, and the number of them houely increasing, grew so great, as our men being lodged in the same field without trenches or rampiers, were affraide least the enemies caualtery should



The Patriarke  
faileth of his  
enterprize.

should come and ouer-run them, wherevpon they resolued on a sodaine to re-embarke the fouldiers and the ordnance, and without any farther attempt to returne to Corfou.

*Grimani* his valor and speed was highly praised by some, and condemned by others, who said, that he should haue vsed more mature deliberation, and not rashly to haue exposed himselfe to so great a danger, his iourney neuerthelesse was to purpose, for the viewing of the sytuation of the place, and for what-soeuer should belong to such an enterprize, and was the cause that within a while after, an occasion of a goodly victory was offered, if the Venetians had knowne better how to haue vsed it: because that *Barbarossa* hauing intelligence that the Patriarke had entred the Gulphe of Larta, did forthwith saile thither with all the army, hoping to find him there still and to ouerthrow him. 10

Now newes being brought to Corfou which way *Barbarossa* directed his course, and that he had tarried at Preuese, the captaines opinions were very different concerning that which was to bee done. Some said it was best to send to Messina, whither *Doria* was come from Spaine, for to hasten his comming to Corfou: others, that it was not good to depart from Corfou, but there to expect him, because he did meane to come thither shortly, it being neither for the profit nor safety of the Common-wealth, to abandon the castle of Corfou and the gard of the whole Gulphe. 20

*Doria* commeth  
to Corfou.

*Doria* at the last came to Corfou vpon the seuenth day of September, but not with all the gallies, for he had some of them in Spaine for the gard of those seas against Pirats, and other some were gon into Affrick to the aide of *Thunis* and *Goletta*, there being some suspition that the Moores & Turks of those quarters would raise some tumults. At his arriual they began a new to consult on that which was to be done, where by the General consent of all men they resolued to goe to Preuese to fight with the enemies. The meaning of our men was, so soone as they should come thither, to land the troupes, and to vse al meanes to become Masters of the castle, & to build a fort right ouer against it, to keepe the entry of the Gulph open, that it might be in their owne power to take what resolution they pleased, either to enter into it to fight with the enemies army, or to stop the going forth thereof, and to defeat it of it selfe. There were in the leagues nauall army a hundred and six and thirty gallies, two gallions, and thirty armed ships. These vessells were diuided into five battaillions: in the first were all the great ships placed, vnder the command of *Francisco Doria*, and in the other foure, all the light vessells diuided in this maner: The Patriarke *Grimani* sailed formost, and the General *Capello* last of all, and in the midst, were *Doria* and *Gonzaga*. The whole fleet staid a while at the Gomenizzes, tarrying for the Emperors other ships, but they making no haste to come, and the Generals hauing a prosperous winde, sailed towards Saint Maure. 30

The army of  
the league re-  
solueth to goe  
to Preuize.

The order of the league arrayed. 40

The order of  
the league arrayed.

The Turkes hauing notice that the Christian army, which departed from Corfou, did saile directly towards them, were greatly amazed, as those who thought themselves safe enough in that haue, and could not thinke that those armies would so soone haue beene vnited together, or that being vnited, they would haue resolued to seeke them out to fight with them: wherevpon, wondering at their soudainnesse, they were in great doubt what they were best to doe: some thought it a goodly matter, for that after they had scoured the seas all the sommer, and greatly endammaged the Venetians, they had retired themselves without any losse in to the Streight of Gallipolis, being able (as they said) by drawing the warre out in length, to consume the Venetians, and to separate the intelligence and forces of the Confederates, and by that meanes, purchase to themselves a more assured victory: wherevpon they councelled *Barbarossa* not to stirre forth of the Haue, where they might liue safely, by reason of the castle, and the Streight of the Channell, with commodious abundance of all things: others with a barbarous insolency

The Turkes do  
wonder at the  
Christians  
boldnesse.

Sundry opinions  
of the  
Turkish army.

intolency not being able to endure that the Christians who were wont to fly from them, should now shut them vp into an haueu, made a motion presently to goe forth with the whole army to fight with them, saying, that to continue so shut vp, besides the great infamy that would redound vnto them thereby, it would not purchase them any safety, by reason that they might be kept in longer then they thought, and thereby be deprived of all commodities: How that *Soliman* would vndoubtedly commend that valliant and generous counsell, rather then to endure that his enemies should come and desie his army in his owne hauens and vnder his owne fortres, to the contempt of the reputation of his forces and happy  
10 fortune, and of the Ottoman Empire.

*Barbarossa* was a man valliant and couragious, and accustomed to the hazards of fortune, who had often fauored him, he knew likewise how that diuers of the great Turkes Porte did enuy his greatnesse, and that the retreat from Corfou and the infortunate issue of that enterprize, whereof he had beene the chiefe author, had caused them to vse sinister speeches of him, whereby he feared the diminution of his credit, and the losing of the great Turkes grace and fauor: besides, he had some hope, that the captaines of the Christian army, notwithstanding that they were nere them, were not fully resolu'd to fight: and that which confirmed him in that opinion, was the treaties of agreement which *Doria* had already practized  
20 with him.

These things made him resolute to goe forth with the army, and promised him great reputation for such an exploit. He had in his fleet, a hundred and fifty vessels which vsed the oare, and a certaine number for saile, wherein were comprehended, diuers Galeots, Fufts, and other smaller vessels. Resolving then to goe forth and to shew himselfe to the Christian army, not to seeke, nor refuse the battaile, but as a politike and well aduised captaine, to vse meanes to discouer the enemies behauior and designs, he would before his going forth with the whole fleet send forth fifty of his gallies, to sound the meaning of the Captaines of the league, and to discern whether their intention was to fight, and in what order they did set  
30 forward.

The Confederates nauall army did at the same time saile towards Saint Maure; but those in the tops hauing discovered the enemies that were come forth, aduertized the captaines, who altered their course, sayling against them towards the entrance of the Gulphe of Larta, from whence they came: wherevpon by altering their course the order of the fleet was likewise changed, so as the Generall *Capello* was in the vauntgard, who from as farre as he could descry the Turkes vessels causing those of his battaillon to double the banks of Rowers, did speedily set forward against the enemies and by discharging diuers Canons vpon them, enforced them to returne from whence they came, the which they did speedily  
40 (being come forth only to discouer and not to fight) as they fell into some disorder, whilest euery one of the gallies strived which should enter first to free themselves from danger, which neuerthelesse grew greater by their fight, by reason that by turning their gallies, their poores lay open to the ordnance shot, being neither able to defend themselves, nor to be releued by their fellowes, who kept the mouth and entrance of the Gulphe closely shut vp.

*Doria* who failed in the battaile, so soone as he perceiued it, did set forward, all men supposing that he did it to keepe the enemies from entring into the mouth of the Hauens, who being beaten both in poope and flanke, could not choose but bee vanquished or sunke: But so soone as hee came nere to them, he sent  
50 commandement thorow the whole fleet (no man knowing the cause why) that vpon paine of punishment, all his gallies should forthwith retire, and being ioyned altogether should saile to the Ducall Cape in the Island of Saint Maur, to the great astonishment and griefe of all men, wherevpon, men did boldly and openly thorough the whole army vse reproachfull speeches against him, for that by his  
meanes

*Barbarossa his considerations upon these sundry opinions.*

*The number of Barbarossas fleet.*

*Barbarossa sendeth forth fifty Gallies to discouer the Christian army.*

*The Turkish Gallies are in a manner put to rout by the army of the league.*

*Doria in fauor to the enemies causeth his army to retire.*



meanes they had lost the commodity of ouer-throwing a great part of the enemies fleet without the losse of one only man.

Being come to that place the chiefe of the army beganne a new to consult on what were best to be done: some were of opinion to send part of their gallies to assaile the castle of Lepanto, affirming that *Barbarossa* would neither himselfe come forth nor yet suffer his gallies to leaue the Gulphe without vrgent necessity: and if he should come forth, it would be in their owne power to take what advantage they pleased to giue battaile; others thought it fit to returne speedily to Preuele, because that the Turkish army not stirring forth of his place, they might assaile the castle, and if it did come forth they would be enforced to come to battaile to their disaduantage, and be assailed before they could put themselves into order of battaile. 10

*The Turkes  
come forth of  
the Gulphe &  
doe put them  
selues in bat-  
talle.*

This opinion was allowed, as being thought fittest for the honour of our army, and for the assurance of breaking that of the enemies: and thereupon the army of the league, departing from Saint Maur on the eight and twentieth of September, sailed forward in the same order as at the first. But the winde hauing failed them by the way, which till then had euer fauoured them, they were enforced because they would not separate the gallies from the ships to tow them with great discommodity and delay, by meanes whereof the Turkes had time to come forth of the Gulphe, and to order themselves in battaile as they desired, contrary 20 to the opinion of the confederates: so as the army of the league desired that of the enemies in battaile, before it could come to the mouth of the Gulphe, the which came sailing with a faire winde vp to ours.

*Doria his  
remon-  
strance to  
the whole  
army.*

We haue now (said *Doria*) caused the enemy to dislodge according to our desire, it is now in our power to fight, but certainly it behooueth vs well to consider of it: it is a matter of very great importance, and repentance afterwards will be in vaine. We are to consider, that by giuing battaile, we commit to the hazard of a short time not onely this army, but likewise the whole reputation 30 of the Confederate Princes, and if I may so say, the wealth and safery of all Christendome; because that these forces being lost, where are the meanes to set forth an other fleet to oppose the enemies to stop the course of their victory? What hope is there of being able to defend and preferue the sea townes, without forces at sea? Then turning himselfe towards the Venetian Generall, he added, that it was his part, whom it most of all concerned, to consider those things, because that the danger which threatned the State and liberty of his Common-wealth was greatest of all other.

*Capello his an-  
swer.*

*Capello* made answer, that the Senate had commanded him to fight with the enemy when occasion should be offered, and that at the same time to saire an one being presented, he was to obey that commandement, and to beseech God that the iustice of their cause might be accompanied with a fortunate successe to the ser- 40 uice of all Christendome, and their owne particular commendation, and that his desire was to be placed in the most dangerous part of the battaile which he would willingly accept. The Patriarke *Grimani* seemed to be of the same minde, notwithstanding that in the beginning he had councelled them to goe to Lepanto.

*The resolution  
to giue battaile  
reioyceth the  
whole army.*

*Doria* perceiuing that all men consented to a battaile, *Be it so then* (quoth he) *and I beseech God to fauor our enterprise*, and in so saying, he did speedily cause the battails banner to be erected, and gaue order for whatsoever was necessary, saying that with his owne battaillon he would be the first that should charge the enemy: All men were ioyfull when they vnderstood this resolution, for the great hope 50 they had of victory, and in regard of the smal forces that were in the enemies army, wherevpon they imagined that they would not haue the courage to attend them, but that they made that shew only in brauery. The capraines in the meane time did exhort the souldiers to fight valiantly, setting before their eyes the greatness and facility of the victory, the rich spoiles, and the immortal glory prepared for

for the vanquisher. *Doria* would needs saile formost with his galleys, placing *Capel* in the battaile, and *Grimani* in the rereward, to succour with his battaillon those parts which he should perceiue to haue most need, he commanded *Antonio Doria* who conducted the great vessels, that keeping before the light galleys, hee should vse meanes to get the winde of the enemies, that he might with more ease runne vpon them, and with his ordnance disorder them, before they should come too neere the light galleys. But the Turkes on the other side, seeking the same ad-  
The Turkes purpof broken by Doria.  
 uantage, vsed all meanes they could to get before the Christian Army, that they might first assaile it; which *Doria* perceiuing, did in time draw his army towards  
 30 the land, to keepe the enemies from possessing those quarters. Then vpon the so-  
 daine, there beeing no winde at all, it was an hard matter to pursue that desiegn,  
 in regard that the light Galleys were with many turnings enforced to tow the  
 great ships: yet neuerthelesse, all men were so earnest to the battaile, that by their  
 industry this impediment was taken away, and the two great ships, namely the  
 Argozy and the Gallion, were placed at the head of the Army like two strong  
 Towers, to breake the enemies first assaults.

So soone as *Barbarossa* perceiued those two great ships comming against his  
 Armie before the calme, fearing least hee should bee first enforced to fight with  
 them, hauing auoided it as much as hee could, began to repent his comming forth  
 20 of the Gulphe of Preueze: Yet neuerthelesse taking presently courage, hee did  
 euery where play the part of a good Captaine, thinking on nothing more then  
 on fight, seeking all aduantages that the condition of the time and place would  
 afford him, and chiefly hee sought to bend his course towards the cape of the Is-  
 land of Saint Maur: wherevpon auoiding at the same time the meeting with those  
 two great vessels, hee did vse meanes by turning to the other side, to charge oue  
 Army on their backs, the which being desirous to keepe the great vessels vnited  
 to the light ones, could not but with great difficulty & disorder moue and chang  
 their place; and therefore he did sollicit his soldiers, both by promises and threats  
 not to be discouraged; and to speake truth, he did that day do whatsoener belon-  
 30 ged to a discret and valiant Captaine. He had diuided his Army into three parts,  
 the right wing was gouerned by *Trabacchio*, the left by *Salecca*, both of them vali-  
 ant Captaines, and renowned for their great experience, and *Barbarossa* was in  
 the midst with the body of the battaile. *Dragut* a famous Pirar, went before the  
 whole army, with great numbers of Fusts, Galeots, and some light Galleys, as it  
 were to lead the way to the rest, and with those lighter vessels to begin the skir-  
 mish. The long delay and irresolution of our men, or the speed and good for-  
 tune of the enemies, the sea beeing calme, so that the great vessels could doe no  
 seruice for want of winde, did giue the Turkes time and leisure first to possesse that  
 part neere to the firme land, which the Captaines of the league had determined  
 to seaze on, and to driue the enemies from it, who lying in a very commodious  
 40 place, and a great way off from our vessels, lay in front of the Christian Army to  
 descrie how it would make vp towards them, supposing themselues to be forth  
 of danger, by reason that they perceiued that the Captaines of the league were  
 determined to giue battaile without those great vessels, and that it was dangerous  
 to tow them any further on in the view of the enemies; so as it seemed that it was  
 in their power either to giue battaile or not.

*Doria* in the meane time beeing followed by all the light Galleys, turning to-  
 wards those great vessels, had for a time not onely held our men, but the enemies  
 in doubt what he would doe, all men expecting when he would turne the prow  
 vpon the enemy, and begin the fight. But during this long delay, he gaue time to  
 the Turkes to get the vantage, and to eschew the battaile. *Doria's* pollicy was (as  
 he said afterwards) to beguile the enemies, who beeing vncertaine what course  
 he would hold, thought it best to lie at sea in the same place, and close order which  
 they held: whereby it had beene an easie matter for him, by fetching a great  
 50 compassse  
The enemies got into a place of safety to see the fault of those of the league.  
What Doria's purpose was.



compasse, to haue assailed them with his Galleys in sundry places. But *Barbarossa* perceiuing his intent, did with great speed (as hath bene said) make to land-ward, keeping still, as he sailed along, the prows of his Galleys turned towards our Army, keeping as farre off as he could from our great vessels.

*Capels speech  
to Doria to  
prouoke him  
to the battaile.*

The Army of the league in the meane time, to all mens wonder, stood immouable to behold the enemies insulking, and the faire occasion which it lost; the Generall *Capell*, and *Grimani*, began to cry out with a lowd voyce, that they were no longer to loose time, nor the certain hope of so goodly a victory. *Capell*, presently after, leapt into a Frigate, and was carried round about the fleet, stirring vp all men to battaile, beeing reciprocally welcomed and commended of all men, and being come to *Doria's* Galley, he said vnto him, *Let vs goe my Lord to charge the enemies that flye from vs; time, occasion, and the soldiers cryes doe call vs forth, the victory is ours, I will bee the first that shall charge, and I tarry for nothing but the commandement to begin the fight.*

*The whole army  
crieth out  
for battaile.*

*Capell* was a man of three score and thirteene yeares of age, of a cheerfull countenance, healthfull constitution, singular iudgement, and was reuerenced of all men for his age and great discretion, ioyned with a singular experience in marine matters, so as great estimation was made of his aduice and counsell; and indeed all men were desirous of battaile, and did ioyntly cry out, *battaile, battaile, victory, victory.* *Doria* at the last beeing moued by these cryes, and spurred forward by shame, commanded the rest to set forward, and himself with his battalion did passe on beyond the great ships, our army came neerer to the enemies Galleys, who were already come to the place they wisht for, their poores beeing towards the land, and their prows to sea-ward: wherevpon, from both parts (though a farre off) the Cannon plaid, so as a man would haue thought that the battaile had bin begun, and yet neither on the one side nor other, did the Galleys set forward. *Doria* did still looke when that the Turkes, all amazed, would forsake the Galleys without fight, and save themselves on shoare, and *Barbarossa* perceiuing the light Galleys to bee backt by the Gallion and the Argozey, durst come no neerer for feare least the Ordnance of those great ships would disorder and sinke him, but *Doria* hauing for a time continued in this manner, and perceiuing that his pollicy tooke no effect, and resoluing (as his actions did afterwards shew) not to commit himselfe to the hazard of a battaile, began openly to retire.

*A beginning  
of the battaile  
a farre off.*

*Doria his retreat  
encounters  
with the  
Turkes.*

The Turkes taking courage by the retreat of our men, did come so farre forward, as diuerse of the enemies Galleys were very neere to the Gallion and the Argozey, who by reason of the place, wherein they were, and their greatnesse they could not retire so soone, but a Cannon shot beeing made vpon the Gallion, and fire taking in a barrell of powder, the marriners and soldiers were in great feare and disorder: but the Captaine providing a speedy remedy for it, did defend them from danger, and the Turkish Galleys comming still neerer to these ships, both of them at one time discharged their ordnance vpon them, so as euery Bullet dooing execution, they enforced them sodainly to retire.

*The Army of  
the league re-  
turneth to  
Corfou.*

In this manner the whole army of the league beeing safe and vntoucht (sauing a few vessels that were lost in the retreat) was brought to Corfou. *Doria* in his Galley would be the last that should retire, thereby to shew himselfe more braue and valiant, or else that hee had a great care of the Army: but all men knew, that it did not proceed from magnanimity of courage, or from any good-will that hee did beare to the cause, but onely because hee trusted to the swiftnesse of his owne Galley, wherein he might easily escape, which *Capell* perceiuing, would not likewise depart, till the very selfe-same time that hee retired,

*The end of the second Booke of the sixth  
Decade.*



The Contents of the third Booke of the  
sixth Decade.

- B** Arbarossa retireth into the Gulph of Larta, for feare of  
Sea tempests. How all men did condemne Andre Doria.  
The Confederates take Castel Nouo in the Gulphe of Cat-  
thara. Doria with his Galleys retireth into Sicily. The  
Venetians take Risana. The occasions which moued  
the Senate to make peace with the Turke. Gritti goeth to  
Constantinople for that purpose. Guy Vbaldo, Duke of Vrbino, sonne to  
Francesco Maria, is made Generall of the Venetian troopes. An Accord  
betwixt the Pope and the Duke of Vrbino for the Dutchy of Camerin.  
Barbarossa recouereth Castel-nouo. The Bascha alledgeth Solimans com-  
plaints concerning the accord with the Venetians. Barbarossa giueth an  
assault to Cathara, hoping to take it. The Baschas vnreasonable demands  
vpon the agreement with the Venetians. The Emperour Charles passeth  
thorow France into Flanders, to chastice the Gantois. The Cardinal! Far-  
neze commeth into France, as Legat at that enter-view. The Conclusion of  
the peace with the Turkes according to their owne minde. The sorrow and  
discontent of those of Naples and Maluesia, when they vnderstood that  
their Townes were made ouer to the Turkes. And lastly, the Consignation of  
those two townes into the Baschas hands, with the departure of diuerse of  
the Inhabitants, to goe and dwell else-where.

Bbbbb 2

The





The third Booke of the sixth Decad  
of the Historie of Venice.

10



The Turkish  
Army retreateth  
into the Gulph  
of Laria.

All men cry  
out upon  
Doria.

Doria's sorrow  
for his fault.

THE Army of the league beeing returned to Corfou, *Barbarossa* not beeing satisfied that hee had escaped shame and danger, went into the Isle of Paxu, some twelue miles from thence, where he continued for a time, daring as it were the Confederates to come forth of their Hauens and fight, or else waiting for an opportunity to endanger them, but the Army of the league was filled with disorder and feare, *Doria* his conduct beeing thought most infortunate, and his loyalty and counsell much suspected: there was no man that durst vnder- take a deed of consequence: if any proposition were made, infinite numbers of difficulties were found therein, and the Gallies remaining thus in the haueu, without any military action, the Turkes after that they had braued the Christian army, fearing foule weather and tempests, by reason that part of October was spent retired into the Gulph of Laria.

Such was the successe of that year, such was the end of so great a warlike preparation, and in a word, that great expectation of all men came to nothing, to the great hurt and disadvantage of all Christendome, and to the particular dishonor of *André Doria*, against whom all men cried out, some taxing him of cowardise, others of treachery, and for that hee stood badly affected to the good of Christendome, and particularly to that of the Venetians. Those who spake of it more openly, did blame his sundry immoderate affections, his inrollerable ambition, his feare to expose him selfe to dangers, his great auarice, wherewith he was sometimes so blinded, as hee esteemed nothing so much as his owne priuate gaine. The Spaniards more then all others cryed out against him, and especially the Marquis of Aguilar the Emperors Ambassador at Rome, who went about to wipe out the opinion which all men had conceiued, how that the Emperor his maister had intelligence with him; and that by his commandement he had so carried himselfe. But the Venetian Senate beeing well aduised, thinking it not fit to make him their enemy, in regard hee still had the command of the Army, was desirous, amid these publick curses, to shew that they did in no sort repent it, nor were any whit displeased with him, but wrote him a very louing letter, to assure him that they beleueed, that he, as a wise and discret Captaine, had done nothing, but with great consideration and good counsell. Yet neuerthelesse, the imputations laid vpon him, beeing come to his hearing, did greatly afflict him: so as since his returne to Corfou, he did for many dayes liue in priuate, not coming abroad in publick, and when in his owne presence, any mention was made of that which had happened in that voyage, hee did seeme to bee extremely sorry for it, beeing scarce able to keepe him selfe from shedding teares, (either true or feigned,) in acknowledgment of his fault.

All

10 All the Army of the league after that retreat, did for a time remaine at Cor-  
fou: but the Confederates supposing it to bee a disgrace vnto them to continue  
so long in the hauens, the season being fit for sea actions, notwithstanding that it  
was then Autumne, and the enemies beeing farre from thence, they began to pro-  
pound sundry matters. The Generall *Capell* did sollicite them to saile with the  
whole Army into the Archipelago, where (as he said) some new occasion might  
be offered of fighting with the enemy; and though that should not come to passe,  
yet an other notable and certaine profit might redound by that iourney, in regard  
that diuers ships that were loden going to Constantinople, would fall into their  
20 hands as an assured booty, besides, they should relecue Naples and Maluesia, and  
might recouer diuerse Islands of the Archipelago, as easily as they had been lost,  
from whence they might draw great commodity, and chiefly of Rowers for the  
Nauy, whereby double profit would redound to them, as to driue the enemies  
from thence, and to make aboade there by reason of the hauens, where with those  
Islands doe abound, where the fleet might lye in all safety, and their abode there  
would make *Barbarossa* jealous and fearfull; so as hee would not dare to carry his  
fleet to Constantinople, and that Gulphe beeing taken from him, which was very  
commodious for his vse, hee would not come forth at all, or else very late, to sea  
30 the next yeare: whereby his honor and reputation would enforce him to come  
to a battaile.

*Sundry opin-  
ions in the con-  
federates  
councell.*

Others, and especially *Doria* were of opinion, rather to go and besiege *Duraz-  
zo*, thinking it a dangerous matter to saile at that season vpon the Archipelago;  
and the labour likewise which should be bestowed in the recovery of those Islands  
would be lost, there beeing no safe nor assured Fort; wherevpon so soone as the  
Turkish Army should shew it selfe, they would bee againe recovered: But on the  
contrary, they could but haue great hope of the happy successe of the enterprise  
of *Durazzo*, in regard of the quality of the place, beeing of it selfe very commo-  
dious, a neere neighbour to Italy, and fitte for opening the way to greater ex-  
ploits in Albania. But this proposition likewise did finde sundry difficulties, first;  
30 that there were no hauens there fitte for the Fleet, especially for the ships, who  
without danger could not ride vpon those shallow flattes: Next, that the coun-  
treys was full of Turkish Cauallery, who might easily breake the enterprise, the  
like might *Barbarossa* doe comming to *Valona*: so as it would bee no safe mat-  
ter to land the soldiers, and to leaue the vessels vnfurnished, hauing so mighty an  
enemy neere them: that they were to make warre else-where, and to molest the  
enemy in places farther off from his greatest forces, which consisted in horse  
and foote.

40 Both these propositions then beeing for these reasons reiected, they resolved  
to enter the Gulphe, there to enterprise some-what, which might assuredly, and  
without difficulty answer their desire. The Army then departing from Corfou,  
sayled to the mouth of the Channell of *Catharra* to besiege *Castle-nouo*, a place  
seated on the sea-shore, a little within the Gulphe, which *Mahomet* had certaine  
yeares before, taken from *Chersaga*: that place was sufficiently esteemed, not  
for beeing great, or of an impregnable fortification, but onely for the situation,  
commodious for diuers matters, and chiefly for the Venetians, for the safety of  
*Cathara*. Aboue the Towne there is a Castle, kept by a garrison of Turkes, all the  
other inhabitants are Dalmatians or Sclauonians.

*The Confede-  
rates Army  
commeth to  
besiege Castle  
nouo.*

50 The fleet hauing entred the Gulph, *Doria* landed his footmen not farre from  
the castle, and within a while after his ordnance to batter it, giuing the particular  
charge thereof to *Don Ferrant de Gonzaga*. But whilest they planted the ord-  
nance, the Generall *Capello* beeing come neere to the Citties walls with his gal-  
leys, forth of the danger of the Castles shotte, the which comming from aboue  
slew ouer their heads, hee began to giue an assault to the Towre with his Rowers  
and mariners, who vsing their oares instead of ladders, and assailing it in sundry  
places,



The Spaniards  
insolency.

The most part  
of Barbarossa's  
fleet is cast  
away by tem-  
pest.

Doria his ex-  
cuse because  
he would not  
fight with  
Barbarossa.

Do is with his  
galleys retired  
into Sicily.

places, did at last enter it, and opened the Gates to the soldiers: Whereupon the Turkes did sodainly retire into the Castle, but within a while after, perceiuing that they could not long hold out, they yeelded vpon discretion. The towne was sackt by the Spaniards, notwithstanding Don Ferrants prohibition, who knew that the spoile did belong to the Venetians, but the insolency of that nation was so great, as not beeing satisfied with the spoile of the Citty, when they did meete with any of the Venetian Rowers, returning to the Galleys laden with pillage, they did take a'l from them, and would perforce enioy the fruite of other mens labours. *Barbarossa* beeing aduertised that the Christian Army was gone to be-  
siege Castel-nouo, did leaue Preueze, and was onward on his way, meaning to go  
and relecue it, or at least by the report of his comming to breake the enemies  
enterprize: But hauing failed halfe way thither, a marueilous tempest arose, in  
which thirty of his Galleys were cast away and sunck: Whereupon hee returned  
with the rest, very much beaten to Volona.

The Christian army hauing intelligence of this losse, all men began to cry out  
and said, that it behooued them to saile forthwith towards the enemies, who were  
weakened both in courage and forces, to fight with them: the Generall *Capello*  
did with great vehemency perswade *Doria* not to lose such an occasion, seeing it  
was not farre from thence to Valona, where they might assaile the Turkish fleet,  
which was not in state to fight, beeing weakned by the fortune of the sea, nor was  
able to escape, by reason that all their Oares were in a manner broken: neither  
could it presume vpon the safety of the place where it lay. the Castle of Valona  
beeing not able to defend them, because it was too farre off from the hauen. But  
*Doria* making excuses, saying some-times that hee resolved to goe thither, and  
afterwards that the season was vnfit for such an enterprize, with diuerse other im-  
pediments, did make such long delayes, as hee gaue *Barbarossa* time and leisure to  
conduct his army in safety to Constantinople, hauing left *Dragut* in the Gulph of  
Lepanto with fise and twenty Galleys, and a certaine number of Galeots and  
Fulfts belonging to Pirats, to hinder the Christians navigation.

*Doria* afterwards alledging new occasions, that he might be gone from thence;  
and chiefly the want of Bisket that was in the Army, resolved to depart, and to  
carry his Army into Sicily, notwithstanding that he was councelled and exhorted  
by his owne friends and countrey-men, and namely by Don Ferrant, to keepe the  
armies ioyned together all that winter, either at Corfou, or in some other com-  
modious place, to the end they might at the spring put to sea betimes, and out-  
strip the enemies preparations. He left foure thousand Spaniards for the guard of  
Castel-nouo, vnder the command of Captaine *Iohn Sarmiento*, notwithstanding  
that the Venetian Generall entreated him, that according to the capitulations of  
the league, the towne might bee consigned to him, to bee kept by his soldiers: but  
excusing himself for that he had no commission so to do, he referred that businesse  
to the Emperour: he went about beside to place six thousand Spanish footmen in  
garrison in the cities of Budua, Aniuari, and Dulcino, vnder coulor that hee did it  
for the Venerians commodity, the better to assure those townes, and to haue sol-  
diers alwayes ready to make speedy vse of, at the Spring.

*Doria* beeing gone, the Patriarke *Grimani* followed him, within a while after,  
and sailed to Ancona, where hee disarmed the Galleys, and sent them empty to  
Venice: afterwards hee went to Rome to yeeld an account to the Pope of that  
which had bene done. *Capello* in this manner remaining alone (all the other  
Commanders beeing gone) in the Gulphe of Catharra, went to Rissane, a small  
towne not farre from thence, held by the Turkes with a small Garrison, which  
beeing soone yeelded vnto him, hee manned with Soldiers, and made *Lodouico*  
*Zene* their Gouvernor. *Capello* in the meane time, by reason of the toyle and  
trauaile which hee had susteined, or rather with greefe and discontent, to see

Matters

matter handled contrary to his desire, fell into a greuous sicknesse, in regard whereof hee besought the Senate to giue him leaue to returne home to Venice to take order for his health.

The Duke of Vrbin at the same time beeing consumed by a lingering disease dyed, not without suspition of beeing poisoned, to the Venetians great grieefe and discontent: Sollemne obsequies were made for him at Venice in the Church of the Saints *Iohn and Paul*.

*The death of the Duke of Vrbin.*

Now the occasion beeing so often lost of fighting with the Turkish fleet with a certaine assurance of the victory, and the Spaniards seizing vpon Castelnou; did more and more encrease the suspition which all men had conceived of the Captaine Generalls small sincerity, or great cowardize: but some said that he had proceeded in that manner by the Emperors will and consent: wherevpon the Senate was greatly troubled and perplexed, for that it had vndertaken such a warre against so mighty an enemy, and made their attonement with him more vncasie by their refusall thereof, (hauiug beene therevnto invited), vppon the weake and vncertaine hope of the aid of Christian Princes, so as it knew not by what means to assure the conseruation of their State.

The Emperor by good offices had beene disposed to the obseruation of the Articles of the league, namely, to grant a proportion of corne out of Naples and Sicily toward the entertainment of the army; to cause Castelnou to be consigned into the hands of the Republicks officers, and to command the Gallies to be ready in the moneth of March, that the fleets might be ioyned together: but the Emperor performing nothing of all this, did still find out delayes and excuses; for concerning the proportion of corne, his officers were first to haue their owne share and diuision: for the restitution of Castelnou, they aledged that the Common-wealth should first pay the Spaniards for keeping that Fort till then; and as concerning the ready expedition of the Army, in regard that the Emperor determined to be in it in person, it behooued them to make greater preparations, and also to haue more forces, and so consequently a longer time.

*The Emperors excuses for not performing his promise.*

But in some of these things, reason, and the effect did manifest, that hee did neither regard equity nor the common good: the Emperors speeches were very magnificent, full of goodly promises, but greatly suspected that he did only intend to keepe the Venetians bound, by meanes of the league, that hee might make vse both of their armes and friendship, in as much as concerned his owne particular profit and comodity, and not for the wealth or seruice of the Republicke, by reason that it was knowne, how that the Estates assembled in Spaine did beseech him not to departt forth of the Cuntrey: besides, his want of money was so great, as although his meaning had beene to haue gone in person into the Army yet hee would not haue had meanes to haue defraied the expences of such a iourney: in regard whereof all men may perceiue that it was farre more safe and expedient for the Signory of Venice to thinke on peace and agreement rather then on armes. That which moued them to this Treary, was their hope to obtaine peace on honest conditions, seeing that the Turkes did vse them with more respect then they were wont, for they had releas'd the Bailly forth of the Tower of the great Sea, and admitted them into Constantinople, and did likewise put them in hope (as it came to passe) speedily to restore all the Venetian Marchants to their liberty, and to suffer them to trade in the same manner as they had done before, so as they would be bound one for another, not to depart from Constantinople, nor to send their goods forth of the Ottoman Empire.

*The Emperors chiefest ayme.*

*The Senate resolved to be at peace with the Turkes.*

There came besides to Venice a man whose name was *Antonio de Modon*, dwelling at that time in Zante, bringing letters from *Iamusby* his friend, which he had writen to him concerning their owne particular traficke, wherein hee mentioned how that the great Turke and the Bascha were desirous of a Peace with



with the Republick: so as if an Ambassador were sent from Venice to Constantinople for that purpose, some agreement might bee easily concluded, and that this *Lausus* did offer, (so that they would intreate him) willingly to employ him selfe therein.

*Gritti* goeth  
to Constantinople  
to treat  
of an agree-  
ment.

All these things did moue the Councell of Tenne to begin some practise of agreement: but to the end it should bee kept secret, they would not for that time send any publick person to Constantinople, but appointed *Lorenzo Gritti* the Dukes sonne for that iourney, vnder coullor of some affaires of his owne, and in particular for the recovery of certaine goods belonging to a brother of his, who a little before dyed at Constantinople. They enioyned him first to speake of a generall truce, and that hee should bee very earnest therein, the better afterwards to come to some resolution. But if the Turkes should not entertaine it, then to motion a treatie of peace for the Common-wealth, by renewing the ancient capitulations, and on conditions that both sides should yeld vp those places that had bene taken during that warre.

The Emperors  
Ambassador  
doth in the  
Senate com-  
plaine against  
this agree-  
ment.

The Senates  
answer to the  
Ambassador.

The French King had an hand in this treaty of truce, sending an Agent expressly for that purpose to Constantinople, but the small hope of any peace was soone discerned, the Turke beeing not willing to haue any accord with the Emperour, wherevpon the better to turne all his forces against him, he had propounded and consented to an agreement with the Venerians. But so loone as *Gritti* his going to Constantinople was published, notwithstanding that the cause was kept secret, all men did suspect the matter, how that his iourney was to treat of peace with *Soliman*. Don *Diego Hurtado de Mendoza*, Ambassador at that time for the Emperor at Venice, beeing come into the Senate in secret audience, did discover this suspition, and made a modest complaint, for that they went about to treat of peace with the common enemy, not comprehending therein the Emperor, their friend and confederate, and did afterwards seeke by a long and perswasive oration, to dissuade them from peace with the Turkes. They answered him that the Republick had more then two yeares since entred into the league, and yet neuerlesse it might truly say, that it had alone susteined all the Turkish attempts: That they did allow of the lawfull occasions which had held back the arriual of the ayde of the other Confederates, at that time when they most needed them, that they did likewise beleene, how it might easily come to passe, that by sundry accidents the same occasions might be againe offered: and yet neuerthelesse they had ener borne and would beare great respect to the Confederates: that the French King had procured generall truce at Constantinople, by accepting whereof they did suppose to haue procured much wealth and profit to the common cause, whereby great commodity might redound to the league, if there were nothing else then the gaining of time, which the Emperors selfe did thinke to bee most necessary for his voyage into the Leuant.

An. 1538.

The like pursute was made in the Emperors Court betwixt his Maiesty and the Ambassador of the Common-wealth: But it was not to any purpose, either to hasten the Emperor to make prouisions for warre, or to with-draw the Venerians from the treaty of peace already determined. With such successe ended the yeare 1538. about the latter end whereof, on the seuen and twenty day of December, Prince *Gritti* deceased, beeing foure score and foure yeares of age, hauing gouerned fiftene yeares and seauen moneths, and was buried in Saint *Francis* Church.

PIETRO LANDE the  
seventy eight Duke.



PIETRO LANDE was chosen in his place, a noble man, and of three score and eightene yeeres of age. The yeere following was in a manner spent about the negotiation of peace; at the beginning whereof, the Venetians supposing that it behooved them only, to trust and hope in their owne forces for the safety of their state, went about to encrease the Garrisons of their

fortes, and to re-enforce their Armie, wherevpon they made a great leuy of Soldiers, and armed other light and great galleys at Venice, they likewise sent a commandement to *Alessandro Contaren* the Prouidator in Candy, that hee should speedily arme fise and twenty Galleys in that Island.

*The Senate  
prepareth for  
the conservati-  
on of their sea  
toyces.*

The Senate at the same time decreed, that foure thousand artificers of the City should bee enrolled, with whom, foure times a yeare, the Galleys appointed for that purpose should bee manned, that they might all of them row together, and they did commonly call it, *Régater*: and sundry stipends were appointed for such as had continued that course thrice together: This was done, that they might bee assured by this exercise still to haue men fit and ready to man on a fodayne, a certaine number of Galleys.

They did likewise confirme *Guy Phaldo* Duke of Vrbin, in the degree of Generall of their forces by land, who in his fathers life time, had serued the Republick, they encreased his place with an hundred men at armes, an hundred light horie, and the pay of ten Capitaines, with foure thousand Ducats for his entertainment. This Duke was thought a very fitte man for the seruice of the Common wealth, as well for the excellent parts that were in him, hauing from his youth bene trained vppe in marriall discipline, vnder his deceased Father, as by reason of his Countrey, full of good Souldiers; it beeing commodiously seated, for the easie sending of them from thence to their Fortes along the Sea coast: Therefore the Senate after the death of the Duke his father, did in signe of loue and honor, send *Francesco Sannuto* their Ambassador, to condole with him for his death, and to assure him that the Senate would

neuer



neuer forget the notable seruices which hee had done to the common-wealth. But certaine moneths were spent before they confirmed him in his place, in regard of the Pope, fearing least hee would take it ill, to see them honor and entertaine a Duke that was a feodatarie of the Church, hee being at variance with him. The occasion of their strife, (as hath beene already mentioned) proceeded from the Dutchy of Camerin, which the Duke of Vibin did enioy, by reason of his wife, the sole daughter and heire to the last Duke of Camerin, and the Pope pretended that the line masculine failing, that infeofment was to returne to the sea Apostolick. The Senate in remembrance of Duke *Francesco Maria*, who had deserued well of the common wealth, and for the loue that it did beare to the sonne, did earnestly employ it selfe in that businesse, fearing least it might stirre vp some new troubles in Italy, because that the Duke of Mantua, Vncle to Duke *Guy* his wife, did determine to defend him, not onely with his owne forces, but with those of strangers whom he did meane to call into Italy. The Pope at the last, resolving by force to haue that Dutchy, if hee could get it by faire meanes, it was agreed that Duke *Guy* should referre himselfe to the sea Apostolick, and that his Holynesse should giue him a certaine summe of money in recompence, in name of dowry of the Dutchesse *Iulia* his wife.

Agreement betwixt the Pope and the duke of Vrbin.

This controuerfie beeing thus ended, Duke *Guy* was confirmed (as hath beene sayd) in the pention of the Common-wealth. But to the end likewise that the Nauall Army should not bee without an Head, whilest *Capell*, by the Senates permission lay at Venice for the recouery of his health, who was not yet in state to execute his place, they chose in his steed *John Moro*, Prouidator Generall at that time in Candy: but the Senate hauing notice within a while after of his death, the place of Generall was giuen to *Thomaso Moceniga*, a man excellently seene in the important affaires of the Common-wealth at home and abroad. *John Moro* was slaine in Candy in a Popular Comotion betwixt the Greekes and the Italians of the Garrison, among whom hee running with his Halbardiers to appease the tumult was stricken with a stone vppon the head, whereof within a while after hee died.

The Turkes great preparations for the recovery of Castel-nouo.

These were the preparations of the Venetians, whilest the Turkes did speedily make ready their flecte, beeing not able to digest the losse of Castel-nouo, as men that were alwayes wonte (to the great losse of all Christendome) to winne and not to loose: therefore resolving before all other things to attempt the recouery of that place, thereby to repaire their honor which that accident had be-  
rest them of, they made great preparations of men and warlike engins, sufficient for a farre greater enterprife.

Dragut's policy to encompassse the Venetian Gallies.

*Dragut* in the meane time, whom (as hath beene said), *Barbarossa* had left in the Gulphe of Lepanto, departed thence with thirty vessels both Gallcoats and Fusts, all well armed, and beeing come into the Isle of Paxu, did there barre the Christians free Nauigation: for hiding himselfe in Saint *Nicholas* Hauen, foure miles off from Corfu, hee often sent his vessels to scoure the channell of Corfou, and to take those ships which should arriue in that Island: but the Prouidator *Pascalie* beeing not able to beare that indignity, determined to goe forth with twelue of his best Gallies, against certaine Turkish Gallies, which were come neere to the land: but the enemies not tarrying for him, fled towards the Gulphe of Latta, to deceiue the Prouidator, and to make him thinke, that there were no other Vessels of theirs at Paxu: but as the Prouidators Gallies, giuing chase to those Galeots, were come farther to Sea-ward, they discovered *Dragut*, who comming forth of Paxu, with the residue of his Galeots and Fusts, had put himselfe forward to Sea, to take the aduantage of the winde, that hee might the better bee able to encompassse the Prouidator, who then perceiuing the danger, whereinto hee should runne by goeing any farther forward, did sodainly  
hoist

did sodainly hoist sailes, and turned back towards Corfou, beeing still pursued by the enemies vessells, which comming very neere to them, caused three Venetian Gallies, who feared that they should not be able to escape by flight, to runne on ground vpon the Sands of Messinga twelue miles off from Corfou, where they did beat themselves in peeces, all the men within them, with their goods, escaped, one only Galley, belonging to *Antonio Canalis*, whose saile yards were broken and thereby vnable to follow the rest, was taken by the enemies.

This successe hauing made the Turkes more bold and insolent, they went with those vessells into the Ile of Candy, where landing vpon the territory of  
10 Canea, they burnt and spoiled the Countrey; but great numbers of Stadiots and feudataries of the Island being gathered together, did charge them so fiercely as hauing slayne diuers of them, they did enforce the rest to returne to their Gallies. *Gritti* the same time returned from Constantinople about the beginning of Aprill, hauing made great hast in his iourney: hee reported how that by the meanes of *Ianaby* hee had beene brought into the presence of the Visier *Bascha*, who although hee entertained him very curteously, did neuerthelesse first of all greatly complaine, of the hostile actions which sundry officers of the Re-  
publike had executed vpon the Musulmans, which the Signory had left unpunish-  
ed, then proceeding farther hee told him how badly hee did digest their manner  
20 of proceeding against the great Lord, and all those of his Port, hauing neuer vouchsafed to make any answer to the propositions of agreement which hee had set downe vnto them. *Gritti* vpon this discourse supposing that the Turkes were not at that time much disposed to peace, had craued a suspension of armes, on all sides, for three monethes, to the end that in the meane time they might treat of  
an agreement, which hauing obtained, hee did at the same time publish as hee  
passed along vpon the Frontiers; so as the Turkish troopes encamped before Sa-  
ona to take it, that they might afterwards goe and beseege Spalatia, did sodain-  
ly retire vpon this publication.

*The Bascha  
complaineth to  
Gritti against  
the Venetians*

*Truce for  
three monethes  
betwixt the  
Turkes and  
Venetians.*

The newes of this truce did not greatly please the Venetians, diuers fearing that  
his suspension of armes for so short a time might rather tend to cause some dis-  
30 trust in the Confederate Princes, then procure any peace: therefore the opini-  
ons in the Senate, touching the pursute of this businesse, were sundry & different,  
where after long disputation it was resolved to send an Ambassador to *Soliman*  
to treat of peace, and *Petro Zene* was chosen to that end. And whilest he was pre-  
paring for his iourney, and the accustomed presents, *Gritti* was dispatched to  
Constantinople to carry news of the Ambassadors election, and to vse means to  
prolong the truce, and to begin, as occasion should be offered, to motion peace,  
being expressly inioyned, therein to imploy the fauor and Councell of the Lord  
of *Rinion*, Ambassador for the most Christian King at the Port of the great Lord,  
who had very earnestly oftentimes offered himselfe to deale in that businesse:  
40 but it was afterwards perceiued that hee did more harme then good, by making  
the matter more difficult, to the end that the King his maister might at the least  
be chosen vmpier of their controuersy, and might reconcile them to *Soliman*,  
and thereby oblige them to him-selfe and disioyne them from the Emperor.

*Petro Zene is  
chosen Ambas-  
sador to goe to  
Soliman.*

At the same time that *Gritti* arriued at Venice, the new Generall had receiued  
the Standard of the Common-wealth and was ready to depart to his charge, but  
beeing not yet gon forth of the Hauen, his departure was deferred, supposing  
that his proceeding on his iourney might cause the Turkes to suspect that this  
negociation of peace was feigned, and by that meanes might returne to inuade  
50 the confines of the Republique, which newly began to liue at quiet: but to the  
end that the Army in the meane time should not be without an head, the same  
power and authority which the Generalls by Sea were wont to haue, was giuen to  
the Prouidator *Contaren*.

*The French  
Ambassadors  
designe.*

The Ambass. *Zene* within a while after departed from Venice being sufficiently

in-



Truce is pro-  
longed with  
the Venetians.

The Spaniards  
not being able  
to keepe Castel-  
nouo, offer it to  
the Venetians.

Castel nouo is  
taken by Bar-  
barossa.

Barbarossa  
summoneth  
the Governour  
of Catharra to  
deliuer the  
towne vnto  
him.

instructed what hee had to doe, but being come to the Serraglio of Boffina, and falling greuously sick, hee dyed there within a while after, whereof the Senate beeing aduertised by *Petro Franceschis* his Secretary, they chose *Thomas Contaren* in his steed, a man of foure score and foure yeares of age, but greatly esteemed for his wisdom and particular knowledge in the Turkish affaires, with whom hee had a long time conuersed vpon sundry occasions. Hee was enioyned to depart within foure dayes, and in the meane time they speedily aduertised *Gritti*, and the Secretary of the new election, to the end hee might acquaint the Bascha therewith, with whom *Gritti* his proposition, concerning a generall truce, was to no purpose, the Turkes still continuing their preparations, determining to recouer 10  
Castel-nouo rather by force then by agreement. *Barbarossa* was already gone thither with an hundred and fifty saile of all sorts, and with great store of Artillery: the Beglerby of Grecia was at the same time gone thither with a great Caualtery: so, that beeing contented to make an agreement with the Venetians, they did likewise make no great difficulty to prolong the truce with them for the whole moneth of September. The report of this treaty beeing diuulged, men did diuersly discourse thereof; interpreting it according to their owne passions: the Pope neuerthelesse among others did greatly commend the Venetians, for that they had in such sort provided for the safety of their state, seeing that the other way would rather haue hurt then profited them. Now *Barbarossa* pursuing his journey, did in 20  
no sort hurt any thing that did belong to the Venetians, saying, That his meaning was to obserue the truce with them, but that the Emperor was not comprehended therein, wherevpon he was desirous to besiege Castel-nouo, which was held by the Imperials: The Spaniards that were within it beeing dannted by the arrival of the Army, and great numbers of Turkes, did offer that to the Venetians which they had before so brauely refused, namely, to deliuer Castle-nouo to them; but the Senate answered, That the same offer was out of time, that they had oftentimes requested that the Capitulations of the league might be obserued, and that according thereto, that the same place might be deliuered to them, and that at the same present, beeing enforced to a treaty of peace, they neither ought 30  
or could doe any thing that might interrupt it.

*Barbarossa* then in the moneth of August, beeing come into the Gulphe of Catharra with ninety Gallies and thirty Fufts, did cast anchor so farre off from Castel-nouo, as the Artillery within it could not offend him, and safely landed his troopes, with foure score peeces of ordnance of all sorts. At the same time in a manner, *Flaman Sangiach* of the Prouince came thither with great numbers of foot and horse, which encamped round about the towne, those within it not being able by their sallies to hinder their encamping. The Turkes hauing begun the battery in three places, did so well continue it, and did afterwards assaile it in such sort, as all those of the towne, after they had brauely defended themselves, being taken 40  
and slaine, *Barbarossa* made himselfe maister of the place, who after the taking of Castel-nouo went to Rissane, which was yeilded vnto him without contradiction, by *Lodouico Zene*, the Garrison being not strong enough to defend it: *Barbarossa* sent to *Matteo Bembo* Governour of Catharra, to will him to deliuer that place vnto him, with whom hee sought occasions of quarrell, that hee might assaile that towne.

In the end, after sundry complaints that his runne-away slaues were retyred thither, with other feigned matters which hee alleadged, hauing layde aside all respect of the truce, hee did audaciously send word to the Governour to deliuer the City of Catharra into his hands, otherwise hee would come and 50  
take it by force, beeing commanded by *Soliman* to seaze vpon that Forte, and on what-so-euer the Signory did possesse in those quarters: therefore hee should not doe well to attend and waite for his owne ruine, but to provide 10

in time for the safety of himselfe and people; that he would giue leaue to as many as would depart thence, so to doe, and good entertainment to such as would abide there.

*Bembo* not being daunted with these summons, although hee did not looke for them, vsed speedy meanes to provide all things necessary for the defence of the towne, and to stirre vp the Citizens and souldiers to a braue resistance; then hee answered *Barbarossa*, that hee did greatly wonder, and so would likewise all the world beside, at his audacious demaund, the which beeing wholly against all reason, hee could not imagine to proceed from *Soliman*, who was  
 10 euer wont to keepe his word and promise, and that therefore hee did so much relie vpon the iustice of his owne cause, as hee did determine to keepe and defend that towne, committed vnto him by his Country and Commonwealth.

*Barbarossa* made no reply to this answer, but caused part of his Gallies to set forward, the which being inconsiderately come neere to the forte, were to their great hurt and losse beaten backe by the Artillery: *Barbarossa* beeing the next day come thither with the residue of the army, was likewise repul-  
 20 sed by the ordnance; and hauing landed great numbers of souldiers farre of from the castle, those which went by the way of the hill, comming very neere vnto the walles, were so hurt by small peeces of ordnance which were planted  
 vpon the highest place of the castle, as beeing disordered they made all possible haste they could for to returne towards their Gallies: but vpon those who went on the land side where the Church and Monastery of Saint Francis standeth, with whom *Barbarossa* was in person to view the place, the Stradiots with  
 20 certaine Harquebuziers on horse backe made a salley, and enforced them to retire to their losse, and to faue themselues on the toppe of the next hill whither the horse-men could not follow them.

*Barbarossa* hauing well viewed and obserued the castle, and the resolution of those within it, brauely to defend themselues, despayring of beeing able to take  
 30 it, hauing stayed there one day longer without enterprizing any thing, determined to raise his campe and to returne to the mouth of the Gulphe; whether being come, and leauing a strong Garrison in Castel-nouo, hee did wholly depart forth of the Gulphe of Catharra: it was then thought that hee would goe to scoure the sea-coasts of Puglia; and by the way hee passed by the Channell of Corfou, wherein signe of friendship hee was saluted with certaine Cannon  
 shot from the castle, and presented from the Gouvernour with fresh cates, and certaine garments, which hee did very willingly receiue with great thanks, and kinde speeches.

The report of the taking of Castel-nouo, and *Barbarossa* his enterprize vpon  
 40 Catharra was not very pleasing to the Senate, fearing, that their army beeing deuided, the enemy would make some other attempt vpon their State. At the same time whilest that the Turkes did batter Castel-nouo, *Andrew Doria* departing from Sicily was come to Calopa, from whence hee sent word to the Prouidator *Contaren*, who lay at Corfou, that a faire occasion was offered to ouerthrow the enemies, whilest they hauing forsaken their Gallies were  
 busied in battering Castel-nouo, therefore hee did aduise him for to ioyne both their flectes together: the Prouidator hauing answered him (the better  
 to sound his intent) that hee would bee ready to releue Castel-nouo, and to  
 50 execute any other enterprize, so that all the forces might bee ioyned together with hope of profit: *Doria* making no replic at all vnto this answer, retired to the hauen of Brandissa.

The Ambassador *Contaren* in the meane time iourneyed towards Constantinople, whither beeing come and brought into *Solimans* presence who had graunted him audience, all the time that hee was delivering his commission,

Cccce

Sol

The Gouvernors  
answer to  
Barbarossa.

Barbarossa  
doth in vaine  
giue assaults to  
Catharra.

Doria his propo-  
sition to the  
Prouidator  
Contaren.

The Prouida-  
tors answer to  
Doria.



*The Bashas  
demands to  
Contaren.*

*Soliman* held his hand vpon his brest, signifying (as his seruants interpreted it) a troubled minde, yet neuerthelesse hauing quietly heard him, hee told him that hee was welcome, not making any other answere to his negociation, referring him (as the manner is) vnto his Bashas: with whom *Contaren* afterwards conuersing, and beginning more particularly for to expound his commission, so soone as they heard him to motion the yeelding vppon both sides, of places taken in that warre, they answered on a sodaine that hee was not to speake any more of that; how that their Lord was greatly animated against him, and especially for their league made with the Emperour against him, whereby hee was so farre off from harkening to any restitution, as on the contrarie they were not to hope to obtaine any thing of him, vnlesse that they did render vnto him the Cities of Naples and Maluesia, with whatsoeuer the Signory did possesse on the sea of Constantinople, as farre as Castel-nouo, by meanes whereof all cause of warre should bee taken away for after times, and a firme peace established betwixt them: they demanded moreouer, to haue *Soliman* recompenced for his expences in that warre, hauing bene by them drawne to it perforce, and not moued therevnto by any auarice, but for his owne honour, knowing very well that they had granted as much to the Emperour, a farre meaner Prince then hee.

*The Ambassadors  
answer to  
the Bashas.*

The Ambassadour declaring that hee could not grant any of their demands, told them that his commission did not extend so farre, that the Commonwealth ought verilie for to desire peace, so farre forth as it might stand with her honour and dignity, the which it would euer maintaine and defend by armes, and that for himselfe, hee being but an actor of the Senates will and pleasure, neither could nor would say or doe any other thing, but that hee would acquaint them at Venice with the whole matter; intreating them in the meane space that the same businesse might bee delayed till such time as hauing written thither he might vnderstand the Senates resolution therevpon.

The Bashas did put him in hope that the businesse might haue a prosperous end, so that the Venetians would grant part of their demands: how that their custome was to craue much to obtaine little: therefore they did aduise him to returne backe in person to Venice, particularlie to acquaint his superiours with the whole businesse, that they might afterwarde come to some new treaty, and that his returne would bee in a very fit time to bee present at the nuptials of the great Lords daughter, and at the circumcision of one of his sonnes.

*Contaren* vpon these words, notwithstanding that so many iourneys and delaies were tedious to him in regard of his yeeres, and the important businesse that was in hand, yet neuerthelesse supposing that if he should stay any longer at Constantinople, after this leaue giuen him, it would put the Turkes in hope to obtaine their demands, hee resolved to depart, hauing first very speedily aduertized the Senate of all that which had passed.

*The Senates  
doubt vpon  
these newes.*

The Ambassadors departure did greatly trouble the Senate, together with the difficulties made vpon the accord: for the found it a very hard matter alone and of themselves to make warre vpon so mighty an enemy: that their hopes grounded vpon other mens forces, although weak and to small purpose, were by that negociation wholly lost: on the other side, to accept peace on such vniust conditions would to much blemish the Republikes reputation, and by quitting so easily their townes, and giuing away their money, was nothing else but to cause the enemies who by nature are insolent, to demand greater matters.

During these irresolutions *Cesar Cantelmo* came to Venice, who hauing bene already sent (as hee said) to *Soliman* from the most Christian King, about the negociation for the truce, at his returne into France, had informed the King of the whole matter, wherevpon hee returned againe by his

his commandement to Constantinople for the same businesse.

The French Ambassador coming into the Senate, told them that the King his Maister did expressly send that gentleman to Constantinople, about the affairs of the Venetian Common-wealth, and from him to deale in the negociation of peace, and therefore he was come to Venice to receiue their commandements therevpon, being by the King, enioyned to execute them as though they were his owne. The Lord *John Francesco Valerio* a Venetian Gentleman, did affirme the very same, who hauing remained a long time in France, had bene very familiar with the chiefe Lords of the Court, who did often acquaint him with matters of importanc: this Gentleman did testifie the Kings loue and hearty affection towards them and his readinesse to send other Agents to *Soliman*, if the Senate should dislike of *Cantelmo*; exhorting them to trust to the King, and to his loue towards the Republike, the totall summe of this negociation: that there was no better nor safer way then that to reconcile them to the Turke, with more honour, and lesse losse.

*The French Kings lost too much towards the Venetians.*

They were aduertized at the same time that an enteruiew was practised betwixt the Emperour and the French King: the cause thereof was the iourney which the Emperour determined to make into Flanders; to chastice those of Gant who had rebelled, resolving to goe thither through France, and to talke with the King, and to treat with him (for so it was reported) about some good agreement, that being good friends they might afterwards ioyne their forces together against the Turkes.

*The Emperour desireth passage through France to goe into Flanders.*

The enteruiew of these Princes furnished all men with matters of sundry discourse, and chiefly the Venetian Senate, where it was a long time debated whether they should continue the treaty of peace with the Turke, in regard of matters offered; and the hard conditions propounded by *Soliman*: On the other side, some were of opinion to embrace the occasion of *Cantelmo* his voyage, and the Kings offer; if they should refuse it, it was to be feared, that his Maiesty would take it in ill part, thinking that they made small account of him or his friendship: that they were at least to entreat that Gentleman on the Kings behalfe to insist vpon the Generall truce, which beeing graunted, would greatly serue, for the fitnessse of the time and the quiet which thereby would arise, to enioyne him besides, to assure the Turke, that the Senates intention was none other then to procure a firme peace vpon honest conditions.

*Sundry opinions in the Senate.*

Others propounded that it was best to send a speedy messenger to *Contaren* to command him for to tarry in that place where hee should meet with him, and there to expect a new commission which the Senate would send him, according to the progression of the affaires: others thought it fit to proceed to the election of a new Ambassadour, or else to referre the whole businesse to the Bayly *Cannalis*, who was at liberty, and able to negotiate: but these men were not of opinion to make vse of *Cantelmo* in this negociation, nor to impart any thing vnto him: that he was a Neapolitan, banished from his Country, who besides the Kings designs and interests, quite contrary perhaps to those of the Republike, had his owne likewise a part, which might hinder and not further the good successe of that businesse: That their safety and publike dignity did not permit them to discouer vnto such men any part of the Senates intention; the which they were to suspect, and not without cause, that hee was very desirous to know rather to crosse then to further it: that the Emperour sought all occasions to breake this pursute of peace, which did so much trouble and annoy him; and the French King vpon hope to recouer the State of Milan, was ready to content him in all things.

*Death of vicars in Venice.*

To all these considerations they added an other, which was of no meane consequence, which was, that because the haruest of the same yeere had bene euery where, and especially ouer all Italie, verie badde, wherewith the



City of which was to feed an infinite number of persons, was greatly troubled, so as the people, who were wont to fare delicately, and to eat none other bread then that which was made of wheate, were enforced to feed on all sorts of graine, and in hazard likewise to want them, vnlesse they might bee brought from foraine countries ( Venice hauing no corne territory of her owne ) a thing which did greatly trouble the Senate; wherevpon, the better to prouide for a matter of so great importance; some said that the friendship of the Turkes was very necessary: and others thought it fit to haue recourse to the Spaniards to get proportions of wine and graine from their countries: whereby it fell out that the same subiect serued for a foundation whereon to build the two sundry opinions.

*Cantelmo departed from Venice without any commission.*

In this manner was the time spent without any certaine resolution, so as the Ambassador *Contaren* hauing continued his journey, and receiued no new commandement from the Senate, arriued at Venice, and *Cantelmo* departed thence without any commission.

These irresolutions gaue the Emperor some hope, who espied al occasions to breake the negotiation of peace with *Soliman*, and once more to draw the Venetians to confirme the league, therefore supposing that there was nothing which could better further his intention, then to make them beleue that he was friends with the French King, and that being thereby freed from all other lets, he would employ all his forces vpon the enterprize of the Leuant, and that the French King would aide and fauour the league, determined to send some noble personage to Venice, perswading the King to doe the like, to acquaint the Venetians with the enteruiue, and to discouer somewhat of their intentions.

*The Emperor and French King send to the Venetians to diuert them from peace with the Turkes.*

The Marquis of Guasto who was gouernor of Milan for the Emperor, and the Lord of Annebault Marshall of France, and Generall for the most Christian King in Piedmont, came to Venice vpon the tenth day of December. Their entertainment was magnificent, as well in regard of the Princes greatnesse that sent them, as for the quality and nobility of the persons, great numbers of Senators went to meet them with the Bücentaur, and seuen Gallies; then they were lodged in a goodly pallace, and their expence defraied by the Signory. Their first audience was giuen them in the great Hall, where the great Councell is held, in the presence of many people, where there were no other speeches vsed but complementall and of entertainment.

*The Marquis of Guasto his speech to the Senate.*

Returning at an other time into the Senate in secer audience, the Marquis of Guasto began to tell them, that he was sent by the Emperor *Charles* to acquaint them, as his trusty and inward friends, with the enteruiue which he determined in France with the French King, and in Flanders with King *Ferdinand* his brother and the Queene his sister, who did then gouerne those countries for him, assuring them that in the same assembly of Princes, affaires would be handled concerning the common good of Christendome, and the particular profit of that Common-wealth, which the Emperor did as much desire, as that of his owne Estates. And that now seeing they were ready to assaile the Turkes with very great forces, the Emperour was desirous to know the Senates will and intention therein, what prouisions they would iudge to be necessary, and what they would haue him to doe for his part, for the better mannaging of his desseignes: that the peace with the French King, although it were not established, might neuertheless be held for done, in regard of the mutuall disposition and good correspondence betwixt those Princes: whereby all men were certainly to beleue, that they would both together turne their armes (being freed from all other lettes) vpon the Infidels: but because the greatnesse of the businesse did likewise carry with it length of time, and for that the time of yeere was already so farre spent to make such great prouisions, the Emperor thought it fittest for the time present to stand vpon the defensiuie rather then on the offensiuie with the

the enemies, wherein he would not faile to haue as great a care of the safety of his friends States as of his owne.

The Lord of Annebault spake in a manner to the same effect, protesting his Kings good will and desire to the peace and profit of all Christendome. It was no hard matter to discern wherevnto all these practises tended, and what the Emperours true designs were, namely to feed the French with a vaine hope of restoring vnto them the Dutchy of Milan; and the Venetians, by propounding vnto them to make great preparations for warre against the Turkes; not caring very much to performe these things, but onely thereby to winne time,  
 10 by being assured of the armes of the French, diuerting the Kings thoughts from warre, and of those of the Turkes, by opposing against them as a Bulwarke the States and army of the Venetian Common-wealth.

Answer was made to the Marquis and to the Lord Annebault how that their arriual was very pleasing and acceptable, as well for respect to the Princes which sent them, as for their owne persons, for which, and for the honour and friendship which they did beare to the Common-wealth, they did infinitely thanke their Princes: the newes of the good correspondence, and certaine hope of peace betwixt such mighty Princes, had much reioyced them, and so much the more by how much greater the profit was which all Christendome might receiue there-  
 20 by. But as concerning the declaration of their meaning and intent towards the present occasions, it might be sufficiently knowne by their actions, seeing that they had so soone at the first taken armes, many times refused all propositions of agreement, and liberally furnished all expences requisite, without regardize, neither had they refused to execute all enterprizes how dangerous soeuer: how that for their parts, they had already for the space of three yeeres borne the whole burthen of the warre: and being at that time inuired by those hopes, they were ready againe to expose themselves: yet neuertheless all men might well perceiue that they were not able alone to hold out long against the power of so great an enemy: therefore what could they say more? Their  
 30 necessity being knowne vnto all men: how euery one knew that Barbarossa lay in the Gulphe of Lepanto with fourescore saile, intending (as it was reported) to winter there, whereby the whole world might perceiue to what daunger the whole State of the Common-wealth was exposed; and by consequence that of all Christendome, vnlesse the nauall armies might bee euerywhere ready by the month of February, to diuert his designs: all which things were very exactly to bee thought vpon and considered, and speedily remedied.

This answer without any resolution at all was thought fit for their proposition, and the condition of the times: and without proceeding to any more  
 40 particular negotiation, the Ambassadors of the Emperour and the King returned home into their countries.

The Pope on the other side hauing had notice of these Ambassadors comming to Venice, was displeased therewith, because that the enteruiew was resolved on, without his knowledge and consent; not that hee did any way distrust the Republike, being very well assured that it would euer runne the selfe same fortune as did the Sea Apostolike: but because hee greatly feared, least all that outward shew of honour and friendship should couer (as at other times) some important practise against the liberty of Italy: where-  
 50 vpon, hee did by all good offices sollicit the Venetians, that their might bee betwixt the Sea Apostolike and their Common-wealth a sound and perfect intelligence and correspondency, and he for his owne part would not any way faile for to provide all possible meanes to beate backe all the daungers which might happen.

The Emperour hauing intelligence of these suspicions of the Pope, fearing least

*The Senators  
answer to  
the Ambassa-  
dors.*

*These cause of  
the Popes  
doubt and dis-  
content.*



The Pope send-  
eth the Cardi-  
nal Farnese  
Legat into  
France.

his discontent might be some hinderance to his desseignes, did on a sodaine send *Luigi Daula* to Rome, and caused the French King to send the Lord of Saint *Iust* thither, to acquaint the Pope with that interview in France and for to iustifie their actions. The Pope by the arriual of those Ambassadors was greatly satisfied, and the better to demonstrate it, he determined to send his Nephew, the Cardinall *Farnese*, into France, to the end that as Legat to the See of Rome, he might be present at the assembly of those Princes, fauor the conclusion of peace, and offer the Popes authority, with all the Churches treasure, for the enterprise against the Infidels. The Senate in demonstration of the friendship and respect which it did beare to those Princes, did appoint two Ambassadors to be present likewise at that enteruiew, namely *Antonio Capello*, and *Vincenzo Grimani*, both of them Procurators of Saint *Marke*, who were enioyned by the Senate to thanke the Emperor and the French King for the friendship and honour which they had shewed to the Common-wealth, by acquainting it with what they determined to doe; next to praise and commend their intentions, and to incite them to provide for the dangers of Christendome, and lastly to excuse them for that they had sent an Ambassador to Constantinople, being enforced therevnto, because they had not sufficient forces to resist the enemy.

An Hungarian  
Ambassador  
cometh to Ve-  
nice.

At the same time an Ambassador came to Venice from the King of Hungary, to request the Senate to make a firme alliance with him for the common defense of both their States, and to exhort them besides to continue the treaty of peace with the Turkes, in regard the Emperor would neuer be at peace with the French, so long as he could haue the Estates of the Venetian Republike, and the Realme of Hungary for his Bulwarke: for the which aduertisement they thanked his King, and for that present delt no farther with him.

But although the Pope did offer his forces to maintaine the warre, and exhorted the Senate to provide dilligently for the conseruation of their States and defense of Christendome, yet neuerthelesse he did not dissemble the suspition which he had conceiued of the Imperials, and the smal hope he had in their aide: wherevpon, he did often times affirme, that being assured that the Venetian Senate, as most prudent and well aduised, would neuer make peace with the Turke, vnlesse they were enforced therevnto by very vrgent necessity: euen so, the occasions being once knowne to be such, he did commend their counsell, which knew how to fit it selfe to times and necessity.

Now about the same time the Senate received letters from the Bayly *Cana- lis*, who aduertised them that great and magnificent triumphs were preparing at Constantinople for the nuptials of the great Lords daughter, married to *Ru- sten* Bascha, and for the circumcision of two of his children, and to that end they expected some from Venice, and that the Bascha did greatly desire, that according to the vsuall custome, some Ambassador of theirs might come to the Porte, to haue an occasion to reuiue the treaty of peace.

The Senate being assembled therevpon, and a proposition being made to elect an Ambassador to send to *Soliman*, all of them with one voice and consent embracing the businesse, did chooseth *Lodouico Badoario*, a Senator of great authority, and one of those who had most of all perswaded the Senate to an accord with *Soliman*, offering himselfe, if neede were, to goe thither for that purpose.

Lodouico Ba-  
dario is cho-  
sen Ambassa-  
dor to goe to  
Soliman.

What the Se-  
nate did en-  
ioyne the Am-  
bassador.

They did then enioyne him, first of all to procure the negociation of the Generall truce, according to the former instructions of the Ambassador *Contaren*, continued by the French Kings Agent: then to motion the restitution of all those places possessed on either side during that warre; and if hee could not obtaine that, then to treat of a finall peace, by renewing of the ancient capitulations: giving authority for to offer some five or sixe thousand Ducats a peece for the Cities of Naples and Maluesia, and to promise three hundred thousand

thousand Ducats for the expences that *Soliman* had beene at in that warre. This was the Senates commiſſion. But the counsell of Tenne, who at that time did Soueraignly treare of the moſt ſerious affaires of ſtate, without communicating them to the Senate, to the end they might be more ſecretly managed among fewer perſons, added another more ample commiſſion, namely to haue power, if hee ſhould perceiue the treaty to bee wholly deſperate, to ſurrender vnto them the townes of Naples and Malueſia.

10 Theſe Senators, who were of the ancient and beſt experienced in the gouernment, did very well know how greivous, and inſupportable that warre had bin vnto them: how that Naples and Malueſia were farre off from them, and there-fore hardly to be releued and eaſie to be beſeeged by the enemy, whereby they had beene in danger oftentimes to haue beene taken, in regard of their want of many things: So as they would ere then haue fallen into the enemies hands, had not the truce protected them. That the Common-wealth was at the ſame time in great danger, where-vpon it was diſcreetly aduiſed, to caſt away ſome-what, although it were deere and pretious, to conſect it ſafely to the Hauen of peace, forth of the rockes of that dangerous warre: That it was a Maxim confirmed by many experiences, that time, in the Negotiations with the Turkes doth breed danger, and the concluſion of matters, by delaies, haue euer had a bad and difficult ſucceſſe.

20 This happened about the latter end of the yeare, and at the beginning of the next which was 1540. the Emperor came to Paris, where the king entertained him with all poſſible ſignes of honor and friendſhip. *Chriſtophero Capello*, Ambaſſador at the ſame time for the Signory in France, did acquaint both of them with the Senates answer to the Marquis of Guasto, and the Marshall D. Anibault, where-vnto the Emperor answered, that although for his owne part hee did reſolute to make warre vpon the Turkes, yet neuer-the-leſſe hee could not ſee, in regard of the ſhortneſſe of the time, how they might ſatiſſie the Republiks deſire: and therefore that it would be to more purpoſe, at that preſent, to obtaine a generall truce, during which they might haue time to prepare forces, conuenient for ſuch an enterprize, and that he in the meane time, would not omit to doe whatſoever lay in him for the common ſafety of their Sea Eſtates. The moſt Chriſtian King did at the ſame time make great proteſtation for his good will, ſaying, that hee would let men know, that his intention neuer was to diuert the common good of Chriſtendome, but that he was ready ſpeedily to embrace peace, and concord with the Emperor, that he might afterwards vndertake a warre, more profitable and neceſſary, but that the preſent time would not permit him to treat of thoſe buſineſſes, becauſe he would not mingle graue and ſerious matters among feaſts, and ioy for the Emperors arriuall, the negotiating whereof might breed difficulties and diſcontents, where-vpon, they had referred the whole buſineſſe to the aſſembly of Flanders.

30 *Capello* hauing acquainted the Senate with the Emperors and French Kings answers, they were found to be very generall, ſo as no certaine hold could be taken thereon, neither of peace betwixt themſelues, nor of warre againſt the Turkes; where-vpon they reſolued more earneſtly to perſue the treaty of peace already begun: and did write to *Badoario*, who ariuing at Conſtantinople about the middeſt of Aprill, began to treat according to his commiſſion with the *Baſchas*, therein vſing the fauour and aduice of the French Ambaſſador. But at the beginning of their negotiation, great difficulties did ariſe, not that the Turkes were vn-willing of an agreement, but becauſe they hauing notice of the ſecret commiſſion, giuen to *Badoario*, and thereby being growne more inſolent, as well in regard of the feare and deſire of peace, which they diſcouered to be in the Venetians, as for that they were aſſured to obtaine what-ſo-euer they demanded, began forth-with to proteſt that they would not harken to any other propoſition, vnleſſe, that

( beſides



besides the Ilands of the Archipelago and the Castles of Nada Laurana which they already enjoyed) the Citties of Naples and Maluesia might bee freely surrendred to them, and restitution made for the expences of the warre.

*Badoario is  
greatly per-  
plexed.*

The Ambassador beeing amazed at these demands so sodainly and obstinately made, and suspecting the truth of the matter, did for certaine daies giue over that negociation, incertaine of himselfe what he were best to doe, on the other side he was drawne from it, when he considered how that by continuing this treaty and consenting to the Turkes demands, he should put them in hope to obtaine other matters. Having spent certaine daies in this perplexity, *Barbarossa* 10  
seeming to be desirous that he should go forward with the treaty of agreement perswaded him not to giue over his enterprize, offering to aid and saue him, and although he opened him a way to be a better hope, yet neuertheless by continuing the Treaty he found no alteration in the Baschas, whereupon he was enforced in a short time by little, and little, to consent to that which was reserued till the very last, namely to giue ouer, besides the Townes which they already possessed, the Citties of Naples and Maluesia, and to pay vnto them within three yeares towards the expences of the warres, the summe of three hundred thousand Crownes. Then were the antient Capitulations renewed and confirmed, together with diuers other particularities concerning the establishment of the 20  
peace.

*Peace concluded with the  
Turkes according to their  
owne minde.*

The report of this agreement beeing brought to Venice, although every man desired it, the Republick being in great distresse by reason of the discomodities of the warres, and the dearth of victualls, and at such a stay as it had need of, being restored by peace, was neuertheless badly welcomed, when men vnderstood the particularities thereof, many blaming that Councell for hauing bought peace at so deere a rate, by the giuing away of so goodly a portion of their state and so great a somme of money, wherewith they might haue bene still able for a time to haue maintained the war: others did taxe the Ambassadors ignorance, or to much feare, who by a precipitate resolution had yeilded at the first to the 30  
Turkes demands, and had suffered himselfe to be carried away by latest remedies, reserued for the safety of most desperate matters. But these first motions beeing vanished, and the State of the affaires more maturely considered on, with the reasons which had moued those wise Senators to consent thereunto, all men did rest satisfied and very well contented, praying their good aduise and wisdom.

*The Traitors  
which bewrayed  
Badoario's  
commission to  
the Turkes,  
are discovered.*

Within a while after, the trechery of certaine perfidious persons was discovered, wherby the intencion and honor of the Ambassador *Badoario* was preserved. The traitors were *Constantine* and *Nicholao Canazzo* of the order of Citizens, who entring into the Councell of Tenn and into that of the Preguais in quality of Secretaries, receiuing pension of the French King did acquaint him with the affaires of greatest importance of the Common-wealth: with them *Maffeo Leone*, of the order of Senators, was ioyned, who by reason of his place had accessse into both of the Councells: besides *Augustino Abondio*, and *Francisco Valerio* had a hand in that trechery. These men being discovered by meanes of certaine letters found in the Cabinet of *Abondio*, where-in matters of State were mentioned, three of them, to wit, *Nicholao Canazzo*, *Abondio* and *Valerio*, retired vnto the Pallace of the French Ambassador; as vnto a place of franchise. 40

*Force is offered  
to the lodging  
of the French  
ambassador.*

This retreat of theirs hauing caused the Senate to thinke very badly of 50  
them, the officers were forth-with sent to apprehend them, where somme resistance beeing made, they were enforced for to bring a small Barke thither, with two great peeces of Ordnance in it to spoile and batter the house

house, where-vpon the traitors were deliuered to them, and being committed into the hands of the officers of Iustice, and their processe made, they were hanged in the market place of Saint Marke. *Constantine Cauazzo* and *Maffeo Leone*, leauing the Citty betimes, had leasure to escape to some place of safety: They were proclaimed thorrow the Citty three seuerall daies, with promise of a good summe of money to any that could take them aliue or dead.

The traitors  
are punished.

The King seemed to be much displeased, for the violence offered to the Ambassadors lodging, so as for certaine moneths space he denied audience to *Giouan Antonio Veniero* Ambassador to the Signory, vntill that one day being at the Campe before Perpignan, and being desirous to here newes from Constantinople, he called for him, and complained (but very modestly as though, he were halfe reconciled) for that his Ambassadors house had beene forced, vsing these speeches among others, what would you haue said, if the like had beene done vnto you? *Venier* made this ready answer. If God should send into my house, and vnder my power, a traitor to your Maiessty, I my selfe would lay hands on him, and deliuer him vnto you, being wel assured if I should doe otherwise, that the Signory would sharply reprehend me.

The French  
king complaineth to the  
French Ambassa-  
dor.

The Ambassa-  
dors braue an-  
swer.

During the negociation of the treaty of peace, albeit that the Generall *Moceniga* was abroad with a great fleet of Gallies, yet neuer the lesse hee executed no warlike exploit, for feare least he should hinder the agreement, but onely sailed vp and downe, enterrayning the time, and hauing intelligence that *Dragut* lay neere to the Isle of Zante with great numbers of Fusts, and other vessels belonging to Pirats and robbed all those that hee met with, hee sayled thitherward to meete and fight with him; But he hauing a farre off descried our Gallies, and hauing a faire wind, tooke another way and escaped, and after wards not daring any more to returne into those seas, he went into the West, where hee was taken by *Ianetio Doria*, with eight of his vessells.

Now after the conclusion of the peace, the Generall before he would goe to Dalmatia to disarme the fleet, went to Naples of Romagna, and Maluesia, to acquaint those people with the successe of the businesse concluded at Constantinople, and the Senates resolution, to quit those townes to the Turke. It is not to be imagined how greuous these newes were to the people, being as loth to tarry there as to go from thence: For to liue vnder the Turkish tyranny, seemed a very hard matter vnto them: To depart thence like-wise, and for euer to abandon their country, goods, houses and sepulchers, was a greefe almost intollerable.

The sorrow &  
greefe of those  
of Naples and  
Maluesia when  
they vnder stood  
the conditions  
of the peace.

The Generall then to comfort them, (the whole people of Naples, being assembled in the market place) spake to them in this manner.

The fatherly loue wherewith the Common-wealth hath imbraced and receaued you from the beginning vnder her rule and protection, and then gently governed you for a long time, may very easily perswade you, that the same which I am now enioyned to deliuer vnto you, (which perhaps yee already know) how that this Citty and Maluesia your neighbour, are by an agreement made at Constantinople, to be deliuered to *Soliman*, hath beene done rather vpon extreame necessity, then by any free or voluntary will. Diuers things may make you see how deerely the Republike hath euer loued you, and especially in these last warres, in which for your releefe it hath readily exposed part of her forces to great dangers: it hath furnished you with money, soldiers and victualls, for feare least yee should fall into the enemies power, who with barbarous cruelty would haue bathed their hands in your blood, (as they threatened to doe) and made this Citty desolate: hath in a word, not to come to this last point to leaue her deere and welbeloued subiects, vnder a tyrants power, made great prouisions of Armes, beene at excessive expences, and at last, vndergone for a time, the insupportable burthen of warre. But what greater signe of loue, can the Common-wealth shew vnto yee in this present affliction, then to promise, (as it doth) vnto al those who are willing

The genera  
Moceniga  
his oration  
to the people  
of Naples.

to



22 to depart, to giue them another fit dwelling place wherein they may safely liue  
 23 vnder her protection, and to helpe, fauour and nourish them. The ancient Sages  
 24 said, how that the same place may be truly termed a mans Countrey, where hee  
 25 liueth well: but what better thing is there, or more to be desired, then to liue vn-  
 26 der the moderate government of a good Prince? yee shall remaine vnder the go-  
 27 uernment of the Common-wealth, wee will find yee out a dwelling place in an  
 28 other Countrey, where yee may liue, if not so commodiously as heere, at least-  
 29 wile more safely, and free from the continuall dangers and alarmes of the Turks,  
 30 to which I may truly say that yee were dayly exposed. Diuers nations, their  
 31 numbers waxing ouer great at home, haue of their owne free-will departed from  
 32 their native Countrey, haue followed fortune, seeking by armes for new and vn-  
 33 certaine habitations. In miseries and calamities to haue a certaine and assured  
 34 refuge carrieth with it such a comfort, as a man doeth often-times remember  
 35 things past with greater contentation. Without all doubt our cheifest desire  
 36 hath bene, to haue still liued at peace, not to haue had the enemies to come and  
 37 beseege this City, not to haue purposed to take it by force, or if this should  
 38 happen, to haue had greater forces to resist and repulse their attempts. But se-  
 39 ing neither the one or other was in our power or yours, what other thing is ther  
 40 now to be done in this State that we stand, but for vs to performe the duty of a  
 41 good Prince, Father and Pastor of his people, to defend, vnder our safeguard and  
 42 protection, your persons, seeing that we cannot preserue, and beare from hence  
 43 the hoopes, and walls of this City; and for you, to comfort your selues with the  
 44 loue of your Prince, to fit your selues to time, and to make vse of necessity: your  
 45 persons shall be preserued, your posterity shall encrease, and of you, beeing va-  
 46 liant fathers, shall be borne generous Children: who knoweth but that some of  
 47 them may one day reuenge your wronges? so great is the change of humaine  
 48 affaires, whereunto the greatest Empiers are no lesse subiect then the meaneest  
 49 things on earth. It is certaine that the Common-wealth will euer retaine the  
 50 same will and desire to take armes against these enemies, so soone as it shall per-  
 51 ceiuie the Christian Princes so well vnited together, as it may hope for some com-  
 52 modity thereby, and bee able to doe some notable seruice to Christendome.  
 53 Therefore as it is necessary, so is it great discretion, and a gallant resolution to  
 54 seeke to liue in safety, and still hope for better and better.

Whilest the Generall did thus comfort them, all men did shed warme teares,  
 being no lesse moued by loue, then by greefe and sorrow.

Naples and  
 Malucfia are  
 consigned to  
 the Turke.

The Generall after-wards did make the same remonstrance to those of Malue-  
 fia, whereby the poore people beginning by little and little to bee resolu'd, the  
 greatest number of them prepared for their departure, carrying with them their  
 best and deereest wealth: And so within a while after, in the moneth of Nouem-  
 ber the treaty of peace beeing confirmed and ratified, the Prouidator *Contaren*  
 came thither with twenty Gallies and diuers other Vessells of all sorts, in which  
 hauing imbarcked the artillery, munitions, soldiers, & those inhabitants who were  
 willing to depart, with their baggage, consigned, (as it was decreed) those two  
 townes into the hands of *Cassin Basscha* of Morea, who came thither with sinale  
 forces.

All matters being in this sort pacified, the Generall and the Prouidator did dis-  
 arme, leauing only abroad the ordinary number of Gallies for the gard of the  
 Gulph. But so soone as the Prouidator *Contaren* came to Venice, he was called  
 into question by *Petro Moceniga*, Auogator for the common-wealth, to answer  
 (according to the Senates decree made three yeares before) for that which hee  
 had done in Puglia when hee sank the Turkish Gally; but the matter being de-  
 bated in Senate, and diuers Senators defending *Contarens* cause, the Comman-  
 dement of the Auogatore was declared to bee of none effect, and *Contaren* was  
 wholly acquitted, in regard of the worthinesse of his good seruices done, during  
 the

the time of that warre. No other thing worthy of Memory hapned during this yeare 1540. which was made notable by the peace concluded with the Turkes, which continued for the space of thirty yeares.

*The end of the third Booke of the sixth  
Decade.*



The Contents of the fourth Booke of the  
sixth Decade.

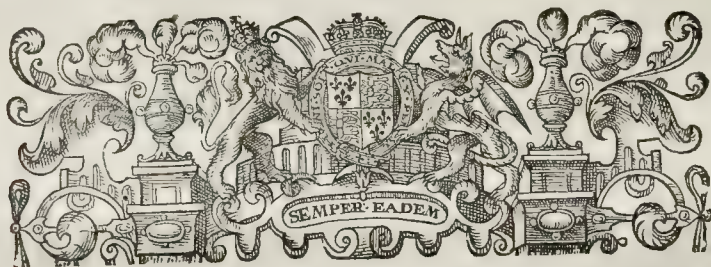


THE occasion of the warre of Hungary. Soliman determineth to make warre in Austria. The French king resolue to make vse of the Turkish forces against the Emperor who had broken promise with him. The Imperials doe murder Rincon and Fregosa going in Ambassage from the most Christian king to Soliman. The Emperor granteth the Interim in Germany.

The Senate deny the Pope the holding of a Councel at Vincenza. The Accord betwixt the Turke and the Venetians is confirmed. The Venetians are discontented because there was not a particular Duke of Milan. An Enteruiew betwixt the Pope and Emperor at Luca. The French King being incensed against the Emperor doth at one time prepare three armies against him. Maran is taken from Ferdinand. A league betwixt the Emperor and Henry King of England against the French King. Barbarossa with his Army aideth the French King. Enteruiew betwixt the Pope and the Emperour at Basset. The Turkish Army in Hungary. Maran by agreement remayneth to the Venetians. The English men take Boloin. Peace betwixt the Emperor and the French King. Truce graunted betwixt the Emperor and Ferdinand on the one side, and Soliman on the other. The Pope giueth Parma and Placentia in title of Dutchy to Petro Lodouico. And lastly the great contentions betwixt the Emperor and the French King, which were the causes of the quiet of Italy.

The





The fourth Booke of the sixt Decade  
of the History of Venice.

**P**EACE being in this manner concluded betwixt *Soliman* and the Venetians (as hath beene said) and the Venetians having elsewhere no warre with any Christian Princes, they did hope after so many toyles and trauaills of warre, to see an age full of peace and felicity. For *Soliman* made shew, that hee was disposed to make a generall truce for a long time with the Princes of Christendome. Wherein the French Ambassador did much good, who assured them that he held the to tall resolution thereof in his owne hand, and that which made them to giue more credit to his speeches, was because though the fleet were ready to set saile, yet *Barbarossa* his iourney was held doubtfull, and beside, no preparation at all for a land army was made, which might giue cause of suspicion of any enterprize.

The great hope  
of a long peace.

The Emperor on the other side and the French King had confirmed the truce, formerly made at Nice, and shewed to one another sundry good offices of loue and reconciliation: For whilest the Emperor stayed in France in his iourney towards Flanders, hee remained for a time with the King, which gaue hope to all men that those Princes hauing trodden all hatred and rancour vnder their feet did determine to liue in peace and quiet. But the new accidents which did happen (as humane affaires are subiect to change) did alter the State of things, and altogether breake of all hope of peace.

The cause of the  
warre of Hun-  
gary.

For *John* King of Hungary beeing deceased, and leauing a young Child by his wife *Isvell*, daughter to *Sigismund* King of Poland, and *Ferdinand* King of the Romanes, saying that the Realme belonged vnto him and not to the child, by vertue of a late agreement made with that King, made hast to get it by armes, and hauing to that end raised great numbers of Soldiers, he entred, vnlookt for, into the Kingdome, and seized on *Alba Regalis*, *Vilgrade*, *Peste*, and other townes of Hungary, and at the same time he sent *Ieronimo Alasco* to Constantinople to treat with *Soliman* that hee might obtaine the Kingdome after the same manner as King *John* had held it: but the Queene, widdow to King *John*, had likewise sent thither, procuring by meanes of a sollemne Ambassade of the cheifest Barons of the Kingdome, the aid and succor of the Turkish army to keep the Kingdome for hir Sonne, which by the selfe same armes had beene maintained for the Father. *Soliman* seemed to bee greatly displeased therewith, and by to much more, as he supposed to haue receiued a double iniury from *Ferdinand*, for enuading a state recommended vnto him, and vnder his protection, and for crauing that by his Ambassador which he went about to take by force. Wherewith being greatly incensed, he did not only cast from him that good inclination which he seemed to beare to peace and concord, but for the reuenging of this iniury

*Soliman* incen-  
sed against *Fer-  
dinand* deter-  
mineth to  
make warre in  
Hungaria.

iniury determined to assaile *Ferdinand* with great forces both by Sea and Land, and at the same time to keepe the Emperor so busied as he should not be able to helpe his brother : Therefore hauing reuoked that which hee had treated with *Rincon* the French Ambassador concerning the truce, hee sent him backe to his King to tell him that hee had changed his mind, resoluing altogether vpon warre.

The troubles of Flanders were in the meane time appeazed, the Emperor hauing rigorously punished the Gantois for their rebellion, to giue feare and terror to others. This being done sooner then was expected, was cause, that the foundations of peace betwixt him and the French King were not surely laid, and finding himself freed of that let which hindred him, hee resolved in no sort to quit the Dutchy of Milan. On the other side, *Solimans* hated to the house of Austria, did augment the French Kings courage, hoping to make vse of his mighty aide, and thereby to reuenge the wrong which he had supposed he had done to him by contemning his friendship.

*The Emperors resolution contrary to his promise.*

*The King resolved to use the Turkes aide against the Emperor.*

*Rincon* then being come to Venice did acquaint the Senate particularly with all what-so-euer had beene done, and of the Turkes great warlike preparations, the which he presumed to be able to dispose of at his Kings pleasure, and crauing after-wards a conuoy for his safe passage into France, *Mercurio Bue* was commanded to attend vpon him with his company of light horse as farre as the confines of their State. And because there were but three moneths limited him for his returne to the Port of the great Lord, the King hauing speedily dispatched him, and returning onward on his way to Venice, from thence to passe to Constantinople, hee was neere to *Paui*, vpon the river of Po, assailed, taken, and murthered, together with *Cesar Fregosa*, by certaine Spanish footmen, and by the commandement (as it was thought) of the Marquis of *Guasto*.

This deed, did more then can be imagined incense the French King, for that during the truce they had so vilanously slaine his seruants, & that the Emperour not being satisfied (as he said) to haue deceived him with words, hauing at first put him in hope of peace, and that hee would restore the Dutchy of Milan to him, after-wards to bee so slacke therein, hauing appeased the troubles of Flanders, and besides, to haue iniuried him contrary to the law of Nations, by the trecherous murther of his seruants. He complained hereof and caused to be published al a broad that hee would bee reuenged thereof; hee wrot to all Forraigne Princes, giuing them to vnderstand that he had not broken the truce: Then he did particularly aduertize *Solimans* thereof, to whome he sent Captaine *Polin*, enioyning him to gee first to Venice, to seele how they stood affected to the Emperour, and to acquaint them with his iust occasion to take armes for the reuenge of such an iniury; and after-wards, to offer vnto them for his owne part what-so-euer hee could doe for them at Constantinople, by employing his credit and authority so long as he should continue there in quality of Ambassador.

*Rincon and Fregosa being sent Ambassadors to Soliman are murthered.*

*The kings complaints against the Emperor.*

*Polin* hauing executed his commission, and crauing of the Senate that hee might passe on safely, a Gallie was giuen him for his transportation to *Raguza*.

The Emperor at the same time was in Germany, where at *Ratisbon* hee held a Diet, concerning matters of Religion, wherein nothing beeing concluded hee graunted to the Protestants an *interim*, so as euery man might vse the same ceremonies which before hee had done; and vpon report of the Turkes great warlike preparations, who were already come into hungary (*Soliman* being there in person) where they had defeated *Guillan* of *Rocandolf*, Lieutenant Generall to King *Ferdinand*, perceiuing that in regard of his own honour, being in Germany and so neere a neighbour to that defeat, all men expected when he would march against the Turkish forces, he, the better to free him selfe from it, determined to

D d d d

vnder-



undertake the enterprize of Argier, thinking it to bee easier then that against the great Turke, to the great amazement of all men which did see him to attempt an enterprize nothing so honorable as the other: but hee did it vpon hope that passing along by Italy he might take the King vnprovided, and make some attempt vpon him, desiring rather to leaue his owne patrimony in prey then to omit any occasion to be reuenged on the King, whom he knew he had greatly wronged by the murder of his Ambassadors: but he found that the Lord of Langey, Lieutenant for the King in Piedmont, had dilligently provided for all matters. Such were the State of affaires and such were the designses of Princes concerning Peace and warre. The Venetians thought it fit in those stirrs to beare themselves with great consideration and vigilancy, and to keepe themselves neuters, and free from all danger of being offended. They very well knew how important a matter the losse of Hungary was, as well for Christendome, as because thereby the Turke, their common enemy, would grow more mighty. But what hope was there of any happy successe? King *Ferdinand* was not strong enough of himselfe to resist the Turkish army: the Emperor resolved not to hazard his forces against the Turkes in his brothers defense. Germany, badly affected to the house of Austria, would enterprize nothing which might augment the power and authority thereof: and on the other side the widdow Queen *Isabell* and the King hir sonne, young and without meanes to defend that Kingdome, and enforced by necessity not onely to make vse of the Turkish ayd, but wholly to depend vpon them. The Venetians notwithstanding that they knew all this, did neuertheless determine to be Spectators of all these miseries, and to auoid all occasions that might cause the Turkes to suspect any sinister affection towards them, being not desirous to prouoke them to take armes against the Signory.

The reasons  
that moued  
the Venetians  
to keep them-  
selves Neuters.

The Senate  
first to haue  
their Councell  
held at Venice  
24.

Whi est these affaires were thus carried the Pope entreated the Senate to grant, That according to that which had been concluded at Luca, betwixt him and the Emperor, the Councell might be held at Vincenza, the yeare following 1542. but the Senate supposing that it would greatly hurt them, by reason of the Turkes, made an excuse, saying, that at that time when they had warrs with the Turkes, they could willingly haue granted it, but that now, *Soliman* would thinke that the Venetians went about to stirre vp the Christian Princes against him, and by that meanes they should draw ruine vpon themselves, for a small and vncertain hope of a great good: As also because they knew very well that the chiefe Prelates did intend to make the Christian Princes friends, before that they would assemble the councell. This excuse was strengthened by an accident newly happened, which gaue suspicion that the Venetians stood badly affected to *Soliman*: it was thus, two Turkish Galeots going from Parbary toward Constantinople, and suspected, by reason that they fled from our fleet, to be Pirates, were taken by the Prouidator of the Sea: the greatest number of the Turkes were slaine, and all the Christian slaues within them were set at liberty: the Turkes tooke this in bad part, and especially *Barbarossa*, vnto whom those vessels did belong, who being greuously incensed thereby, threatened to bee reuenged.

The Senate speedily excusing the matter, did at last obtaine that their might be a treaty concerning the making of amends for it, and the businesse being delayed, and *Barbarossa* being by time and sundry good offices appeased, the strife was ended by meanes of a summe of money to the content of both parties, the Venetians resolving to continue their freindship with *Soliman* who sent *Ianussy* to Venice to cause the Prince and Senate to confirme the agreement made at Constantinople by the Ambassador *Badoario*, who was likewise enioyned vpon entreaty of the French to dispose the Venetians to contract alliance with their King.

The Turkish Ambassador was honorably entertayned, and his demands attentively

tiuely heard: as concerning the confirmation of the Treaty of peace, he was there-  
in speedily satisfied: But to his proposition of fauoring the French they answered,  
how that they were at peace and friendship with the French King, intending to  
continue the same: But they they could not as then doe any thing which might  
enfore them after-wards to take any armes against other Princes: how they were  
assured that *Soliman* being a most wise and iust Prince, would like wise allow of  
their lawfull reasons and excuses. This answer being reported to *Soliman* by *Ianuf-*  
*bey*, was allowed by him, and vnderstanding by the same man, the Venetians firme  
desire faithfully to obserue the agreement, he was very glad of it, and seemed to be  
desirous to performe the like towards them. This is all which passed at that time  
10 betwixt *Soliman* and the Signory of Venice: But as concerning the Christian  
Princes, they dealt with them with no lesse respects, ayming still at this, not to  
offend any one, nor to fauour any one, not yet to doe any thing contrary  
to their neutrality. The Venetians for sundry reasons were greatly displeased  
with the contention betwixt the Emperor and the French King, they were like-  
wise displeased for that the Treaty of placing a new Duke in the State of Milan  
was broken, a matter so often promised to them, and treated of not long before  
with the French king at the enteruiew of Paris: and to suffer the Emperor peace-  
ably to enioy that state, was nothing else, (as the wisest and discreetest Senators  
had a long time before foreseen) but to support the Emperors immoderate great-  
20 nes, to the great preiudice of the liberty of Italy, and yet for al that, to depart from  
his confederacy, and to enter into a new war, the condition of the times, and the  
Common-wealths necessity would not permit them. They were greeued besides,  
for that the Turkes being solicited by the French against the Emperor, had deter-  
mined to march with their army to the hurt of Christendome: yet neuer the-lesse  
they onely busied them selues, in furnishing their sea townes with soldiours, mun-  
itions, victualls, and all other necessities, in re-enforcing and augmenting their  
army not meddling with the affaires of other men. Each of those Princes did vse  
meanes to diuert the Senate from the resolution of their neutrallity, by propun-  
ding sundry meanes vnto them of new agreements.  
30 The Emperor was ready come into Italy, resolving to passe into Affricke, not-  
with-standing the Pope dissuaded him from it, setting before him his brothers  
danger: His Captaines like-wise propounded vnto him the doubtfull event of the  
enterprize of Argier, being to attempt it in the Autumnall seasons of the yeare,  
which is commonly subiect to diuers alterations, and in a place filled with all dis-  
commodities. Yet neuer the-lesse, considering the great forces of the Turkes, and  
how farre they were able to enter, (which was a pollicy to draw the Venetians to  
another Treaty by altering the former capitulations) he did propound vnto them  
a new confederacy for the safety of Italy against the incursions of those Infidels, af-  
furing them that the Pope, King *Ferdinand* his brother, and diuers other Princes  
40 should enter into it: But the Senate resolving no more to enter into those dangers,  
excused it selfe from harkening ther vnto, and being more earnestly solicited, they  
wholy refused that proposition, especially when they heard that the Pope had no  
great inclination ther vnto, by reason of the small hope he had (being wise and  
well aduised) to bring that businesse to a fortunate end, as also because he hauing  
dispoiled *Ascanio Colona* of all his Estates, by reason that hee had beene rebell-  
ious and disobedient to the Sea Apostolike, would auoide all occasions of  
restoring them againe vnto him, as hee well perceaued that hee should bee  
enforced to doe, by making a new league with the Emperour, who for his owne  
honor could not forsake a man that had so well deserued of him, and that had  
50 beene cheefe of his faction in Italy: besides, aiming at an other matter, he was  
desirous to continew in his neutrallity, to the end that he might obtaine first to  
haue the state of Milan deliuered into the hands of *Ottauiano Farnese* as Guardi-  
an thereof, and to yeeld to the Emperor and the French King a certaine ho-  
mage, til such time as they should find out some more assured meanes of Agree-

*Treaty confir-  
med betwixt  
the Turkes &  
the Venetians.*

*The Venetians  
are greeued  
for that there is  
not a Duke of  
Milan.*

*The Venetians  
are solicited to  
leave their  
neutrality.*

*The Senate re-  
fuseth to make  
a new alli-  
ance.*



ment: wherein he presumed that the Venetians would interpose their authority. The Venetians perceiuing that they proceeded slowly in that businesse, and with small hope, beeing desirous not to giue the Turkes any occasion of suspition, did abstaine from it, notwithstanding that they were diuers times solicited by the Emperor, to send their Ambassadors to Luca where the Pope and hee were to meet: In all other matters they had neuer failed in their duty to the Emperor. They had giuen passage through their state to the Almaine footmen leuiued for the iourney of Affrick, and so soone as they vnderstood of his comming into Italy by the way of Trent, they appoynted foure Ambassadors, to weete, *Iohn Antonio Veniero*, *Nicholao Tepulo*, *Marc Antonio Contaren*, and *Vincenzo Grimani*, who entertained him very honorably vpon the Verona territory, and attended vpon him so long as he remained vpon their State, which was for the space of two dayes; for beeing come to Pescara he entered the Mantuan territory, from whence after ward, he went to Milan, from thence to Genoa, and then to Luca where hee met with the Pope, with whom hauing made some small abode, he pursued his iourney for the enterprize of Affrick, which succeeded badly, as it had beene foretold: for hauing landed his soldiers vpon the sands of Argier, he found more resistance in the Garrison of the City then hee did expect, and did besides receiue great hurt by the Arabian horsemen, procured by the Turkes, who comming vpon them with great celerity, and fighting in a new and vnusuall manner with our soldiers, did preuent all their designs and the businesse beeing drawne forth in length, great harme happened: for their arose so terrible a tempest at Sea, as the ships beeing not able to ride at Ankor, by reason of the force of the wind, som of them were driuen on shoare, and the others to Seaward in the midst of the tempest, So as hauing lost diuers of his vessells, and the residue beeing sore brused and beaten, the Emperor was enforced to giue ouer his enterprize. Diuers men of note dyed in that voyage by diseases and bad ayre, and among others, *Marin Iustiniano* Ambassador for the Signory, who by the Senates command had still followed the Emperor, and Doctor *Nicholao de Ponte*, who at that time was gouernour of Vdina, was sent in his place. During the Emperors iourney, the French King was not at quiet who being mightily incensed (as hath beene said) against the Emperor, thought on nothing but meanes how to be reuenged of these wrongs which he had offered him: therefore by meanes of his Ambassadors whom he sent to Luca to meet the Pope, he had earnestly entreated his Holinesse to declare the truce made at Nice by his owne meanes and authority to be broken and infringed, by the murder of *Fregosa* and *Rincon*, the better to let all men see the iustice of his cause: But resoluing by all meanes to preuaile by force, he did with greater vehemency reuiue his former conceits to preuent the Emperor by meanes of the Turkes aid and friendship, whereupon he determined to send back *Polin* to Constantinople to treat in particular of the comming of the Army against the Emperor and as he passed along to vse new meanes to draw the Venetians to his party. *Polin* then beeing come to Venice from thence to passe to Constantinople, he with the Bishop of Montpellier, ordinary Ambassador to the King, came into the Councell of the Tenne, according to the vsuall custome of secret audiences, where they discharged their commission from their Prince: *Polin* struiuing very much by a long oration to perswade the Senators by a new aliance to embrace the Kings friendship. But all his discourse and goodly reasons could not preuaile with the Senators to make them alter their opinion, or to draw them to any new alliance, thereby to entangle them in a new warre. Therefore that businesse being referred to the Senate their resolution with a general consent of them all was like to that of the councell of the Tenne, to giue the same answer to the French Ambassadors as was made to *Ianusby*: How that the Common wealth did decreely account of the French Kings friendship, the which

The French King is incensed against the Emperors.

*Polin* solicited the Venetians to make a league with the French King.

The Senates answer to *Polin*.

10

20

30

40

50

for

for their parts they would euer constantly and inuiolably maintaine: yet neuer-  
the-lesse; they determined to liue at peace with other Princes, & not to enterprize  
any thing which might procure war betwixt them. *Polin* after this answer being  
inbarked in the Venetian Gallies sailed into Albania, and from thence pursued his  
journey towards Constantinople, with a certaine assurance to cause the Turkish  
army to march whither he would desire: but the desseignes of the French tooke  
none effect for that yeare, either because it was already to far spent to make great  
preparations, and to execute all at one time, or else because *Soliman* had settled all  
his thoughts vpon the enterprize of Hungary, making account to goe thither in  
10 person with a farre greater army. The French King in the meane time resolving  
on warre had raised three armies; the one conducted by my Lord the Daulphin  
went to beseege Perpignan, the other commanded by my Lord the Duke of Or-  
leans marched to enuade the French County and Luxembourg: the third greater  
then any of the rest, by reason of the supplies of the Duke of Cleaues, gouerned  
by the Duke of Vendosme Prince of the blood of France, entred Flanders by  
the country of Artois. But all these forces did by the report of such great proui-  
sions more amaze then hurt the Emperour: because that the Daulphin finding  
Perpignan to be sufficiently fortified by the Duke of Alua, returned without any  
notable exploit, the Duke of Orleans on the other side, did but scoure and wait  
20 the country: Wherevpon the French King perceiuing all his desseignes were to no  
purpose, did greatly taxe *Soliman* and the Venetians because they had not taken  
Armes to fauour his party whilst the Emperour was busied else-where.

*The French  
king at one  
time raised  
three armies  
against the Em-  
peror.*

The King being thus discontented, was the more incensed against the Veneti-  
ans thorow the bad offices of the Bishop of Montpellier his Ambassador, so as *Polin*  
being informed of his Maisters discontent, did openly in all places oppose him-  
selfe against the Venetians affaires, scandalizing the Baile and the Common-  
wealth: and because he hoped to haue the Turkish army the yeare following, at  
his kings deuotion, he said, that it being once ready, he would make the Venetians  
feele, to their losse, what great force his Kings pursuits and authority had against  
30 them. The cause of the kings discontentment proceeded from that which is aboue  
mentioned, for that they went armed and in troupes to the house of the French  
Ambassador, to take the three traytors that had retired them-selues thither, who  
after som resistance Being deliuered ouer into the hands of iustice, were forthwith  
executed: whereof, the Ambassador hauing aduertized the King, otherwise then  
the matter was handled, his maiesty shewed both by word and action to be highly  
displeased with the Venetians: but afterwards hauing truly vnderstood their man-  
ner of proceeding therein, hee sent the *Prothonotary Monluc* to Venice, to excuse  
him, if by meanes of a false report hee had sinisterly conceiued of the Common-  
wealths friendships, protesting vnto them that he would neuer more remember  
40 any thing that was past, but esteeme them as his good and trusty friends: within  
a while after he caused the same *Prothonotary* to return to Venice (who by his com-  
mandement went to Rome, to acquaint the Pope there-with) to remaine there as  
ordinary Ambassador, in the Bishoppe of Montpelliers place, who was called  
home at their entreaty & to please them. Another accident happened at the same  
time which did greatly trouble the Common-wealth as well for it owne particular  
interest, as for the respect to other Princes which was the surprising of the towne  
of Maran vpon King *Ferdinand*, vnto whome it had bin giuen by their last agree-  
ment. *Bertrand de Sacchia* a subiect to the Venetians hauing of his owne proper  
motion seized on Maran, perceiuing himselfe not strong enough to keepe it cal-  
50 led *Petro Strozzi* to his aid who was banished from Florence, who speedily came  
thither with a great troope of soldiers assembled in hast, and hauing entred it, did  
forthwith erect the French kings baner, saying that they held it for the king, threat-  
ning those of the town to deliuer it ouer to the Turkes, if they were not speedily  
seconded by som Prince or other, rather then to returne it into the hands of *Ferdin-  
and*. That, as the begining to a great war was very troublesome to the Venetians.

*The King is  
displeased with  
the Venetians.*

*Polin is prac-  
tises against  
the Venetians.*

*Miran is taken  
from Ferdin-  
and.*



*The Venetians  
doubts upon  
the taking of  
Maran.*

For on the one side they considered how that *Ferdinand* might suspect that they were consenting therevnto, the cheefe Author of that trouble being one of their subiects: on the other, they knew not what to thinke, in regard those that had seized on it did shield themselves vnder the name and authority of the French King, being ignorant of his meaning therein: But that which did most trouble them, was their feare least that towne should bee deliuered to the Turkes, it being but foure and twenty miles of from Venice, wher being once settled they might howe-ly at their pleasure make incursions vpon the land, by meanes of the lake which is a very neere neighbour to it.

The Senate then determining speedily to prouide for those inconueniences, caused proclamations to be made: That none of their subiects on paine of bodily punishment, should carry victualls, or other releefe to those of Maran: They did besides, commit to safe and sure keeping, the father and wife of *Sacchia* who were at *Vdina*, that they might haue in their power, a sufficient pawne to bridle his audacious rashnesse: yet neuer-the-lesse they did still entertaine those of Maran, with faire and gentle speeches, putting them in hope to end all matters to their content, for feare least *Ferdinand* comming with a great Army, and they disparing (without aide) of being able to resist him, should receiue a Turkish gar-  
rison into the towne. The Venetians in this diuersity of suspitions resolving not to medle therein, but onely so farre forth as necessity should enforce them, did  
abstaine from doing any thing, that might incense the Princes interessed in that  
businessse.

*The Senats an-  
swere to the  
French Amba-  
ssador.*

Vpon these newes *Ferdinand* sent the Bishoppe of Trent to Venice to request the Senate to aid him with vessells for the recouery of Maran, concealing that which concerned the French King: The Senate answered, that it was very desirous, as a louer of iustice and equity, that *Ferdinand* should recouer Maran which had beene so trecherously snatcht from him, and therefore it was ready to giue passage to his troupes and to furnish them with victualls: yet neuer-the-lesse, they were in hope that all matters would bee ended in friendly sort. And question-  
ing with the French Ambassador there-vpon, he answered that the King would  
no otherwise dispose of Maran, then should stand with the Senates good liking,  
and therefore he desired to know their meaning therein: The same Senate replied  
that his King was so discreet, as he needed no other mens counsell; but that their  
desire was to proceed by such meanes as might preferue vnion and concord.

*The Senats an-  
swer to Ferdi-  
nand.*

During these Treaties time ran on, and those which continued in Maran (*Sac-  
chia* hauing beene driuen from thence by his owne fellowes, who going forth of  
the gates, to accompany the German gouernors wife, who went to get mony  
to pay their ransome, returning backe, was shut forth) waxing more bold and in-  
solent began to build a Fort at the Hauen of Lignare, siue miles of from Maran,  
that they might haue a safe place of retreat, when they should come forth,  
(as they oftentimes did) to surprize and rob such vessells as passed along that way.  
The Venetians thinking it a disgrace to suffer a deed of so great consequence did  
sodenly resolue to beate it downe and ruine it: The charge thereof was committed  
to *Bernardo Sagreda*, who speedily and fortunately executed it. This resolution  
made them to obtaine that certaine Imperiall gallies, sent for the recouery of Ma-  
ran, did not enter into the Gulphe: for the French King being aduertized of their  
going thither prepared other some to goe to the same place, to the releefe of Ma-  
ran, which would haue beene a great preiudice to the Venerians to haue seene  
both those fleets in their Gulph, but both the one and the other, at the Senats en-  
treaty, refrained from comming thither.

*The Venetians  
raife the fort  
of Maran.*

The affaires of Maran remayning thus doubtfull, the French King and the  
king of Romans, had in the meane time begun to treat of an agreement about that  
towne, in which new difficulties daily arising, *Storffi* and those within Maran, seem-  
ed desirous to deliuer vp that Fort rather to the Signory of Venice then to any  
other

other Prince whatsoever, protesting that vnlesse they did speedily agree amongst themselves, they would treat and deale with the Turkes.

*Ferdinand* although he truly knew the Venetians integrity, or else beeing desirous to dissemble the suspition which he had conceiued, knowing that their friendship and aide might greatly auail him in that businesse, and choole two Commissioners to end the controuersie, heretofore often mentioned, concerning the intelligence and obseruation of the treaty of Trent: They came to Venice: *Francesco Contaren*, and *Francesco Sarnuto*, chosen in former time for the same businesse, were deputed by the Senate therevnto, who conferring together, and with them  
10 the Emperors Ambassador as a louing vmpier, matters seemed to be brought to a good passe, and in a manner to an agreement, if they could haue found meanes to haue composed the controuersie, about the townes of Belgrad and Castel-nouo, engaged heretofore with other castles by the Emperours of the house of Austria to the Duke of Saxony, whereon, and vpon the quality of the engagement hauing a long time insisted, the whole businesse remained vnresolved on.

*The controuersie betweene the Venetians and Ferdinand is put to compromise.*

This assembly was broken off by reason of the rumors spred abroad at the beginning of the yere 1543. of the great prouisions for warre made in sundry places, and chiefly at Constantinople, to enuade Hungary and Austria, and to scoure all the sea-coasts belonging to the Emperour. The French King hoping by  
20 meanes of this army, raised in his behalfe, and at his entreaty, to breake the Emperors designs and forces, had likewise raised a great army as well of his owne subjects as of Swisses, to vphold the Duke of Cleues rebellion and to assaile the Emperor in diuers and sundry places: who on the other side determining to reuenge the wrongs and iniuries receiued from the French, and especially to chastise (as he said) the audaciousnesse of the Duke of Cleues a feudatary of the Empire, for taking armes with his enemies against him, did assemble the Dyet of Princes and free townes according to the custome of the country, where hee procured them to make warre on the French King, and the Duke of Cleues, at the common charge of all Germany: and for the augmenting of his forces, he resolved  
30 to ally himselfe with *Henry* King of England, notwithstanding that the same King had repudiated his Aunt Queene *Katherine*, and shaken off the yoke of the Romish Catholike Church, that they might both of them together make warre vpon France.

*An. 1543.*

*Great preparations for war on all sides.*

*The Emperor allyeth himself with Henry King of England.*

King *Henry* did easily agree to the Emperors motion, beeing distasted of the French King, for fauoring *James* King of Scots his enemy.

The Pope in the meane time and the Venetians did still continue in their neutrality, meaning as much as in them lay to maintaine the peace of Italy. The Pope neuertheless being for sundry reasons displeased with the Emperor, made suite to the Venetians to contract a more strict alliance together for their common safety, propounding at that time termes tending wholly to peace, and not to depart, but vpon constraint, from their neutrality, but determining neuertheless, as it was perceiued by sundry signes, to draw the Republike afterwards to some new confederacy with the French King.

*The Pope goes about to make alliance with the Venetians.*

The Senate continuing the accustomed answers, and telling the Pope how that there was not any cause to moue them to renew their alliance, which might (not without suspition to Princes) rather hasten then preuent the mischief to come, made an excuse, saying, that it could not make any new agreement with any one, for feare least the Emperour would be incensed against them; who had so often sought vnto them for new confederacy, to the which they had neuer  
50 consented. But they were most of all troubled to see the Turkish army to depart from Constantinople, whereof men spake diuersly; notwithstanding that the Turkes did promise them in no sort to meddle with any thing which did belong to their Common-wealth, and that captaine *Polin*, who was to goe along with it, had assured them of the like, who by his Kings commandment had changed his

*The Senates answer to the Pope.*



The Venetians  
doe arme for  
their owne  
safetie and de-  
fence.

his minde. Yet the Senate not relying ouer much on all these promises, deter-  
mined likewise to arme the number of three score Gallies, and to appoint a Ge-  
nerall ouer them, which was *Stefano Tepulo*; a man very famous for his rare ver-  
tues and deserts: whereof they forthwith aduertized all Princes, to the end that  
the making ready of their fleet, might not make them to suspect that they had  
any sinister meaning; saying that the Republike had armed certaine Gallies for  
the defense of their owne subiects, and for the gard of their sea-coasts: and they  
commanded their Generall to visit the Islands vnder their domipion, and all their  
forts vpon the sea, to giue order and provide for all things necessary, with expresse  
charge to auoide all occasions that might giue the Turkes any cause of distrusting  
their friendship towards them: whereinto they very well knew that *Doria* would  
haue oftentimes cunningly drawne them. 10

The Turkes  
take Regio in  
Calabria.

The Turkish nauall army in the meane time consisting of fixe score saile de-  
parted from Constantinople vnder the command of *Cariadine Barbarossa*, cap-  
taine *Polin* going along with him, and comming to Negrepoint where it made  
some stay to take in souldiers and other necessaries, it sailed to the Hauen of Fi-  
gara, and from thence directed their course towards the West, and hauing pas-  
sed the Far of Messina, came neere to Calabria, where landing certaine of his  
troupes, he tooke the city of Regio, and after he had spoiled it and scoured the  
country round about (the castle still holding out) he did re-embarke his peo- 20  
ple, and held on his course towards France, and by the way, he tooke in water  
at the Isle of Ponze, and next at Ostia vpon the Riuer Tiber, whereby Rome  
was in alarme, but *Polin* did by letters assure the Gouvernor of the towne, that  
no harme should bee done to any one vpon the coast, then hoying ankors, and  
still coasting along the Riuers of Tuscany and Genoa, he arriued in the Hauen  
of Tolon, where finding two French Gallies, hee was by them conducted to-  
wards Marseilles, whither the Kings other foure and twenty Gallies came.

Barbarossa his  
fleet at Mar-  
seilles.

*Barbarossa* went on shore where hee was magnificently entertained in the  
city together with great numbers of Ianissaries, *Polin* riding post to finde the  
King and to receiue his commandements, whom *Barbarossa* was enioyned whol- 30  
ly to obey, did speedily returne to the army, which being encreased by fixeene  
French Gallies, and certaine shippes wherein were fixe thousand foote-men,  
hee departed from Marseilles and sailed with a faire winde to the hauen of Villa-  
franca to beseege the city of Nice which the Duke of Sauoy then possessed, which  
had euer belonged to the crowne of France.

Barbaross's  
taketh the city  
of Nice and  
then returneth  
to Marseilles.

The Artillery and souldiers beeing landed, the City for certaine daies was  
battered, whereby it was enforced to yeeld without being sacked: but the Marquis  
of Guafo hauing victualled the castle, and *Barbarossa* being diswaded from make-  
ing any longer aboade there, Autumne being very farre spent raised his campe  
and returned with his whole fleete to the hauen of Marseilles. 40

Now the Venetian fleete beeing truely aduertized what course the Turkes  
held, and how that *Ianetin Doria* was gonne into the Leuant, did entertaine  
time in the Gulphe, the Generall thinking it more safe and proffitable to pro-  
uide for that which concerned themselves, and to auoide occasion of meeting  
with the others, that he might take away all suspicion of being desirous to helpe  
or hinder their desseignes.

The Emperour  
returneth into  
Italy.

The Emperour at the same time resolving to goe into Germany to stirre vp  
that country against the French King, hauing first caused the Estates of Spaine  
to accept the Prince Don *Philip* his sonne for their King, came to Barcelona  
where finding *Doria* with forty Gallies and certaine ships he imbarked himselfe 50  
with the Spanish fantery, and came to Genoa. Vpon the report of his arri-  
uall in Italy, the Venetians chose foure Ambassadors, to wit, *Carlo Morosin*,  
*Gabriele Veniero*, *Lodouico Faliere*, and *Vittor Grimany*, to meet him as he passed  
through their State and to entertaine him by the way.

The

The Pope in the meane time hauing promised other matters to himselfe, seeing that the confederacy propounded to the Venetians had taken none effect, resolued to talke with the Emperour, determining first, better to assure his owne affaires, as well for temporall matters as for Religion, and his Pontificall dignity in the counsell which was to be held at Trent a city in Germany: and next, meaning once more to try if the Emperour would quit the Dutchy of Milan to *Ottauio Farnese* for a certaine summe of money, which he perceiued the Emperour stood in great need of, by reason of the warres he had in hand: but concealing for that time those his secret descignes, made shew, that the cause which moued

*The Popes descignes to confer with the Emperour.*

10 him as the common father and head of Christendome to embrace the Emperour passing along so neere him, was to exhort him to peace with Christians, and to warre against the Infidels; and to try if his presence in that businesse would be of more force then his exhortations made by his Legats sent to the Emperour into Germany, and into France to the most Christian King.

Now the Pope hauing acquainted the Venetians with his departure from Rome and going to Bologna, alleadged no other reason of his iourney then the former, wholly concealing the negociating concerning the Dutchy of Milan, thereby to feele if he could discover any thing from them concerning it, for, on the one side he knew that the same treaty was pleasing vnto them, but on the other, it behoued

20 them to proceed therein very respectfully in regard of the aboue mentioned matters. The Senate continuing the old resolution not to meddle with these negociations, did vnfeignedly commend the Popes good and holy meaning, with his resolution in so honest and important a businesse for the common good of all Christendome, not passing on any further to any other consideration.

The Pope seeming to bee greatly desirous of that enteruiew did not cease to pursue it, notwithstanding that hee was alone in that negociation, and that the Emperour alleadged diuers difficulties and lets, who making no great account of him, made shew that he did not much affect him, either because hee was distasted of him, the Pope hauing not openly shewed himselfe his friend as he ought to haue done, by reason of the honour done by the Emperour to him and his house,

*The Emperour refuseth to confer with the Pope.*

30 hauing by the marriage of his daughter preferred it to so many other noble alliances: or else because he did suspect the truth of the matter, how that the Pope would recommence his suite, that the Dutchy of Milan might be made ouer to *Ottauio Farnese*, the which he resolued not to quit to any man whatsoever: and therefore he was desirous to eschew all occasions of discontenting the Pope, and of prouoking him to embrace the French Kings friendship, by refusing his demand.

But the Pope supposing it would greatly blemish his greatnesse and dignity, if he should let the Emperour passe thorough Italy without seeing him, had to that end sent, first, *Pietro Lodouico* his sonne to Genoa, and then the Cardinall *Farnese* his Nephew, to entreate him that the enteruiew might be at Bologna, and vpon his Maiesties excuse that he was not willing to come so farre backe and to delay his iourney, he determined to come farther forward euen to Bussat, where it was concluded they should see one another, which was a towne very discommodious and smally frequented belonging to the *Palauicins*: but this enteruiew had no better successe then all men expected, nothing being there concluded, either for the Churches seruice or the particular profit of the *Farneses*. For the Emperour continued his resolution to make warre vpon the French King, and the Duke of Cleues, and as for Milan, because he would not flatly deny it, hee told him that he could not dispose of that State, vntill he had acquainted the Princes of the Empire therewith, whereby he might easily perceiue that he did meane to appropriate it to himselfe.

*The Pope and Emperour enteruiew at Bussat to no purpose.*

50 The enteruiew being dissolued which onely lasted three daies, the Emperour pursuing his iourney entred vpon the Venetians State, where the foure aboue

mentio-



mentioned Ambassadors met with him, and did honourably entertaine him, furnishing him with whatsoeuer he needed either for his owne person or his household, so long as he continued vpon their territories, wayting vpon him as farre as the confines of Trent, making diuers offers vnto him in generall in the name of the Common wealth, not mentioning any negotiation till they were ready to take their leaues of him, and then they besought him to be a meanes to his brother for a dispatch concerning the agreement of Trent which they had taken vpon them. From Trent the Emperour went to Vuormes, and from thence to Spire, to be nerer to that which he had determined to doe, hauing still resident with him *Daniele Bouricci* Secretary to the Common-wealth, the Ambassador *de Pont* remayning sicke at Trent, who being returned to Venice for the recovery of his health, *Bernardo Nouagera* was chosen in his stead. 10

The Turke  
maketh warre  
in Hungary.

A Turke's Am-  
bassador com-  
meth to Ve-  
nice.

Warre was at the same time much kindled in Hungary whither *Soliman* being come in person with a mighty army (hauing first scoured and wasted the country) had beseged the city of *Strigonium*, from whence he sent an Ambassador to Venice to acquaint the Senat with his journey and desseignes, and also there to vnderstand newes of his fleet, which at that time lay in the haven of *Villafranca* at the enterprize of *Nice*, whereof the Senate aduertized him, and withal did infinitely thanke him for the honor he did them by acquainting them with his actions and desseignes. This demonstration of friendship from the Turkes did serue them for two purposes, first to continue peace betwixt them, and next, to encrease their reputation with other men. Therefore *Soliman* hauing againe sent an other Ambassador to Venice to aduertize them of his progression in Hungary, the Senate resolued in reciprocall manner to render him the like demonstration of honour and friendship, by sending an Ambassadors to him. This charge was committed to *Stefano Tepulo* (hee hauing giuen ouer the place of General) who at the spring was to goe to Constantinople to *Soliman* (who was come thither from Hungary) to reioyce with him in the Common-wealths name for his fortunate successe, and to make shew at his Porte of a correspondency of loue and frindship. 20

Sharp war a-  
bout Maran.

The affaires of *Maran* were not yet appeased, but on the contrary much more enkindled, as well in regard of the French, who did meane to keepe and defend it, as for the Almaines who determined to haue it by force: so as besides foure hundred foot-men which the Lord of *Senei* brought thither, the French King sent great troupes of horle and foot: on the other side the King of *Romaines* hauing caused certaine companies of *Lansequenets* to passe the mounts at *Pontieba*, vnder the command of *John Baptista Saueilla*, did besides assemble all the souldiers on the neereft places of his Dominions to make a bodie of an army, and to beseege it. The Senate had giuen free passage through their State both to the one and other, to shew that they had no hand in that businesse: they were neuerthelesse displeased for that one Fust and two Brigantins had bene armed at *Trieste* which entring into the Hauen of *Dignana* had begunne streightly to shut in those of *Maran* on the sea side: wherevpon, to suffer them to stay their, besides the drawing of many others thither, would seeme greatly to prejudice the Republikes claime to that Hauen, and shew some partiality, by suffering them to offend *Maran* from that place: the which they determyning not to suffer, because they would proceed modestly therein, did entreate *Ferdinand* and the Emperour likewise to cause those armed vessels to depart forth of the Hauen, sending thither at the same time an armed galley to hinder their incurfions, till such time as they should receiue an answer. 40

A motion made  
to the Senate  
for the hauing  
of Maran.

During these treaties, *John Francisco de Pacis* a Florentine came to Venice, to offer vnto the Senate in *Strossi* his name the fort of *Maran* for some honest recompence, protesting that vpon their refusall, he should be enforced to negotiate with soine other great Prince, whom he knew would gladly accept it: *Strossi* resolving 50

resolving in no sort to render it to *Ferdinand*, but rather to get some great summe of money for it, by contracting with the Turke: that the French King had left *Maran* to bee disposed of at *Strossi* his pleasure, to make his profit thereof, in recompence of the good seruices done by him to the crowne of France.

The Senate therevpon was greatly perplexed, either to accept or refuse it. It desired to auoide all occasions of contention with *Ferdinand*, who might suspect that they had some intelligence with *Strossi*: and to suffer that place so nere a neighbour to Venice to fall into the Turkes hands, would be very dangerous, not only for the Common-wealth but for all Christendome. Being then moued with feare of such a danger, they resolved to harken to *Pacis* proposition, and to that end two Senators were appointed, *Antonio Capello*, and *Francesco Contarini*, to treat with him vpon the particularities of the agreement: where after sundry contestations the composition was made in this manner: that *Strossi* for consigning *Maran* into the Venetians hands, should for recompence receiue five and thirty thousand Ducats at one entire payment. This being thus concluded, *Alessandro Bondimiero* was so dainely choiten *Providator* of that place, who going along with *Pacis*, with some few foot forces, was brought into it, and *Strossi* hauing consigned the towne to him, the whole people with great ioy did forthwith take the oth of obedience to the Republike of Venice.

Agreement betwixt *Strossi* and the Venetians concerning *Maran*.

The Venetians did afterwards acquaint the Emperour and *Ferdinand* with the causes which had moued them to embrace that necessary resolution: that their actions in two yeeres space, that the towne had bene offered vnto them, could yeeld sufficient testimony of their integrity, during which time they had not only refused to giue an eare to their often propounded offers, but had giuen passage, victuals, and other commodities to *Ferdinands* troupes for to recouer it: that they had likewise considered, how that place was of no great importance to *Ferdinand*, neither for the States confines, nor reuenew thereof: but on the contrary of great expence, accompanied with extreame danger for all his States if it should haue fallne into the Turkes hands, as vndoubtedly it would haue so happened, if they should haue refused *Strossi* his offer.

The Venetians excuses to the Emperour and *Ferdinand*, concerning *Maran*.

These reasons being cunningly deliuered to those Princes by *Bernardo Neugera*, and *Marin de Canalis*, Ambassadors for the Signory, the one with the Emperour, and the other with King *Ferdinand*, did in some sort appease them, both of them hauing at first taken the treaty concerning that place in bad part: and then the quallity of the times did greatly helpe to make those Princes capable of the reasons by them alleadged: by reason that a Dyethad bene published at the beginning of the yeere 1544. Where all the chiefe Princes and Lords of Germany were to meet to treat of affaires of great consequence, to make warre vpon the French, and to resist the Turkes attempts: for all the thoughts of the Emperour and the King of Romans tended only to those two ends; hoping besides (as a matter which they much desired) that the Venetians perceiuing so many Princes and free townes of Germany leagued against the Turkes, would enter into league with them, and abandon that of the Turkes; this was the vsuall talke among Courtiers.

An. 1544.

Now the Emperour was greatly afraide least that the Venetians, vpon the least discontent giuen vnto them from himselfe, should quit his alliance and embrace that of the French King, who had so often sought to them for it; and his feare was at the same time greater then euer, in regard of his hope (being ioyned to the King of England and the Suisses) to molest France more then euer he had done, perceiuing himselfe to be freed from the care of releeuing Italy, which would be peaceable so long as the accord with the Venetians should last.

The Emperours and French Kings practices to draw the Venetians to their party.

The French King on the contrary hauing the selfe same considerations, did hope to defend his owne Realme by troubling Italy, with the warres of Naples and the Dutchy of Milan, to constrain the Emperour to diuide his forces; and



to send part of them to the aide of those countries, and to that end did againe vse meanes to draw the Venetians to his party, and supposing that the quality and reputation of the man might greatly further the businesse, he caused the Cardinall of Ferrara to goe to Venice to that end, who was honourably entertained there, and comming into the Senat in secret audience (as he had desired) he beganne in substance to declare vnto them what the Emperours desires were; who only aspired to a sole Monarchy, and especially to that of Italy, the which he might with ease attaine to, did not the French King counterpoise him, who being their louing and trusty friend, did by him entreat them to enter into league with him, and speedily to send their nauall army into Puglia, where they should finde the country disturnished of Garrisons, and all the people at their deuotion, who did openly hold the Spaniards for their enemies, and he in the meane time, for the safety of their State, offered alwaies to haue fiftene thousand men ready in Piedmont, or in any other place that they should thinke fit.

The Cardinall  
of Ferrara ex-  
horteth the  
Venetians to  
the French  
Kings behalfe.

The Senate according to the custome, did not at that time giue the Cardinall any answere to his proposition, but the businesse being afterwards debated in the counsell, they answered him, That as the Republike did highly esteeme and deere-ly reckon of the French Kings friendship, it did likewise determine still to embrace and cherishi it: but it neither could nor would (being now at peace with other Princes, and in want of diuers things by reasons of the last warres) enter into trouble and expence by a new warre.

The Senates  
answe. to the  
Cardinall.

The King supposing this answere to be no flat deniall (so desirous hee was to draw the Venetians to his party against the Emperour) within a while after the Cardinals returne to Rome, imagining that the speech which the Pope had vsed in his behalfe would be of force to alter the Venetians mindes, caused *Bartholomeo Caualcanti*, who was banished from Florence, to goe from Rome to Venice, to acquaint the Venetians with the Popes great affection towards the affaires of France, and to reuiue the negotiation of the league, not long before propounded; although the King by dissembing it, to make the offence and sorrow seeme lesse, for that so many of his attempts had not taken effect, did protest that *Caualcanti* his going to Venice proceeded from the Cardinals sole and onely motion.

Anew practise  
to draw the  
Venetians to  
the league with  
the King.

*Caualcanti* was a man of great iudgement, and an excellent Orator (as his workes that are published doe manifest) who made a long and excellent discourse to the Senate, contayning the selfe same substance that the Cardinall had before vitered: but the Senate being firme in their resolution did stop their eares to his speech, till they heard him speake of peace betwixt the Emperour and the French King, withall men so much desired.

Two Legats  
sent to those  
Princes to  
procure peace.

The Pope to hasten the matter, sent two of the chiefeft Cardinals, to wit, *Moron* to the Emperour, and *Grimani* to the French King, exhorting the Venetians to send their extraordinary Ambassadors, as they had done at the assembly at Nice, to the end that the exhortations both of the one and other might be of greater force to perswade them to so good a matter; and worthy the piety of any Christian Prince.

The Senate although it desired to see peace and concord betwixt these Princes, did neuerthelesse know that it behoued them to gouerne themselves moderately therein for diuers reasons; hauing oftentimes had experience of the bad offices done vnto them, by sinisterly interpreting in the Courts of Christian Princes, their sound and sincere actions, and that the selfe same interpretations had bene divulged at Constantinople vnder false collours, to their preiudice, yea, euen in *Solimans* hearing, and satisfying themselves with doing their duties by their ordinary Ambassadors, they were desirous to eschew that vaine and dangerous apparance. These Ambassadors acquainting the Senat with what was done in the Court of those Princes, reported, that they were very much enclined to peace,

peace, not so much for any desire they had to be good friends, as because they were weary of the warres: for the French being on the one side assailed by the King of England who comming to Calais with a mighty army did in person beseege Bullin, and on the other by the Imperiall army, which after along seege had taken the city of Saint Desier vpon Marne, was very desirous by peace to free himselfe from so many discontents: the Emperour on the other side, wholly wanting money for the continuing of the warre, and fearing the losse of that which he held in Italy, by reason of forces raised in the Kings behalfe neere to Mirandola. Doubting likewise the successe of that warre in regard of the great numbers of Swisses which went to the Kings aide, and being very desirous to see the Duke of Sauoy restored to his State, who vpon his occasion had bene despoiled thereof, the which could not be done but by agreement, was very willing and desirous of it: but each of them did looke when some other would motion the businesse.

*The English do beseege Bullin.*

The French Queene offered to employ her selfe therein, who was the Emperors sister, hauing caused Don *Gabriel de Guzman* a Spanish Frier and her Confessor to goe to her brothers campe, to motion the matter to the chiefe of the army, supposing therein to doe a pleasure to her husband and brother both at once.

*A Spanish Frier beginneth the treaty of peace betwixt those Princes.*

This treaty then begunne by *Guzman* after sundry goings and commings from one campe to another did speedily take effect. Therefore, there being assembled the Admirall of France and the Secretary *Bayard*, which *Granuelle* and *D. Ferrant de Gonzaga* to conclude in their Princes names on the conditions of peace, it was decreed; that on either part those townes which had bene taken since the treaty of Nice, should bee redeliuered; that all particular controuersies which might arise therevpon should be decided in the city of Cambrai by Commissioners therevnto appointed: that the French King should aide the Emperour with a certaine number of horse and foote whensoever hee should make warre vpon the Turke: that the Duke of Sauoy should be restored to his State, certaine places thereof excepted, to the which the French King laied some particular claime: and for the better assurance of this accord, the Duke of Orleance, the Kings second sonne should marry the Emperors daughter, or one of his Nieces, daughter to *Ferdinand*, according as he should thinke fit, (who within foure monthes was to resolute himselfe therevpon) and yet with a different dowry; for marrying with the Emperors daughter the whole Low-Countries were promised him for her dowry, and for the Neece the Dutchy of Milan. The Venetians as friends to them both were comprehended in that peace, who had so discretely behaued themselves during those warres, as both the one and other of them were satisfied and pleased with their proceedings: the like did not happen to the Pope, of whom the French did greatly complaine, because that hee hauing made a shew to fauour their party, had not aided them at their greatest need: the Imperials on the other side did accuse his designs, saying, that if hee had not openly declared himselfe for the French King it was not for want of loue, but for feare of the Emperors forces; so as his Legat had much to doe to get him to be comprehended in the peace: but because it was said to be made for the common good of Christendome, it was requisite and necessary to haue him therein named, as the chiefe of Christians.

*The Capitulations of the peace.*

*Both sides complaine of the Pope.*

This peace happening at a time and after such a manner when all men least expected it, gaue occasion to men to discourse diuersly thereof, some thinking that it would continue, because the King did thereby purchase vnto himselfe, either the Dutchy of Milan, or Flanders, with the whole Low-Countries; others beeing of a contrary opinion did imagine that the same accord would bee of none effect at all, by reason whereof the Emperour, who would not see the Realme of France to bee any way ruined by

*Diuers opinions concerning this peace.*

Ecccc

the



the English (which was the cause of the agreement) would not likewise endure to see it grow great and flourish by peace, and by the purchase of so many goodly dominions. The Venetians for all that did not let to reioyce therefore both by benefiers and other demonstrations of ioy, yeelding sollemne thanks to God for that he had inspired the hearts of those Princes to imbrace peace.

*Barbarossa his  
cruell spoils  
as he returned  
home.*

*Barbarossa* in the meane time departing from Villafraua to returne towards Constantinople, and sayling alongst the coast of the Realme of Naples, he spoyled and wasted the whole country, and chiefly the Isles of Ischia and Lipari, which with a barbarous cruelty he did miserably ruine; from thence sayling to Corfou, and saluting the castle as a friend, he receiued the accustomed presents, not suffering any harme to be done to the inhabitants of the Island. Captaine *Polin* was in that fleet with five Gallies and other vessels, who hauing brought the Turkes as farre as Lepanto, returned with all his vessels to Marseilles.

10

The Turkes were displeased at the newes of this peace betwixt Christian Princes, thinking it be done, the better to breake their deseignes vpon Hungary or Transiluania, for which they had already made preparations; but they went about to conceale their discontent for the better maintenance of their reputation, being wont to contemne Christians; and therefore not giuing ouer their former determination they caused to be giuen out that they were making farre greater preparations then at any other time before, to march at the spring against the States belonging to the house of Austria: and yet neuerthelesse, the report at the same time was, that if the Ambassadors of those Princes did come to that Port, they should be entertained and willingly harkened to: for by their law they can not deny audience to any that come to sue for peace and friendship with their great Lord: the report of these great preparations, caused the Emperor and *Ferdinand* expressly to dispatch their messengers to that Port to treat of peace and agreement: and for their safer going to worke, they caused the French King first of al to send one of his seruants to sound *Solimans* disposition therevnto, and withall to craue a passe-port for their Ambassadors.

20

*The Emperor  
and Ferdinand  
doe send Am-  
bassadors to  
treat of agree-  
ment with the  
Turkes.*

The King did willingly entertaine this businesse, as well to free himselfe of that he was tied to by the treaty of peace to aide the Emperour when he should make warre vpon the Turke, as in some sort to wipe out that blot, for which men taxed him; that a most Christian Prince had made vse of the armes of Infidels against Christians: wherevpon, his Ambassadors passing by Venice, did tell the Senate by his Kings commandement, that he had to none other end entertained the Turkes friendship, but only to make vse of it vpon such occasions for the good and profit of Christendome.

30

*An. 1545.*

This Ambassador being come to Constantinople found *Soliman* disposed to whatsoeuer he demanded, and the passe-port which he craued being delivered to him (which was at the beginning of the yeere 1545.) *Ieronimo Adorni*, did in *Ferdinands* name goe to Constantinople; the Emperor hauing to that end appointed Doctor *Girardo*, caused him first to goe to Venice, where he, and the Prothonotary *Montlake*, ordinary Ambassadors for the French King with the Signory, did imbarke themselves in the Venetian Gallies for Ragusa, and from thence went to the Port of the great Lord. Before their departure from Venice they had entreated the Senate that their Bailly might haue an hand in that businesse, the which was granted, and commandement sent to him so to doe, but that he should doe it so cunningly as the Turkes might not conceiue any sinister opinion, whereby any harme might redound to the Common-wealth, or profit to themselves.

40

*These Princes  
Ambassadors  
come to Con-  
stantinople.*

*Commissioners  
decide the  
controuersie  
betwixt Fer-  
dinand and  
the Venetians.*

They treated at the same time in Venice of composing the strife betwixt King *Ferdinand* and the Republike, as well for the execution of the sentence of Trent, as for that which happened since concerning *Maran*, where after great contestation they did at last conclude for the businesse of Trent, to send Commissioners thither

50

thither to decide it, but for Maran it was referred to the Emperors counsell: one of the chiefe conditions was that the Venetians should giue to *Ferdinand* three-score, and fiftene thousand Ducats, the which (all other controuerfies being ended) they promised to pay in three yeeres, and at three equall payments.

This accord although it tooke none effect, was maliciously interpreted by some, who vsed to sow discord and contention, telling *Soliman* that the same treaty was made against him in *Ferdinands* behalfe, ynto whom the Venetians promised that summe of money to leany souldiers. These false reports being iustified and the truth of the matter knowne, *Soliman* was satisfied therewith: wherevpon the Senate thought it fit not to giue him any more cause of suspicion: and therefore  
 10 they wrote to their Bailly, willing him no more to visit the Ambassadors, nor to make any more publike demonstration of dealing in their businesse, the which he did exactly obserue, yet neuerthelesse some times when he had any secret conference with the Bashas, he did not let to doe all good offices which might further the conclusion of the accord: wherein becaule the Republike had no other aime but the common peace and quiet, they solicited the Bashas that it might be mentioned in the treaty, that the Emperor and *Ferdinand* should not attempt any thing in Italy during the truce.

*Soliman is falsly informed of the Venetians.*

*Rustin* hauing heard this proposition, and seeming to be desirous to performe  
 20 any thing for the particular profit of the Signory, sayd, that by all meanes it was particularly to bee inserted in the treaty of the accord, as the friend of the great Lord, and expresse mention was made, how that during the truce the Venetians State should in no sort be molested by the Princes, comprehended in the agreement, who doing otherwise it should be vnderstood to be broken with *Soliman* selfe: yet neuerthelesse, it was thought that the Venetians had opposed themselves against that truce then handled, seeing that they could not procure peace, which caused the Emperor for that purpose to returne from Trent to Venice his Ambassador *Mendoza*, who not dissembling this suspicion, and assuring them of the Emperours hearty affection towards them, entreated them from  
 30 him to fauour the treaty of truce, which was already (as hee said) well forward at Constantinople, and which for the Republikes sake might easily bee effected, promising to haue it comprehended in the treaty as their good and louing friend.

This did the rather mooue the Venetians to sollicite a suspension of armes betwixt those Princes, in regard, that besides other commodities, they were to receiue thereby great assurance, and reputation, by being declared friends to both parties, enioying the benefit of peace which they were to hope for by such an agreement. It was thought that the Emperor did not so earnestly pursue the  
 40 conclusion of the league, for any distrust not to be assisted by Germany against the Turkes; but because he perceiued himselfe to be enforced to take armes against the chiefe Lords and States of that country, who hauing pell mell ouerturned all matters sacred and prophane to the great contempt of the Church of Rome, and the Maiesty of the Empire, went daily vp and downe practizing nouelties by a manifest rebellion, so that the Emperour, who from the beginning to draw them to his party had consented against the Popes minde, that the counsell should be held in the city of Trent, to the great aduantage of the Almaines, did afterwards repent him of it, knowing that therein he had done no great good seruice to Religion: that he had broken with the Pope, and nothing preuailed with the Almaines, wherevpon he sought to moderate the conditions  
 50 with which it had beene published.

*What did mooue the Emperour to sollicite truce with Soliman.*

The Venetians on the other side perceiuing that the assembly of the counsell (though they would not openly hinder it) was not pleasing to the Pope, as being made in an vnfit time and place, and by meanes not becomming the dignity and authority of the sea Apostolike, would not send their Ambassadors thither.



Truce for one  
yeere betwixt  
the Emperour,  
his brother, &  
Soliman.

Concerning the accord treated of at Constantinople, of which all men hoped for a prosperous end by means of a long truce of many yeeres (certaine difficulties arising about the restitution of some few castles in Hungary) it ended by a short suspension of armes for one yeere, with an intent neuerthelesse (as *Soliman* selfe did say, and write to the French King) that after the matter should bee well debated in *Ferdinands* Court, the Ambassadors might returne to the Port the next yeere following with new Commissions to strengthen the peace with a longer terme.

Contention be-  
twixt the Ve-  
netians and  
the Turke.

In the meane time a new Contention arose betwixt the Turkes and the Venetians about the confines of Dalmatia, where the Sangjacks of Boffina and Clissa being desirous to disturbe the peace for their owne particular profit, or else to spoile the country, or to receiue some presents of the Venetians, would haue vsurped a great part of the territory of Zara, saying, that a country containyng nine and forty villages did belong vnto them, as dependances of the castles of Nadin and Laurana, which by the last accord remainyng to the great Lord, they said did likewise belong vnto him with all their territories: wherevpon they forbade the inhabitants of those places vpon grieuous penalties, to acknowledge any other Lord but *Soliman*.

A tyrannicall  
law of the  
Turkes.

This new trouble did greatly vex the Venetians, the country in question being of great importance, both for it selfe and for the preseruacion of the city of Zara, and although their reasons were vnreasonable, in regard that Nadin and Laurana, small castles, had no territory belonging vnto them, but did with the other villages nere adioyning depend on Zara, the chiefe city of the Prouince, yet neuerthelesse fearing least the strange and insolent proceedings which the Turkes are wont to vse in such busineses (who hold it for a law, that the whole country whereon the horse of the great Lord hath once trod doth belong vnto them) might occasion longer strife, had recourse to *Soliman*, who referring the decission of that controuersie to the *Sangiac* of Chersega, and to two *Cadis* (these men are ordinary iudges in law) was desirous to haue whatsoeuer they should set downe to be executed, who were to meet in the same place with the Commissioners of the Signory. The Senate did for that purpose choose *Lodouico Rayniere* who handled the businesse so wisely and discreetly with the Turkish officers, as the whole territory in question was quietly adiudged to the Republike of Venice.

The same yeere deceased Prince *Landi*, leauing behind him a great and singular reputation to haue well and wisely gouerned the Common-wealth for the space of sixe yeeres and eight monthes, and lieth buried in Saint *Antones* Church. *Francesco Donato* was chosen in his place.



Bout the beginning of the yeere 1546. all those that desired the peace of Italy were afraide, least it would be shortly shaken with new troubles, because that the peace betwixt the Emperor and the French King (the principall Articles thereof taking none effect) was so badly assured, as there wanted nothing but a fit time to take armes.

An. 1546.

The French King by the sodaine death of his sonne the Duke of Orleance hauing not obtained the Duchie of Milan promised vnto him, by meanes of the marriage, had not for all that lost his desire to recover it: the Duke of Sauoy likewise could not be restored of his State, the King still detayning it vpon sundry pretences, hoping to enforce the Emperor to some other conditions by the restitution thereof, seeking thereby to obtaine his desire.

An other new matter happened in Italy which gaue cause of feare of some new troubles: for the Pope perceiuing al his deignes to fal out contrary to his desire for the aduancement of his house, hauing cut off from the Churches demaines the cities of Parma and Placentia, which Pope Iulius the second had annexed therevnto, gaue them in fee to *Petro Lodouico* his son, on condition to pay a veeerly rent of eight thousand crownes to the Church, and in recompence thereof to make ouer to the sea Apostolike the Duchy of Camerin, and the Signory of Nepi wherewith his son *Octauio* had beene inuested. This Cession did so much displease the Emperor, as he could by no meanes be induced to giue the Pope the inuestiture of those two cities which he demanded, hauing beene in former time incorporated into the Duchy of Milan.

The Pope gi-  
ueth Parma  
and Placentia  
in tit'e of  
Duchy to his  
sonne *Petro  
Lodouico*.

The Emperour  
refuseth to  
inuest *Petro  
Lodouico* in  
the Duchy of  
Parma and  
Placentia.

This refusal of the Emperour had equally incensed both the father and the son: so that *Petro Lodouico* would willingly haue embraced the first occasion offered against the Emperour: and the Pope, distrusting both the Emperour and the French King, resolved by all meanes to maintaine and defend what he had done concerning the erection of the new Duchy in the person of his sonne, who discoursing with the Venetian Ambassadour told him, into what danger Italy was like to fall, so soone as the French King should be at peace with the King of England, which at that time was treated of; and that the Emperour, if he could

¶¶¶¶ 3

not



*The new Duke  
his offers to  
the Venetians.*

not at the Dyet of Ratisbon draw the Protestant Princes to his desire, would be enforced to make warre vpon them: therefore he did exhort the Senate to ioyne with him a firme and sound intelligence, as it behooued them for their common interests, and for a greater assurance, he caused the new Duke to send *Augustino de Landes* his Ambassador to Venice, who acquainting them with the new grade and dignity which he had lately obtained, did in his name offer both his State and person to the seruice of the Signory.

The Senate did very louingly thanke him for his offers, offering him the selfe same, but in generall termes, which could not tie them to any thing, because they would not thereby giue his Holinesse any hope by their meanes to raise any troubles in Italy: then, prouiding for the defense of their owne States, and foreseeing what might happen, they tooke into the seruice of the Common wealth *Guido Rinaldo* Duke of Vrbino, in quality of Generall of their forces by land, with a yeerely pension of fife thousand crownes, and fiteene thousand crownes for an hundred men at armes and a hundred light horse, which he was bound to haue continually ready for the seruice of the Signory.

*The Emperors  
and the French  
Kings difficult-  
ties were cause  
of the peace of  
Italy.*

But the troubles wherein the Emperor and the French King were engaged, was cause of the safety of Italy; because that the one, notwithstanding all his attempts could not get Bolloigne from the English: and the other hauing called the Protestant Princes to the Dyet of Ratisbon, to treat of affaires concerning Religion, although he were there in person, could not induce them to decree or conclude any thing: but whereas at the beginning it seemed that they would haue beene satisfied to haue had the councill held in the city of Trent, whither they promised to send their Doctours to treat of matters concerning faith, and afterwards to hold and embrace what there should be decided: they did then craue first of all to haue a nationall councill held in Germany, and if afterwards it should happen to be referred to that of Trent, that the assembly might on all sides be free, with diuers other exorbitant and vnreasonable demands. This caused the Pope no more to feare the councill, and to assure the State of Parma and Placencia to his sonne, the Emperor, Princes and people of Germany, hauing turned their thoughts to other matters, determining to end that controuersie by armes.

*The end of the fourth Booke of the sixth  
Decade.*



The Contents of the fift Booke of the  
sixth Decade.

10  
20  
30  
40  
50  
**T**HE Venetians goe about to diuert the Pope from taking  
armes against the Protestants. The Venetians grant passage  
thorow their Territories to the Pope and the Emperors Sol-  
diers, who were the Protestants partakers. The Venetians re-  
fuse to lend mony to the Duke of Saxon and Lantgraue of  
Hesse. The Protestants take the Castle of Chiusa to stop the Italians passage.  
The cause of the losse and ouerthrow of the Protestants. What the Venetian  
Gentlemen are, with their prerogatiues. The commotion of the Sienois against  
the Spaniards. Petro Lodouico Duke of Parma and Placentia is murthered.  
The Death of Francis the first, French King. The death of Henry the eight  
King of England. The occasion of the new warre betwixt the French and the  
Englisb. Horacio Farneſe marrieth the daughter of Henry the French  
King. The Venetians being solicited by the Pope, and the French King  
against the Emperour, continue Neuters. The Popes great perplexities. Soli-  
man takes armes against the Persian, making truce with Christian Princes.  
Contention betwixt the Emperor and the French King concerning the Truce  
with the Turke. Controuersy about the Place wherein the counsell should bee  
held. The death of Pope Paul the third with the election of Pope Iulius the  
third. Horatio Farneſe committeth him-selfe and his family into the French  
Kings protection. Great warre in Italy concerning Parma and Placentia.  
The Publication of the Councel of Trent. Pietro Strozzi his pollicy to reui-  
tuall Parma. The German Princes Treatate with the French King against the  
Emperor. The French King being incensed against the Pope forbiddeth the  
Annates in France. The Turkes warre in Hungary and Transilvania. All Ger-  
many in league against the Emperor and his brother. Ferdinand to free him  
selfe from the warre with the Turkes, offereth to pay him tribute for Transil-  
vania. And lastly the murther of Frier George, Cardinall of the Sea Aposto-  
like.

The





The fift Booke of the fixt Decade  
of the History of Venice.

10

The Venetians  
refuse to diuert  
the Pope from  
medling with  
the Protestants



The Senate an-  
swer to the  
Pope and the  
Emper. or.

The Venetians  
grant passage to  
the Pope and  
Emperors  
traups.

The number of  
the Emperors  
Army.

HE Pope perceauing the Emperor to be distasted of the Protestants (as hath beene said) began to heare him more, by promising to aid him with great numbers both of horse and foote paid by the Sea Apostolike. The Senate from the beginning vsed meanes to appease the Pope, and to diuert 20 him from medling in that warre, the which it thought could bring no good to Italy, and there was small hope to preuail by force in matter of Religion: For all the free townes of Germany hauing declared them-selues for the Protestant Princes, fearing that the Emperor, vnder other pretences, went about to subigate them, Germany on the other side standing badly affected to the Pope, and Court of Rome, it was to be feared, and not without cause, that the same fierce and warlike nation would by reason thereof make incursions into Italy, where they that had in no sort delt in that businesse were to sinart for it: Or if the Emperor should happen to quell Germany; hee by that victory growing more mighty, both in forces and reputation, his greatnesse would proue fearefull to the Princes of Italy. But the 30 Senate knowing him to be resolute therein, and that being prickt forward by two mighty spurs, Feare, and Hope, concerning the affaires of state, of his own greatnesse, and that of his house, he would not embrace any counsell contrary to his owne opinion, did forbear to speake vnto him any more concerning that matter, but vpon the Pope and Emperors motion vnto it about that exterpize, by their Ambassadors, it made a modest answer, because it would not vainely offend the Emperor, without praising or dispraising it, being not willing to giue any occasion to be requested to aide him. Yet neuerthelesse it was certainly reported, that the Common-wealth had promised at the conclusion of the league at Rome, to giue 40 payment for five thousand footemen, which was most false.

The Venetians being desirous, in some sort, to content these Princes in any thing which was not of expence, and being intreated so to doe, did promise free passage to the Popes soldiers, who being assembled at Bologna to the number of twelve thousand footmen, and five hundred horse, were to passe thorow the Territory of Verona to goe to Trent: the like was done to the Emperors forces, who for their mony were furnished with victualls and other necessaries. The best and braucest soldiers of all Italy were in the Popes Army, whereof *Ottauia Farnese* his Nephew was Generall, who was a yong Lord of great hope: But that of the Emperor was composed of sundry nations; namely of diuers Almans, drawne forth 50 of the patrimonial States of the house of Austria, frō those of the Dukes of Bawaria and Cleues, and the Marquis *Albert* of Brandenburg, who did follow the Emperors party, so that the whole number of his forces were forty thousand footmen and five thousand horse.

The

The Protestant Princes made preparations at the same time, the cheife of whom were *John Fredericke* Duke of Saxony one of the Electors of the Empire, and *Phillip* Landgraue of Hesse, who, saying that they would defend the liberty of Germany, which *Charles* went about to vsurpe, (as they said) did draw vnto their parts diuers of the greatest Lords and Citties of Germany, as the Duke of Wittemberg, the Count Palatin another Elector, with the Common-wealthes of Argentine, Vlmes, Francfort and Norimberg, the City of Aufbourg having a long time before declared it selfe in their behalfe: all which hauing resolved to hold a diet at Vlmes did send their Ambassadors and Commissioners thither, to treat particularly of the preparations for warre, where the concourse of all Germany was such, as they leuied a very great army of fourescore thousand footmen, and tenne thousand horse, with which forces they promised vnto themselves to be able to ouercome those of the Emperor, and to driue him forth of Germany, in regard hee was not able to assemble Germaine forces comparable to theirs.

*Who they were that took part with the Protestants.*

*The number of the Protestants Army.*

They feared none but forraigne soldiers, and especially the Italian Fantery, leuied by the Pope: whereuppon, to stoppe their passage, they did write louingly to the Venetians, and by putting them in mind of the antient freindship betwixt the Germaine nation and them, they entreated them not to giue passage to those through their territories, who came only to offend them, and to serue the Emperor, who went about to bring Germany into seruitude. The Senate answered that it did hold their freindship deere, which they had euer embraced, & generally that of all Germany, but, their Countrey being open and Champaine, they could not stoppe the soldiers passage but with great forces, which they were wont to employ but against open enemies. Within a while after, they received particular letters from the Duke of Saxony and the Landgraue of Hesse, which acquainting them with their desseignes, and how that for their owne defense they had beene enforced to take armes, did earnestly entreate them to lend them a certaine summe of money. The King of England did greatly fauour his demand, by his Secretary residing at Venice, who presented his letters; (that King being distasted of the Emperor): but the Senate making still one answer, said, that it did hold those Princes for their good and trusty freinds, and did wish them all prosperity and aduancement, but that they could not satisfie their request without offending other Princes with whom they were in league and freindship, which they did mean to maintaine, and that (these respects excepted) they did greatly affect the Germaine nation. Those of Aufbourg likewise hauing by their letters and by an expresse messenger recommended their Marchants to the Senate, (many of whom were retired to Venice, and greater numbers comming daily thither for feare of those troubles), were kindly answered, that their Cittizens, with all others of any other Citties of Germany, which came to Venice, should be very welcome and

*The Protestants suite to the Venetians.*

*The Senates answer to the Protestants.*

*The Duke of Saxon and the Landgraue of Hesse their suite to the Venetian Senate with their answer.*

*The Venetians gentle answer to those of Aufbourg.*

used as their owne Cittizens, as they had beene in former times. Now Whilest either party was busied in making preparations for warre, and that already great numbers of soldiers raised in Italy were ready to march, a rumor was spread abroad how that both sides were at peace and become freinds, the Capitulations whereof beeing vknowne, and no Postes beeing sent abroad into all places to publish it, did sufficiently manifest that it was nothing so, yet neuerthelesse these sodaine newes did amaze the Venetians, considering that such great numbers of soldiers which at that time filled all Italy, were sufficient to affright other mens states which were vnfurnished of force, whenso euer they should bee desirous to turne their Armes vpon any other enterprize. The Pope hauing intelligence of the Venetians doubt, and fearing least the Senate would determine, for their safety, to league themselves with some other, with a resolution cleane contrary to his desseignes, did enter into a long discourse with the Ambassador for the Signory, telling him how that for the Common good hee had euermore beene carefull of the peace and quiet of Italy, with a particular desire to aduance

*The Venetians are in some doubt seeing so many soldiers in Italy.*

what



*The Popes discourse to drive the Venetians from their suspicion.*

whatsoever did belong to the safety and greatnesse of the Venetian Commonwealth: wherefore he willed him to assure the Senate of his good meaning, that they might continew their sound intelligence with him, seeing that thereby they should preserve one anothers states in safety, yea and all Italy besides; that he was desirous at that time to revive that discourse when he was armed and out of danger to be outraged, to let them know that it was not feare, but a true and zealous love that moved him so to discourse with him, and to open vnto him the secret of his thoughtes.

*The Protestants take Chiufa.*

The treaties of peace being broken, and the Armies on both sides in the field, the Protestants seeking to do that of themselves, which they could not obtaine of others, namely to stop the Italians passage which were comming against them went to seaze vpon the Castle of Chiufa, a place in the County of Tiroll, seated among the mountaines, by which they supposed that the enemies would passe; but the Pope and Emperors Armies, keeping the way that leadeth neerer to Inspruch, entred the Dutchy of Bauaria and from thence went to Ratibon, where the Emperor with his other forces expected them.

*The occasions of the enemies losse.*

The two armies as well that of the Emperor, as the enemies, continued a long time idle, each of them watching for some aduantage, notwithstanding that they were oftentimes so neere together, as sundry great skirmishes were many times made in one anothers view, without comming to battaile, which the Emperor, being well aduised, did as much as in him lay seeke to auoid, the better to draw the businesse out in length, and to defeat the enemies, (who were many heads of several minds, by temporizing, the which he did.

*The Cardinall Farnese commeth to Venice.*

For the soldiers and the townes beginning to loose their former great opinion of beeing soone able to vanquish and defeat the Emperor, and to feele the commodities of tedious contributions towards the wars, King Ferdinand hauing on the other side entred Duke Iohn Fredericks State with a mighty army, accompanied by Duke Maurice of Saxony his enemy, there arose such a confusion and amazement in the enemies Campe as suffering diuers Castles to be taken before their faces, and their Army dissolving of it selfe, the Emperor might in a short space contrary to his expectation giue an end to that dangerous warre. For hauing by these fortunate euents, purchased great fame, and reputation, diuers of those Protestant Princes and free townes returned to their obedience and begged pardon: so as in a few monethes space, he wonne a great part of the Counties of those great Lords and mighty Commonwealthes, the which he had scarcely hoped to be able to haue done in a long time and with great labour and trauell.

*Who be Venetian Gentlemen with their Eregazines.*

This Warre thus ended. winter being already come the Emperor dismissed the Popes troopes, which being disbanded returned back into Italy. The Cardinall Farnese, the Popes nephew, who had bene his Legat in that Army, returning towards Rome was desirous as he passed along to see the City of Venice, where hauing notice that they made preparations for his entertainment, he determined to goe thither in priuate, where he was so well receiued and entertained of all men both in publique and priuate, as he departed from thence well satisfied and contented. The Farneses not long before at the Popes request, had bene receiued into the number of the Venetian Gentlemen, in all places so highly reckoned of, both for the ancient gouernment of the Commonwealth, and for the name of liberty which they haue euer inuolably maintained together with the dignity and command of great dominions: And because occasion is now offered by the way to speak sumwhat of this nobility, we wil breely make some mention thereof.

The Venetians do call those Gentlemen that haue a share in the gouernment of the Commonwealth, that is to say, those that haue authority to elect the publick magistrates, and may themselves likewise bee elected: this authority is given them from their birth, so as who-so-euer is borne of noble parents, is noble and

and may at a certaine time and manner limited by the lawes, enter into the great counsell, where the ordinary election of Magistrates is made. Into this ranke are receiued, either those who hauing beene the cheefe inhabitants of the City, and most famous for vertue and wealth, haue from the beginning had the manning of publike affaires: or also those who for some notable and worthy act, done in seruice of the Common-wealth, are at sundry times, and for sundry accidents, admitted therevnto: who for the most part haue beene of the cheefe and noblest families, of some other place: or some others vnto whome by speciall grace and fauour, this title of Nobility hath beene giuen: Wherein neuer-the-lesse they haue carried them-selues very moderately, it being graunted but to Lords of great Estate, and in this manner were the families of *Este* and *Gonzaga*, with some others of the cheefe of Italy, admitted there-vnto; namely, *Henry* King of France and Poland, being at Venice, in the yeare 1574. and among other honors receiuing the title of a Venetian Gentleman, did seeme to be highly pleased, and satisfied with that gift. Besides, all those that descend from them, who haue beene once receaued into this degree, haue the same preeminence, and to the end it may continually be the better maintayned in it perfection; they do curiously search out the pedegrees of those who are to enter into the great counsell, not only the nobility of the father, but like-wise whether they bee borne of lawfull matrimony, and of no common woman, but of some honorable degree and condition, wherof a register is kept by one of the cheefe magistrates, termed the *Auogario* of the Common-wealth. But to returne to our history, the Emperor *Charles* was in all places highly praised, and commended for his fortunate successe; and for breaking the enemies army: Duke *Fredericke* and the Landgraue, were yet vnvanquished, who despayring, as authors of al those troubles, of obtaining the Emperors fauour, did still continew in their rebellion: and yet for all that men might perceiue that they could not long resist the forces of so great and victorious a Prince. The Pope calling to mind by himself, whatsoeuer was past, perceiued how much more profit-able it had beene for him to haue followed the Venetians counsell; whose wisdom he highly praised, for he saw no prosperous successe of any thing that he had taken in hand; The counsell lay open as before, the Emperor doing it to content the people of Germany, although by reason of the warre certaine Prelats were gone home againe: That *Pietro Lodouico* was in no great safety, in regard the warre was so soon ended, the which he thought would haue continued longer, with diuers other matters which discontented him, and gaue him cause to complaine. The Emperor on the other side made his complaints; saying that he had broken promise with him, because the warre being not yet ended, which hee had begun thorow his perswasion, he had countermanded his troupes, leauing him still entangled in Germany, betwixt two mighty enemies, the Duke of Saxony, and the Landgraue of Hesse; the which he much amplified, to draw the Pope to a new contribution of mony, or that hee might haue leaue to make vse of the wealth of the Churches of Spaine, which he had often craued, or els to make his victories seeme greater by exalting the enemies forces; so, as they made him more proud, and encreased in him his desire to rule, especially after that he had in battaile vanquished and taken *Iohn Fredericke* Duke of Saxony prisoner, and enforced the Landgraue to craue his pardon: wherevpon entring in triumphant manner into the City of Ausbourg, he there held a Diet, where he obtrayned whatsoeuer he demanded for his owne profit and commodity. Yet neuer-the-lesse, in the midst of all these prosperities his mind stil ran, vpon the affaires of Italy, how he might keep to himselfe the State of Milan, whither he sent great store of ordnance, which he had taken from diuers Lords of Germany, with great numbers of Spanish foot, as those in whom he reposed most trust, and him-selke going thither afterwards, caused the oth of allegiance to be made vnto him-selke, and to him whom he should appoint for their Prince, (meaning his Sonne *Philip*) who for that purpose was shortly to passe

The Popes complaints against the Emperor.

The Emperors complaints against the Pope

The Emperor returneth to Milan.



The Sienois rise  
against the  
Spaniards.

The Emperors  
designs in  
Italy.

The death of  
Petro Lodouico  
to the Popes  
Sonne.

The death of  
Francis the  
first French  
King & Henry  
the eight King  
of England.

Henry the Se-  
cond French  
King.

The Senate sen-  
deth Ambassa-  
dors to the new  
French King.

And to Ed-  
ward the Sixt,  
King of Eng-  
land.

The Cardinall  
Saint George  
is sent Legat  
into France.

passed into Italy: yet neuer the lesse he procured an agreement with the Swisses, whereby they were bound to maintaine and defend the State of Milan. He had moreouer placed foure hundred Spaniards in Siena, for the gard of the City with an officer of his owne, who in diuers matters vsed great authority, and went about to build a Castle there, that he might afterwards make him-selfe absolute maister thereof, vnder collour of the commotions of the people and nobility, who being not able in the end to endure to see them-selues brought into bondage, had driuen the Spaniards forth of the city, and committed diuers other outrages against the Imperiall Maiestie; he did likewise vse meanes to seaze on the towne of Piombino, to take it from the true Lord vpon sundry pretences, 10 promising to recompence him with some other place, hoping to make vse of the commodiousnesse of that place, being seated on the sea of Tuscany, and fit for his other designs: But his seasing on the City of Placentia, together with the death of *Petro Lodouico*, did more then all the rest amaze euery man, and especially the Pope: & for the full accomplishment of the Emperors happinesse, there died at the same time, not long one after another, the two greatest and mightiest Kings of Christendome, *Francis* the first of that name French King, and *Henry* the eight King of England; so, that all things seemed to fauour him, and to fall out according to his desire, seeing that those two great and mighty Princes, being taken away, who were his enemies, and enuious of his greatnesse, hee remained alone 20 of him-selfe in a manner Iudge and Vmpier of all matters, with a fourcaygne authority.

*Henry* Daulphin of France succeeded King *Francis* his Father, not onely in the crowne, but in the selfe same affections and desires, in no sort to giue way to the Emperors fortune. The Senate were greatly greeued with King *Francis* death, where-vpon they chose two Ambassadors, namely *Vittore Grimani* and *Mateo Dandolo*, who were in all hast to goe into France to the new King, and according to the custome to bewaile with him his fathers death, and next to congratulate his comming to the crowne, and to assure him that the Venetian Republike was disposed and resolu'd to continue peace, and friendship with him, 30 as it had done with his Father the late King. As for *Henry* King of England, Italy was not so much greeued for him, that Kingdom being farther off: the Venetians alone bewayled him, by reason of their ordinary commerce, and trafficke into that realme, for which, they kept an ordinary Ambassador in England. *Edward* the sixt of that name succeeded his Father *Henry*, who was yong and gouerned by the cheefe Lords of the Kingdome, vnto whom the Senate sent *Dominico Bollano* for their Ambassador, who found them very willing to continue friendship and vsuall trafficke with the Venetians, promising to giue kind vsage to as many of their nation as should come into those parts.

The French King was desirous at the same time to make warre vpon the Eng- 40 lish for diuers respects, but especially for the towne of Boloign. Those which feared the Emperors too much greatnesse, were sorry that the French King should busie him-selfe in that warre, which made him to forget the affaires of Italy, and to suffer the Emperor freely to pursue his owne designs, but the Pope was more discontented then any other, as he that for his owne particular interests, and not for the common good, did determine by the armes of the French to abate the Emperors greatnesse: therefore hee resolu'd to send the Cardinall of Saint *George* into France, vnder collour (as it was giuen forth,) to cause the French Prelates to come to the counsell published at Bologna: But in effect it was for 50 other ends, namely to incite the French King to turne his designs against the Emperor, and to stoppe his pregressions, offering him for that purpose all ayde and friendship.

King *Henry* did willingly harken to this motion, as one desirous to execute some

some great enterprize, and who would not omit any occasion whereby he might hope to purchase glory by some generous action: wherein the Pope, by means of his forces, was thought to be a very fit Instrument for the affaires of Italy, as well in regard of the commodiousness of his State, as most of all for his authority: whereupon the King being easily perswaded to harken to this proposition resolved to strengthen his intelligences in Italy, and to purchase friends there, and among others, he sent for *Pietro Strozz* into France, whom he forthwith honored with the order of S. Michell, which at that time was a great honor, and given to none but noble persons, or to such as had well deserved of the Crowne of France: this man was highly esteemed for his excellent witte, and also for that he was an enemy to peace, and greatly followed by the bandetti of Florence and others, which was a ready means to trouble the affaires of Italy. The King did likewise favour theuolt of the Sienois promising to aid them in the defense of their liberties. But together with the Pope (for the vnion betwixt them was already confirmed, *Horatio Farnese* sonne to *Pedro Lodouico* having married King *Henries* daughter) he was likewise desirous to draw the Venetians to that league and Vnion, because hee would attempt nothing against the Emperor in Italy, but that which he was sure would take effect.

*Pietro Strozz*  
sent for into  
France to trouble  
the peace  
of Italy.

*Horatio Farnese*  
sonne married  
King *Henries*  
daughter.

The King to this end sent his Ambassador to Venice, so did the Pope his Nuncio, who supposed to find the Venetians more ready to condescend to their demands, then they had beene in times past, in regard of the Emperors dealings, and especially for the Villany committed vpon the person of *Pedro Lodouico* who had beene murdered by certaine Placentine Gentlemen, by the consent (as it was reported) of *D. Ferrant* of Gonzaga, Lieutenant to the Emperor in Italy, who presently after had seized vpon the City of Placentia, leauing great numbers of Spaniards in Garrison there in the Emperors name, who by that means went about to take away an other mans rightes not by open force but by deceit.

*Gonzagas*  
excuse concerning  
the death  
of *Pedro Lodouico*.

*Gonzaga* knowing that the Venetians would suspect and think strangely of that deed, did speedily send *Giouan Baptista Schizze*, a Senator of Milan to Venice, to acquaint the Senate with what had beene done, and by quallifying the matter to assure them that he was not guilty thereof; but that he could do no lesse, being sent for and sought vnto by the Dukes murderers, who presently came to him to Milan, to haue him goe and receiue that City in the Emperors name, the which he did, but till such time as hee might receiue newes what the Emperors pleasure was therein: but his deeds were contrary to his words; for so soone as he entred the City, he caused the building of the Castle, which the Duke had already begunne, to be set forward, and caused the nobility and people to take the oath of aleadgeance to the Emperor, and made speedy preparations to goe and beseege Parma, notwithstanding that *Ostauio Farnese* complained in vaine that so great an iniury was done vnto him he being the Emperors sonne in law.

This stirre being in very deed of great importance had caused the Venetians to make prouisions for the defense of their townes: therefore they made *Stephano Tepulo* Prouidator Generall on the firme land, to the end that in that office hee should provide for all their soldiers, visit the Forts belonging to the State, and take speedy order for what soeuer should be needfull: They did besides call home the Duke of Vrbin Generall of their Army, who was then at Rome, about his marriage, not long before concluded with *Virginia*, daughter to Duke *Pedro Lodouico Farnese*. They wrote afterwards to *Antonio de Castello*, who serued them as maister of their Artillery, and a man of great credit, that he should make hast to the City of Bressia, to augment the ordinary Garrison that lay there; the Prouidator Generall did the like at Verona and in all other townes of importance, the Venetians supposing that all places were full of deceit and trechery. Things standing at this stay, the Pope and the French King did daily more earnestly sollicite the Venetians, openly to declare themselves without any more delay, and not to

The Pope and  
French King  
do sollicite the  
Venetians against  
the Emperor.



The Senates  
answer to the  
Pope and  
French King.

deferre the remedying of the present mischiefe till it were too late. The Senate for all that did not make hast to take armes against a most mighty Prince their neighbour, who at the same time exalted to the very height of his prosperous greatnes, because that the common-wealth was not so weake and low brought, as whosoever those should bee that were desirous to assaile it; might thinke their enterprize easie; nor yet so mighty as it was able to keepe others in awe, and thereby gaue them cause to goe about to abate their greatnesse: so as the condition thereof was farre different from that of others, because it might without any feare of being assailed by the Emperor, expect that which time, and the alteration of affaires might procure it; which might (as it often happeneth) open a way 10 to some better and safer counse. Whereupon, after that the matter had bene well debated in open Councell, the Pope and French Kings demands were answered after one maner, and yet apart, how that the Senate did infinitely praise their care of the common safety, together with the provisions which they had made, for the mainetainance and defence of that which did belong vnto them: that they would follow and imitate that Councell, and haue a watchfull eye on the defence of their State, supposing that remedy alone to be sufficient for that time, to free them from all feare and dangers: and therefore, they did not thinke it necessary to enter into a more strict and particular vnion, whereby they might stirre vp and prouoke those that were desirous to trouble their peace.

Sundry practi-  
se, in Italy.

An. 1548.

The French  
Kings doubts  
and desires

Although this answer did not greatly please the Pope and King, they did neuer the-lesse dissemble it, because they would not altogether estrange them from their friendship, and loose their hope of seeing them one day (having changed their minds) to bee ioyned with them. Whereupon, commending the graue and mature Councell of that Senate, they said, that when they should haue a further insight into the Emperors intention, which could not bee long concealed, together with the suspicion which all men had conceived of his ambition, they would then on a sodaine resolute with true and firme foundations to assure that which concerned themselves and the whole State of Italy. Now notwithstanding this resolution of the Venetians, & that their hope of their good successe in their own 30 enterprises was for the most part lost, the desire neuer the-lesse of taking armes against the Emperor was not diminished, neither in the Pope nor French King: and being not able in the meane time, by reason of sundry difficulties, to come to open force, yet diuers secret practises were broched betwixt the French and the *Farneses* in sundry Citties of Italy, & cheefly at Genoa, Siena & Millan, Citties infected with the humors of diuers factions. The yeere following 1548. was in a manner spent in such like businesses & secret practizes, & conspiracies of Princes against one anothers States & yet without any effect of importance. For although the French King was desirous to trouble Italy, that he might altogether keepe the Emperor busied there, and yet neuer the-les, he thought it a weake and 40 feeble thing to build his hopes vpon the Popes friendship, who was very old and poore, & one already in the graue. & perhaps not very firme & constant to maintaine war, if the Emperor should propound vnto him (as it was likely he would by reason of his alliance with *Ostauio Farnese*) some means of agreement: he did likewise perceiue, that the Venetians being not wel resolved to take armes, were still desirous to remaine neutrals, & were so strongly vnited with the Emperor since certain yeares, as he thought it an impossibility to bee able to disioyne them, besides, he was desirous to pursue the war with 5 English, hoping by reason of the contention in Englād betwixt the Gouvernors of the yong King, not only to keepe Scotland, which he hoped one day would fall to his eldest son, by the marriage of the 50 *Infanta* of that kingdom, but likewise to win & recover the towne of Bouloigne, by means wherof, although he continued his sundry practizes, not only with the Pope, concerning Parma, but likewise at Genoa & Siena, for the alteration of the gouernment of those townes, depending on the Emperors authority, yet neuer the-les hee made no preparation to put his desires in execution, nor declared himselfe openly the Emperors enemy.

The

The Pope on the other side beeing extremely desirous to reuenge the wrongs which the Emperor had done him, and to restore the City of Placentia to his house, did greatly doubt, whither it were best for him to proceed therein by armes, or by way of agreement: some-times hee hoped that the Emperor as Lord of so many great States, although hee did for a time shew himselfe sterne and seuerer, would not in the end deprive *Ottauio* his sonne in lawe with his children descended from that mariage, of that State, and reduce them to a priuate fortune and condition, for which hee had more then once sent expresse messengers vnto him, to entreat him to deliuer the City of Placentia to *Ottauio*, and to forbear to molest him any more about the possession of the City of Parma: but at the same time that hee sent these Ambassadors, hee dealt with the French King, to take Duke *Ottauio*, with the City of Parma, into his protection against the Imperiall forces.

The Pope in this sort beeing tossed vp and downe, resolved, (for the satisfying of the Emperor and the Almaines, with whom hee was at oddes in regard of the Councel which he would haue had to be kept at Bologna, and others at Trent) to send the Bishop of Fane his Nuncio to the Emperor, and the Bishop of Verona at the same time for his Legat into Germany, with power and authority to grant the Almaines sundry things which they craued for some alteration of the ordinary customes in the Romaine Church, the which the Emperor had iustly lookt into, the better to bridle that nation, after that he had granted them the Interim: and in the meane time, for an answer to the Pope, hee sed him and the Duke *Ottauio* likewise, with sundry hopes, without any certaine resolution; propounding sundry kinds of agreement vnto them, some times that hee would recompence him with some other State in an other place: then he said that he would first see who had most right to that State, either the Church, or the Empire: at other times likewise, seeming to bee discontented, instead of surrendring Placentia, hee demanded to haue Parma deliuered to him: in a word, those which best knew his inward meaning, did suppose that he went about by those incerteinties to entangle the Pope in perpetuall doubts, hauing already determined with himselfe by no means to quit the City of Placentia, as beeing very commodious for the State of Milan, but sought to prolong and giue time, and to keepe himself from beeing enforced to take armes, waiting for the Popes sodaine death, that he might in the meane time be able to execute his other great designs. Now whilest the Christian Princes, enemies to peace, did in this manner vex themselves with sundry thoughts, their Estates were by meere chance, and vnknowne to themselves, freed from the assaults of the Turkish armes, because *Soliman* was desirous to lead his Army appointed for Hungary against Persia, beeing therevnto prouoked by a desire of glory which hee hoped to purchase by the defeate of *Tamas* forces. This caused him more willingly to grant the truce for which *Ferdinand* had sent an Ambassadge to him to Constantinople, which was confirmed for five yeares, on condition that *Ferdinand* should pay him a yearely tribute of thirty thousand Ducats, for the lands which he possessed in Hungary. The Venetians in this agreement were on both sides mentioned, which procured them much safety and reputation, especially by that wherein it was expressly said, that none of those that were mentioned, should during the time of the truce, trouble the peace and quiet one of another. There hapned certainly at the same, a matter worthy of note, which was, that our Princes distrusting one another, did of themselves, by diminishing their owne reputation, encrease the authority and pride of the common enemy. For the Emperor craued that the French King might be mentioned in that agreement, and enioyned to performe that which the late King *Francis* his father had promised him, and on the other side, the King did earnestly labour to haue it expressed in that treaty, that the Emperor, during the time of the truce, should not make war vpon any Christian Prince, & the matter went on so far, that although



*Soliman sends  
the Emperors  
letters to  
the Emperor.*

the treaty was in a manner concluded: King *Henry* did with speed send the Lord of *Cottignac* his Ambassador to *Constantinople* to crosse the accord, saying, that the Emperor had not consented to the truce for any other end, but that hee might with more ease make warre vpon him, whereby *Soliman* was to be aduised and not suffer the Emperors power so much to encrease, who would neuer haue entertained the truce, had hee not thought to profit himselfe thereby. The Lord of *Cottignac* vsed the same speech at *Venice* as he passed along, exhorting the Senate to vse meanes that this treaty, without that clause, might be of none effect, which the *Venetians* making small account of, he went forward to *Constantinople*, where finding the truce to bee concluded and finished, hee did neuerthelessse obtaine letters from *Soliman* to the Emperor, and to *Ferdinand*, written very imperiously, but with a stile fit for a great and iust Prince; how that hee had willingly granted the truce, with an intent that there should bee a surcease of armes on all sides, betwixt those who were friends to either party, and therefore if any of the Princes, mentioned in the accord, should goe about to molest one another by armes, hee would giue ayde and succour to the party offended, against the disturber of the peace.

*Contention  
concerning  
the place  
where the  
council should  
be held.*

The French King in this businesse had diuerse suspitions of the *Venetians*, who being desirous speedily to conclude that accord, wherein they were to bee mentioned, had without caring for the King their friends interest, too much fauoured the Emperor and *Ferdinands* party: and on the other side, the Emperor complained of them, saying, That they had first giuen that counsell to the French King, and afterwards fauoured it at *Constantinople*, to the end he might be more strictly enioined to be at peace with the French King, by reason that they were desirous to take away all occasion of warre in *Italy*, which was so highly displeasing vnto them. At the same time, the discontents betwixt the Pope and the Emperor were much encreased, and men did already perceiue great signes of warre betwixt them two, by reason that the Emperor continued in his resolution, that the Councell should bee speedily held (according as it had been published) in the City of *Trent*, as well to satisfie the *Almains* who desired it, as because hee supposed that his reputation would be impaired, if the Councell already published at *Trent* by his authority, should contrary to his pleasure bee held else-where: & on the other side, the Pope no lesse constant in his opinion, would haue it to be kept at *Bologna*, whither diuerse Bishops and Prelates by his commandement were already come, but although the Pope had commanded the Imperials to depart from *Trent* and to come to *Bologna*, saying, That the Emperor without all doubt, was Protector of the Councell, but that hee had no authority to conuoke it, did neuerthelessse, tarry still at *Trent*, obeying the Emperors authority and command, who on the contrary sent to the Prelats that were at *Bologna*, and to the Popes selfe, making great protestations: and to haue more apparence on his side, hee caused the Cardinal of *Trent*, of the family of *Madruis*, a Prince of the Empire, to go to *Rome*, where he protested that he would not allow any other councell, then that which had bin published to be held in the city of *Trent*, and if they should go about to crosse that, and thereby be cause of infinite other miseries, he did request to be acquitted of it before God and men. These things being very greuous to the Pope, and hapning presently vpon the neck of the bad successe of *Parma*, did greatly trouble him: yet neuerthelessse his hope of agreement with the Emperor did make him proceed more slowly therein. But during these delaies and prolongations, *Ottauio* being impatient of staying any longer for the euent of the businesse, concerning the recovery of *Parma*, after that he had attempted in vaine to reduce it vnder his obedience, his entry into the Cittadel hauing bin denied by *Camillo Ursino*, who commanded the city, did on a sodain determin by a precipitate councell, to throw himselfe into the armes of the same Spaniards of whom he had receiued so many wrongs, that he might be able (as the Emperors Ambassador at *Rome*

Rome had craftily perswaded him) by meanes of their Armes to get that City: at which strange action the Pope greatly wondering, and by reason of the greefe thereof, together with his weaknesse and great age keeping his bed, hee beeing foure score and foure yeares old, did within a few dayes after depart out of this mortall life, after hee had with great commendations gouerned the sea Apostolick fiftene yeares, hauing euer shewed himselfe a good and discreet Prince, and a louer of good and vertuous people, and aboue all other things, hee had for a time remained neuter betwixt those Princes beeing very desirous of peace and quiet. The Popes death did put the Italian Princes in great feare, that it would be cause of the disquiet of Italy, seeing that the French and the Imperials did in diuerse places leuy forces, meaning (as it was thought) to recouer the City of Parma, which *Camillo Vrsino* did still possesse, but with a very weake garrison and small prouision, for the maintenance of the warre, who would not obey the letters and commandements of the colledge of Cardinals, who had willed him to conigne that City into the hands of *Octauio Farnese*, who promised to keepe it for the future Pope. This feare of troubles encreased by reason of the long time that the Cardinals spent in the creation of a new Pope, for the two factions of Cardinals, French and Imperials, did obstinately strue one with another.

The death of  
Pope Paul the  
third.

Parma is kept  
by Camillo  
Vrsino.

The Venetian Senate in these long disputations, according to the custome of their ancestors would not meddle therein, but ayming onely at the common good, did write to the colledge of Cardinals, exhorting them to choose a Pope that might bee for the wealth and commodity of Christendome. The Venetians as well aduised, haue neuer sought to haue Cardinals partiall on their sides, nor haue medled in the creation of Popes, although they had as much interest therein as any other Prince, for they beeing in the number of the chiefe Potentates of Italy, there is no doubt but if they were desirous to haue a hand in it, that their faction would be one of the strengest: but they considered the great mischiefs which the Common-wealth might receiue by such friendship and intelligence with particular persons in the Court of Rome, and how that this word faction hatcht at Rome about Ecclesiasticall dignities, might afterwards slippe among them and infect the Common-wealth: and this is the reason why they haue abstained from it. Now after a long strife, *Giovan Maria* Cardinall of Monte, was for his sanctity created Pope, who was borne at Mont S. Sene in Tuscany, a man who obteining the dignity of Cardinal, not by fauour of Nobility, or help of kindred, was reputed to be very vertuous, and especially to be a man newter: the Venetians being very ioyfull for this election, were perswaded, that he depending no more on the Emperor then on the French King, they might procure him to hold them both for friends, and mediate likewise betwixt them, and especially in Italy, a firme peace. Wherevpon the Senate did speedily write to *Matteo Dandolo* their Ambassador at Rome, to congratulate Pope *Iulius* (for so the new Pope would be termed, who was the third of that name) with great demonstration of friendship and entire affection: then within a while after, determining to send a solemne Ambassage to him, to present their vsual and due obedience, foure of the chiefe Senators were chosen, namely *Philippo Tron*, *Francesco Contaren*, *Marc-Antonio Venieri*, and *Nicolas de Ponte*. But the effects did in no sort answer the hope which men had conceiued of this new Pope, and especially in that all men did expect & desire, namely, that he would appease the troubles, & prouide for the quiet of Christendome, and for the safety of Italy. For addicting himselfe to buildings and other vaine matters, he seemed to contemne serious things, and such as becomed the ranck & grade which he held, and the miserable condition of those times, in which Christendome was in diuerse places much afflicted. For notwithstanding that peace ensued betwixt France and England; all men did neuerthelesse perceiue that the same peace was the beginning of a farre greater warre. For *Henry* the French King beeing greedy of Fame, and finding him-selfe freed from

The Cardinall  
de Monte is  
chosen Pope,  
and called by  
the name of  
Iulius the  
third.

The Senate  
sendeth Ambassadors to  
the Pope.



*Horatio Farnese  
receiveth  
himselfe and  
family into the  
French Kings  
protection.*

the warre with the English, hauing recovered the towne of Bulloigne, could not long liue in quiet: for *Horatio Farnese* comming into France to entreate his Ma-  
iestie to take his house, himselfe, and brother into his protection, and to defend  
and keepe the Cittie of Parma, things which had beene already motioned by  
others, he was very kindly welcommed, and the King did embrace his protection  
vpon certaine conditions, beeing desirous to disturbe the peace of Italy, where-  
by he might afterwards haue a more open occasion to take armes against the Em-  
peror, hoping moreouer (although the matter fell out very diuersly) that it  
would open him a way, either to vnite himselfe more strictly with the Pope, or at  
least to disioyne him from the Emperor, by taking vpon him to defend a vassall of  
the Church, whom the Emperor went about to oppresse and ruine, the Popes  
entreaties beeing of no force to make him desist from his enterprize; by meanes  
whereof, fire was already much kindled in the heart of Italy.

*Prefages of  
great warres.*

King *Ferdinand* on the other side, hoping vnder coulor of some contention  
betwixt the Barons of the Realme of Hungary, and certaine rebellion hapned in  
Transilvania, to bee able to impatronize that Prouince, departed from *Augusta*  
(vpon sundry promises of ayde, which the Emperor had made to him, the better  
to induce him to quit the succession of the Empire to his sonne *Philip*) and went  
into Austria, where he had already assembled a Dyet to leuy men and money for  
such an enterprize: it was besides reported, that *Soliman* at his returne from Per-  
sia to Constantinople, could not endure, that the young King of Hungary, who  
was vnder his protection, should be so dispoiled of part of his dominions: as also  
for that hee accounted the five yeares truce to haue beene broken by *Doria*, who  
had taken certaine places from him in Affrick, held by *Dragut*, which he had man-  
ned with Spanish Garrisons: so, that all these things beeing exactly considered,  
were prefages of great warres.

*The Turkes sen-  
deth an Am-  
bassador to  
Venice.*

*Catherin Zene  
is sent Ambas-  
sador to the  
Turke.*

These accidents did greatly displease the Venetians, and by so much the more,  
as they were in hope to prolong the truce for a longer time, *Soliman* beeing come  
to Constantinople, beeing willing to shew how desirous hee was to continue  
friend to the Venetians, sent a Chiaus to Venice, to acquaint them with his re-  
turne from Persia, & with his happy successe, extolling (according to the manner  
of that nation) all his exploits done there, saying, That in regard hee found the  
Persians stronger then he expected, his attempts had not succeeded to his desire.  
The Senate, beeing desirous still to enterteine *Solimans* friendship, resolved to do  
the like by him, and to send an Ambassador to his Port; wherevpon *Catherin Zene*  
was appointed to that end, who although he was foure score and foure yeares of  
age, did not refuse to vndertake so long and tedious a iourney for the seruice of  
his counrey: His Ambassage was to great purpose, for by his wisdom he caused to  
be troden vnder foot the complaints which the Turkes made for the death of *Saba  
Rais*, so often reiterated, wherevpon, *Soliman* promised that it should neuer more  
bee remembered.

*An. 1550.*

*A Generall  
dearth.*

In this manner was the yeare 1550. spent, famous of it selfe ouer all Christen-  
dome, it beeing the yeare of Iubilee, but it was more noted by the publication of  
the Councell of Trent, whither speedily from all places diuerse Prelates began to  
come: then there hapned a great dearth of corne, which was in a manner gene-  
rall; but greater in Italy then in other places: whereby it behooued Princes to  
open their treasures for the reliefe of their poore subiects, and in particular the  
Signiory of Venice, who prouiding with singular bounty and affection for the  
necessity of the people of the Cittie, and other their subiects, gaue great gifts to  
such as brought corne to Venice, to prouoke those of forraigne countries to  
doe the like, which was afterwards distributed among other Townes of their  
obedience.

*An. 1551.*

The yeare following 1551. did open great warres ouer all Italy, whereof the  
Pope by his irresolutions, rather then of malice, was the chiefe Author, who by  
little

little and little falling from his first resolution, did publish monitories against *Ottavio Farnese*, (of whom not long before himselfe had taken vpon him the defense and tuition) accusing and cursing the French Kings protection of the city of Parma, although that (according to the common report) when hee was made acquainted therewith, hee seemed to allow it, or at least in no sort to contradict it. Hee did not consider how that by his ordinary reviling of the French and the *Farneses*, he did enforce them to league themselves more strictly together, and to augment their forces, which hee hauing no meanes to resist, in that hee had not provided in time, was enforced to haue recourse to the Emperor, who for the very selfe same matter of Parma was displeased with him.

The Pope not thinking there on, causeth great waies in Italy.

10 Hee was by little and little false into these inconueniences, by the craft of the

the Imperials, (vnknowne to him,) his owne seruants, in regard of their particular profit, not caring to let him know the truth, giuing credit to the dissimulation of other men, and entreteining him in the meane time with vaine suspitions: whereby, without knowing it, he had in a manner giuen ouer his neutrallity, and had giuen occasion of disturbing that peace, for which hee had so much sought to purchase fame and glory. The Venetians had often dealt with his Holynesse for the appeasing of these troubles, fore-seeing the long and dangerous warre that might proceed from them, hapning then in a bad time for Italy, in regard of *Solimans*

20 great preparations to enuade Christendome by sea and land: and by putting him in minde, that it was his duty, as the common father, to mediate peace betwixt Princes, and in no sort to shew himselfe partiall, but neuter, as he had determined at the beginning, they caused him to consent to procure some accord: Wherevpon within a while after, hee sent the Cardinall of Medicis to Parma, who was brother to the Marquis of Marignan, and kinsman to the Duke of Parma, offering to giue him the Dutchy of Camerin and Nepi in recompence of Parma, the which should remaine to the Church, whereof hee forthwith aduertised the Emperor, assuring him that the Venetians counsell had made him to resolute thereon: the Pope supposing that the Emperor would easily condescend to that agreement, as well because it was reasonable, as for feare likewise, that by refusing it, he should league himselfe against him, and augment the French faction in Italy, which would bee dangerous for the kingdome of Naples, in regard of the great troubles raised there at the same time.

Proposition of an agreement about Parma.

It was thought that the Emperor was willing of himselfe to haue granted it, but that he was altered by his seruants and officers, and especially by *Don Diego de Mendoza* his Ambassador at Rome, and by *Don Ferrant de Gonzaga* Gouvernor of the State of Milan, shewing therein (as it was openly spoken) their particular hatred to the *Farneses*. But the Pope perceiuing that it did not please the Emperor, and not daring for feare of his forces to displease him, fell to his former resolution, to pursue the *Farneses* by Armes, who beeing already strictly allyed to the French King, would no more accept of that offer. Warre then beeing kindled in Italy, the French King hauing sent ayde to the *Farneses*, and the Emperor to the Pope, it increased in such sort, as the Pope entring into some distrust of the Emperors designs and actions, detesting openly his officers manner of proceedings, repented for what hee had done, and sought occasions to withdraw himselfe from him: Wherevpon hee determined to send his nephew *Ascanio de la Cornia* to the French King, to perswade him to lay downe Armes, and to consent to some agreement, by putting him in minde of the difficulty of his enterprise, defending a City so farre off from his kingdome: not long after, hee sent *Achilles de Grassis* to Venice, whose comming, although it seemed to be only for the iustifying of his actions, and in counter change of so many good offices which the Venetians had done to him, was neuerthelesse to entreat them to bee a meanes to draw the French King and the Duke to some agreement; which the Senate did not greatly deny, so as they might see any hope of beeing able thereby

Who hindered the Emperor from allowing of that agreement.

The Pope seeketh meanes of agreement with the French King.



to aduance the common good. Now *Ascanio* being returned from France, reported that the King had vsed many goodly speeches, and seemed willing of agreement, and had likewise caused *Ottanio* to giue content that Parma should returne to the Church, provided that the Emperor would doe the like by the Castles and strong Townes which hee held vpon the Parmesan; and that hee would not with-draw his forces from Parma, till such time as hee were well assured, that it should neuer more returne vnder the Emperors power: Wherevpon sundry difficulties arising, all men perceiued that the proposition tended onely to draw the businesse out in length, and to weaken the affaires of warre, rather then to any firme peace: so as at last, al their care on either side, was to strengthen themselves with soldiers and other necessary things for warre.

The warre  
continueth in  
Italy.

*Strossi* his  
gallie is vic-  
tuall Parma.

The King still sent troopes into Italy vnder the command of the Duke of Neuers and other Captaines, causing *Pietro Strossi* to make an other leuie of soldiers in Mirandola. The Pope and the Emperor did the like, so as those two Armies, Ecclesiasticall and Imperial, being ioyned together, amounted well neere to fiftene thousand footmen, with great numbers of horse, of whom Don *Ferrant de Gonzaga* was Generall: but *Strossi* his wit and dilligence was to bee admired, who on a sodaine going forth of Mirandola, entred vpon the Bolognois, scouring and wasting the Countrey with such terror, as the Pope beginning to stand in doubt not onely of Bolognia, but likewise of Rauenna and other places in Romagna, was compelled to call his forces forth of the Parmesan, and to command them to goe speedily to the Bolognois, to the reskew of their fellows, whereof *Strossi* taking aduantage, did with great speed march towards the Parmesan, and entred with great numbers of footmen, and store of victualls into Parma; in regarde whereof, the assailants being out of hope to take it of a long time, did perceiue that the warre would long continue.

The Duke of  
Florence tak-  
eth the Empe-  
rors party.

The Venetians in the meane time looking warily to all matters, and not willing by any means to depend on any but on themselves, determined to leuy foure thousand foot, and five hundred light horse, with whom hauing encreased the garrisons of their frontier townes, and caused most of their best Captaines to goe thither, they were watchfull for the guard of whatsoeuer did belong vnto them. The Duke of Florence on the other side, being greatly obliged to the Emperor, did openly fauour his party both with men and money, not with any intent to feed this fire, which hee would willingly haue seene quenched, but because hee would not haue him thinke sinisterly of him: for he likewise, with the other Princes of Italy, did not allow of the behauiour of the Emperors officers, nor yet of his designes, suspecting them very much, and especially in regard of a new Castle which he had lately built in Sienna, which was commonly termed, *Il Ceppo della Toscana*.

The Duke of  
Ferrara cra-  
ueth aduice of  
the Venetians  
how to behaue  
himselfe in  
those troubles  
in Italy.

As for the Duke of Ferrara, although as a vassall to the Church, it behooued him to beare himselfe discreetly in that businesse, yet neuertheless following his owne passion, hee did secretly ayde the French faction: Wherevpon, the Imperials, to keepe all succours from the besieged on that side, did seaze vpon Brisselles, and on two other small Castles of the Dukes, seated on the frontier: Where-with the Duke being greatly moued, sent *Ieronimo Serafino* his Ambassador to Venice, to craue (as he said) the Senates aduise, after what manner hee should behaue himselfe in so miserable a time, resolving to follow their counsell, and especially in their neutrality: but finding himselfe too weake of himselfe to doe it, hee feared, vnlesse hee were releued, to bee enforced, for the conseruation of his owne State, to ioyne himselfe with some one or other, and to deale otherwise then hee desired.

This demand was thought to be very suspitious and full of cunning, they supposing that the French went about by this meanes to found their meaning, the better to draw them to some confederacie, or at least to discouer some what of

of their interior purposes: wherupon the Senate was of opinion to answer him in generall termes. Now it had about all thinges desired the peace of Italy, and that to those ends it had vied al possible means with the Pope, and others besides, according as it had seene occasion: but hauing nothing preuailed therein, they were at least resolu'd to keep themselves in peace and in their ancient neutrality, and the better and more honorably to doe it, and with greater assurance, other men being armed, they thought it fit to arme; and by providing for that which concerned them, had together taken care for the preservation of the Dukes state, in regard of the particular affection they did beare him, and for their owne interest likewise, being in manner inseparable with his by reason of the neere neighborhood of their States. This answer nor satisfiying the French, they resolu'd to discover themselves more plainly to the Senate, seeing that all men knew that they did meane to enterprize some matter of consequence vpon Italy, for which *Lodouico Alemanni* being sent to Genoa, had vnder sundry pretences attempted to raise his faction there, and craued in the Kings name, that it might please the Genouois to lend him their haue, for his fleet to lie in safety, where hee might land those troops which he intended to send into Italy. Now the Cardinall Tournon being at the same time at Venice, whither he came from Rome, vpon the Popes commandement that all the French Cardinals should leaue the City, *King Henry* wrote vnto him that he should in his name expose to the Prince and Senate in open Councell, the State of the affaires of Italy, the occasion and intent, for which, and with which he had resolu'd to send his troopes to the aid of Duke *Octauio*, and to defend his cause, That hee thought he should performe a noble part, and worthy a great Prince, and which in particular ought to be pleasing to the Princes of Italy, to defend an Italian Prince, weake, and vniustly oppressed by the violence of other men, who had cast himselfe into his armes and protection: that he could hardly be perswaded that the Pope would hinder the defense and preservation of his owne vassall with an other mans armes and aid, seeing he himselfe was able to giue him small releefe: and that being so defended he could least of all beleue that the other Italian Princes would crosse him in going about to moderate the Emperors greatnesse, and curbe his vneasurabledesires, aiming (as all men did plainly see) to rob weake Princes of their States, and to bring Italy into bondage: that the matter it selfe was able to giue sufficient testimony that his designs tended to none other ends, seeing that he stood vpon those termes, that without needing the City of Parma, possessing so many townes in Piedmont, the passages lay open to him through which hee might march against the State of Milan: but, because hee then knew, that his actions were sinisterly interpreted, he was resolu'd to giue ouer that enterprize: yet neuerthelesse he could not be perswaded but that the Venetian Senate, being so great and wise a Prince in Italy, on whose authority all others were at last to depend, would be moued with these troubles which drew after them sundry others of very great importance: that he did excuse that which the Pope had done as falling out by constraint, rather then of set purpose, being incompass'd with feare in the midst of the Emperors power and armed forces, as also in regard of the Councel already published, with very dangerous designs, the Hereticks of Germany being come to it: but when his Holinesse should be assured that other men would aid him, it was not then to be doubted but that hee would embrace some other resolution; seeing that to quit the Emperors friendship in such a case might rightly be termed, a setting of himselfe at liberty. The Senate gaue the King thanks and did highly commend his generous designe of defending such as are destitute of helpe: yet they were in good hope that by an accord already treated of with the pope, who did not resist it, those busineses might in some sort be compos'd. The King notwithstanding, continued the war, although contrary to his desire he found none in al Italy, *Octauio Farnese* excepted, whom

A discreet answer of the Venetians to the Duke of Ferrara.

Instructions sent by the French King to the Cardinall Tournon to be propounded to the Venetian Senate.

The Senates answer to the Cardinall Tournon

be



The Germane  
Princes treat  
with the  
French King  
against the  
Emperor.

hee might bee assured did fauour him, but resolving to declare him-selfe afterwards more openly against the Emperor, hauing sent other forces into Piedmont, hee did vnlookt for cause diuerse places to bee assailed which were kept by the Imperialls, some of which hee tooke, hee did at the same time proclaime warre by sea, commanding the Prior of Capua brother to *Pietro Strossi* Admirall of the French Galleys, that scouring the seas hee should fight with the Emperors vessels: whereby it happened within a while after, that *Doria* wth his Galleys conducting *Maximillian* King of Boheme and his wife from Barcelona to Genoa, he hardly escaped the French fleet, yet neuerthelesse some of his vessels that lodg behind were taken and brought to Marseilles. But the Kings treaty with Duke *Maurice* of Saxony, *Albert* Marquis of Brandenburg, and other Princes, and free Citties of Germany, was of farre greater importance, all these beeing mercueilously distasted of the Emperor, though vpon sundry occasions, some beeing not able to digest the wrong done to the Landgraue, whom the Emperor kept prisoner contrary to his promise, and others, beeing prouoked against the Emperor, for matters of Religion.

The Pope by  
his Legate go-  
eth about to  
attone the  
Emperor and  
the French  
King.

King *Henry* resolving vpon this league, and hauing imparted it to *Giouan Cappello* the Venetians Ambassador resident with his Maiesty, hee did assure him that hee would in person goe into Germany, earnestly entreating him to follow him thither, to the end, (as it was supposed) that hee might haue occasion to practise some confederacy with the Venetians, or at least to keepe the Emperor in perpetuall iecalouzie and suspicion. The Senate, although it had determined not to enter into any farther allyance with the French, did thinke it against reason to deny the King that, as well to shew their good meaning towards him, as in regard of the profit and commodity which the Republick might receiue thereby, to the end that the Emperor, who by reason of Parma and Placentia, and other his actions, which all Italians did greatly suspect, might know, that a more strict alliance might bee easily contracted betwixt the French and the Venetians, to the great danger and preiudice of his Estates in Italy. The Pope in the meane time beeing moued with these troubles, and considering that himselfe hauing bene the motiue thereof, by reason of Parma, all men did blame him for the warre which hee had raised in Christendome, and whose succeffe beeing different, himselfe was to beare a part in it, determined to send two Cardinalls to those Princes, as *Legats* from the sea Apostolick, to weet, *Verale* to the French King, and *Carpi* to the Emperor, to exhort them to lay by all hatred and malice, and all desire of making any more warre one vpon another: how that the taking of Tripoli, and diuerse other great warlike preparations of the Turkes for Christendome, ought to excite them to firme peace and friendship.

But the flame was already growne so great, as all his exhortations could not quench it, although the French King for his part gaue some hope thereof, and had within a while after sent the Cardinall *Tournon* to Rome, to prosecute the treaty of accord, and that the Venetian Senate was entreated to haue an hand therein: yet, all men might perceiue that hee was more disposed to warre then to peace, and that all his practises tended to draw the Pope to his party, and to make him a companion in the war which he intended against the Emperor, who on the other side, suspecting these treaties of peace, had re-enforced his army that lay at the siege of Parma, thinking that it would greatly blemish his reputation, if during these practises, they should surprise and take him vnprovidd. The Pope on the other side, being in great doubt & feare for that hee was disioyned from the Emperor, and vncertaine of the friendship of the French, knew not what to resolve vpon, yet neuerthelesse beeing moued by the Emperors great power, and already tied vnto him by a particular confederacie, thought it best to make shew of that was not, and in no sort to seeme to doubt of his friendship. Hee did afterwards create diuerse Cardinals at his deuotion all Imperialls, vsing in open

Consistory

Consistory very bitter speeches against the French King, detesting sundry of his actions, and especially his alliance and friendship with the Turkes, so as the King being out of hope to haue him for his friend, dismissed his Legat from his Court, and called home the Lord of Termes his Ambassador at Rome; threatening both the Pope and the whole Romaine Court; forbidding his subjects to send any more to Rome for Bulls concerning benefices, saying, That it was against reason to make warre on his kingdome with his owne money.

*The King incited against the Pope forbidding such annates.*

At the same time a very great and mighty Turkish Fleet departed forth of the Hauen of Constantinople, commarided by *Sinan* Bascha, and *Rusten* the visier Bascha with diuers other Captaines of authority and experience. Vpon report thereof, the Senate did augment the number of their forces with seauen and forty Galleis, as being vncertaine what way the Turkes would take, and *Stefano Tepulo* was for the second time chosen Generall. But the Turkish Fleete sayled peaceably through the Channell of Corsou, and held on it course towards Sicely, where the Bascha was desirous to know of the Viceroy, what account the Emperor made of restoring the townes which *Doria* had taken in Affricke the yeare before, and being answered that hee did meane to keepe them; to take away those places of retreats from Pirats, who did ordinarily scoure those seas; hee landed great numbers of souldiers, who tooke and sackt the City of Augusta, carrying away with him from that Sea-coast great number of prisoners, whom they made slaues, from thence the Fleet sayled to Malta, which they hauing begunne to batter, and finding the enterprize to bee very difficult, hee did on a sodaine re-embarked his Souldiers and Artillery, and went to Goze, a small Island eyght miles distant from Sicely, the which was likewise spoyled and wasted, and the Castell taken by force, although it was man'd with a strong Garrison: from thence sayling into Barbary, it stayed before Tripoli, which after some small battery was yeelded by the Knights of Malta, that commanded there, who with some of the cheefe inhabitance of the towne escaped into the French Galleis which followed the Turkish Fleet, great cruelty being vsed vpon those that carried behind, contrary to the promise made vnto them.

*A great Turkish fleet at Sea.*

*The course held by the Turkish fleet at Sea.*

This is all which the Turkes did at sea, but at land on the parts of Hungary and Transilvania, the Christians were strongest, for King *Ferdinand* by the helpe of *Giovani Battista Gastaldi*, *Sforza Palauicin*, and other his Captaines, made himselfe maister of all Transilvania, and of the County and City of Temisuar: the which lands although they belonged to yong King *Stephen*, and to the widow *Queene* his mother, were neuer the lesse vnder *Solmans* protection, who first sent the Bascha of Buda and after him the Beglerbey of Grecia, with great numbers of horse to drive *Ferdinands* troopes from thence, but all their attempts were for that time to no purpose. A certaine Frier, called *George*, who serued the young King, did by his authority and good counsell much further that enterprize, by whose aduice, notwithstanding that the cheefe of the kingdome were of a contrary opinion, aduising the Queene to tarry for the Turkish succours, which were expected; she all amazed resolved to quitte Transilvania to King *Ferdinand*, and in recompence thereof, to take the Dutchy of Opelia, hee promising her to giue his Daughter in marriage to the King her sonne, so soone as hee should bee of age: so that *Ferdinands* souldiers hauing fortified themselves in Transilvania and Temisuar, could not bee driuen from thence by the Turkish succors that came thither afterwards, who being compelled by the extremity of winter, did wholly giue ouer the enterprize, and returned with small credit and reputation.

*The Turkes make war in Hungary and Transilvania.*

*Ferdinand doth presently enjoy Transilvania.*

In regard of the selfe same commodity of winter, all exployts of warre ceased in Italy, notwithstanding, that Parma and Miranda were still besieged without any further progression.

The yeare following 1552. the Emperor *Charles* and *Ferdinand* his brother were



*All Germany  
is banded a-  
gainst the Em-  
peror and his  
brother Fer-  
dinand,*

*Ferdinand to  
free himselfe  
from war with  
the Turke of  
ferre to pay  
him tribute.*

*Frier George  
the Cardinall  
is murdered.*

*The Venetians  
preparations  
when they  
heard how  
the Turkes  
armed.*

were threatned with great warres, whereby they were to defend their owne States and dominions. All Germany in a manner was banded against *Charles*, the *Almaines* having resolved in a Dyer to driue him by force forth of all Germany, and to elect a new Emperor, because he (as they said) had done diuerse things to the prejudice of the Empire, and against the liberty of Germany. King *Ferdinand* was likewise greatly perplexed, by reason of the great warlike preparation which *Soliman* made to enuade Hungary and Transilvania, the which hee knew not how to resist, despairing of all ayde from the Emperor his brother, as well for that hee was busied else-where, as also in regard of the discontent betwixt them, because *Ferdinand* would not quit the succession of the Empire to *Philip* sonne to the Emperor, and his Nephew: therefore seeking by other meanes to prouide for the safety of his owne, he vsed meanes to appease *Soliman*, by offering to pay him an other yearly tribute of thirty thousand Ducats for Transilvania, as he already did for those lands which hee possessed in Hungary.

In the meane time, the better to assure himselfe against the rebellions and commotions which were then made, & all intelligences which the Turkes might haue vpon those newly conquered countreys, hee caused good guard to bee kept, and that all such as went and came too and fro, should be narrowly obserued: whereby he discovered that Frier *George*, who at his entreaty had beene made Bishop of *Varadine*, and afterwards Cardinall, beeing spured forward by new ambition, had secret intelligence with certaine *Baschas*, and did fauour the Turkes party, aspiring to appropriate that Prouince to himselfe, vnder *Solimans* protection: this beeing verified, he determined to put him to death, & hauing giuen charge thereof to *Sforza Palauicin*, he with one more entered on a day into the Cardinals Chamber to entreat him to signe a passe-port, and whilest hee was subscribing it, both of them fell vpon him and slew him.

The news thereof beeing brought to Rome, the Pope, and the whole Colledge of Cardinals were greatly offended with it, wherevpon King *Ferdinand*, with all those who had beene consenting to his death, were excommunicated: but the King offering to iustifie himselfe, and to prooue, that if hee had not dyed all Christendome would haue been in danger to haue receiued great losse, he alone, at the Emperors intreaty was absolved, and none of the rest.

Now the report of *Solimans* great warlike preparations at Constantinople, which were making ready against the Spring time, did hold all men in doubt; because they did not certainly know for what place that Army was destin'd, nor what *Solimans* designs therein were. It more troubled the Venetians then any else, in regard of the great expences and perplexities of minde which the coming forth of those fleetes from Constantinople had procured them, causing them stil to bee well provided: therefore they chose *Stephano Tepulo* for their General the third time, they did re-enforce their Garrisons in the Islands and other sea townes, they caused certaine Galleys to be armed in *Candy*, and to haue store of them they speedily commanded new to beebuilt in the *Arcenall*. The Senate appointed twenty Captaines for their Galleys, and the great Councell as many Lieutenants, to the end all matters might bee well ordered, and that their fleet, if need were, might be increased with the number of an hundred Galleys.

*The end of the fifth Booke of the sixth  
Decade.*



The Contents of the sixth Booke of  
the sixth Decad.



10 THE French Kings great Army where hee was in per-  
son to back the Protestants of Germany against the  
Emperor. The French take the City of Metz. The  
Protestants great forces. The French King over run-  
neth the Countrey of Luxembourg. The Prince of  
20 Salerno commeth into France, to incite the King to the  
enterprize of Naples: The Emperor is enforced by the  
Protestants to retire and escape by flight. Peace betwixt the Emperor and  
the Germaine Princes. The French King soliciteth the Venetians against the  
Emperor. The Almaines doe band themselves against the French King, for  
the citties of Metz, Thou, and Verdun. The Emperor besiegeth Metz. The  
Spaniards are driven from Siena. The death of Edward the sixth King of  
30 England. The election of Pope Paul the fourth, of the family of Caraffa.  
Siena is surrendered to the Emperor. The Pope declaring himselfe for the  
French King, is assailed by the Duke of Alua. The Duke of Guise commeth  
into Italy with great forces. Peace betwixt the Pope and the Spaniards.  
The death of the Emperor Charles the fift, of his two Sisters, and of Mary  
Queene of England. Peace betwixt the French King and the King of Spain.  
The death of Henry the second French King. The death of Pope Paul the  
fourth. The Creation of Pope Pius the 4. The Cardinall Caraffa with  
40 three of his kinsmen are put to death. The Ouerture of the Councell of Trent.  
Charles the ninth French King. Strife betwixt the French and Spanish  
Ambassadors in the Councell, is appeased by the Pope. A strange matter hap-  
pening at Rome. And lastly the death of the Emperor Ferdinand,

Ggggg

The





The sixth Booke of the sixth Decad  
of the Historie of Venice.

10



Metz is taken  
by the French.

L. L. these great warlike preparations made by the Turkes, could not cause the Christian Princes to make peace among themselves, but on the contrary it seemed that the French King was more prouoked thereby to molest the Emperor, whilest he saw him busied in answering the Turkish forces. For continuing in his determination to passe into Germany, hee perswaded himselfe that the Emperor, beeing assailed in so many sundry places, and especially by the Germaine Princes, who had all conspired against him; would, to free himselfe from so many dangers, condiscend to some accord, by surrendring vnto him some State or other in Italy or else where, to which the crowne of France laid some claime.

20

Hauiing then assembled forty thousand footmen of sundry nations, and foure thousand horse, he marched towards the countrey of Lorraine, whither the Constable of Montmorencie beeing already gone before, had seized on the City of Metz, an Imperiall city, which was gouerned by the Bishop and some principall townsmen, and the King comming thither afterwards, was very honorably entertained. Hee remained for a while with his Armie in those parts, to stop the Flemish troopes leuyed by Queene Mary, sister to the Emperor, from hindering his desseignes, or till the confederate Germaine Princes should set forward, who had already begun their enterprise prosperously, the City of Ausbourg beeing at their deuotion, and passing speedily forwards without delay, thorow the Duke of Bauarias countrey, had greatly amazed the Emperor and King Ferdinand, who were then at Ispruch, so, as they presently resolved to retire to some place of safety: but beeing afterwards encouraged, and hauing fortified certaine narrow passages of the Mountaines, thorow which the enemies were to passe vnto them, they determined not to stirre from thence.

40

The French  
King commeth  
as farre as the  
Rhine in fauor  
of the Prote-  
stant Princes.

The French King beeing aduertised of the Emperors amazement, with that of Ferdinand his brother, and of their enemies progression, thought it best not to let slip the occasion offered, the Emperor beeing weake both in courage and forces: Wherevpon he resolved to march towards the riuer Rhine, to encourage their confederates, and to fauour their enterprise, intending likewise to passe on farther if need should bee. But beeing come to the riuers side, hee receiued news that made him turne back againe: for the Confederates thinking themselves strong enough to expell the Emperor, and desiring to keepe forraine forces forth of their countreys, for feare of receiuing some discommoditie thereby, thought it fit that Duke Maurice should write to the King, how that they had already agreed with the Emperor, whereby they had obteyned their desire, and that there remained nothing more for them to doe, but to thanke him most hartily for the great pleasure hee had done them, for the which all Germany should

50

should owe a perpetuall bond and remembrance to the Crowne of France. These newes did trouble the King, who saw his hope frustrate besides the trauaile and expences of such a iourney: yet neuerthelesse beeing vnwilling to keepe his troopes idle he marched toward the Dutchy of Luxembourg, where he conquered diuers places of importance, and among others, the Castle of Monualier, accounted the key of that countrey, in which the Count *Manfelt* was taken, who was Gouvernour thereof for the Emperor. Then propounding to himselfe other important deseignes, he determined to fashion himselfe in some sort to the Pope that he might disioyne him from the Emperor, wherby he obtained at last, that for Parma and Mirandola, there should be betwixt the Sea Apostolicke, and the Crowne of France a suspension of Armes for two yeares.

*The French King maketh incursions vpon the Dutchy of Luxembourg.*

During these practises the Prince of Salerno came to the Kinges Campe, who propounding vnto him the enterprize of Naples, his Maiesty did willingly harken vnto it, entring into discourse with him what forces would be sufficient, and what meanes were to be vsed for the execution of that enterprize: for which the Prince hauing made great offers to the King and promised diuers matters, grounded chiefly vpon the peoples desire to shake of the Spanish yoke, and to cast themselves betwixt his armes, the King concluded that he should be the cheife of that enterprize.

*The Prince of Salerno cometh into France.*

- 20 This Prince leauing the Realme of Naples by reason of some contention betwixt him and *Don Pedro de Toledo* the Viceroy, and for hatred to the Emperor, because hee maintained his enemy against him, came to Padua, where for a time he remained, & then determining to be reuenged of his wrongs and of the small account the Emperor made of him, hee resolu'd to goe into France: but he was desirous first to passe by Venice to conferre with the Senators concerning his deseignes, that he might the better informe the King of their meaning, conferring the proposition that he intended to make vnto him. And beeing brought vnto the Senate, he began with a long and eloquent speech, to set forth the occasion which then offered it selfe to them, for the recovery of those Townes and hauens which they had in former times possessed on the coast of
- 30 Puglia, & for assuring themselves against the Emperors greatnesse; going about thereby to sound their meaning, concerning such an enterprize, if the French King should propound it vnto them: seeing that the Neopolitans were tired with the Spanish gouernment, and wearied with the Viceroyes pride and tyranny, who was not only backt and maintained by the Emperor, but highly reconded and esteemed of him, and chiefly in regard of the inquisition which hee went about to bring into that Kingdome, to the persecution and ruine of the Nobility; who beeing no longer able to endure such bondage, were resolu'd to embrace any other party whatsoeuer, rather then to continue vnder the Emperors obedience, who did so contemne and ouer-maister them. That the selfe same reasons had beene already represented to the French King, who tooke great compassion of their misery and calamity: and had likewise as a magnanimous Prince freely embraced their protection, and promised to aid them in all he might, which hee had put off til some other time that he might performe it with such an army as hee desired. Therefore (added this Prince) it behooueth the Venetian Senate more then any others to listen to that enterprize, as an Italian Prince, a louer of liberty, and most potent at Sea, and one that may lay iust claime to some part of that Kingdome: that there was no alliance more profitable to their Commonwealth then that of the Crowne of France, as thinges past could giue them sufficient testimony, and in particular, the King then beeing, who did so deere-ly loue their Republique, as it might hope to obtaine any thing how great so-euer it were. But what greater commodity, (said he) can bee hoped for, then that which now offereth it selfe? And what greater trouble and vexation of mind can there happen vnto the Emperour, then that where-in hee is presently

*The enterprize of Naples propounded to the King.*

*The Prince of Salerno his proposition to the Venetian Senate.*



The Senates  
answers to the  
Prince of Sa-  
lerno.

The Pace of  
Chiufas taken  
by the Protest-  
ants.

wrapped by the warres of Germany, and by the preparations where-with the  
Turke threatneth his brother *Ferdinand*? But about all other things the mature  
iudgement and wisdom of the Venetian Senate, ought to be well aduised, and  
not to suffer the Neopolitans, destitute of all aid and succour, to cast themselves  
headlong by constraint and necessity into a wretched resolution, not only hurt-  
full to themselves but much more to others, by hauing recourse to *Solimans* pro-  
tection who was vpon the point of sending a very mighty army into the field  
they beeing determined so to doe for their last refuge. All these reasons and re-  
monstrances would not preuaile with the Senators, none amongst them beeing  
of opinion to accept their offers, whereupon the Prince was dismissed, with this  
answere, That they did much lament the discommodity of the time, and par-  
ticularly his owne toyles and sorrowes, extenuating the importance of the  
businesse, which merited a long and more mature deliberation: yet neuertheless  
this Prince going afterwards (as hath beene said) into France, and acquainting the  
King with his deaigne, he heard him, and resolved to execute that which hee had  
propounded. At the same time as the French King did ruminate in his mind cer-  
taine doubts concerning that enterprize, he receiued newes which did confirme  
him to execute it; namely the vexations and troubles wherevnto the Emperor was  
reduced, which were such and so great, as he verily seemed to be forsaken of that  
good *Genius* which had euer waited vpon him in all his actions with wonderfull  
prosperity. Duke *Maurice* and the other Confederates holding on their way to-  
wards *Ispruch*, and beeing come to the pace of *Chiufa* neere to *Fussen*, (which  
was strong and narrow), in the conseruation whereof the Imperials had placed  
their cheefest hope by stopping the enemies passage) they forced and tooke it, o-  
pening themselves thereby a way to march to *Ispruch* without any contradiction.  
The Emperor, and his brother *Ferdinand* about midnight receiuing newes  
of the losse of this place, hauing but five hundred horse with them, did sodainly  
leau *Ispruch*, went towards *Perfenon*, and from thence into the County of *Ti-  
roll*; then hauing intelligence that the enemies were at *Ispruch* meaning to march  
on farther they againe iourneyed through sharpe and steepe mountaines, and  
tarried in no place till they came to *Villac*, where they continued in great feare  
and suspition, being aduertised by such as came forth of *Italy*, that they had seen  
great numbers of horse & foot in the contrey of *Frioul*, which made them to  
suspect that the Venetians, ioyned with the French Kings & *Almains*, had assem-  
bled those forces to ouerrun them. This suspition proceeded from the passengers  
who had seene great numbers of horse which the *Sauorgnians* had assembled  
in those partes neere to the Castle of *Oloff* to meet the Count *Gazuoles*, and  
to entertaine him at their Castle, who was going to the Emperor.

His maiesty had by so much more given credit (as men are easily drawne to  
beleue that which they desire or feare) to these reports, in regard of the pur-  
suits and practizes of the Prince of Salerno; so, as being counselled whilest hee  
remained at *Ispruch*, to goe into *Italy*, he seemed not to allow of that Councell:  
considering with himselfe that there was small safety in passing through the Ve-  
netians State: and yet they had neuer lesse will to hurt him then at that time,  
hating to take aduantage on the aduerser fortune of a great Prince their freind and  
Confederate, notwithstanding that certaine Germaine Princes had solicited  
them to take armes against him, offering them tenne thousand footmen and two  
thousand horse; which the Senate would neuer accept of: but hee being after-  
wards informed of the truth of the matter by *Dominico Morosin*, who in quality  
of Ambassador had stil attended vpon him, he did commend it, & highly thanked  
the Senare for their loue & good meaning toward him in so hazardous a fortune.

His maiesty then perceiuing that in his greatest defaister the Spanish footmen  
whom he expected were not arriued turned all his thoughtes vpon peace: and to  
to this end, the Confederate Princes holding a Diet at *Possionia*, King *Ferdinand*  
went

went thither in person to treat of the conditions of peace: But the Protestants desiring to make use of the time, to abase the Emperors authority, and to preserve the liberty and priuiledges of the Princes and free Citties of Germany, made very vnreasonable demands: where vpon the Emperor, sometimes being enforced by necessity, and so many miseries, did for their satisfaction grant their demands, and at other times againe, recalling his vsuall courage and inuincible constancy, he said that he would rather endure all hazards of Fortune, then grant things vnworthy of himself and his Imperial dignity. In the end standing firme for the matter of Religion, not to innouate any thing in the Citties, which had accepted the *interim*, nor like wise to submit to the decrees of the new Diets, that which

10 appertained to the prerogatiues and authority of the Empyre, hee condescended, by accepting the accord to the enlargement of the prisoners, and granted a general pardon to the rebels. These troubles had put the French King and Prince of Salerne in great hope, to be able to execute the enterprize of Naples: in which they supposing that the Venetians could doe more then any others, the Prince of Salerne returned to Venice, where he and the Lord of Selua, Ambassador for the King, made new & more earnest practizes, to draw the Common-wealth into a league for that purpose: They declared whatsoeuer they thought might incite

20 the Senate to hate the Emperor, and on the contrary they forgot nothing which might serue to insinuate the French King into their fauour, and to extoll him as well in regard of his great forces, as for his loue and affection towards the Republic: And because they perceiued the Senate to bee resolute to persist in their neutrality, the Lord of Selua embracing the matter with great vehemency, spake thus.

*Peace betwixt  
the Emperer  
and German  
Princes.*

*The Prince of  
Salerno, enur-  
neth to Venice  
from the King.*

My Lords doe you not perceiue, that it lyeth not in your power to diuert the King from this enterprife, hee beeing wholly inclined therevnto, either alone, or in your or others company, and whatsoeuer your resolution is, these Princes are to striue together for their fortune; to which side soeuer it shall incline, it is to bee feared that your newtrality will not bee able to defend your State, and that

30 which belongeth to you, exposed to infinite dangers, beeing equally hated of the victor and vanquished: of the one, because that when you had means to assist him, you did not respect his misery, nor vouchsafed to doe it: of the other, for that enuying his wealth and prosperitie, you would not ioine with him. And what can my King presume cyther of you, and of your so ancient (as you terme it) and deere friendship, if to your owne profit and commodity yee accept not his offers, full of affection and good will, and grant not his honest and iust demands? What hope may hee haue of your friendship in aduersity, if you make so small account of him in his prosperity? What fitter or more commodious

40 occasion can you expect for the aduancement of your Common-wealth, or for your assurance against the Emperors redoubted power, if you reiect that which is now offered? How often vpon lesse occasion, haue your Ancestors and your selues, to the immortall praise of your Senates magnanimity taken armes? Perhaps you thinke that my King, beeing now able, to his great aduantage, to make an accord with the Emperor, and refusing so to doe, will without you at some other time, hearken to it to his owne disaduantage and yours: or peraduenture some hope, that the Emperor recouering his former greatnesse, will remember this good office, for that you beeing sued vnto, would not take armes against him: but vndoubtedly it is more like, that hee according to the custome of all Princes, and in particular, following his owne naturall inclination,

50 will make more account of his owne interest and particular posfit, then of all duties and good offices done vnto him: Florence, Siena and Genoa, may serue you for examples, whom, in recompence of their good seruice, hee hath wholly deprived of their liberties.

*The Oration  
of Selua the  
French Kings  
Ambassador  
to the Venetian  
Senate.*



*The Senates answer to the Prince of Salerno and the French Ambassador.*

These reasons were great in shew, but being neerly examined, it was perceived that they were not well grounded having no firme foundation: and therefore after that the Senate had maturely considered the matter, as well that which concerned their newtrallity, as the time of yeare already farre spent, and vnfit for any great enterprize either by Sea or Land, they concluded with a generall consent to answer the Prince, and the French Ambassador, thus. That the Senate did infinitely thanke the King and Prince, for their loue and affection towards the profit of the Commonwealth; and that it would perpetually remember it: but the Venetians hauing for many yeares beene at peace with all Princes, they thought it not a fit thing to breake it vpon no occasion: that in any other matter the Senate would strue to satisfie the Kings desire, vnto whom, and his Realme likewise, it wished all health and prosperity. 10

*The enterprize of Naples being found very difficult: is resisted by the King.*

After this answer the Prince continuing his propositions, did in the City of Chioggia assemble diuers of the French faction, to determine with them on fittest meanes for the enterprize of Naples. There met the two Cardinalls, *Ferrara*, and *Tournon*, the Lord of Termes the Kings Lieutenant in Italy, *Seluz* the Kings Ambassador at Venice; The Duke of Somma, with other Dukes of the realme of Naples, and certaine other Lords, vnto whom the Prince hauing represented the businesse very easie, the Assembly did not so finde it, in regard of diuers great and euident difficulties: the which hauing like-wise beene well examined by the King, 20 he wrote to the Prince and to his Ambassador, not to motion it to the Senate: but they had already done it, as hath bin said: whereby the Senates answer and resolution was the more commended by all men.

*The Almanis band themselves against the French King concerning Metz, Thou, and Verdun.*

Whitbin a while after, matters beginning to turne and change, the French King was aduertized how that the Almanis had forsaken his alliance, and were banded against him, because he had seized vpon three Imperiall citties, Metz, Thou, and Verdun: that Queene *Mary* hauing raised an army of Flemmings had besieged Hefdin: and how that his owne army on the contrary did dayly decay, by reason of the contagious sicknesse which was crept into it: whereby he was enforced to leaue the contry of Luxembourg and by breaking off the corse of his victories 30 to send a great part of his forces to winter at home, in their owne houses, and to leade the residew to the frontiers of his Kingdome, to gard it; and in the meane time tenne thousand Spanish foote-men came and ioyned with the Emperor.

The Marquis *Albert* of Brandenburg, who in the beginning held the kings party, changing his mind, turned with his forces to the Emperors side, so as by example, diuers of the cheifest of Germany did the like, who at the first had made shew to fauour the King: after-wards they fell at ods with him, because he would not graunt their demands, which were altogether vnreasonable.

The Emperor being moued by these new accidents, resolved without any more delay to go in person with his forces to besiege the City of Metz, notwithstanding that winter drew neare, and that the Castle of the City, which was great both by situation and arte, and excellently well manned with diuers good Captaines, did dissuade him from that enterprize, together with his owne seruants, who were of a contrary opinion: For that action being made out of season, had no prosperous successe: for after that he had extremely trauelled his Army, and lost great numbers of soldiours, he was enforced to retire, hauing done more hurt to him-selfe then to his enemies. In the meane time an other fire, which had a long time layne raked vp in ashes, began to breake forth in Italy; for the *Siennois* being not able to endure the ouer cruell and seuerer government of the Spaniards, resolving to driue them forth of their City, sent messengers to Rome to acquaint the French Agents there with their resolution, crauing their aide and fauour therein, promising to keepe their city for the French King. This offer 50

offer, for which diuers secret practizes had beene already made in France was willingly entertained, and commandement was forthwith giuen to certaine foot companies of the Kings that lay at Parma and Miranda to goe thither, and presently after, the Lord of Sanfac went thither to encourage the people, to whose aide other forces being brought by the Count *Pettillan*, the Spaniards were driven forth of the towne, their fort rased, and diuers other indignities were committed (such force hath the peoples liberty not being restrained by lawes or power of the Magistrate) to the disgrace and contempt of the Emperour, they tore in peeces his Ensignes, brake his priuiledges, and trod his armes vnder their feete, the which did make the matter more odious, and did the more incense the Emperour against them, who being desirous not to delay his reuenge vpon the Siennois, nor to suffer the French to haue an other place of retreat in Italy, did command Don *Petro* of Toledo, Viceroy of Naples, to march speedily into Tuscany with fise thousand Almaine and Spanish footmen, seeing that the Realme of Naples was in no danger to be enuaded, and that he should attempt to reduce Sienna vnder his obedience.

*The Emperour sendeth the Viceroy of Naples against Sienna.*

It was supposed that the desseignes of the French, succeeding prosperously, would greatly hurt the Emperour. For although the French did publicly say that they had taken the defense of the city vpon them, to free it from the tyranny and oppression of the Spaniards, and to restore it to her former liberty and spendor, yet neuerthelesse, they plainly made shew of their meaning therein, in regard, that refusing all motions of agreement that were propounded, they went about to place their Garrisons in that city for their owne behoote, and in other places depending thereon, and to leauy forces in Italy for their owne desseignes: wherevpon the French King craued of the Siennois, that in recompence of their liberty they would declare themselues friends to his friends and enemies to his enemies. Now the Viceroy being desirous to execute the Emperours commandement, hauing obtained passage through the Churches territories (the Pope saying that he had giuen him leaue, by reason hee had no meanes to hinder him) entered with his army vpon the Siennois territory, and spoyling whatsoeuer he met with, he tooke certaine weake places by a voluntary reddition: for the stronge townes were well fortified with men, victuals and all other necessities, so that the Imperials would haue spent much time in winning them; wherein the Viceroy being very wilfull, beleeged Montalcina, because if that fort should hold out, Sienna being well provided of all things would be in lesse danger. But the Siennois doubt to be seuerely punished by the Emperour if hee should take their city, did mightily encourage them to their owne defense, together with the hope to be soone rid from the Imperiall army, by reason of the Turkish and French forces, which were to come into the Realme of Naples.

*The Kings demandeth the Siennois.*

*The Viceroy of Naples spoileth the country of the Siennois.*

The Venetians had done all they could to quench this fire kindled in Italy, fearing, like men that saw their neighbor houses on fire, that it might fall vpon theirs; but by their valor and discretion they auoided it. In the meane time a famous Pirate called *Mustapha Bifo* scouring their seas, entered the Adriaticke Gulphewith diuers Fusts, spoyling and robbing whatsoeuer he met with vpon the coast of Dalmatia, *Cristofero Canalis* Admirall of the Gulphe went forth to meet him with certaine Gallies, and incounting with him, he did brauely assaile him, and hauing sunke all his vessels, he tooke this *Mustapha*, and struck off his head vpon the side of his Galley.

Thus ended the yeare 1552. the ensuing yeare was full of warre as well in Tuscany, as in Piedmond and Picardy, the Emperour making great preparations of men and money to ienue the war with the French, that he might recouer his reputation which he supposed to haue lost at the seege of Metz. At the same time, *Petro Zene* being chiefe of the counsell of forty, communicated to the counsell of Tenne, that it was necessary to reuiue the remembrance and execution of the last will

*An. 1552.*



The counsell  
of Venice remain  
with the me-  
mory and exer-  
cution of his  
last will and  
testament of  
the Cardinal  
Zene.

The death of  
Edward the  
sixth King of  
England.

will and testament of the Cardinall *Zene*, who in his time, hauing beene very rich, had left a goodly and honorable Legacy of a yeerly rent of two thousand one hundred Ducats, to the Prince, Signory, and Senate, to forraigne Ambassadors, to the Clergy, and diuers others, as is more at large mentioned in his testament, on condition that all of them should be present at the seruice yeerly celebrated in the month of May in Saint Markes Church by his appointment: the which being granted did procure great magnificence to the memory of that great Prelat, and gaue much content to the whole family.

At the same time great troubles arose in England by the death of yong King Edward the sixth, whom his sister *Mary* succeeded in that Kingdome. 10

Prince *Donato* in the meane time, after that he had repaired and embellished the Ducall palace, after the same manner as it is to be seene at this day, and by his example animated diuers Senators to doe the like, departed forth of this life to the great grieffe of all men, in the seuenth yeere and sixth month of his principallity, and lieth buried in Saint Maries of Serui.



MARC-ANTONIO TREVISAN sonne to that *Dominico Trevisan* who was so renowned for his great seruice done to his country, succeeded him after the accustomed manner: He was a man of such integrity and holinesse of life, as they had much to doe to perswade him to accept the dignity; for being a good man and brought vp from his youth in all simplicity, he knew not what ambition did meane. At the last being enforced by his friends, he consented to their pleasure, with as great humillity and modesty as could be desired; so, as being feared and honoured of euery one, he maintained iustice without any parciallity. He found the Republike at peace both at home and abroad, by the discreet government of his predecessors, who had cut off all occasions of warre with forraigne Princes, continuing still Newters. 40

The Duke of  
Florence send-  
ing forces a-  
gainst the Si-  
ennois.

In the meane time, *Cosmo* Duke of Florence hauing declared himselfe against the *Siennesis*, sent *Giovanni Giacomo de Medici*, Marquis of Marignan, with Italian & Spanish 50

Spanish forces to assaile them. The French King being incensed there at commanded *Pietro Strossi* his Lieutenant Generall in Italy to beseege the city of Florence to vse meanes to take it, and to restore it to her former liberty, expelling the Duke: but the Marquis preuenting *Strossi* came with his forces vnlooked for in the night to assaile the city of Sienna, and hauing at his first arriual given in vpon one of the Gates, the allarme was so hot, as euery man ranne thither, whereby he was repulsed and enforced to retire, but with no losse of courage, for in his retreat he seized on a fort builded with in a Harquebuz shot from the walls, which the Lord of Termes had caused to be made there for the defense of the city, and fortifying himselfe therein, he could not be driuen thence by any meanes that the *Siennois*, or *Strossi* could vse, who vpon the report thereof came speedily to Sienna, where for the safety of the city he caused an other fort to be built betwixt that of the enemies and the Gate, forth of which they did vsually come to skirmish.

*Strossi* after that, marching into the field with certaine troupes, surprized *Rodolfo Baillon* and *Afcania de la Corne* who were going vpon an enterprize against *Chiugi*, whom he put to rout, slew *Baillon*, and sent *Afcania* prisoner to the King, who did ransomlesse set him at liberty.

Thus passed this yeere 1553. which was full of warres in sundry places, the next ensuing was not exempted from it, and yet the Venetians were no way touched therewith being spectators of other mens games, they themselues hauing no hand therein, though warre was very neere them as well in Tuscany, as in Parma and Mirandola, and afterwards in the Isle of Corfe against the Geneois the Emperors partisans. In this manner did the city of Venice enioy an assured peace on euery side, when on a morning Prince *Treuisan* being at Masse in the Hall of the Heads, died sodainely of a faintnesse that tooke him, proceeding (according to the common report) from too much abstinence, hauing gouerned eleuen monthes and seuen and twenty daies; hee lieth buried in the Church of the Saints *Iohn* and *Paul*.

An. 1553.



FRANCISCO





**F**RANCISCO VENIERI a man of sixty foure yeeres old was vpon the eleuenth of Iune chosen in his steed. The Republike likewise was in his time at peace, whilest fiers of warre flamed in all places neere vnto them, and that no Prince or common-wealth of Italy but felt the misery thereof, the armes of the French and the Imperials ranging euery where abroad.

An. 1554.

An. 1555.  
The death of  
Pope Iulius the  
third.

In this sort was the yeere 1554. spent, which in sundry places was full of warre, desolation, fiers, smoke and ashes: in the yeere following diuers alterations of State were scene. For first, Pope *Iulius* the third deceased on the three and twentieth day of March, whom the Cardinall *Marcello Cerasus* succeeding, who was a Tuscan by Nation, death within a while after buried both his name and memory.

The election of  
Pope Paul the  
fourth.

*Giouan Pietro Caraffa* a Neapolitan, called in former times the Cardinall *Theatin*, was chosen in his place, who being termed *Paul* the fourth, did at his entrance put all men in great hope of a good reformation in the Church, and of a generall peace, to which he being not able to induce the Emperor and French King, warre beganne to kindle more then before. *Sienna* after a long seege did, through want of Victuals, yeeld to the Imperials, and yet vpon honorable composition which was partly performed, but not altogether.

The Emperor  
Charles resign-  
eth all his  
States to his  
sonne Philip,  
and to his bro-  
ther Ferdinand

The Emperor *Charles* at the same time bending vnder the burthen of worldly affaires, and being discontented to see that great good fortune which had euer accompanied him in all his haughty enterprizes, to giue place to that of the French King or else being touched with some remorse of conscience for hauing bene the occasion of so much bloudshed in Christendome, in regard of the length of the sad precedent warres, sent for his sonne *Philip* forth of England to Bruxels, and resolving to quit the Empire, his owne Kingdomes, and honours of this world, did by authentickall letters of the five and twentieth of October, resigne vnto him all his Lands and Signories, enioyning all his Estates and subiects to acknowledge him their true and lawfull King, determining to withdraw himselfe (as he afterwards did) into a Monastery in Spaine, hauing likewise renounced the administration of the Empire to King *Ferdinand* his brother, and recommended him by letters to all the Princes and Potentates of Germany.

Truce granted  
and soone bro-  
ken

*Philip* then according to his fathers earnest exhortation, seemed very much to encline to peace, but in regard of the great difficulties which were found therein on either side, truce was granted for five yeeres, that in the meane time they might haue leisure to conclude a peace, but this truce likewise was as soone broken as concluded, being supposed to haue bene but a false baite to delay the prouisions of the French in Piedmont, whilest the Duke of Alba should set forward, wherevpon warre beganne againe more hotly then before, to the great grieve of al men, which continued the yeere following 1556. in which Princee *Venieri* being ill disposed of his person, and ordinarily sicke, departed forth of this mortall life, hauing gouerned two yeeres, one month, and one and twenty daies, and is buried in Saint Sauiors Church.

An. 1556.



**T**HE Senate being afterwards assembled, according to the vsual manner, did in his stead elect *Lorenzo Priuli*, a man wise and learned. At the beginning of his principallity the plague beganne to shew it selfe, which within a while after ceased by the dilligence and industry of *Petro Mosso* the Senator, deputed at that time to the office of *La Sanita*. The pestilence was followed by a dearth and want of victuals, proceeding from a suspicion that the sicknesse still continued, by meanes whereof strangers did no more bring any thing to the city.

At the same time Pope *Paul* the fourth a bad friend to the Spaniards, did imprison in Castle Saint Angelo, the Cardinall *Santa Fior*, *Camillo Colonna*, *Iuliano Cesarin*, and the Abbot of Bresegna, all of them enemies to the house of France, for secret assemblies which they made in Rome in the houses of *Marc-Antonio Colonna* and that Cardinall *Marc-Antonio* escaping went to the King of Spaine, who presently commanded the Duke of Alua to releue them.

This Duke being Viceroy of Naples, was greeued to see the Pope openly to pursue the Roman Lords Spaines partizans, and being desirous to obey the King his Masters commandement, marched into the field, and tooke from the Pope ncere to Rome, Agnane, Pilastrina, Segna, Tiuoli, and last of all Ostia, whereby he did cut off victuals from the Romans, he on the side, and the *Colonneffi* on the other keeping the Pope in this manner shut vp within the circuit of his wallles:

The Pope made meanes to the French King, sending the Cardinall *Caraffa* his Nephew vnto him, his Maiefty wrote to the Marshall *Stoffi* who then lay in Tuscany to march thitherwards and to expect aide which the Duke of Guise should bring him. His Holinesse did likewise send to Venice to moue the Senate to aide him. The Senators being greeued for the Popes troubles, and desyring to haue him at quiet, sent *Felpe Capello* a very wise and discreet Secretary to the Duke of Alua, to pacifie the matter if it were possible.

*Philip* King of Spaine in the meane time perceiuing this warre to be backed by

The Pope an enemy to the Spaniards.

The Duke of Alua taketh diuers townes from the Pope.

The Venetians being entreated by the Pope use meanes to pacifie the Duke of Alua.



*Ottavio's Fav-  
nour is resto-  
red to his  
Dutchy.*

by the French, and that thereby it was likely to proove more dangerous in regard of the intelligences and partialities which they had in Italy, did receive Duke *Ottavio* of Parma into fauor, restoring to him the city of Placentia and all other places nere adioyning which he had seized: in regard whereof, this Duke embraced the Spanish party, to the Popes great discontent, who said, that a Prince feudatary of the Church, as he was, ought not to make an accord with his enemies without his leaue, wherevpon, he caused him to be cited to Rome, together with the Cardinal *Farnese* his brother.

*An. 1557.  
The Duke of  
Guise com-  
meth into Ja-  
saly.*

The Duke of Guise about the same time came from France into Italy, which was at the beginning of the yeere 1557. with fiftene thousand footmen, eight hundred men at armes, and twelue hundred light horse, to aide the Pope against the Imperials, with whom within a while after *Strossi*, *Monluc* and others, (who by the Kings commandement were gonne before to Rome with six hundred horse and fivie thousand foot) ioyned themselues.

*The losse of  
the battaile of  
Saint Law-  
rence, and the  
towne of Saint  
Quintins.*

Vpon the report of the arriual of these forces, the Duke of Alua had retired himselfe to the frontiers of the Realme of Naples, by his retreat opening a way to Rome for the Duke of Guise, who presently went thither, vpon hope to finde great forces ready there, according to the accord concluded betwixt the Pope, the King, and the Duke of Ferrara, but finding none at all there, he went into La Marca, where the Marquis of Montebel came vnto him with the Churches for ces, and from thence they marched into the Realme of Naples where they stayed not long, by reason that the aide came not which the Cardinall *Caraffa* had promised to the King, and because the French army for want of pay did dayly decrease, and on the contrary, that of the Duke of Alua did encrease: wherevpon, the Duke of Guise returning to La Marca, and afterwards going to Rome to talke with the Pope, perceiuing the small meanes his Holinesse had to make warre, and the great pursuite made by the Duke of Alua, hee aduized him to harken vnto peace and agreement with the Spaniard, resolving to returne into France. For at Rome hee received letters from the King bearing newes of the losse of the battaile of Saint Laurence, and of the taking of Saint Quintins by the Spaniards, with commandement presently to returne into France; the Duke of Guise being willing to obey, tooke his leaue of his Holinesse, and went forward on his journey home-ward, the Pope determining to follow his councill.

*The Spaniards  
demands vpon  
the treaty of  
peace with the  
Pope.*

*Peace betwixt  
the Pope and  
Spaniards.*

During this warre against the Pope, The Venetians and *Cosmo* Duke of Florence, had solicited King *Philip* and the Duke of Alua, to make an accord with his Holinesse, either of them answered that they had not taken armes to take from him any thing that was his, but only to defend the Realme of Naples, and that they had made warre in an enemies country to defend their owne subiects; and therefore so soone as his Holinesse should leaue his confederacy with the French, and the resolution of making himselfe master of the Realme of Naples, they would yeeld him the obedience due to the soueraigne pastor of Christendome, and would restore whatsoever they had taken from him during that warre: to which the Pope giuing care, the Cardinall *Caraffa* with certaine others went to the Duke of Alua to treat of peace, the which was easily granted with restitution on all sides of places taken in the warre, the Duke of Ferrara being therein comprehended.

The Senate to mediate this agreement, sent *Marc-Antonio de Franceschis* thither, who was Secretary to the Common-wealth, a very wise and discreet man, who stirred not from thence till the finall conclusion thereof. In the meane time two hundred Turkish Gallies returning from the coast of Calabria, did cast anchor at La Valona, and did in no sort hurt the lands belonging to the Venetians.

Within a while after the two sonnes of *Soltman*, *Selim* and *Baiazet*, tooke armes

armes against one another in Asia, and because the father did most fauour the elder brother *Selim*, the other was enforced to haue recourse to *Tamas* King of Persia, who in hatred to *Soliman* did willingly aide him, and giuing him great forces, the two brethren ioyned their battaile, which continuing a day and a night, *Selim* was victor, his brother being fled from the battaile hurt, and more then forty thousand *Mahometans* one either side slaine in the place.

The Senate on the other side being still desirous to continue their ancient customes and alliances, sent *Gionan Capella* Knight, and *Bernardo Nouagera* Ambassadors to the Emperor *Ferdinand* to congratulate his promotion to the Empire (as hath beene said) and *Paulo Tepulo* to King *Philip*.

10 This was at the latter end of the yeere: the next, 1558. bred great warres both in France, Piedmont and Tuscany, together with the death of Princes and Princesses. For so soone as the Duke of Guise returned into France, hee executed the enterprize of Calais, a long time before determined of, and reduced vnder the Kings subiection the country of Oye, and all the forts which the English held there: the Duke of Neuers on the other side tooke diuers places in the country of Luxembourg, as Herbemont, the sorts of Iamoigne, Chygni, Rossignoll, Villeneuse and diuers others.

An. 1558.

The taking of Calais.

This happy successe did change the French mens sorrow into gladnesse (their hearts still panting for that red and bloody battaile of Saint Lawrence) and chiefly at Court, where the ioy was doubled, in regard of the marriage of *Francois* Dauphin of Viennois with *Mary Steward* Queene and Inheretrix of Scotland, daughter to *James* the fifth and *Mary* of Lorraine, daughter to *Claude* Duke of Guise, and that of *Charles* Duke of Lorraine, with *Claude* the younger daughter of France. This ioy was accompanied with an other, by reason of the taking of Thyonuille, which after a long battery of siue & thirty great peeces of ordnance, was yielded vpon composition. Great preparations for warre being after this manner dayly made, Almighty God tooke pittie on the people and raised vp Mediators of peace betwixt those two great Kings, the which at that time tooke no effect, in regard of the great difficulties which were presented. But the death of *Charles* the fifth happening in Spaine, and that of his two sisters, *Elenor* Queene Dowager of France, and Queene *Mary* Dowager of Hungary, who accompanied him, *Mary* Queene of England died soone after, which procured the accomplishment of the peace, turning the bitterness of the precedent warres into a pleasing sweetnesse of accord, by meanes of the alliances made the yeere following 1559. For as the Commissioners of both Kings did treat together, the death of *Charles* the fifth happening in September, and that of Queene *Mary* of England in November, altered the place and time of that conclusion.

Francois Dauphin of Viennois marrieth the Queene of Scots.

The French take Thyonuille

An. 1559.

Peace was concluded in the castle of Cambresis, by meanes of the marriages of *Philip* with *Elizabeth*, eldest daughter to King *Henry*, and of *Philibert Emanuel* Duke of Sauoy with the Lady *Marguerite* the Kings only sister, who rendred backe to the Spaniard whatsoeuer he had taken from him, and to the Duke, Sauoy and Piedmont, and to the Geneuois *Corsica*. But whilest the nuptials of the Kings daughter and sister were celebrated at Paris with all sports and delights that might be imagined, this pleasant Comedy was turned into a mournfull and lamentable tragedy, by King *Henries* death, who being at tilt stricken into the eye with a splinter of a Lance, died, the eleuenth day after his hurt.

Peace concluded betwixt the French and Spanish Kings.

But to retutne to the Venetians, great numbers of pirats did at the same time scoure the Adriattick sea, and by their vsuall spoiles and incurfions did great harme on the sea coast of Dalmatia and Histria. *Matteo Bembo*, a discret person and well experienced in many matters and Generall of the Venetians nauall army, came forth of the Gulph of Corfou with twelue Gallies, and with great speed pursued those Routers, gaue them chase, and did greatly molest them, who escaping into the Hauen of Durazzo, those of the towne hauing taken armes in

Hhhhh

their



The Pirates  
pursued  
by Bembo saue  
themselfe in  
Durazzo.

their behalfe, *Bembo* being incensed thereat, not regarding the peace which the Venetians had with *Soliman*, discharged his Cannons vpon the cities walles where some of the inhabitants were slaine and yet he could not feize on the Pirats. The Turke tooke this battery and manner of proceeding in very bad part, and determined to reuenge it: the Venetians, considering the losses and harme that might arise if they should breake peace with so potent a Lord, did appease him both by presents and excuses, banishing *Bembo* from their State, being not able to apprehend him, that they might giue him an exemplary punishment, which did the more coole and appease *Soliman*. On the other side by the death of *Mary* Queene of England *Elizabeth* her sister, obtained the crowne. To *Henry* the second succeeded *Francis* the second Daulphin of Viennois his eldest sonne of the age of sixteen yeeres. At the same time died Pope *Paul* the fourth, who being extreamly hated of the Roman people, as well for the behauiour of his Nephewes, as for the Inquisition which he had established in Rome, before he had scarce giuen vp the ghost, the people arose, and being led by the chiefe of those that beene iniured by him, ranne to the palace of the Inquisition, from whence with their swords hauing driuen the Monkes, they opened the prisons and set all the prisoners at liberty: the like did they to all the other prisons in Rome, then they went to the Capitoll, where finding the brazen Statue which the Romans had erected in honour of the Pope at the beginning of his papacy in regard of the good offices he had done them, they brake it in peeces, and drag'd, the head diuided from the body through the dirt and mire of the city, that done, they threw it into Tiber.

The death of  
Pope Paul the  
fourth.

A Popular  
commotion in  
Rome.

Venetian Ambassadors  
to the French  
King.

The Venetians sent their Ambassadors to the new French King to congratulate (according to their manner) his coming to the crowne. *Nicolo de Pont* Doctor and Knight, and *Bernardo Nouagera* were appointed to that end: and within a while after the Prince falling sicke deceased, to the grieve of all men, in regard of his integrity and learning: he was buried in Saint Dominikes Church in the monument of his ancestors. Then by the example of former times, they chose *Ieronimo Priuli* brother to the deceased Duke, a man very famous and of great Maiefty.





At the beginning of his government, *Giovanni Angelo de Medicis* a Milanois, brother to the late Marquis of Marnian was chosen Pope to the great contentment of all the Romans, taking vpon him the name of *Pius* the fourth, which was at the latter end of the yeere 1559. who to make his actions conformable to his name, pardoned the people of Rome the commotion and mutiny made by them against his predecessor: then seeing all Christendome at peace, he tooke order that the generall

The creation of Pope Pius the fourth.

councell begunne at Trent, and broken off afterwards, by reason of the warres; should be reuiued. And although he was by nature meeke and gentle, yet neuerthelesse being enforced, by the great complaints made vnto him against his predecessors Nephewes, who during their vncl's Pa-pacy had committed infinite extortions, hee imprisoned *Charles* and *Alphonso Carracci* Cardinals, the Duke of Palliano brother to *Charles*, and two others of their nere kinsmen, who, their proceesse hauing beene made, and considered by Iudges deputed to that end, being found guilty of sundry bad crimes, the Cardinall *Charles* was strangled in Castle Saint Angelo, and forthwith buried, the Duke of Palliano with his other kinsmen were beheaded in the tower of Nona, and shewne afterwards in publike, and Cardinall *Alphonso* as least culpable, was sent home to his owne house by means of a pecuniary amends which hee paid, and the office of Chamberlaine was taken from him.

The cardinall caraffa and three of his kinsmen are put to death.

About the same time died that famous Prince *Andrew Doria*, being foure score and thirteene yeeres of age, famous as well for the great enterprises he executed, as for restoring the city of Genoa, his natieue country, to the liberty it enjoyeth at this day.

The death of Andre Doria.

The Venetians in the meane time being vnwilling to bee surprized, if they should happen to be enforced to take armes, receiued into their pay *Sforza Palsatin* Marquis *Cortemajor* a very famous captaine: then they sent *Ieronimo Grimani*, *Ieronimo Zene*, and *Marc-Antonio de Mulla* Ambassadors to Pope *Pius* the 4. an inward friend to the Common-wealth, who entertained them very louingly: and hauing giuen them audience in the Chamber of Kings; hee did greatly commend the Republike, promising to fauor and augment it with all his power, who being desirous to roote out heresies, which on euery side troubled the Catholike Religion, did by his brieue cause the Generall councell to be published at Trent in the Octaues of Easter of the yeere following, exhorting the Prelats to come thither and Christian Princes either to come or send their Ambassadors.

The Venetians send Ambassadors to the Pope.

In this manner ended the yeere 1560. wherein *Francis* the second French King deceased, and *Charles Maximillian* Duke of Orleance his brother succeeded him in the Kingdome of France, being twelue yeeres of age, and was called *Charles* the ninth.

The ouerture of the councell of Trent.

An. 1560. Charles the ninth French King.

In this meane time the ouerture of the councell still continued at Trent, whither the Pope sent seuen of the chiefe of the Colledge of Cardinals famous both for learning and good life, namely, *Hercules Gonzaga* of Mantua, *Ieronimo Seripendi* the Neapolitan, *Giovanni Moron* of Milan, *Stanislaus Hosius* a Polander, *Lo-douico Simonete* a Milanois, *Marc-Sittic* a German, and *Bernardo Nauigera* a Venetian. The Emperour likewise sent his Ambassadors thither, who were *Sigifmond Thuonius* Archbishop of Trent, and *Antony Muglitius* of Morauia, Archbishop of Casurgia. Those of the French King were, *Regnard Ferrer* a very learned man, and well seene in the tongues, and *Lewis* of Saint Gelais, Lord of Lansac, Knight of honour to the Queene the Kings mother. For *Philip* King of Spaine there was *Claudio Fernandes* Earle of Lunel a very noble person: and for the King of Poland *Valentine Herbutus* a Polonois.

The Cardinals sent by the Pope to the councell.



The Venetians sent thither *Nicolo de Ponte*, and *Matteo Dandolo*, men much renowned for their singular learning and knowledge in many matters: they were accompanied by *Antonio Milledonna* the Secretary, a man of so rare & excellent a wit, as being employed in some actions in that holy assembly, he made himselfe to be admired of all men.

Toward the latter end of the same yeere the last Session of the General Councell was held at Trent, and about the beginning of the yeere following, that which had there beene concluded, was solemnly published, and sent to Rome to Pope *Pius* the fourth, who in the open consistory of Cardinals accepted and ratified it, commanding it to be received ouer all Christendome.

*The Venetian Prelats that were present at the councell of trent.*

At this councell were present, diuers great Prelats of the Venetians State, <sup>10</sup> all borne at Venice, namely, *Bernardo Nauagera* Cardinall, and Legat in the councell, in stead of *Seripano* who died there, *Giouan Trevisan* Patriarke of Venice, *Daniele Barbaro* chosen Patriarke of Aquileia, *Pietro Lande* Archbishop of Candie, *Marco Cornare* Archbishop of Spalatra, *Philippo Moceniga* Archbishop of Cyprus, *Antonio Cocco* Archbishop of Coriou, and afterwards clake of the Chamber, *Lodouico Pisani* the Bishop of Padua and afterwards Cardinal, *Georgio Cornare*, Bishop of Treuifo, *Iulio Contaren* Bishop of Bellun, *Tomaso*, Bishop of Cap-Histria, *Giouan Francisco Commendune* Bishop of Zant and Cefalonia, and afterwards Cardinall, *Pietro Barbarico* Bishop of Curfoles, *Pietro Contaren* Bishop of Bassus, *Dominico Bolano* Bishop of Bressia, *Federico Cornare*, <sup>20</sup> Bishop of Bergamo, *André Moceniga*, Bishop of Himosia, *Ieronimo Trevisan* Bishop of Verona, *Ieronimo Ragazzone* Bishop of Famagosta, *Matteo de Priuli*, Bishop of Vincenza, *Francisco Contaren*, chosen Bishop of Bassus, *Giouan Delfino* Bishop of Torcelles, and *Ieronimo Vielmo*, Bishop of Citta-noua, all men of singular knowledge, and admirable learning.

At the beginning of the councell there arose a controuerfie (which did greatly trouble the Pope) betwixt the Ambassadors of France and Spaine, about precedency, each of those Kings beeing desirous to haue their Ambassadors to take the chiefe place next to the Emperours Ambassadors: King *Philip* sent word to the Pope, that his pleasure was to haue the chiefe place assigned to his Ambassadors, or otherwise, hee gaue him to vnderstand, that hee would not onely call home his Ambassadors from the Councell, but likewise all his subiects: King *Charles* protested against it, saying, That if they went about to doe him that wrong to take from him the place and ranke which his predecessors had euer held, as well in regard of their nobility and antiquity, as for the great benefits which the Church of Rome had receiued from them, hee would not onely call home his Ambassadors, but himselfe, together with his whole Kingdome, would depart from the obedience of the sea Apostolike. <sup>30</sup>

*The Pope ended the controuerfie betwixt the Ambassadors of France and Spaine.*

The Pope to preuent the inconueniences that might arise thereby, did decree, <sup>40</sup> by the aduise of the consistory of Cardinals, That the French Ambassadors should keepe his vsuall ranke and place, and that hee of Spaine (to giue some satisfaction likewise to that King) should sit in the midst of the Cardinals below the Priests, and aboue the Deacons, by meanes whereof the whole matter was pacified.

*A strange accident at Rome.*

About the same time there happened a very strange accident at Rome, the like whereof had neuer before beene seene, which was thus: certaine young men of verie good place, beeing prouoked by a vision, which they said they had receiued from Angelles, how that to the Pope then living an other diuine Pope should succeed him, who should bee the onely Monarke of the world, commanding both the Spirituall and Temporall iurisdiction, and should bring all men to the knowledge of the true God, and they being desirous to haue it <sup>50</sup>

it sodainely come to passe, nor tarrying till the Pope should die his naturall death, resolved to dispatch and kill him, whilest (as his manner was) hee should give audience, and one of their number called *Benedetto Accolio* tooke vpon him to strike him, as hee should read a supplication that hee would present vnto him, but when it came to the execution, so great feare and amazement seized on him, as hee withdrew himselfe all trembling, wherevpon, one of the conspirators fearing least that they should bee discouered, went presently to the Pope and opened the whole complot to him, so as they were all apprehended, and publicly executed.

In other places great numbers of pirats scoured the Adriatick seas, so that nothing could escape their hands, comming euen as farre as Chioggia. The Venetians disdayning these incursions, sent *Christofero Canalis* against them, who departing cheerefully from Venice with foure Gallies, did so narrowly pursue them, as he tooke part of them, whom he forthwith hanged, and chased away the rest, so as by that meanes the nauigation was assured.

Toward the latter end of this yeere the Emperour *Ferdinand* died, whom his sonne *Maximilian*, before-crowned King of the Romans, succeeded, who so soone as his fathers funeralls were ended, did forthwith march against the Transiluanian, to reuenge the wrongs which he said he had done him in his Realme of Hungary, determining hotly to pursue him, but the Transiluanian being backt by the Turke, enforced the Emperour to retire.

*The Venetians chase away the Pirats.*

*Maximilian Emperour in his fathers steads*

*The end of the sixth Booke of the sixth Decade.*

H h h h h 3

The





The Contents of the seventh Booke of the  
sixth Decade.



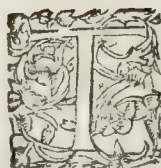
THE great hurt caused by the Inquisition after the manner of Spaine. The Venetians beeing solicited by Pope Pius the fourth to receive it, doe excuse themselves because they would not trouble their Dominions with it. The death of Pope Pius the fourth with the election of Pope Pius the fifth. The death of Soliman before Zighet, which is concealed by Mahomet Balcha. Selim succeedeth Soliman. The ceremony which is used in bringing Ambassadors into the presence of the great Lord, with the forme of the oth which hee useth to make. The first motion of the enterprize of Cyprus by the Turkes. And lastly Selims resolution to invade the Isle of Cyprus.



The seventh Booke of the sixth Decade  
of the History of Venice.

An. 1565.

The great  
harme with  
the Inquisiti-  
on doth after  
the manner  
of Spaine.



He Pope being desirous at the beginning of the yeere 1565. to pluck up by the roots all heresies forth of Italy, & to dive into the very secret thoughts of men, fearing least that Prouince should embrace heresies like others, did throw it head-long into very great and difficult Labirinths, which had almost caused an intestine warre in the country. For he procured King Philip to establish the Inquisition after the manner of Spaine in Milan, namely this

sharpe

sharpe and cruell inquisition, by which the conuicted do loose both liues and goods, to the great hinderance and vndoing of their heires.

Now King *Phillip* hauing written to the Senate of Milan that his pleasure was to haue the Inquisition of Spayne receiued into the Citty, all the People began to mutine, and take armes against the Spanish officers that went about to introduce it: which the Senate of Milan perceiuing made answer to him that brought the Kings commandement, that they were ready to obey whatsoeuer his Maiesty should please to command, and that they would take order to haue his will performed in euery point: yet neuerthelesse they were not of opinion to haue that commandement to take place as then, in regard of the Kings profit, as well because those rigorous lawes were needlesse in Milan, by reason that the Inquisitors would know all matters, though distinct and diuided, from al customes and lawes as also for that the Citty of Milan, and all Italy in generall did detest that new manner of proceeding, which might in the end breed much hurt: That it was not good, especially in these times, full of miseries and calamities, to put good men and a warlike people into desperation, for feare of the mischeefes which might ensue thereof, which could in no sort profit his maiesty. This discreet answer of the Milan Senate, did change King *Phillips* determination, who reuoking his Edict, did greatly assure and confirme the Milanois.

*The Senate of Milan answer to the King of Spayne concerning the Inquisition.*

The Pope perceiuing that his desaigne had taken none effect at Milan as he desired, he did by letters exhort the Venetians therevnto, entreated, and in a manner went about to enforce them to embrace that nouelty. The Venetians beeing wise and discreet, after they had maturely considered the businesse, together with the great danger they were like to incurre, if they should permit such cruelty to take place in their Townes and Cities (in regard that the Realme of Naples for the selfe same matter, had in a manner reuolted from the Emperour, and the Milanois had brauely impugned it,) they being vnwilling openly to seeme to deny the Pope, nor likewise to grant his request so dangerous vnto them, delayed as much as they could to make him an answer.

*The Venetians answer to the Pope.*

But his Nuncio still vrging them more and more to grant the Popes demand, the Senate was assembled for that businesse, where after sundry opinions had bene propounded, they diligently considered the discomodities which might arise vnto them by means of the Popes wrath and indignation, if they should refuse him, who being already not very wel affected to the Common-wealth, would be the more enflamed against them: On the other side they did represent before their eyes, how that the wretchedest of al others was a ciuill and domestick war, whereby the Republick did weaken her owne forces, which were sooner raised, then pacified.

Therefore the Senate, all this being well examined, made the Pope an answer full of meeknesse and humility: how that it was of opinion by rigorous and sharp punishment to extirpate all execrable heresies: but that it was not seemely to depriue children, guiltlesse of that crime of their fathers successions, seeing that they had Cities very zealous of Catholick Religion, which had no need of such great rigor and iustice: yet they would take order, that those who should be conuicted of Heresy should abiure their errors, or else, should be punished with death according to the manner of their Iustice.

*The Death of Pope Pius Quartus, and the election of Pius quintus*

About the latter end of this yeare dyed Pope *Pius Quartus* in the sixth yeare of his Papacy, vnto whom succeeded, at the beginning of the yeare 1566. *Frier Michael Giseleo* of the order of Saint Dominick, called the Cardinal Alexandrine, who tooke vpon him the name of *Pius Quintus*

*The death of Soliman before Zighet.*

*Soliman* lying at the seage of Zighet, and beeing intraged to see a handfull of Christians to brauely to resist the great numbers of his soldiers, this disdaine and rage did so alter him, as it brought him to a flixe, which killed him on the fift day of September: but his death was in such sort concealed by *Mahomet Bajcha*, who

next



next him was the cheifeſt man in the Army, as the Turkes knew it not, fea-  
(as it was likely) that the newes of the great Lords death, would be the cauſe of  
the ruine of the whole Army, *Selim* his ſonne ſucceeded him in the *Oſoman*  
Empire.

*The Venetians  
ſend Ambaſſa-  
dors to Selim  
the new Em-  
peror.*

But to returne to the Venetians, of whom our meaning is chiefly to ſpeake, cer-  
taine monethes after that this new Emperor of Turkes was inſtalled in his Em-  
pire, and that from all parts Ambaſſadors were ſent vnto him to congratulate  
his happy comming to the Crowne, they appointed *Marin Caballo*, a nobleman,  
and excellently well ſeene in the knowledge of diuers things, being both learned 10  
and rich, to goe and reioyce with him likewise in the Common wealthes name  
for his aduancement to the Empire, and afterwards to confirme the ancient Ar-  
ticles of peace and alliance which they had made with his father *Soliman*: the  
which that hee might obaine with more eaſe, hee tooke along with him the  
preſents which Ambaſſadors were wont for to carry to the new Emperors. But  
whileſt he prepared for his iourney, it happened, that one called *John Miches* a  
Iew by nation, a great favourite of *Selims*, a man of an euill diſpoſition, and who  
had turned Turke, for a certaine wonderfull pollicy, did continually ſolicite *Se-  
lim* againſt the Duke of *Necſia*, (one of the Iſlands *Cyclades*, deſcended from the  
race of *Criſpes*, and was the one & twentieth Duke of that Iſland) to bereaue him 20  
of his Principallity, hoping (as it came to paſſe) that he being driven thence, eaſi-  
ly to obtaine it for himſelfe.

*A miſchieuous  
praſtiſe of a  
reſouled Iew.*

This Duke being aduertised of the praſtiſes which were wrought againſt him,  
went to Conſtaninople to iuſtifie his cauſe, where, knowing that the fauour and  
friendſhip of the great Lords Councillors is beſtowed on ſuch as giue moſt for  
it, he carried with him ſitene thouſand Crownes to beſtow among them, ho-  
ping by that money to winne thoſe of the Councell to his ſide, but at his arriuall  
the laid hands on him, and being committed to priſon, he loſt at one time both  
his money, and all the wealth he had.

At laſt being ſet at liberty as innocent, and hauing committed no fault at all,  
he could neuer afterwards recover his principallity, ſo as being reduced to ex- 30  
treame pouerty he came to Venice. The Venetians taking pittie on that honeſt  
man, who by the mallice and enuy of that Iew was fallen into ſuch miſery and ca-  
lamity, and not through his owne fault, were very liberall to him: the like did the  
Pope when he came to Rome.

By this time *Marin Caballo*, who was appointed by the Senate (as hath bene  
ſaid) to goe Ambaſſador to *Selim*, was ready, who departed from Venice, and  
with a faire and gentle wind ſailed towards Conſtantinople, where at his firſt ar-  
riuall he treated (according to the uſe) with the cheife of the great Lords Coun-  
cell: (for no ſtranger is admitted to ſpeake with the Emperor, till ſuch time as his  
demaund be determined and concluded by them) but he had much to doe to ob- 40  
taine that which he demanded, thoſe Councillors feigning that *Selim* the new  
Emperor reſuſed to confirme their alliance, which was only to draw greater gifts  
from them, which they did: for the Ambaſſador hauing giuen them many other  
great preſents he did at length procure the Councillors, to conſent to the condi-  
tions of peace and freindſhip: then hee was brought in by the Captaine of the  
Port, and led by the Armes to kiſſe the Emperors hand, the like did diuers young  
Gentlemen which had accompanied the Ambaſſador: but they were led in ano-  
ther faſhion: for two Turkes held each of them by the armes, and brought them  
as priſoners, who did not kiſſe the Emperors hand, but his knees, that doon, they  
returned, and went backward, their faces being ſtill turned towards the Emperor. 50  
Theſe young Gentlemen being led forth of the roome, not any Chriſtian remai-  
ned in *Selims* Chamber, but only the Ambaſſador, who ſpake breefely vnto him  
in this manner.

*The Ceremony  
of bringing  
Ambaſſadors  
to the great  
Lord*

As

- As much grieffe (most gracious Emperor) as our Venetian Common-wealth, highly affected to the Ottomans, hath receiued by the death of *Soliman* that glorious and most wise Emperor, euen so much ioy and contentment hath it, to vnderstand that the diuine power hath raised you to such a dignitie and placed you in the throne belonging to the famous and most iust family of the Ottomans. For it is most certaine that the soule of *Soliman* doth at this present glory, not only for that it did so much surpasse all men in good hap and glory for high enterprises, in wisdom and knowledge of diuers things, for being mecke and gentle to the humble, liberrall to his freinds, and faithfull to his allies; but much more for leauing you his sonne behind him, farre more excellent then himselfe.
- For hee hauing bene euer inuincible, and hauing neuer giuen place to any man, is not only at this present ioyfull, but likewise accounteth himselfe more honored for being surmounted and overcome by his sonne in all vertues belonging to an Emperor. The excellency of so many great Emperors your Auncestors doe inuite vs, nay rather doe enforce vs, (most mighty Emperor) to expect as much from you, the glory of the Ottomans, the high attempts of your progenitors, euerie where so much renowned doth draw vs therevnto, and the fame of your forefathers, continued for so many yeares without intermission doth confirme it to vs. These things beeing thus, the Venetian Senate hath sent mee hether to confirm and establishe the same friendship and alliance which hath euer bene betwixt the Ottoman Emperors & our Republicke, and this amity with your most excellent maiesty, ought to bee so much the more pleasing vnto you, by how much it is more ancient, confirmed by sundry good offices on either part, and continued for so many yeares. For in very deed all worldly things doe by long tract of time corrupt and grow weake, and still new things are found best, but freindship which is a sacred & diuine thing, and which can not be but among good and iust men, the older it is, so much more perfect and durable is it. Our Republick then being moued by these reasons, doth continually pray vnto Almighty God for your health and prosperity.
- The Ambassador hauing ended his speech, *Selim* swore a sollemne oath, and ratified that which was written in his Patents sealed with his seale. The forme of *Selims* oth was thus, I sweare & promise by the eternall God creator of Heauen & Earth, by the soules of the Seauenty Prophets, by mine owne soule, and those of all mine Auncestors, to obserue from point to point all the rightes of alliance and freindship maintained vntill this present, and to keepe them sacred and inuiolable, in the same manner as they are confirmed by my seale. *Selim* as the Ambassador was taking his leaue; answered him in few words badly polished, but yet full of all curtesie and humanity.
- Gaballus* departing from the great Lords Pallace, and mounting his horse, was conducted by the Ianissaries (vnto whom before hee had audience he had giuen gifts) to his owne lodging, then preparing for his returne to Venice, the Basschaes of the Councell vsed him with great curtesie and liberality, giuing him sumptuous garments, *Terra Sigillata*; *Balsamum*; and diuers other pretious things, sometimes likewise they doe vse to feast and banquet one an other.
- At the same time such numbers of Pirates, did scoure the sea-coasts of Dalmatia, as men could not liue safely in their own houses they did not only rob those whom they encountered at Sea after the maner of Pirates, but did likewise come on shore, putting all to fier and sword, killing old men and young Children: carrying away with them Men, Women & Cartail. The Venetians were not able to indure that insoleney, but did on a suddaine arme forty Gallies vnder the command of *Hermolao Trepulo*, whereof these Pirates beeing aduertized, departed speedily from thence, and left the Prouince in quiet. In the meane time *Ieronimo Priuli* dyed, hauing governed eight yeares, eleuen monethes and foure dayes, and was honorably buried in Saint Dominicks Church in the monument of his Auncestors.

The Venetian  
an Ambassa-  
dors Ora-  
on to the  
Emperor.

*Selim* ratifies  
the Venetians  
alliance.

The forme of  
the great  
Lords oath.

The Venetians  
do purge the  
Seas of Pirates.





The Arcenall  
of Venice,  
burnt.

The first moti-  
on of the en-  
terprize of  
Cyprus for the  
Turke.

**PIETRO LOREDANO**, a renowned and excellent Senator, was chosen in his steed on the 26. of Nouember, all men hoping that his government would procure great commodity to the common-wealth, and so ended the yeare 1567. Not long after the Arcenall of Venice was set on fire, which was fearefull for the noyce it made, it beeing heard many miles off: after which followed an intollerable dearth, so as for the peoples reliefe they were enforced to imploy the munitions which were reserued for the fleetes. 30

These two inconueniences happening one after an other in the city, did prouoke the Turke to make an attempt vpon the Isle of Cyprus, beeing vrged therevnto by *Iohn Miches*, who of a Iew beeing become Turke, could doe much with *Selim* (as hath beene said). This man, the better to perswade him to the enterprize of Cyprus, did acquaint him with the aduertisement which he had receiued from the Iewes at Venice, how the Arcenall had beene burned on the third day of September 1569. where all the munitions had beene for the most part spoiled and lost, together with the great dearth which had followed that losse, wherewith the city was still afflicted.

*Selim* who long before then had beene desirous to seaze vpon that Island, and to take it from the Veneritians, and who for that purpose, had in the yeare 1567. secretly sent to the Duke of Sauoy, to incite him to recouer that Island, which did of right belong vnto him, promising him all ayde and succour, and to make him quiet possessor thereof; but the Duke giuing no eare therevnto, hee himselfe resolved to haue it by all meanes. As also because he beeing desirous to build a Mesquite (for no great Lord is truly proclaimed Emperor, vntill hee haue builded one, and endowed it with reuenues) was diswaded from it: their Mufti, (who among them is as the Pope with vs) saying that hee could not doe it, till hee had made some great enterprize against Christians, to the augmenting of his religion and Empire, and hauing made a conquest, to endow it with the wealth thereof, it beeing no way lawfull for the great Lord to build a Mesquite with the reuenue of the Empire, or that of the *Cashata* (which is like to the Chamber of accounts in France) but onely with that of the countrey conquered by him. 40

Hee

He hauing along time debated these reasons with him-felfe, did at last resolue to communicate the matters to his *Baschas*. And departing from Constantinople in the moneth of Nouember, the third yeare of his Empire with his cheefe *Baschas* to ride on hunting, (the Turkes terme it the councill on horse backe) hee began to acquaint them with that enterprize.

*Selim communicates the enterprize of Cyp. vs 10 to his Baschas.*

*Mahomet* as *Visier Bascha* began cunningly to diswade him from it, as well for the loue he did beare to Christians, as for the great profit which he ordinarily receaued from the Venetians, telling him that vpon what occasion soeuer hee was moued to take armes, either for Religion, Empire, or for glory, he ought by no meanes to breake with the Venetians, whose friendship had been euer profitable  
10 for their nation: That he ought rather to attempt to releue the Moores of Granada, as a matter more becoming the greatnesse, wherein by the grace of the great Prophet *Mahomet* the *Ottoman* Emperors were seated, not to abandon the defence of those, who by an holy and constant resolution had neuer forsaken the Mahometan religion: That it was likewise necessary for the power and safety of his Empire, & for the glory which *Selim* seemed so much to desire, not to suffer any one Potentate to grow too great, but presently to abase those which might make head against the power of the *Ottomans*, such as was that of the king of Spaine, which though it would be a difficult enterprize, would neuer-the-less be full of glory and great hope. Therefore he besought him to acknowledge and  
20 make good vlt of that great occasion which God offered him, to preserve the faithfull Musulmans, to molest his enemies, and to open to him selfe a way to great and glorious conquests.

*The connect of Mahomet the Visier Bascha.*

The other *Baschas Piali* and *Mustapha*, did with no lesse vehemency then *Mahomet* had done maintaine the contrary, for they not onely enuying him, but hauing declared themselues his open enemies, did euer crosse his designs & counsels, and did more earnestly embrace his businesse, knowing that the great Lord did affect it, and highly extolling his designs, they hoped to win his fauor, and to disgrace him that councelled the contrary: Likewise, they thought that by coun-  
30 celling him to what he was addicted, that they themselues should be employed in that enterprize, the one by Sea, and the other by Land; wherevpon they perswaded him that the Venetians forces were of themselves weake, and the aide of Christian Princes vncertaine and badly grounded, as they had knowne by experience: that the Isle of Cyprus being farre from Venice was not easily to be releued, and easie to be enuaded by them, by reason of their neere neighbourhood: that it was a most rich and excellent Island, and very commodious for all his other states, and seated in a place, which might much assure his subiects nauigation vpon those Seas.

*The opinion of the other Baschas contrary to that of Mahomet.*

*Selim* lent a willing eare to those two, because they were of his opinion, and  
40 *Mahomet*s credit was thereby much diminished, and his speech greatly suspected, so as after-ward, that enterprize was resolued and concluded, to the which *Selim* promised to goe in person, with such a will and resolution as all men thought that the very first yeare of his Empire he would haue vndertaken this warre if other lets had not detained him. For after *Soliman*s death he found the Empire much wasted, by reason of his fathers continuall warres both at Malta, Zighet and in other places, where he had lost great numbers of Soldiers and spent much treasure: besides, his army was ill provided of all necessaries, which it behooued him to renew by rest and time, & with all to repaire his fleet; all which being done there was no more likelihood that it would be any longer deferred.

*The reasons of the two Baschas contrary to Mahomet.*

*Selim resolved to invade the Isle of Cyprus.*

50 The Venetians were speedily aduertized of all these things, by *Marke Antonis Barbaro* their Bailly in Constantinople a very wise and discreet man, who at time did many great and good seruices to the Commonwealth. But these things at the first seemed vnto them impossible, so as the Senators could hardly be drawne to beleue it, for when motion was made of making prouisions for the nauall army they



they answered that it behooued them to proceed discretely therein, and not to prouoke *Selim*, who peradventure had neuer thought on such a matter, which would rather hasten the danger then preuent it.

*The end of the seventh Booke of the sixth Decade.*



The Contents of the eighth Booke of the sixth Decad.



THE Senate are certainly aduertised of the Turkes enterprise vpon Cyprus. A Cypriot practiseth treason ouer the whole Island. The Venetians implore the ayde of all Christian Princes. The Pope soliciteth all Christian Princes, in the Venetians behalfe. The Venetians solicit the King of Persia to make warre on *Selim*. The Turkes great preparations for the warre of Cyprus. 30

*Selim* by the perswasion of *Bascha Mahomet*, sendeth a defiance to the Venetians, vnlesse they quit the Isle of Cyprus. The small entertainment giuen to the Chians of the great Lord. The Venetians prouisions and preparations for the warre of Cyprus. The Popes Proposition to preuent the delay of the union of the Armies. *Mark-Antonio Colonna*, Generall of the Popes Armie, in title of *Gonsalonnier* of the Church. The enterprise of the *Marquerites* is broken off, by reason of the bad accesse to the place. The union of the Armies of the Pope, King *Philip* of Spaine, and the Venetians. *Mustapha*, Generall of the enterprise of Cyprus. The Turkish Armie landeth in Cyprus. The small forces which were in the whole Island. The enemies come and encampe before *Nicotia*. The situation of the City of *Nicotia*. Those of *Famagosta* will not suffer *Bailion* to goe to *Nicotia*, who was sent for thither. And lastly the Prayers and Processions of those of *Nicotia*. 40



The eight Booke of the sixth Decad:  
of the Historie of Venice.



10 NOT ONTO-BARBARO Bayly in Constantinople ha-  
ving giuen sundry intelligences to the Senate, he sent the  
15 letter thither vpon the first day of January 1570. whereby  
he aduertised them, not of the common report, but of the  
certaine resolution made in the Councell of the great  
Turke, concerning the enterprize of Cyprus, although  
the Baschas did constantly affirme the contrary, vsing all  
meanes to keepe it secret. For the Bayly seeming to be-  
leeue nothing of the matter, dealt with the Turkes, and

The Senate are  
certainly ad-  
uertised of the  
Turkes en. er.  
prise vpon  
Cyprus.

20 chiefly with Ibrahim their Dragoman, who was one of the Visier Baschas Do-  
mesticks, and thereby more reckoned of, did sound him, and draw him into sun-  
dry discourses of diuerse matters which hee had learned of the Bascha, about the  
promissions which were made, and especially of the great number of ships which  
were built in the Gulphe of Aizza, and in the great sea; of the commandement  
giuen by the Captaine Generall of Asia, whom they terme the Beglerbey of Na-  
tolia, to the soldiers of that Prouince to bee ready to goe to Caramannia, with  
other like matters, which gaue sufficient testimony, that the enterprize of the next  
ensuing Spring, was onely for the Realme of Cyprus, which they did meane to  
30 enuade on the sodaine.

The Senate by these so often reiterated intelligences, desiring speedily to re-  
deeme the time which they had lost, began to provide all things necessary for a  
long warre: Wherevpon they suddainly resolved to send troopes of soldiers in  
Garrison into Cyprus, commanding all the Governours of the Island, to take spe-  
ciall care for the gard thereof, and to prepare for their owne defense; exhorting  
the people to bee loyall to them, and the Gentlemen which were feudatories, to  
make promise of armor and horse, as they were bound to doe.

The Venetians  
preparation  
for the warre  
of Cyprus.

They did likewise speedily provide for the other Sea-townes of their domini-  
ons, sending men of authority to command their cheife Castles. They made  
40 great levies of footmen in sundry places of Italy, and rooke into their pay the  
best Captaines of those times: in a word, they left nothing vndone, which might  
serue to defend themselves or to offend their enemies; they caused great num-  
bers of Gallies to be made ready in the Arsenall, they chose eleuen Captaines of  
the great Gallies, and made *Francisco Duodo* their Admirall, a man much esteem-  
ed for his valour and skill at Sea, and fourescore captaines for the light Gallies,  
who were of the cheifest Gentlemen of the City, and best experienced in marine  
matters. *Pietro Troni* was made Captaine of the armed ships, *Ieronimo Zene* Pro-  
curator of Saint Marke was declared Generall of all that fleet, hauing been cho-  
sen to that office two yeares before, no occasion beeing offered them to send  
50 forth their fleet to Sea, and he by that meanes hauing not executed his place,  
did neuertheless still retaine the same dignity. He was reputed both in particu-  
lar and in publick to be a man till then very fortunate and had well and honorably  
discharged the most important offices of the common-wealth which had beene  
imposed vpon him. All things being thus ordred, they waited for nothing but to



put them in execution, wherevpon they consulted how to employ those forces: some thinking it fit to send forth Gallies towards the Leuant, which lying in the hauens of Candy should bee euer ready in all occasions, which the time, and the enemies attempts should present: saying, That by so dooing they should encourage their subiects, and encrease their reputation, and might besides breed diuerse doubts in the enemies mindes, which might for a time delay their iourney, they not determining to hazard themselves forth of the streight of Gallipolis, but with all their forces ioyned together, especially when they should vnderstand of any that were able to stay them. But opposition was made against this opinion, some saying, That the danger was greater, then the assurance which that aduise did promise, because that those Gallies which the Turkes doe vsually keepe armed at all times for the garde of their townes, are so many in number, as diuerse Fusts belonging to Pirates (which they ordinarily vse in time of warre) beeing ioyned vnto them, it might happen that ours would bee exposed vnto great danger, the which by so much the more was to bee auoyded, as the hope was great that all their forces beeing ioyned together, might execute some notable enterprize.

I will not forget to obserue by the way, how that some fewe moneths before *Scjim* resolved on that seege, some of his counsell seeking by all meanes to surprise that Kingdome, beganne to consult by what treachery and deceit they might obtaine it, not fearing to be reprehended for it, but rather highly commended, seeing that if the worst should happen they could but restore what they had taken.

Now as the way of treachery was the safest, it seemed likewise vnto them the easiest: for if any towne of Cyprus should be taken in that manner, it was a very easie matter in regard of the neere neighborhood, not only to keepe it, but likewise to seaze on others, by reason of the great and ordinary quarrels and dissentions among the Cypriots. For the execution of this desaigne, one *Diasorinus* seemed vnto them avery fit Instrument. He was by nation a Cipriot, by nature subtil and cunning, a great Courtier, and one that had much credit among the Cypriots. To this man *Scander*, Gouvernour of the higher Misia, sent letters full of courteous complements, with whom by little and little he beganne to enter into a league of freindship, sending often-times letters and presents one to another.

After familiar conuersation by letters, *Diasorinus* being won through faire and goodly promises by the Gouvernour gaue consent to betray his Contrey, and to that end, wrote to *Scander*, as often as any fit occasion was offered, sometimes in the Greeke tongue, and at other times in Charactery: The Characters were small animalls, as flies, ants, spiders, butterflies and such like.

But because Gods will was not to haue the Cypriots as yet to fall into that misery, they beganne to suspect *Diasorinus*, in regard of the frequent sending of letters and presents betwixt them, wherevpon, they found meanes to interrupt some of his letters which they finding to be written in Characters with the figures of these animalls, they forthwith supposed that there was some secret in them which they would not haue all the world acquainted with.

*Diasorinus* was presently apprehended, his letters laid before him and beeing loath to confesse any thing hee was put to the tortures which made him to confesse that not only himselfe, but diuers others of the cheife of the Island, drawne by the goodly promises of *Scander*, and wearied likewise with the Venetian Government, vnto whom they would not giue place either for nobility or for wealth, had conspired and determined to receiue the Turkes into the Island: wherevpon he with his other complices were put to death.

Now to returne to the Senates determination concerning the resisting of the Turkish Army: they resolved to place strong and sufficient Garrisons in the Castles

Treason practi-  
zed by a Ci-  
priot.

Treason is dis-  
couered & the  
Author ex-cu-  
sed.

Castles of Cyprus, speedily to send thither the necessary aid; and beeing ready to choose a Commander to conduct those forces, *Eugenio Singulico* Count of Roccas a Gentleman of Ciprus, (who at the same time beeing Lieutenant General of the Army of the firme land, did for the most part continu at Venice) did freely offer himselfe to aid his Contrey at such a need and to serue his Prince; wherevpon hauing a speedy dispatch he imbarke himselfe with a thousand footmen, the Senate hauing first made him General of al the Cauallery in the Island.

*Supplies of one thousand men sent into Cyprus.*

*Ieronimo Martinengo*, Captaine of the men at armes, did likewise freely make offer to raise within a few dayes vpon other princes states two thousand footmen to conduct them to the releefe of Famagosta, and to remaine there with them for the defense of the Citty: the which hee hauing in a short space done to his great honor, and brought them to Venice, to imbarke them in the vessells appointed for that purpose, he would first shew them in armes to the people in the market place of Saint Marke, who tooke great pleasure to beehold them, which being done, they sailed towards Cyprus, but their Captaine falling sick at Sea, dyed within a few dayes after, for want of looking to, who was mightily bewayled, &c being carried into Ciprus was buried in Famagosta in S. Sophias Church.

*The voluntary offer of Ieronimo Martinengo.*

*The death of Martinengo.*

The Senate beeing desirous to implore the ayde of all Christian Princes, sent word to their Ambassadors residing in their Courts, that they should acquaint them with the cause, which at that time did onely concerne themselves, but would shortly bee common to all Christendom; the which they did, not so much for any hope they had to bee releued, as for that they were willing to take from them all cause of suspicion that they despised other mens ayde, and that presuming too much on their owne forces, they went about to precipitate into a manifest danger the euent of that warre, whereon depended the common cause of Christendome.

*The Venetians implore the ayde of Christian Princes.*

First of all they made meanes to the Pope, as well to draw some succors from him, as that hee by his authority should dispose other Princes to send them supplies. *Micaele Suriana* was at the same time Ambassador for the Commonwealth at Rome, who augmenting the Popes good-will and disposition by sundry reasons, did continually sollicite him effectually to embrace the protection of the Republick in a time so dangerous, by setting before him the example of other Popes, who vpon other occasions, had readily ayded them against that common enemy of Christendom: Hee did likewise put him in minde of the Republicks benefits bestowed vpon the Sea Apostolick, for the conseruation whereof, it had often-times exposed hir forces and State, against very mighty Princes: but hee did cheefly set before his eyes, the manifest danger which threatned other Christian Realmes, and especially the Churches territories, if the Venetian State, which all men thought to bee the Bulwarke of Christendome should bee overthrowne and ruined.

*Reasons propounded to the Pope to moue him to releue them.*

By these reasons and diuerse others, the Pope beeing drawne to defend the Venetians, hee seemed to bee very zealously affected to the cause, and desirous to prouide for the necessity of that warre, and to aide the Common-wealth; yet neuerthelesse, excusing himselfe for that hee was not able to doe what hee would, hee bewailed the misery of his time, wherein the Sea Apostolick by sundry accidents was very bare of means, and especially by reason of the troubles in France, which threatening the citty of Auignon, had constrained him to be at great expences: wherevpon although it was often propounded in the Consistory to embrace the Venetians defence, and to aide them; and that the proposition was approoued by the Colledge of Cardinals, yet neuerthelesse, it tooke no great effect: at the first they were onely permitted to leuy vpon the whole Clergie of their State without any exception, the sum of an hundred thousand Ducats towards the expence of the warre. Hee did afterwards make a motion, to ioine with all possible speed, the King of Spaines Galleys, with those of the Venetians, that they might



make a mightie fleet, able to resist that of the Turkes, and to disapoint their first attempts: And in the meane time to make a league with the same King and other Christian Princes, whereby all their forces might continually be ioyned together, to make head against the enemies greatnesse. The Ambassador *Sariana* acquainted the Senate with his Holynesse proposition, who entreated them to accept thereof, and to referre the whole businesse to him; that hee would manage it as the common Father, with great affection, to the good of all Christendom, and to their owne particular desire and profit; the which the Senate very willingly did.

The Pope sendeth to exhort the Catholike King to ioyne in to the warre against the Turke.

The King of Spaine answereth to the Popes command.

The Pope for the beginning of this Treary sent *Lodovico de Torres*, Clarke of the Apostolick Chamber, into Spaine to King *Philip*, to dispose him to ioyne his forces with others against *Selim Ottoman* the common enemy, vnto whom hauing related, from the Pope, as well the publicke interest of all Christendome, as his owne particular, hee found his Maiesty ready and well inclined to doe that wherevnto his Holynesse exhorted him, referring neuerthelesse his finall answer till his arriuall at Siuill, (for hee was then at Corduba, at the assembly of the Estates of Castill) but vpon *Torres* reply, that nothing would so much hinder that businesse as long delay; hee granted him, that his owne Gallies, with those of his Pensioners and Confederates, which amounted to the number of sixty five, besides those of Spaine, who by reason of the troubles of Ganado continued vpon those seas, should be brought into Sicely, commanding *Gicuan Ardre Doria* their Admirall to obey the Popes commandement, concerning the time and meanes to ioyne them with the Venetians, that they might afterwards saile into the Lenant: Hee did likewise obtaine a Commission to the Viceroy of Naples, and Sicill, to permit the Venetians to furnish themselves forth of these countreys with corne sufficient for the fleets: but as concerning the entring into the league, he answered, That it craued a larger and more mature deliberation for which hee referred him till some other time: yet neuerthelesse within a while after his coming to Siuill, he concluded it of his owne proper motion.

The Venetians had enioyned *Sigismond de Canalli* their Ambassador with the Catholick King, to ayde and further the Treary of *Torres*, who hauing well and duly acquitted himselfe of that charge, returned to Venice: *Leonardo Donato* was sent thither in his place, who dealt so with the King, as hee continued him in that good desire and inclination.

*Torres*, having dispatched his businesse in Spayne, did for the same purpose make a iourney into Portugall, hauing first obtained letters of recommendation from the Kings mother, who lay then at Madrill. *Sebastian* the first of that name was at the same time King of Portugall, beeing seauenteene yeares old, bred and brought vp in Christian piety vnder the gouernment of *D. Luigi Gonzales* a Iesuit, a man very famous and of great authority neere the King, by whose meanes the Pope presumed to obtaine of that Prince whatsoeuer he was able to doe for the profit and seruice of Christendome. *Torres* hauing requested this King to send the tenne Gallies, which were vsually ready armed in that Kingdom, that they being ioyned with the King of Spaynes might altogether saile into Sicely. The King shewed great loue and reuerenceto the Sea Apostolick, and seeming to be desirous to satisfie his Holynesse demand, in a matter so holy, iust and honorable, did to his great greefe excuse himselfe for that hee could not accomplish his good desire; laying, that his Gallies were at the same time vnready and disarmed by reason of the contagious sicknesse which had the yeare before bene at Lisbon, and that it would be impossible to make them ready vpon a suddaine, or to be seruiceable that yeare: so as by this meanes *Torres* iourney into Portugall was to no purpose.

During this negotiating in Spayne, *Gicuan Michaelle* being the Venetians Am.

Ambassador with the Emperor, a man of singular vnderstanding and well teene in affaires of importance, had already motioned the matter to the Emperor, telling him that the occasion was now offered which he had so often desired in their discourses together, how he might fearlesse enuade the Turkish States whilest they being busied at Sea might not haue leisure to succour them: and therefore he should not delay it till they had ended their warre and assured their Sea coasts at which time it was to be feared that they being freed from all other care, would seek to enlarge their Empire, by his losse and ruine: as for the small safety in the truce with them their Example might giue him sufficient testimony thereof,

*The Venetian  
solicits the  
Emperor to the  
same effect.*

10 *Selim* hauing broken it with them, and intringed his oath vpon none occasion, but only through a couetous desire to rule ouer the whole world. The Emperor gaue a willing care to these remonstrances, with a ready answer, that he would neuer be wanting to the wealth and commodity of Christendome, but that he was desirous to see, how the King of Poland, the Muscouit, with other Christian Princes, and especially the King of Spayne would carry them-selues there-in, vnto whom hee would send an expresse messenger into Spayne to know his mind.

*The Emperor  
answers to the  
Venetian Amb  
bassador.*

As for Charles the ninth the French King, the Pope vsed all the meanes hee could by his Nuncio to draw him into the league, exhorting him to saunour and further it with all his power, notwithstanding al the domestick warres and broiles which had for certaine yeares molested his Kingdome; if not with his forces yet at least with his name and authority; the which the King seeming not to be able to satisfie, and being likewise vnwilling to neglect the authority and exhortation of his Holinesse, he said, in manner of delay that he would see what others would do, who were more mighty, and free from all other letts; for he had at the same time sharpe warre in his Realme, where not long before the battaile of Montcontour, was fought betwixt his brother the Duke of Aniou, his Lieutenant Generall, and the Protestants, of whom the Duke of Aniou gat the victory: But the Queene Mother who had the entier gouernment and managing of affairs, making a more open excuse, alleaged, That the condition of other Princes was not like to that of

*The Pope solli  
cites to the  
French King  
to haue an  
hand in this  
warre.*

3 *hir sonne*, because that others treated of continuing warre against their enemies whereas they made a proposition in France to breake the truce with a most mighty Prince their auncient freind, and therefore that the businesse deserved longer and more mature consultation.

*The answer of  
the King and  
the Queen his  
mother to the  
Pope.*

Yet neuerthelesse the King and Queene, gaue louing and kind speeches to the Venetian Ambassador residing in their Court, and besides diuers offers made to the Senate from them, by their Ambassador resident at Venice, the King did expressly send thither one of his Gentlemen to offer to the Signory that which the condition and misery of the time would permit his Kingdome, troubled with such greuous accidents, namely to be a meane to diuert that warre, and to compose that controuersie with the great Lord; making vse in that manner of that freindship, the which he himselfe had not contracted, but hauing found it established by his Grandfather, and afterwards confirmed by *Henry* his father, he would vse meanes to preferue it, the which hee supposed would for that time bee to purpose, and redound to the profit of the Venetians, his auncient, and great freindes.

*The French  
Kings offer to  
the Venetians*

The Senate did not thinke those offers of any force at that time, the preparations for warre being very foreward on both sides, fearing least by an vncertaine hope of peace the mindes of other Princes, who were already much animated to warre would be softened: The Italian Princes were much disposed to this league, as the Dukes of Vrbin, Sauoy, Florence, and Ferrara, who did all of them offer to spend their meanes and liues in that warre.

*Tamas* King of Persia was solicited to take armes and to reuenge the old and new wronges receiued from the Ottomans, and to this end *Vincenzo Alessandri* a Cittizen of Venice was sent thither, who hauing dwelt a long time



*The Venetians  
solicit the  
King of Persia  
to make war  
vpon Selim.*

at Constantinople could speake diuers languages. Hee beeing come to Casbin where the King of Persia lay, was by meanes of certaine Armenian Marchants brought in by night, according to the manner of the Contrey, although it was in the summer time, before *Sultan Caydar Mirsi* the Kings third sonne, who was at the same time his Lieutenent, with whom hauing a long time discoursed concerning his comming thither, and telling him what great warlike preparations *Selim* made against the Venetians, together with the great provisions of al Christian Princes to fight with him, hee entreated him in the name of the Senate to make vse of such an occasion, and to make warre vpon the Turkes in Asia, whilest the townes there should bee vnturnished of Garrisons by reason of the warre of Cyprus.

*The Chancellor  
of Persia  
his answer con-  
cerning the  
Emperors de-  
mand.*

*Caydar* lending a willing eare to this discourse, did dilligently craue to bee informed of the whole matter, not promising him any thing, but to procure him audience of the King his father. But *Alessandri* perceiuing that they vied many delaies therein, beeing aduised and assisted by *Coza Ali* a marchant of Tauris, vnto whom (he comming with him from Venice) the busines had been recommended, he beganne to deale with the great Chancellor of the Kingdome, who after diuers ordinances, made a free answer, That his King was a very wise and discreet Prince, who knowing that in a matter of so great importance it was necessary to proceed very maturely, he would first see the successe of the league, wherevpon he might afterwards more safely resolve.

*Alessandri* hauing receiued this answer, and perceiuing that he could not bee admitted to speake with the King, left Persia: for he plainly discerned that *Tamas*, being very old, was altogether adicted to peace, and auoided all occasions which might cause the Turkes to suspect that he had any intelligence with Christians against him

Such were the Venetians preparations, such their resolution, and thus did they treat with forraine Princes, that beeing vnited together they might oppose themselves against that Common enemy: at what time the Turkes beganne to vse hostile actions, & staied diuers Venetian Marchants with their goods who traded at Narenta, and other places of Albania in the Turkes dominions; they did likewise vnload (although vnder another cullor) two Venetian shippes which were at Constantinople, not suffering them to depart from thence. Therevpon it was thought fit at Venice to doe the like by the Turkes subiects, and their goods, to the end that vpon all occasions the bodies and goods of those men might be answerable for their subiects.

*The Turkes  
preparations  
for the warre  
of Cyprus.*

Whilest the Venetians were busied in their preparations, the Turkes at Constantinople did hasten the provision of all necessaries for their iourney, they did in their Arcenall build new Gallies, trimmed the ould ones, cast new peeces of Ordnance: enroll great numbers of Pioners in Grecia, made huge proportions of Biskets in Morea, sent five and twenty Gallies to Alexandria, to fetch all provisions made there for the Army, and *Selim* continuing his resolution to goe in person with the army, they prepared an infinite number of vessels called Mahonnes, and Palanderias, and made great provisions of all things, according to the custome of that nation whenso-euer their great Lord doeth goe vnto the Army.

But the Baschaes, *Mustapha*, and *Piali*, with diuers others of the Councell vnto whom the enterprize of Cyprus was committed, consulting afterwards on what course were best to be held in that warre, and there being some contrary found in their opinions, some stay was made of the businesse.

In the meane time, the Venetian Bailly that lay at Constantinople, beeing acquainted with all these proceedings, tooke great care how he might aduertise the Senate thereof; to write he durst not, fearing least his letters would bee intercepted, as some of his had already beene, wherevpon, knowing that the Bascha

*Mahomet*



*Mahomet* was euer against this enterprize; hee did hope by his meanes to ob-  
taine his desire: Hee did by *Ibrahim* acquaint the Bascha, and after-wards himself  
by word of mouth, how ill beeteeming it was for the Maiesty and generosity of so  
great a Prince, to inuade those on a sudaine and vnlookt for; who vpon his word  
and oath, thought themselves safe and firme; as though when time and occasion  
should bee offered, hee could want forces to employ against them; for the reco-  
uery of that which hee might iustly thinke did belong vnto him; against whom  
hee ought first to proceed by way of Iustice, and next by force, vsing first gentle  
meanes, before hee did take Armes. The Bascha being moued by these reasons,  
10 perswaded the great Lord, to send some of his seruants to Venice; to demand  
the Realme of Cyprus, before hee sent his Army to enuade it, which counsell  
*Selim* allowed: *Cubat Chiaus* was appointed to that end, who some two yeares  
before had bene at Venice vpon other businesse: the Bayly vnder this colour,  
rooke occasion to send one of his seruants to accompany the Chiaus, to conduct  
him safely thorow the Venetians territories, and to cause this negotiation to bee  
the more esteemed; Hee determined to send *Lodouico Bonriccy*, his Secretary,  
whom hee thorowly instructed with all matters; hee did likewise obaine leaue of  
the Bascha to send his yong sonne *Lodouico* to Venice, fearing least hee should  
miscarry among those Barbarians, in such wretched times.

*The Baylies re-  
monstrance to  
the Bascha  
Mahomet.*

*Selim sendeth  
a defiance to  
Venice vnlesse  
they surrender  
the Reame of  
Cyprus.*

This proposition to send to Venice, did occasion an other good, for there was  
a suspension of Armes on the Turkes side, till the returne of the Chiaus, whereby  
the Venetians had time to man their townes with strong garrisons; and to pro-  
vide for their affaires. The Chiaus beeing come to Venice, the Senate beeing  
before aduertised of the cause why hee came, and hauing resolved vpon an an-  
swer, commanded that no man should talke or conuerse with him; but beeing  
left alone with the Secretary *Bonriccy*, and two *Dragomans*, they decreed that  
without any other ceremony, hee should haue private audience; where hee com-  
ming into the Senate, and beeing placed in the vsuall seate, vpon the Princes  
right hand, hee went and kissed his Gowne, and after diuerse reuerences, hee pre-  
sented a purse of cloth of gold Tissue, wherein according to the custome of that  
nation, *Selims* letters were, and said: Most excellent Prince, this is a Letter from  
my Lord, when you are acquainted with his demand, I expect to haue an answer:  
3 Wherevnto the Prince answering that it should bee so, and the Chiaus standing  
still, perplexed in minde, because no other speech was vsed to him, added.

*The Chiaus  
presenteth Se-  
lims letters.*

My Lords, *Mahomet* the Visier Bascha hath commanded mee to tell you, that  
hee is very sorry, that an occasion is offered, that hee must needs breake off from  
you, hauing euer sought by all meanes to continue your friend: but complaints  
comming so often to the Porte, and from so many places, of the vnfriendly dea-  
lings of the officers belonging to this State, and especially of the kinde enter-  
tainment and reception giuen to the Westerne Pirates in Cyprus, who this very  
40 yeare, haue done great hurt to the Musulmans, hath taken such impressi-  
on in the minde of the great Lord, and hath so prouoked him against this State, perceiuing  
that speech vsed so often vpon these complaints to your Bayly, hath bene to no  
purpose, as his authority hath bene no longer able to keepe warre from beeing  
denounced against you: and because hee knoweth that yee cannot long hold out  
against the power of so potent a Prince, hee aduiseeth you as a friend to take some  
other course to shield you from so many dangers, and to this end he hath procu-  
red my comming hither, and offereth to doe all hee may, that yee may auoyde  
this mighty stroake of fortune, and continue your ancient friendship with the  
50 great Lord: and hauing ended his speech hee presented a letter from the same  
Bascha, containing in substance that which hee had spoken.

The Chiaus hauing deliuered his message, the Prince told him, that the Se-  
nate had resolved on an answer, the which should bee read vnto him, that hee  
might the better vnderstand and know their intention: Wherevpon hee com-  
manded

*The Senates  
answer to the  
Chiaus.*



manded *Antonio Milladonna*, Secretary to the Councell of Tenne, to read it, which in effect was thus. That the Senate did greatly maruaile, that his Lord beeing no way by them prouoked, nor vpon any iust cause, would violate and enfringe that oath, by which he had so solemnly confirmed the peace, and tooke for a pretence to make warre vpon them, that they should giue away a kingdome which the common-wealth had for many yeares lawfully and peaceably enioyed; the which hee might bee well assured that they would neuer part from; but seeing hee was determined to proceed against them after that manner, the Venetian Senate would not faile to defend that which did belong vnto it, hoping by so much more to bee the better able to doe it, by how much the iustice of their cause would procure them all ayde and succour, both diuine and humaine. They told him afterwards, that his Lords letters beeing translated and read, hee should receiue an answer, and so the Chiaus without any farther discourse was dismissed.

The contents  
of Salm's let-  
ters.

The beginning of those letters was stuffed with sundry complaints against the Venetians, for that they had disquieted the ancient bounds of Dalmatia, which by conuention, made with his predecessors, had beene established betwixt both the one and other Empire: that contrary to the old and new agreement, the Admiralls of the Venetian Gallies had put diuerse Turkish Pirates to death, after that they had taken them aliue in fight; but especially for that the Westerne Pirates were welcome into the Isle of Cyprus, who did continually disquiet his neighbour cities, and barred his subjects from their free navigation: then toward the latter end hee craued, that if the Venetians were desirous to continue their ancient friendship with him, that they should surrender vnto him the Isle of Cyprus, to take away that cheefe cause which did entertaine those controuersies betwixt them; otherwise, they should prepare for a fierce warre by sea and land, for hee was determined to send his nauall Army with great forces to take that Island, and in other places to inuade their dominions by land, hoping in God, the giuer of victories, and in his blessed Prophet *Mahomet*, by whose fauour the *Ottoman* Family had obtained so great an Empire, to be victorious in that enterprise.

The Senates  
answer to Sal-  
dus letters.

The Senate made this answer to these letters. That the Venetians had euer inuiolably maintained peace made with the *Ottoman* Emperors, and condemned all other respects whatsoever, by refusing all occasions whereof they might haue made good vse to their owne profit: because that aboue all other things they thought it fit and beeseeming a Prince, carefully to keepe his promise, and they being desirous to auoyde all suspition of so great an infamy, had dissembled and buried in silence, diuerse wrongs done vnto them, because they would not bee the first disturbers of the peace: But now perceiuing that vpon no occasion, warre is denounced against them, at such a time as they least expected it, they would not refuse it, for the defence of their owne, and in particular for the defence of the Realme of Cyprus, the which as their Ancestors had enioyed it with so iust a title for so many yeares, they did likewise hope that God would giue them the grace to defend it valiantly against all those that would vniustly take it from them.

The Venetians  
great prepara-  
tions.

Warre beeing in this sort denounced against the Venetians, and by them entertained, the Senate made a decree to sell diuerse publick possessions, to accept of sundry loanes of money, to the great profit of those that brought them, and in a word to vse all meanes to gather great sums of money together: wherevpon for this purpose the number of the Procurators of Saint *Marke* was augmented, which is the cheef dignity next to the Duke, bestowing it vpon those that should lend twenty thousand Ducats: to the Common-wealth: they did likewise permit all young Gentlemen to enter into the great Councell before the time appointed by the lawes, who thereby might be capable to elect magistrates, and likewise to execute the like places themselves, so as they would lay in deposito certaine sommes of money in the publique treasury.

The

The successe of armes had continued for a while till the returne of *Cubat*, and the end of his negotiation, but being come to Ragusa, the answer which he brought was soone divulged, wherevpon the souldiers that lay in the parts neere adioyning, not carrying for any others commandement being assembled in great numbers, did not only waste and spoile the champaine country of Albania and Dalmatia which was subiect to the Venetians, but went and encamped before Dulcinea and Antuari, who finding them to be manned with strong Garrisons and hauing no ordnance to batter them, they were enforced to retire.

*War opened in all places.*

Now the Chiaus being returned to Constantinople, and the Senates answer being knowne; all men did greatly wonder at it: for the Turkes hauing scene in former time what deere account the Venetians made of the great Lords friendship, supposed that they would try all meanes before they would take armes against him. But *Selim* did not so much wonder as he did scorne and disdain, accounting himselfe highly wronged and contemned in his owne person, because that the vsuall ceremonies and entertainments done to Ambassadors had bene denied to *Cubat*, and for that they had not sent an expresse messenger to him with their answer, but had contrary to their promise, detained the Secretary *Bonricei* at Venice. In regard whereof his pleasure was, being so counselled by *Mahomet*, to haue *Cubat* come into his presence, and particularly to relate the Venetians speeches and entertainment giuen vnto him; together with their preparations for warre: which he vnderstanding from his mouth, was some times amazed at thereport of the Republikes forces, repenting him in a manner of his determination, and on a sodaine he would enter into rage and choller, being therevnto provoked by his owne pride, and by the flattery of his counsellors: wherevpon, he placed gards about the Baylies house, that he should not goe abroad, commanding the Bassas of Cairo and Aleppo to doe the like to the Venetian Consuls of Alexandria and Syria yet they were afterwards let at liberty, on condition they should not depart nor conuay their marchandize forth of the Turkes Dominions.

*Selim is greatly discontented for the small respect and entertainment giuen to his Chiaus.*

LODÓVICO MOCENIGO  
the 85. Duke.



In the meane time Prince *Loredan* died at Venice, and *Lodouico Mocenigo* was chosen in his place, to the peoples great ioy and vsuall applands, presuming that they had a Prince, who was wise, discrete, and a louer of the poore, and would constantly oppose himselfe against all those perils and dangers which did then threaten the

The

Commonwealth.



The Venetians  
send an Am-  
bassador to the  
Emperor to so-  
licit him to  
enter into the  
league.

The Senate after this election having acquainted all Christian Princes with the coming of the Chiaus to Venice, together with their answer, went about to continue the former motions of the league. Therefore for the greater commendation of the matter, they resolved to send an expresse Ambassador to the Emperour, and to that end they appointed *Giacomo Sorvance*, a man of great authority and reputation, who had a long time delt for the Commonwealth in Princes Courts; the Senate thinking it necessary, first to solicit that Prince, who already beganne to grow could in the businesse, to the end that by his example other Princes might be drawne into that vnion for Christendome.

The Emperors  
answer to the  
Venetian Am-  
bassador.

Being come to the Emperors Court, he found that he did alleadge sundry difficulties, and that he was ready to send the tribute to Constantinople, which he vsed to pay to the Turke for the Realme of Hungary, the which he vsed meanes to hinder, or at least to delay it till the finall resolution. Yet neuerthelesse the Emperour seemed to bee glad of his coming, either for his owne excuse or else because he desired to haue an expresse Ambassador to come from the Signory about that matter, to the end he might be present at the Imperiall Dyet which he determined within a while after to hold at Spire, and hee supposed that his presence would be the occasion of propounding and concluding so great and important a matter.

The Venetians  
propositions in  
the court of  
Spain, which  
were difficulties  
alleadged  
thereupon.

As for the Spanish Court there was no speech of the league, that King hauing sent backe the treaty thereof to Rome to *D. Estuniga* his Ambassador and to the Cardinals *Grammelle* and *Pacheco*, but the Popes Nuncio and the Venetian Ambassador made earnest request, that the King would command *Doria*, that so soone as he should bring those Gallies, which he had appointed him into those seas; to goe presently and ioyne with the Venetians fleet, concerning which proposition those of the Kings Councell made sundry difficulties, some times alleadging that it was against reason that the Admirall of the Kings Gallies should obey the Venetians Admirall: then they made they to suspect that the Venetians went about to make vse both of the apparence and name of those forces to treat with more aduantage with the Turkes; and therefore they concluded that the treaty of the league ought first to take place, as most necessary.

The Popes pro-  
position was  
would delay.

Now at Rome, whither the treaty of the league had beene sent backe (as hath beene said) the Pope perceiuing that to particularize the conditions thereof, would breed a very hurtfull delay, he propounded, that seeing the King of Spaine and the Venetians were agreed to make that vnion, that without any more delay, they should publish the league, being made in the same manner as in the yeere 37. and that in the meane time their forces should ioyne together, to inuite other Princes to declare themselves, and thereby to affright the enemies.

The fleet re-  
ceiueeth great  
discommodity  
by their abode  
at Zara.

During these practizes the Generall *Zanne* departed from Venice about the beginning of Aprill, and went to Zara, which was the Rendezuous of all the fleet, and for all the prouisions for warre, that so soone as things were ready they might from thence saile into the Leuant. But the fleet, to their great hurt, stayed there longer then was expected, tarrying for certaine Gallies, and for armes for the souldiers, and other warlike engins ordained in great number, for the souldiers did endure there sundry discommodities, and many of them grew sicke, by meanes whereof the Gallies were badly furnished with souldiers and marriners: yet neuerthelesse so soone as the Senate heard newes from Rome that the King had commanded *Doria* to ioyne with the Venetian nauall army, it wrote to the Generall, that leauing foure Gallies for the guard of the Gulphe, vnder the command of one of the captaines that had at any time beene an Admirall, he should speedily saile with the residue of the army to Corfou; and there to expect newes from the Gallies of Spaine, that he might afterwards ioyne with them at Messina, and the two fleets beeing so vnited should shape such a course as God should direct them.

According

According to this commandement *Zanne* departed from Zara the twelfth day of Iuly and sailed to *Liesna*, where he found sixe great Gallies; and certaine ships which he ioyned to his fleet, and from thence, he went directly to *Corfou*. At the same time, twelue Gallies were in the Popes name armed at *Ancona* to be sent to the Venetian fleet at *Corfou*. For, after sundry propositions made in open consistory concerning the aide which the Church might afford the Venetians in that warre, it was concluded that twelue Gallies should bee armed by the sea Apostolike, but rigged by the Venetians. The Pope committed them to *Marc Antonio Colonna* duke of *Palliano* with title of General to the Church in that warre against the Infidels.

The Pope armed twelue Gallies whereof *Colonna* is made General.

10 The Venetians seemed to approue the Popes choise and wrote to him about it, *Colonna* sent letters to Venice, wherein hee gratified their loue and good will towards him, which he promised in all points to answer to the honour and seruice of the Commonwealth.

The Turkes on the other side so soone as the Venetian fleet was gonnie from *Zara*, beganne to spoile and waste *Dalmatia*, with great troupes of horse and foot, where they tooke some castles. Now the Venetian Generall being come to *Corfou* with three score and tenne light Gallies (for the great Gallies and Ships staid by the way) he beganne to consult what was best to bee done (in the counsell, by the Senates appointment, besides the Generall who had two voices  
20 both the Prouidators of the army and *Sforza Palaucic* were present) all men were desirous that the fleet should without delay passe forward; but many things hindered this desaigne; first, because they had no certaine newes of the Gallies of *Candy*, which were in number twenty, vnder the command of *Marco Quirin* Admirall of the *Gulphe*, and next because they had no certaine intelligence of the desaignes of the Turkish fleet; for it would haue beene a very rash attempt with halfe the forces to haue hazarded the whole fortune of that warre on the incertaine euent of one fight, seeing that by a little temporizing they might more commodiously assure the estate of that action:

30 And lastly because the sicknesse which first beganne at *Zara*, by reason of the miseries which the souldiers and mariners had there endured, was so mightily encreased, as great numbers daily died, whereby many Gallies were empty of men: this was the chiefe cause of the delay, and the captaines tooke great care how to make new leauies of men to furnish the fleet: To this end, commandement was sent to the Gouvernors of *Zant* and *Cephalonia* to raise the speediest and greatest supplies that they possibly could.

The cause which staid the fleet at *Corfou*.

In the meane time because the souldiers should not grow idle, the Generall resolved to send them to beseege the castle of *Marguerits*, a place of it selfe nothing famous, but very necessary for the obtayning of other conquests, in which  
40 action it was thought fit to employ them, till such time as the Gallies of the Pope and the Catholike King should arrive. The charge of this enterprise was giuen to *Sforza Palaucic* Generall of the Venetian troupes, who departing from *Corfou* with eight and forty Gallies, commanded by the Prouidator *Celsi*, with five thousand foote and foure great peeces of ordnance; arrived by day breake in the Haven of *Nista* opposite to it, where he speedily landed his souldiours, and willed them to march on a sodaine to assaile the enemies, thereby hoping with ease to surprize them and to seize vpon the place, and to this purpose, he sent certaine Harquebuziers before, and himselfe followed after with the residue of his forces: but hauing marched a great while through narrow and  
50 difficult waies, they did from farre descry the castle which they went to surprize, being seated on the top of an hill, in a place of very difficult access. *Palaucic* hauing well considered all matters and finding things to be otherwise then they had beene reported, thought it against reason, to hazard those troupes which were destined to greater atchiuements, and therefore on a sodaine hee turned backe  
again;

The enterprize of the *Marguerits* was broken off in regard of the difficulty thereof.



again, although the Prouidator was of a contrary opinion, and countermanding the Harguebuziers that he had sent before, he marched backe to the Hauē of Nisfa and returned to Corfou.

At the same time *Marco Quirini* came with his Gallies from Candy to Corfou, hauing by the way taken the fort of Brazza de Menia, which the Turkes held. He was presently commanded to go with twenty Gallies and scoure the Islands of the Archipelago: wherevpon, he sailed to the Isle of Andros one of the renowned Cielades. Within a while after, the Generall *Zanne* received commandement from the Senate to saile with his forces farther vp into the Leuant, and by assailing some of the enemies towne to diuert them from the inuasion of Cyprus. Wherevpon he left Corfou and went to Modon where *Quirini* with his Gallies met him, and within two daies after he arrived in the Isle of Candy anchored in the Gulph Anfiælea, which at this day mariners call the Hauē of Suda. The Generall being there desirous to make speedy provision of whatsoever the fleet needed, found great difficulties in it, chiefly in recouering sufficient numbers of men to supply the places of them that were dead, wherevpon, he sailed with forty Gallies to Candace the chiefe city of the Island, the sooner by his presence to hasten the necessary provisions, leaving both the Prouidators and *Palatinus* in the hauē of Suda with foure score Gallies, enioyning them to leaue men from all parts.

The Venetian  
fleet saileth  
Corfou by the  
Senates com-  
mandement.

Now after that the fleet was sufficiently furnished with souldiers, mariners and other necessities, they vnprofitably spent the time and the best season of the yeere, expecting the Popes and Spanish Gallies, the which, according to the Venetians directions, being ioyned together, were to meet them in Candy. At the last, toward the latter end of August, *Marc Antonio Colonna* the Churches Generall, and *Gionan Andrea Doria*, the Catholike Kings, being arrived, the Venetian fleet was merueilous ioyfull of their comming: The Generall and fleet went forth of the Hauē of Suda to welcome them; where according to the manner they saluted with volies of shot; then all of them entring together into the hauē, made no long aboad there, but after some propositions made, the whole fleet retired to Sithy, there more maturely to consult what were best to be done to free the Isle of Cyprus from inuasion.

The nauies of  
the Pope, King  
of Spaine and  
Venetians  
ioyne together.

Whilest the Christian fleet had spent much time in preparing and vniing it selfe together, the Turkes with greater celerity had assembled all their forces, and being mighty at sea, had without any difficulty, prosperously pursued their enterprize, the which was more speedily performed, because that *Selim*, who said that hee would in person goe to the army changed his determination and resolved to remaine at Constantinople, by the aduise of *Mahomet* and *Mustapha*, to whose authority and counsell all the other Bashas condescended. *Selim* then tarrying at Constantinople made *Mustapha* his Lieutenant Generall in that warre, committing the whole enterprize by land to him, and all marine actions to *Piali*, Admirall of the Gallies. *Piali* within a while after departing from Constantinople with fifty five Gallies and certaine other vessels, *Mustapha* set saile with like number, vnto whome for an extraordinary fauour the great Lord had giuen the Imperiall Galley to transport him; which is of extraordinary greatnesse and most sumptuously decked, in which the great Turke embarketh himselfe when he goes forth on any enterprize. They anchored first at Negrepont, then at Rhodes, where hauing intelligence that the Venetian fleet lay at Zara, and could not depart from thence by reason of sicknesse and other impediments, and that they had no newes at all of the Spanish fleet: the Turkes being out of feare that the fleetes would ioine together, and supposing that they durst not come on any farther, determined to saile directly to Cyprus: But as the Turkish fleet passed along from Negrepont to Rhodes, *Piali* made an attempt to take the fort of Tina, which is an Island in the farthest part of the Archipelago, belonging to the Venetians,

*Mustapha*, Ge-  
nerall of the  
enterprize of  
Cyprus,

Venetians, and comming vnlooked for in a morning to that Island thinking to surprize it, it was discovered at sea by *Ieronimo Paruta* a Venetian Gentleman Gouernor of the Island, a valiant and discreet person, who of a long time hauing feared their arriual, hee made prouisions of all necessaries for defense. Hee perceiuing the enemies for to bend their course thitherward, shot off a warning peece to aduertize those of the Island that were abroad in the country, that they should quickly retire into the castle, which beeing done in time, they prepared themselves to withstand the Barbarians assaults, which were very cruell, not onely once, but twice and thrice, in euery of which, they were  
 10 brauely repulsed, with great losse of their men, and were enforced to dis campe, after that they had with incredible fury wasted the whole Island, burned the Country houses, ruined Churches, and slaughtered all the catraile that were in that Island.

*The Turkes re-  
mised from  
Tina.*

From *Tina Piali* went to Rhodes, where all their fleet lay which amounted to more then two hundred armed vessels, accounting an hundred and fifty Gallies, together with Fufts and Galeots, but in the great fleet were certaine Mahonnes, which are like to great Gallies, not altogether so bigge as a Gallion, fixe ships and great numbers of other vessels commonly called *Caramuscolini*, and some fifty *Palandaries* to transport horse.

*The number of  
the Turkish  
fleet.*

20 This fleet bending it direct course toward Cyprus was discried neere to Basso on the first day of Iuly in the yeere 1570. which scoured all the coast from *Limissa* as farre as the Promontory commonly called the Cape of the Cat: then landing part of their forces they burned and spoiled the sea coasts, taking many prisoners: the next day pursuing their iourney, they went to Salines, where finding no resistance, they vnship't their ordnance, and the rest of the souldiers who presently fortified their campe with deepe trenches and strong Rampiers, from whence they afterwards wasted and spoiled the country neere adioyning. Then marching to *Leucata*, nine miles from Salines they did easily make themselves Masters of the country and people, vnto whom *Mustapha* gaue great gifts  
 30 and goodly promises to draw on others, and especially those of the mountaines, seeking rather to winne them by faire meanes then by force.

1570.

*The Turkish  
fleet landed.*

*Mustapha by  
guifts seeks  
to winne the  
provs.*

In the meane time they dispatched foure score Gallies and diuers flat bot-tomed vessels to Tripoli, and to the Riuer of *Caramania*, there to raise other horse and foot forces, which arriuing in Cyprus, made vp the number (as most authors write) of fifty thousand foot, five and twenty hundred horse; three thousand Pioners, with great numbers of horse of carriage and thirty peeces of great ordnance with an hundred and fifty Falconers.

There were no sufficient Garrisons in the whole Island able to resist these forces; for the ordinary Garrison was but two thousand Italian foot-men, and  
 40 some thousand others sent from the firme land, with *Martinengos* two thousand souldiers, many whereof died by incommodious transportation; so that the greatest hope of beeing able to defend the townes and castles, consisted in the new supplies which those of the country had promised to leauy. There was no other caualery in the whole Kingdome but five hundred *Stradiots* which were kept there in pay by the Common-wealth.

Things beeing thus, and sufficient forces wanting to repulse so mighty an enemy, for the caualery was too weake for to hinder his landing, and the infantry not sufficient to defend for any long time the two chiefe fortres which they held, *Nicotia* and *Famagosta*, and for to guard the mountaines and other  
 50 passages of the Island hee beeing landed: therefore they resolued especially to defend those two cities.

After *Baillone* who by *Martinengos* death was Generall of all the forces in the Island, in the absence of the Prouidator (for *Lorenzo Bembo* died, not

*After Baillone  
General in  
Cyprus.*

Kkkkk

long



long before) and other Venetian Magistrates, called a councell, where the chiefe offices and command in that warre were distributed to sundry Cypriot Gentlemen, of honourable ranke, as well for their wealth as nobility, but smally experienced in martiall matters. The Count *Roccas* was made Lieutenant to *Batlone*, *Giacomo de Nores* Count of Tripoli, Master of the ordnance, *Gionan Singlitico* captaine of the Cypriot caullery, *Gionan Sefomene*, captaine of the Pioners, *Scipio Caraffa*, and *Pietro Paulo Singlitico* captaines of the foot, who were appointed to guard the strong places of the mountaines, and others were appointed to other places.

They did likewise conclude in that councell to attempt to hinder the enemies landing; and to that end, the chieft of them went into the field with the greatest forces they could assemble, but, considering their enterprize to be to dangerous, and vnseasonable, the enemy hauing already landed part of his forces, they returned home to their Garrisons, so that the Turkes landed without any difficulty, which made them at first to suspect, that they did it for some pollicy, to draw them afterwards into an ambuscado, wherevpon at their first arriual they were very wary, but running afterwards vp and downe the country, and finding no opposition, beeing thereby emboldened, their army did not onely aduance forward but went about in disbanded troupes, without Ensignes to robbe and spoile at their pleasure.

*Piali is of opinion to besiege Famagosta first.*

The Turkish captaines beeing vnwilling to loose time resolved to assaile one of the two chieft fortres of the Island. *Piali* was of opinion, to besiege Famagosta first, hoping quickly to take it, and that it being taken, Nicotia would of necessity yeeld, which had many vnprofitable eaters within the circuit of her walles, which being seated farre from sea, in the middest of a champaine country, possessed by great numbers of enemies, could not bee releued, nor without new prouision long hold out the sege: that Famagosta was no great fort, but weake, and so defectiue as it would neuer endure one onely battery, and that they within it were not many, or so bould and valliant as to sustaine any assault.

*Mustapha mainteined the contrary and his opinion is followed.*

*Mustapha* mainteined the contrary, saying, that the reputation of so great an army as theirs, ought not to be blewished by attempting any meane enterprize, thereby to encrease the enemies courage, and diminish their owne: That the Geneuois for foure score and tenne yeeres had held Famagosta, at the same time as the Kings of the family of *Lusignan* commanded the Island, whereby might be gathered, that the taking of that city, would bee of no great importance for the winning of the whole Kingdome. That the Nobillity, and very many of the people were retired into Nicotia, that all the wealth and munition of the whole Island was there, so as that onely exploit beeing well performed would end all the rest, and their first attempt giue end to all their deseignes.

These reasons forcible in themselves and strengthened by the reputation of the author, caused them to resolve first to besiege Nicotia, whither the whole campe marched the two and twentieth of Iuly, hauing first sent five hundred horse towards Famagosta, to cut off all correspondence and intelligence betwixt those two cities: the Turkes pursuing their iourney approached neere to the walles of Nicotia. Great feare seized on the inhabitants when they perceiued the enemy at their Gates, like men who wanting discreet fore-sight to provide for dangers a farre off, did extreemely feare them beeing neere at hand, hauing alwaies beene incredulous that the Turkish fleet would come into the Island, though the Venetian Bailly at Constantinople, and the Senate, had giuen them many aduertizments thereof that they might provide for their affaires in time.

*Nicolo Dandulo* was at the same time *Gouernor* of the city, a man to weake

to

to vndergo that burthen, which not desert but opinion had laied on him: yet to whom long experience had rather giuen ability to execute, then nature to direct. The sodainnesse of the danger had encreased his feare, and his feare the danger, for, at the arriual of the enemies army, the trenches were vnfinished, and the souldiers disordered, and the city vnviſtalled.

Now whileſt theſe in Nicofia, beeing incompaſſed with many miſeries, were buſied in furniſhing the city with neceſſaries, and in conſulting by what meanes to fruſtrate the enemies deſignes, they were ſo tedious in their reſolutions, in regard they had no eminent Commander able to decide the controuerſies which aroſe from diuerſity of opinion, that the Turkes had time to pitch their tents, to plant their ordnance, and likewiſe for to fortiſie their campe, which ſtretched it ſelfe from Saint Marines as farre as Aglangia, poſſeſſing the whole ſpace oppoſite vnto foure Bulwarkes, and on the other ſide of the towne which was not enuironed by the campe both the Baſhas did daily ſend an hundred foote and as many horſe, that none might iſſue forth or enter into the City.

*The enemies  
are encamped  
before Nicofia.*

This City is ſeated in the middeſt of the champaine, in an wholeſome temperate aire: it hath great ſtore of water, and the ſoile is very fruitfull: In former times it was nine miles in compaſſe about, but the Venetians beeing deſirous to fortiſie it, reduced it to three: it is proportioned like a ſtarre with eleuen points, in euery of which is a bulwarke, made onely of earth, which were not yet finiſhed when the Turkiſh army arriued: and the rules of fortification were ſo well obſerued, as the greateſt Ingeniers accounted it the moſt abſolute peece in the world.

*The ſituation  
of the city of  
Nicofia.*

Howſoeuer, the City rather was vn furniſhed of a ſkilfull Commander, and braue men, then of fortification. There were tenne thouſand foot-men in the city, amongſt whom were fiteene hundred Italians and the reſt were natiue Cypriots, namely three thouſand Cernedes, two thouſand ſiue hundred of the city, two thouſand new men enroled in the townes and villages of Cyprus, that were retired thither, and a thouſand Nicotian Gentlemen, all with vnexperienced troupes, were for the moſt part badly armed.

They likewiſe ſent to Famagoſta for to entreat Baillone to come thither with ſome certaine troupes to command the city: but thoſe of Famagoſta hauing no ſuperfluous forces, and beeing vncertaine whether the enemy changing his determination would on a ſodaine come and aſſaile them, did conſtantly deny the Nicotians requeſt, not ſuffering the aide they required, nor the captaine to goe forth of their city: vpon this reſuſall Baillone likewiſe excuſed his departure, adding that Martinengas ſouldiers by wanting a captaine, ſaid that they would obey none but him, ſo that his departure might breed ſome great diſorder and conſuſion in the City. Moreouer, there was ſtore of ordnance in the towne, which wanted but braue men for to mannage it: There were many Pigners, for beſides foure thouſand vnder the commaund of Giovan Soſomene, as many more were come to the city; neuertheleſſe, for all this great multitude of people, the captaines beeing diuided amongſt themſelues, this ſo neceſſary fortification was left imperfect, which did much weaken the forces within it.

*Diſcord among  
the commanders  
in the city.*

On the contrary ſide, there was in the enemies campe ſuch agreement, and obedience towards the captaines, as all military actions were ſpeedily executed. Muſtapha a couragious perſon and a great ſoldier, beſides the ranke which he then held, had great credit and authority amongſt the ſouldiers, in regard of the fame and reputation he had purchaſed for his command in Selims army before he was Emperour, when hee made warre on his brother Achomat, all men attributing

*Muſtapha, his  
great credit among  
the ſouldiers.*



the vnexpected victory which ensued, to his onely valour and prowesse : and therefore the souldiers being accustomed to martiall deeds, trauaile and danger, were growne much more actiue and valliant, hauing their captaines valour for their obiekt, together with the hope of great reward if they were victorious.

*Prayers and  
Processions in  
Nicotia.*

His army was reported to be very strong, but his chiefe force were fixe thousand Ianissaries, and foure thousand Spaches ( these are horse-men, neuer out of pay, which some time when need is, fight on foote ) all valliant men and bred vp in warre : Therefore by how much those of the city wanted humane aide against such forces, by so much greater was their recourse vnto God. For, day and night praier were made in priuate Houses and Churches, and sollemne processions ouer all the city, which were performed with great deuotion and concourse of people, therein following the example and exhortation of *Francisco Contaren* Bishop of Baffa.

Hee at that time was chiefe amongst the Clergy in that city ( for *Philippo Mocenigo* Archbishop of Nicotia was then at Venice ) did not cease to aide and assit the people as if hee had beene their owne pastor, and hauing on a time assembled the chiefe of the towne, in Saint Sophias Church, hee gaue them a brieft and learned exhortation befitting the time, from whence they departed so well satisfied and resolu'd, as they did put one an other in good hope and comfort of a fortunate issue of that warre, and did brauely dispose themselues to defend their country.

10

20

*The end of the eight Booke of the sixth  
Decade.*

The



The Contents of the ninth Booke of the  
sixth Decade.



THE Turkes beseege the City of Nicotia, with their furious battery. The taking of the Bulwarke Constance, whereof ensued the Cities losse. The Barbarous cruelties committed at the sacke of the City. The rest of the Island yeeldeth to the Turkes, Famagosta excepted. The Turkes approach the City of Famagosta, with the inhabitants resolution. The sundry opinions of the captaines of the Christian army, who at last resolute to goe and fight with the enemy. Doria hauing intelligence of the losse of Nicotia, returnes home into his country. Many townes subiects to the Turkes yeeld to the Venetians. The Popes exhortation for the conclusion of the league. The difficulties which arose in the conclusion of the league. The Emperour refuseth to enter into the league. Supplies sent to Famagosta. Mahomet Basba propoundeth a treaty of peace to the Venetians. The Venetians are doubtfull and vncertaine either for peace or warre. The Emperor opposeth himselfe against the title which the Pope had giuen to the Duke of Florence. The Pope and Spaniards seeke to the Venetians, least they should make an agreement with the Turke. The league is concluded and signed, with the Articles thereof. Don Iohn of Austria is made Generall of the league. The meanes which the Venetians vsed to get money. What Selim promised to himselfe after the taking of Nicotia. The enemies are defeated in Candy. The Turkes spoile and waste the Islands of Zant and Cephalonia. And lastly the conditions of peace propounded to the Venetians by Mahomet Basba.





The ninth Booke of the sixth Decade  
of the History of Venice.

10



Those of Nic.  
sawke cor-  
same fallies.

He enemy without any empediment being come before Nicofia, sent certaine horse to make incursions neere to the city, to draw those within it forth to skirmish; the Italians would gladly haue fallied, but at first the Gouvernor would not suffer them; yet beeing ouercome by the importunities of all the captaines, he permitted *Cesar* of Vincenza, Lieutenant of the Count *Roccas*, to fallie with certaine horse, which being few in number could not execute any important matter, but onely sought to draw the enemy within the shot of the cities ordnance: and having done so two daies together, a captaine of a troupe of Stradiots, whose name was *Andre Coriese*, was taken by the enemy, and being brought before the Bascha, hee presently commanded his head to bee cut off.

20

The Turkes  
build three  
forges neere to  
the city.

The enemies afterward without any empediment did build a fort on Saint Marins mount; some foure hundred and forty paces from the city: for although the besieged vsed all meanes to frustrate the enemies desaigne towards the curtaines of *Podocatera* and *Caraffa* (for so were those Bulwarkes called, by the name of those Gentlemen that had particular command in the building of them) and did continually with their ordnance play vpon that part, yet, they could not hinder the enemy, who wrought day and night, from executing his enterprize; who not satisfying himselfe with that one fort, did on a sodaine build three more in three other feuerall places, the one vpon a little hill at Saint Georges, the second opposite to the Bulwarkes *Constancia* and *Podocatera*, on a little rising, called Marguerits Mount, and the third on the top of the Mount Mantia, hoping with these fortes to batter the Bulwarkes, curtaines, and houses of the city.

30

The enemies  
force battery.

They did afterwards make deepe and broad trenches which they brought vnto the ditch of the old walles and placed courts of gard in them, which could not bee hurt by the cities ordnance: then, for foure daies space, without intermission, from morning till night they furiously with all their ordnance battered the walles; but perceiuing it to bee to small purpose, because the bullets for the most part fell vpon earthen Rampiers and made no breach, they ceased the battery, and fell to the spade and mattock, so as they presently came vnderneath the counter scarpes, thinking thereby to ouerthrow them: then they plaied vpon foure Bulwarkes, namely *Podocatera*, *Constantia*, *Dauila*, and *Tripoli*, all which they determind to assault at once, in which for a long time both sides fought valiantly, but in the end the Turkes were with with great losse repulsed.

40

A fierce assault  
gave to foure  
bulwarks at  
one time.

*Mustapha* wondering and raging thereat, beeing almost out of hope to take the City, solicited and animated his souldiers, to goe once againe to the assault, promising great rewards to such as should doe valiantly, and after that hee had made a speech to them worthy a Generall, hee caused a proclamation to bee made thorow the whole Army, that any three which should first mount

50

mount the city walls should be made Sangiacks, and if any Bascha dyed, hee that should first enter the city, should succeed in that dignity.

The souldiers beeing thus encouraged, the assault was resolved on: The next day early in the morning the Turkes marching by day breake in great silence to the same Bulwarke, assailed the besieged on a suddaine and vnlookt for, hoping thereby with more ease to obtaine the victory, (as indeed it did). For the Turkes finding those that had the garde of the Bulwarke Constantia halfe a sleepe, and mounting furiously the Parapet, gaue them no time nor leisure to make any defence, who beeing drowned in slumber and feare, forgot to retire into the City.

*An assault  
giuen to the  
Bulwarke  
Constantia.*

*The Turkes  
take the Bul-  
warke Con-  
stantia.*

- 10 The great opinion which the besieged had conceived of the arriual of supplies from the Common-wealth of Venice, which they so much desired, made them beleue, that the noise which they had heard the night before, whilst the Turkes were preparing for the mornings assault, was a token of the enemies discamping; in regard whereof, and because they were oppressed with long watchings, and intollerable labours, they had securely disarmed themselves, and fell to rest: The Turkes then in this confusion entring pell mell with the Christians into the last rampiers, there arose a great cry, accompanied with feare and amazement, whereupon, many betooke themselves to open flight.

- The Count *Roccus* quarter was neere to the Bulwarke, who by the suddaine noyse beeing certified of that which was done, did presently arme, and comming in among the thickest throngs, hee found so great disorder there, as notwithstanding all his meanes and perswasions to cause the souldiers to stand fast, and make valiant resistance, his labour was in a manner lost, to such a desperate passe were matters brought, and himselfe beeing shot into the head with an Harquebuz, fell downe dead, whereupon all those, that by his arriual had taken courage, and began by little and little to make head, leauing the defense of the walls, ran home to their houses to prouide for the safety of their wiues and children.

*The Count  
Roccus slaine.*

- 30 *Pietro Pisani* and *Bernardino Polano* Captaine of Salma, comming thither in hast, could not by their authority and example stay the disordered runne-aways; among whom *Polano* thrusting himselfe, and going about to hold them back by force, was together with them cut in peeces. *Pisani* perceiuing his fellow to be slaine, did with the rest retire to the market place, whither from all parts the poore inhabitants came, who were not yet pursued by the Turkes, who hauing taken the Bulwarke Constantia, would before they went on any farther, make themselves maisters of all the rest, in which the Italian footmen did still fight brauely with the enemy: but in the end when they perceiued their strong places to bee lost, and that they were at once assailed in front and on their backs, beeing vnable to make any longer resistance, they abandoned the walls, and making themselves way thorow the midst of the enemies, they retired to the market place, where they made head for a time, vntill that the Bascha of Aleppo arriued, who entring the towne at the Bulwarke of Tripoli, went first to make good the walls, where hee made great slaughter of such as hee met with, and finding no more resistance, hee marched towards the market place, where seeing so many armed people to make head, hee caused three peeces of Ordnance to bee brought from the walls, and bestowing his shot among them, hee enforced them to quit the place, many of whom retired to the Pallace; whither the Gouernor, Bishop *Contaren*, and many of the chiefe Cittizens had already escaped, those which could not enter, running vp and downe heere and there thorow the streetes, were presently either slaine or taken prisoners.

*All the Bul-  
warke is  
taken.*

*The City of  
Nicosa is  
taken.*

- 50 They within the Pallace hauing receiued the Baschas word for the safety of their liues, so soone as they had opened the gates, the Turkes presently runne in vpon them, who were able to make no resistance beeing vnarmed, where they were all murdered: therein, the Gouernor, Bishop, and common people running one selfe same fortune:

*Thai*



The City is  
sackt.

The number of  
the dead.

Cyprus yeeldeth  
to the Turkes,  
Famagosta  
excepted.

That beeing done, and the Turkes freed from farther trouble, they ran confusedly and without Enseignes about the city, sackt houses, spoiling and ruining Churches, dishonouring wiues, ravishing virgins, and putting all to the edge of the sword, without distinction of age or condition, so as that day, twenty thousand persons dyed by the hands of the Turkes: and those whom the cruell enemy left alive, rather to reserue them for some miserable punishment, then for any compassion towards them, were bound in chaines, and haled to prison ouer the dead bodies of their friends and kinsfolke. In this manner did this City in one day, taste the extreamest of calamitie, which for a long time had liued in great pompe and magnificence, nay rather in all excesse and dissolutenesse, seruing for an example of the inconstant mutability of humane affaires. The City was taken and sackt vppon the ninth day of September, and the foureteenth day of the siege.

The Turkes did afterwards with ease become Lords of the rest of the Island, Famagosta excepted. For the other townes following the victors fortune, did presently yeeld, and Cerina likewite as readily as the rest, notwithstanding that *Gionan Maria Mudazzo* Captaine of the Castle, and Captaine *Alphonso Palazza* beeing entreated by those of Famagosta, had determined to hold out and brauely to defend it. Those of the mountaines did the like, *Scipio Carassa*, *Paulo Sringliti*, with diuerse other Gentlemen, and some Greeke Preists, and great numbers of Countrey people, yeelding themselves to *Mustapha*, vnto whom they sware fealty and alleageance; so that the Venetians possessed nothing in the Island but onely Famagosta, whither *Mustapha* determined to march, leauing 4000. footmen for the gard of Nicotia.

*Mustapha*, hauing taken order for Nicotia, marched towards Famagosta with his whole armie, and encamped at the village Pomodama, three miles from the City, causing his Turkish horse to make dayly incursions to the very gates, who bore the heads of the chiefest Nicotians vpon their lances points, to daunt the souldiers; and to diuert them from their resolution in sustaining the siege: hee did afterwards draw neerer to the City, making great trenches: but those within the towne fallying to skirmish, did so disquiet the enemies, as they twise draue them from their trenches, and with their ordnance did ruine three Forts which they had almost finished in places very commodious for them; namely at Saint *Georges*, *Perispola*, and at the Crane tower, which neuerthelesse, did afterwards do them great hurt, for they therein spent aboue fifty thousand pound weight of powder, which since then they wanted.

Now becaufe winter drew neere, an vnfit season for a siege, which they perceiued would prooue long and difficult, and that it behooued him besides to strengthen his Galleys, by reason of the intelligence hee receiued of the vniing of the Christian fleet; *Mustapha* beeing vnwilling to enterprize any thing, that might darken or eclipse his glory purchased at Nicotia, did often and in sundry sorts solicite those of the city to entertaine some agreement, and to yeeld: He permitted *Iohn Sofomene*, who had beene taken at Nicotia to go to Famagosta, vpon his own word, to procure money to pay his ransome, that hee might exhort them to a voluntary yeelding, and to tell them that they could by no meanes hold out long. But the Captaines, Magistrates, and people of Famagosta, resolving to defend it to the last man, would in no sort listen to his discourse, but instead of intreating the Senare to quit that city to the enemy, they humbly besought it to send them aid: and the better to acquaint it with what they needed, they resolved to send *Nicolo Donato* to Venice, with two Galleys, and with him *Ieronimo Ragazzone*, the Cities Bishoppe, who was well instructed of all matters, and very fit for such a businesse.

But it is now time to returne to the Christian fleet, which departing as hath beene

beene said forth of the Hauen of Suda was come to Sithy, where the Captaines beganne to consult what was best to be done. Propositions were made by some of them to enuade some places belonging to the Ottoman Empire, and thereby enforce the enemies to leaue Cyprus to come to the reskew of his owne, affirming it to be the surest meanes to frustrate the enemies designs. The Generall Zanne was of a contrary opinion, perswading them to saile directly to Cyprus, alleading how that the fleet was chiefly destined for the defense of that Kingdome, which by directing their course elsewhere could not bee preferred from the danger which threatened it: That the only remedy was to goe and fight with the enemies fleet, because that vpon report of their comming, the Turkes would be enforced to quit the land enterprize and to retire to their navy for the defense thereof: which if they should not doe, they were then sure to find the empty Gallies in the Hauen exposed to their mercy: That it was most likely, that the Turkes, vpon intelligence that the Venetians forces and Gallies were vnited with those of the Pope and King of Spayne, would presently leaue Cyprus, not to fight, but to returne to Constantinople: and that thereby they might find meanes to encounter them by the way, & fight with them with great aduantage: for though they were inferior to the enemies in number of men and vessells, they were neuertheless without all doubt in goodnesse of shipping, and magnanimity and courage superior to them; being besides fresh and lusty, whereas the enemies could not but be much wearied and wasted with their exploits done since their arriual in the Island: moreover, to approach the enemies fleet, though no other profit should ensue thereof, would encrease their owne reputation, whereas on the contrary to turne away from such an enterprize would argue feare and cowardize, encrease the enemies courages and diminish their owne, especially theirs that haue the guard of the Fortes in Cyprus: That it was no sound aduise to loose ones owne vpon hope to get it of another man, and least of all when as a weaker Prince, such an one as was the Common-wealth of Venice, could hardly defend it being gorten, or recouer from the Turkish power and in the middest of all his warlike cuntry that which is lost.

*Sundry opinions of the Captaines of the Christian fleet.*

*The Generall is of opinion to meet with the enemy & fight with him.*

These reasons beeing strong and forcible were approued by euery one, as agreeable to the Senates decree, namely to leaue all other enterprizes and to intend the voyage of Cyprus already resolved, wherevpon the fleet departed from Candy the eighteenth day of September to saile thitherward.

The whole fleet consisted of an hundred and fourescore light Gallies, namely an hundred and foure and twenty of the Venetians, twelue of the Popes, and fife and forty of the Catholick King: and besides all these, twelue great galleys, and foureteene Venetian men of warre, with great numbers of other vessells of burthen, which carried Munitions and other necessaries. In the whole Nauie there were fiftene thousand mercenarie footmen, besides great numbers of voluntaries, and the most of them Gentlemen, and men of note, commanded by sundry Captaines of great experience and reputation. The fleet sailing with a faire winde towards Cyprus, did in three dayes, rid away three hundred miles, and arrived at *Castel-rosso*, which is seated on a rock, opposite to Caramania, some hundred and fifty miles from Cyprus, where by reason of night that stole vpon them, and a tempest that arose, they were enforced to land in the Hauens of Vathi and Calamita, where the same night they receiued sorrowfull newes of the losse of Nicotia.

*The Number of the Christian fleet.*

This did greatly trouble the whole fleet, wherevpon the next day a Council was called, to determine what was to bee done. Such as from the beginning had not approued that iourney, did then condemne it more then before: and *Doria* did openly protest, that he would returne home, and said, That he came from Candy, with an intent to relecue Nicotia, which beeing lost, the cause of his iourney ceased, and that he knew none other reason sufficient to expose them to the

*Doria hearing of the losse of Nicotia, is desirous to returne home.*



the hazard of a bataile, which in regard of the losse of that City was much more to be well considered: because that the enemies beeing then free from land actions, and growne more proud and insolent by meanes of the victory, would bee imbarcked in their Vessells, not alone to repulse but to assaile vs; adding heerevnto, the vnfirmes of the season, winter drawing on, & the long iourney they were yet to make before they should arriue at their wished Hauen. and also his particular charge of preleruing his fleet which was committed vnto him by the Catholicke King.

The Generall  
& Proudator  
use reason to  
Doria to per-  
swade him  
to go.

These reasons making him resolute in his opinion, he could not be diuerted from it by the Generall *Zanne*, nor by the Proudator *Veniero*, who being already imbarcked for *Ciprus*, seemed highly to allow of that iourney, each of them telling him that since they were come so farre together, he ought with them to run one selfe same fortune, and make prooffe of the hazards of warre, wherof they should not afterwards haue cause to complaine, thereby blotting out the infamy which all men might throw vpon them, for hauing such gallant forces and consuming so much time in vaine without attempting any memorable matter: but all these perswasions were to no purpose with him nor with the rest likewise who had noe liking to the iourney, who vpon *Doria's* refusal to goe on any farther, the Generall *Zanne* to his great griefe was enforced to permit it.

*Doria* returne  
neib home.

The Christian fleet then departing from *Castell-rosso*, and comming all of them to *Scarpanto* into the Hauen *Tristano*, *Doria* on a sodaine took his leaue directing his course to wards *Puglia*, and from thence into *Sicily*, his only care being to retire safely into his Contrey.

*Colonna* and *Zanne* being desirous to exploit some worthy enterprize, remained still together. But hauing intelligence that *Piali*, with a great number of well armed Gallies was come from *Cyprus* to ouertake them, and finding themselves to weake for resistance, they weighed ankors and sailed into *Candy* to the Hauen of *Canea*, not without danger of being assailed by the Turkish fleet, which hauing notice of the Christians departure sailed speedily to the *Ile of Stampalia*: and *Piali* determining to goe to *Candy*, in hope to find some assured booties on those Seas, could not execute his proiect by reason of stormes and foule weather, wherevpon he returned back, and went into the *Archipelago*: where hee entered the Hauen of *Calegiera* making a shew as if hee would winter there, but on a suddaine changing his mind, hee went with his whole fleet vnto *Constantinople*.

Diuerse places  
subiect to the  
Turks yield to  
the Venetians

At the same time certaine Townes of *Albania* which were subiect to the Turke did rise against them, and being desirous to shake off their slauish yoaik, they sent to request the Venetian Magistrates their nearest neighbors, to send them supplies of men and armes a furing them that at the first sight of their Enseignes they would speedily come vnto them and become their subiects, and for a sure testimony thereof, they offered to giue them their children in hostage: which request of theirs, though it could not bee granted, as befitted their need and desire, great numbers neuerthelesse of inhabitants of the black Mountaine, and neere to *Boyan*, called at this day the countrey of *Drina*, and other places belonging to the *Marcouichians*, did submit themselves to the Venetians, so that the *Gouernors of Antiuari*, *Dulcigna*, and *Budua*, did in the name of the Venetian Common-wealth, receiue the oath of allegiance of more then an hundred townes and villages. The Christians of *Zara* were in armes, not so much in hope to make any new conquest, as to repulse the enemies, and to free the countrey from their continuall incurfions: But there was no memorable matter done, in regard both parties were apter to robbe and spoile then to fight.

In the meane time, the renewing of the league was treated at *Rome*, whither so soone as ample commissions were brought from *Spayne* and *Venice* to their Agents and Ambassadors for the conclusion therof, the Pope hauing called them before

before him beganne to exhort them all to enter into league against the common enemy, telling them that the cause was common, (although that in respect of present losse it did more neerely concerne the Venetians), in regard the quarrel was betwixt Christians and Infidells, and that if his owne presence should be necessary, his age should not hinder him from the iourney: That he would entreat, sollicite, and admonish the Emperour and all other Christian Princes to enter into the league, for which he promised continually to pray vnto God that it might please him to grant it victory ouer his enemies.

*The Popes exhortation for the conclusion of the league.*

10 The Ambassadors and Cardinalls seemed to be greatly moued by this exhortation, giuing his Holinesse many thanks for it, each of them promising to proceed therein charitably, speedily and sincerely, as became a matter so important, holy, and desired by their Princes, as well in respect of their owne particular interest, as for the Common good of all Christendome: these words beeing often re-iterated by them did not produce effects conformable therewith, but euery of them aimed at his owne particular profit, which beeing sundry, brought forth different opinions, breeding extreame and important delays in the conclusion of that businesse, wherein diuers monethes were already vainely spent in idle and needlesse disputations.

20 The Pope had appointed five of the greatest and noblest Cardinalls of the Colledge to be present in the name of the Sea Apostolick at the treaty of the league, to wit, *Alexandrine* his Nephew, *Moron*, *Cesis*, *Graffi*, and *Aldobrandino*, betwixt whom and the two Spanish Cardinalls, with the two Ambassadors of Spaine and Venice, the treaty hauing beene begunne to be decided, they presently fell into sundry difficulties: for euery of them aiming to haue the league concluded to his owne particular profit, propounded very strange matters, as it often happeneth in such cases: But the Pope who proceeded therein very sincerely, his ayme beeing only for the good of all Christendome, went about sometimes to moderate the excessive demands of the Spaniards; protesting that if they did not presently conclude it, to reuoke all power and authority granted to their King 30 to leuy money: Then turning his speech to the Venetians, he exhorted them to harken to an agreement, though it were somewhat to their disadvantage, promising neuer to faile them in any aid or releefe possible.

*Long debates vsed in the conclusion of the league.*

The Cardinalls likewise that were his Holinesse Commissioners, speaking now to the one & then to the other, did all they might for the ending of the businesse, but especially Cardinall *Moron*, a man well experienced in the managing of most important affaires, and very eloquent, who allowing the propositions of the Venetians Ambassador, as those which tended to the vniuersall good, went about to draw the Kings Ambassadors from their owne priuate interest, and to make them capable of truth which hauing done by a very eloquent remonstrance, and they 40 vnable to make any reasolable answer, fell to new excuse, saying that they would write thereof into Spayne and expect a more particular and expresse commission from their King.

*The Spaniards idle excuses.*

The Spaniards added to the former difficulties which they had propounded, That the Venetians should be bound on paine of Ecclesiasticall Censures to obserue in euery poynt that which should be resolued on in the league, as though they had suspected the Venetians loyalty, which had like to haue broken off the whole businesse: They did moreouer strue about a General to command the Army, the Spaniards arrogantly crauing not onely to appoint a General (which was freely granted) but a Lieftenant, who in his absence should haue the same 50 authority in the Army, there-by wholly distrusting the Venetians, which suspicion still encreasing, did much coole the treaty of the league, which was begunne with such earnest heate.

*The difficulties, propounded by the Spaniards.*

The Senate being highly displeased therewith did expressly send a new Ambassador to Rome to acquaint the Pope with their earnest desire to see the league concluded



cluded, together with their firme resolution to continew the warre. *Giouan Serran-  
ce* was deputed to this end, who comming to Rome, and finding the same diffi-  
culties, his arriual and speed could doe no greater good, so as to all mens greefe  
time was vnprofitably spent, which rather craued the execution of matters already  
resolved, then consultation about new.

The Emperor  
refuseth to en-  
ter into the  
league.

The league was at the same time propounded in the Emperors Court, where  
it had no better successe for the Emperor vnder sundry coullors hauing spent  
many monethes before he would giue any certaine resolution, beeing still desi-  
rous to gaine time did in the end declare, That hauing Truce with *Selim* for eight  
yeares, three of which were hardly expired it would be against his honor not to  
keepe his word; and though he were desirous to doe otherwise, yet he could not  
without the consent of the Princes and Estates of the Empire, neither did hee in-  
tend to doe it without the aduise and Councell of his owne particular States of  
Austria, wherevpon he craued time to thinke thereof, and to see the resolution  
of others, the which peradventure by reason of the accident of Nicotia, might  
alter, and that hee would not consult on a matter of so great importance, but  
maturely and at leifure: By this answer it was easily perceiued, that hee had noe  
great inclination to intangle himselfe in that warre: the like did the other Princes  
and Common-wealthes of Germany. For the Emperor in the diet of Spyre ha-  
uing propounded to call another assembly to consult particularly on matters be-  
longing to the league, answer was made, that when his maiesty had beene mo-  
lested by the Turke they had not suffered him to want any aid or succour, but that  
then they would not but vpon vrgent necessity fall againe into so dangerous  
and difficult a warre.

The Senare hauing notice of the Emperors resolution and perceiuing that it  
was to no purpose any longer to entertaine an Ambassador there, called him  
home, the like they did to *Antonio Tepulo* appointed for the same purpose to  
goe into Poland, who so soone as they vnderstood the Emperours resolution  
they sent back for when he was halfe way on his journey being assured that al-  
though the Polanders were a warlike nation and enemy to the Turke, yet they  
would not take armes vnlesse all Germany did the like. Such end had the negoti-  
ation of the league for that yeare.

The Venetian  
Generall resol-  
ueth to send  
aid to Fama-  
gosta.

Now to returne to the fleet, the Venetian Generall came to the hauen of Ca-  
nia as hath beene said, as well in regard he was to neere his enemies & farre from  
his freinds, as for the reason of the yeare vnfit for marine actions, thinking it  
folly then to goe to releue Famagosta, whither for that time hee only re-  
solved to send fixteene hundred footmen in three shippes, with twelue Gallies  
for their conuoy, vpon intelligence he had receiued how that eight Turkish Gal-  
lies lay at ankor not farre from thence, to keep all releefe from it. The Prouidator  
*Venieri* made intreaty that for more assurance, hee should send thither as many  
more shippes and soldiers, seeing that in the defense of that only City, the whole  
hope of the conseruation, or rather recovery of that Kingdome consisted;  
which beeing not effected by reason of sundry impediments, *Venieri* in  
regard thereof, or rather in regard of the indisposition of his person, remained  
in Candy.

The Marquis  
Rangon Palati-  
nien his ex-  
cuse.

The Marquis *Rangon Palatinien* was chosen to command those new sup-  
plies, but absolutely refusing to goe thither, said, That hee came to goe  
vnto Famagosta, if that *Baillone* were not there, or else vnto Nicotia,  
but the one beeing lost and *Baillone* remaining in Famagosta, hee was quit  
of his promise: but this excuse seeming vnworthy for so great a soldier, es-  
pecially at such a time, hee lost his former reputation and shortly after his life in  
conceit thereof *Lodouico Martinenga* Captaine of the men, at Armes and then  
Gouernour of Cania, was elected in his stead Captaine Generall of those sup-  
plies, who freely accepted that charge.

Lodouico Mar-  
tinenga takes  
supplies to Fa-  
magosta.

This beeing done, the Generall thought it fitte, for the ease of the Island to depart thence, and leauing *Qurini* in Candy, with the Galleys of the Island, and three great Galleys, hee sayled with the rest of the fleet to Corfou, beeing by the way by a terrible tempest driuen into the Hauens Vatica. There hee wayted for the Senates commandement to know what hee should doe, eyther to stay there, or else (as himselfe aduised) to passe on farther into Dalmatia, there to trimme his Galleys, and furnish the fleet, with many things which it wanted.

*Colonna* preparing for his departure to Italy, was by reason of foule weather enforced to tarry a whole moneth in the Hauens of Calopa, from whence tired  
10 with long stay, hee set sayle, and in his iourney incountred many misfortunes: For his owne Admirall Galley stricken with lightning, was in an instant burnt, himselfe hardly escaping into the Galley of *Francisco Troni*, the which not long after beeing by the same tempest driuen on shoare, was there bearen in peeces: but the weather waxing faire, hee arriued at Zara, hauing escaped two wonderfull and notable dangers: from whence hee wrote to the Senate, acquainting it with that late accident; then hee directed his course towards Ancona, and from thence rode poste to Rome, to yeeld an account to the Pope of his iourney.

*Colonna escaped with two great dangers as hee returned homeward.*

The Generall *Zanne* within a while after fell sick, as well by reason of the great  
20 trauailes hee had sustained, as with greefe of minde: Wherevpon hee besought the Senate to giue him leaue to come home to provide for his health, which beeing granted, *Sebastiano Venieri* was chosen in his steed, who remained in Candie; hee was speedily commanded to sayle from thence with two Galleys to Corfou to take charge of the fleet, the which by the Senates Decree was to Winter there, and to bee furnished with all necessaries. And the Senate fearing least *Venieri* should bee gone to Cyprus before hee could receiue his Commission, it determined to create a Prouidator Generall at Sea, who in  
30 *Venieri* his absence, should haue as ample authority as the Generall, and when *Venieri* should bee in the Army, to hold the chiefe place next him. *Augustino Barbarico*, a man of singular wisdom and integrity of life, was by a generall consent chosen, on whom it seemed the Common-wealth might safely relye and build vpon.

*Sebastiano Venieri is made Generall in Zanne his steed.*

In this manner, and with such successe, ended the first yeare of this warre, begunne with greater resolution then successe. Now the vnhappy losse of *Nicolia*, with other euents, cleane contrary to all mens hopes, greatly perplexed the Senate: so as vpon sundry occasions, it was much distracted. For on the one side, the earnest desire to recover their reputation, and to bee reuenged for iniuries receiued, did prouoke them to renew the warre in fiercer manner  
40 then before, and to make new prooffe of their fortune and valour: but on the other side, considering their enemies power, and the vncertainty of other Princes ayde, who were all addicted to their owne particular interests; they were transported with other thoughts, and some-times changed to accept some honorable conditions of agreement, from which they knew by intelligence from their Bayly, that the Turkes would not much starte: and in regarde they still held the City of Famagosta, the report which was spred abroad euery where of the league, and of the Confederates great forces, together with the vncertaine successe of that warre, did put them in good hope and comfort, the more easily to obtaine peace and quietnesse, and to reduce their affaires to  
50 their former State:

Besides, the great difficulties which hindered the conclusion of the league, the bad presage and ill successe of so vnfortunate and vnluckie a beginning of warre, and the confluence of so many aduersities, did take



away from the mindes of the most generous, all hope of any future successe.

The Senators beeing thus irresolute a very fit occasion was offered them with their honors to negotiate a Peace. For the Bascha *Mahomet* still desiring to compose this warre in friendly manner, was willing to renew the motion of peace, the successe of that warre in no sort liking him, for if it should prooue vnfortunate it would encrease the danger of their Empire, if prosperous the authority & reputation of his enemy *Mustapha*.

The Bascha  
*Mahomet* re-  
neweth the trea-  
ty of peace.

*Mahomet* then beeing moued by these reasons did oftentimes discourse with the Venetian Bailly concerning the treaty of peace which was broken off, going about to draw from him whether he had any commission to deale therein: at the last taking occasion through the ordinary complaints made at the great Lords Port by the freinds and kinsfolkes of those Turkes that were imprisoned at Venice, or whose goods had bene seized there at the beginning of the warre he began to deale with the Bailly to vse means to the Senate that the Ottomans subiects so imprisoned might bee let at liberty, and their goods restored to them, saying, That it was against all equity, the Venetian Marchants living at liberty and enioying their goods ouer the whole Ottoman Empire, the subiects of the Turke should bee dispoiled of their goods, and kept in miserable bondage and captiuiety.

The Bascha in speaking heerof told him that his Lord was vexed thereat, and that hee did not only wish him to write to Venice, but to send an expresse messenger thither, to treat of that businesse more effectually. *Ibraim* vsed the like speech to the Bailly, wishing him to incite the Senate to send a messenger of purpose to Constantinople, to the end that vnder coulour of this treaty concerning Marchandize, some meanes of a Generall Agreement might bee propounded.

The Bailly vpon this assurance, and by the Baschas permission dispatcht his owne steward with one of the Dragomans to carry letters to Venice, which the Bascheas felse had dictated to him concerning the affaires of Marchants, acquainting them afterwards more particularly what hee had done, and with the Baschas intention.

*Grassian* a French-man departed at the same time from Constantinople, hauing bene Agent for the most Christian King there; who arriuing at Venice, told the Senate that the Bascha had vsed diuers speeches to him concerning the treaty of peace, and that he brought letters from the great Lord and the Bascha to his King to that end, knowing very well that they would not take it in bad part that the most Christian King, as friend to both sides, should mediate such an agreement.

Although the Senators did somewhat suspect these propositions, fearing, that they were rather made to delay the preparations for warre, then to lay downe Armes, and enter into some honorable accord; Neuer the lesse the sundry accidents of those times did much perswade to hearken to those Treaties, chiefly for that at the conclusion of the league a new difficulty arose about the time when it should beginne. For the Spaniards, would haue let slippe all that cheefe part of the Summer, and not haue had it to bee mentioned in the capitulations therein contained, and that it should not bee in force till the yeare following.

The Venetians  
great doubts  
& perplexities.

The Venetians on the contrary fearing that they should not bee able to repulse the first attempts of that mighty Army, which the Turkes were said to haue prepared, and which was ready to march, had very earnestly written to the Pope, that hee by his authority would remooue that difficulty, giuing him to vnderstand how that by his Councell they had embraced warre, dismissed the Chiaus from Venice, and contemned all other means of agreement propounded

The Venetians  
request to the  
Pope.

often.

oftentimes by their Bayly: that they had likewise by his aduise and counsell, so long wayted for the Spanish Galleys, as in the end, their ayde was more in name then in effect: and yet they had euer shewed them-selues ready to conclude a league furable to his intencion, and to the present need of all Christendome. But all these intreaties and pursutes did not produce such effects as the time required: For the Pope beeing of him-selſe well disposed, and wholly inclining to the generall good, knowing that the Venetians were agreeable to his will, confessed that their request was iust and honest, exhorted them to continue stedfast, and not to giue place to these first accidents of warre. And yet, his Holynesſe beeing ouer-credulous, and suffering himſelſe to bee carryed away by those, who for their owne particular interest fauoured the cause of the Spaniards, was eyther remiſſe, or did not constantly with his authority withstand ſuch impediments, as were perceiued eyther to weaken the league, or delay the conclusion thereof.

The Venetians were likewise much greeued to ſee the Pope at that time entangled in other affaires: for the Emperors Ambassadors protested, that vnleſſe hee did reuoke and diſannull the new title which hee had beſtowed on the Duke of Florence, their Maister ſhould bee enforced to maintaine his owne dignity, with that of the Empire, by all meanes poſſible: The Pope though by Nature timorous, would not for all that retract that which hee knew hee might doe, and was well done, but made preparation by temporall armes to defend his owne authoritie, and that of the Sea Apoſtolick: Therefore hee ſpeedily leuyed forces, prouided armes, money, and all other neceſſaries for warre, cauſing Proclamation to bee made in all places vnder the Churches iuriſdiction (to the particular hurt of the Venetians) that it ſhould not bee lawfull for any, without exception, to leuy Souldiers forth of that State; and therevpon hee imprifoned *Pompeo de Caſtello*, and *Giouan Aldebrandino*, who beeing Penſioners to the Venetians, had in their name enrolled footmen in the Churches territories, whereby all men thought that Italy would fall into a dangerous warre. This made the Senate reſolue to ſend the Secretary *Formenti* to Rome, to appeaſe this new ſtirre: but his departure was delayed, and Commiſſion ſent to their Ambassadors there, to make the ſame request to the Pope, and to put him in minde of the miſeries of the time, the greatneſſe of the preſent dangers which threatned Chriſtendome, together with the remedy (if there were any) alone reſiding in him. Wherevnto though the Pope gaue a willing eare, hee neuertheleſſe excuſed himſelſe by reaſon of his owne neceſſity, and did ſtill purſue his priuate deſignes, leauing the euent of the common warre very doubtfull.

Theſe troubles cauſed the Venetians to welcome the arriuall of theſe men from Conſtantinople, and likewise vpon ſo faire an occaſion carefully to thinke on the treaty of peace, becauſe they dayly ſaw their hopes more and more to decline, and the cauſe to ceaſe for which they had firſt neglected it. They determined then to hearken to the treaty of peace, and ſo much the more willingly as it was offered from the Turkes: neuertheleſſe, becauſe they would not ſeeme too greedy of it, nor inuite the Turkes thereby to infringe it vpon euery triſle, without motioning peace at that time, they gaue Commiſſion to *Giacomo Raſaſſon*, a man well experienced in ſuch buſineſſes, to goe to Conſtantinople, to treat of the enlargement of priſoners, and reſtitution of Merchants goods taken on eyther ſide: and beſides, the Councell of Tenne gaue him another ſecret Commiſſion to giue to the Bayly, which in effect was, that if afterwards the Turkes did motion peace, hee likewise ſhould ſeeme to deſire it, and enter into farther diſcourſe thereof, if he ſhould perceiue that it might take effect on reaſonable & honorable conditions for the Common-wealth, namely

*The Emperor will not allow of the Popes new title giuen to the Duke of Florence.*

*The Venetians reſaſe to haue ken to peace.*

*The Articles of peace propounded by the Venetians.*



of recovering the Realme of Cyprus; in paying some great tribute to the Turke for it, or else that they might still keepe the City of Famagosta, or by quitting it to the great Lord, to haue some other State else-where in counter-change, and also for the restoring of their ancient confines of Albania and Dalmatia. They did impart as much to *Ragasson*, and gaue him power to speake thereof, if the Turke, who had first craved to haue one sent thither of purpose (for the Bayly was imprisoned) if for any other respects they should refuse to treat with him.

*Ragasson* his departure from Venice to Constantinople, was presently diuulged in the Courts of Princes, but they assured them (as indeed it was so) that they had sent him for the dispatch of businesse belonging to particular merchants, without any other commission at all: yet euery man suspected that hee had some other secret Commission to treat of peace, the which they were the rather induced to beleue, because that the Venetians had occasion thereby to seeke to assure their affaires, hauing had but an vnfortunate beginning in their warre, perceiuing their hopes dayly to vanish.

The Pope and Spaniards  
sick to the  
Venetians to  
conclude the  
league.

The Pope hauing a share in this suspition, and beginning to shake off his feare of the Emperors armes, did hotly reuiue the Treaty of the League, beeing thereunto prouoked by the Spaniards, and determined to send *Marc Antonia Colonna* to Venice, who beeing wise and pollicitick, and very gracious with the Venetians, might with his speech interrupt the practises of peace, and by granting them somewhat, which had bene denied them before, to induce them to consent to the speedy conclusion of the league.

Colonnas re-  
monstrance to  
the Venetian  
Senate.

*Colonna* beeing come to Venice, and often-times brought into the Senate, did vse all good meanes and offers, to perswade them to embrace the league, labouring to let them see how profitable it was for the Common-wealth, and how that his desire to serue at once the Pope his naturall Prince, the Catholick King, vnto whome hee had vowed and dedicated his seruice, and them selues likewise, vnto whom, in respect of the trust they had reposed in him, hee was no lesse bound then to any other whatsoever, did make him more earnest in that businesse, beeing not able to bridle his loue, nor conceale that which reason commanded him to viter, and hauing by a long Oration particularly acquainted them, with the preparations of the League, hee did earnestly entreate them to embrace it.

The Senate  
answer to  
Colonna.

*Colonnas* authority and eloquence was of force to haue perswaded the greatest part of the Senate to this confederacie, but the importance of the businesse, the experience of the former yeares successe, the quality of the generall propositions, and they vncertaine, and the hope that the Treaty of peace might haue more prosperous successe, held the Senators in suspence: wherevpon, by a Decree of Senate, *Colonna* was answered in generall termes, how that their actions might testifie their disposition towards the league.

At the last, time pressing them to make a speedy resolution, and *Colonna* hauing receiued new instructions from Rome, whereby all matters were granted them, concerning their forces, time when to employ them, and likewise for the increase of the number of their Gallies for the first yeare; the Pope did besides particularly promise to permit them for five yeares space to leuy three tenths vpon the Clergie of their State: these things beeing considered by the Senate on the one side, and the practises of peace on the other, by the commissions giuen to the Bayly and *Ragasson*, made the Senators very doubtfull, Peace and Warre beeing at their owne choyce and liking: wherevpon the Senators were of contrary opinions concerning the continuation eyther of the one or other, not growing to any certaine resolution. Especially two of the most principall and eminent in the gouernment of the Republique, dissented farre in

in opinion; the first (which was *Paulo Tepulo*, a man very famous, and much practised in the government of the Common-wealth,) said, That without relying on *Mahomets* goodly propositions, which rather tended to deceive and lull them a sleepe, then benefit them, they ought without longer delay, to embrace the league, in regarde the conclusion thereof was certaine, and the events of the Treatie of Peace most vncertaine. *Andrés Badoario*, a man of equall authority, was of a contrary opinion, saying, That seeing they had motioned peace, and had to those ends giuen ample Commissions and instructions, they could doe no lesse then expect an answer, and not make such hast, or rather precipitate themselves into the conclusion cleane contrary. Both of them were  
 10 attentively heard, and their reasons did in such sort moue the Senators, as they still continued irresolute. But at last the most part inclining to the conclusion of the league, the better to raze out that note of Infamy, wherewith the former vnhappy euents of warre had blotted them, they all on a suddaine altered their opinions, and resolved to send ample power and authoritie to their Ambassadors at Rome, in their name to conclude the league, and presently gaue *Colonna* a pleasing answer, who suddainly returned to Rome, where the Pope hauing notice of their resolution, called the Ambassadors of the Catholick King and Venetians into the Consistory, where causing the Datary to read the Articles, agreed vpon betwixt them, hee was the first that swore (laying his hand vpon his brest)  
 20 strictly to obserue them: The Cardinall *Pacheco* likewise swore in the behalfe of the Catholick King (*Granuell* beeing gone to Naples) the Ambassador of the same King did the like, and those of the Venetian Common-wealth in their Princes name swore on the Euangelists.

*Tepulos opinion tends to warre.*

*Badoario is of a contrary opinion.*

*Warre is resolved as Venice.*

*The league against the Turke concluded.*

Then the Pope commanded, that the next day after diuine seruice was solemnly celebrated, and the Procession ended in *Saint Peters Church*, it should bee published, notwithstanding that the Venetian Ambassadors were of opinion to deferre the publication thereof, till the Emperor were acquainted therewith, that his intencion might bee knowne.

30 The particular Articles of the league were these: Betwixt Pope *Pius Quintus*, promising for the Sea Apostolick and his successors, with the consent of the whole Colledge of Cardinalls, *Philip* the Catholick King, and the Duke and Senate of Venice, a league and perpetuall confederacie hath beene made, to abate and ouer-throw the Turkes power, who of late haue with a mighty Armie, enuaded the Realme of Cyprus, a countrey very commodious for the conquest of the Holy land. That the Confederates forces shall consist of two hundred light Gallies, one hundred ships of warre, fifty thousand footmen, Italians, Spaniards and Almaines, foure thousand five hundred horse, with Artillery and Munition proportionable to such forces: all which shall bee employed, as  
 40 well for defence of the Confederates states, as to assaile the enemies, and particularly for the enterprises of Argier, Tunis, and Tripoli: That all these forces shall bee vnited (in the month of May next ensuing, or at the beginning of Aprill) at Otranto, to passe into the Leuant against the enemies, as time, and the counsell of Captaines shall thinke fit. That these forces neuerthelesse may bee changed, by increasing or diminishing the prouisions for warre, as necessity and the quality of the enterprife shall require: wherevpon a yeerely meeting shall bee at Rome in Autumne, there to consult what is best to bee done. And if it shall there bee concluded, not to attempt any thing that yeare in common, yet it might bee lawfull for euery of the confederates to execute their particular  
 50 enterprises, and especially for the King of Spaine, to enterprife those of Argier, Tunis, and Tripoli, in which, so that there bee no mighty Turkish Army abroad, the Venetians shall bee bound to ayde the King with fifty Gallies for that purpose.

*The Articles of the league.*

That the King likewise shall bee bound to ayde the Venetians, whensoever they  
 LIII 3 will



will enterprize any thing in their Gulph against the common enemy, on this condition neuertheless, if he which shall craue this aide, haue far greater forces ready. That all the Confederates shall bee reciprocally obliged to defend the States of any one of them whom the Turkes shall enuade, and in particular the Citties and other places belonging to the Church.

That for the expence of warre, the Catholick King shall pay the one halfe; and the other moyety beeing deuided into three parts, the Venetians shall pay two, and the Pope the third: they shall bee bound to giue the Pope twelue Gallies ready rig'd, and munitioned, which his Holynesse shall man for the seruice of the league. That generally each of the Confederates shall bee bound to contribute for the common necessity, whatsoeuer hee shall abundantly haue, and others want, and afterwards shall haue it allowed in their accounts. That the store-houses for Corne shall bee euery where open for the common good, and that graine may bee taken forth of commodious places, so that hee from whom it is taken, haue first made his owne prouision. That at Councils and consultations the Commanders of the three Confederate Princes shall bee present, and what the most of them resolue on, shall bee concluded: Neuertheless, the execution of matters determind, shall remaine to the Generall of the Army (who was presently named) to-wit, *Don Iohn de Austria*, and in his absence *Marc-Antonio Colonna* with the same authority, though at the same time, hee retaineth the title and ranke of the Churches Generall. A place was reserued for *Maximilian* of Austria the elect Emperor, the most Christian King, and the King of Portugall, to enter into this confederacie, when they should thinke it fitt, and to all other Christian Princes likewise, that had a desire to enter into it. There was no particular mention made of places which should bee conquered, for that was referred to bee disposed off in the same manner, as in the league of the yeare 1537. wherein was expressly mentioned, If any strife should arise betwixt the Confederates, the Pope as Vmpier and Iudge should decide it, without any breaking off, or prejudice to the confederacie, or stoppe to the execution of matters by it established.

*Don Iohn de Austria* Generall of the Army.

Some particular treaties.

These Articles (as hath beene said) beeing sworne to and signed by the Ambassadors, were within foure moneths after, as the same Princes had decreed, read, and ratified a new. But because the Confederates were not tyed to obserue all that is aboue mentioned, till the yeare following, it was agreed vpon in another writing a part, wherein the aboue mentioned matters were not particularly specified, that the same yeare in the moneth of May, foure score Gallies, and twenty ships of warre, should meete at Otranto to ioyne with the Venetian fleet, nor comprehending in that number those of the Pope, Duke of Sauoy, and Knights of Malta.

Supplies sent to Famagosta.

During these treaties of peace and league, the Venetians with a generall consent, made speedy prouisions for warre: they had not forgotten the affaires of Cyprus, and especially the conseruation of Famagosta, on which depended the hope of all fortunate successe. *Marc-Antonio Quirini* beeing chosen for this purpose, departed from Candy with foure ships to carry supplies thither, for whose conuoy twelue gallies were appointed. Hee beeing come neere to Famagosta, caused his ships to saile some-what before in the enemies view which were in Constantia, himselfe keeping toward the land: So soone as the enemies descryed these shippes, they sent forth seauen Gallies to inuest them, which beeing perceived by *Quirini*, hee suddainly aduanced with his Gallies, to get betwixt them and home.

Flight of the enemies Gallies.

But the Turkes, hauing discovered the Venetians galleis, and altering their purpose from offending others to saue themselues, did speedily make to the shoare from whence they came, so that they had time by help of those of the campe, who in great troops came to their aid, to escape to land, & forsaking their galleis, some of

of them were sunke by *Quirinis* ordnance, who perceiuing some signes of a future tempest gaue speedy commandement that the ships should bee towed into the Haven, that he might safely land his supplies consisting of sixteene hundred foot, with great store of munition & victuals, which did much incourage those of the city, who infinitely commended his care and dilligence; and whilest hee remayned there, hee tooke a ship of the enemies and some other smaller vessels laden with munitions and victuals which were going to the Turkish army, and having intelligence that the Turkes had builded certaine fortes at the Rocks of Gambella, he sailed thither with his Gallies, and on a sodaine razed them.

The Venetians razed the forts at Gambella.

These things beeing fortunately performed, *Quirini* supposing his longer stay there to bee to small purpose did on the sixteenth day of February 1571. arrive with his Gallies in Candy. The Senate beeing very carefull to provide for *Famagosta*, sent two other ships thither with eight hundred footmen and great store of munition, vnder the command of *Honoreo Scoto*, with letters to the inhabitants full of hearty affection, highly commending their constant loyalty, intreating them still to persist in their owne defence and by no meanes to rely vpon the word or promise of those Barbarous infidels: The like letters in effect were written to *Baillone*, wherein his valour was much commended, as worthy of his Ancestors, and the loue which himselfe and predeceffors had euer borne to the Common-wealth, promising highly to recompence him.

More aide sent to Famagosta.

When these last supplies arrived at *Famagosta*, they made vp the whole number of foure thousand Italian footmen, eight hundred of the Islanders which are termed Legionaries, and three thousand Citizens and country people, with two hundred Albanefes.

The number of soldiers in Famagosta.

At the same time the rebellion of the Albanefes against the Turkes did stil continue, diuers of the countries of *Ducagina*, *Pedana*, *Ematia* and *Sadrina*, comming daily to make sundry offers to the Agents of the Common-wealth, wherevpon, the *Prouidator Celsi* was commanded to saile to *Catharra* with tenne Gallies, but *Celsi* falling sicke by the way, *Nicolo Suriano*, who was Lieutenant of the *Gulphie*, was commanded to take that charge vpon him, and with foure Gallies to enter into the *Riuier Boyan* to backe the rebellion of that people, and carefully to obserue whether he could with good successe make any attempt vpon *Durazzo*, *Scatar*, or *Alexia* which the chiefe of the Albanefes had propounded. *Suriano* having continued certaine daies in those confines, perceiued very well that the deeds were not answerable to their words, and that it was in vaine to make any attempt vpon the enemies territories without sufficient forces for that purpose: the Senate neuertheless beeing vnwilling to omit any thing which it knew might auaille the Common wealth, chose *Giacomo Malatesta* for *Gouernor* Generall in *Albania*, who comming to *Catharra* was desirous to make incursions into the enemies country, where hauing taken a great booty, and heedlesly returning homewards through a valley, hee was assailed by the enemies, and beeing wounded in the thigh, and beaten from his horse was taken prisoner and carried to *Rissana*.

The Albanefes rebel against the Turkes.

In regard of the great expences which the Venetians were to furnish, which would monthly amount to three hundred thousand Ducats, the Senate sought by all meanes to raise money; wherevpon it againe encreased the number of the Procurators of Saint Marke, they likewise sold the pastures and voided grounds, and the pawnes and pledges of *La Zecca* were opened vpon sundry conditions. *Prince Mocenigo* in that and all other matters shewed himselfe very carefull and vigilant to make speedy provisions of all necessities; and being present on a time in the great councell, whither all Gentlemen that haue voyces in the creation of Magistrates doe usually come, he made a brieft but important speech, exhorting all of them to bee willing to relecue their dearest country in that time of need and warte, either with money, aduise, or any other thing which it might want, every

Prince Mocenigo his remonstrance to the great councell.



every man according to his power and meanes, saying that they could neuer doe it in a time more conuenient, and thereby should not onely preferue their wealth, but their honor, children and liues, all which would be exposed to great danger if the insolent enemy should prooue victorious.

His words being pronounced with much earnestnesse did greatly moue those of the assembly, and encouraged them boldly to continue that warre, with hope of better successe, whereupon, whatsoeuer was requisite for the furnishing of the Nauy, or for prouision of victuals, and money, which is the strongest sinew of warre, was presently determined and concluded.

Whilest the Venetians were thus busied in their preparations, the Turkes on the other side raised new forces to pursue the course of their victory. *Selim* had receiued such content for the taking of Nicotia, the newes whereof was brought to him by *Mustapha* sonne, together with many rich presents, as hee was desirous all other things laied aside to intend onely the ending of that enterprise, notwithstanding the great report which was made of the Christian fleet, the which after the conquest of Cyprus he promised to him selfe to defeat, and then presently to become Lord of all the Islands belonging to the Venetians, most commodious (as he said) to open a passage to the city of Rome, chiefe of the Romaine Empire and belonging to him as to the greatest Emperor, and of a long time promised by their Prophets to the Ottoman family.

*Selim* ruminating on these vaine and idle thoughts commanded his fleet, that so soone as Cyprus should be furnished with sufficient supplies, then to fight with that of the Christians, and afterwards pursue other enterprises as occasion should be offered. And according to his owne proiects hee sent twenty Gallies from Constantinople vnder the command of *Caiacelebey*, who by the way meeting with the Gallies of Chios and Rhodes, sailed altogether towards Cyprus, to keepe out all releefe from Famagosta. After his departure from Constantinople thirty other Gallies came to him, and beeing come to Finica to leauy souldiers, he went from thence into Cyprus, where making some abode, hee sent his Gallies in the meane time to Tripoli, to take in new supplies and munitions: then his Nauy being furnished with all necessaries he left Cyprus, leauing *Aramas* there with twenty Gallies, tenne *Mohannes* or flat bottomed boates to transport horse, foure ships, with many other vessels for the guard of the Island, himselfe taking foure and fifty Gallies with him, and went to meet *Portau*, newly made a *Basha* in *Piali's* stead, who beeing come from Constantinople, and by the way ioyning the Gallies of Naples in Romagna and *Miteline* with his forces, was with an hundred Gallies at *Castel rosso*, the Rendezuous of the whole fleet, whether within a while after *Vluzzali* came from Argiers with twenty of his owne Gallies, and diuers other vessels belonging to Pirates, and not long after, *Hassan* sonne to *Barbarossa* came thither likewise with twenty Gallies.

The number of  
the Turkish  
fleet.

The Turkes are  
put to rout in  
Candy.

The Turkes  
win the  
Islands of  
Zante and Ce-  
phalonia.

The whole Turkish fleet beeing in this sort vnited, to the number of two hundred and fifty saile, went directly to the Isle of Candy and entred into the Haven of Suda, and sayling afterwards towards Cania, it landed great troupes of souldiers neere to the city, who presently falling to booty, did put al to fire and sword. Against these the Prouidator of Cania sent great numbers of souldiers of the cities Garrison with diuers of *Quirami's* Gallies which were then in the Haven, who enforced the enemies to retire, and our men beeing presently backt by three hundred Corsicans, conducted by Colonel *Iustinian*, the enemies were put to rout and with great slaughter beaten to their Gallies, not daring to assault the castle. The enemies fleet departing from Candy, where it had done infinite harme, sailed to Ceriga, where it did the like, and from thence went to Iunca, where hauing trimmed their Gallies, they made incursions into the Isles of Zant and Cephalonia, and the inhabitants being retired into the fortes, all the villages and country houses were burned, and the whole country wasted.

The

The Turke beeing not satisfied with setting forth a fleet, had likewise raised a land army, vnder the command of *Achmat* Basha, determining to enuade the Venetians both by sea and land, in regard the treaty of peace was wholly broken off, and no hope of agreement left: For so soone as *Ragasson* came to Constantinople, the Turkes hoping by accord to obtaine that which they could hardly get by armes, he was together with the Bailly brought before *Mahomet* the Visier Basha, who beganne highly to extoll the power of the Ottoman Empire, and to relate the great Lords defeignes against the States of the Venetian Commonwealth, who resolved to enuade them by sea and land; That *Selims* intent was to propound peace on very hard conditions, neuerthelesse hee would find means to moderate that great seuerity, provided likewise that they would consent to what hee should tell them, which in effect was, that the Bailly should perswade the Senate freely to surrender to *Zelim* the entire possession of Cyprus, as a State iustly belonging to the Ottoman Empire.

*Basha is Mahomet's proposition to the Venetian Bailly.*

The Bailly perceiuing thereby that the treaty of peace could not bee continued to the honour of the Commonwealth, aduised *Ragasson* to leaue Constantinople ( which hee did ) the other businesse concerning merchants remayning likewise imperfect; which once was concluded, but presently reuoked, by reason of some false reportes brought from Syria and Alexandria, so that *Ragassons* iourney was altogether vaine.

*The end of the ninth Booke of the sixth Decade.*

The





The Contents of the tenth Booke of the  
sixth Decade.



**T**HE Spaniards absolutely tell the Pope and Venetians that they will not ioyne their forces till Don Iohns arri-  
uall. The great progresion of the Turkish fleet. The  
league is concluded at Rome and published at Venice. <sup>20</sup>  
The Turkes take Dulcigna and Antiuary. The Venetians  
great preparations so soone as they heard that the  
Turkes were come into their Gulphe. The enemies come before Mandrac-  
chia, with their base retreat. The Pope soliciteth Christian Princes to en-  
ter into the league. The arriuall of Don Iohn and the Spanish forces. The  
Turkish army before Famagosta. Marc-Antonio Bragadino Gouvernor of  
Famagosta. The enemies at one time batter the city in siue seuerall places.  
The beseged make a counter-battery. The Turkes giue many fierce assaults <sup>30</sup>  
to the city. The cittizens by reason of extreame want are enforced to yeeld  
vpon composition. Mustapha his perfidious cruelty; His impiety against the  
dead. The union of the Christian fleete, with the number of the vessels.  
The Christian fleet resoluth to fight with the Turkes. The famous battaile  
of Lepanto, where the Turkish fleet is defeated and put to rout. The num-  
ber of the dead on both sides, with the number of the enemies vessels that  
were taken. The great ioy at Venice for newes of the victory. Don  
Iohn retireth to Messina. The Venetians take the fort of Marguerites.  
The Christians enterprize vpon Saint Maur is bootles. And lastly Marc-  
Antonio Colonna his magnificent entry at Rome.



The tenth Booke of the sixth Decade  
of the History of Venice.

10 **T**HE Confederates nauall army which should haue met at Otranto in May, there to haue ioyned altogether, came not thither at the latter end of Iune, neither was there any tidings of it. The conclusion of the league hanging in suspence, and the Venetians fearing that they should not bee strong enough of themselves, to incounter and repulse the enemies fleet,

20 which was reported to bee farre greater then those of the former yeere, determined to set forth threescore Gallies of the best in all the fleet at Candy, to employ them for the releefe of Cyprus, or other places as need should bee, to hinder the enemies navigation vpon those seas, and to cut off the rereward of the Turkish Gallies which should lagge behind the fleet, and in a word to take hold on all occasions which time should offer. Such was the State of the Venetian fleet for that time, the greatest part whereof remayning at Corfou, did daily expect the arriual of the Spanish Armada.

*The Venetians expect the Confederates fleets.*

The Pope and Venetians made earnest request that the Gallies of Naples and

30 Sicily which were ready might goe to Otranto, but the Spaniards would not heare of it, resolving to tarry for Don *Iohns* arriual. The Turkes on the other side hauing intelligence that the forces of the Christian Princes were not yet vnited, departing from Candy did boldly saile forwards, the great Lord hauing commanded them to seeke out the Christian fleet and fight with it, and in the meane time to waste all places by the way belonging to the Venetian State. The Generall *Venieri* hauing intelligence of the enemies course and designs, and knowing that nothing could hinder them from passing forward, resolved to saile with the fleet to Messina, fearing (as it was very likely) that if the enemies fleet should come neerer to Corfou, his owne Gallies would bee exposed

40 to sundry perils and dangers, and if the Turkes should come and lie betwixt the Fana and the Merlieres, hee likewise feared that they would hinder the vniing of the Confederates forces.

*What moved the Generall Venieri to saile to Messina.*

Whilest these determinations were made abroad the league on the second day of Iuly was with great solemnity and concourse of people published at Venice, after the celebration of Masse in Saint Markes Church by Don *Guzman de Silva* Ambassador for the Catholike King, in the presence of the Duke, Senate, Princes Ambassadors, and great numbers of Prelats, who together with the whole Clergy going afterwards through the city in Precession, came into the great Market-place which was richly hung with tapistry and other costly ornaments,

50 whither so soone as the Prince came to the vsuall place where proclamations are made to the people, the league was by an Herald published with great silence, which being done, the ordinance were shot off, drummes beaten, and trumpets sounded to the great ioy and content of all the people.

*The league is published at Venice.*

The



The Pope solli-  
citeth the  
King of Por-  
tugall to enter  
into the leagu.

The league being in this sort published, they hastened the preparations already begunne, and solicited other Princes to enter into it, that they might the better encrease their forces. Wherevpon the Pope determined for that purpose to send his Nephew the Cardinall *Alexandrine* into Portugall, supposing that the forces and territories of that King would bee fit to afford aide and reputation to the league, hee being Lord of many armed vessels, and his countries of the Indies confyning vpon the Turkish Empire: in respect whereof the Senate likewise resolved that *Antonio Tepulo* then Ambassadour in Spaine should to the same end goe to the King of Portugall to bee there in the name of the Common wealth at such time as the Popes Legat should treat of that businessse.

The Veneti-  
ans will not  
heare of peace.

The Venetians, the league being thus concluded, were so bent to warre, vpon hope to encrease their forces by the assistance of other Princes, as they would not harken to any discourse of peace: for the most Christian King hauing dispatched the Bishop of Aix to Constantinople, chiefly to negotiate some accord, and hee comming to Venice acquainted them with the zeale and affection of his King towards the good and profit of the Common-wealth, together with his Commission to procure peace betwixt the Turkes and them; The Senate thanked him, and without giuing farther care to his propositions called in the Confederates Ambassadours that they might heare his message; this they did to take away all ieaousy and suspition, and to animate them to warlike preparations like themselves.

The Turkes  
come before  
Dulcigna.

The Turkish fleet in the meane time came still forward into the Venetian Gulphe, none daring to oppose it: on the other side the *Sangiaks* of Scopo, *Durazzo* and *Ducagina*, taking five thousand men, tenne cannons and many other lesse peeces with them, came neerer to Dulcigna, hauing enforced the country people to quit the streight passages which they guarded, wherevpon the inhabitants resolved to abandon the city and to retire to Catharra: but *Nicolo Suriana*, and *Sciarra Martinenga* comming with new forces, did confirme and encourage them to defend their city, although it were not strong either by art or nature.

Dulcigna yieldeth to the  
Turkes in  
composition,  
which is badly  
observed.

The enemy being encamped before it, after that hee had made a battery and a reasonable breach, the Ianissaries prepared for the assault; wherevpon *Martinenga* being out of all hope to hold out long without fresh supplies did speedily send for the French men which hee had brought thither, with whom for a time they valliantly defended it: but the enemies fleet approaching, and *Suriana* in that respect being with his Gallies enforced for to quit those seas, all the inhabitants and souldiers being affrighted, and wholly despairing to hold the towne any longer, craued a parley, the battery hauing continued for the space of twelue daies, and the accord was made with the *Basha* to depart with their liues and goods, with promise to giue them foure ships, to transport those to Ragusa that were willing to depart, and good entertainment to such as would still remaine there, and that the souldiers might depart with their armes and ensignes.

The city was deliuered to the Turkes, though that the conditions were afterwarde badly obserued, because that since then, some contention either true or feigned arising therevpon betwixt *Perian* and *Achmat* *Bashas* who were come to that sege, they tooke occasion to deale cruelly with those poore wretches, who relying on their word had submitted to them, for they caused all the inhabitants in a manner to bee imprisoned, and did put diuers valliant Albanese souldiers to the sword, that were come thither to defend the city: onely they kept their word with the Gouvernor, *Martinenga*, and some few other of the chiefeft, who were safely conducted to Ragusa.

Dulcigna

Dulcigna beeing taken, the enemies fleet sailed towards Antiuari, where the inhabitants were much daunted with their neighbours misfortune, though they feared not the fleet, the City beeing foure miles from sea. The Gouvernor hauing intelligence of the enemies approach, did without waiting for their coming, send the Citties keyes to the Bascha by some of the principall townes men, in regarde whereof hee was afterwards by the Senate condemned to perpetuall banishment.

In the meane time, newes beeing brought to Venice, how that the enemies with a mighty fleet were come into their Gulphe, the whole City was much  
10 terrified, especially when it vnderstood, how that in all places where they came, they left terrible scarres behinde them, the Venetians presently began to fortifie all passages, and especially the Porte of Saint Nicholas on the shoare, opposite to which is a very strong Castle builded, and well stored with ordnance, the defence whereof was committed to *Lodouico Grimani*, with certaine foote companies, and furnished with expert Gunners: they afterwards gaue *Vincento Morosini*, one of the cheefe Senators charge of all the Fortifications along the shore, with sixe other Gentlemen of the order of Senators to assist him, namely *Daniele venieri*, *Marco Iustiniانو*, *Ieronimo Contareni*, *Francesco Michaele*, *Lorenzo Souranze*, and *Andrea Bernardo*.

These men caused a mighty Iron chaine to bee drawne from the afore-  
said Castle to the opposite shore, the which embarred the whole Channell, and behinde it they placed three great Galleys, and a certaine number of light ones, which were well stored with Ordnance. All other passages were likewise assured: they did moreouer place sundry *corps du Guard* in diuerse places of the city, and in a word omitted nothing which was necessary for the preservation and defence thereof.

But it was knowne within a while after, that all these speedie preparations were altogether vnecessary: For *Vluazzals*, Admirall of that fleet, after that hee had wasted, (as hath beene sayd) the Isles of Lisena, and Curioles,  
30 went back againe to ioyne with the Bascha, who with the residue of the fleet, lay at the mouth of the Channell of Catharra, where making some aboade, hee summoned the Castle to yeeld, and yet made none attempt vpon it; because peradventure hee was vnwilling to performe any great enterprife, or else feared the vnion of the Christian fleets.

The enemies fleet returned forth of the Gulph of Venice.

Wherevpon hee departed thence, and sailed to la Valona, where hauing reinforced his Armie with diuerse troopes, brought to him by the Sangiack of Boffina, and sent forth certaine Galleys, truely to discouer the estate of the Confederate nauall Armie, hee bent his course towards Corfou, and coming to Paxu, hee sent first to view Mandracehia, and the Galleys going vnto  
40 Butintiro, the Captaines coasted vpe and downe the Island, and heedfully obseruing the sytuation thereof, could not agree vpon that which they would haue done.

In the meane time, diuerse souldiers which were in the Fusts going on shore to get pillage, fell into an Ambuscado of certaine troopes of horse belonging to the garrison of the City vnder the command of Capitaine *George Mormori*, by whom all the enemies were eyther slaine or taken, and among others *Cassan*, surnamed *Bassa*, a Renegado of Candy, a man very famous, not so much for his experience in marine matters, as for his notable cruelty.

The Christians surprize some of the enemies by ambuscado.

In the end, the whole fleet drew neere to the Island, and yet as they passed along many Cannon shot were bestowed among them, which did no great harme thorow the fault and small experience of the Gunners. And coming to Potama, great numbers of soldiers were landed, who assaulted the towne, our men who

M m m m m

had



The Turkes  
come before  
Minutuccia.

had seized on the passages of the mountaines beeing to weake to hinder their passage, *Phillippo Rancone* with foure hundred footmen garded the Towne, part of his forces were Greekes and the rest Italians, who perceiuing the enemies great numbers, beganne to retire towards the plaine, where finding other supplies sent from the Cattle, he made a stand, and caused the Turkes that followed him to doe the like:

But the day following, greater numbers beeing landed, together with sixe hundred horse which they had taken in at Butrinto, they gaue an assault to the Castle Saint Angelo, and finding it to be a farre difficulter enterprize then they had imagined, gaue it ouer: but being desirous before their departure to leaue some token of their barbarous cruelty behind them, they burnt many Country houses, and diuers Churches, ruining the Villages and Vineyards neere to the Citty, and the third day after they departed from the Island. 10

The Venetians did with great greefe endure all these miseries and calamities, still trusting to the aid of the league, and yet they receiued not thereby the profit and commodity which they had hoped for, for which to their great losse they had altered their former designs, and in a manner engaged their forces: because that a decree beeing made that the Gallies of Candy should saile towards Messina, there to ioyne with those Confederates, they were doubtfull of the successe of Famagosta, hauing receiued no newes whether it had been releued or not: and for that on the other side their Generall, by waiting for Don 20 *Iohns* arriual, was an idle Spectator of all those wronges and outrages which the enemies had done vnto them and yet durst not set fore-ward to take reuenge.

The Venetians  
complaints to  
the Pope.

Therefore they resolved to shew vnto the Pope, how that by his meanes they had entred into that waire, and had refused all meanes of Agreement, therein to obey the authority of the Sea Apostolick, and not to seeme likewise to distrust other Christian Princes, that they for their partes had notwithstanding all expences and dangers provided what fouer was necessary for the vnion; and, they did not see that the Confederates effects were correspondent to their diligence and industry: so as that league which had beene made for the honour and glory 30 of Christendome, did more dishonour them, and in particular did great harme to their Common-wealth, by reason of the losse of Famagosta, which vndoubtedly would shortly ensue, except it were speedily releued.

These complaints beeing propounded to the Pope who found them very iust and reasonable, he speedily dispatcht a Post to Don *Iohn*, writing by him to his Nephew the Cardinall *Alexandrine*, who was in Spayne, earnestly to pursue that businesse according to his former instructions.

The King of  
Spains answer  
to the Cardinall  
*Alexandrine*.

The Legat *Alexandrine* was honorably entertained by the Catholick King, who in smooth termes acquainted them with his earnest desire therein to satisfie the Pope, hauing determined for that purpose, that Don *Iohn* with the Spanishe Gallies should goe and spend the winter in Sicily, thereby to bee readier to execute that which should bee concluded at Rome. And although hee had often by letters in former time exhorted the Emperour to enter into that vnion, hee would expressly neuer the lesse send Don *Pedro Fassardo* to him, to entreat him from him to condescend therevnto

The Emperour  
is doubtfull.

Hee beeing come to the Emperours Court found him very doubtfull: for hee receiued many messages and letters from the Bascha of Buda who exhorted him to obserue the peace, promising him faire and Kingly neighborhood and freindship: on the other side hee had Intelligence of the Turkes warlike preparations, who remaining till then at Scopia held all men in suspence to what place hee determined to bend his course: in the end hee resolved to send the accustomed tribute to Constantinople, beeing assured that it could in no sort hinder the league

league, nor keepe him-ſelfe from entring into it, when time ſhould ſerue, where-  
as on the contrary, by delaying it any longer he might receiue ſome great loſſe;  
becauſe that *Selim* doubting his loue and good meaning, might aſſaile him  
on a ſodaine. *The Emperors  
reſolution.*

Theſe things did greatly trouble the Venetians, who knew very wel that peace  
with the Turkes, in the warlike and mighty Northerne Prouinces, would great-  
lie preiudice the league, and precipitate the ſtate of the Common-wealth into  
greater danger: in regard whereof the Pope and the Catholike Kings Agents,  
propounded to the Emperor, that they would giue him out of the Confederate  
to forces, twenty thouſand foote, and foure thouſand horſe, to enuade the enemies  
on that ſide, and that the other thirty thouſand which remayned (according  
to the treaty of the league) would ſuffize for the execution of their Sea  
actions.

The Emperors Ambaſſador reſident at Rome, had oftentimes aſſured them,  
that the Emperor wanted no good will to warre on the Turke; but meanes; and  
therefore if the Confederate Princes would promiſe him aide, he would without  
all doubt enter into the league; and that all Germany being at laſt prouoked by  
neceſſity and ſhame, would ioyne in that warre and by their example, Poland and  
Muſcouy would doe the like. *The leagues of-  
fer to the Em-  
peror.*

20 Neuer-the-leſſe, all theſe offers were vaine and to no purpoſe, becauſe that  
the Emperor making many excuſes, continued his former reſolution to ſend  
the tribute to Conſtantinople. In the meane time the Gallies of the Pope,  
Venetians, Florentines and Malteſes met at Meſſina, where with great earneſt-  
neſſe they waited for the arriual of Don *Iohn*, who departing from Catha-  
logia with ſeauen and twenty Gallies and ſiue thouſand Spaniſh foote-men,  
did at laſt arriue on the laſt day of Iuly at Genoa, where making ſhort ſtay, lea-  
uing *Doria* with twelue Gallies, to make prouiſions for the fleete, him-ſelfe  
went to Naples, where hee was entertayned with great magnificence, and re-  
ceiued the ſtandard of Generall for the league which the Pope ſent him: and with-  
in a while after leauing thirty Gallies to conuoy the ſhippes, hee went with the  
reſidew of the fleet to Meſſina, where he knew that the Generalls of the Pope and  
Venetians expected him. *The arriual  
of Don Iohn  
with  
the Spaniſh  
forces.*

Hee was accompanied by many great Lords of Spaine, namely by Don *Ber-  
nardin de Requeſens* great commendador of Caſtill, Don *Aluares de Baſſan Mar-  
quis* of Santa Cruz, Don *Juan de Cardona*, Earle of Piega, *Antonio Doria*, *Carlo  
d'Auſlos* Duke of Seſſa, *Ferranti Loſſra*, and the Marquis of Treuic, who  
for Nobillity, and the Kings fauour, were very famous: Theſe were of Don *Iohns*  
Councell for warre.

Now ſo ſoone as Don *Iohn* arriued at Genoa hee diſpatcht *Micacle de Monca-  
da* the Kings counſeller to Venice, to acquaint them with his coming and to  
gratiſie the Senate for the good opinion it had conceived of him, and to pro-  
miſe that he would in ſuch ſort manage all matters, as they ſhould not bee decei-  
ued in him: being very deſirous ſpeedily to execute ſome notable enterprize vp-  
on the enemies. *The offers of  
Don Iohn to  
the Venetians.*

Theſe newes, pleaſing to all men, did awaken their former hope. The Turke  
then departing with his whole fleet (as hath beene ſaid) from Corſou returned  
to Butintio, where remayning for a time to receaue ſome intelligence of the  
Chriſtian fleete, and a new commiſſion from Conſtantinople, hee went af-  
ter-wards to Preueze, where the *Baſcha* receiued certayne newes of the taking  
of Famagoſta, and a particular commiſſion to goe and ſeeke the Chriſtian fleete  
to fight with it.

The Turkes after the taking of Nicofia had deferd the ſiege of Famagoſta, by  
reaſon



reason of winter and other discommodities, vnfitting for a seege: but so soone as it drew neere towards the spring, they speedily provided all necessaries for it, as ordnance, munition, and other war-like engines, which were sent to them from Syria and Caramania: fifty thousand Turkes came thither like-wise, many of whome tooke no pay, but onely serued in hope of booty, the *Bascha* hauing craftely giuen forth, that the spoyle of Famagosta would be farre richer then that of Nicolia.

The enemies  
army before  
Famagosta.

The enemies army being thus provided, and strengthened, did about the middest of Aprill approach the city, hauing brought fiftene peeces of battery from Nicolia, and making great trenches, one part of the army encamped in the gardens, and the other at Percipola: Then on the five and twentieth of the said moneth they made platformes whereon to plant the ordnance, with deepe and broad trenches for the Harguebusiers, so close together as it was impossible to anoy them, hauing ordinarily (but especially in the night) forty thousand pioners at worke.

The care of  
those within  
the City for  
their fortifi-  
cations.

The enemies intent being discovered, they of the towne began to rampier vp all places which they thought the enemy would batter: there was euer a strong gard on the way couered with the counter-scarpe, for the better defence thereof, and they raised new flankers; they did after wards on that side of the wall which was battered make a trench twelue foote in depth, and breadth, with small loope-holes for the Harquebusiers, from thence to defend the counter-scarpe.

*Marke Antonio Bragadino* was Gouvernor of the City, who together with *Astor Baillone* did carefully provide what-so-euer was necessary without any confusion at all, being a man that well knew what did belong to his place. *Antonio Bragadino* lay in the Castell raising new flankers to defend that side of the Arsenall. The Knight *Goita* was Maister of the ordnance, who being slaine in a skirmish, the Gouvernor gaue his company to *Nestor Martinenga*. Moreouer, three Captaines were appointed, to take charge of the fire-workes, each of them hauing twenty soldiers vnder his command, chosen out of all the companies, to bestow those fiers when neede should bee, all the ordnance was brought to those places where they expected the battery.

The number of  
seruiceable  
men in the city

Besides, they made diuers sallies to molest those abroad, and to hinder their workes. At the last they cleered the city of all vnprofitable eaters, which were in number eight thousand persons, who retired into the villages, the Turkes doing them no harme: The rest of the people being numbred amounted to the summe of seauen thousand seruiceable men, namely three thousand five hundred Italian foot, and the rest Greekes.

Bragadino ex-  
hortations to  
his soldiers.

*Bragadino* dayly perceiuing the dangers to encrease by reason of the enemies approaches, exhorted and encouraged his soldiars, telling them that the time was now come to manifest their singular vallour and generous courage by brauely defending that City, so farre remote from other parts of Christendome, against the power of the *Ottoman* Empire, in so iust a quarrell as theirs was, and to cast away all feare, hoping onely that God, who is the giuer of victories, would giue them good and fortunate successe.

This speech caused euery man to encourage his fellow cheerefully to entertaine labour and danger. Three hundred of the besieged with sword and target, accompanied with as many Italian Harquebusiers made a salley, who at first did put the enemies to flight, but at last were so roughly charged, as in their retreat they lost thirty of their men, where-vpon it was concluded to make noe more sallies.

The enemies  
make five bat-  
teries at one  
time.

The enemies beeing by litle and litle come to the toppe of the counter-scarpe, and hauing ended their fortes which were tenne in number, beganne the battery with three score and foure cannons, among the which were

foure

four Basiliſcos of an exceeding bigneſſe did beat the Gate Lemiffa, euen to the Arſenall.

They beganne to batter it in ſiue ſeueral places at once; the one at the Tower of the Arſenall on which ſiue Canon from the fort of the Rock continually plaid, the other againſt the curtaine without the Arſenall, which was battered by eleuen peices; the third was out of another Fort with eleuen Cannons vpon the Tower of Andrazzi, and two Cavaliers aboue it: the fourth plaid vpon S. Napes great Tower with the four Basiliſks; and the laſt was againſt the Gate Lemiffa battered from ſix fortes with three and thirty Cannons, where the Generall Maſ-

*The diligent care of the Capitaines of the City.*

10 raph was in perſon. At firſt they began rather to batter the fortifications of the Citties Ordnance, then to ruine the walls, by reaſon that it did much anoy them; wherevpon the beſeeged, ſo ſoone as the enemy had begunne the Battery, quartered themſelues vnder the wall where they continued till the end: *Brigadin* kept the tower Andrazzi, *Buillone* that of S. Nape, and *Tepulo* that of Campoſanto, that they might be preſent at euery action, to reward the valiant and rebuke cowards. The charge of the Ordnance was committed to *Lodouico Martinenga*, and ſix other Capitaines were appointed vnder him to command the Canoniers and to furniſh them with what they wanted.

20 Capitaine *Franceſco Bogone* commanded the Tower of the great Cavalier of the Arſenall: *Pietro el Conte* lay at the Courtaine of the Cavalier Del Volti, and at the Tower of Campoſanto, *Nefor Martinenga* had charge of the Cavalier of Campoſanto, of that of Andrazzi and of the Curtaine as farre at Saint Napes tower, together with that Curtaine which lieth neere the Gate Lemiffa: *Horatio Valatri* had the guard of the Raulin & Curtaine towards the Bulwark, *Robert Maluzzi* comanded the Cavalier of Lemiffa which was more anoied then al the reſt.

*Euery Capitaine charge.*

Befides, ſo ſoone as the battery beganne, *Brigadin* commanded wine, cheefe, and poudered fleſh to be carryed to the Italian and Greeke ſoldiers and Gunners vpon the walls, ſo as the ſoldiers ſpent but two Venetian ſouls a day in bread, and were payed euery thirty dayes. The beſeeged did for tenne daies ſpace make ſo

*The beſeeged make a counter battery.*

37 furious a counter-battery, as they made fiftene of the enemies peices of Ordnance vſeruiceable, and ſlew thirty thouſand of their men, ſo that they were not ſafe in their forts: but the beſeeged foreſeeing the want of poudre were enforced to limit, how many ſhorte a day euery peece ſhould make, namely thirty, which muſt bee made in the Capitaines preſence, for feare of ſhooting in

*They want poudre.*

vaine. The Famagoſtans beeing thus carefull a Fregate arriued from Candy on the 29. day of May, which encouraged and told them that they ſhould ſpeedily be releued. The enemies in the meane time hauing by force and great ſlaughter of their men wonne the Counterscarpe, did beginne to digge downe the earth neere to the wall of the Counterscarpe, which the beſeeged did day and night

40 carry in: the enemies perceiuing it, made certaine loope-holes from which to beat them in flank, to hinder their workes, (which tooke effect) wherein they afterwards threw ſo much earth as it filled vp the Dike; then hauing perced through the Counterscarpe, they made a paſſage through the Dike euen to the wall, which they fortified with wooll ſacks and ſagots: ſo as they could not be anoyed but from aboue, and that ſildome.

The enemies being come ſo neere the walls began in ſundry places to vndermine, wherevpon the beſeeged make countermines the charge where-of was committed to the Knight *Maggio*, they threw fire workes vpon the enemies,

*The Tower of the Arſenall overthrowne by a mine.*

50 which did greatly anoy them; ſome of theſe mines did no good, the reſt tooke effect, as that at the Tower of the Arſenall, which with great noyſe brake the wall which was of a wonderfull thickneſſe, and threw more then the one halfe of it to the ground, carrying with it part of the Parapet.

This breach cauſed great numbers of Turkes with their Enſignes to

M m m m m 3

mount



mount it. *Pietro el Conte* with his company had the gard there, who did brauely at first sustaine their assaults, whither other Capitaines with their companies coming to second him, the Turkes were roughly repulſed, the assault hauing continued aboute ſixe howers.

The enemies  
were repulſed  
from the  
breach.

The beſeeged in this action loſt aboute an hundred and threeſcore men, and many were wounded there. *Marco Crinellatore* and the Knight *Maggio* did afterwards in all parts, where they perceaued mines to be made, make places of refuge well flanked with barrells full of moiſt earth, and ſackes full of ſtraw, the Greekes for that purpose bringing willingly whatſo-euer they wanted, for the speedy reparation of the Parapetts, ruined by the enemies artillery, which plaid vpon them day and night without intermiſſion.

The Turkes in  
the preſence  
of the Generall  
*Muſtapha*, giue  
a furious assault  
and are repul-  
ſed.

Theſe reparations were to very great purpose becauſe that the ſhot lighting on no ſolide ſubſtance did no other harme then carry away with it ſome of thoſe ſackes, and others beeing preſently put in their place, the breach was ſtill ſtopt vp. The enemies, purſuing their former deſeigns, gaue fire to the mine of the raveling of the Rocke, which made a very great breach; where-vpon, they preſently gaue a furious assault, *Muſtapha* looking vpon and encouraging them. Count *Hercules Martinenga* and his company did brauely withſtand them, till the other Capitaines came thither, and then the enemies were repulſed with great loſſe: the like happened at the Arſenall, where after an assault, which laſted ſixe howers, the Turkes, to their great ſhame, were enforced to retire: the Biſhop of Limiſſa with the croſſe in his hand, came to the assault to encourage his countrymen; the like did many valliant Ladies, bringing armes, ſtones, and ſcalding water to the ſoldiers.

The great la-  
bony and trou-  
ble of the be-  
ſeeged.

The enemies being by theſe meanes, and by the ſingular valour of the beſeeged, ſo often repulſed, and out of hope that way to take the City, began to build other forts neerer to it, from whence they might with more eaſe beate downe the defendants fortifications and ſafe places of retreat, and taken from themſelues all impediment: and hauing to this end built ſeauen forts, they planted great ſtore of ordnance in them, from whence they continually ſhot, keeping them ſtill in alarum and made ſhew (eſpecially in the night) as if they would giue an assault, whereby the beſeeged had not a moments eaſe, nor any meanes to reſt, but onely in the heat of the day.

An assault gi-  
uen in ſoure  
ſundry places  
at one time.

The Turkes at laſt perceuing that breaches of the mines were not ſufficient to open their paſſage, ſet to vndermining the walls, ſo as they reduced the Ravelin to ſo ſmall a ſpace, as the beſeeged were enforced to giue themſelues ſcope with boords and other matter. Then the Knight *Maggio* perceauing that of neceſſity they were to abandon the Ravelin, being no longer able to keepe it, hee made a mine there, that he might quit it to the enemies great loſſe,

*Muſtapha* perceauing that the wall might bee mounted in ſundry places, reſolved at one time to giue an aſſalt in foure ſeueral places, namely at the Ravelin at Saint Napes tower, at that of Andruzzi, and at the Curtaine and tower of the Arſenall; in all which they fought continually for ſixe howres ſpace, in three of which the enemies were brauely repulſed, but the fourth, which was the Ravelin, was of ſet purpose forſaken, to the great hurt both of the Turkes and Chriſtians. For, it being aſſalted thoſe within it being not able with their armes to ſtirre vp and downe, by reaſon of the ſmall roome, and going about to retire as it had bin already determined, the enemies mingled themſelues among them, where-vpon, fire being giuen to the mine, it blew vp a thouſand of the enemies, and two hundred Chriſtians. *Muſtapha* himſelfe was preſent at euery assault, where he encouraged his ſoldiers, rebuked ſome, and promiſed rewards to others according to their deſerts. The Ravelin being loſt there was no more betwixt the aſſailants and the beſeeged then the thickenſſe of the places of retreat, made (as hath beene ſaid) with tuns and ſacks full of earth, and ſtraw, ſo, that thoſe of the campe, and the cities

cities soldiers, did often times talke together according to the manner of war, the Turkes flouting and bragging, and the Christians deriding their vanity, and among their iests the enemies brought som Christian slaues they had in their Camp to propound to them some particular agreement, as they had already oftentimes done by letters to the Gouvernour and people tyed to arrowes, which were neuer answered, nor any consent giuen to come to parley.

20 The Turkes perceiuing that their cunning trickes were to no purpose, did againe turne to force, and came to a new assault by meanes of the Ruelin which they had already wonne, where on both sides was a braue fight, but most of all to the honour and reputation of the beseeged, for, valourous and brane *Baillone* The valour of the beseeged in repelling the enemy. beeing more couragious in deedes then words, encouraging his Soldiours in the for most rankes, did himselfe take from a Turkish Enseigne-bearer, an Enseigne wherein the Armes of the Venetian Common-wealth was painted, which they had wonne at the taking of Nicosia, and *Lodouico Martirenga* on the other side, who had the guard of that quarter, oftentimes refreishing his men in the fight, putting new in their stead that were hurt or tired, still exhorting them to doe worthily, did that day purchase the fame and reputation of a discreet and valiant Capitaine.

20 This attempt of the enemies hauing no good successe, they inuented another way, yet vnpractised, they did cast a great heape of wood called Teglia which is very apt to burne, against the gate of the Ruelin with store of pitch fagots, which thy set on fier, it burnt so fiercely as it was impossible to quench it, this fier lasted fise dayes, by meanes wherof the beseeged were enforced to retire farther in by meanes of the great heat and smoake.

30 Notwithstanding all these discommodities, labours and troubles, these valiant men did still continew the defense of their Cittie, determining to hold out euen to the last Man: but all things failing, sauing hope and courage, and all manner of victuals beeing very scarce, they hauing already eaten asses, horse, doggs, cats and hauing no more bread nor corne to make any, drincking nothing but water, perceiuing besides that three other mines were making towards the Cauallier of the gate, that of al the Italian soldiers there were only but eight hundred in health, and they so tired and spent with long watching and continuall trauell sustained in fight in the heate of the day, and the most part of the Greekes being slaine, the cheefe of the City determined to present a petition to the Gouvernour, wherein relating the want and misery wherevnto they were reduced, they besought him, in regard they had freely exposed their liues and meanes to maintaine the City vnder the obedience of the Common-wealth, that he would by yeelding on honorable conditions, preserue the honour of their Wiues and Children, which would bee exposed eauen as a Prey vnto the enemies, if they should enter by force.

40 Vpon this Petition of the People, the Magistrates and cheefe Captains consulted what was best to be done, their opinions beeing very different: for some thought it fit to continue their defense, and to dy with their swords in their hands rather then to yeeld, or else to sally forth in the night, and on a suddaine to assaile the enemies, and with their blood by dying to reuenge their death: That they could not beleue that the Turkes would obserue and performe any accord they should make with them, perceiuing that necessity had rather induced them therunto then any free motion, that their yeelding would wrong and impaire the honour and reputation which till then they had gotten: Others on the contrary said, That it did not beseme them, vnto whom the guard and conseruation of that City had bene committed, to shew themselues more cruell towards the inhabitants, then the very Turkes, because that there was nothing more certaine, then that the Capitaines of the Camp did only propound an accord because they would preserue the City from being sackt, and to saue the Inhabitants liues,



The besieged  
resolved to yeeld  
on composition

Offages giuen  
on both sides.

The articles of  
the capitulation  
were,

Mustapha his  
signed curtesie

Bragadini comes  
to Mustapha  
his tent.

knowing that if their soldiers should once enter by force, it would then bee to late to hold them backe: besides, as it was not the part of a valliant man basely to yeeld for feare of death, in like manner to lose his life rashly and vnprofitably, proceeded rather from foolish obstinacy then from magnanimity. These reasons with diuers others being alleadged to the same purpose, did after a long consultation preuaile, and they resolved to yeeld on honorable composition. In this manner on the first day of August, after sundry treaties it was concluded, by meanes of an Italian enseigne which was prisoner in the campe, that ther should be truce; and vpon giuing of hostages on either side, began to treat of the particularities of accord for the citty. *Hercules Martinenga*, and *Matteo Colti*, a Cittizen of Famagosta, were giuen in hostage for those of the Citty, and for the enemies, *Mustapha* his Lieutenant, and the Lieutenant to the Aga or Captaine of the Ianissaries, whome *Baillone* with certaine horse and two hundred Harquebusiers went to receiue at the gate; our men were like-wise honorably entertayned by the enemies, *Mustapha* his Sonne coming forth to meet them, with great numbers of horse and foot, who brought them to his father, who hauing entertained them, bestowed on them two rich gownes imbrodered with gold, and then sent them to lodge in the Aga's Pauillon.

It is a thing to be wondred at that those in the Citty which had sustained so great labour, misery and calamities, in sted of reioycing for that their troubles would shortly end, were sad and melancholy, as men foreseeing their future wretchednesse. The Commissioners seemed easily to grant what-so-euer was propounded to them, which in effect was, That the soldiers should bee safely conducted into Candy by the Turkish Vessells, carrying along with them their armes and bagage with fife peeces of ordnance, and three horse belonging to the three cheefe Commanders: That the inhabitants that were desirous to depart, might doe the like, and those that would tarry behind should haue assurance giuen them to enjoy their goods and to liue in their Christian Religion. These Articles were in one day propounded, signed and granted, and countersigned by *Mustapha* with his owne hand: wherevpon for the execution thereof, forty Vessells of all sorts were on a sodaine sent to the Hauen, where the sicke men began to be embarked, the rest standing vpon their guard to hinder the Turkes from enterprizing any matter contrary to the accord, till such time as they were all shipt, the Turkes neuer-the-lesse dealing curteously with them both in word and deed. Yet so soone as the enemies came into the citty, they began to wrong the inhabitants, and to commit violence, wherewith *Bragadini* hauing acquainted *Mustapha*, entreated him that for the performance of his owne promise, and obseruation of the articles, he would command the soldiours to cease from farther violence, and to send more ships to embarke the remainder of the Christian soldiers. *Nestor Martinenga* was sent on this message to the *Bascha*, who courteously entertained him, and graunted his demand, seeming to be very desirous to know *Bragadini* and to conferre with him, as with a valliant and noble Captaine, of whome him-selfe had made tryall.

*Bragadini* giuing credit to these sugred words, leauing *Tepulo* in the citty, did the ending of the same day, being accompanied with *Baillone Martinenga* and *Quirini*, goe to the *Baschas* tent, attended on by sundry Capitaines, and Greeke Gentlemen all on horse backe, with some forty Harquebusiers on foote. *Bragadini* rode foremost vnder a crimson Vmbrella or Canopie, clothed in purple, wearing his vsuall robe of Magistrate, who being come to the *Baschas* Pauillon, left their weapons at the doore, and being entred were curteously entertayned by *Mustapha*, who caused them to sit downe, where after they had discoursed on sundry matters, the *Bascha* dissembling that which hee had already determined in his mind thought it time to put it in execution, and the better to bring it to passe, he craued caution for the vessells he lent them, wherevnto *Bragadini* hauing made

made answer, that no such thing was mentioned in the Articles, and that therefore they were not ried there vnto, and besides, he had no man there with him whome he could leaue behind for that purpose. *Mustapha* pointing to *Quirini*, said, let this man be a pledge, *Bragadin* constantly maintayned the contrary, and told him that he could not iustly detained any of them: the *Bascha* waxing impatient, and being no longer able to master his choller, did fiercely thunder many iniurious speeches against them, accusing them that they had during the truce contrary to the law of armes put diuers of his Turkes to death, whome they had taken prisoners, (which was most false) and rising from his state, commanded them all presently to be manacled: then thrusting them forth of his tent, he caused his soldiers  
30 to murder *Barlone*, *Martinenga*, *Quirini* and all the rest before *Bragadins* face, who was reserved to a greater torture, hauing before his death endured many martirdomes, they caused him twice or thrice to offer his necke, as though hee would haue cut off his head, which he most couragiously presented to them, they would not at that time put him to death, but did onely cut off his nose and eares.

*Mustapha his  
perfidious cru-  
elty.*

Count *Hercules* who had beene sent as an hostage, being like-wise manacled, was hid by *Mustaphas* Eunuch till his Maisters fury was past, whose slaue he became after-wards. All the Christian soldiors were presently taken and bound, nor distrustling any such perfidious cruelty. Those which were already shipt had no better vsage, for being dispoyled of their goods, they were all made Gallie-  
20 slaues.

Two daies after, *Mustapha* entred the Citty, where he commanded *Tepulo* to be brought forth of prison whether hee had committed him, and presently to be hanged at the yards arme of a Gallie: Then causing *Bragadin* who was wounded and dismembred to be brought before him, he loaded him, (though he were weak and feeble) with two baskets full of earth, the one before, and the other behinde, and willed him to carry them to the breach, making him to kisse the ground as often as he passed by him: then sending him to the Hauen into a Gallie of Rhodes  
30 he caused him to be bound in a chaire, with a crowne at his feete, and in that manner to be hoisted vp to the maineyard of the Gallie, that hee might bee the better discerned by the slaues and Christian soldiors that were in the Hauen, at the last, the noble Gentleman being brought backe to the citties Market-place, with drums and trumpets in the view of all men, was stript forth of his clothes, and was there most ignominiously laid a long vpon a scaffold, and most cruelly flead a liue, who without any murmuring, taking his martirdome patiently, did onely taxe the *Bascha* with his perfidious cruelty and periury, hauing his hart still lifted vp to God, beseeching him to giue him grace to die constantly for his holy faith and religion, and then so soone as the executioners with their bloody kniues were come as farre as his naule, his blessed soule leauing his fraile earthly mansion flew  
40 vp to heauen. His skinne was presently stuft with straw, and carried round about the citty; then it was hung at the yard arme of a Galleot, and carried all along the coast of Syria, in his returne towards Constantinople, proudlie and vaine-  
gloriously shewing it to the whole world: the body was cut in foure quarters, and set vp at the foure principall batteries.

*More then  
barbarous cru-  
elty.*

It was not certainly knowne why *Mustapha* vsed such barbarous cruelty: some said, that he hauing taken the spoyle from the soldiors which hee had promised them, went about to satisfie them by the punishment of a few, in reuenge of the great multitude which hee had lost at the seege: others say, that hee being prouoked by their obstinate holding out, and for that he had lost some of his deere friends at that seege, whome hee loued, had sworne to bee reuenged. There bee like-wise which say, that *Mustapha* was of so cholericke a nature, as being once  
55 moued, he would for the time be like a mad man, and that hee was prouoked by scorne and disdaine, when hee saw *Bragadini* and the rest to come to his Pavilion attended by troupes of soldiors, and in such stately manner, as though hee  
had



Great impiety  
again, the  
dead.

had beene a conqueror and not conquered. But this occasion beeing to idle of it selfe to cause him to commit such cruell and barbarous actions is not very credible; for he being moued by his owne wicked and diuillish disposition, did vse like cruelty towards the dead. For comming into the Cathedrall Church of S. Nicholas, he caused the toombs and monuments to be opened, and the bones of the dead to be throwne heere and there, he ouerthrew Altars, and Images, with other brutish and cruell actions, for which his owne soldiers did much condemne him. Hauing in this manner conquered the city, he presently caused the Dikes to be clenfed, the forts that were abroad to be razed, the trenches to be filled, and whatsoeuer within the walles had beene ruined to be rampierd vp againe, so as in a short space the City was restored to her former beauty, and made stronger then before.

The Bishope.  
turneth to, on  
flammingole.

The Basha hauing left the Bey of Rhodes Gouvernour there departed from Cyprus on the twenty fourth of September, and returned victorious and triumphant to Constantinople where with great ioy he was welcomed by al men, notwithstanding that his victory was bought at a deere rate: for in that warre he lost aboue fifty thousand men, and among others many excellent Captaines, and great numbers of his best soldiers. But now to returne to the Christian fleet.

The uniting of  
the confederate  
fleet.

THE triumvirate Admirals *D. Iohn, Sebastiano Venieri & Marc Antonio Colonna*, meeting after some delay all at Messina in Sicily, after ioyful & mutuall gratulation of their so happy and desired convention, leauing these Ceremonies, they proceeded to the more essentiall parts of the businesse. They first priuately consulted how to employ those forces to some honorable and comodious end, that the successe of the warre might counterpoize the charge and expectation. This Councel consisted of some few of the most select and eminent of the Army, both for authority and iudgement, as principally *D. Iohn* Generall, *Sebastiano Venieri* the Venetian Admirall, *Marc Antonio Colonna*, the Popes Admirall, *Bernardino de Requesens* Great Comendador of Castile and Lieutenant Generall of the Army, and *Augustino Barbarico* Prouidator Generall of the Venetian fleet.

The Advice of  
D. Bernardino  
de Requesens  
for fighting or  
not fighting  
with the ene-  
my.

The proposition was whether they should seeke to oppress the enemy by maine battaile, or defend their owne territories, wherein, various opinion interchangeably vitered, *Bernardino de Requesens*, *D. Iohns* Oracle, being inuited by the rest, with cleere voyce, graue countenance, and significant gesture said thus.

Your Highnesse (most excellent Prince) in commanding mine opinion before these more sufficient, obserues the order of feasts, where the courtest meates are tasted first. My Councell may perhaps be lesse pleasing, yet as holosome as some other. The question is whether wee shall assault the enemy by sea, or keepe him from infesting vs by land. This will best be resolued when we haue made true discovery and comparifon of his forces and our owne. If we be stronger, it is more honorable to iuuade, if weaker more safe to repell; what the number of the aduerse Gallies is we may see, how those Gallies are fortified and man'd we may coniecture, and how those men are fiesht and confirm'd with late victories wee need not doubt. Let vs take heed that while wee seeke to reuenge our harmes, wee doe not aggrauate them, nor lose in striving to recouer. It were a shame to returne so great a fleet without some notable effect: but it were both shame and viter vndoing not to returne it at all. The Common-wealth were better want the interest then the principall. This fleet is the surest Ankor of our hope, and to lose it would indanger the wracke of Italy. Let vs not therefore offer to fight, vnlesse some aduantage of place or time on our side counterpoize the odds of strength on theirs: or to preferue with hazard of our fleet something of greater importance (if any can be) then the fleet it selfe. The storminesse of winter will shortly calme the fury of this Turkish navy.

nauy. In the meane time it wilbe a degree of our victory to limit and stop the course of theirs. This, most excellent Generall is mine opinion, to which I am not yet so wedded, but that any cleerer iudgement may diuorce me.

This was of some cooler tempers heard with applause, but of the noble *Venieri* and *Barbarico*, nor without disdain, which yet was modestly oppugned by *Barbarico* as followeth.

I deny not (most excellent Generall, and you my noble Lords) but that this speech of *D. Bernardino de Requesens* is enriched and strengthened with forcible argument: wherein if there yet be any defect it proceeds not from to little judgement, but too much care and tendernes of the Christian State, a zeale which not onely excuseth, but almost iustifies and endears his error: I confesse, that to oppose against a stronger, a weaker power were to betray it. But wherein appears it that we are the weaker? If they exceed vs in number of Gallies, we excell them in strength and swiftnesse: if they vs in multitudes of men, we them in courage, and discipline? He thinks their victories haue added much to their courage, I thinke deduced more from their strength. Questionlesse our men in Cyprus and other places held their Altars, liberties, wiues, children, wealth, countries, and liues at to high a rate to deliuer them *vp gratis*. They haue found the Christian markets deare, nay happily their victories may beget ours, breeding in them not animosity, but security and presumption, euer their owne traitor. Was this fleet built and set together with so much care, cost, and difficulty, presently to dissolue and break vp, as if we meet but to salute, or went to sea onely to purge and returne? or shall we stay only to looke on our enemies, as if we could destroy them like Basilisks? But winter will coole their heate: were not we better quench it now that it may not breake out againe the next spring? Will not this crocodile which deuoures vs both by sea and land, fatned with Christian blood and spoile, wax stronger by a yeeres growth? If we be to weake for him now, How shall we resist him then? How shall we looke our Country, nay Heauen in the face, or lift vp our eyes to it, not daring to lift our hands against their enemies? But I surfet your eares with persuasion needlesse to such a iudgement and resolution. Your fathers Imperiall Maiesty displayed in your brow promisseth the same magnanimity in your brest. There is I know to much *Caesar* in you to haue the patience not to fight. Make hast then Illustrious Prince to reape this mature and fruitfull victory with your sword.

This was the sence of his speech which the speakers reputation and gracefull deliery gaue more life and strength to. It was afterwards more amply and methodically confirmed by *Cornia* a Spaniard. The sympathy betweene whose tongue, and the Generals care farthered perhaps his resolution to fight, willing that so noble a councill might be rather attributed to one of that nation then to *Barbarico*. *Cornia* his speech was in effect this.

There are three motiues (most magnificent Generall) which without imputation of feare, or omission of duty, may induce a Commander to decline battaile. First, disproportion betweene the benefit of victory, and preiudice of ouerthrow on either part. In this respect, the Duke of Alua did politickly abstaine from incourtring the *Gaye* in Naples, where the French could loose but their army, but the Spaniard his army and Kingdome of Naples.

Secondly if he foresee an easier, cheaper, and safer meanes to dissolue the aduerser army, then by battaile. Thus did your Highnesse father *Charles* the fifth, of sacred memory, breake the neck of the Protestants army in Germany.

Lastly the inequality of strength. He being the weaker and likely to miscary in the attempt, whereof there are so many Presidents that we need alleadge none. But neither of these can be applied to diuert vs from battaile, wherein if we preuaile wee recover our owne againe, and happily Greece for forbearance. If fighting valliantly we be overcome, yet shall we in the conflict so farre weaken and

Barbarico  
his speech  
persuading  
to fight.

Cornia his  
speech con-  
firming Bar-  
barico.



and maine the aduerse fleet, that we shall sooner arme a defensiuē navy, then he an offensive, and easilier secure our own then he make any farther impression on it.

Touching protraction. The winter will in deed dissolue his fleet, but so, that it will bud forth againe the next spring; perhaps grow greater and get the start of our navy. His being vnited by nation, ours by combination.

Touching inequality of force, it is probable we exceed them more in men then they vs in vessels. For he must needs consume many men in taking so many strong townes and forts, and imploy many in keeping them. Neither are the skais of the late pestilence yet healed among them; Therefore my aduise is, the Gallies of Candy being come, that you hasten to Corfou, by which they must needs passe, 10  
least having intelligence of your resolution to fight, they preuent the danger of incounter, and carry from you the fruits of their owne victory, and opportunity of ours.

Don John after this serious consultation concluded to assaile the Turkish fleet & attempt to intercept their haruests of Cyprus, and other Maritime parts of Christendome ere they should house it. Therefore departing from Messina on the 17. of September, being at sea, he composed his Gallies to that forme of battaile he ment to obserue in fight: so marshalling and exercizing them before, that euery squadron might know his place, and euery Galley his squadron, and bee able to transforme themselves into all figures, without confusion, when occasion should 20  
require. Two daies after they arrived at the Cape of Colonnes, where they came to anchor by reason of a contrary winde, as also for that they were there to take in fresh supplies of footmen. In the meane time they dispatched *Gil-Andrada* with three other Venetian Gallies to Corfou, to make certaine discouery of the Turkish fleet, of which three, that of *Caterino Maripietro* presently returned to conduct *Paulo Vrsino* and the Colonel *Aquauina* to the Navy, bringing newes that the Turkish fleet had passed along in view of Zant, and were entred into the Gulph of Lepanto.

The Turkish  
fleet in the  
Gulph of Le-  
panto.

Herevpon, though with much difficulty, by reason of contrary windes, they put to sea, and the seuateenth of September arrived at Corfou: from whence the 30  
last of the same month they set saile and came to anchor in a safe and spacious Roade at the Gamonisses, where *Giouan Andrea Doria* being by the Generall commanded to suruey the army, finding some Venetian Gallies not compleat in men, distributed amongst them certaine companies of Spanish and Italian souldiers, whereof *Mutius Tortona* commanded one band. He a man of a turbulent insociable nature being vpon some occasion aboard *Calergo* the Candiot fell at difference with some of the company, proceeding from words to blowes. *Venieri* not farre off, informed of the tumult, sent first one of his captaines, who, not preuailing, was seconded by the Admirall of *Venieri* his squadron, who ouer confidently interposing himselfe in the quarrell became a sharer amongst them of 40  
some blowes, and in conclusion was dangerously wounded, which *Venieri* interpreting an intollerable contempt of his authority, ieaious rather of the States dignity then his owne, commanded *Mutio* and his Enseigne to bee apprehended, and according to martiall seuerity in case of mutiny presently hanged at the yard arme of the same Galley to deterre others from like insolence.

An accident  
which had  
like to haue  
bred great  
mi chiefe.

This priuate sparke of dissention had like to haue kindled a generall flame through the whole army and haue turned their swords, now drawne against the common enemy, vpon their owne bosomes. For the Generall naturally partiall to the Spanish, and perhaps enuious of *Venieros* Authority, as his Courtuall in honour, considered only the seuerity of the punishment but not the capitalnesse 50  
of the crime exacting it, so that now the combustion suruiued the Author, and the discord bred in an inferior member of the army was ascended to the head, and endangered the whole.

Don John complained that his authority was more contemned by *Venieri* then

then *Veneri* by *Tortona*, for which if the councell of warre gaue him not honorable satisfaction, he would take it himselfe, and teach him that though he respected the honor of the Venetian Estate, he would not neglect his owne. To these coales the friends of *Tortona* and maligners of *Veneri* (a very base office) ferued as bellowes.

*Don Iohn his  
ov citions a-  
gainsi Veneri.*

*Veneri* on the other part protesting that he did it not to blemish the reputation of the Generall, but to preserve his owne and prevent the sodaine contagion of the mutiny, desired *Don Iohn*, would make his reason, not his affection iudge of it, and consider the party executed not as a Spaniard but mutineere. Affirmed that if the Generall should take this iust, though severe execution, as an occasion to breake the league which was applied as a meanes to keepe it, it would be manifest, that not deuotion induced, but ambition diuerted him from this honourable action. As for violence, hee should finde him as dangerous an enemy as otherwise a necessary friend.

*Veneri is an  
suer to them.*

*Colonna* Admirall of the Popes Gallies, a man worthy so eminent place, wisely foreseeing what this might grow to, as a man equally beloued and louing both parts, nobly vsed his intercession to suppress, or at least compound the strife, Chiefly importuning *Don Iohn*, in whom hee found greater obstinacy of discontent and estrangement, telling him the act was iust, though sodaine, like the occasion, and that suddainesse necessary in dangers of so swift extention, as hauing once got the start, remedy could hardly ouertake them. That mutiny in an army was of as instant conueyance as a Gangrene in the body, if the parts infected were not presently cut off, it endangered the whole. That it was no intrusion on the Generalls authority, for an vnder Admirall in his owne Squadron to execute a private offender. That in deed hee had no cause of offense, or if hee had cause, yet no leisure to entertaine it. That the enemies strength could not so much endanger them as their owne diuision weaken them. That as nothing could heape more honour on him then the suppressall of the enemy, so nothing could lay fowler aspersions then to loose this opportunity of doing it. Therefore if hee could not easie his passion, hee should imploy it against the common Aduersary.

These peritiuations, strong but not bitter, deliuered by a friend, though for a reputed enemy, moued him to abstaine from the effects of choller, though not to extinguish it. So that distasted of *Veneri*, he communicated all important designs and consulted with *Barbarico*.

From hence they held on their course to *Cephalonia*, according to their former resolution, and on the fourth of October passing the Channell of *Viscarda*, on the fifth they anchored in the vale of *Alexandria*. Where *Gyll-Andrada*, and *Giuuan Baptista Contareni* brought letters from *Paule Contareni*, Prouidator of Zant, confirming their intelligence of the Turkish fleet. Herevpon by vnited o. the whole councell of warre and earnest desire of the souldiers they hasted to the Gulph of *Lepanto* to fight with the enemy. And drawing neere vnto vnto the place, *Don Iohn* commanded the decks to be cleared, chests stowed, those cabins which might bee impediment to the valliant taken downe, the rest that might bee receptacles to cowards lock'd vp, leauing neither excuse for his men nor aduantage for his enemies. And as hee prepared all essentiall so hee neglected no imaginary or opinionate part of defense or offense. Therefore knowing that strength was the beauty of an army, but brauery the Enseigne of that strength, his men were armed richly, and his Gallies futable to his men, both carrying the badge of triumph, and a face of victory, displaying magnanimity and confidence, not effeminacy, like a bright but dreadfull flame.

And now, that hee might husband the small remainder of time to the vtmost minute, he caused victuals to be proportioned to his men moderately not superfluously, farre from the swinish custome of some northerly nations, who as if

Nnnn

wine



wine were the nurse of valor as oyle to a lampe, against any sea fight knock the heads out of their barrells, and drinke the wit out of their owne heads and so reele aboard, sometimes stumbling vpon victory but neuer vpon honor, which must euer be deriued from vertue, not vice. This noble temperate captaine vnderstood drunkenesse could not be the fountaine of resolution, and therefore distributed so much to his souldiers as might strengthen their bodies, not weaken their iudgements, and breed courage in them, not rage; which with more speed then ceremony ended, the Heroick Generall, with countenance and habit becomming such a place and person, descended into his Barge, in which he passed through the fleet, being arranged in forme following.

The order and  
forme of the  
Christian bat-  
taile.

It consisted of foure distinct partes principall, viz. Two wings, the maine battaile, and a reseruatiou of succors. In the right wing were contained three and fifty Gallies, whereof *Giouan Andrea Doria* was Admirall, bearing in his maine top a Greene flag. The left wing was composed of an equall number of Gallies commanded by *Augustino Barbarico* with a yellow flagge on the starboard side of his toppe. In the maine battaile were included three score and one Gallies wherein *Don John* the Generall was himselfe, distinguished by a sky-coloured flag. The two wings and the maine battaile were one hundred sixty seuen Gallies strong, so placed that the two wings carried forwards the body with equall pace, one not forsaking the other: yet betweene all three was there sufficient distance to admit three or foure Gallies a brest without falling foule either of themselves; the wings, or maine battaile: as well to giue way to those supplies of reskewes which should be needfull in any part, as to transforme the whole battaile it selfe into any figure without confusion. *Aluarez de Bassan* Marquis of Santa Cruz bearing a white flagge in his poope, conducted the reseruatiou of succor, consisting of thirty eight Gallies, out of which were deducted eight, commanded by *Don Iuan de Cardona*, precursor of the whole fleet, who running twenty or five and twenty miles before the rest, by swift Fregats, signified vnto the Generall whatsoever was necessary to be known in their discovery, with commandement when they deseried the Turkish Navy to retire and impe themselves to the wings in equall diuision: *Cardona* into the Right.

The Galeasses and Argozies were halfe a mile before the Gallies, two before the right wing, two before the left, and two before the middle battaile, euery Galeasse a mile from each other: the first were commanded by *Ambrosio* and *Antonio Bragadini*, the second by *Iacomo Guori*, and *Antonio Duodi*, the third by *Andrea Pisaro*, and *Pietro Pisano*. The vse of these greater vessels (being fortified with plenty of ordnance and lined with multitude of smal shot) was to receiue the first fury of the enemies fleet passing by, that beeing weakened and disordered by them, the next charge might be more safe and easie.

And in respect they were huge and vnwildy vessels vnapt for oares, euery Galeasse was towed by two seuerall Gallies whensoever they were becalmed and had lost the vse of their sailes. The Galeasse of *Antonio Duodi* was towed by the generall and *Colonna*. The Galeasse of *Iacomo Guori* by *Sebastian Venieri* and *Christoforo Lieni*. The Galeasse of *Ambrosio Bragadino* by *Augustine Barbarigo*. The Galeasse of *Antonio Bragadini* by *Antonio Canali*. The Galeasse of *Andrea Pisaro* by the Prior of Messina. The Galeasse of *Pietro Pisano* by *Giouan Andrea Doria*. The generall like the heart in the midst of a body was seated in the midst of the battaile, guarded on the right side by *Marc-Antonio Colonna* the Popes Admirall, and on the left by *Sebastian Venieri* the Venetians high Admirall. *Colonna* was flanked by the Admirall of the Geneuois, whereof *Hector Spinola* was captaine, associated with the Prince of Parma.

*Venieri* was flanked with the Admirall of Sauoy, commanded by *Lieny*, accompanied with the Prince of Vrbino.

A sterne the Generall, *Colonna* and *Venieri* were back't with a Galley named the

the Prince of Spaine, and an other belonging to the great Commendador of Castile.

The right side of the maine battaile opposite to the wing was strengthened by the Admirall Galley of Malta commanded by the Prior of Messina. The left side was guarded by a Galley called the captaine of *Petro Lomelino*, commanded by *Paolo Iordano Orfino*.

In the right wing *John de Cardona* seconded *Giouan Andrea Doria*. In the left wing *Augustino Barbarico* was supported on one hand by *Marco Quirini*, and on the other by *Canali*. Yet was the whole fleet though distinct in order so intermixt in nation, that neither the Spanish, Venetian nor Popes Gallies could respect their particular safety.

The particular names of euery Galley, his place and captaine of the Christian fleet may be found in this Catalogue.

These Gallies and captaines went before the fleet for discouery.

Gallies.

Captaines.

- |                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1. The Saint Magdalen of Venice. | <i>Marco Contareni</i> .                                |
| 2. The Sunne of Venice.          | <i>Vincento Quirini</i> .                               |
| 3. The Admirall of Sicily.       |   |
| 4. The Vice-Admirall of Sicily.  | <i>Iuan de Cardona</i> Admirall of the Sicillian fleet. |
| 5. The Admirall.                 | <i>Dauid Imperiali</i> .                                |
| 6. The Ioannica of Sicill.       |   |
| 7. Saint Caterina of Venice.     | <i>Marco Cigognia</i> .                                 |
| 8. Our Lady of Venice.           | <i>Petro Francesco Maripietro</i> .                     |

The Gallies and captaines of the left wing.

Gallies.

Captaines.

- |                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| 1. The Admirall of Venice.      | <i>Augustino Barbarigo</i> Prouidator Generall of the Venetian fleet.      |
| 2. The Vice-Admirall of Venice. | <i>Antonio Canalis</i> an other Prouidator likewise of the Venetian fleet. |
| 3. The Fortune of Venice.       | <i>Andrea Barbarico</i> .  |
|                                 | <i>Nnnnn</i>   |
|                                 | 4. The   |



- |   |                                |   |
|---|--------------------------------|---|
| 4. The Archer of Naples.                        | <i>Martino Pyrola.</i>         |   |
| 5. The Trebble hand of Venice.                  | <i>Georgio Barbarico.</i>      |   |
| 6. The double Dolphin of Candy.                 | <i>Francesco Zeno.</i>         |   |
| 7. The Lion and Phoenix of Cania.               | <i>Francesco Mengano.</i>      |   |
| 8. Saint Nicolas of Cherfo.                     | <i>Colanes Draf.</i>           | 10  |
| 9. The Victory of Naples.                       | <i>Octauio Roccardi.</i>       |   |
| 10. The Lomelina.                               | <i>Augustino Coneuali.</i>     |   |
| 11. The Elengina of the Popes.                  | <i>Fabio Valciati knight.</i>  |   |
| 12. The Lady of Cania.                          | <i>Philippo Polani.</i>        |   |
| 13. The Sea-horse of Candy.                     | <i>Antonio de Cubellis.</i>    |   |
| 14. The double Lyon of Candy.                   | <i>Nicolo Fratello.</i>        |   |
| 15. The Lion of Istria.                         | <i>Dominico de Tucco.</i>      | } 20  |
| 16. The Crosse of Cephalonia.                   | <i>Marco Cimera.</i>           |   |
| 17. The Saint Virginia of Cephalonia.           | <i>Christofero Crissa.</i>     |   |
| 18. The Lion of Candy.                          | <i>Francisco Bonaccio.</i>     | } Before these went Ambrosio Bragadino with his Galeasse. |
| 19. The Christe of Candy.                       | <i>Andrea Cornelio.</i>        |   |
| 20. The Angel of Candy.                         | <i>Giouan Angelo.</i>          |   |
| 21. The Piramis of Candy.                       | <i>Francesco Buono.</i>        |   |
| 22. The Lady of Candy with the Armed-horse.     | <i>Antonio Eudomeniano.</i>    |   |
| 23. The Christe raised againe of Venice.        | <i>Simone Gora.</i>            | 30  |
| 24. The lesser Christe raised againe of Venice. | <i>Frederico Renieri.</i>      |   |
| 25. The Christe of Corfou.                      | <i>Christofero Condocollo.</i> |   |
| 26. The Christe raised againe of Cania.         | <i>Georgio Calerga.</i>        |   |
| 27. The Christe of Venice.                      | <i>Bartolomeo Donato.</i>      | 40  |
| 28. The Christe raised againe of Vegia.         |                                |   |
| 29. The Retimana.                               | <i>Nicolo Auonali.</i>         |   |
| 30. The Christe of Candy.                       | <i>Giouan Cornelio.</i>        |   |
| 31. The Christe raised againe of Cania.         | <i>Francesco Zancaruolo.</i>   |   |
| 32. The Rodus of Cania.                         | <i>Francesco Molino.</i>       |   |
| 33. The S. Euphemia of Brescia.                 | <i>Horatio Fisogna.</i>        | 50  |
| 34. The Lady Marquis of Dorica.                 | <i>Francesco Sphepera.</i>     |   |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 35. The fortune of <i>Andrew</i> .       | <i>Giouan Lodouico Belui.</i>                                |
| 36. The Arme of Cania.                   | <i>Micaele Vizamano.</i>                                     |
| 37. The Sea-horfe of Venice.             | <i>Antonio Canali.</i>                                       |
| 38. The Chrifte of Cania.                | <i>Daniele Calefattio.</i>                                   |
| 39. The Arme of Venice.                  | <i>Nicolo Lipomano.</i>                                      |
| 40. Our Lady of Zant.                    | <i>Nicolo Modono.</i>  |
| 41. The Chrifte raifed againe.           | <i>Francesco Zancaruolo.</i>                                 |
| 42. Our Lady of Venice.                  | <i>Marc-Antonio Pifano.</i>                                  |
| 43. God the father in Trinity.           | <i>Giouan Contareni.</i>                                     |
| 44. The flame of Naples.                 | <i>Iuan Cucua.</i>   |
| 45. The Saint Iohn of Naples.            | <i>Garcia Vargaro.</i>                                       |
| 46. The enuy of Naples.                  | <i>Torribio Acaueso.</i>                                     |
| 47. The valliant of Naples.              | <i>Micaele Quixada.</i>                                      |
| 48. The Sancta Iacobe of Naples.         | <i>Monferatto Guardiola.</i>                                 |
| 49. The Saint Nicolaico of Naples.       | <i>Christofero Mongiua.</i>                                  |
| 50. The Chrifte raifed againe of Venice. | <i>Giouan Baptista Quirini.</i>                              |
| 51. The Angell of Venice.                | <i>Vnfredo Iuftiniano.</i>                                   |
| 52. The Saint Dorotea of Venice.         | <i>Paule Nani.</i>   |
| 53. The Admirall of Venice.              | <i>Marc-Antonio Quirini Prouidator of the Venetian Nauy.</i> |

In the maine battaile were thefe captaines  
and Gallies.

*Gallies.*

*Captaines.*

- |                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 1. The Admirall of Lomelina.     | <i>Paulo Iordano Orfino, Admirall of that fleet.</i> |
| 2. The Master Lomelina.          | <i>Petro Baptista Lomelino.</i>                      |
| 3. The Admirall Bandinella.      | <i>Bandinello Saulo vice-admirall of that fleet.</i> |
| 4. The Master of Genoa.          | <i>Pallerano.</i>                                    |
| 5. The Tofcano of the Popes.     | <i>Metello Caracciolla knight.</i>                   |
| 6. The Sea-man of Vincenza.      | <i>Iacomó Dreffano.</i>                              |
| 7. Our Lady of Venice.           | <i>Giouan Zeno.</i>                                  |
| 8. The Saint Ieronimo of Lefina. | <i>Giouan Balzi.</i>                                 |
| 9. The Saint Ioannica of Venice. | <i>Giouan Antonio Colleoneo.</i>                     |
| 10. The S. Alexâdrice of Bergamo | <i>Georgio De Aefté Admirall.</i>                    |
| 11. The Admirall Marina.         | <i>Ieronimo Canali.</i>                              |
| 12. The Logge of Venice.         | <i>Bertuccio Contareni.</i>                          |



- |   |   |    |
|---|---|----|
| 13. The Mongibello of Venice.                     | <i>Francisco Dandolo.</i>                                       |    |
| 14. The Virgin of Candy.                          | <i>Cypriano Marini.</i>   |    |
| 15. The temperance of <i>Giouan Andrea Doria.</i> | <i>Vincenzio Pascalic.<br/>Roccano Fulvio.</i>                  |    |
| 16. The good fortune of Naples                    |   |    |
| 17. The castle of Spaine.                         | <i>Baccia Pisano.</i>   |    |
| 18. The victory of the Popes.                     |   |    |
| 19. The Piramis.                                  | <i>Marc-Antonio of Saint Vliana.</i>                            | 10 |
| 20. The Christe of Venice.                        | <i>Ieronimo Contareni.</i>                                      |    |
| 21. The Saint Francis of Spaine.                  | <i>Christofero Guaſches.</i>                                    |    |
| 22. The peace of the Popes.                       | <i>Iacomo Antonio Perpignano.</i>                               |    |
| 23. The Pearle of <i>Giouan Andrea Doria.</i>     | <i>Giouan Baptista Spinola.</i>                                 |    |
| 24. The wheele serpentine of Venice.              | <i>Gabriele Canali.</i>   |    |
| 25. The Piramis of Venice.                        | <i>Francesco Buono.</i>   | 20 |
| 26. The Palme of Venice.                          | <i>Ieronimo Venieri.</i>  |    |
| 27. The Admirall of <i>Gyl. Andrada.</i>          | <i>Bernardo Cinoguerra.</i>                                     |    |
| 28. The Granado of Spaine.                        | <i>Paulo Botcino.</i>   |    |
| 29. The Admirall of Genoa.                        | <i>Hector Spinola accompanied with<br/>the Prince of Parma.</i> |    |
| 30. The Admirall of Venice.                       | <i>Sebastiano Venieri Admirall of the<br/>Venetian fleet.</i>   |    |
| 31. The Galley Royal.                             | <i>Don Iohn of Austria General.</i>                             | 30 |
| 32. The Admirall of the great<br>Commendador.     |   |    |
| 33. The Popes Admirall.                           | <i>Marc-Antonio Colonna.</i>                                    |    |
| 34. The Admirall of Sauoy.                        | <i>The Lord Lieny accompanied<br/>with the Prince of Vrbin.</i> |    |
| 35. The Grifonia of the Popes.                    | <i>Alessandro Negroni.</i>                                      |    |
| 36. The S <sup>t</sup> . Theodora of Venice.      | <i>Theodoro Balbi.</i>  |    |
| 37. The Mendoza of Naples.                        | <i>Martino de Caide.</i>  | 40 |
| 38. The mountaine of Cania.                       | <i>Alessandro Vizemano.</i>                                     |    |
| 39. The Saint Iohn Baptista of<br>Venice.         | <i>Giouan Mocenigo.</i>   |    |
| 40. The victory of <i>Giouan Andrea Doria.</i>    | <i>Philippo Doria.</i>  |    |
| 41. The Pisana of the Popes.                      | <i>Hercole Lotra.</i>   |    |
| 42. The Figuera of Spaine.                        | <i>Diego Lopes de Diglia.</i>                                   |    |
| 43. The Christe of Venice.                        | <i>Georgio Pisano.</i>  | 50 |
| 44. The Saint Iohn of Venice.                     | <i>Daniele Moro.</i>  |    |
| 45. The Florence of the Popes.                    | <i>Tomaso de Medici.</i>  |    |

46. The George of Naples. *Eugenio de Vargas.*
47. The Maister of Naples. *Francisco Benauides.*
48. The Moone of Spaine. *Emanuele Aquilar.*
49. The Passara of Venice. *Lodouico Pasqualigo.*
50. The Lyon of Venice. *Pietro Pisano.*
51. The S. Ierome of Venice. *Gasparo Mari Pietro.*
52. The Admirall of Grimaldi. *Georgio Grimaldi Admirall.*
53. The Maister of Dauid Imperiali. *Nicolo Lucano.*
54. The S. Christopher of Venice. *Alessandro Contareni.*
55. The Iudith of Zant. *Marino Sicuro.*
56. The Larmelina of Candy. *Pietro Gradonico.*
57. The middle Moone of Venice. *Valerio Valereffo.*
58. The Doria of Giouan-Andrea Doria. *Iacomo Casali.*
59. The order of Saint Peter. *Santabio.*
60. The order of Saint Iohn. *Lodouico Teßera.*
61. The Admirall of Malta. *The Prior of Mesina Admirall.*

### The Right wing.

- | 30 Galleys.                               | Captaines.                          |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1. The Admirall of Sicill.                | <i>D. Iuan de Cardona Admirall.</i> |
| 2. The Piedmontan of Sauoy.               | <i>Octauio Moreto.</i>              |
| 3. The Admirall of Nicola Doria.          | <i>Pandolpho Polidoro.</i>          |
| 4. The Force of Venice.                   | <i>Reniere Zeno.</i>                |
| 5. The Queene of Candy.                   | <i>Giouan Barbarico.</i>            |
| 6. The Nino of Venice.                    | <i>Paulo Polani.</i>                |
| 49 7. The Christ raised againe of Venice. | <i>Benedetto Sorance.</i>           |
| 8. The Armed mā of Retima. }              | <i>Andrea Calergo.</i>              |
| 9. The Eagle of Retima. }                 |                                     |
| 10. The Palme of Cania.                   | <i>Iacomo Medio.</i>                |
| 11. The Angel of Corfou.                  | <i>Stellio Carchiopulo.</i>         |
| 12. The Saint Ioannica Arbera.            | <i>Giouan de Domeni.</i>            |
| 50 13. The Lady Frauca.                   | <i>Lodouico Cypico.</i>             |
| 14. The ship of Venice.                   | <i>Antonio Pasqualigo.</i>          |
| 15. Our Lady of Candy.                    | <i>Marco Fescarini.</i>             |
| 16. The Christ of Crema.                  | <i>Francesco Forneri.</i>           |

17. The



17. The Saint Vittoria of Crema.	<i>Euangelisto Zorlano.</i>	
18. The Maister of Grimaldi.	<i>Lorenzo Trecchia.</i>	
19. The maister of Marini.	<i>Antonio Cornili.</i>	
20. The Margaret of Sauoy.	<i>Battaglino.</i>	
21. The Diana of Genoa.	<i>Giouan Georgio Lasagna.</i>	
22. The Gingana of Naples.	<i>Gabriele Medino.</i>	
23. The moone of Naples.	<i>Iulio Rubbi.</i>	
24. The fortune of Naples.	<i>Diego Madran.</i>	10
25. The hope of Naples.	<i>Pietro Busto.</i>	
26. The Fury of Lomelina.	<i>Iacomo Chiappio.</i>	
27. The Maister of Lomelina.	<i>Georgio Greco.</i>	
28. The Negrona.	<i>Nicolo Costano.</i>	
29. The bastard Negrona.	<i>Lorenzo de Turri.</i>	
30. The fire of Candy.	<i>Antonio Buono.</i>	
31. The Eagle of Candy.	<i>Ieronimo Georgio.</i>	
32. The S. Christopher of Venice.	<i>Andrea Trono</i>	20
33. The Christ of Venice.	<i>Marco Antonio Lando.</i>	
34. The Hope of Candy.	<i>Ieronimo Contareni.</i>	
35. The Royalty of Padua.	<i>Patara Buzacarino.</i>	
36. The Saint Iosefica of Venice.	<i>Francesco Ofeda.</i>	
37. The Resolute of Naples.	<i>Giouan Caraffa.</i>	
38. The Sicilia of Sicilia.	<i>Francisco Amadea.</i>	
39. The Maister of Nicola Doria.	<i>Iulio Centaurio.</i>	
40. The Eagle of Corfou.	<i>Pietro Buono.</i>	30
41. The S. Trisonica of Catarra.	<i>Ieronimo Bazanteo.</i>	
42. The Tower of Vincenza.	<i>Lodouico de Portu.</i>	
43. The S. Mary of the Popes.	<i>Pandolfo Strozzi Knight.</i>	
44. The S. Ioannica of the Popes.	<i>Angelo Bifalio Knight.</i>	
45. The Maister of Nigroni.	<i>Lodouico Gamba..</i>	
46. The Admirall of Nigroni.	<i>Giouan Ambrosio Nigroni.</i>	
47. The Monarca of Iohn Andrew.	<i>Nicolo Garibaldo.</i>	
48. The Hand-maide of Iohn Andrew.	<i>Nicolo Imperiali.</i>	40
49. The Admirall of Giouan Andrea.	<i>Giouan Andrea Doria.</i>	

The Reseruatiō for succour, placed behind  
as a Garde, are these Captaines and Gallies.

<i>Gallies.</i>	<i>Captaines.</i>	50
1. The Saint Ioannica of Sicily.		
2. The Buccana;	<i>Giouan Pietro Morilo.</i>	
	3. The	

- |    |                                    |   |                              |
|----|------------------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| 3. | The Leena of Naples.               | } | Pietro de Lagia.             |
| 4. | The Conſtancie of Naples.          |   |                              |
| 5. | The Matchefa of Naples.            |   | Iuan Machado.                |
| 6. | The S. Barbera of Naples.          |   | Iuan Aſcaleo.                |
| 7. | The S. Andrea of Naples.           | } | Iuan Ruſio de Valasques.     |
| 8. | The S. Caterino of Naples.         |   |                              |
| 9. | The S. Bartilmeo of Naples.        |   |                              |
| 10 | 10. The S. Angelo of Naples.       |   | Iuan de Ripe Melino.         |
|    | 11. The Terrana of Naples.         |   | Marco Molino.                |
|    | 12. The Chriſt of Venice.          |   | Giouan Loredano.             |
|    | 13. The double hand of Venice.     |   | Aluarez de Baſſan Marquis de |
|    | 14. The Admirall of Naples.        |   | Sancta Cruz.                 |
|    | 15. The Faith of Venice.           |   | Giouan Baptiſta Contareni.   |
|    | 16. The Pillar of Venice.          |   | Catarina Mali Pietro         |
|    | 17. The Magdalen of Venice.        |   | Lodouico Bulbi.              |
| 20 | 18. The Lady of Venice.            |   | Giouan Bembo                 |
|    | 19. The Menidus of Venice.         |   | Filippo Leo.                 |
|    | 20. The Hope of Venice.            |   | Giouan Baptiſta Benedetto.   |
|    | 21. Saint Peter of Venice.         |   | Pietro Badoario.             |
|    | 22. Saint George of Sabenica.      |   | Chriſtofero Lachico.         |
|    | 23. The Saint Michael of Venice.   |   | Georgio Cochio.              |
|    | 24. The Sibilla of Venice.         |   | Daniele Trono.               |
|    | 25. The Crane of Spaine.           |   | Luigi de Hereda.             |
| 30 | 26. The Admiral of Vaſchedo.       |   | Vaſchedo Coronado.           |
|    | 27. The Suprana of the Popes.      |   | Antonio de Aſcoli.           |
|    | 28. The Occaſion of Spaine.        |   |                              |
|    | 29. The Maifter of the Popes.      |   |                              |
|    | 30. The faire wether of the Popes. |   |                              |

THE Generalł deſcending (as hath beene ſaid) into his Barge, paſſed thorow his fleet, taking a ſhort but exact view of the forme of his battailes, and by breefe, but effectualł ſpeech, breathed courage into his men. His Oration was to this  
40 purpoſe.

Braue, intvincible ſpirits, whom gracious Heauen hath held worthy to bee hir Champions: to whom the Angels will not bee idle ſpectators, but actors and aſſiſtants in this ſacred Tragedy. Nature I know hath giuen you the ſtrongeſt temper of valor, and Denotion ſet ſo keene an edge on that temper, as I need not whet by any farther incouragement. Onely let mee tell you, you now haue faire  
50 occaſion to vſheath and vſe it. Let Victory ſet ſuch a głoſſe on it, as no ruſt of forgetfulneſſe may euer eate out. Now bring this darke halfe Moone, which ſeeks to eclips the bright ſunne of heauen, to ſuch a waine as ſhall neuer fill againe. Let hir not any longer vſurpe domination of the Sea. Our enemies exceed vs in numbers, made vp of cyphers and ſhadowes of men, but let vs excell them in reſolution, the eſſence of Soldiours. They are imprifoned and immured by ſhores and rocks, as much as I ſhould ſay, victory cannot eſcape vs. They muſt fight becauſe they cannot flye, wee becauſe wee muſt ouer-come: Wee haue neceſſitie of conqueſt; the danger mixt with it, doth but ſeaſon and ennoble it. Who would triumph

Don Jhn  
Oration to  
his ſoldiers.



“ triumph ouer woemen, Wee are to share the whole wealth of nature:  
 “ the earth to the suruiours, heaven to the martirs. Euen the scarres of the woun-  
 “ ded will be beautifull becaufe honorable, who would ingratfully refuse to bleed  
 “ for that louing God which hath not refused to dye for him. Courage therefore  
 “ diuine Champions, forget not that som of ye are Romains, and which is more all  
 “ Christians.

This speech was euery where answered with applausue and hopefull conclamati-  
 ons. In which resolution wee will leaue them a while, to view the countenance  
 of the aduerse Nauy. The Turkes in the meane time vsed circumspection and  
 prouidence nothing barbarous. For hauing intelligence by spies, fugitiues, and  
 prisoners not only of the conuention of the Confederate nauy, but their approach  
 beeing now in the Gulph of Lepanto, *Mehemet Bey* was dismissed with 60. Gal-  
 lies to Aspropicio a neighbor City to bring from thence competent supplies of  
 victuall and men, in which businesse he vsed such celerity that in short time he re-  
 turned, bringing with him plenty of victuall and munition besides ten thousand  
 Janizaries two thousand ordina ry soldiers and two thousand voluntaries, with  
 which multitude and false supposition of our paucity they were not so confirmed,  
 but that they stood posselt of a certaine fatall ominous misdeeming the euent.  
 In which respect the high Admirall *Ali Bascha*, though by his owne inclination  
 and his maisters command he stood resolute to fight, called a Generall Councell  
 to deliberate so important a designe: Most of them perswaded to giue battaile,  
 but *Partau Bascha* Generall of the land forces earnestly oppugned it, on the con-  
 trary part *Hassan Bascha* sonne to *Barbarossa* sometime Viceroy of Algier a young  
 man yet of great spirit and worthy so noble a father whose magnanimity he seem-  
 ed to inherit, licensed to speake with braue countenance and apt gesture spake  
 as followeth.

The speech  
 of Hassan  
 Bascha per-  
 suading to  
 fight.

“ Most excelsse and victorious Prince, the Turkish Nation hath euer so nobly be-  
 “ haued it selfe that it is a question whether their fortune hath bred their greatnesse  
 “ or their valour commanded their fortune. Once it may be affirmed that if our  
 “ starres haue fauored vs, wee haue not forsaken our selues, nor shamed them, but  
 “ magnified their influence by our actions. Our Predecessors haue left vs ample  
 “ territory, wherein wee haue not been vnthrifis but haue so husbanded it that if  
 “ they made little, much, wee haue extended much almost to infinite. So that if we  
 “ hold on this course of victory, *Alexander* neuer stood more then wee, in need of  
 “ new worlds: which if these prying inquisitiue Christians had not discovered to vs,  
 “ our valour ere long would want work. Yet let vs not seeme so glutted and cloyed  
 “ with conquest as to refuse to accept this one triumph more. This by Sea wil serue  
 “ to counterpoize that other balance of land victories. Let vs fill both the hands  
 “ of our Emperor, one with spoiles of the land, the other of the Sea. These feeble  
 “ tired Christians haue been but our Porters. They are now ready to deliuer it. Let  
 “ not vs disdayne to take it of them least they couzen vs now, as they did my father  
 “ about thirty yeares since, and ran away with their burthen. Wee haue Gallies e-  
 “ nough not only to stowe their wealth, but if need were their Gallies. There-  
 “ fore most inuincible Admiral let vs preuent their flight by speedy assault.

This speech vttered by a man whose performance had euer heeretofore beene  
 correspondent to so confident a perswasion, not only encouraged but inflamed  
 many of the hearers, whereof *Vluzzali* Generall of the forces of Barbary could  
 not containe him selfe, but with many earnest and pregnant arguments auerr'd  
 the same: alleaging besides the opportunity, the necessity of obtaining the great  
 Lords command. *Caisbeg* the Sanzach of Smirna ecchoed *Vluzzali*.

Yet many the graver and aduiseder Captaines dissented from this more hotte  
 then deliberate determination, especially *Mehemet Bey* the Sanzach of Negro-  
 pont which if not eloquently, yet truly demonstrated the danger of fight as fol-  
 loweth.

I am sorry (magnificent *Alli*) that at this time the Councell of Illustrious *Hassan*, is rather to bee admired and applauded for greatnesse, then followed for soundnesse, fitter to set our tongues on worke then hands: I meane to bee answered then executed. It is most true, in rayeing the Ottoman Empire, that the Turkish valour hath euer guided their fortune: but as true, their wisdom hath directed their valour, else had they neuer created this world of their greatnesse out of nothing, or made it of *Attomes* and so slender principles. They haue not by poasting to the end of their desires lamed or tyred the meanes that carried them, but by going softlier, haue gone farther. Greatnesse is steepe and high, not to bee ascended but by leysure. Those that strue to rise violently fall precipitately. Such was the suddaine floud and ebbe of the Goths, such the inundation of *Tamberlan*. One Kingdome is a sufficient crope for one yeare. After that rate wee may soone begger Christendome, and perfect the Turkish Monarchie. As wee haue wonne Cyprus, and may keepe it, so wee may lose both that and ourselues too, in seeking to get more. If you conceiue the Christians haue come so farre, but with resolution to fight, or to fight, but with probability of preuayling, you must thinke them either fooles or cowards. But if after so familiar and long hostility, ouer-vallewing ourselues, hinder vs not to know them, wee must needs confesse their swords and wits as sharpe as ours. Not  
 20 their Pusillanimity, but diuision hath ruined them; and our multitudes rather wearied them: conquered them. From Preueza themselues departed, not wee draue them: at least the shame of flying then, will excite them to fight now. Our oddes of strength is vncertaine. If they bee the weaker, supplies may strengthen them. If wee the stronger, many accidents may weaken vs, but none strengthen. Therefore my councell is, that wee go home while our way is open, and wee haue our welcome in our hands, and not let hope defraude vs of certainty. Yet is mine opinion euer subiect to your correction.

This speech was highly approoued of *Partau Bascha*, *Siroch*, and *Carabey*. Yet fate, and their Emperors expresse command, vrged publickly by *Vluzzali*, so farre  
 30 carried them against their owne iudgements, that they resolued not onely to hazard batraile, but seeke it. To this end hauing distributed those foureteene thousand soldiers where they found most need, They weyed anchor, and came to Galanga, about the euening the seuenth of October, and there stayed. There supplying their Galleys and themselues, with whatsoever was requisite for the encounter. Now drawing neere, the Admirall neglected nought that tended to the augmentation of the strength, or ostentation of the brauery of his Galleys and men. One principall care was, the fastning of his slaues, least their bodies his, but mindes his enemies, might instead of necessary instruments, be conuerted to dangerous bosome aduersaries: knowing that desire of liberty and reuenge,  
 40 two violent appetites, would make them apt to snatch at any opportunity. Hee caused their allowance of dyet to bee augmented, so cherishing their bodies, that they might bee apt for labour, and mixed hope of future lenity, with feare of present punishment, that stubbornnesse, a thing inuincible in the obdurate minds of slaues, might not hinder the vtmost extent of their strength. Hee likewise keeping good aduises at sea, to preuent suddaine inuasions, drew foorth his fleet into order of batraile, that both his men and Galleys, when need required, might not bee to learne their duty or order: which hee neglected not continually to practise, as hee approached the Christian fleet, till hee had brought them to perfection therein.

50 The eight of October very early in the morning, hoping vnexpectedly to haue come vpon the Christian fleet as they were at anchor, they hoysted their sayles halfe mast high, so to hinder their discouery, and with a gentle gale sailed towards Cephalonia. Both fleets were within twelue mile of one another, yet vnder-cried, by reason of certaine points and head-lands diuiding and shadowing them.

That

“ Mehemet  
 “ Bey his  
 “ speech, dis-  
 “ swading  
 “ from fight.



They first kend the Christian Nauy cleere of the Cruzulares, which had somewhat disordered them. And seeing *Andrea Doria* stand to sea-ward, vainly imagined he had fled, as vpon the like reason the Christians were deluded with the like conceit of them, which opinion as it begat contempt of the aduerse part, so it bred confidence in themselves. The place where the fleetes met, serued aptly to fight, but not to flie. The Gulph beeing in circuit not aboute two hundred and fifty miles, immured with rocks, shores, and Islands so thick, that to flie, threatned well nigh as much danger as to stay. On the North, they were shut in by part of Albania, extending from Saint Maura to Lepanto foure score miles. On the East they were embarrd by Morea stretching seaenty miles from the mouth of the Gulph to Cape *Tornezzo*. On the south the Isle of Zant opposed it selfe. 25. miles in length. the west was closed vp by Cephalonia and Saint Maura, the one beeing, 40. the other 15. miles long on that coast. On the coast of Albania, scarce a mile from the maine, were the Rocks Cruzalares of an equall bignesse, but the lesse the more dangerous. Heere againe the Christian fleet before concealed by interposition of head lands bewrayed truly hir owne greatnesse, which though inferior to the Turkes, yet exceeding their expectation did somewhat shake their former resolution: yet hope, shame, and which was more then both, necessity, spurring them forwards, they approached in forme following.

The order of  
the Turke  
fleet.

They diuided their fleet which consisted of two hundred and seaenty vessels, Gallies, Galeots and Foists, into foure battailes, correspondent to that of the Christians. In the middle battaile was the high Admirall *Ali Bascha*, and therein were conteyned foure score and ten Gallies, in the midst of whom, in a rich and well fortified Galley was he himselfe, flanked on the right side with *Partan Bascha*, and on the left with the Treasurer of the Nauy, who were likewise assisted each of them by three Admirals. The right wing consisted of fiftie Gallies, whereof *Mehemet Sirach* had the charge. The left wing included ninetie Gallies, conducted by *Fluzzali*. The Reservation for supplies was a mixture of ten Gallies and twenty Foists, commanded by *Amurat Dragut Rais*. Hee himselfe in a beautifull and well armed Galley, sometime Admirall of Constantinople. 30 Their maine battaile was opposite to ours. Their right wing to our left, and their left to our right wing. Euery battaile distinguished by different Flagges, very curiously and richely wrought. Euery private Galley adorned with Pendants and Enseignes of great worth, and beauty, which serued rather to breed appetite in the couragious and greedy Christians, then feare: The Galeasses they did rather wonder at for hugeness of Bulke, then doubt for offence or danger in seruice, thinking them fitter for burthen then fight, wherein notwithstanding the horse of the Greekes lay buried their greatest mischeefe: neither could they yet entertaine an assurance that their aduerse fleet would assaile them, being (as I may say) affraid not to hope. Yet did not this distraction make them neglect all possible meanes of their owne safety or enemies harme. All vnnecessary things they stowed in hold, all needfull they brought vp on the hatches, as powder, shotte, Pikes, arrowes, and all offensive or defensue prouision. Euery Captaine incouraged his souldiers, euery soldier his fellow; and custome of victory kept out all conceipt of beeing overcome; each one cherishing in himselfe the remembrance of the Christians flight at Preneze: vicinity of place bringing it to their apprehension. The very wind seemed to whisper in their eare secret argument of preuailing, to which their credulitie harkened. But soone was that Argument confuted, when the winde which till now had bene partiall to them, became a newtrall to both, and a flat calme giuing as it were attention to the voyce of the Cannon. And not onely the winde, but the Sunne seemed now to bandie against them, for hauing with too much light blinded the Christian Nauy, at the instant of ioyning battaile, remooued that prejudice to the 50 Turkes.

And

And not onely the winde but the Sunne seemed now to bandy against them, for hauing with too much light blinded the Christian Nauy, at the instant of ioyning battaile, remooued that preiudice to the Turkes. And the winde as if awakened, and come to doe seruice to the God who made it, breathed a gentle gale from the West, which aptly serued to carry the mists of the water and smoake of the Ordnance vpon the Turkes, whose battailes contained these particular Capitaines with their Galleys.

The Turkes diuided their flecte  
into foure Battailons.

*The right wing.*

1. The first was the Admirall of Mehemet Siroch Gouvernor of Alexandria.

2. The second Galley of Alexandria, was gouerned by Caras Tubat.

3. Bagly Saraf.

4. Giafer Chiagey.

5. Osmanan Celebin.

6. Perusio Reis.

7. Bink Cusapogli.

8. Osman Occan.

9. Driuiss Aga.

10. Baiazet Siman,

11. Osman Ali.

12. Deli Aga.

13. Dardagan Bardanbely,

14. Cassi Cuian.

15. Iusuf Aga.

16. Iusuf Magar.

17. Calafa & Cheder.

18. Mustafa Genouell,

19. Dermigy Pery.

20. Mat Alfan.

21. Cheder Aga.

22. Soliman Bey.

23. Hibraim.

24. Saban.

25. Caiacelebin,

26. Cheder Siman.

27. The Sonne of Cara

Mustafa.

All these had Galleys of  
Alexandria.

Their Galleys were of Con-  
stantinople.

Ooooo

28. Iuran



28. Iuran Saba.  
 29. David Iufuf,  
 30. Solac Rais.  
 31. Arnaut Ferrat.  
 32. Iuzel Memy.  
 33. Schender Selim,  
 34. Lumag Iufuf.  
 35. Bardach Celebni,  
 36. Bagdat Afau.  
 37. Guzel Allibi;  
 38. Brufali Piry.  
 39. Rodle Ali.  
 40. Aga Bafcha with the Admirall of Constantinople,  
 41. Sinaman Mustafa.  
 42. Giegiorre Ali,  
 43. Amurates Reis,  
 44. Calepi Memy.  
 45. Marul Mustafa.  
 46. Heder Lumet,  
 47. Sinaman Deruis,  
 48. Meminey Durmis.  
 49. Algagias Sinan,  
 50. Adagi Ruffan,  
 51. Chingeuey Mufata,  
 52. Iufuf Celebni,  
 53. Tufer Mustafa.  
 54. Ali a Genowefe and Pyrate Captaine of fmall Galleys.  
 55. Megil Reis with a fmall Galeatle,  
 56. Mehemet Bey, with the Admirall Galley of Negroponto.
- } Their Galleys were of Tripoli  
 } in Barbary.
- } These commanded ouer Galleys of  
 } Desporado, in old time Aetolia.

*The Battaile had thefe Captaines and Galleys.*

1. Affam Bey the Gouvernor of Rhodes,  
 2. Deli Chiafer the warden of Rhodes,  
 3. Occi Rais,  
 4. Postunag Ogli,  
 5. Calefact Ogli,  
 6. Gazizy Reis,  
 7. Dromus Reis with an Admirall  
 Galley of Constantinople:  
 8. Herbercy,  
 9. Caragias Rais,
- } With Galleys of  
 } Rhôdes.

10. Ocean Rais,
11. Deli Piry,
12. Giafer Aga.
13. Bachian Rais,
14. Coz Ali,
15. Colach Rais,
16. Oluz Rais.
17. Affan Bassa, sonne  
10 to Barbarossa.
18. Caruf Rais.
19. Alman Rais,
20. Gungli Ogli,
21. Arnaut Celebin,
22. Magar Ali,
23. Giafer Celebni,
24. Deli Celebni,
25. Deli Affan.
26. Caraperi Aga.
27. Sinan Rais
28. Carau Mustafa.
29. Sali Arauar.
30. Preuil Aga captaine  
of Naples in Albania.
31. Balahzi Ogli.
32. Bararzi Mustafa.
33. Sinan Baly,
34. Agdadi Rais.
35. Two sonnes of Ali, in a Galley of Constantinople.
36. Osman Rais in an Admirall of Constantinople.
37. Deli Iusuf
38. Ferat Baly,
39. Cuiacelebin.
40. Bagdar Rais.
41. Haluagi Mustafa.
42. Giaur Alli Mustafa, Admirall of small Galleys.
43. Caracoza with Galleys of Valona.
44. Mamatre Saderbey Gouvernor of Mitilene.
45. Aly Bascha high Admirall of the fleet,  
50 in a Galley Royall.
46. Portau Bassa, generall by land with an Admirall Galley.
47. Mustafa Efdey Treasurer,
48. Marmari Rais.

with Galleys of Constantinople.

Their Galleys were of Naples  
in Romagna.

with Galleys of Mitilene.

with Galleys of Mitilene.



49. Alcicgoli,  
50. Caras Deli.  
51. Ferat Ceragli.  
52. Tramontan Rais, with an Admirall of Constantinople,  
53. Sulimun Celebni. }  
54. Deli Ibraim. }  
55. Murat Coroffaa, }  
56. Denur Bali, }  
57. Caby Heit, }  
58. Murrat Trasf Scribe } with Gallies of Constantinople.  
of the Arsenall, }  
59. Peruis Sinam, }  
60. Dardagan Bali, }  
61. Giafer Caran, }  
62. Deruis Sach. }  
63. Curbaly. }  
64. Giafer Aga, the captaine of Tripoli in Barbary,  
65. Carau Hamat, }  
66. Rustan Cialmagi, }  
67. Durmis Ogli, } These Gallies were of Tripoli,  
68. Schender Dernigi, }  
69. Maumet Alis. }  
70. Afis Cluega Gouvernor }  
of Callipolis, }  
71. Selim Siach, }  
72. Heder Baschi, } These Gallies were of Calipolis.  
73. Sicun Mustafa, }  
74. Salu Rius, }  
75. Dely Ischender, }  
76. The Lord of Marue with an Admirall Galley of Constantinople.  
77. Peruis Lahumagi, }  
78. Hafuf Bali, } Their Gallies also were of  
79. Siran Bardachi, } Callipolis,  
80. Iusuf Cinigi, }  
81. Piri Begogli, with an Admirall Galley of Constantinople.  
82. Deli Osmun, }  
83. Piry Sinan, }  
84. Demir Celebni, }  
85. Deruis Hidir, }  
86. Sinan Mustafa, }  
87. Hafirgy Rais. } with Gallies of Constantinople:  
88. Afey

88. Ascy Ogli.  
89. Caias Saraf,  
90. Agadi Ahameth,  
91. Osman Sehet.  
92. Deruis Celebin,  
93. Giafer Rais,  
94. Dardagan the Gouver-  
nor of the Arsenall.

*The left wing.*

1. The first was an Admirall, whereof was Captaine Carau Hozias,
2. Catalus a Pirate,
3. Chiazell Sinam.
4. Chior Mehemet.
5. Hignau Mustafa.
6. Cademly Mustapha,
7. Vschiusli Memy.
8. Carau Morat.
9. Passa Deruis,
10. Iagli Osman.
11. Pisman Rais.
12. Tasciuis Sifman.
13. Iefil Hogli.
14. Cara Cialibina, Captaine of small Galleys.
15. Suizi Memy.
16. Magli Rais.
17. Ofey Affan.
18. Cumigi Hafuf.
19. Cadeh Sidir,
20. Osman Rais,
21. Caraperi a Pirate, and also Captaine of small Galleys.
22. Iulio Peruis,
23. Calobodan Soliman,
24. Iachuli Mamat,
25. Sayr Giafer,
26. Chior Memy,
27. Chiusuel Giafer, with a Galley of Constantinople,
28. Ramazzan,
29. Calemy Memi,
30. Giesman Ferrat,
31. Hiupris Affan,
32. Zambal Murat.

With Galleys of Natolia.

They had small Galleys, and did obey  
Cara Cialibin,

These two had Galleys of  
Constantinople.

These had small Galleys, and were com-  
manded by Caraperi their Captaine,



33. Sarmafach Rais,  
 34. Tunis Suliman,  
 35. Calepilufuf.  
 36. Techedel Affan.  
 37. Cyan Memij.  
 38. Ofman Bagli,  
 39. Caragial with the Admirall Galley of Algeirs.  
 40. Caraman Ali. 10  
 41. Alman.  
 42. Sinam Celebni.  
 43. Agdagi Mustafa.  
 44. Daglias Ali,  
 45. Seith.  
 46. Perius Selmi.  
 47. Murat Deruis,  
 48. Hes Ogli. } These had small and also some common  
 49. Machazer Ali. } Galleys of Algier. 20  
 50. Ioias Ofman.  
 51. Sali Deli.  
 52. Nafut Fachir, with a Galley of Constantinople.  
 53. Gymongy Mustafa.  
 54. Rustan Cinigi,  
 55. Bali. }  
 56. David Ali. } Their Galleys were of Negroponto. 30  
 57. Sitinau Rais.  
 58. Carum Hidir.  
 59. Magar Ferrat,  
 60. Arnaut Alis,  
 61. Natis Rais,  
 62. Curmur Rhodo,  
 63. Cos Cluagin,  
 64. Clusly Memi. }  
 65. Caram Bey with the Admirall of the sonnes of *V'luzzali*.  
 66. Deli Murar,  
 67. Abazar Rais,  
 68. Scin Schiander.  
 69. Alman Balli,  
 70. Affan Suumbar, } They had small Galleys of  
 71. Seit Aga, } Valona. 40  
 72. Affan Sinam,  
 73. Cumy Falagan,  
 74. Ofman Gynder. }

- 75. Derman Bey.
  - 76. Iusuf Alis.
  - 77. Caran Alman.
  - 78. Murat Biallan.
  - 79. Carabiney gouernor  
of Suriafaro.
  - 80. Calau Battagi.
  - 81. Carabi.
  - 82. Giafer Hedi.
  - 83. Ferrat.
  - 84. Memy Beogli.
  - 85. Osman Piry.
  - 86. Piry Rais.
  - 87. Casam Rais.
  - 88. Talatagi Rais.
  - 89. Rus Celebin.
  - 90. Tuttur Ali.
  - 91. *Fluzzali* King of Algier with an Admirall Galley.
- } Their Gallies were of Suriafaro.
- } These Gallies were of Constantinople.
- } These Gallies were of Constantinople.

*The Battaile of Succors.*

- 1. Was an Admirall Galley of Constantinople gouerned by *Amurat Dragat Rais*.
  - 2. Caram Casti.
  - 3. Haslam Rais.
  - 4. Abdula Reis, and that was a little Galley.
  - 5. Aligau Affan.
  - 6. Cus Ali.
  - 7. Ginzel Ali.
  - 8. Curtat Celebin.
  - 9. Deley Bey.
  - 10. Saudagi Memy, this was also a Foist.
  - 11. Dardagno Reis, and he had an Admirall of Constantinople.
  - 12. Deli Dorni, and he had a Galley.
  - 13. Cuidar Memy the Gouernor of the Isle of Scio.
  - 14. Shetagi Osman.
  - 15. Haeder.
  - 16. Delius Heder.
  - 17. Armat Merny.
  - 18. Susan Reis.
  - 19. Gyafer Bey.
  - 20. Cabil Sinam, his was a Foist.
- } These were Fuists.
- } These were also Foists.
- } These had Foists.

21. Amurat



21. Amurat Reis. } These were Foists.  
 22. Sariogi Grafer }  
 33. Mor Ali. }  
 24. Piali Murat and this was a small Galley.  
 25. Caragiali Rais. }  
 26. Murat Alias. } These were Foists.  
 27. Iumez Alias. }  
 28. Atlan Sinan a Galley of Constantinople.  
 29. Bostagi Murat a Foist.  
 30. Deli Suliman, this was an Admirall Galley of Constantinople.

All things thus disposed of, *Ali Basha*, richly cloathed and armed after the Turkish manner, in the poepe of his Galley, thus spake to the Captaines and Commanders of the nauy there assembled to receiue direction.

*Ali Basha  
his speech of  
incourage-  
ment to his  
captaines  
and soldiers  
at the in-  
stant of bat-  
tall.*

**M**ost Heroick Captaines, and Inuincible Ianizars, the scourge of the Christi-  
 an, and right hand of the Ottoman Empire, we haue heretofore taken pains  
 to fetch our slaues, our enemies haue now brought them vs. Despayring their  
 sucresse on land, they are come to try the same fate in an other element, as if there  
 were important difference to burne on shoare, or drowne at sea. They haue  
 changed place but not spirit. The same effeminacy which they had in other  
 parts they haue transported hither, constant only in their vices and vanities. Mag-  
 nanimity and the effect, Honor, are not more inherent or hereditary to vs, then  
 cowardize and seruility to them. We much exceed them in number, but more in  
 weight of sufficiency: we were souldiers euen when children, they children  
 now they are men. What are their souldiers, but players, minstrels and tum-  
 blers, a multitude of vngelt Eunuches? what is their Generall but a youth, fitter  
 to leade a maske then an army? what are both but the remainder of this yceres  
 victory, whereof Cyprus was the late rich earnest? neither can they so soone  
 forget to yeeld, nor we to ouercome. Therefore be confident braue fellowes  
 in crimes, that not resolution but their destiny hath brought them hither. Italy  
 is the gate of Christendome, and Venice the key of Italy, This fleet is that Barre  
 which if we can either breake or put backe, all lies open, and we shall goe be-  
 yond *Cesar* in the VVest, *Alexander* in the East, making the rising and setting of  
 the Sunne the confines of the Turkish Empire. Come on then, let vs fill the  
 sea with their bodies, our Gallies with their wealth, our selues with honor and  
 felicity of both.

*The memora-  
ble battaile of  
Lepanto.*

The Christians hauing in all respects provided for so great an attempt, as  
 farre as humane wisdom or strength extended, considering this fleet to be their  
 Arke, God himselfe being interessed in the controuersie, ceased not with hum-  
 ble but importunate inuocation to implore the aide of Heauen, which by their  
 Priests and Churchmen was confidently promised, Their deuotions conclud-  
 ed, and both battailes now facing each other, the charge sounded by a cannon from  
*Ali* the Turkish Admirall, & answered by one from each wing, with barbarous cla-  
 mors, after their custome, which they thinke awakens the courage of their owne,  
 and amazeth and terrifieth their enemies, swiftly made towards the Christian fleet,  
 who in a contrary manner made trumpets, drums, fises and other such martial mu-  
 sick the delightful Prologue to a more dreadful scene. *Veneri* back't his Galley  
 with two other of *Gionan Loretano* and *Catarini Malipietro*. *Colonna* did the like  
 with two other.

And

And now being within distance of their ordnance, the Turkes passing by the Gallies were vunexpectedly torne by their great shot, which brake forth on all sides like thunder and lightning out of some darke cloud: they being high and close, infinitely spoyled the naked Turkes and Rowers, and made as it were that breach at which the Christian fleet entred. For it disordered them then when they had no time to reforme themselves. In which confusion yet desperately passing the Gallies, they ranne vpon a sharper point of danger. For the winde resisting the swiftnesse of their approach, staied and set them vp as dead markes to the Christian ordnance, which had more certaine ayme at them lying still, then in motion and course. Besides, it did benight them with smoake, augmenting the terror of  
 10 those inuisible mischiefs which they felt, but could not see to shun or reueng. The horrible noize of some commanding, others answering, the crack of Gallies, foule of each other, terrified both the Turkes which suffered, and Christians which but heard it; victory appering to them in a dreadfull countenance. In some Gallies, the officers slaine, the slaues brake lose and like Lyons slaughtered their keepers. In others, the powder taking fire casually, seemed to rebell against them too; shooting their bodies vp in the ayre as sacrifices to that *Christ* whom they blasphemed. Here men fallne ouer-boord wanted Gallies, heere Gallies emptied of their companies, wanted men, and floted like dead bodies without soule, which *Mehemet Siroch*, now finding himselfe a truer Prophet then he desired, obseruing,  
 20 with-drew himselfe from the body of the fleet thinking to circumuent the Christian left wing: betwixt whom and *Siroch*, *Augustino Barbarico* interposed his Squadron, wherewith he shut vp his passage, the easlier by reason of a Promontory called *Mahanguli* extending it selfe on that part. *Marino Contareni* resolute to be a sharer with his vnclie *Barbarico* both in honour and danger, followed and vnited himselfe to that Squadron, betwixt whom a cruell fight was maintained on both sides. The Turkish left wing commanded by *Pluzzali*, and confronting our right was very neere to haue ioyned with *Doria*, who considering himselfe inferior in number of Gallies (he hauing but fifty, his enemy ninty) vrged it not.  
 30 *Pluzzali* balancing with the fortune of the Christian his owne oddes of strength, was contented likewise to abstaine. *Doria* after some suspence stood out to seaward with certaine of his Gallies a mile from the remainder.

In the meane time, Don *John Colonna* and *Veneri* the confederate Admirals in exact order incountred the middle battaile of the enemy, exchanging in the approach three or foure vollies of great shot, with much disaduantage to the Turkes. The Christian vessels being snugge and stooping from the ordnance of the Turkes higher Gallies, and many of their peeces choaked with Christians bullets casually shot into their mouthes and there sticking. Which difficulties bred rather fury then despaire in them, and induced them with violence of oares  
 40 to make hast to grapple, that there fighting hand to hand, the difference might be decided by pure valour. And beeing now come neerer, swarmes of arrowes and small shot enterchangeably stung both sides, and artificiall fiers reciprocally lightned euery where. At last boarding, death and wounds, drest variously, were the entertainment of that hostile and vnwelcome visitation. Whence sprung such a deluge of blood that this might haue beene more properly called the red sea. Now *Siroch* perceiving himselfe not only frustrated by interposition of *Barbaricos* Squadron, but distressed by the vnrresistable force of it, persisted in fight, to saue his honor though not life, vsing his utmost encouragements to reuiue the languishing hope of his men, wherein by speech, but more by example, he so farre  
 50 preuailed, that desperation supplying the want of resolution, they had now recovered, not onely hope of resistance, but victory: For after doubtfull and vnequall conflict in many parts, heere number oppressing valor, there valor counterpoizing the ods of number, especially in the Gallies of *Barbarico* and *Ciconia*, *Barbarico* whilest with inuincible courage he still ran to the weakest part, like the



vitall spirits in the body, was vnfortunately and mortally wounded by a fatall Turkish arrow in the left eye, himselfe being in deed not onely the eye but the very heart of his Squadron. He falling downe, gaue demonstration that the life bloud of an army runnes in the veines of the Commander. His owne men shrunk back, the Turkes intruded and prest in his Galley, which had bene then taken, but that *Frederico Nani* and *Silvio Porcia* came in to her reskew. These heroeick gentlemen growing vp like *Hidraes* heads in the roome of *Barbarico*, repeld the Turkes and recovered the former hope of victory. *Porcia* receiued a wound in his thigh, the honorable badge of his valor.

In an other part, *Ciconia* opprest with multitude of Turkish Gallies, was as I may say refined with wild fire, and his face beautified with an eminent skar, but was at last preferued by speedy supplies, being so farre from yeelding either to wearinesse or torment, that after this he boorded and tooke a principall Galley, and one of their Imperiall Enseigns; which in the Venetian armory serues now to display the inuincible courage of the taker. But *Siroch* inuironed with danger and mischief on all sides, hauing no meanes to satisfie his desire of reuenge on al, desperately ranne vpon *Giouan Contareni* (whose kinsman was before not idely slaine) with such violence, that he had almost stem'd his Galley; which he obstinately perseuering to boord, was there mortally wounded; as before in iudgement, so now in valor hauing manifested himselfe a compleate and absolute souldier. He falling, bred like amazement with the Turkes, as the fate of *Barbarico* had with the Christians: his men slaine, wounded and dismaied left their decks naked to their thronging enemies, who rushing in, were like to haue made the Galley a common sepulchre to both; For shee, being shot betweene winde and water was now ready to sinke. The Turkes leaped ouer-boord, hoping by swimming to finde the land more mercifull to them then the water. *Siroch* was taken, not quite dead, but his wounds ferched, and found incurable, in pittie, not cruelly he was dispatch't. His death, though it were deerely bought, was a mortall wound to the Turkes whole Nauy. For those that were before buffed with his incounter, this right wing, or arme, now cut off, conuerted their forces, though much enseebled, against other members of the fleet, assisting where they saw need and had opportunity. Besides, the battaile of succors continually supplied and releued impartially all parts distrest.

Now the two Generals, *Don Iohn* and *Ali Bascha* meeting like two furious Currents, began so cruell a fight in the middest of both fleets that the rest seemed but spectators to them two. The Gallies incircling them were the Theater, these two the Stage. Contrariety of Religion, emulation of honor, anger, hope, and feare producing admirable effects in both. While the Bascha made violent impression on the prow of *Don Iohns* Galley, she by others was likely to haue bene entred on the poope, which scene was preuented by those that back't her, who boording these boorders tooke their Gallies, but with great slaughter and difficulty. The Turkish Admirall knowing the fortune of the day to depend vpon his successe, desperately contended to inforce *Don Iohn*, wherein he so farre preuailed, that he compelled him to bring out of hold his fresh reseruations, to exchange place with his wounded and wearied men vpon the hatches, which strang and vnexpected supply as it were new borne out of the wombe of the Galley to defend their mother, bred amazement, and by amazement hastned the destruction of the fainting Turkes. The Bascha shot in the head, his Galley soone yeelded; himselfe being yet aliue presented to *D. Iohn*, had his head strooke off, which, mounted on the point of a pike, he held vp in publike demonstration of victory, a gratefull obiect to the Christians, but dreadfull to the Turkes. The same cause bringing forth at once most contrary effects, extremity of hope and feare, which yet lesse dismaied them, not discerning it a far off, then the aduancement of the Crosse royall in the top of their Admirall Galley. That was scene throughout the fleet, and the fatall signification

signification easily interpreted: Now they all fly, but so confusedly, that while they shun the pursuite of one Galley, they fall foule vpon an other. Besides, *Marco Quirini* and *Antonio Canal* intercepted many of the Gallies flying, and men swimming to the shoare. In this memorable fight many notable captaines on either side were taken and slaine, whose distinct Catalogue ensues at the end of the battaile, not yet absolutely ended. For *Vluzzali* foreseeing now to late this generall overthrow, studied how he might in some measure reueng what he could not preuent; therefore howering alooffe from the fleet to expect some straglers of the Christian Navy, at last found opportunity to cut off certaine Venetian Gallies which at first had followed *Doria*, but now desirous to haue beene sharers in so noble a victory, were retrying to the maine battaile: then he chased, fetched vp and boarded, yet they brauely repelling him, and *Doria* wheeling about to assaile him abast, knowing it dangerous for him to perseuer in fight where his owne force would continually decrease, and his Aduersaries be augmented, by confluence of reskew from all parts of the army, executing his most mischief vpon those Venetians, he with saile and oares stood off to sea, towing after him the Gallies of *Pietro Bua* of Corfou, of the Prior of Messina, and *Lodouico Cipico* of Trabu, *Benedetto Soranza*, mortally wounded and oppressed by multitude, fighting valliantly to the last was slaine, and his Galley taken. But so, that such getting in conclusion proued their losse. For many of the enemies thronging into the Galley, either by casualty or desperate malice of some captaine, she fired, and they perished in a wretched mixture of death, burning, and drowning. It seemed that the fury of the slaughtered Turkes suruiued and was vnited in *Vluzzali*, who alone gaue all three battailes some taste of his diuillish rage. Notwithstanding, all those Gallies which he had taken, were recovered, but that of *Pietro Bua* of Corfou, in whose purchase he had a very hard bargain. The night was his best protection, which shaddowed him from the pursuing Christians. Who now despayring to fetch him vp, whom they could not see to follow, gaue over the chase and stood back to the fleet, and *Vluzzali* escaped with about thirty Gallies. Many which could not swim being aliue, as if death had taught them that skill, floated being dead. And the sea glutted with multitudes swallowed, spued their carcases vp againe. Many laboring in the water for life, found now more safety in their wracks then before in their Gallies, and sometimes a Turke and Christian, laying hold of one planke, began a private fight, while a third tooke benefit of what they strouefor; the sea in the meane time prououing victor of both. Here a tired Christian calls to his friend for helpe, here a Turke implores it of his enemy. Lamentable and confused cries come from both, when now the billoes begin to roare louder then all. For the navy was yet scarce collected and reduced to a safe Hauen, towards night, when there arose so sodaine and violent a storme, as if the battaile had not now beene ended would haue beene a cruell stickler in it.

To conclude, the insolent enemies being thus over-throwne, and their spoile gathered, the next care was to cure the wounded men and repaire the brused and torne vessels. Wherein the Commanders testified no lesse industry then in preparation for the fight, and valor in it. It is hard to resolute which of the three Admirals *D. Iohn Venieri*, or *Colonna* merited most applause, they all did what could not be exceeded by any other, nor equalled but by themselves. The former distast twixt *Don Iohn* and *Venieri*, as it had beene providently pacified by mediation of *Colonna*, so was it in the conquest nobly forgotten of themselves, *D. Iohn* toward the beginning of the battaile being endangered by inequality of number, *Venieri* with his owne danger brauely reskewed, like two fierce mastiues iarring betweene themselves, when the Beare comes, forget priuate strife to assaile the common enemy, which noble curtezy the Generall gratefully and publicly acknowledged, honoring him with the title of father, and which was more, father of the victory. The whole army in vnited voice gratified the diuine mercy for so great preseruation



tion, and eleuating their victorious hands to heauen, acknowledged them to bee strenghened by it. Euery man congratulated the safety of his liuing friend, yet moderately lamented the fate of those dead, the sorrow of their death being dried vp with ioy of the cause. Those bodies which were recovered were honorably buried: the rest detained by the sea, were yet eternized on the shoare. To reapeate the noble actions of euery particular man were a labour worthy *Plutarke*, euery life would be an history. But amongst the most eminent shines the noble indifference of the Marquis de Sancta Cruz, who disposing of the reseruatiō of succors distributed them not by his owne affection but other mens necessities, bewraying at once excellency of iudgement, courage and celerity.

Many circumstances gaue lustre to this victory, but nothing more then the flight of the Christian fleet not many yeeres before from the same place, the infamy of the one glorifying the other and seruing as a foile to it, as shaddowes set forth and enlighten any bright picture. It was a pleasing consideration to those who had beene in that fugitiue navy to thinke that after so many yeeres they should finde their honor where they lost it. To this they added remembrance of the like battaile betweene *Augustus Caesar* and *Marc Antony* many hundred yeers before fought in the same place, as if destiny had made it a stage for great actions, and this battaile had beene but the second part of the first.

The totall number of the dead in the Christian army were 7656. others say 7566. the chiefe of the Venetians were *Augustino Barbarico* Prouidator Generall of the Venetians fleet, *Benedetto Soranza*, *Marin* and *Ieronimo Contareni*, *Marco Antonio Lande*, *Francesco Bicono*, *Iacomo de Messa*, *Caterin Maripietro*, *Giuuan Lo redano*, *Vincenzo Quirini*, *Andrea* and *Georgio Barbarici* all of the degree of Senators. Of Romans, *Horacio Caraffa*, *Ferrante Bisballo*, *Virginio* & *Horacio* of the noble family of *Vrsini* in Rome. Of the Spaniards, *Iuan* and *Bernardino de Cardona*, of the knights of Malta were many slaine, amongst whom these three were most famous, *Ioaquin Spart* Commendador of Moguncia. Ro. of *Hamburg* Commendador of Hemmendorf, and *Francis Droff*, by nation Germaines. The chiefe men wounded were, *D. Iohn* the Generall, *Veniers* the Venetian Admirall, *Paulo Iordano*, *Marco Molino*, and *Troylo Saucello*. and well nre feuen thousand priuate men. This losse of it selfe great, was lessened by comparison of the Turkes, who were reported by some Authors to haue beene dismembred of 29000. of their brauest souldiers slaine and taken: some affirme it lesse, some more. But the multitude of their Gallies taken, wracked, and dead bodies floting on the sea (carrying with it a resemblance of the generall deluge) acknowledge it to be great. Amongst those slaine, the most eminent was *Ali* Basha the high Admirall Generall, one of great magnanimity and worthy such a place. *Mehemet Bey* alias *Siroch* Gouvernor of Alexandria a man of singular iudgement and valor, fighting to the last, not (as others) that he saw not, but contemned the danger. *Hassan* Basha the valiant sonne of his valerious father *Barbarossa*, and many others equally valliant, noble, and deere to the Emperor their Master. The most welcome prisoners were *Athmat* and *Mahomet* sonnes of the Generall *Ali* *Mehemet Bey* Gouvernor of Euboea, and three thousand and odde vulgar souldiers. There escapèd *Partaw* Basha who since others would not follow his counsell in abstaining from fight, made vse of it himselfe. *Vluzzali* a desperate and subtile Rennegado who fought, but so alwaies that he might flie, and as the Parthian horse-men, did most mischief in flying. There were taken 130 vessels. Whereof 117. were Gallies, 13. Galeots. Some report, 160. some more, some lesse. The escape of the rest making the number of such as were taken vncertain. The Galley of *Cleopatra* was not more ritche, curious or beautiful then the Admirall Galley of *Ali*, neither did the beauty of it better become peace, then the strength warre. There was much treasure and many things of great value found in it, which the noble Generall, not basely converted to his priuate vse but distributed to those who most deserued it. Amongst these, a Macedonian by

whose

whose fortunate hand the Basia died was worthily the greatest sharer. And because Don John held gold to poore a reward for such vnestimable merit, he appro-  
 ued those other gifts with honor, and knighted him. But the munificent Vene-  
 tians thinking this a petty remuneration, nothing equiuallent to the dignity of  
 their state, gratified him with an annuity of 300. Ducats.

The most esteemed spoile of the Turkish fleet were the enfranchised Christi-  
 an, in number 1200. words are but mute expressalls of the wretchednesse of their  
 captiuitie (being at once compelled to suffer for, yet doe against their Religion)  
 Nothing could equall it but this ioy of their enlargement, which was such as that  
 of *Ionas* may be apprehended at his birth and resurrection out of that monster.  
 10 Neither was this excessiue gladnesse confined to their owne breasts, but at their  
 arriuall multiplied by diuision among their friends and kinsmen. Of whom these  
 liuing martires receiued such welcome as was given to the three Ebrew Sala-  
 manders comming out of the turnace. They seemed but then married to their  
 wiues, and their children new borne to them: Embracements were now in steed  
 of fetters, and kisses of blowes (blessed exchange!) And now they wept for ioy that  
 they had no contrary cause to weepe. The misery past seemed to sweeten their  
 present felicity, so that this day was with all deuotion, magnificence and exhilara-  
 tion celebrated as the Saboth of their slauiish labours. The nineteenth of the  
 same month *Vnfredo Iustiniano* arriued at Venice with aduertizement of victory  
 20 to the Senare. Neuer any musicke so feasted their eares as that newes, no Orato-  
 ry could be so harmonious as the plaine relation of it. The only word of victory  
 was the Epitome of all Retorick. The death of particular men seemed only a let-  
 ting blood for the generall health. No man grutched to bestow a sonne or  
 brother towards this common sacrifice. Euen the heroick *Barbarico* was rather  
 enuid then lamented, they which honored him aliue, being dead welny adored  
 him: so that sorrow was now banished out of Venice, and confined to Con-  
 stantinople.

The gratulatory Ambassadors of all neighbour Princes flocked thither, ac-  
 30 knowledging the Venetians their protectors and champions.

The time of the yeere, and weakenesse of their fleete and men, moued the Ge-  
 nerall *D. John* to desist from pursuing the victory any farther. Therefore he procee-  
 ded to diuision of the spoile, which was thus proportioned.

*The Popes share was.*

Gallies. 21.	Whereof 19. ordinary, 2. Galeots:
Ordnance. 54.	Whereof 9. great, 3. murtherers, 42. smaller peeces.
Prisoners. 881.	Amongest whom were <i>Achmat</i> and <i>Mahomet</i> the sonnes of the Ge- nerall <i>Ali</i> Basia.

*The Venetians share was.*

Gallies. 44.	Whereof 39. ordinary and a halfe, 4. Galeots and a halfe.
Ordnance. 131.	Whereof 39. and halfe great, 54. murtherers and an halfe. 86. smal- ler peeces.
Prisoners 1162.	Of all sorts.

*The Spanissh share was.*

Gallies. 64.	Whereof 58. Gallies and a halfe, 6. Galeots and an halfe.
Ppppp	Ordnance



Ordinance 214.

Whereof 58. great peeces and a halfe, 8. great murtherers and an halfe. 128. smaller peeces.

Prisoners 1713.

Of all forts.

The Remainder were distributed among the assistants.

The diuision concluded not with equality, yet generall satisfaction; the Venetians thinking they had the more honor, though the Spaniard the more luggage. *Venieri* indetigable in doing nobly, and exasperated with the yet smarring blow of Cyprus, esteeming one Christian Kingdome not to be counteruailed with many barbarous fleets, extolled highly the magnanimity of the General, hoping that praise would haue spurred him forward in so faire and open a way of victory, proposing the reskew of Greece, an action which would more immortalize him then the conquest of Tunis had done his father, whose *Genius* he said would not enuy to see it selfe exceeded by him, which was not equalled by his Predecessors. This, much enflamed the hot-aspiring minde of the youthfull Prince lately fleshed, in so much that they proceeded to consultation how they might perfect this trophie whose hardest worke (the foundation) was already laied. when the secret maligners of *Venieri* hauing now againe by his meanes leisure and security to oppose themselves to any deaigne of his, diuerted *D. Iohn* from so braue a resolution. Therefore making Aprill the time, and Corfou the Rendezuous of their next yeeres conuention, they dissolued the Nauy. *Don Iohn* returning to Messina.

This abrupt departure in the eye of expectation, appeared a running away, or tergiversation (I had almost said Apostacy) from victory, whom he seemed to leaue vnkindly, desyring him to stay longer. All men greued to see hope pregnant and great, likely to bring forth faire issue if she had gon out her time thus miscarry. The death of *Ali* by a Grecian, that miserable nation interpreted an *Omen* of ensuing liberty; and in opinion manumized, after they found themselves thus deluded, groaned as vnder a new subiugation. Vpon intelligence of the ouerthrow, they had taken heart and would haue taken armes too, had they beene offered: It greued him now to dismisse that resolution so necessarily entertained. They desired if *D. Iohn* would not himselfe, only to let his shadow (his fame) fight for them, while he stood by. That he would doe them the grace to eternize himselfe by their deliury. And being certified of his returne cried out that he at once forooke himselfe and them, their liberty and his glory being the Twinnes whereof he was in labor, and that it was but a little grearneffe which one victory could fill. And surely had this opportunity beene well improoued, there might haue beene farre more made of it. For though that ingenious Turke to expresse the inequallity betweene the losse of our Cyprus and their Nauy, said, That *Selim* had cut off the Venetians arme, they, but his beard; insinuating, That timber growes, but not Kingdomes; and ships might be built, but not Islands: yet is it manifest that the chiefe strength of this *Samsan* lay in this haire, and that if hee had beene assailed ere it grew out againe, the razor which cut his beard might haue cut his throat. Thus much the Tyrant himselfe vnwittingly acknowledged by the intended massacre of the Christians vnder him, cunningly fathered on reuenge, but begot by feare. He knew captiues of the quality of fire, as dangerous as seruiceable. It is true that the next spring, his fleet (not as it might haue beene quite rooted out) budded forth to his former height: his Arsenals spawning shoales of Gallies, yet barren enough in martiners, the eye of a fleet; without these his Gallies were blinde, not directing, but groping their way: his expertest Pilots, old naturall sea-men, begot as it were on Marmaides, and nursed vp in the armes of the sea, perished in the last battaile; these fresh multitudes did not man but fraught his vessels.

But

But these publike considerations were lesse potent to mooue D. John to persist, then other priuate respects, to reduce him from this honorable expedition. Therefore the noble *Venieri*, whose active vtired spirit, neither the yeeres winter, nor his owne, could benumbe, was excited, not deterred, by his departure, so far from being retrograde in his course of victory that he determined to goe a step farther: and knowing that the terror of the late ouerthrow had much shaken and made a breach in the Turkish courage, he thought good to enter it ere time or supplies should repaire it. Being in this deliberation, *Philippo Bragadino* Prouidator of the Gulphe arriued with fixe Gallies and ten Gallies, and after consultation, strengthening his owne fleet with this addition, and both with his owne reputation, he sodainly dispatch't *Quirini*, associated with many braue captaines, to Marguerita, which *Venieri* his fame deliuered vp to them; but finding it vntenable they razed it:

*Venieri* taking this as an earnest of some farther successe propounded an expedition for Saint Maura, which many of the counsell of warre oppugned, alledging the strength of the place, the vnaptnesse of the time, and disproportion of their owne powers to both; yet he full of hope and courage, resoluing, wherefoeuer the impediment were, it should not be in himselfe, proceeded thither, and hauing better viewed the impregnableness of the place, hee thought it a part of wisdom, next the not vndertaking a dangerous attempt, speedily to lay it downe, and therefore returned to Corfou.

*Colonna* leauing D. John (on whom all supream and exquisite honors were heaped) at Naples, from thence with great magnificence passed towards Rome: by the way, all mens cares and eyes taken vp and referued soly for this object. E- uery tongue being a Preface to the voluminous praises dedicated to him afterwards at Rome. Venice held the enemy at the armes end but had he euer closed with Italy, Rome would haue beene shrewdly griped. This Ague of feare thus shaking her, imagine how welcome the Physitian was that cured her. To haue secured her from mischiefe, had been meritorious, but to returne it thither whence it came, was an infinite obligation: Arriuing therefore at Rome, long after himselfe, his fame had out-stripped him, and raised the spirit of that ancient city in a shape of triumphe to see her aged glory in this bright Glasse of victory, and entertaine her new champion. The city seemed to be turned inside outward: their rich rapistries now beautifying the walles without, the streets strewed with flowers as at a marriage. At last came *Colonna* accompanied with the chiefe Senators and attended by the most eminent captiues, in number 160. suted rather to his fortune then their owne, very richly, yet in their countenances retayning a maie- stick sorrow. Thus passing through many triumphant Arches erected in his honor, he came to the Popes palace, at whose feete prostrating both himselfe and his dignities, and deliuering vp the sonnes of *Alt*, late likely to haue arriued in a lesse welcome manner, he was most graciously entertained. His Holinesse applauding his proceeding generally. But quite contrary was his opinion of *Doria*: whom he said behaued himself more like a Pirate, or newtral, then one of the Christian party:

*The end of the tenth Booke of the sixth  
Decade.*

Ppppp z

The





The Contents of the first Booke of the  
seuenth Decade.

10



**H**E farther expectation of al men after the famous victory of Lepanto. The Venetians preparation against the spring. The Emperor beeing solicited by the Pope and Venetians to enter into the league refuseth it. The French King, Kings of Portugall and Poland doe the like. The Spaniards seeme unwilling by reason of the troubles of Flanders. The Venetians great preparations to passe into the Levant. The Turkes scoure the seas whilst their fleet is making ready. The death of Pius the fifth, with the creation of Pope Gregory the thirteenth. Don Iohn his allegations for his stay at Messina. Souranza comming thither solicits Don Iohn to depart and unite himselfe to the Venetian fleete. The cause of Don Iohns delay. Souranza bringeth supplies to Corfou. Jealozies betwixt the French and Spaniards by reason of the troubles of Flanders, with the French Kings complaint against the Duke of Alua. The Spaniards are iealous of the French. The Pope and Venetians send Ambassadors to the most Christian and Catholike Kings to remooue their distrusts. Vluzzali Generall of the Turkish fleet putteth to sea. The Senats resolution perceiuing the delays of the Spaniards: Don Iohn certifieth Marc-Antonio Colonna of his departure: The Christian fleet notwithstanding leaues Corfou: Vluzzali determineth to fight with the Christian fleet: The Christians resolue to assaile the Turkes: The enemies alter their purpose and refuse battaile: The death of Sigismond King of Poland: The Venetian General intending to giue battaile encourageth his soldiers. And lastly the retreat or rather flight of the enemies.

20

30

40

The



The first Booke of the seuenth Decad  
of the Historie of Venice.

10

**T**HE victory of the confederate Princes ouer the Turkes, who by their fortunate successe had till then made themselves terrible to all nations, had begot such expectation and hope in most men, as they supposed a fit occasion was now offered to reuenge all former wrongs: and that the Ottoman Empire forsaken of her late felicity would be ouerthrowne by the power of Christian Princes; perswading themselves that the onely report of the arriual of the Christian fleet was sufficient to open a way to gallant enterprises and conquests, and to cause the inhabitants of the Prouinces possesst by the Turkes to reuolt, who did deadly hate their religion, customes, and gouernment: But the discreeter sort were not transported with such idle suppositions, nor sed with such vaine hope, considering the euent of things by reason, and not by affection, knowing that so long as the Turkes land forces (the true foundation of their Empire) were vnshaken, there was no likelyhood at all to preuaile against them, nor to hope on the peoples reuolt who commonly are wont to produce cleane contrary effects, and especially in the Ottoman Empire, where subiects are poore and needy, wanting commanders, armes and meanes, so that their commotions can not greatly hurt the Turkes, or profit others: and that the Greekes, accustomed of a long time to seruitude, had lost the greatest part of their ancient generosity.

*Small hope in  
the reuolt of  
the Turkes  
subiects.*

The Venetians vpon these considerations were carefull to make new warlike preparations, to augment the number of their Gallies, to refresh their army with new souldiers, and generally to provide whatsoeuer should be necessary, that they might speedily send their fleet into the Leuant against the Turkes.

*The Venetians  
preparations  
against the  
Spring.*

But Christian Princes (shutting their eyes in regard of their owne particular affections) did not apprehend the fit occasion offered to abate the power of so great and terrible an enemy, and in a man ner enuying one an other they discour-  
sed thereof as though it had beene a forraine warre (wherein notwithstanding consisted the common safety) and reiected the good fortune which the former prosperous successe did promise them: for the Emperor being entreated and solicited by the Pope and Venetians to embrace the cause, and being likewise perswaded by the Catholike King, who to that end had sent Don Pedro Fassardo to him, still persisting in his vsuall delaies, and irresolutnesse, alleadged new but greater difficulties, and wanting will, was very glad to entertaine any excuse to free himselfe from it: therefore he demanded to haue ready money giuen him in steed of those foote forces which they offered, and sufficient caution for it  
in some free townes of Germany, adding farther that he would be assured of the continuance of that supply for a long time, and that to those ends they should insert more strict and expresse obligations in the Articles of the capitulations: this hee propounded onely for a shew, knowing well enough that they would neuer be granted; and it was likewise knowne, that hee had prepared the

*The Emperors  
excuse to free  
himselfe from  
entring into  
the league.*



tribute, and already made choice of a messenger to carry it to Constantinople. *Charles* the French King on the other side, solicited by the Pope, not to be wanting to all Christendome in such an expedition, answered that he would first vnderstand the Emperours resolution, and so soone as his forces were ready, hee would not faile speedily to send his aide to ioyne with the land-troupes of Germany, vnder the conduct of his brother the Duke of Aniou, but that hee neither could, nor ought, to suffer his sea-forces (farre inferior to those of Spaine) to ioyne with them.

At the same time the Cardinall *Alexandrine* hauing executed his commission in Spaine, was by the Popes commandement gon in Portugall, from whence they hoped to procure thirty vessels of warre for seruice of the Christian fleet: the King did honourably entertaine him, yet hee could draw nothing from his Maiesty but generall promises, whereby he saw, that the King inclining wholly to the enterprize of Barbary against the Moores, did not greatly respect matters farre from home. Not long after, *Antonio Tepulo* hauing accomplished his Ambassage into Spaine, went thither likewise, verily perswading himselfe that the newes of the late victory would the easier haue induced that King to embrace the league, wherein a very honourable place was referred for him, the Confederates fortunate successe inuiting him therevnto, together with his owne interest, that the vnbridled greatnesse of the Turkes might bee abated, whom (not without cause) hee might feare would prooue bad neighbours to his Indies. All this could not procure the King to incline to the league, nor could the Ambassadors draw any other promise from him, then this, That hee would the next yeere send foure thousand foot men to the seruice of the league, and ioyne some few of his owne vessels to the Confederates fleet, the which he could not then doe, because that certaine French Protestants of Rochell, did ordinarily make incursions vpon his territories and sea coasts, whereby he was enforced continually to entertaine certaine armed vessels, to resist thein and the Moores of Fesse, and of this by letters he certified the Senate.

The King of  
Portugal, an-  
swer to the  
Cardinall, and  
Venetians.

*Tepulo* in the end, because his Ambassage should not be fruitlesse, told him, that he might assist the common cause of Christendome against the infidels by other meanes, not hindring himselfe at all, namely by causing his officers in the Indies to acquaint the Persians, sworne enemies to the Turkes, with the vnion of the Christian Princes, with their late victory against *Selim*, and with their defeignes, and afterwards by sending certaine numbers of Portugall Harguebuziers from the red sea, vnto the confines of the Turkish Empire, to keepe them busied in sundry places, or at least to amaze and hold them in suspence. The king promised so to doe, adding therevnto that they should stop their commerce from Ormus and Bazzana, and the transportation of mettall through the Persian seas, which abundantly was brought to them from China.

The King of  
Portugal's pro-  
mises.

The King likewise gaue meanes to the Cardinall *Alexandrine*, to conuey certaine Breeches to the Persian King, *Prefter Iohn*, and some other Kings of Arabia written vnto them by the Pope, wherein he solicited them to take armes against the Turkes, the which letters tooke none effect, nor were euer answered.

The Pope fol-  
loweth the King  
of Poland.

The Pope likewise solicited the King of Poland, with whom at the same time the Cardinall *Commendon* remayned, who promised to draw that King into the league, in regard of sundry accidents which happened, besides the victory, the Turkes meaning to bee reuenged on the Polakes, for that they had fauored the Valachian, to the preiudice of the Otteman Empire, and for that purpose had in hostile manner entred Prussia, Padolia, and Russia. But the King falling sicke during the treaty and not being able to bee present at the negotiation, it was referred to some Lords of the Kingdom, who did smally affect that war, being vnwilling to contribute (according to their custome) towards the expence of foreign war: As also because that at the same time they had intelligence that a Chiaus

was

was coming from Constantinople to their Court, to treat about that contention, al the Popes endeour & authority could not make it fort to any good effect.

After this manner were matters handled in the Court of Christian Princes, who seemed already to decline from their former hope, and knew, that for the abating of the Turkish power the Sea-forces were not sufficient, but that a mighty land-Army was needfull: and that therefore it especially imported them to haue the Emperor to enter into the league, all men holding it for certain, that Poland, Muscouy, and the other northerne Prouinces, apt to take Armes against the Turkes, would presently yeeld to the authority of the Empire: this being considered by the enemies they vsed all meanes to preferue the Emperor *Maximilians* freindship, thinking the danger, which threatened them, not to be small, if all Germany should league it selfe against them.

Therefore *Mahomet* Bascha had written to the Emperor, and had particularly acquainted him with the battaile, making the ouerthrow farre lesse then indeed it was, and the power of the Ottoman Empire very great, requesting him not to breake the truce for other mens pleasures, but to preferue his inuiolate freindship with *Selims*; which beeing once knowne, would continue for euer. But that which did heerein most trouble the Pope and Venetians and made them to feare, was, their suspition, that the Spaniards would not shew themselves so ready to pursue the course of the victory, as the importancy of the cause did require: because that diuers of the Catholick Kings courtiers murmured against D. *Iohn* for hazarding the Kings forces in battaile, seeing that his maiesties interest was vnlike that of the Venetians where-vppon they were differently to bee managed: and for that afterwards when they vnderstood, that the Duke of *Sessa*, a noble and famous Gentleman, came to command in the Army in stead of the great Commander *Requisens* who went to be Gouvernour of Milan, they inferd there-vppon, that the Catholick King would not haue D. *Iohn* attemptought without his aduise and Councell.

*Bascha Mahomet sollicited the Emperor.*

*The Pope and Venetians doubt.*

Now the greatest let then found in pursuing this warre of the Leuant, was, the bad successe of the affaires of Flanders, where they daily grew from bad to worse, not without som suspition that the Protestants of Germany, England and France would fauour and assist that rebellion: so, that a fit and conuenient opportunity being made to vnite the Nauies and put to Sea, notwithstanding that *Leonardo Contaren* the Venetians Ambassador with D. *Iohn*, did sollicite this vnion and shipping of the soldiers, all his pursuites were in vayne. The Venetians alone, not loosing time, spared neither cost nor labour, but sought to make vse of the victory, and with great speed trimd their Gallies, augmented their number, made new leuies of soldiers to compleat their army, that it might speedily bee ready to saile into the Leuant. And because that D. *Iohn* and the Spaniards had entertained some distast of the Generall *Venieri* (as hath beene already said) the better to take away al occasion of hatred and diuision, they chose *Iacomo Fiescarini* their Generall who at that time was Prouidator Generall in Dalmatia, who hauing notice that hee was elected, and receiuing the Common wealthes stander from *Lodouico Grimani* who succeeded him in Dalmatia, he departed from Zara on the first day of Aprill with nine Gallies and went to Corfou, where taking charge of the fleet, which at that time consisted of 40. Gallies, he made a General review, and sent for great numbers of footmen vnder diuers Captaines from Brindisi, he stored the Gallies with victualls, armor, munitions and all other necessaries: this being done, the Generall *Venieri* with some Gallies retired into the Gulph, there to execute some Noble enterprize, if occasion were offered.

This in effect is all that was done, by the Christian Princes. The Turkes after the battaills losse, were by so much more assisted, as inured to victory, they could not entertaine conceit of contrary successe, and contemning the Christian forces, they came rather to spoile then to fight: but this vnexpected ouerthrow made

*The Turkes on priuie of the Christians be- fore the battaile.*



made them more circumspect. wherevpon *Selim* who then lay at Constantinople, fearing least some innouation might happen at Constantinople, presently went thither and shewed himselfe to the people, dissembling as much as in him lay, his discontent and fesse. The *Baschas* neuerthelesse were very carefull to provide all necessaries for the army, so as it seemed they were in hope to reforme their former error, and to recouer their lost reputation: they repayed their old Gallies, built new, enrolled great numbers of Marriners, sent for soldiers forth of the Prouinces to come to Constantinople, so that vsing industry and speed to the hurt and wonder of the Christians, *Carassali* departing forth of the streight of Gallipolis with threescore armed vessels, began to scoure the Seas, and to waite 10  
the Islands of *Tino* and *Cerigo*, whilest *Vluzzali* prepared a great fleet: for they had determined being once vaited to passe on, and to inuade the Isle of *Candy*; or else face the Venetians Nauy, frustrate their desseignes, and assure the Seas belonging to the Ottoman Empire. These pro uisions and the Confederates delaies and irresolutions, had much imboldened the Turkes, and although in the beginning they had sundry times conferred with the Venetian Bailly concerning peace, and seemed to be very desirous of it; they neuerthelesse delayed the certaine resolution thereof till the arriual of the Bishop of *Aix* Ambassador to the most Christian King, whom they knew at that time to be come from Venice to- 20  
wards Constantinople vpon important affaires, supposing that hee brought som particular commission with him concerning that businesse, and that by his mediation together with his Kings authority, they might the easier establish and conclude some honorable agreement: but the condition of matters being afterwards changed when they came to treat on particulars, they propounded very vniust Articles, being desirous to make peace as though they had been victorious not vanquished, menacing the Venetians with losse and destruction: The Confederates neuerthelesse being no whit moued by these nor other great mischeefs, went very slowly to work, as though the enemies had beene wholly defeated, that they had no more cause to fight, and as if at their own pleasure they might haue enjoyed the fruit of the Victory. All men did wonder at these delaies, and differ- 30  
ently discoursed therof: A rumor was spred abroad, that the French did no longer in secret but openly assist the Flemmings who determined to inuade the territories of the Catholick King; that to this end, they prepared fifty shippes of warre at *Rochell*, which should be commanded by *Phillippo Strozzi*: and elsewhere other stirs and rumors of war were reported to be currant in the Realme of *Nauarre*.

The treaty of  
peace broken.

Rumors diuul-  
ged by the Span-  
iards.

The Spaniards  
feare least the  
Venetians  
make peace  
with the Turkes

These foe important and dangerous reports, held the Spaniards in suspense, and would not suffer them to imploy their sea-forces, in which their greatest hope consisted in forraine enterprizes, fearing not to haue them again at their need, for the defense of their owne territories. Many alleaged other rea- 40  
sons which moued the Spaniards not to set forth: But whatsoeuer the true occasion was, it was after the Spannish manner kept very secret: for they, making no shew to feare the French, or that they had giuen ouer the enterprize of the Senate for any other respect, they did still affirme the contrary, promising from day to day to come to *Corfou*: all this they did very cunningly, knowing well enough that if the Venetians should suspect that the Confederates went about to forsake them, it would enforce them to make vse of the present time, and to agree with the Turkes: a matter which would greatly preiudice the Spaniards, who resolving for to continue perpetuall enemies vnto the Turkes would alone bee constrained to make head against the forces of so great a 50  
Potentate.

After this manner did the Spaniards at the same time beare themselves, not bewraying their inward intentions, but temporizing in conclusion did nothing.

In the meane time Pius Quintus dyed generally lamented, a man of great Sanctimony and zealous of the common good of Christendome, the onely instrument of the preservation and augmentation of the league.

*Death of Pius Quintus.*

These newes flying to Venice, the Senate presently by letters solicited the Colledge of Cardinalls, not to suffer the league, which his late Holinesse had che-  
rished, to dye with him, knowing how mortall delay was to it, and how preiudicial the dissolution, to the common good: the Colledge resolved to continue the preparation for warre, and instantly committed the manning of the busi-  
nesse vnto the former Commissioners, who then presently went in hand with it.

*The Venetians solicite the Cardinalls in the vacancy of the sea.*

- 10 The Papacy was not long vacant, for the same day the Conclauē elected *Hugo Boncompagno* Cardinal of Saint Sixtus, a Bolognesse & doctor of the lawes long resident and very famous in the Court of Rome intituling himselfe *Gregory 13.*

His Coronation solemnized he confirmed the league in the former condition but concerning the conuention of the fleetes there arose many delays and difficulties: for *D. Iohn* only seeking procrastination, grew scrupulous of his departure, saying his commission extended no farther, but euery day expected a more ample, wherewith hee hoped ere long to satisfie them: by this meanes was the great preparation of the Venerian frustrate, and *D. Iohn* perseuering in these protractiones, wrote to the Generall *Foscarini* that his onely stay was for the  
20 Duke of Sessa, who if he came not very speedily, himselfe resolved without him to come to Corfou: hee likewise taxed *Collonna*, because his expectation of the Florentine Gallies, made him delay his ioyning with the fleet. The Senate had enioyned the Generall *Foscarini* not to attempt any particular enterprize till the Spanish Gallies were arriued, lest he thereby should hinder the common cause of the league,

At the same time *Sciara Martinenga* of Bressia a man famous for his martiall experience, and Gouvernor Generall of Albania propounded the enterprize vpon Castelnouo to the Senate, a matter greatly desired by the Venetians; not so  
30 much for facility of conquest, the towne being small and badly inhabited, as for the commodious situation thereof, lying at the mouth of the Gulph of Catharra.

*The enterprize vpon Castelnouo as propounded to the Senate.*

- The Senate in some sort desirous to let the enemies feele the fury of their Armes committed this attempt to *Martinenga*, who told them that he had already sufficiently viewed the place, and that the execution thereof was easie. Hee imbar-  
ked himselfe and five thousand footmen at Chioggia, among whom were many Frenchmen, gallant fellows and good soldiers, hee directed his course towards the Gulph of Catharra, carrying with him a commission from the Councell of Tenne to the General *Veneri* to aid and assist him in that enterprize, whom mee-  
40 ting by the way neere to Sifena they sailed together towards the mouth of the Gulph, where landing their soldiers and attempting to surprize the Towne, the alarme was so whot ouer the whole Countrey, as multitudes of Turkes comming to defend it, *Martinenga* and the Generall were enforced to quitt the enterprize and to retreat, the one to Zara, and the other with his French forces to Catharra,

*The attempt vpon Castelnouo in vaine.*

- After this manner did the Christians affaires languish, and were nothing answerable to the reputation which the late victory had gotten them, their fleets and soldiers remayning idle at Corfou and Messina, being spectators of the enemies insulting braues at sea, their number and victuals daily diminishing: *D. Iohn* still  
50 remayning at Messina and vsing his former delays, did infinitely discontent the Generall *Foscaren*, who sometimes determined of him selfe to attempt somewhat vpon the enemy, but at last making a vertue of necessity and knowing his owne forces alone to weake for any great enterprize, he was enforced to spend the time in expectation of the confederates arriual. And yet hedid by all meanes auoide  
any



any occasion that might discontent the Spaniards, or giue them cause of any suspition, that they might haue no lawfull cause to bee wanting to the common cause.

*Foscarini* beeing thus perplext, thought it best to send the Prouidator *Soranza* to Messina, who was newly come from Candy, hoping that by his wisdom and discretion, *Don Iohn* being put in minde of his former honor, might bee speedily induced to depart. *Soranza* departed from Corfou with twenty five Gallies, hauing foule weather all the way: at last arriuing at Messina, hee was honorably entertained by *Marc-Antonio Colonna*, excusing himselfe and imputing it to the tempest, that he had not met him farther at sea: they both went to *Don Iohns* Pallace, and at the gates were receiued by the Count of Prega his chiefe Steward, and principall Gentlemen of his household, conducting them into the Princes, presence, who with all honorable curtesie welcomed him, seeming highly contented with his comming: *Soranza* began to acquaint him with the cause of his arriual, together with the state of matters, and incredible desire of all men to see him at Corfou: he informed him of the great number of Gallies, soldiers, abundance of victuals and munitions, wherewith two and twenty ships were laden: that they onely wanted the conuention of the fleets, which they all desired in so important an action: in regard whereof hee was sent to acquaint him with the state of the Venetians nauy, and to waite vpon him to Corfou. That the Venetian Captains, who had a long time bin in readinesse, would attempt nothing without his presence, notwithstanding that they had beene often inuited therevnto by report of the enemies weaknesse, and by their wrongs and spoiles committed in the Islands vnder their dominion: That the Senate, and euery particular man, desired to haue the glory and honor of all enterprises bestowed vpon him: for which cause especially they had hitherto kept their whole fleet in harbor, being wel assured that his arriual at Corfou would be no longer deferred, & that his own present comming to Messina, was rather to honor then hasten his departure: saying that nothing would be more dangerous to the league, then continuation of delay. *Marc-Antonio Colonna*, did in the Popes name second *Soranza*, telling him how much his Holinesse desired the prosperity of the league, and conuention of the fleets.

*Don Iohn* seemed not to distaste this motion, excusing his delay by sundry impediments hapned, promising euer after to vse all possible speed, and to take order for the present rigging of an hundred Gallies which should bee man'd with forty thousand footemen of seuerall nations. But the effects were not answerable to his words, for at that time there were but three score Gallies in the hauen of Messina: and of those which the Duke of Sessa was to bring from Spain, there was no newes at all: Besides, the old soldiers refused to go any farther, vnlesse they might receiue certaine moneths pay which was due vnto them for their former seruice: Yet they dayly fed the Venetian Prouidator with sundry hopes and faire promises: and the better to beguile him, they imbarcked three thousand Italian foot in thirty Galleys vnder the conduct of the General of Naples, giuing it forth that they were to goe before to Corfou, there to expect the remainder of the fleet.

In these delayes did they waste time, and halfe Iune was spent without any exploit vpon the enemy, or any certaine hope or resolution what to do: his Holinesse solicitations being therein of no more force then that of the Venetians: for the Pope hauing often by letters, and lately by his expresse messenger the Bishop of Odiscalca hastned *Don Iohn*: he went about to satisfie him with good words, & faire promises, so far, as the nauy was blest by his Holinesse Nuncio, processions and prayers appointed to be made, and a day prefixt taken for their departure.

In the end, *D. Iohn* knowing no more how to excuse his delay, beeing on euery side solicited to depart, the Marquis of Santa Cruz, arriuing with the Gallies of Naples, and *Don Iuan de Cardona* with those of Sicill, his owne Admirall Galley being

*Soranza is honorably entertained by Don Iohn at Messina.*

*His Remonstrance to D. Iohn.*

*The Spanishe delays.*

*The true cause of Don Iohns delay.*

beeing likewise ready, was constrained to discover the truth of the matter, which was, that hee had received expresse commandement from Spaine, not to carry the fleet into the Levant, by reason of the Kings doubt of the French, which had restrayned his commission and forces in a place from whence hee might easily depart (if need should be) to defend the territories of the Spanish King.

*Souranza* vnderstanding the true cause of *D. Iohns* delay, and perceiuing his own earnest soliciting to be in vaine thought it fit before his departure, at leastwise to trye if for the honour of the league he would lend him part of his navy, which being ioyned to the Venetians at Corfou, might preferue the glory and reputation which it had formerly wonne: yet because he would not bee seene in it himselfe, he caused *Collonna* to demand it, wherevpon the Councell being often assembled, they at last resolved to lend him 22. Gallies and 5000. foot: but because many of them were to be drawn from the Garrisons of Calabria; their departure was yet longer delayed. *Gilles Andrada* Knight of Malta had command of the Gallies as Generall to the King, and *Vincento Tuttaula* Count of Sarna commanded the foldiers.

*D. Iohn* lea-  
det the Ven-  
etians 22. Gal-  
lies.

With these Gallies and those of the Church, 13. in number, eleuen of the Duke of Florence, and two of *Micheale Bonello* brother to Cardinall *Alexandrine*, the Prouidator *Souranza* returned to Corfou, and by the way *Marc-Antonio Collonna*, displayed the enseigne of the league, and held the place of Generall.

The Intention of the Spaniards published, it was euery where reported that the whole force of the league would not for that yeare make any expedition into the Levant: and yet the Spanish Ambassador at Rome had intelligence that notwithstanding the affaires of Flanders a journey might be made into the east, and therefore that his Kings Gallies should direct their course to Affrike, and likewise to releue Sicily. *Muleassen* King of Tunis his pursute with *D. Iohn* to excite him to this enterprize, was cause that al men beleued this report: and yet mens discour-  
ses were different for though the warre of Flanders was not new, the accidents  
were so, which enforced the Catholick King to haue a care of the preservation of those Counties where the enemies forces and disorders were very much augmented For Count *Nassau* hauing at the beginning of the yeare taken Mons in Hen-  
ault, and not long after the City of Valenciennes, his whole forces consisting of  
foraine soldiars and for the most part French, this bred great distrust and iealousie  
betwix the two mighty Kings of France and Spayne, so as the Duke of Alua,  
then Gouvernour of the Low. Counties, did speedily aduertize his maister thereof,  
the like did he to the Pope and Venetians, amplifying the matter more then nee-  
ded, wherewith Cardinall *Granuell* and the Spannish Ambassador that were at  
Rome, wrote speedily to *D. Iohn*, willing him not to depart from Messina, all  
Spain beeing in alarme; which did likewise put some iealous distrust in the  
French, least the Spaniards with their navy should inuade Prouence; wherev-  
pon they beganne to fortifie Marseilles, and other important places, placing in  
them strong Garrisons.

Vppon a rumor spread abroad that the Duke of Alua should publicly say that hee accounted warre to bee open betwixt Spaine and France, the most Christian King was moued thereat, & made many complaints by his Ambassadors not onely at Rome and Venice, but in Spaine also, beeing partly greeued that his cheefe officers did affirme so important a matter, the which as himselfe detested, hee supposed others would doe the like: in part like-wise going about  
to iustifie his owne adions, from which it seemed that the Duke of Aluas suspi-  
tion proceeded, causing him to vse such speech.

The Christian King affirmed, that those French which had followed the Count *Nassau* at the taking of Valenciennes, were indeed his subiects, but all of them of  
the



the Protestant faction, and by consequent disobedient rebels to the Crowne of France: that hee had euer bene greatly greued for the troubles in Flanders, as one that in his owne kingdome had too much experience of subiects rebellion, and whose part it was to roote out, and not by such examples to cherish the boldnesse of vassals against their Prince; beeing as desirous of the wealth of Christendome as any other liuing, although his owne particular troubles would not at that time permit him to shew it in effect: and seeing with his owne forces hee could not assist them, his meaning was not to hinder the good intent of others: that he had some armed vessels ready, not to assaile or offend any one, but onely for the safety of his owne seas infested by Pyrates: the number of his vessels be- 10  
ing insufficient for any great action.

*The French King forbids his subiects to goe into Flanders.*

These or such like discourfes did the French Kings Ambassadors by their masters commandement vse in Spaine, Rome, and Venice: and to giue the greater credit vnto them, they were by Edict euery where published, with a prohibition to all French men, on greuous penalties, not to passe with their armes into Flanders: and not satisfied here-with, his most Christian Maiesty, seemed at the same time to incline to the league, wherevpon, the Cardinall *Lorraine*, by his commandement, did often conferre with the Venetian Ambassador, resident in his Court concerning that businesse, whom hee went about to perswade, that the French King was wholly bent to procure the peace of Christendome, with a 20  
singular affection toward the Crowne of Spaine.

*Reasons alledged by the Protestants to moue the French King to warre.*

All this notwithstanding, the Spaniards were no better satisfied then before, saying, That the French did but this to coulor their practices, and to open themselves a way to assaile the Catholick Kings territories in sundry places: That they had certrine notice, how that the King of Nauarre, and the Admirall *Coligni*, did openly vrge the most Christian King to vndertake that warre, whom hee must needs please, in regarde of his owne particular interest, the chiefe Lords and Princes of his Court, mainteining that France would neuer bee at quiet, vnlesse the King did resolue vpon some forraigne enterprife, wherein to employ both Catholicks and Protestants, and among others, that of Flanders seemed the easiest for many respects: That he might make that warre with some coulor, by rea- 30  
son of the claime of the Crowne of France to those Countries: in which warre without all question the Queene of England would willingly haue a share, in regard of her distast of the Catholick King: That the marshall of Montmorency went into England to none other end, then to conclide the League with the English, and that both of them together beeing freed from other troubles, might the easlier enuade the Netherlands: Besides, that the French Kings league with the Turke, made them to suspect, that hee went about to procure the Turkes Army to enuade the Catholick King, as they had done in former times, especially seeing it was reported that the Turke had giuen the city of Tunis to the French King, and promised with his forces to defend it against the Spaniards. 40

*The Spaniards are jealous of the French mens actions.*

The Pope beeing greatly moued at these delays, as well for the common interest of Christendome, as his owne reputation, which hee accounted to bee much blemished, in that hee at his first comming to the Papacy hauing freely confirmed the league, the Nauy should now become idle and vnprofitable, or else be employed to any other end, which the King of Spaine could not doe, it beeing set forth at the Clergies cost, by permission and authority of the Sea Apostolick, onely against the Turkes. This caused his Holinesse to send new messengers to *D. John*, to command him speedily to depart and ioine with the Venetians fleet: and on the other, he counselled the Venetians to dispatch speedy Ambassadors to the French and Spanish courts, to root out all suspicious doubts and distrusts betwixt 50  
those Kings, and particularly to incite the Catholick Maiesty, to send away his fleet without any more delay, according to the articles of the league.

His

His Holinesse sent his Nuncios for that purpose, *Anton io Maria Saluati* Bishop of Saint Preposito to the French King, & *Nicolo Ormaneti* Bishop of Padua to the King of Spaine. The Emperor likewise vsed meanes to attone these two Kings, being moued therevnto by sundry particular respects of his owne: but the Venetians more then any shewed themselves earnest and ready in this businesse as well in regard of their owne interest, as for that they were loath to giue the Pope any cause to suspect, that by not stirring in so important a desaigne, their mindes were turned to peace, and thereby to distaste him of the league.

They then according to his commandement chose two Ambassadors, namely, 30 *Gionan Micaele* for France, and *Antonio Tepulo* for Spaine, who made hast to those Courts. *Micaele* being come into France did briefly acquaint the King with the Senates desire to see a firme and assured peace established betwixt Christian Princes, that being afterwards vnitied, they might turne their forces vpon the common enemy: he told him that the Venetians were much discontented with the rebellions of Flanders, and with the jealousies which therevpon arose betwixt his Maiesty and the Catholike King, which if they should haue lasted, could nor but haue procured great hurt to Christendome: but by how much the matter was great and important of it selfe, by so much the lesse could the Senate be induced to beleue it, being well acquainted with his Maiesties discreet loue and affection 20 to the common good: And because the perswasions of those, who are enemies to peace, and who for their owne particular interest, are wont to diuert Princes from their good and honourable desaignes, the Senate would not be wanting (therein following the custome of their ancestors) to imploy in that businesse, the fauour which it particularly presumed to haue with his Maiesty, to exhort him to stop his eares to such inducements, and if peraduenture he had already entertained them, that it might please him in the behalfe of Christendome, and for his particular loue to their Commonwealt to cassier them, to the end that the Catholike King freed from that doubt, might freely harken to the enterprises of the Lewant, and obserue the Articles of the league.

*Ambassadors sent from Venice, to France and Spaine.*

*The Venetian Ambassadors discourse to the French King.*

The King gaue a willing eare to this discourse, saying that the Senate was in no 30 sort decciued of his exceeding loue towards their Commonwealt, and least of all, in beleueing that he was desirous of the wealth and aduancement of Christendome: that the troubles of Flanders had neuer pleased him, that he had vsed all possible meanes, to keepe his subiects from being adherents or supporters of those Rebels: but that the condition of those times, and the present wretched estate of his Kingdome would not permit him to tame the insolency of some that loued inuouation; who were not to be wondered at, if after they had raised troubles in his owne Realme, went about to doe the like in his neighbours Dominions: that it had neuer beene by his consent; for that would haue hurt the Catholike King, 40 and done no good to France, but on the contrary, would haue procured new troubles which might easily incite the Catholike King to an agreement with the Flemings, and afterwards to make warre vpon him in Daulphiné, or in the Kingdome of Nauar, by which meanes, in seeking to carry the war into a forraine country, he might be enforced to bring it into his owne, at such a time when the forces of his Realme were wasted and diuided by long civil wars. The Queene mother being present at this discourse, who at that time had great authority in managing the affaires of the Kingdome, desirous to preferue peace, would needs with her owne hand write to his Holinesse to assure him of her willingnesse in all things to follow his aduise and counsell: and that if her sonne the King had raised forces, it 50 was not don with an intent to hurt any but only to serue and defend himself from the Spaniards, who were reported vpon no iust cause to haue taken armes.

*The French Kings answer to the Venetian Ambassadors.*

*The mother Queene of France writes to the Pope.*

The Catholike King on the other side, before *Tepulo* his arriual at his Court, resolu'd to write to Don *John*, That all other respects laied aside, hee should make hast with his Gallies to ioyne with the Venetians and wish them to saile



The Catholick  
Kings resolu-  
tion before the  
ambassadors  
arrival.

into the Leuant, being hereunto moued by intelligence of the French Kings affection towards him, or else, for that he did not much feare his power, hauing recouered Valenciennes, or because he would not so much honor the French, as to haue it said, that for feare of them he had giuen ouer so important an enterprife, as that against the Turkes, or (that which is most like to be true) because, as became a wife and vertuous Prince, he would in no sort omit that whereunto he was obliged by the league: but whatsoeuer it were that caused this resolution it is certaine that it proceeded from his owne proper motion, and that he did write so to Don *John*, before he acquainted his counsell therewith, fearing least they should propound some difficulties, which might haue diuerted him from it as in former times.

Tepulo his sute  
to the King of  
Spaine.

*Antonio Tepulo* in the meane time being come into Spaine and aduertized of the Kings determination, did not speake any thing of the French iealozies or vni-ting of the Nauies, but only intreated the King to permit *D. John*, in regard the time of yeere was almost past for sea-affaires to winter in the Leuant, moued thereunto by sundry reasons which much imported the Venetian Commonwealth. The King neuerthelesse alleadging many reasons to the contrary, would not grant his request, either of his owne proper motion as being vnwilling to hazard too much on fortune, or else being so aduised by such as were not greatly affected to the league. Now, whilst the confederate fleet went slowly forward, the great and mighty Turkish nauy scoured the sea. For *Vluzzali* being made Generall thereof, besides the gallies which he had receiued of *Carazzati*, had with great speed rig'd and man'd an hundred others, with al which, departing in great pompe and magnificence from Constantinople, he had already past the Streight of Gallipolis and came forward intending to waite and spoile the Isle of Candy, and other places belonging to the Venetians, according as he should haue intelligence of the progression of the Christian fleet: certaine newes being at that time brought to Venice of the stay and delaies of the Spanish fleet, which did much discontent them, and made them wonder that the Spaniards, who at first had been so desirous of the league, should after such a fortunate and vn hoped for successe (fearing some vncertaine and remote dangers) wholly deprive themselves of the present and assured beauty thereof. The Senate not being able to discouer whereunto those delaies tended, thinking it vaine to expect their assistance any longer, determined to write to Generall. *Foscaren* that without any longer expectation of the conuention of the fleets, so soone as the Prouidator *Souranza* should returne to Corfou, he should put to sea, to encourage their subiects, and assure their owne territories, & proceeding warily, to embrace such occasions as God should offer him, for the honor and profit of the Commonwealth. *Foscaren* receiuing this commandement & tired with his idle abroad there, so soon as the Prouidator *Souranza* & *Colonna* came to Corfou, propounded the departure of the nauy into the Leuant, whereunto all men consenting, they began to consult about their iourney. But *Antonio Colonna* did freely and with great affection vtter his good meaning towards the affaires of the league, and in particular to the profit & aduancement of the Venetian Commonwealth, much bewayling the time lost and the diminution of their forces: neuerthelesse he willed them to hope well, assuring them that the Spanish Kings intention was honorable, and the Pope very earnest in soliciting him, and that Don *John* with the residue of the fleet would shortly meet them: yet though the Popes subiect, and seruant to the King of Spaine, he was resolu'd to spend his life in that enterprife, it importing the Venetians particular seruice, whom hee knew were more interess'd in that warre then any other.

The senates resolution when  
they perceiued  
the Spanishe  
delaies;

Colonna his  
aduice.

General Fos-  
carini his an-  
swer to Colon-  
na.

Generall *Foscarini* replied, that the State was well acquainted with the Pope and Catholike Kings loue, and they of the States affection and inclination to the league, as the proceeding herein testified: but *Colonnas* vertue, zeale to the common good of Christendome, and particular affection to the Venetian Commonwealth, was not only manifested to themselves, but to the whole world, by

10

20

30

40

50

fo

so many noble seruices in aduancement of the league: yet himsele could not choose but lament, that so many fayre occasions presented, they had not imbraced them as they deserued. But since it was fruitlesse to call backe time past, and they not able to remoue the impediments derayning D. Iohn in Sicely, the onely remedy hereof is to redeeme delayes past with present expedition, and to set forward against the enemy inferior to themselves both in number and vallor. And seeing it hath pleased the diuine prouidence (conducting humaine actions in by-ways to vs vnkowne) that the confederate fleet should bee thus disioyned, let vs see if wee can set vpon them diuided, which they would shunne if we were vnited: If wee can enforce them to retire, it will bee much to vs to haue in this sort mainetayned the reparation of the league and confirmed our owne estates without the Spanish ayde. *Colonna* approued the opinion of *Foscari*, confirming it by many arguments: not-with-standing he aduised him to conduct the Gallies and Galeots altogether, the Ponents then seruing them fitly for their course.

*Colonna's opinion concerning the setting forward towards the enemies.*  
Gd. Andrada his opinion.

*Gil Andrada* stood newtrall betwixt these opinions, onely saying they ought to proceede circumspectly, and not without necessity or aduanrage hazard so important an attempt, adding that further intelligence was requisite, by which they were to direct their proceeding: but highly commended the counsell of *Colonna* for carrying all their force vnited and well furnished, not exposing themselves to casualty, concluding that their opinions should sway his.

Thus resolving to leaue Corfou, the fleet consisted of six score and six Gallies, six Galliaffes and twenty shippes, and in euery Galley an hundred and twenty Souldiers; it was diuided into three battailes; in the maynelay the three Generalls with fise and forty Gallies: the rest were equally distributed into two wings; the Prouidator *Souranza* conducting the right, and *Canalis* the left, reseruing place in the vanguard for the Gallies of Candy hourly expected, each squadron towed two Galeaffes, and part of the shipping, so disposed, that when need required they might affront the Galleis, yet not to fight without those vessells. The

fleet beeing ready to depart, a Fregate from Palermo came to the Venetian Generall, sent by *Placido Ragazzon*, certifying him that a Galley from Spaine was come to D. Iohn at Messina, bringing commandatory letters from the King that hee should without any more delay ioyne his whole fleet with that of the Venetians: This was afterwards confirmed by D. Iohns owne letters, written to *Marc-Antony Collonna*. Although these newes were pleasing to euery man, yet did they not hinder the resolued departure of the fleet: For vpon the 28. of Iuly the three

*Don John certifies the Venetians that hee will shortly bee with them.*

Generalls left the Gamoniffes, where they had tarried for the Prouidator *Canalis* who was gonne to Ottaranto with sixteene Gallies, to take in three thousand foot, vnder the command of Collonell *Horatio Aquasina*, sonne to the Duke of Atria: which at their arriual were distributed among the fleet. Before their departure from the Gamoniffes, *Giouan Mocenigo* with his Galley was despatcht to Candy to acquaint them with the comming of the Christian fleet, and to make discouery of the enemies, of whom no newes could bee heard. The fleet then vnder sayle, the Prouidator *Quirini* returning from Candy with 30. Galleis, came to it at the entrance of the Channell Viscarda, from whence with a fayre winde (though the towing of the greater vessells did hinder the way) they held on their course to Zant, where hauing no newes of the enemies, and enforced to spend two dayes there, in taking in fresh water, they sent forth 3 other Gallies to discouer *vidz.* those of *Angelo Suriana*, *Philipo Leone*, Venetians, and that of *Romegas* a knight of Malta.

*The fleet departed notwithstanding.*

*Vluzzali* at that time ankored vnder the Castle of Maluesia with 200. Gallies, and many other lesser Vessells, hauing intelligence that the Christian fleet sought him, which disvnited he thought durst not haue departed fro Corfou, & therefore had sent certaine Gallies towards the Promontory of Malea, whom hee presently

called



called back, & stayed in this place to receiue more certaine newes of the enemies.

And beeing truly aduertized that it made towards him, and that already it was come as farre as Cerigo, in number of small vessells it was inferior to his, but superiour in greater, he determined to put to sea and encounter them. And calling vnto him the cheefe Commanders of his fleet, he encouraged them to battaile, telling them how faire an occasion was offered to purchase immortall glory and credit with their great Lord by breaking the Christian small fleet, which was so audacious to come and seek them, thinking thereby to auoid the spoile of Candy: that his meaning was to leaue the hauen, to order his navy, and to fight with the daring Christians: this said, he confirmed his words with shew of performance, and presently prepared all necessities for the fight, directing his course towards the Cape of Malea. In the meane time the two Gallies of *Syrina* and *Romegas* returned to the fleet at Cerigo, bringing certaine newes that *Vluzzali* lay in the hauen of Maluesiawith 200. saile: Heerevpon, the three Generalls considering that it would redound to their dishonour not to fight with the enemies being so neere, determined with one consent to saile to the Cape of Malea, and to offer the enemies battaile. According to this resolution the whole fleet went to the head of Cerigo called Dragoniera, as the neere place to the Cape of Malea, from whence they might view the enemies countenance, and entertaine any offered occasion. There early in a morning on the seauenth of August the watch discovered the Turkish navy, sailing towards the Channell of Cerigo, which being but tenne miles from our fleet they verily supposed that it was comming directly to vs ward to fight: the three Generalls commanded the ensignes to be displayed, trompets sounded and disposed all things in readinesse for the fight: the fleet beeing thus arranged left the Dragonieras, and made towards the Cape of Malea, to be in a more commodious place to offer battaile to the enemies, who at first made shew to accept it: but when the Turks came neerer they altered their course and went to the Hartes Island which is a rocke neere to the Promontory from whence they came. I know not whether they did it for feare or else because *Vluzzali* had no commission nor intent to fight, but only made a shew thereof to maintaine his owne reputation: Some thought that *Vluzzali* like a skilfull Seaman made that retreat to get a westerly wind, which at that time of yeare is wont to blow in those quarters, that he might afterwards by the aduantage thereof inuest our navy: which beeing preuented by the Christian Captaines, and a southeast wind arising *Vluzzali* was enforced to alter his determination, and beeing come to the point of the Isle of Cerigo towards the west, he thwarted the Channell which lies betwixt the Harts Island, and that of Cerigo, and shut in that large space of Sea often miles, and turning his prowes towards the Christian fleet, he diuided his navy into three great squadrons, consisting of equall number of vessells, and there attended them. Both fleets were resolu'd, the one not to fight without the Galeasses, and the other not to come neere those hot vessells, who the yeare before had done them such mischeefe. This stay of the enemies did profit our men, who thereby had time to order the fleet in better forme: and within a while after, the wind proouing fauorable to them, they set foreward and came so neere to one another, that the shotte flew from both sides: but our men being scant of wind, could not come forewards without deuiding the great vessells from the lesse. The Turkish fleet consisted of 200. saile among which were 160. well armed Gallies, the rest were lesser vessells mingled among them. That of the Christians exceeded not the number of 127. light Gallies, but they had six Galeasses, and 22. shippes of warre excellently armed. Both these fleets for many respects were thought to be in a manner equall: *Vluzzali* meaning nothing lesse then to fight, yet fearing by open flight to dishonour his great maister, and unwilling to encrease the Christian glory, like a polittique capraine, made shew of that he least intended, for seeming desirous to fight he did delude the Christians

The Christians  
decey the Tur  
kish fleet.

The number of  
the Christian  
and Turkish  
fleet.

and

and still keeping the prowes of his Gallies vpon them by little and little he gaue  
back; and by the approach of night, and by a warlike stratagem which hee vied  
(for hee sent one Galley bearing a lanthorne a contrary way, to make them  
think that he followed with the rest) he escaped at his pleasure. About the same  
time *Sigismund* King of Poland dyed without issue male, wherevpon *Charles* the  
French King desirous to procure that Crowne for his brother the Duke of An-  
iou, sent his Ambassadors thither. But to returne to the enemies. They were  
descried the next morning sailing towards the arme of Meina. Our men hauing  
kept at Sea all night failed to Cerigo, enforced to take in fresh water, and to refresh  
10 their tired rowers, where continuing all that day and a peece of the next, spies  
brought word that they had discovered the enemies not farre from thence, where-  
vpon they speedily imbarcked their foldiers and went to meet them: but their la-  
bour beeing fruitlesse, they lay all night at Sea in order of battaile, and the next  
day which was the tenth of August by day breake they descried them at the Cape  
of Matapan, lying with the poores of their Gallies to land-ward. *Vluzzali* per-  
ceiuing that the Christians had discovered him, shot off certaine warning peeces  
to call his men aboard, and ordered all things for battaile. The Christians ap-  
proching the Turks came forth of the Hauen with their fleet diuided into three  
battailes, whereof the left wing was a great way extended to the Sea, the right  
20 wing kept neere to the maine, wherein was *Vluzzali* him-selfe, comming on  
saire and softly, somtime purposely steering his course to draw the Christian Gal-  
lies from the Galeasses and shippes. The Turke fearing nothing more then the  
Galeasses, commanded both his wings to fetch a great compasse about, the one  
towards the right, and the other towards the left, aloof from the Galeasses and  
shippes, which being preuented by the Christians, by turning their wings likewise  
in manner of a Crescent, their mayne battaile fronted that of the Turkes. The  
wings of the Turkes fleet being thus diuided from their battaile seemed very ad-  
uantageous for the Christians: which Generall *Foscarini* (ready to lay hold on a-  
ny saire occasion) perceiuing, requested *Collonna* and *Andrada*, that not tarrying  
30 for the shippes and Galeasses, they would with him vpon the sodaine assaile the  
enemies battaile, deprived of the wings, hoping to breake it ere they could ar-  
riue to rescue it, and with couragious speeches entreated them to follow his  
councell. The Generalls encouragement and aduice was ioyfully received by all  
the hearers, but *Collonna* and *Andrada* said, that it was dangerous so to doe, for  
feare of drawing the enemies three battailes vpon them at once, being not able  
to resist them without the help of the Galeasses and shippes, and that therefore  
without those vessells they would by no meanes hazard the fortune of the bat-  
taile. The wings of the Christians in turning about to confront those of the ene-  
my, were somewhat disordred, which the Turkes perceiuing went about with cer-  
taine Gallies to circumuent the stragglers, which *Souranza* noting, went against  
40 them with foure Gallies, and made a fierce fight, in the midst whereof, fearing to  
be enclosed with forty of their Gallies making towards him, he was presently re-  
lieued by 20. Gallies and two of the Galeasses, whose murdering shot made such  
hauock among them, as in a small time 18. of their Gallies were rent and torne,  
whereat the Turkes being amazed returned as though they had rather fled then re-  
treated. One of *Souranzaes* Gallies was shot through in this fight, him-selfe retur-  
ning againe to his Squadron. The Christians had determined not to ioyne bat-  
taile without their Galeasses and tall shippes, which *Vluzzali* well vnderstood, as  
well by the fugitiues and his owne spies, as by their manner of sayling. And he  
50 him-selfe though he were willing to fight, yet the better to frustrate the Christi-  
ans designs, who drew with them their Galeasses and other greater vessells;  
he sent his vessells of burthen to Maluesia, wherby he freed him-selfe of a great bur-  
then, and made him-selfe apt to take or leaue fight at his owne pleasure. The  
day growing to an end, *Vluzzali* perceiuing that he had done enough for that  
time.

*Vluzzali goes  
away.*

*The death of  
Sigismund  
King of Poland.*

*The Christians  
fleet descried  
that of the  
Turkes.*

*The Turkes re-  
tire from the  
Christian fleet.*



time, both for the allaying of the Christian heate, and encouragement of his own soldiers, in seemly order as one not afraid, sailed with his whole fleet together to Corona. And the Christians retired to Cerigo.

*The end of the first Booke of the seuenth Decade.*



*The Contents of the second Booke of the seuenth Decad.*



VLZZALI determineth to assaill Don Iohn ere hee should come to the fleet. Difficulties made by those of the Christian Nauy to meet with Don Iohn to free him from that incounter. Don Iohn with the Spanish forces comes to Corfou. The resolution of the Confederate Captaines. Vluzzali resolues not to fight with the Confederats. Those of the league resolue to assaill the towne and Castle of Modon. The Confederate fleet staies in the Hauen of Nauarin. Nauarin is besegged. The Confederates raise their campe from before Nauarin, and determine to returne into the West. Vluzzali after the retreat of the Christian fleet returneth to Constantinople. Don Iohn returnes to Naples, and Collonna goeth into Spain. The Venetians complaine to te Pope of the meane proceeding of the Spanish fleet. The State of Dalmatia during the warre. A fort builded by the Turkes at Catharra is raized by the Venetians. Conference of peace with the Venetian Bayly at Constantinople. Peace or warre is propounded in the counsell of Tenne. The Princes of Christendome hauing intelligence of the Venetians practises of peace with the Turke goe about by their offers to interrupt it. Of what efficacy the oration of Prince Mocenigo was concerning that subiect. The causes mouing the Senate to condescend to peace. Peace is made betwixt the Venetians and Turkes. And lastly the Articles thereof.

*The*



The second Booke of the seventh Decade  
of the History of Venice.



**V**HILEST the Christian fleet remained at Cerigo, it had intelligence that *Pluzzali* had taken one of our Fiegats which had acquainted him how that Don *Iohn* was coming to the fleet, where-vpon hee prepared to meete him. *Colonna* and *Gyl. Andrada* being moued at these newes, propounded, that all other matters being laid aside, they were to depart thence with the greatest number of Gallies to meet with Don *Iohn* and free

him from that danger. This counsell was reiected by the Venetian Captaines, saying, that to eschew an vncertaine danger, they exposed the fleet, and all the force of the confederats to a manifest perill; seeing that the great vessells could not saile from Cerigo by reason of a contrary winde, nor yet remaine there in safety, the Gallies being reduced to a smaler number with sundry other allegations, which were not alowed by *Colonna* nor *Andrada*: for they thought that they might safely carry away an hundred Gallies with them to Zant, and at one time secure Don *Iohns* arriual, and yet send the great vessells to Candy which was an easie matter to be done, they saying that this was the best aduise for the easie conuention of the confederate fleet.

Whilest this important businesse was vnresolved, a Fregat opportunely arriued from Don *Iohn* aduertizing them that hee could not depart from Messina till the first of August. Though this newes did cleere the former difficulties among the Captaines, yet did it not wipe out discontent from their mindes: for they like-wise vnderstood, that Don *Iohn* had no meaning when he should arriue to go farre with his Gallies, but by letters expressly commanded the Admiralls, to come and meete him; which by reason of contrary winds especially, they being to carry along with them so many great vessells, could not be done without much losse of time, danger and distast to those Islanders subiect to the Venetians, forsaking them at such a time when the enemy was so strong at Sea and at their doores. Not-with-standing, they generally resolved to obey Don *Iohns* command: but it being an impossibility to carry the great vessells with them, they determined first to leaue them safely in Candy, and from thence to direct their course to Zant. Neuer-the-lesse this resolution was not afterwards affected, by reason of new intelligence of the enemies fleet, which was descried nor farre from the Cape of Malea, which verily perswaded them that they were going to intercept *D. Iohn*, whervpon the Christian fleet dislodged, and went to the arme of Meina from whence *Pluzzali* was newly departed. From thence being fauored with a faire South-East wind, within three daies they arriued at Zant, where contrary to their hope not meeting with Don *Iohn* but receiuing a new commandement to come to him to Cephalonia, they were enforced to leaue the great vessells there, though in great danger to bee taken by the enemies, who vpon the least inckling thereof would

not



*Quirini ſafe  
conduſt the  
great veſſels to  
the fleet.*

not haue failed to returne to ſeaze on them : which being likly to happen, ſome of the cheefe of the Spaniſh fleet were of opinion, that ſeeing it was an hard matter to ſecure them, to ſend backe to haue them burnt; But Generall *Foſcarin* deſteſting this counsell, ſent the Prouidator *Quirini* thither with ſiue and twenty Gallies to laſt-conduſt them to the fleet.

From Cephalonia they went to Corſou, whither Don *Iohn* was come on the ninth of Auguſt with fifty ſiue Gallies, thirty three ſhippes, and fiſteene thouſand foot-men, who though at firſt he could hardly diſſemble his diſcontent, for that they had not waited his coming, but had like to haue inforced him for want of ſufficient forces to haue gone alone into the leuant, and to remayne idle at Corſou, to the derogation (as he ſaid) of his reputation and greatneſſe, was neuer-theleſſe at laſt content to forget what was paſt, and ſeemed very carefull and deſirous to enterprize any honorable or important action, for the profit and ſervice of the league, much amplifying it in words, becauſe it was publicly reported thorow the army, that he came but onely for a ſhew, and not with intent or commiſſion to exploit any thing, and that he had euer vſed delaies and excuſes, eſchewing all occaſions of aſſailing the enemy, or of imploying him-ſelfe in any certaine enterprize, which ſuſpitions did dayly more and more encrease, all men perceiuing, after ſo many delaies, that he referred all reſolutions to the arriuall of the Duke of Seſſa and his Gallies from Spaine. But the Venetians told him that their forces there, were more then ſufficient, for, vnited, they amounted to the number of a hundred ninty foure Gallies, eight Galleaſſes, beſides forty ſiue ſhips, to weet thirty Spaniſh and fiſteene Venetians. All theſe Veſſels before their departure from the Gomeniſſes were drawne into forme of battaile: The three Generalls lay in the maine with 62. Gallies; the Marquis Santa Cruz conducted the right wing, and the Prouidator *Souranza* the left, and in each wing were fifty two Gallies: *Petro Inſuliniano* Generall of Malta commanded the vanguard with ſixe Galeaſſes, *Iuan de Cardona* and *Nicolo Donato* led the rereward with twenty two Gallies: Don *Rodrigo de Mendoca*, and *Adriano Bragadino* had charge of the ſhippes, determining neuer-theleſſe to carry them to Zant, and there to leaue them, intending to vſe ſome of them for the transportation of victuall and munition. In this order the fleet departed from Paxu on the eleuenth of September, vncertaine as yet what courſe to hold, vnleſſe it were to ſet forwards to incounter with the enemy, who, by their Gallies ſent to diſcouer, were reported to lie at Modon and Nauarine, diuided and in great want of all neceſſaries, eſpecially of men, moſt of whome were dead, and gone away, wherevpon they remained ſafely there till the arriuall of new ſupplies.

Theſe newes did greatly reioyce the whole fleet: thinking that a fit occaſion was offered to ouerthrow the enemies, preſuming that the Turkes hauing intelligence of the conuention of the Confederate fleet, much ſuperior to theirs in ſtrength, would according to their cuſtome returne to Conſtantinople to winter in the ſtreight, hauing gotten honor by twice confronting the Chriſtian Nauy, and making ſhew to fight. Some of Don *Iohns* Councillors did afterwards make vſe of theſe reaſons to impair the credit of their former intelligence, confirmed by many euident ſignes: where-vpon by giuing too great authority to thoſe men, their departure was delaied, to the great preiudice of the enterprize, and yet euery man confeſt, that the onely hope of happineſſe conſiſted in the ſpeedy execution thereof, not giuing the enemies any time to flie or vnite themſelues becauſe a ſuddaine and vnlook't for aſſault would more terrifie and diſorder them.

The Captaines then preſently determined to ſet forward, and ſayling on their courſe vnderſcryed from Zant, to fall ſodainly on the Iſle Sapienza, ſeated betwixt Nauarin and Modon, to ſhutte vp the enemies paſſage, and keepe them from helping one another. But the execution of this deſeigne was

*The number of  
the confederate  
fleet.*

*The order of  
the confederate  
fleet.*

*The Confederate  
fleet errors.*

to long delaied, and the fleet went so slowly for ward, as when by day breake it should haue beene at Sapienza it was scarce come to Prodaua, where being distressed by those of the Castle of Nauarin, the Turkes that were their had time to retire in safety to Modon, passing along in the view of our Nauie, which seeing them come forth, and doubting that *Pluzzali* would offer them battaile, ordred all their squadrons, and after some small stay, our vantage set forward, and comming neere to the enemies, discharged their ordnance vpon them, to draw them to fight: but the Turkes hauing noe such intent, and finding no aduantage, retired vnder the protection of the Castle of Modon. After the enemies retreat ther arose

*The enemies  
retire to Mo-  
don.*

- 10 great doubts and difficulties among the Captaines concerning their proceeding, thinking it a dangerous and impossible matter to enter into the Channell of Modon to fight with the enemies fleet, the entrance whereof, narrow of it selfe, was flanked with great store of ordnance, where vpon the Generall knowing that the enemy could not be enforced to fight, determined to retire to Sapienza and to enter the Hauen, the two wings being gone a fore. *Pluzzali* perceiuing the Confederates retreat, came forth with fifty Gallies to assaile our Vangard which lag'd behind; but so soone as Don *Iohn* espied him, giuing signall to the fight hee turned his prowes towards the enemies: *Pluzzali* who came not forth to fight, perceiuing our battailes ranged, on a sodaine returned from whence hee came, doing it very aduisedly, as well because night approached, as by reason of a great fogge that arose, which enforced our men to keepe aloofe to sea ward, the shores on both sides belonging to the enemy.

*Pluzzali in-  
tends not to  
fight.*

- 20 The next morrow the sea being calme, the Confederate fleet went to the Gulph of Coron to take in water at the mouth of the riuer Pamifus, some foure miles from Coron, and to conuoy those that went for water (it being in the enemies country,) they landed certaine foote-men, conducted by *Francisco Andriana* campe Maister, to intercept whome, and for the gard of Coron *Pluzzali* had sent thither a thousand five hundred Ianizars, and two hundred horse, with whom they often skirmished, among whome the valor and prowesse of *Charles of Lorraine* Duke of Mayenne, did shew it selfe, who at that time accompanied with diuers French Gentlemen was in the army as a Voluntary.

*Charles of Lorraine  
Duke of  
Mayenne in the  
Confederate  
fleet.*

- Our men hauing watred returned to the Gallies, and before their departure bestowed certaine cannon shot vpon the forte of Coron, and sailing neere to the Isle of Cuprate passed along in the enemies view, diuided into three battaillons one after another, because the place was very narrow, and came againe to the South-East side of Sapienza, comming to an ankor right ouer against Modon. But all men perceiuing that to tarry long in that place, hoping to draw the enemies forth to fight, was but lost time, and very dangerous, the Venetian Generall made a proposition to land tenne thousand foote, to seaze on the hill at the point of the Channell, from whence it was most likely to annoy the enemy, for that the place was weakly garded, which would not be defended by *Pluzzali*, who would not vnman his Gallies for feare of greater danger, the enemy being so neere him.

- 40 The Spaniards reiected this proposition, saying, that they ought not to weaken the fleet by vnshipping such multitudes, especially the enemy being so neere, where vpon *Foscaren* perceiuing all his propositions to be crost, and considering that ere long the fleet would be dissolued without any notable exploit, resolved, that in a matter of so great consequence, where hope of good successe was greater then the danger, to hazard the entring of the Channell of Modon, and thereto assail the enemies: this being by him like-wise propounded, hee offered to expose himselfe formost to the danger, and to leade the way to others: though at first, all men allowed this, and some straue to haue the honor of the first charge, yet it tooke none effect, so as the fleet without doing ought at all departed thence and went into the large and spacious Hauen of Nauarin, free from the danger of the Castle shot,



Extremity of  
the Turkish  
fleet.

shot, seated on an high place farre from thence: our men lying there, the enemies fleet was as it were beleeged beneath Modon, so as it could not returne to Constantinople, but indured much scarcity, and was in danger of shipwrack, and that which was worse, it could not come forth but our men might at their pleasure fight with it.

The Turkes in the meane time sent diuers Harquebusiers that knew the wayes, who comming vp by the mountaines neere to Nauarin, attempted to anoy and hinder our men from taking in water. Heerevpon wee landed fise thousand foot vnder the command of *Paul Iordano Vrsina*, who repulsing the enemies secured the Contrey, whereby matters were brought to such a passe, as there was no doubt made but that the Victory would ere long fall to the Confederates: This was rumord ouer Christendome, and al men reioyced thereat, not as a thing hoped for, but already effected. In the end, the enterprize vpon Nauarin was propounded: but considering afterwards that if it should succeed prosperously, it would not greatly profit the common cause, they turned to that of Modon, on whose conquest depended their cheefe hope; because that the enemies fleet being driuen from thence could not auoid fight: therefore they determined to assault the Towne & Castle of Modon, assaulting it at one time by land and sea, and to the end that the soldiers which lay in the shippes might bee employed in that enterprize, *Giowan Moceniga* was presently sent vnto Zant to fetch them to the fleet.

A wayne and  
unprofitable  
engin

In the meane time *Iosesso Bonello* the Florentine made an engin, by ioyning foure Gallies together, on which were planted tenne Cannons, fortified with Parapets, wherewith to approach and batter the Castle of Modon, and at the same time to secure the passage of the other Gallies, which beeing by this engin defended from the enemies ordnance, might enter the Channell and come to the assault. But so soone as it was finished, they perceiued many defaults in it, which made it vsuericeable: for first, they could not guide it on the water, next, the waight of the burthen and ordnance was likely to sinke it, neither could they make it ankorable by reason of the Seas great depth: but the greatest difficulty was to bring it to the place appointed, whether it was to bee towed by the Gallies, which beeing not able to make way, were exposed to the mercy of the enemies ordnance, planted at the mouth of the Channell, which would easily haue sunke them: so that despairing of the seruiceablenesse thereof, and hauing intelligence that the Beglarbey of Grecia was comming thither with a thousand horse to frustrate their designe, they gaue ouer the worke.

That which most tormented the Venetians, and frustrated their hope, was a rumor spred through the fleet that the Spaniards victuals would not long hold out, who said, that in regard thereof, it behooued them to provide for their departure and beeing desirous to leaue some token of victory behind them, which might encourage the inhabitants of Morea, and put them in hope of better successe, they determined to beseege Nauarin, so often before propounded, and still reiected, in regard of the small reward of the conquest.

The situation  
of the Castle of  
Nauarin.

The Castle of Nauarin in old time called Pila, is seated on a mountaine toppe, which extending towards the South-east, makes the Hauen like to a semicircle, and is stronger by situation, then art: This, the Turkes carefully garded, for the commodiounesse of the hauen, lying in the very hart of Morea. There are two wayes leading to the Castle, that on the left hand, is not farre from the Sea, the other behind it towards the firme land, lies by a lake not farre from thence, and is very narrow and hidden.

The Prince of Parma had charge of this enterprize, who landing two thousand Spanish and Italian foot and tenne peeces of battery, took the open, and plaine way to cut off supplies from the enemies: but he either neglected or knew not the other narrow secret way: *Iuan di Moncada*, and *Moretta* the Calabrois went after-

afterwards to make good the passage : but they were on a suddaine assailed by great number of enemies, and with great difficulty came off.

By this meanes about two thousand Turkes came to releue the Castle, who being maisters of that narrow passage, did at their pleasures, not onely put in what supplies they thought good, but had leisure to seaze on certaine high places, commanding the wayes, from whence with their small shotte they still annoyed our men, busied in planting the Ordnance, lying open also at the same time to the Castles shot, so that in three dayes they could hardly plant two Canons, and the danger more and more increased, the soldiers wanting rampiers to defend themselves; and the enemies numbers still augmented, with whom to their owne great disadvantage they were daily enforced to skirmish. This did greatly trouble the confederate Generals, who knew, that to quit the enterprize, would blemish their reputation, and to continue the siege, would not much auaille them; but their greatest difficulty was want of bread, which *Don Iohn* and his faction dayly amplifying, said, That of necessity they were to depart.

*The Turkes  
comming to ff.  
leue the cast  
are much annoy  
the Christians.*

And yet it seemed strange and incredible to most men, that the Spanish Nauy comming lately from Sicily with so many ships, which is the Magazin or Granary of Italy, should in so short time want bread: or if it were true, that scarcity might easily haue bene supplied, by sending to Tarento for certaine vessels laden with Bisket, which the Spaniards themselves reported they had left there.

The Venetian Generall, that he might cut of all occasion of the Spaniards departure, offered *Don Iohn* part of his owne Store, earnestly entreating him to accept his offer, telling him that the rest of his Nauie might bee easily supplied by those vessels before mentioned. It is not certainly knowne why the Spaniard refused this curtesie, who stopped their eares against all reasonable perswasions which might delay their departure: which they onely intending, discompe from before Nauarin, leauing a safe and open way for *Vluzzali* to conduct his fleet to Constantinople, and the Honor to bee accounted a skillfull and valiant Captaine. Yet *Don Iohn* did what he could to cause Generall *Foscarin* and the Venetians consent and be well pleased with his departure, assuring him of his earnest desire to purchase honor and reputation, whereof Fortune had bereft him, by taking from him the meanes to fight with the enemy; yet, if by the way he did chance to meet with those ships of supplies, he would then willingly embrace any occasion whatsoever, to doe some notable seruice to the league, ere hee returned with his fleet into the West: and that though he now wanted opportunity, hee hoped the next yeare to recompence that, which necessity had enforced him to loose.

*The Confede-  
rats discompe  
from before  
Nauarin.*

*Don Iohn  
excuses.*

The Venetian Generall perceiuing his resolution, consented therevnto, because hee would not giue an occasion to the enemies to thinke that the league was broken, as also for that hee knew himselfe alone too weake to attempt any great matter. Yet, when our men thought least of it, they were more likely then euer, to giue the enemy battaile: for at the very instant, when the confederats were vpon departure, they had intelligence that a Spanish ship come from Corfou, was in fight with certaine Turkish Gallies, not farre from Sapienza, where vpon all things beeing put in order, the fleet speedily left the Hauen of Nauarin, to rescue the shippe, and to fight with the enemies. Ere our men could get out of the Hauen *Vluzzali* with three score of his Gallies, came forth of the channell of Modon, to rescue those that were in fight, and to secure others which hee had sent to scoure the seas. So soone as *Don Iohn* saw *Vluzzali*, hee commanded the Prouidator *Souyanza*, to meete him with a certaine number of Gallies, to hinder his comming on any farther, & the Marquis of Santa Cruz, and the Prouidator *Canalis* with their Squadrons, to charge the enemies with fire and twenty Gallies, who discrying our fleet, left the ship, and betooke themselves to flight.

When



When *Vluzzali* saw the Prouidator comming towards him he made a stand, but at last turning his prowes, without any farther delay, he retired vnder the Castle of Modon, being still pursued by our Gallies, who beeing come neere to the towne, bestowed diuers Cannon bullets on it.

The Gallies, which fought with the shippe, beeing light and able to make way, escaped with ease, one excepted, commanded by the Sanzach of Mitelene, nephew to the famous *Barbarossa*, who fighting longer then any of the rest, and his slaues in hope of liberty rowing slowly, was taken by the Marquis of *Sancta Cruz*: but night approaching, they gaue ouer farther pursute.

Then *D. Iohn* sounde the retreat and commanded euery one to returne into the haue of Nauarin, beeing vnwilling to leaue the engin behind, that the enemies might not terme his departure a flight: then the greater vessells beeing forth of the Haue, and a faire southeast wind blowing he willed them presently to saile to Zant, and himsele the next morning directed his course thither with the whole fleet, being so desirous to returne home as going a neerer way through the Channell of Giscarda, contrary to the aduise of the skilfullest Marriners, who counsell'd him to goe to Cephalonia, he escaped a great danger neere to the Gulph of Larra, and there lost one of the Popes Gallies, which was broken to peeces vpon the Rocks of *Paxu*.

*Vluzzali* after the Confederates departure, freed from all hinderances in his iourney, did without any order put to Sea and came vnto the Cape of Malea, where by reason of a contrary northerne wind he was enforced to continue certaine dayes: but in the end hauing a faire Gale, he sailed to Constantinople with an hundred Gallies, where he was with all honour entertained, the Turkes openly terming themselues Conquerors, for that they had defended Morea and their other territories, dared (as they said) the Christians oftentimes to battaile, & lastly driuen them forth of their dominions, secured the Sea, and made it nauigable.

The Confederates in the meane time arriued at Corfou the twentieth day of October, who though their fleet were augmented with thirteene Gallies, and certaine shippes loden with wheat brought by the Duke of Sessa and *Iohn Andrew Doria*, did neuerthelesse continue their former difficulties, and delays: for diuers enterprizes were daily propounded in the Council, without any resolution at all, and among others that of Saint Maura, wherevnto *D. Iohn* seemed to incline: but the Duke of Sessa by his authority dasht it, saying that the time of yeare was vnfit to beseege townes, or to be at Sea with fleets in an enemies Contrey. The Spaniards in this manner reiect'd all enterprizes, determining to returne into the west after that the Confederates Fleetes had beene vnited for the space of fifty dayes.

*D. Iohn* first went to Messina and there left part of his Gallies he carried the rest to Naples where he dismissed his Italian footmen, and sent the Spaniards and *Almaines* to Garrison. *Collonna* by the Kings commandement went into Spaine, to yeeld an account to his Maiesty of matters past, and with him to consult on the next yeares war, where he so wisely and nobly behaued himselfe as he got much honor and reputation. The Gallies of the Pope, King of Spaine, and Venetians, remained idle at Corfou, lying rigg'd all winter, that they might be ready at the spring to set forward against the enemies.

This was the successe of the yeare 1572. nothing answerable to the great hope which all men had conceiued of abating the pride and insolency of the Ottoman Empire, wherevpon so soone as the Confederates were gone home the inhabitants of Morea who had made insurrections in the Christians behalfe, and expected the successe of the fleet, hauing neither forces in the field, nor strong places for defense, running into the mountaines for feare of the Turkish violence, were enforced to yeeld themselues to their mercy, and againe to submit their necks vnder the yoke of a cruel bondage, which they could neuer since shake off.

The

*Vluzzali returns to Constantinople.*

*The Confederates fleet comes to Corfou.*

*The Spaniards desirous to returne into the west.*

*Don Iohn goes to Naples.*

*Collonna to Spaine.*

The Venetians made great complaints to the Pope of the Spaniards delaies, and slow resolutions, but especially of their vnseasonable departure from before Nauarin: they were made by a sollemne Ambassade; sent, according to their custome, to offer their obedience to his Holinesse in the States name. The Pope in their behalfe presently sent *Giouan Claudio Gonzaga* his Chamberlaine to *D. Iohn*, to perswade him to tarry there where he was and to expect a Commission from Spaine to returne to winter in the Leuant, the Pope hoping easily to obtaine so much of the King of Spaine, seeing that the troubles of Flanders were brought to some good passe: wherevpon his Holinesse did expressly send the Lord of Lansan into Spaine, whose labour was fruitlesse, for the Catholick King, hauing already flatly answered the Popes and Venetians Ambassadors, that hee would no more send his fleet so farre from home, would by no meanes alter his resolution, and *D. Iohn*, notwithstanding the Popes entreaties, well acquainted with the Kings pleasure, pursued his iourney into the West.

*The Venetians  
complain: to  
the Pope.*

In the meane time Generall *Venieri*, old and sickely, by reason of his former trauailes, obtaining leaue of the Senate, returned to Venice, with fame and glory great numbers of Senators going to meet him with the Bucentaure as farre as Saint Anthonies Church, which is the very farthest part of the City, where hee was honorably entertained and welcomed according vnto his meritt.

*Venieri his hon  
orable enter  
tainment and  
welcome at  
Venice.*

During the enterprizes in the Leuant, Dalmatia was not altogether freed from warre: for though there was no forme of an army there, yet the Turkish Caualtery, of the neighbor Governments, wasted and spoiled the Cuntrey doing much hurt to the Venetians subiects, wherevpon the Stradiots and foot troops of the Garrisons did often fall to stop their incursions: yet the Turkes and Venetians were of one opinion, that to make any great warre in Dalmatia would not bee to much purpose, the Turkes fearing if they should send any great Army into that Prouince, they might giue the Emperour occasion of suspicion, and cause him to embrace the Confederates party, and to make warre in Hungary.

*The State of  
Dalmatia dur  
ing the warre*

The Venetians of the other side bending all their deseignes on the Leuant, thought that the successe of the affaires of Dalmatia and Albania depended wholly on the warre, knowing very well they could doe little good there, by reason of the strong Garrisons which the enemy ordinarily kept in those Contries: as also for that they hauing, by the industry of *Lodouico Grimani*, and *Iulio Pompeo*, wonne the towne of Macarica of some importance, by reason of the trade of Marchants, and fortified it, had beene within a while after enforced to abandon the same, becing to weake to defend it against such huge numbers of enemies. The like successe had the conquest of the fort of Clissa.

Neuerthelesse the Turks omitted no opportunity to annoy the Venetians: and being not then strong enough to take Citties, they inuented other meanes to hurt them as that enterprize vpon the City of Catharra, which they resolved to get by long seege, keeping victualls from it by land did testifie: They often likewise attempted to shut them from the passage to the Sea, by building a fort at the mouth of the Channell, but the Venetians did still hinder their worke, till the arriual of a Turkish Sanzach with great forces, who finished it within three miles of Castel-nouo. The Senate aduertized thereof, and mooued with the danger, threatening the City of Catarra, wrote to Generall *Foscarini* that he should send forces to raze that fort. He, though it were in the midst of winter, did neuerthelesse send the Prouidator *Souzanza* thither with two and twenty Gallies and six Galeasses, with whom went *Paulo Vrsino*, *Pompeo Collonna*, *Moretta* the Calabrois and other famous Captaines with 4000. foot, with whom *Nicholo Suriana* Captaine of the Gulph ioyned by the way with foure Gallies. All these vessells arriuing at Ianissa, they landed the soldiers; part of them went with *Pompeo Colonna*

*The Turkes  
build a fort  
against Cata  
rin.*



to seize on a hill not far off, to stop the passage of those which should come from Castelnouo to releue the Fort, and the rest went with *Nicholo Gambara*, to a certaine place neere at hand, whither some companies of soldiers of the Garrison of Catarra were to come, with other forces assembled by *Zacharia Salmone* Prouidator of the City: After this *Souranza* entring the Channell with 18. of his best Gallies, his Squadron going formost, passed along beyond the fort, from whence though they made many shot vpon the fleet, yet did they no great hurt to it, which went and lay in a safe and commodious place to batter it by land and Sea.

The Venetians  
take the fort.

They ruiue it  
by mine.

It was 150 paces square euery way, without any flankers, but so built, as 10  
on the one side it battered the Gallies entring into the Channel, and on the other  
plaid vpon them beeing entred, it was well provided with ordnance, and mand  
with two hundred soldiers. The Venetians resolued to batter it at one time by  
land and sea. The morrow after their arrivall early by day breake they beganne  
their battery, and within a while the soldiers went to the assault with ladders,  
which the enemies for a time defended, but beeing at last enforced to quit the  
place, the Venetians tooke it.

There were found in it diuers small peeces of ordnance and 18. great peeces,  
which the Prouidator presently sent to Venice, and by a mine ouerthrew the fort 20  
to the foundations, which beeing speedily done, and leauing a sufficient Garrison  
in Catarra, hee returned with his Gallies to Corfou where the fleet remained.  
Diuers consultations were made at Rome that winter, concerning preparations  
for warre against the next Summer, knowing what time they had giuen the ene-  
mies to repaire their losse receiued at the battell of Lepanto: therefore they conclu-  
ded to augment the Confederates force, to the number of 300. Gallies & 60000.  
footmen: there was likewise a proposition made to send a hundred Gallies betimes  
into the Leuant, not staying till all the fleet were vnited, which should be at Sea  
before the enemies, who as it was reported, did intend to keepe all supplies from  
Candy, and to waite the Venetians Sea-coasts: But all these propositions vanished  
into aire.

The Venetians, not meaning wholly to depend on fortune, did speedily place 30  
strong Garrisons in the Castles and forts of the Island, and sent many foot-com-  
panies thither, in the meane time earnestly soliciting the Pope to augment the  
force of the league, and that it would please him to assist them with certaine  
summes of money toward their great expense, putting him in mind how that his  
Predecessors, had in former times vpon lesse occasion giuen leaue to sell Church-  
possessions. His Holinesse not altogether granting their demands, did permit  
100000. Ducats belonging vnto the tenthes of the Clergie vnder their  
Dominions.

Motion of  
Peace at Con-  
stantinople  
with the Peace  
at Baily.

At the same time diuers Conferences had beene held at Constantinople con- 40  
cerning peace: for the Turkes hauing intelligence of the vnitng of the Christian  
fleet, and doubting the successe of warre, had oftentimes motioned peace to the  
Venetian Baily there: the Visier Bascha seemed then, more then euer, desirous of  
it, whose authority and reputation had beene much augmented since the battell;  
wherevpon contrary to the opinion of others, he dissuaded the great Lord from  
warre. He thought it then a fit time to motion it, whilst *Selim* danted with the vn.  
lookt for losse of the battraile seemed to incline to peace: and that the Venetians  
likewise vpon some aduantage might wish for it.

This inclination of *Mahomet* once knowne, the people, who by reason of the 50  
discomodities of war did greatly desire it, bruted it abroad ouer the City, that  
the force of the Confederate Princes was great: These rumors being entertained  
as true and worthy credit, by those who wisht for peace, and beeing related to  
*Selim*, induced him to permit it for to bee motioned vnto the Baily *Mahomet*  
there.

therevpon, began freely to conferre with him, making vse therein of the helpe of *Orimey* the chiefe Dragonman, and *Rabi Salomon* a Iewish Phisician, who beeing familiar in the house of the Visier Bascha, were often employed in affaires of great importance.

10 The Bayly hauing aduertised the Senate heereof, it seemed not greatly to like of the motion, desiring rather to continue warre; prouoked therevnto on hope of better successe, making account that their late victory would giue greater reputation to the Confederate forces: Yet when they considered how many notable opportunities they had lost, and spent much time vnprofitably, they were  
10 willing to change their opinions, and with new resolution to lend an eare to these motions of peace, the better to secure their owne, exposed to the vncertaine euents of fortune. This was propounded in the Councell of Tenne, that it might with more secrecy and greater speed bee effected.

*The Senate at first makes no great account of peace.*

In this Councell the Senators were at first of various opinions. For many of them were posselt with their former hotte inclination to warre, by reason of the promises of Christian Princes, who doubting this treaty, did then more then euer, promise to assist the league: Wherevpon *Lorenzo de Priuli* sent Ambassador into Spaine instead of *Leonardo Donato*, Secretary *Perez*, and Doctor *Velasco*, who at that time managed the most important affaires of that Court, visited him  
20 more then ordinary, making such impression in the new Ambassador, as themselves desired, and vsed all their skill to perswade him, that their King had euer stood affected to the league, and at that instant more resolute then euer to pursue the warre, affirming that his Maiesty had written to his officers in Italy, to make speedy preparations, and to auoyde the long delayes of the precedent yeare: and that *Don Iohn* on the other side had promised to ioyne with the Venetians, with the onely force of Italy, not tarrying for that of Spaine. The Emperor likewise, who by no offers could till then be diuerted from his resolution, suspecting only that the Venetians had an intent to make peace with the Turke, told the Venetian Ambassador resident in his Court, that he would ioyne with the league. These  
30 new offers caused the Venetians to proceed slowly in the treaty of peace already propounded, but Prince *Mocenigo*, euer inclining more to peace then to the league, assembling on a time the Councell of Ten, spake to them in this manner.

*Peace is propounded in the Councell of Tenne.*

*The Spaniards conference with the Venetian Ambassador.*

*The Emperor seeks to hinder peace.*

When at first we determined to take armes for our own defence, and with a generous courage imbraced warre against *Selim*, I do not thinke it was done with intent to continue it long, but onely to make prooffe of fortune, to manifest the valour of our own Common-wealth, the strength of Christian Princes, and to purchase to our owne State and all Christendome greater safety against the power  
35 of that insolent common enemy. It is certaine that war is ordained for peace, and that the end of our dangerous trauailes is quiet and safety. I now suppose that experience of matters hapned at that time, may more then sufficiently instruct vs  
40 what our condition will be, if wee continue warre any longer, what end wee may hope thereof, and what recompence for so great expences, & trauailes. The first yeare, vainly presuming to ioyne our force with strangers, for the releefe of the Kingdome of Cyprus, we lost the famous city of *Nicosia*: neuertheless without declining from our former resolution, wee continued our warlike preparations, drawne to it by hope of entring into a strict confederacy with Christian Princes, thereby to recover our late losse. God, miraculously gaue vs such a victorie ouer our enemies, as wee could not haue desired a greater; and yet I know not by what  
50 fault or misfortune of our owne, the city of *Famagosta* was taken, and we enforced to quit the entire possission of that kingdome, to the vanquished enemy: but the ioy and contentation of winning the battaile, tooke from vs the feeling of a greater and more certaine losse: Wherevpon with like speed and earnestnesse, we made great preparations the third yeare, augmented our Army, and spared for no cost: Wee may now perceiue what good all this hath done vs.

*Prince Mocenigo his oration to the councell of Tenne.*



" Our Gallies haue beene a long time idle at Corfou, expecting the Confederate  
 " supplies: and then when we hoped most, that all difficulties being taken away, our  
 " forces would ioyne, & set forwards against the enemy, we were enforced to leaue  
 " our Islands as their prey, & to call home our fleet, with greater blemish to our re-  
 " putation, & expence of lost time, then the vnting of our forces would haue pre-  
 " fitted vs: and lastly, when fortune hath offered vs many vn hoped for faire occasi-  
 " ons, to ouer-throw our enemies, wee haue beene constrained to omit them,  
 " beeing forsaken by our friends, who vnseasonably dislodged from the Hauens of  
 " Nauarin, with no honorable, but a very prejudicious resolution. But what need  
 " I to rehearse things so lately done? Wee are reduced to such extremity, as wee  
 " are not able alone to maintaine warre against the Turkes, and wee know by ex-  
 " perience, that the company of others, who should ayde and assist vs, is rather a  
 " burthen and impediment to vs: at first, it promisetht much, but afterwards it  
 " growes cold, and in deed, doth rather encrease, then diuert our dangers. Wee  
 " were perswaded that there would not onely be a sure correspondency, betwixt the  
 " Pope, Catholick King and vs, but that the confederacie of these three Poten-  
 " tates, would haue incited all other Christian Princes to take armes with vs against  
 " the common enemy, especially after that notable victory, which all men thought  
 " would haue procured the Turkes finall ruine, but beeing now confirmed by  
 " sundry proofes wee may perceiue, that this opinion was rather conceiued accor-  
 " ding to our owne desire, then the certainty of the matter.

" Shall wee still then continue in the same error, and ground the conseruation  
 " of the State, and the whole fortune of our affaires, on vncertaine foundations,  
 " and hopes which haue so often deceived vs? Questionlesse, it was a generous  
 " resolution, not to grant the insolent demands of *Selim*, constantly to maintaine  
 " the cause of Christendome, in no sort to degenerate from our Ancestors, who  
 " haue euer brauely pursued those enterprises, by which they hoped to purchase  
 " greatnesse and glory to their Common-wealth: but now, when wee haue cou-  
 " ragiously taken armes, and with fortunate successe wonne the battaile, hoping  
 " for greater matters, (I know not by what disaster) wee can reape no fruite  
 " thereof, and in fighting wee hazard all, and by winning gaine nothing: to con-  
 " tinue still the same deleighes and dangers without any profit, after that the op-  
 " portunity, which together with the victory offered it selfe for the execution of  
 " some great enterprise, hath already escaped vs, will bee rather thought obsti-  
 " nate rashnesse, then any zeale to Christian piety, or desire of true honour.

" If wee consider the quality of our forces and State, wee shall easily perceiue,  
 " that there is nothing more hurtfull or ill befeeming it, then to draw the warre  
 " out in length. Because that our affaires doe still impaire, the leagues forces  
 " depending on sundry counsels, and many times on contrary respects, and al-  
 " though they are great, doe neuerthelesse become vaine and vnprofitable: and  
 " then the discommodity of maintaining them for our part, is very great, by reason  
 " of the excessiue expences wee are to bee at for want of men, and especially Row-  
 " ers. Most part of whom the late warre hath exhaust, not to bee supplied but  
 " with great cost, and vncertaine whether with any: But if wee shall view our owne  
 " estate, in a true, not flattering glasse, wee shall discerne it to bee rather great  
 " then strong, at least not equiualent to such an enemy. An other maine consi-  
 " deration, is the distraction and remotenesse of our territory, neerer danger then  
 " succour, requiring diuerse Armies to secure so diuerse places. How then is it  
 " probable continuance of this warre shall not more weaken vs, then the ene-  
 " my? prosecution of the late victory in deed gaue vs some hope, for so wee  
 " might haue dispatcht it? But how this opportunity is lost, and the effects of loo-  
 " sing it are, experience doth teach vs. Now our hope is fledde to the enemy. Can  
 " then any man doubt, but that wee should welcome peace offering hir selfe to vs?

Since

Since we cannot protect our State by warre, why should we not by peace; wee know that the Bascha *Mahomet*, alwaies inclining to amity, hath vsed their late ouerthrowes as inducements to draw his master to entertaine milder conditions. Yf we now reiect his offer, he may perhaps reiect vs heereafter. Who could haue imagined that the Turks out of the wracks and ashes of their last Fleet, could so sodainly haue raised another, and with it not only secure themselves, but inuade vs? what cleerer demonstration can we haue of their Potency, or more insaluble prediction of the warres euent? if after ouerthrow they could doe all this, what might we expect after victory? I would entreat those which stand for war to satisfie me if domestick occasions implo y the aid of Spaine at home, or any private respect diuert it to Affrick, our props then failing, howare wee able of our selues to stand? Dependance vpon others may make vs neglect our owne strength, and when danger is at our doore, it will bee to late to call for helpe from Spaine, Portugall or Germany: or for them to preuent those Mischeefs which wee already suffer.

These infirmities the enemy discovering, he will grow more insolent, and bee so farre from offering that he will not accept any conditions of peace. It is pollicy therefore, my noble Lords, since we haue not reaped the fruit of victory, to provide that we vndergoe not the calamities of ouerthrow, that the expence of so much blood, time and treasure, may purchase safety, though not conquest. Vwe must not to confidently rely vpon the hazard of battaile, whole euent is euer vncertaine, som-times not greatly profitable. Let vs rather trust to the cleernesse of reason then blindnesse of fortune, alwayes an enemy to great actions. Peace may perhaps set open some fairer breach to warre heereafter. The world can make no dishonourable construction heereof, nor our Confederates condemne vs, but themselves, wee hauing alwaies beene as forward in the warre as they backward. Who can tax vs beeing neglected by others if we secure our selues? Vwe follow but the president of the Spaniards, and end the warre as they shunne it. Nay one of the Catholick Kings cheefe Councelors hath made our Apologie heerein, who suspecting this treaty, affirmed, his maister had no cause to censure ill, if the Venetians without violating his, entertained the Turkes freindship vpon honorable termes. If this peace should soone breake, yet we should get breath; a thing necessary to the weaker and wearied party: All things vnder the Moone are infected with her mutability, mens councells and actions altring like themselves.

Let vs then imbrace this meanes of our safety; God in whose protection this State hath euer beene, hath vsed this scourge of war to discipline, not wound vs, and will at his leisure open some vnexpected way of farther happinesse.

The Princes speech together with his authority was of great force: wherevpon the Senate sent presently a new commission to the Bailo to reuiue the treaty of peace with ample power to conclude it on the aboue mentioned conditions. The great & sundry difficulties arising about the renewing of the fleet did much farther this resolution, in respect of the great numbers that were dead: the like did newes from Flaunders, where by reason of new rebellions, and aid, which the Germanes were ready to send them, all places were in vprore, in regard whereof the Spaniards had turned all their designs thither: moreover, the Senate at the same time had intelligence that a Chiaus from Constantinople arriued at the Emperors Court, whom, (though it was afterward knowne that his comming was Concerning Moldavia) they suspected came to craue passage for the Turkish army which was said to be comming into Frioul.

These aduertizements did coole their heate who were yet willing to continue the league, so as with generall consent euery one inclined to the treaty of peace: The Bishop of Aix, Ambassador for the French King, was presently acquainted with this determination, he was lately returned from Constantinople to Venice,

REIII 3

where

*The Senates resolution to peace.*

*causes mouing the Senate to imbrace peace,*

*The Bishop of Aix Ambassador for the French King at Constantinople.*



where he receiued a new Commission from his King, to returne to the great Lords Porte, and in his name to further this treaty, wherevnto his Maister had often aduised the Venetians to hearken.

The Bayly hauing intelligence of the Senates determination, was commanded so soone as the French Ambassador should arrive at Constantinople, to conferre with him concerning the treaty of peace, and as occasion should bee offered, to make vse of his Kings mediation and authority. The Turke in the meane time hauing notice, that the Bishop was to returne to Constantinople, presently suspected that hee brought new conditions of peace more aduantageous for them, wherevpon, their former treaties with the Bayly were by little and little neglected, cunningly going about to temporize, concealing their owne intentions. This delay did greatly preiudice the businesse: for they who for their owne particular interest, were desirous to hinder it, alleadged sundry difficulties, especially to *Selim*, telling him that all things were ready; that it was neither profitable nor honorable at that time, to speake of any accord; whereby the state of the treaty grew euery day from bad to worse, the Turkes propounding very vnreasonable conditions, thereby manifesting how carelesse they were of peace: Therefore they committed the Bayly to straighter keeping, muring vp the windows of his house, placing strong guards about it, handling him very roughly, thinking thereby to enforce him to reueale his latest and most secret Commission, or else, the treaty of peace being broken, to hinder him from aduertising the Senate of their warlike prouisions; or rather, (which is most likely to bee true) to barre his conference with the Bishop, thinking by this meanes more easily to draw from the French Ambassador, ignorant of what was past, the new conditions which they supposed hee brought with him. So soone as the Bishop arrived, they confer'd with him, and found that he had no other then a generall Commission; but the Visier Basha suspecting that the French for their owne particular interest, would haue an hand in this treaty, & by this good office, bind the Turkes to fauour and assist the Duke of Aniou, the French Kings brother, in the election to the crowne of Poland, would in no sort vse him as an instrument, but effect it by the former meanes and mediation of those whom hee had first employed, namely *Ozirabey* and *Salomon*, therefore he renewed his treaty with the Bayly, and after sundry propositions and answeres from both sides, peace at last was concluded about mid March, whereby confirming all articles contained in the old Commission, sauing that the castle of Siponto, which the Venetians yet held, should be surrendered to the Turkes.

As for other townes of Albania and Sclauonia with their confines and territories posselt before the warre, should remaine vnto those, who then held them: that all marchants goods should bee restored on both sides; and that the Venetians beside should be bound for three yeares space, to send an 100000. Ducats yearely to Constantinople, which the Turkes for their owne greatnesse and reputation made most account of. Peace in this sort beeing concluded and signed.

by *Selim*, the Bayly dispatched his sonne *Francesco* to Venice, who arrived there on the fifteenth of Aprill, where it was presently published.

The Turkes  
deale roughly  
with the Venetian Bayly.

Peace concluded  
betwixt  
the Turkes &  
Venetians.

Articles of  
peace.

The end of the second Booke of the seuenth  
Decade.



The Contents of the third Booke of the  
seuenth Decade.

20



Ope Gregory is displeased for that the Venetians made peace with the Turke. The King of Spaine is highly pleased therewith. The Pope beeing satisfied by an Ambassador sent of purpose from Venice, in open consistory doth approve what they had done. The Venetians and Turkes are iealous of each other. Peace is ratified with the Turke. Henry Duke of Aniou is chosen King of Poland, and goes thither: Don Johns voyage into Affrike where he takes Tunis. The death of Selim the Turkish Emperor. The death of Charles the ninth French King. The King of Polands secret departure towards France. Great triumphs made at Venice at the reception of Henry King of France  
30 and Poland. Amurath the Turkish Emperor enuades the Empires territories: Amurath confirms peace with the Venetians. A great plague at Venice, with the Prince and Senates vow to appease Gods wrath: Great charity of Cardinall Borromeo. The lawes of Venice are reformed, and a new order taken for the gouernment of matters. The Pope sends a golden Rose to the Venetian Duke: The Venetians decree concerning the Citizens particular expences. The Venetians solicited by the Persians against the Turke will not agree to it. Contention betwixt the Venetians and knights of Malta. The death of Pope  
40 Gregory the thirteenth, and creation of Sixtus the fifth: A Ducheffe is cruelly murdered in Padua.

The





The third Booke of the seuenth Decad  
of the Historie of Venice.

10

*Sundry opi-  
nions concern-  
ing the Venetians  
peace.*



PEACE beeing published, men did differently censure there-  
of, measuring it by their owne particular affection: Many,  
had regard to their owne interest, and others, perseuering in  
their former hope, that warre would haue procured much good  
to Christendome, did taxe the Venetians for making peace:  
but grauer and more iudicious spirits, measured future things by  
experience of matters past, saying that therein they were to be approued, at  
least not condemned requiring it for the conseruation of the State, which with-  
out this only remedy (Peace) was exposted to very dangerous hazards. But the  
Pope more then any seemed to be displeased therewith, and at such time as the  
Venetian Ambassador came to acquaint him with it, commanded him forth of  
his presence, and would for that time admit no excuse. The Cardinals and o-  
thers of his Court following his President discoursed thereof after their owne  
various passions.

*The King of  
Spaine is not  
discommoded  
with the Ve-  
netians.*

The Catholike King, knowing by experience how much it importeth Prin-  
ces to desire the preservation of their owne States, did with great iudgement  
and modesty seeme for his part to bee well pleased therewith, saying, that hee  
doubted not, but that the occasions which mooued the Venetians to doe so  
were of great importance, hoping that as himselfe had freely imployed his for-  
ces for the seruice of Christendome and particular profit of the Venetian State,  
they likewise in acknowledgement of his loue would be ready to doe the like for  
him when need should bee: and generally all Spaniards as well at Rome as in  
Spaine approued it.

Many discoursing why the Spaniards did so modestly carry themselves there-  
in, said, that in accusing the Venetians, they feared to vrge them to iustifie their  
owne cause, and to taxe the actions of some of the confederates the precedent  
yeere: others said, that though the league were broken, they would not for all  
that wholly forsake the Venetians friendship, whom in other matters they might  
neede. But I thinke they did it of their owne proude nature beeing willing to  
let the world see that they did not greatly care for the breach of league, account-  
ing themselves strong enough without it to make head against the Turkish force.

*The Venetians  
send an ex-  
presse Amba-  
ssador to the  
Pope.*

Now the Pope continuing his displeasure, the Venetians did not shew them-  
selves stubborne, but determined to send an expresse Ambassadour to Rome,  
honorably and reuerently to appease and dispose him to receiue their iustifica-  
tions. *Nicolo de Ponte* was chosen, a man of great yeeres and authority,  
and at that time Procurator of Saint Marke. Hee beeing arriued at Rome and  
hauing audience, acquainted his Holinesse with the iust occasions which had  
mooued the Signory to accept the Turkes offered peace: Hee told him that  
all their sea-coasts were in very great daunger by reason of the enemies might-  
ie preparations, the Venetians friends and Confederates delaying their aide,  
that

*The Ambassa-  
dors excuses to  
the Pope.*

that the burthen and expence of that warre had for three yeeres space bene very greuous to them and their subiects, who were able to vndergoe it no longer: That the Venetians so long as hope of happy successe did comfort them in their miseries, had contributed more then they were tied towards the expence of warre, but all faire occasions being omitted, they saw no reason to continue it any longer: And seeing that the Common wealth perceiued by many experiences, that it could not preserue it selfe by any better meanes then peace, his Holiness ought not to take it in bad part, if fitting it selfe to time; it sought meanes to temporize with so potent an enemy, thereby to impley the remainder of her forces in some  
 10 more prosperous action for the aduancement of Christendome, and seruice of the Church, as it had often done in former time. That Pope *Paul* the third, perceiuing that they had in vaine taken armes against *Soliman*, did himselfe aduise the Venetians to peace, the league being then as now. That the Senate for diuers reasons did not impart this their desaigne to any of the confederates, proceeding therein by the rule of State, and by the same which the Catholike King, a very wise Prince, had vsed: who at that time when he detained his fleet did not acquaint the Venetians with the cause.

These reasons did somewhat satisfie the Pope, who beganne more mildly to treat with the Venetian Ambassadors. The Senate in the meane time had specially dispatched *Francesco Barbaro* to Constantinople, to carry newes of their consent and confirmation of peace, till that *Andrea Badoario*, appointed to goe thither as Ambassador, should be ready to depart to *Selim* for the tollemn confirmation of the Articles, and with the vsuall presents.

*Barbaro* made great hast as befitted the importancy of the businesse, and in 14 daies arriued at Constantinople which was at the beginning of May: his arriual was very gratefull, because that the Turkes hauing daily intelligence of the warlike preparations made at Messina, beganne to suspect that the Venetians had cunningly made this treaty to delay their warlike prouisions, that they might with more ease surprize them vnawares, and that which confirmed them in this opinion was, because they had no notice of the comming of a Venetian Ambassador. This sodainely caused them to prepare the fleet which had bene disarmed,  
 30 notwithstanding that the time was too farre spent for such actions, *Mahomet* with sundry difficultues hauing till then deferred it to take away all occasions that might frustrate peace.

At last toward mid Iune, the Bashas *Fluzzali* and *Piali* went to sea with an hundred and fifty Gallies, thirty Foists, and ten Mahonnes, and sailed to Negropont, where they made some aboard, expecting the issue of the treaty of peace: and *Piali* hauing intelligence from the *Sanzhai* of Cherssega that the Ambassador and the new Bailly were arriued in Dalmatia and on their way towards Constantinople, did with the whole fleet saile to Modon, and hearing that peace was established with the Venetians, he turned his forces vpon the Catholike King, scouring the sea coasts of Puglia, where he burnt the city of Castres.

The Venetians being aduertized that the Turkish fleet was abroad, and that they intended not to obserue the peace, and what themselves had done was interpreted as a collour to deceiue, were possessed with the same ielozies as the Turkes; wherevpon notwithstanding the Ambassador was already in Dalmatia, the event of his Ambassage was held very doubtfull; and a decree being made that Generall *Foscarini* leauing sixe Gallies at Corfou should bring the rest of the fleet to Zara, and varig it, they neuerthelesse deferred the execution thereof, and sent him word to disarme only tenne of the worst, and to re-enforce the rest, which  
 50 being done there remained with him foure score and twelue seruiceable Gallies: But this did farther encrease the Turkes ielouzies. All these shaddowes of false suspicion being vanished, and the Senate supposing that the Common wealth was out of danger, being vnwilling any longer to continue so great a charge,

The Turkish  
fleet departs  
from Constanti-  
nople.



The Amba-  
ssadors  
speech to  
Selim.

charge, sent word to the Generall, that he should vnrigge his Gallies, and returne home to Venice. By this time the Ambassador *Badoario* arrived at Constantinople, where in few words he told *Selim*, That by how much the Prince and Venetian Senate had beene greued with the breach of friendship betwixt the State and the Ottoman family; by so much more was their ioy then compleate, because all controuerfies ended, they were now reunitied as before, their subiects enjoying peace, quiet and free traffick: hoping that peace and friendship now renewed, would be of long continuance, which the Venetians for their parts would be very carefull to obserue, intreating *Selim* to doe the like for his part, as became a vertuous and iust Prince.

*Selim* made no other answer, but briefly seemed to allow that which the Ambassador had spoken, and ratified and confirmed the Articles before concluded with the Baylie. In this sort, after that warre had continued foure yeeres, peace was established with the Turke.

Ann. 1573.

Henry Duke of  
Aniou chosen  
king of Poland.

The same yeere 1573. in March, *Henry* Duke of Aniou, brother to *Charles* the ninth French King, was elected King of Poland, that Kingdome being void by the death of *Sigismund Augustus* the last of the noble family of the *Iauelons*, who had worn that crowne for the space of two hundred yeeres; and because succession hath no place in that Realme, being an electiue Kingdome, after *Sigismunds* death, which happened in Iuly in the yeere 1572. The Lords and Barons of Poland proclaimed a generall assembly at Varsouia in Aprill next ensuing, there to proceed to election of a new King. After this election posts were dispatched into France to giue *Henry* notice thereof, whilst Ambassadors were making ready, to receiue and conduct him into Poland.

Troubles in the  
Dutchy of  
Vrbis.

Italy being now freed from the dreadfull Turkish warre was like to haue hatch- ed an other in her owne bowels, for the Duke of Vrbis going about to lay some new impositions vpon his subiects, they denied to pay any thing but that which they had granted to Duke *Francesco Maria* when he entred into the State, and therevpon tooke armes, protesting neuerthelesse that they did it not against their Prince, but onely to defend their ancient priuiledges: The Duke on the other side raised an army to enforce them, and the matter would haue proceeded to batraile, had not the Pope quenched this flame, making them friends: but the Duke entring afterwards with a power into Vrbis, beheaded some of the chiefe of the sedition, and banished others, confiscating their goods, and then built a Cittadell at the Cities charge, the better afterwards to containe them in their obedience. Don *Iohn* of Austria being at the same time in Sicily with a gallant Nauy, and vnderstanding that the Venetians had made peace with the Turkes, did by King *Philips* permission passe ouer with his forces into Affrick, to seate the sonne of *Muleassem* in the Kingdome of Tunis, who for his intelligence with Christians had beene expulst by the Turkes, and had honorable entertainment giuen him by the King of Spaine in Goletta.

Don Iohn  
goes into  
Affrick.

Being come into Affrick he landed his souldiers and in order of battaile marched to assault the City of Tunis, where no resistance being made the Christians without any slaughter entred and sacked it: then Don *Iohn* causing a fort to be built nere to the City, placed *Gabriele Serbellone* the Milanois in it with three hundred Italians, and himselfe with the fleet returned into Sicily.

About the beginning of the yeere 1574. the Venetians hauing intelligence that *Selim* armed at Constantinople, fearing that he would not obserue peace, suspected that hee ment to enterprise vpon Candy, wherevpon they leauied 12000. foot-men to guard it, and rigged their fleet, making *Iacomo Souvianza* their Generall: but these preparations were needlesse, for *Selim* turning his deiseignes vpon Affrike to bee reuenged on Don *Iohn*, ratified the peace, and tooke from them all suspicion of being inuaded by him, sent *Sinan* Basha with a mighty army into Affrike to recouer Tunis and raze Goletta, the which in one month he

he did: *Selim* perceiuing all things to succeed according to his desire, intended to breake his word and oth with the Venetians, and to inuade the Isle of Candy; but whilest he made his preparations, death ouerthrew his vniust and proud de-  
teignes, God so prouiding for the quiet and safety of Chriſtendome: *Amurath*  
his eldest sonne ſucceeded him in the Empire.

In the meane time *Henry* of Aniou entring Poland, did vpon the confines in  
great power and magnificence meet with the chiefe of the Kingdome, who con-  
ducted him to Cracouia; where with royal ſolemnity he was crowned: and whilest  
he buſied himſelfe with enquiring of their manner of gouernment, beginning by  
10 little and little to order the affaires of State; the Queene his mother ſent a ſpeedy  
meſſenger to him from France to aduertize him of the death of his brother King  
*Charles*, and to aduiſe him to returne into France with all poſſible ſpeed, to re-  
ceiue the crowne, and to remoue thoſe troubles wherewith by his brothers death  
ſhe was entangled.

*The death of  
Selim Empr-  
ror of Turkes.*

The King acquainted the Polanders with theſe newes, telling them that hee  
was of neceſſity to returne into France to order the affaires of that Kingdome  
which were much embroiled. But the Lords which were then with him at Cra-  
couia, answered that his departure could not be treated of but in the Generall  
Councell of the whole Realme, who would ſend him ſo well accompanied, as he  
20 ſhould terrifie thoſe that durſt make any reſiſtance. The Generall Eſtates of the  
Kingdome were to the ſame end ſummoned to Cracouia: but the King againe  
ſolicited by his mother to make haſt, and on the other ſide perceiuing that the  
Polanders did not proceed with ſuch celerity as his affaires required, and that  
they were vnwilling to let him goe, reſolued in ſecret manner to depart, and in  
diſguiſe by night leaping on horſe-back, himſelfe, with three more, went from  
Cracouia, and with great ſpeed haſted towards the confines of the Empire.

*The King of  
Poland re-  
turnes ſecretly  
into France.*

His departure was not long concealed, for the Earle of Tericenia the Kings  
Chamberlaine, with other Lords, comming to his chamber and finding him  
not there, did preſently take horſe, purſuing the ſame way that hee had taken,  
30 meaning to ſtay him and bring him backe, but the King made ſuch ſpeed as they  
could not ouer-take him till he arriued in the Empires territories, where they ear-  
neſtly entreated him to returne with them, which he not granting, they went back  
againe to Cracouia.

The King in the meane time purſuing his iourney came to Vienna where the  
Emperors ſonnes met him, and within a while after, the Emperor himſelfe, who  
very magnificently entertained him.

*The entertain-  
ment giuen to  
the French  
King at Vien-  
na in Auſtria.*

From thence he ſent word to the Venetians that he determined to come and  
ſee their City. Archduke *Charles* accompanied him through his Countrey; vpon  
the Venerians confines, he met with a gallant troope of Noblemen who came  
40 to waite vpon him with eight hundred ſouldiers; the next day foure of the chie-  
feſt Senators of Venice came to him as Ambaſſadors, and intreated him to come  
and view their city, where all men with great deſire expected him; which he pro-  
miſing to doe, the Duke of Neuers who was then in Italy came likewiſe to him,  
and ſo altogether arriued at Maguera, the fartheſt place of the firme land on the  
lakes, where hee met with threeſcore Venetian gentlemen which came to waite  
vpon him, and entring into a Gondola, prepared for him, together with the  
Dukes of Ferrara and Neuers; attended by infinite numbers of Gondolas, hee  
came to Murana, where the next day hee was viſited by the Prince and Senate  
with foureteene Gallies, then beeing conducted to Lia, hee went into the Bucen-  
50 rauro, and with him the Prince and Senate, from thence with great magnificence  
he was brought to Venice, all that Channell betwixt Lia and the city beeing  
full of boates made in faſhion of ſea monſters, wherein were all the youth of Ve-  
nice, richly attired, with infinite numbers of Gondolas who rowed before and  
on euery ſide of the Bucentaure, which was gently towed to Venice, where the  
King

*The Dukes of  
Ferrara and  
Neu. is come  
with King  
Henry to Ve-  
nice.*

*The French  
Kings magnifi-  
cent reception  
at Venice.*



King remayning certaine daies the Signory shewed him all pleasures and delights that could be imagined: and at his departure, the Prince and Senate accompanied him three miles from the city, where taking leaue of each other, the King embraced the Prince, giuing him great thanks for his royall entertainment, which hee promised neuer to forget, and in so saying gaue him a diamond of great valew entreating him to weare it for his sake.

After his departure, whilest with his friends the Prince celebrated the day of his election, fire by negligence had like to haue consumed the dukes pallace, who was enforced to with-draw himselfe to the house of *Giuani de Leggè*, knight, and Procurator of Saint *Marke*: this fire besides the present great hurt it did was by some 10 interpreted as a bad presage.

The death of  
Cosmo de Me-  
dicis first great  
Duke of Tus-  
cany.

Troubles in  
Genoa appea-  
red.

An. 1575.

The Venetians  
feare.

The Turkish  
army in the  
Empires con-  
fines.

The cause why  
Amurath hat-  
ed the Empe-  
ror.

Amurath con-  
firms peace  
with the Ve-  
netians.

The same yeere died *Cosmo de Medicis* the first great Duke of Tuscany, a Prince of rare and excellent iudgment: *Franceſco* his eldest sonne succeeded him. There arose likewise great troubles in Genoa, betwixt the antient and moderne nobillity, which continued the remainder of that yeere, and most part of next 1575, till that the Pope, Emperor, and King of Spaine, whom they had made vmpiers of their controuerſies, made them friends.

So soone as *Amurath* had posselt himselfe of his fathers Empire, following the president of his Ancestors, hee murdered all his brethren: and to let the world see that he was a souldier, commanded *Vluzzali* to prepare a mighty fleet: 20 This did greatly trouble all Christian Princes, especially the Venetians, who fortified all their sea-coasts against the fury of this barbarous enemy: but they were soone freed from this feare, by a great plague and dearth at that time in Constantinople, which enforced the new Emperor to abandon his warlike desseignes, and to seeke meanes to redresse the miserie and calamity of the chiefe citie of his Empire: yet, to confirme mens opinions, conceiued of his new enterprises, he commanded (truce beeing not yet ratified with the Emperor) that his Garrisons neere to Hungary, should enter into the Empires territories to waste and burne the country, where the Turkes did not only execute many hostile and bloudy actions, but tooke diuers castles of the Empire, carrying away with them many 30 Christian prisoners: whereof the Emperors Ambassador complainyng to *Amurath*, he willed him to write to his Master, that if he ment to haue truce with him, he should resolute to pay him tribute for all his dominions, otherwise, hee would in person come into his country to ruine him.

*Amurath* was incensed against *Maximillian*, because that the Polanders, determining to elect a new King by reason of King *Henries* departure, he was one that laied claime to that crowne: and because the house of Austria and the Ottoman family had of a long time hated each other, *Amurath* would by no meanes haue him for his neighbour, and therefore inuaded him, to diuert him from those thoughts, sending word likewise at the same time to the Polanders, that if they 40 could not agree about the election of their King, they should chooſe *Stefano Battori* Prince of Transilvania, threatening if they did not so, to waste and spoile their country.

Whilest the Turke stood on these termes with the Emperor and Polanders, he sent one of his Chiaus to Venice to promise and ratifie both by word and writing perpetual peace with them: This Ambassage was entertained with wonderful ioy, they being thereby freed from great care and expence. At the same time an exchange of prisoners, taken at the battaile of Lepanto (which were now at Rome) was granted, for Christian prisoners held by the Turke, among whom was *Serbolone*, and many others of note.

Toward the latter end of this yeere, the pestilence which had much afflicted the city of Trent, bewraied it selfe in Venice, where by reason of cold weather, it brake not forth much that winter: but the spring following the yeere 1576. it beganne to rage, and with the heate so encreased, as there died that yeere 50 about

about three score and ten thousand persons : and no humane remedy appearing, the Prince and Senate had recourse to God, and meeting altogether in Saint Markes Church, the Prince in all their names made a sollemne vow to God to build a Church and dedicate it to the worlds Redeemer, beseeching him with heart and mouth, that it might please him of his infinite mercy to heare them, and to appease his wrath, by restoring them to their former health. This gracious God heard their humble and deuout praiers, and from that time the sicknesse beganne to decreafe, so that the City in March following was wholly freed from that scourge: wherevpon, a goodly Church was builded at La Zuecca, and dedicated to the Redeemer, where now the Capuchins abide: whither the Signory and Clergy doe yeerely goe in precession euery third funday in Iuly to giue thanks vnto God, for his mercy and fauor shewed vnto them.

The Prince & Senate vow to God.

The city of Venice was not alone infected, but diuers other townes of the Marches of Treuifo and Lumbardy, but especially the city of Milan, where Cardinall Borromeo, Archbishop of the place, a Prelate of holy life, spared neither his means nor life for the releefe of his flock, exposing himselfe without feare to all dangers that were offered.

Great charity of a Prelate.

Things thus variably changing, *Lodouico Mocenigo* Duke of Venice decessed, in Iune, the yeere 1577. hauing gouerned eight yeeres, hee was honorably buried in the Church of Saint *Iohn* and *Paul*, vnder the great Gate, neere to *Loredana Marcello* his wife.

His funeralis ended, all men were desirous to acknowledge the vertue and deserts of *Sebastiano Venieri*, who when he was Generall had renoued the Christian Commonwealth by so notable a victory; and though hee had competitors, did neuertheless merit to be preferred before them all: wherevpon the forty one being assembled (of which number himselfe was one) they without any contradiction chose him Prince.



SSM

THIS





HIS election published, the people were very ioyfull of it. But that which seemed most strange, and therewithall pleasing, was, that amongst such multitude of all sorts of people as went to congratulate his new dignity, ten Turkes who were then in Venice, came and kissed his feet, saying aloud, *This is that invincible Generall, who by defeating our fleet and vs, hath justly purchased to himselfe this deserved crowne, vnto whom we wish a long and happy life.* The Prince thanked them and with a liberall hand rewarded them.

Not long after, five correctors of the lawes were created, who had authority to order the affaires of iustice. For sundry corruptions by long continuance crept into pleas, did much confound mens sutes, to the prejudices of iustice. These five were *Giovan Dopato, Iacomo Gussone, Francesco Venieri, Iustinian Iustiniani*, and *Lodouico Micaele*, all Senators of great reputation. Then vpon intelligence that the Turke rigged certaine Gallies at Narento to send into the Adriatick Gulph (contrary to the treaty of peace made with the Venetians) to defend his owne subiects trafficking on those seas, whom the Viscoques of Segna robbed, the Venetians sent foure well armed Gallies thither, who cleered and defended those seas from their thefts and robberies, whereof the Turke hauing notice called home his owne Gallies forth of the Gulph and freed the Venetians from all feare and suspection.

Price set vpon  
all wares.

The Senate perceiuing that the prices of all things were excessive in Venice, either by reason of the late sicknesse, or vpon some other occasion; a decree was made to reduce all wares to the old price appointed by the lawes; and to see it effected, five Senators were appointed, namely *Marco Iustiniano, Lorenzo Bernardo, Sebastiano Barbarico, Nicolo Quirini*, and *Lodouico Contareni*.

Three Senators were afterwards deputed to take order for the discharge and payment of the States debts, occasioned by the last warres: the Senat was desirous (it hauing beene propounded by *Giovan Francesco Priuli*, a wise and vertuous Senator) to pay euery man his due, and to that end, they appointed the said *Francesco Priuli, Antonio Bragadino*, and *Iacomo Gussone*.

The Pope sends  
a golden rose  
to the Venetians  
on Purges.

At the same time, *Haniball* of Capua, elected Archbishop of Otranto came to Venice as the Popes Nuncio, whose arriual was pleasing to the Senate, for the memory of his dead vnckle, who in former time had beene Legat there, as also because that by his comming the passage towards Romagna was opened, which till then had beene shut vp by reason of the late sicknesse; his presence likewise brought content with it; for hee presented the Prince with a rose of gold from his Holinesse, which is a giift which Popes are wont to bestow vpon Princes which are their greatest friends and favorites: Pope *Alexander* the third in the yeere 1177, honoured Prince *Sebastian Ciani* with the like giift, and the ceremony of presenting it was magnificently performed in Saint Markes Church, fifteene daies after, vpon the one and twentieth day of Iuly, a publike proclamation was made, wherein the City was declared to bee cleere and sound from all infection: At which publication the Prince and Senate went to visit the new Church built in honor of our Sauour at La Zuecca.

Not long after, *Ormanetta* Bishop of Padua being dead, the Pope bestowed that rich Bishoprick on *Frederico Cornare* the Bishop of Bergamo, and that of Bergamo vpon *Ieronimo Ragazzone* Bishop of Nouara: it did highly content the Senate to see one of those Churches restored to the family of *Cornares*, who for a long time had gouerned it, and the other to a house so well deseruing of the Commonwealth, for *Ragazzone* was brother to *Iacomo* and *Placido Ragazzoni*, beloued of the Signory for their good seruice done to the State.

This joy, the fate of Brescia did greatly lessen, where the plague dayly consumed

sumed multitudes: wherevpon in Iuly the Prince and Senate for three daies made sollemne precessions, praying vnto God for their health.

The same yeere sundry prodigies were scene, a great Comet ouer all Europe, and at Rome a globe of fire in the ayre like to a great tunne which, arising ouer the gate *dei popolo*, vanished ouer Castle *Angelo*: besides a cleere light was scene in Romagna at midnight; which notwithstanding the darkenesse shined so bright as that men did as easily see to read as at noone day, these were interpreted signes of future misery.

- 10 Not long after, newes was brought to Venice of the death of D. *John* of Austria who decessed at Namur in the beginning of the yeere 1578. at which time likewise Prince *Veneri* oppressed with old age, and surprised with sicknesse (then when he thought to celebrate the birth day of Princess *Cecilia Contareni* his wife, for which *Francesco Morosini* his sonne in law a noble Gentleman prepared great triumphs) departed this mortall life on the third of March, being generally bewailed of the whole City hauing gouerned the Commonwealth eight months and twenty daies. The ceremonies which were wont to bee made in the Church of Saint *John* and *Paul*, were by reason of the great raine performed in Saint Markes, his body was afterwards buried in the Church of *Maran*. The Archduke of Austria craued his picture of the Senate, together with his coate armour which
- 20 hee wore vpon the day of the battaile of Lepanto, which the Senate willingly granted.

The funerall ceremonies ended, and the Senators after the vsuall manner proceeding to a new election, *Nicolo de Ponte* a very graue and noble Senator, foure score and eight yeeres old, and Procurator of Saint Marke, being a learned man which in his youth had read publikely at Venice, was chosen. In his time the Commonwealth was peaceable, the Turke turning his force vpon the Persian.

Brescia afflicted with the plague.

Sundry prodigies scene in the ayre.







HE same yeere the great Duke of Tuscany discovered a conspiracy against himselfe and his brethren made by certaine Florentine Gentlemen, who were apprehended and publicly executed, and not long after *Ioane* of Austria his wife died in child-bed, a very vertuous Princessse. The yeere following 1580. though there were fierce wars both in the East, and Netherlands, men fearing that it would likewise renue in France, the Venetians were quiet

ouer their whole dominions.

The second yeere of Prince *Ponte* his soueraignty, an accident happened at Venice very pleasing to the Senate. *Francesco de Medicis* great Duke of Tuscany a very potent Prince was desirous to marry for his second wife *Bianca* daughter to *Bartilmeo Capello* a Venetian Gentleman, and to that end sent *Mario Sforza* to Venice to acquaint the Senate and her father therewith. The Senate sent for *Bartholmes* and his sonne *Vittorio* whom they knighted, then adopted the great Dutchesse *Bianca* daughter to the Venetian Signory, in the same manner as in former time they had done *Catherina Cornare* Queene of Cyprus: the State then and afterwards shewing great signes of ioy, but chiefly vpon the arriual of *Don Iohn de Medicis* the great Dukes brother, sent to Venice to conduct her to Florence, and *Gronan Micaele* and *Antonio Tepulo* were sent Ambassadors to the great Duke in the Senates name to congratulate his marriage, and to be present at Florence at the great Dutchesse coronation.

They likewise sent *Marco Iustiniano* Ambassador to *Charles Philibert* the new Duke of Sauoy, to bewaile with him the death of *Emanuel* his father, a great friend to the Venetian State. And because *Philip* had obtained the crowne of Portugall by the death of the Cardinall King, the Senate appointed *Vincento Troni*, and *Ieronimo Lippomano* both Knights and noble Senators, Ambassadors to his Maiesty, to reioyce with him in the Senates name for his happy fortune.

Ambassadors  
sent to the  
King of Spain.

Now because peace had in Venice begotten excessse in the expence of priuare Cittizens which commonly carrieth sundry mischiefs along with it (for there where frugality and parcimony hath place, religion, vertue, and modesty doe flourish) a decree was made, that superfluous expence in garments, feasts and womens lying in, should be moderated.

Decrees as  
gainst the  
excessse  
of women  
superfluous  
expence.

They abolished the vse of all sorts of pearle, true or counterfeit, onely women were permitted to weare a small carkanet of them about their neckes: costly skianes, and furies were wholly forbidden to bee worne, together with the vse of any gold or siluer lace vpon garments: Moreouer, it was not lawfull for any Curtezian to weare any precious iem, iewels of gold or siluer, or to vse any tapestry: Great penalties were imposed not onely vpon the transgressors of this decree, but on workmen which should make or sell any of these prohibited things: and excesssiue expence was not onely forbidden in womens lying in, but likewise the vsuall visitation of friends, vnlesse they were neere kinsfolke, and to preuent all deceit herein, the mid wiues were enioyned within three daies after any woman was deliuered of child to aduertize the Magistrate thereof. An other decree was made against superfluous diet, restraining it within the bounds of modesty: peacocks, partridge, seasant, and all dainty fish were bannished from the tables of delicious Epicures, Iesters and Buffons from their houses. It was likewise forbidden not to serue double messe of fish or flesh into any banquet, and a commandement to all Cookes to giue in the names of such to the Magistrate as had hired them to dresse any, together with the order therein obserued.

A Decree as  
gainst superfluous  
dyes.

All Gouvernors of townes, and Iudges of Prouinces were likewise enioyned, not

not to bestow any excessive cost in garments, household-stuffe or seruants, because that modesty and proportion in gouernors, is an assured bridle to hold back subiects from doing euill. For, where euery man is suffered to liue after his owne pleasure without order of law, there of necessity must all mischief and riot abound: for this cause the State enacted great and greuous penalties vpon the transgressors of these so holy and wholesome decrees: For it auails not a Commonwealth to haue good lawes, vnlesse subiects doe obey them, and Magistrates see them severely executed.

10 Whilest the Senate were making these wholesome lawes, the Persian percei-  
uing that he had to doe with so potent an enemy as the Turke sought to weaken him by busying him in more places then one, and to that end did the same winter send an Ambassador to the Venetians, requiring that of them which they had propounded vnto him, for during the warre against Ottoman, hee intreated them to enuade the Turke now that hee was busied in Persia, promising so streightly to enclose them as they should neuer escape from thence, thereby hoping wholly to roote out the tyrannous memory of the Ottomans who went about to make themselves absolute monarkes of the whole world.

*A Persian Ambassador comes to Venice.*

26 The Venetians dismissed this Ambassador with an ambiguous answer, as men that had no intent to entangle themselves in a new warre, without likelihood of great aduantage, and assured hope of victory. In this manner ended the yeere 1580.

30 The yeere following 1581. Pope Gregory the thirteenth perceiuing that because the course of the sunne had not bene rightly obserued, the Equinoctiall of the spring had gotten tenne daies before the course of the sunne, whereby the feast of Easter (on which all other mouable feasts depend) was not celebrated at the iust time appointed in the primitiue Church by the councill of Nice, which in congruity if it were not reformed, the holy daies of winter would bee kept in summer, and those of summer in winter, he sent for the skilfullest Astrologians of Europe to come to Rome, and commanded them after exact calculating the course of the planets, to referre the Equinoctiall of the spring to the 21.  
30 day of March, as it had bene in old time decreed by the fathers of the said councill of Nice, and to finde out some meanes and rule, that the same inconuenient might for euer be remooued: These learned men did what the Pope commanded, by referring the Equinoctiall to it true place, and by taking away for once, tenne daies from October: His Holinesse assured that this was the onely true remedy, approued it, and by his iniunction commanded it to be obserued ouer all Christendome: only the Greekes and some other nations would not entertaine this reformation, which was diuised by *Lodouicus Lilius* a very famous Mathematician, and divulged ouer all Christendome by his Holinesse command.

*Vpon what occasion the Pope caused tenne daies to be taken from the yeere.*

40 The same yeere there arose some contention betwixt the Venetians and knights of Malta, because that those knights scoured the seas to surprise the Turkes, whom some times they tooke in the Venetians seas, whereat *Amnrath* being incensed, sent them word that if they would not take order that his subiects might safely passe through their seas, himselfe would send a mighty fleet to secure them. The Venetians complained to the great Master of Malta, intreating him not to permit his vessels any more to trouble the Turkes on their seas: but the Malteses making no account hereof, the Venetians tooke from them a ship of warre which they sent into Candy, and not long after tooke two Gallies from them, which being brought to Corfou, all the Turkish slaues in them were set at  
50 liberty, and the empty Gallies restored to the knights. The Venetians the same yeere to satisfie the Turke did publicly behead *Gabriele Heme* a Venetian Gentleman.

*Contention betwixt the Venetians and Knights of Malta.*

This *Heme* in a Galley of his owne had in the Archipelago fought with a Turkish Galeot which was going from Argier to Constantinople with the

*A Venetian Gentleman is executed to satisfie the Turke.*



vice-queene of the same Kingdome, and a sonne and daughter of hers, which carried rich presents to *Amurath*, all the Turkes both men and women in it he put to the sword setting all the Christian slaues at liberty.

Beside the execution of this gentleman, the Venetians, to appease the Turke, were enforced to send home foure hundred Turkish slaues in stead of so many Christians which the said *Heme* had set at liberty, and to pay him in ready money the sum of 800000. Ducats.

But to give this yeere a more pleasing farewell, the Prince of Mantua did with great solemnity and magnificence marry one of the daughters of *Francesco* great Duke of Tuscany: and *Catherina* Infanta of Spaine was by King *Philip* her father promised in marriage to the Duke of Sauoy. 10

The creation of  
Pope Sixtus  
the fifth.

Not long after, Pope *Gregory* the thirteenth died in the foure score and third yeere of his age: his funeralls ended in Saint *Peters* Church, where he was buried in a chappel which-himselfe had built, the Cardinals entred into the Conclaue, where after twelve daies, they elected Cardinall *Felix Perreti* of Montalto a Castle in the marches of Ancona, a Monke of Saint *Francis* order who tooke vpon him the name of *Sixtus* the fifth.

The same yeere on the fourth of Iune, *Nicolo de Ponte* the Venetian Prince, died, beeing ninty foure yeeres of age, hauing gouerned seuen yeeres and odde months, he lies buried in Saint *Maries* Church; his funeralls ended, and the forty one proceeding to a new election, *Pascale Cicogna*, Procurator of Saint Marke, was chosen Duke on the eighteenth of August of the same yeere. 20



A Dutcheffe is  
cruelly mur-  
dered in  
Padua.



In this time there happened a tragicall act in Padua a towne vnder the Venetian Signory, into whose territories presently vpon the election of Pope *Sixtus* the fifth, *Paulo Iordano Ursino* Duke of Brafciano retired himself (iealous of the Pope who suspected that the Duke had put a kinsman of his to death before his Papacy, hauing married his widdow *Victoria Corembona* a beautifull Lady) 50

Lady) and there dyed, not without suspition of beeing poysoned, for which losse the Dutchesse beeing extreemly greeued, retired with two of her bretheren to Padua, vnder the protection of the State of Venice, till such time as shee pleased to returne home to her father at Eugubia. *Lodouico Vrsino* kinsman to the deceased Duke, lay at that time in Padua, for whose sake the Senate gaue him employment in a iourney into the Leuant: this man, either of himselfe, or prouoked by others, did on a night with diuerse armed men; go to the Dutchesse house, whom hee cruelly murdered, together with one of her bretheren.

The report of this murder beeing carried to Venice, the Senate sent Commissioners to punish the Author and complices of this homicide. *Vrsino* hauing notice heereof, and certaine of his letters intercepted, which discouered the fact, so as hee could not deny it, resolved to defend himselfe in his house with fifty of his owne followers, determining to hold out till the last man: but the Magistrates enuironing the house with their gardes, and perceiuing that hee would not yeeld, caused a Cannon to bee brought, wherewith they battered and beat downe part of the house, killing some of the defendants. *Lodouico* at last perceiuing longer resistance to be vaine, yeelded himselfe, who beeing imprisoned, together with some of his complices, and found guilty of the Dutchesse murder, himselfe was strangled in prison, and his adherents publicly executed.

*The murderers are put to death.*

*The end of the third Booke of the seventh  
Decade.*





The Contents of the fourth Booke of the  
seuenth Decade.

**H**enry the third, French King, is slaine by a Monke. Henry of Bourbon King of Nauar is proclaimed King of France, Four Popes dye in lesse then a yeare. The Venetians are 20  
iealous of the Turkes and Milanefes. The building of the Bridge of Rialto. The conuerfion of Henry of Bourbon French King, hee sends a follemne Ambaffage to Rome, where Pope Clement the eight refuseth to giue him his bleffing. All the Citties of France yeeld to Henry the fourth. The Venetians send Ambassadors to him. Pope Clement bleffeth the French King. Peace betwixt the French and Catholick Kings. The French King marieth the Lady Mary of Medicis Princeffe of Florence. Peace betwixt the French King and Duke of Sauoy. The Vene- 30  
tians cleere the Adriattick Seas from Pirates. A decree of the Venetian Senate againft the Clergies purchafing of lands. An other Decree concerning building of Churches. The creation of Pope Paul the fifth Hee complains to the Venetian Ambaffador againft the Senates law, forbidding the Clergie to purchace lands, or to build Churches without licence. The Popes resolution vpon the Venetians refusall. Hee sends two Iniunctions to them concerning that bufneffe, with the Senates answer. Excommunication againft the Vene- 40  
tians is publifhed at Rome. They make two Declarations vpon the Popes excommunication. The Pope and Venetians warlike preparations againft each other. The French King is a Mediator for Peace betwixt the Pope and Venetians, and to that end fends the Cardinall Ioyeufe to Rome. The Pope after fundry difficulties condescends to reuoke his censures, and to giue the Cardinall Ioyeufe ample Commiffion to doe it. The fubftance of the Articles whereby the Censures were reuoked. And laftly the reuocation of them by the faid Cardinall in Venice.



The fourth Booke of the seuenth Decad  
of the Historie of Venice.

10



HILEST the Venetians, and generally all Italy enjoyed peace, France and the Netherlands were afflicted with warre: And *Henry* the third French King being treacherously slaine by a Monke, the cheefe of the Army as well Catholicks as Protestants, proclaimed *Henry* of Bourbon, King of France and Nauarre, as first Prince of the bloud, and next heire to the Crowne.

- But to returne to the Venetians vnto whom our History doth chiefly belong.
- 20 The yeare following 1590. there was a great dearth of Corne ouer all Italy, but the Venetian Senate made such speedy prouision of graine from England and Poland, as during that time of scarcity, Bakers stalls and markets were better stored with bread, and the price thereof cheaper then in any other City of Italy, where men could not buy as much as they pleased, though in Venice no man was limited. The same yeare on the 27. of August, Pope *Sixtus* the fifth dyed, hauing held the Papacie five yeares, foure moneths, and three dayes: Twenty dayes after, Cardinall *Giouan Baptista Castagna* a Romaine, was created Pope, intitling himselfe *Vrbane* the seuenth, putting all men in hope of an happy gouernment: but he enjoyed the Papacie onely twelue dayes. After his death the Sea was vacant about two moneths; in which *interim*, more then seuen hundred Bandetti spoiled the countrey round about Rome: against them the colledge of Cardinals, and great Duke of Tuscany sent forces. At last the Conclau chose Cardinall *Niccolo Sfondrato* of Milan Pope, intitling himselfe *Gregory* the foureteenth.
- 30 Toward the latter end of this yeare, there was in Venice a Greeke called *Marco Bragadino Mamagna*, one that had bene a Monke famous for opinion men had of him, that he could transmute quick-siluer into gold, the people were not alone bewitched with this golden dreame, but the Nobility, and some Princes of Italy, sought his friendship, hoping by his meanes to turne mountaines into gold: but this Impostor being no longer able to conceale his deceit, fled from Venice into Bauaria, where the Duke discouering his cousenage, imprisoned and condemned him to be hanged, but the prisoner making sute to bee beheaded, the Duke granted his request. The Venetians hauing carefully provided for the famine (as hath bene said) were the yeare following 1591. much perplexed, hauing intelligence that the Turke made great preparation for warre. They sent forces into Candy and to other places, confronting the enemy: but they were soone freed from that feare, being aduertised that the Turke did it at the request of the French King, to infect the Spaniard, they did afterwards fortifie Bressia and Bergamo, suspecting the great forces which were in the state of Milan: they did likewise build that goodly bridge ouer the great Canall of the City, called the bridge of Rialto.
- 40 In the meane time Pope *Gregory* the foureteenth dyed, the tenth moneth and tenth day of his Papacie, hee was a great fauourer of the French league, to whose ayde he sent forces vnder the command of his Nephew *Hercole Sfondrato* Duke of Montmarcian at the charge of the Sea Apostolick; but after the Popes death their pay being no more currant, those troopes by little and little disbanded.

Pope *Sixtus* death, with the creation of Pope *Vrbane* the 7.

Creation of Pope *Gregory* the 14.

The deceit of a Greeke.

The Venetians are iealous of Turke and Milanese.

The building of the bridge of Rialto.

The death of Pope *Gregory* the 14.

The



The Creation  
and death of  
Pope Innocent  
the 9.

The Sea was vacant thirteen dayes, at the end of which Cardinall *Giovann Antonio Faschinetta* the Bolognesse was created Pope, assuming the name of Innocent the 9. at first he seemed to fauour the league of France, but his designs were vain for he liued but two monethes and one day after he was made Pope.

The Cardinals went into the Conclauē at the beginning of the yeare 1592. and elected *Hipolito* Cardinall *Aldobrandino* nominated Clement the 7. who seemed willing to aid the French league with men and money-

The Creation  
of Pope Cle-  
ment the 7.

At the same time Candy was miserably afflicted with the Pestilence, where in a short space dyed twenty thousand persons: one thing is worthy to be noted, that toward the latter end of August, when the sicknesse beganne to decrease, there was seene in a night on the east side of the Island a great cloude of fire which giuing light for an houres space as if it had beene noone dayes, did to the great terror of the beholders runne through the ayre as farre as *Spina longa*, and there fell into the Sea, wherefor a longtime it burnt in the water, and at last it vanished.

A Prodigie.

Now the Citty of Venice hauing beene (as all men know and as wee haue declared in the first booke of this History) builded by those, who flying from the fury and incursions of barbarous nations, retired into those lakes where it now standeth; and in the same manner as it beganne, hath still daily augmented and increased, so as till this day many famous men, learned in all arts haue come thither from all parts of Christendome as to the Sanctuary of the Muses, where those which are excellent in any art whatsoever are so honored and cherished by the nobility, as they presently forget their native Contrey, making their perpetuall abode there: where vpon it came to passe the same yeare that certaine fauorers of learning hauing honorable command in the Citty propounded the building of an Academy there, where by turnes they would meete, and read publicke lectures in that art which euery man profest, and to this end nine gallant spirits ioyned together (*Pompeo Limpia de Bari*, *Lucius Scarannus de Brindiz*, *Fabio Paulano de Vdina*, *Giovann Baptista Leone*, *Georgio Contaren* of Venice, *Guido Cassono de Serauall*, *Theodore Angelucio de Bella forte in la Marca*, *Vnicentio Galieno* the Roman, and *Giovann Paulo Gallucio de Salles*) and laid the foundation of this vertuous work, choosing a fit place for the purpose, where continuing their ordinary lectures the glory and reputation of this Venetian Academy extended so farre, as diuers notable men haue since then come thither, whereby it is daily much beautified and augmented.

The Instituti-  
on of the Vene-  
tian Academy.

Thus ended this yeare. At the beginning of the next which was 1593. though the Venetians sought to satisfie the Turke, by keeping the Viscoques of Segna from scouring the Adriatick Seas, yet, not relying on their perfidious promises, beeing aduertised that they made great preparations by land and Sea, they re-enforced the Garrisons of Candy, which were much weakened by the late pestilence: then perceiuing that the Turkish Army, which came from Constantiople, made incursions through Croatia and approached the Cuntry of Frioul, belonging to their state, resolved to build a fort vpon the Confines thereof, at all times to defend the Cuntry from the Turkes incursions, they committed the building thereof to skilfull Ingeniers, and to some of the cheefest Senators which for that it is seated in a goodly soyle tenne miles from Vdina, and within halfe a mile of the Emperors territories, was called *Noua Palma*.

The same yeare, *Henry* King of France and Nauarre, after sondry battailes and ouerthrowes of his enemies did through the instruction of the Arch-bishop of Bourges and sundry Doctos, of Paris require to bee reconciled vnto the Roman Church, and on the fise and twentieth day of Iuly made publick profession thereof, in *Saint Denis* Abbey, before the said Arch-bishop, accompanied by the Cardinall *Bourbon* Arch-bishop of Rouen, nine Bishops, and diuerse

diuerſe other Prelates and Religious men, proteſting to liue and dye in the ſayd Catholick religion, and to maintaine it with, and againſt all men: hee made profeſſion of his faith, accompliſhed all ceremonies requiſite in ſo ſolemne an acte, and then receiued abſolution, to the wonderfull ioy and applauſe of the people.

Not long after this publick conuerſion, the King ſent the Duke of Neuers and other Prelates to Rome, by them to preſent his obedience to the Pope, and to witneſſe his deſire to imitate the example of the Kings his Predeceſſors, and by his actions, like them, to merit the title and grade of the Churches eldeſt ſonne, and to intreate his Holynesse to approoue his conuerſion, and to honor him  
10 with his bleſſing.

*A ſell mee  
Ambaſſage  
from France  
to Rome.*

The Pope after ſundry honors done to the Duke of Neuers, would not at firſt endure to heare tell of the King, norwithſtanding that the Duke and Prelates, which accompanied him, aſſured him that his conuerſion was true and vnfeigned, and therefore humbly beſought his Holynesse to beleuee it, which hee reſuſing to doe, would neither abſolue the King, nor ratifie that which had beene done at Saint Denis. The French in the meane time perceiuing that the King had abiured his former errors, and was become a Catholick, and afterwards crowned and annointed at Chartres with the holy oyle, according to the ancient cuſtome of the French Kings: all rebellious citties, one after another, retur-  
20 ned vnder his obedience. The Venetians ſent Ambaſſadors to the French King, to congratulate his conuerſion, and to reioyce with his Maieſty for his happy ſucceſſe, in recovering the greateſt part of his kingdom.

*The Venetians  
ſend Ambaſſa-  
dors to the  
French King.*

At the beginning of the yeare following 1595. Amurath the Turkiſh Emper-  
ror dyed, Mahomet his eldeſt ſonne ſucceeded him, who calling all his brethren into his chamber, cauſed them to be ſtrangled in his preſence.

The Pope beeing aduertized of the French Kings good ſucceſſe, who ſtill humbled himſelfe to the Sea Apoſtolick, and had againe ſent Dauid du Perron Biſhop of Eureux to Rome, to procure his abſolution, was willing to grant his requeſt, norwithſtanding many were of contrary opinions: Wherevpon, comming one  
30 Sunday morning beeing the eighteene of September, in his Pontificalibus into Saint Peters Hall, hee approoued King Henries abiuration, with all ceremonies therein requiſite, receiuing him to fauour, and into the boſome of the Church, with his bleſſing Apoſtolickall, inioyning him due penance: which done, Drums and Trumpets ſounded in ſigne of ioy, and Cannons thundred from Caſtle Angelo, all men reioycing at his good fortune, (the Spaniſh Ambaſſador excepted) who in his Maſters behalte proteſted, that the ſame act could not preiudice his Kings titles.

*The Pope bleſ-  
ſeth and ab-  
ſolueth the  
French King.*

During theſe ſolemnities at Rome, Paſcale Cicogna Duke of Venice dyed, beeing foure ſcore and ſiue yeares old, hauing gouerned the Common-wealth nine  
40 yeares, one moneth, and fifteene dayes, hee lyes buried in the Church of Santa Maria de Cruciferi.





The Cardinall  
of Florence  
Legat in  
France.



**M**ARIN GRIMANI Knight and Procurator of Saint Marke, succeeded him, being beloued of all men for his rare vertue and charitie to the poore. The Pope in the meane time to confirme what hee had done to the most Christian King, sent the Cardinall of Florence his Legate into France, who was honorably entertained at Paris, where hee made some aboade; for open warre being denounced betwixt France and Spaine, the Pope became a Mediator of peace. and to that end sent the Generall of the Fryers; a Sicillian, with ample Commission, together with the Legat, to treat of peace betwixt those two great Kings; hee had receiued the like authority from the King of Spaine; and in the end, after sundry goings too and fro, peace (which all men desired) ensued, the yeare 1598.

The Venetians  
defeat the Vſcoques.

The Venetians perceiuing that the Vſcoques did not giue over their robbing the Dalmatian and Histrian seas, sent certaine Galleys thither, vnder the command of *Giouan Bembo* their Generall, assisted by Colonell *Pierconte Gabutio* & his troopes, who defeated these theeuers, and cleered the seas. Heerein, during peace did the Venetians busie themselves, whilest the Turke enuaded Hungary and Transiluania. But the Vſcoques in the yeare 1599. continuing their incursions, the Venetians sent *Nicolo Donato*, who succeeded *Bembo*, against them, together with the same Colonell *Pierconte Gabutio* and his Regiment, who entred and wasted their countrey, tooke diuerse of theirs Castles, and slew many of them.

Henry the 4.  
motioneth a  
marriage with  
the Princesse  
of Florence.

Henry the fourth French King, vpon diuerse iust and reasonable causes, hauing obtained the Popes dispensation, to repudiate his wife the Lady *Marguerite* of France, sister to the late King, and to marry an other by whom hee might haue issue, craued the Lady *Mary* of Medicis, Princesse of Florence, daughter to the late *Francisco* great Duke of Tuscany, and Neece to *Ferdinand de Medicis*, now great Duke, a Princesse beside her youth, endowed with rare beauty, wisdom, and many excellent parts. The great Duke perceiuing how honorable this match would bee to himselfe and the whole family of Medicis, did willingly consent therevnto, wherevpon so soone as it was determined and concluded, a great Lord of France was sent thither, who in the Kings name married her at Florence, honoring her

The Kings  
marriage cele-  
brated at  
Florence.

as his maisters wife; Then all things prepared for the iourney of so great a Princeesse towards the latter end of the yeare she embarked hir selfe and traine in the great Dukes Gallies, sailing to Marseilles, where arriuing, she remained for certaine daies, receauing magnificent entertainment, till she might farther know the pleasure of the King her husband, who at that time made warre vpon the Duke of Sauoy, for recovery of the Marquisat of Salusses, which that Duke had seized on during the ciuill warres of France: His Maieslie hauing intelligence that the Queene his wife was arriued at Marseilles, sent word that shee should come to Lyons, whither himselfe came in post, and consummated the marriage begun at

10 Florence.

Italy in the meane time was in all arme, because the Count *Fuentes* being by King *Philip* sent Lieutenant Generall to Milan, made great leuies of soldiers both Spaniards, Italians, Swisses and Almaines, vnder colour of aiding the Duke of Sauoy against the French King, if peace betwixt those Princes, treated of at the Popes command by his Nephew the Cardinall *Aldobrandini*, tooke not effect.

*Italy zealous  
of the Spaniards.*

This troubled all Italy, and especially the Venetians in regard of their townes in Lombardy. The great Duke likewise grew ielous: whervpon, each of them armed, and gaue order to fortifie their frontiers: the like did *Francisco Maria* Duke of Vrbin Peace in the meane time being proclaimed at Lyons betwixt the Christian King and duke of Sauoy at the beginning of the yeare 1601. and Count *Fuentes* for all that not disarming, but on the contrary encreasing his forces, made the French King to renew his league with the Swisses, and to leuy new troupes, that if the Spaniard should enuade any of his friends, or Confederats in Italy, him selfe might speedily be able to succor him.

*Peace betwixt  
the French  
King and  
Duke of Sauoy*

20

King *Philip*, aduertized of this ielozie commanded Count *Fuentes* to disarm, whereby all these suspitions ceased.

Not-with-standing, the Venetians sent the Colonell *Pier-conte* with other Captaines into Lombardy; whither like-wise by their commandement the Generall *Leonardo Donato* was gone, together with *Giouan Baptista*, Generall of their fantery, to fortifie their frontier townes, hauing discovered a plot laid to surprize one of their cheefest Cities; and although Count *Fuentes*, by his masters commandement, had deuided his Army at Milan into sundry parts, namely into Flanders, Croatia, and to Prince *Doria*, yet he still retained such great numbers at Milan as might iustly cause his neighbors to feare and suspect: The Venetians likewise armed certaine Gallies and two Galeasses.

Diuers causes mooued the Venetians to doe so, but cheefly, because Prince *Doria*, by King *Phellips* commandement, hauing rigged a mighty fleet houred vp and downe the mediterranean, no man knowing his desaigne: in the end he cleared this doubt, for he sailed to Argier in Barbary, making an attempt there, which by reason of sundry difficulties had no good successe.

*The cause  
of the Venetians  
was ielousie.*

40

In the yeare 1602. the fort called *Palma Nuova* by the Venetians was ended, and is thought to be one of the goodliest in all Italy, which beeing inhabited, they there beganne to build faire houses, and goodly Pallaces, so as in a short time they hope it will proue as populous as strong. The Senate afterwards perceiving that one of the mouthes of Po, would in time choake vp with abundance of earth, the Hauens of *Chioggia* and *Malamoc*, to the great preiudice and hinderance of the City of Venice, which by that meanes would loose the ordinary trafficke and commerce of those Hauens, caused a great trench to be made, through which they diuerted that mouth of the Riuer another way, making it to fall into the Sea at a place whereas it could doe noe more hurt.

50

At the same time *Philippo Pascalic* arriued at Venice returning from his iourney against the *Vlicoques*, hee was sent by the Senate as Prouidator

Tttt

Gene-



*Divers Pirates  
are defeated.*

Generall of Dalmatia, wherein hee got great commendation, hauing defeated those rheemes who were afterwards wholly rooted out by the Archduke. *Theodoro Balbi* likewise Prouidator of the Gulphe, did put the Pirates of Barbary to flight, who scoured the seas almost to Venice, from whom hauing taken three Galeots, and set many Christian slaues at liberty, hee did so terrifie them, as they durst no more come into those seas: The great Dukes Gallies had the like good happ, which according to their custome sailing in the Archipelago to meet with Turkish Foists, and to spoile their sea coasts, incountred the Gallies of Rhodes, which they fought with, tooke some of them, and carried a rich booty to Florence.

*The Senates  
Decree against  
the Clergie.*

But not to stray farre from the Venetians, the Clergie of Prague hauing vehemently contested against Doctor *Francisco Zabarello*, for the sute prefer'd to sell certaine ancient Church lands; The Senate made a decree, that the Church should not appropriate vnto it selfe rents possessed by the Layety, grounding that decree vpon a prohibition made by the Senate, in the yeare 1333. that no lands should bee giuen or bequeathed in perpetuity to Churches within the City and Dutchy of Venice: and if any were left vnto them, they should bee sold by a certaine time prefixt, and the money alone to be theirs: alledging for reason, that the Clergie, who pretend themselves and goods to bee exempt from all necessary charges belonging to the Common-wealth, the number of them dayly increasing, and on the contrary, that of the Citizens still decreasing, who serue, and busie them selues in the ciuill government, and the quantity of their goods whereon the publick reueneue depends, beginning to faile, in the end all wealth would of necessity fall to the Clergie.

This law was variously obserued till the yeare 1536. when it was reduced to this forme, That none of what quality soeuer, should giue lands to the Church, but onely for two yeares space, in which time they should be sold: and if the sale were not made by the Clergie, a ciuill Magistrate should bee appointed to doe it. This beeing considered by the Senate, hath euer since beene generally practised ouer the whole Venetian state.

*A decree concerning building of Churches.*

The yeare 1603. the Councell of the Preguays at Venice, decreed, that no Venetian citizen, of what degree or quality soeuer, should in the City, without the Senates consent, build any new Church, Hospitall, or Monastery, not that the Senate would wholly prohibit such buildings, but because the Prince and Senate as Superiours would consider whether it were needfull or not, there beeing in the city one hundred and fifty Churches, Monasteries, Hospitalls, and other like places of deuotion. The yeare following 1604. the Venetians inioying peace, warre remooued it selfe to other places, as Germany, the Leuant, and Flanders.

*The death of  
Pope Clement  
the viii.*

In the yeare 1605. Pope *Clement* the eight falling sick on the twelfth of February, dyed on the third of March following, hauing gouerned the sea of Rome thirteene yeares, his body was carried to Saint *Peters* Church, and buried in the Clementine chappell which himselfe had built: Then the Cardinalls entring into the Conclaue, elected *Alessandro de Medicis* Cardinall of Florence, sonne to the illustrious *Ottauio*, who beeing Archbishop of Florence, was made Cardinall by Pope *Gregory* the thirteenth, and beeing chosen Pope, tooke vpon him the name of *Leo* the tenth. The Romaines were very glad of his election, but their ioy lasted not long, for hee dyed of a Feuer, the twenty sixth day after hee was made Pope: Some thought hee was poysoned, but his body beeing opened in the presence of diuerse Physitions, they found it otherwise, hee lyes buried in Saint *Peters* Church.

*The election  
of Pope Leo  
the 10. and his  
sodaine death.*

The Cardinalls proceeding to a new election, and desirous to make haste, the Cardinalls *Farnese* and *Montalto* went to Cardinall *Aldobrandini*, intreating him to name three among the whole Colledge of Cardinalls (*Tuscius* and *Baronius* excepted) and they would choose one of the three: Wherevpon, the

the Cardinals *Clement*, *Arragon*, and *Borgessius*. beeing named, *Borgessius* as best beloved, was presently saluted Pope by way of adoration, intitling himselfe *Paul* the fifth. This Pope descended from an ancient family in Syenna, was sonne to a Romaine Gentlewoman, his Father comming to dwell at Rome.

*The creation of Pope Paul the fifth.*

But the Venetian Clergie, notwithstanding the Senates decree, did dayly more and more augment their reuenues and possessions, as well within the City as abroad: the Senate for reducing their whole State to one conformable custome, had before (as hath beene said) diuulged their law ouer all their dominions, and added thereto a prohibition, that none within their City or Signory, vnder  
10 what coullor soeuer, should sell, giue, or in any sort alienate lands to the Clergie without the Senates permission, which should not be granted, but with the same solemnities, vsuall at the alienation of the publick reuenue, and all alienations made otherwise, to bee declared void, the lands confiscate, and Notaries punished. The Pope at the beginning of his Papacie, hauing notice of this law, did duly examine it, and would in no sort approoue it: but toward the end of October the same yeare, complained thereof to the Venetian Ambassador, at the time of publick audience, saying, That whilest the Sea of Rome was vacant, the Venetians had made a lawe, which prohibited the Clergie to purchase lands; adding  
(though it were made vpon important occasion, and by vertue of a former de-  
20 cree) yet the Cannons disanulled them both; therefore his pleasure was to haue them reuoked, inioyning the Ambassador in his name, to signifie as much to the Signory.

*The Pope complains to the Venetian Ambassador.*

The Ambassador did what the Pope commanded, and within a while after receiued instruction and Commission from the Senate, to acquaint his Holynesse with the equity of their cause, and iustice of their law, together with the Signories power, and authority to make such decrees. The Pope, confident in his owne opinion, said aloud, That he gaue him audience, onely to content the Venetians, and not to admit any of his propounded reasons or excuses: then made another complaint, about the detaining of a Channō of Vincenza, and the Abbot of  
30 Nerueze, both of them accused of notorious crimes: and within a while after another, concerning the law, forbidding to build Churches without permission: beeing resolute to haue those two lawes reuoked, and the prisoners deliuered to his Nuncio residing in Venice. And on the tenth day of September, making two Iniunctions, one concerning the two lawes, and the other about sentencing the Clergie, hee sent a Commission to his Nuncio to present them, resolving vpon their answer and refusall, to proceed to excommunication. But the Nuncio beeing peradventure moued with pity, because the Senate at that time had chosen an extraordinary Ambassador, by humble meanes to seeke to diuert his Holinesse from his resolution, and to induce him better to consider of the matter, delayed the  
40 presentation of those iniunctions, which the Pope tooke in bad part: wherevpon, in all hast he sent him an expresse commandement to present them without farther delay. In regard whereof, vpon Christmasse day, when Duke *Grimani* lay at point of death, and that the Signory and Senators were assembled, some of whom had receiued the holy Sacrament, and others were ready to receiue, the Nuncio craued audience, and presented the two iniunctions, which, notwithstanding the Dukes death happened the day following, were not opened till after the election of the new Duke.

*The Popes resolution vpon the Venetians refusall.*

Prince *Grimani* hauing gouerned nine yeares and odde moneths, departed this mortall life in the Christmasse holy dayes, in the yeare 1605, his funerals ended,  
50 *Leonardo Donato* Knight, and Procurator of Saint Marke, was after the vsuall manner chosen in his steed, on the tenth day of February. 1606.





After his election, the two iniunctions beeing opened, were both of one substance, containing that his Holynesse was aduertised, that the Venetian Senate had decreed diuerse things contrary to the liberty of the Church, and authority of the Sea Apostolick, and diuulged ouer all their Signories certaine lawes particular to the City of Venice, forbidding to build Churches and Monasteries, and to allienate secular possessions to the Clergie, without the Senates permission: which as repugnant to the Churches liberty, his Holynesse declared to bee of no force; and they who had made them, to haue incurred Ecclesiasticall censures, commanding them on paine of excommunication, presently to reuoke and breake those lawes; threatening to proceed farther, if they obeyed him not.

To this, the Senate answered on the 28. of Ianuary, the same yeare 1606. That with greefe and amazement it vnderstood by his Holynesse letters, that hee disliked the lawes of the Venetian common-wealth, prosperously obserued for many ages, and neuer till then taxed by any of his predecessors, the reuocation whereof would ouer-throw the foundation of their State; that hee accounted those lawes to be contrary to the authority of the Sea Apostolick, blaming those which made them, as infringers of the Churches liberty, notwithstanding that they had beene men of singular piety, done good seruice to the Sea of Rome, and were now in heauen: That the Senate according to his Holynesse aduertisement, had examined both the old and new lawes, and could find nothing in them, but what might be decreed by a Soueraigne Prince; concluding, that the Venetians did not thinke that they had incur'd any censures, nor that his Holynesse, repleate with piety and religion, would without considering the cause, continue his menaces. This answer did much displease the Pope, who presently thundred an excommunication against them, which on the seuenteenth day of Aprill the same yeare, was published ouer all Rome, and hung vp in the vsuall places, namely on the great gates of Saint Peters Church, Chancery, and Market place of Campo de Fiore, by *Christofero Fonduto*, and *Gionan Dominico de Pace*, the Popes Pursuiuant.

The Senates  
answer to the  
Pope.

The censures  
against the  
Venetians are  
published.

Tha

The Prince and Senate hauing intelligence what was done at Rome, to preuent popular troubles and commotions, which might thereby arise in the townes and cities of their iurisdiction, were desirous to acquaint all their subiects therewith, and to this end, made two declarations, the one directed to all the Clergy of their dominions, and the other to the Magistrates and officers of the State, to stop and restrain all disorders that might arise: wherevpon all that yeere diuers bookes were written on both sides, some condemning the Venetians, others the Pope, euery man according to his owne passion.

*The Venetians make a declaration vpon the Popes excommunication.*

10 But at last this contention had like to haue beene decided by the sword, both sides making great preparations for warre: for the Venetians hauing intelligence that great numbers of horse and foot were already leued at Ferrara, and that the Romans had offered to aide the Pope in that warre with men and money, they likewise for their parts raised forces, fortifying their townes with men and necessary munition, because they would not be taken vnprovided, so that there was great likelihood of a bloody warre: But our good God, who with an eye of pity looks vpon his children, and takes no pleasure to see their blood spilt, raised vp a Mediator, by whose meanes this schisme and controuersie betwixt Christians was appeased.

20 It was Henry the fourth French King, who to preuent the danger and skandall which might arise by this warre, did speedily send the Cardinall *Ioynse* to the Pope and Venetians, from him and in his name to mediate peace betwixt them; which had good successe. For Cardinall *Ioynse* being in hast dispatched from France with instructions from the King, necessary for his negociation, arrived at Rome on a Thursday night the three and twentieth of March 1637. and the same euening conferred with the Cardinals and French Ambassador about propounding this businesse to the Pope, the next day after dinner, himselfe and the Ambassador went to see his Holinesse, vnto whom the Cardinall did at large reueale the cause of his coming: But because the Pope seemed inexorable to any entreaty of agreement with the Venetians, till the Clergy and Iesuits were first  
30 restored to their Churches and Colledge (the Venetians still oppugning the Iesuits) the Cardinall at this first audience would not altogether put him out of hope of their restitution, but only told him that he did not despaire of reconciling the Iesuits to the Venetians, hauing bethought himselfe of a fit meanes by which hee hoped if his Holinesse would make vse thereof to preuaile, which the next day he promised to propound.

*The French King mediates peace betwixt the Pope and Venetians.*

The Pope, desirous to know his deuise, did early the next day send for them, and then the Cardinall *Ioynse* told him, that to hope by any expresse treaty to obtaine of the Venetian Senate the restauration of the Fathers Iesuits, were but to lose time, and to no purpose, but if his Holinesse would giue him ample commission  
40 and authority to reuoke the censures, and with it send him to Venice; he shewing this commission to the Senate, and saying vnto them, loe, I haue here power and authority to take away the interdiction, but vpon this condition, that you restore the Iesuits, happily the sight thereof will make some impression in them.

The Pope made shew that hee neither would nor could approoue this motion, saying, that he had engaged his promise not to abandon the Iesuits, who had beene expelled for fauoring his interdiction, vnto whom hee had giuen his word neuer to be reconciled to the Venetians till they were restored, and after sundry other allegations this second conference was to no purpose, euery man perceiving by his Holinesse countenance that he was much perplexed.

o The French Cardinals and other of the Kings seruants, meeting to consult vpon some meanes to remooue these difficulties, entreated the Cardinall *Reron* to goe the next day after dinner to get expresse audience of the Pope, and if it were possible, to induit him, to grant cerraine points for the furtherance of the businesse.



Cardinall Perron  
with the Pope.

Cardinall Perron at their intreaty, vnderooke the matter, and for a while disputed with his Holinesse about the restauration of the Iesuits, shewing him the danger wherunto he exposed the Church and Christian Religion for one particular order, whose restoring was to be hoped for, though for a time deferred: he told him that his Holinesse should first re-establish his owne authority in Venice, and that once done, there was no doubt but that the Iesuits would ere long be restored; and after many other important reasons, he at last obtained of his Holinesse, that seeing for that present he could not preuaile in the Iesuits behalfe, hee should let it passe and insert some clause in the Articles, whereby it might appeare to the world that he had not neglected their restauration.

The Pope  
grants a com-  
mission to the  
Cardinall Joy-  
euse.

Then the Cardinall speaking of the Commission, the Pope would hardly be drawne therevnto, supposing it to be dishonorable for the sea Apostolike, saying that the reuocation of the censures ought to be done at Rome, and not sent to Venice; notwithstanding, the Cardinall alleadging diuers reasons to the contrary, the Pope at last consented to giue the Cardinall *Joyeuse* a commission to reuoke the censures, which he should carry with him to Venice, but on this condition, to do his best for the restauration of the Iesuits, before he disanulled the interdiction. Hee did also (though with some difficulty) induce his Holinesse to be pleased, that the French Ambassador resident at Rome, and not he which lay at Venice should in the French King and Venetian Signories name craue of him the reuocation of the censures in writing, for the Pope told him that the Spanish Ambassador resident at Venice, had craued it in the name of his Master and the Signory.

In a word, his Holinesse granted all his demands, onely he seemed vnwilling to declare his intent to the Consistory, saying he supposed that he ought not to doe it publicly, because he had not yet acquainted the Cardinals therewith, neuertheless hee would resolue vpon it, and the next day in the consistory would impart it to some particular Cardinals, and the same after-noon, call them one after another into his chamber to take their vovves in secret.

According to his resolution his Holinesse having in the consistory declared his intention to some particular Cardinals, he did the same after-noon call the rest into his chamber, secretly to take their vovves, and in that businesse spent the week. The Spaniards being iealous and malcontent that they were not imployed in that negotiation, and desirous to frustrate the matter, divulged certaine rumors, contrary to the Popes will and meaning, and among others a cunning letter written from Venice by D. *Françisco de Castro*, by which he certified the Pope, that if hee stood fast for the restoring of the Iesuits, he should obaine it, and that the Venetians determined to make protestation, by surrendering the prisoners, contrary to that which had beene concluded, and which his Holinesse had promised to himselfe. These false rumors did somewhat trouble the Pope who therevpon made some difficulty to proceed any farther; but Cardinall Perron soliciting and assuring him of the contrary, hee deliuered (according to his former resolution) the commission to Cardinall *Joyeuse* willing him to make hast to Venice.

The Commission  
is giuen to  
Cardinall Joy-  
euse to reuoke  
the censures at  
Venice.

The Spaniards being not able to crosse this resolution, made sure to haue Cardinall *Zapala* to be ioyned in commission with Cardinall *Joyeuse*, but their labor was lost; and yet in other solemnities *Zapala* and the Spanish Ambassador had in apparence some equality which the French Kings Ministers, because in their kings name they were sureties for the Venetian Signory, as were Cardinall *Joyeuse* and the French Ambassador for the Christian King: yet the world accounted it but a vaine and idle fable, for they had no such authority from the Signory of Venice, as had the French; who executed their commission to their Kings great fame and glory.

Cardinall *Joyeuse*, together with the commission, receiued from his Holinesse the conditions on which the censures were to be reuoked, being in number fixe, the

the effect whereof is thus: That the two Church men prisoners, namely the Abbot of Norueze, and the Channon of Vincenza, shall bee freely giuen to the Pope: That his Holinesse shall reuoke his censures, making a declaration thereof to the Colledge: That the Venetian Signory shall within a while after send an Ambassage to the Pope: That the Duke by a declaration shall certifie the Clergy of his State, that the first declaration is reuoked: That the three Decrees mentioned in the Popes interdiction, and other lawes of the Signory shall continue in their full force and power, with this prouiso, that the Senate shall promise the French and Catholike Kings not to execute them before the businesse be fully ended betwixt his Holinesse and the State of Venice, hauing first better and more amply informed the Pope of the iustice and equity of those lawes: And lastly that all Churchmen and Religious orders which are banished and expelled from Venice, or the iurisdiction thereof, by reason of these troubles, may returne home to their houses and couents. But concerning the returne of the Iesuits, his Holinesse is content to deferre it, till an Ambassador from the Signory haue treated particularly with him concerning that point, certifying him that their expulsion proceeds from certaine causes and reasons which haue no community with the interdiction, and if it shall be found otherwise, then as easily to admit the restitution of the Iesuits, as that of other Clergy men.

*The Articles on which the interdiction was reuoked.*

20 Now Cardinall *lovense* departed from Rome with commission and Articles, and arriued at Venice, where hee was honorably receiued and entertained, many Senators going to meet him in the Bucentaure: Then the next day, being the twentieth of Aprill, one of the States Secretaries, accompanied with the capitaine and other officers of the prison, and for greater solemnity, with a publike Notary, brought the two prisoners to the house of the *Sieur de Fresne*, Ambassador to the French King, and deliuered them to him, as granted to the Pope at the intreaty of the King his Master, without prejudice to the States iurisdiction in such like cases, and the French Ambassador did presently consigne them into the hands of the Cardinall *lovense* who was in the same house, in the presence of the Secretary, with these words, *These are the prisoners which the Signory hath granted to his Holinesse*, not adding at whole entreaty, and so the Cardinall receiued them as the Popes prisoners; whereunto the Secretary at that time made no reply: In this manner by this omission on the one part, and silence on the other, it seemeth that some doubt, not well vnderstood, remayned betwixt the Pope and Signory, which neuerthelesse holds it honor preferred by the forme of the consignment inregistered by a publike Notary: and the Cardinall supposeth that the Pope ought to rest satisfied with the words of the *Sieur de Fresne*, or rather with his casual or voluntary omission.

*The Cardinals reception at Venice.*

*After what manner the prisoners were deliuered.*

40 Then the next morning, which was the day appointed by the Senate, the Cardinall coming to the Colledge, after some circumstances of the Popes fatherly goodnesse, did assure them that the censures were reuoked, & hauing giuen them his blessing went to celebrate masse in the Patriarkes Church.

*The manner of reuoking the censures.*

The Dukes first declaration was likewise reuoked in this manner. *Leonardo Donato* by the grace of God Duke of Venice &c. To the reuerend Patriarkes Archbishops, and Bishops of our State and iurisdiction of Venice, and to the Vickers, Abbots, Priors, Rectors of parish Churches, and all other Ecclesiasticall Prelats, greeting. Seeing it hath pleased our good God to finde out a way whereby our holy Father Pope *Paul* the fifth hath bene daylie informed as well of our good meaning, as integrity of our actions and continuall honour and reuerence which wee beare to the Sea of Rome, and thereby to take away all cause of strife, Wee, as wee haue euer desired and procured vniety, and good correspondence with the said Sea, of which wee are louing and obedient children, receiue likewise this contentation, to haue at last obtained the accomplishment of our holy desire.

*The Duke reuoketh his first declaration.*

Therefore



Therefore we thought good by our declaration to aduertise you *hereof*, giuing you besides to vnderstand, that whatsoeuer did belong herevnto, hauing beene faithfully performed on both parts, and the censures and interdiction remoued; the protestation likewise, which we made against them, hath beene and is reuoked: we being desirous that herein, and in all other our actions, the piety and religion of our State may still more and more appeare, the which we will carefully obserue, as our Predecessors haue euer done. Giuen in our Ducall pallace the one and twentieth of Aprill 1607. signed *Marco Ottobon* Secretary.

*The Senate's  
doubt.*

The Duke hauing published this declaration, and by deliery of the prisoners satisfied for his part the conditions mentioned in the accord, the Senate was perplexed, with a doubt of no meane consequence, which was, that the Pope for his part hauing made no mention at all concerning bookes and writings, published in behalfe of the said decrees, nor of the authors of the said bookes, which are two very important points, and which did wholly seeme to breake of this reconciliation, the State doubting that the Pope by this silence and omission had an intent to proceed afterwards against the Authors of the said bookes by the ordinary way of Ecclesiasticall iustice; and thinking it a matter against all reason to abandon those that had done them such good and faithfull seruice, after mature consultation, the Senate made a very notable and honorable decree that the Signory should protect them against all men, and assigne them a perpetuall pension. 20

In this manner, is the Commonwealth by Gods goodnesse, and reuocation of the censures, restored to her former ancient peace and glory.

*The end of the fourth and last Booke of the seventh  
Decade of the History of Venice.*

FINIS.

*Thomas Quayle Lempertz,  
Hollywood, California,  
April 23, 1961*



**A** Table of the principall matters contained in  
the first Volume of the Historie of Venice, compiled for  
the more easie finding out thereof by the right  
course of Alphabet.

<b>A</b> uthors meaning whereof to treat. Fol. 1	and Histria; come to Venice to	A new Armie of Hungarians in Dal-
Authors opinion concerning the Cities	complainte of the Narentines. 55	matia. 88
foundation. 4	Ambassadors offers to the Veneti-	A couragious act of Prince Mi-
A verie curious obseruation. 5	ans. 56	chacli. 93
A wonderfull miracle smelling some-	Albania is a part of Illiria 56	A strang case of a Pigeon. <i>ibid.</i>
what of Poperie. 5	A diuine punnishment. 65	All the Islands of the Greekan Empire
Attila defeated neere Tholouse. 5	A wonderfull vision hapned to Peter	taken. 95
Arrian sect ouer all Italy. 7	the Hermite. 69	A new religious Order. 97
Ancient custome of marrying their	Assemblies answere to Pope Urban	Agreement with the Pisans. <i>ibid.</i>
daughters. 9	at the councill of Clermont. 71	A new Armie against the Nor-
A great miracle at Verona. 10	An admirable matter. 71	mans. 98
A league made with Luitprand. 12	Alexis practiseth treacherie. 72	A sodaine fire. 99
A cruell and vnworthie act. 18	Alexis & Beamond reconciled. 73	A league with William king of
A punishment of God. 18	A new agreement betweene Alexis	Sicill. 100
Ancient Malamocruated. 24	and the Christian Princes. <i>ibid.</i>	A secret league betwixt the Greeke
Albiolans yeeld. 24	A new Armie of Infidels. 74	Emperour, and the King of Si-
A verie excellent Librarie within the	A great battaile betwixt the Christi-	cill. 101
Palace. 27	ans and the Infidels. <i>ibid.</i>	A great flecte against the Greeke Em-
A conspiracie against the Prince dis-	Armenia Maior giuen by the French	perour. 102
covered. 28	men to Palmurus. 75	A new deceit of the Greekes. <i>ibid.</i>
Alexandrines, insolent to straun-	A verie dangerous way. 76	An example of great affection to a
gers. 30	A luckie euent for the Christi-	mans countrey. 104
Augustus his Prouerbe. 30	ans. <i>ibid.</i>	All the Princes of the Greeke Empire
A Sea Armie granted to the Grecians	Antioch S. Peters first seat. 77	murthered. 106
against the Sarracens. 34	Abundance of victuals at the begin-	A generall Councill published to be
A flecte sent against the Narentines. 45	ning of the siege. <i>ibid.</i>	holden at Dyon. <i>ibid.</i>
A solemne oath made by the Clergie	A great quarrell betweene Beamond	A resolued Ambassade to Frederick
and chiefe Citizens. 45	and the Earle of S. Giles. 79	in the Popes behalfe. 107
A meruailous example of fortune. 51	Agreement made with the king of	At what time the Venetian Prince be-
Ambassadors of Dalmatia, Liburnia	Tripolie. <i>ibid.</i>	gan to seale with lead. 108
ria. 85	A new flecte of Venetians in Sy-	At what time the Venetian Prince
	ria. 85	began to marrie the Sea. <i>ibid.</i>



# The first Table.

<i>Ancient manner of distributing almes.</i>	112	<i>Acre taken by the Venetians.</i>	147	<i>Answer retreat.</i>	186
<i>A new manner of electing the Prince.</i>	113	<i>A new Venetian fleet in Syria.</i>	151	<i>A discreet resolution of a General.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>A new army of Christians for recovery of the Holy Land.</i>	114	<i>A new Venetian army sent to Modon.</i>	152	<i>A notable sentence.</i>	188
<i>Agreement betwixt the Venetians and sorraine Princes.</i>	116	<i>A new Venetian armie against the Genoueses.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>A treatie of peace broken.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Agreement with the Bandetti of Zara.</i>	118	<i>An vsuall Prouerbe.</i>	155	<i>A prodigious storme at Venice in a night.</i>	190
<i>A great fight at the Hauen of Constantinople.</i>	119	<i>Anconitans seeke to defraud the Venetians of their Impostes.</i>	157	<i>A wonderfull apparition to a poore Fisherman.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>An assault given to the Citie.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Anconitans pollicy to surprisethe Venetians.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>A Generall assault given to Zara.</i>	194
<i>A discreet answer of a young Emperour.</i>	120	<i>Anconitans send to Pope Nicholas the third.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>A wonderfull earthquake.</i>	196
<i>A new Greekish inuention to deceiue the Christians.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>A new warre with the Patriarch of Aquileia.</i>	158	<i>At what time the infection beganne and ended in Venice.</i>	197
<i>A new agreement betwixt the Venetians and the Princes.</i>	121	<i>A traitor punished.</i>	159	<i>Albert Prince of Croatia pardoned.</i>	198
<i>A decree of the Venetians about possession of the Islands.</i>	124	<i>Acre taken by the Infidels.</i>	160	<i>A discreet act of the Generall.</i>	199
<i>A great courtesie.</i>	126	<i>At what time the Christians were driuen out of Syria.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>A cruell night-fight.</i>	201
<i>A new strife betwixt the Venetians and Paduans.</i>	126	<i>A popular tumult about the creation of the Duke.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Antagonois Generall slaine in the battaile.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>A sedition of the Constantino politans affirming their Church not subiect to Rome.</i>	127	<i>Andrew king of Hungary commeth to Venice.</i>	163	<i>A new Genouesan armie commanded by Pagano Doria.</i>	205
<i>A Colonie sent to Corfu.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>A new war with the Genoueses.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>A great brauerie of a Genouese Gallie.</i>	207
<i>Andrew king of Hungarie, chiefe of the voyage into Syria.</i>	128	<i>A wonderfull matter in the Fennes Maotides.</i>	164	<i>Aristocratia reputed best of the gouernments.</i>	208
<i>A Colonie sent into Candie.</i>	131	<i>A strange death of one of the Generals of the Venetian armie.</i>	165	<i>An excellent architect punished for conspiracie.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>A new commotion in Candace.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>A new armie of the Venetians.</i>	166	<i>A religious and godly act.</i>	210
<i>Accord betwixt Tepulo and Sanuto.</i>	132	<i>An enforced peace betwixt the Venetians and the Genoueses.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Almanes defeated through their owne default.</i>	214
<i>A new commotion in Candie.</i>	133	<i>A detestable act of a bastard.</i>	167	<i>A Citie brauely defended.</i>	215
<i>Agreement betwixt the Venetians and Greekes.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>A pension given to the woman who slue Baiaumont.</i>	169	<i>A peace more necessarie than honorable for the Venetians.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Agreement with the chiefe Rebels of the Island.</i>	135	<i>Another opinion concerning the issue of the conspiracy.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Ambassadors sent enerie where against the Candlots.</i>	216
<i>Angelo Gradonico Gouvernour of Candie.</i>	136	<i>Authors discourse on the doings of the Pope and Vandalulo.</i>	172	<i>Aduertisement to Christian Princes against the Candlots.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Agreement with the Candlots.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>A deed worthy of a Generall of an armie.</i>	173	<i>A free speech of two Senators of Candie.</i>	218
<i>Armie of the Greeks before Constantinople.</i>	137	<i>A new armie against the Genoueses.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Almiron.</i>	219
<i>Articles of the truce betwixt the Venetians and Genoueses.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Abundance of corne in the City.</i>	174	<i>A new commotion in Candie.</i>	221
<i>Andrea Tepulo sent to aide the Genoueses.</i>	140	<i>Agreement with the Patriarch of Aquileia.</i>	175	<i>Anopolis taken.</i>	224
<i>Agreement with the king of Hungarie for Zara.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>A wonderfull eclipse.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>A merrie answer of a souldier to one of the Rebelles.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>An armie at Venice against Eccelin.</i>	142	<i>Albert of Escalla, recouereth Vderza.</i>	181	<i>A Venetian armie against the Thurestines.</i>	225
<i>An assault given to Padua.</i>	143	<i>A generall reuiew of the armie.</i>	182	<i>A base retreat of the Almanes.</i>	226
<i>A noble courage of a Preneftine.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Albert of Escalla sleeth.</i>	183	<i>A new warre with Francisco Carrario.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
		<i>Antenor laid the first foundations of Chioggia.</i>	184	<i>Alberto Carrario in Raynicro his place.</i>	229
		<i>Ambassadors sent to Venice to procure a peace.</i>	185	<i>Almanes marchants imprisoned in Venice.</i>	230
				<i>An absolute peace with Leopold.</i>	231

## The first Table.

<i>An agreement betwixt the Venetians and the king of Cyprus.</i>	235	<i>A cruell and vnusuall punishment.</i>	287	<i>A nauall battaile betwixt the Venetians and the Mantuan.</i>	363
<i>A stratagem of the Genoueses to auoid the fight.</i>	236	<i>A meruailous storme.</i>	291	<i>A fierce fight nere the lake of Benac.</i>	365
<i>A braue answere of those of Sico.</i>	237	<i>Ambassadors of Philip Duke of Milan at Venice.</i>	298	<i>A Venetian armie for the Lake.</i>	371
<i>A quarrell against the Venetians at Barletta soone appeased.</i>	239	<i>Alliance concluded betwixt the Venetians and Florentines.</i>	305	<i>Anew designe of Sforza to relieue Bressia.</i>	372
<i>A battaile at Sea betwixt the Venetians and the Genoueses.</i>	ibid.	<i>Articles of the agreement.</i>	ibid.	<i>An enterprize vpon Verona.</i>	374
<i>A memorable enterprize of Carrario.</i>	242	<i>A Rampier built against the Castle of Bressia.</i>	310	<i>Aleague betwixt Philip and Cornetano the Popes Generall.</i>	379
<i>A diuine punishment.</i>	245	<i>An assault giuen to the Castle of Bressia.</i>	311	<i>Abattaile vpon the lake betwixt the Venetians and Philips forces.</i>	382
<i>A new decree of the Senate in fauour of those who should relieue the Citie.</i>	250	<i>An agreement made with the Garrison in the Castle.</i>	312	<i>Ambassadors come to Sforza from Bressia and Bergamo.</i>	385
<i>A liberall offer made to the Senate by a Citizen of Chioggia.</i>	ibid.	<i>A new league against Philip.</i>	314	<i>Andrea Dandulo sent Ambassador to the Soldan of Babylon.</i>	398
<i>An enterprize attempted with bad successe.</i>	251	<i>A troupe of Venetian Marriners defeated by Philips forces.</i>	316	<i>A great deluge at Venice.</i>	ibid.
<i>A great Barze of Genoa taken.</i>	252	<i>A furious sallie of the besieged.</i>	318	<i>Alexander, Sforza his brother, revolteth from him.</i>	401
<i>A Genoueses ship esteemed to be worth 500000 crownes.</i>	ibid.	<i>A battaile betwixt the Venetians and Philip.</i>	319	<i>Andrea Donato accused to haue bene corrupted, is condemned in a pecuniarie fine.</i>	402
<i>A sharpe fight in the hauens of Brondolli.</i>	254	<i>An extreeme frost at Venice.</i>	327	<i>Attendulo his incursions vpon the Milanais.</i>	403
<i>A great fight on the lakes.</i>	259	<i>A cruell decree of the Florentines.</i>	328	<i>Anconitans yeeld to the Venetians.</i>	ibid.
<i>A discreet answere of the mercenarie Captaines to the enemies.</i>	261	<i>An enterprize vpon the Castle of Lodes discovered.</i>	ibid.	<i>Accord betwixt the Milanais and Sforza.</i>	404
<i>After what manner the Paduan had inclosed the passages towards Treuisa.</i>	266	<i>A bloudie fight.</i>	330	<i>Ambassadors sent from Milan to Venice: with Venetians answer.</i>	ibid.
<i>An unworthie act of a Garrison for want of pay.</i>	268	<i>A nauall fight betwixt the Venetians and Genoueses.</i>	331	<i>A nauall Armie against Pirates.</i>	405
<i>A fill yeelded to Carrario vpon Composition.</i>	270	<i>A fierce fight by land.</i>	332	<i>Alphonso imprisometh all the Venetians in his kingdome.</i>	ibid.
<i>Ambassadors sent from Venice to Treuisoto Leopold.</i>	273	<i>An enterprize of the Venetians vpon Cremona.</i>	ibid.	<i>Alphonso his answere to the Venetian Ambassadors.</i>	ibid.
<i>A monster borne at Venice.</i>	274	<i>Attendulo reconereth sandrie places for the Florentines.</i>	334	<i>Accord betwixt the Venetians and Sforza.</i>	408
<i>A Venetian armie to subdue Tenedos.</i>	276	<i>Articles of peace betwixt the Venetians and Philip.</i>	336	<i>Abattaile betwixt the Turkes and Christians at Adrianople.</i>	409
<i>A law against murderers.</i>	277	<i>Accord betwixt Sforza and Piccinino.</i>	339	<i>Aphonso expelleth the Venetians out of his dominions.</i>	411
<i>Antonio of Escalla defeated by Giouanni Galeas Visconte.</i>	278	<i>A Treatie of peace almost concluded is broken off.</i>	341	<i>A motion of peace betwixt Sforza and the Milaneses.</i>	411
<i>A French man punished for indiscreet speaking.</i>	282	<i>A Cittadell made at Bologna.</i>	342	<i>Accord betwixt the Venetians and Milaneses.</i>	412
<i>A Venetian Garrison sent to Vincenza.</i>	283	<i>Articles of agreement betwixt Philip and Sforza.</i>	346	<i>A cruell fight at the mouth of the hauens of Siracusa.</i>	414
<i>Albert de Este maketh warre on the Venetians in behalfe of Carrario.</i>	284	<i>A complot to assaile the Venetians on all sides.</i>	348	<i>Ambassadors assembled at Venice.</i>	ibid.
<i>Accio of Este recalled from Candie to make warre on Albert.</i>	ibid.	<i>Auogadre his remonstrance to the Senate.</i>	357	<i>A great dearth in Milah.</i>	ibid.
<i>An Amphitheater in Verona.</i>	286	<i>A wonderfull proposition of a Candiot.</i>	360	<i>An excellent example of chastitie in a Germaine Ladie.</i>	415
		<i>After what manner the Vessels were brought to the lake of Benac.</i>	ibid.		
		<i>A league concluded betwixt the Venetians, Florentines, and Sforza.</i>	361		



The first Table.

<i>A fierce fight with victory on neither side.</i>	419	<i>A league betwixt the Pope and Venetians.</i>	522	<i>wards.</i>	142
<i>Alphonso pursueth the Florentines.</i>	420	<i>Almaines besiege Romero.</i>	524	<i>Bolognians intent discovered.</i>	154
<i>Aide entreteth into Constantinople by Sea.</i>	422	<i>A law carefully observed by the Venetians, with their great iustice.</i>	531	<i>Bolognians defeated.</i>	155
<i>Ambassadors sent into Germany to the Emperour.</i>	426			<i>Buconio his conspiracie.</i>	166
<i>Antonio Marcello Pronidator besiegeth Thryeste.</i>	435	<b>B</b>		<i>Braue resolutio of a great captain.</i>	183
<i>Assault giuen to Thryeste hath no good successe.</i>	ibid.	<i>Onitendius opinion concerning the association of a colleague in the government or principality.</i>	20	<i>Bresfia besieged by Luchin Visconte.</i>	187
<i>Arimini and Thryeste freed from the siege.</i>	436	<i>Blondus his opinion concerning the French war against the Venetians.</i>	23	<i>Bresfia and Bergamo taken by Luchin.</i>	ibid.
<i>A memorable offer of two brethren of Candie.</i>	444	<i>Battaile of Crotona.</i>	35	<i>Building of Saint Anthonies Hospital.</i>	194
<i>A generall assault giuen to Nigrepont by the Turks.</i>	ibid.	<i>Benet the Pope comes to Venice.</i>	ibid.	<i>Battaile betwixt the Venetians and Genoueses.</i>	203
<i>A new pollicy of Ottoman.</i>	447	<i>Berengarius defeated by the Hunnes.</i>	40	<i>By what meanes the plot was discovered.</i>	208
<i>A generous act of a Dalmatian woman.</i>	452	<i>Battaile betwixt the Venetians and the Hunnes.</i>	41	<i>Base retreat of the Almans.</i>	226
<i>Ambassadors of Vlsan-Cassan king of Persia come into Italy.</i>	453	<i>Buriall of Pietro Candiano, and his young sonne.</i>	47	<i>By what meanes the Isle of Tenedos came into the Venetians possession.</i>	232
<i>A braue deed of a young man.</i>	466	<i>Berengarius and his sonne Albert defeated.</i>	51	<i>Battaile at Sea with the Genoueses.</i>	233
<i>Ambassadors of Cassan bet sent to the Venetian Generall.</i>	467	<i>Bishop of Grada his present to the Duke.</i>	56	<i>Eebia recovered.</i>	264
<i>After what sort the Ianisaries are made.</i>	468	<i>By what meanes the Normans grew great.</i>	65	<i>Bresfia and Senia taken by Lauretano.</i>	267
<i>Ambassadors come to Mocenigo from the king of Cyprus sister.</i>	469	<i>Beamond assailed by Alexis subiects.</i>	73	<i>Boucicault a French man, Generall of the Genoa-army.</i>	281
<i>A battaile betwixt the Turkes and Persians.</i>	470	<i>Battaile betwixt the Christians and the Infidels.</i>	74	<i>Both fleets dissemble.</i>	ibid.
<i>Andrea Cornarimurdered.</i>	474	<i>Beamond giues the first assault to the Citie of Antioch.</i>	76	<i>Bathes in time past at Verona.</i>	286
<i>Antonio Legiero Governour of Scutarie.</i>	486	<i>Beamond his great authority.</i>	78	<i>Boldnesse of Picinino, one of Philips Captains.</i>	312
<i>Aragonians defeat the Florentines.</i>	490	<i>Bethlehem, Braim, Berithon.</i>	80	<i>Brissels taken.</i>	315
<i>A cruell assault by night.</i>	501	<i>Bodies of S. Theodore, and S. Nicolas, brought to Venice.</i>	84	<i>Battaile betwixt the Venetians and Philip.</i>	319
<i>Alphonso aided by the Coloneffi &amp; the Sauelli besiegeth the Pope.</i>	502	<i>Baldwin king of Ierusalem.</i>	85	<i>Bresfia somewhat relieved.</i>	362
<i>A cruell fight betwixt Alphonso Duke of Calabria, &amp; Roberto of Arimini General to the Venetians.</i>	ibid.	<i>Beamond is set at liberty, and returns to Antioch.</i>	ibid.	<i>Barbaro his politick wisdome.</i>	368
<i>Alphonso his great progression.</i>	508	<i>Baldwin king of the Parthians.</i>	89	<i>Bresians terme Barbaro Father of their country.</i>	ibid.
<i>A subtile stratagem of Viati.</i>	510	<i>Barbarians defeated by the Venetians before Ioppa.</i>	91	<i>Bresians are put to rout.</i>	369
<i>Alphonso taketh Carpinetta.</i>	511	<i>Building of the hospital of the public like charity.</i>	95	<i>Braue message of the Governour of the old Pallace to the Prince of Mantua.</i>	376
<i>Alphonso takes Azzola.</i>	ibid.	<i>Baldwin of Flanders chosen Emperour of the East.</i>	121	<i>Bresfia is relieved with victuals.</i>	379
<i>Alphonso his exclamations.</i>	512	<i>Boniface king of Theffaly.</i>	124	<i>Borgia de Este is put to rout.</i>	384
<i>Arrogant brag of Porco.</i>	514	<i>Bishops Sea at Malamoc translated to Chioggia.</i>	127	<i>Bregnan, Trioill, and Rimolea in the Grynade recovered by Sforza.</i>	385
<i>Alphonso's army at Quintiana.</i>	515	<i>Benedicto Treuisano.</i>	141	<i>Battail of Anglare betwixt Picinino and those of the league.</i>	386
<i>Alphonso takes Metella.</i>	ibid.	<i>Brent and Babilion turned backwards.</i>		<i>Bresians recompenced for their loyalty.</i>	388
<i>A great plague at Venice.</i>	517			<i>Bistice assailed by the Venetians.</i>	396
<i>Ambassadors sent to the K. of Romans and to the king of Portugall.</i>	521			<i>Bologneses hauing recovered their liberty, crave the alliance of the Venetians and Florentines.</i>	399

Bertoldo

## The first Table.

Bertoldo D' Aile is slain at the siege of Corinth.	433	Complaints of the Christians before Antioch.	78	Citie of Pola taken and ruined.	140
Bartholomeo of Bergamo bringeth forces into Tuscanie.	440	Cesarea.	80	Cittie of Epidaurò called at this day Maluasìa.	149
Battell of Molinella.	ibid.	Christians besiege Ierusalem.	82	Crueltie of the Greekes and Genoues.	150
		Christians take Ierusalem.	83	Christians in Syria diuided into factions.	ibid.
		Castle of Soball built by Baldwin.	86	Cania in Candie ruined by the Genoueses.	152
C		Chioggia built with the ruines of Malamoc.	87	Certaine Genoa'ships taken by the Venetians.	ibid.
Creation of Tribunes.	8	Ciprians Monasterie built.	ibi.	Carolo and Andraea Dandulo Generallies of the Venetian Armie.	165
Comming of the Lombards into Italie.	ibid.	Caloman king of Hungary dieth suddenly.	88	Cydon in Candie taken by the Genoueses.	166
Churches builded by Narses.	9	Croatia brought under the Venetians obedience.	ibid.	Cittie of Ferrara recovered by the Popes Legate.	168
Church of Grada made Metropolitane by the Pope.	10	Conditions graunted by Varimond to the Venetians.	92	Conspiracie of Tepulo.	ibid.
Church of Grada robbed.	ibid.	Christians stratagem before Tyre.	93	Conspirators purpose.	ibid.
Complaint against the Tribunes.	11	Corfu taken by the Venetians.	98	Conspirators assaile the Dukes pallace.	169
Creation of Exarch.	14	Contagious sicknesse in the Venetian armie.	103	Course of the warre with those of Escalla.	176
Conspiracie against the Duke.	20	Creation of the Ten.	104	Cause why the Paduans reuolted from those of Escalla.	185
Cruel death of the bishop of Grada.	21	Crueltie against the Law of Nations.	105	Caminensis wife slaine in the habite of a seruant.	186
Conspiracie against the Duke discovered.	ibid.	Cruell determination of a woman.	ibid.	Charles son to the king of Boheme, incamped before Feltra.	ibid.
Cause of the warre betwixt the two Empires.	22	Christian Princes arrived at Venice.	116	Citty of Feltra taken by the king of Hungary.	187
Comming of Theodosius to Venice.	34	Complaint and request of young Alexi.	117	Candie is appeased by the Rebels punishment.	191
Citie of Crotona.	ibid.	Constantinople besieged by Sea and Land.	118	Certaine Lords of Candie doe rebell.	ibid.
Citie of Venice new fortified.	39	Constantinople besieged the second time.	121	Chiefe conspiratours punished.	208
Ciuill warre betwixt the Hunnes.	40	Constantinople yeeldes.	ibid.	Cause of the warre betwixt the Venetians and the king of Hungarie.	212
Commaohians vanquished.	43	Coronation of the Emperour Baldwin.	122	Commissioners sent into Candie to appease the troubles.	216
Complaints against the Narentines.	45	Cause why the Emperour Emanuell hated the Venetians.	ibid.	Calergo the murderer taken.	218
Church of the Augustines builded.	46	Colonic sent into Corfu.	127	Candiots resolute to yeeld to the Genouese.	ibid.
Complaint of Vitalis bishop of Grada.	51	Count of Auxerre chosen Emperour of the East.	ibid.	Candiots crueltie to the Venetians.	219
Ciuill discords.	53	Count Mailloc his enterprise vpon Candie.	130	Candiots defeated.	220
Cruell intent of the Calloprini.	ibi.	Colonic sent to Candie.	131	Citie of Candace yeilded.	ibid.
Calloprini returne to Venice.	54	Candace taken by Tepulo.	132	Candiots defeated and put to flight by Giacomo Bragadino.	222
Cittie of Pharos destroyed.	58	Cyani willingly deposeth himselfe.	134	Contareni his fault inexcusable.	225
Conditions of peace graunted to the Narentines.	ibid.	Constantinople besieged againe by Vattalus.	137		
Church and Monasterie of Bennet, builded by the Phaledrini.	60	Craft and subtiltie of the Genoueses.	138		
Conspiracie against the Duke, and his banishment.	61	Court of Requests established in Venice.	139		
Centranico deposed from his dignitie, is by the people shorne, and made a Monke.	62				
Custom of taking a Colleague into the Principalitie abolished.	63				
Crueltie of the Mahometans.	70				
Charlemain his exploits against the Infidells.	71				



# The first Table.

Carrario his purpose discoverd. 226	Cnidialians yeelde to the Venetians. 293	Crenia yeeldes to the Venetians. 411
Cause of the fourth warre with the Genoueses. 231	Carmagnolla leaueth Philip, and commeth to the Venetians. 297	Coyone assailed by command of the Senate. 416
Carrario beginneth warre against the Venetians. 234	Cornari his Oration to Philip. <i>ibid.</i>	Carolo Gonzaga imploreth the Venetians aide. <i>ibid.</i>
Cause of the taking of Famagosta. <i>ibid.</i>	Carmagnolla called into the Senate, with his Inuective against Philip. 302	Coyone makes incursions upon the Bressan territorie. 418
Citties of Cesalta and Saligetta taken. 237	Carmagnolla Generall to the Venetians. 307	Constantinople besieged. 422
Caballa of Verona, Generall of the Venetian footmen. 241	Certaine Venetian troups defeated by the armie of Philip. 310	Captaines of gallies punished for leaving the fleet without licence. 425
Carrario ioyneth himselfe with the Genoueses. 242	Castle of Bressia yeelded to the Venetians. 312	Conditions of peace concluded betwixt Sforza and the Florentines by meanes of an Hermit. 426
Chiurani, for not doing his duty is condemned to perpetuall imprisonment. <i>ibid.</i>	Casal-Maior taken by Picinino. 315	Cause of the warre betwixt the Thyrastines and those of Cape-Histria. 434
Cap-darger taken by Carrario. 245	Carmagnolla before Montecclaro. 317	Capel his exploits. 439
Common complaint of the people. 246	Carolo Malateste Generall of Philips armie. 320	Capel dieth with griefe. 440
Charles, sonne to Lewis King of Hungarie, commeth before Treviso. 248	Chiefe cause of Carmagnolla his death. 321	Canalis speech to Mocenigo. 447
Charles returneth to Hungarie. 249	Cause of the renewing of the war betwixt the Venetians & Philip. 323	Canalis condemned to perpetuall banishment. <i>ibid.</i>
Citizens resolution. <i>ibid.</i>	Carmagnolla escapes by flight. 328	Commissioners return from Constantinople without any conclusion. <i>ibi.</i>
Caloianes earnest intreatie to the Venetians for succour. 252	Carmagnolla giues over his charge, for sorrow that he had done a fault. 331	Coccina in the Isle of Lemnos is reedified. 448
Cornari seizeth on Brondolli. 253	Carmagnolla convicted of treason is beheaded. 334	Citie of Vidina affrighted at the coming of the Turkes. 454
Carolo Zeni arriveth in the haven of Chioggia. 255	Cornari dieth in prison. 336	Christians besiege Smyrna. 465
Cap-Histria taken by the Genoueses and giuen to the Patriarke of Aquileia. 264	Cause of the renewing the warre betwixt the Venetians & Philip. 338	Coric yeelded. 468
Carolo Zeni Generall of the Venetian armie. 266	Carrario commeth forth of Germany to take Padua. 339	Caraman his present to the Venetians. <i>ibid.</i>
Cape-Histria taken by the Genoueses. 271	Carrario is discovered and executed at Venice. 340	Conspirators flee from Cyprus. 475
Conditions of peace betwixt the Venetians and the Genoueses. 274	Cosmo de Medicis sent to Venice. 344	Croia yeelded to the Turkes. 486
Cruell warre at Tenedos. 276	Cosmo goeth to the Pope. 346	Conditions of peace betwixt Ottoman and the Venetians. <i>ibi.</i>
Carrario imprisoned in the Medozian Tower. 279	Casall yeeldeth to Picinino. 348	Confederate armie against the Florentines. 489
Carrario his lands divided. <i>ibi.</i>	Cause of the commotion of Padua & Vincenza. 367	Comparison betwixt the Romans and Venetians. 491
Castle of Padua recovered for Nouello. <i>ibid.</i>	Commissioners of Verona come to Venice. 378	Cause of the warre of Ferrara. 493
Carrarians make incursions on the Vincenzans. 282	City of Antiuari subiect to the Venetians. 396	Castel-novo yields to the Venet. 498
Carrario wrongeth the Venetian Ambassador. 283	Christians possesse the Streight. 397	Conditions of peace betwixt the States of Italie and the Venetians, upon the end of the war of Lombardie. 516
Carolo Malateste of Arimini generall of the Venetians armie. 284	Cause of Sforza's hatred to king Alphonso. 398	Ceremonie at the Duke of Venice his funerall. 522
Conditions of peace made with Albert of Este. 285	Ciarpelions death. 400	Charles the eight French king sends an Ambassador to Venice: with the Senates answer. 532
Conditions of peace propounded unto Carrario. 287	Carolo Montone taketh the Venetians party. 403	
Carrario his great cruelty. 288	Coione takes the Venetians part. 406	
	Coyone his victory. 409	

D

Diuers opinions of the Historians concerning this Historie. 3 Duke

## The first Table.

Duke Paulutio the first, takes oath. 12	Description of Hierusalem. 81	the Venetians had the better. 248
Duke Horteo murdered by his owne Citizens. 14	Duke of Venice comes to Hierusalem. 92	Dandulo goeth to Venice about the souldiers demaunds. 269
Difference arising about the creation of a new Duke. ib.	Description of Tyre. ibid.	Duke of Savoy a Mediator for peace. 272
Dominico Leon, the first master or Colonell of the men at armes. ib.	Distrust conceived against the Venetians. 93	Diuers publike shewes made in the city for loue to the Duke. 280
Duke Giouanni and his sonne expelled the Citie. 21	Death of Rogerio King of Sicil. 99	Death of Paulo Sabello. 285
Description of the situation of Venice 24	Diuers opinions of the Historians concerning the reconciliation of Pope Alexander and Frederick the Emperor. 109	Duke of Milan his victorie ouer the Florentines. 296
Different intents of Combatants. 25	Death of Cyani, and his last wil. 110	Description of Bressia. 308
Dukes Pallace in Rialto. 27	Description of S. Marks church. ibi.	Duke of Savoy & Montferrat make incursions on the Milanois. 319
Description of the Dukes Pallace. ibi.	Description of Constantinople. 118	Double treacherie upon the Castle of Soncina. 328
Duke Giouanni flieth. 32	Discreet answer of a yong Emperour. 120	Discourse betwixt Gonzaga and the Venetians. 347
Duke Giouanni deposed from his charge, and becomes a Priest. 33	Death of the Emperour Baldwin. 122	Description of the lake of Benac. 349
Duke Tradonico murdered. 35	Decree of the Venetians about possession of the Islands. 124	Duke of Ferrara complains vnto the Pope. 352
Dorffe-Dura newly inhabited. 37	Damuel in Egypt taken. 128	Death of Pietro Lauretano, and his strange buriall. 366
Duke Giouanni his brother taken by the Count of Commachia. 38	Description of the Ile of Candie. 129	Disposition of Picinino. 374
Duke Giouanni doth voluntarily depose himselfe. ibid.	Death of Theodore sonne to Vatastus. 148	Doubt of those of Verona. 375
Duke Pietro dieth fighting with the Narentines. 39	Death of Baiamont. 169	Description of the Riuer Adice. 376
Duke Vrfo his sonne taken at sea. 42	Dalmasio the Spaniard proues a traitour to the Venetians. 171	Diuers Gallies armed at Venice against the Turkes. 397
Duke Vrfo voluntarily deposeth himselfe, and becomes a Monke. ibid.	Dalmasio diuinely punished for his treacherie. ibid.	Diuersity of opinions in the Venetians campe. 407
Duke Pietro his sonne, who was his Colleague, stirs up sedition in the Citie, and is banished. 45	Dandulos pietie acknowledged. 173	Dandulo his braue answer. ibid.
Duke Pietro dies for grieue. ibi.	Description of the Arcenall. ibid.	Diuers townes of the State of Milan yeelde to Sforza. 409
Duke Pietro the fourth marryeth Walderta daughter to Guido. 46	Diuers sorts of Earthquakes. 196	Death of Hermolao Donato. 416
Duke Pietro his tyrannie. ibid.	Discreet act of the Generall. 199	Death of the last Emperour of Constantinople. 424
Death of the Duke and his son. 47	Doria spoileth the Adriaticke Gulph. 205	Description of Morea. 431
Duke Pietro Vrfeolo his secret departure. 52	Duke of Venice denied a passport. 213	Description of Corinth. 433
Dominico Morosino murdered. 54	Duke of Austria comes to Venice. 215	Death of Hieronimo Barbadico. 440
Death of Otho the second, Emperour. ibid.	Dominico Michaeli Generall of the Venetians nauall armie. 217	Description of the Isle of Nigrepont. 442
Duke Tribuno voluntarily deposeth himselfe. 55	Demand of the Greeke multitude. ibi.	Description of the Isle of Chios. 445
Description of Illyria. 56	Death of Nicholao Dandulo and his brother. 221	Description of the Isle of Cyprus. 475
Duke Vrfeolo the second his great wisdom: permitted to associate his sonne Giouanni into the gouernement. 59	Duke of Austria bringeth aide to the Thryesines. 226	Death of Iulian de Medicis. 489
Duke Vrfeolo the 2. his last will. 60	Diuers opinions concerning Rainiero his dismission. 229	Death of Ottoman. 492
Dominico Vrfeolo vsurpeth the Dukes Pallace. 62	Diuers opinions in the Senate concerning the taking of Tenedos. 232	Description of the Isle of Rhodes. ibid.
Durazzo besieged by the Normans. 66	Diuers opinions concerning the taking of Farnagosta. 235	Duke of Ferrara declareth himselfe enemy to the Venetians. 494
	Description of the hauen of Brandissa. 236	Description of Lombardie. 495
	Description of the city Chioggia. 243	Death of Roberto of Arimini. 502
	Diligence vsed in fortifications. 247	Defeate of the Ferrarois. 503
	Diuers and sundry incounters where	Duke of Lorraine returneth into France. 509
		Death



## The first Table.

Death of Giouan Heme.	510
Diuers expostulations vpon the yeelding of Azzola.	511
Death of Generall Marcello.	514
Dukes Pallace reedified.	516
Death of old Sanseuerin the noble Venetian Generall.	527

### E

<b>E</b> xtent of the Country of Venice.	2
Exhortation to the Venetians.	40
Enemies that came to seconr Antioch, defeated.	78
Emanuel his request against the Normans.	98
Emanuel his Ambassadours at Venice.	101
Emanuel seizeth on the Citties of Dalmatia.	102
Example of great affection to a mans Country.	104
Example of great loue towards ones country.	114
Eccelin in Padua.	138
Eccelin, what he was, with his coming into Italie.	ibid.
Eccelin before Mantua.	143
Eccelin his crueltie against the Paduans.	ibid.
Enforced peate betwixt the Venetians and the Genoueses.	166
Enterprise against the Turks broken.	175
Earthquakes of diuers sorts.	196
Earledome of Val-marín fallen to the Venetians by the death of Phalerio.	211
Enemies cunning.	244
Enemies vniust demands.	248
Enterprise attempted with bad success.	251
Entertainment giuen by the Christian Princes to the Venetian Ambassadours.	217
Entertainment giuen to the Verona gentlemen.	288
Effect of Cornari his Oration to Philip.	297
Exploits of Philip.	314
Eugenius the Pope leaueth Rome, and commeth to Florence.	338
Eugenius the Pope, Venetians, and	

Florentines in league together.	339
Enemies intent against the Venetians.	354
Enemies are driuen from the mountaines toppes.	355
Enemies assaile the forragers.	358
Enemies answer to Sforza who offered them battell.	369
Enemies take the Castle of Maderna.	371
Enemies vanquished at Thyenna.	373
Enemies in Verona.	374
Enemies flee from Verona.	377
Effect of Auogrades speech to Sforza.	383
Eugenius the Pope his death.	402
Emperour of Constantinople in despair.	424
Enemie buildeth a bridge ouer the Gulph at Nigrepont.	442
Enemies fleet afraid of the Venetians.	446
Enemies take the Isle of Lissa.	509
Enemie retires from Corfou.	510

### F

<b>F</b> oundation of Padua.	2
Fruitfulness of the Venetians country.	ibid.
Foundation of the Rialto.	3
Fourre and twenty houses burned at once.	5
From whence the Venetians that now are be descended.	6
First gouernement of Venice vnder Consuls.	7
From whence the Lombards are descended.	8
Foundation of Heraclea.	10
Foundation of Equiline.	11
Fælix Cornicula, the second master or Colonell of the men at Armes.	14
First association into the Principallitie.	20
French take Commada.	23
French vanquished by the Venetians.	25
From whence came the name of Saracens.	29
From whence the Sarracen Moores	

are descended.	34
Flight of the Calloprini to the Emperour Otho, with their promise to him.	54
Fortie Narentine Merchants taken.	57
Familie of the Vrscorin for euer banished from the citty.	63
French arrive at Constantinople.	72
Frenchmen and Venetians ioyned together.	84
Faneses made tributary to the Venetians.	97
Family of the Iustianiana worne out by the sicknesse: and againe restored.	103
Flight of Pope Alexander.	107
Frederickes answer to the Venetian Ambassadours.	108
Frederickes menaces.	ibid.
Frederickes flecte put to flight, and his sonne brought prisoner to Venice.	ibid.
Fourth rebellion of Zara.	113
Fredericke the Emperour dieth in Armenia.	114
Famine in the Campe before Protopolis.	ibid.
Flight of Alexis.	119
Fifteen men appointed to elect a new Emperour.	121
Friendship betwixt the Emperour Robert and the Venetian Magistrate.	128
Fredericke against the Venetians.	139
Fift rebellion of Zara.	140
Forme of the electing the Venetian Prince.	141
Flight of Ansedin.	143
Fleete of the Genoueses in the Adriaticke sea.	164
Fort of Thealdo taken by the Venetians.	168
Francisco Dandulo his great pietie.	172
Falsereports against the Genoueses.	173
Fort of the salt-pits taken.	184
From whence the contagion came to Venice.	197
Fourre new Officers created in the Armie.	202

## The first Table.

<i>Fear, which was in Venice for the enemies comming.</i>	205	<i>Famine and Pestilence afflict the besieged Bressians.</i>	357	<i>Great priuiledges granted to the Venetians by the Emperour Henry the fourth.</i>	86
<i>Fifteene villages reuolt.</i>	222	<i>Fight betwixt Paris Lodron and I-talus.</i>	359	<i>Generall Councell published to be held at Dijon.</i>	106
<i>Fontano's exhortation to his soldiers.</i>	229	<i>Forlimpopoli is taken by Sforza.</i>	366	<i>Great famine in the Campe before Ptolomais.</i>	114
<i>Feltra besieged by the Venetians.</i>	231	<i>From whence the Hadriatick sea taketh the name.</i>	367	<i>Great ingratitude and crueltie of a brother.</i>	116
<i>Famagosta taken by the Genoueses.</i>	234	<i>Fight betwixt the Bressians and Italus.</i>	369	<i>Greekes put to flight neere Constantinople.</i>	110
<i>Flight of three Genoueses gallies.</i>	236	<i>Fear of the Florentines.</i>	380	<i>Genoueses defeated by the Venetians.</i>	125
<i>Flight &amp; deceit of the Venetians.</i>	240	<i>Francisco Barbaro highly esteemed in Venice.</i>	388	<i>Great friendship betwixt the Emperour &amp; the Venetian Magistrate.</i>	128
<i>Fort of Nasariola taken.</i>	242	<i>Fight betwixt Picinino and Sforza broken off by approach of night.</i>	390	<i>Gouernour of Candie flies disguised like a woman.</i>	131
<i>Famine enforceth the Genoueses in Chioggia to yeeld.</i>	262	<i>Famous theft enterprised by a Greek.</i>	409	<i>Great reasons in Sanuto's behalfe.</i>	132
<i>French Kings Nephew and Duke of Austria come to Venice, to goe to the holy Sepulcher.</i>	280	<i>Frederick the Emperour with his wife commeth into Italie.</i>	415	<i>Gradonico dieth.</i>	135
<i>French-man punished for vndiscreet speaking.</i>	282	<i>Florentines send to the French King.</i>	418	<i>Greekes defeated.</i>	137
<i>Francisco Gonzaga Generall of another Armie for the Venetians.</i>	284	<i>Florentines reconuer Foglian.</i>	421	<i>Genoueses resolution.</i>	147
<i>Francisco Carrario his great cruelty.</i>	288	<i>From whence Dyrrachium tooke the name.</i>	477	<i>Genoueses defeated by the Venetians.</i>	148
<i>Fortie Gentlemen of Verona come to Venice in Ambassage.</i>	ibid.	<i>From whence the Po tooke her name.</i>	497	<i>Great treacherie of a Greeke.</i>	ibid.
<i>Faires of Tane robbed and spoiled by the Scythians.</i>	291	<i>Ferrarois abandon Trecenta.</i>	498	<i>Genoueses defeated by the Venetians.</i>	148
<i>Florentines Ambassage to the Venetians.</i>	296	<i>Ferrarois complaints.</i>	504	<i>Great treacherie of a Greeke.</i>	ibid.
<i>Florentine ambassadors Oration.</i>	299	<i>Florentines craue Councell of the Venetians: with their answer.</i>	535	<i>Genoueses league with Paleologus.</i>	149
<i>Florentines ouercome the Cremonois under the conduct of Nicholao d' AEst.</i>	308	<b>G</b> <i>enerall assembly held at Heraclea</i>	11	<i>Genoueses put to flight.</i>	150
<i>Francisco Sforza commanded to relieue Bressia.</i>	ibid.	<i>Gouernment of Dukes restored.</i>	17	<i>Genoueses defeated before Trapani.</i>	151
<i>Francisco Gonzaga a braue and courageous Captaine.</i>	309	<i>Greeks defeated before Commada.</i>	23	<i>Genoueses come into Candie.</i>	152
<i>Fregosi banished from Genoa defeated.</i>	315	<i>Giouanni deposed by the people.</i>	28	<i>Great scarcitie of victuals in Venice.</i>	153
<i>Fortes builded by Philip in the midst of the Po.</i>	316	<i>Greekes slie.</i>	35	<i>Generall of the Venetian Armie punished.</i>	157
<i>Fortes taken by the Venetians.</i>	ibid.	<i>Great strife among the Citizens.</i>	ibid.	<i>Great overflowing of the sea, with an earthquake.</i>	158
<i>Florentines auouch what Bracchian had done: and will him to proceed on.</i>	325	<i>Giouanni Partitiatio takes againe the Gouernment vpon him.</i>	39	<i>Godly deeds done by Prince Marini.</i>	171
<i>Florentines defeated by Picinino.</i>	326	<i>Great cruelty of the Huns.</i>	40	<i>Great pietie of Francisco Dandolo.</i>	172
<i>Foure Venetian gallies taken.</i>	330	<i>Great praise giuen to the Duke Tribuno.</i>	41	<i>Girard Caminenfis taketh Vderza.</i>	181
<i>Fiesca and Adorini are treacherously slaine.</i>	332	<i>Generall Councell held at Rome, declares the Church of Grada for Metropolitan.</i>	46	<i>Great insolencies of the Lancequenets.</i>	184
<i>Francisco Gonzaga giueth ouer his place of Generall.</i>	344	<i>Great harme done by fier.</i>	47	<i>Great dearth in Venice.</i>	191
<i>Florentines answer to Sforza.</i>	ibid.	<i>Guerin comes in Pilgrimage to Venice.</i>	52	<i>Great desolation in Venice.</i>	197
<i>Fine and 20000. men in the Venetian Campe.</i>	350	<i>Great ingratitude of the Venetians.</i>	33	<i>Genoueses take Nigrepont.</i>	199
		<i>Greeks ouerthrowne by the Normans before Durazzo.</i>	67	<i>Greekes base flight.</i>	201
		<i>Great effusion of blood in the Temple.</i>	83	<i>Grimaldi General of the Genoueses.</i>	203
		<i>Godfrey of Bolloigne King of Ierusalem.</i>	ibid.	<i>Great</i>	



# The first Table.

Great crueltie falsly imputed to the Venetians	ibid.	Genoa-prisoners in great danger at Venice.	272	yeelding up of the Island.	427
Great lamentation made at Genoa.	204	Genoueses take 14 Venetian vessels. ib.		Gauardo Iustinopolitao is sent against the Thyrresines.	435
Genoueses commit themselves to Giouanni Viscont Archbisshop of Milan.	ibid.	Galeas Visconte taketh Padua.	278	Giacomo Venieri returneth safe to the Fleet.	438
Genoueses take Parenza.	205	Galeas besiegeth Mantua with fourtie thousand men.	279	Great outrage committed in Ocnos.	441
Great discomfort in Venice.	207	Galeas is repulsed by water and land	ibid.	Great valour of a young maid.	481
Great brauerie of a Genoueses gallic.	ibid.	Genoueses great losse.	281	Galeas Duke of Milan slaine at Messe.	489
Great sedition in Candie.	216	Giles the black greatly honoured.	282	Gouernour of Coric his answere to Mocenigos Herald.	486
Genoueses answer to the Cadiots.	218	Giacomo Carrario departing from Verona, is taken in flight.	285	Great mortallitie in the Venetian Campe.	501
Great ioy at Venice for the reouerie of Candie.	220	Gonzaga besiegeth Padua.	286	Greatnesse of the Vrsini.	ibid.
Great boldnesse of the rebels.	222	Giouanni of Padua punished for hauing secret conference with the enemy.	287	Gallipolis taken.	514
Giacomo Caballa Generall of the Venetians Armie by land.	230	Gonzaga his answere to Carrario.	ibid.	Great prosperitie of the Venetian State.	521
Great ingratitude of a sonne to his father.	232	Great contention among the Sibenfans.	291	H.	
Gouernour of the Island for the father refuseth to obaie the rebellious sonne.	ibid.	Great crueltie of the King of Hungarie.	292	How the Islands were inhabited.	3
Genoueses surprise Lemnos.	233	Great disorder in the battell by reason of dust which blinded the souldiers.	319	How the Original of Venice happened.	5
Greekes and Genoueses defeated by Zeni at Tenedos.	ibid.	Guenelio going about to treat with the Florentines is discovered by Sforza.	326	Heraclea after it was repaired, was named Villa-noua.	27
Genoueses alie themselves against the Venetians with the King of Hungarie, Bishop of Aquileia and the Carrarians.	ibid.	Genoueses renolt from Philip.	340	Huns come into Italy the second time	39
Genoueses put to flight.	ibid.	Greccian Emperour and the chiefe of the Greekes Empire, come to Venice to conserre with the Pope about religion.	342	Hunnes assailed Venice.	40
Girard Caminensis taketh the enemies partie.	234	Gonzaga maketh alliance with Philip.	347	Husband and wife vow chastitie.	51
Genoueses reuenge.	ibid.	Great spoile in the Camonic wally.	350	Histrans tributary to the Venetians.	ib.
Genoueses fly from the fight.	239	Great disloialtie.	355	How the Prince spent his time till hee departed.	52
Genoueses chalenge the Venetians.	240	Great distresse of the Bressians.	368	Hadrians defeated by the Duke.	60
Genoueses before Chioggia.	241	Great extremitie of Bressia.	370	Henry the Emp. comes to Venice.	68
Genoueses take Loretta and the Tower of Bebia.	245	Great ioy in Venice upon the recovery of Verona.	378	Hugo cometh to aid Beamond.	72
Great sorrow in Venice for the losse of Chioggia.	ibid.	Giouanni Cornetano is committed to prison in S. Angelo's castle.	379	How great Beamond's authoritie was.	78
Genoueses wholly ruinate Malamock and Poueggia.	250	Great crueltie.	383	How glad the Armie was to fight, to free themselves from famine.	ibid.
Genoueses fortifie Chioggia.	251	Great entertainment giuen to Sforza at Venice.	388	Hungarians giue ouer their pretended right to Dalmatia.	84
Great losse sustained by the Genoueses at the taking of Brondolli.	258	Great triumphs at Venice at the wedding of the Princes sonne.	ibid.	How the Colummes were erected, and by whom.	105
Genoueses put all vnprofitable eaters forth of Chioggia.	ibid.	Gothorins vanquished at Ortona.	411	How the Venetians entertained the Pope when they knew him.	107
Genoueses pollicie to get forth in despite of the Venetians.	261	Great entertainmēt giuen to the Emperour of the East.	112	How farre Otho his entreatie preuailed with his father.	109
Genoueses on their knees beg life.	ibid.	Frederick at Venice.	416	How long the Venetian Princes haue vsed the Canopic.	ibid.
Great dearth in Treuifo.	267	Great reioicing at Venice in regard of the peace.	426	Histris reduced to the Venetians obedience.	117
Garrison of Nouella for want of pay, yeeld it to Carrario.	270	Genoueses come into Morea about the		Henry, brother to Baldwin, Emperour of the East.	112
Genoueses fleet flyeth.	271			Henry the fisher makes attempts on the Isle of Candie.	125
				How great mischief the Emperours absence out of Italy hath caused.	167

## The first Table.

<i>How highly Pietro Rossis was lamented.</i>	188	<i>Isaac the Emperour ratifies what his sonne had promised.</i>	119	<i>ric to the Huns.</i>	40
<i>How men may foretell an earthquake.</i>	196	<i>Isaac deliuered out of prison. <i>ibid.</i></i>		<i>Leo the Pope comes to Venice.</i>	64
<i>How long the Earthquake lasted at Venice.</i>	197	<i>Isaac dieth sodainly. <i>ibid.</i></i>		<i>Leo the Pope vanquished by the Normans.</i>	65
<i>Histrrians reduced to the Venetians obedience.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Isle of Candie giuen to the Venetians.</i>	122	<i>Length of the siege of Antioch, with the want in the Armie.</i>	78
<i>How the Senate disdained the losse of the battell.</i>	202	<i>It is lawfull for all men to defend their owne.</i>	138	<i>League with William King of Sicill</i>	100.
<i>How hardly Contareni accepted his dignitie.</i>	225	<i>Ioppa besieged by the Barbarians.</i>	91	<i>League of Achaia with the Venetians.</i>	150
<i>Hungarians come to aide the Poduans.</i>	228	<i>Inconstancie and lighnesse of the Greekes.</i>	151	<i>League renewed betwixt Paleologus and the Venetians.</i>	155
<i>Humaga, Grada, and Caorli taken by the Genoueses.</i>	241	<i>Ingratitude of the Venetians neighbours.</i>	153	<i>Lignstick and Lybick warre had almost one selfe same end.</i>	163
<i>How the Mariners loued Pisani. <i>ibid.</i></i>		<i>Incurfions of the Turkes.</i>	175	<i>League and alliance against those of Escalla.</i>	176
<i>Hauen of Venice fortified. <i>ibid.</i></i>		<i>In what place and manner the battell was fought.</i>	203	<i>Lewis King of Hungarie defeated before Zara.</i>	195
<i>Hatred which Nouello bare to the Venetians.</i>	282	<i>Ingratitude of a son to his father.</i>	232	<i>Luchin Vermio of Verona, General of the land Armie.</i>	217
<i>How much money was spent in the warre with the Carrarians.</i>	288	<i>In what maner Pisani fortified Venice.</i>	247	<i>Lightresse and inconstancie of the multitude.</i>	218
<i>How secret those things are kept, which are determined in the Senate.</i>	334	<i>In what place Zeni receiued newes of the losse of Chioggia, and the Cities siege.</i>	252	<i>Lithernians returne to the Venetians obedience.</i>	223
<i>Hannibal Bentiuole treacherously murdered by his enemies.</i>	399	<i>Ielonie betwixt Pisani and Thaddeo Iustiniano.</i>	254	<i>Liberal offer made to the Senate by a Citizen of Chioggia.</i>	250
<i>Honest answere of the Florentines.</i>	427	<i>Iohn d' Agons a Frenchman General of the Venetian Armie.</i>	257	<i>Loretta recovered.</i>	256
<i>Happinesse and content of Venice during Foscari his Principalitie.</i>	430	<i>Iustiniano is sent to Apulia to forrage.</i>	259	<i>Leopold accepteth the Venetians offer.</i>	273
<i>Hadria taken by the Venetians.</i>	498	<i>Iustiniano is taken by the Genoueses. <i>ibid.</i></i>		<i>Leopold his proud answere to the Paduan.</i>	273
<i>Hercules d' AEste comes to the reliefe of Stellata.</i>	510	<i>In what esteeme the Citie of Verona is.</i>	286	<i>Leopold entreth Treviso. <i>ibid.</i></i>	
<i>Hercules plaintiue letters to Alphonso his brother.</i>	512	<i>Incurfions of Nichola Stella, upon the Lucan territories.</i>	324	<i>Leopold rendreth Treviso to Carrario upon conditions.</i>	277
<i>How much the Venetians spent in the warre of Lombardie.</i>	516	<i>Italus of Frinull, and Giacomo Guiuano are put to death.</i>	401	<i>League against Galeas Viscont. <i>ibid.</i></i>	
I.		<i>Inestimable valow of the treasure of Venice.</i>	410	<i>Ladislaus selleth Zara to the Venetians.</i>	290
<i>Ilviano Cepari, the fourth Master or Colonell of the men at Armes.</i>	14	<i>Inuention of the Art of Printing attributed to a German.</i>	431	<i>Lauretano respected and beloued of eaery one.</i>	352
<i>Iustiniano, the Dukes sonne sent to Constantinople.</i>	27	<i>Isle of Lemnos deliuered to the Venetians.</i>	436	<i>Lauretano besiegeth Serrione.</i>	360
<i>Iustiniens last will &amp; Testament.</i>	31	<i>Isle of Delos described.</i>	451	<i>Legnaga is taken.</i>	365
<i>Infidels aduertised of the Christians enterprize.</i>	72	<i>Italian Princes send a present to Matthias King of Hungarie.</i>	479	<i>Longina is taken by Sforza.</i>	369
<i>Infidels retire.</i>	74	L.		<i>La Garda, Bardolin, and Lansera are taken.</i>	383
<i>Ierusalem.</i>	80	<i>Lombards giue limits to the Venetians.</i>	8	<i>Lionello d' AEft cometh to Venice.</i>	397
<i>In whose time the Turkes recovered the holy land.</i>	95	<i>Luitprand Duke of Forleini.</i>	11	<i>La Marca reduced vnder the Popes obedience.</i>	400
<i>Incurfions of the Bandetti of Zara.</i>	118	<i>Leo the Emperour giues many goodly reliques to the Prince.</i>	28	<i>Lodes and Plaisancia yeeld to the Venetians.</i>	404
		<i>Lewis King of Germanie, Tributary</i>		<i>Leonello his death.</i>	421
				<i>Lauretano his exploits in the Isle of Negrepon.</i>	425
				<i>Lamen.</i>	



## The first Table.

*Lamentation and great courage of a woman.* 465  
*Lodouico Lauretano commeth from the Popes Legate.* 470  
*League betwixt the Venetians and the Kings of Portugall: with the cause of that league.* 518  
*Lay of Nations violated.* 524  
*Luca Pisani his opinion on Sanseuerino his designe.* 525

### M.

**M** *Acrin Gouvernour of Hungarie ouercome by the Huns.* 3  
*Monegario his miserable end.* 19  
*Miraculous apparition of S. Marke* 30  
*Malamoc ruined.* 32  
*Moore's returne into Italie.* 34  
*Murcimirus, King of Croatia, sends Ambassadors to the Duke.* 57  
*Molloc, Gouvernour for the Greeke Emperour, deceiueth his fellowes.* 66  
*Murasis yeilded.* 76  
*Moore's came into Dalmatia.* 35  
*Michael the Emperour, driuen from Constantinople.* 66  
*Murderers punished.* 36  
*Malamoc burnt and drowned.* 87  
*Myrtillus issued from meane parents.* 120  
*Myrtillus speach to the people.* Ibid.  
*Myrtillus flight.* 121  
*Meaning of the Prophecie.* 123  
*Modona and Corona receptacles of theues and Pirates, ruined.* 125  
*Mount Ida.* 130  
*Michael Paleologus his treacherie.* 148  
*Martin beggeth peace of the Venetians.* 181  
*Martin raiseth his campe from Pontremolle.* 182  
*Meſtra yeilded to the Venetians.* 185  
*Martin incampeth to shut victuals from the Venetians.* 186  
*Marſilio his anſwere to the Venetians.* 188  
*Martin imploereth aid of the Duke of Bauiere,* Ibid.  
*Martin enforced, accepteth peace on any conditions.* 189  
*Martin made a gentleman of Venice.* 190

*Manner of Phalerio his conspiracie.* 207  
*Marco Cornari Vice-duke, during the troubles.* 209  
*Miserable death of Andrea Cornari.* 217  
*Marco Gradonico murdered in the Palace.* 218  
*Mocenigo his resolution.* 223  
*Marſilio Carrario forſaketh his brother.* 230  
*Meſtra beſieged by the Carrarians.* 237  
*Meſtra relieued by the Venetians.* Ibid.  
*Mutato his anſwere to the Venetians and Genoneſes.* Ibid.  
*Market place of S. Marke paued with bricke.* 280  
*Malateſte giues over the Generals place.* 284  
*Maſſolerio conuicted and puniſhed for treaſon.* 287  
*Milanois offer to Philip.* 314  
*Malateſte Generall of Philips Armie.* 320  
*Marquis of Montferrat commeth for refuge to Venice.* 334  
*Mellato his valour.* 343  
*Mellato conuicteth the Venetian Armie.* 346  
*Mantuanſ excuſe.* 347  
*Mellato ſpeedily diſlodgeth.* 348  
*Martinenga's and Auogadres in Breſſia are reconciled.* 349  
*Mellato commeth forth of Breſſia, and is conſtrained to returne.* 353  
*Mellato departs from Breſſia, and marcheth towards the mountaines.* 354  
*Mantuan fortiſieth Po.* 356  
*Mellato made Generall of the Venetian Armie.* 357  
*Mellato provides to relieue Breſſia.* 359  
*Mantuanſ plot to ſend the warre farre from his owne Countrey.* 362  
*Mantuanſ policie for the paſſage of his gallies.* 363  
*Mantuanſ gallies paſſe into the Adice.* 364  
*Mellato fortiſieth the paſſages neere to Torbolles.* 372  
*Malateſte Prince of Ceſenna is taken priſoner.* 373

*Maguis entreateth the Prince of Mantua not to ſpoile Verona.* 375  
*Mantuan proclaimed Prince of Verona.* Ibid.  
*Mantuanſ preparation for defence of Verona.* Ibid.  
*Maguis brought before Sforza, is cleered.* 377  
*Malateſtes take the enemies partie.* 379  
*Mellato his death.* 396  
*Mount Barri is taken.* 403  
*Milaneſes ſuſpect Sforza.* 408  
*Mancrbia and Pontenico yeelde to Sforza.* 421  
*Malateſte beſiegeth Sparta.* 437  
*Mocenigo his anſwere to Canalis.* 447  
*Mocenigo his firſt exploit.* 448  
*Mocenigo his Oration to the Popes Legate.* 451  
*Mocenigo his incuſions into Aſia.* 454  
*Mocenigo his anſwere to the King of Cyprus.* 469  
*Micra is taken by compoſition.* Ibid.  
*Mocenigo his anſwer to the Ambaſſadors from the King of Cyprus his ſiſter.* Ibid.  
*Mocenigo his anſwere to Lauretano.* 470  
*Mocenigo aduertified of the enemies purpoſe.* 474  
*Mocenigo his diligence to relieue Cyprus.* 475  
*Mocenigo puniſheth the murderers of Cornari.* 476  
*Mocenigo is choſen Gouvernour of Cyprus.* Ibid.  
*Matthias King of Hungarie a great ſouldier.* 479  
*Mantuan Prince goes to the Conſtderates Armie.* 509  
*Mantuan diſcontented, leaueſh the Armie.* 510  
*Maximilian is choſen King of the Romans.* 521

### N.

**N** *Arſes comes into Italie.* 9  
*Narſes anſwere to the Emperreſſe.* Ibid.  
*Narentines rodeſcuen to Caorli.* 35  
*Narentines*

## The first Table.

<i>Narentines great incursions.</i>	55	<i>Nouello sonne to Carrario recon-</i>		<i>Ordelapho comes againe into Dal-</i>	
<i>New officers sent to the Cities newly</i>		<i>reth Padua.</i>	279	<i>matia.</i>	88
<i>conquered.</i>	58	<i>Number of the Venetians army.</i>	311	<i>Ordelapho dies, and the Veneti-</i>	
<i>Normans drive the Saracens and</i>		<i>Number of Philips armie.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>ans are defeated.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Greeks forth of Italy.</i>	65	<i>New league against Philip.</i>	314	<i>Otho his discourse to his father Fre-</i>	
<i>Nicholas the Pope, Tributarie to</i>		<i>Number of the Venetians nauie.</i>	352	<i>dericke.</i>	109
<i>the Normans.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Nicholao de Este fortifieth his</i>		<i>Orlando Rossis chosen Generall of</i>	
<i>Normans defeat Molloc.</i>	66	<i>owne estate, and is afterward freed</i>		<i>the Armie.</i>	188
<i>New titles giuen to the Duke of Ve-</i>		<i>from his feare and suspicion.</i>	353	<i>Of all earthquakes the agitatō of the</i>	
<i>nice.</i>	68	<i>Notable service of women.</i>	356	<i>water is most dangerous.</i>	196
<i>Nicea besieged.</i>	73	<i>New Orgies yeelded to Picinino by</i>		<i>On what conditions Arba was deli-</i>	
<i>Nicea yeelded: and vpon what condi-</i>		<i>treacherie.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>uered to the Genoueses.</i>	265
<i>tions.</i>	74	<i>Nicolao de Este his motions made</i>		<i>On what conditions Temedos was yeel-</i>	
<i>Number of those who tooke the Croi-</i>		<i>to the Senate.</i>	358	<i>ded.</i>	276
<i>sado after the councill at Cleve-</i>		<i>Nicholao de Este is receined into</i>		<i>Officers sent by the Sen to Padua.</i>	288
<i>mont.</i>	71	<i>the league.</i>	361	<i>Occasion of the warre against Phi-</i>	
<i>Number of the dead Infidels farre</i>		<i>News of the league brought to Ve-</i>		<i>lip Duke of Milan.</i>	295
<i>greater than of the Christians.</i>	75	<i>nice.</i>	362	<i>Oration of Cornari to Philip.</i>	297
<i>Number of the Infidels Armie.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Nicholao de Este commeth to</i>		<i>Oration of the Florentine Ambaf-</i>	
<i>New religious order.</i>	97	<i>Sforzas campe to treat a peace.</i>	387	<i>sador.</i>	299
<i>New army against the Normans.</i>	98	<i>Nicholao de Este bringeth the</i>		<i>Oration of Carmagnolla to the Se-</i>	
<i>New deceit of the Greeks.</i>	102	<i>Ladie Bianca to Mantua.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>nate.</i>	302
<i>New manner of electing the Prince.</i>		<i>Nauall Armie determined against</i>		<i>Oration of the Milanois to Philip.</i>	313
	113	<i>the Milanois.</i>	404	<i>One Prince waiteth vpon anothers</i>	
<i>New Armie of Christians for reco-</i>		<i>Nauall Armie against Pirates.</i>	405	<i>funerals.</i>	430
<i>uerie of the Holy Land.</i>	114	<i>Nicholao Canalis Generall of the na-</i>		<i>Occasion of the Ottomans warre a-</i>	
<i>Number of the Christian Armie.</i>	116	<i>uall Armie.</i>	441	<i>gainst the Venetians.</i>	431
<i>New Greeks inuention. to deceiue</i>		<i>Nauall Armie giueth an assault to</i>		<i>Order of Ottomans campe against</i>	
<i>the Christians.</i>	120	<i>Sattalia.</i>	452	<i>the Persian.</i>	470
<i>New agreement betwixt the Veneti-</i>		<i>Number of the Turkes and the Per-</i>		<i>Ottoman besiegeth Rhodes.</i>	491
<i>ans and the Princes.</i>	121	<i>sians Armies.</i>	471	<i>Ottoman takes Ottranto.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>New strife. betwixt the Venetians</i>		<i>Number of the Turkes Army before</i>		<i>Opinion of those dissuading warre</i>	
<i>and Paduans.</i>	126	<i>Scutarie.</i>	477	<i>with the Ferrarois: with the con-</i>	
<i>New commotion in Candie.</i>	131	<i>Noblest families of Rome.</i>	501	<i>taries answer.</i>	494
<i>Noble courage of a Preneftine.</i>	143			<i>Originall and spring of the Po, with</i>	
<i>New warre against the Greekes.</i>	94			<i>her course.</i>	496
<i>New warre against Bolognians.</i>	154			<i>Originall of the Rhetick warre.</i>	523
<i>New warre with those of Cape-Hi-</i>					
<i>stria, &amp; with the Anconitans.</i>	156				
<i>New contention with the Paduans.</i>					
	167				
<i>New stirres in Candie soone sup-</i>					
<i>pressed.</i>	174				
<i>New Magistrates created.</i>	195				
<i>Nicholas Pisani Generall of the Ve-</i>					
<i>netian Armie.</i>	200				
<i>New Prouidatori sent with supplies</i>					
<i>to Candie.</i>	222				
<i>New supplies come to the Armie.</i>	225				
<i>Nouello sonne to Francisco Car-</i>					
<i>rario comes to swear to the peace</i>					
<i>at Venice.</i>	230				
<i>Number of the Genoueses army.</i>	240				
<i>Nowalla besieged by the enemy.</i>	267				

O

*O* Riginall of the Huns, and their  
comming into Italy. 3

*On what day the Citie of Venice was*  
*builded.* 4

*Obellerio practiseth treason against*  
*Pepin.* 23

*Otho the second hateth the Veneti-*  
*tians.* 53

*Otho the second his designe.* 54

*Otho Duke of Venice vanquisheth*  
*the king of Croatia.* 61

*Otho the Duke dieth in Greece.* 62

*Originall of the Plaies, dedicated to*  
*them that are married.* 43

*Otho the Emperors answer to Vi-*  
*talis.* 51

*Occasion of the war betwixt Alexis*  
*and Beamond.* 86

P

*P* Aduan fugitives dwell at Embra-  
gola. 10

*Pepin king of Italy.* 22

*Pepin retires to the firme land.* 26

*Publicke games at Shrouetide.* 28

*Pollicie of those which carried Saint*  
*Marks bodie into the ships.* 30

*Prophecie accomplished.* *ibid.*

*Pola an ancient Citie.* 33

*Pythagoras and Milo, the two orna-*  
*ments of the Crotonians.* 35

*Pope Bennet comes to Venice.* *ibid.*

*Ponegia newly inhabited.* 36

X x x x x      People



# The first Table.

People sweare to the Prince.	50	Venetians.	bid.	Pietro de Rossis arriveth at Venice.	181
Palace, and Saint Markes Church repaired.	ibid.	Peter Count of Auxerre shosen Emperour of the East.	127	Pietro Rossis Oration to his souldiers.	183
Prince resolves to give over his place.	52	Pope Gregories entreatie to arme against the Turks.	138	Padua revolteth from those of Escalla.	187
Plague and famine in the Citie.	60	Pietro Tepulo defeated and taken prisoner.	139	Pope Clement, the Venetians, and other Christian Princes in league against the Turke.	193
Pepin, Patriarch of Aquileia, disquiets Grada.	61	Pope Alexanders diligence to make peace betwixt the Venetians and the Genoueses.	147	Pope Clement permitteth trafficke with Infidels.	ibid.
Pepin obeys the Popes commandement.	64	Power of the French much decayed in Greece.	148	Prince Dandulo causeth all the decrees of the Citie to bee gathered into one forme.	195
Pope Leo comes to Venice.	ibid.	Paleologus taketh Constantinople.	149	Pagano Generall of the Genoa Armie.	200
Pope Leo vanquished by the Normans.	65	Paleologus readie to leave Constantinople.	ibid.	Petrarch his speech concerning the battaile.	202
Pope Nicholas tributarie to the Normans.	ibid.	Popular commotion in Venice.	152	Pisani Generall of the Venetian Armie.	203
Peter tels his message to the Pope.	70	Pope Clement endeavoreth to accord the Venetians and Genoueses.	153	Pisani ioyne with the Arragonois.	ibid.
Pope Urban comes to the councill at Cleremont.	ibid.	Peace granted to the Bolognians.	155	Petrarch Ambassadour for the Milanais.	205
Pope Urban his Oration.	ibid.	Paleologus defeateth them of Nigrepont.	ibid.	Pisani retires to Dalmatia.	ibid.
Peter the hermit ignorant of martial discipline.	72	Patriarch of Aquileia succoureth the Rebels.	156	Prodigies appeare before the losse of the Armie.	207
Prohibitions to pay no more tribute to the Barbarians.	55	Patriarch of Aquileia allieth himselfe with Count Gorian.	158	Phalerio his picture razed out of the great Hall.	208
Priviledges granted to the Venetians by Henry the fourth.	86	Patriarches Armie comes to Thyrresse.	159	Phalerio is put to death by decree of the Senate.	209
Pope Calixtus his resolution for succour of the Holy Land.	89	Pope Nicholas exhorteth the Christian Princes to undertake the voyage into Syria, with his offer.	160	Peace betwixt the Venetians and the Genoueses with their allies.	210
Phenicians the inventors of Arithmeticke, the Alphabet, and Astronomy.	92	Popular tumult about the creation of the Duke.	ibid.	Peace refused on uniuert conditions.	213
Prooffe of the Venetians loyalty.	93	Pisani vanquished by the Genoueses.	164	Presence of a murdurer to execute his enterprize.	217
Paduans defeated.	97	Pera taken and burnt by the Venetians.	ibid.	Popes Indulgences against the Canidiots.	222
Plague very great in Venice.	103	Punishment of the guiltie.	166	Pisani with the Captaines of the fine Gallies imprisoned at Venice.	240
Prince Vitalis murdered.	103	Peace with Paleologus.	167	Pelestrina taken by the Genoueses.	241
Pope Alexander comes to Venice in disguise.	107	Punishment of conspirators.	169	Pisani set at libertie by the Senates decree.	246
Preparations for warre against Frederick.	108	Pension giuen to the woman that slue Baiaumont.	ibid.	Pisani his great modestie.	ibid.
Ptolomais yielded.	114	Polans and Valesians brought vnder the Venetians obedience.	175	Prince Contareni his speech to Pisani in open Senate.	ibid.
Pisani take Pola.	115	Power of those of Escalla.	176	Pisani his answer to the Prince.	ibid.
Pisani defeated by the Venetians.	ibid.	People come from all parts to the Venetian Armie.	178	Pisani restored to his former Office.	247
Peace granted to the Brundusians.	116	Pietro Rossis declared Generall of the Venetian Armie.	179		Priso.
Prince Dandulo deceaseth.	122	Pietro Rossis his first victorie.	180		
Pleasant games inuented at Treviso.	126				
Paduans and Venetians quarrell at the games at Treviso.	ibid.				
Paduans make roads on the Venetians.	ibid.				
Paduans defeated.	ibid.				
Peace betwixt the Paduans and the					

# The first Table.

Prisoners sent home upon their word.	231	daughter.	ibid.	habit.	373
Prince Contareni with his Armie in the Haue of Chioggia.	252	Peace betwixt the Venetians and Philip.	ibid.	Picinino maketh warre in Flaminia.	379
Passage of Brondolla shut up to the Genoueses.	254	Philippe contrarie to his promise makes warre on the Bandetti.	323	Polittiana is taken by Picinino.	380
Pisani appeaseth his murmuring Souldiers.	255	Paulo Guencio Tyrant of Luca.	324	Picinino his good fortune beginneth to decline.	ibid.
Pisani entrench into Brondolli.	259	Prince Foscarei outraged by a mad man.	325	Providators answer to Sforza.	383
Paduans defeated.	ibid.	Picinino cometh to the aide of the Luquois.	326	Picininos proiect.	385
Pola taken by the Genoueses.	264	Philippe promiseth to giue his daughter in marriage to Sforza.	327	Picinino despaireth after the losse of the battaile.	386
Paduans besiege Treviso.	265	Picinino defeateth Barnabo Adorini.	333	Picinino his vnlooked-for arrivall into the country of Brescia.	388
Pisani dieth, and is honourably buried.	266	Picinino and Stella make an accord together.	338	Picinino his complaints upon report of peace.	391
Peace betwixt the Venetians and Genoueses.	273	Pope Eugenius leaneth Rome, and cometh to Florence.	ibid.	Philip is reduced to greater necessity.	390
Perfidious treacherie.	282	Picinino defeateth the Armie of the league.	339	Peace is concluded betwixt Sforza and Philips commissioners.	391
Paulo Sabello a Romance, Generall of the Venetians.	284	Philip solliciteth the Paduans against the Venetians.	340	Pope Eugenius and Philips discontent.	398
Padua taken, and the Tyrant with three of his children brought to Venice.	288	Picinino his complaints against the Florentines.	341	Pope Eugenius, king Alphonso, and Philip make a league against Sforza.	ibid.
Prisoners by the Senates command strangled.	ibid.	Prince of Mantua Generall of the Venetian Armie.	342	Picinino departeth from La Marca.	ibid.
Paduans Ambassadors come to Venice.	289	Picinino defeateth the Venetians at Pontoglio.	343	Picinino entirely defeated by Sforza, and the death of Picinino.	400
Pius the Florentine makes incursions on the Venetians.	292	Prince Foscarei and the Senates answer to Sforzas Agent.	344	Philippes Ambassadors come to Venice to treat of peace.	402
Prince Mocenigo constrained to pay forfeiture for infringing the Senates decree.	295	Picinino encampeth before Casalmajor.	347	Pope Eugenius death.	ibid.
Philip his dissimulation.	296	Picinino his designe to furnish the Venetian Armie.	349	Princes sonne confined into Candie.	ibid.
Philip his answer to Cornari.	298	Picinino besiegeth Rhodes.	351	Plague in Venice.	403
Prince Foscarei his Oration.	394	Philip exhorteth his Captaines to besiege Brescia.	355	Philips death.	404
Peace betweene Philip and the Venetians.	312	Philip enforced to raise his campe from Brescia.	357	People of Milan come forth disbanded against Sforza.	409
Philips complaints to the Popes Nuncio.	313	Penetra yielded to the Venetians.	ibid.	Peace betwixt the Venetians & king Alphonso.	415
Philips answer to the Milanois.	ibid.	Pilosus death.	ibid.	Pope Nicholas honoureth the Venetian Prince with the Golden sword, the girdle, and ornament for his head.	ibid.
Philip changing his mind, the Milanois waxe cold.	314	Philip delayeth and deludeth Sforza.	361	Paleologus the Emperour his exhortation towards his souldiers.	423
Philip reneweth the warre with the Venetians.	ibid.	Picinino stouteth Sforza.	ibid.	Pope Nicholas his recompence to as many as should arme against the Turke.	424
Philips forces driven forth of Brissels.	315	Picinino besiegeth Legnaga.	364	Pope Nicholas his Nuncio cometh	
Philippes speech to the Milanois.	318	Picinino attempteth to burne the Venetians Armie.	372		
Philip comes to the Armie.	ibid.	Picinino put to rout.	ibid.		
Philips Armie marcheth in battaile against the Venetians.	320	Picinino escapeth in disguised habit.	373		
Philip hath recourse to the Emperour Sigismond.	322				
Philip marrieth the Duke of Sauoy					



## The first Table.

<i>to Venice to treat of peace.</i> . . . . .	425	<i>Reason why the Venetians succoured</i>		<i>Spoiles made by the Moores.</i> <i>ibid.</i>	
<i>Pope Pius comes to Ancona to pre-</i>		<i>Constantinople.</i> . . . . .	138	<i>Saba the Moore before Tarentū.</i> <i>ibid.</i>	
<i>pare an Armie against the</i>		<i>Rogero Morosino Generall of the</i>		<i>Sarracens before Grada fought with-</i>	
<i>Turkes, and there dieth.</i> . . . . .	438	<i>Venetian armie.</i> . . . . .	164	<i>all.</i> . . . . .	37
<i>Pietro Mocenigo is chosen Gene-</i>		<i>Roffis departeth in disguised habite.</i>	180	<i>Sundrie opinions of the Normans</i>	
<i>rall of the nauall Armie.</i> . . . . .	446	<i>Roffis first exploit.</i> . . . . .	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>comming into Italy.</i> . . . . .	66
<i>Peace concluded betwixt Ottoman</i>		<i>Roffis receiveth the ensignes of Saint</i>		<i>S. Marks miraculous apparition.</i> . . . . .	68
<i>and the Venetians.</i> . . . . .	486	<i>Marke.</i> . . . . .	182	<i>Sixtie thousand Turks come to suc-</i>	
<i>Peace betwixt the Florentines &amp; the</i>		<i>Roffis chalengerth Mastin.</i> . . . . .	184	<i>cour Nicea.</i> . . . . .	73
<i>associates.</i> . . . . .	490	<i>Roffis at the gates of Padua.</i> . . . . .	185	<i>Soliman Generall of the armie.</i> . . . . .	75
<i>Persias vanquished by the Turks.</i> . . . . .	470	<i>Resolution of a desperate man.</i> . . . . .	186	<i>Strabo his opinion concerning Mo-</i>	
<i>Pope Sixtus withdrawes himse-</i>		<i>Reward propounded against the Re-</i>		<i>ses.</i> . . . . .	82
<i>from the Venetians.</i> . . . . .	506	<i>bels.</i> . . . . .	191	<i>Sinne the cause of the destruction of</i>	
<i>Pope Sixtus excommunicateth the</i>		<i>Reddition of Zara.</i> . . . . .	195	<i>Ierusalem.</i> . . . . .	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Venetians.</i> . . . . .	507	<i>Rethimna taken by the Rebels.</i> . . . . .	222	<i>S. Cyprians monastery builded.</i> . . . . .	87
<i>Part of the Dukes Pallace burnt</i>	511	<i>Rebels enforced by famine yelde to</i>		<i>Strange case of a Pigeon.</i> . . . . .	93
<i>Peace concluded betwixt the States of</i>		<i>the Venetians.</i> . . . . .	223	<i>Sodaine fire.</i> . . . . .	99
<i>Italy and the Venetians.</i> . . . . .	516	<i>Rebels executed.</i> . . . . .	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Secret league betwixt the Greek Em-</i>	
<i>Peace betwixt the Pope and Ferdi-</i>		<i>Rasbnesse of a Rebell.</i> . . . . .	224	<i>perour &amp; the king of Sicily.</i> . . . . .	101
<i>nand.</i> . . . . .	521	<i>Rainiero Vasco Generall of the Ve-</i>		<i>Saladines Armie defeated.</i> . . . . .	114
<i>Prince Barbadoico his instructions</i>		<i>netian Armie.</i> . . . . .	227	<i>Seditio against the yong Emperour.</i> . . . . .	119
<i>to his children on his death bed.</i>	522	<i>Retreat and dismission of the Gene-</i>		<i>Sedition of the Constantinopolitanes</i>	
<i>Peace concluded betwixt Sigismond</i>		<i>rall.</i> . . . . .	228	<i>affirming their Church not subiect</i>	
<i>and the Venetians.</i> . . . . .	528	<i>Roberto de la Marca hanged at Ve-</i>		<i>to Rome.</i> . . . . .	127
<i>Philip de Commines Ambassador</i>		<i>nice.</i> . . . . .	261	<i>Sedition in Candie.</i> . . . . .	131
<i>for Charles the eighth at Ve-</i>		<i>Resolution of the Counsellors of the</i>		<i>Sanuto comes to aide the Venetians</i>	
<i>nice.</i> . . . . .	534	<i>widow of Galeas</i> . . . . .	283	<i>in Candie.</i> . . . . .	<i>ibid.</i>
<b>Q</b>		<i>Rampier builded against the Castle of</i>		<i>Sanuto chiefe of the rebels.</i> . . . . .	132
<i>Virini safe conducts the great</i>		<i>Bressia.</i> . . . . .	310	<i>Sanuto narrowly followeth the ene-</i>	
<i>vessels to the flecte.</i> . . . . .	464	<i>Remonstrances of Vrban of Derton-</i>		<i>mie.</i> . . . . .	<i>ibid.</i>
<b>R</b>		<i>na to keepe Storza and Picinino</i>		<i>Sanuto his designe.</i> . . . . .	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Raenna taken by the Veneti-</i>		<i>from battaile.</i> . . . . .	339	<i>Sedition in Candie by ouer-much li-</i>	
<i>ans.</i> . . . . .	14	<i>Rhoades &amp; diuers other Towns yelde</i>		<i>bertie.</i> . . . . .	134
<i>Rialto chosen for the Princes ordina-</i>		<i>to Picinino.</i> . . . . .	352	<i>Sanuto commeth to the aid of Can-</i>	
<i>rie residence.</i> . . . . .	27	<i>Riva is taken by the Venetians.</i> . . . . .	383	<i>die.</i> . . . . .	135
<i>Renolt of Cape-darger.</i> . . . . .	54	<i>Rauenna under the Venetians.</i> . . . . .	387	<i>Since when the forme of electing the</i>	
<i>Raoul the Norman Captaine becoms</i>		<i>Ragusa in Dalmatia described.</i> . . . . .	479	<i>Prince hath beene in vse</i> . . . . .	142
<i>a Christian.</i> . . . . .	65	<i>Roberto Malateste Generall of the</i>		<i>Sacca taken by the Legate and the</i>	
<i>Raimond, a Germane chosen in the</i>		<i>venetian Cauallerie.</i> . . . . .	489	<i>venetians.</i> . . . . .	143
<i>Hermities fleede.</i> . . . . .	72	<i>Rouero yelded to the Almanes on</i>		<i>Scarcity of victuals in Venice.</i> . . . . .	153
<i>Raimond flies to the enemye.</i> . . . . .	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>composition.</i> . . . . .	524	<i>Situation of Italy.</i> . . . . .	162
<i>Rebellion of Zara.</i> . . . . .	87	<i>Reception of the Queene of Cyprus at</i>		<i>Sundrie opinions touching the bat-</i>	
<i>Rogero sonne to Guiscard king of</i>		<i>Venice.</i> . . . . .	530	<i>taile at Corfu.</i> . . . . .	165
<i>Sicilie.</i> . . . . .	98	<b>S</b>		<i>Strange death of one of the Generals</i>	
<i>Robert the Emperour his unfortu-</i>		<i>Sundry opinions of Historians con-</i>		<i>of the Venetians Armie.</i> . . . . .	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>nate marriage.</i> . . . . .	128	<i>cerning the building of the City.</i> . . . . .	6	<i>Strange prodigies hapned that day</i>	
<i>Radamanth and Minos Lords of</i>		<i>Sophia the Empreffe reproacheth</i>		<i>that the conspiracy should haue bene</i>	
<i>Candie.</i> . . . . .	130	<i>Narses.</i> . . . . .	9	<i>executed.</i> . . . . .	169
<i>Rainiero Dandulo his death.</i> . . . . .	131	<i>Strange prodigies.</i> . . . . .	10	<i>Sixt rebellion of Zara.</i> . . . . .	170
<i>Request made to the Venetians for the</i>		<i>Suscor sent to the Greeke Emperour</i>		<i>Sentence of a great Captaine.</i> . . . . .	180
<i>preseruatiō of the Greeke Em-</i>		<i>against the Sarracens.</i> . . . . .	29	<i>Sacceans yeld to the venetians.</i> . . . . .	183
<i>pire.</i> . . . . .	136	<i>Saint Peters Church at Rome taken</i>		<i>Secret practise of Marsilio Carra-</i>	
		<i>by the Moores.</i> . . . . .	34	<i>rio with the venetians.</i> . . . . .	185
				<i>Serrauall under the venetians.</i> . . . . .	186
				<i>Sundrie</i>	

## The first Table.

<i>Sundry opinions vpon Earthquakes.</i>	<i>Subtily of a Centurion.</i>	355	<i>and Florence.</i>	412
196	<i>Senates answer to Nicolao D'Atte</i>		<i>Sforza his preparations.</i>	414
<i>Strangers that would come and people the City made Citizens of Venice.</i>	358		<i>Sforza his wife and discreet resolution.</i>	415
197	<i>Sundry opinions concerning the venetians retreat.</i>	364	<i>Sforza is proclaimed Duke of Milan.</i>	ibid.
<i>Spoiles made by the Candiotis.</i>	369		<i>Senates decree to get money to furnish the expence of the warre.</i>	417
222	<i>Senates care for the Bressans.</i>	371	<i>Sforza with 20000 men commeth into the Bressan territory.</i>	ibi.
<i>Situation of Tarentum.</i>	373		<i>Sforza his troups defeated.</i>	419
236	<i>Sforza exhorteth his souldiers.</i>	ibid.	<i>Sforza taketh Caluissiana.</i>	ibi.
<i>Sicco taken by the venetians.</i>	375		<i>Sforza compared to Caesar.</i>	ibi.
237	<i>Sforza marcheth to the rescue of Verona.</i>	375	<i>Sforza refuseth fight, and retreateth into his winter garriisons.</i>	420
<i>Souldiers molested with hunger and cold.</i>	376		<i>Stephano Porcio his conspiracie against the Pope.</i>	ibid.
238	<i>Sforza his speech vnto his Captaines.</i>	376	<i>Stephano Porcio put to death.</i>	421
<i>Stratagem to auoide fight.</i>			<i>Sundry incounters betwixt the venetians and Sforza.</i>	ibid.
236	<i>Sforza puts supplies into the Fort of Feliciana.</i>	ibid.	<i>Sforza his exploits in Lombardie.</i>	424
<i>Supplies come to the Genoueses.</i>	383		<i>Saint Andrews head brought to Rome.</i>	432
244	<i>Sforza his aduise to the Prouidator, and Captaines of the army.</i>	383	<i>Senate grieved at the news of the siege of Nigrepont.</i>	443
<i>Seuenth rebellion of Zara.</i>	384		<i>Scanderbeg a famous captaine.</i>	453
194	<i>Sforza vanquisheth the enemies.</i>	384	<i>Smyrna is taken by the Christians.</i>	465
<i>Sharpe fight in the hauen of Brondolli.</i>	385		<i>Senate recompenceth the brother and sister of the yong man that burned the Turkes gallies.</i>	466
254	<i>Soncina taken.</i>	385	<i>Situation of Coric.</i>	468
<i>Senates answer to the garriison of Serrauall.</i>	386		<i>Seleucia yeelds to the venetians.</i>	ibid.
270	<i>Sforza recouereth Casal-Maior, and taketh Carauazza.</i>	386	<i>Souranza his proposition to the conspirators.</i>	475
<i>Seuere iustice of a father on his owne sonne.</i>	387		<i>Situation of Scutary.</i>	476
278	<i>Sforza his great conquest.</i>	387	<i>Soliman the Eunuch Generall of the Turks army before Scutary.</i>	477
<i>Sabello endeuoreth to stay his amazed souldiers.</i>	389		<i>Scutarians prepare for defence.</i>	478
285	<i>Sforza his answer to those that entreated him to goe thither where Bianca lay.</i>	389	<i>Siege raised fro before Scutary.</i>	480
<i>Secret practises of Marfilio Carrario.</i>	390		<i>Soliman besiegeth Lepanto.</i>	481
291	<i>Sforza his speech to his souldiers.</i>	390	<i>Some of the Milanois defeated in an Island.</i>	500
<i>Strife betwixt the Bishop of Aquileia and the Vdinois.</i>	392		<i>Sanseuerino in battell before Ferrarra.</i>	504
293	<i>Sforza his Oration in the Senate with their answer to it.</i>	392	<i>Sanseuerino his Apologie to the Senate, with their gratiuous acceptance.</i>	508
<i>Skirmish neare vnto Cremona, where the venetians had the worst.</i>	393		<i>Situation of Valegia.</i>	511
316	<i>Sforza his speech to his future Bride.</i>	393	<i>Sanseuerino comes to Valegia.</i>	511
<i>Sforza coming to aide the Luquois causeth the enemy to raise his camp.</i>	394		<i>Sanseuerines speed.</i>	512
325	<i>Sforza his sentence concerning the strife betwixt the Ambassadors.</i>	394	<i>Sanseuerino his magnificent entertainment at Venice.</i>	513
<i>Stratagem of Philips Captains.</i>	398		<i>Sanseuerino aids pope Innocēt</i>	519
329	<i>Sforza with his wife commeth to Venice.</i>	398		
<i>Supplies from Genoa to Chios.</i>	404			
333	<i>Sforza comes to the field.</i>	404		
<i>Siluester Morolino sent to the aide of Corfu.</i>	406			
ibid.	<i>Sforza taketh diuers townes.</i>	406		
<i>Sigismond in the behalfe of Philip commeth into Italy.</i>	407			
335	<i>Sforza besiegeth Carauazza.</i>	407		
<i>Sigismond crowned Emperour at Rome.</i>	408			
ibid.	<i>Sforza defeateth the venetians.</i>	408		
<i>Sforza seizeth on the Marca of Ancona.</i>	409			
338	<i>Sforza his resolution and his secret practises with the venetians.</i>	409		
<i>Sforza his successe.</i>	411			
ibi.	<i>Sforza marcheth against the Milanois.</i>	411		
<i>Sforza and Attendulo ioyne together.</i>	412			
ibid.	<i>Sforza besiegeth Milan.</i>	412		
<i>Spinola author of the Genoueses rebellion.</i>	413			
341	<i>Sforza his answer to the proposition of peace.</i>	413		
<i>Sforza recouereth that which Picinino had taken.</i>	414			
ibi.	<i>Sforza maketh warre against Venice</i>	414		
<i>Sforza at the venetians intreaty cometh to Regio.</i>				
343				
<i>Sundry exploits betwixt Sforza and Picinino.</i>				
344				
<i>Sforza his demands to the Senate and the Florentines, with their answer.</i>				
ibid.				



# The first Table.

Sanfuerino recovereth Pontenomenia. 520	of Pharos called Lesina. 58	The true cause of Vitalis his death. 106
Sanfuerino depoyled of his forces. 521	The Emperour graunts sundry priuiledges to the Venetians. 59	The Emperour Fredericks rigorous Edict against the Pope. 107
Sauorgnane defeats the Almaines. 525	Tho Emperour Otho comes to Venice in disguise. ibid.	The Prince imbarceth himselfe in the Popes presence. 108
Sanfuerino his resolution. ibid.	The Dukes last will. 60	The Emperour arriveth at Venice. 109
Siege of Trent resolved. 526	Too great nicenesse of a woman. 84	The Emperours obedience to the Pope. ibid.
Senate sends George Cornari into Cyprus to demand the Realme of the Queene for the Venetians: her answer, his replie, and her consent upon it. 529	The sundry passages of the Christians into Syria. 72	The ornaments and ensignes of the venetian Princes. 110
	The strength of Nicea. 73	The death of Cyani, and his last will. ibi.
	The Turkish succour defeated. 74	
	The great danger the Christians were in. ibi.	The recouerie of Zara. 117
	The taking of Iconium. 75	Theodore Lascaris sallies forth on the Christian pilgrims. 118
	Tharsis being yielded is giuen to Baldwin. ibi.	The mutuall comfort of the father and the sonne. 119
	Treachery of a Citizen of Antioch. 78	The treachery of Myrtilus. 120
	The taking of Antioch. ibid.	Thomaso Morolino Patriarke of Constantinople. 121
	Tripoly besieged by the Christians. 79	The Princes liberality to the new Emperour. ibid.
	The defeat of the enemy before Ierusalem: with the number of the dead. 83	Thrace reduced to the Emperours obedience. ibi.
	Acon taken by Baldwin. 85	Thomaso confirmed Patriarke by the Pope. 122
	The taking of Sydon. 86	The names of the Islands possessed by particular persons. 125
	The Castle of Soball builded by Baldwin. ibi.	The Bishops See at Malomoc translated to Chioggia. 127
	The Emperours mediation betweene the Venetians and Paduans. 87	The Emperour Peter murdered. ib.
	Two great accidents of fire. ibid.	Tepulo Gouvernour of Candie. 131
	Truce with Hungary for 5. yeres. 88	Two Prouidators giuen to euery armie. 135
	The Duke of Venice comes to Ierusalem. 92	The Pope excommunicateth the Emperour Fredericke. 139
	The lot sell upon Tyre. ib.	The riuers Brent and Bacchillion turned backward. 142
	Tyre besieged. ibi.	Twelue thousand Prænestines slaine by Syllain cold blood. 143
	The distrust conceived against the Venetians. 93	The originall of the war betwixt the Venetians and Genoueses. 146
	The Christians stratagem before Tyre. ibid.	Their difference referred to the Pope. ibidem
	The third part of Tyre giuen to the Venetians. 94	The Popes Sentence. ibidem
	The building of the Hospitall of the publike charitie. 95	The treatie of peace broken. 147
	The originall of the games at Shrouetide. 101	To what extremitie Baldwin was brought. 149
	The answer made to the Greeke Ambassadors. ibi.	Treachery of the Greeks against the French. ibid.
	Treachery of Emanuel. 102	Tyre besieged by the venetians. 151
	The contagious sicknesse in the Venetian armie. 103	The Genoueses ambusc discovered. 151
	Three great pillars brought to Venice. 104	Three
	The recompence which the Inginer demanded. 105	

## T

The true originall of the first Venetians. 2

The trouble which the first Venetians had to keepe that which they had conquered. ibid.

The true time when the Cittie of Venice was built. 6

The parts of mans life compared with Cities. 8

The Trieslines defeated. 9

The taking of Rauenna by the Venetians. 14

The troubles round about Grada. ib.

Theodore, the third Master or Colonell of the men at armes. ib.

The retreit of Valentine, and all the Venetians to Rialto. 24

The Princes household seruants retired into the Pallace capitulate. 36

Three men appointed by the people to enquire of the Princes murder. ib.

Treniso taken by the Hunnes. 40

The Dukes sonne warres on the Venetians. 45

The Duke seekes to saue himselfe and his yong sonne. 47

The Dukes request to the people. ibi.

The bodies throwne upon the common dunghill. ibi.

The Emperours cruell Edict against the Venetians. 54

The peoples reuenge on the Callopriani. ibi.

Three sonnes of Stephano Callopriani slaine. ib.

The situation of Pharos. 57

Those of Pharos summoned. ibi.

The taking of the Castle and Towne

## The first Table.

Three Genoueses gallees taken by the venetians. <i>ibid.</i>	Traitours in the Senate knowne and punished. 226	tie. 329
The people beare small respect to the Prince. 152	The king of Hungary resolute upon peace. 230	The Prince of Mantua General of the venetian armie. 334
Truce graunted betwixt the veneti- ans and the Genoueses. 154	The enemies put to flight before Lon- gina. 231	The two nauall armies of the veneti- ans and Genoueses returne home. 335
Those of Ancona complaine to the venetians. 155	The Fort of Catharra yielded. 236	Treaty of peace almost concluded bro- ken off. 341
The truce betwixt the venetians and the Genoueses prolonged. <i>ib.</i>	The common complaint of the people. 246	Those of Casal desire parlie. 347
Thyeste besieged by the venetians. 159	The peoples talke in fauour of Pisani. <i>ibi.</i>	Treachery plotted against the veneti- ans. 348
The distance betwixt Venice and Ge- noa. 162	The Genoueses determination fea- ring to be shut vp. 253	The two armies skirmish. 352
The Conspiratours designd. 166	The Genoueses beate backe the Vene- tians to their gallees. <i>ibid.</i>	The vnlooked for danger wherein the Common-wealth was like to haue fallen. <i>ibi.</i>
The tenour of the Excommunication. 168	The Stellani warre on the Genoueses. 254	Those of the vally of Sabia seek to stop their passage. 354
Those of Pera constrained to sue for peace. 173	Two and fiftie gallees in the venetians army by sea. 255	The order which the besieged Bresi- ans kept in the City. 356
Turkes put to flight by the venetians. 175	Tumult in the venetian army. 257	The part of a true General of an ar- my. 373
Treachery practised by Mastin. 182	Thyeste renolteth and yieldeth to the Genoueses. 263	The valour of Contareni. 384
The suburbs of Mestra burnt by Ma- stin. 183	The Castles of Thyeste razed by the inhabitants. 264	Three new Procurators of S. Marke created. 396
The territory of Verona spoiled. 186	Treachery of two Captaines of the garrison of Conigliana. 272	The king of Arragons daughter com- meth to Venice. 397
The King of England craueth aide a- gainst the French King. 191	The traitors punished. <i>ibid.</i>	The thiefe that would haue robbed the treasury of Venice hanged: and the accuser recompence. 410
Truce take with Lewis king of Hun- gary. 197	Thyeste yield to Leopold. 277	The king of Bosinia sendeth Presents to the venetian Prince. 416
Those of Cape-histria renolt. <i>ibi.</i>	The Castle of Padua recovered for Nouello. 279	Turkish cruelty. 424
Those punished which did not follow the Senates commandement. 198	The death of Paulo Sabello. 285	Turkes succeſse both in Asia and Eu- rope. 427
The Genoa-gallees taken. 199	The goodly situation of Verona. 286	Traitor punished according to his de- serts. 432
The armie returneth to Venice with great booty. 200	Two Forts at Verona. <i>ibid.</i>	Turkes before Naples. 434
Truce taken with Visconte. 207	The poore entertainment which the Paduans gaue Carrario returning without peace. 287	Turkes leaue Naples. <i>ibid.</i>
The manner of Phalerio his conspi- racy. <i>ibi.</i>	The death of Pipus. 292	Thyeste besieged. 435
The discoverer of the conspiracy re- compenced with his discontent. 209	The Florentines Ambassadour at Ve- nice. 298	Thyeste and Arimini freed from the siege. 436
The king of Hungary his great armie in Dalmatia. 212	The Castle of Brescia yielded to the Venetians. 312	Turkish fleet at Tenedos. 441
The king of Hungary besiegeth Tre- viso. <i>ibid.</i>	The Dukes of Sauoy and Montferrat make incursions on the Milanois. 319	Turkish fleet before Nigrepont. 442
Treviso bravely defended. 213	The chiefe of Florence animated a- gainst the Venetians. 324	Treason discovered. 443
The king infringeth the peace. 214	Those of Luca craue aide of the vene- tians, of Philip, and the Sienois. <i>ibid.</i>	Turkes take Nigrepont. 444
Threatnings of the Candiot. 288	The Prince outraged by a mad-man. 325	Tabia a city of Caria. 450
The situation of Anopolis. 224	Theſsalonica in Macedonia taken by the Turkes. 327	Turkes put to rout at Pergamus. 451
Thyestines doe renolt. 225	Tollentine leaueth Philips par- tie. 329	Turkes incursions into Italie. 453
Thyestines resolute to yield to the Duke of Austria. <i>ibi.</i>		Turkes enter the Country of the For- lani. 454
Thyestines returne to the venetians obedience. 226		The Popes Legate his speech to Mo- cenigo at his departure. 465
		The King of Cyprus speech to Moe- cenigo. 418
		Turkes



## The first Table.

<i>The Turks designe vpon the Boyano.</i>	478	<i>Venetians constant resolution.</i>	41	<i>Vattasus army leaues Candy and suffers shipwracke.</i>	ibi.
<i>The manner of the Turkes assault at Scutarie.</i>	ibi.	<i>Vderza taken and ruinated by the Duke.</i>	46	<i>Vattasus sendeth new aide to Candy</i>	ibi.
<i>The Turke retireth from the assault.</i>	479	<i>Vrseolo ouercomes the Sarracens before Barri.</i>	50	<i>Venetians fight with the enemies.</i>	136
<i>The Turke besiegeth the Isle of Lemnos.</i>	281	<i>Venetians braue resolution.</i>	54	<i>Venetians fleet commeth to the aide of Constantinople.</i>	ibi.
<i>The great valour of a young maid.</i>	ibi.	<i>Venetians free ouer all the Gracian Empire.</i>	55	<i>Venetians ioy at the returne of their Navy.</i>	137
<i>The Turke besiegeth Croia.</i>	482	<i>Venetians armie against the Narentines.</i>	56	<i>Vattasus Nauie put to flight, and his death.</i>	ibi.
<i>The Turkes come to the riuer Lizonza.</i>	483	<i>Venetian gallies surprise the haue of Pharos.</i>	57	<i>Venetians take Frederickes great ship.</i>	139
<i>The Turkes take the Fort neare the bridge.</i>	484	<i>Venetians army succoreth Nicephorus.</i>	66	<i>Venetians commanded to leaue Acre.</i>	146
<i>The Turkes burne the COUNTRY of Friul.</i>	485	<i>Venetians victorious ouer the Normans.</i>	ibi.	<i>Venetians send a flete to guard the Islands.</i>	149
<i>The Turkes great labour and daunger to passe the mountaines.</i>	487	<i>Venetians defeated.</i>	67	<i>Venetians in Nigrepont.</i>	150
<i>The Coritian Prince flies into Germanie.</i>	493	<i>Venetians defeat the Pisans at Rhodes.</i>	77	<i>Venetians victory against the Genoueses.</i>	152
<i>Two Venetian fletes at once.</i>	495	<i>Venetians take Smyrna.</i>	ibi.	<i>Venetian flete scattered by tempest.</i>	157
<i>The State of the Rosians of Parma yeeldeth to Lodowicke.</i>	508	<i>Venetians comming into Syria.</i>	83	<i>Venetian Ambassadors brought back to Rome.</i>	ibi.
<i>Two of Sanseuerines sonnes flee to the enemye.</i>	ibi.	<i>Venetians take Ascalon.</i>	84	<i>Venetians take truce with the King of Babilon.</i>	159
<i>The Tower Tristiana taken.</i>	513	<i>Venetians and Frenchmen ioyned together.</i>	ibi.	<i>Venetians offer for the voyage of Syria.</i>	160
<i>The French King by reason of sickness staith at Ast.</i>	537	<i>Venetians agreement with Caloman, King of Hungarie.</i>	ibi.	<i>Venetians and Genoueses compared to the Romans and Carthaginians.</i>	162
<i>The King visites Iohn Galeas Duke of Milan: the Dutchesse her lamentation to the king: and his answer to her.</i>	538	<i>Venetians take Brundisium.</i>	ibi.	<i>Venetians defeated at Corfu.</i>	165
<b>V</b>		<i>Venetians take Faronia by assault.</i>	86	<i>Venetians defeated at the streight of Gallipolis.</i>	166
<i>Vision in a dreame.</i>	10	<i>Venetians and Paduans reconciled.</i>	87	<i>Venetians masters of Ferrara.</i>	167
<i>Venetians great modestie.</i>	7	<i>Venetians resolute to succour the holie land.</i>	91	<i>Venetians excommunicated by Pope Clement.</i>	168
<i>Venetians first voyago to sea.</i>	8	<i>Venetians army in Sicilie.</i>	98	<i>Venetians restore the Paduans unto their libertie.</i>	174
<i>Vderza ruinated by the Lombards.</i>	10	<i>Venetians neighbours take armes against them.</i>	101	<i>Viari confined to perpetuall prison.</i>	175
<i>Venetians haue euer kept their ancient libertie.</i>	23	<i>Vlrich Bishop of Aquileia brought to Venice prisoner.</i>	ibi.	<i>Venetians besiege the Fort of the salt pits.</i>	114
<i>Venetians pollicie.</i>	25	<i>Vitalis Duke of Venice murdered.</i>	103	<i>Vpon what cause the Venetians made warre on those of Escalla.</i>	189
<i>Venetians resolution.</i>	ibi.	<i>Venetians bountie to the Christian Princes.</i>	116	<i>Venetians, Rhodians, and Cypriots defeated by the Turke.</i>	193
<i>Venetians compared with the Romans</i>	ibi.	<i>Venetians and the Princes resolute to goe to Constantinople.</i>	118	<i>Venetians in league with the King of Arragon.</i>	200
<i>Vlrich Bishop of Aquileia vanquished by the Venetians.</i>	28	<i>Venetians flete against the Pirates.</i>	125	<i>Visconte his answer to the Genoueses.</i>	204
<i>Vsurper punished.</i>	32	<i>Venetians send a Colonie to Candace.</i>	ibi.	<i>Victory of the Venetians ouer the Genoueses in Morca.</i>	205
<i>Veronois request against those of Benaco.</i>	33	<i>Venetians armie in Candie.</i>	131	<i>Venetian</i>	
<i>Venetian armie defeated before Crotona.</i>	35	<i>Venetian supplies in Candie.</i>	132		
<i>Vrso declared Protos-pater of the Gracian Empire.</i>	37	<i>Venetians defeated in Candie.</i>	133		
		<i>Vattasus his army succoureth the rebels in Candie.</i>	135		

## The first Table.

<i>Venetian Senate displeased with Viscont.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Venetians entertaine the Vincenzans Commissioners.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Venetians Naue defeated on the lake of La Garda.</i>	371
<i>Venetians incensed against Carrario.</i>	213	<i>Venetian Garison sent to Vincenza.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Veronis protestations to cleare themselves.</i>	377
<i>Venetians enforced to sue for peace.</i>	214	<i>Venetians allie themselves with Gonzaga.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Venetians victory upon the lake.</i>	382
<i>Venetian Ambassadors taken prisoners in Germanie.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Venetians nauall Armie defeated.</i>	284	<i>Venetians take Pescara.</i>	387
<i>Venetians vanquished by the Barbarians.</i>	228	<i>Venetians affrighted at the arrivall of young Carrario.</i>	285	<i>Venetians in Sforza's behalfe denounce warre to Philip.</i>	401
<i>Venetians build two forts on the lakes.</i>	229	<i>Verona in the Venetians power.</i>	286	<i>Venetians vanquish Philips forces.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Venetians victorie over the Hungarians.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Venetians enter Padua in the night by Scalado.</i>	217	<i>Venetians reuoke all which had beene giuen to Sforza.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Venetians General his sonne taken prisoner.</i>	231	<i>Venetians recover Feltre, Belluna, and other places.</i>	294	<i>Vitalis Sardo the Pirate hanged.</i>	405
<i>Venetians in Constantinople wronged.</i>	232	<i>Vidinois voluntarily yeeld to the Venetians.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Venetians Nauall Armie defeated.</i>	406
<i>Victor Pisani Generall of the Venetians.</i>	233	<i>Venetian Ambassadors sent to Duke Philip.</i>	296	<i>Venetians suspect Sforza.</i>	410
<i>Viscont of Milan giueth his daughter to the King of Cyprus.</i>	234	<i>Venetians denounce warre against Philip.</i>	306	<i>Venetians Nauall Armie against Alphonso.</i>	411
<i>Venetians take the Hauen of Famagosta.</i>	235	<i>Venetians enter Bressia by treachery.</i>	308	<i>Venetians resolute on warre against Sforza, and choose Malatesta for their Generall.</i>	414
<i>Venetians deceived by the Anconitans, taken and spoiled by the Genoueses.</i>	239	<i>Venetians troupes defeated by Philip's Armie.</i>	310	<i>Venetians Ambassadors murdered in Milan.</i>	415
<i>Venetians enforced to retire into Chioggia.</i>	244	<i>Venetians send new supplies to Bressia.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Venetian troopes come to the gates of Milan.</i>	417
<i>Venetians besiege Pera, in hatred of Andronicus.</i>	252	<i>Venetian Commissioners ill dealt with at Milan.</i>	313	<i>Venetians besiege Soncina.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Venetian barks taken and burnt by the enemies.</i>	253	<i>Venetians take Casal-maior.</i>	319	<i>Venetians great discretion in doing nothing without good aduise.</i>	426
<i>Venetians and Genoueses lodge at one time in one Hauen.</i>	254	<i>Venetians besiege Macale.</i>	320	<i>Venetian Army besiege Argers.</i>	432
<i>Venetians repulsed from the fort at the Milles.</i>	259	<i>Venetians take the new Orges.</i>	321	<i>Venetians make a Wal at the Streight.</i>	433
<i>Venetians recover Chioggia.</i>	262	<i>Venetians answer to the Ambassadors of Sienna.</i>	325	<i>Venetians raise their Campe from before Corinth.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Venetians nauall Armie of 100. vessels.</i>	265	<i>Venetians summonsto Philip.</i>	326	<i>Vrso Iustiniano is Generall of the Venetians Naue.</i>	436
<i>Venetians recover Cap-histria.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Venetians proclaime warre against Philip.</i>	327	<i>Vrso Iustiniano giues two assaults to Mytilene.</i>	437
<i>Venetians enforced to offer Treuiso to the Duke of Austria.</i>	268	<i>Venetians put to rout upon the Cremonese.</i>	328	<i>Vrso Iustiniano dieth with griefe.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Venetians hated of all their neighbours.</i>	269	<i>Venetians nauall Armie defeated.</i>	330	<i>Venetians assault Rhodes.</i>	438
<i>Venetians troubled about the yeelding up of Tenedos.</i>	275	<i>Venetians defeat the Genoueses Naue.</i>	332	<i>Vittore Capello Generall of the Nauall Armie.</i>	439
<i>Verona pillaged.</i>	279	<i>Venetians defeated by Picinino.</i>	335	<i>Venetians defeated, and Barbadico the Prouidator slaine.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Venetians in danger before the coming of Hermolao.</i>	281	<i>Venetians perswasions to the Genoueses.</i>	340	<i>Venetians take Oenos.</i>	441
<i>Verona possessed by the Carrarians.</i>	282	<i>Venetians craue aide of Sforza.</i>	342	<i>Venetian Fleete escapeth from the Turkes.</i>	442
<i>Vincenzans aduertisment to Galeas his widowe.</i>	283	<i>Venetians great distresse.</i>	355	<i>Venetian Fleet entred the channel of Nigrepont.</i>	443
		<i>Venetians ratifie the league with the Florentines.</i>	363	<i>Venetians enterprize upon Nigrepont fruitlesse.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
		<i>Venetians victorie neere the Lake of Benac.</i>	365		<i>Venetians</i>
		<i>Vnion of the Greeke Church with the Latine.</i>	370		



# The first Table.

<i>Venetians ioyne with King Ferdinands Fleet.</i>	450	<i>Where the first foundations of the Citie were laid.</i>	ibid.	<i>to marrie the sea.</i>	ibid.
<i>Venetians resolution.</i>	452	<i>What day the Citie of Venice was built.</i>	ibid.	<i>Who was the Authour of the publike Almes.</i>	112
<i>Venetians install Hercules d' Est in the Principalltie of Ferrara.</i>	454	<i>What manner of people were received into this new Citie.</i>	5	<i>Who were the chiefe of the enterprise against the Turkes.</i>	114
<i>Venetians present to the Persian king.</i>	466	<i>What the true foundation of Venice was.</i>	6	<i>What moued the Genoueses to attempt on Candie.</i>	130
<i>Venetian Fleet in Cilicia.</i>	467	<i>Whence the Venetians that now are, be descended.</i>	ibid.	<i>What Eccelin was with his coming into Italie.</i>	138
<i>Venetians take Sichin.</i>	ibid.	<i>What the Venetians exercise was in the beginning.</i>	7	<i>Wonderfull crueltie of a Tyrant.</i>	ibid.
<i>Venetians besiege Aliea.</i>	469	<i>Wherein the Venetians aided Narfes.</i>	9	<i>Wisdom of the Gouvernour of Tyre.</i>	147
<i>Venetians care for the reliefe of Scutarie.</i>	477	<i>What moued the Venetians to change the government.</i>	11	<i>William Prince of Achaia set at libertie.</i>	149
<i>Venetians preuile against the Turkes.</i>	478	<i>What forme they obserued at the first Dukes election.</i>	12	<i>What was the number of the Bolognians Armie.</i>	154
<i>Venetians defeated.</i>	483	<i>What Bonitendius saith concerning the association.</i>	20	<i>What miseries the excommunication brought to the Venetians.</i>	168
<i>Venetians fortifications against the enemies incursions.</i>	ibid.	<i>Who led the French Armie against the Venetians.</i>	22	<i>Warre concluded against those of Ec-calla.</i>	178
<i>Venetian Captaines resolution more valliant then discreet.</i>	484	<i>Why the French did assaile the Venetians.</i>	23	<i>Who they were that appeared to the fisherman.</i>	191
<i>Venetians defeated by the Turkes.</i>	485	<i>Wherefore they are called Perguais.</i>	27	<i>Why the feast of the decollation of S. Iohn is celebrated at Venice.</i>	199
<i>Venetians aide comes too late into Friull.</i>	ibid.	<i>Why S. Markes body was brought from Alexandria.</i>	30	<i>What the Thracian Bosporus is.</i>	201
<i>Variance betwixt the Venetian Generall and the Turkes.</i>	ibid.	<i>What moued those of Pharos to defend themselves.</i>	58	<i>Why the Authour names not those that were guiltie of the conspiracie.</i>	208
<i>Venetians besiege Ficarolles.</i>	498	<i>What the Normans were, and their originall.</i>	65	<i>What tribute the King of Hungarie demanded of the Venetians.</i>	212
<i>Venetians put to rout and their enterprise made frustrate.</i>	500	<i>Who was the Authour of the warre against the Turkes.</i>	69	<i>Who wonne the honour at the Turnie in Venice.</i>	221
<i>Venetians take Ficarolles.</i>	501	<i>Wonderfull vision hapned to Peter the Hermit.</i>	ibid.	<i>What they ought to doe that are called to publike Offices.</i>	225
<i>Venetians Armie crosseth the Po.</i>	504	<i>What Charlemaine did against the Infidels.</i>	71	<i>Warre prepared against the Carrarians.</i>	226
<i>Venetians build a bridge vpon the Po neere to Ferrara.</i>	ibid.	<i>Who gaue the name to Armenia.</i>	75	<i>Warre denounced to the Genoueses.</i>	233
<i>Venetians answere to the Pope.</i>	507	<i>What Antioch the Christians did besiege.</i>	76	<i>What Carolo Zeni did after his departure from Venice.</i>	251
<i>Venetians come to Stellata.</i>	510	<i>Why Alexis refused Antioch.</i>	79	<i>What Loretano did after Pisani his death.</i>	267
<i>Venetians craue a generall Council.</i>	513	<i>What account Baldwin made of Be-amond.</i>	85	<i>What harme three Genoa-gallies did the Venetians.</i>	272
<i>Venetians besiege Gallupolis.</i>	514	<i>Warre against the Paduans with their discomfiture.</i>	86	<i>What estimation Verona is held of.</i>	286
<i>Venetians take Calce.</i>	515	<i>When the Loane began at Venice.</i>	106	<i>What Philip did in the vale of Sabia.</i>	359
<i>Venetians put to rout.</i>	ibid.	<i>Wherefore the Emperour Frederick hated Pope Alexander the third.</i>	ibid.	<i>Wonderfull proposition of a Candiot.</i>	360
<i>Venetian Gallies assailed by Pirates.</i>	518	<i>What time the Venetian Prince began to seale with lead.</i>	108	<i>What moued Sforza to make a league with the Venetian.</i>	361
<i>Venetians loyaltie.</i>	521	<i>What time the Venetian Prince began</i>		<i>Warre renewed in La Marca.</i>	398
<i>Venetians defeated.</i>	525				William
<i>Venetians in amaze.</i>	527				
<i>Venetians send a fleet to guard Cyprus.</i>	528				
W.					
<b>W</b> Hereof the Authours meaning is to treat.	I				
<i>Who they were that began to flie.</i>	4				
<i>What those places were, whereon Venice is at this day built.</i>	ibid.				
<i>Where</i>					

## The first Table.

William of Mountferrat is van- quished by Sacramor Viscont. 418	Z.	Zara the first time revolted and reco- nuered. 140
Warre against the Turkes begun in Morea. 432	<b>Z</b> ara taken againe, which was re- uolted. 63	Zara rebelleth the sixth time. 170
What Guidos was in former times. 451	Zara rebelleth againe, and recouered by the Venetians. 88	Zara reduced vnder the Venetians obedience. 172
Warre resolved against the Duke of Ferrara. 495	Zara revolted the third time, is re- couered. 95	Zara rebelleth the seauenth time, in- uested by sea and land, assaulted, and at last yeilded. 195
	Zara made an Archbischopricke. 100	Zeni makes spoile vpon the riuier of Genoa. 251
	Zara againe revolted and recouered. 117	

FINIS.





1881

X





## A Table of the principall matters contained in the second Volume.

<b>A</b> Greement betwixt the Pope and the Venetians. Fol. 4	nemies passage. <i>ibid.</i>	positions. 120
A strong suspition of the Pope concerning the French king. 6	Aluiana encampeth at Olma, determining there to tarrie for the enemy. 73	A league betwixt the Emperour and the King of England. 137
Advertisements to the Princes of Germanie to cleere the suspition. 7	A Venetian Ambassador sent to Selim. 75	Ambassadors of the Emperour and the King of England meet at Venice. <i>ibid.</i>
Aluiana his exploits in Friul. 9	Achmat brother to Selim vanquished and slaine. 76	Articles of the alliance made betwixt the Emperour, Francis Sfoiza, and the Venetians. 139
An old mans speech to the Senat. <i>ibid.</i>	Achmat sonne to Achmat in armes against Selim. <i>ibid.</i>	Accord betwixt the Pope and Emperour. 152
Ambuscado to surprize the Count Petillan. 11	A great fire in Venice. 78	Accord betwixt the Pope and the Venetians. 153
All Romagna yeeldeth to the Pope upon the fame of the kings Victorie. 17	A new compromise in the Popes person concerning the strife betwixt the Emperour and the Venetians. <i>ibid.</i>	Articles of the agreement. <i>ibid.</i>
An enteruiew resolved on betwixt the Emperour and the French king. 20	Aluiana taketh Rouigo. 84	Agreement betwixt the Emperour and French king. 154
A Treatie of truce motioned betwixt the Emperour and the Venetians broken. 26	A Croizadè in Hungarie against the Turkes. 85	Armie of the league retireth from Milan. 157
A generall Councell published at Lyons. 37	Ambassadors from Venice with their request to the king of England. 92	Aquila taken by Rance de Cera. 168
A great earthquake at Venice. 42	Aluiana relieueth Vincenza. 92	Andrea Doria in the French kings service. 179
A strang miracle in the mine at Bologna. 49	Agreement contraited with the Swisses and broken the same day. 94	Articles of agreement betwixt the Pope and Emperour. 180
Andrea Gritti, and Antonio Luliniano taken prisoners. 53	Aluiana his enterprize upon Brescia. 100	A colourable excuse of the king of England to the Venetians request. 184
Articles of the league betwixt the French King, and Venetians. 59	Aluianas death. <i>ibid.</i>	An accord made with the Duke of Ferrara. 185
All the Dutchie of Milan in an uprore. 60	Asola and Lora taken by the Venetians. 101	Ascoli and diners other townes yeeld to the confederates. 190
Aluiana his earnestnesse to the Senate, that he might fight with the enemies. 72	Articles concluded betwixt the Pope and the French king. 103	A vaine and ridiculous challenge. 191
Aluiana sheweth himselfe at the enemies passage. <i>ibid.</i>	Assault giuen to Verona. 111	A policie of the enemies. 192
	Assailants retire with losse. <i>ibid.</i>	An enterprize of the Spaniards against the Gallies of Philippin Doria. 192
	Alliance renewed betwixt Soliman and the Venetians. 119	
	After what manner the Pope would consent to the French kings propositions. <i>ibid.</i>	
		T y y y y A



## The second Table.

<i>A fierce encounter of those of the league amathe Imperials.</i>	193	<i>A Turkish Ambassador commeth to Venice.</i>	322	<i>A vaine &amp; unprofitable engin.</i>	466
<i>Andrea Doria reuolteth from the kings seruice.</i>	194	<i>Agreement betwixt Strossi and the Venetians concerning Milan.</i>	323	<i>Articles of peace betwixt the Turkes and the Venetians.</i>	474
<i>Articles of Agreement betwixt the Emperour and Doria.</i>	195	<i>A new practise to draw the Venetians to the league with the king.</i>	324	<i>Ambassadors speech to Selim.</i>	478
<i>Aquila recovered of the Imperials</i>	207	<i>A Spanish Frier beginneth the treatie of peace betwixt the Emperour and the French King.</i>	325	<i>Amurath confirmes peace with the Venetians.</i>	480
<i>Antonio de Leua assaileth the L. S. Paul.</i>	210	<i>Atyrannicall law of the Turkes.</i>	328	<i>Ambassadors sent to the king of Spayne.</i>	484
<i>Antonio de Leua followeth the Duke of Vrbin in his retreat to Cassan.</i>	ibid.	<i>Ambassadors fro Venice to Edward 6. king of England.</i>	336	<i>A decree against superfluous diet. ibid</i>	ibid
<i>A discourse made in Senate concerning peace with the Emperour.</i>	219	<i>A generall dearth.</i>	342	<i>A Persian Ambassador comes to Venice.</i>	485
<i>A discourse against the former.</i>	220	<i>A discreet answere of the Venetians to the Duke of Ferrara.</i>	345	<i>A Venetian Gentleman executed to satisfie the Turke.</i>	ibid.
<i>Articles of peace betwixt the Emperour and the Venetians.</i>	222	<i>A great Turkish fleet at sea.</i>	347	<i>A dutchesse is cruelly murdered in Padua.</i>	486
<i>Almaines require to haue a Generall Councell.</i>	227	<i>All Germanie banded against the Emperour, and his brother Ferdinand.</i>	348	<i>A prodigie.</i>	490
<i>A league betwixt the Pope, Emperour and all the Italian potentates, the Venetians except.</i>	235	<i>Almans band themselves against the French concerning Metz, Thou, and Verdune.</i>	354	<i>A solemn Ambassade from France to Rome.</i>	491
<i>A fight at sea betwixt the Venetians and Turkes.</i>	240	<i>A popular commotion in Rome.</i>	362	<i>A decree concerning building of Churches.</i>	494
<i>A new practise betwixt the Pope and the Venetians.</i>	246	<i>A strange accident at Rome.</i>	365	<i>Articles on which the interdiction was renoked.</i>	499
<i>Aiax Basha perswadeth Soliman to make warre on Italy.</i>	253	<i>Amischieuous practise of a revolted Iew.</i>	368	<i>After what manner the prisoners were deliuered.</i>	ibid.
<i>A league betwixt the Pope, the Emperour, and the Venetians against the Turke.</i>	265	<i>Arcenall of Venice burnt.</i>	370	B	
<i>Andrea Doria chosen General of the Armie for the league by Sea.</i>	274	<i>Answere of the French King and Queen his mother to the Pope.</i>	377		
<i>A Treaty of peace betwixt the Emperour and French king broken off.</i>	276	<i>Affor Baillone Generall in Cyprus</i>	385	<i>Bentiuoli discouraged, yeeld to the Pope.</i>	5
<i>Ambassadors chosen at Venice to be present at the assembly of Nice.</i>	277	<i>After a fierce assault giuen to foure bulwarks at one time.</i>	390	<i>Bologna yeeldeth to the Pope.</i>	ibid.
<i>A worthy recompence.</i>	279	<i>An assault giuen to the bulwarke Constantia.</i>	391	<i>Brescia yeeldeth to the king.</i>	16
<i>Armie of the league returneth to Corsu.</i>	290	<i>Articles of peace propounded by the Venetians.</i>	399	<i>Bishop of Gurcia cometh into France from the Emperour.</i>	37
<i>All men crie out upon Doria.</i>	292	<i>Articles of the league.</i>	403	<i>Bentiuoli with the French are in Bologna.</i>	44
<i>Agreement betwixt the Pope and the Duke of Vrbin.</i>	298	<i>Arriuall of Don Iohn with Spanish forces.</i>	411	<i>Breach made at Bologna.</i>	49
<i>Ambassadors answer to the Basha.</i>	302	<i>Articles of the Capitulation at the taking of Cyprus by the Turkes.</i>	416	<i>Bergamo expelleth the French.</i>	52
<i>An Hungarian Ambassador cometh to Venice.</i>	306	<i>Aduse of Bernardino de Requesens, for fighting or not fighting with the enemy.</i>	418	<i>Bergamo taken and soone lost.</i>	84
<i>Answere of the Emperour &amp; French king to the Venetian Ambassador.</i>	307	<i>An accident likely to haue bred great mischiefe.</i>	420	<i>Battaile renued betwixt the French and Suisses by breake of day.</i>	97
<i>Ambassadors braue answer.</i>	109	<i>Ali Basha his speech of encouragement to his Captaines and souldiers at the instant of battaile.</i>	440	<i>Brescia besieged by the Venetians, &amp; againe by the French.</i>	101
		<i>Attempt upon Castelnouo in vaine.</i>	453	<i>Brescia yeeldeth on composition.</i>	108
		<i>Ambassadors sent from Venice to France and Spayne.</i>	457	<i>Belgrade taken by the Turkes.</i>	113
				<i>Battaile of Bicoca.</i>	136
				<i>Bosco and Alexandria are taken by Lautrec.</i>	181
				<i>Brunswick Duke returneth into Germanie.</i>	192
				<i>Brundisium yeeldeth to the Venetians.</i>	208
				<i>Barbarossa spoileth the Islands of the Archipelago.</i>	278
				<i>Barbarossa cometh into Canay.</i>	280
					Barbarossa

## The second Table.

Barbarossa his retreat from Candy.	281	Cardinall of Pavia slain by the Duke	ibid.	Citie of Cambray chosen for the treatie.	212
Barbarossa his considerations vpon the sundry opinions of the Turkes.	287	Confederacy betwixt the Pope, the king of Arragon and the Venetians.	47	Circumcision of Solimans children	226
Barbarossa repeneth his coming forth of the Gulfe of Preuenze.	289	Cardinall of Medicis prisoner at Milan.	56	Castle of Milan, and the Citie of Coma rendered to Duke Sforza.	228
Barbarossa summoneth the Gouernour of Catarra to deliuer the towne vnto him.	300	Cremona taken and sackt by the Spaniards.	67	Coron & Patras take by Doria.	223
Barbarossa his vaine assaults to Catarra.	301	Constancie of the Venetian Senate.	74	Cariadin Barbarossa his great experience at Sea.	241
Badoario greatly perplexed.	308	Compromise made by the Pope.	75	Cariadine take Thunis.	244
Barbarossa his fleet at Marfelles.	320	Citie of Vdina abandoned to the enemies.	79	Creation of Pope Paul the third.	ibid
Barbarossa his cruell spoiles in his returne home.	326	Countrie of Friul acquit by meanes of the taking of Frangipan.	85	Cariadine his fleet.	247
Bail of Venice his remonstrance to the Bascha Mahomet.	379	Cardinal of Syens Oration to the Swisses.	95	Confederacie confirmed betwixt the Emperour and the Venetians.	249
Bascha Mahomet renimeth the treatie of peace.	398	Cardinal makes vse of false rumors.	96	Causes of the kings discontent with the Duke of Sauoy.	250
Badoario contrary to Tepulo.	401	Charles king of Spaine chosen Emperour.	118	Confusion of the Venetian Army seeing the Turks lie nere them.	262
Bascha Mahomet his proposition to the Venetian Baylie.	405	Commissioners of the Emperour and the Venetians meet at Verona.	120	Canalis commanded by Soliman to send to the Venetian Senate.	ibid.
Bragadino his exhortation to his souldiers.	412	Conditions of agreement betwixt the Pope and the Emperour.	126	Candiots preparations for their defence.	280
Bragadino comes to Mustapha his tent.	416	Colonna fortifieth Milan.	130	Capello his answer to Doria.	288
Barbarico his speech perswading to fight.	419	Cremona yielded to the enemies.	136	Capels speech to Doria to prouoke him to the battaile.	290
Bascha Mahomet solliciteth the Emperour.	451	Creation of Pope Adrian the sixth.	138	Confederates Armes commeth to besiege Castelnouo.	293
Bishop of Aix Ambassador from the French king at Constantinople.	473	Creation of Pope Clement the seventh.	142	Castelnouo taken by Barbarossa.	300
Brescia afflicted with the plague.	483	Cause of the French kings discontent with the Emperour.	145	Cantelmo departeth from Venice without any commission.	304
Building of the bridge of Rialto.	489	Conditions of peace propounded by the Pope.	146	Cause of the warre of Hungary.	312
C		Children of France in hostage for the king their Father.	156	Controwerise betwixt the Venetians and Ferdinand put to compromise.	319
Castle of Cresto yielded to the Venetians.	10	Confederates send Commissioners to the king of England.	ibid.	Cardinall of Ferrara exhorteth the Venetians in the French kings behalfe.	324
Confederacie of the Pope, Emperour, French King, & king of Arragon against the Venetians.	12	Capitulation of Cremona.	161	Capitulations of the peace betwixt the Emperour & the French king.	325
Casal Maior yielded.	14	Colonnes enter Rome violently.	ibid.	Commissioners decide the controwerise betwixt Ferdinand and the Venetians.	326
Cadara taken and sackt by the Imperialls.	21	Confederates provide to resist the Emperour.	ibid.	Contention betwixt the Venetians and the Turke.	328
Count Petilla commander of Padua.	23	Confederates consult about the siege of Naples.	167	Cardinall Farnese commeth to Venice.	334
Contention betwixt the Pope and the French king.	37	Confederates Armes still followe the Imperials.	171	Cardinall S. George sent Legate into France.	335
Cause of the Venetians hatred to the Duke of Ferrara.	25	Cardinals meet at Bologna to treat of the Popes deliuerie.	177	Contentio concerning the place where the Council should be kept.	340
Confederacie ariue betwixt the Emperour & the French King.	37	Cause of Andrea Doria his revolt.	194	Cardinall de Monte chosen Pope & called by the name of Iulius 3.	341
Concorda take by the Popes army.	39	Capitulation about the yielding of Auersa.	198	Catherine Zeni sent Ambassador to the Turke.	342
Cardinall of Pavia dealeth badly with the Duke of Urbino.	45	Confederates take Pavia.	200	xyyyy 2	Councell
		Castle of Genoa sackt by the people.	201		



## The first Table.

Councell of the ten reuinc the memorie and execution of the Last will of Cardinall Zeni.	356	of Clement the seventh.	490	Duke of Burbons speed in his march to Rome.	ibid.
Creation of Pope Pius the fourth.	363	Cardinall of Florence Legate in France.	492	Duke of Burbon assaults the suburbs of Rome.	173
Cardinall Caraffa, and three of his kinsmen are put to death.	363	Creation of Pope Paul the fift.	495	Death of Duke of Burbon.	ibid.
Charles the ninth French king.	ibid.	Censures against the Venetians are published.	496	Duke of Vrbin taketh Perugia.	178
Cardinals sent by the Pope to the counsell.	ibid.	Cardinall Perron conferres with the Pope.	498	Duke of Brunswich commeth into Italy with great forces.	191
Ceremonie of bringing Ambassadors to the great Turke.	368	Commission is giuen to Cardinall Ioyeuse to reuoke the censures at Venice.	ibid.	Duke of Brunswich toynd with Antonio de Leua besige Lauda.	ibid.
Counsaille of Mahomet the Vizier Basha.	371	Cardinall Ioyeuse his reception at Venice.	499	Duke of Vrbin runneth to the defence of his owne state.	208
Chancellor of Persia his answer Concerning the Emperours de maund.	378			Duke of Milans great humilitie to the Emperour.	202
Contents of Selims letters to the Venetians.	380	D		Doria his subtile meaning.	233
Count Roccas laine.	391	Duke of Venice his answer to the French kings Herald.	14	Duke of Ferrara recovereth Modena and Regio by the Emperours sentence.	234
Citie of Nicosia taken.	ibid.	Duke of Ferrara declares himselfe against the Venetians.	17	Dandulo banished at his returne to Venice.	239
Cyprus yeeldeth to the Turkes.	392	Duke of Ferrara defeateth the Venetians nauall Armie.	26	Death of Pope Clement the 7.	244
Colonna escapeth two great dangers in his returne homewards.	397	Duke of Ferrara takes Loretta.	ibid.	Death of Francis Sforza Duke of Milan.	248
Colonna his remonstrance to the Venetian Senate.	400	Difficulties concerning the agreement betwixt the Emperour and the Venetians.	58	Duke of Sauoy denietb the French king passage.	249
Christians surprize the enemies by Ambuscado.	409	Diuers Venetian young Gentlemen sent to Padua and Treviso.	74	Difficulties to accord the Emperour and the French.	250
Care of those in Famagosta for their fortifications.	412	Death of Lewis the twelfth French king.	88	Doria his incursions causeth the Turks to suspect the Venetians.	261
Cornia his speech confirming Barbarico.	419	Dissension among the Suisses in Milan after the battaile.	99	Doria his policy to enforce the Venetians to ioyne with him.	262
Catholicke kings resolution before the Ambassadors arriuall.	458	Duke of Burbon Vice-Roy in the Dutchie of Milan.	104	Description of the Isle of Corfu.	264
Colonna his aduise.	ibid.	Demaunds of the Venetian Commissioners.	120	Doria his answer and departure towards Genoa.	266
Colonna his opinion concerning the setting forward towards the enemy.	459	Duke of Milan cometh to Pavia with sixe thousand Lansequentes.	134	Description of Naples in Romagna.	267
Christians descrie the Turkish flecte.	460	Diffident opinions in the Senate concerning their alliance with the Emperour.	139	Description of Maluesia.	268
Christians discampe from before Nauarin.	467	Duke of Vrbin Generall to the Venetians.	140	Difficulties alleaged by the Duke of Vrbin.	284
Causes mouing the Senate to embrace Peace.	473	Duke of Burbon forsaketh the French kings partie.	ibid.	Don Ferrans de Gonzaga cometh to Corfu.	285
Charles of Lorraine, Duke of Mayen in the confederates flecte.	465	Duke of Vrbins difficultie to execute the Senates command.	142	Doria commeth to Corfu.	286
Cause why Amurath hated the Emperour.	480	Duke of Albany inuades Naples.	146	Doria in fauour to the enemies causeth his Armie to retire.	287
Contention betwixt the Venetians and the knights of Malta.	485	Duke of Burbon commeth to Milan.	157	Doria his remonstrance to the whole Armie.	288
Creation of Pope Sixtus the fift.	486			Doria his retreat encourageth the Turks.	290
Creation of Pope Gregorie the fourteenth.	489	Doria suspected to relieue Genoa.	159	Doria his excuse for shunning the fight with Barbarossa.	294
Creation and death of Pope Innocent the ninth, and the creation		Duke of Vrbin brings supplies to the siege of Verona.	161	Doria with his Gallies retireth into Sicill.	294
		Duke of Burbon marcheth into the field in despite of all difficulties.	189	Death of the Duke of Vrbin.	295
		Domnico Veniero put to his triall.	172	Draguts pollicy to compasse the Venetians Gallies.	298
				Doria	



## The second Table.

Doria his proposition to the Promotor Contaren.	301	Death of Selim Emperour of the Turkes.	479	League.	274
Divers opinions of the Peace betwixt the Emperour and French king.	325	Dukes of Ferrara and Nevers come with king Henry to Venice.	ibid.	Enteruiew of the emperour and French king at Aigue-Mortes.	278
Duke of Saxony and Landgrave of Hesse their suite to the Venetian Senate: with their answer.	333	Death of Colmo de Medicis the first great Duke of Tuscany.	480	Enemies escape by fault of the Leaguers.	289
Death of Francis the first, French king, and Henrie the eight king of England.	338	Decrees against the Venetians superfluous expences.	484	Enemies besiege Milan.	325
Death of Pope Paul the third.	341	Decait of a Greeke.	489	Enterprife of Naples being found difficult, is rejected by the French king.	354
Duke of Florence taketh the Emperours party.	344	Death of Pope Gregory the 14.	ibid.	Enterprife of Marguerites broken off through the difficulty thereof.	383
Duke of Ferrara aduanceth with the Venetians.	344	Divers Pirats defeated.	494	Enemies incaped before Nicolsia.	387
Discreet answer of the Venetians to the Duke.	345	Death of Pope Clement the 8.	494	Enemies fierce battery at Nicolsia.	390
Death of Edward the sixth King of England.	356	Duke Donato reuoketh his first declaration.	499	Enemies fleet retireth forth of the gulph of Venice.	409
Duke of Florence sendeth forces against the Sicennois.	ibid.	E		Enemies army before Famagosta.	412
Duke of Anu taketh diuers townes from the Pope.	359	Enteruiew of the Kings of France and Arragon at Sauona.	6	Enemies make 5 batteries at one time.	ibid.
Duke of Guise commeth into Italie.	360	Enteruiew resolved on betwixt the Emperour and the French King.	20	Euery Captains charge.	413
Death of Pope Paul the fourth.	362	Enterprife vpon Genoa.	33	Enemies repulst from the breach.	414
Death of Andre Doria.	363	Earle of Mirandola sent from the Pope to the Lord of Chaumont.	38	Estate of the besieged enforceeth them to yeeld.	415
Death of Pope Pius the fourth.	367	Enemies spoils and ruine Vincenza.	71	Emperours excuses to free himselfe from entring into the league.	449
Death of Solyman before Zibet.	ibidem	Emperials brauere resolution.	73	Extremities of the Turkish fleet.	466
Disoord among the Commanders in Famagosta.	387	Enteruiew betwixt the Pope and the French King at Bologna.	103	Enemies retire to Modon.	465
Doria returneth home.	394	Excuses alleadged by Lautrec that he might discampe.	109	Entertainment giuen to the french King at Viennam Austria.	479
Divers places subiect to the Turks doe yeeld to the Venetians.	ibid.	Emperials besiege Parma.	127	Election of Pope Leo the tenth, and his sodaine death.	494
Difficulties propounded by the Spaniards.	395	Enemies passe ouer the Riuier Adia without impediment.	128	F	
Don Iohn D'Austria General of the army.	402	Enemies come to Milan, and winne the Roman gate and suburb.	ibi.	Light of the Venetian garrison	10
Dalcigna yeeldeth to the Turks vpon composition, which is badly obserued.	408	Enemies surprise Landa.	136	French King complaineth of the truce.	11
Diligent care of the Captaines in Famagosta.	413	Emperials take Garlas.	144	French king dissembles.	ibid.
Don Iohns objections against Venieri.	421	Englands curse toward the French King.	154	French take Treni.	14
Don Iohn his Oration to his soldiers.	429	Enterprife of Milan broken.	200	Frangipane makes war in Histris.	22
Death of Pius quintus.	453	Enteruiew of the French and Venetian army.	209	French king greatly perplexed.	28
Death of Sigismond king of Poland.	461	Enemies beaten by the Duke of Vrbis.	211	Ferrarois defeat two fleetes of the Venetians.	36
Difficulties arising about the meeting of Don Iohn.	463	Expectation of the Enteruiew at Bologna.	219	French army marcheth towards Bologna where the Pope lay.	37
Don Iohn goes into Affricke.	478	Entertainment giuen to the Emperour on the Venetian territorie.	224	Flight of the Duke of Vrbis.	44
		Effect of Rangone his Oration to the Senate.	259	French Kings great desire to bee at peace with the Pope.	46
		Expence diuided betwixt those of the League.		French after long fight become masters of Brescia.	53
				French are victors in the battell of Rauenna.	55
				French besiege Nouara in vaine.	63
				French campe in feare at the Swisses coming.	64
				Tyyyyy 3 French	



## The second Table.

<i>French Kings answer to the Venetians.</i>	68	<i>Turkes.</i>	231	<i>French Kings magnificent reception at Venice.</i>	479
<i>Frangipane taketh Maran by treachery.</i>	77	<i>Francisco Dandulo taken by Pirats</i>	239	<i>French Kings marriage celebrated at Floyence.</i>	492
<i>Frangipane entreth Maran with his succours.</i>	78	<i>Fight at Sea betwixt the Venetians and Turkes.</i>	240	<i>French King mediates peace betwixt the Pope and the Venetians.</i>	497
<i>Frangipane taken by the Venetians.</i>	80	<i>French Kings Ambassador to the Venetians about Milan busines.</i>	249		
<i>Francis Duke of Angolesme French King.</i>	88	<i>French take Thurin, Fossan, and Pigneroll.</i>	250		
<i>Francis confirmeth the league with the Venetians.</i>	89	<i>French king sendeth Count Guy de Rangon to Venice.</i>	259		
<i>Francis his dissimulation.</i>	91	<i>French kings designes.</i>	274		
<i>French Kings great preparation.</i>	ibi.	<i>French King refuseth to enter into the league.</i>	275		
<i>French passe into Piedmont by Argentre.</i>	93	<i>French Ambassadors designe.</i>	299		
<i>Four armies at one time in Italie.</i>	95	<i>French kings loue towards the Venetians.</i>	303		
<i>French Kings entry into Milan.</i>	100	<i>Force offered to the lodging of the French ambassador at Venice.</i>	308		
<i>French kings complaints against the Pope.</i>	108	<i>French King complains to the Venetian ambassador: with the answer.</i>	309		
<i>French and Spanish kings aspire unto the empire.</i>	118	<i>French king incensed against the emperor.</i>	316		
<i>French king and the king of England talke together.</i>	124	<i>French king at one time raiseth three armies against the Emperor.</i>	317		
<i>French and Venetian armies on the Cremonois.</i>	131	<i>French king displeased with the Venetians.</i>	ibi.		
<i>French campe before Milan.</i>	133	<i>Ferdinand peaceably enioyeth Transilvania.</i>	347		
<i>French take Nouara.</i>	134	<i>Ferdinand to free himselfe from war with the Turke, offereth to be tributary.</i>	348		
<i>French come to Milan.</i>	145	<i>Frier George the Cardinall murdered.</i>	ibi.		
<i>French Agents sent to Venice to treat of an agreement.</i>	152	<i>French king as farre as the Rhine in fauour of the Protestant Princes.</i>	350		
<i>Fortifications of Genoa.</i>	159	<i>French king maketh incursions upon the Dutchie of Luxembourg.</i>	351		
<i>Francis Sforza yeeldeth the Castels of Milan to the Imperials.</i>	169	<i>French kings demand to the Siennois</i>	355		
<i>Francis Sforza ratifieth the league.</i>	ibi.	<i>Francis Daulphin of Viennois marryeth the Queene of Scots.</i>	361		
<i>Foscari his exhortation to the Florentines.</i>	165	<i>French take Thyonuille.</i>	ibi.		
<i>Florentines answere and resolution.</i>	165	<i>First motion of the enterprise of Cyprus for the Turkes.</i>	370		
<i>French king sendeth Rance de Cera into Italie.</i>	166	<i>French kings offer to the Venetians.</i>	377		
<i>Frossolana besieged by the Vice-roy.</i>	ibi.	<i>Flight of the enemies gallies.</i>	402		
<i>French and Venetian fleetes scattered by tempest.</i>	182	<i>French king forbiddeh his subiects to goe into Flanders.</i>	456		
<i>French Kings Ambassador with the Pope.</i>	186	<i>French kings answer to the Venetian Ambassador.</i>	457		
<i>French kings instance to the Venetians in the Popes behalfe.</i>	202				
<i>Florentines send Ambassadors to the Emperour.</i>	212				
<i>Florentines great troubles.</i>	222				
<i>Ferdinands designes against the</i>					
				<i>Great preparations of K. Lewis, and the Venetians, to stop the Emperours passage.</i>	8
				<i>Genoa assured for the King.</i>	31
				<i>Generall Councell published at Lyons.</i>	37
				<i>Gaston of Foix his incurfians.</i>	43
				<i>Gaston comes to the aid of Bologna.</i>	49
				<i>Gaston relieues the Castle of Bressia.</i>	51
				<i>Gaston defeats Meleager of Furl.</i>	52
				<i>Gaston besiegeth Rauenna.</i>	54
				<i>Gaston slaine by the Spaniards.</i>	55
				<i>Genoa reuolteth from the King.</i>	58
				<i>Great harme which the Croizado did in Hungarie.</i>	86
				<i>Great dearth in Bressia.</i>	102
				<i>Gritti the Provindator his answere to Lautrec.</i>	109
				<i>Great ioy of the Veronois for being reduced under the Venetians obedience.</i>	112
				<i>Great numbers of Swisses in the French campe.</i>	133
				<i>Genowais brauely repuffed.</i>	160
				<i>George Frondsperg leueth great numbers of Lansequenets for the Emperour.</i>	163
				<i>Genoa reduced under the Kings obedience.</i>	182
				<i>Great sorrow of the Lord Lautrec.</i>	194
				<i>Great discommodity which the revolt of Doria procured.</i>	195
				<i>Genoa by meanes of Doria reuolteth from the King to the Emperour.</i>	198
				<i>Genowais fill the Hauens of Sauona with grauell.</i>	201
				<i>Great valour of a woman in mans attire.</i>	211
				<i>Great preparations of the Venetians.</i>	212
				<i>Great entertainment giuen the emperor</i>	



## The second Table.

For on the Venetian territory. 224	Horatio Farnese puts himselfe and familie under the French Kings protection. 342	Institution of the Venetian Academie 490
Great troubles to Germany concerning the Duke of Wittemberg. 242	Hostages giuen on both sides of Turks and Christians. 416	Italie iealous of the Spaniards. 493
Great fleets prepared at one time in sundry places. 243	Henry Duke of Anjou chosen King of Poland. 478	L
Goletta besieged. 247	Henry the fourth French king motioneth a marriage with the Princess of Florence. 492	League betwixt Maximilian Emperour and Lewis the French King. 3
Genoese forbid Doria to carry the gallies out of Genoa. 257		Lewis his Ambassadors at Venice. ibi.
Great signes why men did suspect the Emperours did not. 274	I	Lewis commeth into Italie. 5
Gritti goeth to Constantinople to treat of an agreement. 296	John Paul Baillon yeelds up Perugia and her territory to the Pope. 5	Lord of Chaumont Generall of the kings armie. 14
Gouernour of Catharra his answer to Barbarossa. 301	Larring betwixt the Commissioners assembled about the truce. 11	Lord of Chaumont taketh the Possession of Rowgo. 29
Great hope of a long peace. 312	Imperials succour Verona with men and victuals. 25	Legnaga taken. ibi.
Great preparations for warre on all sides. 319	Lawrie offered to the Popes statue in Bologna. 45	Lord of Chaumont takes diners places which stopped the Emperours coming into Italie. 30
Gonzaga his excuse concerning the death of Pietro Lodouico. 337	In what manner the Venetians provided for their Cities on the firme land. ibidem	Lord of Chaumont with his forces returneth to the Dutchie of Milan. 31
German princes treat with the french King against the Emperour. 347	John Paul Baillon defeated & broken by Gaston of Foix. 52	Libells set up in diners places against the Pope. 45
Germanie whole banded against the Emperour and his brother Ferdinand. 348	Imperiall army by night passeth the river Brento. 72	Loss of Brescia troubleth the Venetians. 53
Great harme done by the Inquisition after the maner of Spaine. 366	John Iames Triuulce general of the Venetian army. 101	La Palisse forsaketh the field and guardeth the Townes. 57
Generallof the Venetians and Proudator vse reasons to Doria to perswade his stay. 394	In what maner the Venetians did relieue the State of Milan. 127	League betwixt the Pope and the Emperour. 59
Great impietie against the dead. 418	In what order the French did assaile the enemies. 135	League betwixt the French King and the Venetians. ibid.
Generallof Foscarin his answer to Colonna. 458	Imperials pursue the French and take Garlas. 144	Lancequenets defeateth the Venetian forces. 60
Gills Andrada his opinion. 459	John de Medicis a great captain 164	Legnaga taken and dismantled by the Venetians. 65
Great charity of a Prelate. 481	Imperiall fleet beaten by the confederates. 166	League betwixt the Emperour, the King of Arragon, the Duke of Milan and Suisses. 91
H	Imperials great cruelty in Rome 174	Lautrec besiegeth Brescia. 108
How the Venetians were daunted at the report of the battells losse. 16	Italie amazed at the Emperours coming. 212	Lautrec master of Brescia forceth it restoreth it to the Venetians. 109
How the French King daues his armie 96	Imperials demand concerning the accord for Milan. 221	Lancequenets refuseth to besiege a citie belonging to the Emperour. 110
Hugo de Moncada sallieth forth vpon the confederates. 168	Inursions of the knights of Malta against the Turkes. 226	Lewis K. of Hungarie prepareth for defence against the Turkes. 119
How the Venetians behaued themselves vpon the agreement betwixt the Pope and Emperour. 180	John Pisani extraordinary Ambassador into France. 229	Lord of Lescur discovers the enterprise of the Bandetti of Milan 125
Heretikes begin to stir in Germanie. 218	Islands taken from the Venetians by Barbarossa. 268	Lord of Lautrec succors Parma. 127
How Doria's departure did trouble the Venetians. 266	Instructions sent by the French king to bee propounded by Cardinall Tournon to the Senat at Venice. 345	Lautrec fortifieth Milan. 128
Hungarian ambassador at Venice 306		League betwixt the Pope, the Emperour, the Venetians, the Milanois, and Florentines. 138
Henry the second french king. 336		League
Horatio Farnese marryeth King Henries daughter. 337		



## The second Table.

League concluded at Obizano 156  
Layda is taken by the Confederates 157  
Lord of Langi comes to Venice. 158  
Lancequenets come into Italie. 164  
Lautrec entreth the Dutchie of Milan with great forces 181  
Lautrec leaueth Milan and marcheth towards Rome. 183  
Lautrec marcheth towards Naples. 187  
Lautrec desisteth and prouoketh the Imperialls to battell 189  
Lautrec incampeth within two miles of Naples. 190  
Lord of Barbezieux commeth to Sa- uona. 193  
Lord Lautrec his nature. 194  
Lord Lautrec his sickenes and death. 196  
Lord S. Paul leaueth Milan to goe to the reliefe of Genoa. 201  
Lord Chastillon commeth to Venice 206  
League betwixt the Pope, the Empe- rour, and Venetians, against the Turke. 265  
Lodouico Badoarlo chosen Am- bassadour by the Senate to goe to Solymann. 306  
Losse of the battell of Saint Lawrence, and the taking of S. Quintines by the Spaniards. 360  
Long delays used in the conclusion of the league. 395  
Lodouico Martinenga sends sup- plies to Famagosta. 396

### M

**M**aximilian the Emperours Am- bassadours at Venice in the Popes behalfe. 3  
Maximilian the Emperours request to the Venetians. 4  
Maximilian Emperour frustrate of his hopes. 7  
Maximilian Emperour summoneth the Veronois to giue him passage. 8  
Maximilian Emperour reiterath his Ambassade to the Venetians. 9  
Maximilians Armie dissolved for a small occasion. 10  
Maximilian emperour breaketh the

enternew betwixt himselfe and the French King. 10  
Maximilian the emperour propoun- derth to assault Venice. 11  
Marquesse of Mantua taken prisoner and brought to Venice. 11  
Maximilian besiegeth Padua. 22  
Maximilian returnes into Germanie 24  
Maximilian and the French King displeased with the Pope for absol- uing the Venetians. 27  
Monselia with her Castle taken and ruined. 31  
Marques of Mantua set at liberty 33  
Mimandola yeelded vpon safetie of lines and goods. 39  
Maximilian the Emperour inclineth to peace. 42  
Maximilian Sforza in possession of the Dutchy of Milan. 59  
Motion of agreement betwixt the French king and the Venetians. 62  
Maximilian Sforza retireth to Na- uara. 62  
Milan reduced to the French govern- ment. 62  
Means which the Senate used to get money. 81  
Marke Antonio Colonna gardeth Verona. 95  
Milan yeeldes to the French king. 99  
Manfron and de Bue defeated by the Imperialls. 105  
Marquesse of Brandenburg commeth to the Emperours armie. 108  
Mamelukes vanquished by Selim. 116  
Maximil. the Emperours death. 117  
Milan sackt ten daies together. 129  
Marques of Pescara causeth the Im- perialls to tarry in Lombardy. 147  
Marques of Pescara his audacious de- mand to duke Francis Sforza. 153  
Malateste Baillon before Cremona for the league. 161  
Marquesse of Salusses passeth the Po. 164  
Marcello dieth for griefe. 113  
Marquesse of Mantua ioyned to the league. 185  
Monopli and Troni yeilded vnto the Venetians. 190  
Marquesse of Salusses Generall of the

army after Lautrec his death. 198  
Marquesse with his army retireth to Auersan. 198  
Martica taken by the Imperialls. 207  
Monopli besieged by the Marques of Guasto. 208  
Marques retires from Monopli. 208  
Marquisate of Mantua erected into a Duchy. 224  
Means which the French Ambassa- dours propounded to Solymann a- gainst Charles the fifth. 253  
Moro his Oration to the Gentlemen of Candie. 279  
Most part of Barbarosses fleet cast away by tempest. 294  
Marquesse of Guasto his speech to the Senate. 304  
Mocenigo the Generall his Oration to the people of Naples. 309  
Maran is taken from Ferdinand. 317  
Metz is taken by the French. 350  
Maximilian Emperour in his fathers bed. 365  
Mustapha Generall of the enterprise of Cyprus. 384  
Mustapha by gifts seeketh to win the Cypriots. 385  
Mustapha maintaineth the contrary opinion to Piali, & is followed. 186  
Mustapha his great credit among his souldiers. 387  
Marquesse Rangon Palauicin his excuse. 396  
Mustapha his fained courtesie. 416  
Mustapha his perfidious cruelty. 417  
More than barbarous cruelty. 417  
Mehemet Bey his speech dissuading from fight. 431  
Memorable battell of Lepanto. 440  
Mother-Queene of France writes to the Pope. 457  
Motion of peace at Constantinople with the Venetian Bailly. 470  
Murderers put to death. 487

### N

**N**umber of the French Kings ar- mie against the Venetians and the Venetians against him. 15  
New



# The first Table.

New agreement betwene the Pope and the French King.	21
New confederacie betwixt the Emperour and the French King.	37
Number of the enemies before Paana	70
New compromise in the Popes person for the strife betwixt the Emperour and the Venetians.	78
Number of the Venetian Armie conducted by Aluiana.	94
Number of Suiffes in Milan.	95
New succours enter into Bressia unknowne to Aluiana.	100
Nouara taken by the French.	134
Nouara and Vigena yielded to the French.	140
Number of the Armie of the League	157
Nauarre his couragious proposition.	165
Number of the dead and prisoners in a fight at sea.	193
Nouara and diuers other townes yielded to the Confederates.	200
Number of the Emperours forces in Italie.	212
Number of the Turkish Armie.	232
New practise betwixt the Pope and Venetians.	246
Number of the Venetian forces at sea.	258
Number of souldiers and munition in the Island of Corfou.	264
Nadin yielded to the Turkes.	282
Naples and Maluesia consigned to the Turkes.	310
Number of the Emperours Armie in Germanie against the Protestants.	332
Number of the Protestants Armie.	333
Number of the Christian Fleet.	393
Number of souldiers in Famagosta.	403
Number of the Turkish Fleete.	404
Number of seruiceable men in Famagosta.	412
Number of the Christian and Turkish Fleet at Lepanto.	460
Number of the Confederates Fleet.	464

O.

Of what importance the taking of Padua was.	69
Oration of the Hungarian Ambassadour.	121
Oration of the Popes Nuntio in the Senate.	86
Order of the French Armie in battel.	96
Oration of Triuulcio in defence of his opinion.	40
Offer of the Pope and Venetians to the French King.	159
Octauio Farnese marrieth the Emperours base daughter.	277
Oration of Selun the French Kings Ambassadour to the Venetian Senate.	353
Octauio Farnese restored to his Duchie.	360
Offers of D. Iohn to the Venetians.	411
Ostages given betwixt the Turkes and Christians.	416
Order and forme of the Christian battel.	422
Order of the Turkish fleet.	432
Order of the Confederates fleet.	464

P.

Pope Iulius his answere to the Venetians offers.	4
Pope Iulius his request to the French King.	ibid.
Pope Iulius threatneth the Bentiuoles.	5
Pope Iulius refuseth the Emperours request.	8
Pope Iulius his secret menaces to the Venetians.	12
Pope Iulius ratifieth the Treatie of Cambray.	13
Pope Iulius his terrible monitorie against the Venetians.	14
Pope Iulius moued with pitie, takes compassion on the Venetians.	18
Pope Iulius his answere to those who hindred the Venetians absolution.	24
Pope Iulius absolueth the Venetians.	27

Pope Iulius his meaning to the French King.	ibid.
Pope Iulius in hatred to the French King assaileth the Duke of Ferrara.	28
Pope Iulius his secret practises.	31
Pope Iulius his Armie taketh Modena.	32
Pope Iulius his preparations against the Citie of Ferrara.	36
Pope Iulius excommunicateth Alforso d'Est and his adherents.	37
Pope Iulius his entertainment giuen to the Bishop of Gurcia.	43
Pope Iulius breakes off the Treatie betwixt the Emperour and the Venetians.	ibid.
Pope Iulius his answere to the Bolognons.	44
Pope Iulius his perplexitie.	56
Pope Leo the tenth elected.	59
Pope Leo reneweth the agreement betwixt the Emperour and the Venetians.	67
Pope Leo his reprochfull speeches of the Venetians.	68
Pope Leo sends succours to the Emperour against the Venetians.	ibid.
Prouisions made by the Venetians.	69
Padua furnished of all things necessarie to sustaine a siege.	70
Prouidator Loretano slaine.	74
Pope Leo resoluneth on peace.	76
Pope Leo his arbitratie sentence.	80
Prince Lauredano his answere to the Popes Nuncio.	87
Pope Leo his determination against the Venetians.	90
Pope Leo his publication against the Venetians.	91
Passages of Suza and other places guarded by the Suiffes.	92
Prospero Colonna taken prisoner by the Lord Paliisse.	93
Pescara taken by the Venetians.	101
Pedro of Nauarre his mine blowne vp.	102
Pope Leo motioneth a peace.	ibid.
Pope Leo yeeldeth Parma and Placentia to the French King.	103
Pope Leo his practises to breake the siege.	105

Pope



## The second Table.

Pope Leo sendeth the Cardinall Bi- biena Legate to the Emperour.	106	Imperials dealings.	185	make a league with the French king.	316
Pope Leo exhorteth Christian Princes to take Armes against the Turkes.	117	Pope Clement his excuses to shun a new Confederacie.	186	Polin his practises against the Vene- tians.	317
Pope Leo and the Emperour make secret alliance against the French King.	125	Pope Clement his answer to the King, concerning Doria his enter- tainment.	195	Pope Paul goeth about to make alli- ance with the Venetians.	319
Pope Leo suspecteth the Imperials.	127	Proposition of the Count S. Paul.	199	Pope Paul and the Emperours enter- view at Busset to no purpose.	321
Pope Leo his sodaine death.	130	Pope Clement his intention.	204	Pope Paule giueth Parma and Pla- centia to his sonne Pietro Lodo- uico.	329
Parua besieged by Lautrec.	134	Prince of Orange determineth to goe to Perusa.	208	Protestants suite to the Venetians.	333
Pollicie of Lautrec.	135	Prince of Orange changeth his minde	209	Pope Paul his discourse to drive the Venetians from their suspicion.	334
Pope Adrian the sixth his creation.	138	Part of the enemies defeated by the Duke of Vrbini.	211	Protestants take Chiufa.	ibid.
Pope Adrian zealous of an univer- sall peace.	ibid.	Publication of the Treatie of Cam- bray.	215	Pope Paul his complaints against the Emperour.	335
Pope Adrian his death.	142	Pope Clement and the Emperour come to Bologna.	221	Piero Strossi sent for from Franco to trouble the peace of Italie.	337
Pope Clement the seauenth created.	ibid.	Pope Clement his excuses concer- ning the conuocation of a Councell.	227	Pope and French King sollicite the Venetians against the Emperour	ibid.
Pope Clement his remonstrance to the Venetians.	145	Pope Clement acquainteth the Vene- tians with all his designs.	242	Pope Paul to satisfie the Almaines sendeth a Legate into Germanie.	339
Parua besieged by the French King.	146	Philippo Mazzo a knight of Malta looses his head for his many rob- beries.	244	Paul the third his death.	341
Pope Clement a Mediator betwixt the Emperour and the French king	ibid.	Pope Paul the third taketh Armes for the Dutchie of Camerina.	245	Parma is kept by Camillo Vrlino.	ibid.
Pope Clement protesteth against them both, if they agree not.	147	Propositions in the Senate for the an- swering of Count Rangon.	259	Presages of great warres.	342
Pope Clement and the Venetians fear least the French King should come to battell.	148	Pope Paul his answer to the Veneri- an Ambassadour.	265	Pope Iulius the third, not thinking thereon, causeth great warres in I- talie.	343
Pope Clement his resolution after the defeat of the French.	149	Pope Paul sendeth to the Emperour and the French King to reconcile them.	274	Proposition of agreement about Par- ma.	ibid.
Pope Clement and the Venetians answere to Don Hugo for the Emperour.	156	Pope Paul resoluneth to goe to Nice, to attone the Emperour and the King.	276	Pope Iulius seeketh meanes of agree- ment with the French King.	ibid.
Pedro of Nauarre Generall of the Nauall Armie.	158	Pope Paul denied entrance into Nice.	277	Pope Iulius, by his Legat goeth about to attone the Emperour and the French King.	347
Pope Clement his agreement with the Colonnelli.	162	Proposition of the Captaines in Dal- matia.	283	Prince of Salerne commeth into France.	351
Pope Clement maketh meanes to the Vice-roy for an agreement.	166	Patriarke Grimani his enterprize upon the Castle of Preueze.	285	Prince of Salerne his proposition to the Venetian Senate.	ibid.
Pope Clement his error in disar- ming himselfe.	169	Petro Zeni chosen Ambassadour to goe to Soliman.	299	Peace of Chiufa taken by the Protes- tants.	325
Pope Clement acknowledgeth his error, and imploereth the aide of the Confederates.	171	Pope Paul sendeth the Cardinall Far- nese Legat into France.	306	Peace betwixt the Emperour & Ger- mane Princes.	ibid.
Pope Clement with diuers Cardinals retireth to the Castle of S. Angelo.	173	Peace concluded with the Turkes ac- cording to their owne minds.	308	Peace confirmed betwixt the Turkes and the Venetians.	315
Parua taken by Lautrec.	182	Polin soliciteth the Venetians to		Pope Paul the fourth enemy to the Spaniards.	359
Pope Clement complaineth of the				Peace betwixt the Pope and the Spa- niards.	360
				Peace	

## The second Table.

<i>Peace concluded betwixt the French and Spanish Kings.</i>	361	<i>Pope Paul grants a Commission to the Cardinall Ioyeuse.</i>	498	<i>Strange suspicion of the Pope concerning the French King.</i>	6
<i>Pirates pursued by Bembo, save themselves in Durazzo.</i>	362	R.		<i>Six thousand Swisles come to Varese against the French King.</i>	32
<i>Pope Paul dieth.</i>	ibid.			<i>Speech of agreement betwixt the Emperour and the Venetians.</i>	43
<i>Pope Pius the fourth created.</i>	363	<b>R</b> <i>Auenna taken and spoiled by the French.</i>	55	<i>Sundry thoughts of the Bolognois.</i>	44
<i>Pope Pius endeth the controuersie betwixt the Ambassadors of France and Spaine.</i>	364	<i>Resolution of the Swisles.</i>	63	<i>Swisles desie Gaston of Foix.</i>	47
<i>Pope Pius sendeth to the Catholike king to soyne in the warre against the Turkes.</i>	376	<i>Rance de Cera his braue exploits.</i>	79	<i>Swisles come into the Dutchie of Milan.</i>	ibid.
<i>Pope Pius soliciteth the French King to haue an hand in this warre.</i>	377	<i>Rance de Cera putteth Siluio Sauiello to rout.</i>	84	<i>Swisles retorne home againe.</i>	48
<i>Pope Pius his proposition to avoid delay.</i>	382	<i>Rance de Cera leaueth the Venetian partie.</i>	95	<i>Strange miracle in a mine.</i>	49
<i>Pope Pius armeth twentie Gallies whereof Colonna is made Generall.</i>	383	<i>Rhodes taken by Soliman.</i>	137	<i>Swisles hatred to the French King.</i>	57
<i>Piali of opinion to besiege Famagosta first.</i>	386	<i>Resolution of the assembly held at Venice by the Confederates.</i>	205	<i>Swisles discontented, make warre on the French.</i>	62
<i>Praiers and processions in Nicotia.</i>	388	<i>Resolution of the Venetian Councell upon the Kings comming into Italie.</i>	206	<i>Swisles great boldnesse, and their victorie at Nouara.</i>	64
<i>Pope Pius his exhortation for conclusion of the league.</i>	395	<i>Report of the Lancequenets comming causeth the Venetian Armie to retire.</i>	212	<i>Selim marcheth into Asia with an Armie prepared for Europe.</i>	76
<i>Pope Pius and the Spaniards seeke to the Venetians to conclude the league.</i>	400	<i>Retreat of Soliman, and of Charles the Emperour.</i>	232	<i>Strafoda and Montfalcon taken by Frangipan.</i>	78
<i>Prince Mocenigo his remonstrance to the great Councell.</i>	403	<i>Retreat of the Turkish Armie.</i>	233	<i>Senate recompenceth Sauorgnane.</i>	80
<i>Pope Pius the fift soliciteth the king of Poland.</i>	450	<i>Rangon is answered according to the opinion of Cornari.</i>	260	<i>Selims victorie against Ismael.</i>	85
<i>Prince Mocenigo his Oration to the Councell of Ten.</i>	471	<i>Reasons of those who desired peace with Soliman.</i>	274	<i>Soliman entred Hungarie.</i>	ibid.
<i>Peace propounded in the Councell of Ten.</i>	ibid.	<i>Reasons of those who were desirous to warre on him.</i>	275	<i>Swisles determination in the streights of the mountaines.</i>	92
<i>Peace concluded betwixt the Turkes and Venetians.</i>	474	<i>Resolution of the inhabitants of Naples and Maluesia.</i>	281	<i>Swisles retire to Nouara.</i>	93
<i>Prince and Senates Vow to God.</i>	481	<i>Resolution of the Turkes in Dalmatia.</i>	283	<i>Swisles retire with soft pace to Milan.</i>	97
<i>Price set upon all wares.</i>	482	<i>Resolution to giue battell, reioyeth the whole Armie.</i>	288	<i>Siege of Bressiare solved on.</i>	100
<i>Pope Alexander the third sends a golden Rose to the Venetian Prince.</i>	ibid.	<i>Rimon and Fregosa sent Ambassadors to Soliman, murdered in their returne.</i>	313	<i>Senates recompence to the widowe and children of Aluiana.</i>	101
<i>Pope Sixtus death: with the creation of Pope Urban the seauenth.</i>	489	<i>Reasons that moued the Venetians to keepe themselves Neuters.</i>	314	<i>Swisles nature.</i>	106
<i>Pope Clement the seauenth blesteth and absolueth the French King.</i>	491	<i>Reasons propounded to the Pope to moue him to relieue the Venetians.</i>	375	<i>Senate disburdeneth the Commonwealth in time of peace.</i>	115
<i>Peace betwixt the French King and the Duke of Sauoy.</i>	493	<i>Rumors diuulged by the Spaniards.</i>	452	<i>Selims victories.</i>	116
<i>Pope Paul the fift complaineth to the Venetian Ambassadors.</i>	495	<i>Reasons alleadged by the Protestants to moue the French King to warre.</i>	456	<i>Selim takes Cairo.</i>	ibid.
<i>Pope Paul his resolution upon the Venetians refusal.</i>	ibid.	S.		<i>Selim granteth the Venetians demands.</i>	ibid.
		<b>S</b> <i>Senates answer to the Emperours Ambassadors.</i>	3	<i>Soliman resoluth to inuade Hungarie.</i>	121
				<i>Swisles leaue the French Campe for want of pay.</i>	128
				<i>Sforza arriueth at Milan.</i>	134
				<i>Swisles boldnesse in assailing their enemies.</i>	136
				<i>Sundry opinions on the publication of the League.</i>	147
				<i>Senates answer to the Imperials.</i>	ibid.
				<i>Sorrow of all France for the kings captiuitie:</i>	



## The second Table.

captivitie; and the Councels resolution.	152	Soliman aduertiseth the Venetians of his determination.	ibid.	bassadors and their answer to Ferdinand.	318
Senates answer to the French Commissioner.	ibid.	Sundry reports concerning the Turkish Armie.	256	Sharpe warre about Morea.	322
Senates answer to the Lord of Langi.	159	Senates care for meanes to discharge the expence of warre.	257	Senates answer to the Cardinall of Ferrara.	324
Senate after the taking of Rome, determine to oppose against the Emperour.	176	Solimans discontent for two accidents.	260	Soliman falsly informed of the Venetians.	327
Sundry opinions about the Popes deliverie.	ibid.	Soliman resolueth to warre on the Venetians.	262	Senates answer to the Protestants.	333
Strife betwixt the Confederates concerning the taking of Alexandria.	181	Senate determineth to fight with the enemy.	264	Siennois rise against the Spaniards.	336
Solimans liberalitie to the Venetians.	183	Soliman dislodgeth from Corfou.	267	Solimans armie against the Persians.	339
Senates answer to the Pope.	188	Soliman determineth to assaile Naples in Romagna.	ibid.	Soliman makestruce with Christian Princes.	ibid.
Sundry opinions of the Imperials Captaines.	ibid.	Scardona taken by the Venetians.	269	Strife betwixt the Emperour and French King.	ibid.
Six Cities appointed to the Venetians by the agreement of the League.	190	Soliman seemeth to desire peace with the Venetians.	ibid.	Soliman sendeth imperious letters to the Emperour.	340
Secret practises betwixt the King and the Venetians.	203	Senate determines warre against Soliman.	274	Senate sendeth Ambassadors to the Pope.	341
Senates suspicion concerning the kings coming.	207	Senate vscth meanes to get money to defray the expences of the warres.	276	Stroffi his pollicie to victuall Parma.	344
Soliman taketh Buda.	218	Succours sent to Antinavi.	283	Senates answer to the Cardinall of Tournon.	345
Sundry opinions in the Senate concerning the motion of peace with the Emperour.	219	Sibenians braue resolution.	ibid.	Senates answer to the Prince of Salerne.	352
Soliman restoreth Iohn king of Hungarie to his Kingdome.	223	Sundry opinions of the Turkish Armie.	286	Spaniards demaunds upon the Treatie of Peace with the Pope.	360
Soliman suspecteth the Venetians.	225	Sundry opinions in the Confederates Councell.	293	Senate of Milans answer to the king of Spaine concerning the Inquisition.	369
Solimans purpose to enrich Constantinople.	226	Spaniards insolencie.	294	Selim resolueth to invade the Isle of Cyprus.	371
Solimans designe against the Christians.	229	Senate resolueth on peace with the Turke.	295	Senate aduertised of the Turkes enterprife.	373
Soliman with his Armie commeth into Hungarie.	232	Senates answer to the Emperours Ambassadors.	296	Supplies sent to Cyprus.	375
Sundry opinions in the Senate concerning Canalis cause.	240	Spaniards not being able to keepe Castel-wono, offer it to the Venetians.	300	Selim sendeth a defiance to Venice unlessse they would surrender Cyprus.	379
Senate acknowledge Canalis service by recompencing his sonne.	241	Senates answer to the Ambassadors of the Emperour and French king.	305	Senates answer to the Chiaus.	ibid.
Solimans great preparations for warre.	242	Sorrow and grieve of those of Naples and Maluesia when they understood the conditions of peace.	309	Senates answer to Selims letters.	380
Senates holy resolution.	243	Soliman incensed against Ferdinand determineth to make warre in Austria.	312	Selim discontented for the small respect given his Chiaus.	381
Senate sendeth eight Ambassadors to the Pope.	245	Senate refuseth to haue the Councell held at Vincenza.	314	Situation of the Citie of Nicosia.	387
Soliman aduertiseth the Venetians of what hee had done in Persia.	247	Senate refuseth to make any new alliance.	315	Sundry opinions of the Captaines of the Christian Fleet.	393
Soliman consenteth to make warre on the Emperour.	253	Senates answer to Polin.	316	Spaniards idle excuses.	395
		Senates answer to the French am-		Sebastiano Venieri made Generall in Zanne his sted.	397
				Senates answer to Colonna.	400
				Snpplies sent to Famagosta.	402

## The second Table.

<i>Small hope in the revolt of the Turke subjects.</i>	449	<i>tie of their lives and goods.</i>	39	<i>King of Englands Ambassadors in Senate.</i>	139
<i>Spaniards feare least the Venetians make Peace with the Turke.</i>	452	<i>Triulcio his Oration in defence of his opinion.</i>	40	<i>The French King will by no meanes discampe from Padua.</i>	148
<i>Souranza honourably entertained by D. Iohn at Mefina.</i>	454	<i>The king sendeth the Bishop of Pa- ris to Mantua.</i>	42	<i>The French King is taken by the Imperials, and the Armie defea- ted.</i>	ibid.
<i>Spaniards zealous of the French mens actions.</i>	456	<i>Triulcio taketh Concorda.</i>	43	<i>The Emperours speech and ge- sture vpon newes of the victo- rie.</i>	149
<i>Senates resolution perceiuing the Spanish delaies.</i>	458	<i>Triulcio draweth neere to Bolog- na.</i>	44	<i>The King of Englands courtesie towards the French king.</i>	154
<i>Situation of the Castle of Naua- rin.</i>	466	<i>The kings forces in the Dutchie of Milan.</i>	47	<i>The King of Englands aunswere to the Commissioners of the league.</i>	156
<i>Spaniards desirous to returne into the West.</i>	468	<i>The Pope will by no means haue peace with the French.</i>	56	<i>The two Armies of the Pope, and the Venetians march together to Mi- lan.</i>	157
<i>Spaniards conference with the Vene- tian Ambassador.</i>	471	<i>Triulcio of opinion to abandon the Dutchie of Milan.</i>	57	<i>The offer of the Pope and the Vene- tians to the King.</i>	159
<i>Senates resolution to peace.</i>	473	<i>The Treatie betwixt the Emperour and Venetians handled.</i>	58	<i>The King of England offereth the Pope a great summe of money.</i>	163
<i>Sundrie opinions concerning the Ve- netians peace.</i>	476	<i>The king prepareth for his returne into Italy.</i>	60	<i>The Emperours preparations by sea and land.</i>	ibid.
<i>Sundrie prodigies seene in the ayre.</i>	483	<i>The whole Dutchie of Milan yeel- deth to Sforza.</i>	64	<i>The two Armies of the league, and Imperiales at once in Tuscanie.</i>	171
<i>Senates decree against the Cleargie.</i>	494	<i>The French kings submission to the Pope.</i>	68	<i>The king of Fraunce and Eng- land resolue to free the Pope.</i>	176
<i>Senates answer to the Pope.</i>	496	<i>The incursions of Rance de Cera Gouernour of Crema.</i>	69	<i>The Emperours dissimulation con- cerning the Popes taking.</i>	177
<b>T</b>		<i>The temour of the Senates letters to Aluiana.</i>	74	<i>The French kings great prepara- tions to send into Italy.</i>	179
<i>The king of Arragon cometh into the Realme of Naples.</i>	5	<i>Troubles in Asia.</i>	75	<i>The Turke being assailed by Mar- cello, hath speedie reuenge.</i>	183
<i>The false reports which the Pope threw abroad against the French king.</i>	6	<i>The Emperour Maximilian provo- keth Selim against the Venetians.</i>	76	<i>The Emperour commaundeth the Pope to be enlarged.</i>	115
<i>The Senates answer to the Emperors Ambassadors.</i>	9	<i>Traitor punished.</i>	77	<i>The French kings ansvere to the Ve- netians Ambassador, and his de- termination.</i>	206
<i>Truce betwixt the Emperour and the Venetians.</i>	11	<i>To what intent the Spaniard spake to the Venetians of peace.</i>	88	<i>Treason discouered in Barletta</i>	207
<i>The Pope ratifieth the Treatie of Cambray.</i>	13	<i>Those of Bresia make a sally on the Venetians campe.</i>	101	<i>The two Armies of the French, and Venetians distrust one ano- ther.</i>	209
<i>The Duke of Venice his ansvere to the French kings herald.</i>	14	<i>The retreat of the Venetians Armie.</i>	ibid.	<i>Triulcio his request from the king to the Venetians.</i>	213
<i>The kings resolution to enforce the enemies to fight.</i>	15	<i>Triulcio leaueth his charge.</i>	104	<i>The Emperours arriuell at Genoa.</i>	212
<i>The great progression of the French Armie.</i>	27	<i>The Emperours comming into Ita- lie.</i>	105	<i>The Kings request to the Veneti- ans.</i>	215
<i>Treuifo continueth obedient to the Venetians.</i>	18	<i>The whole countrey betwixt Oglio, Po, and Adda, yeelds to the Empe- rour.</i>	107	<i>zzzzz</i>	The
<i>The Venetian Ambassadors come by night into Rome.</i>	22	<i>Truce renewed betwixt the Empe- rour and the Venetians.</i>	117		
<i>Treatie of Truce betwixt the Em- perour and the Venetians bro- ken.</i>	26	<i>The King of England chosen Vm- pier betwixt mightie Princes.</i>	124		
<i>The kings anger against the Suiffes.</i>	28	<i>Traitours in Milan giue aduer- tisement to Prospero Colonna.</i>	128		
<i>Those of Mirandolayeld vpon safe-</i>		<i>Triulcio taken prisoner by the Im- perials.</i>	129		
		<i>The protestation of the Emperour, and</i>			



## The second Table.

<i>The king entreateth the Emperour to make an accord with the Venetians.</i>	216	<i>against the Emperour.</i>	253	<i>The traitors which bewrayed Bado-</i>	
<i>The Emperour is desirous of an accord with the Venetians.</i>	218	<i>The king commeth to Lyons to go into Italy.</i>	257	<i>ario his Commission to the Turks discovered.</i>	308
<i>The Emperour is crowned at Bologna.</i>	224	<i>Three sundrie accidents that caused warre betwixt Soliman and the Venetians.</i>	260	<i>The traitors punished.</i>	309
<i>The Emperours gift to the Venetian Ambassadors brought into the publicke treasure.</i>	ibid.	<i>The Turks of Obrouazzo retire to the Castle.</i>	269	<i>The Emperours resolution contrarie to his promise.</i>	313
<i>The Turkes complaints against the Venetians.</i>	226	<i>Treatie of peace betwixt the French king and the Emperour broken off.</i>	276	<i>The Emperour allieth himselfe with Henric King of England.</i>	319
<i>The Emperour granteth an Interim concerning the difference in Religion.</i>	228	<i>The Emperour declareth that hee could not take Armes for the league.</i>	ibid.	<i>The Turkes take Reggio in Calabria.</i>	320
<i>The king of Hungarie seeketh peace of the Emperour and Ferdinand.</i>	230	<i>The Emperour and French King refuse to see one another at Nice in the Popes presence.</i>	277	<i>The Emperour returneth into Italy.</i>	ibid.
<i>The Emperour with a mightie Armie encampeth before Vienna.</i>	232	<i>The Turkish feastes of Baicran.</i>	278	<i>The Emperour refuseth to conferre with the Pope.</i>	321
<i>The Emperours and Solimans naturall Armie.</i>	233	<i>The Turkes wast Dalmatia.</i>	281	<i>The Turke makes warre in Hungarie.</i>	322
<i>The Emperour returneth into Italy.</i>	235	<i>The Turkes take the Castle of Lannana.</i>	282	<i>Two Legates sent to the Emperour and the French king to procure peace.</i>	324
<i>The Turkes recover Coron.</i>	243	<i>The Turkes leaue Dalmatia, and goe into Hungarie.</i>	283	<i>The Emperour and Ferdinand send Ambassadors to treat of peace with the Turke.</i>	326
<i>The Turkish fleet scowreth the Seacoast of Calabria.</i>	244	<i>The Turkes arriuall makes the Venetians quit Obrouazza.</i>	284	<i>Truce for one yeare betwixt the Emperour, his brother, and Soliman.</i>	328
<i>The Emperour seeketh to the Venetians.</i>	245	<i>The Turkes wonder at the Christians boldnesse.</i>	286	<i>Tyrannicall law of the Turkes.</i>	ibid.
<i>The Emperour for the Venetians sake doth maintaine the Duke of Urbins cause.</i>	246	<i>The Turkish Gallies put to rout by the Armie of the league.</i>	287	<i>The Emperour refuseth to inuest Pietro Lodouico in the Dutchie of Parma and Placentia.</i>	329
<i>The Emperours preparations for Affricke.</i>	ibid.	<i>The Turkes come forth of the Gulph and put themselves in battaile.</i>	288	<i>The Emperours &amp; the French kings difficulties, cause of peace in Italy.</i>	330
<i>The Emperours great Armie for his voiage into Affricke.</i>	247	<i>The Turkes purpose broken by Doria.</i>	289	<i>The Emperours complaints against the Pope with his returne so Milan.</i>	335
<i>The taking of Thunis and Bonna.</i>	248	<i>The Turkish Armie retireth into the Gulph of Larra.</i>	292	<i>The Turke sendeth an Ambassador to Venice.</i>	342
<i>The Emperours captious answer to the Venetians concerning the State of Milan.</i>	ibid.	<i>The Emperours excuses for not performing his promise.</i>	295	<i>The Turkes make war in Hungarie and Transilvania.</i>	347
<i>The Emperour challengeth the French King to single fight.</i>	250	<i>The Turkes great preparations for recoverie of Castel-nouo.</i>	298	<i>The Emperour sendeth the Vice-Roy of Naples against the Siennois.</i>	355
<i>The Emperour enforced to retire forth of Prouence.</i>	251	<i>Truce for three monethes betwixt the Turkes and Venetians.</i>	299	<i>The Emperour Charles resigneth his whole state to his sonne Philip, and to his brother.</i>	358
<i>The three chiefe pointes which the Pope handled with the Christian Princes.</i>	252	<i>Truce prolonged with the Venetians.</i>	300	<i>Truce granted and soone broken.</i>	358
<i>The French king sendeth an Ambassador to Venice to draw them from the Emperour.</i>	ibid.	<i>The Bashah his demands to Contarini.</i>	302	<i>The taking of Calais by the Guise.</i>	361
<i>The king purposeth to use the Turke</i>		<i>The Emperour desireth passage through France to goe into Flanders.</i>	303	<i>The forme of the great Turkes oath.</i>	369
		<i>The Emperour and French king send to the Venetians to diuert them from peace with the Turkes.</i>	304	<i>The opinion of the other Bashahs contrarie to that of Mahomet.</i>	371
		<i>The Emperour commeth to Paris.</i>	307	<i>Treason</i>	

## The second Table.

Treason practised by a Cypriot, discovered, and punished.	374	Turkes retire from the Christian fleet.	461	Venetians take Padua.	21
The King of Spaines aunswere to the Popes content.	376	Turkes comming to relieue the Castle much annoy the Christians.	467	Venetians masters of the champaign Country.	ibi.
The Turkes preparations for the war of Cyprus.	378	The state of Dalmatia during the warre.	469	Venetian Ambassadors come by night to Rome.	22
The Emperours answere to the Venetian Ambassadour.	382	The Turkes build a Fort against Catharra.	ibi.	Venetians recouer Vincenza.	24
Turkes repulsed from Tina.	385	The Emperor seeketh to hinder peace.	471	Venetians nanall armie scowreth the Po as farre as Fiquerolles.	25
The Turkish flete landed in Cyprus.	ibi.	The Turkes deale roughly with the Venetian Bailie.	474	Venetians recouer the Pollesin of Ruigo.	ibi.
Turks build 3. Forts neere to Nicofia.	390	The King of Spaine not discontented with the Venetians peace.	476	Vincentine Commissioners craue pardon of the Prince of Anhalt.	29
Turkes take the Bulwarke Constantia.	391	The Turkish flete departes from Constantinople.	477	Vincentines yeld themselves to the victors mercy.	ibi.
The Emperour refuseth to enter into the league.	396	Troubles in the Dutchie of Vrbin.	478	Verona and her Territorie pawned to the French King for a hundred thousand crownes.	30
The Emperour will not allow of the Popes new Title giuen to the Duke of Florence.	399	The king of Poland returneth secretly into France.	479	Venetians recouer all the places neare to Padua, which had been taken by the French.	32
Tepulo his opinion tends to warre.	401	Troubles in Genoa appeased.	480	Verona besieged.	33
The league against the Turke concluded.	ibi.	The Turkish Armie in the Empires confines.	ibi.	Venetians raise their campe from before Verona.	ibi.
Turkes put to rout in Candie.	404	The cause of the Venetians ielousie of the Spaniards.	493	Venetians take Azola.	ibi.
Turkes waste the Islands of Xant and Zephallenia.	ibi.	The manner of reuoking the Popes censures against the Venetians.	499	Venetians intelligence upon Bresia discourred.	36
The League published at Venice.	407			Venetians still maintaine their forces and greatnesse.	47
Turks before Dulcigna.	408	V		Venetians returning to the assault of Bresia enter the Citie.	52
Turkes before Mandrachia.	410			Venetians constancie in maintaining their alliance.	60
The king of Spaines answere to the Cardinall Alexandre.	ibi.	Venetians answere to the Emperour.	4	Venetians take Valegia, Pescara, and Cremona.	61
The leagues offer to the Emperour.	411	Venetians greatly perplexed.	7	Venetians besiege and batter Verona.	65
The besieged in Famagosta make a counter-batterie.	413	Venetians resolute answer to the Emperors Ambassadors.	ibi.	Venetians offers to the French King.	67
The Tower of the Arsenall ouerthrowne by a mine.	ibi.	Venetians refuse to graunt Maximilian truce for three yeares.	10	Venetians loose Pescara.	69
The Turkes in presence of their Generall giue a furious assault, and are repulsed.	414	Venetians secret practises with Maximilian.	12	Venetian Ambassador sent vnto Se- lim.	75
The Turkish fleet in the Gulph of Lepanto.	420	Venetians attempt in vaine to be reconciled to the Pope and Emperour.	13	Venetians besiege Maran.	77
The speech of Hassan Bascha persua- ding to fight.	430			Vitturi the Pruidator defeated and taken.	84
The King of Portugalles answere to the Cardinall and the Venetians.	450	Venetians astonished at sundrie bad presages.	ibi.	Venetians giue great entertainment to Rance de Cera.	85
The Turkes opinion of the Christians before the battell.	451	Venetians recouer Treui.	15	Venetians send Ambassadors to the French King, and to the King of England.	88
Treatie of peace broken.	452	Venetians loose the battell of Gyrdade.	16	Venetians desirous to drawe the Pope to their party.	90
The true cause of Don Iohns delay.	454	Venetians seeke to be reconciled to the Emperor.	ibi.	Venetians send an Ambassador to the Pope.	ibi.
Tepulo his suite to the K. of Spaine.	458	Venetians quit Padua, Verona, and their places of the same land.	17	Venetians exhortation and their offer	



## The second Table.

to the French King.	106	Venetians send Ambassadors to the new Pope.	ibid.	Venetians answer to Triunccio.	ibi.
Verona besieged in two severall places	111	Venetians stand in feare of Solymán	144	Venetians recourse unto the King of England.	ibid.
Venetians remonstrance to Lautrec.	112	Venetians sought unto by the Imperialls and the French.	146	Venetians exhortation to the Confe-derates.	215
Verona againe besieged.	113	Venetians discourse on the French K. taking.	149	Venetians offers to the Duke of Ferrara.	ibid.
Verona consigned to Lautrec for the French King, is delivered to the Venetians.	ibid.	Venetians send Ambassadors to the Emperour.	ibid.	Venetians answer to those that motioned peace with the Emperour.	219
Veronois joy for their reduction to the Venetians subiection.	ibi.	Venetians make meanes to drawe the King of England into the League.	155	Venetians send Ambassadors to the Pope and the Emperour.	223
Vniversitie of Padua reestablished by the Senate.	115	Venetian ambassadors remonstrance to the Pope.	ibid.	Venetians send an Ambassage to Soliman.	225
Venetians send two Ambassadors to the Turke.	ibi.	Venetians answer to the Pope, inviting them to an agreement with the Emperour.	162	Venetians forbid the Knights of Malta to come no more upon their gulfes	226
Venetians send Ambassadors unto Charles King of Spaine concerning traffike.	116	Venetians answer to the French king concerning the renewing of the warre of Naples.	172	Vmpires chosen to end the controuersie betwixt the Archduke and the Venetians.	228
Vsuall trade of the venetian vessells.	117	Venetians place a garrison in Rauenna for the behoofe of the Sea of Rome	177	Venetians craue the nomination of Bishopricks vnder their dominions.	229
Venetians answer to the Popes exhortation.	ibi.	Vitturi contrary to the Duke of Vrbin.	178	Venetians craue the Tenths leuied vpon the Cleargie to helpe them against the Turkes.	ibi.
Venetians answer to the French king.	118	Vitturi called to account for being against the Popes deluerie.	179	Venetians by chasing the Pirats secure the Seas.	230
Venetians Armie against the Pirates.	119	Venetians oppose themselves against Lautrec his proposition to goe to Rome and leaue Milan.	181	Venetians in waime sollicite the Pope for the King of Hungarie.	ibid.
Venetians suspect the French King.	120	Venetians suspect the Duke of Vrbin.	183	Venetians exhort Ferdinand to peace	231
Venetians send the King of Hungarie thirty thousand ducats.	123	Venetians Ambassade to the Pope.	185	Venetians answer concerning the renewing of the league.	235
Venetian Common-wealth christen a daughter of the French King.	125	Venetians preparations against the Duke of Brunswich.	191	Vmpires appointed with a third man to end the controuersie betwixt Ferdinand & the venetians.	238
Venetians seeke to appease the Popes indignation against the French.	126	Venetian forces much diminished.	201	Venetians victorie at Sea against the Moore of Alexandria, who was taken.	240
Venetians dissuade Lautrec from his resolution.	130	Venetians keepe the Citties in Apulia.	202	Venetians ships stayed by the Turkish officers.	ibi.
Venetians leuie forces to march into the Duchie of Milan.	ibi.	Venetians answer to the Kings Ambassade.	ibid.	Venetians answer to the Emperour	245
Venetians great discretion in their resolution.	137	Venetians great preparations by Sea and Land.	204	Venetians seek to appease the strife betwixt the Pope and the Duke of Vrbin.	246
Venetians ambassage to the Pope.	138	Venetians loue to the French and the Duke of Milan.	205	Venetians answer to the Emperours Ambassadeur.	252
Venetians send Ambassadors to the Emperour to reioyce with him for the new league.	140	Venetians sollicite the King to come into Italie.	207	Venetians answer to Solymán.	254
Venetians preparations against the French.	ibi.	Valor of a woman in mans attire.	211	Venetians preparations to stand vpon their gard against the Turke.	257
Venetians suspect the motion of peace betwixt the Emperour and the French King.	142	Venetian Senate male-content with the French King.	212	uncertaine course of the Turkes flete puts the venetians in doubt.	258
Venetians make new leuies of horse and foote.	ibid.	Venetians meeting for the articles of peace at the treaty of Căbray.	213	Venetians remaine Neuters betwixt the Imperialls and the Turkes.	ibi.

venetian

## The second Table.

<i>Venetian Fleet loseth foure gallies taken by the Turkes.</i>	261	<i>Venetian Ambassadors Oration to the Emperour.</i>	369	<i>Venetians feare.</i>	480
<i>Viliger Basba his reasons to direct Soliman from his resolution.</i>	263	<i>Venetians purge the seas of Pirates.</i>	ibid.	<i>Vpon what occasion the Pope caused tenne dayes to be taken from the yeere.</i>	485
<i>Venetians imprisoned and their goods seized ouer all the Turkish Empire.</i>	ibid.	<i>Venetians prepare for the warre of Cyprus.</i>	373	<i>Venetians iealous of Turkes and Milanois.</i>	489
<i>Venetians remonstrance for the Pope.</i>	265	<i>Venetians implore the aid of Christian Princes.</i>	375	<i>Venetians send Ambassadors to the French King.</i>	491
<i>Venetians constancie.</i>	266	<i>Venetians sollicite the Persian to make warre on Selim.</i>	378	<i>Venetians defeat the Vsciques.</i>	492
<i>Vilier Basba counsaileth Soliman to raise his siege in Corfou.</i>	ibid.	<i>Venetians send Ambassadors to the Emperour, soliciting him to enter into the league.</i>	382	<b>W</b> hat was concluded in the Diet at Constance.	7
<i>Vittore de Garzons Gouvernour of Naples.</i>	268	<i>Venetians propositions in the Court of Spaine, with the difficulties allenged thereupon.</i>	ibid.	<i>War resolued against Maximilian.</i>	10
<i>Venetians suspect Soliman, desiring peace.</i>	269	<i>Venetian Fleet leaueth Corfou by the Senates commandement.</i>	384	<i>What was practised vnderhand against the Venetians.</i>	11
<i>Venetians diligence to fortifie the Islands against the Turkes.</i>	273	<i>Venetian Generall resolued to send aid to Famagosta.</i>	306	<i>Wherunto the Popes actions reled.</i>	28
<i>Venetians acquainted with Solimans preparations for warre, are exhorted to peace.</i>	274	<i>Venetians great doubts and perplexities with their request to the Pope.</i>	398	<i>What astonishment the loss of the battaile brought to Rome.</i>	56
<i>Venetians seeke to draw the King of England to the league.</i>	275	<i>Venetians resolute to hearken to peace.</i>	399	<i>Whole Dutchie of Milan yeeldeth to Sforza.</i>	64
<i>Venetians take Otranzza.</i>	284	<i>Venetians raze the Forts at Gambella.</i>	403	<i>What importance the taking of Padua was of.</i>	69
<i>Venetians nauall Armie and the Popes ioyned together.</i>	ibid.	<i>Venetians expect the Confederates Fleet.</i>	407	<i>What shift the Pope used to declare himselfe openly against the French King.</i>	91
<i>Venetians grieved because there was no Duke of Milan.</i>	315	<i>Venetians will not heare of Peace.</i>	408	<i>Whole Countie betwixt Oglio Po, and Adaa, yeeld to the Emperour.</i>	107
<i>Venetians solicited to leaue their Neutrallitie.</i>	ibid.	<i>Venetians complaints to the Pope.</i>	410	<i>Why the French King distrusted the elect Emperour.</i>	119
<i>Venetians raze the Fort of Maran.</i>	318	<i>Valour of the besieged in repulsing the enemy.</i>	415	<i>What moued the Emperour to send his Ambassadors to the French King.</i>	124
<i>Venetians excuses to the Emperour and Ferdinand concerning Maran.</i>	323	<i>Vniting of the Confederates Fleet.</i>	418	<i>Why the King deliued to conclude the league.</i>	125
<i>Venetians reasons to diuert the Pope from meddling with the Protestants.</i>	332	<i>Venieri his answere to D. Iohn his obiections.</i>	421	<i>What the Popes and Emperours designes were.</i>	ibid.
<i>Venetians grant passage to the Pope and Emperours troupes.</i>	ibid.	<i>Venetians preparations against the Spring.</i>	449	<i>What hindered the Lord of Lautrec from assailing Milan.</i>	133
<i>Venetians gentle answere to those of Ausburge.</i>	333	<i>Venetians sollicite the Cardinals in the Vacancie of the See.</i>	453	<i>With what seruencie the Milanois endured the discommoditie of the siege.</i>	ibid.
<i>Venetians preparations against the Turkes.</i>	344	<i>Venetians Ambassadors discourse to the French King.</i>	457	<i>What Prospero Colonna did vpon report of the arriuall of the French.</i>	140
<i>Viceroy of Naples spoileth the Countie of the Sicnois.</i>	355	<i>Vluzzali his pollicie.</i>	461	<i>Why the Grisons would not leaue their houses.</i>	144
<i>Venetians entreated by the Pope seeke meanes to pacifie the Duke of Alua.</i>	359	<i>Vluzzali determineth to assaile D. Iohn.</i>	463	<i>Why the French king was displeased with the Venetians.</i>	145
<i>Venetian Prelates that were present at the Council of Trent.</i>	364	<i>Vluzzali returnes to Constantinople.</i>	468	<i>Wherunto the Pope attended.</i>	ibid.
<i>Venetians chase the Pirates.</i>	365	<i>Venetians complaine to the Pope.</i>	469	<i>What moued the Senate to alie themselves with the French.</i>	147
<i>Venetians send Ambassadors to Selim the new Emperour.</i>	368	<i>Venieri his honourable entertainment and welcome at Venice.</i>	ibid.	<i>What caused the Imperials to come in to the field.</i>	148
		<i>Venetians send an Ambassador to the Pope.</i>	476	<i>What letteth the taking of Naples.</i>	168
				ZZZZZ 3	What

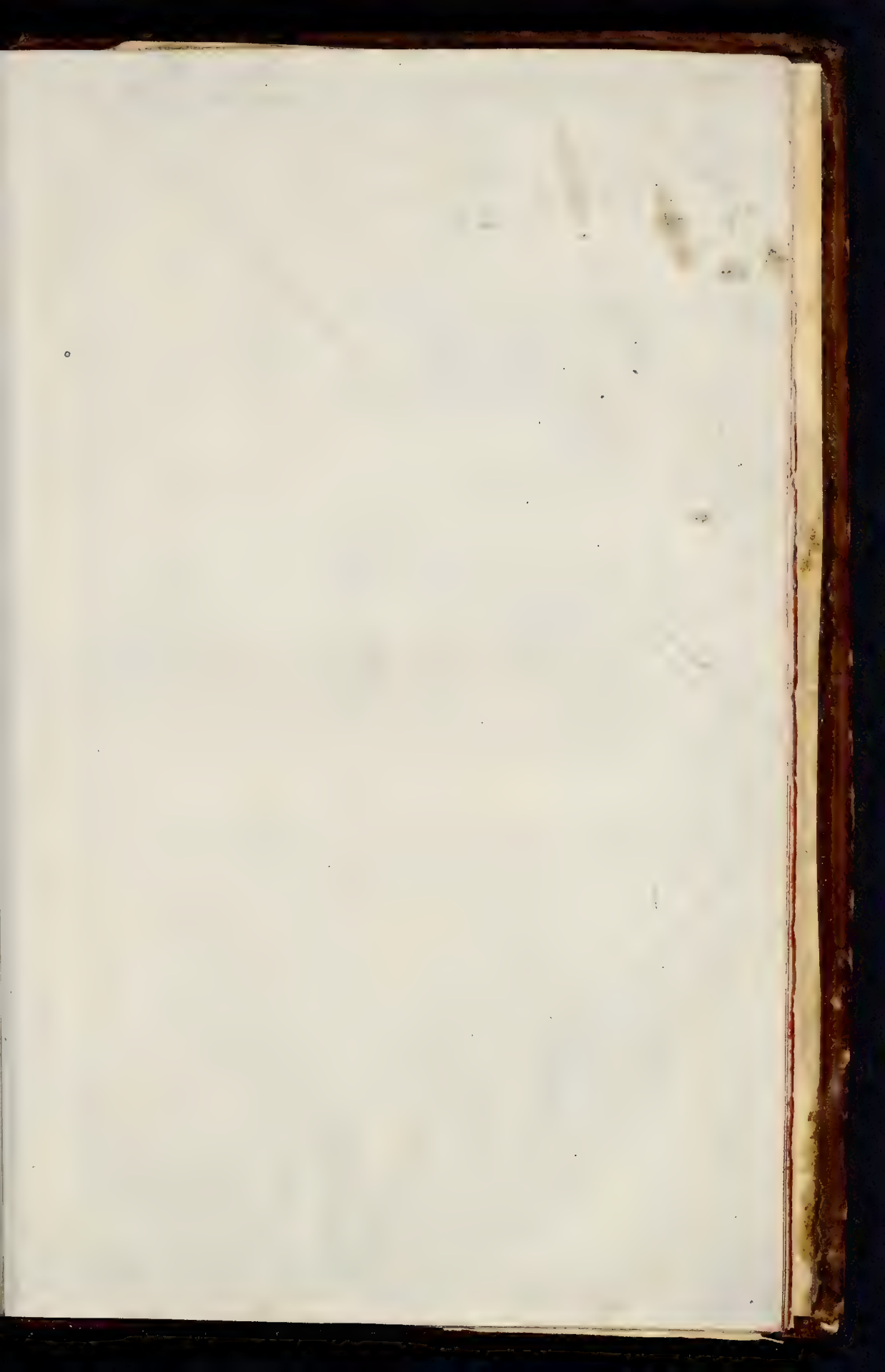


## The second Table.

<i>What moued the Pope to seeke agree- ment with the Viceroy.</i>	169	<i>Ambassadours to the Emperour.</i>	212	<i>What the Senate enioyned Badoa- rio Ambassadour to Soliman.</i>	306
<i>What caused the Duke of Bourbon to march to Rome.</i>	172	<i>What moued the Emperour to enforce the Florentines to obey the Pope.</i>	223	<i>Who they were that tooke part with the Protestants.</i>	333.
<i>What great forces were requisite to free the Pope from prison.</i>	178	<i>What moued the Kings of France and England to make warre on the Em- perour.</i>	231	<i>What bee Venetian gentlemen with their prerogative.</i>	334
<i>What moued the Lord Lautrec to change his determination.</i>	183	<i>Wrongs done the Venetians in Soli- mans Dominions.</i>	254	<i>Who hindred the Emperour from al- lowing the agreement.</i>	343
<i>What moued the Venetians to be at the charge of the warre in Lombardie.</i>	184	<i>What the Senate propounded to write to the Bailly.</i>	275	<i>Warre continued in Italy.</i>	344
<i>What was the Emperours meaning concerning peace.</i>	ibid.	<i>What moued the Emperour &amp; French King to grant the enteruiew at Nice.</i>	277	<i>Warre betwixt Solimans two sonnes</i>	361
<i>What the Popes intention was.</i>	186	<i>Warre renewed betwixt the Empe- rour and the King.</i>	278	<i>Warre opened in all places.</i>	381
<i>Wants of the armie before Naples.</i>	195	<i>What Doria his purpose was.</i>	289	<i>Warre resolved against the Turke.</i>	401
<i>What kept the Venetians from sending</i>				<i>What moued the Generall Venieri to saile to Messina.</i>	407

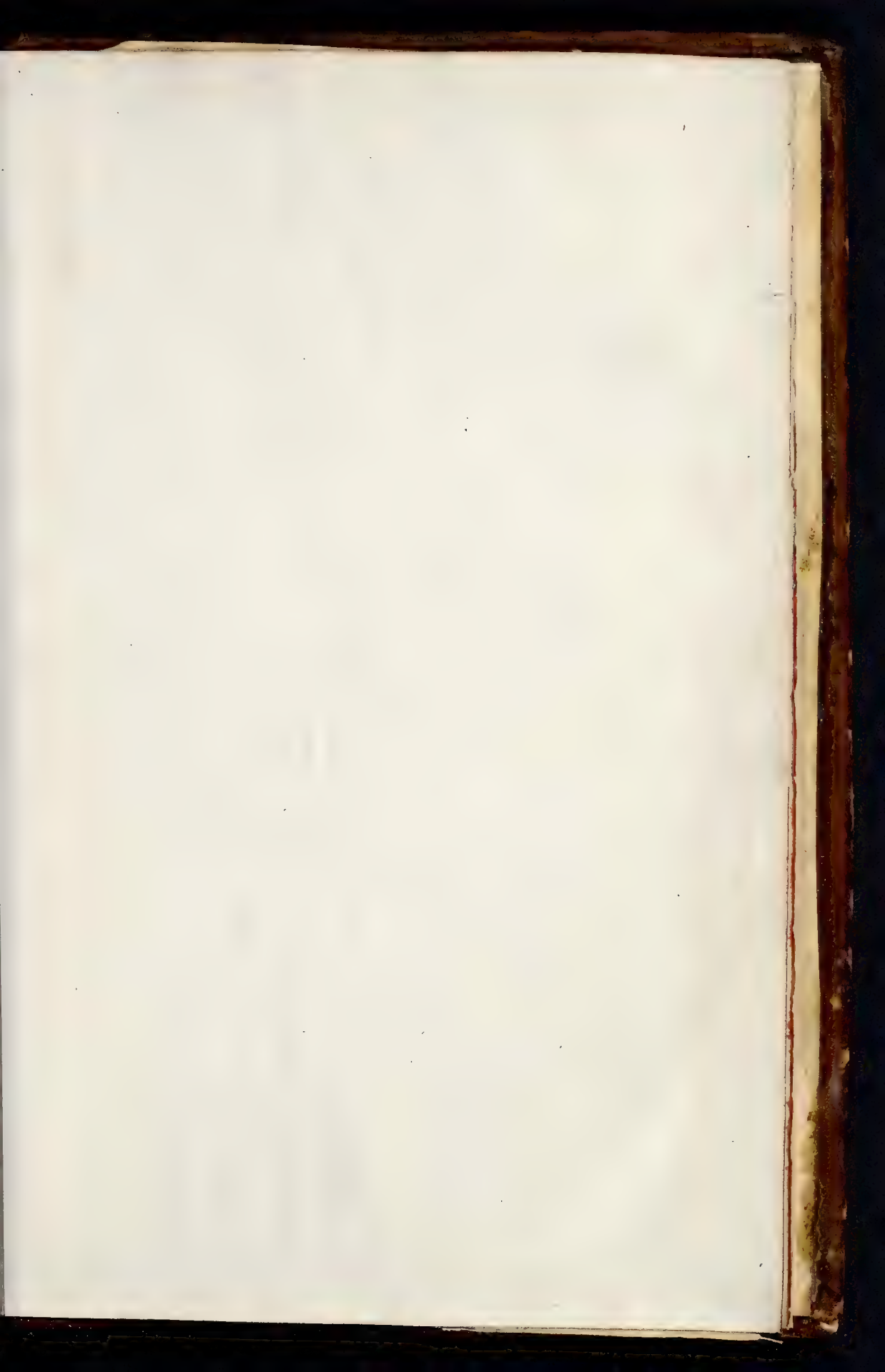
FINIS.





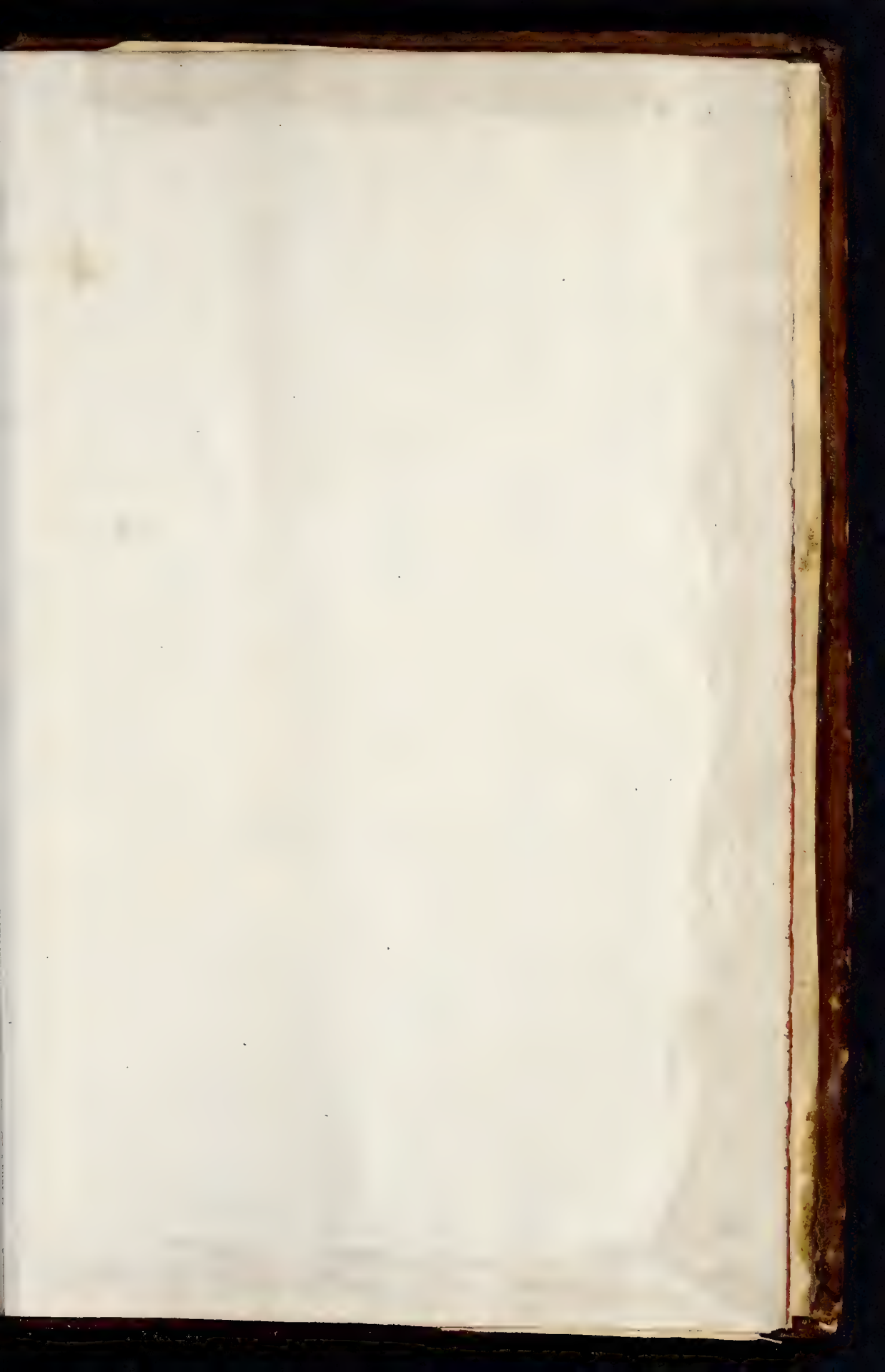


Qui trahit Gracianum de seditione quarente?

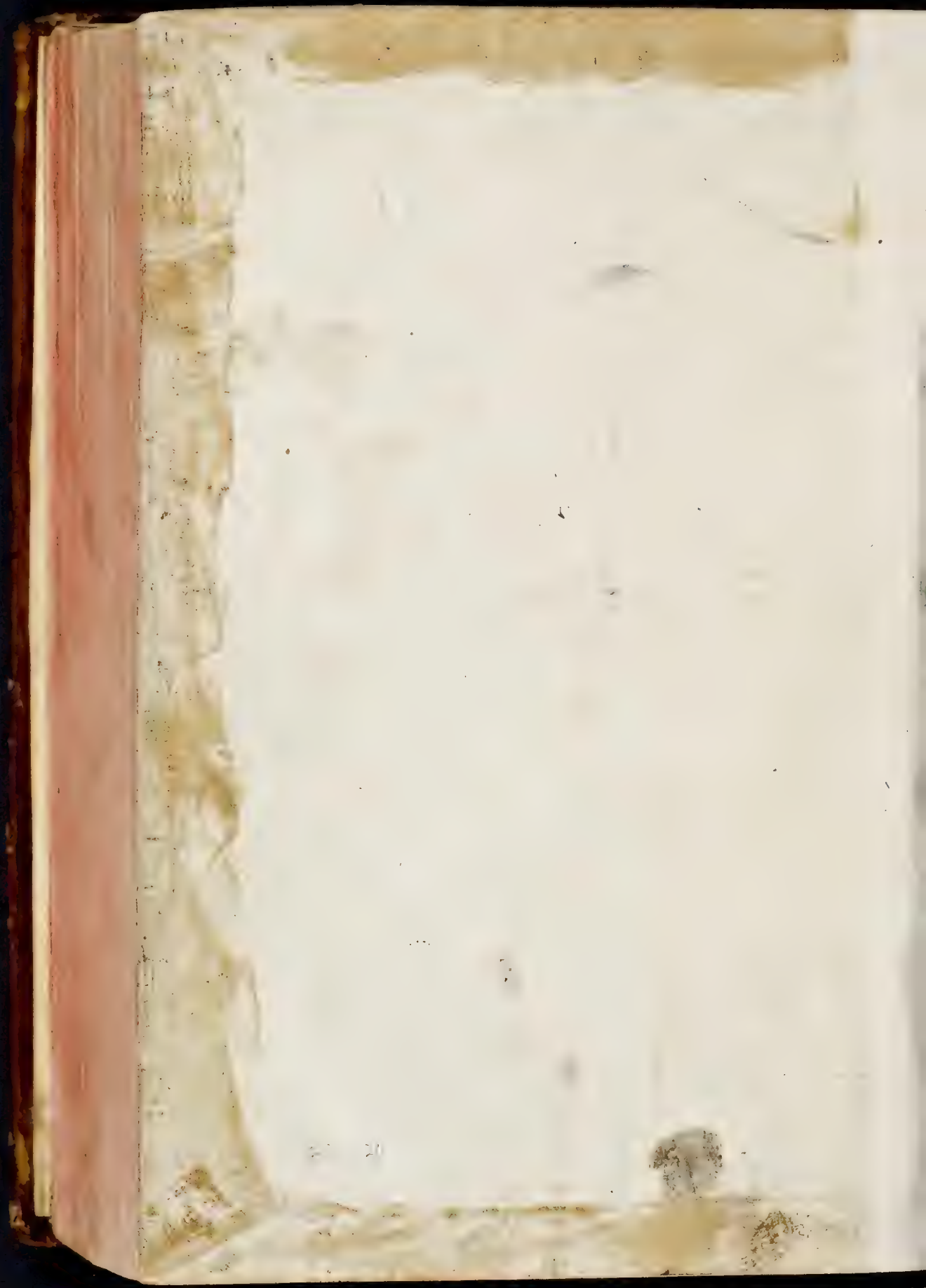


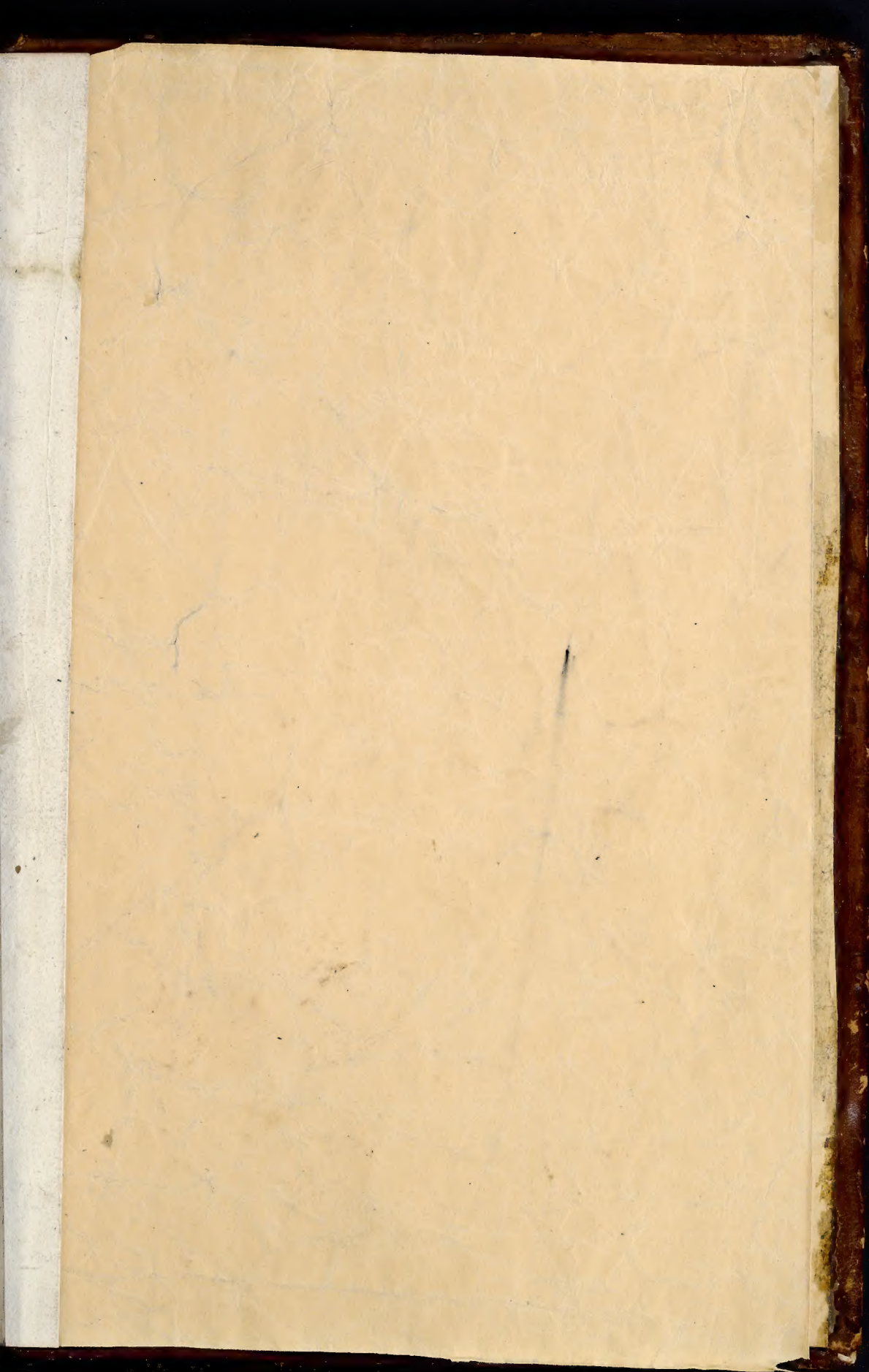




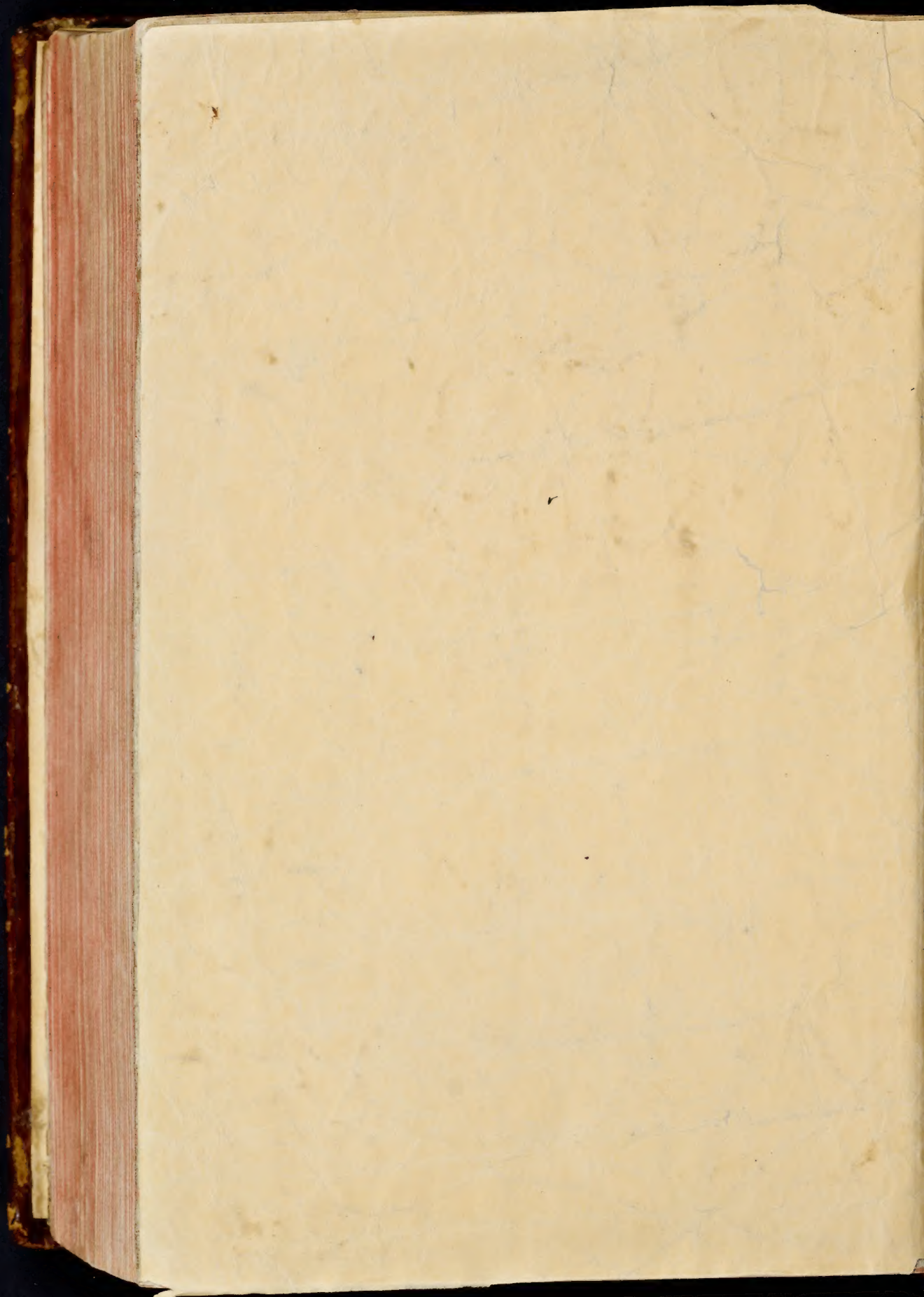












84 B  
11249



